

*Jesus the Messiah is the Torah made flesh and dwelt among us.*

*Synthesis of 3 Nephi 15:9 & John 1:14*

## סֵפֶר מֹרְמוֹן The Book of Mormon

עֲדוֹת נֹסֶפֶת שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
בֶּן-דָּוִד, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים Another Testament of Yeshua  
the Messiah, Son of David, Son  
of God

---

חֶשְׁבוֹן שֶׁנִּכְתָּב בְּיַדֵּי מֹרְמוֹן עַל לַחַת  
שֶׁנִּלְקַחוּ מִלַּחַת נְפִי. An account written by the hand of  
Mormon upon plates taken from the  
plates of Nephi.

לְכֵן, זֶהוּ קְצוֹר תּוֹלְדוֹת עַמֵּי נְפִי,  
וְהַלְמַנִּיטִים. Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the  
record of the people of Nephi, and  
also of the Lamanites.

נִכְתָּב עֲבוּר הַלְמַנִּיטִים, שְׂאֲרֵית בֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְכֵן לְיִהוּדֵי וְלְגוֹי. Written to the Lamanites, who are a  
remnant of the house of Israel; and  
also to Jew and Gentile

בְּמִצְוָה נִכְתָּב, וּבִרוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה וְהַחֲזוֹן;  
Written by way of commandment,  
and also by the spirit of prophecy and  
of revelation;

נִכְתָּב, נֶאֱטָם, וְהֶצְפֵן לַיהוָה, לְמַעַן לֹא  
יִשְׁמְדוּן. Written and sealed up, and hid up  
unto the Lord, that they might not be  
destroyed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיֵּצְאוּ בְּמַתַּת כַּח הָאֱלֹהִים לְמַעַן  
פְּשָׂרָם. To come forth by the gift and power  
of God unto the interpretation  
thereof.

נֶאֱסָם בְּיַד מֹרֹנִי, וְהֵצֵפֵן לַיהוָה,  
לְצֵאת בְּעֵתוֹ דְּרֹךְ הַגּוֹי. פְּשָׂרָם בְּמַתַּת  
הָאֱלֹהִים. Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and  
hid up unto the Lord, to come forth  
in due time by way of the Gentile.  
The interpretation thereof by the  
gift of God.

גַּם קְצוֹר נִלְקַח מֵהַסֵּפֶר שֶׁל אֶתֶר,  
אֲשֶׁר הָרְשִׁימָה שֶׁל עַם יָרֵד, An abridgment taken from the Book  
of Ether also, which is a record of  
the people of Jared,

שֶׁהָיוּ פְּזוֹר בְּפַעַם יְהוָה עֲרַבֵּל אֶת  
שִׁפְתֵי שֶׁל הָעָם, כְּאֲשֶׁר הֵם בְּנוֹ מְגִדֵּל  
לְהַגִּיעַ לַשָּׁמַיִם. who were scattered at the time the  
Lord confounded the language of  
the people, when they were  
building a tower to get to heaven.

שֶׁזֶה לְהִרְאוֹת אֶל שְׂאֵרֵי בֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל מֵה דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים יְהוָה  
עוֹשִׂים לְאַבּוֹתֵיהֶם; Which is to show unto the remnant  
of the House of Israel what great  
things the Lord hath done for their  
fathers;

וְהֵם יְכוּלִים לְדַעַת בְּרִיתוֹת יְהוָה, כִּי  
הֵם לֹא מְגֹרָשִׁים לְנֶצַח. and that they may know the  
covenants of the Lord, that they are  
not cast off forever

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְגַם לְמַשְׁכֵּנֵעַ שֶׁל הַיְהוּדִי וְגוֹי כִּי  
יִשׁוּעַ הוּא הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֱלֹהִים הַנִּצְחִי,  
לְהַרְאוֹת אֶת עֲצָמוֹ לְכָל עַמִּים.

And also to the convincing of the Jew  
and Gentile that JESUS is the  
CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD,  
manifesting himself unto all nations.

וְעַתָּה, אִם יֵשׁ לְקוּיִם הֵן הַטְּעוּיֹת שֶׁל  
אֲנָשִׁים; לָכֵן, מִרְשִׁיעַ לֹא דְבָרֵי שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים, כִּדֵּי אַתָּה יָכוֹל תִּהְיֶה לְלֹא  
רָב בְּמוֹשֵׁב שְׁפוֹט שֶׁל יִשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

And now, if there are faults they are  
the mistakes of men; wherefore,  
condemn not the things of God, that  
ye may be found spotless at the  
judgment seat of Christ.

תְּרַגְּם עַל יְדֵי יוֹסֵף סְמִית צְעִיר.

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH  
SMITH, JUN.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

The Book of Mormon is a volume of holy scripture comparable to the Bible. It is a record of God's dealings with the ancient inhabitants of the Americas and contains the fulness of the everlasting gospel.

The book was written by many ancient prophets by the spirit of prophecy and revelation. Their words, written on gold plates, were quoted and abridged by a prophet-historian named Mormon. The record gives an account of two great civilizations. One came from Jerusalem in 600 B.C., and afterward separated into two nations, known as the Nephites and the Lamanites. The other came much earlier when the Lord confounded the tongues at the Tower of Babel. This group is known as the Jaredites. After thousands of years, all were destroyed except the Lamanites, and they are among the ancestors of the American Indians.

ספר מִרְמוֹן הינו כרך של ספר קודש הַשְּׁקוּל  
לתנ"כ ולברית החדשה. זוהי עדות דין  
אלוהים עם תושבי יבשת אמריקה העתיקים,  
המכילה את מלוא הבשורה הנצחית.

הספר נכתב על-ידי נביאים עתיקים רבים,  
בעזרת רוח הנבואה והחזון. מילותיהם,  
חקוקות על לוחות זהב, צותתו וקצרו על-ידי  
נביא-היסטוריון בשם מִרְמוֹן. הרישומים  
מתעדים שתי תרבויות גדולות. האחת באה  
מירושלים ב-600 לפנה"ס, ולאחר מכן  
נפרדה לשני עמים: הַנְּפִיטִים והַלְּמַנִּיטִים.  
השניה הגיעה הרבה יותר מִקֶּדֶם, כאשר יהוה  
בלל את השפות במעמד מגדל בבל. קבוצה  
זו ידועה בשם הַיְרֵדִים. לאחר אלפי שנים,  
כולם הושמדו פרט לַלְּמַנִּיטִים, המהווים חלק  
מאבותיהם הקדמונים של האינדיאנים  
(תושבי אמריקה המקוריים)

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



הַעֲדוֹת שֶׁל שְׁלוֹשָׁה עֵדִים THE TESTIMONY OF THREE WITNESSES

תֵּן לּוֹ לְהִיּוֹת יְדוּעַ לְכָל הָעַמִּים,  
הַלְשׁוֹנוֹת, וּבְנֵי הָאָדָם, לְמִי סֵפֶר  
הַזֹּאת יְבוֹא:

Be it known unto all nations,  
kindreds, tongues, and people, unto  
whom this work shall come:

שָׂאֲנוּ, בְּחַסְדֵי אֱלֹהִים הָאָב, וַיִּשׁוּעַ  
הַמָּשִׁיחַ שְׁלָנוּ, רָאִינוּ אֶת הַלְּוִחִים  
שֶׁמְכִילוֹת הַרְשׁוּמָה הַזֶּה,

That we, through the grace of God  
the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ,  
have seen the plates which contain  
this record,

שֶׁרְשׁוּמָה שֶׁל עַמֵי נְפִי, וְגַם שֶׁל  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, אַחִיָּהֶם, וְגַם שֶׁל עַם יָרֵד,  
שֶׁבָא מִן מְגִדָל לְפָנָי כְּכֹר נֶאֱמַר.

which is a record of the people of  
Nephi, and also of the Lamanites,  
their brethren, and also of the people  
of Jared, who came from the tower of  
which hath been spoken.

וְאֲנֹנוּ גַם יוֹדְעִים הַדְּבָרִים תְּרַגְּמוּ עַל  
יְדֵי הַמַּתָּנָה וְכֹחַ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, כִּי קוֹלוֹ  
מִצְהִיר זֹאת לָנוּ; לְכֵן אֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים  
בְּטוֹחָה כִּי עֲבוּדָה אֱמִיתִית.

And we also know that they have  
been translated by the gift and power  
of God, for his voice hath declared it  
unto us; wherefore we know of a  
surety that the work is true.

וְאֲנַחְנוּ גַם מְעִידִים רָאִינוּ אֶת  
הַחֲקִיקוֹת עַל הַלְּוִחִים; וְהֵם הָרְאוּ לָנוּ  
בְּכֹחַ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא שֶׁל אִישׁ.

And we also testify that we have seen  
the engravings which are upon the  
plates; and they have been shown  
unto us by the power of God, and not  
of man.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאֵנְחָנוּ מִצְהִירִים עַל יְדֵי דְבָרִים  
רְצִינּוֹת שְׁמֵלֶאךָ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים לְרֹדֶת  
מִשָּׁמַיִם,  
And we declare with words of  
sobriety, that an angel of God came  
down from heaven,

וְהוּא הֵבִיא וְשׂוּם לְפָנַי עֵינֵינוּ, שְׂאָנוּ  
שְׁקֵלָנוּ וְרָאִינוּ אֶת הַלְּוִחִים,  
וְהַחֲקִיקוֹת עַל כָּךְ;  
and he brought and laid before our  
eyes, that we beheld and saw the  
plates, and the engravings thereon;

וְאֵנְחָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁזֶה עַל יְדֵי חַסְדֵי  
אֱלֹהִים הָאָב,  
and we know that it is by the grace of  
God the Father,

וְשֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שְׂאָנוּ רָאִינוּ  
הֵזִינוּ וְהֵעֵדְנוּ שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה  
אֱמִיתִיִּים. וְזֶה מִפְּלִיא בְּעֵינַיִם שְׁלָנוּ.  
and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we  
beheld and bear record that these  
things are true. And it is marvelous  
in our eyes.

בְּכֹל זֹאת, קוֹל יְהוָה פָּקַד עָלֵינוּ  
שְׂאָנוּ צְרִיכִים לְהֵעִיד עַל כָּךְ;  
Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord  
commanded us that we should bear  
record of it;

לְכֵן, לְהֵיוֹת צִיְתָן לְמִצְוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים,  
אֵנְחָנוּ נוֹתְנִים עֵדוֹת שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה.  
wherefore, to be obedient unto the  
commandments of God, we bear  
testimony of these things.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאִנְחָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאִם אֲנַחְנוּ נֶאֱמָנִים  
בִּישׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, And we know that if we are faithful  
in Christ,

אֲנַחְנוּ נִשְׁחַרֵּר אֶת הַבְּגָדִים שֶׁלָּנוּ  
מִדַּם שֶׁל כָּל אַנְשִׁים, we shall rid our garments of the blood  
of all men,

נִמְצָא לֹא רַב לְפָנֵי הַמּוֹשֵׁב שְׁפוֹט  
שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וַיִּשְׂאֵר אוֹתוֹ  
לְנֶצַח בַּשָּׁמַיִם. and be found spotless before the  
judgment-seat of Christ, and shall  
dwell with him eternally in the  
heavens.

וְהַכְּבוֹד לְאָב, וְלִבֶּן, וְלְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ,  
שֶׁהֵם אֱלֹהִים אֶחָד. אֲמֵן. And the honor be to the Father, and  
to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost,  
which is one God. Amen

OLIVER COWDERY, DAVID  
WHITMER, MARTIN HARRIS

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַעֲדוּכַת שֶׁל שְׁמוֹנֶה עֵדִים THE TESTIMONY OF EIGHT WITNESSES

תֵּן לוֹ לְהִיּוֹת יְדוּעַ לְכָל הָעַמִּים, Be it known unto all nations,  
הַלְשׁוֹנוֹת, וּבְנֵי הָאָדָם, לְמִי סֵפֶר זֶה kindreds, tongues, and people, unto  
הַזֹּאת יְבוֹא: whom this work shall come:

כִּי יוֹסֵף סְמִית צְעִיר, הַמְתַּרְגֵּם שֶׁל That Joseph Smith, Jun., the  
הַעֲבוּדָה הַזֹּאת, translator of this work,

הִרְאָה לָנוּ הַלְוִיָּחִים מִקּוֹדֶם נֶאֱמַר, has shown unto us the plates of which  
אֲשֶׁר הָיוּ הַהוֹפְעָה שֶׁל זָהָב; hath been spoken, which have the  
appearance of gold;

וְהָרַבָּה עֲמוּדִים כְּמוֹ סְמִית הָאָמֹר and as many of the leaves as the said  
תִּרְגַּם אֲנַחְנוּ נִגְעַנּוּ עִם יַדֵּינוּ; וְאֲנַחְנוּ Smith has translated we did handle  
גַּם רָאִינוּ אֶת הַחֲקִיקוֹת עַל כָּךְ, with our hands; and we also saw the  
engravings thereon,

כָּל אֵיזָה בְּעֵלֶת הַהוֹפְעָה שֶׁל עֲבוּדָה all of which has the appearance of  
עֲתִיקָה, וְשֶׁל אֲמָנוֹת סְקָרְנִית. ancient work, and of curious  
workmanship.

וְאֲנַחְנוּ מְעִידִים עִם דְּבָרִים שֶׁל And this we bear record with words  
רְצִינּוֹת, כִּי סְמִית הָאָמֹר הִרְאָה לָנוּ, of soberness, that the said Smith has  
כִּי רָאִינוּ וְהִרְמַנּוּ, shown unto us, for we have seen and  
hefted,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְנִבִּין שֶׁל בְּטוֹחָהּ אֲשֶׁר סְמִית הָאֲמֹר  
הַשִּׁיגָה אֶת הַלוֹחִים מִקּוֹדֶם דְּבַרְנוּ.  
and know of a surety that the said  
Smith has got the plates of which we  
have spoken.

וְאֶנְחֵנוּ נוֹתְנִים אֶת הַשִּׁמוֹת שֶׁלְנוּ  
לְעוֹלָם, לְהַעֲיִד לְעוֹלָם אֶת אֲשֶׁר  
נִרְאִינוּ.  
And we give our names unto the  
world, to witness unto the world that  
which we have seen.

וְאֶנְחֵנוּ מְשַׁקְרִים לֹא, אֱלֹהִים מַעֲיִד  
שֶׁל זֶה.  
And we lie not, God bearing witness  
of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER,  
JACOB WHITMER,  
PETER WHITMER, JUN.,  
JOHN WHITMER,  
HIRAM PAGE,  
JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.,  
HYRUM SMITH,  
SAMUEL H. SMITH

Notes:

1. The Hebrew translations of the Isaiah verses quoted by the Book of Mormon are actually taken from the Mechon Mamre (Hebrew for "the Mamre Institute") website: <http://www.mechon-mamre.org/>. The Book of Mormon has some wording changes, however. These changes were accounted for.
2. Some of the New Testament verses contained in the Book of Mormon are taken from: <http://dvar-adonai.org/>
3. This translation draws heavily upon "The Chronicles of the Nephites," Hebrew Translations, Inc., 1988.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַסֵּפֶר הַרְאִשׁוֹן שֶׁל נְפִי, הַמְּלָכוֹת  
שֶׁלוֹ וּמִשְׂרָד  
THE FIRST BOOK OF  
NEPHI, HIS REIGN AND  
MINISTRY

(תְּקִצִיר) (Summary)

הַיְסֻטוֹרְיָה שֶׁל לְחִי וְאִישָׁה שֶׁלוֹ  
סַאֲרִיָּה וְאַרְבַּעָה בְּנָיו, כְּנֹו, מִתְחִיל  
הַבְּכוֹר לְאַמְאֵן, לְמוֹאֵל סֵם, וְנְפִי.  
An account of Lehi and his wife  
Sariah and his four sons, being called,  
(beginning at the eldest) Laman,  
Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi.

יְהוָה מְזַהֵיר אֶת לְחִי לְצֵאת מֵאֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,  
The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of  
the land of Jerusalem,

כִּי הוּא הִזָּה לְאַנְשֵׁים אֹדוֹת  
רְשָׁעֹתָם וְהֵם מְחַפְּשִׁים לְהַשְׂמִיד אֶת  
חַיָּו.  
because he prophesieth unto the  
people concerning their iniquity and  
they seek to destroy his life.

הוּא נֹסֵעַ שְׁלוֹשָׁה יָמִים בַּמִּדְבָּר עִם  
מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ.  
He taketh three days' journey into the  
wilderness with his family.

נְפִי הִדְרִיךְ אֶת אָחָיו לְחִזּוֹר לְאֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם לְהַשִּׁיג אֶת הַרְשִׁימָה שֶׁל  
הַיְהוּדִים.  
Nephi taketh his brethren and  
returneth to the land of Jerusalem  
after the record of the Jews.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַרְשִׁימָה מֵהַסָּבֵל שֶׁלָּהֶם. The account of their sufferings.

הֵם לָקְחוּ אֶת הַבָּנוֹת שֶׁל יִשְׁמַעֵאל לְהִיּוֹת שְׁנָשִׁים. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife.

הֵם יֵצְאוּ עִם מִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם וַיּוֹצְאִים לְמִדְבָּר. They take their families and depart into the wilderness.

הַסָּבֵל שֶׁלָּהֶם וּמְכַאוֹב בִּישִׁמוֹן. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness.

הַקּוֹרֵס מִסַּעוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם. The course of their travels.

הֵם בָּאוּ לַיָּד יַם הַגָּדוֹל. They come to the large waters.

הָאֲחִים שֶׁל נְפִי מוֹרְדִים נִגְדּוּ. Nephi's brethren rebel against him.

הוּא הִבִּיךְ אוֹתָם, וּבָנָה אֲנִיָּה. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship.

הֵם קָרְאוּ אֶת הַמָּקוֹם שׁוֹפְעִים. They call the name of the place Bountiful.

הֵם עָבְרוּ אֶת הַיָּם הַגָּדוֹלִים לְאֶרֶץ הַמְּבֹטָחַת, וְכֵן הָלְאָה. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

זֶה לְפִי רְשִׁימָה שֶׁל נְפִי; אוּ בְּמַלְיָם  
אַחֲרוֹת, אֲנִי, נְפִי, כָּתַבְנוֹתִי אֶת  
הַרְשִׁימָה הַזֹּה.

This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

1 Nephi 1:1

אֲנִי נְפִי בֶּן הוֹרִים טוֹבִים, מְלוּמָד  
מִתּוֹרַת אָבִי, מִעֵדוּף מְאֹד בְּפָנַי יְהוָה  
בְּכָל יְמֵי עַל אֶף חֲזוֹתִי מִכְּאֲבִים רַבִּים  
בְּחַיִּי; כֵּן, בְּרַב יוֹדְעֵי טוֹב הָאֱלֹהִים  
וְסוּדוֹתָיו, לְכֵן עָדוֹתִי זֶה בְּיָמַי.

I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

1 Nephi 1:2

כֵּן, אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה רְשִׁימָה בְּשׂוֹפֵת אָבִי,  
עַל לְקַחֵי הַיְהוּדִים וְשׂוֹפֵת הַמִּצְרִים.

Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 1:3

וְאֲנִי יוֹדַע אֶת הַרְשִׁימָה מֵה אֶעֱשֶׂה  
אֲמִיתִית; וְאֲנִי כוֹתֵב אוֹתָן בְּמוֹ יָדַי;  
לְפִי מִיֵּטֵב יְדִיעָתִי.

And I know that the record which I  
make is true; and I make it with  
mine own hand; and I make it  
according to my knowledge.

1 Nephi 1:4

וַיְהִי בִּהְתַּחֲלֹת הַשָּׁנָה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה  
לְמַלְכוּת צְדָקְיָהוּ, מֶלֶךְ יְהוּדָה,  
וְאָבִי, לְחִי, יָשַׁב בְּיְרוּשָׁלַיִם בְּכָל  
יָמָיו; בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה שָׁם בָּאוּ נְבִיאִים  
רַבִּים,

For it came to pass in the  
commencement of the first year of  
the reign of Zedekiah, king of  
Judah,  
(my father, Lehi, having dwelt at  
Jerusalem in all his days); and in  
that same year there came many  
prophets,

שֹׁנְבָאוּ לְאֲנָשִׁים שְׁעֲלִיָהֶם לְהִתְחַרֵּט  
(לְשׁוֹב), אוֹ הָעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה יְרוּשָׁלַיִם  
חִיבָת לְהִיּוֹת מְשֻׁמָּדָת.

prophesying unto the people that  
they must repent, or the great city  
Jerusalem must be destroyed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 1:5

וַיְהִי אָבִי, לְחִי, כִּי הוּא יֵצֵא קְדִימָה  
הִתְפַּלֵּל לַיהוָה, בְּכָל לִבּוֹ,  
לְמַעַן עַמּוֹ.  
Wherefore it came to pass that my  
father, Lehi, as he went forth  
prayed unto the Lord, yea, even  
with all his heart, in behalf of his  
people.

1 Nephi 1:6

וַיְהִי בְּהִתְפַּלְלוֹ לַיהוָה, שָׁם בָּא עַמּוּד  
אֵשׁ וְנִשְׂאָר עַל סֶלַע לְפָנָיו; וְהוּא רָאָה  
וְשָׁמַע הַרְבֵּה;  
And it came to pass as he prayed  
unto the Lord, there came a pillar of  
fire and dwelt upon a rock before  
him; and he saw and heard much;

וּבְשַׁל הַדְּבָרִים שָׁרָאָה וְשָׁמַע, הוּא  
הִתְחַלְחַל וְרָעַד בְּיוֹתֵר.  
and because of the things which he  
saw and heard, he did quake and  
tremble exceedingly.

1 Nephi 1:7

וַיְהִי הוּא חָזַר אֶל בֵּיתוֹ בְּירוּשָׁלַיִם;  
זָרַק אֶת עַצְמוֹ עַל מִטָּתוֹ, כִּי גָבְרוּ  
עָלָיו הָרוּחַ וְהַמַּחְזוֹת שָׁרָאָה.  
And it came to pass that he returned  
to his own house at Jerusalem; and  
he cast himself upon his bed, being  
overcome with the Spirit and the  
things which he had seen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 1:8

כְּשֶׁכֶּן גְּבַרְהָ עָלָיו הַרוּחַ, הוּא הוּבָא  
הַלָּאָה בְּחַזְיוֹן, אֲפִילוֹ הוּא רָאָה  
שֶׁנִּפְתְּחוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם,

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open,

וְנִדְמָה לוֹ שֶׁרָאָה אֶת אֱלֹהִים יוֹשֵׁב  
עַל כִּסֵּאוֹ, וְסָבִיבוֹ לְהַקּוֹת מְלֵאכִים  
בְּגִישָׁה שָׂרִים וּמְהַלְלִים אֶת אֱלֹהֵיהֶם.

and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

1 Nephi 1:9

וַיְהִי הוּא רָאָה אִישׁ יוֹרֵד מֵאֲמָצֵעַ  
הַשָּׁמַיִם, וְהוּא רָאָה זוֹהַר שְׁלוֹ הַיְתָה  
גְּדוֹלָה מִזֹּאת שֶׁל שֶׁמֶשׁ בַּצָּהָרִים.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

1 Nephi 1:10

וְהוּא גַם רָאָה שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר נֹסְפִים  
בְּאִים אַחֲרָיו, וְאוֹרָם הָיָה בְּהִיר  
מְאוֹרָם שֶׁל הַכּוֹכָבִים בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 1:11

וְהֵם יָרְדוּ וַיֵּצְעְדוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ;  
וְהַמֵּלֶאךָ הֵרְאֵנוּ בָּא וְעָמַד בְּפָנַי  
אָבִי, וְנָתַן לּוֹ סֵפֶר, וְאָמַר לוֹ לְקִרְוֵא  
אֶת הַסֵּפֶר.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

1 Nephi 1:12

וְכַאֲשֶׁר קָרָא, הוּא הִתְמַלֵּא רוּחַ יְהוָה.  
וְכַאֲשֶׁר קָרָא, הוּא הִתְמַלֵּא רוּחַ יְהוָה,  
הוּא הִתְמַלֵּא רוּחַ יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

1 Nephi 1:13

וְהוּא קָרָא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים: אָנִיָּה, אָנִיָּה,  
לֵךְ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, כִּי אָנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת  
עוֹלֹתֶיךָ!

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations!

כֵּן, וְאָבִי קָרָא דְּבָרִים רַבִּים אוֹדוֹת  
לְיְרוּשָׁלַיִם -- שֶׁתִּהְרַס וּבְדָבָר  
תּוֹשָׁבֵיהָ; שֶׁרַבִּים מֵהֶם יָמוּתוּ בַּחֶרֶב,  
וְרַבִּים יִגְלוּ לְבָבֶל.

Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem -- that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 1:14

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִי קָרָא וְרָאָה הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים  
מִפְּלִיאִים גְּדוֹלִים, הוּא אָמַר הַרְבֵּה  
דְּבָרִים לַיהוָה; כְּמוֹ:

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as:

גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפִלְאִים מֵעֲשִׂיךָ, יְהוָה הָאֵל  
הַכֹּל יָכוֹל!

Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty!

כְּסֵאֲךָ גְבוּהַ בַּשָּׁמַיִם, וְכוֹחֲךָ, חֶסֶדִיךָ  
וְרַחֲמֶיךָ, עַל כָּל יוֹשְׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ, גַּם, כִּי  
אַתָּה רַחֲמָן, אַתָּה לֹא תִרְשָׁה לָהֶם  
שֶׁבָּאִים אֵלֶיךָ שֶׁהֵם יֵאבְדוּ!

Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth, and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

1 Nephi 1:15

כִּי דִבֵּר אָבִי בְּהִלּוֹ אֱלוֹהִיו, כִּי  
נִפְשׁוֹ הִיטָה שְׂמֵחָה, וְלִבּוֹ הָיָה מְלֵא,  
בְּגִלְלַת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאָה, כִּן, אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה  
הִרְאָה לוֹ.

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נְפִי, לֹא מְחַבֵּר בְּמִלּוֹאִם  
אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָשָׁם אָבִי, כִּי הוּא  
כָּתַב הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאָה בְּחִזּוֹן  
וּבַחֲלוֹם;

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams;

וְהוּא גַם כָּתַב הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר  
מִנְבוֹאוֹתָיו שָׁאֵמַר לְיַלְדָּיו, וְאֵת אֱלֹהֵי  
לֹא אֶמְסַר בְּמִלּוֹאִם.

and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 1:17

אֶלֶּא אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה כְּתָבָה עַל מַעֲשֵׂי  
בִּימֵי חַיֵּי.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days.

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה בְּקִצְרָה אֶת  
סְפֹרוֹ שֶׁל אָבִי, עַל הַלוֹחֹת  
שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי בְּמוֹ יַדֵּי;

Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands;

לְכֵן, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁאֶקְצַר אֶת רְשִׁימוֹתָיו  
שֶׁל אָבִי, אֲזֵא אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה אַחַ קוֹרוֹת  
חַיֵּי.

wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father, then will I make an account of mine own life.

1 Nephi 1:18

לְכֵן, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שְׂאֲתֶם תִּדְעוּ, אַחֲרֵי  
יְהוָה הִרְאָה לְאָבִי לְחֵי מַעֲשֵׂי פְּלֵא כֹה  
רַבִּים, כֵּן, אוֹדוֹת חִור־בְּנֵת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem,

לְרֵאוֹת הוּא הִסְתּוֹבֵב בֵּין הָעָם,  
וְהִתְחִיל לְהַנְבִּיא וּלְהַצְהִיר לָהֶם מֵה  
שֶׁרָאָה וְשָׁמַע.

behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 1:19

וַיְהִי הַיְהוּדִים לְעַגּוֹ אֹתוֹ בְּשֵׁל  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁעָלִיָּהֶם הָעִיד בְּפָנֵיהֶם; כִּי  
הוּא הוֹכִיחַ אוֹתָם בְּאִמַּת עַל רְשָׁעוֹתָם  
וְעַל חַטְאוֹתֵיהֶם;

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations;

וְהוּא הָעִיד, כִּי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאָה  
וְשָׁמַע, וְגַם הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר קָרָא בַּסֵּפֶר,  
מְרָאִים בְּאוֹפֶן פְּשׁוּט שֶׁל יְבוּא  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְגַם גְּאִילַת הָעוֹלָם.

and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of the Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

1 Nephi 1:20

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַיְהוּדִים שָׁמְעוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה הֵם כָּעֶסוּ עֲלָיו; כִּפְּי שֶׁכָּעֶסוּ  
עַל הַנְּבִיאִים בְּיָמֵי קֶדֶם, מִי שֶׁהֵם נִדְּדוּ,  
וְסֻקְלוּ, וְהָרְגוּ; וְהֵם גַּם חִפְּשׁוּ אֶת  
חַיָּיו, עַל מְנַת לְסִיִּם קֶץ עֲלָיו.

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away.

הִנֵּה, אֲנִי, נָפִי, אֲרָאָה לָכֶם רַחֲמֵי  
יְהוָה עַל כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּחַר, בְּגִלְלַת  
אֲמוֹנָתָם, לְחַזֵּק אוֹתָם עַד הָעֲצָמָה שֶׁל  
גְּאוּלָּה.

But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 2:1

לְרֵאוֹת, וַיְהִי יְהוָה דְּבַר אֶל אָבִי, כֵּן,  
אֶפְיָלוּ בְּחֵלוֹם, וַאֲמַר לוֹ: בְּרוּךְ אַתָּה  
לְחִי, בְּגִלְל מַעֲשֵׂיךָ;

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done;

וּמִפְּנֵי שֶׁהָיִיתָ נְאֻמָּן וְהִצַּחֲרָתָ לְאֲנָשִׁים  
הֵזָה מֵה שְׁצוּיִתִּי אוֹתְךָ, הִנֵּה, הֵם  
מִתְנַכְּלִים לְחַיֶּיךָ.

and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

1 Nephi 2:2

וַיְהִי יְהוָה צְוָה עַל אָבִי, אֶפְיָלוּ  
בְּחֵלוֹם, שִׁיקַח אֶת מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ וַיֵּצֵא  
לְמִדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

1 Nephi 2:3

וַיְהִי הוּא שָׁמַע לְדְבַרֵי יְהוָה, וַעֲשָׂה  
כִּי יְהוָה צְוָה עָלָיו.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 2:4

וַיְהִי הוּא יֵצֵא לַמִּדְבָּר. וְהוּא עָזַב אֶת  
בֵּיתוֹ, וְאֶת אֲדָמַת נַחֲלָתוֹ, וְאֶת זָהָבוֹ,  
וְאֶת כֶּסֶפוֹ, וְאֶת דְּבָרֵי הָעֶרֶךְ שְׁלוֹ,  
וְלֹא לָקַח אִתּוֹ, אֲלֵא אֶת מְשֻׁפְחָתוֹ,  
וְתַנְאִים, וְאֵהָלִים, וַיֵּצֵא לַמִּדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things,

and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

1 Nephi 2:5

וַיֵּרֵד אֶל קְרֵבַת הַיָּם הָאָדָם; וְהוּא  
אָרַח בִּישִׁימוֹן בְּגְבוּלוֹת שְׁלֵיֵד הַיָּם  
הָאָדָם;

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea;

וְהוּא אָרַח בִּישִׁימוֹן עִם מְשֻׁפְחָתוֹ,  
וְאֵלֶּה הָיוּ אֲמִי, סַאֲרִיָּה, וְאֶחָי  
הַגְּדוֹלִים, לְאֵמָאן, לְמוֹאֵל, וְסָם.

and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

1 Nephi 2:6

וְאַחֲרֵי הוּא נָסַע שְׁלוֹשָׁה יָמִים  
בַּמִּדְבָּר, הוּא נָטַע אֶהָלוֹ בְּעֵמֶק לְיַד  
נַחַל מַיִם.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 2:7

וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר בָּנָה מִזְבֵּחַ שֶׁל אֲבָנִים  
וַהֲקָרִיב קָרְבָּן לַיהוָה, וַהוֹדָה לַיהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵינוּ.  
And it came to pass that he built an  
altar of stones, and made an  
offering unto the Lord, and gave  
thanks unto the Lord our God.

1 Nephi 2:8

וַיְהִי הוּא כָּנָה אֶת הַנַּחַל בְּשֵׁם  
לְאִמָּאן, וְזֶה זָרַם לַיָּם הָאָדָם; וַהֲעִמֶק  
נִמְצָא בְּתוֹךְ גְּבוּלוֹ, קָרוֹב לַשֶּׁפָּךְ.  
And it came to pass that he called  
the name of the river, Laman, and it  
emptied the Red Sea; and the valley  
was in the borders near the mouth  
thereof.

1 Nephi 2:9

וּכְאֲשֶׁר אָבִי רָאָה שֶׁמִי הַנַּחַל נִשְׁפָּכִים  
לְתוֹךְ תּוֹךְ מַעְיַן הַיָּם הָאָדָם,  
הוּא דִּבֶּר אֶל לְאִמָּאן, וְאָמַר: כֵּן  
הֲלוֹאִי וְתִהְיֶה כַּנַּחַל הַזֶּה, תָּמִיד זוֹרָם  
לְתוֹךְ הַמְזֻרְקָה שֶׁל כָּל צְדָק!  
And when my father saw that the  
waters of the river emptied into the  
fountain of the Red Sea,  
he spake unto Laman, saying: O  
that thou mightest be like unto this  
river, continually running into the  
fountain of all righteousness!

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 2:10

וְהוּא גַם אָמַר אֶל לִמְוֵאל:

And he also spake unto Lemuel:

כֵּן הֲלוֹאֵי וְתִהְיֶה דוֹמָה לְעֶמֶק הַזֶּה,  
קָבוֹעַ וְיָצִיב, תִּשְׁמַר אֶת מִצְוֹת  
יְהוָה, וְלֹא תִסָּטֵה מֵהֶן!

O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

1 Nephi 2:11

וְעַתָּה זֹאת אָמַר בְּגִלְל קִשְׁיוֹת הָעֶרְךָ  
שֶׁל לֵאמָאן וְלִמְוֵאל;

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel;

לְרֵאוֹת הֵם הִתְלוֹנְנוּ הַרְבֵּה דְבָרִים  
נֶגְדַ אֲבִיהֶם, כִּי הוּא הָיָה אִישׁ הַחֲזוֹן,  
וְהוֹלִיךְ אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,

for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem,

לְעֵזֹב אֶת הָאֶרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם, וְאֶת זָהָבָם,  
וְכֶסֶפָם, וְדְבָרֵי הָעֶרְךָ שֶׁלָּהֶם, לְגֹועַ  
בִּישִׁימוֹן. וְהֵם אָמְרוּ שְׁאֵת זֹאת עָשָׂה  
בְּגִלְל הַדְּמִיוֹן הַטְּפָשִׁי שֶׁל לִבּוֹ.

to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 2:12

וְלִכְן לֵאמֹאן וְלִמְוֹאֵל הַבְּכוֹרִים,  
הִתְלוֹנְנוּ נֶגֶד אָבִיהֶם. וְהֵם הִתְלוֹנְנוּ  
כִּי יֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ אֶת דְּרֹכֵי הָאֱלֹחִים  
שִׁיצַר אוֹתָם.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

1 Nephi 2:13

יֵם לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ שִׁירוּשָׁלַיִם, הָעִיר  
הַגְּדוֹלָה הַזֹּאת, תִּהְרָס לְפִי דְבָרֵי  
הַנְּבִיאִים. כְּמוֹתָם כִּיהוּדֵי יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,  
שֶׁהִתְנַכְּלוּ לַחַיֵי אָבִי.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

1 Nephi 2:14

וַיְהִי אָבִי דִבֵּר לָהֶם בְּעֵמֶק שֵׁל  
לְמוֹאֵל, בְּכַח, הָיוּ מְלֵאִים הַרוּחַ, עַד  
שִׁלְדֵימָם שָׁקָהֶם רָטְטוּ לְפָנָיו.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him.

וְהוּא בָּלַל אוֹתָם, שֶׁהֵם לֹא אָמְרוּ  
נִגְדוּ; לִכְן, יֵם עָשׂוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה  
עֲלֵיהֶם.

And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

1 Nephi 2:15

וְאָבִי יָשַׁב בְּאֹהֶל.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 2:16

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נָפִי, מְאֹד צָעִיר, בְּכָל זֹאת  
גָּדוֹל בְּקוֹמָה, וְגַם רְצוֹנוֹת גְּדוֹלִים  
לְדַעַת אֶת תַּעֲלוּמוֹת אֱלֹהִים,

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God,

לְכֵן, אֲנִי הִתְפַּלֵּלְתִּי לַיהוָה; וְלִרְאוֹת  
הוּא בָּא אֵלַי, וְרִכַּךְ אֶת לְבַי שְׂאֲנִי  
הָאֲמַנְתִּי לְכָל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבְרוּ בְּפִי  
אָבִי; לְכֵן, אֲנִי לֹא מֵרַדְתִּי נִגְדוּ כְּאֶחָי.

wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

1 Nephi 2:17

וְדִבַּרְתִּי אֶל סָאֵם, יָדַע לוֹ הַדְּבָרִים  
יְהוָה הִרְאָה אֵלַי עַל יְדֵי רוּחוֹ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.  
וַיְהִי הוּא הָאֲמִין בְּדִבְרֵי.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

1 Nephi 2:18

אָבֵל, לִרְאוֹת, לֹא אָמְאָן וְלִמְוֹאֵל לֹא הָיָה  
מִקְשִׁיב לְדִבְרֵי; הִצְטַעַרְתִּי בְּגִלְל  
קְשִׁיוֹת לָבָם, הִתְפַּלֵּל לַיהוָה לְמַעַנָם.

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, I cried unto the Lord for them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 2:19

וַיְהִי יְהוָה דְּבַר אֵלַי, וְאָמַר: בְּרוּךְ  
אַתָּה, נְפִי, בְּגַלְלֵ אֲמוֹנַתְךָ, כִּי בִקְשָׁתָּ  
אוֹתִי בְּאִפְן חָרוּץ, וּבִלְבַב שָׁפֵל.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

1 Nephi 2:20

וְאִם אַתָּה יַחֲזִיק אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, אַתָּה  
תִּשְׁגָּשְׁגוּ, תִּדְרֹךְ לְאֶרֶץ יְעוּדָה;  
כֵּן, אֶפִּילוּ לְאֶרֶץ שֶׁהִתְכַוְּנַתִּי  
בְּשִׁבְיָלָךְ; כֵּן, לְאֶרֶץ שֶׁבְּחִירִיהָ מֵעַל  
לְכָל אֲרָצוֹת אַחֵרוֹת.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise;

yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

1 Nephi 2:21

וְאִם אַחֶיךָ יִמְרְדוּ נִגְדָךְ, הֵם יִנָּדוּ  
מִלְּפָנַי יְהוָה.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

1 Nephi 2:22

וְאִם אַתָּה תִּשְׁמַע אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, תִּהְיֶה  
אַתָּה שְׁלִיט וּמוֹרָה מִמֵּעַל אַחֶיךָ.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 2:23

לְרֹאוֹתַי, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא שְׁהֵם יִמְרְדוּ נִגְדֵי,  
אֲנִי אֶקְלֵל אוֹתָם אֲפִילוֹ קִלְלָה כּוֹאֵב,  
וְלֹא יִהְיֶה לָהֶם כֹּחַ עַל זֶרְעֶךָ אֲלֵא אִם  
מִשְׁהֵם גַּם יִמְרְדוּ נִגְדֵי.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

1 Nephi 2:24

וְאִם זֶה כֹּל כִּפֹּי שְׁהֵם יִמְרְדוּ נִגְדֵי, הֵם  
יִהְיוּ מִקּוֹר יִסּוֹר לְזֶרְעֶךָ, לְעֵרֵב אוֹתָם  
לְמַעַלָּה בְּדַרְכֵי לְאִזְכָּרָה.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 3:1

וַיְהִי שְׁאֲנִי, נָפִי, חָזַרְתִּי מִדְּבַרֵי עַם  
יְהוָה, אֶל אֶהֱל אָבִי.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.

1 Nephi 3:2

וַיְהִי הוּא דִּבֵּר אֵלַי, אָמַר: רְאֵה,  
חָלְמִיתִי חֵלֹם, וּבֹ צְוָה עָלַי יְהוָה  
שְׁעֲלֶיךָ וְעַל אַחֶיךָ תַּחֲזְרוּ לִירוּשָׁלַיִם.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.

1 Nephi 3:3

לְרֵאוֹת, לֵאבֶאֱן נִמְצְאוֹת רְשִׁימוֹת  
הַיְהוּדִים וְגַם יוֹחֲסִין שֶׁל אֲבוֹת  
קְדֻמוֹנִים שְׁלִי, וְהֵם חָרוּטִים עַל  
לוֹחֹת פְּלִיז.

For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.

1 Nephi 3:4

לְכֵן, יְהוָה צְוָה עָלַי שְׁאֲתָה וְאַחֶיךָ  
צְרִיכִים לְלַכֵּת לְבֵית לֵאבֶאֱן, וּמְחַפְּשֵׁ  
אֶת רְשׁוּמוֹת, וּמְבִיא אוֹתָם הַלּוֹם  
לְמַדְבָּר.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 3:5

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת הַתְּלוֹנְנוּ אֶחָיִךְ, אֲמָרוּ  
שָׁזָה דְּבַר קָשֶׁה שֶׁדִּרְשִׁיתִי מֵהֶם;

And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them;

אֲלֵא לְרֵאוֹת לֹא דִרְשִׁיתִי זֹאת אוֹתוֹ  
מֵהֶם, אֲלֵא מִצְוֹת יְהוָה הִיא.

but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.

1 Nephi 3:6

לָכֵן לֵךְ, בְּנִי, וְאַתָּה תִּהְיֶה אֲבִיחָר שֶׁל  
יְהוָה, כִּי לֹא הַתְּלוֹנַנְתָּ.

Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 3:7

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נָפִי, אֶמְרָתִי לְאָבִי: אֲנִי אֵלֶיךָ  
וְאֶעֱשֶׂה כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה,

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded,

כִּי יוֹדַעַי יְהוָה לֹא יִטִּיל מְצוּוֹת עַל  
בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, אֲלֵא אִם יִכְיֶן דֶּרֶךְ  
לְפָנֵיהֶם כִּדִּי הֵם יְכוּלִים לְהַשְׁלִים אֶת  
אֲשֶׁר פָּקַד אוֹתָם.

for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.

1 Nephi 3:8

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִי שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה הוּא  
הָיָה שִׂמְחָ בְּיוֹתֵר, כִּי הוּא יָדַע  
שֶׁבְרַכַּת יְהוָה עָלַי.

And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.

1 Nephi 3:9

וַנֵּצֵא אֲנוּ, נָפִי, וְאֶחָי לְדֶרֶךְ בִּישִׁמוֹן,  
עִם אֶהְלִינוּ, לְעֵלוֹת לְאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.

1 Nephi 3:10

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הֵלְכָנוּ לְאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, אֲנִי  
וְאֶחָי הִתִּיעֲצָנוּ בֵּינָנוּ.

And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 3:11

וְנָטִיל גּוֹרָל, מִיְהוּ צְרִיכִים לְהִכָּנס  
לְבֵיתוֹ שֶׁל לַאֲבָאן.

And we cast lots -- who of us should go in unto the house of Laban.

וַיְהִי הַגּוֹרָל נָפֵל עַל לַאֲמָאן; כֵּן  
לַאֲמָאן הָלַךְ לְבֵיתוֹ שֶׁל לַאֲבָאן, וְהוּא  
דִּבֵּר אִתּוֹ בְּשִׁבְתּוֹ בְּבֵיתוֹ.

And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.

1 Nephi 3:12

וְהוּא רָצָה מֵאֵת לַאֲבָאן אֵת  
הַרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוחֹת  
הַפְּלִיז, וּבָהֶן הָיוּ חֲסִין שֶׁל אָבִי.

And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

1 Nephi 3:13

לְרֵאוֹת, וַיְהִי לַאֲבָאן רָגִז, הוֹחֵף  
לַאֲבָאן מִלְּפָנָיו; וְלֹא רָצָה לָתֵת לוֹ אֵת  
הַרְשִׁימוֹת. לְכֵן, הוּא אָמַר לוֹ: הִנֵּה  
אַתָּה שׁוֹדֵד, וְאֲנִי אֶקְטֹל אוֹתְךָ.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 3:14

אָבֵל לֵאמֹאן בָּרַח מִלְּפָנָיו, וְאָמַר  
לְדַבְרִים לֵאבֹאן עָשָׂה, לָנוּ.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us.

וְאִנְחָנוּ הִתְעַצְבְנוּ בְיֹתֵר, וְאָחֵי בְקִשׁוֹ  
כָּבַר לַחֲזֹר אֶל אָבִי בִישִׁמוֹן.

And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

1 Nephi 3:15

אֵלֵא אֲנִי אָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם:

But behold I said unto them that:

כַּשֵּׁם שֶׁהִי יְהוָה, וְכַשֵּׁם שֶׁחֵיִים  
אִנְחָנוּ, לֹא נֵרַד אֶל אָבִינוּ בִישִׁמוֹן,  
אֵלֵא כְּשֶׁנִּשְׁלַחְנוּ אֶת הַמְּשִׁימָה אֲשֶׁר  
יְהוָה פָּקַד עָלֵינוּ.

As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 3:16

לְכֵן, נְהִיָּה נָא נְאֻמָּנִים וְנִקְיִים אֶת  
מִצְוֹת יְהוָה;

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord;

לְכֵן נֵרַד נָא לְאֶרֶץ נַחֲלַת אָבִינוּ,  
לְרֹאוֹת הוּא נֹטֵשׁ זָהָב וְכֶסֶף, וְכֹל  
מִיְנֵי שֶׁל הוֹן. וְכֹל הוּא אָבִינוּ הֵזָה  
עָשָׂה בְּגִלְל מִצְוֹת יְהוָה.

therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

1 Nephi 3:17

כִּי הוּא יָדַע שִׁירוּשַׁלַּיִם צְרִיכָה  
לְהִהָרֵס, בְּגִלְל רְשָׁעַת יוֹשְׁבֵיהָ.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

1 Nephi 3:18

לְרֹאוֹת, הֵם דָּחוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים.  
לְכֵן, אִם אָבִי מוֹסִיף לָגוֹר בְּאֶרֶץ,  
אַחֲרֵי שֶׁצָּוָה לְבָרוּחַ מֵהָאֶרֶץ, לְרֹאוֹת,  
הוּא הֵיָּה גַם מֵת. לְכֵן, הוּא נֶאֱלָץ  
לְבָרוּחַ מֵהָאֶרֶץ.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land, after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 3:19

לְרֹאוֹת, זֶה חִכְמַת בְּאֱלֹהִים שְׁאָנוּ  
צְרִיכִים לְהַשִּׁיג אֶת רְשִׁימוֹת אֱלֹהִים,  
שְׁאָנוּ יְכוּלִים לְשַׁמֵּר יְלִדֵינוּ אֶת שִׁפְתֵי  
אֲבוֹתֵינוּ;

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

1 Nephi 3:20

וְגַם שְׁאָנוּ יְכוּלִים לְשַׁמֵּר לָהֶם אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֱמָרוּ בְּפִי כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים  
הַקְּדוֹשִׁים, שֶׁנִּמְסְרוּ לָהֶם בְּרוּחַ  
אֱלֹהִים וּבְכַחוֹ, מֵאֶז הָעוֹלָם הַתְּחִיל,  
אֲפִילוֹ לְמִטָּה וְעַד הַזְּמַן נוֹכְחִי.

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

1 Nephi 3:21

וַיְהִי בְּדַבְּרוֹתַי אֲנִי מְשַׁכְּנֵה אֶת אַחֵי,  
כִּדֵי הֵם אוֹלֵי יְהוָה נֶאֱמָנִים בְּהַחֲזֹקַת  
מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 3:22

וַיְהִי יְרֵדְנוּ לְאֶרֶץ נַחֲלָתֵנוּ, וַאֲנַחְנוּ  
אֶסְפְּנוּ יַחַד זָהָב, וְכֶסֶף, וְדְבָרִים  
הַיְקָרִים שֶׁלָּנוּ.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

1 Nephi 3:23

וְאַחֲרֵי אֶסְפְּנוּ אֶת כָּל אֱלֹהֵי יַחַד, עָלִינוּ  
עוֹד פַּעַם בֵּיתוֹ שֶׁל לָאֲבָאן.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

1 Nephi 3:24

וַיְהִי נִכְנָסְנוּ אֶצֶל לָאֲבָאן, וּבִקְשָׁנוּ  
מִמֶּנּוּ שְׂיַמְסֵר לָנוּ אֶת הַרְשִׁימוֹת  
שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוחֹת הַפְּלִיזָה,  
לְאִיזָה אֲנַחְנוּ הָיִיתִי נֹתֵן לוֹ זֹאת בָּנוּ,  
אֶת כֶּסֶפֵּנוּ, וְאֶת כָּל דְּבָרֵי הַיְקָרִים  
שֶׁלָּנוּ.

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass,

for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

1 Nephi 3:25

וְכַאֲשֶׁר לָאֲבָאן רָאָה אֶת רְכוּשֵׁנוּ,  
שֶׁהָיָה גָדוֹל מְאֹד, הוּא הִתְאַוָּה זֹאת,  
כִּי הוּא זָרַק אוֹתָנוּ הַחוּצָה,

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְשִׁלַּח אַחֲרֵינוּ אֶת עֲבָדָיו, כְּדֵי לְקַטֹּל  
אַחֲרֵינוּ, אוֹלֵי יִשְׁיג אֶת רְכוּשֵׁנוּ. and sent his servants to slay us, that  
he might obtain our property.

1 Nephi 3:26

וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ בְּרַחְנוּ מִפְּנֵי עֲבָדָיו שֶׁל  
לֵאבָאן, נִפְּלָצְנוּ לְהִשְׁאִיר מֵאֲחֹרֵינוּ  
אֶת רְכוּשֵׁנוּ, וְזָה נָפַל לְתוֹךְ בִּידֵי  
לֵאבָאן. And it came to pass that we did flee  
before the servants of Laban, and  
we were obliged to leave behind  
our property, and it fell into the  
hands of Laban.

1 Nephi 3:27

וַיְהִי בְּרַחְנוּ לְמִדְבָּר, וְהַמְּשַׁרְתִּים שֶׁל  
לֵאבָאן לֹא עָבְרוּ אוֹתָנוּ, וְהִסְתַּרְנוּ אֶת  
אֲנוּ עֲצִמְנוּ בְּחֹר שֶׁל סֵלַע. And it came to pass that we fled  
into the wilderness, and the  
servants of Laban did not overtake  
us, and we hid ourselves in the  
cavity of a rock.

1 Nephi 3:28

וַיְהִי לֵאמֹאן כַּעַס עָלַי וְגַם עַל אָבִי;  
וְגַם עָשָׂה לְמוֹאֵל כִּי הִקְשִׁיב אֶת  
דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל לֵאמֹאן. And it came to pass that Laman was  
angry with me, and also with my  
father; and also was Lemuel, for he  
hearkened unto the words of  
Laman.

לְכֵן, לֵאמֹאן וְלְמוֹאֵל אָמְרוּ הַרְבֵּה  
דְּבָרִים קָשָׁה לָנוּ, אַחֲיָהֶם הִצְעִירִים  
שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְהֵם אֵף הִכּוּ אוֹתָנוּ בְּשׁוֹט. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did  
speak many hard words unto us,  
their younger brothers, and they did  
smite us even with a rod.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 3:29

וַיְהִי כִּי שָׁהִים הַלְמוּ אוֹתָנוּ בְּשׁוֹט,  
לְרֹאוֹת, מִלְּאֶךָ שֶׁל יְהוָה בָּא וְעָמַד  
לְפָנֵיהֶם, וְהוּא דִּבֶּר לָהֶם, אוֹמֵר:

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying:

לָמָּה הִנֵּךְ מַכָּה אֶת אַחִיךָ הַצָּעִיר  
בְּשׁוֹט?

Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod?

כָּלוּם לֹא יִדְעַתְּ אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה בָּחַר בּוֹ  
שִׁישְׁלֹט עֲלֵיכֶם, וְזֹאת בְּגַלְל מַעֲשֵׂיךָ  
הָרָעִים?

Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities?

לְרֹאוֹת אַתֶּם שׁוֹב תַּעֲלוּ לִירוּשָׁלַיִם,  
וַיְהוָה יִמְסֹר אֶת לֵאבָאן בְּיַדְיֶכֶם.

Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

1 Nephi 3:30

וְאַחֲרַי שֶׁהִמְלֵאךְ דִּבֶּר לָנוּ, הוּא יָצָא.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

1 Nephi 3:31

וְאַחֲרַי שֶׁהִמְלֵאךְ יָצָא, לֵאמֹאן  
וְלִמְוֵאל שׁוֹב הִחֵלוּ לְהִתְלוֹנֵן,  
בְּאִמְרָם:

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כִּיצַד יִתְּכֵן אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה יִמְסֹר אֶת  
לֵאבָאן בְּיַדֵינוּ? לְרֹאוֹת, הוּא אִישׁ  
אֲדִיר, וְהוּא יָכוֹל לְפַקֵּד חֲמִשִּׁים, כֵּן  
אֲפִילוֹ הוּא יָכוֹל לְהַרְגַּ חֲמִשִּׁים; אֲזַ  
מִדּוּעַ לֹא אוֹתֵנוּ?

How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands?

Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 4:1

וַיְהִי אֲנִי דֹבַרְתִּי לְאַחֵי, וְאָמַרְתִּי: נָתַן  
לָנוּ לַעֲלוֹת בְּשׁוּב לְיְרוּשָׁלַיִם,

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem,

וְנִמְלֵא אֶת מְצֻוֹת יְהוָה בְּנֶאֱמָנוֹת;  
לְרֵאוֹת הוּא יוֹתֵר אֲדִיר מִכָּל הָאָרֶץ,

and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth,

אִז מִדּוּעַ לֹא יוֹתֵר אֲדִיר מִלָּאבָאן  
וְחֲמֵשִׁים שָׁלוֹ, כֵּן, אוֹ אֶפְסָלוֹ  
רַבְבוֹתָיו?

then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

1 Nephi 4:2

לְכֵן נָתַן לָנוּ לַעֲלוֹת; נִהְיֶה חֲזָקִים כְּמוֹ  
מֹשֶׁה; כִּי הוּא דִבֶּר בְּאֶמֶת אֶל מֵימֵי  
הַיָּם סוּף וְהֵם נִבְקְעוּ בְּנִפְרָד,  
וְאֲבוֹתֵינוּ בָּאוּ דֶרֶךְ, מִהַשְּׁבִי, בִּיבְשָׁה,  
אֶךְ צָבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל פַּרְעֹה, שָׁרְדוּ  
אֲחֵרֵיהֶם טָבְעוּ בַּמַּיִם שֶׁל הַיָּם סוּף.

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 4:3

לְרֹאוֹת אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שְׁזָהִי אֱמֶת  
וְאַתֶּם גַּם יוֹדְעִים שְׁמִלְאֲךָ דְבַר  
אֱלֵיכֶם; מֵהוּ אִם כֵּן הֵסִפְקָ?

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt?

נִתֵּן לָנוּ לַעֲלוֹת; יְהוָה יִכָּל לְשַׁחֵרֵר  
אוֹתָנוּ, כִּי כַמוֹךְ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, וְלֹהֵשְׁמִיד  
אֶת לֵאבָאן כְּשֵׁם שְׁהִכָּה אֶת מִצְרַיִם.

Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

1 Nephi 4:4

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָמַרְתִּי דְבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הֵם הָיוּ  
עֹדִין כּוֹעֲסִים, וְהֵם עֹדִין רָגְזוּ  
וְהוֹסִיפוּ לְרִטֵן; בְּכֹל זֹאת, הֵם עָקְבוּ  
אוֹתִי עַד שְׁהִגַּעְנוּ קְרוֹב לְחֹמַת  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 4:5

וְזָה שֶׁהָיָה בַּלַּיְלָה; וְשִׁמְתִי לָהֶם  
לְהִסְתַּתֵּר מִחוּץ לְחוֹמַת. וְאַחֲרֵי  
הִסְתִּירוּ אֶת עֵצְמָם, אֲנִי, נָפִי, זָחַלְתִּי  
לְתוֹךְ הָעִיר וְהִלַּכְתִּי קְדִימָה לְקִרְאֵת  
בֵּית לָאֲבָאן.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

1 Nephi 4:6

וְהִדְרַכְתִּי עַל יְדֵי הָרוּחַ, לֹא יָדַעְתִּי  
קוֹדֵם אֶת אֲשֶׁר עָלִי לַעֲשׂוֹת.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

1 Nephi 4:7

בְּכָל זֹאת, הִלַּכְתִּי קְדִימָה, וְכִי בָאתִי  
לְיַד אֶל בֵּיתוֹ שֶׁל לָאֲבָאן, חֲזִיתִי  
אִישׁ, שֶׁנָּפַל אֶרְצָה לְפָנַי, כִּי הוּא הָיָה  
שָׂכּוֹר מִיַּיִן.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban, I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

1 Nephi 4:8

וְכֵאֲשֶׁר בָּאתִי אֵלָיו, מָצָאתִי שָׂזָה  
הָיָה אֶת לָאֲבָאן.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 4:9

וַאֲנִי חִזִּיתִי אֶת חֶרְבוֹ, וְאֲנִי שָׁלַפְתִּי  
זֶה הַלָּאָה מִהַנֶּדֶן מְזָה; וְהַנֶּצֶב הַחָרֵב  
מְזָה הָיָה שֶׁל זָהָב טָהוֹר, וְהַעֲבוּדָה  
מְזָה הָיְתָה שִׁפִּיר בְּיוֹתֵר, וְרָאִיתִי  
שֶׁהַלָּהָב מְזָה הָיָה שֶׁל הַפְּלָדָה הַכִּי  
יִקָּר.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

1 Nephi 4:10

וַיְהִי נֶאֱלָצְתִי עַל יְדֵי הָרוּחַ שֶׁאֲנִי  
צָרִיךְ לְהַרְגַּ אֶת לֹאֲבָאן;  
אֲבָל אֶמְרָתִי בְּלִבִּי: שִׁמְעוּלָם לֹא  
שִׁפְכְּתִי דָם אִישׁ. נִרְתַּעְתִּי וְלֹא  
רָצִיתִי לְהַרְגַּ אוֹתוֹ.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban;

but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

1 Nephi 4:11

וְהָרוּחַ אָמַר אֵלַי שׁוּב: לְרֹאוֹת יְהוָה  
מָסַר אוֹתוֹ בְּיַדִּיכֶם. כֵּן, וְאֲנִי גַם  
יָדַעְתִּי שֶׁבִקֵּשׁ לְקַחַת אֶת חַיֵּי אֲנִי;

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כֵּן, וְהוּא לֹא שָׁמַע לְמִצְוֹת יְהוָה; וְהוּא גַם לָקַח הַלְּאָה הַתְּכוּנָה שְׁלֵנוּ.  
yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

1 Nephi 4:12

וַיְהִי הָרוּחַ אָמַר אֵלַי שׁוּב: קְטֹל אוֹתוֹ, כִּי יְהוָה מָסַר אוֹתוֹ בְּיַדִּיכֶם;  
And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

1 Nephi 4:13

לְרֹאוֹת יְהוָה הוֹרֵג אֶת הָרָשָׁעִים לְהַבִּיא קְדִימָה אֶת מִטְרוֹתָיו הַצְּדִיקוֹת.  
Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes.

מוֹטָב שְׂיֵאבֵד אָדָם אֶחָד צָרִיךְ יְגוּעַ, מֵאֲשֶׁר עִם צָרִיךְ לְהִתְדַלְּדַל וְיֵאבֵד בְּכַפִּירָה.  
It is better that one man should perish, than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

1 Nephi 4:14

וְכַאֲשֶׁר, אָנִי, נָפִי, שָׁמַעְתִּי אֶת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, זָכַרְתִּי דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר אֵלַי בִּישִׁימוֹן,  
And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness,

בְּאֲמָרוֹ: אִם זֶרַעְךָ יַחְזִיק אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, שֶׁהֵם יִצְלִיחוּ בְּאֶרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה.  
saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 4:15

כֵּן, וְאֲנִי גַם חָשַׁבְתִּי שֶׁהֵם לֹא יוּכְלוּ  
לְשַׁמֵּר אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה לְפִי תּוֹרַת  
מֹשֶׁה, אֲלֵא תּוֹרָה זוֹ תִּהְיֶה בְּיָדָם.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

1 Nephi 4:16

וְאֲנִי גַם יָדַעְתִּי שֶׁהַתּוֹרָה חֲרוּתָה עַל  
לוּחֹת הַפְּלִיז.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

1 Nephi 4:17

וְשׁוּב, יָדַעְתִּי יְהוָה מָסַר אֶת לֵאבָאן  
בְּיָדִי לְכוֹנֵן הַזֹּאת -- כִּי שָׂאֲנִי אוֹלִי  
אֲשִׁיג אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת לְפִי מִצְוֹתָיו.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause -- that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

1 Nephi 4:18

לְכֵן אֲנִי צִיֵּיתִי לְקוֹל הָרוּחַ, וְלָקַחְתִּי  
אֶת לֵאבָאן בְּשֵׁעֲרוֹת רֹאשׁוֹ, וְכָרַתִּי  
אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ בְּחַרְבּוֹ.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 4:19

וְאַחֲרַי שְׁכַרְתִּי אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ בְּחַרְבוֹ,  
לְקַחְתִּי אֶת בְּגָדֵי לַאֲבָאן וְשִׁמְתִי  
אוֹתָם עַל גּוֹף שְׁלִי; כֵּן, אֶפִּילוּ כָּל;  
וְאֲנִי אֲזַרְתִּי בְּשָׂרְיוֹן שְׁלוֹ עַל מַתְנֵי.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

1 Nephi 4:20

וְאַחֲרַי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי זֹאת, הָלַכְתִּי קְדִימָה  
לְבֵית הָאוֹצָר לַאֲבָאן. וְכִי הָלַכְתִּי  
קְדִימָה לְקִרְאֵת בֵּית הָאוֹצָר שֶׁל  
לַאֲבָאן,

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban,

לְרֹאוֹת, רָאִיתִי אֶת עַבְדּוֹ שֶׁל לַאֲבָאן  
שֶׁבִידּוֹ נִמְצְאוּ מִפְתָּחוֹת שֶׁל בֵּית  
הָאוֹצָר. וּפְקַדְתִּי עָלָיו בְּקוֹלוֹ לַאֲבָאן,  
לְהַכְנִס אֹתִי לְבֵית הָאוֹצָר.

behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 4:21

וְהוּא חָשַׁב שְׂאֲנִי בְּעַלְיוֹ לֹאבָאן, כִּי  
הוּא רָאָה אֶת הַבְּגָדִים וְגַם הַחֶרֶב  
שֶׁחָגַרְתִּי עַל מִתְנֵי.

And he supposed me to be his master Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

1 Nephi 4:22

וְהוּא דִּבֶּר אֵלַי אֹדוֹת זְקֵנֵי שָׁל  
הַיְהוּדִים, הוּא יוֹדֵעַ בְּעַלְיוֹ, לֹאבָאן,  
יֵצֵא בַּלַּיְלָה בֵּינֵיהֶם.

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

1 Nephi 4:23

וְדִבַּרְתִּי לוֹ כְּאִילוֹ הָיִיתִי אֶת לֹאבָאן.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

1 Nephi 4:24

וְאֲנִי גַם דִּבַּרְתִּי לוֹ שְׂאֲנִי צָרִיךְ  
לְהָבִיא אֶת הַחֲקִיקוֹת, שֶׁהָיוּ עַל  
לוֹחֹת הַפְּלִיז, לְאָחִי, שֶׁהָיוּ בְּחוּץ  
הַקִּירוֹת.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

1 Nephi 4:25

וְאֲנִי גַם פָּקַדְתִּי עָלָיו לָלֶכֶת  
בְּעַקְבוֹתַי.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 4:26

וְהוּא, מִנִּיחַ שֶׁדְּבַרְתִּי הִיא לְאֲנָשִׁי  
הַכְּנִסְיָהּ, וְשָׂאֲנִי הָיִיתִי בְּאֶמֶת לְאֲבֹאֲן  
שֶׁהֲרַגְתִּי, לְכֵן הוּא עָקַב אוֹתִי.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

1 Nephi 4:27

וְהוּא דִּבֶּר אֵלַי תְּכוּפוֹת אוֹדוֹת זְקֵנָי  
שֶׁל הַיְהוּדִים, כִּי הִלְכֹתִי לְקִרְיַת  
אֲחִי, שֶׁהָיוּ בְּחוּץ הַקִּירוֹת.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

1 Nephi 4:28

וְכַאֲשֶׁר לְאֲמֹאֵן רָאָה אוֹתִי, הָיָה נִפְחָד  
בְּיוֹתֵר, וְגַם לְמוֹאֵל וְסָאֵם.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam.

וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ מִלְּפָנַי הַנוֹכְחוֹת שְׁלִי; אוֹ  
הֵם חָשְׁבוּ שֶׁאֲנִי לְאֲבֹאֲן, וְאֲשֶׁר הָרַג  
אוֹתִי, וְחָפְּשׁוּ גַם לְקַחַת הַלְּאָה חַיֵּיהֶם.

And they fled from before my presence; or they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 4:29

וַיְהִי הַתְּקַשְׁרָתִי לָהֶם, וְהֵם שָׁמְעוּ  
אוֹתִי; לָכֵן הֵם הִפְסִיקוּ לְבָרַח מִפְּנֵי.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

1 Nephi 4:30

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עֲבָדוֹ שָׁל לֵאבֶאֱן רָאָה אֶת  
אֲחִי הוּא הִתְחִיל לְרַעַד, וְעָמַד לְבָרַח  
מִלְּפָנַי וּלְחֹזֵר לְעִיר יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

1 Nephi 4:31

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נָפִי, אִישׁ גָּדוֹל בְּקוֹמָה,  
וְגַם אַחֲרַי לְקַבֵּל הַרְבֵּה חֹזֶק שָׁל  
יְהוָה, לָכֵן אֲנִי אֶחְזָקְתִי עַל עֲבָדוֹ שָׁל  
לֵאבֶאֱן, וְהִחְזַקְתִּי אוֹתוֹ, כִּי לֹא  
יִבְרַח.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 4:32

וַיְהִי דְבַרְתִּי אִתּוֹ, שְׁאֵם הוּא הָיָה  
מִקְשִׁיב לְדַבְרִי, בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, וְכִמּוֹ  
שְׁאֲנִי חַי, אֲפִילוֹ כִּן שְׁאֵם הוּא הָיָה  
מִקְשִׁיב לְדַבְרֵינוּ, לֹא נִקַּח אֶת חַיָּיו.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

1 Nephi 4:33

וְדַבַּרְתִּי אִתּוֹ, אֲפִילוֹ נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי לוֹ,  
שְׁאֵל לוֹ לְפָחַד; וְשִׁיְהִיָּה אָדָם חֶפְשִׁי  
כְּמוֹנוֹ, אִם הוּא הָיָה יוֹרֵד בִּישִׁמוֹן  
אִתָּנוּ.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us, if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

1 Nephi 4:34

וְאֲנִי גַם דַּבַּרְתִּי לוֹ, וְאָמַרְתִּי:  
בְּוַדַּאי יְהוָה צָוָה עָלֵינוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת  
אֶת דְּבָרֵי הַזֶּה; וְאֲנַחְנוּ לֹא נָהִיָּה  
שִׁקְדָן בְּהַחֲזִקַת מְצוּוֹת יְהוָה?  
לְכֵן, אִם אַתָּה תָּרוּד לְמַדְבַּר לְאָבִי  
יְהִי מְקוֹמִךָ אִצְלָנוּ.

And I also spake unto him, saying:

Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord?

Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 4:35

וַיְהִי זֹרָאִם לָקַח אִמָּץ בְּדַבְרֵי־  
שֵׁד בְּרַתִּי.

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake.

וַעֲתָה זֹרָאִם הָיָה שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הַמְשָׁרֵת;  
וְהוּא הִבְטִיחַ אֲשֶׁר הָיָה יוֹרֵד לַמִּדְבָּר  
אֶל אֲבִינוּ.

Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father.

כֵּן, וְהוּא גַם עָשָׂה שְׁבוּעָה לָנוּ אֲשֶׁר  
הָיָה מֵאַחַר אֲתָנוּ מִהַפְעֵם הַזֶּאת  
קָדִימָה.

Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

1 Nephi 4:36

וַעֲתָה חִפְצָנוּ אֲשֶׁר צָרִיךְ לְאַחַר אֲתָנוּ  
כִּוְנָה הִזָּה, כִּדִּי הֵיְהוּדִים אוֹלֵי לֹא  
יִדְעוּ אוֹדוֹת בְּרִיחָה שֶׁלָּנוּ לַמִּדְבָּר,

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness,

כֵּן יִרְדְּפוּ אַחֲרֵינוּ וּמְשַׁמְדִים  
אוֹתָנוּ.

lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 4:37

וְכִאֲשֶׁר זֹרָאִם עָשָׂה שְׁבוּעָה לָנוּ,  
הַפְּחָדִים שֶׁלָנוּ נִעְצְרוּ אוֹדוֹת לוֹ.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

1 Nephi 4:38

וַיְהִי לְקַחְנוּ אֶת לוֹחֹת הַפְּלִיז וְאֶת  
מִשְׁרְתוֹ שֶׁל לַאֲבָאן, וַיֵּצְאוּנוּ לְמִדְבָּר,  
וְנִסַּעְנוּ אֶל אֹהֶל אֲבִינוּ.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 5:1

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנַחְנוּ רָדְנוּ לְמִדְבָּר אֶל אָבִינוּ,  
לְרֵאוֹת, הוּא שָׂמַח שְׂמִיחָה גְדוֹלָה,  
וְגַם אִמִּי, סָאֲרִיָּה, שְׂמִיחָה מְאֹד, כִּי  
הִיא כָּבַר הֶתְאַבְּלָה עָלֵינוּ.

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

1 Nephi 5:2

כִּי הִיא שָׂאֲנוּ מִתְּנוּ בִּישִׁימוֹן; הִיא גַם  
קָבְלָה נֶגֶד אָבִי, בְּאִמְרָה שֶׁהוּא בַּעַל  
הַזֵּה;

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man;

אִמְרָה: רְאֵה אֶתְּהָ הוֹבַלְתָּ אוֹתָנוּ  
קְדִימָה מִנְּחֻלְתָּנוּ, וּבְנֵי לֹא יוֹתֵר,  
וְאַנְחָנוּ מִתִּים בִּישִׁימוֹן.

saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

1 Nephi 5:3

בְּדַבְּרוֹת כֵּאלֶּהָ, אִמִּי קָבְלָה עַל אָבִי.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 5:4

וַיְהִי אָבִי דְבַר אֵלֶיהָ, וְאָמַר:

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying:

אֲנִי יוֹדַעַ שֶׁהֲנִי אִישׁ הוֹזָה; כִּי  
אֶלְמָלָא רָאִיתִי אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי אֱלֹהִים  
בְּרֵאִיָּה אֲנִי לֹא הֵייתִי צָרִיךְ יוֹדַעַ טוֹב  
אֱלֹהִים, אֶלָּא אַחֲרָתִי בִירוּשָׁלַיִם,  
וּמָתִי עִם אַחִי.

I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

1 Nephi 5:5

לְרֵאוֹת, נִחַלְתִּי הָאָרֶץ הַיְעוֹדָה,  
בְּדַבְרִים שֶׁאֲנִי שׂוֹמְחָתִי;

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice;

כֵּן, וְאֲנִי יוֹדַעַ יְהוָה יוֹצִיא אֶת בְּנֵי  
מִיַּדִּי לֵאבָאן, וּמְבִיא אוֹתָם לְמַטָּה  
שׁוֹב אֵלֵינוּ לְמַדְבָּר.

yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

1 Nephi 5:6

בְּצוּרָה זוֹ שֶׁל שְׁפָה, אָבִי, לְחִי, נִחַם  
אֶת אִמִּי, סַאֲרִיָּה, בְּכָל הַנוֹגַעַ לָנוּ,

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כַּאֲשֶׁר הִלְכְנוּ בְּיַשְׁמוֹן לְאֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, לְהַשִּׁיג אֶת רִשְׁמָה  
הַיהוּדִים.

while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

1 Nephi 5:7

וְכַאֲשֶׁר חָזַרְנוּ לְאֹהֶל אָבִי, לְרֹאוֹת  
הַשְּׂמֵחָה שֶׁלָּהֶם הִיְתָה גְדוּשָׁה,  
וְאִמִּי הִתְנַחֲמָה.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

1 Nephi 5:8

וְהִיא דִּבְרָה, אוֹמְרָת: וְעַתָּה אֲנִי יוֹדַע  
בְּטוֹחָה יְהוָה צְוָה עַל בְּעַלְי לְבָרַח  
לְמַדְבָּר; כֵּן, וְאֲנִי גַם יוֹדַעַת בְּטוֹחָה  
כִּי יְהוָה שְׁהִיגַן עַל בְּנָי,

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons,

וְשִׁחַרְר אוֹתָם מִיַּדִּי לְאֲבָאן וְנָתַן לָהֶם  
כֹּחַ בְּאִמְצָעוֹתוֹ הֵם יִכְלוּ לְהַשְׁלִים אֶת  
הַדְּבָר יְהוָה צְוָה עֲלֵיהֶם. בְּצוּרָה זוֹ  
שֶׁל שְׂפָה, הִיא דִּבְרָה.

and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 5:9

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם שָׂמְחוּ בְיִתְרָם, הִקְרִיבוּ  
עֲלוֹת לַיהוָה; וְהוֹדוּ לְאֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

1 Nephi 5:10

וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם נָתַנוּ תּוֹדָה לְאֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל,  
אָבִי, לְחִי, לְקַח הַרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ  
חֲרוּטוֹת שֶׁל לִוְחֹת הַפְּלִיז, וְהוּא  
קָרָא אוֹתָם מִהֶתְחִלָּה.

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

1 Nephi 5:11

וְהוּא חָזָה שֶׁהֵם הִכִּילוּ תּוֹרָה, סֵפֶר  
עַל בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, וְעַל אָדָם וְחַוָּה,  
רֵאשׁוֹנֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ;

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

תּוֹרָה - Torah, The Five Books of Moses

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 5:12

וְגַם רְשִׁימָהּ שֶׁל הַיְהוּדִים מִהֶתְחִלָּה,  
אֶפִּילוֹ לְמִטָּה לַהֲתַחֲלָה שֶׁל הַמְּלָכוֹת  
שֶׁל צְדָקְיָהוּ, מֶלֶךְ יְהוּדָה;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

1 Nephi 5:13

וְגַם נְבוֹאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים  
הַקְּדוּשִׁים, מִהֶתְחִלָּה, אֶפִּילוֹ לְמִטָּה  
לַהֲתַחֲלָה שֶׁל הַמְּלָכוֹת שֶׁל צְדָקְיָהוּ  
מֶלֶךְ; וְגַם הַרְבֵּה נְבוֹאוֹת שְׁדוּבְרוֹ  
בְּפִי יִרְמְיָהוּ.

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

1 Nephi 5:14

וַיְהִי אָבִי, לְחִי, גַם מָצָא עַל לוּחֹת  
הַפְּלִיז יוֹחֲסִין מִהָאֲבוֹת שְׁלוֹ; לְכֵן  
הוּא יָדַע אֲשֶׁר הָיָה צֶאֱצָא שֶׁל יוֹסֵף;

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph;

כֵּן, אֶפִּילוֹ שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ יוֹסֵף, בְּנוֹ יַעֲקֹב,  
שֶׁנִּמְכַר אֶל-מִצְרַיִם,

yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וּמִי שׁוֹמֵר בְּיַד יְהוָה, כְּדֵי אֲוֵלֵי יִשְׁמֹר  
אֶת אָבִיו, יַעֲקֹב, וְכָל מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ  
מִלְמוֹת בָּרָעַב.

and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

1 Nephi 5:15

וְהֵם גַּם הִנְחוּ מִשְׁבֵּי וּמִהֲאֲדָמָה שֶׁל  
מִצְרַיִם, עַל יְדֵי שְׂאוֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר  
גָּאֵל אוֹתָם.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

1 Nephi 5:16

וְלִכֵּן אָבִי, לְחִי, מָצָא אֶת הַיּוֹחֲסִין  
מִהֲאָבוֹת שְׁלוֹ.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers.

וְלֵאבָאן גַּם הָיָה צֶאֱצָא שֶׁל יוֹסֵף, לְכֵן  
הוּא וְאָבוֹת שְׁלוֹ הִחֲזִיקוּ אֶת רְשׁוּמוֹת.

And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

1 Nephi 5:17

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִי רָאָה אֶת כָּל אֱלֹהִים, הוּא  
הָיָה מְלֵא הַרוּחַ, וְהוּא הִחֵל לְהִנְבֵּא  
אוֹדוֹת צֶאֱצָאיו --

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 5:18

שְׁלוּחוֹת פְּלִיז צָרִיךְ לְלַכֵּת קְדִימָה  
לְכָל הָעַמִּים, הַמְּקַרְבִּים, הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת,  
וּבְנֵי הָאָדָם, שֶׁהֵם זֵרְעוֹ.

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

1 Nephi 5:19

לְכֵן, הוּא אָמַר שְׁלוּחוֹת פְּלִיז צָרִיךְ  
מֵעוֹלָם לֹא יֵאבְדוּ יְבָלוּ; גַּם לֹא צָרִיךְ  
הֵם לְהִיּוֹת מוֹעֵם עוֹד עַל יְדֵי  
מִתְזַמְּנִים.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time.

וְהוּא חִזָּה הֶרְבֵּה דְבָרִים אוֹדוֹת  
צֶאֱצִאיוֹ.

And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

1 Nephi 5:20

וַיְהִי עַד הֵנָּה אֲנִי וְאָבִי צִיִּתְנוּ אֶת  
מִצְוֹת יְהוָה צְוָה עָלֵינוּ.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

1 Nephi 5:21

וְהִשְׁגִּנוּ אֶת הַרְשִׁימוֹת יְהוָה פְּקֹד  
עָלֵינוּ, וְקָרְאָנוּ אוֹתָם וּמְצָאָנוּ שֶׁהֵם  
הָיוּ רְצוּיִים;

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ בְּעֵלוֹת עֵרֶךְ רַב לָנוּ, כִּי הֵעֵלָה נוֹכַל לְשָׁמֵר אֶת מִצְוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה בְּשִׁבִיל יְלָדֵינוּ.

yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

1 Nephi 5:22

לְכֵן, זֶה מִעֲשֵׂה חֲכָמָה שֶׁל יְהוָה שֶׁנִּשְׂאָ אֹתָם אִתָּנוּ, כְּשֶׁנִּסְעֵנוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר אֶל הָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 6:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, נְפִי, לֹא אֲבִיא אֶת סֵפֶר  
הַיּוֹחֲסִין שֶׁל אֲבוֹתַי בְּחֶלֶק זֶה שֶׁל  
סְפוּרֵי;

And now I, Nephi, do not give the  
genealogy of my fathers in this part  
of my record;

לֹא אֶעֱשֶׂה זֹאת גַּם בְּכֹל זְמַן אַחֵר עַל  
לוֹחֹת אֱלֹהֵי שְׂאֲנֵי כֹתֵב כְּעֵת;

neither at any time shall I give it  
after upon these plates which I am  
writing;

כִּי זֶה כָּתוּב בְּרִשְׁמֵימָה שֶׁנִּשְׁמְרוּ בְיַדִּי  
אָבִי; לְכֵן, לֹא אֶכְתֹּב זֹאת כָּאֵן.

for it is given in the record which  
has been kept by my father;  
wherefore, I do not write it in this  
work.

1 Nephi 6:2

לְזֶה מִסְפִּיק לִי לְמַלֵּל שְׂאֲנוּ מִצְאֲצֵאֵי  
יוֹסֵף.

For it sufficeth me to say that we  
are descendants of Joseph.

1 Nephi 6:3

וְזֶה לֹא חָשׁוּב לִי שְׂאֲנֵי מִיְחָד לְתַת  
כְּתָבָה מְלֵא שֶׁל כָּל מַה הֵדְבָרִים שֶׁל  
אָבִי,

And it mattereth not to me that I am  
particular to give a full account of  
all the things of my father,

כִּי שֶׁהֵם לֹא יְכוּלִים לְהִיּוֹת נִכְתָּבִים  
עַל לוֹחֹת אֱלֹהֵי, כִּי שְׂאֲנֵי אֱוָה אֶת  
דְּפִים כִּדֵּי לְכָתֵב מַה שֶׁנּוֹגַע אֱלֹהִים.

for they cannot be written upon  
these plates, for I desire the room  
that I may write of the things of  
God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 6:4

כֹּונֶנְתִּי הַמְּלֵאָה הִיא שְׁאֲנִי יִכָּל לְשַׁכְּנֵי  
בְּנֵי אָדָם שְׁיִבֹּאוּ אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, וְאֵל  
יִצְחָק, וְאֵל יַעֲקֹב, וְאֵל הַיְשׁוּעָה.

For the fullness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

1 Nephi 6:5

לְכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים חֵן בְּעֵינַי הָעוֹלָם אֲנִי  
לֹא כוֹתֵב, אֲבָל הַדְּבָרִים חֵן בְּעֵינַי  
אֶל—אֱלֹהִים וּבְעֵינַי אֵלֶּה שְׂאִינָם  
שְׂיִכִּים לְעוֹלָם הַזֶּה.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

1 Nephi 6:6

לְכֵן, אֲנִי אֶצְוֶה לְזַרְעִי, שֶׁלֹּא יִמְלְאוּ  
לוֹחִים אֵלֶּה עִם דְּבָרִים שְׂאִין לָהֶם  
עֶרְךָ בְּשִׁבִיל בְּנֵי אָדָם.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, הִיִּיתִי רוֹצֵה לְמַעַן תִּדְעוּ,  
אַחֲרֵי אָבִי, לְחִי, הַפְּסִיק לְהַנְבִּיאַ עַל  
צֶאֱצָאִיו, וַיְהִי יְהוָה דֹּבֵר לוֹ שׁוּב,

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again,

אָמַר שׁוּזָה לֹא הָיָה נֶכּוֹן בְּשִׁבְלֹו, לְחִי,  
תִּקַּח אֶת בְּנֵי מְשִׁפַּחְתּוֹ לְמַדְבָּר לְבַד;

saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone;

אַבְל בְּנָיו צְרִיכִים לְקַחַת בָּנוֹת  
לְנָשִׁים, שֶׁהֵם אוֹלֵי יַגְדְּלוּ יְלָדִים  
לִיהוָה בְּאֶרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה.

but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 7:2

וַיְהִי יְהוָה צָוָה עָלָיו שְׂאֲנִי, נְפִי, וְאֶחָי  
צְרִיכִים שׁוֹב לְחֹזֵר לְאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,  
וּמְבִיאִים לְמַטָּה יִשְׁמַעְאֵל וּמִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ  
לְמַדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

1 Nephi 7:3

וַיְהִי שְׂאֲנִי, נְפִי, הִלְכֹתִי שׁוֹב עִם אֶחָי  
קְדִימָה לְמַדְבָּר לְעֵלוֹת לְיְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

1 Nephi 7:4

וַיְהִי הִלְכֵנוּ לְבַיִת שֶׁל יִשְׁמַעְאֵל  
וְאֶנְחֵנוּ עָשִׂינוּ טוֹבָה רַוַּח בְּרֵאוֹת שֶׁל  
יִשְׁמַעְאֵל, כִּי הֶעֱלָה דְבָרֵנוּ לוֹ דְבָרָיו  
שֶׁל יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 7:5

וַיְהִי יְהוָה רַכֵּךְ אֶת לְבוֹ שֶׁל יִשְׁמָעֵאל  
וְגַם מִשְׁפַּחְתְּךָ, כִּי הֶעֱלָה שָׁהֵם נִסְעוּ  
אֶתְנוּ לַמִּדְבָּר אֶל אֶהֱל אַבְיָנוּ.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

1 Nephi 7:6

וַיְהִי כִּי אֲנַחְנוּ נִסְעָנוּ בִּישִׁימוֹן,  
לְרֵאוֹת, לְאִמָּאן וְלְמוֹאֵל, וּשְׁתֵּי  
מִבְּנוֹת יִשְׁמָעֵאל וּשְׁנֵי בָנָיו שֶׁל  
יִשְׁמָעֵאל וּמִשְׁפַּחוֹתֵיהֶם, מָרְדוּ בָנוּ;

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us;

כֵּן, נֶגְדֵי, נָפִי וּסָם, וְאַבְיָהֶם, יִשְׁמָעֵאל  
וְאִשְׁתּוֹ שָׁלוּ, וּשְׁלֹשׁ בָּנוֹתָיו הָאַחֵרוֹת.

yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

1 Nephi 7:7

וַיְהִי הִתְקוּמָמוֹת זֹו בָּאָה מִפְּנֵי שָׁהֵם  
בְּקִשׁוֹ לְחַזֵּר לְאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 7:8

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נָפִי, צִעְרָה קִשְׁיוֹת לְבָבִי,  
לְכֵן דִּבַּרְתִּי לָהֶם, וְאָמַרְתִּי בִיחֹוד  
לְאַמְאֵן וְלִמְוֵאל.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel:

לְרֹאוֹת אַתֶּם אַחֵי הַגְּדוֹלִים, וְאִיךָ זֶה  
שֶׁאַתֶּם כָּל כֵּךְ מִקְשִׁים אֶת לְבַבְכֶם, לְכֹל  
כֵּךְ עֵוֵר בַּמַּחֲוֹת שְׁלֵכֶךְ,

Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds,

וְאַתֶּם צְרֻכְתֶּם כֵּךְ שֶׁאֲנִי, אֲחֵיכֶם  
הַצְּעִיר, צָרִיךְ לְדַבֵּר אֶתְכֶם, כֵּן, לְהִיּוֹת  
לְכֶם דְּגִמָּה?

that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

1 Nephi 7:9

אִיךָ זֶה שֶׁאַתֶּם לֹא שִׁמְעַתֶּם לְדַבַּר  
יְהוָה?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

1 Nephi 7:10

אִיךָ זֶה שֶׁאַתֶּם שִׁכַּחְתֶּם שֶׁרֵאִיתֶם אֶת  
מַלְאָךְ שֶׁל יְהוָה?

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 7:11

כֵּן, וְאֵיךְ לֹא שָׁכַחְתֶּם מַה  
שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים יְהוָה עָשָׂה  
בְּשִׁבְלֵינוּ, שֶׁחָרַר אֹתָנוּ מִיַּד לֵאבָאן  
וְגַם שָׁאֲנוּ צְרִיכִים לְהַשִּׁיג אֶת  
הַרְשִׁימָה?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

1 Nephi 7:12

כֵּן, וְאֵיךְ לֹא שָׁכַחְתֶּם יְהוָה  
מִסְגָּל לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל דְּבָרִים לְפִי כְרָצוֹנוֹ,  
לִילְדִים שֶׁל גְּבָרִים, אִם נְהִיָּה שֶׁהֵם  
מִתְאַמְנִים אֲמוּנָה בּוֹ? לְכֵן, לְהִיּוֹת  
נֶאֱמָן לּוֹ.

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will,

for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 7:13

וְאִם נְהִיָּה שְׂאֲנוּ נֶאֱמָנִים לוֹ, אֲנַחְנוּ  
נִשְׁיֵג אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה;

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise;

וְאַתֶּם תִּדְעוּ בְּכַמָּה תְּקוּפַת עֵתִידִי  
שֶׁדְּבַר יְהוָה יִקְיָם עַל הָרֶם יְרוּשָׁלַיִם;  
מֵה שֶׁאָמַר יְהוָה עַל חֶרֶבֶן יְרוּשָׁלַיִם  
יַעֲשֶׂה.

and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

1 Nephi 7:14

לְרֵאוֹת, רוּחַ יְהוָה בְּקָרוֹב יִפְסִיק  
לְהִשָּׂאֵר אוֹתָם; לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם דָּחוּ אֶת  
הַנְּבִיאִים, וְאֶת יִרְמְיָהוּ הַשְּׁלִיכוּ לַכְּלָא.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison.

וְהֵם בְּקִשׁוּ לְקִיחָהּ הַלְּאָה אֶת חַיֵּי אָבִי,  
וְגִרְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ מִהָאָרֶץ.

And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 7:15

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְכֶם שְׂאֵם אֲתֶם  
תַּחֲזְרוּ לְירוּשָׁלַיִם גַּם תִּגְוְעוּ אֲתֶם.  
וְעַתָּה, אִם אֲתֶם תִּבְחָרוּ, לָכוּ לְאֶרֶץ,  
וְזוֹכֵר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לְכֶם,  
אִם תִּלְכוּ גַם תִּגְוְעוּ אֲתֶם; אִז רֹחַ  
יְהוָה יֵאלֵץ אוֹתִי לְדַבֵּר.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

1 Nephi 7:16

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָנֹכִי, נָפִי, דִּבַּרְתִּי כִּךְ אֶל אַחֵי,  
הֵם כָּעָסוּ עָלַי.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me.

וַיְהִי הֵם שָׂמוּ אֶת יְדֵיהֶם עָלַי, לְרֹאוֹת,  
הֵם הָיוּ כְּעָסִים בְּיוֹתֵר, וְהֵם אָגְדוּ  
אוֹתִי בַּחֲבָלִים,

And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords,

כִּי שָׁהִם חָפְשׁוּ לְקַחַת אֶת חַיֵּי, שֶׁהֵם  
אוֹלֵי יַעֲזֹבוּ אוֹתִי בִּישִׁימוֹן לְהֵהָרֵג עַל  
יְדֵי בְּהֵמָה פְּרָאִי.

for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 7:17

וַיְהִי שֶׁהִתְפַּלְלֵתִי לְאָדוֹן, וְאָמַרְתִּי:  
יְהוָה, לְפִי אֲמוֹנָתִי בְךָ, כָּלֹם תּוֹצִיא  
אוֹתִי מִיַּדֵי אַחִי; כֵּן, וְתִתֶּן לִי כַחַשׁ אֲנִי  
יְכוֹל לְבַקֵּעַ הָרְצוּעוֹת הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּהֶם  
אֲנִי קָשׁוּר?

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

1 Nephi 7:18

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָמַרְתִּי מְלִים אֵלֶּה, לְרֹאוֹת,  
הָרְצוּעוֹת נִפְתְּחוּ מִיַּדֵי וּמַרְגְּלֵי, וְאֲנִי  
עָמַדְתִּי לְפָנָיו אַחִי, וְשׁוּב דִּבַּרְתִּי לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

1 Nephi 7:19

וַיְהִי יָהֵם רָגְזוּ עָלַי שׁוּב, וּבִקְשׁוּ לְשִׁים  
אֶת יְדֵיהֶם עָלַי;

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me;

לְרֹאוֹת, אַחַת מִבָּנוֹת יִשְׁמַעֵאל, כֵּן,  
וְגַם אִמָּהּ, אֶחָד מִבְּנֵי יִשְׁמַעֵאל עָתְרוּ  
לְאַחִי, כִּי הֶעֱלָה שָׁהֶם רִכְכוּ אֶת לְבָבָם;  
וְהֵם הִפְסִיקוּ לְהֶאֱבֹק לְקַחַת הָלְאָה אֶת  
חַיֵּי.

but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 7:20

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ מְצַעְרָה, בְּגִלְלַת  
רְשָׁעוֹתָם, כִּי הֶעֱלָה שֶׁהֵם כָּרְעוּ לְמַטָּה  
לְפָנַי, וְעָתְרוּ אוֹתִי הֶאֱנִי הַיִּיתִי סוֹלֵחַ  
לָהֶם מֵה שֶׁעָשׂוּ נֶגְדִי.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

1 Nephi 7:21

וַיְהִי אֲנִי בְּמִישָׁרַיִן סִלַּחְתִּי לָהֶם מֵה  
שֶׁעָשׂוּ לִי, וְאֲנִי הִטַּפְתִּי לָהֶם שֶׁהֵם הָיָה  
מִתְפַּלְל לַיהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְסִלִּיחָה. וַיְהִי יָהֵם  
עָשׂוּ כָּל כֶּף.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so.

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם הִתְפַּלְּו לַיהוָה, אָנַחְנוּ  
שׁוֹב נֹסְעוּ בְּדַרְכֵנוּ לְקִרְאֵת אָהֶל  
אָבִינוּ.

And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 7:22

וַיְהִי בָּאֲנֹו לְמַטָּה לְאַהֶל אָבִינוּ.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father.

וְאַחֲרַי אֲנִי וְאַחֵי וְכָל בֵּית יִשְׁמַעֵאל  
הִגִּיעוּ לְאַהֶל אָבִי, הֵם נָתְנוּ תוֹדָה  
לַיהוָה אֱלֹהִים; וְהֵם הִגִּישוּ עֹלוֹת לוֹ.

And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

1 Nephi 8:1

וַיְהִי אֲסַפְּנוּ כָּל מִינֵי זֵרְעִים, זֵרְעֵי דָגָן  
מִכָּל הַמִּינִים, שְׁנֵיהֶם דָּגָן מִכָּל מִין,  
וְזֵרְעֵי פְרוֹת מִכָּל הַמִּינִים.

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

1 Nephi 8:2

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִי יָשַׁב בְּיַשְׁמוֹן הוּא דִּבֶּר  
לָנוּ, וְאָמַר: לְרֵאוֹת, חָלְמִיתִי חֵלוֹם; אוֹ,  
בְּמַלְאִים אַחֲרוֹת, רָאִיתִי רְאִיָּה.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 8:3

וְרֵאֵת, בְּגִלְלֵי הַדְּבָר מִה שֶׁרָאִיתִי, יֵשׁ  
לִי סִבָּה לְשִׂמְחָה אֶל־יְהוָה בְּגִלְלֵי נְפִי וְגַם  
בְּגִלְלֵי סֵאם; כִּי יֵשׁ לִי יְסוּד לַחֲשׁוֹב  
שֵׁהֶם, וְגַם רַבִּים מִצֶּאֱצָאֵיהֶם יִגָּאֻלוּ.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

1 Nephi 8:4

וְרֵאֵת, לֵאמֹאן וְלֵמוּאֵל, אֲנִי פוֹחֵד  
בְּיוֹתֵר בְּגִלְלֵיכֶם; לְרֵאֵת, אֲנִי חֲשִׁבְתִּי  
שֶׁרָאִיתִי בַחֲלוֹם, מִדְּבַר חֲשׁוֹךְ וְשׁוֹמֵם.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

1 Nephi 8:5

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי אִישׁ, וְהוּא הָיָה לְבוּשׁ  
בְּגִלְמָה לָבָן; וְהוּא הִתְקַרֵּב וְעָמַד  
לְפָנַי.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

1 Nephi 8:6

וַיְהִי הוּא דִּבֶּר אֵלַי, וְצִוָּה עָלַי לָלֶכֶת  
אַחֲרָיו.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

1 Nephi 8:7

וַיְהִי כִּי עָקַבְתִּי אַחֲרָיו, חֲזִיתִי אֶת  
שֶׁהֵיטִי בְּמִדְּבַר חֲשׁוֹךְ וְשׁוֹמֵם (אוֹ  
בְּאֶרֶץ מְאֹפְלִיה).

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 8:8

וְאַחֲרַי שָׁנְסַעְתִּי לְהֵרֵבָה שְׁעוֹת בַּחֹשֶׁךְ,  
הִתְחַלַּתִּי לְהִתְפַּלֵּל לַיהוָה שִׁירְחָם עָלַי,  
לְפִי חֲסָדָיו הַרְבִּים.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

1 Nephi 8:9

וַיְהִי לְאַחֲרַי שֶׁהִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי לַיהוָה חֲזִיתִי  
גְדוֹל וְרָחֵב מִגֶּרֶשׁ.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

1 Nephi 8:10

וַיְהִי חֲזִיתִי עֵץ, וְעָלְיוֹ פְּרִי מוֹשֶׁךְ  
שֶׁמְרֵאֵהוּ נִתַּן אֲשֶׁר.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

1 Nephi 8:11

וַיְהִי אֲנִי הֹלְכֵתִי קְדִימָה וְלִקְחֹתִי  
מֵאוֹתוֹ הַפְּרִי מְזֵה; וְאֲנִי חֲזִיתִי שְׂזֵה  
הָיָה רֹב מְתוֹק, מֵעַל לְכֹל שֶׁאֲנִי אֵי  
פַּעַם לְפָנַי טַעַמְתִּי.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted.

כֵּן חֲזִיתִי שֶׁהַפְּרִי מְזֵה הָיָה לָבָן, לְעֵבֹר  
כָּל הַלָּבָן שֶׁאֲנִי אֵי פַּעַם רָאִיתִי.

Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

1 Nephi 8:12

וְכִי אֶכְלַתִּי מֵהַפְּרִי הַזֶּה הִתְמַלְּאָה  
נַפְשִׁי שִׂמְחָה רַבָּה מְאֹד;

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, הִתְחַלֵּתִי לְאוֹת מְשַׁפְּחָתִי צְרִיכָה  
לְאֶכֶל זֶה גַם; כִּי יָדַעְתִּי שֶׁזֶה הָיָה רְצוֹנִי  
מֵעַל לְכָל פְּרִי אַחֵר.

wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

1 Nephi 8:13

מִשֶּׁהִפְנִיתִי אֶת עֵינַי לְהִסְתַּכֵּל סְבִיבִי,  
אוֹלֵי אֲגַלֶּה גַם אֶת בְּנֵי מְשַׁפְּחָתִי, הָרִי  
רָאִיתִי נַחַל מַיִם; זֹרֵם וְהֵנָּה הוּא הָיָה  
קְרוֹב לְעֵץ מֵהֶם אֶכְלָתִי הַפְּרִי.

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

1 Nephi 8:14

וְהִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי לְהִנָּבֵא מֵאֵין זֶה נְבוֹא;  
רָאִיתִי אֶת מְקוֹרוֹ;  
לְיַד הַמַּעַיִן וְאִיתִי אֶת אִמְכֶם סַרְיָה,  
אֶת סַאֵם וְאֶת נְפִי; וְהֵם עָמְדוּ כְּאִילוֹ  
הֵם יָדְעוּ לֹא אֲנִי הֵם צְרִיכִים לְלַכֵּת.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off;

and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

1 Nephi 8:15

וַיְהִי קָרָאתִי לָהֶם; וְאֲנִי גַם אֶמְרָתִי  
לָהֶם בְּקוֹל רָם שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים לְבוֹא  
אֵלַי, וְלְאֶכֶל שֶׁל הַפְּרִי, רְצוֹנִי מֵעַל לְכָל  
פְּרִי אַחֵר.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 8:16

וַיְהִי יָהֵם בָּאוּ אֵלַי וְגַם אָכְלוּ אֶת הַפְּרִי. And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

1 Nephi 8:17

וַיְהִי רְצִיטִי שְׁגַם לֵאמֹאן וְלֵמוּאֵל יִגְשׁוּ וַיִּטְעַמוּ מִהַפְּרִי; לָכֵן, הִבַּטְתִּי לְעֵבֶר רֹאשׁ הַנַּחַל, אוֹלֵי אֶרְאֶה אוֹתָם. And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

1 Nephi 8:18

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי אוֹתָם, אֲלָא יָהֵם לֹא רָצוּ לְגִשֵּׁת אֵלַי וְאָכְלוּ אֶת הַפְּרִי. And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

1 Nephi 8:19

וַחֲזִיתִי מוֹט בַּרְזֵל נָטוּי לְאַרְךָ שִׁפְתַּי הִנְהָר בְּכוּוֹן אֶל הָעֵץ שְׁלִידוֹ עַמְדָּתִי. And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

1 Nephi 8:20

וְאֲנִי גַם חֲזִיתִי שְׁבִיל יָשָׁר וְצָר, שֶׁבָּא דֶּרֶךְ עַל יְדֵי מוֹט בַּרְזֵל, אֶפִּילוֹ לְעֵץ שְׁדַרְכוֹ הָעַמְדָּתִי; And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood;

וְזֶה גַם הוֹלִיךְ עַל יְדֵי הָרֹאשׁ שֶׁל הַמְּזֻרְקָה, לְעֵבֶר שְׂדֵה גְדוֹל וְרַחֵב שְׂדֵה, כְּאִילוֹ זֶה הָיָה עוֹלָם. and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 8:21

וְרֵאִיתִי מִמְסַפֵּר צְבָאָם שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁים,  
הֲרִבָּה מִמִּי אָצוּ קְדִימָה, שֶׁהֵם אוֹלֵי  
יִשְׁיִגּוּ אֶת הַשְּׂבִיל שֶׁהוֹלִיךְ אֶל הָעֵץ  
שֶׁדֹרְכוֹ הָעֵמֶדֶתִי.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

1 Nephi 8:22

וַיְהִי יָהֵם בָּאוּ קְדִימָה, וּמִתְחִילִים  
בַּשְּׂבִיל שֶׁהוֹלִיךְ לָעֵץ.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

1 Nephi 8:23

וַיְהִי עֲלָה עֲרַפֵּל חָשׁוּךְ; כֵּן, חָשׁוּךְ מֵאֵד  
מֵאֵד, כִּי הָעֲלָה יָהֵם שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ בַּשְּׂבִיל  
שָׁגוּ אֶת דְּרָכָם, שֶׁהֵם נִדְדוּ וְתָעוּ.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

1 Nephi 8:24

וַיְהִי חֲזִיתִי אֲחֵרִים שֶׁדָּחֲפוּ קְדִימָה,  
וְהֵם בָּאוּ קְדִימָה וְתַפְסוּ תַּפְיֶסָה שֶׁל  
סוּף הַמוֹט בְּרִזָּל;

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron;

וְהֵם אָצוּ קְדִימָה דֶּרֶךְ עֲרַפֵּל שֶׁל  
אַפְלָה, יָהֵם הִחֲזִיקוּ עַל הַמוֹט בְּרִזָּל,  
אַפִּילוּ עַד שֶׁהֵם בָּאוּ קְדִימָה וְאָכְלוּ  
מִפְּרֵי הָעֵץ.

and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 8:25

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲכָלוּ מִפְּרֵי הָעֵץ הָיָה הֵבִיטוּ  
סְבִיבָם כְּאִילוּ מִתְבִּיְשִׁים.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

1 Nephi 8:26

וְאֲנִי גַם הִבַּטְתִּי סְבִיבִי, וַחֲזִיתִי, עַל  
הַצֵּד הָאֲחֵר שֶׁל נַחַל הַמַּיִם, גָּדוֹל בְּנֵינָן  
מְרוּוָּח; שֶׁכְּאִילוּ עָמַד בְּאֹוִיר, וְגִבּוֹהַ  
מֵעַל לַקְּרָקַע.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

1 Nephi 8:27

וְזֶה הָיָה מְלֵא אָנָּשִׁים, זְקֵנִים וְצַעֲוִירִים,  
זְכָרִים וְנְקֵבּוֹת; וְהֵם הָיוּ לְבוֹשִׁים  
בְּגָדִים יָפִים בְּיֹוֹתֵר;

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine;

וְהֵם הָיוּ בְּגִישָׁה שֶׁל לְלַעַג וּמִצְבִּיעִים  
בְּאֲצָבָעוֹתֵיהֶם בְּכוּוֹן הָיוּ לָהֶם שֶׁבָּאוֹת,  
אֲכָלוּ אֶת הַפְּרִי.

and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

1 Nephi 8:28

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם טָעְמוּ אֶת הַפְּרִי הָיָה הָיוּ  
מִתְבִּיְשִׁים, בְּגִלְלֵי אוֹתָם שֶׁהָיוּ לְגִלְגוּ  
בָּם; וְהֵם הִלְכוּ הַצְּדָה בְּדַרְכֵי  
אֲסוּרוֹת וְאָבְדוּ.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 8:29

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נְפִי, לֹא אֶחְזֹר עַל כָּל דְּבָרֵי אָבִי.  
And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

1 Nephi 8:30

אֲלֵא, אֶקְצֹר בְּכַתִּיבָהּ, לְרֵאוֹת, הוּא רָאָה הַמִּוֹנִים אֲחֵרִים אָצוּ קְדִימָה; וְהֵם בָּאוּ וְתַפְסוּ תַפְיֶסָה שֶׁל סוּף מוֹט בְּרֹזֶל;  
But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron;

לְוַדְחָפוּ בְּדַרְכָּם קְדִימָה, תָּמִיד מִחֲזִיקִים חֲזָקִים לְמוֹט בְּרֹזֶל, עַד שֶׁהֵם בָּאוּ קְדִימָה וְנִפְּלוּ לְמִטָּה וְאָכְלוּ מִפְּרֵי הָעֵץ.  
and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

1 Nephi 8:31

וְהוּא גַם רָאָה הַמִּוֹנִים אֲחֵרִים מְרֻגְשִׁים בְּדַרְכֵימָם לְקִרְאָת גְּדוֹל זֶה בְּנִיז מְרוּוֹחַ.  
And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 8:32

וַיְהִי רַבִּים טָבְעוּ בְּמַעְמְקֵי הַמַּעַיִן;  
וְרַבִּים אָבְדוּ מִשְׂדֵּה רְאִיתוֹ, נִדְדוּ  
בְּדַרְכִּים מוֹזְרוֹת.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

1 Nephi 8:33

וְהַהֲרִיבָה הָיָה גָדוֹל זֶה נִכְנַס לְתוֹךְ  
הַבְּנַיִן מִשׁוֹנָה הַזֶּה.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building.

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם נִכְנְסוּ לְתוֹךְ הַבְּנַיִן הַזֶּה  
הֵם מִצְבִּיעִים הָאֶצְבַּע שֶׁל בּוֹז בִּי וְאֵלּוּ  
שֶׁהָיוּ אֹכְלוּ מִהַפְּרִי גַם; אֲלֹא אֲנַחְנוּ  
לֹא הִקְשִׁינוּ לָהֶם.

And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

1 Nephi 8:34

אֵלֶּה הֵם דְּבַרֵי אָבִי: כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁשָּׁמוּ  
לֵב, נָפְלוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 8:35

וְלֹא־מֵאֵן וְלִמְּוֹאֵל לֹא טַעְמוּ מִהַפְּרִי  
אָמַר אָבִי. And Laman and Lemuel partook  
not of the fruit, said my father.

1 Nephi 8:36

וְאַחֲרַי שָׁאֵב דְּבַר כָּל הַדְּבָרִים  
מִהַחֲלוֹם שְׁלוֹ אוֹ רְאִיָּה, שֶׁהָיוּ הַרְבֵּה,  
הוּא אָמַר לָנוּ, שֶׁבְּגִלְלַת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאָה  
בְּרְאִיָּה,

הוּא פָּחַד בְּיוֹתֵר לְלֹא־מֵאֵן וְלִמְּוֹאֵל; כֵּן,  
הוּא פָּחַד שֶׁמָּא יִנְטָשׁוּ מִלְּפָנַי יְהוָה.  
he exceedingly feared for Laman  
and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they  
should be cast off from the presence  
of the Lord.

1 Nephi 8:37

וְהוּא הִטִּיף לָהֶם אֵז עַם כָּל הַתְּחוּשָׁה  
שֶׁל הוֹרָה אוֹהֵב, כִּדִּי שֶׁהֵם הִיָּה  
מִקְּשִׁיב דְּבָרָיו, כִּדִּי יְהוָה אוֹלֵי יְרִחֵם  
עֲלֵיהֶם וְלֹא יִטַּשׁ אוֹתָם; כֵּן, אָבִי  
הִטִּיף לָהֶם.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 8:38

וְאַחֲרַי שֶׁהֵטִיף לָהֶם, וְגַם חָזַה לָהֶם  
רַבּוֹת צְוֵה, הוּא לְמַד אוֹתָם לְהַחֲזִיק  
אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה; וְהוּא הִפְסִיק לְדַבֵּר  
לָהֶם.

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

1 Nephi 9:1

וְאֵת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים אֲבִי רָאָה וְשָׁמַע  
וְאָמַר הָאֱלֹהָ, כַּאֲשֶׁר יֹשֵׁב בְּאֶהֱלָ,  
בְּעֵמֶק לְמוֹאָב, וְגַם גְּדוֹל הַרְבֵּה יוֹתֵר  
דְּבָרִים, שֶׁלֹּא יְכוּלִים לְהִיּוֹת נִכְתָּבִים  
עַל הַלּוּחִים אֵלֶּהָ.

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 9:2

וְעַתָּה דְּבַרְתִּי אֹדוֹת לְוַחִים אֱלֹהִים,  
לְרְאוֹת הֵם לֹא הַלּוֹחִים עַל אֵיזָה אֲנִי  
עוֹשֶׂה כְּתָבָה מִלֵּא שֶׁל הַהִיסְטוֹרִיָּה  
עַמִּי;

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people;

כִּי הַלּוֹחִים עַל אֵיזָה אֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה כְּתָבָה  
מִלֵּא עַמִּי קָרָאתִי לָהֶם בְּשֵׁם נָפִי;  
לְכֵן, הֵם נִקְרָאִים לְוַחוֹת נָפִי, כְּשֵׁמִי  
אֲנִי; וְלְוַחִים אֱלֹהִים גַּם נִקְרָאִים אֶת  
לְוַחוֹת נָפִי.

for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi;

wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

1 Nephi 9:3

בְּכֹל זֹאת, קִבַּלְתִּי צֶו מֵאֵת יְהוָה שֶׁאֲנִי  
צָרִיךְ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת לְוַחִים אֱלֹהִים, וְהַכּוֹנֵה  
הַמִּיְחָדֵת הִיא שֶׁתְּהִיָּה תְּעוּדָה חֲרוּתָהּ  
מִשְׁלִיחוֹת עַמִּי.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 9:4

עַל הַלְּוִיִּים הָאֲחֵרוֹת צָרִיךְ לְחַרוֹת  
הַרְשִׁימָה שֶׁל הַמְּלָכוֹת שֶׁל הַמְּלָכִים,  
וְהַמְּלַחְמוֹת וְכֹוֹחִים עַמִּי;

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people;

לְכֵן לְוִיִּים אֵלֶּה בְּעֶקֶר הַמְּשָׁרָד;  
וְהַלְּוִיִּים הָאֲחֵרוֹת בְּעֶקֶר הַמְּלָכוֹת שֶׁל  
הַמְּלָכִים וְהַמְּלַחְמוֹת וְכֹוֹחִים עַמִּי.

wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

1 Nephi 9:5

לְכֵן, יְהוָה צָוָה עָלַי לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת לְוִיִּים  
אֵלֶּה לְמַטְרָה חֲכָמָה בּוֹ, וְאֲנִי אֵינִי  
יּוֹדֵעַ אֶת הַמַּטְרָה.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

1 Nephi 9:6

אֲלָא יְהוָה יּוֹדֵעַ אֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים  
מִהֶתְחִלָּה; לְכֵן, הוּא מְכִין דְּרָךְ  
לְהַשְׁלִים כָּל מַעֲשָׂיו בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם;  
לְרְאוֹת, בְּיָדוֹ הַכֹּחַ לְקַיֵּם אֶת כָּל  
דְּבָרָיו. וְכֵן זֶה. אָמֵן.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men;

for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 10:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נְפִי, מִמְּשִׁיךְ לָתֵת  
תְּעוּדָה עַל לִוְיָהוּת אֱלֹה מַלְכוּתִי  
וְשְׁלִיחוּתִי; לָכֵן, לְהִמְשִׁיךְ בְּסִפּוּרִי,  
אֲנִי חַיֵּב לְדַבֵּר קִצָּת שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים עַל  
אָבִי, וְגַם עַל אַחֵי.

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

1 Nephi 10:2

לְרֵאוֹת וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁאָבִי גָמַר אֶת דְּבָרֵי  
חִלּוּמוֹ, וְגַם גָּמַר לְהַטִּיף אוֹתָם לְכָל  
הַתְּמַדָּה, הוּא דִּבֶּר לָהֶם אוֹדוֹת  
הַיְהוּדִים --

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 10:3

כִּי־צַד אַחֲרֵי שְׁהֵם יִהְרָסוּ, אֲפִילוֹ הָעִיר  
הַגְּדוֹלָה יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,

That after they should be destroyed,  
even that great city Jerusalem,

וְרַבִּים מוּבָא הֲלָאָה אֲסִיר לְבַבְלָהּ, לְפִי  
הַבַּעַל פַּעַם מִגִּיעָהּ שֶׁל יְהוָה,

and many be carried away captive  
into Babylon, according to the own  
due time of the Lord,

הֵם צְרִיכִים לַחְזֹר שׁוּב, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ  
יִחְזְרוּ וַיֵּצְאוּ מִהַשְּׁבִי;

they should return again, yea, even  
be brought back out of captivity;

וְאַחֲרֵי שְׁהֵם צְרִיכִים לַחְזֹר מִהַשְּׁבִי  
הֵם צְרִיכִים שׁוּב יֵשְׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ  
נַחֲלָתָם.

and after they should be brought  
back out of captivity they should  
possess again the land of their  
inheritance.

1 Nephi 10:4

כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ שֵׁשׁ מֵאָה שָׁנִים מִהַפַּעַם  
שֶׁאָבִי יָצָא אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, יִקִּים  
יְהוָה-הָאֵל נָבִיא מִקֶּרֶב הַיְהוּדִים

Yea, even six hundred years from  
the time that my father left  
Jerusalem, a prophet would the  
Lord God raise up among the Jews

אֲפִילוֹ מְשִׁיחַ, אוֹ, בְּדַבָּרִים אַחֲרוֹת,  
מוֹשִׁיעַ הָעוֹלָם.

-- even a Messiah, or, in other  
words, a Savior of the world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 10:5

וְהוּא גַם דִּבֵּר אֹדוֹת לְנִבְיָאִים, מִה  
רַבִּים הֵעִידוּ עַל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה,  
אֹדוֹת לְמָשִׁיחַ הַזֶּה, מִמִּי הוּא דִּבֵּר,  
אוֹ הַגּוֹאֵל הַזֶּה שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

1 Nephi 10:6

לְכֵן, כָּל אֲנוּשׁוֹת הִיְתָה בְּמַצָּב שֶׁל  
אֲבָדוֹן וְנַפּוּל, לְלֹא תִקְרָה אֶלָּא אִם  
הֵם יִצְטָרְכוּ יִסְמְכוּ עַל הַגּוֹאֵל הַזֶּה.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

1 Nephi 10:7

וְהוּא דִּבֵּר גַם עַל נְבִיא שְׂיָבוֹא לְפָנַי  
הַמָּשִׁיחַ, לְהַכִּיֵּן אֶת דְּרֹךְ יְהוָה --

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord --

Translator's Note:

יוֹחָנָן הַמַּטִּיבֵל הִיָּה נְבִיא הַזֶּה. John, the Baptist, was this prophet.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 10:8

כֵּן, אֶפְּיִלוּ הוּא צָרִיךְ לִלְכֹת הַלְאָה  
קוֹרָא בִּישִׁימוֹן:

Yea, even he should go forth and  
cry in the wilderness:

הַכִּינוּ דְרָכֵי יְהוָה, וַיִּשְׁרוּ מִלְּפָנָיו אֶת  
הַשְּׁבִיל; כִּי בֵינֵיכֶם עוֹמֵד אַחַר מִי  
יֹדֵעַ לֹא;

Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and  
make his paths straight; for there  
standeth one among you whom ye  
know not;

וְהוּא יוֹתֵר אֲדִיר מִשְׂאֲנִי, וְאִינִי רְאוּי  
לְהַתִּיר אֶת שְׂרוֹךְ הַנֶּעֱל שְׁלוֹ. רַבּוֹת  
דִּבְרֵי אָבִי אוֹדוֹת זֶה.

and he is mightier than I, whose  
shoe latchet I am not worthy to  
unloose. And much spake my father  
concerning this thing.

1 Nephi 10:9

וְאָבִי אָמַר אֲשֶׁר יִטְבִּיל  
בְּבֵית—אֲבָאָרָה מֵעֵבֶר לַיַּרְדֵּן;

And my father said he should  
baptize in Bethabara, beyond  
Jordan;

וְהוּא גַם אָמַר שִׁיטְבִיל בַּמַּיִם, אֶפְּיִלוּ  
אֶת הַמְּשִׁיחַ יִטְבִּיל בַּמַּיִם.

and he also said he should baptize  
with water; even that he should  
baptize the Messiah with water.

1 Nephi 10:10

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר הִטְבִּיל אֶת הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
בַּמַּיִם, הוּא צָרִיךְ לְהִנָּבֵא וַיַּעֲיֵד אֲשֶׁר  
הִטְבִּיל אֶת שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁתִּשָּׂא עָלֶיהָ  
אֶת חַטָּאֵי שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם.

And after he had baptized the  
Messiah with water, he should  
behold and bear record that he had  
baptized the Lamb of God, who  
should take away the sins of the  
world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 10:11

וַיְהִי לְאַחֲרַי שְׁאַבִּי אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה  
הוּא דְּבַר אֶל אַחֵי אֹדוֹת הַבְּשׁוּרָה  
לְהַטּוֹף לְיִהוּדִים, וְגַם אֹדוֹת  
לְמַתְּדַלְדֵּל שֶׁל הַיְּהוּדִים יִתְנַנְּנוּ בַחֶסֶר  
אֲמוֹנָתָם.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief.

וְאַחֲרַי שֶׁהָיָה לָהֶם הַרְגוּ הַמָּשִׁיחַ,  
שֶׁצָּרִיךְ לָבוֹא, וּמְשִׁיחַרְג יִקּוּם  
מֵהַמֵּתִים, וַיִּגְלֶה אֶת עֲצָמוֹ מֵרְאָה, עַל  
יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, לְגוֹיִים.

And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

הַבְּשׁוּרָה - gospel

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 10:12

כֵּן, אֶפִּילוֹ אָבִי דִּבֶּר הַרְבֵּה עַל  
הַגּוֹיִים, וְגַם עַל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שֶׁהֵם  
צָרִיכִים לְהִשּׁוֹת כְּמוֹ לְעֵץ זֵית,  
שֶׁעֲנָפָיו יִשָּׁבֵר וְיִפּוֹזְרוּ עַל כָּל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ.

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive-tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

1 Nephi 10:13

לְכֵן, הוּא אָמַר צָרִיךְ שְׁנֵהִיָּה כָּלֵנוּ  
בְּדַעַת אַחַת וְנוֹבֵל לְתוֹךְ הָאָרֶץ  
הִיעוֹדָה, כִּדֵּי לְקַיֵּם אֶת דְּבַר יְהוָה, כִּי  
נִפְזַר עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 10:14

וְאַחֲרֵי שְׁבִית יִשְׂרָאֵל יִפְזָר הֵם יַחַד  
יִתְאַסֵּף שׁוּב;

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again;

אוּ, בְּפָרְטוֹת, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַגּוֹיִים יִקְבְּלוּ  
אֶת הַבְּשׂוּרָה בְּמִלּוּאָה, הָעֲנָפִים  
הַטְּבָעִים שֶׁל עֵץ הַזֵּית,

or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fullness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive-tree,

או הַשְּׂרִידִים שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,  
צְרִיכִים לְהִיּוֹת הֶרְפָּכָה בְּעֵץ, או  
יִכִּירוּ לְדַעַת אֶת מְשִׁיחַ הָאֱמֶת,  
אֲדוֹנָם וּמוֹשִׁיעֵם.

or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

1 Nephi 10:15

בְּצוּרָה זֹאת שֶׁל שִׁפְהַ אָבִי חוֹזֵה וּמְדַבֵּר  
לְאַחֵי, וְגַם הֶרְבֵּה יוֹתֵר דְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי  
לֹא כוֹתֵב בְּסֵפֶר זֶה; כִּי כְּתַבְתִּי רַבִּים  
מֵהֶם שֶׁנִּרְאָה לִי נְבוֹן בְּסֵפְרֵי הַשְּׁנִי.

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 10:16

וְכֹל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, מִמֶּה דִּבַּרְתִּי,  
נַעֲשִׂינוּ כְּשֶׁאָבִי יָשַׁב בְּאֵהָל, בְּעֵמֶק  
לְמוֹאֵל.

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

1 Nephi 10:17

וְאַחֲרַי שְׂאֲנִי, נָפִי, שָׁמַעְתִּי אֶת כָּל  
דְּבָרֵי אָבִי, עַל מַה שָּׂרָאָה בַּחֲזוֹנּוֹ.  
וְגַם הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבֶּר בְּכַח רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ,  
וְהוּא קִבֵּל אֶת הַכֹּחַ בְּשֵׁל אֱמוּנָתוֹ  
בְּבֶן אֱלֹהִים:

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision,

and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God

כִּי בֶן אֱלֹהִים הָיָה הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שְׂצָרִיךְ  
הָיָה לָבוֹא.

-- and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come --

אֲנִי, נָפִי, הָיִיתִי תָאֵב גַּם שְׂאֲנִי אוֹלֵי  
אֲרָאָה, וְאֶשְׁמַע, וְאֶדְעֶת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה,  
בְּכַח רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ,

I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost,

שֶׁהַמֶּתְנָה אֱלֹהִים לְכָל הֵם הַמְּבַקְשִׁים  
אוֹתוֹ, גַּם כֵּן בְּמִתְזַמֵּן שֶׁל יִשָּׁן כְּגוֹן  
שֶׁבַפְּעַם אֲשֶׁר צָרִיךְ לְהִרְאוֹת אֶת  
עֲצָמוֹ לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 10:18

כִּי הוּא הִיָּה זֶהָ אֶתְמוּל וְהַיּוֹם וְלוּלָם  
וְלִנְצִיחַ; וְהַדֶּרֶךְ הַזֶּה מוּכָן לְכָל אַנְשֵׁים  
מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, אִם זֶה כֶּךָ שֶׁהֵם  
מִתְחַרְטִים וַיָּבֹאוּ לוֹ.

For he is the same yesterday,  
to-day, and forever; and the way is  
prepared for all men from the  
foundation of the world, if it so be  
that they repent and come unto him.

1 Nephi 10:19

כִּי הוּא שׁוֹבֵא אֶפְסָן חֲרוּץ מְחַפֵּשׁ יִמְצָא;  
וּמִסְתוּרֵינִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים יִחְזוּ לָהֶם,  
בְּכַח רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, גַּם כֵּן בִּפְעָמִים  
הָאֵלֶּה כִּי בְּמִתְזַמֵּן שֶׁל יֵשֶׁן, וְגַם כֵּן  
בְּמִתְזַמֵּן שֶׁל יֵשֶׁן כִּי בְּמִתְזַמֵּן לָבֹא;  
לְכֵן, דֶּרֶךְ יְהוָה הוּא מַחְזוֹר נִצְחִי.

For he that diligently seeketh shall  
find; and the mysteries of God shall  
be unfolded unto them,

by the power of the Holy Ghost, as  
well in these times as in times of  
old, and as well in times of old as in  
times to come; wherefore, the  
course of the Lord is one eternal  
round.

1 Nephi 10:20

לְכֵן זָכֹר, נָא אִישׁ, לְכָל מַעֲשֵׂיךָ אֶתְהָ  
תּוֹבָא לְמִשְׁפָּט.

Therefore remember, O man, for all  
thy doings thou shalt be brought  
into judgment.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 10:21

לְכֵן, אִם אֶתָּה בִּקְשָׁתָּ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת  
הָרַע בַּנְּסִיוֹן הַיָּמִים,

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation,

אִז אֶתָּה לֹא נָקִי בְּפָנַי כִּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; וְלֹא דָבָר לֹא נָקִי יִכָּל  
לְהִשָּׂאֵר לְיַד אֱלֹהִים; לְכֵן, אֶתָּה תִּגָּלֶה  
לְעוֹלָם.

then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

1 Nephi 10:22

כִּי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ נוֹתֵן סִמְכוֹת שְׂאֵד בֵּר  
דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, וְלֹא אֶכְחִישׁ אוֹתָם.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 11:1

וְאַחֲרַי שְׁרָצִיתִי לְדַעַת אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁרָאָה אָבִי, וְהֶאֱמַנְתִּי יְהוָה יִכְלַל  
לְעֲשׂוֹת יְדוּעַ לִי אוֹתָם,

For it came to pass after I had  
desired to know the things that my  
father had seen, and believing that  
the Lord was able to make them  
known unto me,

כִּי יִשְׁבַּתִּי לְהִרְהַר בְּלִבִּי נִתְפַּסְתִּי  
הֲלָאָה בְרוּחַ יְהוָה, כִּן, לְהַר גְּבוּהָ  
מְאֹד, שֶׁאוֹתוֹ לֹא רָאִיתִי מֵעוֹלָם,  
וְרַגְלִי לֹא דִרְכָה עָלָיו עַד אַז.

as I sat pondering in mine heart I  
was caught away in the Spirit of the  
Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high  
mountain, which I never had before  
seen, and upon which I never had  
before set my foot.

1 Nephi 11:2

וְהַרוּחַ אָמַרָה לִי: רְאֵה, מָה רִצּוֹנְךָ?

And the Spirit said unto me:  
Behold, what desirest thou?

1 Nephi 11:3

וְאָמַרְתִּי: שְׁאַנִּי רוּצָה לְהִנָּבֵא אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאָה אָבִי.

And I said: I desire to behold the  
things which my father saw.

1 Nephi 11:4

וְהַרוּחַ אָמַרָה לִי: הֲמֵאֲמִין אַתָּה  
שֶׁאָבִיךָ רָאָה אֶת הָעֵץ שֶׁבוֹ דִּבֶּר?

And the Spirit said unto me:  
Believest thou that thy father saw  
the tree of which he hath spoken?

1 Nephi 11:5

וְאָמַרְתִּי: כִּן, אַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ שְׁאַנִּי מֵאֲמִין  
בְּכָל דְּבָרֵי אָבִי.

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I  
believe all the words of my father.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כְּשֶׁדִּבַּרְתִּי מִלִּים אֱלֹהִים, קָרָא הָרִהֵר  
בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל, אוֹמְרָת: הוֹשִׁיעַ נָא  
לַיהוָה, אֱלֹהִים הָעֶלְיוֹן; כִּי הוּא אֵל  
עַל כָּל הָאָרֶץ, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ מֵעַל לְכָל.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all.

וּבְרוּךְ אַתָּה, נְפִי, כִּי אַתָּה מֵאֲמִין  
בְּבִנוֹ אֱלֹהִים שֶׁל הָעֶלְיוֹן; לְכֵן, אַתָּה  
תַּחֲזֶה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאַתָּה רָצִיתָ.

And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

Hosanna - הוֹשִׁיעַ נָא

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 11:7

לְרֵאוֹת דְּבָרִים הַזֶּה יִנָּתֵן לְךָ לְאוֹת,  
אַחֲרֵי שֶׁאַתָּה חֲזִיתָ אֶת הָעֵץ שֶׁעָלִיו  
צִמַּח אֶת הַפֵּרִי שֶׁאַבִּיךָ טָעַם,  
אַתָּה גַם תִּחְזֶה אִישׁ יוֹרֵד מִהַשָּׁמַיִם,  
וְרֵאָה תִּרְאֶה אוֹתוֹ הַיָּטִב; וְאַחֲרֵי  
תִּרְאֶה אוֹתוֹ תִּעֲיֵד כִּי הוּא בֶן אֱלֹהִים.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted,

thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

1 Nephi 11:8

וַיְהִי הָרוּחַ אָמַר לִי: רֵאָה!  
וְהִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וְחֲזִיתִי עֵץ; דּוֹמָה לַזֶּה  
שֶׁאוֹתוֹ הָעֵץ שֶׁאַבִּי רֵאָה; וַיִּפְּיוּ מִזֶּה  
רְחוֹק מְעַבְרָה, כֵּן, עָבַר שֶׁל כָּל יִפְי; וְהֵלֶכֶן  
מִזֶּה הָיָה יוֹתֵר גָּדוֹל מִהֵלֶכֶן  
שֶׁל הַשֶּׁלֶג הַחֲדָשׁ.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look!

And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

1 Nephi 11:9

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁרֵאִיתִי אֶת הָעֵץ, אָמַרְתִּי אֶל  
הָרוּחַ: אֲנִי רוֹאֶה אֶתָּה הַרְאִית לִי  
הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר הֵיָקָר מִכָּלִים.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

1 Nephi 11:10

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: מַה אַתָּה רוֹצֶה?

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 11:11

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: אֲנִי רוֹצֶה לְדַעַת אֶת  
פְּרוֹשׁ הַדָּבָר מִזֶּה:

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof

כִּי דִבַּרְתִּי אֵלָיו כְּאָדָם מִדָּבָר; כִּי  
רָאִיתִי אוֹתוֹ בְּדַמוֹת אָדָם;

-- for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man;

עוֹד בְּכָל זֹאת, יָדַעְתִּי אֲשֶׁר הִיא רוּחַ  
יְהוָה; וְהוּא דִבֵּר אֵלַי כְּמוֹ שֶׁמִּדְּבַר  
אִישׁ לַחֲבֵרוֹ.

yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

1 Nephi 11:12

וַיְהִי הוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה! וְאֲנִי  
הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי כְּאִלּוּ לְהִסְתַּכַּל עָלָיו, וְאֲנִי  
רָאִיתִי אוֹתוֹ לֹא; הוּא נֶעְלַם  
מִנּוֹכַחַוִּיתִי.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

1 Nephi 11:13

וַיְהִי הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וַחֲזִיתִי אֶת הָעִיר  
הַגְּדוֹלָה, אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וְגַם עָרִים  
אַחֲרוֹת. וַחֲזִיתִי אֶת הָעִיר נְצָרֶת;  
וּבְעִיר נְצָרֶת שָׁחַזְתִּי בְּתוֹלָה, וְהִיא  
הִיְתָה יְפָה וְלִבְנָה מְאֹד.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 11:14

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם פְּתוּחִים;  
וּמְלֹאךְ יֵרַד וְעָמַד לְפָנַי; וְהוּא אָמַר  
אֵלַי: נְפִי, מַה אַתָּה רוֹאֶה?

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

1 Nephi 11:15

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: בְּתוּלָה רַוּב יָפָה וּבְהִירָה  
מִכָּל הַבְּתוּלוֹת.

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

1 Nephi 11:16

הוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: הֲיֹדַעַתְּ אַתָּה אֵת  
שְׂאֵלֵהֶם יֵרַד בְּשִׁפְלוֹת לְעִמְדָה  
לְחַיִּים אָנוּשׁ?

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

*(that God will lower himself to mortal life)*

1 Nephi 11:17

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: שְׂאֵנִי יוֹדַעַתְּ אֲשֶׁר אוֹהֵב  
אֶת בְּנָיו; בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲנִי לֹא יוֹדַעַתְּ  
שֶׁהַמּוֹבֵן שֶׁל כָּל דְּבָרִים.

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

1 Nephi 11:18

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה, הַבְּתוּלָה שֶׁהֵנָּךְ  
רוֹאֶה הִיא אִם בֶּן אֱלֹהִים לְפִי דְרָךְ  
הַבָּשָׂר.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Translator's Note:

מִרְיָם הָיְתָה אִם בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, יִשׁוּעַ  
הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

Miriam (Mary) was the mother of  
the Son of God, Jesus the Messiah.

1 Nephi 11:19

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי שֶׁהִיא הוּבְאָה הַלְּאָה  
בְּרוּחַ; וְאַחֲרַי שֶׁהִיא הוּבְאָה הַלְּאָה  
בְּרוּחַ לְרוּחַ שֶׁל פַּעַם, הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֶּר  
אֵלַי אֹמֵר: רְאֵה!

And it came to pass that I beheld  
that she was carried away in the  
Spirit; and after she had been  
carried away in the Spirit for the  
space of a time, the angel spake  
unto me, saying: Look!

1 Nephi 11:20

וְאֲנִי הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וְאִיתִי שׁוֹב אֶת  
הַבְּתוּלָה, וְהִנֵּה הֶחֱזִיקָה יֶלֶד בְּיָדֶיהָ  
שְׁלָה.

And I looked and beheld the virgin  
again, bearing a child in her arms.

1 Nephi 11:21

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה אֶת שֶׁהָ  
אֱלֹהִים, כֵּן, אֶפִּילוֹ בֶּן הָאָב הַנִּצְחִי!  
הַיּוֹדֵעַ אֶתָּה אֶת פְּרוֹשׁ הָעֵץ אִיזָה  
שֶׁאָבִיךָ רְאֵה?

And the angel said unto me: Behold  
the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son  
of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou  
the meaning of the tree which thy  
father saw?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 11:22

עָנִיתִי לוֹ וְאָמַרְתִּי: כֵּן, זֶה אֱהָבַת  
אֱלֹהִים, הַנִּשְׁפָּכַת אֶת לְבוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם; לְכֵן, זֶהוּ הַנֶּכֶס הָעֲלִיוֹן בְּכָל־מִן.

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

1 Nephi 11:23

וְהוּא דִּבֶּר אֵלַי, וְאָמַר: כֵּן, וְהַמְשִׁיחַ  
בְּיוֹתֵר אֶת הַנֶּפֶשׁ.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

1 Nephi 11:24

וְאַחֲרַי אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֲלֵה, הוּא אָמַר  
אֵלַי: רְאֵה!

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look!

וְאֲנִי הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי, וְרָאִיתִי אֶת בֶּן  
אֱלֹהִים מְהֵלֵךְ קְדִימָה בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם;  
וְרָאִיתִי רַבִּים מִשְׁתַּחֲוִים לְפָנָיו  
וּמִתְפַּלְלִים אֵלָיו.

And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 11:25

וַיְהִי רְאִיתִי שְׁמוֹט הַבְּרֹזֶל אוֹתוֹ אָבִי  
רָאָה, הִיָּה דְבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים,

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God,

הַמּוֹלִיךְ אֶל מַעַיִן הַמַּיִם הַחַיִּים אוֹ אֶל  
עֵץ הַחַיִּים: מִיֵּצֵג אֶת אֲהַבַת אֱלֹהִים;  
וְאֲנִי גַם חֲזִיתִי שֶׁעֵץ הַחַיִּים מִיֵּצֵג אֶת  
אֲהַבַת אֱלֹהִים.

which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

1 Nephi 11:26

וְהַמְּלַאֲךְ אָמַר אֵלַי גַּם: הִבֵּט וְתִרְאֶה.  
יְהוָה—הָאֵל יֵרֵד בְּשִׁפְלוֹת לְעַמּוּדָה שֶׁל  
אֲנָשִׁים!

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 11:27

וְהִסְתַּכְּלַתִּי וְחָזִיתִי אֶת גּוֹאֵל הָעוֹלָם,  
מִמִּי שְׂאֵב דְּבַר; וְאֲנִי גַם חָזִיתִי אֶת  
הַנְּבִיא שְׂצָרִיךְ לְהַכִּין אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ  
לְפָנָיו.

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him.

וְשֵׁה אֱלֹהִים בָּאָה וְהוּא נָתַן לָהּ  
טְבִילָה; וְאַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר הִטְבִּיל, חָזִיתִי  
אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם פְּתוּחִים, וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ  
יָרַד מִהַשָּׁמַיִם וְנָחָה עָלָיו בְּדַמוֹת שֶׁל  
יוֹנָה.

And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

1 Nephi 11:28

וְחָזִיתִי שֶׁהוּא הֵלֵךְ וְשָׂרַת אֶת הָעָם  
בְּכַח רַב וּבְתִהְלָה; וְהָהֵמוּנִים נֶאֱסְפוּ  
יַחַד לְשִׁמְעַ לּוֹ; וְחָזִיתִי שֶׁהֵם גָּרְשוּ  
אוֹתוֹ מִבֵּינָם.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 11:29

וְאֲנִי גַם רָאִיתִי שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר נֹסְפִים  
שֶׁהֵלְכוּ אַחֲרָיו. וַיְהִי הֵם סֻלְקוּ בְרוּחַ  
מִלְפָּנַי, וְלֹא רָאִיתִי אוֹתָם עוֹד.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

1 Nephi 11:30

וַיְהִי הַמַּלְאָךְ דֹּבֵר אֵלַי שׁוּב, אֹמֵר:  
מִסְתַּכְּל!

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look!

וְהִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וַחֲזִיתִי אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם  
פְּתוּחִים שׁוּב, וְרָאִיתִי מַלְאָכִים  
יּוֹרְדִים אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; וְהֵם שֵׂרְתוּ  
לָהֶם.

And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 11:31

וְהוּא דִּבֶּר אֵלַי שׁוּב: אֹמֵר: מִסְתַּכֵּל!  
וְאֲנִי הִסְתַּכֵּלְתִּי, וְרָאִיתִי אֶת שֵׁה  
אֱלֹהִים הוֹלֵךְ קִדְיָמָה בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.  
וְחִזִּיתִי הַמְוֹנִי אֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהָיוּ חוֹלָה,  
וְשֶׁהָיוּ נִגְוָעִים בְּכָל מִינֵי פְגָעִים,  
וּבְשִׂדִים וְרוּחֹת בְּלֹתֵי טְהוֹרִים;  
וְהַמְּלָאךְ דִּבֶּר וְהִרְאָה לִי אֶת כָּל  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה. וְהֵם נִרְפְּאוּ בְכַח  
שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים; וְהַשִּׂדִּים וְהַרוּחֹת בְּלֹתֵי  
טְהוֹרִים גָּרְשׁוּ.

And he spake unto me again,  
saying: Look!

And I looked, and I beheld the  
Lamb of God going forth among the  
children of men.

And I beheld multitudes of people  
who were sick, and who were  
afflicted with all manner of  
diseases, and with devils and  
unclean spirits;

and the angel spake and showed all  
these things unto me. And they  
were healed by the power of the  
Lamb of God; and the devils and  
the unclean spirits were cast out.

1 Nephi 11:32

וַיְהִי הַמְּלָאךְ דִּבֶּר אֵלַי שׁוּב, אֹמֵר:  
מִסְתַּכֵּל!  
וְאֲנִי הִסְתַּכֵּלְתִּי וְחִזִּיתִי אֶת שֵׁה  
אֱלֹהִים, אֲשֶׁר נִלְקַח עַל יְדֵי הָאֲנָשִׁים;  
כֵּן, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים הַנִּצָּחִי הָעֹמֵד לְמִשְׁפַּט  
הָעוֹלָם; רָאִיתִי וְאֲנִי מַעֲיֵד עַל כֵּךְ.

And it came to pass that the angel  
spake unto me again, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the Lamb  
of God, that he was taken by the  
people; yea, the Son of the  
everlasting God was judged of the  
world; and I saw and bear record.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 11:33

וְאֲנִי, נָפִי, רָאִיתִי שֶׁעָלוּ אוֹתוֹ עַל  
הַצֶּלֶב וְהוּא נֶהְרַג לְמַעַן חַטָּאֵי  
הָעוֹלָם.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

1 Nephi 11:34

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁנֶּהְרַג, רָאִיתִי אֶת הַמוֹנֵי  
הַבְּרִיּוֹת, שֶׁהִתְלַכְדוּ כְּדֵי לְהִלָּחֵם  
בְּשְׁלִיחֵי הַשָּׁה; אִזְּ הַשָּׁנִים עָשָׂר  
נִקְרְאוּ עַל יְדֵי מְלֹאךְ יְהוָה.

And after he was slain, I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

1 Nephi 11:35

וְהַמוֹנֵי הַבְּרִיּוֹת נֶאֶסְפוּ יַחַד; וַחֲזִיתִי  
שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ בְּבִנְיָן גָּדוֹל וְרַחֵב, כְּמוֹ  
לְבִנְיָן שֶׁאָבִי רָאָה.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw.

וּמְלֹאךְ שֶׁל יְהוָה דִּבֶּר אֵלַי שׁוּב,  
וְאָמַר: לְרֹאוֹת הָעוֹלָם וְהַחֲכָמָה מִזֶּה;  
כֵּן, לְרֹאוֹת בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל נֶאֶסְפוּ יַחַד  
לְהִלָּחֵם בְּנִגְדוֹ שָׁנִים עָשָׂר שְׁלִיחֵי שֶׁל  
הַשָּׁה.

And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי אֲנִי רֹאֵתִי וְאֲנִי מֵעִיד, אֹתוֹ  
בְּנִיזָן גָּדוֹל וְרַחֵב הָיָה תְהִלַּת הָעוֹלָם;

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world;

וְזָה נָפַל, וְהִסְתָּו מִזָּה הָיָה גָדוֹל  
בְּיוֹתֵר. וּמֵלֶאֲדָּה יְהוָה דִּבֶּר אֵלַי שׁוֹב,

and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying:

אֹמֵר:

לְכֵן יִהְיֶה הַהָרִס, שִׁיפֹגַע בְּכָל הָעַם,  
הַלְשׁוֹנוֹת, וּמְשִׁפְחוֹת, וְאֲנָשִׁים,  
שִׁילְחָמוֹ בְּשָׁנִים עָשָׂר שְׁלִיחֵי שָׁל  
הַשָּׁה.

Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 12:1

וַיְהִי הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֶּר אֵלַי: תִּבֹט וּרְאֵה  
זֶרַעְךָ וְאֵת זֶרַע אַחֵיךָ!

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

וְהִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וַחֲזִיתִי אֶת הָאָרֶץ  
הַיְעוּדָה; וְאֲנִי חֲזִיתִי הַמּוֹנֵי אַנְשִׁים,  
כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ כִּמוֹ שְׂאוֹמְרִים בַּמַּמְסָפָר  
הַרְבֵּה כִּמוֹ הַחֹל הַיָּם.

And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

1 Nephi 12:2

וַיְהִי חֲזִיתִי הַמּוֹנִים שֶׁהִתְקַבְּצוּ לְקָרֹב  
זֶה נֶגְדַּד זֶה; רָאִיתִי מְלַחְמוֹת, וְהַמְּלַת  
מְלַחְמוֹת, וְטַבַּח גְּדוֹלוֹת עִם חָרֹב בֵּין  
עַמִּי.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

1 Nephi 12:3

וַיְהִי חֲזִיתִי דוֹרוֹת רַבִּים חוֹלְפִים  
הַלָּאָה, בְּשֵׁל הַמְּלַחְמוֹת וְהָרִיב  
בָּאָרֶץ; וַחֲזִיתִי הַרְבֵּה עָרִים, כֵּן,  
אֲפִילוֹ שֶׁאֲנִי לֹא סִפַּרְתִּי אוֹתָן.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וַיְהִי רְאִיתִי עָרְפֶּל שֶׁל אִפְלָה  
חוֹשֶׁךְ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ הַיְעוֹדָה;  
And it came to pass that I saw a  
mist of darkness on the face of the  
land of promise;

וְרֵאִיתִי בְּרָקִים שְׁמַעְתִּי רוֹעִים  
וְרַעֲיֹדוֹת וְכָל מִינֵי שֶׁל רַעֲשִׁים  
מְרַעֲשִׁים;  
and I saw lightnings, and I heard  
thunderings, and earthquakes, and  
all manner of tumultuous noises;

וְרֵאִיתִי אֶת הָאֲדָמָה וְהַסִּלְעִים,  
שֶׁנִּקְרְעוּ; וְרֵאִיתִי הָרִים מִתְגַּלְגְּלִים  
לְתוֹךְ חֲתִיכוֹת; וְרֵאִיתִי אֶת  
הַמִּישׁוּרִים שֶׁל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ, נִבְקָעִים;  
and I saw the earth and the rocks,  
that they rent; and I saw mountains  
tumbling into pieces; and I saw the  
plains of the earth, that they were  
broken up;

וְרֵאִיתִי הַרְבֵּה עָרִים שֶׁשָּׁקְעוּ;  
וְרֵאִיתִי הַרְבֵּה עָרִים שֶׁנִּשְׂרְפוּ בְּאֵשׁ;  
and I saw many cities that they  
were sunk; and I saw many that  
they were burned with fire;

וְרֵאִיתִי הַרְבֵּה עָרִים שֶׁהִתְגַּלְגְּלוּ  
לְכְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ, בְּגִלְלַת הָאֲדָמָה שֶׁרַעְדָה  
מִזָּה.  
and I saw many that did tumble to  
the earth, because of the quaking  
thereof.

1 Nephi 12:5

וְאַחֲרַי רָאִיתִי אֶת כָּל אֱלֹהִים, רָאִיתִי אֶת  
מַעֲטָה הַחוֹשֶׁךְ חָלַף מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה; לְרֹאוֹת, רָאִיתִי הַמוֹנִים שְׁלֹא  
נָפְלוּ בְגִלְלַת הַחֲלָטוֹת גְּדוֹלִים וְנוֹרָאִים  
שֶׁל יְהוָה.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

1 Nephi 12:6

וְאֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם פְּתוּחִים, וְיֵשׁוּעַ  
אֱלֹהִים יוֹרֵד מִשָּׁמַיִם; וְהוּא בָּא  
לְמַטָּה וְהִרְאָה אֶת עַצְמוֹ לָהֶם.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

1 Nephi 12:7

כֵּן רָאִיתִי, וְאֲנִי מֵעִיד שְׁרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ  
יֵרְדָה עַל שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר נֹסְפִים; וְהָאֵל  
בָּחַר בָּהֶם וְהִסְמִיכָם.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

1 Nephi 12:8

וְהַמְּלָאךְ דִּבֶּר אֵלַי וְאָמַר: רֹאֵה נָא אֶת  
שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר תַּלְמִידֵי שֶׁל הַיֵּשׁוּעַ,  
שֶׁנִּבְחָרוּ לְשָׂרֵת לְזֶרְעִךָ.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 12:9

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: אֲתָה זֹכֵר אֶת  
הַשְּׁנַיִם עָשָׂר שְׁלִיחֵי שֵׁל הַשֶּׁה?

And he said unto me: Thou  
rememberest the twelve apostles of  
the Lamb?

לְרֵאוֹת הֵם שֶׁהֵם שִׁידוֹנוֹ אֶת הַשְּׁנַיִם  
עָשָׂר שְׁבָטִים שֶׁל יִשְׂרָאֵל; לָכֵן,  
הַשְּׁנַיִם עָשָׂר שָׂרִים מִהַזֶּרַע שֶׁלְךָ  
יִדוֹנוּ מֵהֵם; לְאֲתָה שֶׁל בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Behold they are they who shall  
judge the twelve tribes of Israel;  
wherefore, the twelve ministers of  
thy seed shall be judged of them;  
for ye are of the house of Israel.

1 Nephi 12:10

וְשְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר הַשָּׂרִים הָאֵלֶּה מִי שֶׁאֲתָה  
רָאִיתָ רָאָה שִׁידוֹנוֹ אֶת זֶרְעֶךָ.

And these twelve ministers whom  
thou beholdest shall judge thy seed.

לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם צְדִיקִים לְדוֹרוֹת; בְּגִלְלִי  
אֲמוֹנָתָם בַּשֶּׁה אֱלֹהִים בְּגִדֵיהֶם נַעֲשׂוּ  
לְבָנִים בְּדָמוֹ.

And, behold, they are righteous  
forever; for because of their faith in  
the Lamb of God their garments are  
made white in his blood.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 12:11

וְהַמְּלֹאךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה!

And the angel said unto me: Look!

וְהִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי, וַחֲזִיתִי שְׁלוֹשָׁה דוֹרוֹת  
עוֹבְרִים בְּצֶדֶק;

And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness;

וּבְגָדֵיהֶם הָיוּ אֲפִילוֹ לְבָנִים כְּשֵׁה  
אֱלֹהִים. וְהַמְּלֹאךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: אֵלֶּה  
נַעֲשׂוּ לְבָנִים בְּדַם שֶׁל הַשֵּׁה, בְּגִלְל  
אֲמוֹנְתָם בּוֹ.

and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

1 Nephi 12:12

וְאֲנִי, נְפִי, גַם רָאִיתִי רַבִּים מִבְּנֵי  
הָרְבִיעִי שֶׁחָלְפוּ וְעָבְרוּ שְׁמַת בְּצֶדֶק.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

1 Nephi 12:13

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי אֶת הַמוֹנֵי הָאָרֶץ נֹאֲסְפוּ  
יַחַד.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

1 Nephi 12:14

וְהַמְּלֹאךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה אֶת זֶרְעֶךָ,  
וְגַם אֶת זֶרַע אַחֶיךָ.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 12:15

וְחִזִּיתִי וְחִזִּיתִי וְהִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי צֶאֱצָאִי  
מִתְקַבְּצִים יַחַד בְּהַמוֹנֵיהֶם נֶגֶד  
צֶאֱצָאִי אַחִי; וְהֵם נֶאֱסְפוּ יַחַד לְלָחֶם.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

1 Nephi 12:16

וְהַמְּלֶאךָ דִּבֶּר אֵלַי וְאָמַר: רְאֵה נָא אֶת  
מַעַיִן הַמַּיִם הַדְּלוּחִים; כֵּן, אֶפִּילוּ  
הַנַּחַל מֵהֶם הוּא דִּבֶּר; שְׁעָמְקוֹ כְּעָמְק  
הַגִּיהֵנוֹם.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

1 Nephi 12:17

וְעַרְפְּלֵי הַחֹשֶׁךְ הֵם פְּתוּיֵי הַשָּׁטָן,  
הַמְּסַנְוֵר אֶת הָעֵינָיִם, וּמְכַבֵּד אֶת  
לְבוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וּמוֹלִיכֵם אוֹתָם  
בְּדַרְכֵי הַרְחָבוֹת, שֶׁהֵם מִתִּים  
וּמְאוּבָדִים.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהַגְדוֹל וּבְנִין מְרוּוֹחַ, רָאָה אָבִיךָ, הֵם  
דְּמִיוֹנוֹת הַשּׂוֹא וְהַתְנַשְׂאוֹתֶם שֶׁל בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם. וְגְדוֹל וּמְפָרֵץ נוֹרָא חֶלֶק  
אוֹתָם;

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them;

כֵּן, אֶפִּילוֹ דְּבַר הַצְּדָק שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים  
הַנִּצְחִי, וְהַמְּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁהוּא שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים,  
שֶׁעָלָיו מְסֻפָּר רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ מִתְחִילַת  
מִקְלִיטִים, מִהֶתְחִלָּה שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם עַד  
שֶׁהַפְּעַם, וּמִהַפְּעַם מֵעַתָּה וְהִלָּאָה  
וְלְדוֹרוֹת.

yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 12:19

וּבְזִמְן הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֶּר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּהָ, אֲנִי  
חָזִיתִי וְרָאִיתִי שֶׁצֶאֱצָאִי אַחִי נִלְחָמוּ  
נֶגַד צֶאֱצָאִי, כְּדִבְרֵי הַמַּלְאָךְ;  
וּבְגִלְלַת גְּאוֹתָם שֶׁל צֶאֱצָאִי, הַפְּתוּיִים  
שֶׁל הַשָּׁטָן, חָזִיתִי שֶׁצֶאֱצָאִי אַחִי  
הִתְגַּבְּרוּ עַל צֶאֱצָאִי אֲנִי.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel;

and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

1 Nephi 12:20

וַיְהִי אֲנִי חָזִיתִי, וְרָאִיתִי שֶׁצֶאֱצָאִי  
אַחִי גָּבְרוּ עַל צֶאֱצָאִי אֲנִי; וְהֵם הִלְכוּ  
קְדִימָה בַּהַמוֹנִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

1 Nephi 12:21

וְרָאִיתִי אוֹתָם נֶאֱסָפוּ יַחַד בַּהַמוֹנִים;  
וְרָאִיתִי מְלַחְמוֹת וְשִׁמוּעוֹת שֶׁל  
מְלַחְמוֹת בֵּינֵיהֶם; וּבְמִלְחָמוֹת  
וְשִׁמוּעוֹת שֶׁל מְלַחְמוֹת שֶׁרָאִיתִי  
דוֹרוֹת רַבִּים חוֹלְפִים.

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 12:22

וְהַמְּלֹאךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה הָאֲנָשִׁים  
הָאֵלֶּה יִתְנוּנוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֲמוֹנָתָם.

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

1 Nephi 12:23

וַיְהִי רְאִיתִי, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם הִתְדַלְּדְלוּ  
בְּחֹסֶר אֲמוֹנָתָם הֵם נֶעְשׂוּ חֲשׂוֹכִים,  
וּמְגַעִילִים, וְאֲנָשִׁים מְטֻנְפִים, מְלֵאִים  
בְּטֻלָּנוֹת וְכָל מִיְנֵי חֲטָאִים.

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

1 Nephi 13:1

וַיְהִי הַמְּלֹאךְ דֹּבֵר אֵלַי וְאָמַר: רְאֵה!  
וְאֲנִי הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וְרָאִיתִי הַרְבֵּה עַמִּים  
וּמְלוּכּוֹת.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

1 Nephi 13:2

וְהַמְּלֹאךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: מַה הֵנָּךְ רוֹאֶה?  
וְאָמַרְתִּי: הֵנְנִי רוֹאֶה הַרְבֵּה עַמִּים  
וּמְלוּכּוֹת.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

1 Nephi 13:3

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: אֵלֶּה הֵן אַמּוֹת  
וּמְלוּכּוֹת שֶׁל הַגּוֹיִּים.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 13:4

וַיְהִי רְאִיתִי בֵּין אַמּוֹת הַגּוֹיִים  
הַיְצִירָה שֶׁל כְּנִסְיָה גְדוֹלָה.

And it came to pass that I saw  
among the nations of the Gentiles  
the formation of a great church.

1 Nephi 13:5

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר אֵלַי:

And the angel said unto me:

רְאֵה נָא שְׁנוּסְדָה כְּנִסְיָה, כְּנִסְיָה  
נִתְעַב יוֹתֵר מִכָּל הַכְּנִסְיּוֹת,

Behold the formation of a church  
which is most abominable above all  
other churches,

הַהוֹרְגַת אֶת קְדוֹשֵׁי אֱלֹהִים, כִּן,  
וּמַעֲנָה אוֹתָם, כּוֹבֵלֵת אוֹתָם וְשָׂמָה  
עֲלֵיהֶם עוֹל בְּרוֹזֵל וְעוֹשָׂה אוֹתָם  
לְשִׁבּוּיִים.

which slayeth the saints of God,  
yea, and tortureth them and bindeth  
them down, and yoketh them with a  
yoke of iron, and bringeth them  
down into captivity.

1 Nephi 13:6

וַיְהִי חֲזִיתִי כְּנִסְיָה גְדוֹלָה וְנִתְעַב זֶה;  
וְרִאִיתִי שֶׁהַשָּׂטָן הָיָה מִיְסֻדָּה.

And it came to pass that I beheld  
this great and abominable church;  
and I saw the devil that he was the  
founder of it.

1 Nephi 13:7

וְאֲנִי רִאִיתִי גַם זָהָב, וְכֶסֶף, מְשִׁי,  
וְבַד אָדוּם, וְבַדִּים עֲדִינִים, וְכָל מִינֵי  
בְּגָדִים יְקָרִים; אַף רִאִיתִי זֹנוֹת  
רְבוֹת.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and  
silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined  
linen, and all manner of precious  
clothing; and I saw many harlots.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 13:8

וְהַמְּלֹאךְ דִּבֵּר אֵלַי, וְאָמַר:  
רְאֵה נָא אֶת הַבַּיִת, וְכֶסֶף, מְשִׁי, וְבַד  
אָדוּם, וְבִדִּים עֲדִינִים, בְּגַד יִקְרִים,  
זֹנוֹת, הָרְצוֹנוֹת שֶׁל הַכְּנִסְיָה גְדוֹלָה  
וְנִתְעַב הַזֹּאת.

And the angel spake unto me,  
saying:

Behold the gold, and the silver, and  
the silks, and the scarlets, and the  
fine-twined linen, and the precious  
clothing, and the harlots, are the  
desires of this great and abominable  
church.

1 Nephi 13:9

וְגַם לְתַהֲלֵת שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם הֵם  
מִשְׁמִידִים אֶת קְדוֹשֵׁי אֱלֹהִים,  
וּמִשְׁפִּילִים אוֹתָם כְּשִׁבוּיִים.

And also for the praise of the world  
do they destroy the saints of God,  
and bring them down into  
captivity.

1 Nephi 13:10

וַיְהִי הִסְתַּכְּלָתִי וַחֲזִיתִי מֵיִם רַבִּים  
הַפְּרִידוּ בֵּין הַגּוֹיִים וּבֵין זֶרַע אַחֵי.

And it came to pass that I looked  
and beheld many waters; and they  
divided the Gentiles from the seed  
of my brethren.

1 Nephi 13:11

וַיְהִי הַמְּלֹאךְ דִּבֵּר אֵלַי: רְאֵה נָא זַעַם  
אֱלֹהִים הוּא עַל זֶרַע אַחֵיךָ.

And it came to pass that the angel  
said unto me: Behold the wrath of  
God is upon the seed of thy  
brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 13:12

וְהִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וַחֲזִיתִי אִישׁ בֵּין הַגּוֹיִים,  
הָיָה נִפְרָד מִזֶּרַע אַחֵי עַל יְדֵי הַמַּיִם  
רַבִּים; רָאִיתִי אֶת רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים,

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God,

שֶׁיָּרְדָה וּפְעָלָה בְּאִישׁ הַהוּא; וְהוּא  
יֵצֵא קְדִימָה עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם הַרְבִּים,  
אֲפִילוֹ אֶל זֶרַע אַחֵי, שֶׁנִּמְצְאוּ בְּאֶרֶץ  
הַיְעוּדָה.

that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

1 Nephi 13:13

וַיְהִי חֲזִיתִי אֶת רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁפָּעַל  
גַּם בְּגוֹיִים נוֹסְפִים, וְהֵם יֵצְאוּ  
מִהַשְּׁבִי עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם הַרְבִּים.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

1 Nephi 13:14

וַיְהִי חֲזִיתִי הַמוֹנִי הַמוֹנִים שֶׁל גּוֹיִים  
עַל פְּנֵי הָאֶרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה; וְאֲנִי חֲזִיתִי  
אֶת זַעַם אֱלֹהִים הוּא עַל זֶרַע אַחֵי;  
וְהֵם נִפְּצוּ לְפָנַי הַגּוֹיִים וְהִכּוּ.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 13:15

וְאֲנִי חִזִּיתִי רוּחַ יְהוָה שֶׁעָלָה בֵּין  
הַגּוֹיִים, וְהֵם הִצְלִיחוּ וּמְשִׁיגִים אֶת  
הָאָרֶץ לְמוֹרֶשֶׁתָם; וְחִזִּיתִי שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ  
לְבָנִים, וּבְהִירִים וַיִּפִּים עַד מְאֹד,  
כְּאֲנֹשֵׁי אֲנִי לְפָנָי שֶׁנֶּהְרָגוּ.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

1 Nephi 13:16

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי, נָפִי, רָאִיתִי כִּי הַגּוֹיִים  
שִׁיָּצְאוּ מִהַשְּׁבִי הִרְאוּ מְשֻׁפְּלִים בְּפָנָי  
יְהוָה; וְהִכַּח יְהוָה הָיָה אִתָּם.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

1 Nephi 13:17

וְחִזִּיתִי שֶׁאֲמוֹתֵיהֶם הַגּוֹיִוֹת הִתְקַבְּצוּ  
עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם, וְעַל הָאָרֶץ גַּם, לְלַחֵם  
נִגְדָם.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

1 Nephi 13:18

וְחִזִּיתִי שֶׁכַּח אֱלֹהִים הָיָה אִתָּם, וְגַם  
זַעַם אֱלֹהִים הָיָה בְּאֵלֶּה שֶׁהָיוּ נֹאֲסָפוּ  
יַחַד נִגְדָם לְלַחֵם.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 13:19

וְאֲנִי, נָפִי, חֲזִיתִי שֶׁגּוֹיִים שִׁיצְאוּ  
מִהַשְּׁבִי נִמְסְרוּ בְכַחַּ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים מִיַּדִּי  
שֶׁל כָּל עַמִּים אַחֲרִים.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

1 Nephi 13:20

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נָפִי, חֲזִיתִי שֶׁהֵם שִׁגְשְׁגוּ  
בְּאֶרֶץ; וְחֲזִיתִי סֵפֶר, וְזֶה הוּבָא  
קִדְמָה בֵּינֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

1 Nephi 13:21

וְהַמְּלַאֲךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: כָּלוּם אַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ  
שֶׁהַמּוֹבֵן שֶׁל הַסֵּפֶר?

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

1 Nephi 13:22

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: אֵינְנִי יוֹדֵעַ.

And I said unto him: I know not.

1 Nephi 13:23

וְהוּא אָמַר: לְרֵאוֹת זֶה יוֹצֵא מִהַפֶּה  
שֶׁל יְהוּדִי. וְאֲנִי, נָפִי, רָאִיתִי זֹאת.  
וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: הַסֵּפֶר שֶׁאוֹתוֹ הֵנָּךְ  
רוֹאֶה הִרְשִׁמָּה שֶׁל הַיְהוּדִים, וְבוֹ  
בְּרִית יְהוָה,

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

שְׁכַרְתָּ עִם בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְזֶה גַם מְכִיל  
הַרְבֵּה מִהַנְּבוּאוֹת שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים  
הַקְּדוּשִׁים;

which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets;

וְזֶה תְּעוּדָה דּוֹמָה לְאֵלֶּה הַחֲרוּתוֹת  
עַל לוחֹת הַפְּלִיזָה, רַק שְׂאִיז כָּל כָּךְ  
הַרְבֵּה; בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם מְכִילִים אֶת  
בְּרִית יְהוָה, שְׁכַרְתָּ עִם בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל;  
לְכֵן, יֵשׁ לָהֶם עֵרֶךְ רַב לַגּוֹיִים.

and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

1 Nephi 13:24

וּמְלֶאכֶךָ יְהוָה אָמַר אֵלַי: אַתָּה חֲזִיתָ  
שֶׁהַסֵּפֶר יוֹצֵא קְדִימָה מִפִּי יְהוּדִי;

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew;

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר יוֹצֵא מִפִּי יְהוּדִי, זֶה הֵכִיל  
בְּשׁוֹרַת יְהוָה בְּפִשְׁטוּתָהּ, וְעַל כֵּן  
מַעֲיָדִים שְׁנַיִם - עֶשֶׂר הַשְּׁלִיחִים: וְהֵם  
מַעֲיָדִים בְּהֵתָאֵם לְאַמַּת הַנְּמַצָּאת  
בְּשֵׁה אֱלֹהִים.

and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fullness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

בְּשׁוֹרַת - gospel

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 13:25

לְכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יִמָּסְרוּ מִהַיְהוּדִים בְּטָהָר אֶל הַגּוֹיִים, לְפִי הָאֱמֶת שֶׁהִיא אֱלֹהִים.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

1 Nephi 13:26

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם יוֹצְאִים בְּיַדֵּי שְׁנַיִם-עָשָׂר הַשָּׂה מִהַיְהוּדִים אֶל הַגּוֹיִים, אֲתָה רוֹאָה אֶת הַיְצִירָה שֶׁל כְּנִסְיָה גְדוֹלָה וְנִתְעָב, כְּנִסְיָה נִתְעָב יוֹתֵר מִכָּל הַכְּנִסְיּוֹת;

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of a great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches;

לְרֹאוֹת, הֵם לָקְחוּ הַלְּאָה מִבְּשׂוֹרַת הַשָּׂה הַרְבֵּה חֲלָקִים שְׁפָשׁוּטִים וְרַב יְקָרִים; וְגַם רַבּוֹת מִבְּרִיתוֹת יְהוָה הוֹצִיאוּ.

for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

בְּשׂוֹרַת - gospel

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 13:27

וְכָל הָהֵם הִזָּה עָשׂוּ שֶׁהֵם אוֹלִי  
לְשִׁבֵשׁ הַדְרָכִים הַנְּכוֹנֹת יְהוָה, מִנַּת  
שִׁיּוֹכְלוּ לְסַנּוֹר אֶת עֵינֵיהֶם וּלְהַקְשׁוֹת  
אֶת לְבוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

1 Nephi 13:28

לְכֵן, אַתָּה רוֹאֵה אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִסְפָּר עָבַר  
בְּיַדָּהּ שֶׁל הַכְּנִסְיָה הַגְּדוֹלָה  
וְהַמְתַּעֲבֶבֶת, הוּצְאוּ מִמֶּנּוּ דְבָרִים  
בְּרוּרִים וְיִקְרִים מִהִסְפָּר, שֶׁהוּא סֵפֶר  
שֶׁל שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

1 Nephi 13:29

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהוּצְאוּ כָּל אוֹתָם הַדְּבָרִים  
הַבְּרוּרִים וְהַיִּקְרִים יוּצְאָה, הִסְפָּר  
שִׁיּוּצְאָה אֶל כָּל אַמּוֹת הַגּוֹיִים; וְאַחֲרֵי  
הִסְפָּר הוֹלֵךְ קְדִימָה אֶל כָּל אַמּוֹת  
הַגּוֹיִים, כֵּן, אֶפְּיִלוּ מֵעַבְר לַמַּיִם  
הַרְּבִים שֶׁאַתָּה רְאִיתָ עִם הַגּוֹיִים  
שִׁיּוּצְאוּ מִהַשְּׁבִי,

And after these plain and precious things were taken away, it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



אַתָּה רוֹאֵה מִפְּנֵי הַדְּבָרִים הַרְבִּים  
הַבְּרוּרִים וְהַיְקָרִים שֶׁהוּצְאוּ מִתּוֹךְ  
הַסֵּפֶר, שֶׁהָיוּ בְּרוּרִים לְהַבְנִיתָם שֶׁל  
בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, לְפִי הַבְּהִירוּת שֶׁהָיָה  
אֵלֵיהֶם--

thou seest -- because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God --

בְּגַלְלֵי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁהוּצְאוּ  
מִבְּשׂוֹרֵת שֶׁל הַשָּׁמַיִם, נִכְשָׁלִים רַבִּים  
עַד מְאֹד, כִּי הָעֵלָה הַשְּׂטָן יֵשׁ כַּח  
גְּדוֹל עֲלֵיהֶם.

because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

1 Nephi 13:30

בְּכֹל זֹאת, אַתָּה רֹאֵה הַגּוֹיִים שֶׁיֵּצְאוּ  
מִהַשְּׁבִי, וּבְכַח בְּכַח אֱלֹהִים מֵעַל כָּל  
שָׂאֵר עַמִּים, שֶׁעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ  
שֶׁבְּחִירָה מֵעַל לְכָל שָׂאֵר אַרְצוֹת,  
כִּי זֶהִי הָאָרֶץ שֶׁעָלְיָהּ כָּרַת יְהוָה--  
הָאֵל בְּרִית עִם אָבִיךָ שֶׁצִּאֲצְאוּ  
צְרִיכִים לְקַבֵּל הָאָרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם;

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands,

which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance;

לְכֵן, אַתָּה רוֹאֵה יְהוָה-הָאֵל לֹא יִרְשֶׁה  
שֶׁהַגּוֹיִים לְגַמְרֵי יִשְׁמְדוּ אֶת הַמְּזִיגָה  
זֶרַע אַחִיךָ, שֶׁבֵּין אַחִיךָ.

wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 13:31

הוא אף לא ירשה שהגויים יכחידו  
את זרע אחיך.

Neither will he suffer that the  
Gentiles shall destroy the seed of  
thy brethren.

1 Nephi 13:32

יהוה – האל אף לא ירשה שהגויים  
ישארו תמיד במצבם האימה הזאת  
של עוררן, שאתה רואה אותם,  
בגלל הברורים ורב חלקים יקרים  
של הבשורה של השה שהעלמו על  
ידי אותה כנסיה מתעבת, שאת  
הקמתה ראית.

Neither will the Lord God suffer  
that the Gentiles shall forever  
remain in that awful state of  
blindness, which thou beholdest  
they are in, because of the plain and  
most precious parts of the gospel of  
the Lamb which have been kept  
back by that abominable church,  
whose formation thou hast seen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, אֹמְרַת שֶׁה אֱלֹהִים: שְׂאֲנִי  
 אֲרַחֵם לְגוֹיִים, עַד הַבְּקוֹר שֶׁל אַחֲרִית  
 שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל בַּמְשָׁפֵט הַגָּדוֹל.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

וַיְהִי הַמַּלְאָךְ יְהוָה דִּבֶּר אֵלַי וְאָמַר:  
 לְרֹאוֹת, אֹמְרַת שֶׁה אֱלֹהִים: אַחֲרֵי  
 אֲבַקֵּר אֶת שְׂאֲרֵית שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל --  
 וְזוֹ שְׂאֲרֵית זוֹ שְׁעָלֶיָּהּ הִנְנִי מְדַבֵּר הִיא  
 זֶרַע אָבִיךָ --

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel -- and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father --

לְכֵן, אַחֲרֵי אֲבַקֵּר אוֹתָם בַּשְּׁפוֹט  
 וְאַכָּה אוֹתָם בְּיַד הַגּוֹיִים, וְאַחֲרֵי  
 הַגּוֹיִים יִמְעְדוּ בְּיוֹתֵר.

wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly,

בְּגַלְל אוֹתָם הֶלְקִים בְּרוּרִים וַיִּקְרִים  
 בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁבְּשׂוֹרָה הַשָּׁה שֶׁהָעֲלָמוֹ עַל  
 יְדֵי אוֹתָהּ כְּנִסְיָה נִתְעַבֶּת, שֶׁהִיא אִם  
 הַזּוֹנוֹת, שְׂאֹמְרַת הַשָּׁה -- אֲנִי אֶהְיֶה  
 רַחוּם לְגוֹיִים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, כִּי הָעֲלָה  
 אֲנִי אָבִיא קְדִימָה לָהֶם,

because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb -- I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

בְּכַחַּ שְׁלִי, הִרְבֵּה מִהַבְּשׂוּרָה שְׁלִי, in mine own power, much of my  
דְּבָרִים שְׂיִהְיוּ בְּרוּרִים וְיִקְרִים gospel, which shall be plain and  
אֹמְרַת הַשָּׂה. precious, saith the Lamb.

1 Nephi 13:35

לְרֹאוֹת, אֹמְרַת הַשָּׂה, אֲגַלֶּה אֶת For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will  
עֲצָמִי לְזֶרְעֶךָ, יִכְתְּבוּ הִרְבֵּה דְבָרִים manifest myself unto thy seed, that  
אֲלֵמַד לָהֶם, דְּבָרִים שְׂיִהְיוּ בְּרוּרִים I shall minister unto them, which  
וְיִקְרִים; וְאַחֲרַי שְׂיִכָּחַד זֶרְעֶךָ יִשְׁמְדוּ shall be plain and precious; and  
וְיִתְנֹנּוּ בְּחֶסֶר אֲמוֹנָתָם, after thy seed shall be destroyed,  
and dwindle in unbelief,

וְגַם זֶרַע אַחֲיֶיךָ, רְאֵה, הִדְבָּרִים הָאֵלֶּה and also the seed of thy brethren,  
יִתְחַבְּאוּ, וְיִתְגַּלּוּ לְגוֹיִים עַל יְדֵי behold, these things shall be hid up,  
כְּשֶׁרוֹן וְכַחַּ הַשָּׂה. to come forth unto the Gentiles, by  
the gift and power of the Lamb.

1 Nephi 13:36

שֵׁם תְּהִיָּה כְּתוּבָה בְּשׂוֹרְתִי, אֹמְרַת And in them shall be written my  
הַשָּׂה, וְסֻלַּע שְׁלִי וְהַיְשׁוּעָה שְׁלִי. gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock  
and my salvation.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 13:37

וּבְרוּכִים הֵם אֲשֶׁר שִׁיחַפְּשׁוּ לְהַבִּיאַ  
קְדִימָה צִיּוֹן שְׁלִי בַיּוֹם הַהוּא, כִּי  
לָהֶם תִּנָּתֵן רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְכַחוּ.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost;

וְאִם הֵם סוֹבְלִים עַד הַסּוֹף, הֵם יֵעָלוּ  
בַיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן, וְיִחַסְּךָ בְּמַלְכוּת  
הַנְּצַחִית שֶׁל הַשֵּׁה;

and if they endure unto the end, they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb;

אֲשֶׁר שִׁידְבְּרוּ שְׁלוֹם, כֵּן, בְּשׂוֹרָה  
שֶׁל שְׂשׂוֹן וְשִׂמְחָה, מֵהַ יְפִים יֵרְאוּ  
עַל פְּסַגַּת הַהָרִים!

and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be!

בְּשׂוֹרָה - tidings

1 Nephi 13:38

וַיְהִי חֲזִיתִי אֶת שְׂאֵרֵית הַפְּלִיטָה שֶׁל  
זֶרַע אַחִי, וְגַם הַסֵּפֶר שֶׁל שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים,  
שִׁיִּצָּא מִפִּי שֶׁל הַיְהוּדִי, שִׁיִּצָּא  
מֵהַגּוֹיִים אֶל שְׂאֵרֵית הַפְּלִיטָה שֶׁל  
זֶרַע אַחִי.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 13:39

וְאַחֲרַי שָׁבָא אֲלֵיהֶם רְאִיתִי סְפָרִים  
נוֹסְפִים, שִׁיצְאוּ בְכַח הַשָּׁה,

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb,

מִהַגּוֹיִים וְאֲלֵיהֶם, כְּדִי לְשַׁכְנַע אֶת  
הַגּוֹיִים וְהַפְּלִיטָה שֶׁל זֶרַע אַחִי, וְגַם  
הַיְהוּדִים שִׁיְהִיו פְּזוּרִים עַל כָּל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ, שֶׁהֲרִשִׁימוֹת שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים  
וְשָׁנִים עָשָׂר שְׁלִיחֵי שֶׁל הַשָּׁה הֵם  
אֱמֶת.

from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

1 Nephi 13:40

וְהַמְּלֶאךָ דִּבֶּר אֵלַי וְאָמַר:

And the angel spake unto me, saying:

רְשׁוּמוֹת אַחֲרוֹנִים אֵלֶּה, שֶׁרְאִיתָ בֵּין  
הַגּוֹיִים, יֵאָשְׁרוּ אֶת הָאֱמֶת  
הָרִאשׁוֹנוֹת, שָׁנִים עָשָׂר הַשְּׁלִיחִים  
שֶׁל הַשָּׁה, וַיִּוָּדַע דְּבָרִים בְּרוּרִים  
וַיִּקְרֶימָם שֶׁהוּצְאוּ מִשָּׁם;

These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them;

וַיִּוָּדַע לְכָל הַמְּקַרְבִּים, הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת,  
וְהַעַמִּים, כִּי שֶׁה אֱלֹהִים הִיא בֶן הָאָב  
הַנִּצְחִי, וְמוֹשִׁיעַ הָעוֹלָם;

and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְשָׁכֵל אֲנָשִׁים צְרִיכוֹת לְבוֹא אֵלָיו, and that all men must come unto  
אוֹ הֵם לֹא יִכּוּלִים לְהִיּוֹת נִחְסָכִים. him, or they cannot be saved.

1 Nephi 13:41

וְהֵם צְרִיכוֹת לְבוֹא לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים And they must come according to  
שִׁיּוּצָאוֹ מִפִּי הַשֶּׁהָ; וְדְבָרָיו שֶׁל הַשֶּׁהָ the words which shall be  
יִוָּדְעוּ בְּקוֹרוֹת זְרַעִי, established by the mouth of the  
Lamb; and the words of the Lamb  
shall be made known in the records  
of thy seed,

וְגַם בְּרִשְׁמוֹת שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר שְׁלִיחֵי as well as in the records of the  
twelve apostles of the Lamb;  
שֶׁל הַשֶּׁהָ; לְכֵן, הֵם יְהִיוּ אֶחָדִים; כִּי wherefore they both shall be  
established in one; for there is one  
God and one Shepherd over all the  
earth.  
אֶחָד הוּא אֱלֹהִים וְהָרוּעָה עַל כָּל  
כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ.

1 Nephi 13:42

וְהַפְּעַם תָּבוֹא אֲשֶׁר יִתְגַּלֶּה לְכָל And the time cometh that he shall  
מַגִּידִים, לְיִהוּדִים וְגַם לְגוֹיִים; manifest himself unto all nations,  
both unto the Jews and also unto the  
Gentiles;  
וְאַחֵר שִׁיּוּצָאוֹ לְיִהוּדִים וְגַם and after he has manifested himself  
לְגוֹיִים, הוּא יִתְגַּלֶּה לְגוֹיִים וְגַם unto the Jews and also unto the  
Gentiles, then he shall manifest  
לְיִהוּדִים, וְהָאֲחֵרוֹנִים יְהִיוּ himself unto the Gentiles and also  
unto the Jews, and the last shall be  
first, and the first shall be last.  
הָרִאשׁוֹנִים, וְהָרִאשׁוֹנִים הָאֲחֵרוֹנִים.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 14:1

וְהָיָה, אִם הַגּוֹיִים יִקְשִׁיבוּ אֶל שֵׁה  
אֱלֹהִים בְּאוֹתוֹ הַיּוֹם שָׁבוּ יִתְגַּלֶּה  
לָהֶם בְּדִבָּר, וְגַם בְּשִׁלְטוֹן, בַּמַּעֲשֵׂה  
מְאֹד, כְּשִׁסְּרִיר בְּפָנֵיהֶם אֶת מִסְלַע  
הַמַּחֲלֶקֶת שֶׁלָּהֶם --

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks --

1 Nephi 14:2

אִם אַז לֹא יִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבָם בְּפָנֵי שֵׁה  
אֱלֹהִים, אַז יִמְנוּ עִם זֶרַע אָבִיךָ;  
כֵּן יִמְנוּ עִם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְהֵם יִהְיוּ  
אֲנָשִׁים מְבֹרָכִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ  
הַמְּבֹטָחַת וְעַד; הֵם לֹא יִוָּבְלוּ יוֹתֵר  
בְּשִׁבְיָ; וְהַבַּיִת שֶׁל יִשְׂרָאֵל לֹא יִתְעוּ  
עוֹד.

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father;

yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְהַבּוֹר הַגָּדוֹל, שֶׁנִּכְרָה עֲבוֹרָם עַל  
יְדֵי אוֹתָהּ כְּנִסְיָה גְדוֹלָה וְנִתְעַב,

And that great pit, which hath been  
dugged for them by that great and  
abominable church,

שֶׁנוֹסְדָה עַל יְדֵי הַשָּׂטָן וּבְנָיו, כְּדֵי  
לְהוֹבִיל אֶת נַשְׁמוֹת אַנְשֵׁים לְמַטָּה  
לְגִיהֵנָם

which was founded by the devil and  
his children, that he might lead  
away the souls of men down to hell

כִּן, הַבּוֹר הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה שֶׁנִּחְפַּר לְהָרֵם  
שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁים יִתְמַלֵּא עַל יְדֵי שָׂהֵם  
שֶׁחִפְרוּ זֹאת, עַד הֵהָרֵם הַמְּחֻלָּט  
שֶׁלָּהֶם, אוֹמְרֵת שֶׁהָ אֱלֹהִים; לֹא  
הֵהָרֵם שֶׁל הַנַּפֶּשׁ, אֶלָּא אֶת זוֹ תְּשִׁלֶּךְ  
שֶׁל זֹאת לְתוֹךְ הַגִּיהֵנָם הַזֶּה לוֹ סוּף.

-- yea, that great pit which hath  
been dugged for the destruction of  
men shall be filled by those who  
dugged it, unto their utter  
destruction, saith the Lamb of God;  
not the destruction of the soul, save  
it be the casting of it into that hell  
which hath no end.

לְגִיהֵנָם - to hell

1 Nephi 14:4

לְרֵאוֹת, זֶה לְפִי הַשְּׂבִי שֶׁל הַשָּׁטָן,  
וְגַם לְצַדִּיקַת אֱלֹהִים, עַל כָּל הֵם פְּעֻלֵי  
הַרְשָׁע וְהָעוֹל לְפָנָיו.

For behold, this is according to the  
captivity of the devil, and also  
according to the justice of God,  
upon all those who will work  
wickedness and abomination before  
him.

1 Nephi 14:5

וַיְהִי הַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר אֵלַי, נְפִי, וַאֲמַר:  
אַתָּה חָזִיתָ שְׂאֵם הַגּוֹיִים יִתְחַרְטוּ יְהִי  
עֲלֵיהֶם טוֹב; וְאַתָּה גַם יוֹדַע אֵת  
בְּרִית יְהוָה עִם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְאַתָּה  
גַם שָׁמַעְתָּ שְׂאִינוּ חוֹזְרֵי בְּתִשׁוּבָה  
סוֹפוֹ אֲבָדוֹן.

And it came to pass that the angel  
spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou  
hast beheld that if the Gentiles  
repent it shall be well with them;  
and thou also knowest concerning  
the covenants of the Lord unto the  
house of Israel; and thou also hast  
heard that whoso repenteth not must  
perish.

1 Nephi 14:6

עַל כֵּן, אוֹיְהָ לְגוֹיִים אִם הֵם יִקְשׁוּ אֵת  
לְבָבָם נֶגְדַי שֶׁהָ אֱלֹהִים.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles  
if it so be that they harden their  
hearts against the Lamb of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 14:7

כִּי יָבוֹא הַזְּמַן, אֹמְרַת שֶׁהָאֱלֹהִים,  
אֶעֱשֶׂה דְבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֹלְאִים בֵּין  
בְּנֵי הָאָדָם;

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men;

עֲבוּדָה שֶׁתְּהִיָּה נִצְחִית, אוֹ מִצַּד אֶחָד  
אוֹ עַל הָאַחֵרוֹת --

a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other --

אוֹ לְמַשְׁכֵּנֵי מָהֶם לְשָׁלוֹם וּלְחַיֵּי  
נִצְחִי, אוֹ שִׁמְסָרוֹ לְקִשְׁיוֹת לְבָבָם  
וּלְעֹרוֹן רוּחָם יוּבְלוּ לְשָׁבִי,

either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity,

וְלֹא־בְדוֹן, שְׁנִיָּהֶם בְּאִפְן זְמַנִּי וּבְאִפְן  
רוּחָנִי, לְפִי הַשָּׁבִי שֶׁל הַשָּׁטָן, מֵהֶם  
דְּבַרְתִּי.

and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

1 Nephi 14:8

וְכַאֲשֶׁר שֶׁהַמַּלְאָךְ דִּבֶּד דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה,  
אָמַר אֵלַי: הֲזוֹכֵר אַתָּה אֶת בְּרִיתוֹת  
הָאָב עִם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל? אָמַרְתִּי לוֹ,  
כֵּן.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 14:9

וַיְהִי הוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: הַבֵּט וְתִרְאֶה אֶת  
כְּנִסְיָהּ גְדוֹלָה וְנֹתֵעָב, הִיא הָאִמָּא שֶׁל  
שְׁקוּפִים, שֶׁל מִי מִיֵּסֵד הוּא הַשָּׁטָן.

Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

1 Nephi 14:10

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה נָא רַק שְׁתֵּי  
כְּנִסְיֹת יִשְׁנָן. הָאֶחָת הִיא כְּנִסְיָהּ שֶׁל  
שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים, וְהַשְּׁנִיָּה הִיא כְּנִסְיָהּ  
הַשָּׁטָן.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil;

לְכֵן, מִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מִשְׁתַּיֵּךְ לְכְּנִסְיָהּ שֶׁל  
שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים, בְּמִקּוֹם מִשְׁתַּיֵּךְ כְּנִסְיָהּ  
גְדוֹלָה הַשָּׁטָן, שֶׁהִיא אִם הָעוֹלוֹת;  
וְהִיא זוֹנָה שֶׁל כָּל כְּדוּר הָאָרֶץ.

wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 14:11

וַיְהִי הַסְתַּכְּלָתִי וְחִזִּיתִי אֶת הַזֹּזְנָה שֶׁל  
כָּל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, וְהִיא יוֹשֶׁבֶת עַל  
מַיִם רַבִּים כָּל כַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ, בֵּין כָּל  
הַמְּקָרְבִים, הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת, וְהַעַמִּים.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

1 Nephi 14:12

וַיְהִי חִזִּיתִי אֶת הַכְּנִסְיָהּ שֶׁל שֵׁה  
אֱלֹהִים; וְחִבְרִיָּהּ הָיוּ מְעַטִּים,  
בְּגַלְל רְשָׁעֶתָהּ וְחַטָּאִים הַזֹּזְנָה,  
שִׁישְׁבַת עַל מַיִם רַבִּים;

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few,

because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters;

בְּכָל זֹאת, חִזִּיתִי אֶת אַנְשֵׁי כְּנִסְיָהּ  
שֶׁל הַשֵּׁה, קְדוּשֵׁי אֱלֹהִים, עַל כָּל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ; תַּחֲוֹם שְׁלִיטָתָם עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ, בְּגַלְל רְשָׁעֶתָהּ שֶׁל הַזֹּזְנָה  
הַגְּדוֹלָה שֶׁרָאִיתִי.

nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 14:13

וַיְהִי חֲזִיתִי שֶׁהָאֲמָא הַגְּדוֹלָה שֶׁל  
חֲטָאִים אָסְפוּ יַחַד אֶת הַמוֹנִים עַל  
פְּנֵי כָּל הָאָרֶץ, בֵּין כָּל אַמּוֹת הַגּוֹיִים,  
לְהִלָּחֵם בְּפָנַי שֶׁהָאֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that I beheld  
that the great mother of  
abominations did gather together  
multitudes upon the face of all the  
earth, among all the nations of the  
Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb  
of God.

1 Nephi 14:14

וַיְהִי שְׂאֲנִי, נָפִי, רָאִיתִי אֶת כֹּחַ שֶׁל  
שֶׁהָאֱלֹהִים, שֶׁיָּרַד בְּעַל קְדוּשָׁתוֹ  
כְּנִסְיָהּ שֶׁל הַשָּׁה, וְעַל עַם הַבְּרִית שֶׁל יְהוָה שֶׁיְהִיוּ  
פְּזוּרִים עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; וְנִשְׁקָם  
הָיָה עִם צְדָק וְעִם כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים  
בְּפֶאֶר גְּדוֹלָה.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi,  
beheld the power of the Lamb of  
God, that it descended upon the  
saints of the church of the Lamb,  
and upon the covenant people of the  
Lord, who were scattered upon all  
the face of the earth; and they were  
armed with righteousness and with  
the power of God in great glory.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 14:15

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת זַעַם אֱלֹהִים  
נִשְׁפָּךְ עַל הַכְּנִסְיָהּ הַגְּדוֹלָה  
וְהַמְתַּעֲבָת, כִּי הָעֵלָה שְׂאֲרָעוּ  
מִלְחָמוֹת וּשְׂמוּעוֹת שֶׁל מִלְחָמוֹת בֵּין  
כָּל הָעַמִּים וּמִשְׂפָּחוֹת שֶׁל כְּדוּר  
הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

1 Nephi 14:16

וְכִי הִתְחִילוּ מִלְחָמוֹת וּשְׂמוּעוֹת שֶׁל  
מִלְחָמוֹת בֵּין כָּל הָעַמִּים שֶׁהִשְׁתִּיכּוּ  
לְאִמָּא שֶׁל שְׂקוּפִים, הַמִּלְאָךְ דִּבֵּר  
אֵלַי, וְאָמַר: רֵאֵה נָא, זַעַם אֱלֹהִים עַל  
אֵם הַזּוֹנוֹת; הִסְתַּכַּל וְתִרְאֵה אֶת כָּל  
אֵלֶּה --

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 14:17

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר הַיּוֹם בָּבוֹא זַעַם אֱלֹהִים  
יִשְׁפֹּךְ עַל אֵם הַזּוֹנוֹת, שֶׁהִיא הַכְּנִסְיָה  
גְּדוֹלָה וְנִתְעַב שֶׁל כָּל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ,  
שֶׁמִּיְסוּדָהּ הוּא הַשָּׂטָן, אִז בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא,  
פְּעֻלַת הָאֵב יִתְחִיל, לְהַכִּין הַדֶּרֶךְ  
לְקִיוֹם בְּרִיתוֹ, אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה עִם עַמּוֹ,  
עִם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth,

whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel

1 Nephi 14:18

וַיְהִי הַמַּלְאָךְ דֹּבֵר אֵלַי וְאָמַר: רְאֵה!

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

1 Nephi 14:19

וְאֲנִי הִסְתַּכַּלְתִּי וְרָאִיתִי אִישׁ, וְהוּא  
הָיָה לְבוּשׁ בְּגָלִימָה לְבָן.

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

1 Nephi 14:20

וְהַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר אֵלַי: רְאֵה אֶחָד מִשְׁנַיִם  
עָשׂוֹר שְׁלִיחֵיהָ שֶׁל הַשֶּׁה.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 14:21

לְרֵאוֹת, הוּא יִרְאֶה וְיִכְתֹּב אֶת הַיְתָר  
שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה; כֵּן, וְגַם הַרְבֵּה  
דְּבָרִים שֶׁהָיָה.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

1 Nephi 14:22

וְהוּא גַם יִכְתֹּב אֹדוֹת לְסוֹף הָעוֹלָם.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

1 Nephi 14:23

לְכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יִכְתֹּב הוֹגְנֹת  
וְאִמְתוֹת.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true;

וְרֵאוֹת, הֵם כְּתוּבִים בְּסֵפֶר שְׂאוֹתוֹ  
שֶׁאֵתָּה רָאִיתָ יוֹצֵא מִפִּי הַיְהוּדִי,  
וְכֹאֲשֶׁר שֶׁהֵם יֹצְאוּ מִפִּי הַיְהוּדִי, אוֹ,  
בְּפַעַם הַסֵּפֶר יֹצֵא מִפִּי הַיְהוּדִי,

and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew,

הָיוּ הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּמְצְאוּ כְּתוּבִים  
פְּשוּטִים וּבְרוּרִים, וְיִקְרִים מְאֹד,  
קְלִים לְהִבְנָה שֶׁל כָּל אַנְשִׁים.

the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 14:24

וְרֵא, הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁיִּכְתֹּב אוֹתוֹ שְׁלִיחַ  
הַשָּׁה, הֵם הַרְבֵּה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאִיתָ.  
לְרֵאוֹת, אֶת הַשָּׂאר תִּרְאֶה.

And behold, the things which this  
apostle of the Lamb shall write are  
many things which thou hast seen;  
and behold, the remainder shalt  
thou see.

1 Nephi 14:25

אֲלֵא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאַתָּה תִּרְאֶה  
בְּעַתִּיד לֹא תִכְתֹּב; כִּי יְהוָה-הָאֵל צִוָּה  
עַל שְׁלִיחַ שֶׁה אֱלֹהִים שֶׁיִּכְתֹּב אוֹתָם.

But the things which thou shalt see  
hereafter thou shalt not write; for  
the Lord God hath ordained the  
apostle of the Lamb of God that he  
should write them.

1 Nephi 14:26

וְגַם לְאַחֵרִים שֶׁהָיוּ שָׁם, יְהוָה הִרְאָה  
אֶת הַכֹּל דְּבָרִים לָהֶם, וְהֵם כָּתְבוּ אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים;

And also others who have been, to  
them hath he shown all things, and  
they have written them;

וְהֵם חֲתוּמִים וְיוֹפִיעוּ בְּטָהֳרָתָם, לְפִי  
לְאַמֶּת שֶׁהִיא בַשָּׁה אֱלֹהִים; בְּזִמְנוֹ  
הַמֵּתְאִים לְאָדָן, אֲז לְבֵית שֶׁל  
יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and they are sealed up to come forth  
in their purity, according to the  
truth which is in the Lamb, in the  
own due time of the Lord, unto the  
house of Israel.

בְּטָהֳרָתָם - in their purity

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 14:27

וְאֲנִי, נָפִי, שָׁמַעְתִּי וְאֲנִי מֵעִיד, כִּי  
שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ שְׁלִיחַ הַשָּׁה הָיָה  
יוֹחָנָן לְפִי דְבַרֵי הַמַּלְאָךְ.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

1 Nephi 14:28

וְרָאָה, וְאֲנִי, נָפִי, אָסוּר לְכַתֵּב אֶת  
הַשְּׂאָר שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁשָּׁמַעְתִּי  
וְרָאִיתִי. לְכֵן, אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁכָּתַבְתִּי  
הָיָה מִסְפִּיק לִי; וְאֲנִי כָתַבְתִּי יַחֲדָה  
חֶלֶק קָטָן מִמָּה שֶׁרָאִיתִי.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

1 Nephi 14:29

וְאֲנִי מֵעִיד כִּי רָאִיתִי הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁרָאָה, וְמַלְאָךְ יְהוָה הֵחֹה אוֹתָם  
אֵלַי.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי גּוֹמֵר מִדְּבַר אֹדוֹת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאִיתִי בְּעוֹד הוֹבֵאתִי  
הַלְאֵה בְרוּחַ; וְאִם כָּל הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁרָאִיתִי הָיוּ לֹא כְּתוּבִים, הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁכְּתַבְתִּי הָיוּ אֲמִיתִיִּם. וְלִכֵּן זֶה.  
אָמֵן.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 15:1

וְאַחֲרַי אָנִי, נְפִי, הוּבְאֵתִי הַלְאָה  
בְּרוּחַ, וְאָנִי רָאִיתִי כָּל הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה, חָזַרְתִּי לְאֵהֶל שֶׁל אָבִי.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

1 Nephi 15:2

וַיְהִי רָאִיתִי אֶחָי, וְהֵם הִתְוַכַּחוּ אֶחָד  
עִם הַשֵּׁנִי אֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָבִי דִבֶּר  
לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things my father had spoken unto them.

1 Nephi 15:3

כִּי הוּא אָמַר בְּאֵמֶת הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים  
גְּדוֹלִים לָהֶם, שֶׁקָּשָׁה לְהִיּוֹת מוּבָן,  
אִם לֹא אִישׁ יִשְׁאַל אֶת יְהוָה; וְהֵם  
הָיוּ קָשָׁה בְּלִבָּם, לְכֵן הֵם לֹא חִפְּשׁוּ  
אֶת יְהוָה כְּפִי שֶׁהָיוּ צָרִיכִים.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

1 Nephi 15:4

וְעַתָּה אָנִי, נְפִי, הֵייתִי עָצוּב בְּגִלְלִי  
קִשְׁחוֹת שֶׁל לִבִּי, וְגַם, בְּגִלְלִי  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאִיתִי,

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיֵּדְעוּתִי שֶׁהֵם חַיִּיבִים לְהִיּוֹת בְּלַתִּי  
נִמְנַע בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹתָהּ גְּדוּלָּהּ שֶׁל בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם.

and knew they must unavoidably  
come to pass because of the great  
wickedness of the children of men.

1 Nephi 15:5

וַיְהִי הֵייתִי נֹעֲכָר בְּגִלְלֵי צָרוֹתַי, כִּי  
חֲשַׁבְתִּי שֶׁצָּרוֹתַי הֵיוּ גְּדוּלוֹת מֵעַל  
לְכָל, בְּגִלְלֵי אֲבֹדֵן עַמִּי, כִּי חֲזִיתִי אֶת  
מִפְּלֹתוֹ.

And it came to pass that I was  
overcome because of my afflictions,  
for I considered that mine  
afflictions were great above all,  
because of the destruction of my  
people, for I had beheld their fall.

1 Nephi 15:6

וְאַחֲרֵי הִתְאוּשְׁשֵׁתִי דְבַרְתִּי אֶל אַחֵי,  
צָבִיתִי רְצִיתִי לְדַעַת עַל מַה הֵם  
מִתּוֹכְחִים.

And it came to pass that after I had  
received strength I spake unto my  
brethren, desiring to know of them  
the cause of their disputations.

1 Nephi 15:7

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ לִי: לֹא יְכוּלִים לְהַבִּין מַה  
שֶׁאָמַר אָבִינוּ דְּבַר אוֹדוֹת הָעֵנָפִים  
הַטְּבָעִיִּים שֶׁל עֵץ הַזֵּית, וְגַם אוֹדוֹת  
הַגּוֹיִּים.

And they said: Behold, we cannot  
understand the words which our  
father hath spoken concerning the  
natural branches of the olive-tree,  
and also concerning the Gentiles.

1 Nephi 15:8

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם: הַשְּׂאֲלֹתֶם אֶת פִּי  
יְהוָה?

And I said unto them: Have ye  
inquired of the Lord?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 15:9

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ אֵלַי: לֹא עָשִׂינוּ; כִּי יְהוָה  
אֵינוֹ מְבִיא דְבָרִים כְּאֵלֶּה לָּנוּ.

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

1 Nephi 15:10

בְּרִאיוֹתַי, אָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם: כִּי־צַד זֶה  
שֶׁאֵינְכֶם שׁוֹמְרִים אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה?  
כִּי־צַד זֶה תִּגְוְעוּ בְּגִלְלֵי קִשּׁוֹת לְבַבְכֶם?

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

1 Nephi 15:11

כִּלּוֹם אֵינְכֶם זֹכְרִים אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
יְהוָה דִּבֶּר?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?

אִם אַתֶּם לֹא תִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבַבְכֶם,  
תִּשְׁאַלּוּ אֵלַי בְּאִמּוּנָה, וְאִם תִּאֲמִינוּ  
שֶׁאַתֶּם תִּנְחַלּוּ, בְּחַרְיִצוֹת וְתִשְׁמְרוּ  
אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, בְּוֹדָאֵי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה  
לְיַדְיַעְתְּכֶם.

-- If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

1 Nephi 15:12

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל נִמְשַׁל  
לְעֵץ זַיִת, עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ יְהוָה שֶׁהָיָה  
בְּאֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive-tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרֵאוֹת, כָּלוּם לֹא נִתְקַנּוּ מִבֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל, כָּלוּם אֵין אֲנַחְנוּ עֲנָף מִבֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל?  
and behold are we not broken off  
from the house of Israel, and are we  
not a branch of the house of Israel?

1 Nephi 15:13

וְעַתָּה, לְמַה הִדְבָּרִים שְׂאָבִינוּ מִדְּבַר  
עַל הַרְכַּבַת הָעֲנָפִים הַטְּבָעִיִּים בְּמִלְא  
הַגּוֹיִּים,  
And now, the thing which our  
father meaneth concerning the  
grafting in of the natural branches  
through the fullness of the Gentiles,  
is,

הוּא רוֹצֵה לְהַגִּיד שְׂבִאֲחֵרִית הַיָּמִים,  
כְּשֶׁזָרְעֵנוּ יִתְנֹן בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם, כֵּן,  
בְּמִשְׁךְ דְּוֵרוֹת רַבִּים, וְהַרְבֵּה דְוֵרוֹת  
אַחֲרֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ יִרְאֶה אֶת עֲצָמוֹ כְּבִשׁוֹר  
וְדָם לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם,  
that in the latter days, when our  
seed shall have dwindled in  
unbelief, yea, for the space of many  
years, and many generations after  
the Messiah shall be manifested in  
body unto the children of men,

אִז הַמְּלֵאוֹת בְּשׁוֹרַת הַמָּשִׁיחַ תּוֹבֵא  
אֶל הַגּוֹיִּים, וּמִהַגּוֹיִּים אֶל שְׂאֵרֵית  
זָרְעֵנוּ.  
then shall the fullness of the gospel  
of the Messiah come unto the  
Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto  
the remnant of our seed --

1 Nephi 15:14

וּבַיּוֹם הַהוּא שְׂאֵרֵית זָרְעֵנוּ תִדְעַ  
שֶׁהִיא מִבֵּית שְׁלֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְהֵם עַם  
הַבְּרִית שְׁלֵי יְהוָה;  
And at that day shall the remnant of  
our seed know that they are of the  
house of Israel, and that they are the  
covenant people of the Lord;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְאִזְ הֵם יִגִּיעוּ לְמַה שֶׁיִּדְעוּ אֲבוֹת  
אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, וְגַם אֶת שֶׁיִּדְעוּ בְּשׁוֹרַת  
גְּוֹאֲלָם, שֶׁנִּמְסְרָה עַל יָדוֹ לְאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.  
לְכֵן, הֵם יִכִּירוּ לְדַעַת גְּוֹאֲלָם וּמַה  
שֶׁיִּדְעוּ בְּתוֹרָתוֹ, כִּךְ שֶׁיּוֹכְלוּ לָבוֹא  
אֵלָיו וּלְהִנָּצֵל.

and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him;

wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

1 Nephi 15:15

וְאִזְ בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, כָּלוּם לֹא יִשְׂמְחוּ  
וַיִּהְיוּ אֶת אֱלֹהֵי הַנִּצְחִי, הַסֹּלֵעַ  
שֶׁלָּהֶם וַיִּשׁוּעַתָּם?

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation?

כֵּן, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, כָּלוּם לֹא יִנְחֻלוּ אֶת  
כַּח וּמִזֶּזֶן מִהַגֶּפֶן הָאֱמֶת? כֵּן, כָּלוּם  
לֹא יָבוֹאוּ בְּקֵהַל הַגְּדֻרָה  
הָאֱמִיתִי אֱלֹהִים?

Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

1 Nephi 15:16

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֵּן; הֵם שׁוֹב יִזְכְּרוּ  
בֵּין בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; יִרְכְּבוּ לְתוֹךְ עֵץ  
הַזַּיִת, כִּי הֵם עֲנָף טְבָעֵי שֶׁל עֵץ  
הַזַּיִת.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive-tree, into the true olive-tree.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 15:17

וְזֶה מֵה שְׂאֲבִינוּ אֹמֵר; וְהוּא אֹמֵר  
שְׂזֶה לֹא יִקְרָה עַד אַחֲרֵי שְׁהֵם יִנְדָּפוּ  
בְּיַדֵי הַגּוֹיִים; וְהוּא אֹמֵר שְׂזֶה יִבּוֹא  
עַל יְדֵי דֶרֶךְ הַגּוֹיִים,

and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles,

יְהוָה יוֹכֵל לְהַרְאוֹת אֶת כְּחוֹ לַגּוֹיִים,  
כִּי הַסְּבָה הַמְּאֹד יִדָּחָה עַל יְדֵי  
הַיְהוּדִים, אוֹ בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

1 Nephi 15:18

לְכֵן, אָבִינוּ לֹא דִבֵּר עַל זֶרְעֵנוּ בְּלִבָּד,  
אֲלֵא גַם עַל כָּל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְהַצְבִּיעַ  
לְבְרִית שְׂצָרִיכָה לְהַשְׁלִים בְּיָמִים  
הָאַחֲרוֹנִים; בְּרִית שְׂעָשָׂה יְהוָה עִם  
אָבִינוּ אֲבָרָהָם, וְאָמַר: בְּזֶרְעֶךָ יִבְרָכוּ  
כָּל מְשֻׁפְחוֹת שֶׁל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ.

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

1 Nephi 15:19

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נָפִי, דִּבַּרְתִּי לָהֶם הַרְבֵּה  
אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה; כֵּן, דִּבַּרְתִּי  
לָהֶם אוֹדוֹת שְׁקוּם הַיְהוּדִים בְּיָמִים  
הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 15:20

וְאֲנִי חֲזַרְתִּי לָהֶם דְּבָרֵי שֶׁל יִשְׁעִיָּהוּ,  
שֶׁדִּבֶּר עַל שְׁקוּם הַיְהוּדִים, אוֹ שֶׁל  
בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel;

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁיִּשְׁקְמוּ, שֶׁהֵם לֹא יִבְלוּ  
יֹתֵר, לֹא צְרִיכִים הֵם יּוֹפְצוּ שׁוּב.

and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again.

וַיְהִי דְבַרְתִּי הֶרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים אֶל אַחֵי,  
וְהֵם נִרְגְּעוּ וְהִשְׁפִּילוּ בְּפָנַי יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

1 Nephi 15:21

וַיְהִי דְבָרוֹ אֵלַי שׁוּב, וְאָמְרוּ: מַה  
פְּרוּשׁ הַדָּבָר שֶׁאָבִינוּ רָאָה בַּחֲלוֹם?  
מַה פְּרוּשׁ הָעֵץ שֶׁרָאָה?

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

1 Nephi 15:22

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם: זֶה הִיא נְצִיגוֹת שֶׁל  
עֵץ הַחַיִּים.

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

1 Nephi 15:23

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ אֵלַי: מַה פְּרוּשׁ מוֹט בְּרֹזֶל  
שֶׁאָבִינוּ רָאָה, וְשֶׁהוּבִיל אֶל הָעֵץ?

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 15:24

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם: שְׁזַהּוּ דְבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים,  
וּמִי שֶׁיִּקְשִׁיב לְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים, וַיִּחְזִיק  
בוֹ, לֹא יֵאבֵד לְעוֹלָם;

And I said unto them that it was the word of God, and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish;

וְגַם יִכָּל הַפְּתוּיִים וְחֲצֵי הַשָּׁל  
הָאוֹיֵב לֹא יִגְבְּרוּ עֲלֵיהֶם וְלֹא יִסְנֹרוּ  
אוֹתָם, לְהוֹבִיל אוֹתָם הֲלָאָה לְאַבְדוֹן.

neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

1 Nephi 15:25

לְכֵן, אֲנִי, נְפִי, הִטַּפְתִּי לָהֶם לְמַעַן  
לְצִיֵּת אֶל לְבָבָם דְּבַר יְהוָה; כֵּן, הִטַּפְתִּי  
לָהֶם בְּכָל הַמָּרָץ שֶׁבְּנַפְשִׁי, וּלְפִי  
מִיטֵב יִכְלַתִּי,

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed,

הֵהֱם הָיָה מִקְשִׁיב לְדְבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
וַיִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת מְצֻוֹתָיו תָּמִיד בְּכָל  
מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

1 Nephi 15:26

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ אֵלַי: מַה פִּירוֹשׁ נַחַל הַמַּיִם  
שֶׁאֲבִינוּ רָאָה?

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 15:27

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם הַמַּיִם אוֹתָם אָבִי רָאָה  
הָיָה זֶהוּם; וְרוּחוֹ שֶׁהִיטָה כֹּה עֲסוּקָה  
בְּדַבָּרִים אַחֲרוֹת שֶׁלֹּא רָאָה זֹאתוֹם  
הַמַּיִם.

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

1 Nephi 15:28

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם שֶׁזֶה הָיָה מִפְּרֵץ אִיוֹם  
הַמִּפְּרִידָה בֵּין הַרְשָׁעִים וּבֵין עֵץ  
הַחַיִּים, וְגַם מִקְדוּשֵׁי אֱלֹהִים.

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

1 Nephi 15:29

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם שֶׁזֶה נְצִיגוֹת שֶׁל  
הַגִּיָּהִינוֹם הָאִיוֹם הַזֶּה אֲשֶׁר הַמַּלְאָךְ  
אָמַר כּוֹנֵן לְאֲנָשִׁים הַרְשָׁעִים.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

1 Nephi 15:30

וְאָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם שֶׁאָבִינוּ גַם רָאָה כִּי־צַד  
מִשְׁפָּט אֱלֹהִים גַּם מִפְּרִיד אֶת  
הַרְשָׁעִים מִהַצְּדִיקִים;

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous;

וְהַזֹּהָר מְזָה הָיָה כְּאֵשׁ לְהַבָּה הָעוֹלָה  
אֶל—אֱלֹהִים לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד, וְאֵין לָהּ קֵץ.

and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 15:31

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ אֵלַי: כָּלוּם פְּרוּשׁוֹ שֶׁל  
הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה עֲנוּיֵי שֶׁל הַגּוֹף בְּיָמֵי  
הַנְּסִיוֹן, אוֹ זֶה פְּרוּשׁוֹ מִצָּבָה הַסּוֹפִי  
הַנְּשָׂמָה אַחֲרֵי מוֹת הַגּוֹף זְמַנִּי? אוֹ זֶה  
מִדְּבַר שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים אֵיזָה זְמַנִּי?

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

1 Nephi 15:32

וַיְהִי אֲמַרְתִּי לָהֶם: כִּי זֶה הָיָה נְצִיגוֹת  
שֶׁל דְּבָרִים שְׁנֵיהֶם זְמַנִּיִּם רוּחָנִיִּם;  
לְיוֹם צָרִיךְ לָבוֹא שֶׁהֵם יִשְׁפְּטוּ לְפִי  
מֵעֲשֵׂיהֶם, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ הָעֲבוֹדוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ  
עָשׂוּ עַל יְדֵי הַגּוֹף זְמַנִּי בְּיָמֵי הַנְּסִיוֹן.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

1 Nephi 15:33

לְכֵן, אִם יָמָתִים בְּרָשָׁעוֹתָם, הֵם  
חַיִּיבִים לְהִשָּׁלַךְ גַּם, בְּאֲשֶׁר לְדְבָרִים  
שְׂרוּחָנִיִּם, לְהִיּוֹת קָשׁוֹר לְצַדִּיק;  
לְכֵן, הֵם חַיִּיבִים לְעֲמֹד בְּפָנַי אֱלֹהִים,  
לְהִשָּׁפֵט לְפִי מֵעֲשֵׂיהֶם; וְאִם  
מֵעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָיָה בָהֶם זְהוּם, מִכֶּךָ שֶׁהֵם  
יְהִיוּ מְזֻהָמִים;

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness, they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness;

wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאִם הֵם מְזֻהָמִים, בְּרוּר שְׂמֻקּוֹמָם לֹא  
 יִהְיֶה בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים; אִם כָּל כֶּן,  
 מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים חַיֵּב לְהִיּוֹת מְזֻהָמֶת  
 גַּם.

and if they be filthy it must needs  
 be that they cannot dwell in the  
 kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom  
 of God must be filthy also.

לְהִשְׁלֹךְ - to be cast off

1 Nephi 15:34

הֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים אֵינָה  
 מְזֻהָמֶת, וְכָל דָּבָר מְגוּיָאֵל לֹא יוֹכֵל  
 לְהִכְנִס בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים; לְכֵן, מִקּוֹם  
 מְטוּנָף חַיֵּב לְהִיּוֹת לְקֹלֵט אֶת הַזְּהוּמִים.

But behold, I say unto you, the  
 kingdom of God is not filthy, and  
 there cannot any unclean thing enter  
 into the kingdom of God; wherefore  
 there must needs be a place of  
 filthiness prepared for that which is  
 filthy.

1 Nephi 15:35

וּמִקּוֹם מוֹכֵן, כֵּן, אֶפְיָלוּ הַגִּיהֵינוֹם  
 הָאֵיוֹם הַזֶּה מִהֶם דְּבַרְתִּי, וְהַשָּׁטָן יִסַּד  
 אֶת הַמִּקּוּוֹם; לְכֵן, סוֹפֵן שֶׁל נַשְׂמוֹת  
 אַנְשֵׁים לְשֹׁבֵת בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים, אוֹ  
 שִׁזְרְקוּ הַחוּצָה בְּגִלְלֵי אוֹתוֹ מִשְׁפָּט  
 צֶדֶק מִהֶם דְּבַרְתִּי.

And there is a place prepared, yea,  
 even that awful hell of which I have  
 spoken, and the devil is the  
 preparator of it; wherefore the final  
 state of the souls of men is to dwell  
 in the kingdom of God, or to be cast  
 out because of that justice of which  
 I have spoken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, הָרְשָׁעִים נִדְחִים מֵהָאֲנָשִׁים  
הַצְּדִיקִים, וְגַם מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים, שְׁפָרְיוֹ  
יִקָּר בְּיוֹתֵר וְגַם רְצוּי יוֹתֵר מִכָּל פְּרִי  
אַחַר; כֵּן, וְזֶה הֵכִי גְדוֹל שֶׁל כָּל  
הַמַּתָּנוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים. וְלִכֵּן דִּבַּרְתִּי  
אֶל אַחֵי. אָמֵן.

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנִי, נָפִי, גַּמְרַתִּי לְדַבֵּר לְאַחֵי,  
לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם אָמְרוּ אֵלַי: אַתָּה הִצְהַרְתָּ  
אֵלֵינוּ דְּבָרִים קָשִׁים, יוֹתֵר מִמָּה  
שָׂאנוּ יְכוּלִים לִשְׂאת.

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

וַיְהִי אֲמַרְתִּי לָהֶם שִׁידַעְתִּי שְׂאֲמַרְתִּי  
דְּבָרִים קָשִׁים נֶגְדַּ הָרְשָׁעִים, לְפִי  
הָאֱמֶת; הִצְדַּקְתִּי אֶת הַצְּדִיקִים  
וְהִעַדְתִּי שֶׁהֵם יַעֲלוּ בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים.  
לְכֵן, הָאָשָׁם לוֹקַח אֶת הָאֱמֶת לְהִיּוֹת  
קָשָׁה, הִיא פּוֹגַעַת אֶת אוֹתָם בְּלִבָּם.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day;

wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.



1 Nephi 16:3

וְעַתָּה אֲחֵי, אִם אַתֶּם הֵייתֶם צְדִיקִים  
וְאַתֶּם הֵייתֶם מוֹכְזִין לְהִקְשִׁיב לְאִמְתָּ,  
וְלִשְׁמֵעַ וְשִׁמְעֶתֶם אֵלַיָּה לֵב, שְׁתוּפְלוּ  
לְהִתְהַלֵּךְ בְּקוֹמָה זְקוּפָה לְפָנַי אֱלֹהִים,  
אֲזִי אַתֶּם לֹא הֵייתֶם רוֹטְנִים בְּגִלְלֵי  
הָאִמְתָּ, וְלֹא הֵייתֶם אוֹמְרִים: אַתָּה  
מְדַבֵּר קְשׁוֹת אֵתְנוּ.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth,

and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God,

then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

1 Nephi 16:4

וַיְהִי שְׂאֵנִי, נְפִי, הִטַּפְתִּי לְאֲחֵי בְּכָל  
חֲרִיצוֹת, לְהַחֲזִיק אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

1 Nephi 16:5

וַיְהִי הֵם מְשַׁפְּלִים בְּפָנַי יְהוָה; כִּי  
הֵעֵלָה שְׂשֹׁמֶחַתִּי וְקוֹיִתִּי מֵהֵם, שֶׁהֵם  
הִלְכוּ בְּדֶרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

1 Nephi 16:6

וְעַתָּה, כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ נְאֻמְרוּ  
וְנַעֲשׂוּ כְּשֵׁאֵב יֹשֵׁב בְּאֵהֶל בְּעֵמֶק  
אֲשֶׁר כִּנָּה לְמוֹאֵל.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 16:7

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נָפִי, לְקַחְתִּי לִי אִשָּׁה אַחַת  
מִבָּנוֹת יִשְׁמַעְאֵל; וְגַם, אַחִי לְקַחוּ  
לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִבָּנוֹת יִשְׁמַעְאֵל; וְגַם  
זוֹרָאם לָקַח לוֹ לְאִשָּׁה אֶת בְּתוּ  
הַבְּכוֹרָה שֶׁל יִשְׁמַעְאֵל.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

1 Nephi 16:8

וְלִכְן אָבִי הַשְּׁלִים כָּל מִצְוֹת יְהוָה  
שֶׁצִּוָּה עָלָיו. וְגַם, אֲנִי, נָפִי זְכִיתִי  
לְבָרְכָה רַבָּה מִיַּד יְהוָה.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

1 Nephi 16:9

וַיְהִי קוֹל יְהוָה דְּבַר אֶל אָבִי בַּלַּיְלָה,  
וַצִּוָּה עָלָיו אֲשֶׁר צָרִיךְ לְקַחַת אֶת  
הַנְּסִיעָה לַמַּדְבָּר מָחָר.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

1 Nephi 16:10

וַיְהִי כִשְׁאֵב קָם בַּבֹּקֶר, וַהוּא הִלֵּךְ  
קְדִימָה אֶל פֶּתַח הָאֹהֶל, לִפְלֹא הַגְדוֹל  
שֶׁלוֹ אֲשֶׁר חָזָה עַל הַקְּרָקַע כִּדְּוֹר עֵגֹל  
מַעֲשֵׂה מְלָאכֶת סְקָרְנִי;

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְזֶה הָיָה שֶׁל פְּלִיז יָפֵה. וּבְתוֹךְ  
הַכְּדוֹר הָיוּ שְׁנֵי צִירִים; וְהָאֶחָד מֵהֶם  
הָרָאָה לָנוּ אֶת הַכּוּוֹן שְׁאֲנוּ צְרִיכִים  
לְנַסֵּעַ לַמִּדְבָּר.

and it was of fine brass. And within  
the ball were two spindles; and the  
one pointed the way whither we  
should go into the wilderness.

בַּבֶּקֶר - in the morning

1 Nephi 16:11

וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ אֲסַפְנוּ יַחַד כָּל־שֶׁהוּ  
דְּבָרִים שְׁאֲנוּ צְרִיכִים לְהַבִּיאַ  
לַמִּדְבָּר, וְכָל שְׂאֵר הָרְכוּשׁ יְהוָה נָתַן  
לָנוּ;

And it came to pass that we did  
gather together whatsoever things  
we should carry into the wilderness,  
and all the remainder of our  
provisions which the Lord had  
given unto us;

וְאֲנַחְנוּ לָקַחְנוּ זֵרְעִים שֶׁל כָּל מִין,  
שִׂיכָלְנוּ לְהוֹבִיל אֶתְנוּ לַמִּדְבָּר.

and we did take seed of every kind  
that we might carry into the  
wilderness.

1 Nephi 16:12

וַיְהִי לָקַחְנוּ אֶת אֹהֲלֵינוּ וַיִּצְאָנוּ  
לַמִּדְבָּר, מֵעֵבֶר לְנַחַל לְאִמְאָן.

And it came to pass that we did take  
our tents and depart into the  
wilderness, across the river Laman.

1 Nephi 16:13

וַיְהִי נִסְעָנוּ דֶרֶךְ אַרְבַּעַה יָמִם בְּכוּוֹן  
דָּרוֹם-דָּרוֹם מְזָרְחָ, וְאֲנַחְנוּ נָטִינוּ אֶת  
אֹהֲלֵינוּ שׁוּב; וְאֲנַחְנוּ הִתְקַשְׁרָנוּ לְשֵׁם  
שֶׁל הַמָּקוֹם שְׂאָזֵר.

And it came to pass that we traveled  
for the space of four days, nearly a  
south-southeast direction, and we  
did pitch our tents again; and we  
did call the name of the place  
Shazer.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 16:14

וַיְהִי לְקַחְנוּ אֶת קִשְׁתֹּתֵינוּ וְאֶת  
חֲצֵינוּ, הֵלַכְנוּ קְדִימָה לְמַדְבָּר לְצוּד  
צִיד לְמִשְׁפַּחֹתֵינוּ;

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families;

וְאַחֲרֵי קְטִלְנוּ צִיד לְמִשְׁפַּחֹתֵינוּ  
וְחָזַרְנוּ שׁוּב לְמִשְׁפַּחֹתֵינוּ בִּישִׁימוֹן,  
בְּמַקּוֹם שֶׁנִּקְרָא שְׂאזָר.

and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer.

וְאַנְחֵנוּ הֵלַכְנוּ קְדִימָה שׁוּב בְּמַדְבָּר,  
עֲקַבְנוּ בְּאוֹתוֹ הַכּוֹוֵן, דֶּרֶךְ הַחֲלָקִים  
הַכִּי פּוֹרִים שֶׁל הַיְּשִׁימוֹן, בְּקִרְבַּת  
הַיָּם סוּף.

And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

1 Nephi 16:15

וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ נֹסְעֵנוּ בְּמִשָּׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים,  
הוֹרְגִים צִיד דֶּרֶךְ אֲגָב, בְּקִשְׁתֵּנוּ  
וְחֲצֵינוּ בְּאֲבָנִים וּבַמִּתְלִים.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

1 Nephi 16:16

וְאַנְחֵנוּ הֵלַכְנוּ אַחֲרֵי הַכְּדוּר, שֶׁהוּבִיל  
אוֹתָנוּ בְּיוֹתֵר חֲלָקִים פּוֹרִים שֶׁל  
הַיְּשִׁימוֹן.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 16:17

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנַחְנוּ נִסְעָנוּ בְּמִשָּׁךְ יָמִים  
רַבִּים, נָטִינוּ אֶת אֹהֲלֵינוּ לְזִמָּן אַרְוֶה  
יֹתֵר, כִּדֵּי שְׁנוּכָל לְנוּחַ וּלְהַשְׁיֵג מְזוֹן  
לְמִשְׁפַּחֹתֵינוּ.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

1 Nephi 16:18

וַיְהִי כִשְׂאֵנִי, נָפִי, הִלַּכְתִּי קְדִימָה  
לְצוּד צֵיד, לְרֹאוֹת, שְׁבַרְתִּי אֶת  
קִשְׁתִּי שֶׁהִיְתָה עֲשׂוּיָה מִפְּלָדָה  
עֲדִינָה; וְאַחֲרֵי שְׁבַרְתִּי אֶת קִשְׁתִּי,  
לְרֹאוֹת, אֲחִי כָעֶסוּ אֵלַי בְּגִלְלַת הַהֶפְסֵד  
שֶׁל קִשְׁתִּי, כִּי לֹא הִשְׁגָנוּ אֶכֶל.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

1 Nephi 16:19

וַיְהִי שְׂאֵנוּ חֲזָרְנוּ בְּלֵי אֶכֶל  
לְמִשְׁפַּחֹתֵינוּ, וְהֵם הָיוּ עֵיפִים מְאֹד  
מִעֲמַל הַדֶּרֶךְ, וְהֵם סָבְלוּ הַרְבֵּה בְּגִלְלַת  
מַחְסוֹר אֶכֶל.

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

1 Nephi 16:20

וַיְהִי לְאִמָּאן וְלְמוֹאֵל וּבְנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל  
הִחֲלוּ לְרֹטֵן בְּיֹתֵר,

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

בְּגִלְלֵי סְבִלּוֹתֵיהֶם וּפְגַעֵיהֶם בִּישִׁמוֹן;  
וְגַם אָבִי הֵחֵל לְרֹטֵן נֶגֶד יְהוָה  
אֲלוֹהֵיהֶם; כֵּן, וְהֵם אַף הָיוּ כְּלָם  
עֲצוּבִים בְּיוֹתֵר, אֲפִילוֹ שֵׁהֶם  
הִתְלוֹנְנוּ נֶגֶד יְהוָה.

because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

1 Nephi 16:21

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נָפִי, הֵייתִי עֲצוּב יַחַד עִם  
אָחִי בְּגִלְלֵי אֲבָדָן קִשְׁתֵּי,  
וְגַם לְקִשְׁתוֹתֵיהֶם אֲבָדוּ הַקִּפִּיצִים,  
מִצָּבָנוּ נַעֲשָׂה קָשָׁה, כֵּן, כִּי הָעֵלָה לֹא  
יָכַל נוֹ לְהַשִּׁיג אֶכֶל.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

1 Nephi 16:22

וַיְהִי שָׂאֲנִי, נָפִי, דְּבַרְתִּי הַרְבֵּה  
דְּבָרִים אֶל אָחִי, כִּי הֵם שׁוּב הִקְשׁוּ  
אֶת לְבָבָם, וְהֵם הִתְלוֹנְנוּ נֶגֶד יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵם.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

1 Nephi 16:23

וַיְהִי שָׂאֲנִי, נָפִי, עָשִׂיתִי קִשֶׁת מֵעֵץ  
וַיֵּצֵא מִמֶּקֶל יֵשָׁר, לְכֵן, שֶׁהֵייתִי חָמוּשׁ  
בְּקִשֶׁת וּבַחֵץ וּבַמִּקְלָעַת וּבַאֲבָנִים.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאָמַרְתִּי אֶל אָבִי: לָאֵן אֵלֶךְ כִּדִּי  
לְהַשִּׁיג מְזוֹן?  
And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

1 Nephi 16:24

וַיְהִי הוּא שָׁאֵל בְּאָדוֹן, כִּי הֵם  
הִשְׁפִּילוּ עַצְמָם בְּגִלְל בְּדִבְרֵי, כִּי  
אָמַרְתִּי דִּבְרֵתִי הִרְבֵּה דִּבְרִים לָהֶם  
בְּאֲנַרְגִּיָּה נַפְשִׁי.  
And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

1 Nephi 16:25

וַיְהִי קוֹל יְהוָה בָּא אֶל אָבִי; וְהוּא  
הִתְחַרַּט בְּגִלְל שְׁרָטָן נֶגֶד יְהוָה, כִּי  
הֵעֵלָה שָׁקַע בְּעַצְבוֹן עֲמוּק.  
And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

1 Nephi 16:26

וַיְהִי קוֹל יְהוָה אָמַר לוֹ: רְאֵה בַּכַּדּוֹר  
וְלִרְאוֹת הַדְּבָרִים כְּתוּב שָׁם.  
And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

1 Nephi 16:27

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִי רָאָה אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הַכְּתוּב עַל הַכַּדּוֹר, פָּחַד וְהִתְחַלְחַל  
בְּיוֹתֵר, וְגַם אַחֵי וּבְנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל  
וּנְשֵׁינֵנוּ.  
And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 16:28

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נָפִי, רָאִיתִי אֶת סִמְנֵי הַדָּרָךְ  
שֶׁבְּכַדּוֹר, שֶׁפָּעְלוּ לְפִי הָאֱמוּנָה  
וְהַתְּמִדָּה וּמִקְשִׁיבָה לְאִיזָה אֲנַחְנוּ  
נִתְּנוּ לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

1 Nephi 16:29

הָיָה שָׁם גַּם כְּתָב עַל הַכַּדּוֹר הַדָּשׁ  
כְּתָב, קָל לְקִרְיָאָה,

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read,

שֶׁנִּתַּן לָנוּ לְהַבִּין אֶת דְּרָכֵי יְהוָה;  
כְּתָב זֶה הָיָה מְשַׁתַּנֶּה מִדֵּי פַעַם,  
בְּהִתְאַם לְאֱמוּנָתֵנוּ וּמְסִירוֹתֵנוּ.

which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it.

וְלִכֵּן אֲנַחְנוּ רוֹאִים יְהוָה יָכוֹל לְהַבִּיא  
דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים עַל יְדֵי בְּאִמְצָעִים  
קְטַנִּים.

And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

1 Nephi 16:30

וַיְהִי שְׂאֲנִי, נָפִי, הִלְכֹתִי קְדִימָה לְתוֹךְ  
שִׂיא שֶׁל הָהָר, לְפִי בְּהִתְאַם  
לְהוֹרְאוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ כְּתוּבוֹת עַל הַכַּדּוֹר.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 16:31

וַיְהִי שְׂאֲנֵי הַרְגָתִי חַיּוֹת פְּרָאִי  
וְהַשְּׂגָתִי מִזֹּזֶן לְמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵינוּ.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, insomuch that I did obtain food for our families.

1 Nephi 16:32

וַיְהִי שְׂאֲנֵי חֲזֹרָתִי אֶל אֹהֲלֵינוּ  
וְנִשְׂאָתִי אֶתִּי אֶת הַחַיּוֹת שֶׁהֲרַגְתִּי.  
וְכֹאֲשֶׁר הֵם רָאוּ שְׂאֲנֵי הַשְּׂגָתִי מִזֹּזֶן,  
מָה שִׂמְחוּ. וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם מִשְׁפָּלִים  
בְּפָנָי יְהוָה, וְהוֹדוּ לוֹ.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

1 Nephi 16:33

וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ יִצְאָנוּ לְדֶרֶךְ שׁוֹב,  
וְנִסְעָנוּ כְּמַעַט בְּאוֹתוֹ קוֹרֵס לְפִי  
שֶׁבְרָאשִׁית;

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning;

וְאַחֲרֵי נִסְעָנוּ דֶּרֶךְ לְרוּחַ שֶׁל פַּעַם  
נָטִינוּ אֶת אֹהֲלֵינוּ שׁוֹב, שְׂאֲנוּ אוֹלֵי  
נֶאֱחָר לְרוּחַ שֶׁל פַּעַם.

and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 16:34

וַיְהִי יִשְׁמַעֵאל גָּוַע וְנִקְבַּר בַּמָּקוֹם  
שֶׁנִּקְרָא נַאְהוֹם. And it came to pass that Ishmael  
died, and was buried in the place  
which was called Nahom.

1 Nephi 16:35

וַיְהִי הַבָּנוֹת שֶׁל יִשְׁמַעֵאל סָפְדוּ  
בְּיוֹתֵר, בְּגִלְל אָבִיָּדָן אֲבִיהֶן וּבְגִלְל  
צָרוֹתֵיהֶן בְּיַשִּׁימוֹן. And it came to pass that the  
daughters of Ishmael did mourn  
exceedingly, because of the loss of  
their father, and because of their  
afflictions in the wilderness;

וְהֵן הִתְלוֹנְנוּ נֶגֶד אָבִי, מִפְּנֵי אֲשֶׁר  
הֵבִיא אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, and they did murmur against my  
father, because he had brought them  
out of the land of Jerusalem,

וְהֵן אָמְרוּ: אָבִינוּ מֵת; כֵּן, וְנִדְדַדְנוּ  
מֵרוּבָה בְּיַשִּׁימוֹן, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and  
we have wandered much in the  
wilderness,

וְאַנְחָנוּ סְבִלְנוּ הַרְבֵּה מַחְלָה, רָעָב,  
צָמָא, וּמוֹגִיעִים; וְאַחֲרֵי כֵל אֵלֶּה  
עֲלָנוּ לְהַסְפּוֹת בְּיַשִּׁימוֹן מֵרָעָב. and we have suffered much  
affliction, hunger, thirst, and  
fatigue; and after all these  
sufferings we must perish in the  
wilderness with hunger.

1 Nephi 16:36

וְלָכֵן הֵנָּה הִתְלוֹנְנוּ נֶגֶד אָבִי, וְגַם  
נֶגְדִי; וְהֵן הָיוּ רוֹצוֹת לְחֹזֵר שׁוּב  
לְיְרוּשָׁלַיִם. And thus they did murmur against  
my father, and also against me; and  
they were desirous to return again  
to Jerusalem.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 16:37

וְלֵאמֹאן אָמַר לְלִמְוֵאל וְגַם לְבָנָי  
יִשְׁמַעְאֵל׃ הִנֵּה, נִהְרַג אֶת אָבִינוּ וְגַם  
אֶת אַחֵינוּ נָפִי, הַמְתִּימָר לְהִיּוֹת  
שְׁלִיטָנוּ וּמֹרְנוּ, וְאַנְחָנוּ אַחֵיו  
הַגְּדֹלִים.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

1 Nephi 16:38

וְעַתָּה, הוּא אוֹמֵר יְהוָה דִּבֶּר אִתּוֹ,  
וְגַם הַמְּלָאכִים שִׁרְתוּ אוֹתוֹ.  
אֲלֹא לְרֹאוֹת, אֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים אֲשֶׁר  
מִשְׁקָר לָנוּ; וְהוּא אוֹמֵר לָנוּ הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה,  
וְעוֹשֶׂה דְּבָרִים רַבִּים בְּתַחֲבוּלוֹתָיו,  
אֲשֶׁר יָכוֹל לְרַמּוֹת אֶת עֵינֵינוּ, הוּא  
חוֹשֵׁב, אוֹלִי, שְׂיוֹכֵל לְהוֹבִיל אוֹתָנוּ  
לְמַדְבַּר זָר;  
וְאַחֲרַי הוּא הוֹלִיךְ אוֹתָנוּ הַלָּאָה, זָמַם  
יְהִיָּה לְמֶלֶךְ וְשִׁלִּט עָלֵינוּ, וַיַּעֲשֶׂה  
אִתָּנוּ לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ וּכְפִי שְׂעָלָה בְּרוּחוֹ.

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him.

But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things,

and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness;

and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

בְּצוּרָה זֹאת אֶחָיו לְאַמְאֵן הִסִּית אֶת  
לְבוֹתֵיהֶם כְּדִי שִׁירְגְּזוּ. And after this manner did my  
brother Laman stir up their hearts to  
anger.

1 Nephi 16:39

וַיְהִי יְהוָה הָיָה אִתָּנוּ, כֵּן, אֶפְלוּ קוֹל  
יְהוָה בָּא וְדַבֵּר אֵלֵיהֶם הַרְבֵּה דְבָרִים,  
וַיִּסַּר אוֹתָם בְּיֹתֵר; And it came to pass that the Lord  
was with us, yea, even the voice of  
the Lord came and did speak many  
words unto them, and did chasten  
them exceedingly;

וְאַחֲרַי שָׁקוּל יְהוָה יִסַּר אוֹתָם, כְּבָשׁוּ  
אֶת זַעֲמָם, וְהִתְחַרְטוּ מִהַחַטָּאִים  
שֶׁלָּהֶם, וַיְהוָה שׁוּב חֲנִנּוּ אוֹתָנוּ וְנָתַן  
לָנוּ מִזֶּזֶן, כְּדִי שֶׁלֹּא נֵאָבֵד. and after they were chastened by  
the voice of the Lord they did turn  
away their anger, and did repent of  
their sins, insomuch that the Lord  
did bless us again with food, that  
we did not perish.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:1

וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ יֵצְאוּנוּ לַדֶּרֶךְ שׁוֹב,  
בִּישִׁימוֹן; וְאֲנַחְנוּ נִסְעָנוּ כְּמַעַט  
מִזְרָחָה מֵהַפְּעַם הַזֹּאת קִדְמָה.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth.

וְאֲנַחְנוּ נִסְעָנוּ וְעוֹבְרִים דֶּרֶךְ הַרְבֵּה  
מִחֻלָּה בִּישִׁימוֹן; וּנְשׁוֹתֵינוּ יִלְדוּ  
יְלָדִים בִּישִׁימוֹן.

And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

וּנְשׁוֹתֵינוּ - and our women

1 Nephi 17:2

כֹּה גְדוֹלוֹת הָיוּ בְּרִכּוֹתָיו שֶׁל יְהוָה  
עָלֵינוּ, בְּעוֹד שֶׁבִשְׂעָה שָׂרַד עַל בָּשָׂר  
חַי בִּישִׁימוֹן,

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness,

הָיָה לְנְשׁוֹתֵינוּ שֶׁפַע חֶלֶב לְהֵינִיק אֶת  
יְלָדֵיהֶן, וְהֵן הָיוּ חֲזָקוֹת, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ  
כְּפִי הָאֲנָשִׁים; וְהֵן הִתְחִילוּ לְשֹׂאת  
אֶת עֲמַל הַדֶּרֶךְ מִבְּלִי לְהִתְלוֹנֵן.

our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:3

וְלִכְן אֲנַחְנוּ רוֹאִים שְׂמֻצּוֹת אֱלֹהִים  
חַיִּיבִים לְהִיּוֹת מִשְׁלָמִים.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled.

וְאִם נִהְיֶה בְּנֵי הָאָדָם מְקִיְמִים אֶת  
מֻצּוֹת אֱלֹהִים, הוּא מְפַרְנָסָם  
וּמְחַזְקָם, אַף נוֹתֵן בְּיָדֵים אֲמֻצָּעִים  
כִּי לְבַצֵּעַ אֶת הַדְּבָר אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה  
עֲלֵיהֶם; לִכְן, הוּא סֹפֵק לָנוּ בְּזִמְנֵן  
דְּרָנוּ בִּישִׁימוֹן.

And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

1 Nephi 17:4

וְאֲנַחְנוּ יֹשְׁבֵינוּ בְּמִשְׁךְ דְּוֵרוֹת רַבִּים,  
כֵּן, אֶפִּילוֹ כְּשִׁמוֹנָה שָׁנִים בִּישִׁימוֹן.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:5

וַאֲנַחְנוּ בָּאנוּ לְאֶרֶץ וְקָרָאנוּ לּוּ בְשֵׁם  
שׁוֹפְעִים, בְּגִלְל רְבוֹי הַפְּרוֹת וְגַם  
דְּבַשׁ בַּר; וְכָל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה כּוֹנְנוּ  
לָנוּ יְהוָה שְׂאֵנוּ אוֹלֵי לֹא נָמוֹת.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish.

וַחֲזִינוּ אֶת הַיָּם, וְקָרָאנוּ לּוּ בְשֵׁם  
אִירָאנטוּם, שֶׁפְּרוֹשׁוּ הוּא מֵיִם רְבִים.

And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

בְּשֵׁם - by the name

הַפְּרוֹת - the fruit

בַּר - wild

1 Nephi 17:6

וַיְהִי נָטִינוּ אֶת אֹהֲלֵינוּ לְיַד חוֹף הַיָּם;  
וְלִמְרוֹת צָרוֹת רַבּוֹת וְקִשְׁיִים רְבִים,  
כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כִּן הָרַבָּה שְׂאֵנוּ לֹא יְכוּלִים  
לְכַתֵּב אֶת הַכֹּל,

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאֶנְחֵנוּ עֲלִזְנוּ בְּיֹתֵר כַּאֲשֶׁר בָּאנוּ  
לְחוֹף הַיָּם; וְקָרָאנוּ לוֹ בְּשֵׁם שׁוֹפְעִים  
בְּגִלְל רַבּוּי פְּרוֹתָיו.

we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

1 Nephi 17:7

וְאַחֲרֵי אֲנִי, נָפִי, יִשְׁבְּתִי בְּאֶרֶץ  
שׁוֹפְעִים עֵים בְּמִשְׁךָ יָמִים רַבִּים, קוֹל  
יְהוָה בָּא אֵלַי וְאָמַר: קוּם וְעֵלָה  
הַהָרָה. וַיְהִי קָמַתִי וְעָלִיתִי לְהָר  
וְקָרָאתִי לִיהוָה.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

1 Nephi 17:8

וַיְהִי יְהוָה דְּבַר אֵלַי, וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying:

עֲלֶיךָ לְבָנוֹת אֲנִיָּה, כְּפִי שְׂאֲרָאָה לְךָ,  
שְׂאֲנִי יְכוּל לְהַבִּיא אֶת אֲנָשֶׁיךָ דְרֹךְ  
הַיָּם הַלְלוּ.

Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

1 Nephi 17:9

וְאָמַרְתִּי: אָדוֹן, לָאֵן עָלַי לְלַכֵּת כְּדִי  
לְמַצֵּא מַחְצְבִים לְהַתִּיךְ,

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



כְּדִי שְׂאֲנִי יְכוּל לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּלִים לְבָנוֹת  
אֶת הָאֲנִיָּה כְּפִי הַדֶּרֶךְ אִיזָה אֶתָּה  
הֲרֵאִית אֵלַי?

that I may make tools to construct  
the ship after the manner which  
thou hast shown unto me?

1 Nephi 17:10

וַיְהִי יְהוָה אָמַר לִי אָנָּה אֲנִי צָרִיךְ  
לְלַכֵּת כְּדִי לְמַצָּא מַחְצָבִים, וְלַהֲכִין  
כָּלִים.

And it came to pass that the Lord  
told me whither I should go to find  
ore, that I might make tools.

1 Nephi 17:11

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נָפִי, עָשִׂיתִי מִפּוּחַ לְפַחַת  
אֶת הָאֵשׁ, וְזֹאת מֵעוֹרוֹתֵיהֶן שֶׁל  
חַיֹּת בָּר; וְאַחֲרַי שְׂאֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי  
מִפּוּחַ, כְּדִי לְפַחַת אֶת הָאֵשׁ, דְּפַקְתִּי  
יַחַד שְׁתֵּי אֲבָנִים כְּדִי לְהַדְלִיק אֵשׁ.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi,  
did make a bellows wherewith to  
blow the fire, of the skins of beasts;  
and after I had made a bellows, that  
I might have wherewith to blow the  
fire, I did smite two stones together  
that I might make fire.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:12

כִּי יְהוָה לֹא עַד כָּאן שָׁאֲנוּ צָרִיכִים  
לַעֲשׂוֹת הַרְבֵּה אֵשׁ, כִּי הִלְכְנוּ  
בַּמִּדְבָּר; כִּי הוּא אָמַר: אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה  
אֶת מְזֻזְנְכֶם מִתּוֹק, אִם לֹא תִבְשְׁלוּ  
אֶת אוֹתוֹ.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

1 Nephi 17:13

וְאֲנִי גַם אֶהְיֶה לָכֶם לְאוֹר בְּיַשְׁמֹזְנִי;  
וְאֲנִי אֶכִּיֵּן אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ לְפָנֵיכֶם, אִם רַק  
תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי,

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments;

לְכֵן, אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי,  
תִּדְרְכוּ תְנַחוּ אֶל הָאָרֶץ הַמְבֹטָחַת;  
וְתִדְעוּ שֶׁאֲנִי מוֹבִיל אֶתְכֶם.

wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

1 Nephi 17:14

כֵּן, וַיְהוָה גַּם אָמַר: אַחֲרֵי תִגִּיעוּ אֶל  
הָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה,

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אַתֶּם תִּדְעוּ שֶׁאֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים;  
וְשֶׁאֲנִי יְהוָה הִצַּלְתִּי אֶתְכֶם מֵאֲבִדוֹן;  
כִּן, וְהוֹצֵאתִי אֶתְכֶם מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

1 Nephi 17:15

ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

לְכֵן, שֶׁאֲנִי, נָפִי הִתְאַמְצְתִּי לְקִיִּם אֶת  
מִצְוֹת יְהוָה, וְאֲנִי הִטַּפְתִּי לְאַחֵי  
לְנֶאֱמָנוֹת וְחָרִיצוֹת.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

1 Nephi 17:16

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי כָּלֵים מִהַמַּחְצְבִים  
שֶׁהִתְכַּתִּי מִהַסֵּלַע.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

1 Nephi 17:17

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אַחֵי רָאוּ שֶׁהֵנְנִי מִתְכַּוֵּן  
לְבָנוֹת אֲנִיָּה, הִחִלּוּ לְרַטֵּן נֶגְדִי,  
וְאָמְרוּ:

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying:

אַחֵינוּ טֹפֵשׁ, כִּי הוּא חוֹשֵׁב אֲשֶׁר  
יָכוֹל לְבָנוֹת אֲנִיָּה; כִּן, וְשִׂיּוּכֵל גַּם  
לְחַצוֹת אֶת הַיָּם הַרְבִּים הָאֵלֶּה.

Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:18

וְלִכְן שָׂאֲחֵי רָטְנוּ נִגְדִי, וְהֵם רָצוּ  
שֶׁהֵם אֹלֵי לֹא יַעֲמְלוּ; כִּי הֵם לֹא  
הָאֲמִינוּ שֶׁאֲנִי יְכוּל לְבַנּוֹת אֲנִיָּה;

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship;

וְגַם הֵם לֹא מֵאֲמִינִים שֶׁאֲנִי פּוֹעֵל לְפִי

neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

הוֹרְאוֹת יְהוָה.

1 Nephi 17:19

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נָפִי, הִתְעַצְבֹּתִי בְיֹתֵר  
בְּגִלְלֵי קִשְׁיוֹת לְבָבָם.

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts;

וְכַאֲשֶׁר שָׁהֵם רָאוּ שֶׁאֲנִי הִתְחַלֵּתִי  
לְהִיּוֹת עֶצּוּב, שָׁהֵם הָיוּ שִׂמְחִים  
בְּלִבָּם, כִּי שָׁהֵם שִׂמְחוּ בְּלִבָּם עַל  
חֲשִׁבוֹנִי, וְאָמְרוּ:

and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying:

שָׂאֲנוּ יִדְעָנוּ שֶׁאֲתָה לֹא יְכוּל לְבַנּוֹת  
אֲנִיָּה, כִּי יִדְעָנוּ שֶׁאֲתָה חֲסֵרַת הַיָּדָע;  
לִכְן, לֹא תוּכַל לְבַצֵּעַ עֲבוּדָה כַּזֶּה  
גְּדוֹלָה.

We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:20

הַנֶּנְךָ דּוֹמָה לְאַבִּינּוּ, הַהוֹלֵךְ הַלְּאָה עַל  
יְדֵי הַדְּמִיוֹן הַטְּפָשִׁי שֶׁל לִבּוֹ; כֵּן,  
הוּא הוֹלִיךְ אוֹתָנוּ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם;

And thou art like unto our father,  
led away by the foolish  
imaginings of his heart; yea, he  
hath led us out of the land of  
Jerusalem,

וְאַנְחָנוּ נִדְדָנוּ בִּישִׁמוֹן שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת;  
וְנָשִׁינוּ עֲבָדוּ קָשָׁה, כַּאֲשֶׁר בְּהָרִיוֹן;

and we have wandered in the  
wilderness for these many years;  
and our women have toiled, being  
big with child;

וְהָנָה נָשְׂאוּ יְלָדִים בִּישִׁמוֹן, כֹּל  
דְּבָרִים, וְסָבְלוּ רַק לֹא מוֹת;

and they have borne children in the  
wilderness and suffered all things,  
save it were death;

מוֹטֵב הָיָה אֱלוֹ מֵתוֹ לְפָנַי שִׁיָּצְאוּ  
מִירוּשָׁלַיִם, מִלְּהִיּוֹת בְּעַל נִסְבָּלִים  
אֶת צָרוֹת אֱלֹהָ.

and it would have been better that  
they had died before they came out  
of Jerusalem than to have suffered  
these afflictions.

1 Nephi 17:21

לְרֹאוֹת, אֱלֹהָ הָרַבָּה שָׁנִים שֶׁסָּבְלָנוּ  
בִּישִׁמוֹן, וַיִּכְלָנוּ לְהֵנוֹת מְרוֹכּוֹ שָׁנוּ  
וּמִנְחָלָתָנוּ; כֵּן, יִכְלָנוּ לְהִיּוֹת  
מֵאֲשָׁרִים.

Behold, these many years we have  
suffered in the wilderness, which  
time we might have enjoyed our  
possessions and the land of our  
inheritance; yea, and we might have  
been happy.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאַנְחָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שְׂיוֹשְׁבֵי אֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הָיוּ אַנְשֵׁים צַדִּיקִים;

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people;

כִּי הֵם קִיְמוּ אֶת כָּל־לֵאמֹרֵי וּמִשְׁפָּטָיו שֶׁל  
יְהוָה, וְכָל מִצְוֹתָיו, לְפִי תוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה;  
לְכֵן, אַנְחָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהֵם אַנְשֵׁים  
צַדִּיקִים;

for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people;

וְאַבִּינוּ דָן אוֹתָם, וְאַף הוֹלֵךְ אוֹתָנוּ  
הִלָּאָה, כִּי הֵקְשִׁבְנוּ לְדִבְרָיו; כֵּן,  
וְאַחֲרַיִם דֹּמְמָה לוֹ. בְּדַבְּרוֹתַי כְּאֵלֶּה  
רָטְנוּ אַחֵי וְהִתְלוּנְנוּ עָלַי.

and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:23

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נְפִי, דְבַרְתִּי לָהֶם, וְאָמַרְתִּי:  
כָּלֹּם אַתֶּם מֵאֲמִינִים שְׂאֲבוֹתֵינוּ, בְּנֵי  
יִשְׂרָאֵל, הֲיִו מִשְׁתַּחֲרָרִים מִיַּדִּי  
הַמְצָרִים אִם הֵם לֹא שָׁמְעוּ לְדְבָרִים  
יְהוָה?

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

1 Nephi 17:24

כֵּן, חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁהֵיוּ מוֹצִיאִים  
אוֹתָם מִשְׁעַבְדוֹ, אִם יְהוָה לֹא פָקַד  
מֹשֶׁה לְהוֹלִיךְ אוֹתָם מִשְׁעַבְדוֹ?

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

1 Nephi 17:25

וְעַתָּה אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל הֵיוּ  
מִשְׁעַבְדִּים; וְאַתֶּם וְעַתָּה שֶׁהֵם הֵיוּ  
עֲמוּסִים עִם מְשִׁימוֹת, שֶׁהֵיוּ רְצִינָיִים  
לְהִיּוֹת נִשְׂאִים;

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne;

לְכֵן, יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבְּשִׁבְלָם זֶה הָיָה טוֹב,  
שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים לְהִבְיֵא מֵעַבְדוֹת.

wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:26

וְעַתָּה אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים יְהוָה צָוָה עַל  
מֹשֶׁה לַעֲשׂוֹת שְׁעֵבֹדָה גְּדוֹלָה;

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work;

וְאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבְּדַבְּרוֹ נִבְקְעוּ מִי  
הַיָּם סוּף הַנָּה, וְהֵם עָבְרוּ דֶרֶךְ בְּקֶרְקַע  
יַבֵּשׁ.

and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

1 Nephi 17:27

אֲבָל אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהַמִּצְרִיִּים טָבְעוּ  
בַיָּם סוּף, שֶׁהָיוּ צָבָא פַרְעֹה.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

1 Nephi 17:28

וְאַתֶּם גַּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהֵם הָאָכְלוּ אֶת  
הַמָּן בִּישִׁימוֹן.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

1 Nephi 17:29

כֵּן, וְאַתֶּם גַּם יוֹדְעִים מֹשֶׁה, שֶׁבְּדַבְּרוֹ  
לְפִי הַכַּח אֱלֹהִים שֶׁהָיָה אִתּוֹ, הִכָּה  
אֶת הַסֵּלַע וּמַיִם בָּאוּ קִדְמָה, כִּדִּי  
שֶׁבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל לְהַרְוֹת צְמָאוֹנָם.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 17:30

וְלִמְרוֹת, שֶׁהֵם הוֹבִילוּ, יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵיהֶם, גּוֹאֲלָם, הֵלֵךְ לְפָנֵיהֶם,

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them,

הַדְרִיךְ בַּיּוֹם וְהָאִיר לָהֶם אֶת הַלַּיְלָה,  
וְהוּא עָשָׂה לָהֶם כָּל דְּבָרִים מֵה שֶׁטּוֹב  
לְאָדָם לְקַבֵּל:

leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive:

יָהֵם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבָם וְאָטְמוּ אֶת  
מוֹחָם, וְהֵם גָּדְפוּ נֶגֶד מֹשֶׁה וְעַל  
אֱלֹהִים הָאֱמֹתִי וְהַחִי.

they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

1 Nephi 17:31

וַיְהִי לְפִי בְדַבְרוֹ, הִכָּה אוֹתָם. וְכִפִּי  
דְּבָרִים הַדְרִיךְ אוֹתָם; וְכִפִּי בְדַבְרוֹ  
עָשָׂה לָהֶם הַכֹּל; דְּבָר לֹא נַעֲשָׂה, אֲלֹא  
בְדַבְרוֹ.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:32

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵם עָבְרוּ אֶת הַיַּרְדֵּן, הוּא  
עָשָׂה אוֹתָם חֲזָקִים וְהֵם גָּרְשׁוּ אֶת בְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ, כִּן, הִפְיִצוּ וְהִשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָם.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

1 Nephi 17:33

וְעַתָּה, כָּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁבְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ, יוֹשְׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ הִיעוּדָה,  
שֶׁגָּרְשׁוּ עַל יְדֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, הֵיוּ  
צְדִיקִים? הֲנִנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם – לֹא!

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

1 Nephi 17:34

כָּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁאֲבוֹתֵינוּ הֵיוּ  
גּוֹבְרִים עֲלֵיהֶם אִם הֵם הֵיוּ צְדִיקִים?  
הֲנִנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם – לֹא!

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

1 Nephi 17:35

לְרֹאוֹת, יְהוָה מוֹקִיר כָּל בָּשָׂר בְּאַחַד;  
הוּא שֶׁצְדִיק מְעַדָּף שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרֹאוֹת, הָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה דָּחוּ כָּל דְּבַר  
אֱלֹהִים, וְהֵם הָיוּ בְּשִׁלְיִם בַּחוּטָא,  
וְנִשְׁפָּךְ עֲלֵיהֶם זַעַם אֱלֹהִים.

But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them;

הָאֲדוֹן קָלַל אֶת הָאָרֶץ נֶגְדָם, וּבֵרַךְ  
אֶת הָאָרֶץ לְאַבוֹתֵינוּ; כֵּן, הוּא קָלַל  
לְאַבְדָּנָם. וּבֵרַכָּה לְאַבוֹתֵינוּ וְהֵם  
הִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עָלֶיהָ.

and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

1 Nephi 17:36

לְרֹאוֹת, יְהוָה יָצַר אֶת כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ  
לְהִיּוֹת נוֹשֵׁב; וְהוּא יָצַר אֶת בְּנָיו  
שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים בְּעַל זֶה.

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

1 Nephi 17:37

וְהוּא מְרִים אֲמָה יִשְׂרָה, וְהוּא מְשַׁמֵּד  
אֶת אֲמוֹת הָרְשָׁעִים.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:38

וְהוּא מוֹבִיל אֶת הַצְדִּיקִים לְתוֹךְ  
אֲרָצוֹת יְקָרוֹת, וְהוּא הַרְשָׁעִים הוּא  
מִשְׁמִיד וּמְקַלֵּל אֶת הָאָרֶץ בְּגִלְלָם.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

1 Nephi 17:39

הוּא מוֹלֵךְ גְּבוּהָ בַשָּׁמַיִם, שָׁהֵם כְּסֹאוֹ,  
וְכִדְוֹר הָאָרֶץ הִיא הַדָּוָם רַגְלָיו.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

1 Nephi 17:40

וְהוּא אוֹהֵב אֶת אֱלֹהֵי הָרוּצִים שִׁיְהִי  
אֵלָם. לְרֵאוֹת, הוּא אָהֵב אֶת אַבְרָהָם,  
וְכָרַת אִתָּם בְּרִית, כֵּן, אֶפְלוֹ אֲבָרָהֶם,  
יִצְחָק, וְיַעֲקֹב;

And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob;

וְהוּא זָכַר אֶת הַבְּרִיתוֹת שֶׁכָּרַת; לְכֵן,  
הוּא הֵבִיא אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם.

and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

1 Nephi 17:41

וְהוּא יִיָּסַר בְּיָשִׁימוֹן בְּשַׁבָּטוֹ; כִּי הֵם  
הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לִבָּם, כְּמוֹכֶם;

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהוֹה יִיָּסַר בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעֹתָם. וְהוּא  
שָׁלַח נֹחָשֵׁי אֵשׁ עֹפִים בָּהֶם;

and the Lord straitened them  
because of their iniquity. He sent  
fiery flying serpents among them;

וְלֹאֲחֲרֵי שָׁנַעְקָצוּ, הוּא הֵכִיז דֶּרֶךְ  
שֶׁהֵם אוֹלֵי יִרְפְּאוּ;

and after they were bitten, he  
prepared a way that they might be  
healed;

וְהַעֲבֹדָה שֶׁהֵם הִצְטָרְכוּ לְהוֹפִיעַ  
תְּסַתְּפֵל; וּבְגִלְלֵי שֶׁהֶדְרֵךְ הִיְתָה כֹּה  
קִלָּה וּפְשׁוּטָה, הָיוּ הַרְבֵּה אֲנָשִׁים מִי  
מֵתוּ.

and the labor which they had to  
perform was to look; and because of  
the simpleness of the way, or the  
easiness of it, there were many who  
perished.

1 Nephi 17:42

וְהֵם יִקְשׁוּ אֶת לְבָבָם מִדֵּי פַעַם, וְאַטְמוּ  
אֶת נֶגְדַ מֹשֶׁה וְגַם אֶת אֱלֹהִים. בְּכֹל  
זֹאת, הֵנַכְם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבְּכַחוֹ שְׂאִין  
כְּמוֹהוּ הוֹלִיךְ אוֹתָם לְאֶרֶץ הַיְעוֹדָה.

And they did harden their hearts  
from time to time, and they did  
revile against Moses, and also  
against God; nevertheless, ye know  
that they were led forth by his  
matchless power into the land of  
promise.

שְׂאִין כְּמוֹהוּ - matchless

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:43

וְעַתָּה, אַחֲרֵי כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה,  
הַזְּמַן הַגִּיעַ וְהֵם נִעְשׂוּ רָשָׁעִים,

And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked,

כֵּן, כְּמַעַט עַד בְּשָׁלוֹת; וְאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ לֹא  
אֶלָּא הֵם בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה שְׂשִׁימָדוֹ; כִּי יוֹדֵעַ  
שֶׁהַיּוֹם בּוֹ יִשְׁמָדוּ בְּוַדָּאִי, חוּץ מִכַּמָּה  
רַק, שְׂיֻבְּלוּ לְשָׁבִי.

yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

1 Nephi 17:44

לְכֵן, יְהוָה פָּקַד אֶת אָבִי לְצֵאת  
לְמַדְבָּר;

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness;

וְהַיְהוּדִים בִּקְשׁוּ לְקַחַת אֶת חַיָּיו. כֵּן,  
אַתֶּם גַּם בִּקְשִׁיתֶם לְקַחַת אֶת חַיָּיו;  
לְכֵן, אַתֶּם רוֹצְחִים בְּלִבְכֶם וְכַמוֹהֶם  
כְּמוֹתְכֶם.

and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

1 Nephi 17:45

אַתֶּם מְמַהְרִים לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשֵׂי רָשָׁע  
אֲבָל מְתַמְהָמְהִים לְזָכֹר אֶת יְהוָה  
אֵלֵיכֶם.

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אַתֶּם רְאִיתֶם מִלְאָךְ, וְהוּא דִּבֶּר  
 אֵלֵיכֶם; כֵּן, אַתֶּם שָׁמַעְתֶּם אֶת קוֹלוֹ  
 מִדֵּי פַעַם.

Ye have seen an angel, and he  
 spake unto you; yea, ye have heard  
 his voice from time to time;

וְהוּא דִּבֶּר אֵלֵיכֶם בְּקוֹל דְּמָמָה דַּקָּה,  
 אֲבָל אַתֶּם הֵייתֶם אֲטוּמִים וְלֹא  
 הִרְגַּשְׁתֶּם דְּבָרָיו;

and he hath spoken unto you in a  
 still small voice, but ye were past  
 feeling, that ye could not feel his  
 words;

לְכֵן, הוּא דִּבֶּר אֵלֵיכֶם בְּקוֹל רַעַם,  
 שֶׁגָּרַם לָאָרֶץ זַעֲזַע כְּאִילוֹ זֶה לַחֲצוֹת  
 לַחֲלָקִים.

wherefore, he has spoken unto you  
 like unto the voice of thunder,  
 which did cause the earth to shake  
 as if it were to divide asunder.

1 Nephi 17:46

וְאַתֶּם גַּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבְכַח דְּבָרוֹ כֹּל  
 יָכוֹל הוּא יָכֹל לְשִׁים כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ  
 לְגֹעַ;

And ye also know that by the power  
 of his almighty word he can cause  
 the earth that it shall pass away;

כֵּן, וְאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבְּדַבְּרוֹ הוּא יָכוֹל  
 לְסַבֵּב אֶת הַמְּקוֹמוֹת הַמְּחֻסְפָּסִים  
 לְהִיּוֹת חֲלָקִים,

yea, and ye know that by his word  
 he can cause the rough places to be  
 made smooth,

וּמְקוֹמוֹת חֲלָקִים יִהְיוּ שְׁבוּרִים. אִם  
 כֵּן, הוּי לְמָה הֵנְכֶם כֹּה מִקְשִׁיחִים אֶת  
 לְבָבְכֶם?

and smooth places shall be broken  
 up. O, then, why is it, that ye can  
 be so hard in your hearts?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:47

לְרֵאוֹת, נִפְשִׁי נִקְרַעַת בְּדֹאגָה  
בְּגִלְלַכֶּם, וְלִבִּי דֹוִי; אֲנִי פוֹחֵד  
שֶׁאַתֶּם תִּגְרְשׁוּ לְעוֹלָם.

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever.

לְרֵאוֹת, הִנְנִי מְלֵא רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים, כִּי  
הָעֵלָה כְּשִׁגּוּפִי אֵין בּוֹ כֹחַ.

Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

1 Nephi 17:48

וְהִנֵּה כְּשֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי דְבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הֵם  
כְּעָסוּ עַל אוֹתִי, וְהֵם הָיוּ חֹשְׁקֵנִי  
לְזָרֵק אוֹתִי לְמַעַמְקֵי הַיָּם;

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words, they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea;

וְכִי הֵם בָּאוּ קְדִימָה וּבִקְשׁוּ לְשִׁים  
עָלַי יְדִיָּהֶם, דְּבִרְתִּי לָהֶם, וְאֲמַרְתִּי:  
בְּשֵׁם אֱלֹהִים הַכֹּל - יִכַּל הִנְנִי מִצְּוָה  
עַל אֶתְכֶם שֶׁלֹּא תִגְעוּ בִּי,

and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not,

כִּי אֲנִי מְלֵא כֹחַ אֱלֹהִים, אֲפִילוּ עַד  
כְּדִי כֶּךָ שֶׁבְּשָׂרִי נֶאֱכַל. וְכֹל מִי  
שִׁישִׁים אֶת יָד עַל אוֹתִי יִחַלֵּשׁ אֶפְלוֹ  
כְּפִי אֲגַמוֹן מִיּוֹבֵשׁ; וְהוּא יִהְיֶה כְּפִי  
שֶׁאֲפִס לְפָנַי הַכֹּחַ אֱלֹהִים, כִּי אֱלֹהִים  
יִמַּחֵץ אוֹתוֹ.

for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 17:49

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נְפִי, אֶמְרָתִי לָהֶם, שֶׁלֹּא יוֹסִיפוּ לְרִטֹן נֶגֶד אָבִיהֶם; אִם לֹא יִתְחַמְקוּ אֶת הָעֲבוּדָה אֵתִי, כִּי אֱלֹהִים צִוָּה עָלַי שֶׁאֲנִי צָרִיךְ לְבְנוֹת אֲנִיהָ.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

1 Nephi 17:50

וְאֶמְרָתִי לָהֶם: אִם אֱלֹהִים צִוָּה עָלַי לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל דְּבָרִים אֲזִ אֲנִי אוֹכֵל לַעֲשׂוֹת אוֹתָם. אִם צִוָּה עָלַי לֵאמֹר לְמִים אֱלֹהִים: הָיִו יְבֻשָׁה, הָיִו יְבֻשָׁה; וְאִם אֶמְרָ זֹאת יַעֲשֶׂה הַדָּבָר.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:51

וְעַתָּה, אִם יְהוָה כָּזָה כַּח גְּדוֹל, וְהוּא עָשָׂה כִּךְ הַרְבֵּה נִסִּים בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, כָּלֹם לֹא יוּכַל לְהַדְרִיךְ אוֹתִי, שְׂאֲנִי צָרִיךְ לְבָנוֹת אֲנִיָּה?

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

1 Nephi 17:52

וַיְהִי שְׂאֲנִי, נָפִי, דְּבַרְתִּי הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים אֶל אַחֵי, כִּי הָעֵלָה הָיוּ הַמִּים וְהֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ לָרִיב נֶגְדִי;

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me;

הֵם לֹא שָׂמוּ אֶת יְדֵיהֶם עַל אוֹתִי אוֹ לְנִגְעַ בִּי בְּאַצְבָּע, אֲפִילוּ בְּמִשְׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים. וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא הֵעִזּוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת, כֹּה חֲזָק הָיָה רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים; וְכֹה הִשְׁפִּיעַ עֲלֵיהֶם.

neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 17:53

וַיְהִי יְהוָה אָמַר אֵלַי: הוֹשֵׁט יָדְךָ אֶל  
אֲחֵיךָ שׁוֹב, וְהֵם לֹא יִבְלוּ לְפָנֶיךָ,  
אֲלֵא אֶתֵּן לָהֶם זַעֲזוּעַ רַק, אֹמֵר  
יְהוָה, וְזֹאת אֲנִי אַעֲשֶׂה, שֶׁהֵם יִכְלוּ  
לְדַעַת שְׂאֵנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹם.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

1 Nephi 17:54

וַיְהִי הוֹשֵׁטִי אֶת יָדִי אֶל אַחֵי, וְהֵם  
לֹא נִבְלוּ בְּפָנָי; אֲלֵא יְהוָה זַעֲזַע  
אוֹתָם, אֲפִילוּ לְפִי הַדְּבָר אֲשֶׁר אָמַר.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

1 Nephi 17:55

וַעֲתָה, הֵם אָמְרוּ: אֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים  
בְּוֹדָאֵי יְהוָה אֶתְךָ, כִּי יוֹדְעִים אָנוּ  
שֶׁכַּח יְהוָה הוּא שֶׁזַעֲזַע אוֹתָנוּ.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us.

וְהֵם נָפְלוּ לְמִטָּה לְפָנָי, וְכִמְעַט  
הִתְפַּלְלוּ אֵלַי, אֲלֵא אֲנִי לֹא הִיִּיתִי  
נוֹתֵן לָהֶם, בְּאִמְרֵי:

And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying:

אֲנִי אֲחֵיכֶם, כֵּן, אֲחֵיכֶם הִצָּעִיר; לְכֵן,  
הִתְפַּלְלוּ אֶל יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם,

I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכַבֵּד אֶת אָבִיךָ, וְאֶת אִמְךָ לְמַעַן,  
יֵאָרְכוּן יְמֵיךָ, עַל הָאָדָמָה, אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֶיךָ נָתַן לְךָ.

and honor thy father and thy  
mother, that thy days may be long  
in the land which the Lord thy God  
shall give thee.

1 Nephi 18:1

וַיְהִי הַתְּפִלָּה לְאָדוֹן, וַהֲלָכוּ אִתִּי;  
וְאֶנְחָנוּ עֲשִׂינוּ עֲצִים מְלֹאכֶת סִקָּרְנִי.  
וַיְהוּהָה הִרְאָה אֵלַי מִדֵּי פַעַם כִּי צִד עָלַי  
לְעֵבֵד עַל עֲצִים הָאֲנִיָּה.

And it came to pass that they did  
worship the Lord, and did go forth  
with me; and we did work timbers  
of curious workmanship. And the  
Lord did show me from time to time  
after what manner I should work the  
timbers of the ship.

1 Nephi 18:2

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נָפִי, לֹא עָשִׂיתִי הָעֲצִים  
לְפִי דֶרֶךְ שְׂאֲנָשִׁים אֲלֹפּוּ,  
וְגַם לֹא בִנִיתִי אֶת הָאֲנִיָּה לְפִי דֶרֶךְ  
אֲנָשִׁים; אֲלֹא בִנִיתִי אֶת הָאֲנִיָּה כְּפִי  
דֶרֶךְ יְהוּהָה הַחֲוּוּ אֵלַי. וְלֹא כְּפִי  
שְׂעוֹשִׂים בְּנֵי אָדָם.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the  
timbers after the manner which was  
learned by men,

neither did I build the ship after the  
manner of men; but I did build it  
after the manner which the Lord  
had shown unto me; wherefore, it  
was not after the manner of men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 18:3

וְאֲנִי, נָפִי, עָלִיתִי לְהָר לְעֵתִים  
קְרוֹבוֹת, וְאֲנִי הִתְפַּלֵּלְתִּי תְּכוּפוֹת  
לַיהוָה; לְכֵן, יְהוָה הֶחֱווּ אֵלַי דְּבָרִים  
גְּדוֹלִים.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

1 Nephi 18:4

וְאַחֲרַי אֲנִי גִמַּרְתִּי אֶת הָאֲנִיָּה, לְפִי  
דְּבָרֵי יְהוָה, אַחֲרֵי רְאוֹ שֶׁהִיא טוֹבָה,  
וְהַעֲבוּדָה מְזָה הִיְתָה שֶׁפִּיר בְּיוֹתֵר;  
לְכֵן, הֵם שׁוּב הִשְׁפִּלוּ אֶת עַצְמָם לְפָנַי  
יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine;

wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

1 Nephi 18:5

וַיְהִי קוֹל יְהוָה בָּא אֶל אָבִי וְאָמַר לוֹ  
שִׁאֲנוּ לָקוּם וּלְרֹדֵת בְּאֲנִיָּה.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

1 Nephi 18:6

וַיְהִי בַיּוֹם הַבֹּא, אַחֲרַי אֲנַחְנוּ  
שֶׁהִכִּינוּנוּ אֶת הַכֹּל דְּבָרִים, פְּרִי  
וּבֶשֶׂר מִהַמְּדָבָר וְשֶׁפַע שֶׁל דְּבֶשׂ,

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְצִידָה לְפִי דְבָרִים יְהוָה פָּקַד אֹתָנוּ,  
 אֲנַחְנוּ יֵרְדְּנוּ בְּאֲנִיָּה, עִם כָּל מְטַעֲנֵנוּ  
 וְזָרְעֵינוּ,

and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds,

וּבְכֹל דְּבַר שֶׁהֵבֵאנוּ אִיתָנוּ, כָּל אֶחָד  
 לְפִי גִילוֹ; לְכֵן, כָּלֵנוּ יֵרְדְּנוּ בְּאֲנִיָּה  
 יַחַד עִם נְשֵׁינוּ וְטַפְּנוּ.

and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

1 Nephi 18:7

וְעַתָּה, אָבִי הוֹלִיד שְׁנֵי בָנִים  
 בִּישִׁימוֹן; הַבְּכוֹר נִקְרָא יַעֲקֹב וְהַצֶּעִיר  
 יוֹסֵף.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

1 Nephi 18:8

וְאַחֲרַי שְׁכַלְנוּ יֵרְדְּנוּ בְּאֲנִיָּה, וְלָקַחְנוּ  
 אִתָּנוּ הַצִּידָה וְדְבָרִים מֵה שֶׁצִּוָּה  
 עָלֵינוּ. הִפְלִגְנוּ בַיָּם וְהָרוּחַ נִשְׂאָה  
 אֹתָנוּ אֶל הָאָרֶץ הַמְּבֻטָּחַת.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

1 Nephi 18:9

וְאַחֲרַי נִשְׂאָנוּ קְדִימָה לְפָנֵי הָרוּחַ  
 בְּמִשְׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים,

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֵי וּבְנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל וְגַם  
נְשִׂיהֶם הִתְחִילוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת עֲצָמָם  
שִׂמְחִים, כִּי הָעֵלָה שָׁהֶם הִתְחִילוּ  
לְרַקֵּד וּלְשִׁיר וּלְדַבֵּר בְּגִסּוֹת.

behold, my brethren and the sons of  
Ishmael and also their wives began  
to make themselves merry,  
insomuch that they began to dance,  
and to sing, and to speak with much  
rudeness,

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ שָׁכְחוּ עַל יְדֵי אֵיזָה כֹּחַ  
שֶׁהֵם הוֹבְאוּ הַלּוֹם. כֵּן, הֵם הוֹרְמוּ עַד  
גִּסּוֹת רַבָּה מְאֹד.

yea, even that they did forget by  
what power they had been brought  
thither; yea, they were lifted up  
unto exceeding rudeness.

1 Nephi 18:10

וְאֲנִי, נָפִי, הִתְחַלֵּתִי לְפָחַד בְּיוֹתֵר  
שָׁמָּא יְהוָה יִרְגַּז עָלֵינוּ, וַיִּכֶּה אוֹתָנוּ  
בְּגִלְל מֵעַשִׂינוּ הָרָעִים, שֶׁנִּבְלַע בְּנִבְךְ  
הַיָּם;

And I, Nephi, began to fear  
exceedingly lest the Lord should be  
angry with us, and smite us because  
of our iniquity, that we should be  
swallowed up in the depths of the  
sea;

לְכֵן, אֲנִי, נָפִי, הִתְחַלֵּתִי לְדַבֵּר לָהֶם  
עַל יְדֵי הַרְבֵּה רְצִינּוֹת.

wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak  
to them with much soberness;

לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם כָּעָסוּ עַל אוֹתִי, וְאָמְרוּ:  
לֹא נִרְצָה שְׂאֲחֵינוּ הַצָּעִיר יִשְׁלֹט בָּנוּ.

but behold they were angry with  
me, saying: We will not that our  
younger brother shall be a ruler  
over us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 18:11

וַיְהִי לֵאמֹאן וְלִמְוֶאל לְקַחוּ אוֹתִי  
וְקִשְׂרוּ אוֹתִי בַחֲבָלִים, וְהֵם הִתְעַלְלוּ  
אוֹתִי בְּגִסּוֹת הַרְבֵּה.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness;

בְּכָל זֹאת, יְהוָה הִרְשָׁה זֹאת כְּדִי  
לְהִרְאוֹת אֶת כְּחוֹ, וְלִקְיִם אֶת דְּבָרוֹ  
שֶׁאָמַר עַל הַרְשָׁעִים.

nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

1 Nephi 18:12

וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם קִשְׂרוּ אוֹתִי כִּי הָעֵלָה  
שֶׁאֲנִי לֹא יִכְלֹתִי לָזוּז, הַמִּצָּפֵן,  
שֶׁאוֹתוֹ הִתְקִין יְהוָה, הִפְסִיק לְפַעֵל.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

1 Nephi 18:13

לְכֵן, הֵם יָדְעוּ לֹא אֲנִי לְכוּן אֶת  
הָאֲנִיָּה, כִּי הָעֵלָה הִתְעוֹרְרָה סְעָרָה  
גְּדוֹלָה, כֵּן, סְעָרָה חֲזָקָה וְאִימָה,  
נִשְׂאוּ לְאַחֹר עַל פְּנֵי הַיָּם בְּמִשְׁךְ  
שֶׁלֹּשָׁה יָמִים. וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְפַחַד  
בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁמָּא יִטְבְּעוּ בַיָּם; בְּכָל זֹאת  
הֵם לֹא שִׁחְרְרוּ אוֹתִי.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 18:14

וְעַל הַיּוֹם הָרְבִיעִי, כְּשֶׁנִּדְחַפְנוּ אַחֲרָנִית, הִסְעָרָה הַתְּחִילָה לְהִיּוֹת מְאֹד כּוֹאֵבָת.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

1 Nephi 18:15

וַיְהִי כַּמַּעַט נִבְלַעְנוּ בְּנִבְךְ הַיָּם.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea.

וְאַחֲרַי כְּשֶׁנִּדְחַפְנוּ אַחֲרָנִית עַל פְּנֵי הַיָּם בְּמִשָּׁךְ אַרְבַּעַה יָמִים, אַחֲרֵי הַתְּחִילוּ לִרְאוֹת שְׂמֵשֶׁפֶט אֱלֹהִים עֲלֵיהֶם, וְשָׁהִם אֲבוּדִים אֶלֶּא אִם יִתְחַרְטוּ עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים.

And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities;

לְכֵן, בָּאוּ אֵלַי, וְהִתִּירוּ אֶת הַחֲבָלִים שֶׁעַל יָדֵי, וְלִרְאוֹת הָיוּ נִפְוָחִים בְּיֹתֵר; וְגַם קָרְסְלֵי הָיוּ נִפְוָחִים הַרְבֵּה, וְהַכָּאֵב הָיָה גָדוֹל מְזֵה.

wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrist, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 18:16

בְּכֹל זֹאת, הִבַּטְתִּי בְּאֵלֵי, וְנִתַּתִּי לוֹ  
שִׁבַּח כָּל הַיּוֹם; וְאֲנִי לֹא הִתְלוֹנְנֵתִי  
נֶגַד יְהוָה בְּגִלְלֵי שְׁצָרוֹתַי.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

1 Nephi 18:17

וְעַתָּה, אָבִי, לְחִי, אֲמַר הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים  
לָהֶם, וְגַם לְבָנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל; אֲלֵא,  
לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם נִשְׁמָו הַרְבֵּה אִיוּמִים נֶגַד  
כָּל אֶחָד שִׁידְבַר בְּעַדִּי;

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me;

הוֹרֵי הָיוּ כְּבָר זְקֵנִים, וְסִבְלוּ צֵעַר רַב  
בְּגִלְלֵי בְּנֵיהֶם; הֵם נַעֲשׂוּ חוֹלִים, כֵּן,  
פִּילּוּ נִפְלוּ לְמִשְׁכָּב.

and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

1 Nephi 18:18

בְּגִלְלֵי עֲגָמַת הַנֶּפֶשׁ וְהַצֵּעַר הַרַב,  
וְהָרָעִים שֶׁל אַחֵי, הֵם הוֹבֵאוּ לְיַד  
אֲפְלוּ לְהַיּוֹת מְבַצְעִים מִהַפְעֵם לְפָנָשׁ  
אֶת אֱלֹהֵיהֶם;

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God;

כֵּן, שִׁעְרוֹתֵיהֶם הָאֲפוּרוֹת כְּמַעֲט  
שָׁכְבוּ בְּעַפָּר; כֵּן, אֲפְלוּ הֵם לְיַד  
הַשְּׁלֵכוֹ עִם צֵעַר לְהִקָּבֵר בַּיָּם.

yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 18:19

וַיַּעֲקֹב וַיֹּסֵף הָיוּ צְעִירִים, וְצָרְכוּ  
לְמִזוֹן רַב, שֶׁהֵם אָבְלוּ בְּגִלְלַת הַקְּשָׁיִים  
אֲמָם. וְגַם אִשְׁתִּי עִם דְּמְעוֹתֶיהָ  
וְתַחֲנוּנֶיהָ, וְגַם יְלָדַי, לֹא רָפְכוּ אֶת לֵב  
אֲחֵי כְּדֵי שֶׁהֵם יִפְתְּחוּ אוֹתִי.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

1 Nephi 18:20

וְלֹא נוֹתַר, אֲלֵא כַח אֱלֹהִים, שְׂאִים  
עֲלֵיהֶם בְּאַבְדוֹן, רַק הוּא יִכַּל לְרַכֵּךְ  
אֶת לְבָבָם; לָכֵן, כַּאֲשֶׁר הֵם רָאוּ שֶׁהֵם  
עָמְדוּ לְהִיּוֹת נִבְלָעִים בְּמַעְמְקֵי הַיָּם,  
הֵם הִתְחַרְטוּ עַל מַה שֶׁעָשׂוּ, כִּי  
וַשְׁחַרְרוּ אוֹתִי.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 18:21

וְאַחֲרַי הֵם פָּתְחוּ אוֹתִי, לְרֹאוֹת,  
לְקַחְתִּי אֶת הַמַּצָּפֵן וְהוּא פָּעַל כְּפִי  
שֶׁבֶקְשֹׁתִי.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it.

וַיְהִי שֶׁהִתְפַּלֵּלְתִּי לַיהוָה; וְאַחֲרַי  
שֶׁהִתְפַּלֵּלְתִּי הָרוּחֹת הַפְּסִיקוּ,  
וְהַסְעָרָה הַפְּסִיקָה, וְהָיָה רְגוּעָה  
גְּדוֹלָה.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

1 Nephi 18:22

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נָפִי, כּוֹנֵנִתִּי אֶת הָאֲנִיָּה, כִּן  
שִׁטְנוֹ שׁוֹב אֶל הָאָרֶץ הַמְּבֻטָּחָה.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

1 Nephi 18:23

וְאַחֲרַי שָׁנְסַעְנוּ בְּמִשָּׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים,  
הִגַּעְנוּ אֶל הָאָרֶץ הַמְּבֻטָּחָה; וְאַנְחָנוּ  
הִלְכָנוּ קְדִימָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְנָטִינוּ  
אֶת אֹהֲלֵינוּ; וְקָרָאנוּ לָהּ בְּשֵׁם: הָאָרֶץ  
הַמְּבֻטָּחָה.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days, we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 18:24

וַיְהִי הַתְּחִלָּנוּ לִיגַב הָאֲדָמָה, וַאֲנַחְנוּ  
הַתְּחִלָּנוּ לְזָרַע זְרָעִים; כֵּן, זָרַעְנוּ אֶת  
כָּל הַזְּרָעִים לְתוֹךְ הָאֲדָמָה, שֶׁהֵבֵאנוּ  
מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem.

וַיְהִי שִׁמְנוּ גָדְלוּ בְיֹתֵר; לְכֵן, בֵּרַכְנוּ  
בְּשִׁפְעָה.

And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

1 Nephi 18:25

וַיְהִי שָׂאנוּ מִצְאָנוּ עַל הָאֶרֶץ  
הַמְּבֹטָחַת, כִּי הִלְכְנוּ בְּמִדְבָּר, שֶׁהָיוּ  
חַיִּוֹת בַּיַּעְרוֹת שֶׁל כָּל סוּג,

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind,

שְׁנֵיהֶם הַפָּרָה וְהַשּׁוֹר, וְהַחֲמֹר  
וְהַסּוֹס, וְהַעִז, וְהַעִז הַפְּרָאִי, וְכָל מִינֵי  
חַיִּוֹת בָּר, שֶׁהָיוּ לְשִׁמוֹשׁ אֲנָשִׁים.

both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men.

וַאֲנַחְנוּ מִצְאָנוּ כָּל מִינֵי עֲפָרָה,  
שְׁנֵיהֶם זָהָב, וְכֶסֶף, וְאַף נְחֹשֶׁת.

And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 19:1

וַיְהִי יְהוָה צְוָה עָלַי, לָכֵן, עָשִׂיתִי  
לוֹחִים עֲפָרָה כְּדֵי אֶגְלֹף בָּהֶם אֶת  
קוֹרוֹת עַמִּי. עָשִׂיתִי אֶת הַלוֹחִים  
וַחֲרָתִי בָהֶם אֶת קוֹרוֹת אָבִי,

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father,

וְגַם אֶת מַסְעֵינוּ בִּישִׁימוֹן, וְאֶת  
נְבוֹאוֹת אָבִי; וְגַם רַבּוֹת מְנִבּוֹאוֹתַי  
שֶׁאֲנִי גִלְפָתִי בָהֶם.

and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

1 Nephi 19:2

וְאֲנִי לֹא יָדַעְתִּי כַּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי אוֹתָם  
אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה יְצָוָה עָלַי לַעֲשׂוֹת לוֹחִים  
אֵלֶּה; לָכֵן, קוֹרוֹת אָבִי וְהַיּוֹחֶסִין שֶׁל  
אֲבוֹתָיו; וְרַב קוֹרוֹתֵינוּ בִּישִׁימוֹן  
חֲרוּתִים עַל לוֹחִים הָרֵאשׁוֹנִים, מֵהֶם  
דִּבַּרְתִּי;

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates, of which I have spoken;

לָכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים הַתְּהוּוּ בְּפָנַי עָשִׂיתִי  
לוֹחִים אֵלֶּה, בְּאֵמֶת, נִזְכָּרִים יוֹתֵר  
בְּמִיחָד עַל לוֹחִים הָרֵאשׁוֹנִים.

wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 19:3

וְאַחֲרַי שְׁעַשִׂיתִי אֶת לְוַחִים אֱלֹהָ עַל  
פִּי הַצּוֹ, אֲנִי, נָפִי, קִבַּלְתִּי הוֹרָאָה  
שֶׁהַמְשָׁרָד וְנִבְוֹאוֹת, הַיּוֹתֵר חֲלָקִים  
יִקְרִים פְּשׁוּטִים מֵהֶם, צָרִיךְ לְכַתֵּב עַל  
לְוַחֹת אֱלֹהָ; וְשֶׁהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהָיוּ כָּתוּבוֹ  
צָרִיכִים לְהַחֲזִיק לְהוֹרָאָה לְעַמִּי,  
אֲשֶׁר לוֹ תִהְיֶה הָאָרֶץ, וְגַם לְמַטְרוֹת  
חֲכָמוֹת אַחֲרוֹת, שֶׁמְטָרוֹת יְדוּעוֹת עַל  
יְהוָה.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people,

who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

1 Nephi 19:4

לְכֵן, אֲנִי, נָפִי, עָשִׂיתִי רְשִׁימָה עַל  
הַלְוַחִים הָאַחֲרוֹת,  
שֶׁנּוֹתֵן הַיְסֻטוֹרִיָּה, אוֹ אֵיזָה נוֹתֵן  
הַיְסֻטוֹרִיָּה יוֹתֵר גָּדוֹל שֶׁל הַמְלַחְמוֹת  
וּכְבוֹחִים וְהֶהָרַס שֶׁל עַמִּי.  
וְאֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי הַזֶּה, וּפְקַדְתִּי לְעַמִּי מִה  
לַעֲשׂוֹת כֵּן אַחֲרַי שֶׁאֲנִי הִלְכֹתִי.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates,

which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people.

And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לוֹחִים אֵלֶּה יַעֲבְרוּ מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר אַחֵר,  
אוּ מִנְּבִיא אֶחָד לְמִשְׁנֵהוּ עַד יְהוָה יִתֵּן  
מִצְוֹת נוֹסְפוֹת.

and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

1 Nephi 19:5

וְהִיסְטוֹרִיָּה שֶׁמִּמְנוּ עָשִׂיתִי לוֹחִים  
אֵלֶּה יִנָּתֵן לְהֵלֵךְ. וְאִזּוֹ, לְרֵאוֹת, מִמִּשְׁיַן  
לְפִי אֵת אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי;

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken;

וְאֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי הַזֶּה כִּדֵּי הַדְּבָרִים יוֹתֵר  
קְדוּשִׁים יְכוּלִים לְהִיּוֹת מִחֲזָקִים  
לִידֵיעַת עַמִּי.

and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

1 Nephi 19:6

בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲנִי לֹא כוֹתֵב שׁוֹם דָּבָר עַל  
לוֹחִים אֵלֶּה אִם חוֹשֵׁב שֶׁזֶּה לְהִיּוֹת  
קְדוּשָׁה.

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred.

וְעַתָּה, אִם טָעוֹת בְּיָדִי, הֲרִי טָעוּ גַם  
קִדְמָי; לֹא שֶׁהֵייתִי סוֹלֵחַ לְעַצְמִי  
בְּגִלְלֵי אֲנָשִׁים אַחֵרִים, אֵלֶּה בְּגִלְלֵי  
חֶלְשׁ בֵּי; לְפִי הַבְּשָׂר, הֵייתִי סוֹלֵחַ  
לְעַצְמִי.

And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 19:7

כִּי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲחָדִים מִיַּחְסֵים לְהִיּוֹת  
שֶׁל שְׂוִים גְּדוֹלִים, שְׁנִיָּהֶם לַגּוֹף  
וְלַנְּשָׁמָה, אַחֲרֵים מִבְּטָלִים וְדָשִׁים  
תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶם.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet.

כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ אֶת אֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל אֲנָשִׁים  
דָּשִׁים תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶם;

Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet;

אוֹמֵר דָּשִׁים תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶם אֲלֵא  
יִכְלַתִּי לְדַבֵּר בְּדְבָרִים אַחֲרוֹת -- הֵם  
קוֹבְעִים מִמֶּנּוּ אֶפְס וְלֹא שׁוֹמְעִים  
לְקוֹל עֲצוֹתָיו.

I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words -- they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

1 Nephi 19:8

לְרֵאוֹת הוּא יְבוֹא, לְפִי דְבָרָיו שֶׁל  
הַמַּלְאָךְ, בְּשֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנִים מֵהַפְּעַם  
אָבִי עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 19:9

וְהָעוֹלָם, בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעֹתָם, יִדְנוּ אוֹתוֹ  
לְהִיּוֹת דְּבַר שֶׁל אָפֶס; לְכֵן יִיָּסְרוּ  
אוֹתוֹ וְהוּא יִסְבֵּל זֹאת;

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it;

וְהֵם יִכּוּ אוֹתוֹ וְהוּא יִסְבֵּל זֹאת. כֵּן,  
יִרְקוּ עָלָיו וְהוּא יִסְבֵּל זֹאת, בְּגִלְלֵי  
אַהֲבָתוֹ וְטוֹב וְאַרְךָ רוּחוֹ לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

1 Nephi 19:10

וְאֵל אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, שֶׁהוֹצֵאוּ מִמִּצְרַיִם,  
מִשְׁעֶבֶד, וְגַם הוּא שָׁמַר עֲלֵיהֶם  
בִּישִׁמוֹן,

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him,

כֵּן, אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, וְאֵל יִצְחָק, וְאֵל  
יַעֲקֹב, וְהוּא יִכְנַע אֶת עַצְמוֹ לְפִי  
דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל הַמַּלְאָךְ,

yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel,

כְּאָדָם, לְתוֹךְ הַיָּדַיִם שֶׁל אָדָם רְשָׁעִים,  
לְהִנָּטֵל, לְפִי דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל זֵנוֹק, וְיִצְלַב  
לְפִי דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל נְאוּם, וְיִקָּבַר בְּקִבּוֹר  
לְפִי דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל זֵנוֹס, שֶׁאָמַר אוֹדוֹת  
שֶׁלֹּשָׁה יָמֵי אֲפֵלָה.

as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

שִׁיְהִיוּ סִימָן לְמוֹתוֹ לְאֵלֶּה שְׁיִשְׁבוּ  
בְּאֵיֵי הַיָּם, וּבְמִיְחַד לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהֵם מִבֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל.

which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

1 Nephi 19:11

כִּי אֶזְדַּבֵּר הַנְּבִיא: יְהוָה—הָאֵל יִפְקֹד  
בְּיָדָיו אֶת כָּל בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל בַּיּוֹם,  
לְאַחֲדִים יִדְבַּר בְּקוֹלוֹ בְּגִלְל צְדָקָתָם,

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness,

לְשִׂמְחָתָם הַרְבֵּה וְלִישׁוּעָתָם,  
לְאַחֲדָרִים יִדְבַּר בְּרַעַם וּבְרָקִים שֶׁל  
כַּחוֹ, בְּסַעֲרוֹת, בְּאֵשׁ, וְעָשָׁן וְאִידֵי  
חֻשָׁן, וְעַל יְדֵי הַפְּתִיחָה הָאֲדָמָה  
וְהָרִים שְׂיִוָּרְמוּ.

unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunderings and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

1 Nephi 19:12

וְכָל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה חַיִּיבִים בְּיָדָיו  
לְבוֹא, אֹמֵר הַנְּבִיא זְנוֹס.

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos.

וְסִלְעֵי הָאָרֶץ יִתְבַּקְּעוּ; וּבְגִלְל נְאֻקָּת  
הָאֲדָמָה, הַרְבֵּה מִהַמְּלָכִים שֶׁל הָאֵיִים  
שֶׁל הַיָּם יִהְיֶה נֶעְכָּר עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ  
אֱלֹהִים, וְהֵם יִצְעֲקוּ: אֱלֹהִים שֶׁל טִבַּע  
סוֹבֵל!

And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 19:13

וְכִי לְיֹשְׁבֵי בִירוּשָׁלַיִם, אֹמֵר הַנְּבִיא,  
הֵם יֵעָנְשׁוּ עַל יְדֵי כָּל אַנְשִׁים, כִּי הֵם  
צוֹלְבִים אֶל יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְהֵם פּוֹנִים אֶת  
לְבָבָם הַצֵּידָה, דּוֹחִים סִמָּנִים וְתוֹהִים,  
וְהִכָּה וּפָאֵר שֶׁל אֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

1 Nephi 19:14

וְכִי שֶׁהִפְנוּ לְבָבָם הַצֵּידָה, אֹמֵר  
הַנְּבִיא, וּבְזוּ לְקָדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל,  
הֵם יִנּוּדוּ בַּבָּשָׂר, וְהֵם יָמוּתוּ, וְיִהְיוּ  
לְגִנְאֵי וּלְשֵׁם דָּבָר וְיִהְיוּ שְׂנוּאִים בֵּין  
כָּל עַמִּים.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 19:15

בְּכָל זֹאת, כְּשִׁיבֹא הַיּוֹם הַהוּא, אֹמֵר  
הַנְּבִיא, וְהֵם שׁוֹב לֹא יִפְּנוּ הַצִּידָה אֶת  
לְבָבָם נֶגֶד קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, אִז הוּא יִזְכֹּר  
אֶת הַבְּרִיתוֹת שֶׁכָּרַת עִם אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

1 Nephi 19:16

כֵּן, אִז הוּא יִזְכֹּר אֶת הָאֵיִים שֶׁל הַיָּם;  
כֵּן, וְאֶת כָּל הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהֵם בֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל, אֶקְבֹּץ אֹמֵר יְהוָה, לְפִי  
דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל הַנְּבִיא זְנוֹס, מֵאַרְבַּע  
קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

1 Nephi 19:17

כֵּן, וְכָל הָאָרֶץ תִּרְאֶה אֶת יְשׁוּעַת  
יְהוָה, אֹמֵר הַנְּבִיא, כָּל עַם, מִשְׁפָּחָה,  
לְשׁוֹן וְאֲנָשִׁים יְבָרְכוּ.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

1 Nephi 19:18

וְאֲנִי, נְפִי, כָּתַבְתִּי אֶת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אֶל  
עַמִּי, כְּדֵי שְׂאוּלִי אֲשַׁכְּנֶנּוּ אוֹתָם לְזָכֹר  
אֶת יְהוָה גּוֹאֲלָם.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 19:19

לְכֵן, אֲנִי דוֹבֵר לְכָל בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל, אִם  
 זֶה כָּל כֶּךָ שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים לְהַשִּׁיג אֶת  
 הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

1 Nephi 19:20

לְרֵאוֹת, שֶׁאֲנִי יֵשׁ לִי תַפְעוּלִים בְּרוּחַ,  
 אֲזִי שֶׁאֲנִי עֵיף אֶפִּילוֹ שֶׁכָּל הַמְּפָרְקִים  
 שְׁלִי חֲלָשִׁים, לְאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁבִירוּשָׁלַיִם;  
 כִּי אִם יִהְיֶה לֹא הָיָה רַחוּם,

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful,

לְגַלוֹת אֵלַי אֲדוֹתָם אֶפִּילוֹ כְּאֲשֶׁר  
 הֶחְזָה לְנְבִיאִים קִדְם, הֵייתִי יָכוֹל  
 לְמוֹת גַּם.

to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

1 Nephi 19:21

וְהוּא הֶחְזָה בְּדַאֵי לְנְבִיאִים קוֹדְמִים  
 אֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים אֲדוֹתָם; וְגַם הֶחְזָה  
 לְהַרְבֵּה אֲדוֹת אוֹתָנוּ;

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us;

לְכֵן, זֶה חַיֵּב לְהִצְטַרֵּךְ שֶׁאֲנִי יוֹדְעִים  
 אֲדוֹתָם כִּי הֵם כְּתוּבִים לוֹחֹת  
 הַפְּלִיז.

wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 19:22

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נְפִי, שֶׁנִּנְתִּי לְאַחֵי הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה; וַיְהִי קָרָאתִי הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים  
לָהֶם, שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוחֹת  
הַפְּלִיז, כְּדִי שֶׁיִּדְעוּ אֹדוֹת שֶׁעָשָׂה  
יְהוָה בְּאַרְצוֹת אַחֲרוֹת וּבֵין עַמֵּי קִדְמוֹת.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

1 Nephi 19:23

וְאֲנִי קָרָאתִי לְפָנֵיהֶם הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים  
שֶׁהָיָה כָּתוּב בַּתּוֹרָה;

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses;

אֲלָא כְּדִי שֶׁאֲנִי אוֹלֵי יוֹתֵר לְגַמְרֵי  
אֲשַׁכְּנֶע אֹתָם לְהֶאֱמִין אֶל־יְהוָה  
גּוֹאֲלָם,

but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer,

קָרָאתִי לְפָנֵיהֶם מֵה שֶׁנִּכְתַּב בְּיַדִּי  
יִשְׁעֵיהֶוּ הַנְּבִיא; כִּי הַשְׁוִיתִי אֶת כָּל  
הַכְּתוּב בַּמִּקְרָא אֵלֵינוּ, שֶׁזֶה אוֹלֵי  
יְהִי לְרוּחַ שְׁלָנוּ וְלוֹמֵד.

I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן דִּבַּרְתִּי לָהֶם, וְאָמַרְתִּי: שְׁמְעוּ נָא  
אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל הַנְּבִיא, אֲתֶם שְׂאֲרֵית  
שֶׁל בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל,

Wherefore I spake unto them,  
saying: Hear ye the words of the  
prophet, ye who are a remnant of  
the house of Israel,

עֲנַף שֶׁהָיָה שָׁבוּר רְחוּק; שְׁמְעוּ נָא  
אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל הַנְּבִיא, שֶׁהָיוּ כָּתוּב  
לְכָל בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל, וּמִשּׁוֹה אוֹתוֹ  
לְעֲצָמְכֶם,

a branch who have been broken off;  
hear ye the words of the prophet,  
which were written unto all the  
house of Israel, and liken them unto  
yourselves,

כִּדִּי שֶׁתְּהִיָּה תִקְוָה לָכֶם וּלְאַחֵיכֶם  
מִמִּי שֶׁאֲתָה הָיִיתָ שָׁבוּר רְחוּק; כִּי כַּךְ  
כָּתוּב הַנְּבִיא.

that ye may have hope as well as  
your brethren from whom ye have  
been broken off; for after this  
manner has the prophet written.



*1 Nephi 20 is nearly the same as Isaiah 48*

1 Nephi 20:1

הִקְשִׁיבוּ וְשִׁמְעוּ זֹאת בֵּית-יַעֲקֹב,  
הַנִּקְרָאִים בְּשֵׁם יִשְׂרָאֵל, וּמִמֵּי יְהוּדָה,  
יֵצְאוּ, אוֹ מֵהַמַּיִם שֶׁל טְבִילָה;

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism,

הַנִּנְשָׁבְעִים בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה, וּבֵאלֹהֵי  
יִשְׂרָאֵל יִזְכְּרוּ -- עוֹד יֵהְיוּ נִשְׁבָּעֵי לֹא  
בְּאֵמֶת, וְלֹא בְצִדְקָה.

who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

1 Nephi 20:2

בְּכָל זֹאת, מֵעִיר הַקֹּדֶשׁ נִקְרְאוּ, אֲלָא  
יֵהְיוּ לֹא נִסְמְכוּ עַל אֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל, מִי  
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת; כֵּן, יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, שְׁמוֹ.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

1 Nephi 20:3

לְרֵאוֹת, הִצְהַרְתִּי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הַקּוֹדְמִים מִהַהֲתַחֲלָה; וּמִפִּי יֵצְאוּ,  
וְאֲנִי הִרְאִיתִי אוֹתָם. הִרְאִיתִי אוֹתָם  
פְּתָאוֹם.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 20:4

וְאֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי זֹאת כִּי מִדַּעַתִּי כִּי קָשָׁה  
אֶתָּה; וְגִיד בְּרֹזֶל עַרְפָּךְ, וּמִצְחֶךָ  
נְחוּשָׁה.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

1 Nephi 20:5

וְאֲנִי אֶפְּיִלוּ מִהֵתְחִלָּה הִצְהַרְתִּי זֹאת  
לָךְ; לְפָנַי זֶה קָרָה הִרְאִיתִי אוֹתָם לָךְ;  
וְאֲנִי הִרְאִיתִי אוֹתָם חוֹשֵׁשׁ פֶּן תֹּאמַר  
-- עֲצָבִי עָשָׂם, וּפִסְלִי וְנִסְכֵּי צֹוֹם.

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee;

and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say -- mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

1 Nephi 20:6

אֶתָּה רָאִיתָ וְשָׁמַעְתָּ כָּל זֶה; הֲאֵם אֶתָּה  
לֹא תִצְהָר אוֹתָם?

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them?

וְאֲנִי הִרְאִיתִי לָךְ דְּבָרִים חֲדָשִׁים  
מִהֲפַעֵם; אֶפְּיִלוּ דְּבָרִים מְסֻתָּרִים,  
וְאֶתָּה לֹא הִכַּרְתָּ אוֹתָם.

And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 20:7

עֲתָה נִבְרָאוּ, וְלֹא מִהֶהָתְחִלָּה, אֲפִילוּ  
לְפָנַי הַיּוֹם כִּאֲשֶׁר אֶתָּה לֹא שָׁמַעְתָּ  
אוֹתָם יֵם הִצְהָרוּ לְךָ, פֶּן-תֹּאמַר, הִנֵּה  
יָדַעְתִּין.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say -- Behold I knew them.

1 Nephi 20:8

כֵּן, לֹא שָׁמַעְתָּ; כֵּן, לֹא יָדַעְתָּ; כֵּן,  
מִהַפְעַם הַזֹּאת לֹא פָתַחְהָ אָזְנוֹךָ; כִּי  
יָדַעְתִּי בְּגוֹד תְּבַגּוֹד, וּפִשַׁע מִבֶּטֶן  
קָרָא לְךָ.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

1 Nephi 20:9

בְּכָל זֹאת, לְמַעַן שְׁמִי אֲאַרִיךְ אִפִּי,  
וְתִהְיֶה לְךָ אַחֲטָם לְךָ לְבַלְתִּי, הִכְרִיתְךָ.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

1 Nephi 20:10

הִנֵּה צִרְפַּתִּיךָ, בְּחַרְתִּי בְּךָ בְּכוֹר עֲנִי.  
For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 20:11

לְמַעַנִי, כֵּן, לְמַעַנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה זֶה, כִּי אֲנִי  
לֹא אֲרַשֶׁה לְשֵׁמִי לְהִיּוֹת מְזוּהָם, וְאֲנִי  
לֹא אֶתֵּן כְּבוֹדִי לְאַחֵר.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another

1 Nephi 20:12

שְׁמַע אֵלַי יַעֲקֹב, וַיִּשְׂרָאֵל מְקֻרְאִי: אֲנִי  
הוּא אֲנִי רִאשׁוֹן, אַף אֲנִי אַחֲרוֹן.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

1 Nephi 20:13

יָדֵי יִסְדָּה כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ, וַיָּד הַיְמִינִית  
שְׁלִי עֲבָרָה אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם. אֲנִי מִתְקַשֵּׁר  
לְעַד אוֹתָם וְהֵם עוֹמְדִים יַחַד.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

1 Nephi 20:14

כָּלְכֶם, הִקְבִּצוּ אֶת עֲצֻמְכֶם, וּשְׁמַעוּ;  
מִי בִינֵיהֶם מִצְהִיר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה  
לָהֶם? יְהוָה אֱהָב אוֹתוֹ;

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him;

כֵּן, וְהוּא יִשְׁלִים אֶת דְּבָרוֹ אֲשֶׁר  
מִצְהִיר עַל יָדָם; וְהוּא יַעֲשֶׂה חֶפְצוֹ  
בְּבָבֶל, וְזָרוּעַ שְׁלוֹ תִמְצָא עַל כַּשְׂדִּים.

yea, and he will fulfill his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 20:15

גַּם, אֹמֵר יְהוָה, אֲנִי יְהוָה; כֵּן,  
הִתְקַשְׁרֹתִי לוֹ לְהַצְהִיר, הֵבֵאתִי אוֹתוֹ,  
וַיִּצְלַח דְּרָכּוֹ.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

1 Nephi 20:16

קָרְבוּ אֵלַי; לֹא דִבַּרְתִּי בְּסוּדֵי;  
מִהֶתְחִלָּה, מִהַפְּעֵם שָׁזָה הַצְּהָר  
דִּבַּרְתִּי; וַיְהוֶה הָאֵל, וְרוּחוֹ, שָׁגְרוּ  
אוֹתִי.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

1 Nephi 20:17

וְלִכֵּן אֹמֵר יְהוָה, גּוֹאֲלֶךָ, קְדוֹשׁ  
יִשְׂרָאֵל:

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel;

שָׁלַחְתִּי אוֹתוֹ, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, שֶׁמְלַמֵּד  
אוֹתְךָ לְהִרְוִיחַ, שֶׁמּוֹבִיל אוֹתְךָ דְרָךְ  
אֲנִי שֶׁאַתָּה צָרִיךְ לְלַכֵּת, הוּא עָשָׂה  
זֹאת.

I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 20:18

לֹא הִקְשַׁבְתָּ, לְמִצְוֹתַי; וַיְהִי כַנְהַר  
שְׁלוֹמְךָ, וְצַדִּיקְתְּ כַגְּלֵי הַיָּם.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments -- then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

1 Nephi 20:19

וַיְהִי כַחֲלוֹל זֶרַעְךָ, וְצִאֲצָאֵי מַעֲיֶיךָ  
כְּמַעַתָּיו; לֹא--יִכָּרֵת וְלֹא--יִשָּׁמַד שְׁמוֹ,  
מִלְּפָנָי.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

1 Nephi 20:20

צֵאוּ מִבָּבֶל, בְּרַחוּ מִכַּשְׂדִּים, בְּקוֹל  
רְנָה הַגִּידוּ הַשְּׁמִיעוּ זֹאת, הוֹצִיאֹהָ  
עַד--קִצְהָ הָאָרֶץ; אִמְרוּ, גָּאֹל יְהוָה  
עֲבָדוֹ יַעֲקֹב.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

1 Nephi 20:21

וְלֹא צָמְאוּ, בַּחֲרָבוֹת הוֹלִיכֵם--מֵיִם  
מִצּוֹר, הִזְיֵל לָמוֹ; וַיִּבְקַע--צוֹר--וַיִּזְכּוּ,  
מֵיִם.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 20:22

וְלִמְרוֹת הוּא עָשָׂה כָּל זֶה, וַיּוֹתֵר  
גְּדוֹל גַּם, אֵין שְׁלוֹם, אָמַר יְהוָה  
לְרָשָׁעִים.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

*1 Nephi 21 is nearly the same as Isaiah 49*

1 Nephi 21:1

וְשׁוֹב: הֶקְשִׁיבוּ, בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל,

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel,

כָּלְכֶם הִמְנַתְּקִים וְהִמְגָרְשִׁים בְּגִלְלֵי  
רְשָׁעוֹת כְּהִנִּי עַמִּי;

all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people;

כֵּן, כָּלְכֶם הִמְנַתְּקִים וְהִמְפֹּזְרִים בְּחוּץ  
לְאָרֶץ, שְׁמֵהָאֲנָשִׁים שְׁלִי, הוּי בַּיִת  
יִשְׂרָאֵל.

yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel.

שְׁמַעוּ אִיִּים אֵלַי, וְהִקְשִׁיבוּ לְאֻמִּים  
מִרְחוֹק; יְהוָה מִבֶּטֶן קִרְאָנִי, מִמְעֵי  
אִמִּי הַזְכִּיר שְׁמִי.

Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 21:2

וַיִּשְׁם פִּי כְּחֶרֶב חֲדָה, בְּצֵל יָדוֹ  
הֶחֱבִיאֲנִי; וַיִּשְׁיִמְנֵי לְחֵץ בְּרוֹר,  
בְּאַשְׁפְּתוֹ הִסְתִּירָנִי.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

1 Nephi 21:3

וַיֹּאמֶר לִי, עַבְדִּי-אָתָּה--יִשְׂרָאֵל,  
אֲשֶׁר-בְּךָ אֶתְפָּאֵר.

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

1 Nephi 21:4

אֲז אָמַרְתִּי, לְרִיק יִגְעַתִּי, לְתַהוֹ וְהֶבֶל  
כְּחִי כָלִיתִי; דִּין שְׁלִי אוֹ הַיַּדַּע שְׁלִי  
בְּוֹדָאֵי אֶת-יְהוָה, וְעִבּוֹד שְׁלִי  
אֶת-אֱלֹהֵי.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

1 Nephi 21:5

וְעַתָּה אָמַר יְהוָה--יּוֹצְרִי מִבֶּטֶן לְעַבְד  
לוֹ, לְאַסֵּף יַעֲקֹב אֵלָיו --

And now, saith the Lord -- that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him --

אֲף עַל פִּי יִשְׂרָאֵל לֹא נֶאֱסַפְתָּ, עַד־יִן  
אֲנִי אֶהְיֶה נֶאֱדָר בְּעֵינַיִם שֶׁל יְהוָה,  
וְאֱלֹהֵי הָיָה עִזִּי.

though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 21:6

וְהוּא אָמַר: נִקְל דְּבַר שְׂאֵתָה צְרִיךְ  
לְהִיּוֹת מְשִׁרֵת שְׁלִי לְהָרִים אֶת שְׁבִטֵי  
יַעֲקֹב, וּלְשַׁחֲזֹר אֶת הָאֲנָשִׁים  
הַמְשֻׁמְרִים יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel.

אֲנִי גַם אֶתֵּן לְךָ לְאֹר אֶל הַגּוֹיִים, כִּדִּי  
אֶתָּה יְכוּל לְהִיּוֹת הִישׁוּעָה שְׁלִי עַד  
סוֹפֵימ שֶׁל כַּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ.

I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

1 Nephi 21:7

כֹּה אֹמֵר – יְהוָה גֹּאֲל יִשְׂרָאֵל,  
קְדוֹשׁוֹ, אֱלֹהֵי מִי אֲנָשִׁים שׁוֹנְאִים,

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth,

אֱלֹהֵי מִי הָעַם מְתַעֵב, לַמְשָׁרֵת שֶׁל  
שְׁלִיטִים: מְלָכִים יִרְאוּ וְקָמוּ, שָׂרִים  
גַּם יִסְגְּדוּ בְּגִלְל יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר נֶאֱמַן.

to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

1 Nephi 21:8

כֹּה אֹמֵר יְהוָה, בְּעֵת רְצוֹי שְׁמַעְתִּי,  
אֵימִים הֵימָּה, וּבְיוֹם יְשׁוּעָה, עֲזַרְתִּיךָ,  
וְאֶצְרְךָ,

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאֲנִי אֶתֶן לְךָ מְשָׁרֵת שְׁלִי לְבְרִית שְׁלִי  
הָאֲנָשִׁים, לְהִקְיָם אֶת כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ,  
לְהַנְחִיל נַחְלוֹת שְׂמֹמֹת;

and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

1 Nephi 21:9

כִּדֵּי אֲתָה יָכוֹל לֵאמֹר לְאֲסִירִים: לְכוּ  
קְדִימָה; אֵלֵיהֶם מִי יוֹשְׁבִים בַּחֹשֶׁךְ:  
הִחֹווּ עֲצֵמְכֶם.

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves.

הֵם יֵאָכִילוּ בַּדְּרָכִים, וּמְרֻעֵיתָם יִהְיוּ  
בְּכָל מְקוֹמוֹת גְּבוּהִים.

They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

1 Nephi 21:10

לֹא יִרְעָבוּ וְלֹא יִצְמָאוּ, וְלֹא יִכַּם שָׁרֵב  
וְשֶׁמֶשׁ: כִּי-מֵרַחֵמָם יְנַהֲגֵם,  
וְעַל-מְבוּעֵי מַיִם יְנַהֲלֵם.

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

1 Nephi 21:11

וְשִׂמְתִּי כָּל-הָרִי, לְדֶרֶךְ; וּמִסְלֹתַי,  
יִתְרוֹמְמוּ.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 21:12

וְאָז, הוּי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, הִנֵּה-אֱלֹהִים,  
מִרְחֹק יָבֹאוּ; וְהִנֵּה-אֱלֹהִים מִצְּפוֹן  
וּמִיָּם, וְאֱלֹהִים מֵאֶרֶץ סִינִים.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

1 Nephi 21:13

רְנוּ שָׁמַיִם וְגִילֵי אֶרֶץ; כִּי הֶרְגַּלְתֶּם שָׁל  
שָׁהֶם שֶׁבַמְזָרַח יוֹקְמוּ; יִפְצְחוּ  
(וּפְצְחוּ) הָרִים רְנָה;

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains;

כִּי הֵם יִהְיוּ מוֹבְסִים לֹא יוֹתֵר;  
כִּי-נַחַם יִהְיֶה עִמּוֹ, וְעֲנִיּוֹ יִרְחַם.

for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

1 Nephi 21:14

וְתֹאמַר צִיּוֹן, עֲזַבְנִי יְהוָה; וְאֲדַנִּי,  
שָׁכַחְנִי-- אֲבָל הוּא יַחֲוֶה אֲשֶׁר לֹא  
שָׁכַח.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me -- but he will show that he hath not.

1 Nephi 21:15

כִּי הֲתִשְׁכַּח אִשָּׁה עוֹלָהּ, מִרְחַם  
בֶּן-בִּטְנָהּ? גַּם-אֱלֹהִים תִּשְׁכַּחְנָה,  
וְאַנְכִי לֹא אֲשַׁכַּחְךָ, הוּי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 21:16

הֵן עַל-כַּפַּיִם, חֲקַתֶיךָ חוֹמֹתֶיךָ נִגְדִי,  
תָּמִיד.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands thy walls are continually before me.

Vocabulary

כַּפַּיִם chafaem - palms

תָּמִיד tamed - always, continually

1 Nephi 21:17

בְּנֵיךָ מְהֵרוּ נִגְדוּ מִחֲרִיבֶיךָ; מִהָרְסֶיךָ  
וּמִחֲרִיבֶיךָ, מִמֶּנָּךְ יֵצְאוּ.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

1 Nephi 21:18

שָׂאִי-סְבִיב עֵינֶיךָ וּרְאֵי, כֻּלָּם נִקְבְּצוּ  
בְּאוּ-לְךָ.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee.

אֲנִי נֹאֵם-יְהוָה, כִּי כֻּלָּם כָּעֲדִי  
תִּלְבָּשִׁי, וּתְקַשְׂרִים, אֶפִּילוּ כַּכֹּהֵן.

And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 21:19

כִּי חָרְבַתִּיךָ וְשִׁמְמַתִּיךָ, וְאָרֶץ  
הַרְסַתִּיךָ, כִּי עַתָּה תִּצְרִי מִיּוֹשֵׁב,  
וְרַחֲקוּ מִבְּלַעֲיֶיךָ.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

1 Nephi 21:20

הַיְלָדִים מִי שִׁיְהִיָּה לְךָ, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁאַתָּם  
שָׁכַלְתָּם אֶת הָרֵאשׁוֹן, שׁוּב בְּאַזְנֶיךָ  
יֹאמְרוּ: צָר-לִי הַמָּקוֹם, גְּנֹשָׁה-לִּי  
וְאַשְׁבָּה.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

1 Nephi 21:21

וְאָמַרְתָּ בְּלִבְבְּךָ, מִי יֵלֵד-לִי  
אֶת-אֵלֶּהָ, וְאֲנִי שְׂכֻלָּהּ, וְגִלְמוּדָהּ;  
גְּלָה וְסוּרָהּ, וְאֵלֶּהָ מִי גִדַּל--הֵן אֲנִי  
נִשְׁאַרְתִּי לְבַדִּי, אֵלֶּהָ אֵיפֹה הֵם?

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these?

Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

1 Nephi 21:22

כֹּה- אֹמֵר יְהוָה-הָאֵל: הִנֵּה אֲשָׂא  
אֶל-גּוֹיִם יְדֵי, וְאֶל-עַמִּים, אָרִים נְסִי;

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהֵבִיאוּ בְנֵיךָ עַל זְרוּעוֹתֵיהֶם, וּבָנֹתֶיךָ  
עַל-כַּתְף תִּנְשָׂאנָהּ.

and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

1 Nephi 21:23

וְהָיוּ מְלָכִים אֲמֵנֶיךָ, וְשָׂרוֹתֵיהֶם  
מִיִּנְיַקְתֶּיךָ--אֲפִים אֶרֶץ יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ לָךְ,  
וְעִפְּרוּ רַגְלֶיךָ יִלְחֲכוּ; וַיִּדְעַתְּ כִּי-אֲנִי  
יְהוָה, אֲשֶׁר לֹא-יִבְשׁוּ קִוֵּי.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

1 Nephi 21:24

כִּי הֲיִקַּח מִגְבוּר, מִלְּקוֹחַ; וְאִם-  
אֲסִירִים חֲקִיִּים, יִמְלִיט?

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

1 Nephi 21:25

כִּי-כֹה אֹמֵר יְהוָה, גַּם-שְׂבֵי גְבוּר  
יִקַּח, וּמִלְּקוֹחַ עָרִיץ, יִמְלִיט;  
וְאֵת-יְרִיבְךָ אֲנֹכִי אָרִיב, וְאֵת-בְּנֵיךָ  
אֲנֹכִי אוֹשִׁיעַ.

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 21:26

וְהֵאֲכַלְתִּי אֶת-מוֹנִיךָ אֶת-בְּשָׂרָם,  
וְכַעֲסִים דָּמָם יִשְׁכַּרוּן; וַיֵּדְעוּ  
כָּל-בָּשָׂר, כִּי אֲנִי יְהוָה מוֹשִׁיעֶךָ,  
וְגֹאֲלֶךָ, אֲבִיר יַעֲקֹב.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

1 Nephi 22:1

וְאַחֲרַי אֲנִי, נָפִי, קָרָאתִי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּתִים עַל  
לוּחֹת הַפְּלִיז,

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass,

אֲחֵי בָּאוּ אֵלַי וְאָמְרוּ אֵלַי: מַה פִּירוּשָׁם  
שֶׁל דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִקְרַאתָ?

my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read?

כָּלוּם צָרִיךְ לְהִיּוֹת מוֹבֵן עַל-פִּי  
הָרוּחַ, כְּלוּמַר שֶׁיִּקְרוּ רַק עַל פִּי הָרוּחַ  
וְלֹא הַגּוֹף?

Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

1 Nephi 22:2

וְאֲנִי, נָפִי, אָמַרְתִּי לָהֶם: רְאוּ הֵם  
נִתְגַּלּוּ לְנַבִּיא בְּקוֹל הָרוּחַ;

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כִּי בְרוּחַ מְגִלִּים כָּל דְּבַר לְנָבִיא, כָּל  
מֵה שְׂאֵרַע לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם לְפִי הַבֶּשֶׂר.

for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

1 Nephi 22:3

לְכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים מֵהֶם שָׂאֲנִי קָרָאתִי  
אוֹדוֹת לְדְבָרִים שְׁנִיָּהֶם זְמַנִּיִּים  
רוּחָנִיִּים;

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual;

כִּי נִרְאָה בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, בְּמִקְדָּם אוֹ  
בְּמֵאָחֶר, יִפְזַר עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְגַם  
בֵּין כָּל עַמִּים.

for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

1 Nephi 22:4

וְלִרְאוֹת, יֵשׁ הַרְבֵּה מִי כְּבֹר מְאוֹד  
מֵהֵידַע שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים שֶׁבִירוּשָׁלַיִם.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem.

כֵּן, מֵרַבִּית הַשְּׁבָטִים הוּבְלוּ לִנְכַר;  
וְהֵם נִזְרָעִים הָלוֹךְ וְשׁוֹב עַל הָאֲיִים  
הָיִים; וְאִיפֹה הֵם יוֹשְׁבִים – לֹא אֶחָד  
מִמֵּינוּ יוֹדֵעַ, רַק זֹאת, שֶׁהוּבְלוּ לִנְכַר.

Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



1 Nephi 22:5

וּמֵאֵז שֶׁהֵם הוּבְלוּ לַנֶּכֶר, הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה נְחָזְזוּ אֹדוֹתָם, וְגַם בְּנוֹגְעֵ לְכָל  
אֵלֶּה שְׁבַעֲיֵד יִפּוּצוּ וַיִּבְלְבוּ,

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded,

בְּגַלְל קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל; כִּי נִגְדוּ הֵם  
יַחְזִקוּ אֶת לְבָבָם; לְכֵן, הֵם יִזְרְעוּ בֵּין  
כָּל עַמִּים וַיְהִיו שְׂנוֹאִים עַל כָּל  
גְּבָרִים.

because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

1 Nephi 22:6

בְּכָל זֹאת, לְאַחַר שִׁטְפָלוֹ בְּיַדֵּי  
הַגּוֹיִים, וַיְהוּהוּ יָרִים אֶת יָדוֹ עַל  
הַגּוֹיִים וְהוּא קוֹבֵעַ אוֹתָם לְמַעַלָּה  
לְתַקֵּן,

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard,

וַיִּלְדִּיהֶם יִשְׂאוּ עַל זְרוּעוֹתֵיהֶם,  
וּבְנוֹתֵיהֶם עַל כַּתְפֵיהֶם, לְרֹאוֹת  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּדְבַר בָּהֶם זְמַנָּיִם;

and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כִּי אֵז בְּרִיתוֹת יְהוָה עִם אֲבוֹתֵינוּ;  
וְהַכּוֹנֵה הִיא אֵלֵינוּ בְּעֵתִיד לָבוֹא, וְגַם  
לְאַחֵינוּ מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

1 Nephi 22:7

וְהַכּוֹנֵה הִיא שְׁהַפְּעֵם סִתְּבוֹא אֲשֶׁר  
אַחֲרֵי כָל בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל נִפְצָת וּבִלְבָלָה,

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded,

כִּי יְהוָה—הָאֵל יָרִים עִם אֲדִיר בֵּין  
הַגּוֹיִים, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ;  
וְעַל יָדָם כְּשִׁזְרַעְנוּ יִזְרְעוּ.

that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

1 Nephi 22:8

וְאַחֲרֵי שִׁיּוּפֵץ זִרְעֵנוּ יְהוָה—הָאֵל  
יַעֲשֶׂה מַעֲשֶׂה מְפָלָא בֵּין הַגּוֹיִים, שְׁלוֹ  
יְהִי עֶרְךָ רַב לְזִרְעֵנוּ;

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed;

לְכֵן, נִמְשַׁל לְכָךְ שֶׁהַגּוֹיִים יִטְפְּחוּ  
אוֹתָם, יִשְׂאוּ אוֹתָם עַל זְרוּעוֹתֵיהֶם  
וְעַל הַכַּתְּפִים.

wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 22:9

וְגַם יִהְיֶה לְכֹךְ עֵרֶךְ לְגוֹיִים; וְלֹא רַק  
לְגוֹיִים אֲלֵא לְכֹל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel,

וְתוֹדַע הַבְּרִיתוֹת שֶׁל אָבִי עַל  
אֲבָרָהֶם, כְּשֶׁאָמַר: בְּזֶרְעֶךָ יִבְרַךְ כָּל  
הַמְּשֻׁפָּחוֹת שֶׁל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ.

unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

1 Nephi 22:10

וְאֲנִי רוֹצֶה, אַחִי, שֶׁתִּדְעוּ: לֹא יִתְכַן  
שִׁיתְּבָרְכוּ כָּל הַמְּשֻׁפָּחוֹת שֶׁל כְּדוֹר  
הָאָרֶץ אֲלֵא אִם יִגְלֶה אֶת זְרוּעוֹ לְעֵינֵי  
הָאֲמוֹת.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

1 Nephi 22:11

לְכֵן, יִגְלֶה יְהוָה—הָאֵל אֶת זְרוּעוֹ  
לְעֵינֵי כָּל הָאֲמוֹת, וַיִּבְצַע אֶת  
הַבְּרִיתוֹת וְאֶת הַבְּשׂוּרָה לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁשָּׁל  
בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 22:12

לְכֵן, הוּא יְבִיא אוֹתָם שׁוֹב מִהַשְׁבִּי,  
וְהֵם יֵאָסְפוּ יַחַד לְאֲדָמוֹת נַחֲלָתָם;

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance;

וְהֵם יוֹבְאוּ מִאֲפֵלֶה וּמִחֹשֶׁךְ; וַיֵּדְעוּ  
יְהוָה הוּא מוֹשִׁיעֵם וְגוֹאֲלֵם, גְּבוֹר  
יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

1 Nephi 22:13

וְהַדָּם שֶׁל אוֹתָהּ כְּנִסְיָה גְדוֹלָה  
וְנִתְעָב, שֶׁהִיא זוֹנֶת כָּל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ,  
יְבוֹא עַל רֵאשִׁים.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads;

כִּי יִהְיֶה יִלְחָמוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם, וְהִחָרְב  
שְׁבִיטָם תִּפֹּל עַל רֵאשִׁים, וְהֵם יִהְיוּ  
שִׁכְוָרִים מִדָּמָם הֵם.

for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

1 Nephi 22:14

וְכָל אֶמְהָ שֶׁתִּצָּא לְמִלְחָמָה נֶגְדְךָ,  
הוּא בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, תִּפְנֶה מִיִּשְׁהוּ נֶגְד  
אֶחָר.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהֵם יִפְּלוּ לְתוֹךְ הַבּוֹר שֶׁהֵם חָפְרוּ  
לִיקֹשׁ חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה.

and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord.

וְכָל הַנִּלְחָמִים נֶגֶד צִיּוֹן יִשְׂמַד יִחָסְלוּ,  
וְזוֹנָה הַגְּדוֹלָה הַזֹּאת, שֶׁהִלְיָזָה  
הַדְּרָכִים הַצְּדִיקוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה, כִּן,  
אוֹתָהּ כְּנִסְיָה גְדוֹלָה וְנִתְעָב, תִּפֹּל  
לְעָפָר וּמִפֹּלְתָהּ תִּהְיֶה רַבָּה.

And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dusts and great shall be the fall of it.

1 Nephi 22:15

לְרֹאוֹת, אוֹמֵר הַנְּבִיא, בְּמַהֲרָה יָבוֹא  
הַשָּׁטָן לֹא יִשְׁלֹט יוֹתֵר בְּלְבוֹת בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם;

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men;

כִּי בְקָרוֹב יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם כָּל הַגָּאָה וְהֵם  
שְׂעוֹשִׂים בְּרָשָׁעוֹת יִהְיוּ כְּקֶשׁ; וְיָבוֹא  
הַיּוֹם שֶׁהֵם יִשְׂרְפוּ.

for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 22:16

כִּי בְקָרוֹב יָבוֹא הַפֶּעַם יִשְׁפָּךְ הַכַּעַס  
הַמְּלֵאָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים עַל כָּל בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם; כִּי הוּא לֹא יִרְשֶׁה לְרָשָׁעִים  
לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת הַצְּדִיקִים.

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

1 Nephi 22:17

לְכֵן, יִשְׁמַר אֶת הַצְּדִיקִים בְּכַחוֹ, אִם  
כִּשְׁזַעְמוֹ יִגִּיעַ בְּמִלּוֹאוֹ; הַצְּדִיקִים  
יִשְׁמְרוּ אִם עַד הַהֵרֶס שֶׁל אוֹיְבֵיהֶם  
בְּאֵשׁ.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire.

לְכֵן, הַצְּדִיקִים אֵל נָא יִפְחָדוּ; כִּי אִם  
אוֹמֵר הַנְּבִיא, שִׁינְצָלוּ יִהְיוּ אֶפְילוֹ  
בְּאֵשׁ.

Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

1 Nephi 22:18

לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֵי, הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם,  
שִׁדְבָרִים אֵלֶּה חֲיִיבִים לָבוֹא בְקָרוֹב;  
כֵּן, אִם דָּם, וְאֵשׁ, וְאִידֵי עָשָׁן חֲיִיבִים  
לָבוֹא.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כִּף יִקְרָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; וְזֶה יָבוֹא  
לְבְנֵי אָדָם לְפִי הַבָּשָׂר אִם נִהְיָה  
יִקְשִׁיחוּ לְבָבָם נֶגְדַ קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and it must needs be upon the face  
of this earth; and it cometh unto  
men according to the flesh if it so  
be that they will harden their hearts  
against the Holy One of Israel.

1 Nephi 22:19

לְרִאוֹת, הַצְּדִיקִים לֹא יָמוּתוּ; כִּי הַיּוֹם  
בוֹא יָבוֹא בּוֹדָאֵי אֲשֶׁר יִכָּרְתוּ כָּל  
הַנִּלְחָמִים נֶגְדַ צִיּוֹן.

For behold, the righteous shall not  
perish; for the time surely must  
come that all they who fight against  
Zion shall be cut off.

1 Nephi 22:20

וַיְהוֶה בּוֹדָאֵי יִסְלַל דְּרֹךְ לְעַמּוֹ, וַיִּקְיֵם  
אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל מֹשֶׁה שֶׁאָמַר: יְהוָה  
אֲלֵכֶם יִקְיֵם לָכֶם נְבִיא כַּמּוֹנִי;

And the Lord will surely prepare a  
way for his people, unto the  
fulfilling of the words of Moses,  
which he spake, saying: A prophet  
shall the Lord your God raise up  
unto you, like unto me;

תִּשְׁמְעוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּכָל דְּבָרִים כְּלִשְׁהוֹ  
יֹאמַר לָכֶם. וְהָיָה, כָּל הֵם שֶׁלֹּא יִצִּיתוּ  
לְנְבִיא יִכָּרְתוּ מִבֵּין הָאֲנָשִׁים.

him shall ye hear in all things  
whatsoever he shall say unto you.  
And it shall come to pass that all  
those who will not hear that prophet  
shall be cut off from among the  
people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 22:21

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נְפִי, מְצַהֵיר לְפָנֶיכֶם:  
הַנְּבִיא הַזֶּה שֶׁעָלָיו דְּבַר מֹשֶׁה, הִיָּה  
קָדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל; לְכֵן, יִשְׁפֹּט מִשְׁפָּט  
בְּצִדְקָה.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

1 Nephi 22:22

וְהַצְדִּיק לֹא צָרִיךְ לְפָחַד, כִּי הֵם שֵׁהֵם  
שֶׁלֹּא יִבְלָבוּ.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded.

אֲלָא זֶה מַלְכוּת שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן תּוֹקֵם בֵּין  
בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, מִמְּלַכְהָ זֶה תּוֹקֵם בֵּינֵיהֶם  
בְּבָשָׂר --

But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh --

1 Nephi 22:23

עַד מְהֵרָה יָבוֹא הַזְּמַן, אֲשֶׁר כָּל  
כְּנִסְיֹת שֶׁמְרֹבוֹת לְהַשְׁיֵג רוּחַ, וְכָל  
אֵלֶּה שֶׁמְרֹוֹבִים לְהַשְׁיֵג כּוֹחַ עַל  
הַבָּשָׂר,

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְאֵלֶּה הַבְּנוּיֹת כְּדֵי לְהִיּוֹת פּוֹפּוּלָרִי  
בְּעֵינַיִם שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם, וְאֵלֶּה הַמְּבַקְשִׁים  
אֶת הַתְּשׁוּקוֹת שֶׁל הַבָּשָׂר

and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh

וְהַבְּלֵי הָעוֹלָם, וְלַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל מִינֵי אֵי  
צָדֵק; כֵּן, בְּסוֹפּוֹ שֶׁל דְּבָר, כָּל אֵלֶּה  
הַשִּׁיכִים לְמַלְכוֹת הַשָּׁטָן צָרִיכִים  
לְפַחַד, לְרַעַד, וּלְהִתְחַלְחֵל.

and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake;

הֵם שֶׁהֵם שְׁחִיבִים לְהִיּוֹת נְמוּכִים  
מוֹבָאִים בְּעַפָּר; וַיֵּאָכְלוּ כֶּקֶשׁ; וְזֶה  
לְפִי דְבָרָיו הַנְּבִיא.

they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

1 Nephi 22:24

וְהַפְּעֵם יָבֹוא מְהֵרָה, וְהַצְּדִיקִים  
חִיבִים לְהִיּוֹת מוֹלְכִים כְּעֶגְחִים  
מְדִירִים, וְקָדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל הוּא חִיב  
לְשֹׁלֵט בְּדוֹמִינְיוֹן, וְחֹזֵק, וְיָנִיעַ, וּפְאֵר  
גָּדוֹל.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 22:25

וְהוּא יִקְבֹּץ אֶת בְּנָיו מֵאַרְבַּע קְצוֹת  
הָאָרֶץ; וְהוּא סוֹפֵר אֶת צֹאנוֹ וְהֵם  
יִדְעוּ אוֹתוֹ.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him;

וַיְהִי עֶדְר אֶחָד יְהִי וְרוֹעֶה אֶחָד.  
וְהוּא יֹאכִיל אֶת צֹאנוֹ, וּבוֹ יִמְצְאוּ  
מִסְפּוֹא.

and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

1 Nephi 22:26

וּבְגִלְל צְדָקַת עַמּוֹ, לֹא יְהִי כַחַ  
לְשֹׁטָן; לָכֵן, הוּא לֹא יִכּוֹל לְהִשְׁתַּחֲרַר  
בְּמִשְׁךְ דּוֹרוֹת רַבִּים;

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years;

כִּי אֵין לוֹ שְׁלִיטָה עַל לֵב הָאֲנָשִׁים,  
כִּי בְּצְדָקָתָם יְהִיוּ, וּקְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל  
יִשְׁלֹט.

for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

1 Nephi 22:27

וְעַתָּה לְרֵאוֹת, אָנִי, נְפִי, אוֹמֵר לָכֶם  
כָּל דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אֲמַנָּם יִקְרוּ לְפִי  
הַבָּשָׂר.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

1 Nephi 22:28

אָלָא, לְרֵאוֹת, כָּל הָעַמִּים, הַמְקַרְבִּים,  
הַלְשׁוֹנוֹת, וּבְנֵי הָאָדָם יִשְׁאַרוּ בְשָׁלוֹם  
בְּקִדּוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל אִם רַק יִשׁוּבוּ  
בְּתִשׁוּבָה.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds,  
tongues, and people shall dwell  
safely in the Holy One of Israel if it  
so be that they will repent.

1 Nephi 22:29

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נְפִי, עָשִׂיתִי אֶת סוּף; כִּי  
אֵינְנִי לְהַגִּיד עוֹד לְפִי שְׁעָה בְּנוֹשָׂא  
זֶה.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for  
I durst not speak further as yet  
concerning these things.

1 Nephi 22:30

לְכֵן, אֲחֵי, רוּצָה אֲנִי שְׂאֲתֶם, אֲחֵי,  
תִּחְשְׁבוּ כִּי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ לְוַחֲוֹת  
הַפְּלִיז הֵם אֱמֶת.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would  
that ye should consider that the  
things which have been written  
upon the plates of brass are true;

וְהֵם מְעִידִים שְׂאִישׁ חַיֵּב לְהִיּוֹת צִיֹּתָן  
לְמִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

and they testify that a man must be  
obedient to the commandments of  
God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, אֵל לְכֶם לְסִבְר שְׂרַק אֲנִי וְאָבִי  
הָאֲחָדִים הַיְחִידִים שֶׁהֶעֱדָנוּ, וְגַם  
לְמַדְנוּ אוֹתָם.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them.

לְכֵן, אִם תִּצְיָתוּ לְמִצְוֹת, וְתַעֲמְדוּ  
בְּכַף עַד הַסּוֹף, תִּנָּצְלוּ בְּאַחֲרִית  
הַיָּמִים. וְלְכֵן זֶה. אָמֵן.

Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 1:1

וְאַחֲרַי אָנִי, נָפִי עָשִׂיתִי סוּף שָׁל  
לְלַמֵּד אֶת אַחֵי, אֲבִינֹו, לְחֵי גַם אָמַר  
הַרְבֵּה דְבָרִים לָהֶם,

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them,

וְהוּא חָזַר לָהֶם, אֵיךְ דְבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים  
יְהוּה עָשָׂה לְמַעַנָם בְּלֶהֱבִיא אוֹתָם  
מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

2 Nephi 1:2

וְהוּא דִּבֶּר לָהֶם אוֹדוֹת הַתְּמַרְדּוֹתָם  
עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם, וְהַרְחַמִּים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים  
בְּלַחֲסֵךְ חַיֵּיהֶם כִּי שָׂהֵם לֹא נִבְלְעוּ  
בַיָּם.

And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

2 Nephi 1:3

וְהוּא גַם דִּבֶּר לָהֶם אוֹדוֹת הָאָרֶץ  
הַיְעוּדָה, שְׂאוֹתָהּ הַשִּׁיגוּ -- וּמָה  
רַחוּם יְהוּה הִיָּה לְאַזְהָרָה אוֹתָנוּ כִּי  
שָׂאנוּ צְרִיכִים לְבָרַח מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained -- how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 1:4

כִּי הִנֵּה, דְּבַר, רָאִיתִי רְאִיָּה וְאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ  
שִׁירוֹשְׁלַיִם אֲמַנֵּם נַחֲרָבָה; וְאִם  
נִשְׂאָרְנוּ בִירוֹשְׁלַיִם אִפּוּא אֲנַחְנוּ  
צָרִיכִים גַּם לְמוֹת.

For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

2 Nephi 1:5

אֲלָא, דְּבַר, לְמִרוֹת צָרוֹתֵינוּ הִשְׁגֵּנוּ  
אֶרֶץ יְעוּדָה, אֶרֶץ שְׁבַחֲיָרָה מֵעַל לְכָל  
שְׂאֵר אֲרָצוֹת; אֶרֶץ אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה-הָאֵל  
עָשָׂה אֵתִי בְרִית צָרִיכָה לְהִיּוֹת אֲדָמָה  
לְנַחֲלַת לְצִאֲצָאִי.

But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed.

כֵּן, יְהוָה הוֹעִיד אֶרֶץ זוֹ לִי, וּלְבָנַי  
לְעוֹלָם, וְגַם כָּל אֵלֶּה שְׁצָרִיכִים  
לְהוֹלִיךְ מֵאֲרָצוֹת אַחֲרוֹת בְּיַד יְהוָה.

Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

2 Nephi 1:6

לְכֵן, אֲנִי, לְחִי, חוֹזֵה לְפִי הַתְּפֻקוּדִים  
שֶׁל הָרוּחַ שְׁבִקְרָבִי, שֶׁלְאֶרֶץ הַזֶּה רַק  
אֵלֶּה שְׁיוֹבְאוּ אֵלֶיָּה בְּיַד יְהוָה.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 1:7

לְכֵן, הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת הִיא קֹדֶשׁ לְאֵלֶּה  
אֲשֶׁר יָבִיִּאֵם.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated  
unto him whom he shall bring.

וְאִם נִהְיֶה בְּנֵי הֵם יַעֲבֹדוּ אוֹתוֹ עַל  
לְפִי מְצֻוֹת אֲשֶׁר נָתַן, תִּהְיֶה זֹו לָהֶם  
אָרֶץ הַחֲפֵשׁ;

And if it so be that they shall serve  
him according to the  
commandments which he hath  
given, it shall be a land of liberty  
unto them;

לְכֵן, הֵם לְעוֹלָם לֹא יִלְכוּ בַּשְּׁבִי; אִם  
כָּל כֶּן, זֶה יִהְיֶה בְּגִלְל רָשָׁע; כִּי אִם  
הַחֲטָאִים יִרְבוּ תִקְלַל הָאָרֶץ בַּשְּׁבִילָם,  
אֲלֵא לְצַדִּיקִים תִּבְרַךְ לְעוֹלָם.

wherefore, they shall never be  
brought down into captivity; if so, it  
shall be because of iniquity; for if  
iniquity shall abound cursed shall  
be the land for their sakes, but unto  
the righteous it shall be blessed  
forever.

2 Nephi 1:8

וְלִרְאוֹת, זֶה חֲכָמָה שֶׁהָאֲדָמָה הַזֹּאת  
צָרִיכָה לְהַחֲזִיק לְפִי שְׁעָה מֵהִידַע שֶׁל  
עַמִּים אֲחֵרִים; לִרְאוֹת, הִרְבֵּה עַמִּים  
הָיָה גְדוּשׁ הָאָרֶץ, עַד שֶׁלֹא יִשְׂאֵר  
מְקוֹם לְמוֹרֶשֶׁת.

And behold, it is wisdom that this  
land should be kept as yet from the  
knowledge of other nations; for  
behold, many nations would  
overrun the land, that there would  
be no place for an inheritance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 1:9

לְכֵן, אֲנִי, לְחִי, הַשְׁגַּתִּי הַבְּטָחָה,  
בְּמִדָּה שְׂאֵלָה יְהוָה הָאֵל יוֹצִיא מֵאֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם יְקִימוּ מִצְוֹתָיו,

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments,

הֵם יִצְלִיחוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאֶרֶץ; וְהֵם יִהְיוּ  
נִפְרָדִים מִכָּל עַמִּים אֲחֵרִים, וְהָאֶרֶץ  
הַזֹּאת תִּהְיֶה שְׁלֵהֶם.

they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves.

וְאִם נִהְיֶה יִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו שֶׁהֵם  
יִחֲזְקוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאֶרֶץ,

And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land,

אִישׁ לֹא יִטְרִידֵם לֹא יִגְזֹל מֵהֶם אֶת  
הָאֶרֶץ נְחֻלָּתָם; וְהֵם יִשְׁאֲרוּ בְּשָׁלוֹם  
לְעוֹלָם.

and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

2 Nephi 1:10

לְרֵאוֹת, כֹּאֲשֶׁר הַזְּמַן בּוֹ שֶׁהֵם יִתְנוּנוּ  
בְּחֹסֶר אֲמוּנָתָם, אַחֲרֵי הֵם שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ אֶז  
בְּרִכּוֹת גְּדוּלוֹת מִיַּד יְהוָה

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כְּשֵׁיהֶם יוֹדְעִים כִּי־צַד כַּדּוֹר הָאָרֶץ,  
וְכָל אֲנָשִׁים, יוֹדְעִים אֶת מַעֲשָׂיו  
הַגְּדוֹלִים וְהַמְּפֹלְאִים שֶׁל יְהוָה  
בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם;

-- having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world;

וְנָתַן לָהֶם כּוֹחַ לְבַצֵּעַ אֶת הַכָּל דְּבָרִים  
עַל יְדֵי הָאֱמוּנָה; כְּשֶׁנִּגְלוּ לָהֶם כָּל  
הַמְצֻוֹת מִהֶתְחִלָּה, וְהֵם הוֹבִיאוּ עַל  
יְדֵי הַטּוֹב הָאֵין סוֹפֵי שֶׁלוֹ לְאָרֶץ  
הַיְעוֹדָה הַיְקָרָה.

having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise

הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר, אִם יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם שֶׁהֵם  
יִתְכַחְשׁוּ לְקִדּוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְמָשִׁיחַ  
הָאֱמֶת, גּוֹאֲלָם וְאֱלֹהֵם, לְרֵאוֹת,  
מִשְׁפָּטֵיו יָבוֹאוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי הוּא אֵל  
צַדִּיק.

-- behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 1:11

כֵּן, הוּא יַעֲלֶה עַמִּים אֲחֵרִים עֲלֵיהֶם,  
וַיַּעֲנִיק כַּח לָהֶם, וְהוּא יִקַּח מֵהֶם אֶת  
הָאֲרָצוֹת שֶׁל מוֹרְשָׁתָם, וְהוּא יִגְרֵם  
לָהֶם לְהִיּוֹת מְפוֹרָד וַיִּכּוּ.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

2 Nephi 1:12

כֵּן, כִּי שְׂדוֹר אֶחָד עוֹבֵר לְאַחַר יְהִי  
שְׂפִיכוֹת דַּמִּים וְאַסּוֹנוֹת גְּדוֹלִים  
בָּהֶם; לָכֵן, בְּנֵי, רוּצָה הָיִיתִי  
שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ; כֵּן, וְתִקְשְׁבוּ לְדַבְּרֵי.

Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

2 Nephi 1:13

הֲלוֹאֵי שֶׁתִּתְעוֹרֵר, תִּתְעוֹרְרוּ  
מִתְרַדְמֵתְכֶם, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ מִהַשְּׁנָה  
שֶׁל הַגִּיהֵינוֹם, וְתִנְעָרוּ מֵעֲלֵיכֶם אֶת  
הַשְּׂרָשְׁרוֹת הַנּוֹרְאִים הַכּוֹבְלִים  
אֶתְכֶם;

O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

שֶׁהַשְּׁרָשְׁרוֹת שֶׁמְקַשְׁרוֹת אֶת בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם, אֲזַ שְׁהֵם מוֹבְאִים הַלְּאָה  
אֲסִיר לְמַטָּה לְמַעֲמְקֵי הָאָסוֹן  
וְהַסָּבֵל.

which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

2 Nephi 1:14

עוֹרוּ! וְקוּמוּ מִהָאֲבָק, וְשִׁמְעוּ אֶת  
דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אָב רֹעֵד,

Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent,

שָׁאת גּוֹפּוֹ תִצְטָרְכוּ בְּקָרוֹב  
לְהִשְׁכִּיב בְּקֶבֶר קָר וְדוּמָם, מֵאִן  
לֹא נוֹסַע יִכָּל לַחֲזוֹר; בְּעוֹד כְּמָה  
יָמִים אֲנִי אֵלֶךְ הַדֶּרֶךְ לְכָל הָאָרֶץ.

whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

2 Nephi 1:15

לְרֵאוֹת, יְהוָה הִצִּיל אֶת נַפְשִׁי  
מִהַגְּיָה־הַנּוֹם; וְרֵאִיתִי אֶת תְּהִלָּתוֹ,  
וְאֲנִי מוֹקֵף עַל לְנִצָּח בְּזִרְעוֹת  
אֶהְבֶּתוֹ.

But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 1:16

וְרוּצָה הִיִּיתִי שְׁתִּזְכְּרוּ לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת  
חֻקֵי יְהוָה; לְרֹאוֹת וּמִשְׁפָּטָיו, זֶה  
הָיָה אֶת הַחֲרָדָה שֶׁל נַפְשִׁי  
מֵהֵתְחִלָּה.

And I desire that ye should  
remember to observe the statutes  
and the judgments of the Lord;  
behold, this hath been the anxiety of  
my soul from the beginning.

2 Nephi 1:17

לְבִי נִשְׁקַל לְמִטָּה עִם צֶעַר מְדִי  
פַּעַם, כִּי פָחַדְתִּי, פֶּן בְּגִלְל קִשּׁוֹת  
לְבַבְכֶם יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם יֵצֵא בְּמִלּוֹאוֹ  
עֲבָרְתוֹ עֲלֵיכֶם, וְאַתֶּם תִּכָּרְתוּ  
וְתִשְׁמְדוּ לְעוֹלָם;

My heart hath been weighed down  
with sorrow from time to time, for I  
have feared, lest for the hardness of  
your hearts the Lord your God  
should come out in the fulness of  
his wrath upon you, that ye be cut  
off and destroyed forever;

2 Nephi 1:18

אוּ, שְׁתִּפֹּל עֲלֵיכֶם קְלָלָה לְדוֹרוֹת  
הָרַבָּה; וְתִפְגְּעוּ בַחֶרֶב וּבַרֶעֶב  
וְתִהְיוּ שְׁנוּאִים, וְתִהְלְכוּ לְפִי  
הָרָצוֹן וְשְׁבִי שֶׁל הַשָּׁטָן.

Or, that a cursing should come upon  
you for the space of many  
generations; and ye are visited by  
sword, and by famine, and are  
hated, and are led according to the  
will and captivity of the devil.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 1:19

הוֹי בְּנֵי, שְׂדֵבְרִים אֱלֹה אֹלֵי לֹא  
יבֹאוּ עֲלֵיכֶם, וְשִׁתְּהִיו עִם  
הַבְּחִירָה הָאֲהוּבָה יְהוָה. לְרֹאוֹת,  
רְצוֹנֹו יַעֲשֶׂה; כִּי דְרָכָיו הֵם צְדָק  
לְעוֹלָם.

O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

2 Nephi 1:20

וְהוּא דִּבֶּר: אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי  
תִּשְׁגֹּשְׁגוּ בְּאֶרֶץ; אֲלֵא אִם לֹא  
תִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי אֲז תִּכָּרְתוּ  
מִלִּפְנֵי.

And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

2 Nephi 1:21

וְעַתָּה כִּדֵי שִׁנְפָּשִׁי אֹלֵי יִשְׂמַח  
בְּכֶם, וְלִבִּי יֵצֵא מִהָעוֹלָם עִם גִּיל  
מִפְּנֵיכֶם, וְלֹא אֶרֶד לְקִבְר בִּיגוֹן  
וְתוֹגָה,

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

קוֹמוּ נָא מִהָעֶפֶר, בְּנֵי יְהוָה וְהָיוּ אֲנָשִׁים,  
הָיוּ הַחֲלָטָה בְּמַחַ אֶחָד וּבִלְבַב אֶחָד  
מֵאוֹחַד בְּכֹל, כִּדֵי שְׁלֹא תִלְכוּ  
בְּשִׁבִי;

arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

2 Nephi 1:22

כִּדֵי לֹא תִפְלַעְלֵיכֶם קָלְלָה אִימָה;  
וְגַם, לֹא יִפְלַעְלֵיכֶם רְגִזּוֹ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים הַצֶּדֶק, עַד הַהָרֶס, כִּן,  
הַהָרֶס הַנִּצְחִי שֶׁל שְׁנֵיהֶם נִפְשׁ  
וְגוֹף.

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

2 Nephi 1:23

עוֹרוּ, בְּנֵי; לְבַשׁוּ אֶת שְׂרִיזֵי  
הַצֶּדִקוֹת. נִעְרוּ אֶת הָאֲזִיקִים  
הַכּוֹבְלִים אֶתְכֶם, צְאוּ מֵאֶפְלָה,  
וְקוֹמוּ מִהָעֶפֶר.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 1:24

אַל תִּתְקוֹמְמוּ יוֹתֵר נֶגְדַ אַחֵיכֶם,  
שְׂדֵיעוֹתֵי הֶן נְהַדְרוֹת, וְשָׁמַר  
מִצְוֹת מֵהַפַּעַם שָׁאֲנוּ יֵצְאֲנוּ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם;

Rebel no more against your brother,  
whose views have been glorious,  
and who hath kept the  
commandments from the time that  
we left Jerusalem;

שֶׁהָיָה כָּלִי בְיַד אֱלֹהִים, כִּדֵי לְהַבִּיא  
אוֹתָנוּ קְדִימָה לְאֶרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה; כִּי  
אֲלֵמָּלָא הוּא, הָיִינוּ גּוֹעִים בְּרָעַב  
בִּישִׁמוֹן; בְּכָל זֹאת, הִתְנַכַּל תָּם  
לְקַחַת אֶת חַיּוֹ; כֵּן, וְהוּא סָבַל  
הַרְבֵּה צַעַר בְּגִלְלַכֶם.

and who hath been an instrument in  
the hands of God, in bringing us  
forth into the land of promise; for  
were it not for him, we must have  
perished with hunger in the  
wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought  
to take away his life; yea, and he  
hath suffered much sorrow because  
of you.

2 Nephi 1:25

וְאֲנִי פוֹחַד בְּיוֹתֵר וְרוֹעֵד בְּגִלְלַכֶם,  
לְבַל הוּא יִסְבַּל שׁוֹב; כִּי הָרִי  
הָאֲשַׁמְתֶם אוֹתוֹ כְּאֵלוֹ בְּקִשׁ כַּח  
וְסִמְכוֹת עֲלֵיכֶם;

And I exceedingly fear and tremble  
because of you, lest he shall suffer  
again;. for behold, ye have accused  
him that he sought power and  
authority over you;

אֲךָ יוֹדַע אֲשֶׁר לֹא חָפַשׁ כַּח  
וְסִמְכוֹת עֲלֵיכֶם, אֲלֵא חָפַשׁ אֶת  
תְּהִלַּת אֱלֹהִים וְטוֹבַתְכֶם לְנִצָּחַת.

but I know that he hath not sought  
for power nor authority over you,  
but he hath sought the glory of God,  
and your own eternal welfare.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְאַתֶּם רִטַּנְתֶּם כִּי הוּא הָיָה פְּשׁוּט  
 לְכֶם. אַתֶּם אִמַּרְתֶּם אֲשֶׁר הִשְׁתַּמֵּשׁ  
 בַּחֲרִיפוֹת; אַתֶּם אִמַּרְתֶּם אֲשֶׁר הָיָה  
 כּוֹעֵס עֲלֵיכֶם.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you;

אַלֶּא לְרֵאוֹת, שְׁחֲרִיפוֹתוֹ הִיְתָה  
 הַכַּחַשׁ שֶׁל דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים; שֶׁהָיָה בּוֹ.

but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him;

וְאֵת אֲשֶׁר אַתֶּם קוֹרְאִים כַּעַס, זֶה  
 הִיְתָה הָאֱמֶת, לְפִי אֵת אֲשֶׁר הוּא  
 בְּאֱלֹהִים, אֲשֶׁר לֹא יִכָּל לְבָלֵם,  
 לְהֵרְאוֹת בְּאִפְּן נּוֹעֵז אוֹדוֹת מֵעֲשִׂיךְ  
 הָרָעִים.

and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 1:27

כָּךְ יִקְרָה כַּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים חַיִּב  
לְהִיּוֹת אִתּוֹ, אֲפִילוֹ הוּא מְצַוֶּה  
עֲלֵיכֶם לְצִיֵּית.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey.

אֲבָל לְרֵאוֹת, זֶה הָיָה הוּא לֹא, אֲבָל  
זֶה הָיָה רוּחַ יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר בּוֹ, וּפְתָחָה  
אֶת פִּיו וְהוּא לֹא יִכָּל לְסַגְרוֹ.

But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

2 Nephi 1:28

וְעַתָּה בְּנֵי, לְאִמְאָן, וְגַם לְמוֹאֵל  
וְסָאָם, וְגַם בְּנֵי שִׁמְעֵאל שֶׁל  
יִשְׁמַעְיָאֵל, לְרֵאוֹת, אִם רַק תִּקְשִׁיבוּ  
לְקוֹל שֶׁל נְפִי לֹא תֵאבְדוּ.

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish.

וְאִם תִּצְיִיתוּ לוֹ אוֹרִישׁ לָכֶם בְּרָכָה,  
כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ בְּרַכְתִּי הָרֵאשׁוֹנָה.

And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 1:29

אֶלֶּא אִם לֹא תִצְיִתוּ לוֹ אִז אֲנִי אֶקַח  
הַלְאָה בְּרַכְתִּי הָרִאשׁוֹנָה, כֵּן,  
אֶפִּילוֹ בְּרַכְתִּי, וּבְרַכְתִּי תִבּוֹא  
עָלָיו.

But if ye will not hearken unto him  
I take away my first blessing, yea,  
even my blessing, and it shall rest  
upon him.

2 Nephi 1:30

וְעַתָּה זֹרָאם, הִנְנִי אֵלֶיךָ מִדְּבַר;  
לְרֵאוֹת, אַתָּה עֲבַדוּ שָׁל לֵאבָאן;  
בְּכָל זֹאת, אַתָּה הוֹבֵאתָ מֵאֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וְאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שְׂאֵתָה יָדִיד  
נֶאֱמָן לְבְנֵי נָפִי, לְעוֹלָם.

And now Zoram, I speak unto you:  
Behold, thou art the servant of  
Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been  
brought out of the land of  
Jerusalem, and I know that thou art  
a true friend unto my son, Nephi,  
forever.

2 Nephi 1:31

לְכֵן, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהֵייתָ נֶאֱמָן יְבָרַךְ  
זֶרַעְךָ עִם זֶרְעוֹ, שֶׁהֵם יֵשְׁבוּ בַשְּׁפַע  
רַב עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְדָבַר לֹא חוּץ  
זֶה עֲוֹנֵי בִינִיָהֶם, יִזִּיק אוֹ יִפְרִיעַ  
בְּשִׁגְשׁוּגָם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ לְעוֹלָם.

Wherefore, because thou hast been  
faithful thy seed shall be blessed  
with his seed, that they dwell in  
prosperity long upon the face of this  
land; and nothing, save it shall be  
iniquity among them, shall harm or  
disturb their prosperity upon the  
face of this land forever.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 1:32

לְכֵן, אִם אֶתֶּה תִצִּית אֶת מְצֻוֹת  
יְהוָה, קִדַּשׁ יְהוָה אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת  
לְבִטָּח לְזֶרְעֶךָ יַחַד עִם זֶרְעוֹ שֶׁל  
בְּנִי.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

2 Nephi 2:1

וְעַתָּה, יַעֲקֹב, שֹׁאֲנִי מִדָּבָר עִמָּךְ:  
אֶתֶּה הַבְּכוֹר שְׁלִי שְׁנוֹלֵד בְּיַמֵּי  
הַצָּרוֹת שְׁלִי בְּשִׁימוֹן.

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my first-born in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness.

וְלִרְאוֹת, בְּיַלְדוּת שְׁלֹךְ אֶתֶּה סְבִלַת  
קִשְׁיִים לָרֹב וְצַעַר בְּגִלְל גָּסוֹת  
אַחֶיךָ.

And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 2:2

בְּכֹל זֹאת, יַעֲקֹב, הַבְּכוֹר שְׁלִי  
שְׁנוֹלֵד בְּיַשִּׁימוֹן, אֶתָּה יוֹדַע אֶת  
גְּדוּלַת אֱלֹהִים; וְהוּא יִקְדֶּשׁ  
צְרוֹתֶיךָ לְטוֹבָה שְׁלֶךָ.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my first-born in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

2 Nephi 2:3

לְכֵן, נִשְׁמָתְךָ יְבָרַךְ, וְאֶתָּה תֵּשֵׁב  
בְּשָׁלוֹם עִם אַחֶיךָ נָפִי; וְאֶת יְמֶיךָ  
יִשְׁלְמוּ בְּשָׁרוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God.

לְכֵן, יוֹדַעַ שְׁאֶתָּה נִגְאַל, בְּגִלְל  
צְדִיק גּוֹאֲלֶךָ; כִּי רָאִיתָ שְׁבָבוֹא  
הַיּוֹם הוּא יָבִיא גְּאֻלָּה לְבְנֵי אָדָם.

Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

2 Nephi 2:4

וְאֶתָּה רָאִיתָ בְּנַעֲוָרֶיךָ אֶת תְּהִלָּתוֹ;  
לְכֵן, בְּרוּךְ אַתָּה כְּאֵלֶּה שֶׁהוּא  
יִשְׁרַת אוֹתָם בַּבָּשָׂר.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כִּי הָרוּחַ הַיּוֹם זֶה אֶתְמוּל, הַיּוֹם,  
וְלִדְוֹרוֹת. וְהַדֶּרֶךְ הַזֶּה מוֹכֵן  
מִהַנְּפִילָה שֶׁל אָדָם וְהַגְּאֻלָּה  
פְּתוּחָה לְכָל.

for the Spirit is the same, yesterday,  
today, and forever. And the way is  
prepared from the fall of man, and  
salvation is free.

2 Nephi 2:5

וְאֲנָשִׁים מְלֻמְדִים מִסְפִּיק שֶׁהֵם  
יִוְדְעוּ טוֹבִים מִרָע. וְהַתּוֹרָה נִתְּנָה  
עַד אֲנָשִׁים.

And men are instructed sufficiently  
that they know good from evil. And  
the law is given unto men.

וְלִפִּי הַתּוֹרָה אֵין כָּל בֶּשָׂר מְצַדֵּק;  
אוּ, לִפִּי הַתּוֹרָה אֵף אֲנָשִׁים יִכָּרֵת.

And by the law no flesh is justified;  
or, by the law men are cut off.

כִּן, לִפִּי הַחֹק הַחֲלוּנִי הֵם נִכְרְתוּ;  
וְגַם, לִפִּי הַחֹק הָרוּחָנִי הֵם מִתִּים  
מֵאֵת אֲשֶׁר טוֹב, וְהֵם נֶעְשִׂים  
עֲלוּבִים לְעוֹלָם.

Yea, by the temporal law they were  
cut off; and also, by the spiritual  
law they perish from that which is  
good, and become miserable  
forever.

2 Nephi 2:6

לְכֵן, הַגְּאֻלָּה בָּאָה עִם וְעַל יְדֵי  
מְשִׁיחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ; כִּי הוּא מְלֵא חֶסֶד  
וְאֶמֶת.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in  
and through the Holy Messiah; for  
he is full of grace and truth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 2:7

לְרֵאוֹת, הוּא מְצִיעַ אֶת עֲצֻמוֹ כִּי  
שֶׁהִקְרָבָה לְחוֹטְאֵת, כְּדֵי לְהָשִׁיב  
לְמִטְרַת הַתּוֹרָה, לְכָל הֵם לֵב שָׁבוּר  
וְרוּחַ בַּעַל תְּשׁוּבָה; רַק לְאֵלֶּה עוֹנָה  
הַתּוֹרָה וּמִטְרָתָהּ.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

2 Nephi 2:8

לְכֵן, אֵיךְ גָּדוֹל חֲשִׁיבוֹת לַעֲשׂוֹת  
אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יָדוּעַ עַד  
הַתּוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ,  
כִּן חָשׁוּב שֶׁכָּל הַבְּרִיּוֹת יִדְעוּ בְּשׂוֹר  
וְדָם לֹא יוּכְלוּ לְשַׁבֵּת בַּמַּעֲמָד שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים,

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth,

that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God,

אֶלָּא מְזֵה דְרוֹךְ הָעֲרֻכִים וְלִרְחֻמִּים,  
וְלִרְחֻמִּים שֶׁל מְשִׁיחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שְׁשֵׁם  
לְמַטָּה אֶת חַיּוֹ שֶׁהִקְרָבָה לְפִי  
הַבְּשׂוֹר,

save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh,

וְהוּא יַחְיֶה אֶת חַיּוֹ שׁוּב בְּכַח שֶׁל  
הַרוּחַ, כִּן שִׁיגְרוֹם לְתַחֲיַת הַמֵּתִים,  
וְהוּא עֲצֻמוֹ יִהְיֶה הָרֵאשׁוֹן לַעֲלוֹת.

and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 2:9

לְכֵן, הוּא בְּכוֹר אֶל-אֱלֹהִים, וְהוּא  
יַעֲשֶׂה תוֹוֹךְ לְכָל הַיְלָדִים שֶׁל  
אֲנָשִׁים; וְהֵם שְׂמֵאֲמִינִים בּוֹ יַחֲסֹךְ.  
Wherefore, he is the first-fruits unto  
God, inasmuch as he shall make  
intercession for all the children of  
men; and they that believe in him  
shall be saved.

2 Nephi 2:10

וּבְגִלְלַת הַתּוֹוֹךְ לְכָל, כָּל אֲנָשִׁים  
בָּאִים אֶל-אֱלֹהִים;

לְכֵן, הֵם יַעֲמְדוּ בְּנוֹכַחֹת שֶׁל  
אוֹתוֹ, וְהוּא יִשְׁפֹּט אוֹתָם, לְפִי  
הָאֱמֶת וְהַקְּדוּשָׁה שֶׁבוֹ.  
And because of the intercession for  
all, all men come unto God;  
wherefore, they stand in the  
presence of him to be judged of him  
according to the truth and holiness  
which is in him.

לְכֵן, מִטְּרַת הַחֶק שֶׁאוֹתוֹ נָתַן  
הַקְּדוּשׁ, עַד הַגּוֹרֵם לְשֶׁל הָעֲנֵשׁ  
שֶׁנַּעַץ,

שֶׁעֲנֵשׁ שֶׁנַּעַץ הוּא בְּהַתְּנַגְדוֹת לְזֶה  
שֶׁל הָאֲשֶׁר שֶׁנַּעַץ, כִּדִּי לְמַלֵּא אֶת  
מִטְּרַת הַכְּפָרָה.  
Wherefore, the ends of the law  
which the Holy One hath given,  
unto the inflicting of the  
punishment which is affixed,  
which punishment that is affixed is  
in opposition to that of the  
happiness which is affixed, to  
answer the ends of the atonement --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



כִּי יֵשׁ בְּהִכָּרַח נִגּוּד בְּכָל הַדְּבָרִים.

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things.

שְׂאֵם לֹא כֵן, הַבְּכוֹר שְׁלִי שְׁנוּלֵד  
בִּישִׁמוֹן, צֶדֶק לֹא יִכָּל לְהִיּוֹת  
מוֹבָא לְעֵבֵר,

If not so, my first-born in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass,

לֹא אֶף-אֶחָד, וְלֹא קְדוּשָׁה וְגַם לֹא  
עֲלִיב, לֹא טוֹב וְגַם לֹא רַע. לְכֵן,  
שְׁכָל הַדְּבָרִים יִהְיוּ מְרֻכָּזִים בְּאֶחָד;

neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one;

לְכֵן, אִם זֶה צִרְיָן לְהִיּוֹת גּוּף אֶחָד  
מִן הַהִכָּרַח שְׁיִהְיֶה כַּמֵּת, חֲסֵר חַיִּים  
לֹא מוֹת,

wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death,

וְגַם לֹא הַשְּׁחָתָה וְלֹא צֶדֶק, וְלֹא  
שְׂמֻחָה וְגַם לֹא עֲלִיבוֹת, לֹא  
הִרְגָּשָׁה וְגַם לֹא חֲסֵר הִרְגָּשָׁה.

nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 2:12

לְכֵן, שֶׁנִּבְרָא לֹא מִטְרָה; לְכֵן, הִיָּה  
אֵין כּוֹנֵה בְּכַף שֶׁנִּבְרָא.  
Wherefore, it must needs have been  
created for a thing of naught;  
wherefore there would have been  
no purpose in the end of its  
creation.

לְכֵן, דְּבָרִים הֵזֶה חֵיב לְהַצְטַרֵּךְ  
מִשְׁמִיד אֶת הַחֲכָמָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים  
וְכוֹנוֹתָיו הַנְּצַחִיּוֹת. וְגַם הַכֹּחַ  
וְהַרְחָמִים, וְהַצְדָּק שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.  
Wherefore, this thing must needs  
destroy the wisdom of God and his  
eternal purposes, and also the  
power, and the mercy, and the  
justice of God.

2 Nephi 2:13

וְאִם אַתָּה תֹאמַר שֶׁאֵין חֵק, גַּם  
תֹאמַר שֶׁאֵין חֵטָא.  
And if ye shall say there is no law,  
ye shall also say there is no sin.

אִם תֹאמַר שֶׁאֵין חֵטָא, אַז אַתָּה גַּם  
תֹאמַר צְדָקָת. וְאִם אֵין צְדָקָת, הֲרִי  
שֶׁאֵין אִשּׁוּר.  
If ye shall say there is no sin, ye  
shall also say there is no  
righteousness. And if there be no  
righteousness there be no  
happiness.

וְאִם אֵין צְדָקָת וְאִשּׁוּר, הֲרִי שְׁגָם  
אֵין עֲנָשׁ וְיִסּוּרִים. וְאִם הֵדְבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה אֵינָם הֲרִי שֶׁאֵין אֱלֹהִים.  
And if there be no righteousness nor  
happiness there be no punishment  
nor misery. And if these things are  
not there is no God.

וְאִם שֶׁאֵין אֱלֹהִים אַז אֲנַחְנוּ לֹא,  
וְלֹא כְדוּר הָאָרֶץ.  
And if there is no God we are not,  
neither the earth;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כִּי הָיָה יָכֹל לְהִיּוֹת לֹא יִצְרָה שׁוֹל  
דְּבָרִים, לֹא יִכְלֹנוּ לְפַעֵל אוֹ לְהִיּוֹת  
בְּעַל פְּעֻלוֹת עֲלֵיהֶם; לִכֵּן, כֹּל  
דְּבָרִים חִיבִים לְהַעֲלִים הַלְּאֵה.

for there could have been no  
creation of things, neither to act nor  
to be acted upon; wherefore, all  
things must have vanished away.

2 Nephi 2:14

וְעַתָּה, בָּנָי, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם אֵת  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה לְתוֹעֲלֹתֶיךָ וְכִדְי  
שֶׁתִּלְמַד;

And now, my sons, I speak unto  
you these things for your profit and  
learning;

כִּי יֵשׁ אֱלֹהִים, וְהוּא יִצֵּר אֵת כֹּל  
דְּבָרִים, אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ  
וְכֹל אֲשֶׁר בָּהֶם, גַּם דְּבָרִים לְפַעֵל  
וְגַם דְּבָרִים לְהַפְעִיל עַל.

for there is a God, and he hath  
created all things, both the heavens  
and the earth, and all things that in  
them are, both things to act and  
things to be acted upon.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 2:15

וְלִהְגִּישִׁים אֶת כּוֹנוֹתָיו הַנִּצְחִיּוֹת  
בְּקֶצֶם שָׁל אֲנָשִׁים, אַחֲרֵי הוּא יֵצֵר  
אֶת אֲבוֹת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ,

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents,

וְאֵת הַחַיּוֹת שָׁל הַתְּחוֹם וּבְשָׂרֵי  
הָעוֹף שָׁל הָאָוִיר, בְּקֶצֶר, כָּל  
דְּבָרִים שֶׁנּוֹצְרִים,

and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created,

צָרִיךְ שִׁיְהִי נִגּוּד; אֲפִילוֹ הַפְּרִי  
הָאֶסוּר בְּנִגּוּד לְעֵץ הַחַיִּים; אֶחָד  
מִתּוֹק וְהַשְּׂנִי מַר.

it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

2 Nephi 2:16

לְכֵן, יְהוָה-הָאֵל נָתַן לְאָדָם לְפַעֵל  
בְּעַצְמוֹ.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself.

לְכֵן, הָאָדָם לֹא יָכַל לְפַעֵל בְּעַצְמוֹ  
אֶלָּא אִם כֵּן הוּא מְשֻׁהוּ פִּתְהוּ עַל  
יְדֵי אֶחָד אוֹ הָאֲחֵר.

Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 2:17

וְאֲנִי, לְחִי, לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים מֵהֶם אֲנִי  
קָרָאתִי, מִבְּחִין אֲשֶׁר נָפַל מִלְּאֲךָ  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם, לְפִי אֵת  
אֲשֶׁר נִכְתָּב,

And I, Lehi, according to the things  
which I have read, must needs  
suppose that an angel of God,  
according to that which is written,  
had fallen from heaven;

לְכֵן, הוּא נִעְשָׂה שָׂטָן, כִּי הוּא  
חָפֵשׂ אֵת אֲשֶׁר הָיָה רָע לְפָנָי  
אֱלֹהִים.

wherefore, he became a devil,  
having sought that which was evil  
before God.

2 Nephi 2:18

וְכִי שָׁנַפַּל מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם, וְנִעְשָׂה אִמְלָל  
לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד, הוּא חָפֵשׂ גַּם  
הָעֲלִיבוֹת שֶׁל כָּל אֲנוּשׁוֹת.

And because he had fallen from  
heaven, and had become miserable  
forever, he sought also the misery  
of all mankind.

לְכֵן, הוּא אָמַר לְחֹוּהָ, כֵּן, אֶפִּילוֹ  
הַנָּחֵשׁ הַזֶּקֶן אֲשֶׁר הִשָּׂטָן, שֶׁהָאָבָא  
שֶׁל כָּל שְׂקָרִים,

Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea,  
even that old serpent, who is the  
devil, who is the father of all lies,

לְכֵן, הוּא אָמַר: אֲכָלִי נָא מִהַפְּרִי  
הָאֲסוּר וְלֹא תָמוּתִי, אֲלֹא תִהְיֶי כִּי  
שְׂאֵלֵהֶם, יוֹדַעַת טוֹב וְרָע.

wherefore he said: Partake of the  
forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die,  
but ye shall be as God, knowing  
good and evil.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 2:19

וְאַחֲרֵי אָדָם וְחַוָּה אָכְלוּ מִהַפְּרִי  
הָאֵסוּר, גִּרְשׁוּ מִהַגֶּן הָעֵדֶן, כִּדֵּי  
לְעַבֵּד אֶת הָאָרֶץ.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

2 Nephi 2:20

וְהֵם הוֹלִידוּ יְלָדִים; כֵּן, אֶפְיָלוּ  
הַמְּשֻׁפָּחָה שֶׁל כָּל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

2 Nephi 2:21

וַיִּמְיָהֶם שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם הָיוּ אָרְכִים,  
לְפִי רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים כִּדֵּי שְׁיֻכְלוּ  
לְהִתְחַרֵּט כַּאֲשֶׁר בִּבְשָׂר;

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh;

לְכֵן, מִצָּבֶם הָיָה מִצָּב שֶׁל מְבַחֵן,  
וַיִּמְיָהֶם הָאָרְכוֹ, לְפִי מְצֻוֹתָיו אֲשֶׁר  
יְהוָה—הָאֵל נָתַן לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men.

כִּי הוּא נָתַן מְצוּהַ שְׁעַל כָּל אָנָשִׁים  
לְהִתְחַרֵּט (לְשׁוֹב). כִּי הוּא הִרְאָה  
לְכָל אָנָשִׁים שֶׁהֵם אֲבוֹדִים, בְּגִלְלַת  
חַטָּא אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 2:22

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, אִם אָדָם לֹא חָטָא  
הוּא לֹא הָיָה יָכֹל נוֹפֵל, אֲלֵא הוּא  
הָיָה יָכֹל לְהִשָּׂאֵר בְּגֵן הָעֵדֶן.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden.

וְכָל דְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּבְרָא הָיָה נִשְׂאֵר  
בְּמַצְבוֹ כְּמוֹ שֶׁנִּבְרָא; וְהֵם חַיִּבִּים  
לְהִשָּׂאֵר לְעוֹלָם, בְּלִי קֵץ.

And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

2 Nephi 2:23

וְהֵם לֹא הָיוּ מוֹלִידִים יְלָדִים; לְכֵן,  
נִשְׂאָרִים תְּמִימִים;

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence,

הָיוּ בְּלִי שְׂמֵחָה, כִּי לֹא יוֹדְעִים  
צַעַר; לֹא עוֹשִׂים אֶת הַטּוֹב, כִּי לֹא  
יוֹדְעִים חָטָא.

having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

2 Nephi 2:24

לְרֵאוֹת, כָּל דְּבָרִים נַעֲשׂוּ לְפִי  
חֲכָמְתוֹ שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ שִׂיּוֹדַע כָּל  
דְּבָרִים.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 2:25

אָדָם נִכְשָׁל כְּדִי שִׁיְהִי בְּנֵי אָדָם;  
וּבְנֵי אָדָם נּוֹצְרוּ כְּדִי שִׁיְחוּשׁוּ  
שְׂמִיחָה.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

2 Nephi 2:26

וְהַמָּשִׁיחַ בּוֹא יְבוֹא בְּזַמְנוֹ, כְּדִי  
לְגַאֲוֹל אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם מִהִירִידָה.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall.

וְכִי הֵם נִגְאָלִים מִהִירִידָה נֶעֱשׂוּ  
חֲפְשִׁים לְעוֹלָם, וְהֵם יוֹדְעִים  
לְהִבְחִין בֵּין טוֹבִים וְרַע; לְהִתְנַהֵג  
לְעֵצְמָם וְלֹא לְהִיּוֹת בְּעַל פְּעֻלוֹת  
עֲלֵיהֶם,

And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon,

אֲלֹא רַק עַל יְדֵי הָעֲנָשׁ שֶׁל הַחֹק  
בְּיוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן הַגָּדוֹל, לְפִי מְצוּוֹת  
אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים נָתַן.

save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

2 Nephi 2:27

לְכֵן, אֲנָשִׁים הֵם חֲפְשִׁים לְפִי  
הַבְּשָׂר; וְנָתַן לָהֶם כָּל מַה שֶׁטוֹב  
לְאָדָם.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְהֵם חֲפְזִים לְבַחַר דְּרוֹר וּבְחַיִּי  
 נְצַח, בְּאַמְצָעוֹתוֹ שֶׁל הַתְּוֹךְ הַגָּדוֹל  
 שֶׁל כָּל אַנְשִׁים, אוֹ לְבַחַר בְּשָׂבִי  
 וּמָוֶת, לְפִי הַשָּׂבִי וְכַח הַשָּׂטָן;  
 כִּי הוּא מַחְפֵּשׂ שְׂכָל אֲנָשִׁים אוֹלֵי  
 יְהִי עֲלוֹבִים כַּמֹּהוּ עֲצָמוֹ.

And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil;

for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

2 Nephi 2:28

וְעַתָּה, בְּנֵי, רוּצָה הֵייתִי שֶׁתִּשְׂאוּ  
 עֵינֵיכֶם אֶל הַתְּוֹךְ הַגָּדוֹל,  
 וְתִקְשְׁבוּ לְמִצְוֹתָיו הַגָּדוֹלוֹת,  
 וְנֶאֱמַנִים תְּהִיּוּ לְדַבְרֵי, וְתִבְחָרוּ  
 בְּחַיִּי נְצַח, לְפִי רְצוֹן רוּחוֹ  
 הַקָּדוֹשׁ.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments;

and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

2 Nephi 2:29

וְשִׁלֵּא תִבְחָרוּ בְּמָוֶת נְצַחִי לְפִי  
 רְצוֹן הַבָּשָׂר וְהָרַע בְּדָבָר זֶה,  
 זֶה נוֹתֵן לְרוּחַ הַשָּׂטָן כֹּחַ לְשִׁבוֹת  
 אֶתְכֶם, כְּדִי לְהוֹרִיד אֶתְכֶם  
 לְגִיהֵנוֹם כְּדִי הוּא יְכוּל לְשִׁלֵּט  
 עֲלֵיכֶם בְּמַלְכוּתוֹ.

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein,

which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 2:30

אָנִי אֶמְרָתִי דְבָרִים מְעַטִּים אֶלֶּה לְכֶם, בְּנֵי, בְיָמֵי מִבְחָנֵי הָאַחֲרוֹנִים;

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation;

וְאֲנִי בַחֲרָתִי אֶת הַמְּנָה הַטּוֹבָה, לְפִי דְבַרֵי הַנְּבִיא.

and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet.

וְאֲנִי אֵין לִי מִטְרָה אַחֶרֶת אֶלָּא טוֹבָתָן הַנְּצַחִית שֶׁל נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם. אָמֵן.

And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

2 Nephi 3:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי דְבַרְתִּי אֵלֶיךָ, יוֹסֵף, צְעִיר בְּנֵי. אֶתָּה נוֹלַדְתָּ בִּישִׁימוֹן צָרוֹתַי; כֵּן, בְּיָמֵי הָעֲצוּבִים הַכֵּי גָדוֹל, אִמְךָ יִלְדָה אֵלֶיךָ.

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow, did thy mother bear thee.

2 Nephi 3:2

הֵייתִי רוֹצֶה יְהוָה יִקְדִּישׁ גַּם לְךָ אֶרֶץ זוֹ, שְׂרֹב אֲדָמָה יִקָּרָה, מוֹרְשֶׁת לְךָ וּלְזַרְעֶךָ יַחַד עַם אַחֶיךָ, לְבִטָּח לְעוֹלָם,

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever,

אִם זֶה כֹּל כִּי שְׂאֵתָה תִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת שֶׁל קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 3:3

וְעַתָּה, יוֹסֵף, צְעִיר בְּנֵי, מִי  
שֶׁהֵבֵאתִי מִהַמְדָּבָר שְׁצָרוֹתַי, הִיִּיתִי  
רוֹצֵה יְהוָה יְבָרֶךְ אֶתְךָ לְעוֹלָם, כִּי  
זֶרְעֶךָ לֹא לִגְמָרִי יִשְׁמַד.

And now, Joseph, my last-born,  
whom I have brought out of the  
wilderness of mine afflictions, may  
the Lord bless thee forever, for thy  
seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

2 Nephi 3:4

לְרֵאוֹת, אַתָּה צֶאֱצָא חֲלָצִי; וְאֲנִי  
צֶאֱצָא שֶׁל יוֹסֵף שְׁאֶסִיר מוֹבָא  
אֶל-מִצְרַיִם. גְּדוֹלוֹת הָיוּ  
הַהִבְטָחוֹת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה נָתַן לְיוֹסֵף.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my  
loins; and I am a descendant of  
Joseph who was carried captive into  
Egypt. And great were the  
covenants of the Lord which he  
made unto Joseph.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 3:5

לְכֵן, יוֹסֵף בְּאַמֶּת רָאָה אֶת הַיּוֹם  
שֶׁלְנוּ. Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day.

וְהוּא קִבֵּל הַבְּטָחָה מֵאֵת יְהוָה, כִּי  
מִיּוֹצְאֵי חֲלָצִיו יְהוָה—הָאֵל יִקְיִם  
עֲנָף יִשְׂרָאֵל לְבֵית יִשְׂרָאֵל;  
And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel;

לֹא הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲלָא עֲנָף שִׁשְׁבֵּר,  
בְּכָל זֹאת, יִזְכָּר בְּהַבְטָחוֹת שֶׁל  
יְהוָה שֶׁהַמָּשִׁיחַ יִתְגַּלֶּה לָהֶם  
בְּאַחֲרֵית הַיָּמִים בְּרוּחַ שֶׁל כֹּחַ,  
not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power,

עַד הַמְבִיא מֵהֶם מִחֹשֶׁךְ עַד קֵל --  
כֵּן, מֵעֲלֻטָּה נִסְתָּרָת וּמִשְׁבִּי  
לְחֵרוֹת. unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light -- yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

2 Nephi 3:6

כִּי יוֹסֵף בְּאַמֶּת הֶעִיד, וְאָמַר: יְהוָה  
אֵלֵי יִקְיִם רוּאָה, אֲשֶׁר יִהְיֶה רֹאשׁוֹן  
רוּאָה לְיוֹצְאֵי חֲלָצֵי. For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 3:7

כֵּן, יוֹסֵף בְּאֵמֶת אָמַר: כֹּה אָמַר –  
יְהוָה אֵלַי: רוּאָה גְדוֹל אֲקִים הַפְּרִי  
חֲלָצִיךָ; וְהוּא יִהְיֶה נְעֵרָן בַּמָּדָה  
רַבָּה בֵּין וְצֵאי חֲלָצִיךָ.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins.

וְאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לוֹ מִצְוָה אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה  
עֲבַד לְמַעַן יוּצְאֵי חֲלָצִיךָ, אַחֲיוּ,  
וְזֶה יִהְיֶה בְּעַל עֵרֶךְ רַב לָהֶם,

And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them,

אֲפִילוּ לְמַבִּיא מֵהֶם לִידַע שֶׁל  
הַבְּרִיתוֹת שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי לְאֲבוֹתֶיךָ.

even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

2 Nephi 3:8

וְאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לוֹ מִצְוָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא כָל  
עֲבוּדָה אַחֲרָת, רַק אֶת הָעֲבוּדָה  
שֶׁאֲטִיל עֲלָיו.

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him.

וְאֲנִי אַעֲשֶׂה אוֹתוֹ גְדוֹל בְּעֵינַי: כִּי  
הוּא יַעֲשֶׂה אֶת מְלַאכְתִּי.

And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 3:9

וְהוּא יִהְיֶה גָדוֹל כְּמֹשֶׁה, מִי דְבַרְתִּי  
שָׂאֲנִי אֲקִים לָכֶם, כְּדֵי לְשַׁחֲרֹר אֶת  
עַמִּי, הוּי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And he shall be great like unto  
Moses, whom I have said I would  
raise up unto you, to deliver my  
people, O house of Israel.

2 Nephi 3:10

וְאֲנִי אֲקִים אֶת מֹשֶׁה כְּדֵי לְשַׁחֲרֹר  
אֶת אֲנֹשֶׁיךָ מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם.

And Moses will I raise up, to  
deliver thy people out of the land of  
Egypt.

2 Nephi 3:11

אֲלֹא שָׂאֲקִים רוּאָה מִפְּרֵי חֲלָצֶיךָ;  
וְאֲנִי אֶתֶן לוֹ אֶת הַכֹּחַ לְהֵבִיא  
קְדִימָה דְבַרִּי לְיוֹצְאֵי חֲלָצֶיךָ

But a seer will I raise up out of the  
fruit of thy loins; and unto him will  
I give power to bring forth my word  
unto the seed of thy loins

-- וְלֹא לְהֵבִיא קְדִימָה דְבַרִּי רַק,  
אֲמַר יְהוָה, אֲלֹא לְשֹׁכְנֵי אוֹתָם שֶׁל  
דְּבַרִּי, שֶׁכְּבָר הָלַךְ קְדִימָה בֵּינֵיהֶם.

-- and not to the bringing forth my  
word only, saith the Lord, but to the  
convincing them of my word, which  
shall have already gone forth  
among them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, הַפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ יִכְתֹּב; וְהַפְּרִי  
שֶׁל הַחֲלָצִים שֶׁל יְהוּדָה יִכְתְּבוּ,

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write;

וְאֲשֶׁר יִכְתֹּב בְּיַדֵּי הַפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ,  
וְאֲשֶׁר יִכְתֹּב בְּיַדֵּי הַפְּרִי יְהוּדָה  
יִתְאַחַד,

and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah,

כְּדֵי שֶׁל תִּזְוֹרֹת שׁוֹא, וְשִׁמּוֹת  
לְמַטָּה שֶׁל רִיבֵי טַעֲנָה,

unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions,

וְלַעֲשִׂית שְׁלוֹם בֵּין הַפְּרִי חֲלָצֶיךָ,  
כְּדֵי שִׁידְעוּ אֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם בְּאַחֲרִית  
הַיָּמִים, וְגַם שִׁידְעוּ אֶת בְּרִיתִי,  
אוֹמְרֵי יְהוָה.

and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 3:13

וּמַחְלְשָׁה אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה חֲזָק, בְּאוֹתוֹ  
הַיּוֹם כַּאֲשֶׁר מְלַאכְתִּי תִתְחִיל בֵּין  
כָּל עַמִּי, וְאֲשַׁקֵּם אוֹתְךָ, הוּא בֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל, אוֹמֵר יְהוָה.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

2 Nephi 3:14

וְלִכֵּן חֲזָה יוֹסֵף, וְאָמַר: לְרֵאוֹת,  
יְהוָה יְבָרֵךְ אֶת הַרוֹאֶה הַזֶּה.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless;

וְהֵם שְׂמַחֲפָשִׁים לְהַשְׁמִיד אוֹתוֹ  
יְבָלוּ, כִּי הֵבֵטָחָה הַזֹּאת,  
שֶׁהַשִּׁגְתִּי שֶׁל יְהוָה, שֶׁל הַפְּרִי  
חֲלָצִי, תִּקְיָם.

and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled.

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי בְטוֹחִי שֶׁהֵבֵטָחָה זֶה  
תִּקְיָם;

Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 3:15

וְשִׁמוֹ יִקְרָא אַחֲרַי; וְזֶה יִהְיֶה לְפִי  
הַשֵּׁם אָבִיו. וְהוּא יִהְיֶה דוֹמָה לִּי;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me;

כִּי הַדְּבָר אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה יַעֲשֶׂה בְּיָדוֹ,  
בְּכַח יְהוָה יוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת עַמִּי.

for the thing which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

2 Nephi 3:16

כֵּן, כֵּן נִבֵּא יוֹסֵף: סוּמֵךְ בְּכַף,  
אֲפִילוֹ שְׂאֲנִי סוּמֵךְ עַל הַבְּטָחְתּוֹ  
שֶׁל מֹשֶׁה; כִּי יְהוָה אָמַר אֵלַי, אֶת  
זֶרְעֶךָ אֲשַׁמֵּר לְעוֹלָם.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

2 Nephi 3:17

וַיְהוָה אָמַר: אֶקִּים אִישׁ דוֹמָה  
לְמֹשֶׁה; וְאֲנִי אֶתֵּן כַּח אֵלָיו בְּשֵׁבֶט.

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod;

וְאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לוֹ מִשְׁפָּט בְּכַתָּב. עוֹד  
אֲנִי לֹא רוֹפֵף הַלְשׁוֹן שְׁלוֹ,

and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue,

לְכֵן הוּא לֹא יִדְבַר הַרְבֵּה, כִּי לֹא  
אֶעֱשֶׂה אוֹתוֹ נוֹאֵם גָּדוֹל.

that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אָבֵל אֶת תּוֹרָתִי אֶכְתֹּב לוֹ בְּעֶצֶם  
אֶצְבַּע יָדִי; וְאֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה בְּשִׁבְלֹו  
אֶת דּוֹבֵר.

But I will write unto him my law,  
by the finger of mine own hand;  
and I will make a spokesman for  
him.

2 Nephi 3:18

וַיְהוֹה אָמַר אֵלַי גַּם: אֶקִּים לְפָרִי  
חֲלָצִיךָ; וְאֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה בְּשִׁבְלֹו אֶת  
דּוֹבֵר.

And the Lord said unto me also: I  
will raise up unto the fruit of thy  
loins; and I will make for him a  
spokesman.

וְאֲנִי, לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי אֶתֵּן אֵלָיו אֲשֶׁר  
יִכְתֹּב אֶת הַכְּתִיבָה שֶׁל הַפָּרִי  
חֲלָצִיךָ, לְפָרִי חֲלָצִיךָ; וְהַדּוֹבֵר שֶׁל  
חֲלָצִיךָ יִצְהִיר זֹאת.

And I, behold, I will give unto him  
that he shall write the writing of the  
fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of  
thy loins; and the spokesman of thy  
loins shall declare it.

2 Nephi 3:19

וְהַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יִכְתֹּב יִהְיוּ אֵלֶּה  
שֶׁלְּפִי חֲכָמָתִי וְהַדְּבָרִים יֵלְכוּ  
קְדִימָה לְפָרִי חֲלָצִיךָ.

And the words which he shall write  
shall be the words which are  
expedient in my wisdom should go  
forth unto the fruit of thy loins.

זֶה יִהְיֶה כִּאִילוֹ הַפָּרִי חֲלָצִיךָ זָעֲקוּ  
לְכֹךְ מִהָעֶפֶר, כִּי אֲנִי יוֹדַע אֶת  
אֲמוֹנָתָם.

And it shall be as if the fruit of thy  
loins had cried unto them from the  
dust; for I know their faith.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 3:20

וְהֵם יִזְעֻקוּ מִהָעָפָר; כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ  
לְאַחֵיהֶם לְהִתְחַרֵּט, אֲפִילוֹ אַחֲרֵי כַּמָּה  
וְכַמָּה דוֹרוֹת.

And they shall cry from the dust;  
yea, even repentance unto their  
brethren, even after many  
generations have gone by them.

וְקִרְיָאתָם תִּשְׁמַע, אֲפִילוֹ לְפִי  
הַפִּשְׁטוּת שֶׁל דְּבָרֵיהֶם.

And it shall come to pass that their  
cry shall go, even according to the  
simpleness of their words.

2 Nephi 3:21

בְּגַלְלֵי אֱמוּנָתָם דְּבָרֵיהֶם יִגִּיעוּ מִפִּי  
לְאַחֵיהֶם שֶׁהֵם הַפְּרִי חֲלָצִיךָ;

Because of their faith their words  
shall proceed forth out of my mouth  
unto their brethren who are the fruit  
of thy loins;

וְאֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶת חֲלוּשָׁה שֶׁל דְּבָרֵיהֶם  
לְהִיּוֹת חֲזֵק בְּאֱמוּנָתָם, וּבְזִכְרוֹן  
הַבְּרִית שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי עִם אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

and the weakness of their words  
will I make strong in their faith,  
unto the remembering of my  
covenant which I made unto thy  
fathers.

2 Nephi 3:22

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, בְּנֵי יוֹסֵף, כִּן נִבְּא  
אָבִי בִּימֵי קֶדֶם.

And now, behold, my son Joseph,  
after this manner did my father of  
old prophesy.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 3:23

לְכֵן, בְּגִלְלַת הַבְּרִית הַזֹּאת אַתֶּם  
מְחֹנְנִים; כִּי זְרַעְךָ לֹא יִשְׁמַד, כִּי הֵם  
יִקְשִׁיבוּ לְדִבְרֵי הַסֵּפֶר.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

2 Nephi 3:24

וְאִישׁ אֶחָד אֲדִיר יַעֲלֶה בִּינֵיהֶם, וְהוּא  
יַעֲשֶׂה הַרְבֵּה טוֹב, שְׁנֵיהֶם בְּדָבָר  
וּבְמַעֲשֵׂה, וְהוּא יִהְיֶה כָּלִי בְיַד  
אֱלֹהִים, בְּאַמוּנָה גְדוֹלָה, לַעֲבֹד  
פְּלָאִים אֲדִירִים,

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders,

וְהוּא יַעֲשֶׂה אֶת הַדָּבָר הַזֶּה הַגָּדוֹל  
בְּעֵינֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְהוּא יָבִיא הַרְבֵּה  
קִימוֹם לְבֵית שְׂרָאֵל, וְלִזְרַע שְׂרָאֵל  
אֲחִיקָךְ.

and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 3:25

וְעַתָּה, בְּרוּךְ אַתָּה יוֹסֵף. לְרֵאוֹת,  
אַתָּה צָעִיר; לְכֵן שִׁמַּע אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל  
אֲחִיךָ נָפִי,

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph.  
Behold, thou art little; wherefore  
hearken unto the words of thy  
brother, Nephi,

וְאִזּוּ יַעֲשֶׂה לְךָ אֲפִילוּ לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי. זֹכֵר אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אָבִיךָ  
הַהוּלֵךְ לְמוֹת. אָמֵן.

and it shall be done unto thee even  
according to the words which I  
have spoken. Remember the words  
of thy dying father. Amen.

2 Nephi 4:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, נָפִי, מְדַבֵּר אוֹדוֹת  
הַנְּבוּאוֹת מִהֶם אָבִי דִבֶּר אוֹדוֹת יוֹסֵף,  
שֶׁהוּבָא אֶל-מִצְרַיִם.

And now, I, Nephi, speak  
concerning the prophecies of which  
my father hath spoken, concerning  
Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

2 Nephi 4:2

לְרֵאוֹת, הוּא בְּאֵמַת חִזָּה אוֹדוֹת כָּל  
צְאֲצָאָיו. וְהַנְּבוּאוֹת אֲשֶׁר כָּתַב, אֵין  
הַרְבֵּה יוֹתֵר גְּדוּלוֹת.

For behold, he truly prophesied  
concerning all his seed. And the  
prophecies which he wrote, there  
are not many greater.

וְהוּא חִזָּה אוֹדוֹת אוֹתָנוּ, וְעַל  
הַדּוֹרוֹת הַבָּאִים אַחֲרֵינוּ; וְהֵם כְּתוּבִים  
עַל לוחֹת הַפְּלִיז.

And he prophesied concerning us,  
and our future generations; and they  
are written upon the plates of brass.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 4:3

לְכֵן, אַחֲרֵי אָבִי הִפְסִיק לְדַבֵּר אוֹדוֹת  
נְבוֹאוֹתָיו שֶׁל יוֹסֵף, הוּא קָרָא  
לְיָלְדָיו שֶׁל לָאֵמָן, בְּנָיו, וּבְנוֹתָיו,

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters,

וְאָמַר לָהֶם: לְרֵאוֹת, בְּנָיו, וּבְנוֹתָיו,  
בְּנִים וּבְנוֹת שֶׁל הַבְּכוֹר שְׁלִי, אֲנִי  
רוֹצֶה שְׂאֲתֶם תִּשְׁמְעוּ לְדִבְרֵי.

and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my first-born, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

2 Nephi 4:4

כִּי יְהוָה-הָאֵל אָמַר: כִּשֵׁם כִּי תִשְׁמְרוּ  
אֶת מִצְוֹתַי תִּשְׁגְּשְׁגוּ בָאָרֶץ; אֲבָל אִם  
לֹא תִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי תִּכָּרְתוּ  
מִלְּפָנַי.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

2 Nephi 4:5

לְרֵאוֹת, בְּנֵי וּבְנוֹתַי, אֲנִי לֹא אוּכָל  
לְרֵדַת לְקַבְּרֵי בְּטָרָם אֲעֲנִיק בְּרָכָה  
עֲלֵיכֶם; לְרֵאוֹת, יוֹדַע שְׂאֵם  
הַתְּחַנְּכֶתֶם בְּדֶרֶךְ הַטּוֹבָה לְנִסְעֵ אֲז לֹא  
תִסּוּרוּ מִזֵּה.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 4:6

לְכֵן, אִם אַתֶּם מְקַלְלִים, לְרֹאוֹת, הִנְנִי  
נוֹתֵן אֶת בְּרַכְתִּי עֲלֵיכֶם, כִּדֵּי תוֹסֵר  
הַקְלָלָה מֵעֲלֵיכֶם וְתִפֹּל עַל רֹאשׁ  
הוֹרֵיכֶם.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

2 Nephi 4:7

לְכֵן, בְּגִלְל בְּרַכְתִּי יְהוָה—הָאֵל לֹא  
יִרְשָׁה שְׁתֵּאבְדוּ; לְכֵן, הוּא יִרְחַם  
עֲלֵיכֶם וְעַל זֶרְעֶכֶם לְעוֹלָם.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

2 Nephi 4:8

וְאַחֲרֵי אָבִי עָשָׂה סוֹף שֶׁל לְדַבֵּר  
לְבָנִים וּבָנוֹת שֶׁל לְאִמָּאן, הוּא בְקִשׁ  
שִׁבְיָאוֹ אֶת הַבָּנִים וּבָנוֹת שֶׁל לְמוֹאֵל  
לְפָנָיו.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

2 Nephi 4:9

וְהוּא דִבֶּר לָהֶם, וְאָמַר: לְרֹאוֹת, בָּנִי  
וּבָנוֹתַי, בָּנָיו וּבָנוֹתָיו שֶׁל בְּנֵי הַשֵּׁנִי.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרֹאוֹת, מוֹרִישׁ לָכֶם אֶת אוֹתָהּ בְּרָכָה  
 שֶׁנִּתְּתִי לְבָנִים וּבָנוֹת שֶׁל לֹאמָאן;  
 לְכֵן, לֹא תִשְׁמְדוּ לְגַמְרִי; אֲלֵא בַסּוֹף  
 יִבְרַךְ זַרְעֲכֶם.

behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

2 Nephi 4:10

וְכֹאשֶׁר אָבִי עָשָׂה סוֹף שֶׁל לְדַבֵּר  
 לָהֶם, לְרֹאוֹת, דִּבֵּר לְבָנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל,  
 כֵּן, וּלְכָל בְּנֵי בֵיתוֹ.

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

2 Nephi 4:11

וְאַחֲרֵי הוּא הִפְסִיק לְדַבֵּר לָהֶם, דִּבֵּר  
 אֶל סָאם, וְאָמַר: מִבְּוֹרֶךְ אוֹתְךָ וְזַרְעֶךָ;  
 כִּי אַתָּה תִירֶשׁ אֶת הָאָרֶץ כְּמוֹ אַחִיךָ  
 נָפִי.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shall inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi.

וְזַרְעֶךָ יִמְנָה עִם זַרְעוֹ; וְאַתָּה תִהְיֶה  
 אֶפְיָלוֹ כְּמוֹ אַחִיךָ, וְזַרְעֶךָ יִהְיֶה  
 כְּזַרְעוֹ; וְאַתָּה תִּבְרַךְ כָּל הַיָּמִים.

And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 4:12

וְאַחֲרַי אָבִי, לְחִי, דְּבַר לְכָל בְּנֵי בֵּיתוֹ,  
לְפִי הִרְגָּשׁוֹת שֶׁל לִבּוֹ וְרוּחַ יְהוָה  
שֶׁהָיָה אִתּוֹ. הוּא נֶעֱשָׂה זָקֵן. וַיְהִי גָוַע  
וַנִּקְבֹּר.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

2 Nephi 4:13

וַיְהִי יָמִים מְסֻפָּר אַחֲרֵי מוֹתוֹ, לְאִמְאָן  
וְלְמוֹאֵל וּבְנֵי יִשְׁמַעֵאל כְּעֶסוּ עַל  
אוֹתֵי בְּגִלְלַת הַטְּפוֹת יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

2 Nephi 4:14

כִּי אֲנִי, נָפִי, הוּטַל לְדַבֵּר לָהֶם, לְפִי  
דְּבָרוֹ; כִּי אֲנִי דִבַּרְתִּי אֶת הַרְבֵּה  
דְּבָרִים לָהֶם, וְגַם אָבִי, טָרַם מוֹתוֹ;

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death;

מֵהֶם הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים כְּתוּבִים עַל  
הַלּוּחִים הָאַחֲרוֹת שְׁלִי; כִּי יוֹתֵר חֵלֶק  
הִיסְטוֹרִי כְּתוּבִים עַל הַלּוּחִים  
הָאַחֲרוֹת שְׁלִי;

many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 4:15

וְעַל לִוְחֹת אֵלֶּה כּוֹתֵב אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁל נַפְשִׁי, וְאֶת הַרְבֵּה כְּתָבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ  
חֲרוּטִים לִוְחֹת הַפְּלִיז. כִּי נַפְשִׁי  
אוֹהֶבֶת אֶת כְּתָבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְלִבִּי  
מְהַרְהֵר בָּהֶם, וְאֲנִי רוֹשֵׁם כִּדֵּי שִׁילְדֵי  
יְלָמְדוּ וַיִּפְיֶקוּ תוֹעֵלֹת.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

2 Nephi 4:16

לְרֹאוֹת, נַפְשִׁי נִהְנֵית מִמַּעֲשֵׂי דְבָרִים  
שֶׁל יְהוָה; וְלִבִּי מְהַרְהֵר תָּמִיד עַל  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאִיתִי וְשִׁמַּעְתִּי.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

2 Nephi 4:17

בְּכֹל זֹאת, נוֹכַח הַחֶסֶד הָרַב אֲשֶׁר  
יְהוָה עָשָׂה לִּי בְּהִרְאוֹתוֹ לִי אֶת  
מַעֲשָׂיו הַכְּבִירִים וְהַמְּפֹלְאִים,

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works,

לִבִּי זוֹעֵק: אָדָם אֲמַלְל שְׁכֻמוֹנִי! כֵּן,  
לִבִּי עֲצוּב בְּגִלְל בְּשָׂרִי; נַפְשִׁי מִתְאַבֵּל  
בְּגִלְל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שְׁלִי.

my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 4:18

הַנְּנִי מִקֶּרֶף נִסְיוֹנוֹת בְּגִלְלַת הַפְּתוּיִים  
וְהַחֲטָאִים שְׁעוֹשִׂים בְּקִלּוֹת עָלַי.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

2 Nephi 4:19

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי רוֹצֵה לְשִׂמְחָה, לְבִי נֶאֱנַח  
בְּגִלְלַת חֲטָאוֹתַי; בְּכֹל זֹאת, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ  
עַל מִי אֲנִי בִטְחָתִי.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

2 Nephi 4:20

אֱלֹהֵי הָיָה מְשַׁעֲנָתִי, הוּא הִנְחָה אוֹתִי  
בִּיַמֵּי צָרוֹתַי בִּישִׁימוֹן; וְהוּא שָׁמַר  
אוֹתִי בַיָּם וּבַמַּעֲמָקֵי הַתְּהוֹם.

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

2 Nephi 4:21

הוּא מָלֵא אוֹתִי עִם אֱהָבָתוֹ, אֶפִּילוֹ  
עַד כִּדֵּי כֶּךָ שֶׁבְּשָׂרִי נֶאֱכַל.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

2 Nephi 4:22

הוּא הִבְכָּתִי אֶת אוֹיְבֵי, גָרַם לָהֶם  
לָרַעַד מִפְּנֵי.

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 4:23

לְרֹאוֹת, הוּא שָׁמַע אֶת זַעֲקָתִי בַיּוֹם,  
וְהוּא נָתַן אֶת יַדְעִי לִי בְּחִזְיוֹנוֹת  
בְּשַׁעוֹת הַלַּיְלָה.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the nighttime.

2 Nephi 4:24

בַּיּוֹם הִתְחַזְּקֹתִי בַתְּפִלָּה אֲדִירָה  
לְפָנָיו, כֵּן, אֶת קוֹלִי הִשְׁמַעְתִּי בְרָמָה;  
וּמְלַאכִים יָרְדוּ וְיָשְׂרְתוּ אוֹתִי.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

2 Nephi 4:25

וְעַל כַּנְפֵי רוּחוֹ נִשָּׂא גּוֹפִי עַל הַרִים  
גְּבוּהִים מְאֹד.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains.

וְעֵינַי רָאוּ דְבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ  
יוֹתֵר מִדֵּי גְדוֹל לְאִישׁ; לְכֵן הֵייתִי  
אֲסוּר לְכַתֵּב אוֹתָם.

And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 4:26

אָז, אַם רָאִיתִי כָּל כֶּךְ דְּבָרִים גְּדוּלִים,  
אַם יְהוָה יֵרַד לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם וְהוּא יִבְקַר  
אוֹתָם בְּרַחֲמִים כַּה רַבִּים,

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy,

לָמָּה יִבְכֶּה לְבִי, לָמָּה מִתְמַהֲמַה נַפְשִׁי  
בְּעֵמֶק שֶׁל צַעַר, לָמָּה בְּשָׂרִי יִתְנַוֵּן  
וַיִּחַלֵּשׁ כֹּחִי, בְּגִלְל צָרוֹתַי?

why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

2 Nephi 4:27

לָמָּה אֶפְשֵׁל בְּחַטָּא בְּגִלְל בְּשָׂרִי?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh?

כֵּן, לָמָּה אֶפְשֵׁל בְּגִלְל פְּתוּיִים,  
שֶׁהַשָּׂטָן שָׂם בְּלִבִּי לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת  
שְׁלוֹם וּלְצַעַר נַפְשִׁי?

Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul?

לָמָּה הִנְנִי כּוֹעֵס בְּגִלְל אוֹיְבִי?

Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

2 Nephi 4:28

עוֹרִי, נִפְשִׁי! אַל נָא תּוֹסִיפִי לְשָׁקַעַ  
בְּחוּטָא. עֲלֹצִי, לְבִי, וְאַל תִּתֵּן עוֹד  
מְקוֹם לְאוֹיֵב נַפְשִׁי.

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 4:29

אַל נָא תִכְעַס שׁוּב בְּגַלְל אוֹיְבֵי. אַל  
נָא יִתֵּשׁ כַּחַי בְּגַלְל צָרוֹתַי.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

2 Nephi 4:30

שִׂמַּח נָא לְבִי קְרָא לַיהוָה וְאָמַר: יְהוָה  
אֶהְיֶה לְאֱלֹהֶיךָ לְעוֹלָם; כֵּן, נַפְשִׁי תִשְׂמַח  
בְּךָ, אֱלֹהֵי, וְצוּר יְשׁוּעָתַי.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

2 Nephi 4:31

יְהוָה, הֲאִם אַתָּה תִגְאֹל אֶת נַפְשִׁי?  
הֲאִם אַתָּה תִצִּיל אוֹתִי מִיַּד אוֹיְבֵי?

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies?

הֲאִם אַתָּה תַעֲשֶׂה שְׂאֲרַעַד לְמַרְאֵת  
הַחַטָּא?

Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 4:32

הַלְוֹאֵי שַׁעְרֵי הַתַּפֹּת יִהְיוּ סָגוּר לְפָנַי  
תָּמִיד, כִּי לְבִי שָׁבוּר וְרוּחִי שְׁפִלָּה!

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite!

יְהוָה, אַל נָא תִסְגֹּר בְּפָנַי אֶת  
הַשְּׁעָרִים צְדָקְתְּךָ, כִּדִּי שְׂאוּכַל לְצַעַד  
בְּשִׁבִיל בַּעֲמֻק הַנָּמוּךְ, כִּדִּי אֲנִי אֶהְיֶה  
מִקְפִּיד בְּדַרְךְ הַפְּשׁוּטָה!

O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

2 Nephi 4:33

יְהוָה, נָא הֵאֵם תַּעֲטֹף אוֹתִי בַמַּעִיל  
צְדָקְתְּךָ! יְהוָה, נָא הַתַּפְּתַח בְּפָנַי דֶּרֶךְ  
לְהַמְלִיט מֵאוֹיְבָי!

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies!

נָא תִיֶשֶׁר נְתִיבָתִי לְפָנַי! נָא לֹא תִנְיַח  
מִכְשׁוֹל בְּדַרְכִּי --

Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way --

אֲלֵא נָא תִיֶשֶׁר אֶת דַּרְכִּי לְפָנַי, וְלֹא  
תִגְדֹּר אֶת דַּרְכִּי, אֲלֵא רַק בְּדַרְכִּי  
אוֹיְבָי.

but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 4:34

יְהוָה, אֲנִי בִטַחְתִּי בְךָ, וְאֲנִי אֲבִטַח  
בְּךָ לְעוֹלָם. לֹא אֲבִטַח בַּזְרוּעַ שֶׁל  
הַבָּשָׂר;

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh;

כִּי אֲנִי יוֹדַע שְׂאָרוֹר הַשָּׁם מִבִּטְחוֹ  
בַּזְרוּעַ שֶׁל הַבָּשָׂר. כֵּן, אָרוֹר הַשָּׁם  
אֶת מִבִּטְחוֹ בְּאָדָם וְזָרוּעוֹ בְּשָׂר.

for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

2 Nephi 4:35

כֵּן, אֲנִי יוֹדַע שֶׁהָאֱלֹהִים יִתֵּן בְּעֵין  
יָפָה אֵלָיו שִׁיבִקֶּשׁ.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh.

כֵּן, אֵלָי יִתֵּן לִי, אִם אֲנִי לֹא אֶשְׂאֵל לֹא  
כַּשׁוֹרָה; לְכֵן אֲנִי אֲרִים אֶת קוֹלִי לְךָ;  
כֵּן, אֲרִן לְךָ, אֵלָי, הַסֵּלַע צְדָקָתִי.

Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness.

לְרֵאוֹת, קוֹלִי יַעֲלֶה לְעוֹלָם אֵלָיְךָ,  
צוּרִי וְאֵלֵי הַנִּצְחִי. אָמֵן.

Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 5:1

לְרֹאוֹת וַיְהִי שֹׁאֲנִי, נָפִי, קָרָאתִי הַרְבֵּה  
לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי, בְּגִלְלֵי הַכַּעַס אֲחֵי.

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

2 Nephi 5:2

לְרֹאוֹת, כַּעַסָּם גָּדַל נֶגְדֵי, כִּי הֶעֱלָה  
שִׂמְחַפְּשִׁים לַקַּחַת הַלְּאָה אֶת חַיִּי.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

2 Nephi 5:3

כֵּן, הֵם רָטְנוּ נֶגְדֵי, וְאָמְרוּ: אֲחִינוּ  
הַצָּעִיר זֹמֵם לְשִׁלְטַן עָלֵינוּ; וְאֲנַחְנוּ  
הַתְּנַסִּינוּ בְּהַרְבֵּה מְצוּקוֹת בְּגִלְלֵי  
אוֹתוֹ; לְכֵן, וְעַתָּה תֵּן לָנוּ לְהַרְג  
אוֹתוֹ,

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him,

כִּדֵּי אֲנַחְנוּ לֹא יוֹתֵר נִיָּסַר בְּגִלְלֵי  
דְּבָרָיו. כִּי הֵרִי אֲנַחְנוּ לֹא נִרְשָׂה אוֹתוֹ  
שְׁלִיטָנוּ; כִּי לָנוּ לְאַחִים הַיּוֹתֵר  
גְּדוֹלִים מִגִּיעַ לְשִׁלְטַן בְּעַם.

that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 5:4

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי לֹא כוֹתֵב עַל לוחֹת אֱלֹהִים  
כָּל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהֵם הִתְאוּנְנוּ נֶגְדִי. לְזֶה  
מִסְפִּיק לִי לְמַלֵּל שְׂמַחֲפָשִׁים לְקַחַת  
הַלְּאָה אֶת חַיִּי.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

2 Nephi 5:5

וַיְהִי יְהוָה הִזְהִיר אוֹתִי, כִּדֵּי אֲנִי, נָפִי,  
אֵצֶא מֵהֶם וְאֶבְרַח לְמִדְבָּר, וְכָל אֱלֹהִים  
שִׁירְצוּ לְבוֹא אִתִּי.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

2 Nephi 5:6

לְכֵן, וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נָפִי, לְקַחַתִּי אֶת  
מִשְׁפַּחְתִּי, וְגַם אֶת זֹרָאִם וּמִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ  
וְסָאִם אַחֵי הַמְּבוֹגָר וּמִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ,  
וְאֶת יַעֲקֹב וַיֹּסֵף, אַחֵי הַצְּעִירִים, וְגַם  
אֶת אַחֵיוֹתַי, וְכָל אֱלֹהִים שִׁרְצוּ לְבוֹא  
אִתִּי.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family,

and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכָל אֱלֹהֵי שָׂרְצוֹ לְלַכְתָּ אֶתִּי הָיוּ אֱלֹהֵי  
שֶׁהָאֲמִינוּ בְּאִזְהָרוֹת וְהַגְּלוּיִים שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים; לְכֵן, שָׁמְעוּ לְדְבָרִי.

And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

2 Nephi 5:7

וְאֲנַחְנוּ לָקַחְנוּ אֶת אֹהֲלֵינוּ וּמָה צִידָה  
יְכַלְנוּ, וְאֲנַחְנוּ הִלְכְנוּ בִּישִׁימוֹן  
בְּמִשָּׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים. וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁנִּסְעָנוּ  
בְּמִשָּׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים נָטִינוּ אֶת אֹהֲלֵינוּ.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

2 Nephi 5:8

וְעַמִּי רָצוּ שֶׁנִּקְרָא אֶת הַמָּקוֹם נְפִי;  
לְכֵן, קָרָאנוּ זֹאת נְפִי.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

2 Nephi 5:9

וְכָל אֱלֹהֵי שֶׁהָיוּ אֶתִּי הִחְלִיטוּ לְקָרָא  
אֶת עַצְמָם עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

2 Nephi 5:10

וְאֲנַחְנוּ קִיַּמְנוּ אֶת הַמִּשְׁפָּטִים, הַחֻקִּים  
וּמִצְוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה בְּכָל הַדְּבָרִים לְפִי  
תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things according to the law of Moses.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 5:11

וַיְהוֹה הָיָה אִתָּנוּ; וַאֲנַחְנוּ הִצַּלְחָנוּ  
בְּיוֹתֵר; כִּי שָׂתֵלְנוּ זְרָעִים, וַאֲנַחְנוּ  
קִצְרָנוּ שׁוֹב בַּשָּׂפַע.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance.

וַאֲנַחְנוּ הִתְחַלְנוּ לְגַדֵּל עֲדָרִים,  
וְעֲדָרִים, וּבְהֵמוֹת מְכָל מִין.

And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

2 Nephi 5:12

וְאֲנִי, נְפִי, גַם הֵבֵאתִי אִתִּי אֶת  
הַרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוחֹת  
הַפְּלִיז; וְאֶת הַכַּדּוּר אוֹ הַמְצַפֵּן,

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass,

שֶׁכּוֹנֵן לְאָבִי בְּיַד יְהוָה, עַל פִּי  
הַכְּתוּב.

which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

2 Nephi 5:13

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִנוּ הִתְחַלְנוּ לְשַׁגְשֹׁג בְּיוֹתֵר  
וּלְהִתְרַבּוֹת בְּאֶרֶץ.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 5:14

וְאֲנִי, נְפִי, לָקַחְתִּי אֶת חֶרְבוֹ שֶׁל  
לְאֶבְאֵן, וְלִפִּי דִגְמַתָּה עָשִׂיתִי הַרְבֵּה  
חַרְבוֹת,

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of  
Laban, and after the manner of it  
did make many swords,

לְבַל בְּכָל־הָאֲמָצְעִים הָאֲנָשִׁים  
שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ וְעָתָה בְּשֵׁי לְמַנִּיטִים  
וַיִּשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָנוּ.

lest by any means the people who  
were now called Lamanites should  
come upon us and destroy us;

כִּי יָדַעְתִּי אֶת שִׂנְאָתָם לִי וּלְבָנָי  
וְלְאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ עִמִּי.

for I knew their hatred towards me  
and my children and those who  
were called my people.

2 Nephi 5:15

וְאֲנִי לְמַדְתִּי אֶת עַמִּי לְבָנוֹת בְּנִינִים,  
וְלַעֲבֹד בְּכָל דֶּרֶךְ שֶׁל עֵץ, וְשֶׁל בְּרֹזֶל,  
וְשֶׁל נְחֹשֶׁת, וְשֶׁל פְּלִיז,

And I did teach my people to build  
buildings, and to work in all manner  
of wood, and of iron, and of copper,  
and of brass,

וְשֶׁל פְּלָדָה, וְשֶׁל זָהָב, וְשֶׁל כֶּסֶף,  
וְשֶׁל עֲפָרוֹת יְקָרוֹת, שֶׁהֵיוּ בְּשִׁפְעַ  
גָּדוֹל.

and of steel, and of gold, and of  
silver, and of precious ores, which  
were in great abundance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 5:16

וְאֲנִי, נְפִי, בְּנִיתִי מִקְדָּשׁ; וְאֲנִי, בְּנִיתִי  
זֹאת מִקְדָּשׁ שְׁלֹמֹה חוּץ מִזֶּה לֹא נִבְנָה  
שֶׁל כָּל כֶּךָ הָרַבָּה דְּבָרִים יְקָרִים;

And I, Nephi, did build a temple;  
and I did construct it after the  
manner of the temple of Solomon  
save it were not built of so many  
precious things;

כִּי אֵלֶּה לֹא נִמְצְאוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ,  
לְכֵן, זֶה לֹא יִכָּל לְהִבְנוֹ כְּמִקְדָּשׁ  
שְׁלֹמֹה.

for they were not to be found upon  
the land, wherefore, it could not be  
built like unto Solomon's temple.

אֲלָא הַדְּרֹךְ שֶׁל הַבְּנִיָּה כְּמוֹ בְּמִקְדָּשׁ  
שְׁלֹמֹה; וְהַעֲבוּדָה מִזֶּה הִיְתָה שֶׁפִּיר  
בִּיּוֹתֵר.

But the manner of the construction  
was like unto the temple of  
Solomon; and the workmanship  
thereof was exceedingly fine.

2 Nephi 5:17

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נְפִי, גָרַמְתִּי אֶת עַמִּי לְהִיּוֹת  
שְׂקֵדָנִים, וְלַעֲמֹל כַּפַּיִם.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi,  
did cause my people to be  
industrious, and to labor with their  
hands.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 5:18

וַיְהִי הֵם רָצוּ שְׂאֵהֶיָּה מִלְּכָם. אֲלֹא  
אֲנִי, נְפִי, רָצִיתִי שֶׁהֵם לֹא הִיָּה צָרִיךְ  
מֶלֶךְ. בְּכֹל זֹאת, עָשִׂיתִי לְמַעַנָּם מִה  
שֶׁהִיָּה בִּיכֹלְתִי.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

2 Nephi 5:19

לְרִאוֹת, דְּבַרֵי יְהוָה קִיְמוּ לְאַחִי,  
שֶׁדְּבַר אֹדוֹתָם, שֶׁאֲנִי אֶהְיֶה לָהֶם  
שְׁלִיט וּמוֹרָה.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher.

לְכֵן, הָיִיתִי לָהֶם שְׁלִיט וּמוֹרָה לְפִי  
מִצְוֹת יְהוָה, עַד שֶׁהִפְעִים שֶׁהֵם  
חָפְּשׁוּ לְקַחַת אֶת חַיֵּי.

Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

2 Nephi 5:20

לְכֵן, דְּבַרֵי יְהוָה הַשְּׁלֵמָה שֶׁדְּבַר אֵלַי,  
וַאֲמַר:

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that:

כַּשֶּׁם שֶׁהֵם לֹא, יִשְׁמְעוּ לְדְבַרֵיךְ  
יִכָּרְתוּ מִלְּפָנַי יְהוָה. לְרִאוֹת, הֵם  
נִכָּרְתוּ מִלְּפָנָיו.

Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 5:21

וְהוּא גָרַם אֶת הַקְּלָלָה לָבוֹא עֲלֵיהֶם,  
כִּן, אֲפִילוֹ קָלְלָה אִמָּה, בְּגִלְל  
רְשָׁעֹתָם. לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם הִקְשׂוּ אֶת לְבָבָם  
נִגְדוּ,

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him,

שֶׁהָיוּ נְעִימִים כְּמוֹ עֵד צוּר; לְכֵן, שֶׁהָיוּ  
הָיוּ לְבָנִים, וּבְהִירִים וְיָפִים וּמְעֻנָּגִים,  
כִּדִּי שְׁלֹא יִסְטוּ אֶת עַמִּי יְהוָה-הָאֵל  
גָּרַם שְׁעוֹר שֶׁל שַׁחֲוֹר עֲלֵיהֶם.

that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

2 Nephi 5:22

וְלִכֵּן אֹמֵר יְהוָה-הָאֵל: אֲנִי אָבִיא  
שֶׁהָיוּ מִגְעִילִים עַד עַמְךָ, חוּץ  
מִשֶּׁהָיוּ יִתְחַרְטוּ עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 5:23

וְאָרוֹר זֶרְעוֹ שֶׁל מִי שֶׁמִּתְעַרֵּב בְּזֶרְעָם;  
כִּי הֵם יִקְלְלוּ אֶפְילוּ עִם אוֹתוֹ  
מִקְלָלִים. וַיְהוֶה דְבַר זֶה, וְזֶה נַעֲשָׂה.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

2 Nephi 5:24

וּבְגִלְלַת הַקְּלָלָה שֶׁרַבְּצָה עֲלֵיהֶם הֵם  
נַעֲשׂוּ עֲצָלָנִים, וְהֵם הָיוּ מִלְאִים נֶזֶק  
וְתַחבֹּלוֹת, וְהֵם חִפְּשׂוּ בִישִׁמוֹן  
לְצוּד חַיּוֹת טָרֶף.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

2 Nephi 5:25

וַיְהוֶה—הָאֵל אָמַר אֵלַי: הֵם יִהְיוּ מִקּוֹר  
סֶבֶל לְזֶרְעִי, לְעוֹרֵר אוֹתָם בְּאִזְכָּרָה  
שְׁלִי;

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me;

וּכְשֶׁם כִּי הֵם לֹא יִזְכְּרוּ אוֹתִי, וְלֹא  
יִשְׁמְעוּ לְדְבָרִי, הֵם יִסְרוּ אוֹתָם אֶפְלוּ  
עַד הָרֶס.

and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 5:26

וַיְהִי אֲנִי, נָפִי, קִדְשֵׁתִי אֶת יַעֲקֹב וְאֶת  
יוֹסֵף, שְׁהֵם צְרִיכִים לְהִיּוֹת כְּמֹרִים  
וּמֹרִים מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ עַמִּי.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

2 Nephi 5:27

וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ חַיִּינוּ חַיִּי אֲשֶׁר.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

2 Nephi 5:28

שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה עָבְרוּ מֵאֵז עָזַבְנוּ אֶת  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

2 Nephi 5:29

וְאֲנִי, נָפִי, שָׁמַרְתִּי אֶת הַרְשִׁימוֹת עַל  
הַלוּחִים שְׁלִי, אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי, שֶׁל עַמִּי  
עַד עַתָּה.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

2 Nephi 5:30

וַיְהִי יְהוָה—הָאֵל אָמַר אֵלַי: עֲשֵׂה  
לוּחִים נוֹסְפִים; וְתַחַרֵּט הַרְבֵּה דְבָרִים  
עֲלֵיהֶם אֵיזָה טוֹב בְּעֵינַי, לְתוֹעֵלַת שְׁל  
עַמֶּךָ.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 5:31

לְכֵן, אֲנִי, נְפִי, לְשִׁמְעַת אֶת מִצְוֹת  
יְהוָה, אֲנִי הִלְכֹתִי וְעָשִׂיתִי לְדָבָר  
אֱלֹהִים עַל אֵיזָה גְּלֻפֹתֵי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

2 Nephi 5:32

וְאֲנִי גְּלֻפֹתֵי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁמְשִׁמְחוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים.

And I engraven that which is pleasing unto God.

וְאִם עַמִּי אוֹהֵב אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי אֱלֹהִים, הֵם  
יִהְיוּ שְׂמֵחִים מֵהַ שְׁחָרְטֹתֵי עַל לְדָבָר  
אֱלֹהִים.

And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

2 Nephi 5:33

וְאִם עַמִּי רוֹצִים לְדַעַת אֶת פְּרִטֵי  
הַהִיסְטוֹרְיָה שֶׁל עַמִּי שֶׁהֵם חִיִּבִים  
לְחַפֵּשׂ בַּלְּדָבָרִים הַשְּׂנַיִים שְׁלִי.

And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 5:34

יְדִי לִי לְאֹמֵר שְׁאַרְבַּעִים שָׁנָה עָבְרוּ,  
וְהָיוּ לָנוּ כְּבָר מִלְחָמוֹת וְרִיבֵי טַעֲנָה  
עִם אֲחֵינוּ.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

2 Nephi 6:1

דְּבַרֵי יַעֲקֹב, אֲחֵי נָפִי, שֶׁדָּבַר לְאַנְשֵׁי  
נָפִי:

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

2 Nephi 6:2

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אָנִי, יַעֲקֹב,  
נִקְרָאתִי עַל יְדֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְהִסְמַכְתִּי  
לְפִי מִנְהַגֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, נִקְדַּשְׁתִּי עַל יְדֵי  
אֲחֵי נָפִי, לְמִי חוֹשְׁבִים כִּי שְׂמֹלֶךְ אִו  
מִגֵּן, וְלְמִי חֶסֶד לְבִטְיָחוֹת, לְרֵאוֹת,  
יֹדְעִים שְׂאִמְרָתִי לָכֶם בְּיוֹתֵר דְּבָרִים  
אוֹדוֹת.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 6:3

בְּכֹל זֹאת, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם שׁוֹב; כִּי  
אֲנִי דוֹאֵג לְרוּחָהּ שֶׁל נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם. כֵּן,  
אֲנִי דוֹאֵג לָכֶם מְאֹד,

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you;

וְאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁזֶה הָיָה תָּמִיד כִּךְ. כִּי  
הִטַּפְתִּי לָכֶם בְּכֹל חֲרִיצוֹת; וְאֲנִי  
לְמַדְתִּי לָכֶם אֶת דְּבַרֵי אָבִי;

and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father;

וְאֲנִי דְּבַרְתִּי לָכֶם אוֹדוֹת כָּל דְּבָרִים  
שֶׁנִּכְתְּבִים, בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם.

and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

2 Nephi 6:4

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, רוֹצֶה לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם עַל  
דְּבָרִים שֶׁעֲכָשׁוּ וְעַל הָעֲתִיד לְבוֹא.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come;

לְכֵן, אֲדַקְלֵם לָכֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
יִשְׁעֵיהוּ. וְהֵם הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָחִי רָצָה  
שֶׁאֲנִי אֲדַבֵּר לָכֶם.

wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you.

וְאֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם לְטוֹבַתְכֶם, כִּדִּי  
תִּלְמְדוּ לְהַלֵּל אֶת שֵׁם אֱלֹהֵיכֶם.

And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 6:5

וְעַתָּה, הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי אֶקְרָא לְכֶם הֵם  
דְּבָרֵי יִשְׁעֵיהוּ אֹדוֹת כָּל בַּיִת  
יִשְׂרָאֵל; לִכֵּן, הֵם מִתְאִימִים לְכֶם, כִּי  
אַתֶּם שֶׁל בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel.

וַיֵּשׁ הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים שֶׁדְּבָרוּ עַל יְדֵי  
יִשְׁעֵיהוּ הַמְתְּאִימִים לְכֶם, כִּי אַתֶּם  
שֶׁל בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

2 Nephi 6:6

וְעַתָּה, אֵלֶּה הֵם דְּבָרֵי: אֲזַ אֹמֵר  
יְהוָה—הָאֵל: הִנֵּה אֲשָׂא אֶל גּוֹיִם,  
וְאָרִים נְסִי אֶל עַמִּים; וְהִבִּיאוּ בְנֵיךָ  
עַל זְרוּעוֹתֵיהֶם, וּבְנִתֶיךָ עַל—כַּתְּף  
תַּנְשֵׂאנָה.

And now these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

(Compare Isaiah 49:22-26)

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 6:7

וְהָיוּ מְלָכִים אֲמֵנֶיךָ, וְשָׂרוּתֵיהֶם  
מִיִּנְיַקְתֶּיךָ--אֲפִים אֶרֶץ יִשְׁתַּחֲווּ לָךְ,  
וְעִפְּרוּ רַגְלֶיךָ יִלְחַכּוּ; וַיִּדְעַתְּ כִּי--אֲנִי  
יְהוָה, אֲשֶׁר לֹא--יִבְשׁוּ קוֹנֵי.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

2 Nephi 6:8

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, רוֹצֵה לְדַבֵּר קִצָּת  
אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words.

לְרֵאוֹת, יְהוָה הִרְאָה אֵלַי הָעַם שֶׁהָיוּ  
בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם מֵאִיפָה בָּאנוּ וְהֵם הָיָה  
שָׂדוּד וְהוּבָא הַלְּאָה אֲסִיר.

For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

2 Nephi 6:9

בְּכָל זֹאת, יְהוָה הִרְאָה אֵלַי שֶׁהֵם  
יִחְזְרוּ שׁוֹב. וְהוּא גַם הִרְאָה אֵלַי  
יְהוָה--הָאֵל, קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל,

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

יִרְאֶה אֶת עֲצָמוֹ לָהֶם בַּבָּשָׂר; וְאַחֲרַי  
הוּא יִרְאֶה אֶת עֲצָמוֹ אִזְ הֵם יִיָּסְרוּ  
אוֹתוֹ וַיִּצְלְבוּ אוֹתוֹ, לְפִי דְבַר־י  
הַמַּלְאָךְ.

should manifest himself unto them  
in the flesh; and after he should  
manifest himself they should  
scourge him and crucify him,  
according to the words of the angel  
who spake it unto me.

2 Nephi 6:10

וְאַחֲרַי הֵם הִקְשׁוּ אֶת לְבָבָם וְאֶת  
הַצְּוּאִים נָגַד קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל,

And after they have hardened their  
hearts and stiffened their necks  
against the Holy One of Israel,

לִרְאוֹת, הַמְשַׁפְּטִים שֶׁל קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל  
יִמָּצְאוּ עֲלֵיהֶם. וַיָּבֹא הַיּוֹם שֶׁהֵם יִהְיוּ  
מִיָּסָרִים מִבְּסִים.

behold the judgments of the Holy  
One of Israel shall come upon them.  
And the day cometh that they shall  
be smitten and afflicted.

2 Nephi 6:11

לְכֵן, אַחֲרַי הֵם יִגְרְשׁוּ אֹנָה וְאַנָּה, כִּי  
אִז אֹמֵר הַמַּלְאָךְ רַבִּים יִפְגְּעוּ בַּבָּשָׂר,  
אֲךָ לֹא יִשְׁמְדוּ בְגַלְל תְּפִלוֹת  
הַצְּדִיקִים; הֵם יִזְרְעוּ, וּמִבְּסִים,  
וְשִׁנְאוּ;

Wherefore, after they are driven to  
and fro, for thus saith the angel,  
many shall be afflicted in the flesh,  
and shall not be suffered to perish,  
because of the prayers of the  
faithful; they shall be scattered, and  
smitten, and hated;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



בְּכֹל זֹאת, יְהוָה יִרְחַם עֲלֵיהֶם, שְׂפָאֲשֶׁר יָבוֹאוּ לֵידַע שֶׁל גּוֹאֲלָם, הֵם יֵאָסְפוּ יַחַד שׁוֹב לְאֲדָמוֹת נַחֲלָתָם.

nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

2 Nephi 6:12

וּבְרוּכִים הַגּוֹיִים שֶׁעָלִיהֶם כָּתַב הַנְּבִיא. לְרֵאוֹת, אִם נִהְיָה שֶׁהֵם יִתְחַרְטוּ וְלֹא יִלְחָמוּ נֶגֶד צִיּוֹן,

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion,

וְאִם לֹא יִצְטָרְפוּ לְאוֹתָהּ כְּנִסְיָהּ גְּדוּלָה וְנִתְעָב, כִּי יְהוָה—הָאֵל יִשְׁמַר עַל הַבְּרִית שֶׁעָשָׂה עִד בְּנֵיו; וּלְכֵן הַנְּבִיא כָּתַב דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה.

and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

2 Nephi 6:13

לְכֵן, חַם הַנִּלְחָמִים נֶגֶד צִיּוֹן וּבְנֵי בְרִיתוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה יִלְחָכוּ אֶת עַפְרֵ רַגְלֵיהֶם; וְעַם יְהוָה לֹא יִבְיֶשׁ.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed.

כִּי חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה חַם אֵלֶּה הַמְּצַפִּים לוֹ; כִּי מְצַפִּים עַד־יֵינן לְבוֹא שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 6:14

לְרֹאוֹת, לְפִי דְבַרֵי הַנְּבִיא, הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
יִקְבַּע אֶת עֲצָמוֹ שׁוּב פַּעַם שְׁנִיָּה  
לְחַלֵּץ אוֹתָם; לְכֵן, הוּא יִתְגַּלֶּה  
לְפָנֵיהֶם בְּכַח רַב וּבְתִהְלָה,

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory,

לְאַבְדֵן אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, כְּשִׁיבֹא הַיּוֹם  
הַהוּא, יֵאֱמִינוּ בוֹ; וְהוּא לֹא יִשְׁמִיד  
כָּל אֶחָד שִׁיֵּאֱמִין בוֹ.

unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

2 Nephi 6:15

וְהֵם שְׁלֹא מֵאֱמִינִים בוֹ יִשְׁמְדוּ בְּאֵשׁ  
וּבְסַעֲרָה וּבְרַעֲיִדוֹת אֲדָמָה, בְּשִׁפְיִכוֹת  
דְּמִים, בְּדָבָר וּבְרַעֲב. וַיֵּדְעוּ יְהוָה  
הוּא אֱלֹהִים, קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 6:16

כִּי הֵיִקַח מִגְבוּר, מִלְקוּחַ; וְאִם—  
אֲסִירִים חֲקִיִּים, יִמְלִט?

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

2 Nephi 6:17

כִּי כֹה אָמַר יְהוָה, גַּם—שְׂבִי גְבוּר  
יִקַּח, וּמִלְקוּחַ עָרִיץ, יִמְלִט; כִּי אֵל  
גְבוּר יִשְׁחַרֵּר אֶת עַם הַבְּרִית.

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people.

כִּי כֹה אָמַר — יְהוָה: אָרִיב אֶת  
יְרִיבְךָ--

For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee --

2 Nephi 6:18

וְהֵאֲכַלְתִּי אֶת—מוֹנִיךָ אֶת—בְּשָׂרָם,  
וְכַעֲסִים דָּמָם יִשְׁכַּרוּן; וַיִּדְעוּ  
כָּל—בְּשָׂר, כִּי אֲנִי יְהוָה מוֹשִׁיעֶךָ,  
וְגֹאֲלֶךָ, אֲבִיר יַעֲקֹב.

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

(Compare 2 Nephi 7 with Isaiah 50)

2 Nephi 7:1

כֵּן, כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה, גִּרְשִׁיתִי אוֹתְךָ, אוֹ  
הֲחִרְמֶתְךָ לְעוֹלָם?  
Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I  
put thee away, or have I cast thee  
off forever?

כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה, אֵי זֶה סֵפֶר כְּרִיתוֹת  
אֲמַכְּם? אֶל מִי שְׁלַחְתִּיהָ? אוֹ אֶל מִי  
מִנּוֹשֵׁי מְכַרְתִּי אֶתְכֶם? כֵּן, לְמִי  
מְכַרְתִּי אֶתְכֶם? בְּגִלְלֵי מַעֲשֵׂיךָ הָרָעִים  
נִמְכַרְתֶּם וּבְפִשְׁעֵיכֶם שְׁלַחַה אֲמַכְּם.  
For thus saith the Lord: Where is  
the bill of your mother's  
divorcement? To whom have I put  
thee away, or to which of my  
creditors have I sold you? Yea, to  
whom have I sold you? Behold, for  
your iniquities have ye sold  
yourselves, and for your  
transgressions is your mother put  
away.

2 Nephi 7:2

לְכֵן, כַּאֲשֶׁר בָּאתִי, לֹא הָיָה אִישׁ;  
כַּאֲשֶׁר הִתְקַשְׁרֹתִי, כֵּן, לֹא הָיָה  
מִי שֶׁהוּא לְהַשִּׁיב.  
Wherefore, when I came, there was  
no man; when I called, yea, there  
was none to answer.

הוּי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, קִצְרָה יָדֵי מַפְדּוֹת,  
וְאִם-אֵין-בִּי כֹחַ לְהַצִּיל?  
O house of Israel, is my hand  
shortened at all that it cannot  
redeem, or have I no power to  
deliver?

לְרֵאוֹת, הֵן בְּגַעַרְתִּי אֲחַרִּיב יָם,  
אֲשֵׁים נְהָרוֹת מְדָבָר, תִּבְאֵשׁ דְּגָתָם  
מֵאֵין מַיִם, וְתָמַת וּמֵתִים בְּצָמָא.  
Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the  
sea, I make their rivers a wilderness  
and their fish to stink because the  
waters are dried up, and they die  
because of thirst.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 7:3

אֶל־בֵּישׁ שָׁמַיִם עִם שַׁחֹר וְשִׁק אֲשִׁים  
כְּסוּתָם.

I clothe the heavens with blackness,  
and I make sackcloth their covering.

2 Nephi 7:4

יְהוָה—הָאֵל נָתַן לִי לְשׁוֹן לְמוֹדִים,  
כִּדִּי אֲנִי לְדַעַת לְדַבֵּר בְּעוֹנָה לָךְ,

The Lord God hath given me the  
tongue of the learned, that I should  
know how to speak a word in  
season unto thee,

הוּי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל. כַּאֲשֶׁר אֶתָּה לִּהְיָה  
יַעִיר בְּקָר בְּקָר. הוּא יַעִיר לִי אָזֶן  
כָּל־מוֹדִים.

O house of Israel. When ye are  
weary he waketh morning by  
morning. He waketh mine ear to  
hear as the learned.

2 Nephi 7:5

יְהוָה—הָאֵל פָּתַח לִי אָזֶן, וְאֲנִי הֵייתִי  
מֵרָדְנִי, לֹא נִסּוּגְתִּי.

The Lord God hath opened mine  
ear, and I was not rebellious,  
neither turned away back.

2 Nephi 7:6

גִּוִּי נָתַתִּי לְמַכִּים, וְלַחְיִי לְמַרְטִים. פָּנָי  
לֹא הִסְתַּרְתִּי מִכָּל מוֹת וְרוֹק.

I gave my back to the smiter, and  
my cheeks to them that plucked off  
the hair. I hid not my face from  
shame and spitting.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 7:7

כִּי יְהוָה-הָאֵל יַעֲזֹר לִי, עַל כֵּן לֹא נִכְלַמְתִּי; עַל כֵּן שִׁמַּתִּי פָּנַי כַּחֲלָמִישׁ, וְאִדַּע כִּי לֹא אֲבוֹשׁ.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

2 Nephi 7:8

וַיְהוָה לְיָד, וְהוּא מִצְדִּיקִי. מִי יִרִיב אִתִּי? נַעֲמֻדָה יַחַד. מִי אוֹיְבִי?

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary?

יִגַּשׁ אֵלַי, וְאֲנִי אֲבִיס אוֹתוֹ עַל יְדֵי הַכַּחַ מִפִּי.

Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

2 Nephi 7:9

כִּי יְהוָה-הָאֵל יַעֲזֹר לִי. וְכָל הֵם שִׁירְשִׁיעוּ אוֹתִי, הֵן כָּלָם כַּפָּגַד יִבְלוּ, וְהִסָּס יֵאָכַל אוֹתָם.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

2 Nephi 7:10

מִי בְּכֶם יִרָא יְהוָה, שֹׁמֵעַ בְּקוֹל עַבְדּוֹ, אֲשֶׁר הֵלֵךְ חֹשְׁכִים, וְאֵין נֹגֵה לוֹ?

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 7:11

הֵן כָּלְכֶם קִדְחִי אֵשׁ, מֵאֲזֵרֵי זִיקוֹת,  
לָכוּ בְּאוֹר אֲשַׁכֶּם וּבְזִיקוֹת בַּעֲרֹתְכֶם.  
מִיָּדֵי הִיתָה—זֹאת לָכֶם, לְמַעַצְבָּה  
תִּשְׁכַּבוּן.

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand -- ye shall lie down in sorrow.

(Compare 2 Nephi 8 with Isaiah 51 & 52:1-2)

2 Nephi 8:1

שְׁמַעוּ אֵלַי רְדֵפֵי צְדָק. הַבֵּיטוּ  
אֶל—צוּר חֲצַבְתֶּם, וְאֶל—מַקְבַּת בּוֹר  
נִקְרְתֶם.

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

2 Nephi 8:2

הַבֵּיטוּ אֶל—אַבְרָהָם, אֲבִיכֶם,  
וְאֶל—שָׂרָה, תַּחֲוֹלְלֶכֶם; כִּי קָרָאתִי לוֹ  
לְבַד, וּבֵרַכְתִּי אוֹתוֹ.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 8:3

כִּי-נַחַם יְהוָה צִיּוֹן, נַחַם  
כָּל-חֲרֻבְתֶיהָ, וַיִּשֶׂם מִדְבָרָהּ כְּעֵדֶן,  
וְעֲרֻבְתָהּ כְּגֵן-יְהוָה; שְׂשׂוֹן וְשִׂמְחָה  
יִמָּצֵא בָהּ, תּוֹדָה וְקוֹל זְמִרָה.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

2 Nephi 8:4

הִקְשִׁיבוּ אֵלַי עַמִּי; וְלֹאֲנָמִי אֵלַי  
הֶאֱזִינוּ, כִּי תוֹרָה, מֵאֵתִי תֵצֵא,  
וּמִשְׁפָּטִי, לְאוֹר עַמִּים אֲרַגִּיעַ.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

2 Nephi 8:5

קָרוֹב צְדָקָי יֵצֵא יִשְׁעֵי, וְזִרְעֵי עַמִּים  
יִשְׁפָּטוּ; אֵלַי אֵימִם יִקְוּ, וְאֶל-זִרְעֵי  
יִיחַלוּן.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 8:6

שִׂאוּ לְשָׁמַיִם עֵינֵיכֶם וְהַבִּיטוּ  
אֶל-הָאָרֶץ מִתַּחַת, כִּי-שָׁמַיִם כְּעָשָׁן  
נִמְלָחוּ וְהָאָרֶץ כַּבֶּגֶד תִּבְלֶה-וְהֵם  
שְׂיֹשְׁבֵיהֶם בְּזָה יָמוּת בַּדֶּרֶךְ דֹּמָה;  
וַיִּשׁוּעָתִי לְעוֹלָם תִּהְיֶה, וַצְּדָקָתִי לֹא  
תִּחַת.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

2 Nephi 8:7

שְׁמַעוּ אֵלַי יְדַעֵי צְדָק, עַם תּוֹרָתִי  
בְּלִבְבְּכֶם: אֶל-תִּירְאוּ חֶרְפַּת אָנוּשׁ,  
וּמִגְדַּפְתֶּם אֶל-תִּחַתוּ.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

2 Nephi 8:8

כִּי כַּבֶּגֶד יֵאָכְלֶם עֵשׂ, וְכַצֶּמֶר יֵאָכְלֶם  
סָס; וַצְּדָקָתִי לְעוֹלָם תִּהְיֶה, וַיִּשׁוּעָתִי  
מִדֹּר לְדֹר.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 8:9

עוֹרֵי עוֹרֵי לְבָשִׁי – עֹז, זְרוּעַ יְהוָה --  
עוֹרֵי כִימֵי קָדָם, דְּרוֹת עוֹלָמִים. הֲלוֹא  
אַתָּה – הִיא הַמַּחְצֶבֶת רַהַב, מַחֲלֶלֶת  
תַּנִּיךְ?

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

2 Nephi 8:10

הֲלוֹא אַתָּה – הִיא הַמַּחְרָבֶת יָם, מִי  
תַּהוֹם רַבָּה; הַשְּׂמָה, מִעֲמֻקֵּי יָם --  
דֶּרֶךְ, לַעֲבֹר גְּאוּלִּים?

Art thou not it that dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over?

2 Nephi 8:11

לְכֵן, הַגְּאוּלִּים שֶׁל יְהוָה יִשׁוּבוּן,  
וּבָאוּ צִיּוֹן בְּרִנָּה, וְשִׂמְחַת עוֹלָם  
וְקִדּוּשָׁה, עַל-רֵאשָׁם; שִׂשׁוֹן וְשִׂמְחָה  
יִשְׂיִגּוּן, נִסּוּ יִגּוֹן וְאַנְחָה.

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 8:12

אָנְכִי הוּא; כֵּן, אָנְכִי הוּא, מִנְחָמְכֶם.  
לְרֹאוֹת, מִי-אֶת וְתִירְאֵי מֵאֲנוּשׁ  
יְמוֹת, וּמִבֶּן-אָדָם חֲצִיר יִנְתֵן?

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

2 Nephi 8:13

וְתִשְׁכַּח יְהוָה עֲשֶׂךָ, נוֹטָה שָׁמַיִם  
וְיִסַּד אָרֶץ, וְתִפְחַד תָּמִיד כָּל-הַיּוֹם  
מִפְּנֵי חֲמַת הַמְּצִיק, כַּאֲשֶׁר כּוֹנֵן  
לְהִשְׁחִית? וְאֵיךְ, חֲמַת הַמְּצִיק?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

2 Nephi 8:14

מְהֵרָה צִעָה, לְהַפְתִּיחַ; וְלֹא-יְמוֹת  
לְשַׁחַת, וְלֹא יַחְסֹר לַחֲמוֹ.

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

2 Nephi 8:15

וְאָנְכִי, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, שֶׁל מִי כָגְלִי  
הָמוֹ, וַיְהִימוּ גְלִיו; יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת,  
שְׁמוֹ.

For I am the LORD thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 8:16

וְאִשָּׁם דְּבַרִי בְּפִיךָ, וּבְצִל יְדֵי כְּסִיתִיךָ;  
לְנִטֵעַ שָׁמַיִם וְלִיסַד אָרֶץ, וְלֵאמֹר  
לְצִיּוֹן: עַמִּי—אַתָּה.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

2 Nephi 8:17

הִתְעוֹרְרִי הִתְעוֹרְרִי קוֹמִי יְרוּשָׁלַם,  
אֲשֶׁר שָׁתִית מִיַּד יְהוָה אֶת—כּוֹס  
חֲמָתוֹ. אֶת—קִבַּעַת כּוֹס הַתְּרַעֲלָה  
שָׁתִית מִצִּית.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury -- thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out --

2 Nephi 8:18

וְאֵין—מְנַהֵל לָהּ, מִכָּל—בָּנִים יְלָדָה;  
וְאֵין מַחֲזִיק בְּיָדָהּ, מִכָּל—בָּנִים גִּדְּלָהּ.

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

2 Nephi 8:19

שְׁנֵי בָנִים הָאֵלֶּה בָּאִים לָךְ, מִי יְנוּד  
לָךְ -- הַשָּׁד וְהַשֶּׁבֶר וְהָרָעַב וְהַחֲרָב  
-- וְעַל יְדֵי מִי אֲנַחֲמֶךָ?

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee -- thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword -- and by whom shall I comfort thee?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 8:20

בְּנֵיךָ הִתְעַלְפוּ, חוּץ מֵאֵלֶּה שְׁנַיִם; הֵם  
שׁוֹכְבִים בְּרֹאשׁ שֶׁל כָּל הַדְּרָכִים; כְּפִי  
שֶׁשׁוֹר בַּר בְּרֶשֶׁת, הַמְּלֵאִים חֲמַת –  
יְהוָה, גְּעַרְתָּ אֱלֹהֶיךָ.

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

2 Nephi 8:21

לָכֵן שִׁמְעֵי – נָא זֹאת, עֲנִיָּה; וּשְׁכַרְתָּ,  
וְלֹא מִיַּיִן:

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

2 Nephi 8:22

כֹּה – אָמַר אֲדֹנֶיךָ יְהוָה, וְאֱלֹהֶיךָ יָרִיב  
עִמּוֹ, הִנֵּה לָקַחְתִּי מִיָּדְךָ, אֶת – כּוֹס  
הַתְּרַעְלָה – אֶת – קַבְעַת כּוֹס חֲמַתִּי,  
לֹא – תוֹסִיפִי לְשִׁתּוֹתָהּ עוֹד.

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

2 Nephi 8:23

אֲלֵא אֲנִי אֲשִׁים זֹאת בְּיַד – מוֹגִיךָ,  
אֲשֶׁר – אָמְרוּ לְנַפְשְׁךָ: שְׁחִי וְנַעֲבְרָה;  
וְתִשְׁמִי כְּאָרֶץ גֹּוֹךְ, וְכַחוּץ לַעֲבָרִים.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over -- and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 8:24

עוֹרֵי עוֹרֵי לְבָשִׁי עֲזֹךְ, צִיּוֹן: לְבָשִׁי  
בְּגָדֵי תִפְאַרְתְּךָ, יְרוּשָׁלַיִם עִיר הַקֹּדֶשׁ  
-- כִּי לֹא יוֹסִיף יָבֵא -- בְּךָ עוֹד, עִיר לְ  
וְטָמֵא.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength,  
O Zion; put on thy beautiful  
garments, O Jerusalem, the holy  
city; for henceforth there shall no  
more come into thee the  
uncircumcised and the unclean.

2 Nephi 8:25

הִתְנַעַרִי מֵעָפָר קוּמִי שְׁבִי, יְרוּשָׁלַיִם;  
הִתְפַּתְּחִי (הִתְפַּתְּחִי) מוֹסְרֵי צְוֹאֲרֶךְ,  
שְׁבִיָּה בַת-צִיּוֹן.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise,  
sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself  
from the bands of thy neck, O  
captive daughter of Zion. .

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 9:1

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲנִי קָרָאתִי  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שְׁאַתֶּם לְמַעַן תִּדְעוּ  
אוֹדוֹת לְבְרִיתוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה שֶׁעָשָׂה  
עִם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל --

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel --

2 Nephi 9:2

כִּי הוּא דִּבֶּר לִיהוּדִים, בְּפִי נְבִיאָיו  
הַקְּדוֹשִׁים, אֲפִילוֹ מִהַתְּחִלָּה, מִדּוֹר  
לְדוֹר, עַד שֶׁיִּחְזְרוּ לְכַנְסִיָּהּ הָאֱמִיתִית  
וְלַעֲדַת אֱלֹהִים.

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God;

כַּאֲשֶׁר יֵהְיוּ יְקַבְּצוּ הַבְּיָתָה לְאֲדָמוֹת  
נַחֲלָתָם, וַיֵּשְׁבוּ בְּכָל אֲרָצוֹת  
הַבְּטָחָתָם.

when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

2 Nephi 9:3

לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר  
לָכֶם אֵת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה כִּדְּי יְכוּלִים  
לְעֹלֶץ, וְלִהְרִים הָרְאשִׁים שְׁלָכֶם  
לְעוֹלָם, בְּגִלְל הַבְּרִכוֹת אֲשֶׁר  
יְהוָה-הָאֵל אֶעֱנִיק לְבְנֵיכֶם.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 9:4

כִּי אֲנִי יוֹדַעַ שְׂאֲתֶם בְּקִשׁוֹ מְאֹד  
לְדַעַת אֶת דְּבָרִים לָבוֹא; לְכֵן, יוֹדַעַ  
שְׂאֲתֶם יוֹדַעִים שְׁבַשְׂרְכֶם יָמוּת וְיִלָּךְ  
כְּפִי פְסוּלָת; בְּכֹל זֹאת, נִרְאֶה אֶת  
אֱלֹהִים בְּגוֹפְנוֹ.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

2 Nephi 9:5

כֵּן, אֲנִי יוֹדַעַ שְׂאֲתֶם יוֹדַעִים שֶׁהַגּוֹף  
יִרְאֶה לְאֱלֹהֵי הַנִּמְצָאִים בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם,  
מֵאִיפֹה בָּאנוּ; כִּי מִן הָרְאוּי שִׁיְהִיָּה  
בֵּינֵיהֶם;

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them;

לְבוֹרֵא הַגָּדוֹל יוֹצֵר שִׁי־סִכִּים לְהִיּוֹת  
כְּאֶחָד הָאָדָם בַּבָּשָׂר, וְלָמוּת לְכֹל  
אֲנָשִׁים, כְּדִי כָּל אֲנָשִׁים יִהְיוּ נְתִינָיו.

for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



כִּי כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהַמָּוֶת תּוֹא גּוֹרֵל עַל כָּל  
 אֲנָשִׁים, כִּדֵּי לְמַלְא עַל כּוֹנוֹתָיו  
 הֶרְחַמְנִיּוֹת שֶׁל הַבּוֹרָא הַגָּדוֹל, כִּן  
 צָרִיךְ שִׁיְהִיָּה כַח תְּחִיָּה, וְהַתְּחִיָּה  
 צָרִיכָה לָבוֹא לְאָדָם בְּשֵׁל הַחֲטָא  
 הַקְּדָמוֹן;

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall;

וְהַחֲטָא הַקְּדָמוֹן נִגְרַם עַל יְדֵי  
 עֲבִירָה; וְכִי שֶׁהָאָדָם חָטָא הֶגְלָה  
 מִלְּפָנֵי יְהוָה.

and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

לְכֵן, הוּא בְּמִצַּב שֶׁל כַּפָּרָה נְצַחִית  
 -- אִם לֹא הוּא כַּפָּרָה נְצַחִית אֵז  
 הַהֲשָׁחָתָה הַזֹּאת לֹא תוּכַל לְהַפְּךָ  
 לְאִי-שְׁחִיתוֹת.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement -- save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption.

לְכֵן, שֶׁקּוֹל הַדַּעַת הָרֵאשׁוֹן שֶׁמִּצָּא  
 הָאָדָם חָיֵב לְהַצְטַרֵךְ נִשְׂאָר לְמִשְׁךְ  
 זְמַן אֵין סוֹפִי.

Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאִם כָּל כֶּךָ, הַבָּשָׂר צָרִיךְ לְשֹׁכַב  
וְלִהְרָקֵב לְחִזּוֹר לְאֲדָמָה וְלֹא לָקוּם  
יֹתֵר.

And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

2 Nephi 9:8

הוּי חֲכָמַת אֱלֹהִים, רַחֲמָיו וְחַסְדּוֹ!  
לְרֵאוֹת, אִם הַבָּשָׂר לֹא יָקוּם יֹתֵר,  
הָרִי רוּחַנוּ יִהְיֶה נִשְׁלָט עַל יְדֵי אוֹתוֹ  
מִלְאָךְ שֶׁנִּפְּל מִלְּפָנֵי אֱלֹהִים הַנִּצְחִי,  
וְנַעֲשֶׂה לְשֹׁטֵן, וְלֹא לָקוּם יֹתֵר.

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

2 Nephi 9:9

וְרוּחַנוּ יִהְיֶה דוֹמָה לוֹ, וְהֵייתִי נַעֲשֶׂה  
שֹׁטְנִים, מִלְאָךְ שֶׁנִּפְּל, לְהִיּוֹת מוֹצֵא  
מִלְּפָנֵי אֱלֹהֵינוּ, וְלִהְשָׂא עִם הָאֲבָא  
שֶׁל שְׁקָרִים, בְּעַלְיָבוֹת, כְּפִי שֶׁעֲצָמוּ;

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself;

כֵּן, דוֹמִים לְאוֹתוֹ יִצּוֹר שְׁפָתָה אֶת  
הָאָדָם הָרֵאשׁוֹן, הַיּוֹדֵעַ כְּמַעַט לְלִבְשׁ  
צוּרָה שֶׁל מִלְאָךְ אוֹר,

yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וּמְסִיט אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם לְהַתְלַכְד  
לְאַגְדוֹת סֵתֶר לְצָרְכֵי רָצַח וְכָל מִינֵי  
שֶׁל עֲבוֹדוֹת סוּדִיּוֹת שֶׁל חֹשֶׁךְ.

and stirreth up the children of men  
unto secret combinations of murder  
and all manner of secret works of  
darkness.

2 Nephi 9:10

אֵיךְ גָּדוֹל טוֹב שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵינוּ, שְׂמִיכִין  
דֶּרֶךְ לְבְרִיחָה שְׁלָנוּ מֵהַתְּפִיסָה שֶׁל  
הַמְּפֹלָצֶת הָאֵימָה הַזֹּאת; כֵּן,  
הַמְּפֹלָצֶת הַזֹּאת, מָוֶת וְגִיּהֵינוֹם,  
שְׂאֵנִי מִתְקַשֵּׁר מָוֶת הַגּוֹף, וְגַם מָוֶת  
הָרוּחַ.

O how great the goodness of our  
God, who prepareth a way for our  
escape from the grasp of this awful  
monster; yea, that monster, death  
and hell, which I call the death of  
the body, and also the death of the  
spirit.

2 Nephi 9:11

וּבְגִלְל דֶּרֶךְ הַהֲצֵלָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵינוּ,  
קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, מָוֶת זֶה, מֵהֶם  
דְּבִרְתֵי, הוּא מָוֶת זְמָנִי, הַמָּוֶת הַזֶּה  
יִשְׁחָרֵר מִתּ שְׁלוֹ; שְׂמָוֶת הַקְּבֹר.

And because of the way of  
deliverance of our God, the Holy  
One of Israel, this death, of which I  
have spoken, which is the temporal,  
shall deliver up its dead; which  
death is the grave.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וּמָוֹת הַזֶּה מֵהֶם דְּבַרְתִּי, שְׁהַמָּוֹת  
הָרוּחָנִי, יִשְׁחָרֵר מֵת שְׁלוֹ.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead;

שְׁמָוֹת רוּחָנִי הוּא הַגִּיְהִינוֹם; לְכֵן,  
וְהַתַּפֹּת יוֹצִיאוּ אֶת מֵתֵיהֶם, וְהַתַּפֹּת  
יוֹצִיא הַנְּשָׁמוֹת שְׁנִשְׁבוּ,

which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits,

וְהַקְּבָרִים יוֹצִיאוּ אֶת הַגּוֹפּוֹת,  
וְגוֹפּוֹת וְהַרוּחֹת שֶׁל גְּבָרִים אֶחָד  
מִחֲזָרִים לְאַחֲרִים; וְזֶה עַל יְדֵי כַח  
הַתְּחִית שֶׁל קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

מָה גְּדוּלָה תִּכְנִיתוּ שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵינוּ! כִּי  
מֵאִדָּךְ; גַּן הָעֵדֶן שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים חֵיב  
לְשְׁחָרֵר אֶת הַרוּחֹת שֶׁל הַצַּדִּיקִים,  
וְהַקְּבָרִים יוֹצִיאוּ אֶת גּוֹפֵי שֶׁל  
הַצַּדִּיקִים,

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous;

וְהָרוּחַ וְהַגּוּף שׁוֹב מְחֻזָּרִים לְעֲצָמוֹ,  
וְכָל גְּבֻרִים נְעִים נְקִיֵּי כַפַּיִם,  
וְאֱלֻמוֹתַיִם,

and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal,

וְהֵם חַיִּים נְפָשׁוֹת, תְּהִיָּה לָהֶם יָדַע  
מִשְׁלָם כְּמוֹנוֹ בַּבֶּשֶׂר, חוּץ שִׂידִיעֵתָנוּ  
תְּהִיָּה מִשְׁלֵמָת.

and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

2 Nephi 9:14

לְכֵן, אֲנַחְנוּ נִדְעַ הַיֵּטֵב אֶת אֲשַׁמֵּתָנוּ  
אֶת טְמֵאָתָנוּ וְעֲרוּתָנוּ; וְהַצְּדִיקִים  
יִדְעוּ הַיֵּטֵב אֶת הַנְּאוּתִיהֶם וְאֶת  
צְדָקָתָם, הֵם יִהְיוּ הַלְּבִישׁוֹ בַּטְּהָר,  
כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ עוֹטֵים צְדָקָה.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהָיָה כְּשֶׁכָּל אַנְשֵׁים יַעֲבֹרוּ דֶרֶךְ  
הַמָּוֹת הָרִאשׁוֹן לַחַיִּים, כִּי הָעֵלָה  
וַיְהִי בְּנֵי אֱלֹמֹת, יֵם הַכְּרָחִי  
לְהוֹפִיעַ לְפָנֵי הַמּוֹשֵׁב שְׁפוּט שֶׁל  
קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְאִז יַעֲרֹךְ הַמְשֻׁפָּט  
וְהֵם יִשְׁפָּטוּ לְפִי הַדִּין הַקְּדוֹשׁ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים.

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

וּבְלִי סֶפֶק, בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, כִּי  
יְהוָה—הָאֵל דְּבַר זֶה, וּדְבָרוֹ הוּא  
נִצְחִי, וְלֹא יַעֲבֹר: שֶׁהֵם צַדִּיק יְהִי  
צַדִּיק תָּמִיד, וּמִי שֶׁטָּמֵא יִשְׂאֵר טָמֵא;

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still;

לְכֵן, יֵם הַטְּמֵאִים הַשֵּׁטֶן וּמְלֹאכָיו;  
וְהֵם יֵלְכוּ הִלָּאָה לְתוֹךְ אֵשׁ נִצְחִית  
שֶׁהַכְּנָה עֲבוּרָם; עֲנוּיָהֶם יֵם כְּאָגָם  
אֵשׁ וְגַפְרִית, שֶׁלְּהִבוֹתָיו עוֹלוֹת  
לְעוֹלָם עַל לְדוֹרוֹת וְאִי פֶעַם וּבְלִי  
סוּף.

wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire; prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 9:17

מָה גְדוֹל וּמָה צוֹדֵק אֱלֹהֵינוּ! כִּי הוּא  
מְקַיֵּם אֶת כָּל דְּבָרָיו, וְהַמְּלִים הָלְכוּ  
קְדִימָה מִפִּיו, וְחֹק שְׁלוֹ חַיֵּב לְהִיּוֹת  
מִשְׁלָם.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

2 Nephi 9:18

אֲלֵא, לְרֵאוֹת, צְדִיקָיו שֶׁל קְדוֹשׁ  
יִשְׂרָאֵל, אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּקְדוֹשׁ  
יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְנִשְׂאוּ אֶת הַצְּלָבִים (סְבִלֵי)  
הָעוֹלָם, וּבָזוּ לְחֶרְפָּתוֹ, הֵם יִירָשׁוּ אֶת  
מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁכּוֹנֵן לְמִעַנָּם  
מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, וְשִׂמְחָתָם תְּהִיָּה  
מִלְּאָה לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 9:19

מָה רַבִּים רַחֲמָיו שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵינוּ, קְדוֹשׁ  
יִשְׂרָאֵל! כִּי הוּא מְשַׁחֵרֵר אֶת קְדוֹשָׁיו  
מִהַמְּפֹלְצֵת הָאֵימָה הַזֹּאת הַשָּׁטָן,  
וּמָוֶת, וְגִיּהֵינוֹם, וְאֲגַם הַזֶּה שֶׁל אֵשׁ  
וְהַגְּפָרִית, אֲשֶׁר עֲנוּיִים אֵין סוֹפִי.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

2 Nephi 9:20

מָה רַבִּים קְדוּשַׁת שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵינוּ! כִּי  
הוּא יוֹדֵעַ אֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים, וְאֵין מָה  
שֶׁאֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

2 Nephi 9:21

וְהוּא יָבוֹא לְעוֹלָם כְּדִי לְהַצִּיל אֶת  
כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם אִם יִשְׁמְעוּ לְקוֹלוֹ;  
לְרָאוֹת, הוּא יִסְבֵּל אֶת הַכְּאֻבִים שֶׁל  
כָּל גְּבָרִים, בָּנִים, שָׁל כָּל יְצוֹר חַי,  
שְׂנֵיהֶם אֲנָשִׁים, נָשִׁים, וְיִלְדִים,  
מִשְׁפַּחַת הָאָדָם.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 9:22

וְהוּא יִסְבֵּל זֶה כְּדֵי שְׁהִתְחַיֶּה תְּהִיָּה  
נִחַלַת הַכֶּלֶל, וְכֹלֵם יַעֲמְדוּ לְפָנָיו  
בְּיוֹם הַגְּדוּל שֶׁל הַדִּין.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

2 Nephi 9:23

וְהוּא מְצַוֶּה עַל כָּל אַנְשֵׁים שֶׁהֵם  
הַכִּרְחִי לְהִתְחַרֵּט (לְשׁוֹב), וְיִטְבְּלוּ  
בְּשֵׁמוֹ, לְהִיּוֹת בְּעַלֵּי אֱמוּנָה מְשֻׁלְמַת  
בְּקִדּוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, אֲזַי הֵם לֹא יְכוּלִים  
יִנָּצְלוּ בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

2 Nephi 9:24

וְאִם הֵם לֹא יִשׁוּבוּ בְּתִשׁוּבָה וְיֵאֱמִינוּ  
בְּשֵׁמוֹ וְיִטְבְּלוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹ, וְאִם לֹא יִסְבְּלוּ  
לְסוּף, אֲזַי הֵם חַיִּיבִים לְהִיּוֹת אַרְוָרִים;  
כִּי יְהוָה-הָאֵל, קִדּוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, דִּבֶּר  
זֹאת.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 9:25

לְכֵן, הוּא נָתַן חֹק, וְאִיפֹה אֵין חֹק  
נָתַן גַּם אֵין עֲנָשׁ; וְאִיפֹה אֵין עֲנָשׁ גַּם  
לֹא דְנִים לְכַף חוֹבָה;

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation;

וּכְשֵׁאִין דְנִים לְכַף חוֹבָה יֵשׁ מְקוֹם  
לְרַחֲמָיו שֶׁל קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל עֲלֵיהֶם,  
בְּגִלְלַת הַכַּפָּרָה; כִּי בְכַחוֹ הֵם נִגְאָלִים.

and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

2 Nephi 9:26

כִּי הַכַּפָּרָה עוֹנָה עַל דְרִישוֹת הַצְּדָק  
שֶׁלוֹ לְגִבֵי כָּל אֱלֹהֵי שְׁהַחֲקָ לֹא נָתַן  
אֲלֵיהֶם, אִזּוֹ הֵם יִגְאָלוּ מִהַמְּפֹלְצֹת  
הָאֵימָה הַהִיא, מִמּוֹת, וּגְיֵהֵינוֹם,  
וּמִהַשִּׁטָּן, מֵאֲגַם הָאֵשׁ וּגְפָרִית, אֲשֶׁר  
עֲנוּיִים אֵין סוֹפִי; וְהֵם יִחְזְרוּ  
אֶל-אֱלֹהִים שֶׁנָּתַן לָהֶם חַיִּים, לְקְדוֹשׁ  
יִשְׂרָאֵל.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 9:27

אָבֵל צָרָה לוֹ לְמִי הַתּוֹרָה נָתַן, כִּן,  
שָׁבָה כָּל מְצוּוֹת אֱלֹהִים, כְּמוֹ שֶׁנִּתְּנָה  
לָנוּ, וְאֵלָיו מִי חוֹטֵא הַחֶק, וְשֶׁמֶבְזֵז  
אֶת הַיָּמִים מִתְּקוּפַת נִסְיוֹן שְׁלוֹ, כִּי  
אִיוֹם מֵצָב שְׁלוֹ!

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

2 Nephi 9:28

הוּי, הָעֲרֻמוֹמְיּוֹת מִתְּכַנְנֵת שֶׁל  
הַשָּׂטָן! אָבוֹי הָרִיקָנוֹת, הַחֲלָשׁוֹת  
וְהַטְּפָשׁוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם! כֹּאֲשֶׁר  
מְלַמְּדִים הֵם חוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁהֵם חֲכָמִים,  
וְהֵם לֹא יִשְׁמְעוּ לְעֵצוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים,  
כִּי הֵם מְסַלְּקִים אוֹתָהּ, וְהֵם מְנִיחִים  
שֶׁהֵם יוֹדְעִים בְּעֵצָמָם, לְכֵן, חֲכָמָתָם  
הִיא אֲוֵלֶת וְאֵינָהּ מוֹעִילָה לָהֶם. וְהֵם  
יֵאבְדוּ!

O that cunning plan of the evil one!  
O the vainness, and the frailties,  
and the foolishness of men! When  
they are learned they think they are  
wise, and they hearken not unto the  
counsel of God, for they set it aside,  
supposing they know of themselves,  
wherefore, their wisdom is  
foolishness and it profiteth them  
not. And they shall perish.

2 Nephi 9:29

אָבֵל טוֹב לְהִיּוֹת מְלָמֵד אִם הֵם  
יִשְׁמְעוּ לְעֵצַת אֱלֹהִים.

But to be learned is good if they  
hearken unto the counsels of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 9:30

אֲבָל צָרָה לְעֹשֵׂי רִים, הָעֹשֵׂי רִים  
בְּנִכְסֵי הָעוֹלָם. כִּי בְהִיּוֹתָם עֹשֵׂי רִים  
הֵם בְּזִים לְעֲנִיִּים, וּמִדְּכָאִים אֶת  
הָעֲנָוִים, לְבָם הֵם יוֹשְׁבִים  
בְּאוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם וְהָאוֹצָר הוּא אֱלֹם.  
לְרֹאוֹת, הָאוֹצָר שֶׁלָּהֶם גַּם יָמוֹת  
אֶתָם.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their God. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

2 Nephi 9:31

וְאוֹי לְחֹרְשִׁים שְׂאִינָם רוֹצִים לְשִׁמְעַ;  
כִּי הֵם יֵאָבְדוּ.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

2 Nephi 9:32

צָרָה לְעוֹרִים, שְׂאִינָם רוֹצִים לְרֹאוֹת;  
כִּי גַם הֵם יֵאָבְדוּ.

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

2 Nephi 9:33

צָרָה לְעֵרְלֵי הַלֵּב, כִּי יִדַע מַעֲשֵׂי  
הָעוֹל שֶׁלָּהֶם תִּפְּהוּ אוֹתָם בְּאַחֲרֵית  
הַיָּמִים.

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 9:34

צָרָה לְשִׁקְרָן, כִּי הוּא יִזְרַק לְמַעַמְקֵי  
גִּיהֵנוֹם.

Wo unto the liar, for he shall be  
thrust down to hell.

2 Nephi 9:35

צָרָה לְרוֹצֵחַ בְּכוֹנָה קוֹטֵל, כִּי הוּא  
יָגוּעַ.

Wo unto the murderer who  
deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

2 Nephi 9:36

צָרָה לְאֵלֶּה הַנוֹאֲפִים, כִּי הֵם יִזְרְקוּ  
לְמַטָּה לְגִיהֵנוֹם.

Wo unto them who commit  
whoredoms, for they shall be thrust  
down to hell.

2 Nephi 9:37

כֵּן, צָרָה לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁסּוֹגְדִים לְבַנֵּי  
אֱלִילִים, כִּי יִשַׁד הַשְּׂדִים נֶהְנֶה מִכָּךְ.

Yea, wo unto those that worship  
idols, for the devil of all devils  
delighteth in them.

2 Nephi 9:38

בְּמָלָה אַחַת: אוֹי לְכֹל אֵלֶּה שְׂמִתִּים  
בְּחַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם; כִּי הֵם יִחְזְרוּ לְאֱלֹהִים,  
וְהִנֵּה הַפָּנִים שְׁלוֹ, וַיִּשְׂאָרוּ  
בְּחַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם.

And, in fine, wo unto all those who  
die in their sins; for they shall  
return to God, and behold his face,  
and remain in their sins.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 9:39

אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, זְכְרוּ נָא מָה נִזְכָּר  
הוּא לַחֲטָא לְאֵל הַקָּדוֹשׁ, וְגַם מָה  
נִזְכָּר הוּא לְהַכְנִיעַ לְמַפְתָּה שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן  
הָעֲרֻמוֹמִי.

O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one.

זְכְרוּ נָא, לְהִתְרַכֵּז בְּדַבָּרִים גּוֹפְנִיִּים  
הוּא מוֹת וּלְהִתְרַכֵּז עַל דְּבָרִים  
רוּחָנִיִּים הוּא חַיִּים נִצְחִי.

Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

2 Nephi 9:40

הוּי, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, שְׁמְעוּ לְדַבָּרִי.  
זְכְרוּ אֶת גְּדֻלַּתוֹ שֶׁל קָדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel.

אַל נָא לְמַלֵּל שְׂאֲמַרְתִּי אֶתְכֶם קְשׁוֹת;  
כִּי, אִם תַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת תַּחֲטְאוּ לְאִמֶּת;  
כִּי אֲמַרְתִּי לְכֶם אֶת דְּבָרֵי בּוֹרְאֵכֶם.

Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker.

אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁדְּבָרֵי אִמֶּת קָשָׁה נֶגְדַּ כָּל  
טוֹמְאָה; אֲבָל צְדִיקִים אֵינָם פּוֹחָדִים  
מִפְּנֵיהֶם, כִּי הֵם אוֹהֲבִים אֶת הָאִמֶּת  
וְלֹא מְזַעְזְעִים.

I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אָז, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, בּוֹאוּ לַיהוָה,  
הַקְּדוֹשׁ. זְכְרוּ שֶׁשְׁבִילֵיו הֵם צְדָם.

O then, my beloved brethren, come  
unto the Lord, the Holy One.  
Remember that his paths are  
righteous.

לְרֵאוֹת, דְּרָכּוֹ שֶׁל הָאָדָם הִיא צָרָה,  
אֲבָל יִשְׂרָה לְפָנָיו, וְשׁוֹמֵר הַשַּׁעַר  
הוּא קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל;

Behold, the way for man is narrow,  
but it lieth in a straight course  
before him, and the keeper of the  
gate is the Holy One of Israel;

וְהוּא אֵינוֹ מַעֲסִיק שׁוֹעֵר שָׁם; וְאֵין  
דֶּרֶךְ אַחֲרָת, אֶלָּא בְּאוֹתוֹ הַשַּׁעַר; כִּי  
הוּא לֹא יִכּוֹל לְהִיּוֹת מְרֻמָּה, כִּי  
יְהוָה—הָאֵל שְׁמוֹ.

and he employeth no servant there;  
and there is none other way save it  
be by the gate; for he cannot be  
deceived, for the Lord God is his  
name.

2 Nephi 9:42

וְכֹל מִי שֶׁדֹפֵק, אֱלֹהִים יִפְתַּח לוֹ;  
וְהַחֲכָם, וְהַלְמִד, וְהָעֲשִׂירִים,  
הַמֵּתְנַפְּחִים בְּלִמּוּדֵיהֶם, וּבְחֻכְמָתָם,  
וְהוֹן שְׁלֵהֶם --

And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches --

כֵּן, לְאֵלֶּה הוּא בָּז; וְרַק אִם יִזְרְקוּ אֶת  
כָּל אֵלֶּה, וַיִּחְשְׁבוּ אֶת עַצְמָם כְּפִי  
שֶׁטְפָשִׁים בְּפָנֵי אֱלֹהִים, יִבֹּאוּ לְמַטָּה  
בְּנֶבֶךְ שֶׁל שְׁפִלוּת רוּחַ, הוּא לֹא יִפְקַח  
לָהֶם.

yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

2 Nephi 9:43

כֵּן, הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁל הַחֲכָמִים וְהַנְּבוֹנִים  
יִתְחַבְּאוּ מֵהֶם לְעוֹלָם -- כֵּן, הָאֲשֶׁר  
הִזָּה שֶׁמְכֻוֹנָן לְצַדִּיקִים.

But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever -- yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

2 Nephi 9:44

הוּי אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, זְכְרוּ נָא אֶת  
דְּבָרֵי. לְרֹאוֹת, אֲנִי פּוֹשֵׁט בְּגָדֵי, וְאֲנִי  
מְנוֹפֵף אוֹתָם לְפָנֵיכֶם.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



מִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל-אֱלֹהִים יְשׁוּעָתִי אֲשֶׁר  
יִבִּיט בִּי עַל יְדֵי הָעַיִן שְׁלוֹ הַחוֹשֶׁפֶת  
אֶת הַכֹּל; לְכֵן, שְׂאֲתֶם תִּדְעוּ בְיָמִים  
הָאֲחֵרוֹנִים,

I pray the God of my salvation that  
he view me with his all-searching  
eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the  
last day,

כָּאֲשֶׁר כָּל אַנְשִׁים יִשְׁפְּטוּ לְפִי  
מֵעֲשִׂיהֶם, אֲשֶׁר אֶל יִשְׂרָאֵל הוּא עַד  
שֶׁנִּעַרְתִּי מֵעַל נַפְשִׁי, וְשָׂאֲנִי עוֹמֵד  
לְפָנָיו בְּהִיר, וְדַמְכֶם אֵינוֹ עָלַי.

when all men shall be judged of  
their works, that the God of Israel  
did witness that I shook your  
iniquities from my soul, and that I  
stand with brightness before him,  
and am rid of your blood.

2 Nephi 9:45

הוּא אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, פָּנוּ עֲרֹף  
לְחַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם; נַעֲרוּ אֶת הָאֲזִיקִים שֶׁל  
אוֹתוֹ הַכּוֹבְלִים אֶתְכֶם; בּוֹאוּ  
אֶל-אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר צוּר יְשׁוּעַתְכֶם.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away  
from your sins; shake off the chains  
of him that would bind you fast;  
come unto that God who is the rock  
of your salvation.

2 Nephi 9:46

הַכִּינוּ אֶת נַפְשְׁכֶם לְקִרְאֵת אוֹתוֹ יוֹם  
נְהַדָּר, כָּאֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה צְדָק לְיִשְׂרָאֵל,  
אֲפִילוֹ הַיּוֹם שֶׁל הַדִּין, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא  
תִּחְרְדוּ מִפֶּחַד רַב;

Prepare your souls for that glorious  
day when justice shall be  
administered unto the righteous,  
even the day of judgment, that ye  
may not shrink with awful fear;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כְּדִי שֶׁלֹּא תִזְכְּרוּ אֶת הַאֲשָׁמָה הָאִימָה  
שֶׁלְכֶם בַּדֶּרֶךְ מִשְׁלֵמַת: קְדוּשִׁים,  
קְדוּשִׁים מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ, יְהוָה הָאֵל הַכֹּל  
יְכוּל --

that ye may not remember your  
awful guilt in perfectness, and be  
constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy  
are thy judgments, O Lord God  
Almighty --

אֲלֹא אֲנִי יוֹדַע אֶת אֲשַׁמְתִּי; חַטָּאתִי  
לְחַקֶּיךָ, וְחַטָּאֵי הֵם שְׁלִי; וְהַשָּׁטָן  
הַשִּׁיג אוֹתִי, וְאֲנִי טָרַף לְעֵלִיבוֹת  
הָאִימָה שְׁלוֹ.

but I know my guilt; I transgressed  
thy law, and my transgressions are  
mine; and the devil hath obtained  
me, that I am a prey to his awful  
misery.

2 Nephi 9:47

לְרֵאוֹת, אַחִי, עוֹר אֶתְכֶם לְמַצִּיאוֹת  
אִיוֹם שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה?

But behold, my brethren, is it  
expedient that I should awake you  
to an awful reality of these things?

כָּלוּם הֵייתִי מִטְרִיד אֶת נַפְשְׁכֶם, אֱלוֹ  
דַעְתְּכֶם הֵיטָה טְהוֹרָה? כָּלוּם הֵייתִי  
אוֹמֵר לְכֶם לְפִי הַפְּשָׁטוֹת שֶׁל הָאֶמֶת  
אִם הֵייתֶם נִקְיִים מִחַטָּא?

Would I harrow up your souls if  
your minds were pure? Would I be  
plain unto you according to the  
plainness of the truth if ye were  
freed from sin?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 9:48

לְרֹאוֹת, אִם אַתֶּם קְדוֹשִׁים, הִיִּיתִי  
מְדַבֵּר אֲלֵיכֶם עַל קְדוּשָׁה; כִּי אַתֶּם לֹא  
קְדוֹשִׁים, אַתֶּם מִבִּיטִים עָלַי כְּעַל  
מוֹרָה, מִן הָרְאוּי שְׂאֲנִי מְלַמֵּד אֶתְכֶם  
הַהֲשִׁלְכוֹת שֶׁל חַטָּא.

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

2 Nephi 9:49

לְרֹאוֹת, נַפְשִׁי מְתַעֵב חַטָּא וְלִבִּי שֹׂשׁ  
בְּצַדִּיק; וְאֲנִי אֶהְלֵל אֶת הַשֵּׁם הַקְּדוֹשׁ  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי.

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

2 Nephi 9:50

בּוֹאוּ, אַחֵי, כֹּל מִיִּשְׁהוּ שֹׁצְמָא, בּוֹאוּ  
עַד הַמָּיִם; וּמִי שֹׁאֵיִן לוֹ כֶּסֶף, בּוֹאוּ  
לְקַנּוֹת וְלֶאֱכֹל; כֵּן, בּוֹאוּ לְקַנּוֹת יַיִן  
וְחוֹלֵב בְּלִי כֶּסֶף וּבְלִי מַעְרִיף.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Nephi 9:51

לְכֵן, אַל נָא תוֹצִיאוּ כֶּסֶף עַל דְּבָרִים  
חֲסָרֵי עֵרֶךְ, וְאֵל נָא תַעֲמְלוּ לְאֵת  
אֲשֶׁר לֹא יִכּוֹל לְסַפֵּק.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

שְׁמַעוּ אֵלַי בְּאָפֶן חָרוֹץ, וְזָכְרוּ אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאִמַּרְתִּי; וּבֹאוּ לְקָדוֹשׁ  
יִשְׂרָאֵל,

Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel,

אֲכָלוּ עַל אֶת אֲשֶׁר לֹא מֵת, וְלֹא יָכוֹל  
לְהִיּוֹת מוֹשָׁחַת, וְנַפְשְׁכֶם תִּהְיֶה מְכַל  
טוֹב.

and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

2 Nephi 9:52

לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, זָכְרוּ אֶת  
דְּבָרַי אֵלֵיכֶם; הִתְפַּלְלוּ אֵלָיו תָּמִיד  
בַּיּוֹם, וְהוֹדוּ עַד הַיָּם הַקָּדוֹשׁ שְׁלוֹ  
בְּלֵילָה. תִּנּוּ אֶת לְבַבְכֶם לְזִמְרָה.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

2 Nephi 9:53

לְרֵאוֹת, מָה גְדוֹלוֹת בְּרִיתוֹת יְהוָה,  
וּמָה גְדוֹלוֹת הַבְּטָחוֹת יְהוָה לְבָנָי  
הָאָדָם;

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men;

יְהוָה יֵרֵד בְּשִׁפְלוֹת לְעַמּוּדָה לְחַיִּים  
אָנוּשׁ;

(*God will lower himself to mortal life*)

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וּבְגִלְלַת גְּדֻלָּתוֹ וְחֶסְדוֹ וְרַחֲמָיו, הוּא  
הַבְּטִיחַ אֵלֵינוּ שְׁזַרְעֵנוּ לֹא יִשָּׁמַד  
כָּלִיל גּוֹפְנִית, לְפִי הַבֶּשֶׁר,

and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh,

אֲבָל אֲשֶׁר הִיא מְשֻׁמֵּר אוֹתָם;  
וּבְעֵתִיד דּוֹרוֹת הֵם יִהְיוּ עֲנֵף יִשְׂרָאֵל  
לְבֵית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

2 Nephi 9:54

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי, יֵשׁ לִי עוֹד מָה לְדַבֵּר  
לָכֶם יוֹתֵר; אֲלֹא מִחָר אֲסַבִּיר לָכֶם  
אֵת הַיֵּתֵר בְּדַבְרֵי. אָמֵן.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 10:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם שׁוּב,  
אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֹדוֹת אוֹתוֹ עֲנֶף  
צוֹדֵק מֵהֶם דְּבַרְתִּי.

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

2 Nephi 10:2

לְרֵאוֹת, אוֹתֵן הַהִבְטָחוֹת שֶׁקִּבַּלְנוּ  
חֵם הַהִבְטָחוֹת לָנוּ לְפִי הַבְּשָׂר; לְכֵן,  
שָׂזָה נִרְאָה אֵלַי אֲשֶׁר רַבִּים מִבְּנֵינוּ  
יֵאבְדוּ בְּגוֹפָם בְּגִלְלַת חֶסֶר אֱמוּנָה,

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief,

בְּכֹל זֹאת, אֱלֹהִים יִהְיֶה רַחוּם  
לְהִרְבֶּה; וְטִפְנוּ יַחְזְרוּ, כִּי שִׁיגִיעוּ  
לְיַדֵּי הַיָּדַע הָאֱמִיתִי שֶׁל גּוֹאֲלָם.

nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

2 Nephi 10:3

לְכֵן, כְּמוֹ שֶׁאֶמְרֵתִי לָכֶם, מִן הַנִּכּוֹן  
אֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ

כִּי בַלַּיְלָה הָאֲחֵרֹן הַמְּלֶאךָ דִּבֶּר אֵלַי  
שָׂזָה יִהְיֶה שְׁמוֹ

-- for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

יּוֹפִיעַ בֵּין הַיְהוּדִים, בֵּין אֱלֹהֵי  
שֶׁהֵי יוֹתֵר חֶלֶק רָשָׁע שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם; וְהֵם  
יִצְלְבוּ אוֹתוֹ

-- should come among the Jews,  
among those who are the more  
wicked part of the world; and they  
shall crucify him

כִּי רָאוּ אֱלֹהֵי אֲמֵהֶם, וְאֵין עוֹד אֲמֵהֶם  
בְּעוֹלָם אֲשֶׁר תִּצְלַב אֶת אֱלֹהֵם.

-- for thus it behooveth our God,  
and there is none other nation on  
earth that would crucify their God.

2 Nephi 10:4

כִּי אִם הַנְּסִים הַכְּבִירִים יִבְצְעוּ  
בְּעַמִּים אֲחֵרִים אִז הֵם הֵיוּ  
מִתְחַרְטִים, וְיוֹדְעִים אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהֵם.

For should the mighty miracles be  
wrought among other nations they  
would repent, and know that he be  
their God.

2 Nephi 10:5

אֲלָא בְּגִלְלַת כְּמוֹרַת—שֶׁקָר וּמַעֲשֵׂי  
הָעוֹלָם שֶׁלָּהֶם, הֵם בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם  
הַקְּשִׁיחוּ עַרְפָּם נֶגְדוֹ, אִז הוּא יִצְלַב.

But because of priestcrafts and  
iniquities, they at Jerusalem will  
stiffen their necks against him, that  
he be crucified.

2 Nephi 10:6

לְכֵן, בְּגִלְלַת הַחֲטָאִים שֶׁלָּהֶם, יְבוֹאוּ  
עֲלֵיהֶם הָרָסִים, רַעֲבִים, מַגְפּוֹת,  
וְשִׁפְיֵיכֹת דָּמִים; וְהֵם שֶׁלֹּא יִשְׁמְדוּ  
יִתְפָּזְרוּ בֵּין כָּל הָעַמִּים.

Wherefore, because of their  
iniquities, destructions, famines,  
pestilences, and bloodshed shall  
come upon them; and they who  
shall not be destroyed shall be  
scattered among all nations.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 10:7

לְרֹאוֹת, כֹּה-אָמַר יְהוָה-הָאֵל: כֹּאֲשֶׁר  
הַיּוֹם בָּבוֹא אֲשֶׁר יֵאֱמִינוּ בִּי, שֶׁאֲנִי  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ,

But behold, thus saith the Lord  
God: When the day cometh that  
they shall believe in me, that I am  
Christ,

אֲזֵ אֲנִי בְרִית עִם אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם אֲשֶׁר הֵם  
יִחְזְרוּ בְּגוֹפִם, עַל הָאָרֶץ, לְאֲדָמוֹת  
נַחֲלָתָם.

then have I covenanted with their  
fathers that they shall be restored in  
the flesh, upon the earth, unto the  
lands of their inheritance.

2 Nephi 10:8

וְהֵם יֵאָסְפוּ מִתְפוּצָתָם הַמְּשֻׁכָּת  
מִהָאֲיִים שֶׁל הַיָּם וּמֵאֲרָבַע כַּנְפוֹת  
אָרֶץ; וְאֲמוֹת הַגּוֹיִים יִהְיוּ גְדוֹלוֹת  
בְּעֵינַי, אוֹמֵר אֱלֹהִים, לִשְׂאת אוֹתָם  
קְדִימָה לְאֲדָמוֹת נַחֲלָתָם.

And it shall come to pass that they  
shall be gathered in from their long  
dispersion, from the isles of the sea,  
and from the four parts of the earth;  
and the nations of the Gentiles shall  
be great in the eyes of me, saith  
God, in carrying them forth to the  
lands of their inheritance.

2 Nephi 10:9

כֵּן, מְלָכִים הַגּוֹיִים יִהְיוּ אָבוֹת  
עוֹזְרִים לָהֶם, וְהַמְּלָכוֹת אוֹמְנוֹתֵיהֶם;  
עוֹזְרִים לָהֶם, וְהַמְּלָכוֹת אוֹמְנוֹתֵיהֶם;

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall  
be nursing fathers unto them, and  
their queens shall become nursing  
mothers;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



לְכֵן, הַהִבְטָחוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה גְּדוּלוֹת  
לְגוֹיִים, כִּי הוּא דָבַר, וּמִי יִכּוֹל  
לְהַכְחִישׁ?  
wherefore, the promises of the Lord  
are great unto the Gentiles, for he  
hath spoken it, and who can  
dispute?

2 Nephi 10:10

לְרֵאוֹת, הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת, אָמַר אֱלֹהִים,  
תִּהְיֶה לְךָ מוֹרֶשֶׁת וְהַגּוֹיִים יְבָרְכוּ עַל  
הָאָרֶץ.  
But behold, this land, said God,  
shall be a land of thine inheritance,  
and the Gentiles shall be blessed  
upon the land.

2 Nephi 10:11

וְאֲדָמָה הַזֹּאת תִּהְיֶה אֲדָמָה שֶׁל דְּרוֹר  
לְגוֹיִים, וְלֹא יִהְיוּ בָּאָרֶץ מְלָכִים אֲשֶׁר  
יִקְוּמוּ נֶגֶד הַגּוֹיִים.  
And this land shall be a land of  
liberty unto the Gentiles, and there  
shall be no kings upon the land,  
who shall raise up unto the  
Gentiles.

2 Nephi 10:12

וְאֲנִי אֲבַצֵר הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת נֶגֶד כָּל  
עַמִּים אֲחֵרִים.  
And I will fortify this land against  
all other nations.

2 Nephi 10:13

וְהוּא שְׁלוֹחַם נֶגֶד צִיּוֹן יֵאבֵד, אֹמֵר  
אֱלֹהִים.  
And he that fighteth against Zion  
shall perish, saith God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 10:14

כִּי הוּא מִי שֶׁמְקִים נְגִדֵי מֶלֶךְ יֹאבֵד,  
כִּי אֲנִי, יְהוָה, מֶלֶךְ הַשָּׁמַיִם, אֶהְיֶה  
מִלְכְּכֶם, וְאֲנִי אֶהְיֶה אוֹר לָהֶם לְעוֹלָם,  
הַמְּקַשְׁבִּים לְדַבְּרִי.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

2 Nephi 10:15

לְכֵן, לְזֶה גּוֹרָם, כִּדֵּי בְרִיתִי יִשְׁלְמוּ  
שְׁעֵשִׁיתִי לְבָנֵי הָאָדָם, מָה אֶעֱשֶׂה  
לָהֶם כְּשֶׁהֵם בַּבֶּשָׂר, אֲנִי חֵיב  
לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת הַסּוּד עוֹבֵד שֶׁל חֹשֶׁךְ,  
וְשֶׁל רוֹצְחִים, וְשֶׁל שְׁקוּצִים.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

2 Nephi 10:16

לְכֵן, הַנִּלְחָם נֶגֶד צִיּוֹן, שְׁנֵיהֶם יְהוּדִי  
וְגוֹי, עֶבֶד אוֹ חֶפְשִׁי, גְּבָרִים וְנָשִׁים,  
יֹאבְדוּ; כִּי הֵם זוֹנֵת הָאָרֶץ כָּלָה; אֵלֶּה  
שְׂאִינָם בְּעַדִּי, הֵם נְגִדֵי, אוֹמֵר  
אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 10:17

כִּי אֲנִי אֶקְיָם אֶת הַבְּטָחָתִי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי  
לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם, וְאֶעֱשֶׂה לָהֶם כָּל עוֹד  
הֵם בַּבָּשָׂר --

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh --

2 Nephi 10:18

לָכֵן, אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, לָכֵן אֹמֵר  
אֱלֹהֵינוּ: אָבִיא צָרוֹת עַל זֶרְעֶךָ בְּיַדִּי  
הַגּוֹיִים; בְּכֹל זֹאת, אֲנִי אֲרַכֵּךְ אֶת  
לְבוֹת הַגּוֹיִים, וְהֵם יִהְיוּ לָהֶם כְּאָב.  
לָכֵן, יְבָרְכוּ הַגּוֹיִים וַיִּמְנוּ בֵּין בֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

2 Nephi 10:19

לָכֵן, אֲנִי אֶקְדֹּשׁ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת  
לְזֶרְעֶךָ, וְלֹאֲלֵה שְׂיִמְנוּ בֵּין זֶרְעֶךָ,  
לְעוֹלָם, כִּי הָאָרֶץ מוֹרֶשֶׁתָם;

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance;

כִּי אֹמֵר אֱלֹהִים, יִקָּרֶה לִּי הָאָרֶץ,  
מִכָּל שְׂאֵר הָאָרְצוֹת. לָכֵן, צוֹרֵךְ אֲשֶׁר  
כָּל אַנְשֵׁים שְׂיוֹשְׁבִים בָּאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת  
שֶׁהֵם יִסְגְּדוּ אֵלַי, אֹמֵר אֱלֹהִים.

for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 10:20

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, כִּי אֲנַחְנוּ  
רוֹאִים שְׂאֵלֵהֶם הַרְחוּם שְׁלָנוּ נִתַּן  
לָנוּ כָּל כֶּךָ יַדַּע גְּדוֹל אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה, תָּנוּ לְזָכֹר אוֹתוֹ, וְנָנִיחַ אֶת  
חַטָּאוֹתֵינוּ,

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins,

וְלֹא יִגָּחַן לְמַטָּה הָרְאשִׁים שְׁלָנוּ; כִּי  
אֲנַחְנוּ לֹא מְנֻדוֹת; בְּכֹל זֹאת, גַּרְשָׁנוּ  
מֵאֶרֶץ מוֹרֶשֶׁתֵנוּ;

and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance;

אֲלֵא הוּבְאָנוּ לְאֶרֶץ יוֹתֵר טוֹבָה, כִּי  
יְהוָה עָשָׂה דְרָכָנוּ בַיָּם, וְאֲנַחְנוּ  
יוֹשְׁבֵים עַל אֵי שֶׁל הַיָּם.

but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

2 Nephi 10:21

אֲלֵא גְדוֹלִים הֵם הַהַבְטָחוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה  
לְאֵלֶּה הַיּוֹשְׁבִים בְּאֵיֵי הַיָּם; לְכֵן,  
הַמְדַבֵּר הוּא בְּאֵיֵים, שֶׁם חֵיב לְהִיּוֹת  
וְיֵתֵר מְזֵה, וְגַם בָּהֶם גָּרִים אַחֵינוּ.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 10:22

לְרֵאוֹת, יְהוָה—הָאֵל הוֹלִיךְ הָלְאָה  
מִיַּד פַּעַם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ  
וּכְפִי שְׁעָלָה בְרוּחוֹ. וְעַתָּה לְרֵאוֹת,  
יְהוָה זֹכֵר כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּגְדְּעוּ, לְכֵן,  
הוּא זֹכֵר אוֹתָנוּ גַּם.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

2 Nephi 10:23

לְכֵן, לַעֲלֹץ בְּלִבְכֶם וְזָכְרוּ שְׂאֵתָם  
חֲפָשִׁים לְפַעוֹל בְּעַצְמֵכֶם -- לְבַחַר  
בְּדַרְךְ לְמוֹת נְצַחִי אוֹ הַדַּרְךְ לְחַיִּים  
נְצַחִים.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves -- to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

2 Nephi 10:24

לְכֵן, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, הַשְׁלִמְתֶם עִם  
רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא עִם רְצוֹן הַשָּׂטָן  
וְהַבָּשָׂר; וְזָכְרוּ, אַחֵרֵי שֶׁהַשְׁלִמְתֶם  
עִם אֱלֹהִים, בְּחַסְדֵי אֱלֹהִים הַנֶּכֶם  
נִגְאָלִים.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, אֱלֹהִים יְכוּל לְהָרִים אֶתְכֶם  
מִהַמָּוֶת בְּכַח הַתְּחִיָּה, וְגַם לְמוֹת  
נִצְחֵי בְּכַח הַכַּפָּרָה, כִּי־יִשְׁתַּקְבְּלוּ  
לְתוֹךְ הַמַּלְכוּת הַנִּצְחִית שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים,  
וְתוֹכֵל וּלְתֵת תְּהִלָּה וּפְאֵר אֵלָיו  
בְּרַחֲמִים קְדוֹשׁ. אָמֵן.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 11:1

וְעַתָּה, יַעֲקֹב, הֲרַבֵּה יוֹתֵר דְּבָרִים אֶל  
עַמִּי בַזְמַן הַהוּא; אֲבָל רַק אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה גִרַמְתִּי לְכַתֵּב, כִּי אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי כָתַבְתִּי הִיָּה מִסְפִּיק  
לִי.

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

2 Nephi 11:2

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נָפִי, כּוֹתֵב עוֹד מִדְּבָרֵי  
יִשְׁעֵיָהוּ, כִּי נִפְשֵׁי אוֹהֶבֶת אֶת דְּבָרָיו.  
כִּי אֲדַמָּה אֶת דְּבָרָיו לְעַמִּי, וְאֲנִי  
אֲשַׁלַּח אוֹתָם קְדִימָה לְכָל בְּנֵי, כִּי  
הוּא אֶכֶן רָאָה גּוֹאֲלִי, אֲפִילוֹ כִּפִּי אֲנִי  
רָאִיתִי אוֹתוֹ.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 11:3

גַּם אַחִי, יַעֲקֹב רָאָה אוֹתוֹ, כִּי אֲנִי  
רָאִיתִי אוֹתוֹ; לְכֵן, אֲנִי אֶשְׁלַח אֶת  
דְּבָרֵיהֶם קְדִימָה לְבְנֵי לְהוֹכִיחַ לָהֶם  
שֶׁדְּבַרֵי אֱמִיתִית.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true.

לְכֵן, עַל יְדֵי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁל שְׁלֹשָׁה  
עֵדִים, אֱלֹהִים אָמַר, אֲאֹשֶׁר אֶת  
דְּבַרֵי.

Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word.

בְּכָל זֹאת, אֱלֹהִים שׁוֹלַח עֵדִים  
נוֹסְפִים וְהוּא מוֹכִיחַ אֶת כָּל דְּבָרָיו.

Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

2 Nephi 11:4

לְרֹאוֹת, נַפְשִׁי שְׂמַחָה בְּיוֹתֵר לְהוֹכִיחַ  
אֶל עַמִּי הָאֻמַּת בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ; כִּי,  
לְשֵׁם כֶּךָ נִתְּנָה תוֹרַה מִשָּׁה;

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given;

וְכָל דְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יִנָּתֵן מִיַּד אֱלֹהִים  
הַהִתְחַלָּה שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם, לְאָדָם, מֵאַפְּיֵן  
אוֹתוֹ.

and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 11:5

וְגַם נַפְשִׁי שְׂמַחָה בְּיֹתֵר בְּהַבְטָחוֹת  
יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה לְאַבוֹתֵינוּ.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers;

כֵּן, נַפְשִׁי שְׂמַחָה מִחַסְדּוֹ, וּמִצְדָּקָתוֹ,  
וּרְחָמִים בְּגִדּוּלִים וְתַכְנִית נְצַחִית שֶׁל  
מְסִירָה מְמוֹת.

yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

2 Nephi 11:6

נַפְשִׁי שְׂמַחָה אֶל עַמִּי אֲשֶׁר חוֹץ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ יָבוֹא אֶז כָּל אַנְשִׁים חַיִּיבִים  
לְמוֹת.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

2 Nephi 11:7

כִּי אִם אֵין הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֵין אֵל; וְאִם אֵין  
אֵל, אֵין אָנוּ קַיָּמִים כִּי לֹא יִכְלֶה  
לְהִיֹּת בְּרִיאָה.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation.

אֲבָל יֵשׁ אֵל וְהוּא יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ וְהוּא  
בָּא בְּזַמְנוֹ.

But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי כוֹתֵב כַּמָּה מִדְּבָרֵי  
יִשְׁעֵיהוָה, כִּדְּבַרֵי שְׁכָל מִבְּנֵי עַמִּי אֲשֶׁר  
יִרְאוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יִרְיֻמוּ אֶת  
לְבָבָם וַיִּשְׂמְחוּ לְכָל גְּבָרִים.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men.

וְעַתָּה אֵלֶּה הֵם דְּבָרֵי, וְאַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים  
לִיַּחַס אוֹתָם לְעַצְמְכֶם וּלְכָל אַנְשִׁים.

Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 12:1

חֲזוֹן, יִשְׁעִיָּהוּ בֶן-אֲמוֹץ, אֲשֶׁר חָזָה,  
עַל-יְהוּדָה וִירוּשָׁלַם:

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

*Substituted vision for word.*

2 Nephi 12:2

וְהָיָה בְּאַחֲרֵית הַיָּמִים, נֶכּוֹן יִהְיֶה הַר  
שֶׁל בַּיִת-יְהוָה בְּפֶסְגָּה שֶׁל הַהָרִים,  
וְנָשָׂא, מִגְבָּעוֹת; וְנָהָרוּ אֵלָיו,  
כָּל-הַגּוֹיִם.

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

2 Nephi 12:3

וְהָלְכוּ עַמִּים רַבִּים, וְאָמְרוּ לָכוּ  
וְנַעֲלֶה אֶל-הַר-יְהוָה אֶל-בַּיִת אֱלֹהֵי  
יַעֲקֹב, וְיִרְנוּ מִדְּרָכָיו, וְנִלְכָּה  
בְּאֲרָחֹתָיו: כִּי מִצִּיּוֹן תֵּצֵא תוֹרָה,  
וְדָבַר-יְהוָה מִירוּשָׁלַם.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 12:4

וְשַׁפֵּט בֵּין הַגּוֹיִם, וְהוֹכִיחַ לְעַמִּים  
רַבִּים; וְכָתְתוּ חַרְבוֹתָם לְאֵתִים,  
וְחַנִּיתוֹתֵיהֶם לְמִזְמוֹרוֹת -- לֹא -- יִשָּׂא  
גּוֹי אֶל -- גּוֹי חָרֵב, וְלֹא -- יִלְמְדוּ עוֹד  
מִלְחָמָה.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks -- nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

2 Nephi 12:5

בֵּית, יַעֲקֹב -- לָכוּ וְנִלְכָה, בְּאוֹר  
יְהוָה. כֵּן, בּוֹאוּ, כִּי אַתֶּם הֶלַכְתֶּם  
שְׁלֹא בְּדֶרֶךְ הַיֵּשֶׁר, כָּל אֶחָד לְדַרְכֵים  
הָרָשָׁעוֹת שְׁלוֹ.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

2 Nephi 12:6

כִּי, יְהוָה, נִטְשָׁתָה, עִמָּךְ בֵּית יַעֲקֹב  
-- כִּי מָלְאוּ מִקְדָּם, וְהֵם מִקְשִׁיבִים  
לִידְעוֹנִים כַּפְלִשְׁתִּים; וּבִילְדֵי נְכָרִים,  
יִשְׁפִּיקוּ.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 12:7

וְתַמְלֵא אֲרָצוֹ כֶּסֶף וְזָהָב, וְאֵין קֶצֶה  
לְאֲצֻרֹתָיו; וְתַמְלֵא אֲרָצוֹ סוּסִים, וְאֵין  
קֶצֶה לְמַרְכָּבֹתָיו.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

2 Nephi 12:8

וְתַמְלֵא אֲרָצוֹ, אֱלִילִים: לְמַעֲשֵׂה יָדָיו  
יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ, לְאֲשֶׁר עָשׂוּ אֶצְבָּעֹתָיו.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

2 Nephi 12:9

וְהָאִישׁ הָרַע לֹא כוֹרַע לְמַטָּה, וְהָאִישׁ  
הַגָּדוֹל לֹא מְשַׁפִּיל אֶת עַצְמוֹ, לְכֵן,  
לֹא לְסִלַּח לוֹ.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

2 Nephi 12:10

אַתֶּם אֲנָשִׁים רְשָׁעִים, בּוֹא בְּצוּר,  
וְהִטַּמְן בְּעַפָּר, כִּי הַפֶּחַד שֶׁל יְהוָה  
וּמִהַדָּר גָּאוֹנוֹ יִמְחֶץ אֶתְכֶם.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 12:11

וְהָיָה עֵינֵי גְבוּהוֹת אָדָם, שְׁפֹל, וְשִׁחַ,  
רוֹם אֲנָשִׁים; וְנִשְׁגַּב יְהוָה לְבַדּוֹ, בַּיּוֹם  
הַהוּא.

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

2 Nephi 12:12

כִּי יוֹם לַיהוָה צְבָאוֹת כָּמָה יִמָּצֵא כָּל  
עַמִּים, כֵּן, עַל כָּל אֶחָד; כֵּן, עַל  
הָאֲצִילִי גָאָה, וְעַל כָּל נִשְׂאָה, וְהוּא  
נִמּוֹךְ מוֹבָא.

For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

2 Nephi 12:13

כֵּן, וַיָּבֹא הַיּוֹם שֶׁל יְהוָה עַל כָּל –  
אֲרָזֵי הַלְּבָנוֹן, כִּי הָרָמִים וְהַנְּשָׂאִים;  
וְעַל, כָּל – אֲלוֹנֵי הַבָּשָׁן.

Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

2 Nephi 12:14

וְעַל, כָּל – הַהָרִים הָרָמִים; וְעַל,  
כָּל – הַגְּבְעוֹת, וְעַל כָּל הָעַמִּים  
שְׂמוֹרָמִים, וְעַל כָּל אֲנָשִׁים;

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 12:15

וְעַל, כָּל – מִגְדָּל גְּבוּהָ; וְעַל, כָּל –  
חוֹמָה בְּצוּרָה.

And upon every high tower, and  
upon every fenced wall;

2 Nephi 12:16

וְעַל, כָּל – אֲנִיּוֹת הַיָּם, וְעַל, כָּל – אֲנִיּוֹת  
תַּרְשִׁישׁ; וְעַל, כָּל – שְׂכִיּוֹת הַחֲמֻדָּה.

And upon all the ships of the sea,  
and upon all the ships of Tarshish,  
and upon all pleasant pictures.

2 Nephi 12:17

וְשַׁח גְּבוּהוֹת הָאָדָם, וְשִׁפְל רֹם  
אֲנָשִׁים; וְנִשְׁגַּב יְהוָה לְבַדּוֹ, בַּיּוֹם  
הַהוּא.

And the loftiness of man shall be  
bowed down, and the haughtiness  
of men shall be made low; and the  
Lord alone shall be exalted in that  
day.

2 Nephi 12:18

וְאֵת אֱלִילִים הוּא לְגַמְרֵי יְבַטֵּל.

And the idols he shall utterly  
abolish.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 12:19

וּבָאוּ לְתוֹךְ הַחֲרִים צָרִים, בְּמַעְרוֹת  
הָאָרֶץ, כִּי הַפֶּחַד יְהוָה יָבוֹא עֲלֵיהֶם,  
וּמִהַדָּר גָּאוֹנוֹ יִמְחֵץ אוֹתָם, כַּאֲשֶׁר  
הוּא יִקְוֶם לְזוּעַ הָאָרֶץ נוֹרָא.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

2 Nephi 12:20

בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, יִשְׁלִיךְ הָאָדָם, אֵת אֱלִילָיו  
כֶּסֶפּוֹ, וְאֵת אֱלִילָיו זָהָבוֹ—אֲשֶׁר  
עָשׂוּ—לוֹ לְהִשְׁתַּחֲוֹת, לְחַפְרֵי פְרוֹת  
וְלַעֲטָלְפִים.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

2 Nephi 12:21

לְהִכָּנֵס לְסַדְקִים שֶׁל הַסְּלַעִים, וּלְתוֹךְ  
הַחֲלָקִים הָעֲלִיוֹנִים שֶׁל הַסְּלַעִים  
הַבְּלוֹיִים,

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks,

כִּי הַפֶּחַד יְהוָה יָבוֹא עֲלֵיהֶם, וּמִהַדָּר  
גָּאוֹנוֹ יִמְחֵץ אוֹתָם, כַּאֲשֶׁר הוּא יִקְוֶם  
לְזוּעַ הָאָרֶץ נוֹרָא.

for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 12:22

חַדְלוּ לְכֶם מִן-הָאָדָם, אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמָה  
בְּאַפּוֹ; כִּי מֶה הוּא נֶחְשָׁב?

Cease ye from man, whose breath is  
in his nostrils; for wherein is he to  
be accounted of?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 13:1

כִּי הִנֵּה הָאֲדוֹן יְהוָה צָבָאוֹת, מִסִּיר  
מִירוּשָׁלַם וּמִיהוּדָה, מִשֶּׁעַן,  
וּמִשֶּׁעֵנָה: כָּל, מִשֶּׁעַן—לֶחֶם, וְכָל,  
מִשֶּׁעַן—מַיִם.

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water.

2 Nephi 13:2

גִּבּוֹר, וְאִישׁ מְלַחֲמָה; שׁוֹפֵט וְנָבִיא,  
וְהַחֲכָם וְזָקֵן.

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

2 Nephi 13:3

שָׂר—חֲמִשִּׁים, וְנִשְׂוֹא פָּנִים; וְיוֹעֵץ  
וְחֲכָם חָרָשִׁים, וְהַדְּבָרָן הָאֲמֵן דְּבוֹר.

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

2 Nephi 13:4

וְנָתַתִּי נְעָרִים, שָׂרִיָּהֶם; וְתִינוּקוֹת  
יִמְשְׁלוּ—בָּם.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

2 Nephi 13:5

וְהָאֲנָשִׁים יִדְכָּאוּ, אִישׁ בְּאִישׁ וְאִישׁ  
בְּרֵעֵהוּ; יִרְהָבוּ, הַנְּעָר בְּזָקֵן, וְהַנְּקֵלָה,  
בְּנֹכַחַד.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 13:6

כִּי-יִתְפָּשׂ אִישׁ בְּאָחִיו, בֵּית אָבִיו,  
וְהוּא יֹאמֶר יֵשׁ אִתְּךָ בְּגָדִים, קֶצֶץ  
תְּהִיָּה-לְנוּ; וְהַמְכַשְׁלָה הַזֹּאת, תַּחַת  
יָדְךָ.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand --

2 Nephi 13:7

יִשָּׂא בַיּוֹם הַהוּא לֵאמֹר, לֹא-אֶהְיֶה  
חֹבֵשׁ, וּבְבֵיתִי, אֵין לֶחֶם וְאֵין בְּגָדִים;  
לֹא תִשְׁימְנֵי, קֶצֶץ עָם.

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

2 Nephi 13:8

כִּי כָשְׁלָה יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וַיְהוּדָה נָפְלָה: כִּי  
-לְשׁוֹנָם וּמַעַלְלֵיהֶם הָיוּ נֹגֵד - יְהוָה,  
לְמַרְוֹת עֵינַי כְּבוֹדוֹ.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

2 Nephi 13:9

הַכָּרַת פְּנֵיהֶם עֲנֹתָהּ בָּם, וְחַטָּאתָם  
כְּסֹדִם הִגִּידוּ לֹא כִחְדוֹ; אוֹי לְנַפְשָׁם,  
כִּי - גָּמְלוּ לָהֶם רָעָה.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

כְּסֹדִם - as Sodom

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 13:10

אָמְרוּ צְדִיק, כִּי-טוֹב: כִּי-פְרִי  
מֵעֲלֵיהֶם, יֹאכְלוּ.

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

2 Nephi 13:11

צָרָה לְרָשָׁעִים, כִּי הֵם יֹאבְדוּ; כִּי  
הַגְּמוּל שֶׁל יְדֵיהֶם הַגְּמוּל יִהְיֶה  
עֲלֵיהֶם!

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

2 Nephi 13:12

עַמִּי, יְלָדִים הֵם עָרִיצִים שְׁלָהֶם,  
וְנָשִׁים מְשֻׁלוּ בוֹ; עַמִּי מְאַשְׁרִיךְ  
מִתְעִים, וְדַרְךְ אַרְחֲתֶיךָ בִּלְעוּ.

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

2 Nephi 13:13

נִצָּב לְרִיב, יְהוָה; וְעִמָּד, לְדִין אֶת  
הָעָם.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

2 Nephi 13:14

יְהוָה בְּמִשְׁפָּט יָבוֹא, עִם-זִקְנֵי עַמּוֹ  
וְשָׂרָיו; וְאֹתָם בְּעֵרְתָם הַכָּרֶם, גִּזְלַת  
הָעֲנִי בְּבֵתֵיכֶם.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 13:15

מַה-לָּכֶם? תִּדְכְּאוּ עַמִּי, וּפְנֵי עֲנִיִּים  
תִּטְחֲנוּ: נְאֻם-אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה, צְבָאוֹת.

What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

2 Nephi 13:16

וַיֹּאמֶר, יְהוָה, יַעַן כִּי גָבְהוּ בָנוֹת  
צִיּוֹן, וַתִּלְכְּנָה נְטוּיֹת גְּרוֹן,  
וּמְשַׁקְרוֹת עֵינָיִם; הֶלֹךְ וְטָפַף  
תִּלְכְּנָה, וּבְרַגְלֵיהֶם תַּעֲכֹסְנָה.

Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet --

2 Nephi 13:17

וְשִׁפַּח אֲדֹנָי, קִדְקֹד בָּנוֹת צִיּוֹן;  
וַיִּהְיֶה, פֶּתְהֵן יַעֲרָה.

Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

2 Nephi 13:18

בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יִסֵּר אֲדֹנָי, אֵת תְּפֹאֶרֶת  
הָעֲכָסִים וְהַשְּׁבִיסִים--וְהַשְּׁהַרְנִים,  
כְּמוֹ הַיָּרֵחַ.

In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and cauls, and round tires like the moon;

2 Nephi 13:19

הַשְּׁרָשָׁרוֹת וְהַשִּׁירוֹת, וְהָרַעְלוֹת.

The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 13:20

הַפְּאִירִים וְהַצְּעָדוֹת וְסִרְטֵי הַמִּצַּח,  
וּבְתֵי הַנֶּפֶשׁ וְהַעֲגִילִים.

The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;

2 Nephi 13:21

הַטִּבְעוֹת, וְנִזְמֵי הָאָף.

The rings, and nose jewels;

2 Nephi 13:22

וְהַגְּלִינִים, וְהַסְּדִינִים, וְהַצְּנִיפּוֹת,  
וְהַרְדִּידִים, וְהַתְּכָשִׁיטִים מִהַדְּקִים.

The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the cringing-pins;

2 Nephi 13:23

וְהַמְּשֻׁקְפִים, וְהַסְּדִינִים, וְהַצְּנִיפּוֹת,  
וְהַרְדִּידִים.

The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.

2 Nephi 13:24

וְהָיָה תַּחַת רֵיחַ מְתוֹק בְּשֵׁם מִקַּיָּה,  
וְתַחַת חֲגוּרָה נִקְפָּה וְתַחַת מַעֲשָׂה  
מִקְנֵשָׁה קָרְחָה, וְתַחַת פְּתִיגִיל, מִחֲגָרַת  
שֵׁק: כִּי—תַּחַת, יִפִּי.

And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 13:25

מְתִיךְ, בַּחֶרֶב יִפְלוּ; וּגְבוּרֹתֶיךָ,  
בַּמְלַחְמָה.

Thy men shall fall by the sword and  
thy mighty in the war.

2 Nephi 13:26

וְאָנּוּ וְאֲבָלוּ, פְּתַחְיָהּ; וְהִיא נִקְתָּה  
(שׁוֹמֵם), לְאָרֶץ תֵּשֵׁב.

And her gates shall lament and  
mourn; and she shall be desolate,  
and shall sit upon the ground.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 14:1

וְהַחֲזִיקוּ שִׁבְעַת נָשִׁים בְּאִישׁ אֶחָד,  
בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא לֵאמֹר, לַחֲמֵנוּ נֹאכֵל,  
וְשִׁמְלֵתֵנוּ נִלְבָּשׁ: רַק, יִקְרָא שְׁמֶךָ  
עָלֵינוּ—אֶסְף, חֶרְפֵּתֵנוּ.

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

2 Nephi 14:2

בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, יִהְיֶה הָעֵנָף יְהוָה, לְצַבִּי,  
וְלִכְבוֹד; וּפְרֵי הָאָרֶץ לְגֵאוֹן  
וְלִתְפֹאֶרֶת, לְפִלִּיטַת יִשְׂרָאֵל.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

2 Nephi 14:3

וְהָיָה הַנְּשֹׂאֵר בְּצִיּוֹן, וְהַנּוֹתָר  
בִּירוּשָׁלַם—קְדוֹשׁ, יֵאמָר לוֹ:  
כֹּל—הַכָּתוּב לַחַיִּים, בִּירוּשָׁלַם.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem --

2 Nephi 14:4

אִם רָחַץ אֲדוֹנָי, אֶת צֵאֵת בָּנוֹת—צִיּוֹן,  
וְאֶת—דְּמֵי יְרוּשָׁלַם, יְדִיחַ  
מִקְרָבָה—בְּרוּחַ מְשַׁפֵּט, וּבְרוּחַ בָּעֵר.

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 14:5

וּבְרָא יְהוָה עַל כָּל-מְכוּן הַר-צִיּוֹן  
וְעַל-מִקְרָאָהּ, עָנָן יוֹמָם וְעָשָׁן, וְנֹגֵה  
אֵשׁ לְהַבָּה, לַיְלָה: כִּי עַל-כָּל-כְּבוֹד,  
חֲפָה.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

2 Nephi 14:6

וְסִכָּה תִּהְיֶה לְצֵל-יוֹמָם, מִחֶרֶב;  
וְלְמַחֲסֵה, וְלְמַסְתוֹר, מִזֶּרֶם, וּמִמָּטָר.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 15:1

אֲשִׁירָה נָא לְיַדַי, שִׁירַת דּוֹדִי  
לְכַרְמוֹ: כָּרֵם הָיָה לְיַדַי, בְּקַרְנֵן בֶּן –  
שָׁמֶן.

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

2 Nephi 15:2

וַיַּעֲזֹקְהוּ וַיִּסְקְלֵהוּ, וַיִּטְעֵהוּ שִׁירָק,  
וַיִּבֶן מִגְדָּל בְּתוֹכּוֹ, וְגַם – יָקַב חָצִיב  
בוֹ; וַיִּקֹּוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת עֲנָבִים, וַיַּעַשׂ  
בְּאֲשִׁים.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

2 Nephi 15:3

וְעַתָּה יוֹשְׁבֵי יְרוּשָׁלַם, וְאִישׁ יְהוּדָה  
-- שְׁפֹטוּ – נָא, בֵּינִי וּבֵין כַּרְמִי.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

2 Nephi 15:4

מָה – לַעֲשׂוֹת עוֹד לְכַרְמִי, וְלֹא עָשִׂיתִי  
בוֹ? מַדּוּעַ קָוִיתִי לַעֲשׂוֹת עֲנָבִים,  
וַיַּעַשׂ בְּאֲשִׁים.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 15:5

וְעַתָּה אֹדִיעָה—נָא אֶתְכֶם, אֵת  
אֲשֶׁר—אֲנִי עֹשֶׂה לְכַרְמִי: הֶסֶר  
מִשׁוֹכְתוֹ וְהָיָה לְבַעַר, פָּרֵץ גִּדְרוֹ  
וְהָיָה לְמַרְמָס;

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard -- I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

2 Nephi 15:6

וְאֲשִׁיתֶהוּ בַתָּה, לֹא יִזְמַר וְלֹא יַעֲדֵר,  
וְעָלָה שָׁמִיר, וְשִׁית; וְעַל הָעֵבִים  
אֲצַוָּה, מִהֶמְטִיר עָלָיו מָטָר.

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

2 Nephi 15:7

כִּי כָרַם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל,  
וְאִישׁ יְהוּדָה, נָטַע שֶׁשׁוּעָיו; וַיִּקֹּ  
לְמִשְׁפָּט וְהִנֵּה מִשְׁפָּח, לְצַדִּיקָה וְהִנֵּה  
צַעֲקָה.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

2 Nephi 15:8

הוֹי, מִגִּיעֵי בַיִת בְּבַיִת— עַד אָפֶס  
מָקוֹם, וְהוֹשְׁבֵתָם לְבַדְכֶם בְּקֶרֶב  
הָאָרֶץ.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 15:9

בְּאָזְנִי, יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת: אִם-לֹא בְּתִים  
רְבִים, לְשִׁמָּה יִהְיוּ -- גְּדֹלִים וְטוֹבִים,  
מֵאִין יוֹשֵׁב.

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

2 Nephi 15:10

כִּי עֲשֶׂרֶת צְמִדֵי כָּרֶם יַעֲשׂוּ בַת אֶחָת  
וְזֶרַע חֶמֶר יַעֲשֶׂה אֵיפָה.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

2 Nephi 15:11

הוּי מִשְׁכִּימֵי בִבְקָר שִׁכָּר יִרְדְּפוּ  
מֵאַחֲרֵי בִנְשָׁף יַיִן יִדְּלִיקֵם.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

2 Nephi 15:12

וְהַנָּבֶל וְהַכֶּנֶז וְנָבֶל תֶּף וְחָלִיל וַיִּין  
מִשְׁתִּיָּהֶם וְאֵת פְּעַל יְהוָה לֹא יִבְיטוּ  
וּמַעֲשֵׂה יָדָיו לֹא רָאוּ.

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

2 Nephi 15:13

לְכֵן גָּלָה עַמִּי מִבְּלֵי דַעַת וּכְבוֹדוֹ מִתִּי  
רָעַב וְהִמוֹנוֹ צָחָה צָמָא.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 15:14

לִכְן הִרְחִיבָה שְׂאוֹל נִפְשָׁה וּפְעָרָה  
פִּיהָ לְבִלִי חֶק וַיֵּרֶד הַדָּרָה וְהַמֹּנֶה  
וּשְׂאוֹנָה וְעִלָּז בָּהּ.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

2 Nephi 15:15

וַיִּשַׁח אָדָם וַיִּשְׁפַּל אִישׁ וְעֵינֵי גִבְהִים  
תִּשְׁפַּלְנָה.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

2 Nephi 15:16

וַיִּגְבֶּה יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת בְּמִשְׁפָּט וְאֱלֹהִים  
הַקְּדוֹשׁ נִקְדָּשׁ בְּצַדִּיקָהּ.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

2 Nephi 15:17

וַרְעוּ כְבָשִׂים כְּדָבָרָם וְחֲרִבוֹת מִחִים  
גָּרִים יֹאכְלוּ.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

2 Nephi 15:18

הוּי מִשְׁכֵּי הָעוֹן בְּחִבְלֵי הַשּׂוֹא  
וְכַעֲבוֹת הָעֲגָלָה חֲטָאָהּ.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 15:19

הָאֹמְרִים, יִמְהַר יְחִישָׁה מֵעַשְׂהוּ --  
לְמַעַן נִרְאָה; וְתִקְרַב וְתִבּוֹאָה, עֲצַת  
קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל -- וְנִדְעָה.

That say: Let him make speed,  
hasten his work, that we may see it;  
and let the counsel of the Holy One  
of Israel draw nigh and come, that  
we may know it.

2 Nephi 15:20

הוּי הָאֹמְרִים לְרַע טוֹב, וְלִטּוֹב רַע:  
שְׂמִים חֲשָׁךְ לְאוֹר וְאוֹר לְחֲשָׁךְ,  
שְׂמִים מֵר לְמֵתוֹק וּמֵתוֹק לְמֵר!

Wo unto them that call evil good,  
and good evil, that put darkness for  
light, and light for darkness, that  
put bitter for sweet, and sweet for  
bitter!

2 Nephi 15:21

הוּי, חֲכָמִים בְּעֵינֵיהֶם; וְנִגְדַּד פְּנֵיהֶם,  
נְבֹנִים.

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes  
and prudent in their own sight!

2 Nephi 15:22

הוּי, גְּבוּרִים לְשִׁתּוֹת יַיִן; וְאֲנָשֵׁי --  
חֵיל, לְמִסֵּךְ שִׁכָּר.

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine,  
and men of strength to mingle  
strong drink;

2 Nephi 15:23

מְצַדִּיקֵי רָשָׁע, עֵקֵב שַׁחַד; וְצַדִּיקַת  
צַדִּיקִים, יִסִּירוּ מִמֶּנּוּ.

Who justify the wicked for reward,  
and take away the righteousness of  
the righteous from him!

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 15:24

לְכֵן כָּאֶכַל קֵשׁ לֵשׁ לְשׁוֹן אֵשׁ, וַחֲשֵׁשׁ  
לְהִבָּה יִרְפָּה, שְׂרָשָׁם כַּמָּק יִהְיֶה,  
וּפְרִחָם כָּאֲבָק יַעֲלֶה: כִּי מֵאֲסוּ, אֵת  
תּוֹרַת יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, וְאֵת אִמְרַת  
קְדוֹשׁ – יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

2 Nephi 15:25

לְכֵן חָרָה אַף יְהוָה בְּעַמּוֹ וַיִּט יָדוֹ  
עָלֵיו וַיִּכְהוּ, וַיִּרְגְּזוּ הַהָרִים, וַתְּהִי  
נִבְלָתָם כַּסּוּחָה, בְּקֶרֶב חוּצוֹת. בְּכָל  
–זֹאת לֹא – שָׁב אָפוֹ, וְעוֹד יָדוֹ נְטוּיָה.

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nephi 15:26

וְנִשָּׂא – נֵס לְגוֹיִם מֵרְחוֹק, וְשָׂרַק לוֹ  
מִקְצֵה הָאָרֶץ; וְהִנֵּה מְהֵרָה, קָל יָבוֹא;  
אֵין – עֵיף וְאֵין – כּוֹשֵׁל בּוֹ.

And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 15:27

לֹא יִנּוּם וְלֹא יִישָׁן; וְלֹא נִפְתַּח אֲזוּר  
חֻלְצֵיו, וְלֹא נִתַּק שְׂרוּךְ נַעֲלָיו.

None shall slumber nor sleep;  
neither shall the girdle of their loins  
be loosed, nor the latchet of their  
shoes be broken;

2 Nephi 15:28

אֲשֶׁר חֻצֵיו שְׁנוּנִים, וְכָל – קִשְׁתֵּיהֶם  
דְּרוֹכֹת; פְּרָסוֹת סוּסֵיהֶם כַּצֵּר נֶחֱשָׁבוּ,  
וְגִלְגָּלֵיהֶם כַּסּוֹפָה, שֹׁאֲגָה לוֹ, כָּל־בֵּיא;

Whose arrows shall be sharp, and  
all their bows bent, and their horses'  
hoofs shall be counted like flint,  
and their wheels like a whirlwind,  
their roaring like a lion.

2 Nephi 15:29

וְשֹׂאג (יִשְׂאֵג) כַּכְּפִירִים וְיִנְהֵם וְיֵאָחֵז  
טָרֶף, וְיִפְלִיט וְאֵין מַצִּיל.

They shall roar like young lions;  
yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of  
the prey, and shall carry away safe,  
and none shall deliver

2 Nephi 15:30

וְיִנְהֵם עֲלֵיהֶם בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, כְּנִהַם הַיָּם;  
וְנִבֵּט לְאָרֶץ, וְהָיָה חֹשֶׁךְ, צַר וְאוֹר,  
חֹשֶׁךְ בַּעֲרִיפֶיהָ.

And in that day they shall roar  
against them like the roaring of the  
sea; and if they look unto the land,  
behold, darkness and sorrow, and  
the light is darkened in the heavens  
thereof.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 16:1

בְּשָׁנַת-מוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ עֲזִיָּהוּ, וְאָרְאָה  
אֶת-אֲדֹנָי יֹשֵׁב עַל-כִּסֵּא רָם וְנִשְׂא;  
וְשׁוּלְיוֹ, מִלְּאִים אֶת-הַהֵיכָל.

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

2 Nephi 16:2

שָׂרָפִים עֹמְדִים מִמַּעַל לוֹ, שֵׁשׁ כְּנָפִים  
שֵׁשׁ כְּנָפִים לְאֶחָד: בְּשִׁתַּיִם יִכְסֶה  
פָּנָיו, וּבְשִׁתַּיִם יִכְסֶה רַגְלָיו --  
וּבְשִׁתַּיִם יַעֲוֹפֶה.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

2 Nephi 16:3

וְקָרָא זֶה אֶל-זֶה וְאָמַר, קָדוֹשׁ קָדוֹשׁ  
קָדוֹשׁ יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת; מְלֵא כָל-הָאָרֶץ,  
כְּבוֹדוֹ.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

2 Nephi 16:4

וַיִּנְעוּ אַמּוֹת הַסָּפִים, מִקּוֹל הַקּוֹרָא;  
וְהַבַּיִת, יִמְלֵא עָשָׁן.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 16:5

וְאָמַר אֹיִ-לִי כִי-נִדְמִיתִי, כִּי אִישׁ  
טָמֵא-שִׁפְתַיִם אָנֹכִי, וּבְתוֹךְ עַם-טָמֵא  
שִׁפְתַיִם, אָנֹכִי יוֹשֵׁב: כִּי, אֶת-הַמֶּלֶךְ  
יְהוָה צָבָאוֹת--רָאוּ עֵינַי.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

2 Nephi 16:6

וַיַּעַף אֵלַי, אֶחָד מִן-הַשְּׂרָפִים, וּבְיָדוֹ,  
רִצְפָה; בְּמִלְקָחִים--לָקַח, מֵעַל  
הַמִּזְבֵּחַ.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

2 Nephi 16:7

וַיִּגַע עָלַי--וַיֹּאמֶר, הִנֵּה נִגַּע זֶה  
עָלַי-שִׁפְתֶיךָ; וְסָר עֲוֹנֶךָ, וַחֲטָאתְךָ  
תִּכָּפֵר.

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

2 Nephi 16:8

וַאֲשַׁמַּע אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה, אֹמֵר, אֶת-מִי  
אֶשְׁלַח, וּמִי יֵלֶךְ-לָנוּ; וַאֲמַר, הֲנִנִּי  
שְׁלַחֲנִי.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 16:9

וַיֹּאמֶר, לֵךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ לְעַם הַזֶּה: שְׁמַעוּ  
שְׁמוֹעַ וְאַל-תִּבְיִנוּ, וּרְאוּ רְאוּ  
וְאַל-תִּדְעוּ.

And he said: Go and tell this people  
-- Hear ye indeed, but they  
understood not; and see ye indeed,  
but they perceived not.

2 Nephi 16:10

הַשֶּׁמֶן לֵב-הָעַם הַזֶּה, וְאֲזַנֵּי הַכֶּבֶד  
וְעֵינָיו הַשֵּׁעַ: פֶּן-יִרְאֶה בְּעֵינָיו  
וּבְאֲזַנָּיו יִשְׁמַע, וּלְבָבוֹ יִבִּין וְשָׁב --  
וּרְפָא לוֹ.

Make the heart of this people fat,  
and make their ears heavy, and shut  
their eyes -- lest they see with their  
eyes, and hear with their ears, and  
understand with their heart, and be  
converted and be healed.

2 Nephi 16:11

וְאָמַר, עַד-מַתִּי אֲדַנִּי? וַיֹּאמֶר עַד  
אֲשֶׁר אִם-שָׂאוּ עָרִים מֵאֵין יוֹשֵׁב,  
וּבָתִּים מֵאֵין אָדָם, וְהָאֲדָמָה, תִּשָּׂא  
שְׂמָמָה.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And  
he said: Until the cities be wasted  
without inhabitant, and the houses  
without man, and the land be utterly  
desolate;

2 Nephi 16:12

וְרַחַק יִהְיֶה, אֶת-הָאָדָם; וְרַבָּה  
הָעֲזוּבָה, בְּקֶרֶב הָאָרֶץ.

And the Lord have removed men  
far away, for there shall be a great  
forsaking in the midst of the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעוֹד בָּהּ עֵשְׂרִיָּה, וְשָׁבָה וְהִיְתָה  
לְבַעַר: כְּאֵלֶּה וְכְאֵלוֹן, אֲשֶׁר בְּשַׁלְּכָתָהּ  
מִצְבֹּת בָּם—זֶרַע קֹדֶשׁ, מִצְבֹּתָהּ.

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 17:1

וַיְהִי בַיָּמֵי אַחָז בֶּן-יֹותָם בֶּן-יֹותָם  
בֶּן-עֲזַיָּהוּ מֶלֶךְ יְהוּדָה, עָלָה רִזִּין  
מֶלֶךְ-אַרָם וּפְקַח בֶּן-רְמַלְיָהוּ  
מֶלֶךְ-יִשְׂרָאֵל יוֹשְׁלִים, לְמַלְחָמָה,  
עָלֶיהָ; וְלֹא יָכַל, לְהִלָּחֵם עָלֶיהָ.

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 Nephi 17:2

וַיִּגַּד, לְבֵית דָּוִד לֵאמֹר, נָחָה אֲרָם,  
עַל-אֶפְרַיִם; וַיִּנַּע לְבָבוֹ וּלְבַב עַמּוֹ,  
כַּנּוּעַ עֲצֵי-יַעַר מִפְּנֵי-רוּחַ.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Aram (Syria) is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

2 Nephi 17:3

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה, אֶל יִשְׁעִיָּהוּ, צֵא-נָא  
לְקִרְיַת אַחָז, אֶתְּהָ וּשְׂאֵר יְשׁוּב בְּנֵיךָ:  
אֶל-קֶצֶה, תַּעֲלֶת הַבְּרִכָּה הָעֲלִיוֹנָה  
-- אֶל מְסַלֶּת, שְׂדֵה כּוֹבֵס.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 17:4

וְאָמַרְתָּ אֵלָיו הִשְׁמַר וְהִשְׁקֵט אֶל-  
תִּירָא, וְלִבְבְּךָ אֶל-יִרְךָ, מִשְׁנֵי זַנְבוֹת  
הָאֹדִים הָעֲשִׂימִים, הָאֵלֶּה-בְּחָרִי-אֶף  
רְצִין וְאַרְם, וּבֶן-רִמְלִיָּהוּ.

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

2 Nephi 17:5

יַעֲז, כִּי-יַעֲז עָלֶיךָ אֲרָם--רְעָה:  
אֲפָרִים וּבֶן-רִמְלִיָּהוּ, לֵאמֹר.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

2 Nephi 17:6

נַעֲלֶה בִּיהוּדָה וְנַקִּיצְנָהּ, וְנַבְקַעְנָהּ  
אֵלֵינוּ; וְנַמְלִיךְ מֶלֶךְ בְּתוֹכָהּ, אֵת  
בֶּן-טַבְּאֵל.

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

2 Nephi 17:7

כֹּה אָמַר, אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה: לֹא תִקּוּם, וְלֹא  
תִהְיֶה.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 17:8

כִּי רֹאשׁ אֲרָם דְּמִשְׁק, וְרֹאשׁ דְּמִשְׁק  
רְצִין; וּבְעוֹד, שְׁשִׁים וְחָמֵשׁ שָׁנָה,  
יִחַת אֶפְרַיִם, מֵעַם.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within three score and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

2 Nephi 17:9

וְרֹאשׁ אֶפְרַיִם שְׁמֶרוֹן, וְרֹאשׁ שְׁמֶרוֹן  
בֶּן-רִמְלִיָּהוּ; אִם לֹא תֵאֱמִינוּ, כִּי לֹא  
תֵאֱמִנוּ.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

2 Nephi 17:10

וַיֹּסֶף יְהוָה, דְּבַר אֶל-אַחַז לֵאמֹר.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

2 Nephi 17:11

שְׁאַל-לְךָ אֹת, מֵעַם יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ;  
הַעֲמֵק שְׁאֵלָה, אוֹ הַגְּבִיָּה לְמַעְלָה.

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

2 Nephi 17:12

וַיֹּאמֶר, אַחַז: לֹא-אֶשְׂאֵל וְלֹא-אֲנַסֶּה,  
אֶת יְהוָה.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 17:13

וַיֹּאמֶר, שְׁמַעְנָה נְאֻם בֵּית דָּוִד: הֲמַעֲט  
מִכֶּם הַלְּאוֹת אֲנֹשִׁים, כִּי תִלְאוּ גַם  
אֶת-אֱלֹהֵי?

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

2 Nephi 17:14

לָכֵן יִתֵּן יְהוָה הוּא לָכֶם--אוֹת:  
לְרֵאוֹת הָעֵלְמָה, הָרָה וְיִלְדֶת בֵּן,  
וְקָרְאת שְׁמוֹ עִמָּנוּ אֵל.

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign:

Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Vocabulary

עִמָּנוּ אֵל - (Emanoo El) -with us is God

2 Nephi 17:15

חֶמְצָה וְדַבֵּשׁ, יֹאכַל - לְדַעְתּוֹ מָאוֹס  
בָּרַע, וּבַחֹר בִּסּוֹב.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

2 Nephi 17:16

כִּי בִטְרָם יֵדַע הַנְּעַר, מָאֵס בָּרַע --  
וּבַחֹר בִּטּוֹב: תִּעֲזֹב הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר  
אֶתָּה קָץ, מִפְּנֵי שְׁנֵי מְלָכֶיהָ.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 17:17

יְבִיא יְהוָה עָלֶיךָ, וְעַל-עַמְּךָ  
וְעַל-בֵּית אָבִיךָ, יָמִים אֲשֶׁר לֹא-בָאוּ,  
לְמִיּוֹם סוּר-אֶפְרַיִם מֵעַל יְהוּדָה: אֵת,  
מֶלֶךְ אַשּׁוּר.

The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.

2 Nephi 17:18

וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, יִשְׂרָק יְהוָה לְזָבוּב,  
אֲשֶׁר בְּקִצָּה, יֵאָרִי מִצְרַיִם;  
וְלִדְבוּרָה--אֲשֶׁר, בְּאֶרֶץ אַשּׁוּר.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

2 Nephi 17:19

וּבָאוּ וְנָחוּ כָּלֶם בְּנַחְלֵי הַבְּתוּת,  
וּבְנִקְיֵי הַסְּלָעִים; וּבְכָל, הַנְּעֻצּוֹצִים,  
וּבְכָל, הַנְּהַלְלִים.

And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 17:20

בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יִגְלַח יְגֻלַּח אֶדְנִי בְּתַעֲרָר  
הַשְּׂכִירָה בְּעַבְרֵי נָהָר, בְּמֶלֶךְ אַשּׁוּר,  
אֶת-הָרֵאשׁ, וְשַׁעַר הַרְגְלָיִם; וְגַם  
אֶת-הַזְקָן, תִּסְפָּה.

In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

2 Nephi 17:21

וְהָיָה, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא; יַחֲיֶה-אִישׁ עֹגְלֹת  
בָּקָר, וּשְׁתֵי-צֹאן.

And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

2 Nephi 17:22

וְהָיָה, מְרֹב עֲשׂוֹת חֶלֶב--יֹאכְל  
חֶמְאָה: כִּי-חֶמְאָה וּדְבַשׁ יֹאכְל,  
כָּל-הַנּוֹתָר בְּקֶרֶב הָאָרֶץ.

And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

2 Nephi 17:23

וְהָיָה, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא--יְהִיָּה כָּל-מְקוֹם  
אֲשֶׁר יְהִיָּה-שָׁם אֶלֶף גִּפְנָן, בְּאֶלֶף  
כֶּסֶף: לְשֹׁמֵר וְלַשִּׁית, יְהִיָּה.

And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and thorns.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 17:24

בַּחֲצִיִּים וּבִקְשֹׁתַי, יָבוֹא שָׁמָּה:  
כִּי—שָׁמִיר וְשִׁית, תִּהְיֶה כָּל—הָאָרֶץ.

With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

2 Nephi 17:25

וְכָל הַהָרִים, אֲשֶׁר בַּמַּעְדָּר  
יַעֲדֵרוּן—לא—תָּבוֹא שָׁמָּה, יִרְאֶת  
שָׁמִיר וְשִׁית; וְהָיָה לְמִשְׁלַח שׁוֹר,  
וּלְמַרְמֵס שָׂה.

And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 18:1

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֵלַי, קַח-לְךָ גְּלִיּוֹן  
גָּדוֹל; וּכְתֹב עָלָיו, עַל יְדֵי עֵט הָאִישׁ  
אֹדוֹת מַהֵר שְׁלַל חַשׁ בַּז.

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 Nephi 18:2

וָאֶעֱיֵדָה לִי, עֵדִים נְאֻמָּנִים--אֵת  
אוּרִיָּה הַכֹּהֵן, וְאֵת-זְכַרְיָהוּ בֶן  
יְבֻרְכִיָּהוּ.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

2 Nephi 18:3

וָאֶקְרַב, אֶל-הַנְּבִיאָה, וַתֵּהָר, וַתֵּלֵד  
בֵּן; וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה, אֵלַי, קְרָא שְׁמוֹ,  
מַהֵר שְׁלַל חַשׁ בַּז.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 Nephi 18:4

כִּי, בְּטָרֶם לֹא יֵדַע הַנְּעַר, קְרָא, אָבִי  
וְאִמִּי--יִשָּׂא אֶת-חֵיל דַּמָּשֶׁק, וְאֵת  
שְׁלַל שַׁמְרוֹן, לְפָנָי, מֶלֶךְ אַשּׁוּר.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

2 Nephi 18:5

וַיִּסֹּף יְהוָה, דְּבַר אֵלַי עוֹד לֵאמֹר.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 18:6

יֵעַן, כִּי מֵאֵס הָעַם הַזֶּה, אֵת מִי  
הַשְּׁלַח, הַהֲלָכִים לְאַט; וּמְשׁוֹשׁ  
אֶת-רְצִין, וּבֶן-רִמְלִיהוּ.

Forasmuch as this people refuseth  
the waters of Shiloah that go softly,  
and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's  
son;

2 Nephi 18:7

וְלָכֵן הִנֵּה אֲדַנִּי מַעְלָה עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת-מִי  
הַנָּהָר, הָעֲצוּמִים וְהַרְבִּים--אֶת-מֶלֶךְ  
אֲשׁוּר, וְאֶת-כָּל-כְּבוֹדוֹ; וְעָלָה, עַל  
-כָּל-אֲפִיקָיו, וְהִלֵּךְ, עַל-כָּל-  
גְּדוֹתָיו.

Now therefore, behold, the Lord  
bringeth up upon them the waters of  
the river, strong and many, even the  
king of Assyria and all his glory;  
and he shall come up over all his  
channels, and go over all his banks.

2 Nephi 18:8

וְחָלַף בְּיְהוּדָה שֹׁטֶף וְעָבַר, עַד-צְוֹאֵר  
יִגִּיעַ; וְהָיָה מִטּוֹת כְּנָפָיו, מְלֵא  
רֹחַב-אֲרָצְךָ עַמְּנוּ אֵל.

And he shall pass through Judah; he  
shall overflow and go over, he shall  
reach even to the neck; and the  
stretching out of his wings shall fill  
the breadth of thy land, O  
Immanuel.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 18:9

לְעוּ עַמִּים, וְחַתּוּ, וְהֶאֱזִינוּ, כֹּל  
מִרְחֻקֵי – אֶרֶץ; הִתְאַזְרוּ וְחַתּוּ,  
הִתְאַזְרוּ וְחַתּוּ.

Associate yourselves, O ye people,  
and ye shall be broken in pieces;  
and give ear all ye of far countries;  
gird yourselves, and ye shall be  
broken in pieces; gird yourselves,  
and ye shall be broken in pieces.

2 Nephi 18:10

עֲצוּ עֵצָה, וְתִפֹּר; דִּבְרוּ דָבָר וְלֹא  
יִקּוּם, כִּי עִמָּנוּ אֱלֹהִים.

Take counsel together, and it shall  
come to naught; speak the word,  
and it shall not stand; for God is  
with us.

2 Nephi 18:11

כִּי כֹה אָמַר יְהוָה אֵלַי, כְּחֹזֶקֶת הָיִד;  
וַיִּסְרֵנִי, מִלֶּכֶת בְּדֶרֶךְ הָעָם – הַזֶּה  
לֵאמֹר.

For the Lord spake thus to me with  
a strong hand, and instructed me  
that I should not walk in the way of  
this people, saying:

2 Nephi 18:12

לֹא – תֵאמְרוּן קְשֶׁר, לְכֹל אֲשֶׁר – יֵאמַר  
הָעָם הַזֶּה קְשֶׁר; וְאַתְּ – מוֹרְאוֹ  
לֹא – תִירָאוּ, וְלֹא תִעַרְצוּ.

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to  
whom this people shall say, A  
confederacy; neither fear ye their  
fear, nor be afraid.

2 Nephi 18:13

אֶת – יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, אֶתוֹ תִקְדִּישׁוּ;  
וְהוּא מוֹרְאֵכֶם, וְהוּא מַעֲרָצְכֶם.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself,  
and let him be your fear, and let  
him be your dread.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 18:14

וְהָיָה, לְמִקְדָּשׁ; וּלְאַבֵּן נֶגֶף וּלְצוּר  
מִכְשׁוֹל לְשְׁנֵי בְתֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְפַח  
וּלְמוֹקֵשׁ—לְיֹשֵׁב, יְרוּשָׁלַם.

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

2 Nephi 18:15

וְכַשְׁלוּ בָם, רַבִּים; וְנָפְלוּ וְנִשְׁבְּרוּ,  
וְנוֹקְשׁוּ וְנִלְכְּדוּ.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

2 Nephi 18:16

צוּר, תְּעוּדָה; חֵתוּם תּוֹרָה, בְּלִמְדָי.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

2 Nephi 18:17

וְחִכֵּיתִי, לַיהוָה, הַמַּסְתִּיר פָּנָיו, מִבֵּית  
יַעֲקֹב; וְקִוִּיתִי—לוֹ.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

2 Nephi 18:18

הִנֵּה אֲנֹכִי, וְהַיְלָדִים אֲשֶׁר נָתַן — לִי  
יְהוָה, לְאֹתוֹת וּלְמוֹפְתִים, בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל  
— מֵעַם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, הַשֹּׁכֵן בְּהַר  
צִיּוֹן.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 18:19

וְכִי – יֹאמְרוּ אֵלֵיכֶם, דְּרָשׁוּ אֶל  
– הָאֲבוֹת וְאֶל – הַיִּדְעָנִים,  
הַמְצַפְצָפִים, וְהַמְהַגִּים: הֲלוֹא – עִם  
אֵל – אֶלְהֵיו יִדְרָשׁ, בְּעַד הַחַיִּים אֵל –  
הַמֵּתִים?

And when they shall say unto you:  
Seek unto them that have familiar  
spirits, and unto wizards that peep  
and mutter -- should not a people  
seek unto their God for the living to  
hear from the dead?

2 Nephi 18:20

לְחֹק וְלַעֲדוֹת; וְאִם הֵם מְדַבְּרִים לֹא  
לְפִי הַמִּלָּה הַזֹּאת, זֹאת כִּי אֵין אֹר  
בָּהֶם.

To the law and to the testimony;  
and if they speak not according to  
this word, it is because there is no  
light in them.

2 Nephi 18:21

וְעָבְרָ בָּהֶם, נִקְשָׁה וְרָעַב; וְהָיָה כִּי –  
יִרְעַב וְהִתְקַצֵּף, וְקָלַל בְּמַלְכוֹ  
וּבֵאלֹהֵיו -- וּפָנָה לְמַעְלָה.

And they shall pass through it  
hardly bestead and hungry; and it  
shall come to pass that when they  
shall be hungry, they shall fret  
themselves, and curse their king and  
their God, and look upward.

2 Nephi 18:22

וְאֵל – אֶרֶץ, יְבִיט; וְהָיָה צָרָה וַחֲשִׁכָה  
מְעוֹף צוֹקָה, וְאִפְלָה מִנְדָּח.

And they shall look unto the earth  
and behold trouble, and darkness,  
dimness of anguish, and shall be  
driven to darkness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 19:1

בְּכֹל זֹאת, הַעֲמִימוֹת לֹא תִהְיֶה כְּמוֹ  
הִיְתָה בְּקִנְטוֹר שְׁלָהּ, כְּעֵת הָרֵאשׁוֹן  
הַקָּל אֶרְצָה זְבֻלוֹן, וְאֶרְצָה נַפְתָּלִי,  
וְהָאֲחֵרוֹן הַכְּבִיד-- דֶּרֶךְ הַיָּם עֵבֶר  
הַיַּרְדֵּן גְּלִיל הַגּוֹיִם.

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

2 Nephi 19:2

הָעָם הַהֹלְכִים בַּחֹשֶׁךְ, רָאוּ אֹר גָּדוֹל:  
יֹשְׁבֵי בְּאֶרֶץ צִלְמוֹת, אֹר נִגְהַ  
עֲלֵיהֶם.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

2 Nephi 19:3

הָרַבִּית הַגּוֹי, הַגְּדַלְתָּ הַשְּׂמֵחָה; שְׂמֵחוּ  
לְפָנֶיךָ כְּשִׂמְחַת בְּקִצִיר, כַּאֲשֶׁר יִגְלוּ  
בְּחֻלְקָם שָׁלָל.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy -- they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

2 Nephi 19:4

כִּי שָׁבַרְתָּ אֶת-עַל סַבְלוֹ, וְאֵת מִטָּה  
שִׁכְמוֹ, שִׁבַט הַנֹּגֵשׁ בּוֹ.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 19:5

כִּי כָּל קָרֵב שֶׁל הַלּוֹחֵם בְּרַעֲשׁ,  
מִבְּלָבָל, וּבִבְגָדִים הַתְּגִלְגִּל בַּדָּם;  
וְהִיְתָה לְשֹׂרֶפֶה, מֵאֲכָלֶת אֵשׁ.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

2 Nephi 19:6

כִּי-יֵלֵד יֶלֶד-לָנוּ,  
בֶּן נָתַן-לָנוּ,  
וְתִהְיֶה הַמְּשָׁרָה, עַל-שִׁכְמוֹ;  
וַיִּקְרָא שְׁמוֹ,  
פְּלֵא, פְּלֵא,  
יֹועֵץ, יֹועֵץ,  
אֵל גְּבוּר, אֵל גְּבוּר,  
אָבִי-עַד, אָבִי-עַד,  
שֶׁר-שְׁלוֹם. שֶׁר-שְׁלוֹם.

For unto us a child is born,  
unto us a son is given;  
and the government shall be upon his shoulder;  
and his name shall be called,  
Wonderful,  
Counselor,  
The Mighty God,  
The Everlasting Father,  
The Prince of Peace.

This is the same verse as Isaiah 9:6 in the King James version of the Bible. It is Isaiah 9:5 in Hebrew versions, however.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 19:7

לְמַרְבֵּה הַמְּשָׁרָה וְלְשָׁלוֹם אֵין-קֵץ,  
עַל-כִּסֵּא דָוִד וְעַל-מַמְלַכְתּוֹ, לְהַכִּיֵן  
אֶתָּה וְלִסְעָדָה, בְּמִשְׁפָּט וּבְצַדִּיקָה;  
מֵעַתָּה, וְעַד-עוֹלָם, קִנְיַת יְהוָה  
צְבָאוֹת, תַּעֲשֶׂה-זֹאת.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

2 Nephi 19:8

דְּבַר שְׁלַח אֲדֹנָי, בִּיעָקֵב; וְנִפְל,  
בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

2 Nephi 19:9

וַיֵּדְעוּ הָעָם כָּלֹ, אֶפְרַיִם וַיּוֹשֵׁב  
שָׁמְרוֹן, בְּגִאֹוָה וּבְגָדֵל לֵבָב, לֵאמֹר.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

2 Nephi 19:10

לְבַנִּים נָפְלוּ, וְגִזִּית נִבְנָה; שְׁקָמִים  
גָּדְעוּ, וְאַרְזִים נַחְלִיף.

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

2 Nephi 19:11

וַיִּשְׁגֵּב יְהוָה אֶת-צָרֵי רִצִּין, עָלָיו;  
וְאֶת-אֵיבָיו, יִסְכְּסֵךְ.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 19:12

אַרְם מִקֶּדֶם, וּפְלִשְׁתִּים מֵאַחֲרָיו,  
וַיֹּאכְלוּ אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל, בְּכָל־פִּה;  
זֹאת לֹא־שָׁב אָפוֹ, וְעוֹד יָדוֹ נְטוּיָהּ.

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nephi 19:13

וְהָעָם לֹא־שָׁב, עַד־הַמִּכָּהוּ;  
וְאֵת־יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, לֹא דָרְשׁוּ.

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

2 Nephi 19:14

וַיִּכְרֹת יְהוָה מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל, רֹאשׁ וְזָנָב  
כַּפֵּה וְאַגְמוֹן--יּוֹם אֶחָד.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

2 Nephi 19:15

זָקֵן וְנִשְׂוֹא־פָנִים, הוּא הִרְאֵשׁ; וְנָבִיא  
מִוְרָה־שֶׁקֶר, הוּא הַזָּנָב.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

2 Nephi 19:16

וַיְהִיוּ מְאֹשְׁרֵי הָעָם־הַזֶּה, מִתְּעִים;  
וּמְאֹשְׁרֵיו, מִבְּלָעִים.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 19:17

לְכֵן עַל-בְּחֹרֵיו לֹא-יִשְׂמַח אֲדֹנָי,  
וְאֶת-יְתָמָיו וְאֶת-אַלְמָנוֹתָיו לֹא  
יִרְחָם--כִּי כָלֹ חֲנִף וּמִרְעָ, וְכָל-פֶּה  
דֹּבֵר נְבִלָה; בְּכָל-זֹאת לֹא-שָׁב אַפּוֹ,  
וְעוֹד יָדוֹ נְטוּיָה.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nephi 19:18

כִּי-בַעֲרָה כָאֵשׁ רִשְׁעָה, שָׂמִיר וְשִׁית  
תֹּאכְל; וְתִצֵּת בְּסִבְכֵי הַיַּעַר, וַיִּתְאַבְּכוּ  
גִּאוֹת עֵשָׁן.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

2 Nephi 19:19

בְּעִבְרַת יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, נֶעְתַּם אֲרָץ;  
וַיְהִי הָעָם כְּמֵאֲכַלֵּת אֵשׁ, אִישׁ  
אֶל-אַחִיו לֹא יַחְמְלוּ.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 19:20

וַיִּגְזֹר עַל-יְמִין וְרַעֲב, וַיֹּאכַל  
עַל-שְׂמֹאל וְלֹא שָׂבְעוּ: אִישׁ  
בְּשַׁר-זַרְעוֹ, יֹאכְלוּ.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm --

2 Nephi 19:21

מְנַשֶּׁה אֶת-אֶפְרַיִם, וְאֶפְרַיִם אֶת-  
מְנַשֶּׁה -- יַחְדָּו הִמָּה, עַל-יְהוּדָה;  
בְּכָל-זֶאת לֹא-שָׁב אָפוֹ, וְעוֹד יָדוֹ  
נְטוּיָה.

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 20:1

הוֹי הַחֲקִיקִים, חֲקִיקֵי-אֶזְרָא; וּמִכְתָּבִים  
עָמַל, כָּתְבוּ, אֲשֶׁר הֵם רִשְׁמוּ.  
Wo unto them that decree  
unrighteous decrees, and that write  
grievousness which they have  
prescribed;

2 Nephi 20:2

לְהִטּוֹת מִדִּין, דְּלִים, וְלִגְזֹל, מִשְׁפָּט  
עֲנִי עַמִּי—לְהִיּוֹת אֱלֻמָּנוֹת שְׁלָלָם,  
וְאֶת-יְתוּמִים יִבְזוּ!  
To turn away the needy from  
judgment, and to take away the  
right from the poor of my people,  
that widows may be their prey, and  
that they may rob the fatherless!

2 Nephi 20:3

וּמָה-תַּעֲשׂוּ לְיוֹם פְּקֻדָּה, וְלִשְׂוֹאָה  
מִמְרַחֵק תָּבוֹא: עַל-מִי תִנוּסוּ לְעֶזְרָה,  
וְאַנְהָ תַעֲזֹבוּ כְּבוֹדְכֶם?  
And what will ye do in the day of  
visitation, and in the desolation  
which shall come from far? to  
whom will ye flee for help? and  
where will ye leave your glory?

2 Nephi 20:4

בְּלִעְדֵי הֵם יִכְרְעוּ לְמַטָּה תַחַת אֲסִיר,  
וְתַחַת הַרוּגִים יִפְלוּ; בְּכָל-זֹאת  
לֹא-שָׁב אַפּוֹ, וְעוֹד יָדוֹ נְטוּיָה.  
Without me they shall bow down  
under the prisoners, and they shall  
fall under the slain. For all this his  
anger is not turned away, but his  
hand is stretched out still.

2 Nephi 20:5

הוֹי אַשּׁוּר, שֵׁבֶט אַפִּי; וּמַטֵּה-הוּא  
בְּיָדָם, זַעֲמִי.  
O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger,  
and the staff in their hand is their  
indignation.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 20:6

בְּגוֹי חֲנֹף אֲשֶׁלְחֶנּוּ, וְעַל-עַם עֶבְרָתִי  
אֲצַוֶּנּוּ -- לְשַׁלֵּל שָׁלַל וְלִבֹּז בֹּז,  
וְלִשְׁוֹמוֹ מִרְמָס כְּחֹמֶר חוּצוֹת.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

2 Nephi 20:7

וְהוּא לֹא-כֵן יִדְמֶה, וְלִבּוֹ לֹא-כֵן  
יַחְשֵׁב: כִּי לְהַשְׁמִיד בְּלִבּוֹ, וְלִהְכָרִית  
גוֹיִם לֹא מַעֲט.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

2 Nephi 20:8

כִּי, יֹאמֵר: הֲלֹא שָׂרֵי יַחֲדוֹ, מְלָכִים?  
For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

2 Nephi 20:9

הֲלֹא כַּכְרֶמֶיֶשׁ, כָּלְנוֹ: אִם-לֹא  
כְּאַרְפַּד חַמַּת, אִם-לֹא כְּדַמְשֶׁק  
שִׁמְרוֹן?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

2 Nephi 20:10

כַּאֲשֶׁר מָצְאָה יָדִי, לְמַמְלַכַת אֱלִיל;  
וּפְסִילֵיהֶם, מִירוּשָׁלַם וּמִשִּׁמְרוֹן.

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 20:11

הֲלֹא, כַּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי לְשֹׁמְרוֹן --  
וְלִירוּשָׁלַיִם: כֵּן אֶעֱשֶׂה לְירוּשָׁלַיִם,  
וְלַעֲצַבֵיהָ?

Shall I not, as I have done unto  
Samaria and her idols, so do to  
Jerusalem and to her idols?

2 Nephi 20:12

וְהָיָה, כִּי-יִבְצַע אֲדֹנָי אֶת-כָּל-  
מַעֲשָׂהוֹ, בְּהַר צִיּוֹן, וּבִירוּשָׁלַיִם--  
אֶפְקֹד, עַל-פְּרִי-גִדְלֵי לֵבָב מֶלֶךְ-  
אַשּׁוּר, וְעַל-תְּפֹאֲרֹתָ, רוּם עֵינָיו.

Wherefore it shall come to pass that  
when the Lord hath performed his  
whole work upon Mount Zion and  
upon Jerusalem, I will punish the  
fruit of the stout heart of the king of  
Assyria, and the glory of his high  
looks.

2 Nephi 20:13

כִּי אָמַר, בְּכַח יָדֵי עָשִׂיתִי, וּבְחָכְמָתִי,  
כִּי נִבְּנֹתִי; וְאָסִיר גְּבוּלֹת עַמִּים,  
וְעֵתוֹדֵיהֶם שׁוֹשִׁיתִי, וְאוֹרִיד כַּאֲבִיר,  
יוֹשְׁבֵימָם.

For he saith: By the strength of my  
hand and by my wisdom I have  
done these things; for I am prudent;  
and I have moved the borders of the  
people, and have robbed their  
treasures, and I have put down the  
inhabitants like a valiant man;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 20:14

וְתִמְצָא כִּקְן יָדַי, לְחִיל הָעַמִּים,  
וְכִאֲסֹף בֵּימֵי עֲזָבוֹת, כָּל-הָאָרֶץ אֲנִי  
אֲסַפְתִּי; וְלֹא הָיָה נִדָּד כִּנָּף, וּפְצָה פֶה  
וּמִצְפָּץ.

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

2 Nephi 20:15

הֲיִתְפָּאֵר, הַגֵּרְזֵן, עַל, הַחֹצֵב בּוֹ:  
אִם-יִתְגַּדֵּל הַמְּשׁוֹר, עַל-מְנִיפּוֹ?  
כִּהְנִיף שִׁבְט וְאֵת-מְרִימָיו, כִּהְרִים  
מִטָּה לֹא-עֵץ!

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

2 Nephi 20:16

לְכֵן יִשְׁלַח הָאֲדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת,  
בְּמִשְׁמָנֵיו--רְזוֹן; וְתַחַת כְּבוֹדוֹ יִקְד  
יִקְד, כִּי קוֹד אֵשׁ.

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

2 Nephi 20:17

וְהָיָה אֹר--יִשְׂרָאֵל לְאֵשׁ, וְקִדּוּשׁוֹ  
לְלֶהָבָה; וּבַעֲרָה, וְאָכְלָה שִׁיתוֹ  
וְשָׁמְרוּ--בְּיוֹם אֶחָד.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 20:18

וְכַבּוֹד יֵעָרוּ וְכֶרְמֵלוֹ, מִנְּפֶשׁ  
וְעַד—בְּשָׂר׃ יִכָּלֶה; וְהָיָה, כְּמַסַּס נִסִּס.  
And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

2 Nephi 20:19

וְשָׂאֵר עֵץ יֵעָרוּ, מִסֵּפֶר יְהוּי; וְנִעַר,  
יִכְתְּבֵם.  
And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

2 Nephi 20:20

וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, לֹא—יוֹסִיף עוֹד  
שָׂאֵר יִשְׂרָאֵל וּפְלִיטַת בַּיִת—יַעֲקֹב,  
לְהִשָּׁעַן, עַל—מִכֵּהוּ; וְנִשָּׁעַן,  
עַל—יְהוָה קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל—בְּאֵמֶת.  
And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

2 Nephi 20:21

שָׂאֵר יָשׁוּב, שָׂאֵר יַעֲקֹב—אֵל—אֵל,  
גִּבּוֹר.  
The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

2 Nephi 20:22

כִּי אִם—יְהִי עַמְּךָ יִשְׂרָאֵל, כְּחֹל  
הַיָּם—שָׂאֵר, יָשׁוּב בּוֹ; כְּלִיּוֹן חָרוֹץ,  
שׁוֹטֵף צְדָקָה.  
For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 20:23

כִּי כֹלָה, וְנִחְרָצָה—אֲדַנִּי יְהוָה  
צְבָאוֹת, עֲשֵׂה בְקָרְב כָּל-הָאָרֶץ.  
For the Lord God of Hosts shall  
make a consumption, even  
determined in all the land.

2 Nephi 20:24

לְכֵן, כֹּה-אָמַר אֲדַנִּי יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת,  
אַל-תִּירָא עַמִּי יֹשֵׁב צִיּוֹן, מֵאֲשׁוּר;  
בַּשֶּׁבֶט יִכָּכֶה, וּמִטֵּהוּ יִשָּׂא-עֲלֶיךָ  
בְּדֶרֶךְ מִצְרַיִם.  
Therefore, thus saith the Lord God  
of Hosts: O my people that dwellest  
in Zion, be not afraid of the  
Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a  
rod, and shall lift up his staff  
against thee, after the manner of  
Egypt.

2 Nephi 20:25

כִּי-עוֹד, מְעַט מְזַעַר, וְכֹלָה זַעַם,  
וְאַפִּי עַל-תְּבִלִיתָם.  
For yet a very little while, and the  
indignation shall cease, and mine  
anger in their destruction.

2 Nephi 20:26

וְעוֹרָר עֲלָיו יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, שׁוֹט,  
כְּמַכַּת מִדְיָן, בְּצוּר עוֹרֵב; וּמִטֵּהוּ,  
עַל-הַיָּם, וְנִשָּׂאוּ, בְּדֶרֶךְ מִצְרַיִם.  
And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up  
a scourge for him according to the  
slaughter of Midian at the rock of  
Oreb; and as his rod was upon the  
sea so shall he lift it up after the  
manner of Egypt.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 20:27

וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, יִסּוּר סִבְלוֹ מֵעַל  
שִׁכְמְךָ, וְעֵלוֹ, מֵעַל צִוְאַרְךָ; וְחִבַּל עַל,  
מִפְּנֵי—שִׁמָּן.  
And it shall come to pass in that day  
that his burden shall be taken away  
from off thy shoulder, and his yoke  
from off thy neck, and the yoke  
shall be destroyed because of the  
anointing.

2 Nephi 20:28

בָּא עַל—עֵיִת, עָבַר בְּמִגְרוֹן; לְמִכְמָשׁ,  
יִפְקִיד כָּלִיו.  
He is come to Aiath, he is passed to  
Migron; at Michmash he hath laid  
up his carriages.

2 Nephi 20:29

עָבְרוּ, מֵעֵבְרָה, גִּבְעָה, מִלּוֹן לָנוּ;  
חָרְדָה, הָרָמָה—גִּבְעַת שְׂאוּל, נָסָה.  
They are gone over the passage;  
they have taken up their lodging at  
Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of  
Saul is fled.

2 Nephi 20:30

צִהְלִי קוֹלְךָ, בַּת—גַּלִּים; הִקְשִׁיבִי  
לַיִשָּׁה, עַנְיָה עַנְתוֹת.  
Lift up the voice, O daughter of  
Gallim; cause it to be heard unto  
Laish, O poor Anathoth.

2 Nephi 20:31

נִדְדָה, מַדְמְנָה; יֹשְׁבֵי הַגְּבִים, הֵעִיזוּ.  
Madmenah is removed; the  
inhabitants of Gebim gather  
themselves to flee.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 20:32

עוֹד הַיּוֹם, בְּנוֹב לְעַמְד; יִנְפֹף יָדוֹ הַר  
בַּת-צִיּוֹן, גְּבַעַת יְרוּשָׁלַם.  
As yet shall he remain at Nob that  
day; he shall shake his hand against  
the mount of the daughter of Zion,  
the hill of Jerusalem.

2 Nephi 20:33

הִנֵּה הָאֲדוֹן יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, מְסַעֵף  
פְּאָרָה בְּמַעֲרָצָה; וְרַמֵּי הַקּוֹמָה  
גְּדוּעִים, וְהַגְּבִהִים יִשְׁפְּלוּ.  
Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts  
shall lop the bough with terror; and  
the high ones of stature shall be  
hewn down; and the haughty shall  
be humbled.

2 Nephi 20:34

וְנִקַּף סְבָכֵי הַיַּעַר, בַּבְּרֹזֶל; וְהַלְבָּנוֹן,  
בְּאֲדִיר יָפוּל.  
And he shall cut down the thickets  
of the forests with iron, and  
Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 21:1

וַיֵּצֵא חֹטֶר, מִגִּזְע יֵשׁוּעַ; וַיִּנְצֹר,  
מִשְׂרָשְׁוֹ יִפְרֶה.

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 Nephi 21:2

וַנָּחָה עָלָיו, רוּחַ יְהוָה--רוּחַ חֲכָמָה  
וּבִינָה, רוּחַ עֵצָה וּגְבוּרָה, רוּחַ דַּעַת,  
וַיֵּרְאֵת יְהוָה.

And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

2 Nephi 21:3

וְהָרוּחַ תַּעֲשֶׂה לוֹ שֶׁל הַבְּנָה מִהִירָה  
בִּירְאֵת יְהוָה; וְלֹא-לְמִרְאֵה עֵינָיו  
יִשְׁפּוֹט, וְלֹא-לְמִשְׁמַע אָזְנוֹ יוֹכִיחַ.

And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

2 Nephi 21:4

וְשִׁפֹּט בְּצַדִּיק דְּלִים, וְהוֹכִיחַ בְּמִישׁוֹר  
לְעַנּוּי-אָרֶץ; וְהִכָּה-אָרֶץ בְּשִׁבֹט פִּיו,  
וּבְרוּחַ שְׁפָתָיו יִמִּית רָשָׁע.

But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 21:5

וְהָיָה צְדָקָה, אֲזוּר מִתְנַיִו; וְהָאֱמוּנָה,  
אֲזוּר חֲלָצִיו.  
And righteousness shall be the  
girdle of his loins, and faithfulness  
the girdle of his reins.

2 Nephi 21:6

וְגַר זֵאֵב עִם-כֶּבֶשׂ, וְנֹמֵר עִם-גְּדִי  
יִרְבֹּץ; וְעֹגֵל וְכֹפִיר וּמְרִיא יַחְדּוֹ, וְנֶעַר  
קָטָן נְהַג בָּם.  
The wolf also shall dwell with the  
lamb, and the leopard shall lie down  
with the kid, and the calf and the  
young lion and fatling together; and  
a little child shall lead them.

2 Nephi 21:7

וּפָרָה וְדֹב תִרְעֶינָה, יַחְדּוֹ יִרְבְּצוּ  
יְלִדֵיהֶן; וְאַרְיֵה, כִּבְקָר יֹאכַל-תֶּבֶן.  
And the cow and the bear shall  
feed; their young ones shall lie  
down together; and the lion shall  
eat straw like the ox.

2 Nephi 21:8

וְשֶׁשֶׁשׁ יוֹנֵק, עַל-חֹר פֶּתֶן; וְעַל  
מְאוּרַת צְפֹעוֹנִי, גָּמוּל יָדוֹ הִדָּה.  
And the suckling child shall play on  
the hole of the asp, and the weaned  
child shall put his hand on the  
cockatrice's den.

2 Nephi 21:9

לֹא-יִרְעוּ וְלֹא-יִשְׁחִיתוּ, בְּכָל-הָר  
קִדְשֵׁי: כִּי-מְלֵאָה הָאָרֶץ, דַּעַה  
אֶת-יְהוָה, כַּמַּיִם, לַיָּם מְכֹסִים.  
They shall not hurt nor destroy in  
all my holy mountain, for the earth  
shall be full of the knowledge of the  
Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 21:10

וְהָיָה, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, שְׂרֵשׁ יִשִּׁי אֲשֶׁר  
עֲמִד לְנֵס עַמִּים, אֲלֵיו גּוֹיִם יִדְרֹשׁוּ;  
וְהִיְתָה מִנְחָתוֹ, כְּבוֹד.

And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

2 Nephi 21:11

וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, יוֹסִיף אֲדֹנָי שְׁנִית  
יָדוֹ, לְקַנּוֹת, אֶת-שְׂאֵר עַמּוֹ--אֲשֶׁר  
יִשְׁאֵר מֵאַשּׁוּר וּמִמִּצְרַיִם וּמִפְתָּרוֹס  
וּמִכּוּשׁ, וּמֵעִילָם וּמִשִּׁנָּר וּמִחַמַּת,  
וּמֵאֲיֵי הַיָּם.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

2 Nephi 21:12

וְנִשָּׂא נֵס לְגוֹיִם, וְאָסַף נִדְחֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל;  
וְנִפְצוֹת יְהוּדָה יִקְבֹּץ, מֵאַרְבַּע כַּנְפוֹת  
הָאָרֶץ.

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

2 Nephi 21:13

וְסָרָה קִנְאֵת אֶפְרַיִם, וְצָרֵי יְהוּדָה  
יִכָּרְתוּ: אֶפְרַיִם לֹא-יִקְנֵא אֶת-יְהוּדָה,  
וְיְהוּדָה לֹא-יִצַר אֶת-אֶפְרַיִם.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 21:14

וְעָפוּ בְּכַתְּף פְּלִשְׁתִּים יָמָה, יַחְדָּו יִבְזֹוּ  
אֶת-בְּנֵי-קְדָם; אֲדוֹם וּמוֹאָב מִשְׁלוֹחַ  
יָדָם, וּבְנֵי עַמּוֹן מִשְׁמַעְתָּם.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

2 Nephi 21:15

וְהִחָרִים יְהוָה, אֵת לְשׁוֹן יַם-מִצְרַיִם,  
וְהִנִּיף יָדוֹ עַל-הַנָּהָר, בַּעֲיַם רוּחוֹ;  
וְהִכָּהוּ לְשִׁבְעָה נְחָלִים, וְהִדְרִיךְ  
בְּנַעֲלִים.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

2 Nephi 21:16

וְהִיְתָה מְסָלָה--לְשָׂאֵר עַמּוֹ, אֲשֶׁר  
יִשָּׂאֵר מֵאַשּׁוּר: כַּאֲשֶׁר הִיְתָה  
לְיִשְׂרָאֵל, בְּיוֹם עָלְתוֹ מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 22:1

וְאָמַרְתָּ, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, אֲדַבֵּר יְהוָה, כִּי  
אֲנִפֶּת בֵּי; יֵשֶׁב אַפְּךָ, וּתְנַחֲמֵנִי.  
And in that day thou shalt say: O  
Lord, I will praise thee; though thou  
wast angry with me thine anger is  
turned away, and thou comfortedst  
me.

2 Nephi 22:2

הִנֵּה אֵל יְשׁוּעָתִי אֲבֹטָה, וְלֹא אֶפְחָד:  
כִּי—עֲזִי וְזִמְרַת יְהוָה, וַיְהִי—לִי  
לְיִשׁוּעָה.  
Behold, God is my salvation; I will  
trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord  
JEHOVAH is my strength and my  
song; he also has become my  
salvation.

2 Nephi 22:3

וְשָׂאֲבֹתֶם—מַיִם, בְּשִׁשׁוֹן, מִמַּעַיְנַי,  
הַיְשׁוּעָה.  
Therefore, with joy shall ye draw  
water out of the wells of salvation.

2 Nephi 22:4

וְאָמַרְתֶּם בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, הוֹדוּ לַיהוָה  
קְרָאוּ בְשֵׁמוֹ, הוֹדִיעוּ בְּעַמִּים,  
עַל־לִילְתוֹ; הִזְכִּירוּ, כִּי נִשְׁגָּב שְׁמוֹ.  
And in that day shall ye say: Praise  
the Lord, call upon his name,  
declare his doings among the  
people, make mention that his name  
is exalted.

2 Nephi 22:5

זַמְרוּ יְהוָה, כִּי גֵאוֹת עָשָׂה; מוֹדַעַת  
זֹאת, בְּכָל—הָאָרֶץ.  
Sing unto the Lord; for he hath  
done excellent things; this is known  
in all the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

צִהֲלִי וְרַנִּי, יוֹשֶׁבֶת צִיּוֹן: כִּי-גָדוֹל  
בְּקִרְבְּךָ, קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.  
Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant  
of Zion; for great is the Holy One  
of Israel in the midst of thee.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 23:1

מִשָּׂא, בְּבַל--אֲשֶׁר חָזָה, יִשְׁעִיהוּ  
בֶן-אֲמוֹץ.

The burden of Babylon, which  
Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Nephi 23:2

עַל הַר--נִשְׂפָּה שָׂאוּ--נִס, הָרִימוּ קוֹל  
לָהֶם; הָנִיפוּ יָד, וַיָּבֹאוּ פֶתְחֵי נְדִיבִים.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high  
mountain, exalt the voice unto  
them, shake the hand, that they may  
go into the gates of the nobles.

2 Nephi 23:3

אֲנִי צִוִּיתִי, לְמִקְדָּשֵׁי, גַם קָרָאתִי  
גְבוּרֵי לְאַפִּי; כִּי הִכַּעַס שְׁלִי לֹא  
עָלִיהֶם הָעוֹלָצִים בְּאַצִּילוֹתֵי.

I have commanded my sanctified  
ones, I have also called my mighty  
ones, for mine anger is not upon  
them that rejoice in my highness.

2 Nephi 23:4

קוֹל הַמּוֹן בְּהָרִים, דְּמוֹת עַם--רַב; קוֹל  
שָׂאוֹן מִמְּלְכוֹת גּוֹיִם, נֶאֱסָפִים --  
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, מִפְּקֹד צְבָא מְלַחְמָה.

The noise of the multitude in the  
mountains like as of a great people,  
a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms  
of nations gathered together, the  
Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts  
of the battle.

2 Nephi 23:5

בָּאִים מֵאֶרֶץ מְרֻחָק, מִקְצֵה הַשָּׁמַיִם;  
יְהוָה וְכִלָּי זַעֲמוֹ, לְחַבֵּל כָּל-הָאָרֶץ.

They come from a far country, from  
the end of heaven, yea, the Lord,  
and the weapons of his indignation,  
to destroy the whole land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 23:6

הִילִילוּ, כִּי קָרוֹב יוֹם יְהוָה; כְּשֵׁד,  
מִשְׁדֵּי יְבוּא.  
Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is  
at hand; it shall come as a  
destruction from the Almighty.

2 Nephi 23:7

לִכְן, כָּל-יָדַיִם תִּרְפִּינָה; וְכָל-לֵבָב  
אֲנוֹשׁ, יִמָּס.  
Therefore shall all hands be faint,  
every man's heart shall melt;

2 Nephi 23:8

וְנִבְהָלוּ--צִירִים וַחֲבָלִים יֵאֱחָזוּן,  
כִּי־וְלִדָּה יִחִילוּן; אִישׁ אֶל-רֵעֵהוּ  
יִתְמָהוּ, פְּנֵי לְהַבִּים פְּנִיָּהֶם.  
And they shall be afraid; pangs and  
sorrows shall take hold of them;  
they shall be amazed one at  
another; their faces shall be as  
flames.

2 Nephi 23:9

הִנֵּה יוֹם-יְהוָה בָּא, אֲכַזְרִי וְעִבְרָה  
וַחֲרוֹן אַף--לְשׁוֹם הָאָרֶץ לְשִׁמָּה,  
וַחֲטָאִיהָ יִשְׁמִיד מִמֶּנָּה.  
Behold, the day of the Lord cometh,  
cruel both with wrath and fierce  
anger, to lay the land desolate; and  
he shall destroy the sinners thereof  
out of it.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 23:10

כִּי-כּוֹכְבֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְכִסְיֵיהֶם, לֹא  
יִהְיוּ אֹרֶם; חֲשַׁךְ הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בְּצֵאתוֹ,  
וַיִּרַח לֹא-יִגִּיהַ אֹרֹו.  
For the stars of heaven and the  
constellations thereof shall not give  
their light; the sun shall be  
darkened in his going forth, and the  
moon shall not cause her light to  
shine.

2 Nephi 23:11

וּפְקַדְתִּי עַל-תְּבִיל רָעָה, וְעַל-רָשָׁעִים  
עֲוֹנִים; וְהִשְׁבַּתִּי גְאוֹן זְדִים, וְגֵאוֹת  
עַרְיָצִים אֲשַׁפִּיל.  
And I will punish the world for evil,  
and the wicked for their iniquity; I  
will cause the arrogance of the  
proud to cease, and will lay down  
the haughtiness of the terrible.

2 Nephi 23:12

אֶזְכֶּר אֶנּוֹשׁ, מִפֶּז; וְאָדָם, מִכֶּתֶם  
אוֹפִיר.  
I will make a man more precious  
than fine gold; even a man than the  
golden wedge of Ophir.

2 Nephi 23:13

לְכֵן שָׁמַיִם אֲרַגִּיז, וְתֵרַעַשׁ הָאָרֶץ  
מִמְקוֹמָהּ--בְּעִבְרַת יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת,  
וּבְיוֹם חֲרוֹן אַפּוֹ.  
Therefore, I will shake the heavens,  
and the earth shall remove out of  
her place, in the wrath of the Lord  
of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce  
anger.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 23:14

וְהָיָה כַּצֵּבִי מִדָּח, וְכִצְאָן וְאִין מִקְבֵּץ:  
אִישׁ אֶל-עַמּוֹ יִפְנוּ, וְאִישׁ אֶל-אַרְצוֹ  
יִנוּסוּ.  
And it shall be as the chased roe,  
and as a sheep that no man taketh  
up; and they shall every man turn to  
his own people, and flee every one  
into his own land.

2 Nephi 23:15

כָּל-הַנִּמְצָא, יִדְקָר; כִּן, וְכָל הַמְקֻשָּׁר  
לְרֵשַׁע יָמוּתוּ בַחֶרֶב.  
Every one that is proud shall be  
thrust through; yea, and every one  
that is joined to the wicked shall fall  
by the sword.

2 Nephi 23:16

וְעַלְלֵיהֶם יִרְטָשׁוּ, לְעֵינֵיהֶם; יִשָּׁסוּ,  
בְּתֵיהֶם, וְנִשְׂיָהֶם, תִּשְׁכַּבְּנָה.  
Their children, also shall be dashed  
to pieces before their eyes; their  
houses shall be spoiled and their  
wives ravished.

2 Nephi 23:17

הִנְנִי מֵעִיר עֲלֵיהֶם, אֶת-מְדֵי,  
אֲשֶׁר-כֶּסֶף לֹא יַחֲשֹׁבוּ, וְזָהָב לֹא  
יַחֲפְצוּ-בוֹ.  
Behold, I will stir up the Medes  
against them, which shall not regard  
silver and gold, nor shall they  
delight in it.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 23:18

וְקִשְׁתוֹת, נִעְרִים תִּרְטֹשְׁנָה:  
וּפְרֵי-בֶטֶן לֹא יִרְחֲמוּ, עַל-בָּנִים  
לֹא-תַחֲוֶס עֵינָם.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

2 Nephi 23:19

וְהִיְתָה בְּבֵל צְבִי מִמְּלָכוֹת, תִּפְאָרַת  
גְּאוֹן כְּשָׂדִים, כְּמַהֲפַכַת אֱלֹהִים,  
אֶת-סֹדֶם וְאֶת-עֲמֹרָה.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

2 Nephi 23:20

לֹא-תֵשֵׁב לְנֶצַח, וְלֹא תִשְׁכֵּן עַד-דֹּר  
וְדוֹר; וְלֹא-יֵהֵל שָׁם עֲרָבִי, וְרֹעִים  
לֹא-יִרְבְּצוּ שָׁם.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

2 Nephi 23:21

וְרִבְצוּ-שָׁם חַיֹּת רָעוֹת שֶׁל הַמִּדְבָּר,  
וּמְלֹאוּ בְתִיָּהֶם יְצוֹרִים עֲגוּמִים;  
וְשָׁכְנוּ שָׁם יְנִשׁוּפִים, וְשֹׁעִירִים  
יִרְקְדוּ-שָׁם.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהַחַיּוֹת הַרְעוֹת שֶׁל הָאֲיִים יִבְכוּ  
בְּבֵתַיִם הָאֲמֻלָּיִם שֶׁלָּהֶם; וְקָרוֹב  
לְבוֹא עֲתָהּ, וְיָמֶיהָ לֹא יִמָּשְׁכוּ.  
And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged.

כִּי אֲנִי אֲשַׁמְּד אוֹתָהּ בְּמַהֲירוֹת; כִּן,  
כִּי אֲנִי אֲרַחֵם אֶל עַמִּי, אֲבֹל הָרָשָׁע  
יָמוּתוּ.  
For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 24:1

כִּי יִרְחַם יְהוָה אֶת-יַעֲקֹב, וּבָחַר עוֹד  
בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל, וְהִנִּיחָם, עַל-אֲדָמָתָם;  
וְנָלְוָה הַגֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם, וְנִסְפְּחוּ עַל-בֵּית  
יַעֲקֹב.

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 Nephi 24:2

וְלִקְחוּם עַמִּים, וְהֵבִיאוּם אֶל-מְקוֹמָם,  
וְהִתְנַחְלוּם בְּיַת-יִשְׂרָאֵל עַל אֲדָמַת  
יְהוָה, לְעֹבְדִים וְלַשְׁפָּחוֹת; וְהָיוּ שְׂבִיִּים  
לְשִׁבְיָהֶם, וְרָדוּ בְּנַגְשֵׁיהֶם.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

2 Nephi 24:3

וְהָיָה, בְּיוֹם הַנִּיחַ יְהוָה לְךָ, מֵעַצְבְּךָ,  
וּמִרְגָזְךָ--וּמִן-הָעֲבָדָה הַקָּשָׁה, אֲשֶׁר  
עָבַד-בְּךָ.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 24:4

וְנִשְׂאֵת הַמֶּשֶׁל הַזֶּה, עַל-מֶלֶךְ  
בְּבָל--וְאָמַרְתָּ: אֵיךְ שָׁבַת נֹגֵשׁ,  
שְׁבַתָּה מִדְּהַבָּה.  
And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

2 Nephi 24:5

שֶׁבַר יְהוָה, מִטֵּה רְשָׁעִים--שִׁבְטֵי  
מִשְׁלִים.  
The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

2 Nephi 24:6

מִכָּה עַמִּים בְּעֶבְרָה, מִכַּת בְּלִתֵּי סָרָה;  
רָדָה בְּאֵף גּוֹיִם, מְרֹדֵף בְּלִי חֲשָׁךְ.  
He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

2 Nephi 24:7

נָחָה שְׁקֵטָה, כָּל-הָאָרֶץ; פָּצְחוּ, רְנָה.  
The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

2 Nephi 24:8

גַּם-בְּרוֹשִׁים שָׂמְחוּ לְךָ, אֲרָזֵי לְבָנוֹן;  
מֵאֵז שָׁכַבְתָּ, לֹא-יַעֲלֶה הַכִּרְתַּת עָלֵינוּ.  
Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 24:9

שְׂאוּל, מִתַּחַת רְגֵזָה לְךָ-- לְקִרְאָת  
בוֹאֲךָ; עוֹרֵר לְךָ רִפְאִים, כָּל-עֵתוּדֵי  
אָרֶץ-- הַקִּים מִכְּסֵּאוֹתָם, כָּל מַלְכֵי  
גוֹיִם.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee  
to meet thee at thy coming; it  
stirreth up the dead for thee, even  
all the chief ones of the earth; it  
hath raised up from their thrones all  
the kings of the nations.

2 Nephi 24:10

כֻּלָּם יַעֲנוּ, וַיֹּאמְרוּ אֵלֶיךָ: גַּם-אֲתָה  
חֵלִיתָ כְּמוֹנוּ, אֵלֵינוּ נִמְשָׁלָתָ.

All they shall speak and say unto  
thee: Art thou also become weak as  
we? Art thou become like unto us?

2 Nephi 24:11

הוֹרֵד שְׂאוּל גְּאוֹנְךָ, הַמִּית נְבֻלֶיךָ;  
תַּחֲתֶיךָ יֵצֵעַ רֶמָה, וּמְכַסֶּיךָ תוֹלְעָה.

Thy pomp is brought down to the  
grave; the noise of thy viols is not  
heard; the worm is spread under  
thee, and the worms cover thee.

2 Nephi 24:12

אֵיךְ נִפְלַת מִשָּׁמַיִם, הַיְלֵל בֶּן-שָׁחַר!  
נִגְדַעְתָּ לָאָרֶץ, חוֹלֵשׁ עַל-גוֹיִם!

How art thou fallen from heaven, O  
Lucifer, son of the morning! Art  
thou cut down to the ground, which  
did weaken the nations!

Lucifer is a Latin word meaning  
“Light Bringer.” הַיְלֵל is the  
equivalent Hebrew word.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 24:13

וְאַתָּה אָמַרְתָּ בְּלִבְבְּךָ, הֲשָׁמַיִם  
אֶעֱלֶה—מִמַּעַל לְכוֹכְבֵי-אֵל, אָרִים  
כְּסֵאִי; וְאֵשֶׁב בְּהַר-מוֹעֵד, בְּיַרְכְּתֵי  
צָפוֹן.

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

2 Nephi 24:14

אֶעֱלֶה, עַל-בְּמֹתֵי עָב; אֲדַמָּה,  
לְעֵלְיוֹן.

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

2 Nephi 24:15

אֲךָ אֶל-שְׂאוֹל תּוֹרֵד, אֶל - יַרְכְּתֵי -  
בוֹר.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

2 Nephi 24:16

רְאִיךָ אֶלְיֶיךָ יִשְׁגִּיחוּ, אֶלְיֶיךָ יִתְבוֹנְנוּ:  
הֲזֶה הָאִישׁ מִרְגִּיז הָאָרֶץ, מִרְעִישׁ  
מַמְלָכוֹת?

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 24:17

שָׁם תִּבְל כַּמְדָּבָר, וְעָרָיו הָרֵס;  
אֲסִירָיו, לֹא-פֶתַח בֵּיתָהּ?  
And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

2 Nephi 24:18

כָּל-מַלְכֵי גוֹיִם, כָּל־שָׂכְבוּ  
בְּכַבוֹד, אִישׁ בְּבֵיתוֹ.  
All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

2 Nephi 24:19

וְאַתָּה הִשְׁלַכְתָּ מִקְבְּרְךָ, כְּנֹצָר  
נִתְעָב--לְבַשׁ הַרְגִים, מְטֻעָנֵי חָרֵב;  
יֹרְדֵי אֶל-אֲבְנֵי-בוֹר, כַּפְּגָר מוּבָס.  
But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

2 Nephi 24:20

לֹא-תִחַד אִתָּם בְּקְבוּרָה, כִּי-אֶרְצְךָ  
שִׁחַת עִמָּךְ הָרַגְתָּ; לֹא-יִקְרָא לְעוֹלָם,  
זֶרַע מְרֻעִים.  
Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 24:21

הַכִּינּוּ לְבָנָיו מִטְּבַחַ, בְּעוֹן אֲבוֹתָם;  
בַּל-יִקְמוּ וַיִּרְשׁוּ אֶרֶץ, וּמְלֵאוּ פָּנֵי –  
תֵּבֵל עָרִים.

Prepare slaughter for his children  
for the iniquities of their fathers,  
that they do not rise, nor possess the  
land, nor fill the face of the world  
with cities.

2 Nephi 24:22

וְקָמְתִי עֲלֵיהֶם, נְאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת;  
וְהִכַּרְתִּי לְבָבֶל שֵׁם וְשָׂאֵר, וְנִין  
וְנָכְד--נְאֻם-יְהוָה.

For I will rise up against them, saith  
the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from  
Babylon the name, and remnant,  
and son, and nephew, saith the  
Lord.

2 Nephi 24:23

וְשִׁמְתִּיהָ לְמוֹרֵשׁ קַפֵּד, וְאַגְמֵי-מַיִם;  
וְטֹאטְאֵתִיהָ בְּמִטְאֵטֵא הַשְּׂמֵד, נְאֻם  
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

I will also make it a possession for  
the bittern, and pools of water; and  
I will sweep it with the besom of  
destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

2 Nephi 24:24

נִשְׁבַּע יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, לֵאמֹר: אִם-לֹא  
כִּאֲשֶׁר דִּבַּמְתִּי, כֵּן הִיְתָה, וְכִאֲשֶׁר  
יַעֲצֹתִי, הִיא תִקּוּם.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn,  
saying: Surely as I have thought, so  
shall it come to pass; and as I have  
purposed, so shall it stand --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 24:25

לְשׁוֹר אַשּׁוּר בְּאַרְצִי, וְעַל-הַרִי  
אֲבוֹסְנוּ; וְסָר מֵעַלֵיהֶם, עָלוּ, וְסָבְלוּ,  
מֵעַל שְׁכָמוֹ יִסּוּר.  
That I will bring the Assyrian in my  
land, and upon my mountains tread  
him under foot; then shall his yoke  
depart from off them, and his  
burden depart from off their  
shoulders.

2 Nephi 24:26

זֹאת הַעֲצָה הַיְעוּצָה, עַל-כָּל-הָאָרֶץ;  
וְזֹאת הַיָּד הַנְּטוּיָה, עַל-כָּל-הַגּוֹיִם.  
This is the purpose that is purposed  
upon the whole earth; and this is the  
hand that is stretched out upon all  
nations.

2 Nephi 24:27

כִּי-יְהוָה צָבָאוֹת יַעֲזֵן, וּמִי יַפְּרֵן; וַיִּדּוּ  
הַנְּטוּיָה, וּמִי יִשְׁיבֶנָּה?  
For the Lord of Hosts hath  
purposed, and who shall disannul?  
And his hand is stretched out, and  
who shall turn it back?

2 Nephi 24:28

בְּשָׁנַת-מוֹת, הַמֶּלֶךְ אַחַז, הָיָה,  
הַמַּשָּׂא הַזֶּה.  
In the year that king Ahaz died was  
this burden.

2 Nephi 24:29

אַל-תִּשְׂמְחִי פְּלִשְׁת כָּלְךָ, כִּי נִשְׁבַּר  
שִׁבְט מִכְּךָ: כִּי-מִשְׁרָשׁ נִחַשׁ יֵצֵא  
צִפְעָה, וּפְרִיּוֹ שָׂרָף מְעוֹפֵף.  
Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina,  
because the rod of him that smote  
thee is broken; for out of the  
serpent's root shall come forth a  
cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a  
fiery flying serpent.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 24:30

וְרָעוּ בְּכוֹרֵי דְלִים, וְאֶבְיוֹנִים לְבַטַח  
יִרְבְּצוּ; וְהִמַּתִּי בְרָעַב שְׂרִשְׁךָ,  
וְשִׂאֲרֵיתְךָ יִהְרַג.

And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

2 Nephi 24:31

הִילִילִי שַׁעַר זַעֲקֵי-עִיר, נִמוּג פְּלֶשֶׁת  
כָּלְךָ: כִּי מִצָּפוֹן עָשָׂן בָּא, וְאֵין בּוֹדֵד  
בְּמוֹעֲדָיו.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

2 Nephi 24:32

וַמָּה-יַעֲנֶה, מַלְאָכֵי-גוֹי? כִּי יְהוָה יִסֵּד  
צִיּוֹן, וּבָהּ יַחֲסוּ עַבְדֵי עַמּוֹ.

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 25:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, נְפִי, מְדַבֵּר קְצַת אִוְדוֹת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי כָתַבְתִּי, שֶׁדוֹכְרוּ בְּפִי  
יִשְׁעֵיהֶוּ.

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah.

לְרֵאוֹת, יִשְׁעֵיהֶוּ גַם אָמַר דְּבָרִים  
רַבִּים שֶׁבְנֵי עַמִּי הִתְקַשּׁוּ לְעֵכָל; כִּי  
הֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ אִוְדוֹת הַדֶּרֶךְ שֶׁל  
הַנְּבוֹאָה אֲצֶל הַיְהוּדִים.

For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

2 Nephi 25:2

כִּי אֲנִי, נְפִי, לֹא הִסְבַּרְתִּי לָהֶם הַרְבֵּה  
דְּבָרִים אִוְדוֹת מְנַהֵג הַיְהוּדִים; כִּי  
מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הֵם אַפְלִים וּמַפְעֵלִם הוּא  
גַּעֲלִי.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

2 Nephi 25:3

לְכֵן, אֲנִי כוֹתֵב לְעַמִּי לְכֹל אֵלֶּה  
שֶׁיִּקְבְּלוּ אַחַר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה  
שֶׁאֲנִי כוֹתֵב, כִּדִּי הֵם יְכוּלִים לְדַעַת  
אֶת מְשַׁפְּטֵי אֱלֹהִים שֶׁיַּחֲוִלוּ עַל כָּל  
עַמִּים מִהֶם הוּא דְבַר.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, הִקְשִׁיבוּ, עַמִּי, שְׁמַעְתֶּם יִשְׂרָאֵל,  
וְשִׁמְעוּ לְדִבְרֵי; כִּי דִבְרֵי יִשְׁעֵיהוּ אֵינָם  
בְּרוּרִים לָכֶם,

Wherefore, hearken, O my people,  
which are of the house of Israel,  
and give ear unto my words; for  
because the words of Isaiah are not  
plain unto you,

בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם בְּהִירִים לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהֵם  
מִלְּאֵי רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה. אֲלֵא אֲנִי נוֹתֵן  
לָכֶם נְבוּאָה, בְּהֵתָאֵם לְרוּחַ שְׁבָקְרִבִּי.

nevertheless they are plain unto all  
those that are filled with the spirit  
of prophecy. But I give unto you a  
prophecy, according to the spirit  
which is in me;

לְכֵן אֲנִי אֶחְזֶה לְפִי הַבְּהִירוֹת אֲשֶׁר בִּי  
מֵאֵז יֵצְאתִי מִירוּשָׁלַם עִם אָבִי;  
לְרֵאוֹת, תִּעֲנוּגוֹת נִפְשִׁי בְּפִשְׁטוֹת  
לְעַמִּי, כִּי־יִשְׁעֵיהֶם יְכוּלִים לְלַמֵּד.

wherefore I shall prophesy  
according to the plainness which  
hath been with me from the time  
that I came out from Jerusalem with  
my father; for behold, my soul  
delighteth in plainness unto my  
people, that they may learn.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כֵּן, נַפְשִׁי אוֹהֶבֶת בְּדַבְרֵי יִשְׁעֵיהוּ, כִּי  
אֲנִי יֵצְאָתִי מִירוּשָׁלַם, וְאֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת  
מַעֲשֵׂי הַיהוּדִים.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews,

וְאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהַיהוּדִים מְבִינִים אֶת  
דְּבַרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים.

and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets,

וְאֵין אֲנָשִׁים אֲחֵרִים שֶׁמְבִינִים אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים מִדְּבָרִים לַיהוּדִים כְּמוֹ לָהֶם,  
חוּץ הֵם נִלְמָדִים כְּפִי דֶרֶךְ שֶׁל  
הַיהוּדִים.

and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי, נָפִי, לֹא לְמִדַּתִּי אֶת  
יְלָדַי לְפִי מִנְהַג הַיהוּדִים; לְרֵאוֹת,  
אֲנִי, בְּעֵצְמִי יִשְׁבַּתִּי בִירוּשָׁלַם, לְכֵן,  
אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אוֹדוֹת סְבִיבוֹתֶיהָ.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about;

וְהִזְכַּרְתִּי לְבָנֵי אוֹדוֹת מְשִׁפְטֵי  
אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁנִּפְלוּ בֵּין הַיהוּדִים, לְבָנֵי,  
לְפִי כָּל אֶת אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁעֵיהוּ דִּבֶּר, וְאֲנִי  
לֹא כוֹתֵב אוֹתָם.

and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 25:7

לְרֹאוֹתַי, אֲנִי מִמְּשִׁיךְ בְּנְבוּאָתַי,  
בְּפִשְׁטוּת; וְאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁלֹּא אִישׁ יִכּוֹל  
לְטַעוֹת בְּכַךְ;

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err;

בְּכָל זֹאת, בְּיָמֵי כַּאֲשֶׁר נְבוּאוֹתָיו שָׁל  
יִשְׁעֵיהֶוּ יִשְׁלְמוּ אֶז גְּבָרִים יִדְעוּ  
בְּטוֹחָהּ, בְּפַעֲמִים כְּשֶׁזֶה יִקְרָה.

nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

2 Nephi 25:8

לְכֵן, הֵם שָׁל שְׂוִים לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם, וְאֲנִי  
אֶדְבֵּר לְאַלֶּה הַחֹשְׁבִים שְׂאִינָם  
חֲשׁוּבִים, אֲנִי אֶדְבֵּר לָהֶם בְּיַחְדָּד,  
וְאֲנִי אֶגְבִּיל הַדְּבָרִים לְעַמִּי;

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people;

כִּי יוֹדֵעַ אֲנִי שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יִהְיוּ  
עֶרְךְ גְּדוֹלוֹת לָהֶם בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים;  
כִּי בַיּוֹם הַהוּא יִבְיִנוּ אוֹתָם; לְכֵן,  
רְשַׁמְתִּי אוֹתָם לְתוֹעֲלָתָם.

for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 25:9

וְכַפִּי שְׁדוּר אֶחָד נִהְיָה הַשְּׁמִיד בֵּין  
הַיְהוּדִים בְּגִלְל רָשָׁע, אֲפִילוּ כִּן הֵם  
הַשְּׁמִדוּ מְדוּר לְדוּר לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם  
הָרָעִים;

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities;

וְלֹא בָּא עֲלֵיהֶם הָרָס, חוּץ זֶה נִבְּא  
אֲלֵיהֶם עַל יְדֵי הַנְּבִיאִים שֶׁל יְהוָה.

and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

2 Nephi 25:10

לְכֵן, זֶה נִהְיָה אֲמַר לָהֶם אוֹדוֹת הַהָרָס  
שֶׁצָּרִיךְ לָבוֹא עֲלֵיהֶם, מִיַּד אַחֲרֵי אָבִי  
יֵצֵא אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem;

בְּכֹל זֹאת, הֵם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבָם;  
וְכַפִּי הַנְּבוּאָה שְׁלִי שֶׁהֵם הַשְּׁמִדוּ חוּץ  
הַגְּבָרִים אֲלֵהֶם שְׁמוֹבָאִים הַלְּאָה  
אֲסִיר לְבָבָל.

nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 25:11

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר בְּגִלְלִי שֶׁבִקְרָבִי. וְלִמְרוֹת הַיָּם הַיּוֹבְאוֹ הַלְּאָה, הֵם יִחְזְרוּ שׁוֹב, וְלָהֶם תִּהְיֶה אֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם;

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem;

לְכֵן, הֵם יִחְזְרוּ שׁוֹב בְּאֶרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם. wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

2 Nephi 25:12

לְרֵאוֹת, יִהְיוּ לָהֶם מְלַחְמוֹת, וְהַמְלַחְמוֹת; וְכִאֲשֶׁר הַיּוֹם יָבוֹא בֶן יִחִיד לְאָבִיו, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ הָאֲבָא שֶׁל שָׁמַיִם וְשֶׁל כַּדּוֹר אֶרֶץ, יִתְגַּלֶּה לָהֶם בְּבֶשֶׁר,

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh,

לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם יִתְכַחְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ, בְּגִלְלִי הַחֲטָאִים שֶׁלָּהֶם, וּבְשֶׁל קִשְׁיַח לְבָבָם, וְעֲרָפָם.

behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



לְרֹאוֹת, הֵם יִצְלִיבוּ אוֹתוֹ; וְכִשְׁיִשְׁכַּב  
בְּקֶבֶר בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים אַז הוּא  
יַעֲלֶה מֵהַמְּתִים, וּמִרְפֵּא בְּכִנְפֵיהָ;  
וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁמֵּאֲמִינִים בְּשֵׁמוֹ תִקְבְּלוּ  
לְגֹאֲלָה בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

לְכֵן, נַפְשִׁי אוֹהֶבֶת לְהַנְבִּיאַ עֲלָיו, כִּי  
אֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת הַיּוֹם שְׁלוֹ, וְלִבִּי  
מַעֲלָה אֶת שְׁמוֹ הַקְּדוֹשׁ.

Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

לְרֹאוֹת, אַחַר הַמָּשִׁיחַ יִקּוּם מֵהַמְּתִים,  
וַיִּרְאֶה לְאֲנָשָׁיו, אֵלֶּה שֶׁיֵּאֲמִינוּ לְשֵׁמוֹ,

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name,

לְרֹאוֹת, תִּהְרָס יְרוּשָׁלַיִם שׁוּב; כִּי  
צָרָה לְאֵלֶּה לְנַלְחָמִים בְּאֱלֹהִים  
וּבְאֲנָשֵׁי כְּנִסְיָתוֹ.

behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

2 Nephi 25:15

לְכֵן, הַיְהוּדִים יִפְזְרוּ בֵּין כָּל עַמִּים;  
כֵּן, וְגַם בָּבֶל תִּהְרָס; לְכֵן, הַיְהוּדִים  
יִפְזְרוּ בְּיַדֵּי בְּנֵי אַמּוֹת אַחֵרוֹת.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

2 Nephi 25:16

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁיִפְזְרוּ וַיְהוּהָה הָאֵל יִיָּסַר  
אוֹתָם בְּיַדֵּי בְּנֵי אַמּוֹת אַחֵרוֹת  
לְדוֹרוֹת הַרְבֵּה,

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations,

כֵּן, אֶפְּיֵלוּ מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר עַד שֶׁהֵם  
יִשְׁכַּנְעוּ לְהֵאֱמִין בִּישׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן  
אֱלֹהִים, וּבְכִפְרָה, שְׂאִין סוּפֵי לְכָל  
אֲנוּשׁוֹת.

yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind

כְּשֶׁיָּבֹא הַיּוֹם הַהוּא, שֶׁהֵם יֵאֱמִינוּ  
בִּישׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וַיַּעֲבֹדוּ אֶת הָאֵב  
בְּשֵׁמוֹ,

-- and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Jesus Christ, and worship the Father in his name,

בְּלֵב בָּר וּבְיַדַּיִם נְקִיּוֹת, וְלֹא יִצְפוּ  
יֹתֵר לְמִשְׁיחַ נֹסֵף,

with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁיִפְזְרוּ וַיְהִי הָאֱלֹהִים יִיָּסֵר  
אוֹתָם בְּיַדֵּי בְנֵי אַמּוֹת אַחֲרוֹת  
לְדוֹרוֹת הַרְבֵּה,

And after they have been scattered,  
and the Lord God hath scourged  
them by other nations for the space  
of many generations,

אָז, בַּפֶּעַם הַזֹּאת, הַיּוֹם יָבוֹא אֲשֶׁר  
הַמֵּתֵאִים שֶׁהֵם יֵאֱמִינוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה.

then, at that time, the day will come  
that it must needs be expedient that  
they should believe these things.

2 Nephi 25:17

וַיְהִי וַיֹּשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ שֵׁנִית לְשַׁחֲזֹר  
עַמּוֹ מִמִּצְבָּם הָאֲבֹד וְהִירוֹד.

And the Lord will set his hand  
again the second time to restore his  
people from their lost and fallen  
state.

לְכֵן, הוּא יַעֲשֶׂה מַעֲשֵׂה מְפֹלָא  
וַיַּחֲזִיל נֶס בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

Wherefore, he will proceed to do a  
marvelous work and a wonder  
among the children of men.

2 Nephi 25:18

לְכֵן, הוּא יָבִיא קְדִימָה לָהֶם דְּבָרָיו,  
וּלְפִי דְבָרִים אֵלֶּה יִשְׁפָּטוּ בְּאַחֲרִית  
הַיָּמִים, כִּי הֵם יִנְתְּנוּ הַמְּשִׁיחַ מֵהֶם  
שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ הָאֱמִיתִי, שְׁאוֹתוֹ דָּחוּ.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his  
words unto them, which words shall  
judge them at the last day, for they  
shall be given them for the purpose  
of convincing them of the true  
Messiah, who was rejected by them;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַד הַמְּשַׁכְּנֵעַ מֵהֵם שֶׁהֵם לֹא צְרִיכִים  
לְהִסְתַּכֵּל קְדִימָה עוֹד הַמְּשִׁיחַ לְבוֹא,  
כִּי לֹא יִבּוֹא יוֹתֵר, אֶלָּא רַק מְשִׁיחַ  
שִׁירְמָה אֶת עַם.

כִּי יֵשׁ רַק מְשִׁיחַ אֶחָד שֶׁעָלָיו דְּבָרוֹ  
הַנְּבִיאִים וְהֵם אָמְרוּ הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
שֶׁהִיהוּדִים יִדְחוּ אוֹתוֹ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 25:19

כִּי לְפִי דְבַרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים, הַמְּשִׁיחַ יְבוֹא  
בְּשֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנִים מִהַפְּעַם אָבִי עָזַב  
אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם; לְפִי דְבַרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים,  
וְגַם לְפִי דְבַר מַלְאָךְ אֱלֹהִים, שְׁמוֹ  
יְהִיָּה יִשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

2 Nephi 25:20

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי, דְּבַרְתִּי בְּרוּרוֹת כְּדִי  
שֶׁלֹא תִטְעוּ. וְכַשֵּׁם שֶׁחֵי יְהוָה—הָאֵל  
שֶׁהֶעֱלָה אֶת יִשְׂרָאֵל מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם,

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt,

וְהוּא נָתַן לְמֹשֶׁה אֶת הַכֹּחַ לְרַפֵּא אֶת  
הָעַמִּים אַחֲרֵי הֵם שָׁנְשְׁכוּ עַל יַדֵּי  
הַנְּחָשִׁים הָרַעִילִים,

and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents,

אִם רַק יָרִימוּ אֶת עֵינֵיהֶם אֶל הַנְּחָשׁ  
אֲשֶׁר יֵצֵב לְפָנֵיהֶם, וְגַם נָתַן לוֹ אֶת  
כֹּחַ לְהֵלֵם אֶת הַסֵּלַע וְהַמַּיִם בָּאוּ  
קָדִימָה.

if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי, דְבַרְתִּי בְרוּרוֹת כִּדִּי  
שֶׁלֹא תִטְעוּ. וְכַשֵּׁם שְׁחִי יְהוָה-הָאֵל  
שֶׁהֶעֱלָה אֶת יִשְׂרָאֵל מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם,

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt,

כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כַּשֵּׁם שְׁדַבְּרִים  
אֵלֶּה אֲמִיתִיִּים, וְכַשֵּׁם שְׁחִי  
יְהוָה-הָאֵל, אֵין שֵׁם אַחֶרֶת נָתַן תַּחַת  
הַשָּׁמַיִם חוּץ יְשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁעָלִיו  
דְבַרְתִּי, כִּדִּי לְהוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת הָאָדָם.

yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

2 Nephi 25:21

לְכֵן, לְמַטְרָה הַזֹּאת יְהוָה-הָאֵל  
הִבְטִיחַ לִי שְׁדַבְּרִים אֵלֶּה שְׂאֲנִי כוֹתֵב  
אוֹתָם יִשְׁמְרוּ הַיֵּטֵב וְיַעֲבְרוּ לְזֶרְעִי,

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed,

מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר, כִּדִּי הִבְטַחְתִּי יְכוּלָה  
לְהִיּוֹת מְשֻׁלְמָת שְׁנַתְנָה לְיוֹסֵף, כִּי  
זֶרְעוֹ לֹא יִשְׁמַד כָּל זְמַן שֶׁהָאֶרֶץ  
עוֹמֶדֶת.

from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 25:22

לְכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יֵלְכוּ מִדּוֹר לְדּוֹר  
כָּל זְמַן שֶׁהָאָרֶץ עוֹמֶדֶת; וְהֵם יֵלְכוּ  
לְפִי רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים;

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God;

וְהָאֲמוֹת שֶׁיִּחְזִיקוּ אוֹתָם בְּיָדָם שֶׁפָּטוּ  
לְפִיהֶם כַּכְּתוּב.

and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

2 Nephi 25:23

כִּי אֲנַחְנוּ פּוֹעֲלִים בְּאִפְן חָרוּץ  
לְכַתּוּב, כִּדֵּי לְלַמֵּד אֶת יְלָדֵינוּ, וְגַם  
אֶת אַחֵינוּ, לְהִאֲמִין בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, וְלִהְיוֹת  
מִפִּיִּס בְּאֱלֹהִים, כִּי אֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים  
שֶׁרַק בְּחֶסֶד נְגָאֲלִים, אַחֲרֵי הַכֹּל  
אֲנַחְנוּ יְכוּלִים לַעֲשׂוֹת.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 25:24

וְלִמְרוֹת אֲמוֹנֵתֵנוּ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, שׁוֹמְעִים  
אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, וּמְצַפִּים בְּאִיתְנוֹת  
אֶל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, עַד הַתּוֹרָה יִמְלֵא.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

2 Nephi 25:25

כִּי לַמְטָרָה הַזֹּאת נָתַן הַתּוֹרָה; לְכֵן  
מִקֵּי הַתּוֹרָה, וְאֲנַחְנוּ נַעֲשִׂים חַיִּים  
בַּמָּשִׁיחַ בְּגִלְלֵ אֲמוֹנֵתֵנוּ; עוֹד  
שׁוֹמְעִים אֶת הַתּוֹרָה בְּגִלְלֵ הַמְצֻוֹת;

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law is fulfilled, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

2 Nephi 25:26

הֲנֵנוּ מְדַבְּרִים עַל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ,  
וְשִׂמְחִים בְּיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ,  
הֲנֵנוּ מְטִיפִים עַל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ,  
אֲנַחְנוּ חוֹזִים עַל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ,  
וְכוֹתְבִים לְפִי הַנְּבִאוֹת שֶׁלָּנוּ,  
כְּדֵי שִׁלְדִינוּ יָדְעוּ לְמַה שֶׁמִּקּוֹר הֵם  
יְכוּלִים לְחַפֵּשׂ מְחִילַת חַטָּאֵיהֶם.

And we talk of Christ  
we rejoice in Christ,  
we preach of Christ,  
we prophesy of Christ,  
and we write according to our prophecies,  
that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



לְכֵן, אֲנַחְנוּ מִדְּבָרִים אֹדוֹת הַתּוֹרָה  
כִּדֵּי שִׁילְדֵינוּ יְכוּלִים לְדַעַת אֲשֶׁר  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ הַהַשְׁלָמוֹת שֶׁל הַתּוֹרָה; כִּן  
הֵם יִצְפוּ לְחַיִּים בַּמְּשִׁיחַ וְלְדַעַת אֶת  
הַמְּטָרָה אֲשֶׁר הַתּוֹרָה נְתָן.

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know that the Messiah is the fulfillment of the law; that they may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given.

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַתּוֹרָה הַשְׁלָמָה בַּמְּשִׁיחַ,  
שֶׁהֵם לֹא צָרִיכִים לְהַכְבִּיד אֶת לְבָבָם  
נִגְדוּ כְּאֲשֶׁר הַתּוֹרָה צָרִיךְ לְהִיּוֹת  
נִגְמָר.

And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law is completed.

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, עַמִּי, אַתֶּם עִם קִשָּׁה  
עָרְף; לְכֵן, אַחִי, דְּבַרְתִּי לָכֶם בְּרוּרוֹת  
כִּדֵּי שֶׁלֹּא תִטְעוּ.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand.

וְאֵת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי יַעֲמְדוּ כְּפִי  
 שְׁעֵדוֹת נִגְדְּכֶם; כִּי הֵם מְסַפִּיקִים  
 לְהִרְאוֹת לְכֹל אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה; כִּי  
 הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה הִיא לְהֵאֱמִין בַּמָּשִׁיחַ,  
 וְלֹא לְהִתְכַחֵשׁ לוֹ; כִּי אִם אַתֶּם תִּדְחוּ  
 אוֹתוֹ אַז גַּם תִּכְחָדוּ אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים  
 וְהַתּוֹרָה.

2 Nephi 25:29

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְכֶם, הַדֶּרֶךְ  
 הַיְשָׁרָה הִיא לְהֵאֱמִין בַּמָּשִׁיחַ, וְלֹא  
 לְהִתְכַחֵשׁ לוֹ, וְהַמָּשִׁיחַ הוּא קְדוֹשׁ  
 יִשְׂרָאֵל;

לְכֵן עָלֵיכֶם לְהִשְׁתַּחֲוֹת לְפָנָיו,  
 וְלַעֲבֹד אוֹתוֹ בְּכֹל מְאוֹדְכֶם וּשְׂכֻלְכֶם  
 וְכַחְכְּכֶם בְּכֹל נַפְשְׁכֶם; וְאִם תַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת  
 אַז לֹא תִנְדָּדוּ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַד כִּמָּה שְׂאֵפֶשֶׁר עֲלֵיכֶם לְשָׁמֵר עַל  
הַחֻבּוֹת וְהַמְצֻוֹת אֱלֹהִים עַד הַתּוֹרָה  
יִמְלֵא שְׁנַתָּן לְמֹשֶׁה.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 26:1

וְאַחֲרֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ יָקוּם מִהַמְּתִים אֲזִי הוּא יֵרְאֶה אֶת עֲצָמוֹ לָכֶם, וְיִלְדֵי, וְאַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים; וְהַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יִדְבַר לָכֶם יִהְיוּ לָכֶם הַתּוֹרָה אֲשֶׁר עָלֵיכֶם לַצִּיּוֹת.

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

2 Nephi 26:2

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם שְׂאֲנִי חֲזִיתִי דוֹרוֹת רַבִּים חוֹלְפִים הֲלָאָה, וְיִהְיוּ מִלְחָמוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת וְרִיבֵי טַעֲנָה בֵּין עַמִּי.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

2 Nephi 26:3

וְאַחֲרֵי יְבוֹא הַמָּשִׁיחַ יִנָּתְנוּ סִמְנִים אֶל עַמִּי שְׂאֲמָנָם נוֹלֵד, וְגַם מוֹתוֹ וְקָם לְתַחִיָּה; וְזֶה יִהְיֶה יוֹם גְּדוֹל וְאִיוֹם לְרָשָׁעִים; כִּי הֵם יֵאָבְדוּ;

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish;

וְהֵם מִתִּים כִּי הֵם מְטִילִים אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, וְאֶת הַצְּדִיקִים, וְסוֹקְלִים אוֹתָם, וְהוֹרְגִים אוֹתָם; לָכֵן, דָּמָם שָׁל הַצְּדִיקִים הֵהָרוּגִים יִזְעַק אֶל-אֱלֹהִים מִהַקָּרָקַע נִגְדָם.

and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 26:4

לְכֵן, כָּל הַמִּתְגַּאֲוִים וּפּוֹעֲלֵי הָעָוֹן,  
יְבֹא הַיּוֹם וְהֵם יִשְׂרְפוּ, אָמַר יְהוָה  
צְבָאוֹת, כִּי הֵם יִהְיוּ כְקֶשׂ.

Wherefore, all those who are proud,  
and that do wickedly, the day that  
cometh shall burn them up, saith the  
Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as  
stubble.

2 Nephi 26:5

וְאֵלֶּה הַהוֹרְגִים אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים  
וְהַקְּדוֹשִׁים, מִעֲמְקֵי הָאֲדָמָה יִבְלְעוּ  
אוֹתָם, נְאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת; וְהָרִים  
יִכְסּוּ אוֹתָם, וּמַעַרְבּוֹלוֹת אֵיר יִבִּיאוּ  
אוֹתָם הַלְּאָה, וּבְנִינִים יִפְלוּ עֲלֵיהֶם  
וְיִמְעְכוּ אוֹתָם לַחֲתִיכוֹת וְיִטְחֲנוּ  
אוֹתָם לְאַבְקָה.

And they that kill the prophets, and  
the saints, the depths of the earth  
shall swallow them up, saith the  
Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall  
cover them, and whirlwinds shall  
carry them away, and buildings  
shall fall upon them and crush them  
to pieces and grind them to powder.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 26:6

יִפְגְּעוּ בָהֶם קוֹלוֹת וּבְרָקִים וְרַעֲיִדוֹת  
אֲדָמָה וְכָל מִיַּי הָרָס.  
And they shall be visited with  
thunderings, and lightnings, and  
earthquakes, and all manner of  
destructions,

כִּי הָאֵשׁ זַעֲמוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה תִּדְלַק נֶגְדָם,  
וְהֵם יִהְיוּ כְּפִי שֶׁגִבְבָּהּ, וְהַיּוֹם שֶׁיִּבּוֹא  
יֹאכַל אוֹתָם, נְאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.  
for the fire of the anger of the Lord  
shall be kindled against them, and  
they shall be as stubble, and the day  
that cometh shall consume them,  
saith the Lord of Hosts.

2 Nephi 26:7

מָה דוֹאֲבַת נַפְשִׁי וּמָה צַר לִי עַל  
הַרוּגֵי עַמִּי! כִּי אֲנִי, נְפִי, רָאִיתִי אֶת  
זֹאת, וְזֶה כְּמַעַט אוֹכַל אוֹתִי מִלְּפָנַי  
אֱלֹהִים; אֲלֵא אֲנִי חַיֵּב לְאֱלֹהֵי דַרְכֵיךָ  
צֶדֶק.  
O the pain, and the anguish of my  
soul for the loss of the slain of my  
people! For I, Nephi, have seen it,  
and it well nigh consumeth me  
before the presence of the Lord; but  
I must cry unto my God: Thy ways  
are just.

2 Nephi 26:8

לְרֹאוֹת, הַצְּדִיקִים הַמִּקְשִׁיבִים  
לְדְבָרִים שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים, וְאִינֶם  
מִשְׁמִידִים אוֹתָם, אֲלֵא הַמְצַפִּים אֶל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ בְּאִיתָנוֹת לְסִימָנִים שֶׁנִּתְּנִים,  
לְמָרוֹת כָּל רְדִיפָה -- לְרֹאוֹת, הֵם  
שֶׁהֵם שְׁלֵא יָמוּתוּ.  
But behold, the righteous that  
hearken unto the words of the  
prophets, and destroy them not, but  
look forward unto Christ with  
steadfastness for the signs which  
are given, notwithstanding all  
persecution -- behold, they are they  
which shall not perish.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 26:9

אֲלֵא הַבֶּן שֶׁל צְדָק יִגְלֶה לָהֶם; וַיִּרְפֵּא  
אוֹתָם, וְשָׁלוֹמוֹ יִנָּתֵן לָהֶם, עַד  
שְׁשֹׁלוֹשָׁה דּוֹרוֹת מִתּוֹ, וְהַרְבֵּה  
מִהַדּוֹר הָרְבִיעִי מִתּוֹ בְּצַדִּיקָה.

But the Son of righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

2 Nephi 26:10

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר הִדְבָּרִים הָאֵלֶּה מִתּוֹ, הִהָרֵס  
הַמָּהִיר יָבוֹא עַל עַמִּי; כִּי, אַף עַל פִּי  
כֵן הִכְּאֲבִים שֶׁל נַפְשִׁי, אֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת  
זֹאת.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it;

לְכֵן, הֵנֵנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאֲמַנִּם יִקְרָה הַדְּבָר;  
וְהֵם מוֹכְרִים אֶת עֲצָמָם בְּלֹא כְּלוּם;

wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught;

כִּי, בְּתַמּוּרָה לְגֵאוּתָם וְאוֹלְתָם חֵם  
יִקְצְרוּ הָרֵס; כִּי הֵם נִכְנָעִים עַד הַשָּׁטָן  
וּבוֹחֲרִים בְּעֵבּוּדוֹת שֶׁל חוֹשֶׁךְ בְּמִקּוֹם  
בְּהִיר, לְכֵן הֵם חַיִּיבִים לָרֶדֶת לַגִּיהֵנוֹם.

for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 26:11

כִּי רוּחַ יְהוָה לֹא תָמִיד יֵאָבֵק בְּצַד  
אָדָם. וְכֹאשֶׁר מִפְּסִיקָה לְהִשְׁתַּדֵּל עִם  
אִישׁ אִזּוּ בָּא הָרֶס מְהִיר וְזֶה מִתְאַבֵּל  
נַפְשִׁי.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

2 Nephi 26:12

וְכִי אֲנִי דִבַּרְתִּי אֹדוֹת הַמְּשַׁכְּנֵי שֶׁל  
הַיְהוּדִים, אֲשֶׁר שׁוֹעַ הוּא הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
הָאֱמֶתִי, צָרִיךְ לְשַׁכְּנֵי גַם אֶת הַגּוֹיִים  
כִּי יִשׁוֹעַ הוּא הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֱלֹהִים  
הַנִּצְחִי;

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

2 Nephi 26:13

וְהוּא מְתַגְּלָה לְכָל אֵלֶּה הַמֵּאֲמִינִים  
בוֹ, בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ;  
כֵּן, לְכָל אֲמָה, מְשֻׁפָּחָה, לְשׁוֹן, וְעַם,  
וְהוּא עוֹשֶׂה נִסִּים כְּבִירִים אוֹתוֹת  
וּמוֹפְתִים בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם לְפִי  
אֲמוֹנָתָם.

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost;

yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 26:14

לְרֵאוֹתַי, אֲנִי חוֹזֵה לָכֶם אוֹדוֹת אַחֲרֵית  
הַיָּמִים; אוֹדוֹת הַיָּמִים כַּאֲשֶׁר  
יְהוָה—הָאֵל יָבִיא אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
קְדִימָה לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

2 Nephi 26:15

אַחֲרַי צִאֲצָאִי וְצִאֲצָאִי אַחֲרֵי יִתְנַוְנוּ  
בְּחֶסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם, וְהַגּוֹיִים יִכּוּ אוֹתָם;  
כֵּן, אַחֲרַי יְהוָה—הָאֵל יַחְנֶה נְגָדָם  
מִסָּבִיב, יִשִּׁים עֲלֵיהֶם מָצוֹר, וַיִּקְּמוּ  
נְגָדָם מִבְּצָרִים;

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles;

וְאַחֲרַי יוֹבֵאוּ לְמִטָּה נְמוּכִים בְּאַבְקָה,  
אֲפִילוּ שֶׁהֵם לֹא חַיִּים, עוֹד יִכְתְּבוּ  
הַדְּבָרִים הַצְּדִיקִים, וְהַתְּפִלוֹת שֶׁל  
הַנְּאֻמָּנוֹת יִשְׁמְעוּ, וְכָל הֵם  
שֶׁהֵתְדַלְּדוּ בְּאֵי אֱמוּנָה לֹא יִשְׁכַּחוּ.

yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them;

וְאַחֲרַי יוֹבֵאוּ לְמִטָּה נְמוּכִים בְּאַבְקָה,  
אֲפִילוּ שֶׁהֵם לֹא חַיִּים, עוֹד יִכְתְּבוּ  
הַדְּבָרִים הַצְּדִיקִים, וְהַתְּפִלוֹת שֶׁל  
הַנְּאֻמָּנוֹת יִשְׁמְעוּ, וְכָל הֵם  
שֶׁהֵתְדַלְּדוּ בְּאֵי אֱמוּנָה לֹא יִשְׁכַּחוּ.

and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 26:16

כִּי אֵלֶּה שִׁישְׁמְדוּ יִדְבְּרוּ לָהֶם  
מִהָאָבֶק, וְקוֹלָם יִהְיֶה נִמְוֶךְ מִהָאָבֶק,  
וְקוֹלָם יִהְיֶה כְּפִי שְׁמִי שֶׁהוּ רוּחַ  
מוֹכֶרֶת;

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit;

כִּי יִהְיֶה הָאֵל וַיִּתֵּן לוֹ כֹּחַ, אֲשֶׁר  
יִכּוֹל לְלַחֵשׁ אֹדוֹתָם, אֲפִילוּ קוֹלָם  
כְּמוֹ מִהָקֶרְקַע; וַנֵּאֹם שְׁלָהֶם יִלְחֹשׁ  
מִהָאָבֶק.

for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

2 Nephi 26:17

כִּי כֹה אָמַר – יִהְיֶה הָאֵל: הֵם יִכְתְּבוּ  
אֶת אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה בָהֶם, הַדְּבָרִים  
יִכְתְּבוּ וְאִטְמוּ בַסֵּפֶר, וְלֹאֵלֶּה  
שִׁיתְּנוּנוּ בַחֶסֶר אֲמוֹנָתָם לֹא יִנָּתֵן, כִּי  
הֵם מְחַפְּשִׁים לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי  
אֱלֹהִים.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 26:18

לְכֵן, אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּשְׁמְדוּ יִשְׁמְדוּ מְהֵרָה;  
וְהָרַעִים הָרַבִּים יִבְעֲרוּ כַּמֵּץ -- כֵּן,  
כֹּה אָמַר, יְהוָה--הָאֵל: זֶה יְהִי־דָבָר  
פֶּתְאוּמִי, לְפֶתַע --

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away -- yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly --

2 Nephi 26:19

וְהָיָה אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִתְנַוֵּן בְּחֶסֶר אֱמוּנָה  
יִכּוּ בְיַדֵי הַגּוֹיִים.

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

2 Nephi 26:20

וְהַגּוֹיִים יִרְיִמוּ אֶת עֵינֵיהֶם בְּגִאוּהָ,  
בְּגִלְלֵי גְדוּלָּה אֲבָן הַנֶּגֶף שֶׁל בְּתִי,  
שֶׁהֵם הִתְרַבּוּ אֶת הָרֵבָה כְּנִסְיוֹת;  
בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם מוֹרִידִים אֶת הַכֹּחַ  
וְנִסִּים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְהֵם מְטִיפִים עַד  
עֲצָמָם, כְּדֵי שֶׁהֵם יְכוּלִים לְהַשִּׁיג רוּחַ  
וּטוֹחָנִים עַל הַפָּנִים שֶׁל הָעֲנִיִּים.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

2 Nephi 26:21

וַיִּשׁ הָרֵבָה כְּנִסְיוֹת הִתְרַבּוּ אֵיזָה  
קִנְאָת סְבָה, וּמְדוֹנִים, וְרִשְׁעוֹת.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 26:22

וַיִּשְׁנֶן בְּרִיתוֹת חֲשָׁאִיוֹת, אֲפִילוֹ כְּמוֹ  
בְּיָמֵי קֶדֶם, לְפִי בְּרִיתוֹת הַשָּׁטָן, כִּי  
הוּא הַמְּיַסֵּד שֶׁל כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה;  
כֵּן, הַמְּיַסֵּד שֶׁל רָצַח, וְעֲבוֹדוֹת שֶׁל  
חוֹשֶׁךְ; כֵּן, וְהוּא מוֹבִיל אוֹתָם  
בְּצִוְיָאָרֶם בְּחֶבֶל פְּשָׁתִים, עַד אֲשֶׁר  
מִקְשָׁר אוֹתָם בְּחֶבְלִים הַחֲזָקִים שֶׁלוֹ  
לְדוֹרוֹת.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things;

yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

2 Nephi 26:23

לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר  
לָכֶם אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה—הָאֵל לֹא עוֹבֵד  
בַּחֹשֶׁךְ.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

2 Nephi 26:24

הוּא לֹא יַעֲשֶׂה דְבָר, חוּץ לְטוֹבַת  
הָעוֹלָם; כִּי אוֹהֵב אֶת הָעוֹלָם, אֲפִילוֹ  
אֲשֶׁר יִתֵּן אֶת חַיּוֹ כְּפִי שֶׁהִקְרָבָה כִּדִּי  
לְמִשְׁךְ אֱלֹהֵי אוֹתָם כָּל אֲנָשִׁים.  
לְכֵן, וְאֵינוֹ מְצַוֶּה עַל אֶף אֶחָד יִהְיֶה  
לוֹ חֵלֶק בִּישׁוּעָה שֶׁלוֹ.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him.

Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 26:25

לְרֹאוֹת, כְּלוּם צוֹעֵק הוּא לְמִישֶׁהוּ,  
הַסְתַּלֵּק מִמֶּנִּי? הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא!  
אֲלֵא הוּא אָמַר, בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי כָּל קְצוֹת  
הָאָרֶץ, וּתְקַנּוּ חֶלֶב וְדָבָשׁ, חֲנָם, אֵין  
כֶּסֶף.

Behold, doth he cry unto any,  
saying: Depart from me? Behold, I  
say unto you, Nay; but he saith:  
Come unto me all ye ends of the  
earth, buy milk and honey, without  
money and without price.

2 Nephi 26:26

לְרֹאוֹת, כְּלוּם צִוָּה לְכָל לְהַסְתַּלֵּק  
מִבְּתֵי הַכְּנֻסוֹת, אוּ מִהַבְּתֵים שֶׁל  
פְּלִחִין? הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא!

Behold, hath he commanded any  
that they should depart out of the  
synagogues, or out of the houses of  
worship? Behold, I say unto you,  
Nay.

2 Nephi 26:27

כְּלוּם צִוָּה עַל מִישֶׁהוּ שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה לוֹ  
חֶלֶק בִּישׁוּעָה? הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא!  
אֲלֵא הוּא נָתַן זֹאת לְכָל אַנְשִׁים  
בְּאוֹפֵן חֲפָזִי; וְהוּא צִוָּה עַל עַמּוֹ  
לְשַׁכְּנֵעַ לְכָל אַנְשִׁים לְחַרְטָה.

Hath he commanded any that they  
should not partake of his salvation?  
Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he  
hath given it free for all men; and  
he hath commanded his people that  
they should persuade all men to  
repentance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 26:28

לְרֵאוֹת, כְּלוּם צְוָה יְהוָה שְׁלֹא יִהְיֶה  
לָהֶם חֵלֶק בְּטוֹבוֹ? הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם,  
לֹא; אֲלֵא כָּל אַנְשֵׁים בְּעַל זְכוֹת, אֶחָד  
כְּמוֹ הַשְּׁנִי וְלֹא מִיִּשְׁהוּ אֲסוּר  
בְּכַנְיָסָה.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

2 Nephi 26:29

הוּא מְצַוֶּה שְׁלֹא יִהְיֶה כְּמוֹרָה  
מִשְׁחָתָת; כִּי, לְרֵאוֹת, כְּמוֹרָת—שֶׁקֶר  
קִיַּמְתָּ כֹּה בְּנֵי אָדָם הַמְּטִיפִים  
וּמִתְנַשְּׂאִים לְהִיּוֹת אוֹר לְעוֹלָם, כִּדִּי  
לְזְכוֹת בְּרוּחָם וּבְתִהְלֵת הָעוֹלָם; הֵם  
מְחַפְּשִׁים לֹא הַרְּוָחָה שֶׁל צִיּוֹן.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 26:30

לְרֵאוֹת, יְהוָה אָסַר זֹאת; לְכֵן,  
יְהוָה—הָאֵל נָתַן מִצְוָה כִּי כָל גְּבָרִים  
הָיָה צָרִיךְ נְדִיבוֹת לֵב, שֶׁנְּדִיבוֹת לֵב  
אֶהְבֶּה, וְחוּץ מִשֶּׁהֵם הָיָה צָרִיךְ  
נְדִיבוֹת לֵב הֵם אִפְסוּ.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love, and except they should have charity they were nothing.

לְכֵן, אִם הֵם יִהְיוּ נְדִיבֵי לֵב אִזְ הֵם לֹא  
הָיָה יִתְּנוּ הַפּוֹעֵל בְּצִיּוֹן לְגֹועַ.

Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

2 Nephi 26:31

אֲלֹא הַפּוֹעֵל בְּצִיּוֹן יַעֲבֹד לְמַעַן צִיּוֹן;  
כִּי אִם הֵם יַעֲמְלוּ לְכֶסֶף אִזְ הֵם  
יִאֲבְדוּ.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְשׁוֹב, יְהוָה-הָאֵל צָוָה עַל כָּל  
 אַנְשֵׁים: לֹא תִרְצַח; לֹא תִשְׁקַר, לֹא  
 תִּגְנֹב; לֹא תִשָּׂא אֶת שֵׁם אֵל הָאֲדוֹן  
 אֵל לִשְׂוֹא; לֹא לְקַנֵּא;

And again, the Lord God hath  
 commanded that men should not  
 murder; that they should not lie;  
 that they should not steal; that they  
 should not take the name of the  
 Lord their God in vain; that they  
 should not envy;

וְלֹא תִהְיֶה רָשָׁע; שְׁלֹא תִרְיֹבוּ  
 בְּיַנִּיכֶם; וְשְׁלֹא תִנְאַף; וְלֹא לַעֲשׂוֹת  
 כָּל מַה־דְּבָרִים הָרָעִים הָאֵלֶּה; כִּי  
 הַעֲוֹשֶׂה אוֹתָם יֵאבֵד.

that they should not have malice;  
 that they should not contend one  
 with another; that they should not  
 commit whoredoms; and that they  
 should do none of these things; for  
 whoso doeth them shall perish.

לֹא מִיִּשְׁהוּ שֶׁל הָרָשָׁעִים הָאֵלֶּה בָּאִים  
 מִיְהוָה; כִּי הוּא עוֹשֶׂה דְּבָרִים טוֹבִים  
 לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם, וְכָל מֵה אֲשֶׁר עוֹשֶׂה  
 בְּרוּר לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם;

For none of these iniquities come of  
 the Lord; for he doeth that which is  
 good among the children of men;  
 and he doeth nothing save it be  
 plain unto the children of men;

וְהוּא מְזַמֵּן אֶת הַכֹּל לָבוֹא אֵלָי,  
 וְלִקְחַת חֵלֶק בְּטוֹבוֹ; שְׁחֹרִים  
 וְלְבָנִים, עֶבֶד אוֹ חֶפְשִׁי, גְּבָרִים  
 וְנָשִׁים, וְהוּא זוֹכֵר אֶת עוֹבְד  
 אֱלֹהִים־לֵא, וְהַכֹּל דּוֹמָה אֶל-אֱלֹהִים,  
 שְׁנֵיהֶם יְהוּדִי וְגוֹי.

and he inviteth them all to come  
 unto him and partake of his  
 goodness; and he denieth none that  
 come unto him, black and white,  
 bond and free, male and female;  
 and he remembereth the heathen;  
 and all are alike unto God, both Jew  
 and Gentile.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 27:1

אך, לראות, באחרית הימים, או  
בימים הגויים -- כן, לראות, אמות  
הגויים וגם היהודים, שניהם הם  
שימצאו את האדמה הזאת והם  
שיהיו אדמות אחרות,

But, behold, in the last days, or in  
the days of the Gentiles -- yea,  
behold all the nations of the  
Gentiles and also the Jews, both  
those who shall come upon this land  
and those who shall be upon other  
lands,

כן, אפילו על כל הארצות של כדור  
הארץ, לראות, באי צדק ובכל דרך  
של שקוצים --

yea, even upon all the lands of the  
earth, behold, they will be drunken  
with iniquity and all manner of  
abominations --

2 Nephi 27:2

וכאשר יבוא היום יהוה צבאות  
יבקר אותם, במרעים וברעידת  
אדמה, וברעש גדול, ובמבקיע,  
ובסערה, ובלהבה של לטרף אש.

And when that day shall come they  
shall be visited of the Lord of  
Hosts, with thunder and with  
earthquake, and with a great noise,  
and with storm, and with tempest,  
and with the flame of devouring  
fire.

2 Nephi 27:3

וכל העמים הנלחמים נגד ציון,  
והעמים שצרה שלהם, כחלום חזון  
לילה;

And all the nations that fight  
against Zion, and that distress her,  
shall be as a dream of a night  
vision;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהָיָה כְּאִשׁוֹר יַחֲלֵם הָרָעִיב וְהֵנָּה אוֹכֵל,  
וְהֵקִיץ וְרִיקָה נַפְשׁוֹ, וְכֹאֲשֶׁר יַחֲלֵם  
הַצָּמֵא וְהֵנָּה שֶׁתָּהּ, וְהֵקִיץ וְהֵנָּה עֵיף  
וְנַפְשׁוֹ שׁוֹקֶקָה—כֵּן יִהְיֶה, הַמוֹן  
כָּל-הַגּוֹיִם, הַצְּבָאִים, עַל-הַר צִיּוֹן.

yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

2 Nephi 27:4

לְרֵאוֹת, כֹּל פּוֹעֲלֵי עוֹן, עֲצְרוּ נָה  
וּשְׂאֲלוּ אֶת עֲצֻמְכֶם; כִּי תִזְעַקוּ  
וּתִבְכוּ; כֵּן, תִּשְׁכְּרוּ, אֲבָל לֹא  
שִׁכּוֹרִים מִיַּיִן, תִּמְעַד, אֲךָ לֹא  
מִמְשִׁקָּה מְשִׁכָּר.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

2 Nephi 27:5

לְרֵאוֹת, יְהוָה נָסַךְ עָלֵיכֶם הַרוּחַ שֶׁל  
שְׁנָה עֲמָקָה. לְרֵאוֹת, אֶת עֵינֵיכֶם  
עֲצַמְתֶּם וְאֶת הַנְּבִיאִים דְּחִיתֶם; וְגַם  
אֶת שְׁלִיטֵיכֶם, וְהוּא הִסְתִּיר אֶת  
הָרוּאִים בְּגִלְלֵי הָעוֹל שֶׁלְכֶם.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 27:6

וְהָיָה יְהוָה-הָאֵל יָבִיא קְדִימָה לָכֶם  
הַדְּבָרִים הַסְּפָר, וְהֵם יְהִיוּ הַמְּלִים  
מֵהֶם אֵיזָה יִשָּׁן.

And it shall come to pass that the  
Lord God shall bring forth unto you  
the words of a book, and they shall  
be the words of them which have  
slumbered.

2 Nephi 27:7

לְרֵאוֹת, הַסְּפָר יְהִי אִטָּם; וְגַלּוּי  
מֵאַלְהִים יְהִי בַסְּפָר, מִהֶתְחִלָּה שֶׁל  
הָעוֹלָם לְסִיּוֹם מְזָה.

And behold the book shall be  
sealed; and in the book shall be a  
revelation from God, from the  
beginning of the world to the  
ending thereof.

2 Nephi 27:8

לְכֵן, בְּגִלְל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֱטָמִים,  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֱטָמִים לֹא יִמָּסֵר בַּיּוֹם  
שֶׁל הָרָשָׁעוֹת וְשִׁקּוּצִים שֶׁל הָאֲנָשִׁים.  
לְכֵן, הַסְּפָר לֹא יִנָּתֵן לָהֶם.

Wherefore, because of the things  
which are sealed up, the things  
which are sealed shall not be  
delivered in the day of the  
wickedness and abominations of the  
people. Wherefore the book shall be  
kept from them.

2 Nephi 27:9

אָלָא הַסְּפָר יִמָּסֵר לְאִישׁ, וְהוּא יִמָּסֵר  
אֶת דְּבָרֵי הַסְּפָר, דְּבָרֵיהֶם שֶׁל יִשְׁנֵי  
בַּעֲפָר, וְהוּא יִמָּסֵר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
לְאַחֵר;

But the book shall be delivered unto  
a man, and he shall deliver the  
words of the book, which are the  
words of those who have slumbered  
in the dust, and he shall deliver  
these words unto another;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 27:10

אֲלֵא הַדְּבָרִים הַחֲתוּמִים הוּא לֹא יִמְסֹר, וְלֹא יִמְסֹר אֶת הַסֵּפֶר. כִּי הַסֵּפֶר יִחָתֵם בְּכַח אֱלֹהִים, וְהַגְּלוּי שְׁנֵאֻטִּם יִחְזַק בַּסֵּפֶר עַד לְזִמְן אֲשֶׁר יְהוּה קָבַע, וְאִז הַדְּבָרִים יִתְגַּלּוּ.

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth;

לְרֵאוֹת, הַדְּבָרִים מְגַלּוֹת אֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם עַד סוֹף מְזֵהָ.

for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

2 Nephi 27:11

וַיְבוֹא הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר דְּבָרֵי הַסֵּפֶר, שֶׁהָיוּ חֲתוּמִים, יִקְרְאוּ מִגַּגּוֹת הַבָּתִּים; וְדְבָרִים יִקְרְאוּ עַל יְדֵי הַכַּחַשׁ הַמְּשִׁיחַ;

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ;

וְכָל דְּבָרִים יִתְגַּלֶּה לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר הָיָה בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וְאֲשֶׁר יְהִי אַפְּלוֹ עַד קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ.

and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 27:12

לְכֵן, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא כַּאֲשֶׁר יִמָּסַר הַסֵּפֶר  
לְאִישׁ מִמִּי אֲנִי דֹבַרְתִּי, יִסְתָּר הַסֵּפֶר  
מֵעֵינֵי הָעוֹלָם, כְּדֵי הָעֵינַיִם שֶׁל לֹא  
אֶחָד יִרְאֶה אֶת הַסֵּפֶר חוּץ לְשִׁלְשָׁה  
עֵדִים שֶׁיִּרְאֶה זֹאת.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it,

בְּכַח אֱלֹהִים, וּפָרַט לְזֶה שְׁלִידִיו  
יִמָּסַר הַסֵּפֶר; וְהֵם יַעֲיִדוּ לְאִמַת שֶׁל  
הַסֵּפֶר וְהַדְּבָרִים בְּזֶה;

by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

2 Nephi 27:13

וְאִישׁ לֹא יִרְאֶה אוֹתוֹ, חוּץ כַּמָּה  
גְּבָרִים לְפִי רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים, לְהַעֲיִד אֶת  
דְּבָרוֹ לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם; כִּי יְהוָה-הָאֵל  
אָמַר שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁל הַצַּדִּיקִים יִדְּבָרוּ  
כְּאִלוֹ מֵהַמֵּתִים.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

2 Nephi 27:14

לְכֵן, יְהוָה-הָאֵל לְגִידֵל קְדִימָה אֶת  
דְּבָרֵי הַסֵּפֶר; בְּפִיהֶם שֶׁל מְסַפְּרֵי עֵדִים  
כַּטּוֹב בְּעֵינָיו; הוּא יְכוֹנֵן אֶת דְּבָרוֹ;  
וְאִוִי לְמִי שֶׁיִּדְחָה אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים!

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

2 Nephi 27:15

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרֹאוֹת, הִיָּה יְהוָה—הָאֵל יֹאמֵר לוֹ  
שֶׁבִידוֹ יִמְסֹר אֶת הַסֵּפֶר:

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book:

קַח דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה שְׂאִינָם חֲתוּמִים,  
וּמוֹסְרִים אוֹתָם לְאַחַר, כִּדִּי הוּא יִכּוֹל  
לְהִרְאוֹת אוֹתָם לְמַלְמָדִים וְיֹאמֵר  
לָהֶם:

Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying:

קְרָאוּ נָא זֹאת, בְּבִקְשָׁה מִכֶּם.  
וְהִידְעֵנִים יֹאמְרוּ: נָא לְהִבִּיא אֶת  
הַסֵּפֶר כָּאֵן, וְאֲנִי אֶקְרָא אוֹתָם.

Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

2 Nephi 27:16

וְעַתָּה, הֵם יִגִּידוּ זֹאת כִּדִּי לְהִתְפָּאֵר  
בְּגִלְלַת הַפֶּאֶר שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם, וְלֹא לְתִהְלֵת  
אֱלֹהִים.

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

2 Nephi 27:17

וְאֵז יֹאמֵר הָאִישׁ: אֲנִי לֹא יִכּוֹל לְהִבִּיא  
אֶת הַסֵּפֶר, כִּי הוּא חֲתוּם.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

2 Nephi 27:18

אֵז יֹאמֵר הַמְּלַמְּדִים: אֲנִי לֹא יִכּוֹל  
לְקִרְוֹא זֹאת.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 27:19

וְהָיָה יְהוָה—הָאֵל שׁוֹב יִמְסֹר אֶת  
הַסֵּפֶר וּדְבָרִים מִזֶּה לוֹ שְׂאִינוּ מִלְּמַד;  
וְהָאָדָם שְׂאִינוּ מִלְּמַד יֹאמֶר: אֲנִי  
אֵינְנִי לִמְדָנִי.

Wherefore it shall come to pass,  
that the Lord God will deliver again  
the book and the words thereof to  
him that is not learned; and the man  
that is not learned shall say: I am  
not learned.

2 Nephi 27:20

אֵז יְהוָה—הָאֵל יֹאמֶר לוֹ: הַמְּלַמְדִים  
לֹא יִקְרְאוּ אוֹתָם, כִּי הֵם סָרְבוּ אוֹתָם;  
וְאֲנִי יָכוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת מְלֶאכְתִּי  
בְּעַצְמִי; לָכֵן, אַתֶּם תִּקְרְאוּ אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים שְׂאִנִּי אֶתֶן לָךְ.

Then shall the Lord God say unto  
him: The learned shall not read  
them, for they have rejected them,  
and I am able to do mine own work;  
wherefore thou shalt read the words  
which I shall give unto thee.

2 Nephi 27:21

אַל תִּגַּע אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שְׁנֵאֲטָטְמִים; כִּי  
אֲנִי אָבִיא אוֹתָם קְדִימָה בְּזַמַּן  
שְׂאֵקֻבַּע; כִּי אֲנִי אַחֲוֶה לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם  
שְׂאִנִּי יָכוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת מְלֶאכְתִּי  
בְּעַצְמִי.

Touch not the things which are  
sealed, for I will bring them forth in  
mine own due time; for I will show  
unto the children of men that I am  
able to do mine own work.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 27:22

לְכֵן, כַּאֲשֶׁר אֶתָּה תִקְרָא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁאֲנִי פָקַדְתִּי אוֹתְךָ, וְתִשָּׂיג אֶת  
הָעֵדִים שֶׁהִבְטַחְתִּי לְךָ.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee,

אֲז שׁוּב אֶתָּה תִשָּׂיג חוֹתָם עַל הַסֵּפֶר,  
וְתִסְתִּיר אוֹתוֹ אֵלַי, כִּדֵּי לְחַפּוֹת אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אֶתָּה לֹא קָרָאתָ, עַד  
אֶקְבַּע בְּחַכְמָתִי שְׁלִי לְהִרְאוֹת הַכֹּל  
דְּבָרִים לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

2 Nephi 27:23

לְרִאוֹת, שֶׁאֲנִי אֵל, אֵל הַנְּסִים, וְאֲנִי  
אֶחָוָה לְעוֹלָם שֶׁאֲנִי זֶה אֶתְמוֹל,  
הַיּוֹם, וְלִדְוֹרוֹת; וְאֲנִי פּוֹעֵל בְּקָרֵב  
בְּנֵי הָאָדָם אֵלָּא לְפִי אֱמוּנָתָם.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

2 Nephi 27:24

וְהָיָה יְהוָה יֹאמֵר לוֹ שֶׁיִּקְרָא אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּמְסְרוֹת לוֹ:

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 27:25

וַיֹּאמֶר אֲדֹנָי, יַעַן כִּי נִגַּשׁ הָעָם הַזֶּה,  
בְּפִיו וּבִשְׂפָתָיו כִּבְדוּנִי, וְלִבּוֹ רַחֵק  
מִמְּנִי--וְתִהְיֶי יִרְאַתָּם אֹתִי, מִצְוֹת  
אֲנָשִׁים מְלַמְּדָה.

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men --

2 Nephi 27:26

לְכֵן, הִנְנִי יוֹסֵף לְהַפְלִיא  
אֶת-הָעָם-הַזֶּה--הַפְּלִיא וְפֶלְא;  
וְאֲבִדָה חֲכֻמַּת חֲכָמָיו, וּבִינַת נְבוּנָיו  
תִּסְתָּר.

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

2 Nephi 27:27

הוּי הַמַּעֲמִיקִים מִיְהוָה, לְסַתֵּר עֵצָה;  
וְהִיָּה בְּמַחְשָׁךְ, מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם, וַיֹּאמְרוּ, מִי  
רְאֵנוּ וּמִי יִדְעֵנוּ?

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us?

וְהֵם גַּם אוֹמְרִים: בּוֹדְאֵי כְּשֵׂאתָה  
הוֹפֵךְ דְּבָרִים זֶה כַּחֲמֹר בְּיַד הַיּוֹצֵר.  
לְרְאוֹת, אֲנִי אֶחְוֶה לָהֶם, אָמַר יְהוָה  
צְבָאוֹת, שְׂאֲנִי יוֹדַע אֶת כָּל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כָּלוּם יֹאמַר הַחֶפֶץ לְעוֹשֵׂהוּ: הוּא לֹא  
עָשָׂה אוֹתִי? אוּ מָה שֶׁעָצַב יִגִּיד לְזֶה  
שֶׁעָצַב: הוּא לֹא הֵבִינָּה?

2 Nephi 27:28

הֲלוֹא—עוֹד מְעַט מְזַעַר, וְשָׁב לְבָנוֹן  
לְכַרְמֶל; וְהַכְרָמֶל, לִיעַר יִחְשַׁב.  
But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts:  
I will show unto the children of  
men that it is yet a very little while  
and Lebanon shall be turned into a  
fruitful field; and the fruitful field  
shall be esteemed as a forest.

2 Nephi 27:29

וְשָׁמְעוּ בַיּוֹם—הֵהוּא הַחֲרָשִׁים,  
דְּבָרֵי—סֵפֶר; וּמֵאֲפֶל וּמִחֹשֶׁךְ, עֵינַי  
עוֹרִים תִּרְאֶינָה.  
And in that day shall the deaf hear  
the words of the book, and the eyes  
of the blind shall see out of  
obscurity and out of darkness.

2 Nephi 27:30

וַיִּסְפוּ עֲנוּיִם בִּיהוָה, שְׂמֵחָה; וְאֲבִיוֹנֵי  
אָדָם, בְּקִדּוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל יִגִּילוּ.  
And the meek also shall increase,  
and their joy shall be in the Lord,  
and the poor among men shall  
rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

2 Nephi 27:31

לְבָלִי סֵפֶק כְּפִי יִהְיֶה חַי, כִּי—אִפְסֵם  
עָרִיץ, וְכָלָה לֵץ; וְנִכְרְתוּ, כָּל—שֹׁקְדֵי  
אֲוֶן.  
For assuredly as the Lord liveth  
they shall see that the terrible one is  
brought to naught, and the scorner  
is consumed, and all that watch for  
iniquity are cut off;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 27:32

מַחֲטִיאֵי אָדָם בְּדָבָר, וְלִמּוֹכִיחַ בְּשַׁעַר  
יִקְשׁוּן; וַיִּטּוּ בַתְּהוֹ, צְדִיק.  
And they that make a man an  
offender for a word, and lay a snare  
for him that reproveth in the gate,  
and turn aside the just for a thing of  
naught.

2 Nephi 27:33

לְכֵן, כֹּה—אָמַר יְהוָה אֵל—בֵּית יַעֲקֹב,  
אֲשֶׁר פָּדָה, אֶת—אַבְרָהָם: לֹא—עֲתָה  
יְבוֹשׁ יַעֲקֹב, וְלֹא עֲתָה פָּנָיו יַחֲוֹרוּ.  
Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who  
redeemed Abraham, concerning the  
house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now  
be ashamed, neither shall his face  
now wax pale.

2 Nephi 27:34

כִּי בִרְאִיתוֹ יִלְדָּיו מַעֲשֵׂה יָדַי,  
בְּקִרְבוֹ—יִקְדִּישׁוּ שְׁמִי; וְהִקְדִּישׁוּ  
אֶת—קְדוֹשׁ יַעֲקֹב, וְאֶת—אֱלֹהֵי  
יִשְׂרָאֵל.  
But when he seeth his children, the  
work of my hands, in the midst of  
him, they shall sanctify my name,  
and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob,  
and shall fear the God of Israel.

2 Nephi 27:35

וַיִּדְעוּ תַעֲיֵ—רוּחַ, בִּינָה; וְרוֹגְגִים,  
יִלְמְדוּ—לְקַח.  
They also that erred in spirit shall  
come to understanding, and they  
that murmured shall learn doctrine.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 28:1

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, אֲחֵי, אֲנִי דְבַרְתִּי  
לָכֶם, בְּהַתְּאֵם הָרוּחַ שֶׁאֵלֶץ אוֹתִי  
הָרוּחַ; לָכֵן, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁכֶּךָ אֲמַנֶּם  
יְקָרָה.

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

2 Nephi 28:2

וְהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּכְתְּבִים מִהַסֵּפֶר יִהְיוּ  
שְׂוִים גְּדוּלִים לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם, וּבְמִיָּחַד  
לְזֶרְעֵנוּ שֶׁהֵם שְׂאֵרֵית שֶׁל בַּיִת  
יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

2 Nephi 28:3

וְהִיָּה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא הַכְּנִסְיֹת שֶׁמְרֻבּוֹת  
וְלֹא לַיהוָה, כַּאֲשֶׁר הַכְּנִסְיָה הָאֶחָת  
תֹּאמַר לְכְנִסְיָה הָאֶחָת:

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other:

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי, אֲנִי שֶׁל יְהוָה; וְהַשְּׂנִיָּה  
תִּגִּיד: אֲנִי, אֲנִי שֶׁל יְהוָה, וְלָכֵן כָּל  
מִיִּשְׁהוּ יֹאמַר מִי שֶׁבָּנָה כְּנִסְיֹת, וְלֹא  
לַיהוָה --

Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 28:4

וְהֵם יִאָּבְקוּ בִּינֵיהֶם; וְהַכֹּמְרִים שְׁלָהֶם  
יִרְיִבוּ בִּינֵיהֶם, וְהֵם יִלְמְדוּ לְפִי  
תּוֹרָתָם הַמְּלַמֶּדֶת, וְהֵם יִדְחוּ אֶת רוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ,

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

2 Nephi 28:5

וְהֵם יִדְחוּ אֶת כַּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים,  
קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְהֵם יֹאמְרוּ לָעָם:  
שְׁמַעוּ לָנוּ, וְתִשְׁמַעוּ תּוֹרַתֵנוּ; לְרֵאוֹת  
אֵין אֱלֹהִים כִּיּוֹם, כִּי יְהוָה וְהַגּוֹאֵל  
עָשָׂה אֶת מְלַאכָתוֹ; וְהוּא נָתַן אֶת כַּחוֹ  
לְבָנֵי אָדָם.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

2 Nephi 28:6

לְרֵאוֹת, שְׁמַעוּ לְדַבְרֵי; אִם הֵם יֹאמְרוּ  
יֵשׁ נִס נַעֲשָׂה בְיַד יְהוָה, אַל הֶאֱמַן  
זֹאת; כִּי בַיּוֹם הַזֶּה הוּא לֹא אֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁל נִסִּים; הוּא עָשָׂה מַעֲשָׂהוּ;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

2 Nephi 28:7

כֵּן, וְיִהְיוּ רַבִּים אֲשֶׁר יֹאמְרוּ: אֲכָלוּ  
תִּשְׂתּוּ וְתִשְׂמְחוּ, כִּי מָחָר נָמוֹת; וְזֶה  
יְהִי טוֹב.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 28:8

וַיְהִיּוּ רַבִּים אֲשֶׁר יֹאמְרוּ: אֲכָלוּ וּשְׂתוּ וְתִשְׂמְחוּ; וְתִשְׂמְחוּ; בְּכָל זֹאת, אֶת-אֱלֹהִים יֵרָא, הוּא יִסְלַח חַטָּא קָטָן; כִּן, תִּשְׁקְרוּ קִצָּת, נִצְלוּ שִׁכַן בְּשֵׁל דְּבַרְיוֹ, וְתַחֲפְרוּ לוֹ בּוֹר;

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God -- he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor;

אֵין מַזִּיק בְּזֵה; תַּעֲשׂוּ אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה; כִּי מָחָר נָמוֹת; וְאִם אֲנַחְנוּ אֲשָׁמִים, יִתֵּן לָנוּ אֱלֹהִים כְּמָה מַכּוֹת, וְאֲנַחְנוּ נַחֲסֹךְ בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים בְּסוּף.

there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

2 Nephi 28:9

כִּן, וַיְהִיּוּ רַבִּים יוֹדִיעוּ בַּצּוּרָה זֹה, תּוֹרוֹת לֹא נְכוּן וְרִיקוֹת טְפֹשִׁיּוֹת, וְהֵם יִגְדְּלוּ בְּלִבָּם, וְהֵם יַחֲפֹשׂוּ עֲמָקִים לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת הָעֵצוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם בְּפָנָי יְהוָה; וּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם יִהְיוּ בַּחֹשֶׁךְ.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

2 Nephi 28:10

וְהַדָּם שֶׁל הַצְּדִיקִים יִזְעַק מִהַקְּרָקַע נֹגְדִים.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 28:11

כֵּן, כֻּלָּם יֵצְאוּ מִהַדְרֹךְ; הֵם נִעְשׂוּ  
מִשְׁחָתִים. Yea, they have all gone out of the  
way; they have become corrupted.

2 Nephi 28:12

בְּגִלְלַת גְּאוֹתָם, וּבְגִלְלַת מוֹרֵי שְׂקָר,  
וְתוֹרַת שְׂקָר, כְּנִסְיוֹתֵיהֶם נִעְשׂוּ  
מוֹשְׁחוֹת, וְכִנְסְיוֹתֵיהֶם הִרְיֵמוּ רָאשׁ;  
הֵם מְנַפְּחִים בְּגִלְלַת גְּאוֹתָם. Because of pride, and because of  
false teachers, and false doctrine,  
their churches have become  
corrupted, and their churches are  
lifted up; because of pride they are  
puffed up.

2 Nephi 28:13

הֵם גּוֹזְלִים אֶת הָעֲנִיִּים בְּגִלְלַת  
מְקַדְּשֵׁי הַיְּפִים; הֵם גּוֹזְלִים אֶת  
הָעֲנִיִּים בְּגִלְלַת לְהַתְּלִיבֵשׁ יָפָה; וְהֵם  
בְּזִים אֶת הָרוּחַ הַשְּׂפִלָּה וְהַלֵּב  
הַפְּשׁוּט הֵם מְדַכְּאִים כִּי הֵם הַתְּנַפְּחוּ  
בְּגְאוֹתָם. They rob the poor because of their  
fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor  
because of their fine clothing; and  
they persecute the meek and the  
poor in heart, because in their pride  
they are puffed up.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 28:14

הֵם לֹבְשֵׁים צַוָּאֲרִים נִקְשִׁים וְרָאשִׁים  
גְּבוּהִים; כֵּן, וּבְגָלָל גְּאוֹתָם, וַחֲטָאִים,  
וְשִׁקּוּצִים, וְזָנוֹת, כֻּלָּם יֵצְאוּ מִהַדְרֹךְ,  
חוּץ כַּמָּה גְּבָרִים,

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few,

שֶׁהַחֲסִידִים הַצְּנוּעִים שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ;  
בְּכֹל זֹאת, הֵם מְנַהֲגִים, שֶׁהֵם טוֹעִים  
תְּכוּפוֹת, כִּי הֵם מְלַמְּדִים לְפִי מִצְוֹת  
אֲנָשִׁים מְלַמְּדָה.

who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

2 Nephi 28:15

הוּי הַחֲכָמִים וְהַלְּמֵד, וְהַעֲשִׂירִים,  
הַמְּתַנַּפְחִים בְּגֵאוֹת לְבָבָם, וְכֹל אֵלֶּה  
הַמְּפִיצִים אֶת תּוֹרוֹת שׁוּא, וְכֹל הֵם  
שֶׁמְבַצְעִים זָנוֹת,

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms,

וּמְשַׁבְּשִׁים אֶת הַדְרֹךְ הַיְשָׁרָה שֶׁל  
יְהוָה, אוֹי וְאֲבוֹי לָהֶם, אָמַר יְהוָה  
הָאֵל הַכֹּל יָכוֹל, כִּי הֵם יִזְרְקוּ לַמַּטָּה  
לְגִיהֲנוֹם!

and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 28:16

צָרָה לְאֵלֶּה הַדּוֹחִים אֶת הַצְּדִיק בְּשֵׁל  
אָפֶס וְנִתְעַבָּה נֶגְדְךָ אֶת אֲשֶׁר טוֹבָה,  
וְאוֹמְרִים זֶה שֶׁל לֹא שׁוּהוּ!

Wo unto them that turn aside the  
just for a thing of naught and revile  
against that which is good, and say  
that is of no worth!

כִּי יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה-הָאֵל הוּא  
יִבְקַר בְּמַהֲירוֹת אֶת הַתּוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁל  
כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ; בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה שֶׁהֵם לְגַמְרֵי  
בְּשֵׁלִים בַּחוּטָא הֵם יֵאבְדוּ.

For the day shall come that the Lord  
God will speedily visit the  
inhabitants of the earth; and in that  
day that they are fully ripe in  
iniquity they shall perish.

2 Nephi 28:17

לְרֵאוֹת, אִם הַתּוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁל כְּדוֹר  
הָאָרֶץ יִתְחַרְטוּ עַל רְשָׁעוֹתָם וְעַל  
חַטָּאִים שֶׁלָּהֶם הֵם לֹא יִשְׁמְדוּ, נֶאֱמַר  
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the  
earth shall repent of their  
wickedness and abominations they  
shall not be destroyed, saith the  
Lord of Hosts.

2 Nephi 28:18

לְרֵאוֹת, הַכְּנִסְיָה הַגְּדוֹלָה וְהַמְתַּעֲבָת,  
זוֹנָה שֶׁל כָּל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ, צְרִיכָה  
לְהִתְמוֹטֵט לְכְדוֹר הָאָרֶץ,  
וְהַתְמוֹטוֹת תְּהִיָּה גְדוֹלָה מְזֵה.

But behold, that great and  
abominable church, the whore of all  
the earth, must tumble to the earth,  
and great must be the fall thereof.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 28:19

כִּי מַלְכוּת שֶׁל הַשָּׁטָן תִּתְעָרֵר, וְהֵם  
הַמְּשִׁיכִים חַיֵּב לְנַעֲרָם לְחַרְטָה, אוֹ  
הַשָּׁטָן תִּפּוֹס אוֹתָם בְּשִׁשְׁרוֹת  
הַנִּצְחִיּוֹת שְׁלוֹ, וְהֵם יִכְעָסוּ, וְיֵאֲבְדוּ;

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

2 Nephi 28:20

לְרֵאוֹת, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא הַשָּׁטָן יִזְעַף  
בְּלִבּוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; וַיַּעֲוֹרֵר אוֹתָם  
לְרָגֵז עַל הַטּוֹב.

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

2 Nephi 28:21

אַחֵרִים יִרְגִיעַ וַיִּרְדִּים אוֹתָם בְּבִטְחוֹן  
הַגּוֹף, שֶׁהֵם יֹאמְרוּ: כָּל טוֹב בְּצִיּוֹן;  
כֵּן, צִיּוֹן מְשַׁשְׁגַת, הַכֹּל בְּסֹדֵר --  
וְלִכֵּן הַשָּׁטָן מְרַמֶּה אֶת נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם  
וְהוּא מוֹכִיל לְמַטָּה לַגִּיהֵנוֹם.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well -- and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 28:22

לְרֹאוֹת, וְשׁוֹב לְאַחֲרֵימָהּ הוּא מִחֲנִיף  
וְהוּא אוֹמֵר לָהֶם: אֵין גִּיהֵנוֹם; וְהוּא  
אוֹמֵר לָהֶם: אֲנִי לֹא שָׁטָן, כִּי אֵין  
מִישֶׁהוּ -- וְלָכֵן הוּא לוֹחֵשׁ בְּאַזְנֵיהֶם  
עַד שֶׁיִּתְפֹּשׂ אוֹתָם בְּאַזְקֵי הַנּוֹרָאִים  
מֵאִיפָה אֵין מִצִּיל.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none -- and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

2 Nephi 28:23

כֵּן, מוֹת וְגִיהֵנוֹם יִתְפָּשׂוּ אוֹתָם;  
וּמוֹת, וְגִיהֵנוֹם, וְהַשָּׁטָן וְכָל אֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁנִּתְפָּשׂוּ, יֵהְיוּ חַיִּיבִים לְעֲמוּד לְפָנֵי  
כִּסֵּא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְהֵם יִדּוֹנוּ לְפִי  
מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם,

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works,

מֵאֵין יֵהְיוּ חַיִּיבִים לְהִיכָנֵס לְמָקוֹם  
הַתְּכוּוֹנֵן בְּשֶׁבִילָם, וְאַגַּם הִזָּה שֶׁל אֵשׁ  
וְהַגַּפְרִית, אֲשֶׁר עֲנוּיִים אֵין סוֹפִי.

from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

2 Nephi 28:24

לָכֵן, צָרָה לְמִי שֶׁיּוֹשֵׁב לוֹ בְּנַחַת  
בְּצִיּוֹן!

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

2 Nephi 28:25

אוֹי לְמִי שֶׁצּוֹעֵק: הַכֹּל בְּסֻדָּר!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 28:26

כֵּן, אֹי לְמִי שֶׁמִּקְשִׁיב לְהוֹרְאוֹת שֶׁל  
אֲנָשִׁים וּמִכְחִישׁ אֶת כַּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים,  
וּמִתְנוֹתֵיו שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ!

Yea, wo be unto him that  
hearkeneth unto the precepts of  
men, and denieth the power of God,  
and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

2 Nephi 28:27

כֵּן, אֹי לְמִי שֶׁאָמַר: קִבְּלָנוּ, וְלֹא אָנוּ  
צָרִיכִים יוֹתֵר!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We  
have received, and we need no  
more!

2 Nephi 28:28

וּמִפְּרָשׁוֹת, אֹי לְכָל אֱלֹה שָׁרוּעֵדִים  
וְכוֹעֲסִים בְּגִלְלַת הָאֱמֶת אֱלֹהִים!  
לְרְאוֹת, הוּא שֶׁבָּנָה עַל הַסֵּלַע יִקְבֹּל  
זֹאת בְּשִׁמְחָה, וְהוּא שֶׁבָּנָה עַל אֲדָמַת  
חֹל רוֹעֵד לְבַל הוּא יִפֹּל.

And in fine, wo unto all those who  
tremble, and are angry because of  
the truth of God!

For behold, he that is built upon the  
rock receiveth it with gladness; and  
he that is built upon a sandy  
foundation trembleth lest he shall  
fall.

2 Nephi 28:29

אֹי לְמִי יֹאמַר: קִבְּלָנוּ אֶת דְּבַרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא אָנוּ צָרִיכִים יוֹתֵר שֶׁל  
דְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים, כִּי דֵי לָנוּ!

Wo be unto him that shall say: We  
have received the word of God, and  
we need no more of the word of  
God, for we have enough!

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 28:30

לְרֵאוֹת, כֹּה-אָמַר יְהוָה-הָאֵל: לְבָנֵי  
הָאָדָם אֶתֵּן פְּסוּק אַחַר פְּסוּק, כֹּאֵן  
קָטָן וְשֵׁם קָטָן; וּבִרְךְּ הֵם שִׁמְקֵי בָיִם  
לְמַצּוֹתַי, וַיִּטּוּ אָזְן לְעֵצָתִי,

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel,

כִּי הֵם יִלְמְדוּ חֲכָמָה; כִּי אֲנִי אֶתֵּן  
לוֹ עוֹד; וּמֵהֶם הָאוֹמְרִים, דֵּי לָנוּ,  
מֵהֶם יִלְקַח הָלְאָה אֲפִילוֹ שֵׁי שׁ לָהֶם.

for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

2 Nephi 28:31

אָרוּר הַבּוֹטֵחַ בָּאָדָם, אִזּ מִי חוֹשֶׁף  
אֶת זְרוּעֵ שָׁלוֹ, אִזּ מִי יִשְׁמַע  
לְהוֹרְאוֹת שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים, חוּץ הַמְצָוֹת  
יְבוֹאוּ בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אֹיִה לְגוֹיִים, אִמַּר אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה  
צְבָאוֹת! כִּי לַמְרוֹת שְׂאוֹשִׁיט אֶת  
זְרוּעֵי לָהֶם מִיּוֹם לַיּוֹם, הֵם יִכְחִישׁוּ  
אוֹתִי;

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me;

בְּכֹל זֹאת, אֲנִי אֲרַחֵם לָהֶם, אִמַּר  
יְהוָה-הָאֵל, אִם יִשׁוּבוּ בְּתִשׁוּבָה  
וַיָּבֹאוּ אֵלַי; כִּי זְרוּעֵי מוֹשְׁטָת כָּל  
הַיּוֹם, נֶאֱמַר- יְהוָה-הָאֵל, צְבָאוֹת.

nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 29:1

לְרֵאוֹת, יִהְיוּ רַבִּים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא כְּאֲשֶׁר  
אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה מֵעַשָׂה מִפְּלֵא בֵּינֵיהֶם,  
שִׁיזְכְּרוּ אֶת בְּרִיתִי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי לְבְנֵי  
הָאָדָם, וְשׁוּב אֲרִים יָדַי כְּדִי לְהַצִּיל  
אֶת עַמִּי, שֶׁמִּבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל;

But behold, there shall be many --  
at that day when I shall proceed to  
do a marvelous work among them,  
that I may remember my covenants  
which I have made unto the  
children of men, that I may set my  
hand again the second time to  
recover my people, which are of the  
house of Israel;

2 Nephi 29:2

וְגַם, כְּדִי שֶׁאֲזַכֵּר אֶת הַהִבְטָחוֹת  
שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי לְךָ, נְפִי, וְגַם אֶל אָבִיךָ,  
שֶׁאֲזַכֵּר אֶת זִרְעֶךָ; וְדְבָרֵי זִרְעֶךָ יֵצְאוּ  
מִפִּי לְזִרְעֶךָ; וְדְבָרֵי יֵצְלְלוּ עַד  
סוֹפֵימָה שֶׁל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ, כְּנִס לְעַמִּי,  
בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל;

And also, that I may remember the  
promises which I have made unto  
thee, Nephi, and also unto thy  
father, that I would remember your  
seed; and that the words of your  
seed should proceed forth out of my  
mouth unto your seed; and my  
words shall hiss forth unto the ends  
of the earth, for a standard unto my  
people, which are of the house of  
Israel;

2 Nephi 29:3

וְכִי דְבָרֵי יֵצְלְלוּ -- הָרַבָּה מֵהַגּוֹיִים  
יֹאמְרוּ: כְּתָבֵי קֹדֶשׁ, כְּתָבֵי קֹדֶשׁ, יֵשׁ  
לָנוּ כְּתָבֵי קֹדֶשׁ, וְלֹא יִתְּכַנּוּ עוֹד  
כְּתָבֵי קֹדֶשׁ.

And because my words shall hiss  
forth -- many of the Gentiles shall  
say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got  
a Bible, and there cannot be any  
more Bible.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אֵלֶּא כֹה—אָמַר יְהוָה—הָאֵל: טַפְּשִׁים  
שְׁכַמוֹתָם, יִהְיוּ לָהֶם כְּתָבִי קֹדֶשׁ; וְזֶה  
יִמְשִׁיךְ קְדִימָה מִהֵיְהוּדִים, עִם הַבְּרִית  
הָעֲתִיק שְׁלִי.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people.

וּבַמָּה חֵם מוֹדִים לִיְהוּדִים בְּעַד כְּתָבִי  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ מֵהֶם? כֵּן, לָמָּה  
מִתְכַּוְּנִים הַגּוֹיִים? הֲאֵם הֵם זוֹכְרִים  
אֶת הַיְגִיעוֹת, וְהָעֲבוֹדוֹת, וְהַכְּאֲבִים  
שֶׁל הֵיְהוּדִים, וּמֵאֲמָצִיהֶם לְמַעְנֵי,  
כִּדִּי לְהַבִּיא אֶת יְשׁוּעַת אֵל הַגּוֹיִים?

And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

הוּי אַתֶּם הַגּוֹיִים, כְּלוּם זוֹכְרִים אַתֶּם  
אֶת הֵיְהוּדִים, עִם הַבְּרִית הָעֲתִיק  
שְׁלִי? לֹא! אֵלֶּא קִלְלִיתֶם אוֹתָם  
וּשְׁנֵאתֶם אוֹתָם, וְלֹא תַחֲפֹשׁוּ לְהַצִּיל  
אוֹתָם; לְרֵאוֹת, אֲגַמַּל לָכֶם בְּעַד כָּל  
אֵלֶּה עַל רְאִשֵׁיכֶם; כִּי אֲנִי יְהוָה לֹא  
שָׁכַחְתִּי עַמִּי.

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 29:6

טַפֵּשׁ שְׁכַמוֹךְ, יֹאמְרוּ: כְּתָבֵי קֹדֶשׁ,  
הַשִּׁגְנוּ כְּתָבֵי קֹדֶשׁ, וְאַנְחָנוּ לֹא  
צָרִיכִים כְּתָבֵי קֹדֶשׁ נֹסֶף. כְּלוּם  
הַשִּׁגְתֶּם כְּתָבֵי קֹדֶשׁ אֲלֵא בְּאִמְצָעוֹת  
הַיְהוּדִים?

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

2 Nephi 29:7

כְּלוּם אֵינְכֶם תִּדְעוּ יוֹדְעִים שְׂאֵמוֹת  
יֵשׁ יוֹתֵר מֵאַחַת? כְּלוּם לֹא תִדְעוּ  
שְׂאֵנִי, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, בְּרָאֹתִי אֶת כָּל  
הָאָדָם, וְאֲנִי זֹכֵר אֶת אֱלֹהֵי הַיּוֹשְׁבִים  
בְּאֵי הַיָּם;

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea;

וְאֲנִי מוֹלֵךְ בַּשָּׁמַיִם מִמַּעַל וּבָאָרֶץ  
מִתַּחַת; וְאֲנִי מְבִיא קִדְמָה דְּבָרֵי לְבָנֵי  
הָאָדָם, כֵּן, וּלְכָל הָעַמִּים עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ?

and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 29:8

לְכֵן, אַתֶּם רוֹטְנִים מִפְּנֵי שְׁתִּשְׁמְעוּ  
עוֹד מִדְּבַרִּי? כָּלוּם לֹא תִדְעוּ כִּי שְׁתִּי  
אֲמוֹת מְעִידוֹת שְׁאֲנִי אֵל, שְׁאֲנִי זוֹכֵר  
עִם אֶחָד כְּמוֹ אֲחֵר?

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another?

לְכֵן, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר אֶת אוֹתוֹ הַמְּלִים עַד  
עִם אֶחָד כְּמוֹ אֲחֵר. וְכֹאֲשֶׁר שְׁנַיִם  
עַמִּים יְבוֹאוּ יַחַד, אַז תִּפְגְּשׁוּ גַם  
עִדוֹתֵם.

Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

2 Nephi 29:9

וְאֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה זֹאת כְּדֵי לְהוֹכִיחַ לְהַרְבֵּה  
שְׁאֲנִי הוּא אֶתְמוֹל, הַיּוֹם, וְלְדוֹרוֹת;  
וְאֲנִי אוֹמֵר אֶת בְּדַבְּרֵי קְדִימָה כְּטוֹב  
בְּעֵינַי.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure.

וּבְגִלְלִי אֲנִי דְבַרְתִּי מִיְלָה אַחַת, אֵל  
לְכֶם לְסִבְרֵי שְׁאֲנִי לֹא יָכוֹל לְדַבֵּר  
נוֹסֶף; כִּי מְלֹאכְתִּי עוֹד לֹא נִגְמְרָת;  
וְהִיא לֹא תִשְׁלַם עַל קֶץ הָאָדָם וְלֹא  
מִהַפְעֵם הַזֶּה לְעוֹלָם וָעַד.

And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: tom@irvinemail.org

2 Nephi 29:10

לְכֵן, כִּי יֵשׁ לְכֶם כְּתָבֵי קֹדֶשׁ, אֵל לְכֶם  
לְסִבְרָה שֶׁהֵם מְכִילִים אֶת כָּל דְּבָרַי;  
וְגַם אֵל לְכֶם לְסִבְרָה שֶׁאֲנִי לֹא גִרַמְתִּי  
יֹתֵר לְהִיּוֹת נִכְתָּב.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

2 Nephi 29:11

כִּי אֲנִי מְצַוֶּה כָּל אַנְשִׁים, שְׁנֵיהֶם  
בַּמִּזְרָח וּבַמַּעֲרָב, וּבַצָּפוֹן, וּבַדְרוֹם,  
וּבְאֵיִם שֶׁל הַיָּם, שֶׁהֵם יִכְתְּבוּ אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָהֶם; כִּי  
מֵהִסְפָּרִים שֶׁנִּכְתְּבִים אֲנִי אֶדְוֶן אֶת  
הָעוֹלָם, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי מֵעֲשִׂיו, לְפִי אֶת  
אֲשֶׁר נִכְתָּב.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 29:12

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי אֲדַבֵּר אֶל הַיְהוּדִים וְהֵם  
יִכְתְּבוּ זֹאת; וְגַם אֲדַבֵּר אֶל הַנְּפִיטִים  
וְהֵם יִכְתְּבוּ זֹאת; וְגַם אֲדַבֵּר אֶל שְׂאֵר  
הַשְּׁבָטִים בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שְׂאוֹתָם  
הַגְּלִיתִי, וְהֵם יִכְתְּבוּ זֹאת, וְגַם אֲדַבֵּר  
לְכָל אַמּוֹת הָעוֹלָם וְהֵם יִרְשְׁמוּ.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

2 Nephi 29:13

וְדַבְּרֵי הַנְּפִיטִים יִהְיוּ בְיַדֵּי הַיְהוּדִים,  
וְדַבְּרֵי הַיְהוּדִים יִהְיוּ בְיַדֵּי הַנְּפִיטִים;  
וּבְיַדֵּי הַנְּפִיטִים וְהַיְהוּדִים יִהְיוּ  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁל שְׁבָטֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל  
הָאֲבוֹדִים; וּבְיַדֵּי שְׁבָטֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל  
הָאֲבוֹדִים יִהְיוּ דַבְּרֵי הַנְּפִיטִים  
וְהַיְהוּדִים

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

2 Nephi 29:14

וְהָיָה עַמִּי, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, יִקְבֹּץ  
הַבְּיָתָה אֶל אַרְצוֹת רְכוּשָׁם; וְדַבְּרֵי גַם  
תִּאָסֵף בְּאַחַת.

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאֲנִי אֶחָוֶה לְאֱלֹהֵי הַנְּלַחֲמִים נֶגְדַי דְּבַרִי  
וְנֶגְדַי עַמִּי, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שְׂאֲנִי הוּא  
אֱלֹהִים, וְאֲנִי בְרִית עִם אַבְרָהָם שְׂאֲנִי  
אֶזְכֹּר צֶאֱצָאיוּ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

2 Nephi 30:1

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, רוּצָה  
לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם, כִּי אֲנִי, נָפִי, לֹא אֲרֻשָּׁה  
שֶׁתַּחֲשִׁבוּ שְׂאֲתֶם צְדִיקִים מִהַגּוֹיִים.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be.

לְרֵאוֹת, אִם לֹא תִשְׁמְרוּ מִצְוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים אַתֶּם תִּאבְדוּ כְּמוֹ כֵן; וּבְגִלְלָה  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבַּרוּ אֶל צְרִכּוֹ לְסַבֵּר  
שֶׁהַגּוֹיִים לְגַמְרֵי מִשְׁמָדִים.

For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 30:2

הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם כָּל הַגּוֹיִים  
שִׁיתְּחַרְטוּ יֵהֶם עִם הַבְּרִית שֶׁל יְהוָה;  
וְכָל הַיְהוּדִים שֶׁלֹּא יִתְחַרְטוּ יִשְׁלָכוּ;  
כִּי יְהוָה עוֹשֶׂה בְּרִית רַק עִם אֱלֹה  
שִׁמְתְּחַרְטִים וּמֵאֲמִינִים בְּבָנוּ, שֶׁהוּא,  
קָדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

2 Nephi 30:3

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי חוֹזֶה קִצָּת יוֹתֵר אֹדוֹת  
הַיְהוּדִים וְהַגּוֹיִים. כִּי אַחֲרֵי הַסֵּפֶר  
מֵהֶם דְּבַרְתִּי יָבוֹא קְדִימָה וְיִכָּתֵב  
לְמַעַן הַגּוֹיִים, וְיִחַתֶּם שׁוֹב בְּפִקּוּדַת  
לְיְהוָה, יִהְיוּ רַבִּים שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדְבָרִים  
שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ וְהֵם יַעֲבִירוּ אוֹתָם קְדִימָה  
לְשֵׁאֲרֵית זְרַעֲנוּ.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

2 Nephi 30:4

וְאֵז תִּשְׁמַע שֵׁאֲרֵית זְרַעֲנוּ אֹדוֹת  
אוֹתָנוּ, כִּי־צָד יִצָּאנוּ מִירוּשָׁלַיִם,  
וְשֵׁהֶם מֵצֵאֵצַי הַיְהוּדִים.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 30:5

וְהַבְּשׂוּרָה הַטּוֹבָה שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
תִּכְרַז בֵּינֵיהֶם; לָכֵן, הֵם יִחְזְרוּ לִידַע  
שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, וְגַם לִידַע שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, כְּפִי שְׂאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם יִדְעוּ.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

2 Nephi 30:6

וְאִזְ הֵם יִשְׂמְחוּ; כִּי הֵם יִדְעוּ שֶׁזֶה  
מְבָרֵךְ לָהֶם מִיַּד אֱלֹהִים; קִשְׁקִשֵׁי  
הַחֹשֶׁךְ יִתְחִילוּ לִפְלוֹת מֵעֵינֵיהֶם; וְהַרְבֵּה  
דּוֹרוֹת לֹא יַעֲבְרוּ הֶלְאָה בֵּינֵיהֶם, חוּץ  
הֵם יִהְיוּ עִם לְבָן וְנַחֲמָד.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and delightsome people.

2 Nephi 30:7

וְהָיָה, הֵי הַיְהוּדִים שֶׁנִּזְרָעִים גַּם יִתְחִילוּ  
לְהֶאֱמִין בַּמְּשִׁיחַ; וְהֵם יִתְחִילוּ  
לְהִתְקַבֵּץ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; וְכָל אֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁיֶאֱמִינוּ בַּמְּשִׁיחַ יִהְיוּ אִף הֵם עִם  
נַחֲמָד.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightsome people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 30:8

וְהָיָה, יְהוָה-הָאֵל יִתְחִיל אֶת מְלֶאכֶת,  
בֵּין כָּל הָעַמִּים, הַלְשׁוֹנוֹת, וּבְנֵי  
הָאָדָם, לְהַבְיֵא אֶת שְׁקוּם שֶׁל עַמּוֹ עַל  
הָאָרֶץ.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

2 Nephi 30:9

וְשִׁפֵּט בְּצֶדֶק יְהוָה-הָאֵל אֶת הָעֲנִיִּים,  
וְהוֹכִיחַ בְּמִישׁוֹר לְעֲנוּי-אָרֶץ;  
וְהִכָּה-אָרֶץ בְּשֵׁבֶט פִּיו, וּבְרוּחַ  
שִׁפְתָיו יִמִּית רָשָׁע.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

2 Nephi 30:10

כִּי עַד מְהֵרָה יָבֹא הַיּוֹם שֶׁבוּ יַעֲוֹר  
יְהוָה-הָאֵל יִגְרֹם דִּיבִיזְיָה גְדוֹלָה  
בָּעָם, וְהָרָשָׁע הוּא יִשְׁמֵד; וְהוּא  
יַחַמֵּל עַל עַמּוֹ, כֵּן, אִף אִם נִהְיָה אֲשֶׁר  
חֵיב לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת רָשָׁע בְּאֵשׁ.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

2 Nephi 30:11

וְהָיָה צְדָק, אֲזוֹר מִתְּנָיו; וְהָאֱמוּנָה,  
אֲזוֹר חֲלָצָיו.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 30:12

וְגַר זֵאֵב עִם-כֶּבֶשׂ, וְנִמְר עִם-גְּדִי  
יִרְבֹּץ; וְעֶגְל וְכִפִּיר וּמְרִיא יַחְדָּו,  
וְנֶעַר קֹטֵן נִהַג בָּם.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

2 Nephi 30:13

וּפָרָה וְדֹב תִרְעֶינָה, יַחְדָּו יִרְבְּצוּ  
יִלְדֵיהֶן; וְאַרְיֵה, כִּבְקָר יֹאכַל -תִּבֶן.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

*The lion is Judah.*

*The ox is Ephraim.*

2 Nephi 30:14

וְשֶׁשֶׁשׁ יוֹנֵק, עַל-חַר פִּתְּוֹ; וְעַל  
מְאוּרַת צִפְעוֹנִי, גִּמּוּל יְדוּ הַדָּה.

And the suckling child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

2 Nephi 30:15

לֹא-יַרְעוּ וְלֹא-יִשְׁחִיתוּ, בְּכָל-הָר  
קִדְשֵׁי: כִּי-מְלֵאָה הָאָרֶץ, דַּעַה  
אֶת-יְהוָה, כַּמַּיִם, לַיָּם מְכַסִּים.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 30:16

לְכֵן, יִדְעוּ קוֹרוֹת כָּל עַמִּים; כֵּן, כָּל  
דְּבָרִים יִדְעוּ לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם.  
Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

2 Nephi 30:17

אֵין שׁוֹם-דָּבָר שְׁסוּדֵי חוּץ שְׁזָה  
יִרְאֶה; אֵין עוֹבֵד שֶׁל חוּשֶׁךְ חוּץ שְׁזָה  
יִרְאֶה בְּאוֹר; וְאֵין שׁוֹם-דָּבָר שְׁנֶאֱטָם  
עַל הָאָרֶץ חוּץ שְׁזָה יִשְׁחָרַר.  
There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

2 Nephi 30:18

לְכֵן, כָּל דְּבָרִים שְׁגִלוּ לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם  
בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא שְׁגִלוּ, וְהַשָּׂטָן לֹא יִשְׁלֹט  
יֹתֵר בְּלְבוֹת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, לְמִשְׁךְ זְמַן  
רַב. וְעַתָּה, אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲנִי גּוֹמֵר  
מִדְּבָר.  
Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 31:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נְפִי, גּוֹמֵר אֶת נְבוֹאוֹתַי  
לְכֶם, אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים. וְאֲנִי יָכוֹל  
לְרַשֵּׁם רַק מְעַט, שְׂאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ חֵיִיבִים  
בְּוֹדָאֵי לְבוֹא; וְלֹא יָכוֹל לְרַשֵּׁם רַק  
מְעַט מִדְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אֲחֵי יַעֲקֹב.

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

2 Nephi 31:2

לְכֵן, אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שְׂאֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי הִיָּה  
מִסְפִּיק לִי, רַק דְּבָרִים מְעַטִּים עָלַי  
לְאֹמַר אוֹדוֹת תּוֹרָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ;  
לְכֵן, אֲדַבֵּר לְכֶם בְּאוֹפֵן פְּשׁוּט, לְפִי  
הַבְּהִירוֹת שֶׁל נְבוֹאָתַי.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficeth me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 31:3

כִּי תַעֲנוּגוֹת נַפְשִׁי בְּפִשְׁטוּת; כִּי  
בְּצוּרָה זֹו יְהוָה—הָאֵל עוֹבֵד בֵּין בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם. כִּי יְהוָה—הָאֵל נוֹתֵן בְּהִיר  
לְהַבְנָה; כִּי הוּא מְדַבֵּר לְבְנֵי אָדָם  
בְּשִׁפְתָם, לְפִי כְּשֶׁר הֶבְנַתָם.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

2 Nephi 31:4

לָכֵן, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שְׁתִּזְכְּרוּ כִּי דִבַּרְתִּי  
לָכֶם אֹדוֹת הַנְּבִיא אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה הֶחְיוּ  
אֵלַי, וְהוּא יִטְבֵּל אֶת שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים  
שִׁישָׂא אֶת חַטָּאֵי שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

2 Nephi 31:5

וְעַתָּה, אִם שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים, אֲשֶׁר קְדוֹשָׁה,  
צְרִיכָה הִיְתָה לְהִטְבֵּל בְּמַיִם, אַז, כִּמָּה  
יֹוֹתֵר צְרִיךְ יֵשׁ לָנוּ, לֹא קְדוֹשׁ,  
לְהִטְבֵּל, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ בְּמַיִם!

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 31:6

וְעַתָּה, הֲנִי רוֹצֵה לְשַׁאל אֶתְכֶם, אַחֵי  
הָאֱהוּבִים, בְּמַה שֶׁהַ אֱלֹהִים עָשְׂתָה  
צֶדֶק כְּשֶׁנִּטְבְּלָה בְּמֵיִם?

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

2 Nephi 31:7

כָּלֹם אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים אֲשֶׁר הָיָה  
קְדוֹשׁ? אֵלָּא לְמִרוֹת אֲשֶׁר קְדוֹשׁ,  
מְצִיג לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם, אֲשֶׁר לְפִי הַבָּשָׂר  
הוּא מְשַׁפִּיל אֶת עֲצָמוֹ לְפָנֵי הָאָבָא,  
וְהִרְאָתָה לְאָבָא שֶׁתְּצִיִּית לוֹ וְתַעֲשֶׂה  
אֶת מְצוּוֹתָיו.

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

2 Nephi 31:8

לְכֵן, אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר הִטְבַּל בְּמֵיִם, רוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ יֵרְדָה עָלָיו בְּדְמוּת שֶׁל יוֹנָה.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 31:9

וְשׁוֹב זֶה מִחֻוּה לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם הַיֵּשֶׁר  
שֶׁל הַשְּׂבִיל, וְהַצָּרוֹת שֶׁל הַשַּׁעַר,  
שֶׁדִּרְכוּ הֵם צְרִיכִים לְהִכְנִס, הוּא  
קוֹבֵעַ אֶת הַדּוֹגְמָה לְפָנֵיהֶם.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straightness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

2 Nephi 31:10

וְהוּא אָמַר לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם: לְכוּ נָא אִתָּם  
אַחֲרַי. לָכֵן, אַחֲרֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, כָּלוּם  
נוֹכָל לְלַכֵּת אַחֲרַי יִשׁוּעַ אֵלָא אִם  
אֲנַחְנוּ מוֹכְנִים לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת הַמִּצְוֹת  
שֶׁל הָאָב?

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

2 Nephi 31:11

וְהָאָב אָמַר: הִתְחַרְטוּ, הִתְחַרְטוּ  
וְתַטְבְּלוּ בְּשֵׁם בְּנֵי הָאֱהוּב.

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 31:12

וְגַם הַקּוֹל שֶׁל הַבֶּן בָּא אֵלַי, וְאָמַר:  
הוּא שְׁמֵטְבֵּל בְּשֵׁמִי, הָאֵב יִתֵּן אֵלַי  
אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, כַּמוֹנִי; לְכֵן, לְכוּ נַא  
אַחֲרַי, וְתַעֲשׂוּ כַפִּי שֶׁרְאִיתֶם אוֹתִי  
עוֹשֶׂה.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

2 Nephi 31:13

לְכֵן, אַחֲרֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲנִי יוֹדַע אִם  
תִּלְכוּ אַחֲרֵי הַבֶּן בְּלֵב שָׁלֵם וְלֹא  
בְּצַבִּיעוֹת וּבַתְרַמִּית לְפָנַי אֱלֹהִים,

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God,

אֲלֹא בְכוֹנָה אֲמִיתִית, תִּתְחַרְטוּ  
מֵעֲשִׂיךְ חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם וְתוֹדוּ לְפָנַי הָאֵב  
שֶׁאַתֶּם מוֹאִילִים לְקִיחָה עֲלֵיכֶם אֶת  
הַשֵּׁם יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, עַל יְדֵי טְבִילָה

but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism

כֵּן, שֶׁהֵנַכֶם מוֹכָנִים לְלַכֵּת אַחֲרַי  
אֲדוֹנֵכֶם וּמוֹשִׁיעֵכֶם לְתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם, לְפִי  
בְּדַבָּרוֹ, לְרְאוֹת, אֲזַ תִּרְדַּע עֲלֵיכֶם רוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ; כֵּן, אֲזַ בָּאָה טְבִילַת שֶׁל אֵשׁ  
וְשֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

-- yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאִזְ תּוֹכְלוּ לְדַבֵּר בְּלְשׁוֹן מַלְאָכִים,  
וְלְהַרְיֵעַ לְקָדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

2 Nephi 31:14

אֲךְ, לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, לָכֵן בָּא  
אֵלַי קוֹל שֶׁל הַבֶּן, וְאָמַר: אַחֲרֵי  
תַחְזְרוּ מֵעֲשֵׂיךָ חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם, וְתַעֲיִדוּ  
לְאָבָא, מוֹאִילִים לְצִיַּת אֶת מְצוּוֹתַי,  
עַל יְדֵי טְבִילָה בַּמַּיִם,

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water,

אִם תִּקְבְּלוּ אֶת טְבִילַת שֶׁל אֵשׁ וְשֶׁל  
רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְתוֹכְלוּ לְדַבֵּר בְּשִׁפְהַ  
חֲדָשָׁה, כֵּן, אֶפִּילוּ בְּשִׁפְהַ שֶׁל  
מַלְאָכִים, וְאַחֲרֵי אִם תִּכְפְּרוּ אוֹתַי,  
מוֹטָב בְּשִׁבְלֵיכֶם שֶׁלֹּא הֵייתֶם מִכִּירִם  
אוֹתִי.

and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

2 Nephi 31:15

וְאֲנִי שָׁמַעְתִּי קוֹל מֵהָאָבָא שֶׁאָמַר: כֵּן,  
דְּבָרֵי בְּנֵי הָאֱהוּבִים הֵם אֱמֹתָיִם  
וְנֶאֱמָנִים. הוּא שְׁסוּבֵל עַד לְסוּף  
יִוִּשֶׁע (יִגְאֵל).

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 31:16

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שְׁמִי  
שְׂאִינוֹ אִישׁ יִסְבֵּל עַד הַסּוֹף, וְהוֹלֵךְ  
אַחֲרַי אֶת מוֹפֵת שֶׁל בֶּן אֱלֹהִים הַחַי,  
הוּא לֹא יִנָּצֵל.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

2 Nephi 31:17

לְכֵן, עֲשׂוּ נָא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי  
לָכֶם אֲדוֹנָי וְגוֹאֲלֵךְ צְרִיךְ לַעֲשׂוֹת;  
כִּי, לְשֵׁם כֶּךָ הָרָאוּ לִי אוֹתָם,

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter.

כִּי הַשַּׁעַר שֶׁבוֹ עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִכָּנֵס הוּא  
חֲרָטָה וְטָבִילָה בַּמַּיִם; וְאֵז בָּאָה  
הַנְּחָה חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם עַל יְדֵי הָאֵשׁ וְעַל  
יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאַז אַתֶּם שְׁבִיל יִשְׂרָאֵל וְצָר שְׁמוּבִיל  
 לְחַיִּים נְצַחִים; כֵּן, נִכְנַסְתֶּם עַל יְדֵי  
 הַשַּׁעַר; עֲשִׂיתֶם לְפִי מִצְוֹת שֶׁל הָאָב  
 וְהַבֵּן; וְקִבַּלְתֶּם אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, אֲשֶׁר  
 מֵעִיד עַל הָאָב וְעַל הַבֵּן, לְקַיֵּם אֶת  
 הַהַבְטָחָה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה, שֶׁאִם תִּכְנַסוּ  
 בְּדֶרֶךְ זֶה תִּקְבְּלוּ.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אַחֲרֵי נִכְנַסְתֶּם  
 בְּשִׁבְלֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל וְצָר, אֲנִי אֶשְׂאֵל אִם כָּל  
 אֲעֻשָׂה? הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא; כִּי אַתֶּם  
 לֹא בָאתֶם עַד כֵּן חוּץ מֵעַל יְדֵי דְבָרֵי  
 שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ בְּלֹא מְזַעְזַע אֱמוּנָה בּוֹ,  
 לְסַמֵּךְ לְגִמְרֵי עַל הָעֲרָכִים שֶׁלוֹ מִי  
 אֲדִיר לְגֵאֵל.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 31:20

לְכֵן, הִנֵּכֶם עֲלֵיכֶם לְלַחֵץ קְדִימָה  
בְּהַתְמַדָּה וּבְאַמוּנָה בְּמִשִּׁיחַ, בְּבִהְק  
מוֹשֶׁלֶם שֶׁל תְּקוּהַ שְׁלֵמָה וְאַהֲבַת  
אֱלֹהִים וְכָל עַם. לְכֵן, אִם תִּלְחָצוּ  
קְדִימָה, וְתִשְׁבְּעוּ מִדְּבַרֵי הַמִּשִּׁיחַ,  
וְתַעֲמְדוּ עַד הַסּוֹף, לְרֵאוֹת, לְכֵן  
אוֹמֵר הָאֵב: אַתֶּם תִּנְחַלוּ חַיֵּי נֶצַח.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

2 Nephi 31:21

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, זֹהִי  
הַדֶּרֶךְ; וְאֵין אַחֶרֶת וְאֵין גַּם שֵׁם אַחֵר  
תַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כְּדִי לְהוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת הָאָדָם  
בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God.

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, זֹהִי תוֹרַת שְׁלֵי יֵשׁוּעַ  
הַמִּשִּׁיחַ, תוֹרַתוֹ הַיְחִידָה וְהָאֲמִתִּית  
שֶׁל הָאֵב וְשֶׁל הַבֶּן וְשֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ,  
שֶׁהֵם אֱלֹהִים אֶחָד, בְּלִי סוּף. אָמֵן.

And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 32:1

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲנִי  
מִסְבֵּר שְׂאֵתֶם מִהֲרֵרִים קִצָּת בְּלִבְכֶם  
אוֹדוֹת מָה שֶׁעֲלִיכֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת אַחֲרֵי  
נִכְנַסְתֶּם בְּדַרְךְ.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way.

לְרֵאוֹת, לְמָה מִהֲרֵרִים בְּלִבְכֶם?

But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

2 Nephi 32:2

כָּלוּם אֵינְכֶם זוֹכְרִים אֲשֶׁר אָמַרְתִּי לְכֶם  
אַחֲרֵי קִבַּלְתֶּם אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ תּוֹכְלוּ  
לְדַבֵּר בְּלִשׁוֹן הַמַּלְאָכִים?  
וְכִיצַד תּוֹכְלוּ לְדַבֵּר בְּלִשׁוֹן הַמַּלְאָכִים  
אִלָּא עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels?

And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 32:3

מְלַאֲכִים מְדַבְּרִים בְּכֹחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ; לְכֵן, הֵם אוֹמְרִים אֶת דְּבַרֵי  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ.

לְכֵן, אֲנִי אֶמְרָתִי לָכֶם, שִׁבְעוּ מִדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ; לְרְאוֹת, דְּבַרְיוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ יֹאמְרוּ לָכֶם כָּל מָה שֶׁעֲלֵיכֶם  
לַעֲשׂוֹת.

Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

2 Nephi 32:4

לְכֵן, וְעַתָּה אַחֲרֵי דְבַרְתִּי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה, וְאִינְכֶם יְכוּלִים לְהִבִּין אוֹתָם,  
זֶה יִהְיֶה מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאִינְכֶם מְבַקְּשִׁים  
וְאִינְכֶם דּוֹפְקִים, לְכֵן, אִינְכֶם מוֹבְאִים  
לְתוֹךְ הָאוֹר, וְתֹאבְדוּ בַחֹשֶׁךְ.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 32:5

לְרֹאוֹת, שׁוֹב הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם שָׂאֵם  
אַתֶּם תִּכְנָסוּ בְּדַרְךְ, וְתִקְבְּלוּ אֶת רוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ, לָכֶם כָּל דְּבָרִים שֶׁעֲלֵיכֶם  
לַעֲשׂוֹת.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

2 Nephi 32:6

לְרֹאוֹת, זֶה הַתּוֹרָה שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ,  
וְתוֹרָה נּוֹסֶפֶת לֹא תִנָּתֵן עַד אַחֲרֵי הוּא  
יִתְגַּלֶּה לָכֶם בַּבָּשָׂר.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh.

וְכֹאשֶׁר הוּא יִתְגַּלֶּה לָכֶם בַּבָּשָׂר,  
הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יֹאמֵר לָכֶם שֶׁעֲלֵיכֶם  
לַעֲשׂוֹת.

And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

2 Nephi 32:7

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נְפִי, לֹא יָכוֹל לְהַגִּיד יוֹתֵר,  
הַרוּחַ יִסְתֵּם אֶת פִּי, וְאֲנִי נֶעְזֵב  
לְהִתְאַבֵּל בְּגִלְלַת חֶסֶר הָאֱמוּנָה,  
הַרְשָׁעוֹת, הַבּוֹרוֹת (אִי יְדִיעָה)  
וְקִשְׁיוֹת הָעֶרְף שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁים;

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כִּי הֵם לֹא יִבְקְשׁוּ לְדַעַת, וְלֹא יִבְיִנוּ  
יִדְעוּ גְדוֹל, כַּאֲשֶׁר זֶה נָתַן אֲלֵיהֶם אוֹתָם  
בְּפִשְׁטוּת, שְׁמָלִים יְכוּלוֹת לְהִיּוֹת  
פִּשְׁטוּת.

for they will not search knowledge,  
nor understand great knowledge,  
when it is given unto them in  
plainness, even as plain as word can  
be.

2 Nephi 32:8

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲנִי תוֹפֵס  
שְׂאֵתֶם עֲדִין מְהִרְהִים בְּלִבְכֶם;  
וּמִצֵּעַר לִי שְׂאֵנִי חַיֵּב לְדַבֵּר עַל כָּךְ.

And now, my beloved brethren, I  
perceive that ye ponder still in your  
hearts; and it grieveth me that I  
must speak concerning this thing.

כִּי אִם אַתֶּם הִקְשַׁבְתֶּם אֶל הָרוּחַ  
הַמְּלַמֵּד אָדָם לְהִתְפַּלֵּל, הֵייתֶם  
יוֹדְעִים שְׁעֲלֵיכֶם לְהִתְפַּלֵּל; כִּי הָרוּחַ  
הָרָעָה לֹא תִלְמַד אָדָם לְהִתְפַּלֵּל, אֲבָל  
הִיא מְלַמֶּדֶת לוֹ אֲשֶׁר חַיֵּב לֹא  
לְהִתְפַּלֵּל.

For if ye would hearken unto the  
Spirit which teacheth a man to pray  
ye would know that ye must pray;  
for the evil spirit teacheth not a man  
to pray, but teacheth him that he  
must not pray.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם הַנְּכֹם עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִתְפַּלֵּל  
תָּמִיד, וְלֹא לְהִחַלֵּשׁ; אֲשֶׁר עֲלֵיכֶם לֹא  
לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל דָּבָר לַיהוָה חוּץ לְרֵאשׁוֹנָה  
תִּתְפַּלְלוּ לְאָבִא בְּשֵׁם הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שִׁיקֵדֶשׁ  
אֶת מַעֲשֵׂיךָ וְשִׁמְעֵיךָ יִהְיוּ לְטוֹבַת  
נַפְשֶׁךָ.

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



2 Nephi 33:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, נָפִי, לֹא יָכוֹל לְרַשֵּׁם כָּל מַה  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁלְמִדּוֹ בֵּין עַמִּי; אֲנִי לֹא  
גָדוֹל בְּכַתִּיבָה כְּמוֹ בְּדַבּוּר, כִּי כַּאֲשֶׁר  
אִישׁ מְדַבֵּר עַל יְדֵי הַכַּחַח רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ  
הַכַּחַח רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ מֵבִיא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
אֶל תּוֹךְ לְבוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

2 Nephi 33:2

לְרֵאוֹת, יִשְׁנֶם רַבִּים הַמְּקַשְׁיָחִים לְבָם  
נֶגְדַד רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שְׂאִיֵן לוֹ שָׁם מְקוֹם  
בָּהֶם; לָכֵן, הֵם מְטִילִים הַרְבֵּה דְבָרִים  
הַלְּאָה אִיזָה נִכְתָּבִים וּמַעֲרִיכִים אוֹתָם  
כְּפִי שֶׁדְּבָרִים שֶׁל אָפֶס.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

2 Nephi 33:3

אֲלֵא אֲנִי, נָפִי, כְּתַבְתִּי מַה כְּתַבְתִּי,  
וְאֲנִי מַעֲרִיךְ שֵׁשׁ שֶׁל שְׂוִים גְּדוֹלִים  
בְּיַחֲוֹד בְּשֶׁבִיל עַמִּי.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כִּי מִתְּפִלָּל תָּמִיד לְמַעַנָם בַּיּוֹם, וְעֵינַי  
מִרְטִיבוֹת אֶת כְּרִי בַלַּיְלָה, בְּגִלְלָם;  
וְאֲנִי קוֹרֵא לְאֱלֹהֵי בְּאֻמוֹנָה, וְאֲנִי יוֹדַע  
אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע זַעֲקוֹתַי.

For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

2 Nephi 33:4

וְאֲנִי יוֹדַע אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה—הָאֵל יִקְדֹּשׁ אֶת  
תְּפִלוֹתַי לְטוֹבוֹת עַמִּי. וְהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי  
כָּתַבְתִּי בְּחֻלְשָׁתִי הוּא יַחֲזִק לָהֶם;

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them;

כִּי זוֹהֵי מְשַׁכְּנַעַת אוֹתָם לַעֲשׂוֹת טוֹב;  
הֵם לוֹמְדִים מִשָּׁם עַל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם;

for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers;

שֶׁם מְדַבֵּר עַל יֵשׁוּעַ, וּמְשַׁכְּנַעִים אוֹתָם  
לְהֵאֱמִין בּוֹ, וְלִסְבֹּל עַד הַסּוֹף, אֲשֶׁר  
חַיֵּי הַנֶּצֶחַ.

and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 33:5

יֵשׁ שְׂמֵד בְּרִים קְשׁוֹת נֶגֶד הַחֲטָא, לְפִי  
הַפְּשׁוֹת שֶׁל הָאֱמֶת; לְכֵן, אֵין כָּל  
אִישׁ יִהְיֶה כּוֹעֵס בַּמַּלִּים שְׂאֲנִי כְּתַבְתִּי  
אִם לֹא הוּא יִהְיֶה שֶׁל הַרוּחַ שֶׁל  
הַשָּׁטָן.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

2 Nephi 33:6

הִנְנִי מִתְּפָאֵר בַּפְּשׁוּטָה; הִנְנִי מִתְּפָאֵר  
בְּאֱמֶת; אֲנִי נוֹתֵן הַלֵּל אֶל יֵשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ. כִּי הוּא הֶצִּיל אֶת נַפְשִׁי  
מִהַגֵּיהֶנוֹם.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

2 Nephi 33:7

חֶסֶד אֲנִי עַל עַמִּי, וְאֶמוּנָה גְּדוּלָה  
בַּמְּשִׁיחַ שְׂאֶפְגַּשׁ נְפֹשׁוֹת רַבּוֹת נִקִּי  
מִרְבַּב לֵיד כֶּסֶם הַמְּשַׁפֵּט שְׁלוֹ.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

2 Nephi 33:8

חֶסֶד אֲנִי עַל הַיְהוּדִי -- הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר  
יְהוּדִי, כִּי אֲנִי מִתְּכּוֹן אֲלֵיהֶם כְּמִקּוֹם  
בְּאֶתִי.

I have charity for the Jew -- I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 33:9

חַס אֲנִי גַם עַל הַגּוֹיִים. לְרֵאוֹת, לֵלֵא  
מִיִּשְׁהוּ שֶׁל הָאֱלֹה שְׂאֲנִי יְכוּל לְקוֹוֹת  
שְׁחוּץ מִשְׁהֵם יִפְיֶסוּ אֶל הַמְּשִׁיחַ,

I also have charity for the Gentiles.  
But behold, for none of these can I  
hope except they shall be reconciled  
unto Christ,

וְהֵם יִכְנָסוּ לְתוֹךְ שַׁעַר צָר, וַיֵּלְכוּ  
בְּשַׁבִּיל הַמַּצַּר שְׁמוֹבִיל לַחַיִּים,  
וַיִּמְשִׁיכוּ בְּשַׁבִּיל עַד סוֹף יוֹם הַנִּסְיוֹן.

and enter into the narrow gate, and  
walk in the strait path which leads  
to life, and continue in the path  
until the end of the day of  
probation.

2 Nephi 33:10

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, וְגַם הַיְהוּדִי  
וְכָל קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ, שְׁמְעוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה וְהֶאֱמִינוּ בַּמְּשִׁיחַ;

And now, my beloved brethren, and  
also Jew, and all ye ends of the  
earth, hearken unto these words and  
believe in Christ;

וְאִם אַתֶּם לֹא מֵאֲמִינִים בְּדְבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה  
אֲז הֶאֱמִינוּ נָא בַּמְּשִׁיחַ. וְאִם תֵּאֲמִינוּ  
בַּמְּשִׁיחַ אֲז תֵּאֲמִינוּ בְּדְבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה,

and if ye believe not in these words  
believe in Christ. And if ye shall  
believe in Christ ye will believe in  
these words,

כִּי הֵם דְּבָרֵי הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְהוּא נָתַן אוֹתָם  
אֵלַי; וְהֵם מְלַמְּדִים אֶת כָּל הָאָדָם  
לַעֲשׂוֹת טוֹב.

for they are the words of Christ, and  
he hath given them unto me; and  
they teach all men that they should  
do good.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 33:11

וְאִם הֵם לֹא דְבָרֵי שׁוֹל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אַתֶּם  
תִּשְׁפְּטוּ -- כִּי הַמְּשִׁיחַ יַחְוֶה אֲלֵיכֶם,  
בְּכַחוֹ וּבְתִהְלָתוֹ הַגְּדוֹלִים, אֲשֶׁר הֵם  
דְּבָרֵי בַיָּמִים הָאֲחֵרוֹנִים;

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye -- for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day;

וְאַתֶּם וְאֲנִי נִעַמְד פְּנִים מוֹל פְּנִים לְפָנָי  
כִּס הַמְּשִׁפֵּט שְׁלוֹ וְאַתֶּם תִּדְעוּ אֲשֶׁר  
צָוָה עָלַי לְכַתּוֹב אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה,  
יְאֵלֶּה עַל אֶף חֲלָשְׁתִּי.

and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

2 Nephi 33:12

וְאֲנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל לְאֲבֵא בְּשֵׁם הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
שָׂר בָּיִם מֵאַתָּנוּ, אִם לֹא כֻלָּם, יִמָּצְאוּ  
יְשׁוּעָה בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ בַּיּוֹם הַגְּדוֹל  
הָאֲחֵרוֹן הַזֶּה.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

2 Nephi 33:13

וְעַתָּה, אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, כֹּל אֵלֶּה  
שְׁמַבִּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וּמְכַל קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ,  
אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם כְּמוֹ בְּקוֹל מֵהָעָפָר:  
שְׁלוֹם לָכֶם עַד בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ יוֹם  
גָּדוֹל.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

2 Nephi 33:14

וְאַתֶּם אֲשֶׁר לֹא תִפְנִימוּ בְטוֹבַת  
אֱלֹהִים, מִכְּבָדִים אֶת דְּבָרֵי הַיְהוּדִים,  
וְגַם אֶת דְּבָרֵי,

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words,

וְהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁיֵּצְאוּ מִפִּי כְּבִשְׁת אֱלֹהִים,  
לְרְאוֹת, נִפְרָד מֵכֶם לְעוֹלָם, כִּי  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יְדוֹנוּ אֶתְכֶם לְכַף  
חֹבֶה בַּיָּמִים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

2 Nephi 33:15

כִּי מָה שֶׁהֲנִי חוֹתֵם עָלֶי הָאָרֶץ יוֹבֵא  
נֶגְדְּכֶם לְפָנַי כִּס הַמְּשַׁפֵּט; כִּי לִכֵּן יְהוָה  
צִוָּה עָלַי, וְאֲנִי חָיֵב לְצִיֵּת. אָמֵן.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 1:1

לְרֵאוֹת, וַיְהִי שֶׁעָבְרוּ חֲמִשִּׁים וְחָמֵשׁ  
שָׁנָה מֵאֵז לָחִי עָזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם; לְכֵן,  
נָפִי נָתַן לִי, לִיעֶקֶב, מִצְוָה בְּדָבָר  
הַלּוּחִים הַקְּטַנִּים הַלֵּלוּ, שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם  
חָרוּטִים הָרַעִים הָאֵלֶּה.

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

Jacob 1:2

וְהוּא נָתַן לִי, לִיעֶקֶב, מִצְוָה שְׂאֲרֵשׁ  
עַל לּוּחֹת אֵלֶּה כַּמָּה מֵהַדְּבָרִים שְׂאֲנִי  
דֵּן לְהִיּוֹת רוֹב יָקָר; שְׂאֲנִי לֹא אֲגַע,  
אֲלָא רַק בְּרַפְרוּף, אֹדוֹת הַהִיסְטוֹרִיָּה  
שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה, הַמְּכַנָּה עַמִּי נָפִי.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I consider to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1:3

כִּי הוּא אָמַר אֲשֶׁר הַהִיסְטוֹרִיָּה שֶׁל  
עַמּוֹ יִחְרָטוּ עַל הַלּוּחִים הַשְּׁנַיִם,  
שְׂאֲשֹׁמֵר לּוּחִים אֵלֶּה וְאִמְסֵר לְזֶרְעִי,  
מִדּוֹר לְדוֹר.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 1:4

וְאִם הָיוּ דְבָרֵי הַטָּפָה שֶׁהָיוּ קְדוּשִׁים,  
אוֹ הַתְּגִלוֹת גְּדוֹלָה, אוֹ הַנְּבוּאָה,  
אוֹתָם אַחֲרַט בְּעֶקֶר עַל לִוְחוֹת אֱלֹהִים,  
וְאִנֶּנּוּ בָהֶם כָּכָל הָאֲפֹשֶׁר יוֹתֵר, לְמַעַן  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ וְלַעַן אֲנָשֵׁינוּ.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

Jacob 1:5

כִּי בְגִלְלַת אֱמוּנָה וְדֹאגְתָנוּ הַרְבֵּה, זֶה  
הָרְאִיתָ לָנוּ בְּאֵמַת אוֹדוֹת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ,  
וּמָה יֵאָרֵעַ לָהֶם.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

Jacob 1:6

כִּן חָיוּ לָנוּ הַתְּגִלוֹת רַבּוֹת וְרוּחַ  
נְבוּאָה; לְכֵן, שָׂאנוּ יַדְעָנוּ עַל הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
וּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר בּוֹא תְּבוֹא.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Jacob 1:7

לְכֵן, אֲנַחְנוּ יִגַע בְּאַפְּן חָרוּץ בֵּין  
אֲנָשֵׁינוּ, וּבִקְשָׁנוּ אוֹתָם לָבוֹא אֶל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְלִטֹל חֵלֶק בְּטוֹב לְבוֹ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁהֵם יָבוֹאוּ לְמְנוּחָתוֹ,

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest,

שְׁמָא יִשְׁבַע מִכַּעֲסוֹ שֶׁלֹא יִכְנָסוּ כְמוֹ  
הַתְּגָרוֹת בְּיָמֵי פְתוּי כְּשֶׁבָנִי יִשְׂרָאֵל  
שֶׁהוּ בִישִׁמוֹן.

lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

Jacob 1:8

לְכֵן, אֲנַחְנוּ רוֹצִים, בְּאֱלֹהִים, כְּדִי  
אֲנַחְנוּ נוֹכַל לְלַמֵּד כָּל אֲנָשִׁים לֹא  
לְמַרְד בְּאֱלֹהִים, אֲלֵא שְׂכָל אֲנָשִׁים  
יֵאֱמִינוּ בַּמְּשִׁיחַ,

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ,

יֵרְאוּ בְּמוֹתוֹ, וְיִסְבְּלוּ אֶת הַצֶּלֶב שֶׁלוֹ,  
וְגַם יִשְׂאוּ אֶת חֲרַפַּת הָעוֹלָם; לְכֵן,  
אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, נוֹטֵל עָלַי לְמַלֵּא אֶת  
פְּקוּדָתוֹ שֶׁל אֲחִי נֶפְחִי.

and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 1:9

וְעַתָּה, נְפִי הִתְחִיל לְהִזְדַּקֵּן, וְהוּא רָאָה  
אֲשֶׁר חָיַב לְגֹועַ בְּקָרוֹב; לָכֵן, הוּא  
מָשַׁח אִישׁ לְהִיּוֹת מֶלֶךְ עַל עַמּוֹ  
וְעַתָּה, לְפִי הַמְּלָכוֹת שֶׁל הַמְּלָכִים.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

Jacob 1:10

הָעָם אָהַב אֶת נְפִי בְּיֹתֵר, כִּי הוּא מָגֵן  
גָּדוֹל עֲלֵיו, וְהֵנִיף אֶת חֶרֶב שֶׁל לַאֲבָאן  
לְהַגְנָה שְׁלָהֶם וְהוּא עָמַל בְּכָל יָמָיו  
לְטוֹבָתָם --

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare --

Jacob 1:11

לָכֵן, הָעָם הִשְׁתַּוְּקָקוּ לְזָכֹר שְׁמוֹ. וְכָל  
מִי שֶׁיִּמְלֹךְ בְּמִקּוֹמוֹ נִקְרָא בְּפִי הָעַמִּי  
נְפִי הַשְּׁנִי, נְפִי הַשְּׁלִישִׁי וְכוּלֵי, לְפִי  
הַמְּלָכוֹת שֶׁל הַמְּלָכִים; וְלָכֵן קָרְאוּ  
לָהֶם, מָה שֶׁיִּהְיֶה שְׁמָם.

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

Jacob 1:12

וְהָיָה נְפִי גֹועַ.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 1:13

וְעַתָּה עֵסָא הָיוּ לַמְּנִיטִים, הָיוּ נְפִיטִים;  
בְּכָל זֹאת, קָרְאוּ לָהֶם נְפִיטִים,  
יַעֲקֹבִיטִים, יוֹסֵפִיטִים, לַמְּנִיטִים,  
לְמוֹאֲלִיטִים, וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֵלֵים.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

Jacob 1:14

אֲלֵא אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, לֹא אֲבַחֵין מִכָּאן  
וְאֵילָךְ בֵּינֵיהֶם לְפִי שִׁמוֹת אֱלֹהִים, אֲלֵא  
אֶקְרָא לַמְּנִיטִים, לְאֱלֹהֵי שְׂבָקָשׁוֹ  
לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת עַמּוֹ נְפִי, וְלִידֵיךָ שֶׁל  
נְפִי אֶקְרָא נְפִיטִים אוֹ עַמּוֹ נְפִי, כִּפְּפִי  
שֶׁמְלָכוֹ מִלְּכֵיהֶם.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 1:15

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹ נָפִי, בְּיָמֵי מַלְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמֶּלֶךְ, הִתְחִילוּ לְהַקְשׁוֹת אֶת לְבָבָם,  
וּלְהִרְשׁוֹת לְעֲצָמָם קִצָּת מֵעֲשִׂים רָעִים,  
כְּפִי שֶׁעָשָׂה דָּוִד בְּיָמֵי קֶדֶם, כְּפִי הֵם  
הַשְׁתוֹקְקוּ נָשִׁים רַבּוֹת וּפְלִגְשִׁים, וְכְפִי  
שֶׁעָשָׂה גַם בְּנוֹ שְׁלֹמֹה.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Jacob 1:16

כֵּן, וְהֵם גַּם יִחְלּוּ לַחֲפֹשׂ אַחֲרֵי זָהָב  
וְכֶסֶף לָרֹב, וּלְהִתְנַשֵּׂא קִצָּת בְּגֵאוֹתָם.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

Jacob 1:17

לְכֵן, אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, נָתַתִּי לָהֶם אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה כְּפִי שֶׁלְּמַדְתִּי אוֹתָם  
בְּמִקְדָּשׁ, אַחֲרֵי קִבַּלְתִּי אֶת הַשְּׁלִיחוֹת  
מִיַּד יְהוָה.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

Jacob 1:18

כִּי אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, וְאָחִי יוֹסֵף קָדְשׁ לְהִיּוֹת  
כּוֹהֲנִים וּמֹרִי הָעָם, בְּיַדִּי נָפִי.

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

Jacob 1:19

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאַנְחֵנוּ הַגְדַּלְנוּ אֶת פְּעֻלָּנוּ לְפָנֵי יְהוָה,  
לְקַחְנוּ עָלֵינוּ אֶת הָאֲחָרִיּוֹת, וְהִטַּלְנוּ  
אֶת חַטָּאֵי הָעָם עַל רֵאשֵׁינוּ אִם  
מִלְמָדִים אוֹתָם אֶת דְּבַר יְאֱלֹהִים בְּכָל  
חֲרִיצוֹת;

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence;

לְכֵן, נַעֲמַל בְּכָל כְּחֹנּוּ, דָּמָם לֹא יָבוֹא  
עַל בְּגָדֵינוּ; אַחֲרַת דָּמָם יָבוֹא עַל  
בְּגָדֵינוּ, וְאַבְדָּנוּ לֹא נִמְצָא נְקִיִּים בַּיּוֹם  
הָאַחֲרוֹן.

wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 2:1

הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יַעֲקֹב, אַחֵי נָפִי, דְּבַר  
לְאַנְשֵׁי נָפִי, אַחֲרֵי מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל נָפִי.

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Jacob 2:2

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, לְפִי  
הָאֲחֲרִיּוֹת הַמְטַלֵּת עָלַי לְפִי אֱלֹהִים,  
לְהַגְדִּיל אֶת מְשַׁרְדִּי שְׁלִי בְשִׁקִּידָה,  
לְמַעַן אֲנַקֶּה אֶת בְּגָדֵי מַחֲטָאוֹתֵיכֶם,  
אֲנִי אָבוֹא לְתוֹךְ מְקַדֵּשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה  
שֶׁאֲנִי מִצְהִיר לְכֶם אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים.

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

Jacob 2:3

וְאַתֶּם עֲצַמְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁשָּׁקַדְתִּי עַד  
הַיּוֹם עַל מָה שֶׁהֵטַל עָלַי; אֲבָל הַיּוֹם  
אֲנִי נִעְצָמָס בְּתַשׁוּקָה גְדוֹלָה וְהִדְאָגָה  
לְרוּחָה שֶׁל נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם מִן אֲנִי הֵייתִי  
לְפָנִים.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 2:4

לְרֵאוֹת, עַד עַתָּה צִיַּתֶּם לְדַבַּר יְהוָה,  
שְׂאֲנִי נָתַתִּי לָכֶם.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

Jacob 2:5

לְרֵאוֹת, הִקְשִׁיבוּ לִי, וּדְעוּ שְׁבַעְזָרְתוֹ  
שֶׁל יוֹצֵר שָׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ, הַכֹּל יָכוֹל,  
שְׂאֲנִי יָכוֹל לְהַגִּיד לָכֶם מִהֵן  
מַחֲשָׁבוֹתֵיכֶם: שְׂאֲתֶם מְחַלִּים לַעֲמֹל  
בַּחֹטָא, וְחַטִּים אֵלֶּה נִרְאִים לִי גַעְעֵלִים,  
כֵּן, וְהֵם גַּעְעֵלִים אֶל-אֱלֹהִים.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Jacob 2:6

כֵּן, הַכּוֹאֵב לִי בְנַפְשִׁי וְאֲנִי מִתְבַּיֵּשׁ  
בְּפָנַי בּוֹרְאֵי שָׁעֲלִי לְהַעֲיֵד בְּפָנֵיכֶם  
אוֹדוֹת רְשָׁעוֹת לְבַכְּכֶם.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 2:7

וְגַם מְצַעֵר אוֹתִי שֶׁאֲנִי חַיֵּב לְדַבֵּר  
בְּאוֹפֶן נוֹעֵז בְּנוֹגַע לָכֶם, בְּפָנַי  
נְשׂוֹתֵיכֶם וְהֵטָף, שְׂרַגְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם לְרוֹב  
עֲדִינִים וְצָנוּעִים בְּיוֹתֵר, וְגַם עֲדִינִים  
בְּפָנַי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁדָּבַר מִהֲנָה  
אֵל-אֱלֹהִים;

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

Jacob 2:8

וְאֲנִי מְסַבֵּר שֶׁהֵם באוּ הַלּוֹם לְשִׁמְעַ  
אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֵל נְעִימִים, כֵּן, הַדְּבָרִים  
הַמְרַפְּאִים אֶת הַנְּפֹשׁ הַפְּצוּעָה.

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

Jacob 2:9

לְכֵן, זֶה מַעֲיֵק עַל נַפְשִׁי שֶׁאֲנִי צָרִיךְ  
לְאֱלֹהִים בְּגִלְלַת הַצֹּר הַחָמוֹר שֶׁקִּבַּלְתִּי  
מֵאֵת אֱלֹהִים, לְהֵטִיף לָכֶם מוֹסֵר לְפִי  
חֲטָאוֹתֵיכֶם.

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



לְהַגְדִּיל עַל הַפְּצָעִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי שְׂכָבָר  
 פְּצוּעִים, תַּחַת לְנַחֵם וּלְרַפֵּא אֶת  
 פְּצוּעִים; וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא נִפְצְעוּ, תַּחַת  
 לְהַנּוֹת מִדְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים נְעִימִים, אֲחֻזּוֹ  
 פְּגִיוֹנוֹת לְנִקֵּב נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם וּלְפְצוּעַ אֶת  
 מַחְשְׁבוֹתֵיהֶם הָעֲדִינּוֹת.

to enlarge the wounds of those who  
 are already wounded, instead of  
 consoling and healing their wounds;  
 and those who have not been  
 wounded, instead of feasting upon  
 the pleasing word of God have  
 daggers placed to pierce their souls  
 and wound their delicate minds.

Jacob 2:10

אֲלֵא, לְמַרּוֹת, גִּדְּל הַתְּפִקִּיד, שְׂאֲנִי  
 חִיב לַעֲשׂוֹת לְפִי הַצּוֹ הַחֲמוֹר שֶׁל  
 אֱלֹהִים, וְעָלִי לְגַנוֹת אֶתְכֶם עַל מַעֲשֵׂי  
 הָרָשָׁע הַגּוֹעֲלִים, בַּמַּעֲמָד שֶׁל  
 הַטְּהוֹרִים בְּלִבָּם, וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁלְּבָם הוּא  
 שְׂבוּר וְתַחַת הַמַּבָּט שֶׁל הָעֵינַן הַחוֹדְרֵת  
 אֲשֶׁר לְאֵל הַכֹּל – יִכָּל.

But, notwithstanding the greatness  
 of the task, I must do according to  
 the strict commands of God, and  
 tell you concerning your  
 wickedness and abominations, in  
 the presence of the pure in heart,  
 and the broken heart, and under the  
 glance of the piercing eye of the  
 Almighty God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 2:11

לְכֵן, אֲנִי חַיֵּב לְסַפֵּר לָכֶם אֶת הָאֱמֶת  
לְפִי הַבְּהִירוֹת דְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים. לְרֵאוֹת,  
שְׁאַלְתִּי מִיַּד יְהוָה, כֹּה הִדְבַר בָּא לִי:  
יַעֲקֹב, מָחָר עֲלֶה לְתוֹךְ הַהֵיכָל, וּתְדַבֵּר  
לְעַם הַזֶּה אֶת הַדְּבָר שֶׁאֲנִי אֲתֵן לָךְ.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

Jacob 2:12

וְעַתָּה לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֵי, זֶה הִדְבַר שֶׁאֲנִי  
מְצַהֵיר לָכֶם, רַבִּים מִכֶּם הִתְחִילוּ  
לְבַקֵּשׁ זָהָב וְכֶסֶף וְכָל מִינֵי מַחְצָבִים  
יְקָרִים, כִּי יִשְׁנוּ שְׂפַע רַב שֶׁל כָּל אֱלֹהִים  
בְּאֶרֶץ זו, וְהִיא הָאֶרֶץ הַמְּבֹטָחֶת לָכֶם  
וּלְזֶרְעֵכֶם.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 2:13

וַיֵּד הַהִשְׁגָּחָה חֵיכֶת עֲלֵיכֶם בְּדַרְךְ  
מִהֵנָּה, שְׂאֲתֶם קִבְּלֶתֶם אֶת הַרְבֵּה  
עוֹשֶׁר; וְכִי אֶחָדִים הִשְׁגוּ יוֹתֵר  
מֵאַחֵיכֶם נִעְלִים בְּגָאוֹת לְבַבְכֶם,

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts,

נִעֲשִׂיתֶם קָשִׁי עֲרָף וּמְרִימִים אֶת  
הָרֹאשׁ בְּגִלְל בְּגִדֵיכֶם הִיקָרִים, וְאַתֶּם  
מְצִיקִים לְאַחֵיכֶם, כִּי חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם  
שְׂאֲתֶם טוֹבִים מֵהֶם.

and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

Jacob 2:14

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי, חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם  
שְׂאֲלֵהֶם מִצְדִּיק אֶתְכֶם בְּדָבַר הַזֶּה?  
הֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא!

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay

אֲלֹא הוּא מְגַנֵּה אֶתְכֶם, וְאִם תִּמְשְׁכוּ  
בְּמַעֲשֵׂיכֶם אֵלֶּה מְשַׁפְּטִיו חֵיבִים  
לְבוֹא עֲלֵיכֶם בְּמַהֲרָה.

But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 2:15

הַלֹּאִי וְהָיָה מֵרָאָה לְכֶם אֲשֶׁר יָכוֹל  
לְהוֹרִיד אֶתְכֶם לְעָפָר!

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

Jacob 2:16

הַלֹּאִי אֲשֶׁר יִפְנֶה יִזִּיז מֵעַלְיֶיכֶם אֶת  
מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל וְהַתּוֹעֵבָה. הַלֹּאִי וְהָיִיתֶם  
מִקְשִׁיבִים לְדַבַּר מִצְוֹתָיו, כִּי־  
שִׁגְאוֹת לְבַבְכֶם לֹא תִהְיֶה אֶת  
נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם!

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Jacob 2:17

חֲשְׁבוּ עַל אֶחְיֶיכֶם כְּמוֹ עַל עַצְמֵיכֶם,  
הֵיוּ יְדִידִים לְכֹל וְנֹתְנִים בְּיַד רַחֲבָה  
מִרְכוּשְׁכֶם שֶׁהֵם יְכוֹלִים יִהְיוּ עֲשִׂירִים  
כְּמוֹכֶם.

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

Jacob 2:18

אֲלֹא לְפָנַי שְׂאֵתֶם שׂוֹאֲפִים לְעֹשֶׁר,  
שְׂאֵפוּ אֶת מַמְלַכַת אֱלֹהִים.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 2:19

וְאַחֲרֵי אַתֶּם הִשְׁגַּתֶּם תְּקוּהָ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ,  
תִּשְׁיִגּוּ גַם הוּן, אִם תִּבְקְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ;  
וְאַתֶּם תִּבְקְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ עַל מְנַת לַעֲשׂוֹת  
מַעֲשִׂים טוֹבִים -- לְהַלְבִּישׁ עֲרוּמִים,  
לְהַאֲכִיל אֶת הָרַעֲבִים וְלִפְדוֹת אֶת  
הָאֲסִירִים וְלְהַגִּישׁ עֲזָרָה לְחֹלִים  
וְלְמַסְכֵּנִים.

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good -- to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

Jacob 2:20

וְעַתָּה, אֲחֵי, אֲנִי דִבַּרְתִּי לָכֶם אוֹדוֹת  
גְּאוֹת; וְאֵלֶּה שִׁפְגְּעוּ בְּשַׁכְּן וְרִדְפוּ  
אֲחֵרָיו כִּי גְאוֹת בְּלִבְכֶם, עַל הַדְּבָרִים  
אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים נָתַן לָכֶם, מָה אַתֶּם  
אוֹמְרִים עַל כֵּן?

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 2:21

כְּלוֹם לֹא חוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁדְּבָרִים כְּאֵלֶּה  
זֹעֵה אֵלָיו שֶׁבָּרָא כָּל בֶּשָׂר? בְּעֵינָיו  
יִצוֹר אֶחָד יִקָּר כִּשְׁנֵי.

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other.

וְכָל הַבֶּשֶׂר מֵהָעֶפֶר; וְהוּא בָּרָא אוֹתָם  
לְאוֹתָהּ מִטָּרָה, שִׁשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו  
וּפְאָרוּ אוֹתוֹ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

Jacob 2:22

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי גוֹמֵר מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם עַל גִּאוּוֹה  
הַזֹּאת. וְאֶלְמַלְא שֶׁאֲנִי חֵיב לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם  
עַל חֲטָא יוֹתֵר חָמוּר, הִיִּיתִי שִׂמַּח  
בְּלִבִּי בְּגִלְלַתְכֶם בְּיוֹתֵר.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 2:23

אָלָא דְבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵיק עָלַי בְּגַלְלִי  
חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם הַחֲמוּרִים יוֹתֵר. לְרֵאוֹת,  
כֹּה—אָמַר יְהוָה: הָעַם הַזֶּה מִתְחִיל  
לְדַנֵּג בַּחֹטֵא; כִּי הֵם לֹא מְבִינִים אֶת  
כְּתָבֵי הַקְּדוֹשׁ, כִּי הֵם מְחַפְּשִׁים לָהֶם  
תְּרוּצִים, כְּשֶׁהֵם עוֹשִׂים זְנוּת, בְּגַלְלִי  
הַדְּבָרִים הַכְּתוּבִים עַד דָּוִד וְעַד בְּנוֹ  
שְׁלֹמֹה.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Jacob 2:24

לְרֵאוֹת, לְדָוִד וּשְׁלֹמֹה הָיוּ נָשִׁים  
וּפְלִגְנָשִׁים לָרֹב, וְזוֹ הָיְתָה זְוָעָה לְפָנָי,  
אָמַר יְהוָה.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

Jacob 2:25

לְכֵן, כֹּה אָמַר – יְהוָה, הוֹצֵאתִי אֶת  
הָעַם הַזֶּה קְדִימָה מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,  
בְּכַח שֵׁל זְרוּעֵי, כִּדֵי שְׂאוּכַל לְגִידֵל לִי  
עֲנָף יִשְׂרָאֵל מֵהַפְּרִי שֶׁל מִתְנָיו שֶׁל יוֹסֵף.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 2:26

לְכֵן, אֲנִי יְהוָה-הָאֵל לֹא אֶסְבֵּל שְׁעַם  
זֶה יַעֲשׂוּ כַּפִּי שֶׁהֵם שָׁל יִשָּׁן עֲשׂוּ.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Jacob 2:27

לְכֵן, אַחֵי, שְׁמַע לִי וְהִקְשִׁיבוּ לְדַבַּר  
יְהוָה: כִּי לֹא יִהְיֶה בֵּינֵיכֶם מִי שֶׁתְּהִיָּה  
לוֹ יוֹתֵר מֵאִשָּׁה אַחַת, וְלֹא יִהְיוּ לוֹ  
פְּלִגְנִשִּׁים.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

Jacob 2:28

כִּי אֲנִי יְהוָה-הָאֵל אוֹהֵב צְנוּעָה אֶצֶל  
נָשִׁים. זְנוּת הִיא זֹעָה בְּעֵינַי; כֹּה נֹאֵם  
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

Jacob 2:29

לְכֵן, עִם זֶה יִשְׁמַר אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, נֹאֵם  
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, אוֹ תִקְלַל הָאָרֶץ בְּגִלְלָם.

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Jacob 2:30

כִּי אִם—אֶחָשֶׁק נָאִם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת  
לְהִקְיִם זֶרַע לִי וְצוּיִתִּי אֶת-עַמִּי  
וְשָׁמְעוּ לְדִבְרֵי־הָאֱלֹהִים.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

Jacob 2:31

לְרֹאוֹת, אֲנִי, יְהוָה, רָאִיתִי אֶת צַעֲרָן,  
וְשָׁמַעְתִּי אֶת בְּכִי־בָנוֹת שֶׁל עַמִּי  
בְּאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, כֵּן, וּבְכֹל הָאָרֶץ שֶׁל  
עַמִּי, בְּגִלְלֵי הַרְשָׁעוֹת וְשִׁקּוּצֵי־שֶׁל  
בְּעֲלֵיהֶן.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

Jacob 2:32

וְאֲנִי לֹא אֶסְבֵּל, נָאִם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת,  
שֶׁצַּעֲקוֹתֵיהֶן שֶׁל בָּנוֹת הָעָם הַזֶּה,  
שֶׁאֲנִי הוֹלֵכְתִּי מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, יַעֲלוּ  
אֵלַי נֶגֶד הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁל עַמִּי, נָאִם יְהוָה  
צְבָאוֹת.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 2:33

כִּי הֵם לֹא יוֹבִילוּ בְּשָׂבִי אֶת בָּנוֹת עַמִּי  
בְּגִלְלַת עֲדִינּוֹת, אֲלֵא אִם אֶטִּיל עֲלֵיהֶם  
קָלְלָה קָשָׁה, הֵן צְעִירוֹת, כִּי אֶל לֵהֶם  
לְחַטָּא בְּזָנוֹת, כְּפִי שָׁהֶם שֶׁל יִשָּׁן עֲשׂוֹ,  
נְאֻם יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Jacob 2:34

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֵי, אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים  
שְׁכַךְ מְצוֹת הָאֱלֹהִים נִתְּנוּ לְאַבְיָנוּ, לְחֵי;  
לְכֵן, יוֹדְעִים אוֹתָם לְפָנָי; וּבֹא עֲלֵיכֶם  
גְּנוּי קָשָׁה, כִּי אַתֶּם עֲשִׂיתֶם אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הָיִיתֶם צְרִיכִים  
לַעֲשׂוֹתָם.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרֵאוֹת, אַתֶּם עֲשִׂיתֶם מֵעֲשֵׂי עוֹל  
גְּרוּעִים מִהַלְמַנִּיטִים, אַחִינוּ. אַתֶּם  
לֵב נְשׂוֹתֵיכֶם הֶעֱדִינֹת וְאַבְדֹתֶם אֶת  
אִמּוֹן יְלֵדֵיכֶם, בְּגִלְלֵי הַדְּגֻמָּה הָרְעָה  
שֶׁנִּתְתָּם לְפָנֵיהֶם; הִתִּיפְחוּת לְבוֹתֵיהֶן  
עוֹלָה אֶל—אֱלֹהִים נִגְדְּכֶם.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you.

וּבְגִלְלֵי חֲמַרַּת דְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים, הַיּוֹרְדִים  
נִגְדְּכֶם, רַבִּים הֵלְכָבוֹת שִׁמְתוּ  
מִהַפְצָעִים הָעֲמוּקִים שֶׁדָּקְרוּ אוֹתָם.

And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 3:1

לְרֵאוֹתַי, אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, רוֹצֵה לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם  
שְׁלִבְכֶם טְהוֹר. הַבִּיטוּ אֶל אֱלֹהִים  
בְּרוּחַ אֵיתְנָה וְהִתְפַּלְלוּ אֵלָיו בְּאַמוּנָה  
רַבָּה, וְהוּא יִנְחֶם אֶתְכֶם בְּצָרוֹתֵיכֶם,  
וְיִהְיֶה לָכֶם מְלִיץ יִשְׂרָאֵל, יִשְׁפֹּט אֶת אֱלֹהֵי  
הַמְּבַקְשִׁים לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶתְכֶם.

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

Jacob 3:2

אֹי כָלְכֶם הִטְהוֹרִים בְּלִבְכֶם; הָרִימוּ  
רֵאשֵׁי וְקַבְּלוּ אֶת דְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
הַנְּעִימִים, תִּשְׂבְּעוּ מֵאַהֲבָתוֹ; כִּי אִתְּכֶם  
תּוֹכְלוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת, אִם רוֹחְכֶם  
אֵיתְנָה, לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 3:3

אָבֵל, צָרָה, צָרָה, לָכֶם שְׂאִינְכֶם טְהוֹרֵי  
בְּלִבְכֶם, הַמְזֻהָמִים כִּיּוֹם בְּפָנַי אֱלֹהִים;  
כִּי אִם לֹא תִתְחַרְטוּ תִהְיֶה הָאָרֶץ  
אֲרוּרָה לְטוֹב־בְּתֻכְכֶם; וְהִלְמַנִּיטִים שְׂאִינִם  
מְזֻהָמִים כְּמוֹכֶם, בְּכָל זֹאת, עָלֵיהֶם  
קָלְלָה אֵימָה, וְהֵם יִיָּסְרוּ אֶתְכֶם עַד  
לְאַבְדֹן מִמֶּשׁ.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

Jacob 3:4

וְהַפַּעַם תָּבוֹא מְהֵרָה, שְׂאֵם לֹא תָשׁוּבוּ  
אֲזֵ אֶרֶץ הַמּוֹרֶשֶׁת שְׁלָכֶם תִּהְיֶה לָהֶם,  
וַיְהוֶה הָאֵל יוֹבִיל לְמָקוֹם אֶת הַצְּדִיקִים  
מִבְּיַנְיָכֶם.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 3:5

לְרֹאוֹת, הַלְמַנִּיטִים, אַחֵיכֶם, שְׂאֵתָם  
שׁוֹנְאִים אוֹתָם בְּגִלְלֵי זְהוּמָם וְהַקְלָלָה  
שֶׁבָּאָה עַל עוֹרָם, הֵם צְדִיקִים מִכֶּם;

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you;

כִּי הֵם לֹא שָׁכְחוּ אֶת מִצְוַת שֵׁל יְהוָה,  
שֶׁנִּתְּנָה לְאֲבִינוּ -- שֶׁלֹּא תִהְיֶה לָהֶם  
יֹתֵר מֵאִשָּׁה אַחַת, וְשֶׁלֹּא יִהְיוּ לָהֶם  
פְּלִגְשִׁים, וְשֶׁלֹּא מֵעֲשֵׂי זְנוּת בֵּין  
אוֹתָם.

for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father -- that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

Jacob 3:6

וְעַתָּה, אֶת הַמִּצְוָה הַזֹּאת הֵם  
שׁוֹמְעִים; לְכֵן, שֶׁהֵם מְקִיְמִים  
וְשׁוֹמְעִים מִצְוַת זוֹ, יְהוָה--הָאֵל לֹא  
יִמּוֹתֵת אוֹתָם, אֶלֶּא יִרְחַם עֲלֵיהֶם;  
וּבְבוֹא הַיּוֹם עִם מְבָרָךְ.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 3:7

לְרֹאוֹת, בְּעֲלִיָּהֶן אוֹהֲבִים אֶת נְשֵׁיהֶם,  
וְהַנְּשִׂים אוֹהֲבוֹת אֶת בְּעֲלִיָּהֶן; וּבְעֲלִים  
וְנָשִׁים אוֹהֲבִים אֶת בְּנֵיהֶם; חֹסֵר  
אֲמוֹנַתְם וְשִׁנְאַתְם עֲלֵיכֶם בָּאָה בְּגִלְל  
מֵעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם; לָכֵן, בְּמָה  
אַתֶּם טוֹבִים מֵהֶם, בְּעֵינַי הַיּוֹצֵר הַגָּדוֹל  
שֶׁלְךָ?

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

Jacob 3:8

הוּי אַחִי, אֲנִי דוֹאֵג שְׂאֵם לֹא תִּשׁוּבוּ  
מֵעֲשֵׂיךָ חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם, יִהְיֶה עוֹרָם לְבָן  
מִשְׁלָכֶם, כִּאֲשֶׁר תּוֹעֲדוּ עִמָּהֶם לְפָנַי  
כִּסֵּא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

Jacob 3:9

לָכֵן, אֲנִי נוֹתֵן לָכֶם מִצְוָה, וְזֶהוּ דְבַר  
אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁלֹּא צָרִיכִים לְחַרֵּף נֶגְדָם  
בְּגִלְל עוֹרָם הַכִּהָה; אַתֶּם גַּם לֹא  
צָרִיכִים לְחַרֵּף נֶגְדָם בְּגִלְל זְהֻמַּתְם.

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אַלֶּא אַתֶּם תִּזְכְּרוּ זֹאת מִתְּכֶם, וְזָכְרוּ  
שִׁזְהֵמְתֶם בָּאָה לָהֶם בְּגִלְל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

but ye shall remember your own  
filthiness, and remember that their  
filthiness came because of their  
fathers.

Jacob 3:10

לְכֵן, אַתֶּם תִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת יְלִדֵיכֶם,  
שִׁגְרַמְתֶּם לָהֶם כְּאֵב לְבָם בְּגִלְל רַב  
בְּדַגְמָה שֶׁנִּתְּתֶם לָהֶם; וְגַם תִּזְכְּרוּ  
שֶׁבְּזִהְיֵתְכֶם אַתֶּם עָלוּלִים לְהִבִּיא  
אֲבִדוֹן עַל יְלִדֵיכֶם עַד הָרֶס, וַיַּעֲמִיסוּ  
אֶת חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם עַל רִאשֵׁיכֶם בְּיָמִים  
הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your  
children, how that ye have grieved  
their hearts because of the example  
that ye have set before them; and  
also, remember that ye may,  
because of your filthiness, bring  
your children unto destruction, and  
their sins be heaped upon your  
heads at the last day.

Jacob 3:11

הוּי אַחֵי, הִקְשִׁיבוּ לְדַבְרֵי; תִּעֹזְרוּ אֶת  
הַיְכָלֹת הַטְּמוּנָה שֶׁל נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם;  
תִּתְנַעְרוּ לְמַעַן מִשְׁנַת הַמּוֹת; שִׁחָרוּ  
אֶת עֲצָמְכֶם מִסְבְּלוֹת הַגִּיָּהִינוֹם, כְּדִי  
תִּהְיֶינָה לְמִלְאֲכֵי הַשָּׁטָן, וְתִזְרְקוּ לַיָּם  
הָאֵשׁ וְהַגַּפְרִית שֶׁהִיא מוֹת שְׁנִיָּה.

O my brethren, hearken unto my  
words; arouse the faculties of your  
souls; shake yourselves that ye may  
awake from the slumber of death;  
and loose yourselves from the pains  
of hell that ye may not become  
angels to the devil, to be cast into  
that lake of fire and brimstone  
which is the second death.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Jacob 3:12

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, דְּבַרְתִּי אֶת הָרַבָּה  
יֹתֵר דְּבָרִים לְאַנְשֵׁי נָפִי, וְהִזְהַרְתִּי  
אֹתָם בְּפָנַי זְנוּת וְתַאֲוֹת חֹשִׁים, וְכָל  
שָׂאֵר הַחַטָּאִים; אֲמַרְתִּי לָהֶם מָה  
נֹרְאוֹת הַהִשְׁלָכוֹת מִכָּל אֱלֹהִים.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

Jacob 3:13

וַיִּחַלֵּק מֵאָה שֶׁל קוֹרוֹת הָעַם הַזֶּה,  
שֶׁהִתְחִיל לְהִתְרַבּוֹת, לֹא יָכוֹל לְהִיּוֹת  
בְּנִכְתָּבִים עַל לוחֹת אֱלֹהִים; אֲלֵא הָרַבָּה  
מִקּוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם מִכְּתוּבִים עַל הַלּוּחִים  
הַיֹּתֵר גְּדוֹלִים, מִלְּחֻמוֹתֵיהֶם,  
מְרִיבוֹתֵיהֶם הֵם וַיְמִי הַמְּלוּכָה שֶׁל  
מְלִכֵיהֶם.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

Jacob 3:14

לוחֹת אֱלֹהִים מְכֻנָּים לוחֹת יַעֲקֹב, וְהֵם  
נַעֲשׂוּ בְיַדִּי נָפִי. וְאֲנִי גּוֹמֵר מִדְּבַר אֶת  
דְּבָרִי.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 4:1

וְעַתָּה לְרֵאוֹת, וַיְהִי שְׂאֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב,  
הֲרַבִּיתִי לְשָׂרֵת אֶת עַמִּי בַדְּבָר, (וְאֲנִי  
לֹא אוֹכֵל לְכֹתֵב אֶלָּא חֵלֶק קָטָן  
מִדְּבָרִי, בְּגִלְל שֶׁקְּשָׁה לְחַרֵּט אֶת  
הַמְּלִים עַל הַלְּוִחִים) וְאֲנַחְנוּ יוֹדְעִים  
שֶׁמָּה שֶׁנִּכְתָּב עַל הַלְּוִחִים צָרִיךְ  
לְהִשָּׂאֵר;

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

Jacob 4:2

אֶלָּא כָּל דְּבָרִים אֲנַחְנוּ כּוֹתְבִים עַל מָה  
שֶׁזֶה יִהְיֶה, אֶלָּא לְוִחִים, יֵאבֵד וַיֵּעָלֵם;  
אֶלָּא אֲנַחְנוּ יְכוֹלִים כִּמָּה דְּבָרִים עַל  
הַלְּוִחִים, וְזֶה יִתֵּן לִילְדֵינוּ וְגַם לְאֲחֵינוּ  
הָאֵהוּבִים יְדִיעַת אֹדוֹת אוֹתָנוּ, אוֹ  
אֹדוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם --

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 4:3

וְשִׂמְחִים אֲנַחְנוּ עֲלֵיזִים בְּדָבַר הַזֶּה;  
וְאֲנַחְנוּ פּוֹעְלִים בְּאַפְן חָרוּץ לְגִלְף  
דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה עַל לִוְחִים, בְּתַקְוָה  
שְׂאֲחִינוּ הָאֱהוּבִים וְטַפְנוּ יִקְבְּלוּ אוֹתָם  
בְּלִבְבוֹת מְלֵא תוֹדָה, וְיִסְתַּכְּלוּ בָהֶם  
כְּדִי שֶׁהֵם יִלְמְדוּ בְּשִׂמְחָה וְלֹא  
בְּעֲצָבוֹן וְאֵף, לֹא בְבוֹז, עַל הוֹרִים  
הָרֵאשׁוֹנִים שְׁלָהֶם.

Now in this thing we do rejoice;  
and we labor diligently to engraven  
these words upon plates, hoping  
that our beloved brethren and our  
children will receive them with  
thankful hearts, and look upon them  
that they may learn with joy and not  
with sorrow, neither with contempt,  
concerning their first parents.

Jacob 4:4

כִּי בְכוֹנֵה זֶה אֲנַחְנוּ כָּתַב אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה, לְמַעַן יֵדְעוּ שִׂידְעָנוּ עַל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְהִיְתָה לָנוּ תַקְוָה שֶׁל הַדְּרוֹ  
הַרְבֵּה מֵאוֹת שָׁנִים לְפָנַי בְּהָרְאוֹתָיו;  
וְלֹא רַק אָנוּ צָפִינוּ לְתַהֲלָתוֹ, אֲלֵא גַם  
כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים שֶׁפָּנִינוּ.

For, for this intent have we written  
these things, that they may know  
that we knew of Christ, and we had  
a hope of his glory many hundred  
years before his coming; and not  
only we ourselves had a hope of his  
glory, but also all the holy prophets  
which were before us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרֹאוֹת, הֵם הֵאֱמִינוּ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ וְעָבְדוּ  
 אֶת הָאֵב בְּשֵׁמוֹ, וְגַם אֲנַחְנוּ עוֹבְדִים  
 אֶת הָאֵב בְּשֵׁמוֹ. לְכוֹנֵה הַזֹּאת הֵנֵנוּ  
 שׁוֹמְרִים אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, הִיא מִפְּנֵה  
 אֶת נַפְשֵׁנוּ אֵלָיו;

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him;

וְלִכֵּן, זֶה מְקַדֵּשׁ לָנוּ לְצַדִּיקָה, אֲפִילוּ  
 כְּפִי שֶׁגַם נֶחְשָׁב לְאַבְרָהָם בִּישִׁימוֹן  
 לְמִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים וְהַקְּרִיב אֶת בְּנוֹ יִצְחָק,  
 וְלִבֵּן הַיְחִיד שֶׁהוּא לֵיד.

and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

לְכֵן, אֲנַחְנוּ חוֹקְרִים אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, יֵשׁ  
 לָנוּ הַתְּגַלוּיֹת רַבּוֹת וְרוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה;  
 עַל סִמּוֹן כָּל הָעֵדוּיֹת הֵלְלוּ בָּאֵת  
 אֵילֵינוּ תִקְוָה, וּמִתְחַזְּקֵת אֲמוּנָתֵנוּ לְלֹא  
 עֲרֵעוֹר שֶׁנוֹכַח לְצִוּוֹת בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ  
 וְאֲפִלוּ הָעֵצִים יִצְיָתוּ לָנוּ, אוֹ הַהָרִים,  
 אוֹ גְּלֵי הַיָּם.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 4:7

בְּכֹל זֹאת, יְהוָה—הָאֵל מַחֲוֶה לָנוּ אֶת  
חַלְשֵׁינוּ, כִּי שָׂאנוּ נִדַע שְׂזָה עַל יְדֵי  
חֲסֵדוֹ כְּלַפֵּי לְבַנֵּי הָאָדָם, יֵשׁ לָנוּ הַכֹּחַ  
לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

Jacob 4:8

לְרֵאוֹת, גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֹלְאִים מֵעֵשִׂי  
יְהוָה. מָה עֲמוּקִים וּבְלִתֵּי נַחֲקָרִים הֵם  
סוּדוֹתָיו; אֵי אֶפְשָׁר שֶׁהָאָדָם יִדַע אֶת  
כָּל דְּרָכָיו.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways.

אִישׁ לֹא יֵדַע אֶת דְּרָכָיו; אֲלֵא אִם  
שְׂזָה יֵרְאֶה לוֹ; לְכֵן, אַחֵי, אַל נָא תַבּוּזוּ  
לְהַתְּגַלוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

Jacob 4:9

לְרֵאוֹת, בְּכַח דְּבָרוֹ בָּא הָאָדָם עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ, אֲשֶׁר כִּדּוֹר הָאָרֶץ נּוֹצַר בְּכַח  
דְּבָרוֹ.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, אִם אֱלֹהִים יָכוֹל לֹמַר, וְנִבְרָא  
 הָעוֹלָם וְהוּא דִבֶּר וְנִבְרָא הָאָדָם — או  
 אִז כְּלוּם לֹא יָכוֹל לְצוֹת עַל הָאָרֶץ,  
 או עַל כָּל מָה שֶׁעָשָׂה שֶׁל יָדָיו עַל  
 פְּנֵים שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ, לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ וְכִפִּי  
 שְׁעֵלָה בְרוּחוֹ?

Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Jacob 4:10

לְכֵן, אַחֵי, אַל נָא תִתְּנוּ עֵצוֹת לַיהוָה,  
 אֲלֵא קָחוּ עֵצָה מִמֶּנּוּ. לְרֹאוֹת, אַתֶּם  
 עֵצְמְכֶם יוֹדְעִים אֲשֶׁר יוֹעֵץ בְּחַכְמָה,  
 בְּצַדִּיק, לְכֹל מַעֲשָׂיו.

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Jacob 4:11

לְכֵן, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, הִתְפַּיְסוּ לוֹ בְּשֵׁל  
 כְּפָרְתּוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בְּנוֹ הַיְחִיד  
 שֶׁהוֹלִיד, וְאַתֶּם תּוֹכְלוּ לְקַבֵּל תְּחִיָּה,  
 לְפִי כַח הַתְּחִיָּה בַּמְּשִׁיחַ.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְנִצַּג כְּבְכוּרֵי שׁוֹל הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
 אֶל—אֱלֹהִים, מִפְּנֵי שְׂאֵנוּ מֵאֲמִינִים  
 וּמִלְאֵי תִקְוָה לְתַהֲלָתוֹ בּוֹ בְטָרֵם הוּא  
 יִתְגַּלֶּה אֶת עֲצָמוֹ בְּבָשָׂר.

and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

Jacob 4:12

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֵל נָא תִתְּפַלְאוּ  
 שֶׁהֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה; כִּי  
 לָמָּה לֹא אֲדַבֵּר עַל כְּפָרְתוֹ שֶׁל  
 הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְאַגִּיעַ לְהַכָּרָה גְּמוּרָה שֶׁל  
 אוֹתוֹ, וְאַגִּיעַ לְהַכָּרָה שֶׁל הַתְּחִיָּה,  
 וְהָעוֹלָם הַבָּא?

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

Jacob 4:13

לְרֹאוֹת, אַחֵי, הוּא הַמְּנַבֵּא שֶׁיִּנְבֵּא כִּךְ  
 בְּנֵי הָאָדָם יְבִינּוּ; כִּי הָרוּחַ אוֹמֵר  
 הָאֱמֶת וְאֵינוֹ מְשַׁקֵּר.

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, הוּא מְדַבֵּר דְּבָרִים כִּהְיוּתָם וְעַל  
דְּבָרִים שֶׁיִּהְיוּ בְּמַת; לְכֵן, הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה מוּבְאִים לָנוּ בְּאִפְּן פְּשוּט,  
וּבְרוּר לִישׁוּעַת נַפְשֵׁנוּ. לְרֵאוֹת, אָנוּ  
לֹא רַק עֵדִים בְּדְבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה; כִּי  
אֱלֹהִים גַּם דִּבֶּר לְנַבִּיאִים בִּימֵי קֶדֶם.

Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

Jacob 4:14

לְרֵאוֹת, הֵיְהוּדִים הָיוּ עִם קָשָׁה עַרְף; וְהֵם  
בָּזוּ לְדְבָרִים הַפְּשֻׁטִים, וְהָרְגוּ אֶת  
הַנְּבִיאִים, וְהֵם חָפְּשׂוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁלֹּא יִכְלוּ לְהַבִּין.

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand.

לְכֵן, בְּגִלְל עֲוֹרוֹן שֶׁלָּהֶם, שֶׁבָּא לָהֶם  
מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהִסְתַּכְּלוּ מֵעֵבֶר לַמַּטָּרָה, הֵם  
צָרִיכוֹת לְכַשֵּׁל;

Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall;

כִּי אֱלֹהִים הִסִּיר מֵהֶם פְּשֻׁטוֹתוֹ, וּמָסַר  
לָהֶם הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים שֶׁלֹּא יִכְלוּ לְהַבִּין,  
כִּי הֵם הִשְׁתַּוְּקָקוּ זֹאת. וְכִי הִשְׁתַּוְּקָקוּ  
זֹאת, אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה זֹאת, כְּדֵי לְמַעַד.

for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Jacob 4:15

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, מְדַרְךְ עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ  
לְהִתְנַבֵּא; כִּי אֲנִי תוֹפֵס לְפִי הַתְּפִקוּדִים  
שֶׁל הָרוּחַ שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי, שֶׁהֵיהוּדִים יִמְעְדוּ  
וְהֵם יִדְחוּ אֶת צוּר עַל אֲשֶׁר הֵם אוֹלֵי  
יִבְנוּ וְיִהְיֶה לָהֶם יְסוּד בְּטוֹחַ.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

Jacob 4:16

לְרֵאוֹת, לְפִי כְּתָבֵי הַקְּדוֹשׁ, הָאֶבֶן  
הַזֹּאת תִּהְיֶה הַיְסוּד הַגָּדוֹל וְהָאֲחֵרוֹן  
וְהֵיחִידִי שֶׁעָלָיו יוֹכְלוּ הֵיהוּדִים  
לְבָנוֹת.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 4:17

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֵיךְ זֶה יִתְכַן  
שְׂאֵלָה, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁשָּׁלְלוּ אֶת הַיְסוּד  
הַבְּטוּחַ, יוּכְלוּ אֵי פַעַם לְבַנוֹת עָלָיו,  
שְׂזֵה יִהְיֶה אָבֶן פְּנֵה?

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

Jacob 4:18

לְרֹאוֹת, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲנִי אֶגְלֶה לְכֶם  
מִסְתוּרֵי אֱלֹהִים; אִם אֲנִי לֹא תִתְעָרֵר  
אֵיכְשֶׁהוּ הַחֲלָטְתִּי בְרוּחַ וְאֶכְשַׁל בְּגִלְלִי  
דְּאֵגַת הַיָּתֵר שְׁלִי לְמַעַנְכֶם.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:1

לְרֹאוֹת, אַחֵי, כָּלֹם אֵינְכֶם זֹכְרִים  
שֶׁקָּרְאתֶם אֶת דְּבַרֵי הַנְּבִיא זְנוֹס  
בְּדַבְרוֹ לְבֵית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְאָמַר:

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Jacob 5:2

הִקְשִׁיבוּ נָא, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל וְשִׁמְעוּ אֶת  
דְּבַרֵי, נְבִיא שֶׁל יְהוָה.

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

Jacob 5:3

לְרֹאוֹת, כֹּה אֹמֵר – יְהוָה, אֲנִי אֲדַמָּה  
אֶתְכֶם, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, כְּעֵץ זֵית, שֶׁאִישׁ  
הִבִּיאוֹ לְכַרְמוֹ; וְהוּא גָדַל וְהִזְקֵן,  
וְהִתְחִיל לְהִתְפֹּרֵר.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive-tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

Jacob 5:4

וַיְהִי בְעַל הַכָּרִם הֵלֵךְ קָדִימָה, וַרְאָה  
שֶׁעֵץ הַזֵּית שָׁלוֹ הִתְחִיל לְהִתְפֹּרֵר;  
וְאָמַר: עָלַי לְזַמֵּר אוֹתוֹ וְלַחְפֹּר מִסְבִּיב  
לְזַבְלוֹ, וְאוֹלֵי יוֹצִיא גְדוֹל צָעִיר וְחָדָשׁ  
וְהוּא לֹא נוֹבֵל.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive-tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:5

וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה: זָמַר, חָפַר מְסָבִיב  
וַזְבֵּל לְפִי דְבָרוֹ.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

Jacob 5:6

וְאַחֲרֵי יָמִים רַבִּים צָמְחוּ קִצָּת  
עֲנָפִים צְעִירִים וְרַכִּים; אֲלָא לְרֵאוֹת,  
הִצְמַרְתָּ מִזֶּה הַחֲלָה לָמוֹת.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

Jacob 5:7

וַיְהִי בְעַל הַכֶּרֶם רָאָה זֹאת, וְהוּא אָמַר  
לְעַבְדּוֹ: מִצַּעַר אוֹתִי עַד הָעֵץ שִׁיאֲבֹד;

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree;

לָכֵן, לָךְ, קַח עֲנָפִים מֵעֵץ זֵית בֵּר  
וְהָבֵא אֵלַי אוֹתָם; וְאַנְחֵנוּ יֶאֱסֹף אֶת  
הָעֲנָפִים הַגְּדוֹלִים הַמֵּתְחִילִים לְהִתְנַוֵּן,  
וְנִזְרֹק אוֹתָם לָאֵשׁ שִׁישְׂרָפוּ.

wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive-tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

Jacob 5:8

לְרֵאוֹת, אוֹמֵר אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם, אֲנִי אוֹסֵף  
רַבִּים מֵעֲנָפִים צְעִירִים וְרַכִּים אֲלֵהָ,  
וְאֲנִי אֶסְבֵּךְ אוֹתָם כַּטּוֹב בְּעֵינַי.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לֹא אֶכְפֹּת אִם נִהְיָה שְׁשָׁרֵשׁ הָעֵץ הַזֶּה  
 יֵאבֵד, שְׁאֲנִי אוֹכֵל לְשֹׁמֵר לִי הַפְּרִי;  
 לְכֵן, אֶקַּח אֶת הָעֲנָפִים הַצְּעִירִים  
 וְהִרְכִּים הֶלְלוּ, וְאֲנִי אֶסְבֹּךְ אוֹתָם הֵיכָן  
 רוֹצֵה.

and it mattereth not that if it so be  
 that the root of this tree will perish,  
 I may preserve the fruit thereof unto  
 myself; wherefore, I will take these  
 young and tender branches, and I  
 will graft them whithersoever I will.

Jacob 5:9

קַח אֶתְּהָ אֶת עֲנָפֵי עֵץ הַבֵּר, וְתִרְכִּיבֵם  
 בְּמָקוֹם הַיְשָׁנִים; וְאֵת אֵלֶּה שֶׁקִּצַּצְתָּ  
 אֶזְרַק לְאֵשׁ וְאֶשְׂרֹף אוֹתָם, כִּדֵּי שֶׁלֹּא  
 יִפְרִיעוּ אֶת הָאָרֶץ שֶׁל כַּרְמִי.

Take thou the branches of the wild  
 olive-tree, and graft them in, in the  
 stead thereof; and these which I  
 have plucked off I will cast into the  
 fire and burn them, that they may  
 not cumber the ground of my  
 vineyard.

Jacob 5:10

וַיְהִי הַמְּשָׁרֵת שֶׁל אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם עָשָׂה  
 כְּדִבְרֵי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם וְהִרְכִּיב אֶת  
 זְמוֹרוֹת עֵץ הַבֵּר.

And it came to pass that the servant  
 of the Lord of the vineyard did  
 according to the word of the Lord  
 of the vineyard, and grafted in the  
 branches of the wild olive-tree.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:11

וַאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם צָוָה לְחַפֵּר מְסָבִיב, הוּא  
זָמַר וְזָבַל, וְהוּא אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: מִצַּעַר  
אוֹתִי לְאַבֵּר עֵץ זֶה.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree;

לְכֵן, אוֹלֵי שְׂאֲנֵי אוֹכֵל לְשָׁמֵר אֶת  
הַשָּׂרְשִׁים שְׁלֵא יֵאבְדוּ, שְׂאֲנֵי אוֹכֵל  
לְהַצִּיל אוֹתָם לִי, אֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי זֹאת.

wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Jacob 5:12

לְכֵן, לֵךְ בְּדַרְךְ; שְׁמַר אֶת הָעֵץ וְזָבַל,  
לְפִי דְבָרֵי.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

Jacob 5:13

וְאֵת אֵלֶּה אֲנִי אֲשִׂים בַּחֶלֶק הַתַּחְתּוֹן  
שֶׁל כְּרָמִי, כַּטּוֹב בְּעֵינַי, לֹא אֶכְפַּת לָךְ  
הַיֶּכָן; וְאֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה זֹאת כְּדִי לְשָׁמֵר לִי  
אֶת עֲנָפֵי הָעֵץ הַטְּבָעִים;

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree;

וְגַם, שְׂאֲנֵי כְּדִי לְשָׁמֵר לִי פְרִי מִמֶּנּוּ  
בְּשִׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה; כִּי מִצַּעַר אוֹתִי עַד  
הָעֵץ שִׂיאֲבֵד וּפְרִיו מִזֶּה.

and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:14

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם הִלֵּךְ בַּדֶּרֶךְ שְׁלוֹ  
וַהֲסִתִּיר אֶת עֲנָפֵי עֵץ הַזַּיִת הַטּוֹב  
הַטְּבָעִים בַּחֲלֹק הַתַּחְתּוֹן הַכֶּרֶם,  
אֶחָדִים בְּמָקוֹם אֶחָד, אֶחָדִים בְּמָקוֹם  
שֵׁנִי, לְפִי רְצוֹנּוֹ וּכְפִי שְׁעָלָה בְּרוּחוֹ.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive-tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

Jacob 5:15

וַיְהִי כְעֵבֶר זְמַן רַק אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר  
לְעֲבָדָיו: בּוֹא, נֵרֵד לַכֶּרֶם, וְנַעֲבֹד בּוֹ.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

Jacob 5:16

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם, וְגַם הַמְּשָׁרֵת יָרְדוּ  
לַכֶּרֶם לַעֲמֹל בּוֹ. וְהַעֲבָד אָמַר לְאֲדוֹנּוֹ:  
הִבֵּט וּרְאֵה נָא אֶת הָעֵץ!

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:17

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם הַסֹּתֵכֵל וַרְאָה אֶת  
הָעֵץ שֶׁעָלָיו הִרְכָּבוּ עֲנָפֵי זֵית הַבַּר;  
וַיִּהְיֶה צִמְחוֹ וַיִּהְיֶה לְשֵׂאת פְּרִי. וַהּוּא  
רָאָה שֶׁהַפְּרִי הָיָה טוֹב; וַהַפְּרִי מִזֶּה  
דוֹמָה לַפְּרִי הַטֶּבְעִי.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

Jacob 5:18

וַהּוּא אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: לְרֵאוֹת, עֲנָפֵי עֵץ  
הַבַּר סָפְגוּ וְטִיבוֹת מִהַשָּׂרֵשׁ וְהַשָּׂרֵשׁ  
נָתַן לָהֶם כֹּחַ רַב; וּבְגִלְלַת הַכֹּחַ הַרַב שֶׁל  
הַשָּׂרֵשׁ עֲנָפֵי הַבַּר גִּדְּלוּ הַטוֹב  
הַטֶּבְעִיִּים.

And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit.

וְעַתָּה, אִם אֲנַחֲנוּ לֹא הִרְכָּבְנוּ אֶת  
הָעֲנָפִים הַלָּלוּ הָיָה הָעֵץ יָמָת. וְעַתָּה,  
לְרֵאוֹת, אֲשַׁמּוֹר פְּרִי רַב גִּדְּלַת הָעֵץ;  
וְאֲנִי אֲשַׁמּוֹר הַפְּרִי לְעֵצְמִי בְּשִׁבִיל  
הָעוֹנָה.

Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Jacob 5:19

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: בּוֹא,  
נֵרְד לַחֲלֹק הַתַּחְתּוֹן שֶׁל הַכֶּרֶם, וְרֵא  
אִם עֲנִפֵי הָעֵץ הַטְּבַעִיִּים לֹא נִתְּנוּ  
הַרְבֵּה פְּרִי גַם, שְׂאֲנִי אוֹכֵל לְצַבֵּר לִי  
אֶת הַפְּרִי מִזֶּה בְּשִׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

Jacob 5:20

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם הִלְכוּ קָדִימָה שָׁבוּ הַסְּתִיר  
בְּעַל הַכֶּרֶם אֶת עֲנִפֵי הָעֵץ הַטְּבַעִיִּים,  
וְהוּא אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: רֵאָה נָא אֶת אֵלֶּה;  
וְרֵאָה אֶת הָרֵאשׁוֹן שֶׁזֶּה פָּרָה הַרְבֵּה  
פְּרִי; וְהוּא רָאָה שֶׁזֶּה הָיָה גַם פְּרִי  
טוֹב.

And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good.

וְהוּא אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: קַח אֶת הַפְּרִי מִזֶּה,  
וְשָׁמַר אוֹתוֹ בְּשִׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה, שְׂאֲנִי  
אוֹכֵל לְשָׁמַר לְעֲצָמִי אוֹתוֹ; לְרֵאוֹת,  
אָמַר הוּא, בְּמִשְׁךְ זְמַן רַב הִזְנַתִּי אוֹתוֹ  
וְהוּא נִשְׂא הַרְבֵּה פְּרִי.

And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:21

וַיְהִי הָעֶבֶד אֹמֵר לְאֲדֹנָיו: כִּי־צַד בָּאתָ  
הֵנָּה לְנִטְעַ עֵץ זֶה, אִז עֲנַף עֵץ זֶה?  
לְרֵאוֹת, זֹו הִיְתָה הָאֲדָמָה הַדְּלָה בְּיוֹתֵר  
בְּכָל אֶרֶץ שָׁל כְּרָמוֹ.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

Jacob 5:22

וַאֲדֹן הַכֶּרֶם אֹמֵר לוֹ: אַל נָא תִתֵּן לִי  
עֲצוֹת; אֲנִי יָדַעְתִּי שְׁזוֹהִי אֲדָמָה דְּלָה;  
לְכֵן, אֲנִי אִמַּרְתִּי לְךָ, זַבְּלַתִּי אֶת הָעֵץ  
בְּמִשְׁךָ זְמַן רַב וְאֶתָּה רוֹאֶה אֲשֶׁר נִשְׂא  
הַרְבֵּה פְּרִי.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

Jacob 5:23

וַיְהִי אֲדֹן הַכֶּרֶם לְעֶבְדוֹ: רֵאֵה הֵנָּה;  
לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי נִטְעַתִּי עֲנַף נוֹסֵף שָׁל  
אוֹתוֹ הָעֵץ גַּם; וְאֶתָּה יוֹדַע שְׁכַתָּם  
הָאֲדָמָה הִיְתָה עוֹד יוֹתֵר דַּל מִהָרֵאשׁוֹן.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אֲבַל רְאֵה נָא אֶת הָעֵץ. אֲנִי זָבַלְתִּי  
 אֹתוֹ בְּמִשְׁךְ זְמַן רַב הַזֵּנֹתִי אֹתוֹ,  
 וְהוּא נִשָּׂא הַרְבֵּה פְרִי; לְכֹל, אֶסֶף אֹתוֹ  
 וְשָׁמַר אֹתוֹ בְּשִׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה, שְׂאֲנִי  
 אוֹכֵל לְשָׁמַר אֶת הַפְּרִי לְעַצְמִי.

But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

Jacob 5:24

וַיְהִי אַדְוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר שׁוֹב לְעַבְדּוֹ:  
 הִבֵּט הַלּוֹם, וּרְאֵה עֲנָף נוֹסֵף גַּם,  
 שֶׁנִּטְעַתִּי; לְרֵאוֹת, שְׂאֲנִי זָבַלְתִּי אֹתוֹ,  
 וְגַם הוּא נִתֵּן פְרִי.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

Jacob 5:25

וְהוּא אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: הַסֵּתֵכֶל וְהַתְּבוּנָה  
 בְּאַחֲרוֹן: רְאֵה, אֹתוֹ נִטְעַתִּי בְּמָקוֹם  
 טוֹב; וְאֲנִי זָבַלְתִּי אֹתוֹ בְּמִשְׁךְ זְמַן  
 רַב,

And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time,

וְרַק חֵלֶק מִהָעֵץ נִתֵּן פְרִי טוֹב, וְהַחֵלֶק  
 הַשֵּׁנִי נִתֵּן פְרִי בָר; לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי זָבַלְתִּי  
 אֶת הָעֵץ הַזֶּה כְּמוֹ הָאַחֲרִים.

and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:26

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: קַצֵּץ  
אֶת הָעֵנָפִים שֶׁלֹּא נָתְנוּ פְּרִי טוֹב  
וְזָרַק אוֹתָם לְאֵשׁ.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

Jacob 5:27

לְרֹאוֹת, הָעֶבֶד אָמַר לוֹ: נְהַיֵּה נָא נְזַמֵּר  
אוֹתוֹ וְנַחֲפֵר מִסְבִּיב וְנַזְבִּיל אוֹתוֹ עוֹד  
זְמַן מָה, אוֹלֵי יִתֵּן לְךָ פְּרִי טוֹב,  
שֶׁתּוֹכֵל לְאַחֶסֶן בְּשִׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה.

But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

Jacob 5:28

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם וְעַבְדּוֹ זָבְלוּ אֶת  
הַפְּרִי שֶׁל הַכֶּרֶם.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

Jacob 5:29

וַיְהִי הַזְּמַן מִתְקַרֵּב, וְאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר  
לְעַבְדּוֹ: בּוֹא, נֵרֵד לְכָרֶם, וְנַעֲבֹד שׁוֹב  
בְּכָרֶם.

And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרֵאוֹת, הַזְמַן מִתְקַרֵּב, וְעוֹד מְעַט  
יָבוֹא הַקָּץ; לָכֵן, עָלַי לְהִכִּין לִי פְרִי  
בְשִׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה, לְעֲצָמִי.

For behold, the time draweth near,  
and the end soon cometh;  
wherefore, I must lay up fruit  
against the season, unto mine own  
self.

Jacob 5:30

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם וְהָעֶבֶד יָרַד לְכָרֶם;  
וְהֵם בָּא אֶל הָעֵץ שֶׁעֲנַפָּיו הִטְבְּעִים  
קָצְצוּ וְהִרְכִּבוּ עֲנָפֵי בָר וְהִנֵּה הָעֵץ  
הָיָה מָלֵא כָּל מִינֵי פְרִי.

And it came to pass that the Lord of  
the vineyard and the servant went  
down into the vineyard; and they  
came to the tree whose natural  
branches had been broken off, and  
the wild branches had been grafted  
in; and behold all sorts of fruit did  
cumber the tree.

Jacob 5:31

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם טָעַם מִהַפְּרִי לְפִי  
סוּגִיו. וְאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר: לְרֵאוֹת, זְמַן  
רַב זָבַלְנוּ אֶת הָעֵץ, וְשִׁמְרָתִי לְעֲצָמִי  
פְרִי רַב, בְּשִׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that the Lord of  
the vineyard did taste of the fruit,  
every sort according to its number.  
And the Lord of the vineyard said:  
Behold, this long time have we  
nourished this tree, and I have laid  
up unto myself against the season  
much fruit.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:32

לְרֵאוֹת, הַפֵּעַם הוּא נִשָּׂא הַרְבֵּה פְּרִי,  
אֲבָל אֵין פְּרִי טוֹב. לְרֵאוֹת, סוּגִים  
שׁוֹנִים שֶׁל פְּרִי רַע; וְזֶה לֹא מוֹעִיל לִי  
כָּלֵל, עַל אֲף עֲבוֹדַתְנוּ הַרְבֵּה; וְעַתָּה  
מִצַּעַר אוֹתִי עַד הָעֵץ שִׁיאֲבֹד.

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

Jacob 5:33

וְאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: מַה יַעֲשֶׂה  
לְעֵץ, שְׂאֲנֵי אוֹכֵל לְשֹׁמֵר לְעַצְמִי שׁוֹב  
פְּרִי טוֹב מִזֶּה?

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

Jacob 5:34

וְהָעֶבֶד אָמַר לְאֲדוֹנּוֹ: לְרֵאוֹת, כִּי אֵתָה  
הַרְכַּבְתָּ אֶת עֲנַפֵּי עֵץ הַבַּר וְהֵם הִזִּינוּ  
אֶת הַשָּׂרָשִׁים, כִּן שְׁעוֹדֵם חַיִּים וְלֹא  
מִתּוֹ; לָכֵן אֵתָה רוֹאֶה שֶׁהֵם עוֹד  
טוֹבִים.

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive-tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:35

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: אֵין לִי  
תּוֹעֵלַת מִהָעֵץ וְגַם אֵין לִי תּוֹעֵלַת  
מִהַשְּׂרָשִׁים, כְּשִׁיּוֹצֵא מֵהֶם פְּרִי רָע.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Jacob 5:36

בְּכֹל זֹאת, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהַשְּׂרָשִׁים הֵם  
טוֹבִים, וְשָׁמַרְתִּי לִי אוֹתָם לְמִטְרוֹתַי;  
וּבְגִלְלַל כַּחַם הָרֶב, הֵם נִתְּנוּ עַד וְעַתָּה  
מֵעַנְפֵי הַיֵּב, פְּרִי טוֹב.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

Jacob 5:37

לְרֵאוֹת, עַנְפֵי הַיֵּב גָּדְלוּ וְגִבְרוּ עַל  
הַשְּׂרָשִׁים מְזֵה; וְכִי עַנְפֵי הַיֵּב גִּבְרוּ אֶת  
הַשְּׂרָשִׁים מְזֵה, הוּא נִשָּׂא הָרִבָּה פְּרִי  
רָע;

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit;

וְכִי הוּא נִשָּׂא הָרִבָּה פְּרִי רָע, אַתָּה  
רוֹאֶה שֶׁהָעֵץ מִתְחִיל לְהִתְנַוֵּן; וְעוֹד  
מֵעַט יִגִּיעַ לְמַצָּב, שְׂצָרִיךְ לְזָרוֹק אוֹתוֹ  
לְאֵשׁ, אֶלֶּא אִם נַעֲשֶׂה מְשֶׁהוּ כִּדִּי  
לְהַצִּיל אֶת הָעֵץ.

and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:38

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: בּוֹא,  
נִרְד לַחֲלָקִים הַתַּחְתּוֹנִים שֶׁל הַכֶּרֶם,  
וְנִסְתַּכַּל אִם גַּם הָעֲנָפִים הַטְּבָעִיִּים  
נִתְּנוּ פְרֵי רַע.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

Jacob 5:39

וַיְהִי יָהֵם יָרְדוּ לַחֲלָק הַתַּחְתּוֹן שֶׁל  
הַכֶּרֶם. וַיְהִי יָהֵם רָאוּ הַפְּרֵי שֶׁעַל  
הָעֲנָפִים הַטְּבָעִיִּים נִעְשָׂה מְשַׁחַת; כֵּן,  
הָרֵאשׁוֹן, הַשֵּׁנִי וְעַד לְאַחֲרוֹן; הַכֹּל  
נִעְשָׂה מְשַׁחַתִּים.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

Jacob 5:40

וּפְרֵי הַבֵּר שֶׁל הָאֲחֵרוֹן גָּבַר עַל אוֹתוֹ  
חֵלֶק שֶׁל הָעֵץ שֶׁנִּשְׂאָ פְרֵי טוֹב,  
אֶפִּילוֹ שֶׁהָעֵנֶף קָמַל הָלְאָה וּמָת.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

Jacob 5:41

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם בָּכָה, וְהוּא אָמַר  
לְעַבְדּוֹ: מָה עוֹד יִכְלָתִי לַעֲשׂוֹת  
לְכַרְמִי?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Jacob 5:42

לְרֹאוֹת, אֲנִי יָדַעְתִּי שְׁכָל פְּרֵי הַכֶּרֶם,  
לְאֵלֶּה נֶעֱשְׂה מְשַׁחַת. וְעַתָּה גַם אֵלֶּה  
שִׁפְעִים נִתְּנוּ פְּרֵי טוֹב, נֶעֱשׂוּ  
מְשַׁחַתִּים; וְעַתָּה כָּל הָעֵצִים שֶׁל כְּרָמִי  
אֵינָם שׁוֹיִם שׁוֹם דָּבָר, וְצָרִיךְ  
לְגַדֵּעַ אוֹתָם וְלִזְרוֹק אוֹתָם לְאֵשׁ.

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

Jacob 5:43

לְרֹאוֹת בְּזָה, הָאֲחֵרוֹן שֶׁעֲנַפּוֹ הִתְנַוֵּן,  
שֶׁאֲנִי נִטְעַתִּי אוֹתוֹ בְּמִקּוֹם טוֹב; כֵּן,  
שֶׁנִּרְאָה בְּעֵינַי מִבְּחַר מְכֹל שְׂאֵר חֻלְקֵי  
הַכֶּרֶם.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

Jacob 5:44

וְאַתָּה רָאִיתָ שֶׁקָּצַצְתִּי כָּל מָה שֶׁצָּמַח  
פֹּה, כִּדֵּי שֶׁאֲנִי אוֹלִי לְנִטֵּעַ אֶת הָעֵץ  
בְּמִקּוֹם.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:45

וְאַתָּה רָאִיתָ שְׁחֵלֶק מִזֶּה נָתַן פְּרִי טוֹב,  
וְחֵלֶק נָתַן פְּרִי בַר; וּמִפְּנֵי שְׁלֹא קִצַּצְתִּי  
אֶת הָעֵנָפִים מִזֶּה, וְלֹא זָרַקְתִּי אוֹתָם  
לְאֵשׁ, לְרֹאוֹת, הֵם הִתְגַּבְּרוּ עַל הָעֵנָף  
הַטּוֹב וְהוּא קָמַל הֶלְאָה.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

Jacob 5:46

וְעַתָּה, לְרֹאוֹת, לְמַרוֹת כָּל שֶׁהִשְׁקַעְנוּ  
בְּכַרְמִי, הָעֵצִים מִזֶּה נַעֲשׂוּ מִשְׁחָתִים,  
וְאֵינָם נוֹשְׂאִים פְּרִי טוֹב;

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit;

וְאֵת הָאֵלֶּה אָנִי צִפִּיתִי לְהִצִּיל הַפְּרִי  
מִזֶּה בְּשִׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה לְעַצְמִי, אֲלֹא הֵם  
נַעֲשׂוּ כְּעֵץ זֵית בַּר, אֵינָם שְׂוִים כְּלוּם,  
אֲלֹא צָרִיךְ לְגַדֵּעַ וְלִשְׂרֹף בְּאֵשׁ; מִצַּעַר  
אוֹתִי שֶׁאֲנִי אֲבַד אוֹתָם.

and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive-tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

Jacob 5:47

אֲלֹא מָה עוֹד יִכְלֹתִי לַעֲשׂוֹת לְכַרְמִי?  
כְּלוּם רִפִּיתִי אֶת יָדִי, וְלֹא זָבַלְתִּי  
אוֹתוֹ?

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לֹא! כִּי זָבַלְתִּי וְזָמַרְתִּי וְדַשְׁנֹתִי  
וְעַבַדְתִּי בְיַדִּי כַּמְעַט כָּל הַיּוֹם, וְעוֹד  
מְעַט יָבוֹא הַקֶּץ.

Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh.

מִצֵּעַר אוֹתִי שְׂאֲנֵי צָרִיךְ לְגַדֵּעַ אֶת כָּל  
הָעֵצִים בְּכַרְמִי, לְזָרֵק אוֹתָם לְאֵשׁ  
לְהַדְלִיק. מִי זֶה קִלְקַלְתִּי כַּרְמִי?

And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

Jacob 5:48

וַיְהִי הָעֶבֶד אָמַר לְאֲדוֹנָו. כָּלוּם לֹא  
הִיְתָה צְמִיחָה יִתְרָה שֶׁל כַּרְמוֹ --  
כָּלוּם לֹא גָבְרוּ הָעֲנָפִים מִזֶּה עַל  
הַשָּׂרָשִׁים שְׁטוֹבִים?

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard -- have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good?

וְכִי הָעֲנָפִים גָּבְרוּ עַל הַשָּׂרָשִׁים מִזֶּה,  
לְרֹאוֹת הֵם גָּדְלוּ יוֹתֵר מִמָּה, שֶׁהִיא  
לְשָׂרָשִׁים כַּח וְלָחֹו לְעֵצָמָם כַּח. הֲנִנִּי  
אוֹמֵר, כָּלוּם לֹא זֹהִי הַסִּבָּה אֲשֶׁר  
הָעֵצִים בְּכַרְם שֶׁלְךָ נַעֲשְׂה מְשַׁחַת?

And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:49

וַיְהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: הֲבֵה  
נֵלֵךְ וְגִדְעָה אֶת הָעֵצִים הַכֶּרֶם וְלִזְרוֹק  
אוֹתָם לָאֵשׁ, כִּי שְׂלֵא יִכְסּוּ יוֹתֵר אֶת  
הָאָרֶץ שֶׁל כְּרָמִי, כִּי אֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי אֶת  
הַכֹּל. מָה עוֹד יִכְלֹתִי עָשִׂיתִי לְכַרְמִי?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

Jacob 5:50

אָלֵא, לְרֵאוֹת, הַמְשִׁירַת אָמַר אֶל אֲדוֹן  
הַכֶּרֶם: תִּשְׂאִיר אוֹתוֹ עוֹד קְצָת.

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

Jacob 5:51

וְאֲדוֹן אָמַר: כֵּן, אֲשִׂאִיר אוֹתוֹ עוֹד  
קְצָת, כִּי מִצַּעַר אוֹתִי לֹא אֶבַד אֶת עַצְמִי  
כְּרָמִי.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:52

לְכֵן, הִבֵּה נִקַּח עֲנָפִים מֵאֲלֵה שְׂאֲנֵי  
נִטְעַתִּי בַחֲלֵק הַתַּחְתּוֹן שֶׁל כְּרָמִי,  
וְנִרְכִיב אוֹתָם עַל הָעֵץ שֶׁמִּמֶּנּוּ נִלְקַחוּ.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from whence they came;

וְנִקְצֵץ מִהָעֵץ אֶת הָעֲנָפִים שֶׁפָּרִים הוּא  
הַמֵּר בְּיוֹתֵר, וּבְמִקוֹמָם נִרְכִיב עֲנָפֵי  
הָעֵץ הַטְּבָעִיִּים.

and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

Jacob 5:53

וְזֹאת אֲנִי אַעֲשֶׂה כִּדֵּי שֶׁהָעֵץ לֹא יִדְעֶךָ,  
שְׂאֲנֵי, אוֹלֵי, יִכּוֹל לְשָׁמֵר לִי הַשָּׂרְשִׁים  
מִזֶּה לְמִטְרוֹתַי.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

Jacob 5:54

לְרֹאוֹת, הַשָּׂרְשִׁים שֶׁל עֲנָפֵי הָעֵץ  
הַטְּבָעִיִּים שֶׁאוֹתוֹ נִטְעַתִּי בְּכָל מָקוֹם  
שְׂאֲנֵי בַחֲרָתִי, הֵם עַדִּיין חַיִּים. שְׂאֲנֵי  
אוֹכֵל לְשָׁמֵר אוֹתָם גַּם לְמִטְרוֹתַי, אֶקַּח  
עֲנָפִים מֵעֵץ זֶה, וְאֶרְכִיב אוֹתָם.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will graft them in unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כֵּן, אֲרַכִּיב עֲלֵיהֶם מֵעֵץ הָאֵם שְׁלֵהֶם,  
כִּדִּי שְׂאֲנִי לְשֹׁמֵר לִי אֶת הַשָּׂרְשִׁים  
לְעֲצָמִי, וְכֹאשֶׁר יִהְיוּ דֵי חֲזָקִים יִתְּנוּ  
אוֹלֵי לִי פְרֵי טוֹב, וְעוֹד אֶתְבָּרֵךְ בְּפְרֵי  
כַרְמִי.

Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

Jacob 5:55

וַיְהִי יָהֵם לְקַחוּ מִהָעֵץ הַטְּבֵעִי  
שְׂנַעְשׂוּ בַר, וְהִרְכִּיבוּ עַל הָעֲצִים  
הַטְּבֵעִים שְׂנַעְשׂוּ בַר אִף יָהֵם.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

Jacob 5:56

וְיָהֵם גַּם לְקַחוּ מִהָעֲצִים הַטְּבֵעִים  
שְׂנַעְשׂוּ בַר, וְהִרְכִּיבוּ עַל עֵץ הָאֵם.

And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

Jacob 5:57

וַאֲדוֹן הַכָּרֶם אָמַר לְעַבְדּוֹ: אַל נֹא  
תִקְצֹץ אֶת עֲנָפֵי הַבַּר מִהָעֲצִים, חוּץ  
פְּרֵט לְמָרִים בִּיּוֹתֵר; וְעַלֵּיהֶם נִרְכִּיב  
לְפִי דְבַרְתִּי.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:58

וְאֶנְחֵנוּ שׁוּב נִזְבֵּל אֶת הָעֵצִים שֶׁל  
הַכֶּרֶם; וְנִזְמַר אֶת הָעֲנָפִים מִהָעֵצִים;  
רַק עֲנָפִים מִתִּים נִקְצָצִין, וְנִזְרַק אוֹתָם  
לְאֵשׁ.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

Jacob 5:59

וְאֵת זֹאת אֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה כְּדֵי שֶׁשְׂרָשֵׁיהֶם  
אוּלֵי יִתְחַזְקוּ בְּגִלְל הַטּוֹבִים; וּבְגִלְל  
הַשְּׁנוּי בְּעֲנָפִים, אוּלֵי יִתְגַבֵּר הַטּוֹב עַל  
הָרָע.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

Jacob 5:60

וְכִי שָׁמַרְתִּי אֶת הָעֲנָפִים הַטְּבָעִיִּים  
וְשָׂרְשֵׁיהֶם, וְאֲנִי שׁוּב הִרְכַּבְתִּי אֶת  
הָעֲנָפִים הַטְּבָעִיִּים עַל עֵץ הָאֵם,  
וְשָׁמַרְתִּי עַל שְׂרָשֵׁי עֵץ הָאֵם שְׁלָהֶם,

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אוֹלֵי בְגִלְלֵי זֶה עֲצֵי כַרְמֵי שׁוֹב יִשְׂאוּ  
פְּרֵי טוֹב; שְׂאֲנֵי אוֹכֵל לְשִׂמְחַת בְּפְרֵי  
כַרְמֵי שׁוֹב; וְאֶשְׂמַח בְּיוֹתֵר עַל אֲשֶׁר  
שָׁמַרְתִּי עַל הַשָּׂרְשִׁים וְהָעֲנָפִים שֶׁל  
הַפְּרֵי הָרֵאשׁוֹן.

that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit --

Jacob 5:61

לְכֵן, לֵךְ, קְרָא לְעוֹבְדֵים, וְנַעֲבֹד  
בְּכֹרֵם בְּאִפְנֵי חֲרוּץ וּבְמֶרֶץ, שְׂאֲנוּ נִכְיִן  
אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ, שְׂאֲנֵי אוֹכֵל לְהַצְמִיחַ שׁוֹב  
פְּרִים הַטְּבָעִי, כִּי פְרֵי טְבָעִי זֶה טוֹב  
מֵעַל לְכֹל פְּרֵי אַחֵר.

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

Jacob 5:62

לְכֵן, נֵלֶךְ וְנַעֲמַל בְּכֹל כַּחֲנוּ זֶה הַפֶּעַם  
הָאַחֲרוֹנָה, לְרֵאוֹת, הֵקֵץ מִתְקַרֵּב, וְזֶה  
לִי הַפֶּעַם הָאַחֲרוֹנָה שְׂאֲנֵי אֲזַמֵּר אֶת  
כַּרְמִי.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



הִרְכִּיבוּ אֶת הָעֵנָפִים; הִתְחִילוּ  
 בְּאַחֲרוֹנוֹת כְּדִי שְׂאֵלָה יִהְיוּ  
 הָרֵאשׁוֹנוֹת, וְהָרֵאשׁוֹנוֹת יִהְיוּ  
 אַחֲרוֹנוֹת, וְתִחַפְרוּ מִסָּבִיב לְעֵצִים,  
 שְׁנֵיהֶם זְקֵנִים וְצַעֲרִים, הָרֵאשׁוֹנִים  
 וְהָאַחֲרוֹנִים; הָאַחֲרוֹנִים וְהָרֵאשׁוֹנִים  
 כְּדִי שֶׁהִכֵּל יִקְבְּלוּ מִזֶּזֶן שׁוֹב בַּפַּעַם  
 הָאַחֲרוֹנָה.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

לְכֵן, תִּחַפְרוּ וְתִזְמְרוּ וְתִזְבְּלוּ עוֹד  
 פַּעַם, בַּפַּעַם הָאַחֲרוֹנָה, כִּי הֵקֵץ  
 מִתְקַרֵּב. וְאִם זֶה כָּל כֹּף הִרְכַּבֹּת  
 אַחֲרוֹנוֹת אֵלֶּה יִגְדְּלוּ, וַיִּתְּנוּ אֶת פְּרִיָם  
 הַטְּבָעִי, אֲזַי עָלֵיכֶם לְהַכִּין אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ  
 כְּדִי שֶׁיִּגְדְּלוּ.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

Jacob 5:65

וְכִי שֶׁהֵם יַחֲלוּ לְפָרוֹת תִּסְלְקוּ אֶת  
הָעֲנָפִים הַנּוֹתְנִים פִּירוֹת מָרִים, לְפִי  
גְדֻלָּם וְחֲזָקָם וְהַגּוֹדֵל מִזֶּה; אֲלֵנָּה  
תִּסְלְקוּ אֶת הָרָעִים בְּבַת אַחַת, שְׂמָא  
יִהְיוּ הַשָּׂרְשִׁים חֲזָקִים מִדֵּי בְּשִׁבִיל  
הָרֶכֶב, וְאִזּוּ יֵאָבֵד הָרֶכֶב וְאֶפְסִיד אֶת  
עֵצֵי כַרְמִי.

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

Jacob 5:66

כִּי מִצַּעַר אוֹתִי שְׂאֲנִי אֶפְסִיד אֶת עֵצֵי  
כַרְמִי; לָכֵן תִּסְלְקוּ אֶת הָרָעִים לְפִי  
שֶׁהַטּוֹבִים יִגְדְּלוּ,

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow,

וְהַשָּׂרֵשׁ וְהַצֶּמֶרֶת יִהְיוּ שְׂוִים בְּחֲזָקָם,  
שֶׁהַטּוֹבִים יִתְגַּבְּרוּ עַל הָרָעִים, וְאִזּוּ  
צָרִיךְ לְגַדֵּעַ אֶת הָרָעִים וְלִזְרֹק אוֹתָם  
לְאֵשׁ, כִּדֵּי שֶׁלֹּא יִכְסּוּ אֶת פְּנֵי הַשֵּׁטַח  
כַרְמִי; וְכֵן אֶסְלַק אֶת הָרָעִים מִהַכְּרָם  
שְׁלִי.

that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:67

וְאֶת עֲנָפֵי הָעֵץ הַטְּבָעִי אֲרַכִּיב שׁוּב  
עַל הָעֵץ הַטְּבָעִי.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

Jacob 5:68

וְאֶת עֲנָפֵי הָעֵץ הַטְּבָעִי אֲרַכִּיב עַל  
עֲנָפֵי הָעֵץ הַטְּבָעִי; וְכֹה אֲנִי אֶאֱסֹף  
אוֹתָם שׁוּב, וְהֵם יִתְּנוּ אֶת פְּרִיָם  
הַטְּבָעִי, וְיִהְיוּ אַחַת.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

Jacob 5:69

וְהָרַע יִסָּלַק, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ כָּלִיל מֵאֲדַמַּת  
כַּרְמִי; לְרֵאוֹת, רַק פַּעַם זֶה אֶזְמַר אֶת  
כַּרְמִי.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

Jacob 5:70

וְיָהִי אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם שָׁלַח אֶת עַבְדּוֹ;  
וְהָעֶבֶד הָלַךְ וַעֲשָׂה כִּי שָׁהָאֲדוֹן צָוָה  
עָלָיו; וְהֵבִיא עוֹבְדִים נוֹסְפִים, וְהֵם הָיוּ  
מְעַטִּים.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:71

וְאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם אָמַר לָהֶם: לָכוּ, עֲבְדוּ  
בְכֶרֶם בְּמִרְץ, לְרֵאוֹת, זֶה הַפֶּעַם  
הָאֲחֵרוֹנָה שְׂאֲזַבֵּל אֶת כְּרָמִי;

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard;

כִּי קָרוֹב הֵקֵץ וּמִתְקַרֵּב מָהָר; וְאִם  
תַּעֲבְדוּ בְּמִרְץ אִתִּי יַחַד, אֲזַ תְּהֵנוּ  
מִהַפְרֵי שְׂאֲשֹׁמֵר לְעֵצְמִי בְּשִׁבִיל  
הָעוֹנָה שְׂיָבוֹא בְּקָרוֹב.

for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

Jacob 5:72

וַיְהִי הַמְּשָׁרְתִים הִלְכוּ וְעָמְלוּ בְּמִרְץ;  
וְאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם גַּם עָבַד אִתָּם, וְהֵם צִיְתוּ  
אֶת מִצְוֹת שֶׁל אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם בְּכֹל  
הַדְּבָרִים.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their might; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:73

וְשׁוֹב הַתְּחִיל הַפְּרִי הַטְּבָעִי בַּכֶּרֶם;  
וְהָעֲנָפִים הַטְּבָעִיִּים הַתְּחִילוּ לְגָדֵל  
וְלִשְׁגֹּשֶׁג מְאֹד; וְאֵת עֲנָפֵי הַבֵּר  
הַתְּחִילוּ לְקַצֵּץ וְלְהַשְׁלִיךְ; וְשָׁמְרוּ עַל  
הַשָּׂרֵשׁ וְעַל הַצְּמֶרֶת שְׁקוּל בְּהַתְּאֵם  
לְכַחָהּ.

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

Jacob 5:74

וְכֹה יָהֶם עָמְלוּ בְּכָל חֲרִיצוֹת, לְפִי  
מְצוֹת אֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם, אֲפִלוּ עַד הָרָעִים  
סִלַּק מִהֶכֶרֶם, וְאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם שָׁמַר אֶת  
הָעֵצִים לְעֵצְמוֹ וְהָעֵצִים שׁוֹב נִשְׂאוּ אֶת  
פְּרִיֵם הַטְּבָעִי;

And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit;

וְיָהֶם הָיוּ כְּגוֹף אֶחָד וְהַפְּרִי הָיָה שׁוֹה;  
וְאֲדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם שָׁמַר אֶת פְּרִיֵם הַטְּבָעִי  
לְעֵצְמוֹ, שֶׁהָיָה לוֹ יָקָר מְכֹל  
מִהַתְּחִלָּה.

and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר אָדוֹן הַכֶּרֶם רָאָה שֶׁהַפְּרִי הוּא  
טוֹב, וְכִרְמוֹ שׁוֹב אֵינוֹ מְשַׁחַת, הוּא  
קָרָא לְעַבְדָּיו, וְאָמַר לָהֶם:

And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them:

לְרֹאוֹת, זֶה הַפֶּעַם הָאַחֲרוֹנָה זָבַלְנוּ אֶת  
כְּרָמִי; וְאַתֶּם רוֹאִים שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי לְפִי  
רְצוֹנִי; וְשָׁמַרְתִּי עַל פְּרִים הַטְּבָעִי,  
שֶׁהָנוּ טוֹב כְּבִהְתַּחֲלָה; לְפִי  
שִׁבְרָאֲשִׁית.

Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning.

וּבְרוּךְ אַתֶּם; כִּי מִפְּנֵי שֶׁעֲבַדְתָּ בְּאֶפְן  
חֲרוֹץ אֶתִּי בְּכַרְמִי, וְשָׁמַרְתֶּם אֶת  
מִצְוֹתַי, וְאַתֶּם נִתְתַּם אֵלַי שׁוֹב הַפְּרִי  
הַטְּבָעִי, וְהַכֶּרֶם שׁוֹב אֵינוֹ מְשַׁחַת;  
הֲרַע סֵלֶק: לְרֹאוֹת, אַתֶּם יְכוּלִים  
לְשַׂמַּח אֶתִּי בְּגִלְלַת פְּרִי כְּרָמִי.

And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 5:76

לְרֹאוֹת, לְזִמָּן רַב אֲשַׁמֵּר אֶת הַפְּרִי  
כְּרַמִּי לְעֵצְמִי בְּשִׁבִיל הָעוֹנָה,  
הַמִּתְקַרְבֶּת בְּמַהְרָה; בַּפַּעַם הָאַחֲרוֹנָה  
הִזְנַתִּי אֶת כְּרַמִּי, וְזִמַּרְתִּי אוֹתוֹ,  
וְחִפַּרְתִּי בוֹ, וְדִשְׁנַתִּי;

For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it;

לְכֵן, אֲשַׁמֵּר לְעֵצְמִי אֶת הַפְּרִי לְזִמָּן רַב  
לְפִי אֶת אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי.

wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

Jacob 5:77

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר יָבוֹא הַזִּמָּן יוֹפִיעַ פְּרִי רַע  
לְתוֹךְ כְּרַמִּי שׁוֹב, אֲזַ אֲנִי אֶגְרֹם לְאַסְף  
אֶת הַטּוֹב; וְאֶת הַטּוֹב אֲשַׁמֵּר לִי, וְאֶת  
הָרַע אֲזָרֵק לְמְקוֹמוֹ.

And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place.

וְאִז תָּבוֹא הָעוֹנָה וְהַסּוּף; וְאֲנִי אֶגְרֹם  
לְשׂוֹרֵף אֶת כְּרַמִּי בְּאֵשׁ.

And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 6:1

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֵי, כְּמוֹ שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי  
לָכֶם שֶׁאֲנִיבֵא, וְהָרִי זֹהִי נְבוֹאָתִי --  
הַדְּבָרִים זְנוּס דְּבַר עַל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,  
שֶׁהַשָּׁנָה אוֹתוֹ לְעֵץ זֵית תִּרְבוֹתִי,  
אֲמַנָּם יִקְרָה.

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy -- that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive-tree, must surely come to pass.

Jacob 6:2

וּבַיּוֹם בּוֹ אֲשֶׁר שׁוֹב יוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ  
שְׁנִית לְהַחְזִיר אֶת עַמּוֹ, זֶהוּ הַיּוֹם, כֵּן,  
הַפְּעַם הַאֲחֵרוֹנָה, שָׁבוּ יֵצְאוּ עַבְדֵי  
יְהוָה בְּפִקּוּדָתוֹ לְהַזִּין וְלִזְמַר אֶת כְּרָמוֹ  
וְאַחֲרָי; וְאַחַר כֵּן יָבוֹא הַקָּץ בְּקָרוֹב.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

Jacob 6:3

וּמָה מְבֹרָכִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁעָבְדוּ בְּכָרֶם  
בְּחָרִיצוֹת; וּמָה אָרוּרִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּזְרְקוּ  
לְמִקּוֹמָם! וְהָעוֹלָם יִשְׂרָף בְּאֵשׁ.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Jacob 6:4

וּמָה רַחוּם אֱלֹהֵינוּ אֵלֵינוּ, כִּי הוּא זוֹכֵר  
אֶת בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שְׂרָשׁוֹ וְעִנְפָּיו; וְהוּא  
מוֹשִׁיט לָהֶם אֶת יָדוֹ כָּל הַיּוֹם; וְהֵם עִם  
קָשָׁה עֲרָף וּמְתוֹכָחִים; אֲלֵא אֱלֹהֵי שְׂלֵא  
יִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבָם יִנְצְלוּ בְּמַלְכוּת  
אֱלֹהִים.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Jacob 6:5

לְכֵן, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲנִי מִתְחַנֵּן  
לְפָנֵיכֶם בְּמַלְיָם פְּשׁוּטוֹת, שְׂתַתְּחֶרְטוּ  
וְתִבּוֹאוּ בְּלֵב מָלֵא כּוֹנֵנוֹת וְתִאֲחִזּוּ  
אֵל—אֱלֹהִים כְּפִי שֶׁהוּא אוֹחִז בְּכֶם.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you.

וְכִשְׂדוֹ הַמְּרַחֲמִים מוֹשֶׁטֶת לָכֶם לְאוֹר  
הַיּוֹם, אַל תִּקְשִׁיחוּ לְבָבְכֶם.

And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Jacob 6:6

כֵּן, הַיּוֹם, אִם תִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת קוֹלוֹ, אַל  
נֵא תִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבְכֶם; כִּי לְמָה  
תָּמוּתוּ?

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 6:7

לְרֹאוֹת, שְׂאֲחָרֵי אַתֶּם נִזְנַתֶם מִדְּבָרֵי  
הַטּוֹבִים אֱלֹהִים, כְּלוֹם תִּתְּנוּ פְרֵי רֵעַ,  
כִּי שֶׁתִּצְטָרְכוּ לְהַגְדֵּעַ וְתִזְרְקוּ לְאֵשׁ?

For behold, after ye have been  
nourished by the good word of God  
all the day long, will ye bring forth  
evil fruit, that ye must be hewn  
down and cast into the fire?

Jacob 6:8

לְרֹאוֹת, כְּלוֹם תִּדְּחוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים?  
אֶת דְּבָרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים; כְּלוֹם תִּדְּחוּ כָּל  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדְּבָרוּ עַל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אַחֲרֵי  
שֶׁכָּה רַבִּים דְּבָרוּ אוֹדוֹת לוֹ;

Behold, will ye reject these words?  
Will ye reject the words of the  
prophets; and will ye reject all the  
words which have been spoken  
concerning Christ, after so many  
have spoken concerning him;

וְתִשְׁלְלוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵי הַטּוֹבָה שֶׁל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְעֲצַמְה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים,  
וּמִתְּנוּתֵי שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְתִדְּכְאוּ  
אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, תִּזְלְזְלוּ בְּדֶרֶךְ הַגְּאֻלָּה  
שֶׁהִכְנִה לְטוֹבַתְכֶם?

and deny the good word of Christ,  
and the power of God, and the gift  
of the Holy Ghost, and quench the  
Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the  
great plan of redemption, which  
hath been laid for you?

Jacob 6:9

כְּלוֹם לֹא יִדְעַתְּ שְׂאֵם תִּעֲשׂוּ אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, הִכְחַ שֶׁל הַגְּאֻלָּה  
וְהַתְּחִיָּה, אֲשֶׁר בַּמְּשִׁיחַ, בְּחֶרְפָּה  
וּבְאִשְׁמָה אֵימָה לְפָנֵי כִסֵּא אֱלֹהִים?

Know ye not that if ye will do these  
things, that the power of the  
redemption and the resurrection,  
which is in Christ, will bring you to  
stand with shame and awful guilt  
before the bar of God?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 6:10

וְכַפִּי הַכַּחַ הַצְדָּקָה, כִּי אֶת הַצְדָּקָה אֵין  
לְשַׁלֵּל, תִּלְכוּ לַיָּם שֶׁל אֵשׁ וְהַגַּפְרִית,  
שֶׁלֹּה־בֹתֵיךְ לֹא יִכָּבֹּוּ, וְהָעֲשָׁן שֶׁלֹּו  
עֹלָה לְעֹלָם וָעֶד, כִּי אוֹתוֹ אָגַם שֶׁל  
אֵשׁ וְהַגַּפְרִית הוּא עֲנוּיִים לְנִצְחָה.

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

Jacob 6:11

אִם כֵּן, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, הִתְחַרְטוּ, בֹּאוּ  
בַשְּׁעַר הַצָּר, תִּמְשִׁיכוּ בַשְּׁבִיל הַצָּר,  
עַד שֶׁתִּגְיֵעוּ לְחַיִּים נְצִחִים.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

Jacob 6:12

הֵיוּ חֲכָמִים; מַה שֶׁיִּכּוֹל אָנִי לְמַלֵּל  
יֹתֵר?

O be wise; what can I say more?

Jacob 6:13

סוֹפִית, אֲנִי נִפְרָד מִכֶּם בְּשָׁלוֹם, עַד  
שֶׁאֶפְגַּשׁ אֶתְכֶם שׁוֹב לַיָּד כִּס הַמְּשַׁפֵּט  
אֱלֹהִים, הַמִּטִּיל פַּחַד וְאִימָה נוֹרָאָה עַל  
הָרָשָׁעִים. אָמֵן.

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 7:1

וַיְהִי כַּעֲבֹר כַּמָּה שָׁנִים, אִישׁ הוֹפִיעַ  
בֵּין עַמֵּי נְפִי, בְּשֵׁם שֶׁרֵם.

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

Jacob 7:2

וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר הִתְחִיל לְהִטִּיף בֵּין הָעָם,  
וְהִסְבִּיר לָהֶם שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה הַמְּשִׁיחַ.  
וְהוּא הִטִּיף אֶת הַרְבֵּה דְּבָרִים  
שֶׁהֲחֲנִיפוּ לְאַנְשִׁים. וְזֹאת עָשָׂה; כִּדִּי  
לְעַרְעֵר אֶת הַדּוֹקֻטְרִינָה שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

Jacob 7:3

וְהוּא עָמַל בְּאַפְן חָרוֹץ כִּדִּי לְפַתּוֹת אֶת  
לְבוֹת הָעָם, וְגַם הוּא הִדְרִיךְ הַלְּאָה אֶת  
לְבוֹת הָעָם רַבִּים; וְהוּא יָדַע שְׂאֲנִי,  
יַעֲקֹב, מֵאַמִּין בַּמְּשִׁיחַ שְׂיָבוֹא, עַל כֵּן  
הוּא חִפֵּשׂ הַזְדַּמְנוּיּוֹת לְהִתְנַגֵּשׁ אֵתִי.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 7:4

וְהוּא הָיָה מְלֻמָּד וְאָף יָדַע הַיָּטִב אֶת  
שִׁפְתַי שֶׁל הָאֲנָשִׁים; לְכֵן, יָכוֹל לְהַחֲנִיף  
הַרְבֵּה, וַיֵּדַע לְדַבֵּר בְּכַח רַב, לְפִי כַח  
הַשָּׂטָן.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

Jacob 7:5

וְהוּא קָנָה לְעַרְעֵר אֶת אֱמוּנָתִי, אֵף עַל  
פִּי כֵן הִתְגַּלְוִיּוֹת הַרְבּוֹת וְכֹל מָה  
שֶׁרָאִיתִי אֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה;

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things;

כִּי אֲנִי בְּאֶמֶת רָאִיתִי מַלְאָכִים וְהֵם  
שִׁרְתוּ אוֹתִי. וְגַם, שָׁמַעְתִּי אֶת קוֹל שֶׁל  
יְהוָה שֶׁדָּבַר אֵלַי בְּמַלְיָם, מִדֵּי פַעַם;  
לְכֵן, לֹא יָכוֹל עַרְעֵר אוֹתִי.

for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 7:6

וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר בָּא לִי: בַּצֹּרֶה זֶה הוּא דְבַר  
לִי: אַחֵי יַעֲקֹב, חִפְּשֵׁתִי הַזְדַּמְנוֹת  
לְדַבֵּר אִתְּךָ; כִּי שָׁמַעְתִּי וְגַם יוֹדַע  
שֶׁאַתָּה מִתְהַלֵּךְ וּמְפִיץ מָה שְׁמֻכְנָה  
הַבְּשׂוּרָה, אֲזִי הַדּוֹקֻטְרִינָה שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

Jacob 7:7

וְאַתָּה הִסַּת רַבִּים מִבְּנֵי הָעָם הַזֶּה,  
לְשַׁבֵּשׂ אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים,  
וְאֵינָם שׁוֹמְרִים אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה שֶׁהִיא  
הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה; וּבְמָקוֹם תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה  
אַתָּה מְדַבֵּר עַל פְּלֶחֶן שֶׁל אֶחָד, אֲשֶׁר  
אוֹמֵר יָבוֹא בְּעוֹד מֵאוֹת שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence.

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי, שֶׁרֵם, מְצַהִיר לְךָ  
שֶׁזֶהוּ חִלּוּל הַשֵּׁם; כִּי אִישׁ אֵינוֹ יוֹדַע  
אֶת דְּבָרִים כָּאֵלֶּה; כִּי הוּא לֹא יְכוּל  
לְהַגִּיד מָה דְּבָרִים לָבוֹא. בַּצֹּרֶה זֶה  
שֶׁרֵם רַב נִגְדִי.

And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 7:8

לְרֹאוֹת, יְהוָה—הָאֵל הַפִּיחַ בְּנַפְשִׁי  
אֶת רוּחוֹ, וְנִצַּחְתִּי אוֹתוֹ בְּכָל דְּבָרָיו.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

Jacob 7:9

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: הַמְּכַחֵשׁ אֶתְּךָ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ שְׂיָבוֹא? וְהוּא אָמַר: אִם הִיָּה  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ לֹא הִיָּיתִי אוֹתוֹ; אֶלֶּא אֲנִי  
יֹדֵעַ שְׂאִין הַמְּשִׁיחַ, לֹא הִיָּה, וְלֵעוֹלָם  
לֹא יִהְיֶה.

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

Jacob 7:10

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: הַמֵּאֲמִין אֶתְּךָ בְּכַתְּבֵי  
הַקְּדוֹשׁ? וְהוּא אָמַר: כֵּן.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

Jacob 7:11

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: אִז אַתֶּם לֹא מִבִּין אוֹתָם;  
כִּי יֵם בְּאַמַּת מְעִידִים עַל הַמְּשִׁיחַ.  
הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר לָךְ: בֵּין הַנְּבִיאִים אִין מִי  
שֶׁלֹּא כָתַב וְלֹא נִבֵּא, אוֹ יֵם דְּבַר עַל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ זֶה.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 7:12

וְזֶה לֹא הַכֹּל -- זֶה נִגְלָה לִי, כִּי אֲנִי  
וְרָאִיתִי וְשָׁמַעְתִּי; וְזֶה גַם נִגְלָה לִי עַל  
יְדֵי הַכַּחַשׁ הַקֹּדֶשׁ; לְכֵן, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ  
שֶׁאִם לֹא תִבּוֹא כַּפָּרָה, כָּל אֲנוּשׁוֹת  
כֹּלָה.

And this is not all -- it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

Jacob 7:13

וַיְהִי הוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: הֲרְאֵה לִי אוֹת עַל  
יְדֵי הַכַּחַשׁ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שֶׁעָלִיו אַתָּה  
יוֹדֵעַ כֹּה רַבּוֹת.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

Jacob 7:14

וְאָמַרְתִּי לוֹ: מָה אֲנִי שְׂאֲנֶסָה אֶת  
אֱלֹהִים לְמַעַן יִרְאֶה לְךָ אוֹת שֶׁל  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ כִּי הוּא אֱמֶת?

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



עֲדִין אֶתָּה תִּכְחִישׁ , כִּי אֶתָּה מִהַשָּׁטָן.  
 בְּכָל זֹאת, לֹא רְצוֹנִי יַעֲשֶׂה; אֲלֵא אִם  
 אֱלֹהִים יִכֶּה אוֹתְךָ, יִהְיֶה נָא לְךָ לְאוֹת  
 כִּי יֵשׁ לוֹ הַכַּחַ גַּם בַּשָּׁמַיִם וְגַם בְּאָרֶץ;  
 וְגַם הַמְּשִׁיחַ יָבוֹא. רְצוֹנְךָ, יְהוָה,  
 יַעֲשֶׂה וְלֹא רְצוֹנִי.

Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

Jacob 7:15

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָנִי, יַעֲקֹב, אֶמְרָתִי אֶת  
 הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, הַכַּחַ יְהוָה בֵּן עָלָיו,  
 כִּי שָׁנַפֵּל אֶרְצָה. וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר נִזְוֶן  
 בְּמִשְׁךָ יָמִים רַבִּים.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

Jacob 7:16

וַיְהִי הוּא אָמַר לְאֲנָשִׁים: הֶאֱסָפוּ מָחָר,  
 כִּי אֲנִי אֶגְוֶעַ; לְכֵן, רוּצָה לְדַבֵּר  
 לְאֲנָשִׁים בְּטָרַם אֶגְוֶעַ.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 7:17

וַיְהִי מִמָּחֳרַת הַתְּאַסְפוּ הַהֶמוֹן; וְהוּא  
דִּבֶּר לָהֶם בְּרוּרוֹת וְהִכְחִישׁ מָה שֶׁלָּמַד  
אוֹתָם, וְהוּא הוֹדִיתִי אֶת הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
וּבְכַחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וּבִשְׂרוּתֵי  
הַמַּלְאָכִים.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

Jacob 7:18

וְהוּא דִּבֶּר לָהֶם בְּרוּרוֹת, שֶׁהָטָה עָלַי  
יְדֵי הַכַּחַשׁ הַשָּׁטָן. וְהוּא דִּבֶּר עַל גִּיהֵנוֹם  
וְעַל הַנֶּצֶחַ וְעַל עֲנֹשׁ נֶצְחִי.

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

Jacob 7:19

וְהוּא אָמַר: אֲנִי דוֹאֵג שֶׁחָטַאתִי חֹטֵא  
אֲשֶׁר לֹא יִכְפֹּר, כִּי אֲנִי כִזַּבְתִּי  
אֶל-אֱלֹהִים; כִּי שִׁקְרָתִי אֶל-אֱלֹהִים;  
כִּי הִכְחַשְׁתִּי אֶת הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְאָמַרְתִּי  
שֶׁאֲנִי מֵאֲמֵן בְּכַתְּבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ; וְהָאֲמֵת  
הִיא שֶׁהֵם מְעִידִים עָלָיו. וּמִפְּנֵי שֶׁכָּכָה  
שִׁקְרָתִי אֶל-אֱלֹהִים, אֲנִי דוֹאֵג שֶׁגִּזְרָתִי  
יְהִי נוֹרָא. אֶלָּא מוֹדָה אֶל-אֱלֹהִים.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 7:20

וְכִשְׁאָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, אַז לֹא יָכוֹל  
לְהַגִּיד יוֹתֵר וְהוּא הִתִּיר רוּחוֹ וְשָׁבַק.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

Jacob 7:21

וְכֵאֲשֶׁר הֶהְמוֹן רָאוּ אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר דְּבָרִים  
אֵלֶּה לְפָנָי מוֹתוֹ, הֵם הִשְׁתּוֹמְמוּ מְאֹד;  
כִּי כַחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים בֵּן עֲלֵיהֶם, וְהֵם  
הָיוּ הֶמוּמִים וְנָפְלוּ אֶרְצָה.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Jacob 7:22

וְעַתָּה, הִדְבַּר הַזֶּה נָעִים לִי, יַעֲקֹב, כִּי  
זֹאת בִּקְשָׁתִי מֵאָבִי בַשָּׁמַיִם; כִּי הוּא  
שָׁמַע אֶת זַעֲקָתִי וְנִעַנָּה לְתַפְלָתִי.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

Jacob 7:23

וַיְהִי שָׁלוֹם וְאַהֲבַת אֱלֹהִים הִתְחַדְּשׁוּ  
בֵּין הָאֲנָשִׁים; וְהֵם חִטְטוּ בְּכַתְּבֵי  
הַקְּדָשׁ, וְלֹא הִקְשִׁיבוּ עוֹד לְדַבְרֵי  
הָרָשָׁע.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jacob 7:24

וַיְהִי אֲמָצָעִים רַבִּים נִנְקָטוּ כְּדֵי לְהַצִּיל  
אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְלְהַחְזִירָם לְהַכְרָה  
הָאֱמֶת; אֲלָא הֲכֹל הָיָה לְשׂוֹא, כִּי יֵה  
לְבָבוּ מִלְחָמוֹת וּשְׂפִיכוֹת דָּמִים,  
וְאֵלֵינוּ הִיָּתָה לָהֶם שְׂנֵאָה נְצָחִית  
עָלֵינוּ, אַחִיהֶם. וְהֵם חָפְּשׁוּ לְחַבֵּל  
אוֹתָנוּ תָּמִיד בְּכַח הַנְּשָׁק.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Jacob 7:25

לְכֵן, עַמִּי נָפִי הִתְבַּצְּרוּ נְגָדָם  
בְּצַבָּאוֹתֵיהֶם וּבְכָל כֹּחָם, וְהֵם חָסוּ עַל  
אֱלֹהִים וְעַל סֵלַע יְשׁוּעָתָם, לְכֵן, וְהֵם  
גָּבְרוּ עַדִּיין עַל אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי שָׂאֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, הַתְּחִלָּתִי לְהַזְדַּקֵּן;  
 דְּבַרֵי יְמֵיהֶם שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה רְשׁוּמִים  
 עַל הַלוּחִים הָאַחֲרוֹת שֶׁל נְפִי, לְכֵן,  
 אֲנִי הִנְנִי מְסִיִּים אֶת הַרְשׁוּמָה הַזֶּה,  
 וְאֲנִי מִצְהִיר שְׁכַתְּבֹתִי לְפִי מִיֵּטֵב  
 יְדִיעָתִי.

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge,

וְאֲנִי אוֹמֵר שֶׁהַזְּמַן וְגַם חַיֵּינוּ עָבְרוּ  
 כְּמוֹ בַּחֲלוֹם; וְאֲנַחְנוּ עִם בּוֹדֵד וְרָצִינִי,

by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people,

נוֹדְדִים שְׁגֻרְשׁוּ מִירוּשָׁלַם, נוֹלְדָנוּ  
 בִּישִׁימוֹן, שְׁנוּאִים עַל אַחֵינוּ, שֶׁהֵבִיאוּ  
 עָלֵינוּ מְלַחְמוֹת וּוְכוּחִים; לְכֵן, שֶׁבִלְיָנוּ  
 אֶת יְמֵינוּ בְּאֵבֶל.

wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַאֲנִי, יַעֲקֹב, רָאִיתִי שְׂאֲנִי חַיֵּב לָרֶדֶת  
לְקַבְּרֵי בְּקָרוֹב; לְכֵן, אִמַּרְתִּי לְבְנֵי  
אֲנֹשׁ: קַח נָא לְוַחֲיִים אֵלֶּהָ. וַאֲנִי הִגַּדְתִּי  
לוֹ מָה שְׂאָחֵי נָפִי צָוָה עָלַי, וְהוּא  
הִבְטִיחַ לְצִיֵּת לְמִצּוֹת.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands.

וַאֲנִי גֹמֵר אֶת כְּתִיבְתֵי עַל לְוַחֲוֹת  
אֵלֶּהָ, לֹא הָרַבִּיתִי לְכָתֹב; וַאֲנִי אוֹמֵר  
לְקוֹרְאֵי הַתְּרָאוֹת, וַאֲנִי תְקוּהָ שְׂרַבִּים  
מֵאֲחֵי יִקְרְאוּ אֶת דְּבָרַי. אַחֵי, שְׁלוֹם.

And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Enos 1:1

לְרֵאוֹת וַיְהִי שְׂאֲנִי, אֲנוֹשׁ, יִדְעֶתִי  
שְׂאֲבִי הָיָה אָדָם צְדִיק: כִּי הוּא לָמַד  
אוֹתִי בְשִׁפְתּוֹ, וְגַם בְּטַפּוּלוֹ וּבְמוֹסְר  
יְהוָה -- יְהִי שֵׁם אֱלֹהֵי בְרוּךְ עַל כָּךְ.

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man -- for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord -- and blessed be the name of my God for it --

Enos 1:2

וְאֲנִי אֲסַפֵּר לָכֶם עַל מַאֲבָקִי לְפָנַי  
אֱלֹהִים, קוֹדֵם אֲנִי קִבַּלְתִּי מְחִילַת עַל  
חַטָּאוֹתַי.

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Enos 1:3

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי הִלְכֹתִי לְצוּד חַיּוֹת בַּיַּעַר;  
וְהִדְבַרִים שְׂאֲנִי שָׁמַעְתִּי אֲשֶׁר אָבִי  
דִּבֶּר עַל חַיִּים נְצַחִיִים, וְשִׁמַּחַת  
הַקְּדוֹשִׁים, וְדַבְרֵי אָבִי חִדְרוּ עִמּוֹק  
לְלִבִּי.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Enos 1:4

וּנְפֹשִׁי הִיִּתָּה רַעֲבָה; וְאֲנִי כָרַעְתִּי בְּרֹךְ  
לְפָנַי בּוֹרְאִי, וְזָעַקְתִּי אֵלָיו בְּתַפְלָה  
עֲזָה וּבְתַחֲנוּנִים לְמַעַן נִפְשִׁי; וְכָל  
הַיּוֹם זָעַקְתִּי אֵלָיו; כֵּן, וּבְרָדַת הַלֵּילָה  
עַד־יֵין הִרְמַתִּי קוֹלִי וְהוּא הִגִּיעַ  
לְשָׁמַיִם.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

Enos 1:5

וַיָּבֹא לִי קוֹל וְאָמַר, אֲנוֹשׁ, חַטָּאוֹתֶיךָ  
נִסְלַחְתִּים, וּבְרוּךְ תִּהְיֶה.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

Enos 1:6

וְאֲנִי, אֲנוֹשׁ, יָדַעְתִּי אֶת אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים  
לֹא יִכּוֹל לְשַׁקֵּר; לְכֵן, חַטָּאוֹתַי נִמְחַקוּ.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

Enos 1:7

וְאָמַרְתִּי: יְהוָה, כִּי־צַד זֶה נַעֲשֶׂה?

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Enos 1:8

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: בְּגִלְלֵי אֱמוּנָתְךָ  
בְּמַשִּׁיחַ, לְמַרְוֹת לֹא שָׁמַעְתָּ וְלֹא רָאִיתָ  
אוֹתוֹ. שְׁנַיִם רַבּוֹת תֵּעַבְרָנָה עִד  
שִׁיתְגַּלֶּה בְּבָשָׂר; לְכֵן, לְךָ, אֱמוּנָתְךָ  
עָשְׂתָה אוֹתְךָ שָׁלֵם.

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Enos 1:9

וְעַתָּה וַיְהִי שָׁמַעְתִּי דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה  
הִתְחַלֵּתִי לְהִרְגִישׁ תְּשׁוּקָה לְרוּחָה  
אֲחִי, הַנְּפִיטִים; לְכֵן, שָׁפַכְתִּי נַפְשִׁי  
לְפָנֵי אֱלֹהִים לְמַעַנָם.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

Enos 1:10

וּבְשָׁעָה שֶׁנֶּאֱבָקְתִי כִּךְ בְּרוּחִי, לְרֹאוֹת,  
קוֹל שֶׁל יְהוָה בָּא אֵלַי שׁוֹב וְאָמַר: אֲנִי  
אֲבַקֵּר אֶת אַחֶיךָ לְפִי מֵאֲמָצִיָּהֶם אִם הֵם  
יִצִּיתוּ מִצְוֹתַי.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments.

אֲנִי נָתַתִּי לָהֶם הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת, וְהִיא  
אָרֶץ קְדוֹשָׁה; וְאֲנִי לֹא אֶקְלַל אוֹתָהּ,  
אֶלָּא בְּגִלְלֵי מַעֲשֵׂי אָוֶן;

I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, אֲנִי אֶבְקֹר אֶת אַחֵיךָ כְּמוֹ  
 שְׁאִמַּרְתִּי; וְעִבִירוֹתֵיהֶם אֹרִיד בְּיָגוֹן  
 עַל רָאשֵׁיהֶם.

wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

Enos 1:11

וְאַחֲרַי אֲנִי, אֲנוֹשׁ, שָׁמַעְתִּי דְבָרִים  
 אֵלֶּה, נִעַשְׂתָּה אֲמוֹנְתִי אֶל־יְהוָה בְּלִתִּי  
 נְדָנוֹד; וְאֲנִי הִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי אֵלָיו לְמַעַן  
 אַחֵי, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, תּוֹךְ כִּדֵּי מַאֲבָקִים  
 מִמְּשָׁכִים.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

Enos 1:12

וְאַחֲרַי שֶׁהִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי וְעָמַלְתִּי בְּמֶרֶץ,  
 יְהוָה אָמַר אֵלַי: אֶעֱנֶיךָ לְךָ אֶת אֲשֶׁר  
 בְּקִשְׁתָּ, בְּגַלְל אֲמוֹנְתְךָ.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Enos 1:13

וְעַתָּה לְרֹאוֹת, שֶׁבִקְשֵׁתִי מִמֶּנּוּ --  
שָׂאֵם יִקְרָה עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים, יִשְׁקְעוּ  
בְּעִבְרוֹת, וְאוֹלֵי יִשְׁמְדוּ,

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him -- that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed,

וְהַלְמַנִּיטִים לֹא יִשְׁמְדוּ, כִּדִּי  
יְהוָה--הָאֵל יִשְׁמַר אֶת רְשִׁימָהּ שֶׁל  
עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים;

and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites;

אֲף אִם יִקְרָה בְּכַח זְרוּעוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה,  
וּבַיּוֹם מֵהַיָּמִים הַזֵּכֶר יוּבָא קְדִימָה  
לְלַמַּנִּיטִים, וְאוֹלֵי יוּבָאוּ אֶל  
הַיְשׁוּעָה--

even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation --

Enos 1:14

כִּי לַעֲת עַתָּה מֵאַבְקִינוּ לְשַׁחֵזר  
לְאַמוֹנָה הָאֱמִיתִית הָיָה לְשׂוֹא. וְהֵם  
בְּחֵרוֹן אַפִּים נִשְׁבְּעוּ, שָׂאֵם רַק יוּכְלוּ,  
הֵם יִהְרָסוּ אֶת רְשִׁימוֹתֵינוּ וְאוֹתָנוּ,  
וְגַם אֶת מְסֹרֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Enos 1:15

לְכֵן, אֲנִי יָדַעְתִּי אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה—הָאֵל יָכֹל  
לְהַצִּיל רְשׁוּמוֹת שְׁלֹנוּ, וְזַעֲקָתִי לוֹ  
תָּמִיד, כִּי הוּא אָמַר לִי: כָּל אֲשֶׁר  
תִּבְקֹשׁ בְּאִמּוֹנָה, כִּפִּי אֶתָּה תֵּאֱמִין  
שֶׁתִּקְבַּל זֹאת בְּשֵׁם הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֲזַ תִּקְבַּל  
זֹאת.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

Enos 1:16

וְלִי הִיְתָה אִמּוֹנָה, וְזַעֲקָתִי אֶל—אֱלֹהִים  
לְמַעַן יִשְׁמַר אֶת הָרְשִׁימוֹת; וְהוּא  
בְּרִית אֶתִּי אֲשֶׁר יַחֲוֶה לְלַמְנִיטִים אֶת  
הָרְשִׁימוֹת בְּזִמְנוֹ לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

Enos 1:17

וְאֲנִי, אֶנּוֹשׁ, יָדַעְתִּי שֶׁאִמְנָם יַעֲשֶׂה  
כְּדַבְרֵי הַבְּרִית; לְכֵן נִפְשִׁי הִיְתָה  
שְׁקֵטָה.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Enos 1:18

וַיְהוֹה אָמַר אֵלַי: אֲבוֹתֶיךָ גַם בְּקִשׁוֹ  
זֹאת מִמֶּנִּי; וְזֶה יַעֲשֶׂה לָּהֶם לְפִי  
אֲמוֹנַתְּם; כִּי אֲמוֹנַתְּם הִיְתָה כְּאֲמוֹנַתְךָ.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

Enos 1:19

וַיְהִי שְׂאֵנִי, אָנוּשׁ, הֶלְכְּתִי בֵּין עַמּוֹ  
נְפִי, וְנִבֵּאתִי עֲתִידוֹת; גַּם הֵעֵדְתִי עַל  
מָה שֶׁשָּׁמַעְתִּי וְרָאִיתִי.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

Enos 1:20

וְאֲנִי מֵאֲשֶׁר וְרוּשִׁם שְׁעֵמּוֹ נְפִי חָפְשׁוֹ  
בְּאֶפְןִי חָרוּץ לְשִׁחֹזֵר הַלְּמַנִּיטִים אֶל  
הָאֲמוֹנָה הָאֲמִיתִית בְּאֵל. אֶלָּא עֲמַלְנוּ  
הָיָה לְשׂוֹא.

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain;

שִׁנְאָתָם הִיְתָה קְבוּעָה, וְטִבְעָם הָרָשָׁע  
גָּרַם לָכֵן שֶׁהֵם נִעְשׂוּ פְּרָאִים  
וְחִמְסָנִים, צָמְאוּ דָם, מְלֵאֵי עֲבוּדַת  
אֱלִילִים וְזֶהְמָה; אוֹכְלֵי חַיּוֹת טָרֶף,  
יוֹשְׁבֵי אֹהֲלִים,

their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a bloodthirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְתוֹעִים בִּישִׁמוֹן עִם חֲתִיכַת עוֹר  
לְמַתְנִיָּהֶם וְרֹאשֵׁיהֶם מְגֻלָּחִים; זְרִיזִים  
בְּקֶשֶׁת, בַּחֶרֶב הַעֲקָמָה וּבַגֶּרְזֵן.

and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax.

רַבִּים מֵהֶם רָאוּ אֵינָם אוֹכְלִים אֶלָּא  
בֶּשֶׂר בְּלֶתִי מִבְּשָׁל; וְהֵם בְּקֶשֶׁוּ  
לְהַשְׁמִיד אוֹתָנוּ תָּמִיד.

And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

Enos 1:21

וַיְהִי עִמּוֹ נָפִי הָיוּ מְעַבְּדִים אֶת הָאֲדָמָה  
וְהָיוּ מְעַבְּדִים כָּל מִינֵי דָגָן, וּפִירוֹת,  
בְּקָר לְמִינֵיהֶם, עֲזִים וְעֲזֵי בַר וְגַם  
הַרְבֵּה סוּסִים.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

Enos 1:22

וְהָיוּ בֵּינֵינוּ עַד מְאֹד הַרְבֵּה נְבִיאִים.  
וְעַם הָיוּ קָשִׁי עֲרָף וְקָשׁ הַבָּנָה.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

Enos 1:23

וְהָיוּ אֶפְסֵי אֶלָּא אִם כֵּן דְּבַרֵי הַטָּפָה  
וּנְבוּאוֹת עַל מְלַחְמוֹת, וּמְרִיבוֹת  
וְהָרָס.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

תָּמִיד הִזְכִּירוּ מִמּוֹת וְנֹצֶחַ, מִשְׁפָּט  
וְהַכֹּחַ אֱלֹהִים וְכֹל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה --  
בְּאֵלֶּה בַּחֲשׂוֹ תָּמִיד כִּדֵּי שִׁיתְּמִידוֹ  
בִּירַאת יְהוָה.

and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things -- stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord.

אֲנִי אוֹמֵר שֶׁרַק דְּבָרִים כְּאֵלֶּה נִשְׁמְעוּ,  
דְּבָרִים פְּשׁוּטִים בְּיוֹתֵר וְזֶה אוֹתָם  
עֵכָב לְאַבְדוֹן מֵהָרָ. בַּצּוּרָה זֹאת כּוֹתֵב  
אוֹדוֹתָם.

I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

Enos 1:24

וְאֲנִי רָאִיתִי מִלְחָמוֹת בֵּין נְפִיטִים  
וְלִמְנִיטִים בְּיָמַי חַיִּי.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

Enos 1:25

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי הִתְחִיל לְהִזְדַּקֵּן, וַיֵּמָאֵה  
שִׁבְעִים וְתֵשַׁע שָׁנָה עָבְרוּ מֵאֵז עֲזַב  
אֲבִינוֹ לְחַי יֵצֵא אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Enos 1:26

וְאֲנִי רָאִיתִי שְׁעָלִי לָרֶדֶת בְּקֶרֶב  
לְקַבְרִי, לְאַחַר שְׁבִכְחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים  
הַיּוֹטֵל עָלַי שְׁאֲנִי לְהַטִּיף לְאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה,  
וּלְנִבְאָ לּוֹ, וּלְהַסְבִּיר לוֹ אֶת הַדְּבָר לְפִי  
הָאֵמֶת שֶׁהִיא בַּמְּשִׁיחַ. וְאֲנִי הִצְהַרְתִּי  
זֹאת בְּכָל יָמַי, וְאַף שֶׁמְחַתִּי בְּכָךְ יוֹתֵר  
מֵאֲשֶׁר בִּהְנָאוֹת הָעוֹלָם.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

Enos 1:27

וְאֲנִי אֵלֶךְ מִנּוּחָתִי בְּקֶרֶב, אֶל הַגּוֹאֵל  
שְׁלִי; כִּי יוֹדַע אֲנִי שְׁאֵתוֹ אֲנוּחַ. וְאֲנִי  
שֶׁמַּח לְקִרְאָת הַיּוֹם שֶׁבוֹ גּוֹפֵי תְמוֹתָהּ  
יִהְיֶה נֹצְחִי, וְאֲנִי אֶעֱמַד לְפָנָיו;

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him;

וְאֲנִי אֶרְאֶה אֶת פָּנָיו בְּשִׂמְחָה, וְהוּא  
יֹאמַר לִי: בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי הַבְּרוּכִים: מוֹכֵן  
מְקוֹם לְךָ בְּטִירַת אָבִי. אָמֵן.

then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Jarom 1:1

וְעַתָּה לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי, ג' אֲרוֹם, כּוֹתֵב רַק  
דְּבָרִים מְעֻטִים לְפִי פְקוּדַת אָבִי,  
אֲנוֹשׁ, כִּדִּי שִׁישְׁמַר סֵפֶר הַיּוֹחֲסִין.

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

Jarom 1:2

מֵאַחַר שְׁלוֹחִים אֵלֶּה הֵם קְטַנִּים  
וּמֵאַחַר שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה נִכְתָּבִים  
לְתוֹעֲלָתָם שֶׁל אַחֵינוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, לְכֵן,  
מִן הָרְאוֹי שֶׁאֲנִי כּוֹתֵב חֵלֶק קָטָן; אֲלֹא  
אֲנִי לֹא אֶכְתֹּב אֶת דְּבָרֵי הַנְּבוּאָה שְׁלִי  
וּמֵה הַתְּגִלוֹת שְׁלִי.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations.

כִּי מָה אוֹכֵל לְרֵשִׁם עַל מָה שֶׁכָּתְבוּ  
אֲבוֹתַי? כִּי כְּלוּם לֹא גִלוּ הֵם כִּי צֶדֶד  
הַתְּכַנִּית יִשׁוּעָה? הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֵּן;  
וְזֶה מִסְפִּיק לִי.

For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jarom 1:3

לְרֵאוֹת, כְּדֹאֵי שֶׁהֲרִיבָה יַעֲשֶׂה בֵּין הָעָם  
הַזֶּה, בְּגִלְלֵי הַקְּשִׁיחוֹת לְבָם, אֲזִינֵיהֶם  
אֲטוּמוֹת וְדַעְתָּם עֹוֶרֶת וְעַרְפָּם נִקְשָׁה.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks;

בְּכָל זֹאת, אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֵם עֲלֵיהֶם מְאֹד,  
וְטָרַם מָחָה אוֹתָם מִפְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

Jarom 1:4

וַיִּשׁ בֵּינֵינוּ רַבִּים שֶׁנִּגְלוּ לָהֶם  
הַתְּגִלוֹת רַבּוֹת, כִּי לֹא הֵכִל הֵם קִשָּׁה  
עֶרְף. וְאֵלֶּה שְׂאִינָם קִשָּׁה עֶרְף וַיִּשׁ  
לָהֶם אֲמוּנָה, וַיִּשׁ קִשָּׁר עִם רוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְהִדְבָּר נִרְאָה לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם, לְפִי  
אֲמוּנָתָם.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jarom 1:5

וְעַתָּה, לְרֹאוֹת, עָבְרוּ מֵאֲתֵיּים שְׁנָה  
וְאַנְשֵׁי נְפִי הִתְחַזְּקוּ בְּאֶרֶץ. הֵם שָׁמְרוּ  
אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה וְאֶת הַשַּׁבָּת הַקְּדוֹשָׁה  
לִיהוָה. וְהֵם אֵף לֹא נִשְׂאוּ אֶת שֵׁם  
יְהוָה לְשׂוֹא; וְהַחֲקִים הָיוּ פְּזוּרִים  
מְאֹד.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

Jarom 1:6

וְהֵם הָיוּ פְּזוּרִים עַל חֵלֶק גָּדוֹל מִפְּנֵי  
הָאֶרֶץ, וְכֵן הָיוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים גַּם. וְהֵם  
הָיוּ מְאֹד בְּהַרְבֵּה עַל הַנְּפִיטִים; וְהֵם  
אָהָבוּ לְרַצַּח וְהָיוּ שׂוֹתִים אֶת דַּמָּם שֶׁל  
חַיּוֹת.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

Jarom 1:7

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם באוּ תְּכוּפוֹת עָלֵינוּ,  
הַנְּפִיטִים, לְקָרֵב. אֶלָּא מְלָכֵינוּ  
וּמְנַהֲיָגֵינוּ הָיוּ גְּדוֹלִים בְּאַמוֹנָתָם בְּאֵל;  
וְהֵם לָמְדוּ אֶת הָעַם דְּרֹכֵי יְהוָה;

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לִכְן, אָנוּ עָמַדּוּ בְּפָנֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
וְגִרְשָׁנוּ אוֹתָם מֵאֲדָמָתָנוּ, וְהִתְחַלָּנוּ  
לְבַצֵּר עָרֵינוּ, וְאֶת מְקוֹמוֹת יְרֵשָׁה  
שֶׁלָּנוּ.

wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

Jarom 1:8

וְאֲנַחְנוּ פָּרִינוּ וְרָבִינוּ מְאֹד, וּמְלָאנוּ  
אֶת פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְאֲנַחְנוּ הִתְעַשְׂרָנוּ מְאֹד  
בְּזָהָב וּבְכֶסֶף וּבְחַפְצֵי עֵרֶךְ וּמַעֲשֵׂי  
מְלָאכָה מֵעֵץ, בְּבִנְיָנִים,

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings,

וּבְמִכּוֹנוֹת, וְגַם בְּבַרְזֵל וּנְחָשֶׁת, בְּפְלִיז  
וּפְלָדָה; עֲשִׂינוּ כְּלִים מְכֻלִּים שׁוֹנִים  
לְעִבּוֹדַת הַקָּרְקַע וְכֻלֵּי נֶשֶׁק לְמַלְחָמָה

and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war--

כֶּן, חֲצִים בְּעֵלֵי חַד דֶּק וְתֵלִים כְּדוֹן  
וְרִמָּח וְכֹל הַדְּרוֹשׁ לְמַלְחָמָה.

yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jarom 1:9

וְלִכְן שֶׁהֵיינוּ מוֹכְנִים לְפָגַשׁ אֶת  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, הֵם לֹא יִכְלוּ לָנוּ. אֲלֵא  
קִיְמוּ דְבַרֵי יְהוָה שֶׁאָמַר לְאַבוֹתֵינוּ:  
אִם רַק תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי תִּשְׁגְּשְׁגוּ  
בְּאֶרֶץ.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

Jarom 1:10

וַיְהִי הַיּוֹם וּנְבִיאֵי יְהוָה אִיְמוּ עַל עַמּוֹ  
נְפִי, לְפִי דְבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁאִם הֵם לֹא  
יִצִּיתוּ אֶת הַמִּצְוֹת, וַיִּמְעַד וַיִּחַטָּא הֵם  
יִהְרָסוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֶרֶץ.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Jarom 1:11

לְכֵן, הַנְּבִיאִים, וְהַכוֹהֲנִים וְהַרְבָּנִים  
עָבְדוּ בְּאֶפְן חָרוֹץ, הִטִּיפוּ לְכָל אֶלְח  
שֶׁסָּבְלוּ כָּל הַזְּמַן בְּאֶפְן חָרוֹץ.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הֵם לְמַדּוֹ אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, וְכֵן אֶת  
הַכּוֹנְנוֹת שֶׁלְמַעַנָן נִתְּנָה הַתּוֹרָה. אָמְרוּ  
לָהֶם לְצַפּוֹת לְמָשִׁיחַ, וּלְהֶאֱמִין בּוֹ  
שִׁבּוֹא כְּאֵלּוֹ כְּבָר בָּא. בַּצּוֹרָה זֶה הֵם  
לְמַדּוֹ אוֹתָם.

teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

Jarom 1:12

וּבְמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם אֵלֶּה הֵם מְנַעוּ שְׂמָא  
יִשְׁמְדוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; כִּי בְדַבְרֵיהֶם  
הִשְׁפִּיעוּ עַל לְבָבָם וּבְלִי הָרָף תָּמִיד  
לָהֶם לְהִתְחַרֵּט.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

Jarom 1:13

וְכֵן עָבְרוּ מֵאֲתַיִם שְׁלֹשִׁים -- לְפִי  
דָּרוֹךְ בְּמִלְחָמוֹת בְּרִיב וּמְדָנִים בְּמִשְׁךְ  
רַב הַיָּמִים.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away -- after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Jarom 1:14

וְאֲנִי, גְּאֲרוֹם, לֹא כוֹתֵב יוֹתֵר, כִּי  
הַלּוֹחִים הֵם קְטַנִּים. לְרֵאוֹת, אַחִי,  
הַנְּכֹם יְכוּלִים לְגַשֵּׁת אֶל הַלּוֹחִים  
הָאֲחֵרוֹת שֶׁל נְפִי; כִּי בָהֶם נִחְרְטוּ  
קוֹרוֹת מְלַחְמוֹתֵינוּ עַל פִּי דְבָרֵי  
הַמְּלָכִים, אוֹ עַל פִּי מָה שֶׁצָּוּ לְכַתֵּב.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

Jarom 1:15

וְאֲנִי מוֹסֵר לּוֹחִים אֵלֶּה בְּיַד בְּנֵי  
אוֹמְנִי, כְּדֵי שֶׁשִּׁמְרוּ לְפִי מִצְוֹת שֶׁל  
אֲבוֹתַי.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Omni 1:1

לְרֹאוֹת, וַיְהִי שְׂאֲנִי, אֹמְנִי, וְאָבִי,  
גְּאֹרֹם, צְוָה עָלַי לְרִשֵׁם מִשְׁהוּ קְצַת  
עַל לִוְחֹת אֵלֶּה כְּדֵי לְשָׁמֵר אֶת סֵפֶר  
הַיּוֹחֲסִין שְׁלָנוּ --

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy --

Omni 1:2

לְכֵן, בְּיָמַי שְׁלִי, רוֹצָה הָיִיתִי  
שְׁתַּדְּעוּ, שְׂאֲנִי הִרְבִּיתִי לְהִלָּחֵם בְּחֶרְבִי  
כְּדֵי לְהַצִּיל אֶת עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים, שְׁמָא  
יִפְלוּ בְיַדֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites.

אֲלֵא לְרֹאוֹת, אֲנִי בַעֲצָמֵי אָדָם רָשָׁע,  
וְאֲנִי לֹא שָׁמַרְתִּי אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה  
וּמִצְוֹתָיו כְּכִפִּי שֶׁהֵיִיתִי צָרִיךְ לְשָׁמְרָם.

But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

Omni 1:3

וַיְהִי עָבְרוּ מֵאֲתַיִם שְׁבַעִים וְשֵׁשׁ  
שָׁנָה, וְלָנוּ הָיוּ תְּקוּפֹת שָׁלֹם  
רַבּוֹת; וְלָנוּ הָיוּ תְּקוּפֹת שָׁל מִלְחָמוֹת  
רְצִינִיּוֹת וְשִׁפְיֹת דָּמִים.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



כֵּן, וּלְבִסּוֹף, עָבְרוּ מֵאֲתַיִם שְׁמוֹנִים  
וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה וְשִׁמְרָתִי לְוַחִים אֵלֶּה  
לְפִי מְצוֹת שֶׁל אָבוֹתַי; וְאֲנִי מִסְרָתִי  
אוֹתָם לְיַדִּי בְּנֵי אִמְאָרוֹן. וְאֲנִי מְסִיִּם.

Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

Omni 1:4

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, אִמְאָרוֹן, אֶכְתֹּב אֶת אֲשֶׁר  
אֶכְתֹּב, וְהֵם רַק דְּבָרִים מְעַטִּים, בְּסֵפֶר  
שֶׁל אָבִי.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Omni 1:5

לְרֵאוֹת, עָבְרוּ שְׁלוֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וְעֶשְׂרִים  
שָׁנָה, וְהַשְּׂמֵדוֹ חֵלֶק הָרְשָׁעִים שֶׁל  
הַנְּפִיטִים.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

Omni 1:6

כִּי אַחֲרַי אֲשֶׁר הוֹלִיךְ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם  
וְשִׁמְרָם וְקִיַּמָּם שִׁמָּא יִפְלוּ בְיַדִּי  
אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, לֹא אָבָה יְהוָה לְסַבֵּל,

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כֵּן, לֹא אָבָה יְהוָה לְסַבֵּל הַדְּבָרִים ,  
שֶׁאָמַר לְאַבוֹתֵינוּ לֵאמֹר: אִם לֹא  
תִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, לֹא תִשְׁגְּשְׁגוּ  
בְּאֶרֶץ.

yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Omni 1:7

לְכֵן, יְהוָה עָשָׂה בָּהֶם שְׁפָטִים; בְּכָל  
זֹאת, הוּא חָס עַל הַצְּדִיקִים, שֶׁמָּא  
יֵאבְדוּ, וְהוּא הֶצִּיל אוֹתָם מִיַּד  
אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

Omni 1:8

וַיְהִי שֶׁאָנִי מָסַרְתִּי אֶת הַלְּוַחִים לְיַדִּי  
אָחִי: חֶמֶשׁ.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Omni 1:9

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, חֶמֶשׁ, כּוֹתֵב קְצַת מֵעַט  
אֲשֶׁר כּוֹתֵב, בַּסֵּפֶר שֶׁבוּ כָּתַב אַחִי;  
לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֲחֵרוֹנִים שֶׁכָּתַב, וְהוּא כָּתַב זֹאת  
בְּיוֹם שֶׁבוּ הוּא מָסַר לְיָדִי.

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me.

בְּצוּרָה זֹאת שֶׁמְרַנּוּ עַל רְשׁוּמוֹת, לְפִי  
מְצוֹת מְאֹבֹתֵינוּ. וְאֲנִי מְסַיֵּם.

And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Omni 1:10

וְאֲנִי אֲבִינָאדוֹם, בֶּן חֶמֶשׁ. לְרֵאוֹת,  
וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי רָאִיתִי בֵּין בְּנֵי עַמִּי,  
הַנְּפִיטִים, וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים; וּבְחַרְבֵי הָרַגְתִּי  
אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים רַבִּים בְּהַגְנָתִי אַחִי.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Omni 1:11

לְרֵאוֹת, תּוֹלְדוֹת הָעָם הַזֶּה חֲרוּטִים  
בְּלוּחֹת שְׁעוֹבָרִים בְּיַדֵי הַמְּלָכִים  
לְדוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם. וְאֲנִי לֹא יוֹדַעַ עַל שׁוֹם  
הַתְּגִלוֹת אוֹ נְבוֹאָה, פָּרַט לְאֵלֶּה  
שְׁנַרְשָׁמוּ; לְכֵן, דֵּי בַּמָּה שְׁכַתוּב. וְאֲנִי  
מְסִים.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Omni 1:12

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי אַמְלֵקִי, בֶּן אַבִּינָאדוֹם.  
לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי אֶגִּיד לְכֶם קְצַת עַל  
מוֹסִיָּה, שֶׁהָיָה לְמֶלֶךְ עַל אֶרֶץ  
זָרָהמְלָה;

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla;

לְרֵאוֹת, יְהוָה הִזְהִירוּ לוֹ לְהִמָּלֵט  
מֵאֶרֶץ נָפִי, וְכָל מִי שֶׁיִּקְשִׁיב לְקוֹל שְׁלִי  
יְהוָה יֵצֵא אִף הוּא מֵהָאֶרֶץ אִתּוֹ יַחַד  
לְמַדְבָּר --

for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Omni 1:13

וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה לְפִי יְהוָה צָוָה עָלָיו.  
וְהֵם יָצְאוּ מֵאֶרֶץ לְמִדְבָּר, וְכָל מִי  
שִׁיקְשִׁיב לְקוֹל שֶׁל יְהוָה; וְהֵם הִדְרִיכוּ  
עַל יְדֵי הַטָּפוֹת וּנְבוֹאוֹת רַבּוֹת.

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings.

וְהֵם הִתְרוּ תָמִיד עַל יְדֵי דְבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים;  
וּבְכַח זְרוּעוֹ הוֹלִיךְ אוֹתָם בִּישִׁימוֹן,  
עַד שֶׁבָּאוּ לְאֶרֶץ שְׁשֵׁמָה זָאֲרָהֶמְלָה.

And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness, until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

Omni 1:14

וְהֵם גָּלוּ עִם שְׁנִקְרָא עִמּוֹ זָאֲרָהֶמְלָה.  
גַּם עִמּוֹ זָאֲרָהֶמְלָה שְׂמַחוּ מְאֹד; וְגַם  
זָאֲרָהֶמְלָה שְׂמַח מְאֹד, כִּי יְהוָה שִׁלַּח  
אֶת עַם מוֹסִיָּה עִם לוּחֹת הַפְּלִיז  
שֶׁהִכִּילוּ אֶת הַרְשִׁימָה שֶׁל הַיְהוּדִים.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Omni 1:15

לְרֹאוֹת וַיְהִי מוֹסִיָּה גָּלָה כִּי אֲנָשִׁי  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה בָּאוּ מִירוּשָׁלַיִם בְּזִמְנָן  
שֶׁצִדְקִיָּהוּ, מֶלֶךְ יְהוּדָה, הוּבַל אֲסִיר  
לְבָבֶל.

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

Omni 1:16

וַיֵּצְעֵדוּ בִּישִׁימוֹן, וּבְיַד יְהוָה הוּבְאוּ  
דֶרֶךְ הַמַּיִם לְתוֹךְ הָאָרֶץ שֶׁם גָּלָה אוֹתָם  
מוֹסִיָּה; וְשָׁם הֵם יָשָׁב מִהַפְּעַם הַזֹּאת  
קְדִימָה.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

Omni 1:17

וּבְזִמְנָן שֶׁמוֹסִיָּה גָּלָה אוֹתָם הֵם הִתְרַבּוּ  
מְאֹד. בְּכָל זֹאת, שֶׁהָיוּ לָהֶם מִלְחָמוֹת  
רְבוֹת וּמְרִיבוֹת רְצִינִיּוֹת וְרַבִּם נָפְלוּ  
בַּחֶרֶב מִדֵּי פַעַם;

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time;

וּשְׁפָתָם הִשְׁתַּבְּשָׁה; וְהֵם לֹא הִבִּיאוּ  
אִתָּם רְשִׁימוֹת; וְהֵם הִתְכַּחְשׂוּ  
לְבוֹרְאָם; וּמוֹסִיָּה וְאֲנָשָׁיו לֹא יָכְלוּ  
לְעֵכֶל אוֹתָם.

and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Omni 1:18

וַיְהִי מוֹסִיָּה צָוָה שְׁלִמְדוֹ אוֹתָם  
בְּשִׁפְתוֹ. וְאַחֲרֵי שְׁלִמְדוֹ אוֹתָם שִׁפְתוֹ  
שֶׁל מוֹסִיָּה, נָתַן זָרָאֵה־מְלָה יוֹחֲסִין  
שֶׁל אֲבוֹתָיו עַל פִּי זְכוֹרוֹנוֹ; זֶה נֶרְשָׁם,  
אֲךָ לֹא בְּלוּחִים אֵלֶּהָ.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

Omni 1:19

וַיְהִי הַתְּאֵחָדוֹ עִמּוֹ זָרָאֵה־מְלָה, וְשֶׁל  
מוֹסִיָּה; וּמוֹסִיָּה נִתְּמַנָּה לְמַלְכָם.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

Omni 1:20

וַיְהִי בְיַמֵּי מוֹסִיָּה, וַיָּבִיאוּ לוֹ אֶבֶן  
גְּדוֹלָה וְעָלֶיהָ חֲרוּטִים דְּבָרִים. וְהוּא  
פָּתַר אֶת הַחֲרוּט עַל יְדֵי הַמִּתְנָה וְכַח  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Omni 1:21

שֵׁם הָיָה מְסֻפָּר עַל אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם  
קוֹרְיָאֲנוּמֵר, וּבְהַרְוִיגֵי עֵמוֹ. וּבְאַנְשֵׁי  
זָאֲרָהֲמֵלָה גָלוּ אֶת קוֹרְיָאֲנוּמֵר;  
וְהוּא יָשַׁב אִתָּם בְּמִשְׁךְ תְּשֻׁעָה  
חֲדָשִׁים.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

Omni 1:22

שֵׁם גַּם כִּמְהָ דְּבָרִים אֹדוֹת אֲבוֹתָיו.  
אֲבוֹתָיו מוֹצְאִים הָיָה מִמְּגִדֵל כְּאַשֵׁר  
יְהוָה עָרַבֵל אֶת שִׁפְהָ שֶׁל הָעָם; וַיֵּד  
יְהוָה הִיתָה עֲלֵיהֶם לְפִי מִשְׁפָּטוֹ  
הַצֹּדֵק; וְעֲצָמוֹתֵיהֶם פְּזוּרוֹת עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה לְעֵבֶר הַצָּפוֹן.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Omni 1:23

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי, אֲמַלְקִי בְיָמֵי מוֹסִיָּה;  
וְאֲנִי הָיִיתִי בַּחַיִּים כְּשָׁמַת; וּבְנוֹ  
בְּנִימִין מוֹלֵךְ בְּמִקְוֹמוֹ.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Omni 1:24

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי רָאִיתִי, בְּיַמֵּי הַמֶּלֶךְ  
בְּנֵימִין, מִלְחָמָה רְצִינִית וְשִׁפְכוֹת  
דָּמִים בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים.  
לְרֵאוֹת, יָד הַנְּפִיטִים הִיטָה עַל  
הָעֲלִיוֹנָה עֲלֵיהֶם; כֵּן, שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנֵימִין  
גָּרַשׁ אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ זָרָהמְלָה.

And behold, I have seen, in the days of King Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that King Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

Omni 1:25

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי הִתְחִיל לְהַזְדַּקֵּן; אֵין זֶרַע,  
וְאֲנִי יוֹדַע כִּי הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנֵימִין הוּא אָדָם  
יָשָׁר בְּפָנָי יְהוָה, לְכֵן, הִנְנִי אֹמֵר  
לוֹחִים אֵלֶּה בִּידוֹ, וְאֲנִי מְטִיף לְכָל  
אֲנָשִׁים לְבוֹא אֶל-אֱלֹהִים, קְדוֹשׁ  
יִשְׂרָאֵל, וַיֵּאֱמִינוּ בַּנְּבוֹאוֹת,

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing King Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וּבְהִתְגַּלּוּיּוֹת וּשְׁלִיחוּיּוֹת הַמַּלְאָכִים,  
וְכֵן בְּנִסְ הַדְּבוּר בְּשָׁפוֹת רַבּוֹת  
וּבְמַעֲלָה שֶׁל פִּירוּשׁ הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת, בְּכֹל  
אֲשֶׁר לְטוֹבָה; כִּי אֵין שׁוֹם־דְּבָר טוֹב  
אֲלָא בְּמָה שֶׁבָא מִיַּד יְהוָה; וְכֹל הָרַע  
בָּא מִהַשָּׂטָן.

and in revelations, and in the  
ministering of angels, and in the gift  
of speaking with tongues, and in the  
gift of interpreting languages, and  
in all things which are good; for  
there is nothing which is good save  
it comes from the Lord; and that  
which is evil cometh from the devil.

Omni 1:26

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה  
שֶׁתְּבוֹאוּ אֶל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר קָדוֹשׁ  
יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְיִהְיֶה לָכֶם חֵלֶק בִּישׁוּעָתוֹ  
וּבִכְלֵת גְּאֻלָּתוֹ.

And now, my beloved brethren, I  
would that ye should come unto  
Christ, who is the Holy One of  
Israel, and partake of his salvation,  
and the power of his redemption.

כֵּן, בּוֹאוּ לוֹ, וְתִקְדִישׁוּ לוֹ אֶת  
נַשְׁמוֹתֵיכֶם כְּמִנְחָה, תּוֹסִיפוּ לְצוּם  
וְלִהְתַּפַּלֵּל, וְלִשְׂאֵת בְּסָבֵל עַד סוּף;  
וְכַשֵּׁם שֶׁיְהִיָּה חַי, אַתֶּם תִּגְאָלוּ.

Yea, come unto him, and offer your  
whole souls as an offering unto  
him, and continue in fasting and  
praying, and endure to the end; and  
as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Omni 1:27

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי יִכְלֹתִי לְדַבֵּר קְצַת אוֹדוֹת  
אֵלֶּה שֶׁיֵּצְאוּ לְמַדְבָּר בְּמַגְמָה לְחֹזֵר  
לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי; כִּי הָיוּ רַבִּים שֶׁדְּבָקוּ הָאֶרֶץ  
נַחֲלָתָם.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

Omni 1:28

לְכֵן, הֵם הִלְכוּ קְדִימָה לְמַדְבָּר.  
מִנְהִיגָם הָיָה אִישׁ חֲזָק וְעֵז וְגַם קָשָׁה  
עַרְף; לְכֵן, הוּא עוֹרֵר רִיב בֵּינֵיהֶם;  
וְהֵם נִהְרְגוּ בְּמַדְבָּר, פָּרַט לְחַמְשֵׁים  
אִישׁ בֵּי־שִׁמּוֹן, וְהֵם חֲזְרוּ שׁוֹב לְאֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָהמְלָה.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

Omni 1:29

וַיְהִי יָהֵם גַּם אָסְפוּ אַחֲרֵים בְּמִסְפָּר רַב,  
וְשׁוֹב הִלְךְ לְמַדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאֲנִי, אֲמַלְקִי, לִי הָיָה אָח, שֶׁהָלַךְ  
גַּם עִמָּהֶם; וְאֲנִי לֹא יָדַע מֵאֵז אֲוֹדוֹתָם.  
עַתָּה הִנְנִי קָרוֹב לַיּוֹם אֲרֹד לְקִבְרִי שְׁלִי;  
וְלוֹחִים אֵלֶּה הֵם מִלְּאִים. וְאֲנִי גּוֹמֵר  
מִדְּבָר.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Words of Mormon 1:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מִזְמוֹן, מִתְחִיל לְמַסֵּר אֶת  
הַהִיסְטוֹרִיָּה שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי לְיַדֵּי בְנֵי  
מִזְרוּנִי, לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי נֹכַח הָיִיתִי  
כְּמַעַט בְּכָל הַהֶרֶס שֶׁמָצָא אֶת עַמִּי,  
הַנְּפִיטִים.

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

Words of Mormon 1:2

הַרְבֵּה מְאֹד שָׁנִים אַחֵר בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁאֲנִי מוֹסֵר לוֹחִים אֱלֹהֵי בְיָדֵי  
בְנֵי; וְאֲנִי מְסַבֵּר אֲשֶׁר יִרְאֶה כָּל הַהֶרֶס  
שֶׁל עַמִּי.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people.

אֲלֹא אֱלֹהִים יִתֵּן לוֹ אֲשֶׁר יִכּוֹל לְהַשְׂאֵר  
בְּחַיִּים אַחֲרֵיהֶם, אֲשֶׁר יִכּוֹל לְרַשֵּׁם  
מִשְׁהוֹ אִוְדוֹתָם וּמִשְׁהוֹ עַל הַמָּשִׁיחַ,  
כְּדֵי שֶׁזֶה יִהְיֶה לָהֶם לְתוֹעֵלַת אוֹלֵי  
בְּיוֹם מֵהַיָּמִים.

But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Words of Mormon 1:3

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי דוֹבֵר קִצָּת עַל מֵה הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁאֲנִי כָּתַבְתִּי; כִּי אַחֲרַי שָׁעֲשִׂיתִי  
תַּמְצִית מִלוֹחִים שֶׁל נָפִי, עַד לְיָמֵי  
מַלְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל מֶלֶךְ זֶה, הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנִימִין,  
שֶׁעָלָיו אִמְאָלְקֵי דְבָר,

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this King Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake,

אֲנִי בִלְשׁוֹנִי אֶת הַרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁנִּמְסְרוּ  
לְיָדִי, וְאֲנִי מְצָאתִי לוֹחִים אֵלֶּה, וּבָהֶם  
סְפֹר קִצָּר עַל הַנְּבִיאִים, הַחֵל בִּיעֲקֹב  
וְעַד לְיָמֵי מַלְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנִימִין,  
וְגַם רַבִּים מִדְּבָרֵי נָפִי.

I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this King Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

Words of Mormon 1:4

וְהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהִכְתֹּוב עַל לוֹחֹת אֵלֶּה  
מְשַׂמְחֵי אוֹתִי, בְּגַלְל הַנְּבוּאוֹת עַד  
בוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וְאַבוֹתַי יָדְעוּ  
שֶׁרַבּוֹת מִנְּבוּאוֹת אֵלֶּה הֵתְאַמְתּוּ;

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כֵּן, וְאֲנִי גַם יוֹדַעַ שֶׁהַרְבֵּה מִמָּה  
שֶׁנִּבְּאוּ אוֹדוֹת אוֹתָנוּ עַד הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה,  
הַתְּאֵמָה, וְגַם מֵה שֶׁצָּרִיךְ לְקִרּוֹת  
בְּעֵתִיד, בְּיַד אֵי יִקְרָה.

yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass --

Words of Mormon 1:5

לְכֵן, אֲנִי בְּחִרְתִּי בְּדַבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, כִּדְבִי  
לְגַמֵּר בָּהֶם סְפֹרֵי, אֶת הַשְּׂאֵל אֶקַח  
מִלּוֹחִים שֶׁל נְפִישׁ; וְאֲנִי לֹא אוֹכֵל לְרֶשֶׁם  
אוֹכֵל אֶת חֵלֶק הַמֵּאָה מִדַּבְרֵי עַמִּי.

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

Words of Mormon 1:6

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי אֶקַח לוֹחִים אֱלֹהִים, וּבָהֶם  
נִבְּאוֹת וְהַתְּגִלוֹת, וְאֲשִׁימָם יַחַד עִם  
הַיְתָר שֶׁל סְפֹרֵי, כִּי הֵם הַיְקָרִים  
בְּיֹתֵר לִי; וְאֲנִי יוֹדַעַ שֶׁיְהִיוּ יְקָרִים  
בְּיֹתֵר גַּם לְאַחֵי.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Words of Mormon 1:7

וְאֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה זֹאת לְמַטָּרָה חֲכָמָה; כִּי  
מִשְׁהוּ לִוְחַשׁ לִי, לְפִי הַתְּפִקוּדִים שֶׁל  
רוּחַ יְהוָה שֶׁבְקָרְבִי. וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי לֹא  
יודע אֵת הַכֹּל אֲבָל יְהוָה יודע כָּל מַה  
שֶׁיְהִיָּה; לְכֵן, הוּא פּוֹעֵל בִּי לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

Words of Mormon 1:8

וּתְפִלָּתִי לְאֵל הִיא עַל אַחֵי, שֶׁהֵם כְּדֵי  
שׁוּב שֶׁיִּגְיֵעוּ לְיַדֵי הַכָּרַת אֱלֹהִים, כֵּן,  
הַגְּאֻלָּה בְּיַדֵי הַמְּשִׁיחַ; שֶׁהֵם שׁוּב יִהְיוּ  
עִם נְחֻמָּד.

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

Words of Mormon 1:9

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, מְתַקָּרֵב לְגַמֵּר  
סְפֹרֵי שֶׁאֲנִי לֹקֵחַ מִלוּחִים שֶׁל נְפִי;  
וְאֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה אֵת אוֹתוֹ לְפִי הַיְדִיעָה  
וְהַבְּנָה שֶׁאֱלֹהִים נָתַן לִי.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Words of Mormon 1:10

לְכֵן, וְאַחֲרַי אִמְאַלְקִי מִסֵּר לְלוֹחִים אֵלֶּה  
בְּיַדֵּי הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנֵי־מִינ, אֲשֶׁר לָקַח אוֹתָם  
יַחַד עִם יֵתֶר לְלוֹחִים, שֶׁהֵכִילוּ  
רְשִׁימוֹת, שֶׁאוֹתָם מִסְּרוּ הַמֶּלְכִים  
מִדּוֹר לְדּוֹר עַד יְמֵי שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנֵי־מִינ.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of King Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of King Benjamin.

Words of Mormon 1:11

וְהֵם נִמְסְרוּ מִיַּדֵּי הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנֵי־מִינ, מִדּוֹר  
לְדּוֹר, עַד שֶׁנִּפְלוּ בְּיַדֵּי. וְאֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן,  
מִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל-אֱלֹהִים שֶׁיִּשְׁמְרוּ מֵהַיּוֹם  
וְהַלְּאָה.

And they were handed down from King Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth.

וְאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁיִּשְׁמְרוּ; כִּי דְבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים  
שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, שֶׁלְפִיָּהֶם יִשְׁפֹּטוּ  
עַמִּי וְאַחֵיהֶם בְּיוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן הַגָּדוֹל,  
לְפִי דְבַר אֱלֹהִים הַכָּתוּב.

And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Words of Mormon 1:12

וְעַתָּה אֹדוֹת אוֹתוֹ הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנִימִין --  
הָיוּ לוֹ אֵי אֵלֶּה מְרִיבוֹת בְּתוֹךְ עַמּוֹ.

And now, concerning this King Benjamin -- he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

Words of Mormon 1:13

וַיְהִי גַם שְׁצַבָּאוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים יָרְדוּ  
מֵאֶרֶץ נָפִי, לִקְרֹב נֶגֶד עַמּוֹ.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people.

לְרֹאוֹת, הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנִימִין לָכַד אֶת  
צְבָאוֹתָיו, וְהוּא עָמַד בְּפָנֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים;  
וְהוּא נִלְחַם בְּכַח זְרוּעוֹ, בְּחַרְבוֹ שֶׁל  
לֹאבָאן.

But behold, King Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

Words of Mormon 1:14

וּבְכַחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה עָמְדוּ נֶגֶד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם,  
עַד שֶׁהָרְגוּ אֶלְפֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לָרֹב.  
וַיְהִי יָהֵם נִלְחָמוּ נֶגֶד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם עַד  
שֶׁגִּירְשׁוּ אֶת אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ מוֹרֶשֶׁתָם.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Words of Mormon 1:15

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהוֹפִיעוּ מְשִׁיחֵי שֶׁקֶר,  
וּפְיֹתֵיהֶם נִבְלְמוּ, וְהֵם נֶעֱנְשׂוּ לְפִי  
חַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם;

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

Words of Mormon 1:16

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהוֹפִיעוּ הַנְּבִיאִים שֶׁקֶר,  
וּמְטִיפִים שֶׁקֶר בְּעַמִּים, וְכֻלָּם בָּאוּ עַל  
עֲנָשָׁם לְפִי חַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם;

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes;

וְאַחֲרֵי הַרְבֵּה מְרִיבוֹת וְהַרְבֵּה יַחֲדוּ  
לְלַמְנִיטִים, לְרֵאוֹת, וַיְהִי שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ  
בְּנִימִין בְּעֶזְרַתֶּם הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים  
אֲשֶׁר בְּקֶרֶב עַמּוֹ--

and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that King Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people --

Words of Mormon 1:17

לְרֵאוֹת, הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנִימִין הָיָה אָדָם  
קְדוֹשׁ, וְהוּא שָׂרָר בְּעַם בְּצַדִּיקָה; מִסְפָּר  
רַב שֶׁל קְדוֹשִׁים הָיָה בְּאֶרֶץ, וְהֵם  
אָמְרוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים בְּכַחוֹ וּבְמָרוֹת;  
וְהֵם גַּם הִפְעִילוּ חֲרִיפוֹת בְּגִלְלֵי קִשְׁיוֹת  
הָעָרֶף שֶׁל הָעָם--

For behold, King Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, בְּעִזְרַתָּם שֶׁל כָּל אֱלֹהֵי יִצְבַּב הַמֶּלֶךְ  
בְּנִימִין עָמַל בְּכָל כַּח גּוּפוֹ וְיִכְלָת  
נִפְשׁוֹ וְגַם הִנְבִּיאִים, עָשׂוּ שׁוּב שְׁלוֹם  
בְּאֶרֶץ.

Wherefore, with the help of these,  
King Benjamin, by laboring with all  
the might of his body and the  
faculty of his whole soul, and also  
the prophets, did once more  
establish peace in the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 1:1

וְעֵתָהּ לֹא הָיָה יוֹתֵר רִיב בְּכָל אֶרֶץ  
זָרָהְמֵלָה, בֵּין כָּל עַמֵּי הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנֵי־מִינ  
כֶּךָ שֶׁלְּמֶלֶךְ בְּנֵי־מִינ הָיָה שְׁלוֹם יַצִּיב  
כָּל יְמָיו שְׁנוֹתָרוּ.

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

Mosiah 1:2

וַיְהִי הָיָה לוֹ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים; וְהוּא קָרָא  
לָהֶם בְּשֵׁמוֹת: מוֹסִיָּה, הֶלּוֹרוּם  
וְהֶלָּמָאן.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman.

וְהוּא דָּאָג לְכָךְ שֶׁיִּלְמְדוּ אוֹתָם בְּשִׁפָּה  
אֲבוֹתָיו, וּכְדִי שִׁיְהִיו מִשְׁכִּילִים, וּכְדִי  
שִׁידְעוּ הַנְּבוּאוֹת שֶׁדְּבְרוּ בְּפִי  
אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, דְּבָרִים שֶׁנִּמְסְרוּ לָהֶם בְּיַד־  
יְהוָה.

And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 1:3

וְהוּא גַם לָמַד אֹתָם אֹדוֹת הַרְשִׁימוֹת  
שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוחֹת הַפְּלִיז,  
וְאָמַר: בְּנֵי, רוּצָה אֲנִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ:  
אֲלֵמְלֵא לוחִים אֵלֶּה, וּבָהֶם הַרְשִׁימוֹת  
וְהַמְצוּוֹת, הָיִינוּ שְׂרוּיִים, אֲפִילוֹ עַד  
הַיּוֹם, וְלֹא הָיִינוּ יוֹדְעִים אֶת  
הַמַּסְתוּרִינִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

Mosiah 1:4

כִּי אִי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה שְׂאֲבִינוּ, לְחִי, יְכַל  
לְזָכֹר אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, וְיִלְמַד  
אֶת בְּנָיו, אֲלֵא בְּעֶזְרַת לוחִים אֵלֶּה;

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates;

כִּי הוּא לָמַד אֶת שִׁפְתֵי שֶׁל הַמְּצָרִים,  
לְכָל הוּא יְכַל לְקַרֵּא אֶת הַחֻקִּיקוֹת,  
וְלִלְמַד אֶת בְּנָיו, כִּדֵּי שֶׁהֵם יִלְמְדוּ אֶת  
בְּנֵיהֶם, וְיַעֲשׂוּ אֶת מְצוּוֹת אֱלֹהִים,  
אֲפִילוֹ עַד הַזְּמַן נֹכְחִי.

for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בְּנֵי, אֱלֹמֵלֵא הַדְּבָרִים  
 אֵלֶּה, שֶׁנִּשְׁמְרוּ וְהִחֲזְקוּ בְיַד אֱלֹהִים,  
 שֶׁיִּכְלְנוּ לְקֹרֵא וּלְהַבִּין אֶת סוּדוֹתָיו,  
 וְנִחְזִיק תָּמִיד לְפָנַי עֵינֵינוּ, הֵיוּ  
 אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מִתְנַוְנִים בַּחֶסֶר אֲמוֹנָתָם;

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief,

וְאֵנְחָנוּ כְּאֲחֵינוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, שְׂאִינָם  
 יוֹדְעִים אוֹדוֹת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, וְאִינָם  
 מֵאֲמִינִים, אֲפֹלוּ אִם יִלְמְדוּ אוֹתָם  
 בְּגִלְל מִסֵּרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם שְׂאִינָה נְכוֹנָה.

and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

הוּי בְּנֵי, רוֹצֶה אֲנִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ כִּי אֵלֶּה  
 הֵם דְּבָרֵי אֲמֶת, וְגַם שְׂרְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה  
 הֵן אֲמֶת.

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true.

לְרֹאוֹת, גַּם לוֹחֹת נְפִי, שֶׁבָּהֶם נֶחְרְטוּ  
 קוֹרוֹת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מֵאִז שֶׁהֵם יֵצְאוּ  
 מִירוּשָׁלַם עַד יְמֵינוּ, אֵלֶּה הֵם אֲמֶת;  
 וְאֵנוּ יְכוֹלִים לְדַעַת זֹאת כִּי הֵם דְּבָרִים  
 הֵם לְפָנַי הַעֵינִים שֶׁלְנוּ.

And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 1:7

וְעַתָּה, בְּנֵי, רוּצָה אֲנִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ לְחַקֵּר  
אוֹתָם בְּאַפְּן חָרוּץ, כִּדֵּי שֶׁתִּפְּיִקוּ מִזֶּה  
תּוֹעֵלָת; וְרוּצָה הִייתִי שֶׁתִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת  
מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, כִּדֵּי שֶׁתִּצְלִיחוּ בְּאַרְץ  
כְּפִי הַהִבְטָחוֹת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה עָשָׂה  
לְאֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

Mosiah 1:8

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנֵימִין לָמַד אֶת בְּנָיו הַרְבֵּה  
דְּבָרִים נוֹסְפִים, שֶׁלֹּא נִכְתְּבוּ בַּסֵּפֶר  
הַזֶּה.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

Mosiah 1:9

וְאַחֲרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנֵימִין הִפְסִיק לְלַמֵּד אֶת  
בְּנָיו, הוּא נֶעְשָׂה זָקֵן, וְהוּא רָאָה  
שֶׁבְּקָרוֹב יֵלֵךְ בְּדֶרֶךְ כָּל בָּשָׂר; לְכֵן,  
הוּא חָשַׁב שֶׁטוֹב יַעֲשֶׂה אִם יִמְסֹר אֶת  
הַמְּלוּכָה לְאַחַד הַבְּנִים.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 1:10

לְכֵן, הוּא אָמַר לְהַבִּיא לְפָנָיו אֶת  
מוֹסִיָּה; וְאֵת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבֶּר לוֹ,  
וְאָמַר: בְּנִי, רוּצָה הִייתִי שֶׁתְּפַרְסֵם  
הַצְּהָרָה בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת בֵּין עַם, אוֹ  
עַם זָרָה מֵלָה,

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla,

וְעַם מוֹסִיָּה הַיּוֹשְׁבִים בְּאָרֶץ, זֶה לְמַעַן  
יֵאָסְפוּ, כִּי מָחָר אוֹדִיעַ לְכָל הָעָם בְּמוֹ  
פִּי; שֶׁאַתָּה תִּהְיֶה מֶלֶךְ וְשִׁלִּיט בְּעַם,  
כִּפִּי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ נָתַן לָנוּ.

and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

Mosiah 1:11

וְנוֹסֵף עַל כֵּן, שֶׁאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לָעָם הַזֶּה  
שֵׁם, שֶׁיַּעֲלֶה אוֹתָם מִכָּל הָעַמִּים אֲשֶׁר  
יְהוָה—הָאֵל הוֹצִיאָם מֵאָרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם;  
וְאֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה זֹאת כִּי הֵם הָיוּ עִם מְסוֹר  
וְשָׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 1:12

וְאֲנִי נֹתֵן לָהֶם שֵׁם אֲשֶׁר לֹא יִמָּחַק,  
אֲלֵא כְּשִׁיחָטְאוֹ.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

Mosiah 1:13

כֵּן, וְנוֹסֵף עַל כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם,  
שָׂאֵם הָעַם הַזֶּה, אֲשֶׁר יְהוּה אוֹהֵב  
אוֹתוֹ מְאֹד, יִחָטֵא וְיִהְיֶה עִם רָשָׁע  
וְנוֹאֵף,

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people,

יִמָּסֵר אוֹתָם יְהוּה וְהֵם יִהְיוּ חֲלָשִׁים  
כְּאֲחֵיהֶם; וְהוּא לֹא יִקְיֵם אוֹתָם בְּכַחוֹ  
הָעֲצוּם וְהַמְּפָלֵא, כְּשֵׁם שְׂקִיָּם אֶת  
אֲבוֹתֵינוּ עַד הַיּוֹם.

that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

Mosiah 1:14

כִּי הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲלֵמְלֵא הוֹשִׁיט  
אֶת יָדוֹ לְהַצִּיל אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, אֲזִי הָיוּ  
נוֹפְלִים בְּיַדֵּי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וְהָיוּ קָרְבָּן  
לְשִׁנְאָתָם.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 1:15

וְאַחֲרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנֵימִין גָּמַר אֶת  
אִמְרוֹתָיו אֵלֶּה אֶל בְּנוֹ, אֲשֶׁר הִפְקִיד  
אוֹתוֹ עַל עֲנִינֵי הַמַּמְלָכָה.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

Mosiah 1:16

וְנוֹסֵף עַל כֵּן, הוּא גַם נָתַן לוֹ אֶת  
אֲחָרוֹת שֶׁל הַרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת  
עַל לוֹחֹת הַפְּלִיז; וְגַם לוֹחֹת נְפִי;

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi;

וְגַם, חֶרֶבּוֹ שֶׁל לֵאבָאן, וְאֶת הַכֹּדֶדוֹר  
שֶׁהִנְחָה אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר הָעֶשְׂוִי  
בְּיַד יְהוָה עַל מְנַת שִׁינְחָה אוֹתָם, כֹּל  
אֶחָד לְפִי תְשׁוּמַת הַלֵּב וְהַמְסִירוֹת  
שֶׁהִקְדִישׁוּ אֵלָיו.

and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 1:17

לְכֵן, אִם יֵהם לֹא הָיוּ נְאֻמָּנִים לֹא  
שָׁגְשְׁגוּ וְלֹא הִתְקַדְּמוּ בְדַרְכָּם, אֲלֵא  
נִהְדָּפוּ מִפְּגַר, וְזַעַם שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים נִפְלַעַל  
עֲלֵיהֶם; וְלְכֵן פָּגְעוּ בָהֶם רָעַב וְכָל  
מִינֵי צָרוֹת עַל מְנַת, לְגָרוֹת לָהֶם  
בְּזַכְרְכֶם אֶת חוֹבְתָם.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in of their duty.

Mosiah 1:18

וַעֲתָה, מוֹסִיָּה הִלְךְ וַעֲשָׂה כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה  
עָלָיו אָבִיו, וְהִצְהִיר בְּאָזְנֵי כָל הָעָם  
הַיּוֹשֵׁב בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָהמְלָה שִׁית־אֶסְפוּ  
וַיַּעֲלוּ לְמִקְדָּשׁ, כִּדִּי לְשִׁמְעַ אֶת אֲשֶׁר  
אָבִיו יֹאמַר לָהֶם.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 2:1

וְאַחֲרֵי מוֹסִיָּה עָשָׂה כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה עָלָיו  
אָבִיו, הִכְרִיז אֶת הַכְּרִזּוֹ בְּאֶרֶץ כְּלָה  
וְכָל הָעָם הִתְאַסְּף כִּדִּי לְעֹלוֹת לְמִקְדָּשׁ  
וְלִשְׁמֹעַ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַמְּלִיךְ בְּנֵימִין  
יֹאמַר לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

Mosiah 2:2

וְהֵם הָיוּ רַבִּים מְאֹד, וְלֹא יָכְלוּ לְסַפֵּר  
אוֹתָם; כִּי הִתְרַבּוּ וַיִּגְדְּלוּ בְּאֶרֶץ.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

Mosiah 2:3

וְהֵם גַּם לָקְחוּ אֶת בְּכוֹרֵי עֲדָרֵיהֶם, כִּדִּי  
לְהִקְרִיב קָרְבָּנוֹת וַיַּעֲלוּ עֹלוֹת לְפִי  
תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה;

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

Mosiah 2:4

וְגַם שָׁחֲוּ כִּדִּי לְהוֹדוֹת לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵם,  
שֶׁהוֹצִיא אוֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,  
הַמְצִיל אוֹתָם מִיַּד יְרִיבֵיהֶם, מִנָּה  
אָדָם צְדִיקִים שִׁיְהִיו מוֹרֵיהֶם,

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְגַם אִישׁ צַדִּיק שִׁיְהִי מֶלֶכְכֶם, אֲשֶׁר  
הִשְׁכִּין שְׁלוֹם בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה,  
לְמַדְם לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, עַל  
מִנַּת שִׁיְהִיו שְׂמֵחִים וַיְהִיו מְלֵאֵי אֱהָבָה  
לְאֱלֹהִים וְלַבְּרִיּוֹת.

and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

Mosiah 2:5

וְכַשְׁכֵּלָם בָּאוּ לְמִקְדָּשׁ, נָטוּ אֶהְלֵיהֶם  
סָבִיב, כָּל אֶחָד עִם מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ, וּבָה  
אֲשֶׁתּוֹ בָנָיו וּבָנוֹתָיו, וּמִשְׁפַּחֹתֵיהֶם,  
עַד לְאַחֲרוֹן, כָּל מִשְׁפָּחָה לְחוּד נִפְרְדָּת  
זו מִזוֹ.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

Mosiah 2:6

וְהֵם נָטוּ אֶהְלֵיהֶם מִסָּבִיב לְמִקְדָּשׁ,  
כְּשִׁפְתַּח הָאֵהֶל מִפְּנֵה כְּלָפֵי הַמִּקְדָּשׁ,  
כִּן שִׁיּוּכְלוּ לְהִשְׁאֹר בְּתוֹךְ אֶהְלֵיהֶם,  
וּלְשִׁמְעַ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים יֹאמֵר הַמֶּלֶךְ  
בְּנִימִין לָהֶם.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 2:7

כִּי הָהָמוֹן הָיָה כֹּה רַב שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנֵימִין  
לֹא יָכַל לְלַמֵּד אֶת כָּלֶם בְּתוֹךְ חוֹמוֹת  
הַמִּקְדָּשׁ, לְכֵן הוּא צִוָּה לְהַקִּים מִגְדָּל,  
כְּדֵי שְׁעֵמוּ יוֹכַל לְשַׁמַּע אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁיֹּאמֵר לָהֶם.

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

Mosiah 2:8

וַיְהִי אֲשֶׁר הִתְחִיל לְדַבֵּר לְאַנְשֵׁיו  
מִמְרוֹם הַמִּגְדָּל; וְהֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ לְשַׁמַּע  
אֶת כָּל דְּבָרָיו כִּי שֶׁהָהָמוֹן הָיָה כֹּה  
רַב;

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude;

לְכֵן הוּא צִוָּה לְרַשֵּׁם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁדִּבֶּר וּלְשַׁלַּח לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁקֹּלוֹ לֹא הִגִּיעַ  
אֲלֵיהֶם, כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּקְבְּלוּ כְּדֵי גַם אֶת  
דְּבָרָיו.

therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 2:9

וַאֲלֵהּ הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבַּר וְצִוָּה לְרָשָׁם,  
וְאָמַר: אַחֵי, כָּל אֱלֹהֵה שֶׁהִתְאַסְּפוּ כָּאֵן,  
הַשּׁוֹמְעִים אֶת דְּבָרֵי שְׁאֲנִי אֲדַבֵּר לָכֶם  
בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה;

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day;

כִּי אֲנִי לֹא פָקַדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם לָבוֹא הֵנָּה  
עַל מַנַּת שְׁתִּזְלָזְלוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי  
אֲדַבֵּר, אֲלֵא אַתֶּם שִׁמְעוּ לִי, וְתִטּוּ אָזְנוֹ  
וְתִשְׁמְעוּ וְתִפְתָּחוּ אֶת לְבָבְכֶם לְמַעַן  
תִּבְיִנוּ, וְרֵאשְׁכֶם כִּדֵּי שִׁיתְּגַלוּ לָכֶם  
הַמְּסֻתָּוּרִינִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

Mosiah 2:10

אֲנִי לֹא פָקַדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם לָבוֹא הֵנָּה כִּדֵּי  
שְׁתִּירְאוּ מִפְּנֵי, אוֹ תִחְשְׁבוּ שְׁאֲנִי  
בְּעֵצְמִי יוֹתֵר מִבֶּן תְּמוֹתָהּ.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 2:11

אָבֵל, אֲנִי כְּאַחַד מִכֶּם, נְתוּן לְכָל  
חֲלָשׁוֹת הַגּוּף וְהַמַּח; אוֹלָם, מֵאַחַר  
שֶׁנִּבְחַרְתִּי עַל יְדֵי הָעָם הַזֶּה וְנִמְשַׁחְתִּי  
בְּיַדֵּי אָבִי,

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father,

הָרָשָׁה בְּיַד יְהוָה שְׂאֲשַׁלֵּט וְאֶהְיֶה מֶלֶךְ  
עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה; וּבְכַחוֹ הָרַב הוּא קִיַּם  
אוֹתִי וְשָׁמַר עָלַי, כְּדֵי לְשָׂרֵת אֶתְכֶם  
בְּכָל הַכּוֹחַ, הַמַּח, וְהַחֲזָקָה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה  
הֶעֱנִיק לִי.

and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

Mosiah 2:12

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כְּשֵׁם שֶׁסָּבַלְתִּי  
וּבְלִיתִי אֶת יְמֵי בְּשֵׁרוֹתְכֶם, אֲפִילוּ עַד  
לְיוֹם הַזֶּה וְלֹא בִקְשָׁתִי מִכֶּם זָהָב אוֹ  
כֶּסֶף אוֹ כָּל עֶשֶׂר אַחֵר.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 2:13

לֹא אָנִי הִרְשִׁיתִי שִׁישְׁלִיכוּ אֶתְכֶם  
לְכָלָא, אוֹ תִהְיוּ עֲבָדִים זֶה לְזֶה,  
שִׁתְרָצְחוּ, תִשְׁדְּדוּ אוֹ תִגְנְבוּ אוֹ  
תִנְאַפוּ;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery;

וְלֹא אֶפְּלוּ הִרְשִׁיתִי שִׁתְעַשׂוּ מַעֲשֵׂי  
רָשָׁע כָּל־שֶׁהוּ; לְמַדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם לְקַיֵּם אֶת  
מִצְוֹת יְהוָה, בְּכָל דְּבָרִים שֶׁצִּוָּה  
עֲלֵיכֶם --

nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you --

Mosiah 2:14

וְאֲנִי עָמַלְתִּי בְיָדַי כְּדֵי לְשַׁרְתִּי אֶכֶם,  
שֶׁלֹא יִכְבִּידוּ עֲלֵיכֶם בְּמַסִּים, וְשׁוֹם  
דָּבָר יִמָּצֵא עֲלֵיכֶם שֶׁהָיוּ רָצִינִיִּים  
לְהִיּוֹת נְשָׂאִים -- וְאַתֶּם בְּעֵצְמְכֶם  
עֹדִים בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה לְכָל מַה שֶׁאִמַּרְתִּי.

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne -- and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 2:15

עֹד, אַחֵי, אֲנִי לֹא עֲשִׂיתִי זֹאת כְּדִי  
לְהַתְיָהֵר בְּדַבָּרִים, וְאִינִי אוֹמֵר אוֹתָם  
כְּדִי לְקַטְּרֵג אֶתְכֶם, אֲלֵא הֲנִי אוֹמֵר  
לְכֶם זֹאת כְּדִי שֶׁתִּדְעוּ מִצְפוּנֵי נְקִי  
בְּפָנַי אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Mosiah 2:16

הֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְכֶם כִּי אֶמְרֹתִי לְכֶם כִּי  
בְלִיתִי אֶת יָמַי בְּשֵׁרוֹתְכֶם, אִין רוֹצֵה  
לְהַתְפָּאֵר, כִּי רַק בְּשֵׁרוֹת אֱלֹהִים  
פָּעַלְתִּי.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

Mosiah 2:17

הֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְכֶם זֹאת, כְּדִי שֶׁתְּלַמְּדוּ  
חֻכָּמָה; כְּדִי שֶׁתְּלַמְּדוּ שְׂאֵתֶם מִשְׂרָתִים  
אֶת חֲבֵרֵיכֶם אֲתֶם רַק מִשְׂרָתִים אֶת  
אֱלֹהֵיכֶם.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 2:18

לְרֵאוֹת, קְרֵאתֶם לִי מִלְכְּכֶם; וְאִם אֲנִי,  
שְׂאתֶם מְכַנִּים אוֹתוֹ מִלְכְּכֶם עֲמַל כְּדִי  
לְשָׂרְתְּכֶם, אִז כָּלוּם לֹא מִן הַדִּין שְׂגַם  
אֶתֶם תַּעֲמְלוּ כְּדִי לְשָׂרֵת אֶחָד לְאַחֵר?

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

Mosiah 2:19

לְרֵאוֹת גַּם, אִם אֲנִי, קְרֵאתֶם לִי  
מִלְכְּכֶם, שֶׁבָּלָה אֶת יָמָיו בְּשֵׁרוֹתְכֶם  
וְעַם זֹאת שִׂרֵת אֶת אֱלֹהִים, רְאוּי  
לְתוֹדָה מִכֶּם, עַל אֶחָת כִּמָּה וְכִמָּה  
חִיְבִים אֶתֶם תּוֹדָה לְמִלְכְּכֶם בְּשָׂמִים!

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

Mosiah 2:20

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְכֶם, אַחֵי, שְׂאֵם עֲלֵיכֶם  
לְתוֹדוֹת וְלִהְלֵל בְּכֹל כַּחוֹת נַפְשְׁכֶם  
אֶל—אֱלֹהִים שֶׁבָּרָא אֶתְכֶם, שְׂקִים  
אֶתְכֶם וְשָׁמַר עֲלֵיכֶם, שְׂגָרַם לְכֶם  
שְׂמִחָה, וְהֶעֱנִיק לְאֵל שְׂתַחֲוֹ בְּשָׁלוֹם  
בֵּינֵיכֶם --

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: שָׂאם עֲלֵיכֶם לַעֲבֹד  
 אוֹתוֹ שֶׁבָּרָא אֶתְכֶם, מִהֶתְחִלָּה,  
 וְשׁוֹמֵר עֲלֵיכֶם מִיּוֹם לַיּוֹם, נוֹתֵן לָכֶם  
 לְנֶשֶׁם כְּדֵי שֶׁתּוֹכְלוּ לְחַיּוֹת וְלָנוּעַ  
 כְּטוֹב בְּעֵינֵיכֶם: וְהוּא מְקַיֵּם אֶתְכֶם  
 מִרְגַע לְרְגַע -- אֲנִי אוֹמֵר, אִם אַתֶּם  
 תַּעֲבֹדוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּכָל נַפְשְׁכֶם, אוֹלָם תִּהְיוּ  
 אַךְ מְשֻׁרְתִים שְׂאִינָם מִבֵּיָאִים רוּחַ.

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another -- I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

לְרֵאוֹת, כָּל מֵה אֲשֶׁר דּוֹרֵשׁ מִכֶּם הוּא  
 שֶׁתִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו; וְהוּא הַבְּטִיחַ  
 לָכֶם שָׂאם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו  
 תִּשְׁגֶּשְׁגוּ בְּאָרֶץ; וְאִינוּ סוֹטָה מִמֶּה  
 שְׂאֵמַר; לְכֹל, אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו  
 יִבְרַכְכֶם וְתִשְׁגֶּשְׁגוּ.

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

Mosiah 2:23

וְעַתָּה, רֵאשִׁית כֹּל, הוּא בָרָא אֶתְכֶם,  
וְהֶעֱנִיק לָכֶם חַיִּים וְעַל כֵּן הֵנַכֶם חֲבִים  
לוֹ.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

Mosiah 2:24

וְשֵׁנִית הוּא דוֹרֵשׁ שְׂתַעֲשׂוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה  
אֶתְכֶם; וְאִם תַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת הוּא מְבָרֵךְ  
אֶתְכֶם מִיָּד; וְלִכֵּן שְׁלֵם לָכֶם. וְאַתֶּם  
עוֹד חֲבִים לוֹ וְכֵן תִּהְיוּ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד;  
לִכֵּן, בְּמַה תִּתְפַּאֲרוּ?

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

Mosiah 2:25

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי שׂוֹאֵל, כְּלוּם יֵשׁ לָכֶם מַה  
לְהַגִּיד עַל עֲצֻמְכֶם? וְאֲנִי עוֹנֶה --  
לֹא! לֹא תוּכְלוּ לְאמֹר שְׂאַתֶּם אֶפִּילוֹ  
כְּאֲבָק עַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה; אִוְלָם אַתֶּם  
נִבְרַאתֶם מֵעֶפֶר הָאֲדָמָה; אֲלֹא הוּא  
שִׂיךְ אֵלָיו שֶׁבָרָא אֶתְכֶם.

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 2:26

וְאֲנִי, אֲפִילוֹ אֲנִי, שְׂאֵתֶם קוֹרְאִים לוֹ  
מִלְכְּכֶם אֲנִי לֹא טוֹב מִכֶּם; כִּי גַם אֲנִי  
רַק עֵפֶר הָאֲדָמָה. וְאַתֶּם רוֹאִים אֲנִי זָקֵן  
וְעוֹד מֵעַט אֲמָסֹר אֶת גּוֹיְתִי לְאִמָּא  
אֲדָמָה.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Mosiah 2:27

לְכֵן, כְּמוֹ שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי לָכֶם שִׁירְתִּי אֶתְכֶם,  
וְהִתְהַלַּכְתִּי בְּפָנֵי אֱלֹהִים בְּמִצְפוֹן נָקִי,  
אֲפִילוֹ כֵּן בְּזִמְן הַזֶּה צוִּיתִי אֶתְכֶם  
לְהִתְאַסֵּף כְּדִי שֶׁתִּמָּצְאוּ שְׂאִין בִּי דְפִי  
וְשִׁדְמְכֶם לֹא יָבוֹא עָלַי, כִּאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי  
אֶעֱמֹד לְמִשְׁפַּט אֱלֹהִים בְּדִבַּר מֵה  
שֶׁצִּוֶּה עָלַי בְּעֲנִינְכֶם.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 2:28

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: בְּקִשְׁתִּי שְׁתַּתְּאֲסְפוּ,  
לְמַעַן אֲנַקֶּה אֶת בְּגָדֵי מַדְמַכְכֶם, בְּזִמְנִי  
זֶה כִּי אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי חַיֵּב לָרֶדֶת לְקִבְרִי  
בְּקֶרֶב, עַל מְנַת שְׂאֵרֵי בְּשָׁלוֹם,  
וְנִשְׁמָתִי שְׁלֵא תָמוּת תִּצְטַרֵּף  
לְמַקְהֵלוֹת הַשָּׁרוֹת אֶת תְּהִלָּתוֹ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים צַדִּיק.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

Mosiah 2:29

וְנוֹסֵף עַל כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם:  
בְּקִשְׁתִּי שְׁתַּתְּאֲסְפוּ, כִּי אֵין לִי לְהִצְהִיר  
לָכֶם, שְׁלֵא אוֹכַל עוֹד לְהִיּוֹת לָכֶם  
מוֹרָה אוֹ מַלְכָּכֶם;

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 2:30

כִּי אֶפִּילוּ בְּזִמְן הַזֶּה, כְּשֶׁאֲנִי מְנַסֶּה  
לְדַבֵּר אֶתְכֶם רוֹעֵד גּוֹפֵי רַעְדָה מְאֹד;  
אֲלֵא יְהוָה—הָאֵל תּוֹמֵךְ בִּי, וְהִרְשָׁה לִי  
לְדַבֵּר אֵלֵיכֶם, וְצֹוֶה עָלַי לְהַצְהִיר לְכֶם  
בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה, שֶׁבְנִי מוֹסִיָּה יִהְיֶה לְכֶם  
מֶלֶךְ וְשֹׁלֵט עֲלֵיכֶם.

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

Mosiah 2:31

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי, הִייתִי רוֹצֶה שְׁתַּעֲשׂוּ כְמוֹ  
שְׁתַּעֲשִׂיתֶם עַד עַתָּה. כְּמוֹ שֶׁשְׁמַרְתֶּם  
אֶת פְּקֻדוֹתַי, וְגַם פְּקֻדוֹת אָבִי,  
וְשָׁגַשְׁתֶּם, וְלֹא נִפְלַתֶם בְּיַדֵי אוֹיְבֵיכֶם,

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies,

אֶפִּילוּ כֵן אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת פְּקֻדוֹת בְּנִי,  
וּמִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר יִמְסְרוּ לְכֶם עַל  
יְדוֹ, כֵּן תִּשְׁגֹּשְׁגוּ בָאָרֶץ, וְאוֹיְבֵיכֶם לֹא  
יִוְכְלוּ עֲלֵיכֶם.

even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 2:32

אָבֵל, אוֹי בְּנֵי עַמִּי, הִזְהָרוּ פֶּן תִּתְעוֹרֵר  
בֵּינֵיכֶם מִחֲלֻקַּת וְתִרְצוּ לְצִיַּת לְרוּחַ  
הָרָעָה, שֶׁעָלְיָה דְבַר אָבִי מוֹסִיָּה.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

Mosiah 2:33

לְרֵאוֹת, הוּי נֶאֱמַר אוֹי עָלְיוֹ שֶׁמֵּת־פִּתְּהָ  
לְהִקְשִׁיב לְרוּחַ הַהֵיִא; כִּי אִם שֶׁמֵּקְשִׁיב  
וּמְצִיַּת וּמֵת בְּחַטָּאוֹתָיו, יִשְׁתָּה אֲבִדוֹן  
לְנַשְׁמָתוֹ.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul;

כִּי הוּא יִקְבֵּל אֶת שְׂכָרוֹ: עֲנֵשׁ לְעוֹלָם  
וְעַד, בְּעַד זֶה שֶׁעָבַר עַל תּוֹרַה שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים בְּנִגּוֹד לְהִכָּרְתוֹ.

for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

Mosiah 2:34

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֵינְ בֵּינֵיכֶם, פְּרִט  
לִילְדֵיכֶם הַקְּטַנִּים, אֲשֶׁר לֹא לְמַדּוּ  
אוֹתָם אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, וְאַתֶּם  
יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהֵנֶכֶם תָּמִיד בְּעַלְי חוּב  
לְאֲבֵיכֶם שֶׁבַּשְׁמַיִם.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְגַם הַמְסֹרֶת שֶׁבָּהּ הַנְּבוּאוֹת אֲשֶׁר  
נִאֲמָרוּ בְּפִי הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים עַד  
לְזִמְן שֶׁבּוֹ אָבִינוּ, לְחִי, עָזַב אֶת  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם;

and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

Mosiah 2:35

וְגַם, שֶׁעָלְיָהּ אֶת כָּל עַל יְדֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ  
עַד הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה. לְרְאוֹת, גַּם, הֵם אָמְרוּ  
אֶת אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה עָלֵיהֶם יְהוָה; לְכֵן, הֵם  
הוֹגְנִת וְאֲמִתוֹת.

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

Mosiah 2:36

וְעַתָּה, הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַחֵי, אַחֵרִי  
שִׁידְעֵתֶם אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, אִם  
אַתֶּם תַּחֲטְאוּ וְתַעֲשׂוּ בְּנִגּוּד לְנִאֲמָר,

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken,

אֲזִי מִתְרַחֲקִים אַתֶּם מֵרוּחַ יְהוָה, עַד  
שֶׁלֹּא תִהְיֶה לָּהּ מְקוֹם לְהַדְרִיךְ אֶתְכֶם  
בְּשִׁבִיל הַחֲכָמָה, שֶׁבָּהּ תְּבָרְכוּ  
וְתִשְׁגְּשְׁגוּ וְתִשְׁמְרוּ --

that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם -- הָעוֹשֶׂה כֵּן מוֹרֵד  
 בְּגִלּוֹי נִגְדַת אֱלֹהִים; לָכֵן, הַמִּקְשִׁיב  
 לְרוּחַ הָרָעָה, וּמְצִיֵּית לָהּ נַעֲשֶׂה אוֹיֵב  
 לְכָל צַדִּיק; לָכֵן, אֵינְן בּוֹ מְקוֹם לַיהוָה,  
 כִּי אֵינְן לוֹ מְקוֹם בְּהִיכָלִים שְׂאִינָם  
 קְדוֹשִׁים.

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

לָכֵן אִם אָדָם כָּזֶה אֵינּוֹ מִתְחַרֵּט וְנִשְׂאָר  
 וְיָמַת אוֹיֵב אֱלֹהִים, תְּבִיעוֹת הַצַּדִּיק  
 הַנִּצְחִי יַעֲזֹרְרוּ אֶת נַשְׂמָתוֹ שְׂאִינָהּ  
 יִמְתֶּה לְתַחֲוִישָׁה חֲזָקָה שֶׁל אֲשַׁמְתָּהּ,  
 וְאֵז הוּא נִרְתַּע מִלְּפָנֵי יְהוָה, וְלָבוֹ  
 מִתְמַלֵּא רִגְשֵׁי אֲשָׁמָה וּכְאֵב וּפְחַד  
 וְאֵלֶּה הֵם כְּאֵשׁ שְׂאִי אֲשֶׁר לֹא-תִכְבֶּה  
 וְלֹהֲבוֹתֶיהָ עוֹלוֹת לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

Mosiah 2:39

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שְׂרַחֲמִים  
אֵינָם נִתְּנִים לְאָדָם כְּזֶה; לָכֵן גּוֹרְלוֹ  
הוּא לְסִבְל עֲנוּיִים נִצְחִיִּים.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

Mosiah 2:40

הוּי, אַתֶּם הַזְקֵנִים וְגַם אַתֶּם הַיְלָדִים  
הַקְּטַנִּים הַמְּבִינִים אֶת דְּבָרֵי, כִּי אֲנִי  
דִּבַּרְתִּי לָכֶם פְּשׁוּטִים לְמַעַן תּוֹכְלוּ  
לְהִבִּין, הִנְנִי מִתְּפַלֵּל שֶׁתִּתְעוֹרְרוּ  
וְתִזְכְּרוּ אֶת מִצְּבֵי הַנּוֹרָא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁשָּׁקְעוּ בְּעִבְרוֹת.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

Mosiah 2:41

וְנוֹסֵף עַל כֵּן, הִיִּיתִי רוֹצֵה שֶׁתִּחְשְׁבוּ  
עַל מִצְּבֵי הַמְּבָרָךְ וְהַמְּאֻשָּׁר שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים  
הַשּׁוֹמְרִים אֶת מִצְּוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרֵאוֹת, חֵם בְּרוּכִים בְּכֹל דְּבָרִים,  
שְׁנִיָּהֶם זְמַנֵּי רוּחַנֵּיִם; וְאִם יֵה  
נְשֹׂאֲרִים נְאֻמָּנִים עַד הַסּוֹף יֵה  
מִתְקַבְּלִים בְּשָׁמַיִם וְגַרִים עִם אֱלֹהִים  
בְּמִצָּב שֶׁל אֲשֶׁר נִצְחִי. הוּי, זְכָרוּ,  
זְכָרוּ, שְׂאֵלָה יֵה דְבָרֵי אֱמֶת; כִּי יֵהוּה  
הָאֵל דְּבִר זֹאת.

For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 3:1

וְשׁוּב אֲחִי, אֲבַקֵּשׁ אֶת תְּשׁוּמַת לְבַבְכֶם,  
כִּי יֵשׁ לִי קִצָּת לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם; לְרֵאוֹת, יֵשׁ  
לִי מָה לֵאמֹר עַל מָה שִׁיבּוֹא.

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

Mosiah 3:2

וְהַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי אֲסַפֵּר לָכֶם נוֹדַע לִי  
מִפִּי מַלְאָךְ אֱלֹהִים. וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי:  
הִתְעוֹרַר! וְאֲנִי הִתְעוֹרַרְתִּי וְהִנֵּה הוּא  
עֹמֵד לְפָנַי.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

Mosiah 3:3

וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי: הִתְעוֹרַר! וּשְׁמַע אֶת  
אֲשֶׁר אֲסַפֵּר לָךְ; לְרֵאוֹת, בְּאֵתִי  
לְהַצְהִיר לָךְ בְּשׂוֹרָה טוֹבָה וּמְשִׁמַּחַת  
מְאֹד.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 3:4

כִּי יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת תְּפִלוֹתֶיךָ וְהֶעֱרִיךְ  
אֶת צְדָקֶתְךָ וְהוּא שָׁלַח אוֹתִי לְךָ לְמַעַן  
תְּשַׂמַּח; וְתֹאמַר לְעַם שְׂגַם יִגְדְּשׁוּ  
שִׂמְחָה.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

Mosiah 3:5

לְרֵאוֹת, הַפַּעַם תָּבוֹא, וְאֵינּוּ רָחוֹק, וְבוֹ  
יֵרֵד יְהוָה הַכֹּל יָכוֹל, שְׁהִיָּה וְקִיָּם מִכָּל  
נֶצַח לְכָל נֶצַח, הוּא יֵרֵד מִהַשָּׁמַיִם בֵּין  
בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וְיִגּוֹר חֹמֶר.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay,

וְהוּא יִתְהַלֵּךְ בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם וְיַעֲשֶׂה  
מַעֲשֵׂי נִסִּים כַּבְּיָרִים: יִרְפֵּא חוֹלִים,  
יַעֲרִי מֵתִים, יַעֲשֶׂה שְׁהַפְסָחִים יִלְכוּ  
וְהָעִוְרִים יִרְאוּ, שְׁהַחֲרָשִׁים יִשְׁמְעוּ,  
וְהוּא יִרְפֵּא כָּל מִינֵי פְגָעִים.

and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

Mosiah 3:6

וְהוּא יִגְרֹשׁ שְׂדִים, אוֹ הַרוּחֹת הָרָעוֹת  
הַגָּרוֹת בְּלִבּוֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 3:7

וְאֹיִ, יַעֲבֹרוּ עָלָיו פְּתוּיִם וְכָאֵב גּוֹפְנִי,  
רָעַב, צָמָא וְלֵאֲוֹת, יוֹתֵר מִמָּה  
שֶׁסּוֹבְלִים בְּנֵי אָדָם, חוּץ לַמּוֹת;  
לְרֵאֲוֹת, הַדָּם יֵצֵא מִכָּל הַפְּיוֹנִיּוֹת, כָּל  
כֶּךָ יִפְחַד בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹת וְשִׁקּוּצִים שֶׁל  
עַמּוֹ.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

Mosiah 3:8

וְהוּא יִקְרָא יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים,  
הָאָב שֶׁל שָׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ, בּוֹרֵא הַכֹּל  
מִהֶתְחִלָּה; וְאִמּוֹ תִקְרָא מָרִים.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

Mosiah 3:9

לְרֵאֲוֹת, הוּא בָא לְשָׁלוֹ, כְּדֵי שֶׁלְבְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם עַל יְדֵי אֱמוּנָה בְּשִׁמוֹ; וְאַפִּילוֹ  
אַחֲרָי כָּל אֱלֹהֵי יַחֲשִׁבוּ שֶׁהוּא אָדָם  
וְנִכְנַס בּוֹ שִׁטָּן, יִיָּסְרוּ אוֹתוֹ וְיִצְלִיבוּ  
אוֹתוֹ.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 3:10

וְהוּא יִקּוּם מִהַמֵּתִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי;  
וְלִרְאוֹת, הוּא עוֹמֵד כְּדֵי לְדַיֵּן אֶת  
הָעוֹלָם; וְלִרְאוֹת, כָּל אֱלֹהֵי נֹעֲשִׂים כְּדֵי  
שֶׁלְּבָנֵי הָאָדָם יַעֲשֶׂה מִשְׁפָּט צְדָק.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

Mosiah 3:11

לִרְאוֹת, וְגַם דָּמוֹ מְכַפֵּר עַל אֱלֹהֵי  
שְׁחָטָאוֹ בְּחַטָּאוֹ שֶׁל אָדָם, שְׁמִתּוֹ וְלֹא  
יָדְעוּ אֶת רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים בְּכֹל הַנּוֹגֵעַ  
לָהֶם, אוֹ אֱלֹהֵי שְׁחָטָאוֹ שֶׁלֹּא בִיּוֹדְעִים.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

Mosiah 3:12

אֲלֹא אוֹי, אוֹי לְמִי הַיּוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהוּא מוֹרֵד  
בְּאֱלֹהִים! כִּי לָהֶם אֵין יְשׁוּעָה, אֲלֹא  
כְּשֶׁהֵם מִתְחַרְטִים וּמֵאֲמִינִים אֶל-יְהוָה  
יְשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 3:13

וַיְהוֹה הָאֵל שָׁגַר אֶת נְבִיאָיו הַקְּדוֹשִׁים  
בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, כְּדֵי לְהַצְהִיר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה  
לְכָל מְשֻׁפָּחָה, עִם, וּלְשׁוֹן, כְּדֵי כָּל  
הַמְּאֲמִין בְּבוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ יִמְחַלוּ לוֹ  
חַטָּאוֹתָיו וְהֵם יִשְׂמְחוּ גְדוֹלָה מְאֹד,  
כְּאִלוּ כְּבֹד בָּא בֵּינֵיהֶם.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Mosiah 3:14

עוֹד יְהוֹה—הָאֵל רָאָה שֶׁעֲמוּ חֵם עִם  
קִשָּׁה עֲרָף, וְהוּא נָתַן לָהֶם חֻק, אֲפִילוֹ  
אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiffnecked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

Mosiah 3:15

וּמוֹפְתִים וְסִמְנִים וְצִלְלִים בְּדַבַּר הוּא  
הִרְאָה לָהֶם אוֹתוֹת בּוֹאוֹ; וְגַם נְבִיאִים  
קְדוֹשִׁים דְּבָרוּ אֲתָם בְּדַבְּרֵי בּוֹאוֹ; אֲבָל  
הֵם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבָם וְלֹא הִבִּינוּ  
שֶׁתּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה אֵינָה שׁוּה אֶלָּא כַּפָּרַת  
דָּמוֹ.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 3:16

וְאֶפִּילוּ אִם אֶפְשֶׁר הָיָה שְׂיִלְדִים קְטַנִּים  
שְׁחָטָאוּ לֹא יִכְלוּ לְהִנָּצֵל, אֲלֵא הִנְנִי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם; יֵהם בְּרוּכִים; לְרֵאוֹת,  
כְּשֶׁהֵם נוֹפְלִים כְּאָדָם הָרֵאשׁוֹן אוֹ  
בְּדַרְךְ הַטְּבַע, אֶפִּילוּ כִּן דָּמוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ מִכִּפֹּר עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

Mosiah 3:17

וְנוֹסֵף עַל כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא  
יִנָּתֵן שֵׁם אֲחֵר וּבְשׁוֹם צוּרָה אַחֶרֶת לֹא  
תִּבּוֹא הִישׁוּעָה לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם, אֲלֵא  
בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, יְהוָה הַכֹּל יָכוֹל.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 3:18

לְרֹאוֹת, הוּא שׁוֹפֵט וּמְשַׁפֵּט צְדָק;  
וְהַתִּינוּק גּוֹועַ בִּיְנַקוּתוֹ אִינוֹ הוֹלֵךְ  
לְאַבְדוֹן; אֲבָל בְּנֵי אָדָם שׁוֹתִים אֲבָדוֹן  
לְנַשְׁמָתָם, אֲבָל אִם יִשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמָם  
וְיִהְיוּ כִּילָדִים קְטַנִּים וְיֶאֱמִינוּ כִּי  
הִישׁוּעָה בָּאָה בְּעֶבֶר, בַּהוֹה וּבַעֲתִיד  
עַד יְדֵי דָמוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, יִהְיֶה הַכֹּל  
יְכוֹל.

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

Mosiah 3:19

כִּי הָאָדָם מְטַבְּעוֹ אוֹיֵב אֱלֹהִים, מֵהַיּוֹם  
שֶׁבּוֹ חָטָא אָדָם, הָרְשׁוֹן וְכֵן יִהְיֶה  
לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד, אֲבָל אִם הוּא נִעֲנָה  
לְקַרְיָאתוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וּפִשֵּׁט אֶת  
הָאָדָם הַטַּבְּעִי וְהוּא נִעֲשֶׂה קָדֵשׁ בְּשׁוֹל  
כְּפָרְתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ יִהְיֶה,

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְיִהְיוּ נִעְשָׂה כְּמוֹ יֶלֶד, נִכְנָע רַךְ וְשֹׁפֵל  
רוּחַ, מְלֵא אֲהָבָה, לְקַבֵּל עַל עֲצָמוֹ כָּל  
מֵה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה רוֹאֶה לְנִכְוֹן לְהִטִּיל  
עָלָיו, כְּמוֹ שֶׁיֶלֶד נִכְנָע לְאָבִיו.

and becometh as a child,  
submissive, meek, humble, patient,  
full of love, willing to submit to all  
things which the Lord seeth fit to  
inflict upon him, even as a child  
doth submit to his father.

Mosiah 3:20

וְנוֹסֵף עַל כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, יְבוֹא  
הַזְּמַן וְיִדְעָה שֶׁל הַמוֹשִׁיעַ תִּתְפָּשֵׁט  
בְּכָל עַם, מִשְׁפָּחָה, לְשׁוֹן, וְאֲנָשִׁים.

And moreover, I say unto you, that  
the time shall come when the  
knowledge of the Savior shall  
spread throughout every nation,  
kindred, tongue, and people.

Mosiah 3:21

לְרֵאוֹת, כִּאֲשֶׁר הַפַּעַם תְּבוֹא, אִישׁ לֹא  
יִמָּצָא בְּלִי דָפִי בְּפָנַי אֱלֹהִים, פֶּרֶט  
יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים, וְרַק עַל יְדֵי חַרְטָה  
וְאֲמוּנָה בְּשֵׁמוֹ יְהוָה הַכֹּל יִכּוֹל.

And behold, when that time  
cometh, none shall be found  
blameless before God, except it be  
little children, only through  
repentance and faith on the name of  
the Lord God Omnipotent.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 3:22

וְאֶפְּיֻלוּ כְּעֵת כְּאֲשֶׁר תִּלְמַד אֶת עַמְּךָ  
כָּל מֵה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ צִוָּה עָלֶיךָ,  
אֶפְּיֻלוּ אִז לֹא יִמָּצְאוּ בְּלִי דָּפִי בְּעֵינַי  
אֱלֹהִים, רַק לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאִמַּרְתִּי  
לָכֶם.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

Mosiah 3:23

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי אִמַּרְתִּי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר  
יְהוָה—הָאֵל צִוָּה עָלַי.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

Mosiah 3:24

וְלָכֵן אֹמֵר יְהוָה: בְּיוֹם הַדִּין הֵם  
יַעֲמְדוּ כְּעֵדוּת בְּהִירָה כְּנֹגֵד הָעַם הַזֶּה;  
וְהֵם יִשְׁפָּטוּ, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי מַעֲשָׂיו, בֵּין  
אִם הָיוּ טוֹבִים אוֹ רָעִים.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 3:25

וְאִם הָיוּ רָעִים יִדּוֹנוּ לְמִרְאָה נּוֹרָא  
לְהִסְתַּכֵּל בְּאַשְׁמֹתָם וּבִמְעַשֵׂי הַזּוּעָה  
שְׁלָהֶם, וְאִזּוּ יִמוּגוּ מִלְּפָנַי יְהוָה לְמִצָּב  
אֲמָלֵל שֶׁל עֲנוּיִים בְּלִי קֶץ, שְׂאִין הַזָּרָה  
מֵהֶם; לְכֵן, הֵם שָׁתוּ אֲבִדוֹן לְנַפְשָׁם.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

Mosiah 3:26

לְכֵן, הֵם שָׁתוּ מִכּוֹס הַזַּעַם שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים,  
אֲשֶׁר הֶצְדַּק לֹא יָכוֹל לְמַנַּע לָהֶם, כְּשֵׁם  
שְׂאִי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְמַנַּע שֶׁהָאָדָם יִפֹּל  
בְּאֲכָלוֹ מִהַפְּרִי הָאֶסּוּר; לְכֵן, רַחֲמִיו לֹא  
יָכוֹל לְטַפֵּל אוֹתָם עוֹד לְעוֹלָם.

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

Mosiah 3:27

עֲנוּיֵיהֶם הֵם כְּאֵגֶם אֵשׁ וְגַפְרִית,  
לְהִבּוֹתָיו לֹא יִכָּבוּ, וְהֶלְשָׁן עוֹלָה מִמֶּנּוּ  
לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד. לְכֵן יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלַי. אָמֵן.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 4:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנִימִין גָּמַר אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁמְלַאךְ יְהוָה מָסַר לוֹ, אֲשֶׁר  
הִסְתַּכֵּל בְּסִבִּיבוֹת הַהָרִיבָה, לִרְאוֹת,  
נִפְלוּ אֶרְצָה, כִּי הִפְחַד שֶׁל יְהוָה בָּא  
עֲלֵיהֶם.

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

Mosiah 4:2

וְהֵם רָאוּ אֶת עֲצָמָם כְּבָשָׂר וְדָם, פָּחוֹת  
מֵעֶפֶר הָאָרֶץ. וְהֵם עָנוּ בְּקוֹל אֶחָד  
וְאָמְרוּ: רַחֵם נָא וְקַח אֶת דְּמוֹ הַמְּכַפֵּר  
שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ לְמַעַן יִמְחַלוּ לָנוּ  
עוֹנוֹתֵינוּ וְיִטְהָרוּ לְבוֹתֵינוּ.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified;

כִּי אֲנוּ אֱמוּנָתָנוּ בִּישׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בְּבֶן  
אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁבָּרָא אֶת שָׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ,  
וְכָל הַדְּבָרִים; וְשִׁבּוֹא לְחַיּוֹת בֵּין בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם.

for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 4:3

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁדִּבְרוּ דְבָרִים אֵלֶּהָ, רוּחַ יְהוָה  
בָּאָה עֲלֵיהֶם, וְהֵם הָיוּ מְלֵאֵי שְׂמֵחָה,  
יָם קִבְּלוּ אֶת מַחִילַת עֲוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם  
וּמִצְפוֹנָם שָׁקֵט בְּגִלְל גִּדְּל אֲמוֹנָתָם  
בְּיָשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ אֲשֶׁר יָבֹא בְּהַתְּאֵם,  
לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר לָהֶם הַמֶּלֶךְ  
בְּנֵימִין.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

Mosiah 4:4

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנֵימִין שׁוֹב פָּתַח פִּיו וְהִתְחִיל  
לְדַבֵּר לָהֶם וְאָמַר: יְדִידֵי וְאֲחֵי, קְרוּבֵי  
וּבְנֵי עַמִּי, שׁוֹב אֲנִי מִבְּקֵשׁ אֶת  
תְּשׁוּמַת לְבַבְכֶם עַל שֶׁתִּשְׁמְעוּ וְתִבְיִנוּ  
אֶת שְׂאֵר דְּבָרֵי אֲשֶׁר אָמַר לָכֶם.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

Mosiah 4:5

לְרֵאוֹת, אִם יִדְעֶתֶם מַה טוֹב אֱלֹהִים  
בְּזִמְן הַזֶּה וְהִכְרַתֶּם לְדַעַת שְׁהֵנְכֶם  
אָפֶס, חֲסָרֵי עֶרְךָ וּמִצְבְּכֶם יְרוּד--

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם הִכַּרְתֶּם לְדַעַת  
שֶׁל טוֹב אֱלֹהִים, לְכַחוּ אֵין חֶקֶר,  
וְכֵן חֲכַמְתוּ, סִבְלָנוֹתוֹ, וְאַרְךָ רוּחוֹ  
לְבַנֵי הָאָדָם.

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men;

וְגַם הַכִּפָּרָה אֲשֶׁר הִיא מוֹכֵן מִבְּרִיאת  
הָעוֹלָם, כִּי שֶׁהִישׁוּעָה תָּבוֹא לְמִי  
שֶׁשָׂם מִבְּטָחוֹ אֶל־יְהוָה, וַיִּקְפִּיד עַל  
שְׁמִירַת מִצְוֹתָיו, אֲף יִתְמִיד בְּאַמוּנָתוֹ  
אֲפִילוֹ עַד סוֹף חַיָּו, כִּוְנַתִּי לְחַיֵי הַגּוֹף  
שֶׁהוּא בֵּן תְּמוֹתָהּ--

and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body --

אֲנִי אוֹמֵר, שֶׁהוּא הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר יִזְכֶּה  
לִישׁוּעָה הוֹדוֹת לַכִּפָּרָה אֲשֶׁר הִיא  
מוֹכֵן מִבְּרִיאת הָעוֹלָם לְמִין הָאָנוּשִׁי  
כֻּלּוֹ בְּאֲשֶׁר הֵם שָׂם, מֵאִז שֶׁחָטָא  
הָאָדָם הָרֵאשׁוֹן, הַקִּיָּמִים כִּיּוֹם, אוֹ  
שֶׁיְהִיוּ אֲפִילוֹ עַד סוֹף הָעוֹלָם.

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 4:8

וְזֶהוּ הַכְּלִי שֶׁבְּאַמְצָעוֹתוֹ תְּבוֹא  
הַיְשׁוּעָה. וַיְשׁוּעָה אַחֲרַת אֵין, פְּרִט  
לְזוֹ שְׁעָלֶיהָ דְּבַר. וַאֲיֵן תְּנַאֲיִם שְׁבֵהֶם  
יְכוֹל הָאָדָם לְהַגְאֵל, פְּרִט לְתַנַּאֲיִם  
שְׁאַמְרַתִּי לְכֶם.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Mosiah 4:9

הֶאֱמִינוּ בְּאֱלֹהִים; תֶּאֱמִינוּ שֶׁהוּא קִיִּים  
וְשֶׁבְּרָא כָּל דְּבָרִים, בְּשָׁמַיִם וְגַם  
בְּאָרֶץ; הֶאֱמִינוּ שְׁלוֹ כָּל הַחֲכָמָה וְכָל  
הַכֹּחַ גַּם בְּשָׁמַיִם וְגַם בְּאָרֶץ; הֶאֱמִינוּ  
שֶׁהָאָדָם לֹא יוּכַל לְהַבִּין כָּל מַה אֲשֶׁר  
יְהוָה יְכוֹל לְהַבִּין.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 4:10

וְשׁוּב, הָאֲמִינוּ שְׂאֵתָם נִזְקָקִים  
לְהִתְחַרֵּט (לְשׁוּב) עַל חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם  
וְלִנְטֹשׁ אוֹתָם; תִּשְׁפִּילוּ עֲצֻמְכֶם בְּפָנַי  
אֱלֹהִים; וּתְבַקְשׁוּ אֶת מְחִילָתוֹ בְּלִב  
יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְעַתָּה, אִם תִּאֲמִינוּ אֶת כָּל  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, עֲשׂוּ זֹאת.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

Mosiah 4:11

וְשׁוּב הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כְּמוֹ אֲנִי  
אָמַרְתִּי לְפָנַי, כִּי הִגַּעְתֶּם לְיַדֵּי עַתָּה  
תְּהִלַּת אֱלֹהִים, אוֹ אִם יָדַעְתֶּם אֶת  
טוֹבוֹ וְטַעַמְתֶּם מֵאַהֲבָתוֹ, קִבַּלְתֶּם אֶת  
הַפְּחָתָה חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם,

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins,

דָּבַר הַמְּשִׂיחַ אֶת נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם מְאֹד,  
אֲפִילוּ כִּן אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ תָמִיד  
אֶת גְּדוּלַת אֱלֹהִים, וְאֶפְסוּתְכֶם אִתְּם,  
טוֹב לְבֹו וְאַרְךְ רוּחֹו עֲלֵיכֶם,

which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְגַבֵּיכֶם הַיְצוּרִים חֲסֵרֵי הָעָרָךְ,  
 וְהַשְּׁפִילוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם עַד הַיְסוּד קְרָאוּ  
 בְּשֵׁם אֵל יְהוָה יוֹמִי, וְעַמְדוּ אִיתָן  
 בְּאַמוּנָה לְמָה שֶׁעָתִיד לָבוֹא, כַּנְּאֻמַּר  
 בְּפִי הַמַּלְאָךְ.

unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

Mosiah 4:12

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שְׂאֵם תַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת  
 תִּהְיֶה לָכֶם תָּמִיד שְׂמֻחָה וְתִהְיוּ מְלֵאֵי  
 אֱהָבַת אֱלֹהִים וְתָמִיד יִמְחַלּוּ לָכֶם  
 עֲוֹנוֹתֵיכֶם; וְיֹתֵר תִּהְלְתוּ שֶׁל מִי  
 שֶׁבָּרָא אֶתְכֶם אוֹ בִּידֵיעַת הַצְּדָק  
 וְהָאֱמֶת.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

Mosiah 4:13

וְלֹא יַעֲלֶה עַל דַּעְתְּכֶם אִישׁ בְּרֵעֵהוּ,  
 בְּשָׁלוֹם תַּחֲיוּ וּלְכֹל אֶחָד יִנָּתֵן לְפִי  
 הַמַּגִּיעַ לוֹ.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 4:14

וְלֹא תִתְּנוּ לְיַלְדֵיכֶם לְהִיּוֹת רְעִיבִים אִו  
עֲרֻמִּים; וְלֹא תִתְּנוּ לָהֶם לַעֲבֹר עַל  
תּוֹרַת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, יִתְקוּטְטוּ וְיִרִיבוּ  
אֶחָד עִם אֲחֵרִים, וְיִשְׁרְתוּ אֶת הַשָּׁטָן,  
שֶׁהוּא רֹאשׁ כָּל הַחַטָּאִים, אִו הוּא  
הָרוּחַ הָרָעָה שֶׁעָלְיָהּ דִּבְרוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ,  
כִּי הוּא אוֹיֵב הַצָּדִק.

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

Mosiah 4:15

אֲלֵא תִלְמְדוּ אוֹתָם לָלֶכֶת בְּשִׁבְלֵי  
הָאֱמֶת וְהַשְּׁפִיּוֹת; תִּלְמְדוּ אוֹתָם לְאַהֲב  
וּלְשִׁרֵת אֶחָד לְאַחֵר;

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

Mosiah 4:16

וְגַם, אַתֶּם בְּעֲצֻמְכֶם תִּסְיְעוּ לְאַלְה  
הַזְקוּקִים לְעֲזָרְתְּכֶם; תִּתְּנוּ מִרְכוּשְׁכֶם  
לְנִצְרָכִים; וְלֹא תִתְּנוּ לְפוֹשֵׁט יָד לְבַקֵּשׁ  
לְשׂוֹא וּתְגַרְשׁוּהוּ כִּךְ שִׁיאֲבֹד.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 4:17

אוֹלֵי אַתֶּם תִּגִּידוּ: אִישׁ זֶה הֵבִיא עַל  
עַצְמוֹ אֶת הָאֲסוֹן; לְכֹל לֹא אֶפְתַּח אֶת  
יְדַי וְלֹא אֶתֶן לוֹ מִהַמְּזוֹן שְׁלִי, אַף לֹא  
אֶתֶן לוֹ מִרְכוּשֵׁי עַל מְנַת שְׂלֵא יִסְבֵּל,  
עַנְשׁוֹ הוּא צוֹדֵק.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just --

Mosiah 4:18

אָלֵא, אֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִישׁ, מִי שֶׁנִּוְהַג  
כִּן, יֵשׁ לוֹ עַל מַה לְהִתְחַרֵּט; וְאִם לֹא  
הִתְחַרֵּט עַל מַעֲשָׂיו הוּא אֲבוֹד לְעוֹלָם,  
וְאֵין לוֹ חֵלֶק בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

Mosiah 4:19

לְרֹאוֹת, כִּי כְּלוּם לֹא כָּלָנוּ בְּבַחֲיִנַת  
פּוֹשְׁטֵי יָד? כְּלוּם לֹא תְלוּיִים כָּלָנוּ  
אֶפִּילוֹ בְּאוֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים לְכֹל מַה שֵׁישׁ  
לָנוּ, לְמִזוֹן וּלְבוֹשׁ, לְזָהָב וְכֶסֶף וּלְכֹל  
הָאוֹצְרוֹת מְכֹל מִיָּן?

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 4:20

וְרֵאוֹת, אֲפִילוּ בְּזִמְנֵי הַזֶּה, קָרָאתֶם  
בְּשִׁמוֹ, וּבְקִשְׁתֶּם אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי  
חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם.

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins.

כְּלוּם נָתַן לָכֶם לְהִתְחַנֵּן לְשׂוֹא? לֹא;  
הוּא שָׁפַךְ אֶת רוּחוֹ עֲלֵיכֶם, וְגָרַם לְכַךְ  
שֶׁלְבָבְכֶם יִתְמַלֵּא שְׂמֵחָה; אֶת פִּיכֶם בָּלֵם  
עַד שֶׁלֹּא יִכְלֹתֶם לְדַבֵּר מִרַב כִּי שְׂמֵחָה  
מְאֹד.

And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

Mosiah 4:21

וְעַתָּה, אִם אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁבָּרָא אֶתְכֶם,  
וְאַתֶּם תְּלוּיִים בּוֹ לְעֵצָם קִימְכֶם וּלְכֹל  
מִה שֶׁאַתֶּם וּמִה שֶׁיֵּשׁ לָכֶם; אִם הוּא  
נוֹתֵן לָכֶם כָּל בְּקִשָּׁה צוֹדֵקָת, שֶׁאַתֶּם  
מִבְּקָשִׁים אוֹתָהּ בְּאַמוּנָה, וְאַתֶּם  
תֵּאֱמִינוּ שֶׁתִּנְחַלוּ, אַז, עֲלֵיכֶם לְנֹדֵב  
אֶת רְכוּשְׁכֶם אֶחָד לְאַחֵר.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 4:22

וְאִם תִּתְחַרְצוּ מִשְׁפָּט עַל הָאָדָם הַמְּבַקֵּשׁ  
מִשְׁהוּ מִרְכוּשְׁכֶם, כִּי־יִשְׁלַא יֵאבֹד,  
וְאַתֶּם דְּנִים אוֹתוֹ לְכַף חוֹבָה, עַל אַחַת  
כִּמָּה וְכִמָּה יִדוֹנוּ אֶתְכֶם לְכַף חוֹבָה עַל  
כִּי־יִשְׁלַא נִתְתֶם מִשְׁלָכֶם כִּי לֹא שְׁלָכֶם  
הוּא, אֶל־אֵל אֱלֹהִים הַקּוֹנֵה גַם אֶת  
חַיֵּיכֶם; וּבְכֹל זֹאת אֵינְכֶם מִתְחַנְנִים,  
וְלֹא מִתְחַרְטִים עַל מֶה שֶׁעָשִׂיתֶם.

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

Mosiah 4:23

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אוֹי לְאוֹתוֹ אִישׁ, כִּי  
רָכַשׁוּ יֵאבֹד אֹתוֹ יַחַד; וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי  
אוֹמֵר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה לְעֹשֵׂי־רִים  
בְּנִכְסֵי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 4:24

וְשׁוּב, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְעֲנִיִּים, שְׂאִין לָהֶם,  
וּבְכֹל זֹאת יֵשׁ לָכֶם דֵּי לְקִיּוֹם מִיּוֹם  
לְיוֹם; כִּוְנָתִי לְכֹל אֱלֹה שְׂאִינֶם נוֹתְנִים  
לְפֹשֵׁט יָד כִּי שְׂאִין לָכֶם; הִיִּיתִי רוֹצֵה  
שְׂתֹאמְרוּ בְּלִבְכֶם אֵינְנִי נוֹתֵן כִּי אֵין  
לִי, אֲלֹא אִם הִיא לִי הִיִּיתִי נוֹתֵן.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

Mosiah 4:25

וְעַתָּה, אִם תֹּאמְרוּ בְּלִבְכֶם אֲתֶם  
שְׂאָרִים חֲפִים מִפְּשַׁע, אֲחֶרֶת אֲתֶם  
נְדוֹנִים לְכַף חוּבָה; וּמִשְׁפָּטְכֶם יִהְיֶה  
צוֹדֵק, כִּי אֲתֶם חוֹמְדִים אֶת אֲשֶׁר לֹא  
קִבַּלְתֶּם.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

Mosiah 4:26

וְעַתָּה, בְּנוֹגַע לְכֹל מֵה שְׂאֲמַרְתִּי  
לָכֶם -- זֹאת אוֹמַרְתִּי, כִּדֵּי שְׂתִזְכּוּ  
לְמַחִילַת חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם מִיּוֹם לְיוֹם, כִּדֵּי  
שְׂתוּכְלוּ לְהַתְהַלֵּךְ בְּפָנַי אֱלֹהִים חֲפִים  
מִפְּשַׁע.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you -- that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

רוֹצֶה אֲנִי שְׁתַּתְּנוּ מִרְכוּשְׁכֶם לְעֲנִיִּים  
כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי יִכְלֹתוּ, יֹאכִיל אֶת  
הָרַעֲבִים, יִלְבִּישׁ עֲרֻמִּים יִבְקֹר אֶת  
הַחֹלִים וְיִתְּרֵם לְהַקְלָתָם, שְׁנִיָּהֶם  
הַרוּחָנִית וּבְאֶפֶן הַגּוֹפְנִית לְפִי רְצוֹנָם.

I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

Mosiah 4:27

וְיִרְאֶה שְׁכָל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יַעֲשֶׂה  
בְּחָכְמָה וּבִסְדֵּר; כִּי אֵין צָרָךְ שְׂאָדָם  
יָרוּץ יוֹתֵר מִהָר מִמָּה שֵׁישׁ לוֹ כֹּחַ.  
וְשׁוּב רְצוּי שְׁיִהְיֶה חָרוּץ וְיִזְכֶּה בְּפָרָס;  
לְכֵן, יֵשׁ לַעֲשׂוֹת הַכֹּל בְּסֵדֶר.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 4:28

וְאֲנִי רוֹצֵה שְׁתִּזְכְּרוּ, מִי שְׁלוֹקֵחַ  
מִשְׁכְּנוֹ בְּהִשְׁאַלָהּ, שְׁיִחְזִיר מֶה שְׁשָׂאֵל  
כְּפִי שְׁהִסַּכְּם, אַחֲרַת זֶהוּ חֵטְא; וְיִתְכַן  
שְׁתִּגְרֹם לְכֹךְ שְׁרַעְךָ יִחְטֵא גַם הוּא.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

Mosiah 4:29

לְבִסּוּף, אֲנִי לֹא יְכוּל לְסַפֵּר אֶת כָּל  
הַצּוּרוֹת שְׁבִהֵן הַנֶּכֶם עֲלוּלִים לְחֵטְא:  
כִּי יִשְׁנַן צוּרוֹת מִצּוּרוֹת שׁוֹנוֹת,  
אֲפִילוֹ כֵן הִרְבֵּה שְׁאֲנִי לֹא אוֹכֵל לְסַפֵּר  
אֶת כָּלָן.

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

Mosiah 4:30

אֲלֵא זֹאת אֲנִי יְכוּל לְסַפֵּר לָכֶם, שְׁאִם  
לֹא תִשְׁמְרוּ עַל עֲצֻמְכֶם, עַל  
מַחְשְׁבוֹתֵיכֶם, מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם, וְדְבָרֵי הַפֶּה  
שְׁלָכֶם, אִם לֹא תִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מְצוּוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים,

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְתִחַזְקוּ בְּאֵמוּנָה אֲתֶם שֶׁשָּׁמַעְתֶּם  
בְּבוֹאוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה שֶׁלָּנוּ, אֲפִילוֹ עַד סוֹף  
חַיֵּיכֶם תֵּאבְדוּ. וְעַתָּה, בֶּן אָדָם, זְכוֹר  
וְלֹא תֵאבֵד.

and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 5:1

וְעַתָּה, וְכִאֲשֶׁר הִמְלִיךְ בְּנֵימִין דְּבַר  
לְאַנְשָׁיו, הוּא שָׁלַח שְׁלִיחִים כְּדִי  
לְהוֹדֵעַ מֵעֵמוּ אִם הֵם הֶאֱמִינוּ אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר לָהֶם.

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

Mosiah 5:2

וְהֵם עָנּוּ בְּקוֹל אֶחָד, אָמְרוּ: כֵּן,  
אֲמוֹנַתְנוּ אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתָּ  
לָנוּ; וְגַם, הֵנֵנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהֵם בְּטוֹחִים  
וְאֲמֵת, בְּגִלְל רֹחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה הַכֹּל  
יָכוֹל, חוֹלֵל שְׁנוּי גָּדוֹל בָּנוּ אוּ בְּלִבֵּנוּ,  
כִּף שֶׁאֵין לָנוּ יוֹתֵר נְטִיָּה לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת  
הָרַע, אֲלֵא לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטוֹב תָּמִיד.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

Mosiah 5:3

וּבְחַסְדּוֹ הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְהַתְּגִיּוֹת  
רֹחוֹ, אָנוּ עֹצְמֵנוּ, גַּם חֲזִינוּ אֶת  
הָעֲתִיד לָבוֹא, וְאֵלוּ זֶה הָיָה מִן הַנְּכוֹן,  
יְכַלְנוּ לְהַתְּנִיבָא עַל כָּל דְּבָרִים.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 5:4

וְזֶה אֱמוּנָתֵנוּ בְּכֹל מַה שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ דִּבֶּר  
לָנוּ, הִיא שְׁנַתְנָה לָנוּ אֶת הַיְדֹעַ הָרַב  
הַזֶּה, שְׂאֲנוּ שְׂמֵחָה רַבָּה מְאֹד;

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

Mosiah 5:5

וְאֵנְחָנוּ מוֹכְנִים לְכֹרֶת בְּרִית עִם  
אֱלֹהֵינוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת רְצוֹנוֹ, וְלִצִּיֵּת  
לְמַצּוֹתָיו בְּכֹל דְּבָרִים שְׂצוּהָ עָלֵינוּ  
כָּל יְמֵי חַיֵּינוּ, כְּדִי שְׁלֹא נִבְא עָלֵינוּ  
עֲנוּיִים בְּלִי קֶץ, כְּפִי שְׂאֵמֶר הַמַּלְאָךְ,  
שְׁלֹא נִשְׁתָּה מִכּוֹס הַזַּעַם שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

Mosiah 5:6

וְעַתָּה, הָיוּ הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנִימִין  
בִּקֶּשׁ לְשִׁמְעַ מֵהֶם; וְלָכֵן הוּא אָמַר  
לָהֶם: אַתֶּם אֲמַרְתֶּם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁרָצִיתִי לְשִׁמְעַ; עַל כֵּן, הַבְּרִית  
שֶׁכִּרְתֶּם, הִיא בְּרִית אֱמֶת וְצֶדֶק.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 5:7

וְעַתָּה, בְּגִלְלֵי הַבְּרִית שֶׁאַתֶּם עֲשִׂיתֶם  
אַתֶּם תִּקְרְאוּ הַיְלָדִים שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בְּנָיו וּבְנוֹתָיו;

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters;

לְרֵאוֹת, הַיּוֹם יֵשׁוּעַ יֵלֵד אֶתְכֶם בְּאֶפְסָן  
רוּחָנִי; כִּי אַתֶּם אִמְרַתֶם הַלְּבָבוֹת שֶׁלְךָ  
מִשׁוֹנִים עַל יְדֵי אֲמוֹנָה בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל  
יֵשׁוּעַ;

for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name;

לְכֵן, אַתֶּם נוֹלְדִים לוֹ וְהֵייתֶם בְּנָיו  
וּבְנוֹתָיו.

therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

Mosiah 5:8

וּמִתַּחַת הָרֵאשׁ הַזֶּה אַתֶּם מְשֻׁחָרְרִים,  
וְאֵין רֵאשׁ אַחֵר בְּמֵה אַתֶּם תּוֹכְלִים  
לְעֵשׂוֹת פְּטוּרִים. אֵין שֵׁם אַחֵר נָתַן  
בְּמֵה יְשׁוּעַת בְּאֵה;

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, רוֹצֵה הָיִיתִי תִקְחוּ עֲלֵיכֶם אֶת  
 שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, כֹּל אֲתֶם  
 נִכְנַסְתֶּם לְתוֹךְ הַבְּרִית עִם אֱלֹהִים  
 שְׂאֲתֶם תִּצְיָתוּ לַמַּצּוֹת עַד סוֹף שֶׁל  
 נַפְשְׁכֶם.

therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

Mosiah 5:9

וְהָיָה כָּל מִי הָעוֹשֶׂה כֵן יִמָּצֵא בְּצַד  
 יְמִינוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים. כִּי הוּא יֵדַע אֶת  
 הַשֵּׁם שֶׁבוֹ יִקְרָא: כִּי הוּא יִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם  
 יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

Mosiah 5:10

וְהָיָה כָּל מִי שֶׁלֹּא יִקַּח עַל עַצְמוֹ אֶת  
 שְׁמוֹ יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, צָרִיךְ שִׁיקְרָא  
 בְּשֵׁם אֲחֵר וְלִכֵּן, יַעֲמֵד בְּצַדּוֹ הַשְּׂמָאלִי  
 שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 5:11

וְאֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ גַם, זֶהוּ הַשֵּׁם  
שֶׁאֲנִי אֶמְרֶתִי לְתֵת לָכֶם, וְהוּא לֹא  
יִמְחָק לְעוֹלָם, אֲלֵא כְּשִׂיחָטְאוֹ; לָכֵן,  
הִזְהָרוּ פֶּן תִּחָטְאוּ וְשֶׁהַשֵּׁם לֹא יִמְחָק  
מִלְּבוֹתֵיכֶם.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

Mosiah 5:12

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, רוֹצֶה הִיִּיתִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ  
וְהַשֵּׁם יִמָּצֵא תָמִיד כְּתוּב בְּלִבְכֶם,  
וּמְקוֹמְכֶם לֹא יִהְיֶה בְּצַד שְׂמֹאל שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים, אֲלֵא שֶׁתִּשְׁמְעוּ וְתִכְרֹוּ, אֶת  
הַקּוֹל הַקּוֹרֵא לָכֶם וְגַם אֶת הַשֵּׁם שֶׁבוֹ  
יִקְרָא.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

Mosiah 5:13

כִּי אֵיךְ יֵדַע אִישׁ אֶת הָאֲדוֹן שֶׁלֹּא  
שִׂירָתוֹ, הִזָּר לוֹ, וְהוּא רָחוֹק מִמַּחְשְׁבֹתוֹ  
וּמִהֲרֵהוּרֵי לִבּוֹ?

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

ושוב, האם יקח איש חמור השׁיך  
 לשכנו ויחזיק בו? הנני אומר לכם,  
 לא; הוא אפילו לא ירשה שיאכל בין  
 עדריו, הוא יגרש אותו וירחיקו. הנני  
 אומר לכם, אפילו כן זה יהיה ביניכם  
 אם לא תדעו את השם שבו תקראו.

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

לכן, אני רוצה שתהיו איתנים  
 ויציבים, תמיד עושים שפע מעשים  
 טובים, כדי המשיח, יהוה הכל יכול,  
 ישים עליכם את חותמו, ותובאו  
 לשמים ותגיעו לגאלה הנצחית ולחיי  
 עולם בעזרת החכמה, הכח, הצדק  
 והרחמים של מי שברא שברא הכל  
 דברים, בשמים ובארץ, והוא אלהים  
 מעל לכל. אמן.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

Mosiah 6:1

וְעַתָּה, הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנִימִין לְאַחַר שְׁגִמַר  
לְנֶאֱמָר לְעַמּוֹ, חָשַׁב לְנִכּוֹן שְׁיִרְשֵׁם אֶת  
שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל כָּל אֱלֹהֵי שְׁהֲצַטְרְפוּ  
לְבְרִית עִם אֱלֹהִים לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת  
מִצְוֹתָיו.

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

Mosiah 6:2

וַיְהִי לֹא הָיְתָה נֶפֶשׁ אַחַת, פְּרִט יְלָדִים  
קְטַנִּים, שְׁלֹא הֲצַטְרְפוּ לְבְרִית וְקִבְּלוּ  
עַל עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Mosiah 6:3

וְשׁוּב, וְכֹאשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנִימִין הִפְסִיק  
שֶׁל כָּל אֱלֹהֵי, וְקִבֵּעַ אֶת בְּנוֹ מוֹסִיָּה  
לְהִיּוֹת שְׁלִיט וּמֶלֶךְ עַל עַמּוֹ,  
וְהִטִּיל עָלָיו אֶת כָּל הַתְּפִקִּידִים  
הַמְּמַלְכָּה, וְגַם מָנָה כַּהֲנָיִם לְלַמֵּד אֶת  
הָאֲנָשִׁים, לְמַעַן יִשְׁמְעוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים, וַיִּדְעוּ אוֹתָן,

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אֶף יִזְכְּרוּ לָהֶם אֶת שְׁבוּעָתָם; אַחַר כֵּן  
הוּא שָׁלַח אֶת הַהֲמוֹן, וְהֵם חָזְרוּ לְפִי  
מִשְׁפָּחוֹתֵיהֶם לְבֵיתָהּ.

and to stir them up in remembrance  
of the oath which they had made, he  
dismissed the multitude, and they  
returned, every one, according to  
their families, to their own houses.

Mosiah 6:4

וּמוֹסִיָּה הִתְחִיל לְמֶלֶךְ תַּחַת אָבִיו.  
וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְמֶלֶךְ בְּשָׁנָתוֹ הַשְּׁלִישִׁים  
הַמִּסְכָּמֶת כְּאַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת שְׁבַעִים וְשֵׁשׁ  
שָׁנִים מֵאֲזַ שְׁלַחִי עֲזַב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And Mosiah began to reign in his  
father's stead. And he began to  
reign in the thirtieth year of his age,  
making in the whole, about four  
hundred and seventy-six years from  
the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Mosiah 6:5

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנִימִין חֵי עוֹד שְׁלֹשׁ שָׁנִים  
וְהוּא גָוַע.

And king Benjamin lived three  
years and he died.

Mosiah 6:6

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה הִתְהַלֵּךְ בַּדַּרְכִים  
יְהוָה, וְשָׁמַר אֶת מִשְׁפָּטָיו וְחֻקָּיו  
וּמִצְוֹתָיו בְּכֹל מֵה שֶׁצִּוָּה עָלָיו.

And it came to pass that king  
Mosiah did walk in the ways of the  
Lord, and did observe his  
judgments and his statutes, and did  
keep his commandments in all  
things whatsoever he commanded  
him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה צָוָה שְׁעַמּוֹ יַעֲבֹד אֶת  
הָאֲדָמָה. וְהוּא גַם, עֲצָמוֹ, עֵבֶד  
הָאֲדָמָה כִּדְי שְׁלֹא יִהְיֶה לְמַעֲמָסָה עַל  
עַמּוֹ וַיַּעֲשֶׂה בְּכָל כְּאָבִיו. וּבְמִשְׁךְ  
שְׁלֹשׁ שָׁנִים לֹא הָיָה רִיב בְּעַם כָּלוֹ.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 7:1

וַיְהִי, אַחֲרֵי שְׁלֹמֹךְ מוֹסִיָּה הָיָה שְׁלוֹם  
בְּמִשְׁךְ שָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנִים, הוּא בִקֵּשׁ לְדַעַת  
פְּרָטִים עַל הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהָלְכוּ לְגוֹר  
בְּאֶרֶץ לְחִי-נְפִי אוֹ בְעִיר לְחִי-נְפִי; כִּי  
עִמּוֹ לֹא שָׁמַע מֵהֶם מְאוּמָה, מֵאִז  
שֶׁעָזְבוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ זָרָאֵה־מְלָה; לְכֹל, הֵם  
עִיפוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּהִטְרָדוֹתֵיהֶם.

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

Mosiah 7:2

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה הֶעֱנִיק שְׁשִׁשָּׁה  
עָשָׂר גְּבָרִים חֲזָקִים יַעֲלוּ לְאֶרֶץ  
לְחִי-נְפִי לְשִׂאֵל לְשְׁלוֹם אַחֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi to inquire concerning their brethren.

Mosiah 7:3

וַיְהִי לְמָחָרֵת הַיּוֹם הִתְחִילוּ לַעֲלוֹת,  
וּבִינֵיהֶם אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם עִמּוֹן, אָדָם חֲזָק  
וְגִבּוֹר, צֶאֱצָא זָרָאֵה־מְלָה; וְהוּא גַם  
הָיָה מְנַהִיגָם.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 7:4

וְעַתָּה, הֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ אֶת דְּרָכָם לְלַכֵּת  
בְּיַשְׁמוֹן, כִּדִּי לְעֲלוֹת לְאֶרֶץ לְחֵי-נְפִי;  
לְכֵן תָּעוּ בְּיַשְׁמוֹן יָמִים רַבִּים, אֲפִילוּ  
אַרְבַּעַיִם יוֹם תָּעוּ.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

Mosiah 7:5

וְכֵאֲשֶׁר הֵם תָּעוּ אַרְבַּעַיִם יוֹם הִגִּיעוּ  
לְגִבְעָה, צְפוֹיִת לְאֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם, וְשָׁם  
נָטוּ אֹהֲלֵיהֶם.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

Mosiah 7:6

וְעַמּוֹן לָקַח שְׁלֹשָׁה מִחֻבְרָיו,  
שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ: אַמְאֶלְקִי, הֶלֶם וְהֵם.  
וְהֵם יָרְדוּ לְאֶרֶץ נְפִי.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

Mosiah 7:7

וְלִרְאוֹת, הֵם פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת מֶלֶךְ הָעָם שֶׁל  
אֶרֶץ נְפִי וְשֶׁל אֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם; וְשׁוֹמְרֵי  
הָרֹאשׁ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ הִקִּיפוּ וְאַסְרוּ אוֹתָם  
וְהֵם נִכְבְּלוּ וְהִשְׁלְכוּ לְכַלְא.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 7:8

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר שָׁהוּ בְּכֹלֵי יוֹמִים שׁוֹב  
הוֹבֵאוּ לְפָנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְכִבְּלֵיהֶם הִתְרוּ;  
וְהֵם עָמְדוּ לְפָנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְהִרְשׁוּ, אוֹ  
יֹתֵר צָוּוּ לְהִשִּׁיב עַל הַשְּׂאֵלוֹת  
שִׁשְׂאָלוּ.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

Mosiah 7:9

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: לְרֵאוֹת, שְׂאֲנִי לִימְהִי,  
בֶּן נֹחַ, בֶּן זְנִיף, עָלְשָׁה מֵאֶרֶץ  
זֶאֲרָה־מְלָה, לָרִשְׁתָּ אֶת הָאֶרֶץ הַזֹּאת  
שֶׁהִי־תָהָא אֶרֶץ אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, נִעֲשִׂיתִי מֶלֶךְ  
בְּקוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

Mosiah 7:10

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה לְדַעַת אֶת הַסִּבָּה  
לָמָּה הֵעִזְתֶּם לְהִתְקַרֵּב לְחוֹמוֹת הָעִיר,  
כֹּאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי, בְּעֶצְמִי הֵייתִי מִחוּץ  
לְשַׁעַר עִם שׁוֹמְרֵי הַשַּׁעַר?

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 7:11

וְלָכֵן הִסְכַּמְתִּי שֶׁתִּשְׁאָרוּ בַחַיִּים, כִּדִּי  
שְׂאוּכַל לַחְקֹר אֶתְכֶם אַחֲרַת הַיְיָתִי  
מִצְוָה עַל שׁוֹמְרֵי לְהוֹצִיא אֶתְכֶם  
לְהוֹרֵג. אֲנִי מֵרְשָׁה לְכֶם לְדַבֵּר.

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

Mosiah 7:12

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר עֲמוֹן נִתְּנָה רְשׁוּת הַדְּבֹר הוּא  
צָעַד קָדִימָה, הֶחֱוָה קָדָה לְפָנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ;  
קָם וְאָמַר: אֲדוֹנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, אֲנִי מְאוֹד  
תּוֹדָה בְּפָנֵי אֱלֹהִים עַל כֵּךְ שֶׁאֲנִי חַי  
וּמְתָר לִי לְדַבֵּר; אֶשְׁתַּדֵּל לְדַבֵּר בְּאוֹפֵן  
נוֹעֵז.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

Mosiah 7:13

כִּי אֲנִי בִטוּחַ שֶׁאִם הִכַּרְתָּ אוֹתִי, לֹא  
הָיִיתָ מֵרְשָׁה שֶׁיִּשְׁימוּ עָלַי כְּבָלִים  
אֵלֶּה. כִּי אֲנִי עֲמוֹן, מִצְּאֲצָאוֹ שֶׁל  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה, וְעָלִיתִי מֵאֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה לְשֶׁאֵל מֶה שְׁלוֹם אַחֵינוּ,  
שֶׁזְּנִיף הָעֵלָה אוֹתָם מֵהָאֶרֶץ הַהִיא.

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 7:14

וְיִהְיֶה אַחֲרַי לִימְהֵי שָׁמַע אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל  
עֲמוֹן, הוּא שָׂמַח מְאֹד וְאָמַר: עֲתָה  
הֲנִי יוֹדַע בְּבִטְחוֹן שְׂאֵחֵי בְּאֶרֶץ  
זָרָא הַמְּלָה עֲדִין חַיִּים. וְעֲתָה אֶשְׂמַח  
וּמִחֵר אֶתֶּן לְעַמִּי לְשִׂמְחָה גַם.

And now, it came to pass that after  
Limhi had heard the words of  
Ammon, he was exceedingly glad,  
and said: Now, I know of a surety  
that my brethren who were in the  
land of Zarahemla are yet alive.  
And now, I will rejoice; and on the  
morrow I will cause that my people  
shall rejoice also.

Mosiah 7:15

לְרֵאוֹת, אָנוּ מְשֻׁעָבָדִים לְלַמְנִיטִים,  
וְהֵם הִטִּילוּ עָלֵינוּ מִס שְׁקִשָּׁה לְשִׂאתוֹ.  
וְעֲתָה, לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֲיֵנוּ יִשְׁחָרְרוּ אוֹתָנוּ  
מִהַשְׁעָבֹד, אוֹ מִיַּד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וְנִהְיֶה  
עֲבָדֵיהֶם; כִּי מוֹטָב שְׁנִהְיֶה עֲבָדִים  
לְנַפְיטִים מִלְּשַׁלֵּם מִס עוֹבֵד לְמֶלֶךְ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

For behold, we are in bondage to  
the Lamanites, and are taxed with a  
tax which is grievous to be borne.  
And now, behold, our brethren will  
deliver us out of our bondage, or  
out of the hands of the Lamanites,  
and we will be their slaves; for it is  
better that we be slaves to the  
Nephites than to pay tribute to the  
king of the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 7:16

וְעַתָּה, צִוָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי עַל שׁוֹמְרָיו  
שֶׁלֹּא לְכַבֵּל יוֹתֵר אֶת עַמּוֹן וְחִבְרָיו  
אֲלָא צִוָּה שֶׁיֵּלְכוּ אֶל הַגְּבֵעָה, צְפוֹנָה  
לְשִׁילוֹם, וַיָּבֵאוּ אֶת חִבְרֵיהֶם הָעִירָה,  
כִּדֵי שֶׁיֵּאָכְלוּ וַיִּשְׁתּוּ וַיִּנּוּחוּ מֵעֲמָל  
הַדֶּרֶךְ; כִּי הֵם סָבְלוּ רַבּוֹת: רָעָב, צָמָא,  
וְעֵיפּוֹת.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

Mosiah 7:17

וְלִמְחָרָת שָׁלַח הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי הַצְּהָרָה  
לְכָל עַמּוֹ, וְצִוָּה אוֹתָם בָּזָה לְהִתְאַסֵּף  
בַּמִּקְדָּשׁ כִּדֵי לְשִׁמְעַ מַה שֶׁיֵּאמֵר לָהֶם.

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכִשְׁכָּלְם הִתְאַסְפוּ אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר לָהֶם  
הָאֱלֹהִים: הוּא, בְּנֵי עַמִּי, הֲרִימוּ רָאשֵׁיכֶם  
וְהִתְנַחֲמוּ; כִּי הִנֵּה הַגֵּיעַ הַזְּמַן, אוֹ  
שְׂאִינֹו רְחוֹק, וְלֹא נִהְיָה עוֹד  
מִשְׁעַבְדִּים לְאוֹיְבֵינוּ, עַל אֶף הַרְבֵּינוּ  
לְהֶאֱבֹק אֲבָל לֹא יִכְלָנוּ לָהֶם; וְנוֹתַר  
לָנוּ עוֹד מֵאֲבֹק שִׁיבִיא לְמַטְרָה.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

לְכֵן, הֲרִימוּ רָאשֵׁיכֶם וְשִׂמְחוּ שִׂימוּ  
אֱמוּנַתְכֶם בָּאֱלֹהִים, שֶׁהִיא אֱלֹהֵי  
אֲבֹרָהֶם, יִצְחָק, וְיַעֲקֹב; וְהוּא גַם  
אֱלֹהִים שֶׁהוֹצִיא אֶת בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל  
מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, עָשָׂה שִׂיעֲבָרוּ אֶת יַם  
סוּף בִּיבְשָׁה וְהוּא נָתַן לָהֶם אֶת הַמָּן  
לְמַעַן לֹא יֵאבְדוּ בִּישִׁימוֹן; וְהוּא עָשָׂה  
לְמַעַן עוֹד רַבּוֹת.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 7:20

ושוב, אותו אלהים הוציא את  
אבותינו מארץ ירושלים, וקיים ושמר  
את עמו אפלו עד ימינו; ובגלל  
חטאותינו ועולותיו אשר הוא הוריד  
אותנו לעבדים.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

Mosiah 7:21

כלכם עדים כיום שזניף, שהמלך על  
העם הזה היה תאב יתר המדה לרשת  
את ארץ אבותיו; לכן, הוא רמה  
בערמתו ובתחבולותיו המלך לאמאן,  
שעשה חוזה עם המלך זניף, והוא  
מסר בידו חלק מהארץ ובתוך זה  
אפלו את העיר לחי-נפי והעיר שילום  
וסביבתה.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being over-zealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 7:22

וְכֹל זֹאת עָשָׂה אֶךְ וְרַק כְּדֵי לְהַשְׁתַּלֵּט  
עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה לְעַבְדִים. לְרֵאוֹת,  
בְּזִמְן הַזֶּה נֶאֱלָצְנוּ לְשֵׁלֵם מִסַּ עוֹבֵד  
לְמֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, מִחֻצִית הַדָּגָן  
וְהַשְּׂעוֹרָה שְׁלָנוּ וְכֹל הַגְּרָעִינִים  
וּמִחֻצִית הַגְּדוּל שֶׁל עֲדָרֵי הַצֹּאן  
וְהַבָּקָר שְׁלָנוּ; וְכֵן חָמַס מֵאֲתָנוּ מֶלֶךְ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים מִחֻצִית מְכֹל קִנְיָנוּ  
וְכֹנְשָׁנוּ, אוֹ שִׁיקַח אֶת חַיֵּינוּ.

Mosiah 7:23

וְעַתָּה, כָּלוּם לֹא כֹאֵב לְשֵׂאת אֶת כָּל  
זֶה? וְכָלוּם אֵין צָרְתָנוּ זֹו חֲמוּרָה?  
וְעַתָּה לְרֵאוֹת, יֵשׁ לָנוּ סִבָּה רַבָּה  
לְהִתְאַבֵּל.

Mosiah 7:24

כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, יֵשׁ לָנוּ סִבּוֹת  
רַבּוֹת לְהִתְאַבֵּל; לְרֵאוֹת, כֹּה רַבִּים  
מִבְּנֵי אֲנַחְנוּ נֶהָרְגוּ וְדָמָם נִשְׁפַךְ לְשׁוֹא,  
וְכֹל בְּגִלְל רָשָׁע.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 7:25

כִּי אִם הָעָם הַזֶּה בַּעֲבֻרוֹת, לֹא הָיָה  
יְהוָה מְרַשֵּׁה שְׂיָבוֹא עֲלֵיהֶם הָאָסוֹן  
הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה. לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם לֹא רָצוּ  
לְהִקְשִׁיב לְדִבְרָיו; אֲלֵא הֵם לֹא רָצוּ  
לְהִקְשִׁיב; וְהִתְעוֹרַר בֵּינֵיהֶם רִיב עַד  
כְּדֵי שְׂפִיכוֹת דָּמִים.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

Mosiah 7:26

וְהֵם הָרְגוּ אֶת אֶחָד מִנְּבִיא יְהוָה; כֵּן,  
אָדָם מִבְּחִירֵי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁגָּעַר בָּעַם  
בְּשֵׁל רְשָׁעוֹתָם וְעַל חַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם, וְנָבֵא  
לָהֶם רַבּוֹת עַל מֶה שֶׁעָתִיד לְקָרוֹת וְגַם  
בּוֹאוֹ הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

Mosiah 7:27

וְכִי הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם אֲשֶׁר הַמְּשִׁיחַ הוּא  
הָאֵל, אָבִי הַכֹּל, וְאָמַר שֶׁהוּא יוֹפִיעַ  
בְּדַמוֹת אָדָם, וְזוֹ תְהִיָּה הַדְּמוֹת  
שֶׁלְפִיָּה נִבְרָא הָאָדָם בְּרֵאשִׁית.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אוּ בְמַלְיִם אַחֲרוֹת, הוּא אָמַר שֶׁהָאָדָם  
 נִבְרָא בְדַמּוֹת אֱלֹהִים וְגַם אֱלֹהִים יֵרֵד  
 לְבֵין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וַיִּקַּח עַל עֲצָמוֹ בְּשָׂר  
 וְדָם וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ --

Mosiah 7:28

וְעַתָּה, כִּי הוּא אָמַר זֹאת, הֵם הִרְגָנוּ  
 אוֹתוֹ; וְעוֹד עָשׂוּ רַבּוֹת שְׁעוֹרְרוּ אֶת  
 זַעַם שָׁל אֱלֹהִים עֲלֵיהֶם. לָכֵן, מֶה פְּלֵא  
 שָׁהֶם מִשְׁעַבְדִּים, וְשִׁפְּגְעוּ בָּהֶם צְרוֹת  
 קִשּׁוֹת?

Mosiah 7:29

לְרֹאוֹת, יְהוָה אָמַר: אֲנִי לֹא אֲבוֹא  
 לְעֲזֹרַת עַמִּי בַיּוֹם עֲבָרָה שְׁלָהֶם; אֲלֹא  
 אֲנִי אֲסַגֵּר אֶת דְּרָכֵיהֶם, שְׁלֹא יִשְׁגְּשְׁגוּ;  
 וּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם יִהְיוּ כְּאֶבֶן נֶגֶף לְפָנֵיהֶם.

Mosiah 7:30

וְשׁוֹב, יֹאמַר: אִם עַמִּי יִזְרַע זֵהָמָה, אִז  
 הֵם יִקְצְרוּ אֶת הַמוֹץ מִזֶּה בְרוּחַ  
 תְּזוּזִית; וְהַתּוֹצְאָה הִיא רַעַל.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 7:31

ושוב, יאמר: אם עמי יזרע זֶהָמָה, רוח קָדִים יִקְצֹר הַמְּבִיָּאָה הָרֶם מִיָּדִי. And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

Mosiah 7:32

ועתה, לראות, הבטחתו של יהוה באה, נפגעתם ובאו עליכם צרות. And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

Mosiah 7:33

אלא אם אתם תפנו ליהוה בכל לבכם ותבטחו בו, גם תעבדו אותו במסירות; אם תעשו זאת, הוא יוציא אתכם משעבוד לפי רצונו ויחפץ לבו. But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 8:1

וְאַחֲרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי גָמַר אֶת דְּבָרָיו  
לְאַנְשָׁיו, כִּי הוּא דִּבֶּר לָהֶם הַרְבֵּה  
דְּבָרִים וְרַק חֵלֶק קָטָן מִזֶּה כָּתַבְתִּי  
בַּסֵּפֶר -- הוּא סֵפֶר לְבָנֵי עַמּוֹ כֹּל מֵהַ  
שְׁנוּגַע לְאַחֵיהֶם בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָה מְלָה.

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

Mosiah 8:2

וְהוּא צָוָה אֶת עַמּוֹן לְעִמֵּד בְּפָנָיו  
הֶהְמוֹן, וּלְחַזֵּר לָהֶם כֹּל מֵהַ שְׁקָרָה  
לְאַחֵיהֶם מֵאִזְ זְנִיף הָלַךְ מֵאֶרֶץ אֶפְלוֹ  
עַד לְזִמֵּן שֶׁהוּא בַּעֲצָמוֹ עָלָה מֵאֶרֶץ.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

Mosiah 8:3

וְהוּא גַם חָזַר בְּפָנֵיהֶם עַד הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאַחֲרוֹנִים שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנִימִין לָמַד  
אוֹתָם, וְהִסְבִּיר אוֹתָם לְעַמּוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ  
לִימְהִי, כִּדֵּי שֶׁהֵם אוֹלֵי לְשִׁמְעַ אֶת כֹּל  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבֶּר.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 8:4

וְאַחֲרֵי עֲשָׂה אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה, שָׁלַח הַמֶּלֶךְ  
לִימְהֵי אֶת הָהֶמוֹן, כִּדֵּי שְׁכַל אֶחָד  
יִחְזֹר לְבֵיתוֹ.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

Mosiah 8:5

וַיְהִי הוּא צָוָה לְהָבִיא לְפָנָי עֲמוֹן אֶת  
הַרְשִׁימָה עִם דְּבָרֵי יְמֵי הָעָם מֵאִז  
שָׁעֲזָבוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה כִּדֵּי  
שִׁיּוּכֵל לְקֹרֵא בָהֶם.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Mosiah 8:6

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר עֲמוֹן קָרָא אֶת הַכְּתוּב, שָׁאַל  
אוֹתוֹ הַמֶּלֶךְ אִם הוּא יוֹדֵעַ לְפָרֵשׁ  
שְׁפוֹת, וְעֲמוֹן אָמַר לוֹ שְׂאִינוּ יָכוֹל.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

Mosiah 8:7

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר לוֹ: כָּאֲבוֹ לִי צָרוֹתָיו שֶׁל  
עַמִּי, וְצוֹיֹתֵי אַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁלֹשָׁה מֵהֶם  
שִׁיעֲשׂוּ מִסַּע לְמַדְבָּר, עַל מְנַת לְמַצֵּא  
אֶת אֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה, וְנוֹכַל לְפָנוֹת אֶל  
אֲחֵינוּ שִׁישְׁחָרְרוּ אֶנְחָנוּ מִשְׁעַבְדוּד.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 8:8

וְהֵם אָבְדוּ בִּישִׁמוֹן בְּמִשְׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים, אֹלָם עַל חֲרִיצוֹתָם, הֵם לֹא מָצְאוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ זָרָה מְלֵה, אֲלָא הֵם חָזְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ זֹאת אַחֲרֵי הֵלְכוּ אֶרֶץ בְּהַמֵּי רַבִּים,

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters,

הֵם גָּלוּ אֶרֶץ מְכֻסָּה עֲצָמוֹת בְּנֵי אָדָם וּבְהֵמוֹת וְעוֹד, אַךְ גַּם מִלְּאֵת חֲרוֹבוֹת בְּנִינִים מְכֹל הַסּוּגִים, הֵם גָּלוּ אֶרֶץ שֶׁמִּקְדָּם הָיְתָה מְאֻכְלָסֶת עִם רַב כְּצַבָּאוֹת יִשְׂרָאֵל.

having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

Mosiah 8:9

וְכַעֲדוֹת לְאַמְתּוֹתָם שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁסָּפְרוּ הֵם הֵבִיאוּ אֹתָם עֲשָׂרִים וָאַרְבַּע לֹחֲחִים מְלֵאֵי דְבָרִים חֲרוּטִים, וְלֹחֲחִים אֵלֶּה הֵם מְזֻהָב טָהוֹר.

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

Mosiah 8:10

לְרֹאוֹת, גַּם, הֵם הֵבִיאוּ חֲשָׁנִים גְּדוֹלִים עֲשׂוּיִים פְּלִיז וְנַחֲשֶׁת וְהֵם שְׁלֵמִים.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 8:11

ושוב, הם הביאו את חרבות,  
שידיותיהן חסרו, והלהבים היו  
מלאים חלדה. ואין בארצנו מי שידע  
את אשר חרוט בלוחים. לכל אמרתי  
לך: אתה יודע לתרגם?

And again, they have brought  
swords, the hilts thereof have  
perished, and the blades thereof  
were cankered with rust; and there  
is no one in the land that is able to  
interpret the language or the  
engravings that are on the plates.  
Therefore I said unto thee: Canst  
thou translate?

Mosiah 8:12

ואני אומר לך שוב: כלום מכיר אתה  
מי שידע לתרגם? כי אני רוצה הייתי  
שהכתוב שם יתרגם לשפתנו; כי,  
אולי, זה יתן לנו ידע על שארית העם  
שהשמדו, ורשימות אלה הן שלו;  
או, אולי, זה יתן לנו ידיעות על עצם  
העם שהשמדו; ואני רוצה לדעת  
למה אבדנם.

And I say unto thee again: Knowest  
thou of any one that can translate?  
For I am desirous that these records  
should be translated into our  
language; for, perhaps, they will  
give us a knowledge of a remnant  
of the people who have been  
destroyed, from whence these  
records came;  
or, perhaps, they will give us a  
knowledge of this very people who  
have been destroyed; and I am  
desirous to know the cause of their  
destruction.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 8:13

וְעַתָּה עִמּוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: אֲנִי יְכוֹל בְּאַמֶּת,  
מֶלֶךְ, לְהַצְבִּיעַ עַל אָדָם שִׁיּוּכַל לְתַרְגֵּם  
רְשִׁימוֹת אֱלֹהִים; כִּי יֵשׁ לוֹ בְּמָה  
לְהִסְתַּכֵּל, וְהוּא יֵדַע לְתַרְגֵּם רְשִׁימוֹת  
עֲתִיקוֹת; זֹהִי מִתְּנַת אֱלֹהִים.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God.

הַמְּכַשְׂרִים מְכַנְּיָם מִפְּרָשִׁים  
(אֶת-הָאוּרִים, וְאֶת-הַתְּמִיּוֹת), וְאִישׁ  
לֹא יְכוֹל לְהִסְתַּכֵּל בָּהֶם אֶלָּא אִם צִוָּה,  
כִּי אִם יִסְתַּכֵּל בְּלִי רְשׁוֹת יֵאבֹד.  
וְהַמְּצִיָּה לְהִסְתַּכֵּל הוּא רוֹאֵה.

And the things are called interpreters (Urim and Thummin), and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

Mosiah 8:14

לְרֵאוֹת, מֶלְכוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם הַיּוֹשֵׁב בְּאֶרֶץ  
זָרָהמְלָה הוּא הָאָדָם שֶׁצִּוָּה לַעֲשׂוֹת  
זֹאת וְהוּא קִבֵּל מִתְּנַת נְעֻלָּה זוֹ מִיָּה  
אֱלֹהִים.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

Mosiah 8:15

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר שְׂרוּאָה, הוּא גְדוֹל  
מִנְּבִיא.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 8:16

וְעִמּוֹן אָמַר שְׂרוּאָה, מְגִלָּה לָנוּ  
דְּבָרִים, וְגַם עוֹשֶׂה נְבִיא; וְלֹא יִתְכַן  
שְׂלֵאֲדָם יִנְתֵּן יוֹתֵר, אֲלֵא אִם יִהְיֶה בּוֹ  
כַּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְזֶה לֹא נִתֵּן לְאָדָם;  
אוּלָּם בְּכֹל זֹאת אֶפְשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים יִתֵּן  
לְאִם כֹּחַ רַב.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

Mosiah 8:17

אֲבָל רוּאָה יְכוּל לְדַעַת גַּם מֵה שֶׁהָיָה,  
וְגַם מֵה שֶׁעֲתִיד לָבוֹא, וְעַל יָדָם יִתְגַּלוּ  
כָּל הַדְּבָרִים, אוּ, יוֹתֵר נְכוּן,  
אֲבָל רוּאָה יְכוּל לְדַעַת גַּם מֵה שֶׁהָיָה,  
וְגַם מֵה שֶׁעֲתִיד לָבוֹא, וְעַל יָדָם יִתְגַּלוּ  
כָּל הַדְּבָרִים, אוּ, יוֹתֵר נְכוּן,

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest,

דְּבָרִים סוּדָיִים יִתְגַּלוּ לְעֵינַי, וְהֵם  
יִפְרְסְמוּ דְבָרִים שֶׁלֹּא הָיוּ יְדוּעִים, וְגַם  
דְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲחֶרֶת לֹא הָיוּ נוֹדְעִים יוֹדְעוּ  
עַל יָדָם.

and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

Mosiah 8:18

לְכֵן אֱלֹהִים סִפֵּק אֶמְצָעִי, שְׂאָדָם  
בְּאִמּוֹנָתוֹ יוֹכֵל לַעֲשׂוֹת נִסִּים כְּבִירִים;  
וּבְזֶה לְהִיּוֹת לְבִרְכָה לְרַעְיוֹ.

Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 8:19

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עֵמוֹן גָּמַר לֹמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה,  
שָׂמַח הַמֶּלֶךְ מְאֹד, נִתְּנוּ הַיּוֹדֵה  
אֶל-אֱלֹהִים, וְאָמַר: אֵין סֵפֶק  
שֶׁבְּלוֹחֹת אֵלֶּה טְמוֹן סוֹד גְּדוֹל וְלֹלֵא  
סֵפֶק הַמְּפָרְשִׁים (אֶת-הָאוּרִים,  
וְאֶת-הַתְּמִים) הִלְלוּ נִתְּמַנּוּ כִּדֵי לְגִלוֹת  
לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם אֶת כָּל הַמְּסֹתוֹרִינִים  
הִלְלוּ.

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

Mosiah 8:20

מַה נִּפְלְאִים הֵם מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה, וּמָה רַב  
אָרְךָ יִסְבֵּל עִם עַמּוֹ; כֵּן, וּמָה עוֹרִים  
הֵם בְּנֵי הָאָדָם וְהִבְנַתְם אֵינָה חוֹדְרָת;  
כִּי לֹא חֲכָמָה יִבְקְשׁוּ, אִף אֵינֶם  
מִשְׁתַּוְּקָקִים לְכַךְ שֶׁהוּא יִשְׁלַט בָּהֶם!

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

Mosiah 8:21

כֵּן, הֵם כְּעֶדֶר פְּרָאֵי הַבּוֹרֵחַ מִהֲרוּעָה,  
מִתְפַּזְרִים, וְחֵיוֹת הַיַּעֲרוֹת רוֹדְפוֹת  
אֲחֲרֵיהֶם וְטוֹרְפוֹת אוֹתָם.

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 9:1

אָנִי, זְנִיף, לְמַדְתִּי בְּכָל שְׁפַת הַנְּפִיטִים,  
וְגַם מִכִּיר אֶת אֶרֶץ נְפִי, אוֹ אֶרֶץ  
מִזְרַשְׁתָּם הָרֵאשׁוֹנָה שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵינוּ  
נִשְׁלַחְתִּי כְּמַרְגֵּל בֵּין הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, כִּדִּי  
שְׂאֲרֵגֵל אֶת כַּחוֹתֵיהֶם,

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces,

וְצָבָאנוּ יוֹכֵל לְפַל עֲלֵיהֶם וְלְהַשְׁמִידָם  
— אֲלָא כִּאֲשֶׁר אָנִי רָאִיתִי אֶת הַטּוֹב  
בְּתוֹכָם, רְצִיתִי שֶׁלֹּא יִשְׁמְדוּ.

that our army might come upon them and destroy them -- but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Mosiah 9:2

לְכֹל, אָנִי רִבֹּתִי עִם חֲבֵרֵי בִישִׁימוֹן, כִּי  
רוֹצֵה שְׁשִׁלִּיטְנוּ יַעֲשֶׂה אִתָּם חוֹזָה;  
אֲלָא הוּא הָיָה אִישׁ מַחְמִיר וְצִמָּא דָם  
וְצָוָה לְהַרְגֵנִי, אֲלָא נִחַלְצַתִּי שְׁפִיכוֹת  
דְּמַיִם רַבָּה.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a bloodthirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood;

כִּי אָב נִלְחַם בְּאָב, וְאָח בְּאָחֵיו, עַד  
שְׁמַרְבִּית צָבָאנוּ חֲשָׁמַד בִּישִׁימוֹן;  
וְאָנוּ שְׁנוֹתְרָנוּ חֲזָרְנוּ לְאֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה, לְסַפֵּר אֶת הַסְּפוֹר  
לְנִשְׁיָהֶם וְלִילְדֵיהֶם.

for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 9:3

וּבְכָל זֹאת, אֲנִי מֵתוֹךְ רְצוֹן יְתָר לְרֵשֶׁת  
אֶרֶץ שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, אֲסַפְתִּי אֶת אֱלֹהָ  
שֶׁבִקְשׁוּ לְעֵלוֹת וְלָרֵשֶׁת אֶת אֶרֶץ,  
וְשׁוּב יֵצְאוּ לְדַרְכֵנוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר, כִּדִּי  
לְעֵלוֹת לְאֶרֶץ; אֲבָל נִמְחָצְנוּ רָעַב וְכָל  
מִינֵי צָרוֹת, כִּי פָגַרְנוּ לְזִכֹּר יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Mosiah 9:4

בְּכָל זֹאת, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁשׁוֹטְטְנוּ יָמִים רַבִּים  
בִּישִׁימוֹן, אֲנַחְנוּ נָטִינוּ אֶהְלִינוּ בְּמִקּוֹם  
שֶׁבוּ נֶהְרְגוּ חֵבְרֵינוּ, שֶׁהָיָה לְיַד לְאֶרֶץ  
אֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

Mosiah 9:5

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי הִלְכְתִּי שׁוּב עִם אַרְבַּעַה  
מֵאֲנָשֵׁי לְתוֹךְ הָעִיר, אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ, כִּדִּי  
שֶׁאֲדַע אֶת כּוֹנוֹתָיו; וְכִדִּי שֶׁאֲדַע אִם  
אוּכַל לְהַכְנִס עִם עַמִּי וְלָשֶׁבֶת בְּאֶרֶץ  
בְּשָׁלוֹם.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 9:6

וְאָנִי הִלְכֹתִי אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְהוּא בְרִית  
אֵתִי הֶסְכַּם שְׁלִפְיוֹ אוֹכַל לְהַחֲזִיק  
בְּאֶרֶץ לְחִי-נָפִי וּבְאֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם.

And I went in unto the king, and he  
covenanted with me that I might  
possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and  
the land of Shilom.

Mosiah 9:7

וְהוּא גַם צִוָּה שֶׁבְנֵי עַמּוֹ יֵצְאוּ  
מִהָאֶרֶץ, וְאָנִי וְעַמִּי הִלְכְנוּ בְּאֶרֶץ  
לְרֶשֶׁת אוֹתָהּ.

And he also commanded that his  
people should depart out of the  
land, and I and my people went into  
the land that we might possess it.

Mosiah 9:8

וְאִנְחָנוּ הִתְחַלְנוּ לְבָנוֹת בְּנִינִים, וּלְתַקֵּן  
אֶת חוֹמוֹת הָעִיר, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ חוֹמוֹת  
הָעִיר לְחִי-נָפִי וְהָעִיר שִׁילוֹם.

And we began to build buildings,  
and to repair the walls of the city,  
yea, even the walls of the city of  
Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

Mosiah 9:9

וְאִנְחָנוּ הִתְחַלְנוּ לְעַבֵּד אֶת הַקֶּרְקַע,  
כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ לְזֹרַע כָּל מִינֵי זֵרְעִים, תִּירָס  
וְחֶטָה וְשֵׁעוֹרָה וְזֵרְעִים שֶׁל כָּל מִינֵי  
פְּרוֹת, וְאִנּוּ הִתְחַלְנוּ לְהִתְרַבּוֹת  
וּלְשַׁגְשֵׁג בְּאֶרֶץ.

And we began to till the ground,  
yea, even with all manner of seeds,  
with seeds of corn, and of wheat,  
and of barley, and with neas, and  
with sheum, and with seeds of all  
manner of fruits; and we did begin  
to multiply and prosper in the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 9:10

וְעַתָּה זֹה הִיְתָה עֲרַמְתּוֹ וְתַחְבוּלָתוֹ שֶׁל  
מֶלֶךְ לְאִמְאָן לָתֵת לָנוּ אֶת הָאָרֶץ  
לְרִשְׁתָּהּ, כִּדִּי לְהַבִּיא עַמִּי לְעַבְדִּים.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Mosiah 9:11

וְאַחֲרֵי אָנוּ יִשְׁבְּנוּ בְּאָרֶץ בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁתֵּים  
עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה מֶלֶךְ לְאִמְאָן הִתְחִיל לְדַאֵג  
שָׂמָא יִתְחַזֵּק עַמִּי בְּאָרֶץ וְלֹא יִוְכָלוּ  
לְהִתְגַּבֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם וְלֹא יִוְכָלוּ לְשַׁעֲבַד  
אוֹתָם.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Mosiah 9:12

וְעַתָּה הֵם הָיוּ עִם עֵצְלָן וְעוֹבְדֵי  
אֱלִילִים; לָכֵן חָשְׁקוּ לְשַׁעֲבַד אוֹתָנוּ,  
כִּדִּי מְנַת לְהַשְׁמִין מֵעַמִּל כַּפֵּינוּ; כֵּן,  
כִּדִּי לְזַלֵּל מֵהָעֵדְרִים שָׂרְעוּ בְּשָׂדֵינוּ.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Mosiah 9:13

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ לְאִמְאָן הִתְחִיל לְחַרְחֹר אֶת  
עַמּוֹ לְרִיב עִם בְּנֵי עַמּוֹ; לָכֵן הִתְחִילוּ  
מִלְחָמוֹת וְרִיבֵי טַעֲנָה בְּאָרֶץ.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 9:14

כִּי, בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁי עָשָׂרָה לְמַלְכוּתִי  
בְּאֶרֶץ שֶׁל נָפִי, רְחוֹק דְּרוֹמִית מֵאֶרֶץ  
שִׁילוֹם, כַּאֲשֶׁר עַמִּי הָיוּ מְשָׁקִים אֶת  
עַדְרֵהֶם וּמְאָכִילִים אוֹתָם, עֲבָדוּ אֶת  
אֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם, הַמוֹנִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הַתְּנַפְלוּ  
עֲלֵיהֶם וְהַתְּחִילוּ לְקַטֵּל בָּהֶם, וְלִקְחַת  
מֵעַדְרֵיהֶם וּמִתְבוֹאֲתָם.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

Mosiah 9:15

כֵּן, וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם בָּרְחוּ, כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא  
נִתְּפְּשׂוּ לְעִיר נָפִי, וְקָרְאוּ לִי לְהִגָּן  
עֲלֵיהֶם.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

Mosiah 9:16

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי נִתְּתִי לָהֶם קְשָׁתוֹת וְחֲצִים,  
חַרְבוֹת וּפְגִיוֹנוֹת, אֲבָנִים וּמִקְלָעוֹת  
וְאֵלּוֹת כָּלֵי נֶשֶׁק שֶׁיִּכְלְנוּ לְהַמְצִיאֵם,  
וְאֲנִי וְעַמִּי הִלְכְנוּ קְדִימָה נֶגְדַּ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְקָרֵב.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 9:17

כֵּן, בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה אָנוּ הַלְכְּנוּ קְדִימָה  
לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; כִּי אֲנִי וְעַמִּי  
קָרָאנוּ בְּקוֹל לַיהוָה שְׂיוּצִיא אוֹתָנוּ  
מִיַּדֵי אוֹיְבֵינוּ, כִּי אָנוּ הִתְעוֹרְרָנוּ  
וְזָכַרְנוּ כִּי־צַד בָּאָה הַהֲצֵלָה לְאַבוֹתֵינוּ.

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

Mosiah 9:18

וְאֱלֹהִים שָׁמַע אֶת זַעֲקֹתֵנוּ, וְעָנָה  
לְתַפְּלָתוֹ; וְאֶנְחָנוּ הַלְכְּנוּ קְדִימָה וְכַחוֹ  
אֶתָּנוּ; כֵּן, הַלְכְּנוּ קְדִימָה נֶגֶד  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וּבְיוֹם אֶחָד וְלַיְלָה אֶחָד  
הֲרַגְנוּ שְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים אַרְבַּעַיִם  
וּשְׁלֹשָׁה; הֲרַגְנוּ בָהֶם אֶפְלוּ עַד  
שֶׁגֵּרְשָׁנוּ אוֹתָם מֵאַרְצֵנוּ.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

Mosiah 9:19

וְאֲנִי, עֲצָמִי, בְּמוֹ יַדֵי עֲזָרְתִי לְקַבֵּר אֶת  
הַמֵּתִים שְׁלָהֶם. לְרֵאוֹת, לְצַעֲרָנוּ הַרֵב  
נִהְרָגוּ מֵאֲתֵיִם שְׁבַעִים וְתֵשְׁעָה  
מֵאַנְשֵׁינוּ נִהְרָגוּ.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 10:1

וַיְהִי שְׂאֲנוּ שׁוּב הַתְּחִלָּנוּ לְהִקְיִם אֶת  
הַמְּמַלְכָּה, וְאָנוּ שׁוּב הַחֲזַקְנוּ בְּאֶרֶץ  
בְּשָׁלוֹם. וְאֲנִי צִוִּיתִי לְהַכִּין כְּלֵי  
מִלְחָמָה מִכָּל מִין, כְּדִי שִׁיְהִיו לְבְנֵי  
עַמִּי כְּלֵי נֶשֶׁק לְקִרְאֵת אֶפְשָׁרוֹת  
שֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים יַעֲלוּ שׁוּב לְקָרֵב נֶגְד  
עַמִּי.

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

Mosiah 10:2

וְאֲנִי הִצַּבְתִּי שׁוֹמְרִים סְבִיב הָאֶרֶץ,  
כְּדִי שֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים לֹא יִפְתִּיעוּ אוֹתָנוּ  
שׁוּב וַיִּשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָנוּ; וְלִכֵּן שָׁמַרְתִּי  
אֶת עַמִּי וְאֶת הַמִּקְנֵה שְׁלִי, שֶׁמָּא יִפְלוּ  
בְיַדֵי אוֹיְבֵינוּ.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

Mosiah 10:3

וַיְהִי שְׂאֲנוּ יִרְשָׁנוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ  
וְהַחֲזַקְנוּ בָּהּ בְּמִשְׁךְ זְמַן רַב, כִּן,  
בְּמִשְׁךְ עֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 10:4

וְאֲנִי אֶמְרָתִי לְאֲנָשִׁים לְעֵבֵד אֶת  
הָאֲדָמָה, וְלִגְדֹל כָּל מִינֵי גִרְעִינִים וְכָל  
מִינֵי פְרֵי שָׁל כָּל סוּג.

And I did cause that the men should  
till the ground, and raise all manner  
of grain and all manner of fruit of  
every kind.

Mosiah 10:5

וְאֲנִי אֶמְרָתִי לְנָשִׁים לְטוֹוֹת, לְעַמֵּל  
וְלְעֵבֵד וְלְעֵשׂוֹת כָּל מִינֵי בְדִים  
לְהַלְבִּישׁ אֶת עִירוֹם שְׁלָנוּ; וְלִכֵּן אֲנַחֲנוּ  
הִצַּלְחָנוּ בְּאֶרֶץ -- וְכָל הָיָה לָנוּ שְׁלוֹם,  
בְּמִשְׁךְ עֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה.

And I did cause that the women  
should spin, and toil, and work, and  
work all manner of fine linen, yea,  
and cloth of every kind, that we  
might clothe our nakedness; and  
thus we did prosper in the land --  
thus we did have continual peace in  
the land for the space of twenty and  
two years.

Mosiah 10:6

וַיְהִי מֶלֶךְ לְאִמְמָן גֹּועַ, וּבְנוֹ הִתְחִיל  
לְמַלְךְ בְּמִקוֹמוֹ. וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִסִּית  
אֶת עַמּוֹ לְמִרְדַּ נֶגֶד עַמִּי; לִכֵּן הֵם  
הִתְחִילוּ לְמַלְחָמָה וְלִצָּאת לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד  
עַמִּי.

And it came to pass that king  
Laman died, and his son began to  
reign in his stead. And he began to  
stir his people up in rebellion  
against my people; therefore they  
began to prepare for war, and to  
come up to battle against my  
people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 10:7

אָלָא אֲנִי שְׁלַחְתִּי מְרַגְלִים לְאֶרֶץ  
שְׁמֶלּוֹן, כִּדֵּי לַעֲמֹד עַל הַכְּנוּתֵיהֶם,  
כִּדֵּי שְׂאוּכַל לְהַשְׁמֵר בְּפָנֵיהֶם וְשִׁלָּא  
יִוְכְלוּ לְהַתְּנִיף עַל עַמִּי וְלְהַשְׁמִידוֹ.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

Mosiah 10:8

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם בָּאוּ עַל צְפוֹן אֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם,  
עִם צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם הַרְבִּים, אַנְשֵׁיהֶם הָיוּ  
מְצִידִים בְּקִשְׁתּוֹת וְחַצִּים, בְּחַרְבוֹת  
וּבַפְּגִיוֹנוֹת, בְּאַבְנִים וּמַקְלָעוֹת; וְהֵם  
גָּלְחוּ אֶת רֹאשָׁם וְהָיוּ עֲרֻמִּים;  
וְחַגְוֵרוֹת עוֹר לְמַתְּנֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

Mosiah 10:9

וַיְהִי שֶׁאֲנִי אֶמְרָתִי נְשֵׁי עַמִּי וַיִּלְדִּים  
לְהַסְתֵּתָר בִּישִׁימוֹן; וְאֲנִי גַם אֶמְרָתִי  
לְכָל הַזְּקֵנִים שֶׁיִּכְלוּ לְשִׂאת נֶשֶׁק,

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms,

וְגַם לְכָל הַצְּעִירִים לְהַתְּלַכֵּד וּלְצֵאת  
לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; וְעַרְכֹתִי אֶת  
שׁוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי גִילוֹ.

and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 10:10

וַיְהִי שָׂאֲנוּ הַלְּכָנוּ לְלַחֵם נֶגֶד  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; וְאֶפְלוּ אֲנִי בְּזִקְנָתִי יִצְאָתִי  
לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים. וַיְהִי אֲנַחְנוּ  
הַלְּכָנוּ לְלַחֵם בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Mosiah 10:11

וְעַתָּה, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לֹא יָדְעוּ אֶת יְהוָה,  
וְלֹא כַחוֹ יְהוָה, לְכֵן הֵם סִמְכוּ עַל  
כֹּחֵם. אוּלָם הֵם הָיוּ עִם חֲזָקָה, לְפִי  
מִשְׁגֵּי אָדָם.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

Mosiah 10:12

הֵם הָיוּ עִם חֲזָקָה, לְפִי מִשְׁגֵּי אָדָם,  
פְּרָאִים, מִשְׁתוֹלְלִים וְצִמְאֵי דָם,  
הָאֲמִינוּ בְּמַסֵּרֵת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, שֶׁהִיא  
דְּלִקְמָן: הֵם הָאֲמִינוּ שֶׁגִּרְשׁוּ מֵאֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם בְּגִלְלַת חֲטָאֵי אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם,  
שֶׁנֶּעְשְׂהָ לָהֶם עוֹל בִּישִׁמוֹן שֶׁחָצוּ אֶת  
הַיָּם;

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this -- Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 10:13

ושוב, שנעשה להם עול בארץ :  
מורשתם הראשונה, אחרי שחצו את  
הים, וכל זאת מפני נפי היה נאמן  
יותי בשמירת מצוות יהוה-- לכל  
יהוה נטה לו חסד ושמע תפלותיו  
ונענה להן, אף נפי הלך לפניהם  
בדרךכם בישימוך.

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord -- therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

Mosiah 10:14

ואחיו רגזו עליו, כי הם לא הבינו את  
יהוה; וגם רגזו עליו כשהגיעו כי הם  
הקשיחו את לבם נגד יהוה.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

Mosiah 10:15

ושוב, הם רגזו עליו כשהגיעו לארץ :  
היעודה, כי הם אמרו שלקח מידם  
את השליטה בעם; והם חפשו לקטל  
אותו.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 10:16

ושוב, הם רגזו עליו כי הוא יצא  
במדבר כי יהוה צוה עליו, אף לקח  
את הרשימות שהיו חרוטות על  
לוחות הפליז, כי הם אמרו שחמס  
אותן.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

Mosiah 10:17

ולכן הם למדו את בניהם לשנא  
ולהרג אותם, לגנב ולשדד ולעשות  
הכל לחבל אותם; לכן יש אצלם  
שנאה נצחית לבני נפי.

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

Mosiah 10:18

מסבה זו רמה אותי המלך לאמאן  
בערמתו ובתחבולותיו,  
שהעליתי את עמי לארצו, כדי  
שישמידו אותם; כן, ושנים רבות  
סבלנו בארץ.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 10:19

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, זְנִיף, אֲמַרְתִּי לְבְנֵי עַמִּי אֶת  
כָּל אֱלֹהֵי אוֹדוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, עוֹדְדָתִי  
אוֹתָם לְצִאת לַקָּרֵב בְּכָל כֹּחַם, לְהֶאֱמִין  
אֶל־יְהוָה; לְכֵן, נִלְחַמְנוּ בָּהֶם פְּנִים מוֹל  
פְּנִים.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

Mosiah 10:20

וַיְהִי שָׂאנוּ גַרְשָׁנוּ אוֹתָם שׁוּב  
מֵאֲדָמְתָנוּ; וְהִרְגָנוּ בָּהֶם הֶרֶג רַב;  
אֲפִילוּ כֹה רַבִּים שָׁלָא סַפְּרָנוּ אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

Mosiah 10:21

וַיְהִי שָׂאנוּ חֲזַרְנוּ שׁוּב לְאַרְצֵנוּ וְעַמִּי  
שׁוּב הִחְלוּ לְטַפֵּל בְּעֵדְרֵיהֶם, וְלַעֲבֹד  
אֶת הָאֲדָמָה.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

Mosiah 10:22

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, זְקֵנָתִי, וְהֶעֱרַתִּי אֶת  
הַמְּלוּכָה לְאַחַד מִבְּנָי; לְכֵן, לֹא אוֹמֵר  
יוֹתֵר. הִיִּיתִי רוֹצֵה יְהוָה יְבָרֵךְ אֶת  
עַמִּי. אָמֵן.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 11:1

וַיְהִי זְנִיף הָעֶבִיר אֶת הַמְּלוּכָה אֶל נֹחַ,  
אֶחָד מִבְּנָיו; לְכֹל, נֹחַ הִתְחִיל לְמַלְךְ;  
בְּמִקְוָמוֹ; וְהוּא לֹא הֶלֶךְ בְּדַרְכֵי אָבִיו.

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

Mosiah 11:2

לְרֵאוֹת, לֹא שָׁמַר מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, אֲלֵא  
הוּא הֶלֶךְ אַחֲרֵי שְׂאִיפוֹת לְבוֹ. וְהָיוּ לוֹ  
נָשִׁים וּפְלִגְשִׁים לָרֹב. וְהוּא הֶחֱטִיא אֶת  
עַמּוֹ לַחֲטָא וְהֵם עָשׂוּ אֶת הָאָסוּר  
בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה. כֵּן, וְהֵם חָטְאוּ בְּזָנוּת  
וּבְכָל מִינֵי מַעֲשֵׂים רָעִים.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

Mosiah 11:3

וְהוּא הִטִּיל מַס, הַמִּישִׁית מִכָּל  
רְכוּשָׁם, הַמִּישִׁית מִזָּהָב וְכֶסֶפֶם,  
הַמִּישִׁית הַמַּתְּכָת וְהַנְּחָשִׁית, מִהַפְּלִיז  
וְהַבְּרֹזֶל מִהַמְּרִיא, וְגַם הַמִּישִׁית מִכָּל  
הַגְּרַעֲיָנִים.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 11:4

וְכָל אֵלֶּה לָקַח כְּדֵי לְקַיֵּם אֶת עֲצֻמוֹ,  
נָשָׂיו וּפְלִגְשָׂיו; וְגַם כְּמָרְיוֹ עִם  
נְשֵׂיהֶם וּפְלִגְשֵׂיהֶם; וְלָכֵן הוּא שָׁנָה אֶת  
סְדֵרֵי הַמַּמְלָכָה.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

Mosiah 11:5

כִּי הוּא הִדְיַח אֶת כָּל הַכֹּהֲנִים שֶׁנִּתְּמַנּוּ  
עַל יְדֵי אָבִיו, וּמָנָה חֲדָשִׁים בְּמַקּוֹמָם,  
שֶׁהִתְגָּאוּ בַגָּאוֹת לְבָם.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Mosiah 11:6

כֵּן, וְלָכֵן הֶחֱזִיקוּ אוֹתָם בְּבִטְלָנוּתָם,  
בְּעַבּוּדַת הָאֱלִילִים וּבְזִנוּתָם שֶׁהִמְלִיךְ  
נָח הִטִּילָם עַל עֲמוֹ; וְלָכֵן הָעָם עָמְלוּ  
מְאֹד כְּדֵי לְתַמְךָ בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל הַלְלוּ.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Mosiah 11:7

כֵּן, וְהֵם גַּם הָיוּ עוֹבְדֵי אֱלִילִים, כִּי הֵם  
רָמוּ עַל יְדֵי דְבָרֵיהֶם הָרַעְקִים דְּבָרֵי  
חֲנוּפָה שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ וְכַמְרֵיהֶם; כִּי הֵם  
אָמְרוּ לָהֶם חֲנוּפָה.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 11:8

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ גַּם הִקִּים הָרְבִּה מְבָנִים  
מִפְּאָרִים וְרַחְבֵי יָדַיִם; וְקִשָּׁט אוֹתָם  
בְּחִטּוּבֵי עֵץ וּבְכָל מִינֵי דְבָרִים יְקָרִי  
עֶרֶךְ, מִזָּהָב, וְכַכְּסֶף מְפֹלִיז וּבְרֹזֶל  
מִנְחָשֶׁת וְזִיף.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

Mosiah 11:9

וְהוּא גַם בָּנָה לְעֶצְמוֹ אַרְמוֹן רָחֵב  
יָדַיִם, עִם כֶּסֶף כְּבוֹד בְּאֲמִצֵּעַ, הַכֹּל  
מִעֵץ מְשֻׁבָּח וְהַכֹּל הָיָה מִקִּשָּׁט בְּזָהָב  
וּבְכַכְּסֶף וּבְדְבָרִים יְקָרִים.

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

Mosiah 11:10

וְהוּא גַם צָוָה לְאֲמָנִים לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל מִינֵי  
עֲבֹדוֹת עֲדִינּוֹת בְּתוֹךְ קִירוֹת הַהֵיכָל,  
מִקִּשָּׁטוֹת בְּעֵץ יָקָר, בְּנְחָשֶׁת וּבְכַכְּסֶף.

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 11:11

מוֹשֵׁבִים מִיַּחְדִּים שֶׁהוֹכְנֹו לְכַמָּרִים  
הָעֲלִיוֹנִים עָמְדוּ בְּמִקְוֹם גְּבוּהָ וְהָיוּ  
מִקְשָׁטִים בְּזָהָב טָהוֹר; וְהוּא צִוָּה  
לְהִקִּים לְפָנֵיהֶם מַעֲקָה שֶׁעָלְיוּ יוֹכְלוּ  
לְהִשָּׁעַן בְּגוֹפָם וּבְזָרוּעוֹתֵיהֶם, בְּשַׁעַה  
שִׁסְפְּרוּ לְאַנְשֵׁי דְבָרִים רִיקִים וְדְבָרֵי  
שָׁקֶר.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breastwork to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

Mosiah 11:12

וַיְהִי הוּא גַם בָּנָה מִגְדָּל לַיָּד הַהִיכָל;  
כֵּן, מִגְדָּל גְּבוּהָ מְאֹד, כִּדֵּי שְׂיוֹכֵל  
לְהִשְׁקִיף מִשָּׁם עַל אֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם, וְגַם  
עַל אֶרֶץ שְׁמִלוֹן, שֶׁהִיְתָה בְּיַדֵּי  
הַלְּמָנִיטִים; וְהוּא יָכוֹל לְהִשְׁקִיף אֶת  
הָאֶרֶץ סְבִיב.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 11:13

וַיְהִי הוּא צָוָה לְהִקְיִם מִבְּנֵי־רַבִּים  
בְּאֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם. וְהוּא צָוָה לְבָנוֹת מְגֹדֵל  
גָּדוֹל עַל גְּבֻעָה, צְפוֹנָה מֵאֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם,  
שֵׁם נָחוּ בְּנֵי נָפִי שֶׁבְּרָחוּ מֵאֶרֶץ; וְלָכֵן  
עָשָׂה בַּמָּמוֹן שֶׁקִּבֵּל כְּשֶׁהֵטִיל עַל עַמּוֹ  
מַסִּים.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

Mosiah 11:14

וַיְהִי שָׁם לְבוֹ עַל הַמָּמוֹן, וּבָלָה אֶת  
זְמַנּוֹ בְּחַיֵּי הַשְּׂתוּלָלוֹת עִם נָשָׁיו  
וּפְיִלְגָּשָׁיו; וְכֵן בָּלוּ כְּמָרְיוֹ אֶת זְמַנָּם  
עִם זֹנוֹת.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

Mosiah 11:15

וַיְהִי הוּא נָטַע כְּרָמֵי גֶפֶן סָבִיב בְּאֶרֶץ;  
וּבָנָה יִקְבִים, וְעָשָׂה שִׁפְעַת שֶׁל יַיִן,  
וְלָכֵן נַעֲשָׂה שְׂכּוֹר בְּיַיִן, וְכַמּוֹהוּ גַם  
עַמּוֹ.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 11:16

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הַתְּחִילוּ שׁוּב לְהוֹפִיעַ  
וְלְהִתְנַפֵּל עַל עַמּוֹ, בְּיַחּוּד קְבוּצוֹת  
קִטְנוֹת, לְקַטֵּל בַּשָּׂדֵה, וּכְשִׁטְפוּ  
עֲדָרֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

Mosiah 11:17

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ נָח שָׁלַח שׁוֹמְרִים סְבִיב הָאָרֶץ  
לְחָסֵם אוֹתָם; אֲלָא בְּמִסְפָּר בְּלִתי  
מִסְפִּיק, וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים הִתְנַפְּלוּ עֲלֵיהֶם  
וְהָרְגוּ אוֹתָם שְׂדָדוֹ עֲדָרֵיהֶם מֵאָרֶץ.  
וְלִכֵּן הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הִתְחִילוּ לְחַבֵּל אוֹתָם,  
וְהוֹצִיא עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת שִׁנְאָתָם.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

Mosiah 11:18

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ נָח שָׁלַח אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו  
נִגְדָם, וְהֵם נִהָדְפוּ, אוֹ הִדְפוּ אוֹתָם רַק  
לְזַמַּן מָה; לִכֵּן חָזְרוּ וְשִׂמְחוּ בְּשִׁלְלָם.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 11:19

וְעַתָּה, בְּגִלְלֵי נִצְחֹנָם הַגָּדוֹל הַתְּגָאוּ  
בְּלִבָּם; וְאָמְרוּ שֶׁהַמִּישִׁים מֵהֶם יוּכְלוּ  
לְעֵמֵד נֶגֶד אֲלֵפֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; כִּי  
הִתְפָּאֲרוּ וְשָׂבְעוּ נַחַת מַדָּם וּמִשְׂפִּיכַת  
דַּם אַחֵיהֶם וְזֹאת בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹתָם שֶׁל  
מְלָכָם וְכַמְרֵיהֶם.

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

Mosiah 11:20

וַיְהִי הִיא בֵּינֵיהֶם אִישׁ וְשֵׁמוֹ אַבִּינָאדִי;  
וְהוּא יֵצֵא קְדִימָה בֵּינֵיהֶם, וְהוּא  
הִתְחִיל לְהִתְהַלֵּךְ בְּקֶרְבָּם וּלְהִתְנַבֵּא,  
בְּאָמְרוֹ: וְאוֹ, כֹּה אוֹמֵר – יְהוָה, וְכִי  
צִוָּה עָלַי: לָכוּ קְדִימָה, לֵךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ  
לְאֲנָשִׁים הֵזֵה: כֹּה אוֹמֵר – יְהוָה, אוֹי  
לְאֲנָשִׁים הֵזֵה, כִּי רָאִיתִי אֶת  
זֹעֲוֹתֵיהֶם, אֶת רְשָׁעוֹתָם וְזִנּוּתָם; אִם  
לֹא יִתְחַרְטוּ אֲשַׁפֵּךְ עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת זַעְמִי.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord -- Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 11:21

וְחֹזֵן יִתְחַרְטוּ וְיִפְּנוּ לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵם, לְרֵאוֹת, אֲמַסֵּר אוֹתָם בְּיַדֵּי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם; כֵּן, וְהֵם יֹבְאוּ לְעַבְדִּים, וְיָד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם תִּפְגַּע בָּהֶם.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

Mosiah 11:22

וְיָדְעוּ שֶׁאֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵם; אֲנִי אֵל קָנָא הַמַּעֲנִישׁ אֶת חַטָּאֵי עַמִּי.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

Mosiah 11:23

וְהָיָה אִם הָעָם הַזֶּה לֹא יִתְחַרְטוּ וְלֹא יִפְּנוּ לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵם, יֹבְאוּ לְעַבְדִּים; וְאֵין יִשְׁחַרְרֵם, אֲלֵא אֱלֹהִים הַכֹּל - יְכוּל.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

Mosiah 11:24

כֵּן, וְהָיָה כִּאֲשֶׁר יִצְעֲקוּ אֵלַי לֹא אֲמַהֵר לְשָׁמַע אֶת זַעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם; כֵּן, וְאֲרֹשֶׁה אוֹתָם לְהַמְחִיץ עַל יַדֵּי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 11:25

וְחֹנֵץ יִתְחַרְטוּ בְּשֵׁק וְיֵאָפְרוּ וְיִצְעֲקוּ  
בְּקוֹל לַיהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא אֶשְׁמַע אֶת  
תְּפִלוֹתֵיהֶם, וְלֹא אֶפְדֶּה אוֹתָם  
מִצָּרוֹתֵיהֶם; כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה, וְכֹה צִוָּה  
עָלַי.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Mosiah 11:26

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אַבְינָאדִי אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה  
לָהֶם, הֵם רָגְזוּ עָלָיו, וּבִקְשׁוּ לְהַשְׁמִיד  
אֶת חַיָּו; אֲלָא יְהוָה הוֹצִיא אוֹ מִיָּדָם.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

Mosiah 11:27

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ שָׁמַע אֶת אִמְרוֹ  
לְאַנְשֵׁים אַבְינָאדִי, רָגַז גַּם הוּא; וְאָמַר:  
מִי הוּא אַבְינָאדִי זֶה, שְׂאֲנִי וְעַמִּי נִשְׁפָּט  
עַל יָדוֹ? וּמָה הוּא יְהוָה שְׂיָבִיא עַל עַמִּי  
כָּל הַצָּרוֹת הַלֵּלוֹ?

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 11:28

אָנִי מְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם, תָּבִיאוּ אֶת אַבִּינָאֲדִי  
הִנֵּה וְאַהֲרֹג אוֹתוֹ, כִּי הוּא אָמַר אֶת  
דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה כְּדֵי לְהַסִּית אֶת עַמִּי  
לְכַעַס אֶחָד עַל הַשָּׁנִי וּלְעוֹרֵר רִיב  
בֵּינֵיהֶם; לְכֵן אֶקְטֹל אוֹתוֹ.

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Mosiah 11:29

וַעֲתָה עֵינֵי הָעוֹלָם הָיוּ מְסֻנָּרִים;  
לְכֵן הֵם הִקְשׁוּ אֶת לְבָבָם בְּפָנָי דְּבָרֵי  
אַבִּינָאֲדִי, וַיִּמְהַזְּמֵן הָיָה הֵם בְּקִשׁוֹ  
לְקַחַת אוֹתוֹ. וַהֲמִלֵּךְ נָח הִקְשִׁיחַ אֶת  
לְבוֹ נֶגֶד דְּבַר יְהוָה, וְהוּא לֹא הִתְחַרַּט  
עַל מַעֲשָׂיו הָרָעִים.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאַחֲרֵי כַעֲבֹר שְׁנַתִּים שָׁב אַבִּינָאדִי  
 אֵלֵיהֶם מִחֻפְּשׁ, כִּךְ שֶׁלֹּא הִכִּירוּ אוֹתוֹ,  
 וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִנָּבֵא בֵּינֵיהֶם, וְאָמַר:  
 כִּי יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלַי, וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying --

אַבִּינָאדִי, לֵךְ נִבֵּא לְעַמִּי, כִּי הֵם  
 הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבָם נֶגֶד דְּבָרַי; וְלֹא  
 הִתְחַרְטוּ עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים; לְכֵן,  
 אֲשַׁפֵּךְ עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת זַעְמִי וּבְכַעְסִי הָעֵז  
 אֲעַנֶּיֶשׁ אוֹתָם עַל חַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם  
 וְזוֹעוֹתֵיהֶם.

Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

כֵּן, אוֹי לְדוֹר הַזֶּה! וַיְהוָה אָמַר אֵלַי:  
 הוֹשִׁט יָדְךָ וּתְנִבֵּא; תִּגִּיד: כֹּה אָמַר  
 יְהוָה, בְּנֵי הַדּוֹר הַזֶּה יוֹבֵאוּ לְעַבְדִּים  
 בְּגִלְלַת הַחַטָּאִים שְׁלָהֶם, וַיִּקְבְּלוּ סִטְרַת  
 לְחֵי;

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek;

כֵּן, בְּנֵי אָדָם יִרְדְּפוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם וַיַּהַרְגוּ  
 בָּהֶם; וְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהַכְּלָבִים, וְגַם  
 חַיּוֹת הַבֶּרֶךְ יֹאכְלוּ אֶת בְּשָׂרָן.

yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 12:3

וְהָיָה הַיּוֹם הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ יִהְיֶה שְׂוִים כְּבָגָד  
בְּתַנּוּר חָם; כִּי הוּא יֵדַע שְׂאֲנִי יְהוָה.  
And it shall come to pass that the  
life of king Noah shall be valued  
even as a garment in a hot furnace;  
for he shall know that I am the  
Lord.

Mosiah 12:4

וְהָיָה אֶמְחֶץ אֶת עַמִּי בָהֶם צָרוֹת  
קְשׁוֹת, כֵּן, בָּרָעַב וּבַדָּבָר; וְאֶעֱשֶׂה  
שִׁיזְעֻקוּ כָּל הַיּוֹם.  
And it shall come to pass that I will  
smite this my people with sore  
afflictions, yea, with famine and  
with pestilence; and I will cause  
that they shall howl all the day  
long.

Mosiah 12:5

כֵּן, מֵעַמָּסוֹת יִקְשְׁרוּ לְגַבָּם; וַיִּזְרְזוּ  
אוֹתָם קְדִימָה כַּחֲמֹר שְׂאִינוֹ יוֹדַע  
לְדַבֵּר.  
Yea, and I will cause that they shall  
have burdens lashed upon their  
backs; and they shall be driven  
before like a dumb ass.

Mosiah 12:6

וְהָיָה שְׂאֲנִי אֶשְׁלַח בָּרָד בֵּינֵיהֶם, וְהוּא  
יִכֶּה אוֹתָם; וְכֵן יִפְגַּע בָּהֶם רוּחַ קְדִים;  
וְגַם חֲרָקִים יִכּוּ אֶת אֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם וַיֹּאכְלוּ  
אֶת הַגֵּרְעִינִים.  
And it shall come to pass that I will  
send forth hail among them, and it  
shall smite them; and they shall also  
be smitten with the east wind; and  
insects shall pester their land also,  
and devour their grain.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 12:7

מִגִּנְפָה קָשָׁה תִפְגַּע בָּהֶם -- וְכָל אֵלֶּה  
אֶעֱשֶׂה וְזֹאת אֶעֱשֶׂה בְּגִלְלֵי הָרָעִים  
וּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שְׁלָהֶם.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence -- and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

Mosiah 12:8

וְהָיָה חוּץ יִתְחַרְטוּ אֲנִי אֶכְרִית אוֹתָם  
מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; אוֹלָם הֵם יִשְׁאִירוּ  
אַחֲרֵיהֶם רְשׁוּמָה, וְאוֹתָן אֲשַׁמֵּר  
לְאַמּוֹת אַחֲרוֹת שִׁיחֲזִיקוּ בָּאָרֶץ;  
כֵּן, אֶפְּיִלוּ זֹאת אֶעֱשֶׂה כִּדֵי לְגִלוֹת אֶת  
זֹעֶת הָעַם הַזֶּה לְשָׂאֵר הָאַמּוֹת. דְּבָרִים  
רַבִּים נִבְּא אֲבִינָאדִי נֶגֶד הָעַם הַזֶּה.

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land;

yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

Mosiah 12:9

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הָיוּ כְּעָסִים עָלָיו; וְהֵם לָקְחוּ  
אוֹתוֹ וְהִבִּיאוּהוּ לְפָנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְאָמְרוּ  
לְמֶלֶךְ: לְרֹאוֹת, הִבֵּאנוּ לְפָנֶיךָ אִישׁ,  
שֶׁנִּבְּא רְעוֹת לְעַמְּךָ, וְאָמַר אֲשֶׁר  
אֱלֹהִים יִשְׁמִיד אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 12:10

וְהוּא גַם מְנַבֵּא רְעוֹת לְחַיִּיךָ, בְּאִמְרוֹ  
שְׁחִיִּיךָ כְּבִגְד בַּתְּנוּר שֶׁל אֵשׁ. And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

Mosiah 12:11

וְשׁוּב, הוּא יֹאמֵר שְׁתֵּהִיָּה כְּקִנְיָה קֶשׂ  
בְּשֹׁדָה, שֶׁהַבְּהֵמוֹת רוֹמְסוֹת אוֹתוֹ  
תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶן. And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

Mosiah 12:12

וְשׁוּב, הוּא יֹאמֵר שְׁתֵּהִיָּה כְּפֶרֶח קוֹץ  
בְּשֵׁל, כְּשֶׁהָרוּחַ נוֹשֶׁבֶת הִיא מְעִיפָה  
אוֹתוֹ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ. וְהוּא טוֹעֵן כְּאִלוֹ  
יְהוָה אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה. וְהוּא אוֹמֵר  
שְׁכָל אֵלֶּה יְבוֹאוּ עָלֶיךָ, אֲלֵא אִם  
תִּתְחַרֵּט, וְזֹאת בְּגִלְל מֵעֲשִׂיךָ הָרְעִים. And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

Mosiah 12:13

וְעַתָּה, מֶלֶךְ, מֵהָרְעָה הַגְּדוֹלָה  
שְׁעָשִׂיתָ וּמֵהָיָם הַחֲטָאִים הַכְּבִדִים  
שֶׁחָטָא אֲנִשִּׁיךָ, שֶׁבְּגִלְלָם יִשְׁפֹּט אוֹתָנוּ  
אֱלֹהִים לְכַף חוֹבָה, אוֹ הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה  
יִחְרֹץ עָלֵינוּ מִשְׁפֹּט? And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 12:14

וְעַתָּה, מֶלֶךְ, לְרֵאוֹת, הֲנֵנוּ חֲפִים  
מִפֶּשַׁע, וְגַם אַתָּה, מֶלֶךְ, לֹא חָטָאתָ;  
לְכֵן, הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה שָׁקַר אֹדוֹתֶיךָ  
וְנִבְאוֹתָיו הֵן רִיקוֹת.

And now, O king, behold, we are  
guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not  
sinned; therefore, this man has lied  
concerning you, and he has  
prophesied in vain.

Mosiah 12:15

לְרֵאוֹת, חֲזָקִים אָנוּ, וְלֹא נִשְׁעָבַד, אוֹ  
אוֹיְבֵינוּ לֹא יִקַּח אֹתָנוּ בַּשָּׁבִי; כֵּן,  
שִׁגְשַׁגְתָּ בְּאֶרֶץ, וְגַם הֲלָאָה תִּשְׁגֶּשֶׁג.

And behold, we are strong, we shall  
not come into bondage, or be taken  
captive by our enemies; yea, and  
thou hast prospered in the land, and  
thou shalt also prosper.

Mosiah 12:16

לְרֵאוֹת, הָאִישׁ אָנוּ מוֹסְרִים אוֹתוֹ  
בְּיָדֶיךָ, עֲשֵׂה בּוֹ כַּטּוֹב בְּעֵינֶיךָ.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver  
him into thy hands; thou mayest do  
with him as seemeth thee good.

Mosiah 12:17

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ צָוָה לְהַשְׁלִיךְ אֶת  
אֲבִינָאֲדִי לְכַלְאָ; וְהוּא צָוָה עַל  
הַכֹּמָרִים לְהִתְכַּנֵּס לְהִתְיַעֲצוֹת עַל מַה  
שִׁיעֲשֶׂה בּוֹ.

And it came to pass that king Noah  
caused that Abinadi should be cast  
into prison; and he commanded that  
the priests should gather themselves  
together that he might hold a  
council with them what he should  
do with him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 12:18

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם אָמְרוּ אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ: הֲבֵא אוֹתוֹ  
הִנֵּה כִּדֵי שְׁנוּכָל לַחְקֹר אוֹתוֹ; וְהַמֶּלֶךְ  
צִוָּה שְׂיֹבֵא לְפָנֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

Mosiah 12:19

וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לַחְקֹר אוֹתוֹ, וּבִקְשׁוּ  
לְסַתֵּר אוֹתוֹ, כִּדֵי שְׂיִהְיֶה לָהֶם בְּמָה  
לְקַטְּרֵג אוֹתוֹ; אֲבָל הוּא עָנָה לָהֶם  
בְּאִמָּץ, לְהַפְתֵּעֲתָם הָרַבָּה; כִּי הוּא  
עָמַד נֶגֶד כָּל שְׂאֵלוֹתֵיהֶם וְסַתֵּר אוֹתָם  
בְּכָל דְּבָרֵיהֶם.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

Mosiah 12:20

וַיְהִי אֶחָד אָמַר לוֹ: מַה פִּירוּשֵׁם שֶׁל  
הַדְּבָרִים הַנִּמְצָאִים כְּתוּבִים  
וְשֶׁאֲבוֹתֵינוּ לָמְדוּ אוֹתָנוּ, לְאֵמֶלֶת:

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

Mosiah 12:21

מַה—נְאוּוֹ עַל—הַהָרִים רַגְלֵי הַמְּבִיא  
לָהֶם בְּשׂוֹרָה טוֹבָה, מִשְׁמִיעַ שְׁלוֹם;  
הַמְּבִיא לָהֶם בְּשׂוֹרוֹת טוֹבוֹת, מִשְׁמִיעַ  
יְשׁוּעָה; אָמַר לְצִיּוֹן, מֶלֶךְ אֱלֹהֶיךָ!

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 12:22

שׁוֹמְרֵיךָ יְרִימוּ קוֹל וּבְקוֹל אֶחָד יִשְׁירוּ  
יַחַד, כִּי עַיִן בְּעַיִן יִרְאוּ, כְּשִׁיבּוֹא יְהוָה  
יַחְזִיר אֶת צִיּוֹן.

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Mosiah 12:23

פָּצְחוּ רִנְנוּ יַחְדָּו, חֲרָבוֹת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם:  
כִּי-נָחַם יְהוָה עַמּוֹ, גָּאֵל יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

Mosiah 12:24

חָשַׁף יְהוָה אֶת-זְרוּעֵ קִדְשׁוֹ, לְעֵינַי  
כָּל-הַגּוֹיִם; וְרָאוּ, כָּל-אֲפֹסֵי-אֲרֶץ, אֵת  
יְשׁוּעַת אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Mosiah 12:25

וְעַתָּה, אַבְינָאֲדִי אָמַר לָהֶם: הֲאִם אַתֶּם  
כַּמָּרִים וְאוֹמְרִים לְלַמֵּד אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה,  
לְהַבִּין אֶת רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה וְאַתֶּם רוֹצִים  
לְדַעַת מִמֶּנִּי מַה פְּרוּשָׁם שֶׁל דְּבָרִים  
אֵלֶּה?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 12:26

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אוֹי לָכֶם כִּי אַתֶּם  
מַסְלְפִים אֶת דְּבַרֵי יְהוָה! כִּי אִם הִנְכֶם  
מִבִּינִים אֶת הַדְּבָרִים, לֹא לַמִּדְתָּם  
אוֹתָם; לָכֵן, מִשְׁמַע שְׁסַלְפֶתֶם אֶת  
דְּרָכֵי שֵׁל יְהוָה.

I say unto you, wo be unto you for  
perverting the ways of the Lord!  
For if ye understand these things ye  
have not taught them; therefore, ye  
have perverted the ways of the  
Lord.

Mosiah 12:27

לֹא פִתַּחְתֶּם אֶת לְבַבְכֶם כְּדִי לְהַבִּין;  
לָכֵן, מִשְׁמַע שְׁלֹא הֵייתֶם חֲכָמִים. לָכֵן,  
מָה אַתֶּם מְלַמְּדִים אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה?

Ye have not applied your hearts to  
understanding; therefore, ye have  
not been wise. Therefore, what  
teach ye this people?

Mosiah 12:28

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ: אֲנֹנוּ מְלַמְּדִים אֶת תּוֹרַת  
מֹשֶׁה.

And they said: We teach the law of  
Moses.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 12:29

וְשׁוּב הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: אִם מִלְּמַדִּים אַתְּ  
תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, לָמָּה אֵינְכֶם מְקַיְמִים  
אוֹתָהּ? לָמָּה לְבַבְכֶם שׁוֹאֵף לְעֶשֶׂר?

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches?

לָמָּה יֵשׁ אֲצַלְכֶם זְנוּת וְאֵת כֹּחְכֶם אַתֶּם  
מוֹצִיאִים עַל זְנוּת, וּמַחֲטִיאִים אֶת  
הָעָם הַזֶּה לְהַכְשִׁיל, עַד יְהוּה שָׁלַח אוֹת  
לְהַנְבִּיא נֶגֶד הָעָם הַזֶּה, כִּן, אֲפִילוּ רָעָה  
גְּדוֹלָה נֶגֶד הָעָם הַזֶּה?

Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Mosiah 12:30

כֵּלּוּם אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁדְּבַרִּי הֵם  
הָאֱמֶת? כִּן, הֵנֶכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאֲנִי מְדַבֵּר  
הָאֱמֶת; וְאַתֶּם צְרִיכִים לְרַעַד בְּפָנַי  
אֱלֹהִים.

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

Mosiah 12:31

וְהָיָה תְּכּוּן בְּשֵׁל מֵעֲשִׂיךָ הָרָעִים, כִּי  
אָמַרְתֶּם שֶׁהֵנֶכֶם מִלְּמַדִּים אֶת תּוֹרַת  
מֹשֶׁה. וְמָה אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים עַל תּוֹרַת  
מֹשֶׁה? כֵּלּוּם בָּאָה הַיְשׁוּעָה מִתּוֹרַת  
מֹשֶׁה? מָה אַתֶּם אוֹמְרִים?

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 12:32

וְהֵם הִשִּׁיבוּ וְאָמְרוּ שְׁתּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה  
מִבְּעֵאָה יְשׁוּעַת.  
And they answered and said that  
salvation did come by the law of  
Moses.

Mosiah 12:33

אֲלֵא עַכְשָׁו אַבִּינָאֲדִי אָמַר לָהֶם: אֲנִי  
יֹדַע שְׂאֵם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים,  
תִּנְצְלוּ; כֵּן, אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת  
אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה מָסַר לְמֹשֶׁה בְּהַר סִינַי,  
כִּשְׂאֲמַר:  
But now Abinadi said unto them: I  
know if ye keep the commandments  
of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye  
keep the commandments which the  
Lord delivered unto Moses in the  
mount of Sinai, saying:

Mosiah 12:34

אֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, שֶׁהוֹצִיא אוֹתְךָ  
מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, מִבֵּית עֲבָדִים.  
I am the Lord thy God, who hath  
brought thee out of the land of  
Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Mosiah 12:35

לֹא-יְהִיָּה לְךָ אֱלֹהִים אֲחֵרִים, עַל-פְּנֵי.  
Thou shalt have no other God  
before me.

Mosiah 12:36

לֹא-תַעֲשֶׂה לְךָ פֶּסֶל, וְכָל-תְּמוּנָה,  
אֲשֶׁר בַּשָּׁמַיִם מִמַּעַל, וְאֲשֶׁר בָּאָרֶץ  
מִתַּחַת--וְאֲשֶׁר בַּמַּיִם, מִתַּחַת לָאָרֶץ.  
Thou shalt not make unto thee any  
graven image, or any likeness of  
any thing in heaven above, or things  
which are in the earth beneath.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַעֲתָה אֲבִינָאֲדִי אָמַר לָהֶם, כְּלוּם  
עֲשִׂיתֶם כָּל זֹאת? הֲנִנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם  
לֹא, לֹא, לֹא עֲשִׂיתֶם. וְכְלוּם לְמִדְתֶּם אֶת  
הָעָם הַזֶּה לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה? הֲנִנִי  
אֹמֵר לָכֶם לֹא, לֹא עֲשִׂיתֶם.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 13:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁמַע אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה, אָמַר לְכַמְרָיו: סִלְקוּ אֶת הָאָדָם  
הַזֶּה וְהַרְגוּ אוֹתוֹ; כִּי מָה עֵסֶק יֵשׁ לָנוּ  
אִתּוֹ, כִּי הוּא מְשׁוּגָע.

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

Mosiah 13:2

וְהֵם נִסּוּ לָשִׁים עָלָיו יָד; אֲלָא הוּא  
הִתְנַגַּד וְאָמַר לָהֶם:

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Mosiah 13:3

אַל תִּגְעוּ בִּי, כִּי אֱלֹהִים יַכֶּה אֶתְכֶם אִם  
תִּשְׁיִמוּ עָלַי יָד, כִּי טָרַם מִסִּרְתִּי אֶת  
הַבְּשׂוּרָה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה שָׁלַח אוֹתִי  
לְמִסְרָה; וְאִינִי אֲמַרְתִּי לָכֶם אֶת אֲשֶׁר  
בְּקִשְׁתֶּם שְׂאֲגִיד; לְכֹל, אֱלֹהִים לֹא  
יִרְשֶׁה שְׂאֲשֻׁמִּד בְּזִמַּן הַזֶּה.

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 13:4

אֶלֶּא עָלַי לְמִלָּא אֶת הַמְצֻוֹת אֲשֶׁר  
אֱלֹהִים צִוָּה עָלַי; וְכִי שְׁאַמַּרְתִּי לָכֶם  
אֶת הָאֱמֶת, אַתֶּם כּוֹעֲסִים עָלַי. וְשׁוּב,  
כִּי שֶׁדַּבַּרְתִּי אֶת דְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים, דִּנְתֶם  
עָלַי מִשׁוֹגֵעַ.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Mosiah 13:5

וְאַחֲרֵי אַבִּינָאדִי אָמַר אֶת דְּבָרִים אֲלֵהָ,  
לֹא הֵעִזּוּ עִמּוֹ הַמְּלִךְ נַח לְשִׁים עָלָיו  
יָד. כִּי הִיִּתָּה עָלָיו רוּחַ יְהוָה; וּפָנָיו  
קָרְנוּ זֶךְ מְאֹד, כְּשֵׁם שְׂאֲרַע לְמִשְׁהָ  
בְּהַר סִינַי כְּשֶׁדַּבַּר עִם יְהוָה.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

Mosiah 13:6

וְהוּא דִּבֶּר בְּתַקְוָה וּבְסִמְכוֹת מֵאֱלֹהִים;  
וְהוּא יִסַּף דְּבַרְיוֹ, וְאָמַר:

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 13:7

הַנֶּכֶם רוֹאִים אֵין לָכֶם כֹּחַ לְקַטֹּל  
אוֹתִי, לְכֵן מְסִיִּים אֶת הוֹדְעָה שְׁלִי. כֵּן,  
וְאֲנִי תוֹפֵס שְׁזָה נוֹגַע לְלִבְכֶם כִּי הַנְּנִי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם אֶת הָאֱמֶת אוֹדוֹת מֵעַשְׂרֵי  
הָרַעִים.

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Mosiah 13:8

כֵּן, וְדַבְרֵי גוֹרְמִים לָכֶם שְׂאֵלוֹת  
וְהַשְׂתוֹמְמוֹת וְכַעַס.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

Mosiah 13:9

אֶלָּא אֲנִי מְסִיִּים אֶת בְּשׁוֹרְתִי, וְאִזּוֹ לֹא  
אֶכְפַּת לְאֵן אֵלַי, אִם זֶה כָּל כֹּף  
שְׂאוֹשֵׁעַ.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

Mosiah 13:10

אֶלָּא אֶת זֹאת אֹמֵר לָכֶם, מִה שְׂתַעֲשׂוּ  
אִתִּי כְּשֶׁאֲגִמֵר, זֶה יִהְיֶה סִימָן וְצֵל  
לְבָאוֹ.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 13:11

וְעַתָּה, אֶקְרָא לְכֶם אֶת שְׂאֲרֵי מִצְוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים, כִּי אֲנִי תוֹפֵס שְׁלֹא נִחְרְטוּ  
בְּלִבְכֶם; אֲנִי נוֹכַח לְדַעַת שְׁלִמְדֹתֶם  
וּלְמִדְתֶּם מֵעֵשִׂי רָשָׁע רַב יְמֵי חַיֵּיכֶם.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

Mosiah 13:12

וְעַתָּה, אַתֶּם זֹכְרִים מֵה שְׂאֲמַרְתִּי  
לְכֶם: לֹא-תַעֲשֶׂה לְךָ פֶסֶל,  
וְכֹל-תְמוּנָה, אֲשֶׁר בַּשָּׁמַיִם מִמַּעַל,  
וְאֲשֶׁר בָּאָרֶץ מִתַּחַת--וְאֲשֶׁר בַּמַּיִם,  
מִתַּחַת לָאָרֶץ.

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

Mosiah 13:13

וְשׁוּב: לֹא-תִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה לָהֶם, וְלֹא  
תַעֲבֹדֵם: כִּי אֲנֹכִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, אֵל  
קָנָא--פֶּקֶד עֹון אֲבֹת עַל-בָּנִים  
עַל-שְׁלֵשִׁים וְעַל-רִבְעִים, לְשִׁנָּאִי.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

Mosiah 13:14

וְעֹשֶׂה חֶסֶד, לְאַלְפִים--לְאַהֲבֵי,  
וְלְשֹׁמְרֵי מִצְוֹתַי.

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 13:15

לֹא תִשָּׂא אֶת-שֵׁם-יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, לְשׁוּא: כִּי לֹא יִנָּקֶה יְהוָה, אֶת אֲשֶׁר-יִשָּׂא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ לְשׁוּא.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Mosiah 13:16

זְכוֹר אֶת-יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת, לְקַדְּשׁוֹ.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Mosiah 13:17

שֵׁשֶׁת יָמִים תַּעֲבֹד, וְעָשִׂיתָ כָּל-מְלַאכְתֶּךָ.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

Mosiah 13:18

וְיוֹם, הַשְּׁבִיעִי--שַׁבָּת, לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ: לֹא-תַעֲשֶׂה כָּל-מְלַאכָה אַתָּה וּבִנְךָ וּבִתְךָ, עַבְדְּךָ וְאִמְתְּךָ וּבְהֵמַתְךָ, וְגֵרְךָ, אֲשֶׁר בְּשַׁעְרֶיךָ.

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 13:19

כִּי שֵׁשֶׁת-יָמִים עָשָׂה יְהוָה  
אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת-הָאָרֶץ, אֶת-הַיָּם  
וְאֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר-בָּם, וַיִּנַּח, בַּיּוֹם  
הַשְּׁבִיעִי; עַל-כֵּן, בֵּרַךְ יְהוָה אֶת-יוֹם  
הַשַּׁבָּת--וַיְקַדְּשֶׁהוּ.

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Mosiah 13:20

כְּבֹד אֶת-אָבִיךָ, וְאֶת-אִמְךָ--לְמַעַן,  
יֵאָרְכוּן יָמֶיךָ, עַל הָאָדָמָה, אֲשֶׁר-יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֶיךָ נָתַן לָךְ.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Mosiah 13:21

לֹא תִרְצַח. Thou shalt not kill.

Mosiah 13:22

לֹא תִנְאָף. לֹא תִגְנוֹב. Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Mosiah 13:23

לֹא-תַעֲנֶה בְרֵעֶךָ עֵד שָׁקֵר. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 13:24

לֹא תַחְמַד, בֵּית רֵעֶךָ; לֹא-תַחְמַד  
אִשֶּׁת רֵעֶךָ, וְעַבְדּוֹ וְאִמָּתוֹ וְשׂוֹרוֹ  
וְחִמְרוֹ, וְכֹל, אֲשֶׁר לְרֵעֶךָ.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

Mosiah 13:25

וְאַחֲרֵי אַבְינָאֲדִי סִיִּים אֶת דְּבָרָיו אֱלֹהִים,  
הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: כָּלֹּם לְמִדְּתָם אֶת הָעָם  
הַזֶּה לְשֹׁמֵר עַל כָּל אֱלֹהִים, לְצִיַּת מִצְוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים?

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

Mosiah 13:26

הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא! כִּי אִם עָשִׂיתֶם  
כֵּן, לֹא יִהְיֶה שׁוֹלַח אוֹתִי וְלִהְנִיב  
רַעוֹת לָעָם הַזֶּה.

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

Mosiah 13:27

וְעַתָּה אֲמַרְתֶּם שְׁתּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה יִשׁוּעַת.  
אַבְל הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: כִּדְאִי שְׁתִּשְׁמְרוּ  
עַד־יָן אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, אֲלֹא הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר  
לָכֶם, יָבוֹא הַזְּמַן שֶׁבּוֹ לֹא יִהְיֶה כִּדְאִי  
יֹתֵר לְשֹׁמֵר עַל תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 13:28

וְיֹוסֶף, הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, שֶׁהַגְּאֻלָּה לֹא  
תָבוֹא מִהַתּוֹרָה בְּלִבָּד; אֲלֵמְלִי הַכַּפָּרָה  
אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים עֲצָמוּ יִתֵּן לַחַטָּאִים  
וְלַמַּעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שֶׁל עֲמוֹ, הֵם יֵאבְדוּ  
לִלְא תִקְנֶה, עַל אֵף תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

Mosiah 13:29

וְעַתָּה, הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, טוֹב שֶׁנִּתְּנָה  
תּוֹרָה לְבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל, כִּן, אֲפִילוֹ תּוֹרָה  
מִקְפִּיד מְאֹד; כִּי הֵם הָיוּ עִם קִשָּׁה  
עָרְף, מִמְּהָרִים לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשֵׂי רָשָׁע  
וּמִשְׁתַּתְּהִים לְזִכֹּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים;

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Mosiah 13:30

לְכִן נִתְּנָה לָהֶם תּוֹרָה, כִּן, עִם מְצֻוֹת  
מַעֲשֵׂיֹת, חֻק שְׁצֻרִיכִים הָיוּ לְקִיְמוֹ  
בְּקַפְדָּנוֹת, מִיּוֹם לַיּוֹם, שֶׁיִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת  
אֱלֹהִים וְחֻבָּתָם אֵלָיו.

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

Mosiah 13:31

הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, כָּל אֵלֶּה הָיוּ הַכְּנוֹת  
לְקִרְאָת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁיָּבוֹאוּ.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 13:32

וְעַתָּה, כָּלוּם הֵבִינוּ אֶת הַתּוֹרָה? הֲנִנִּי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא! כָּלֶם הֵבִינוּ אֶת  
הַתּוֹרָה, וְזֹאת בְּגִלְלֵי הַקְּשִׁיחוֹת לְבָבָם;  
כִּי הֵם לֹא הֵבִינוּ שְׂאִישׁ יָכוֹל לְהִגָּאֵל  
אֶלָּא אִם אֱלֹהִים יַצִּיל אוֹתוֹ.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

Mosiah 13:33

לְרֵאוֹת, כָּלוּם לֹא נִבְּא מֹשֶׁה לָהֶם אֶת  
בֵּא הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְשִׂאֱלֹהִים יִגָּאֵל אֶת עַמּוֹ?  
כֵּן, וְאֶפִּילוֹ כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים שֶׁנִּבְּאוּ מֵאֶז  
בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם -- כָּלוּם לֹא דִבְרוּ  
פְּחוֹת אוֹ יוֹתֵר אוֹדוֹת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה?

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began -- have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Mosiah 13:34

וְכָלוּם לֹא אָמְרוּ אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים עֵצְמוּ  
יֵרֵד אֶל בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, יוֹפִיעַ בְּצוּרַת  
אָדָם, וְיִתְהַלֵּךְ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ בְּכַחוֹ  
הַגָּדוֹל?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כֵּן, וְכִלּוּם לֹא אָמְרוּ גַם שִׁגְרָם אֶת  
תְּחִיַת הַמֵּתִים, וְשֶׁהוּא עֲצָמוֹ יִהְיֶה  
מִדְּכָא וְיִסְבֵּל?  
Yea, and have they not said also  
that he should bring to pass the  
resurrection of the dead, and that  
he, himself, should be oppressed  
and afflicted?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 14:1

כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ לֹא אָמַר יִשְׁעִיהוּ: מִי  
הָאֵמִין, לְשִׁמְעָתֵנוּ; וְזָרוּעַ יְהוָה,  
עַל-מִי נִגְלָתָהּ?

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

Mosiah 14:2

וַיַּעַל כִּיּוֹנֵק לְפָנָיו, וְכִשְׂרָשׁ מֵאֲרָץ  
צִיָּה--לֹא-תֶאֱרַךְ לוֹ, וְלֹא הָדַר; וְנִרְאֶהוּ  
וְלֹא-מֵרָאה, וְנַחֲמֵדְהוּ.

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

Mosiah 14:3

נִבְזָה וְחִדַּל אִישִׁים, אִישׁ מִכְּאֲבוֹת  
וַיְדוּעַ חֲלִי; וְכִמְסִתָּר פָּנִים מִמֶּנּוּ, נִבְזָה  
וְלֹא חֲשַׁבְנָהוּ.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Mosiah 14:4

אֲכֵן חֲלִינוּ הוּא נִשָּׂא, וּמִכְּאֲבֵינוּ  
סָבָלָם; וְאַנְחָנוּ חֲשַׁבְנָהוּ, נִגּוּעַ מִכָּה  
אֱלֹהִים וּמַעֲנָה.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 14:5

וְהוּא מְחַלֵּל מִפְּשָׁעֵנוּ, מִדְּכָא  
מִעֲוֹנוֹתֵינוּ; מוֹסֵר שְׁלוֹמֵנוּ עָלֵינוּ,  
וּבַחֲבֵרְתוֹ נִרְפָּא-לָנוּ.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

Mosiah 14:6

כָּלָנוּ כִּצְאֵן תָּעִינוּ, אִישׁ לְדַרְכוֹ פָּנִינוּ;  
וַיְהוּהָה הַפְּגִיעַ בּוֹ, אֶת עוֹן כָּלָנוּ.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

Mosiah 14:7

נִגְשׁ וְהוּא נִעְנָה, וְלֹא יִפְתַּח-פִּיו,  
כִּשְׂה לַטֶּבַח יוֹבֵל, וּכְרָחֵל לְפָנֵי גִזְזִיָּה  
נֶאֱלָמָה; וְלֹא יִפְתַּח, פִּיו.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

Mosiah 14:8

מִעֶצֶר וּמִמִּשְׁפַּט לְקַח, וְאֶת-דִּוְרוֹ מִי  
יְשׁוּחָח: כִּי נִגְזַר מֵאֶרֶץ חַיִּים, מִפְּשַׁע  
עַמִּי נִגַּע לָמוֹ.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 14:9

וַיִּתֵּן אֶת-רְשָׁעִים קְבָרוֹ, וְאֶת-עֹשֵׂי רֵעַ  
בְּמִתּוֹ; עַל לֹא-חָמַס עָשָׂה, וְלֹא  
מְרָמָה בְּפִיו.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Mosiah 14:10

וַיְהִי הָאֵלֹהִים חָפֵץ דְּכָאוֹ, הֶחְלִי--אִם-תְּשִׂים  
אֲשֶׁם נַפְשׁוֹ, יִרְאֶה זֶרַע יֶאֱרִיךְ יָמִים;  
וְחָפֵץ יְהוָה, בִּידוֹ יִצְלַח.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

Mosiah 14:11

מֵעַמְל נַפְשׁוֹ, יִרְאֶה יִשְׁבָּע--בְּדַעְתּוֹ  
יִצְדִּיק צְדִיק עַבְדֵי, לְרַבִּים; וְעֹנֹתָם,  
הוּא יִסְבֵּל.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

Mosiah 14:12

לְכֵן אֶחְלֶק--לוֹ בְּרַבִּים, וְאֶת-עֲצוּמִים  
יֶחְלֶק שָׁלַל, תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר הֶעֱרָה לַמּוֹת  
נַפְשׁוֹ, וְאֶת-פְּשָׁעִים נִמְנָה; וְהוּא  
חָטָא--רַבִּים נִשָּׂא, וְלִפְשָׁעִים יִפְגִּיעַ.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 15:1

וְעַתָּה, אַבִּינָאֲדִי אָמַר לָהֶם: אֲנִי רוֹצֶה  
הָיִיתִי כִּי תִבְיִנוּ, שֶׁהָאֵל עֲצָמוּ יְבוֹא  
בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וַיִּגְאֹל אֶת עַמִּי.

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

Mosiah 15:2

וְכִי הוּא יוֹשֵׁב בַּבָּשָׂר, הוּא יִקְרָא בֶן  
אֱלֹהִים, וּבָשָׂרוֹ נִכְנַע לְרִצּוֹן הָאָב,  
וְהוּא הָאָב וְהֵבֶן --

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son --

Mosiah 15:3

הָאָב, כִּי הוּא הוּלָד בְּכַח שֵׁל הָאָב;  
וְהֵבֶן, בְּגִלְלַת הַבָּשָׂר; לְכֵן שָׁנְעָשָׂה גַם  
אָב וְגַם בֶּן.

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son --

Mosiah 15:4

וְהֵם אֵל אֶחָד, כֵּן, אָבִי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ  
הַנִּצְחִי.

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 15:5

וּלְכֵן הַבֶּשֶׁר נִעֲשֶׂה נְתוּן לְרוּחַ, אוֹ  
הַבֶּן לְאָב, שֶׁהֵם אֵל אֶחָד; וְהוּא יַעֲמֵד  
בְּנִסְיוֹן, וְאִינוֹ נוֹפֵל נְסִיוֹן, אֲלֵא מַרְשָׁה  
שִׁילְעָגוּ לוֹ, וַיִּנְדְּוּ אוֹתוֹ, וְהָעַם  
יִתְכַחֵשׁ לוֹ.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

Mosiah 15:6

וְאַחֲרֵי כָּל אֵלֶּהָ, וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁעָשָׂה מַעֲשֵׂי  
נִסִּים אֲדִירִים בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, הוּא  
יִדְרִיךְ, כֵּן, כְּדַבְּרֵי יִשְׁעִיָּהוּ, וְכִשֵּׁם  
שֶׁכְּבָשָׂה שׁוֹתֶקֶת כְּשֶׁגִּזְזִים אוֹתָהָ, כֵּן  
לֹא יִפְתַּח פִּיו.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Mosiah 15:7

כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ כֵּן יוֹלִיכוּ אוֹתוֹ, יִצְלִיבוּ  
וְיִהָרְגוּ אוֹתוֹ, כִּי הַגּוֹף יָכוֹל לָמוּת  
וְרָצוֹן הַבֶּן נִבְלַע בְּרָצוֹן הָאָבָא.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 15:8

וְלָכֵן אֱלֹהִים שׁוֹבֵר אֶת כַּבְּלֵי הַמּוֹת,  
וְהוּא מְנַצֵּחַ אֶת הַמּוֹת; וְנוֹתֵן לְבֶן כַּח  
לְהִתְעַרֵּב לְמַעַן בְּנֵי הָאָדָם --

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men --

Mosiah 15:9

הוּא עָלָה לְשָׁמַיִם וּמַעֲיוֹ רַחֲמָנִים  
וּמְלֵאֵי חַמְלָה לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם; הוּא נֶעְמַד  
בֵּינֵיהֶם וּבֵין הַמְשַׁפֵּט; מִשְׁשַׁבֵּר אֶת  
כַּבְּלֵי הַמּוֹת, וְלָקַח עַל עֲצָמוֹ אֶת  
רְשָׁעוֹתָם וְעִבְרוֹתֵיהֶם, הוּא גָאֵל  
אוֹתָם וְסִפֵּק אֶת דְּרִישׁוֹת הַצְּדָק.

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

Mosiah 15:10

וְעַתָּה, הֲנֵנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֶת-דְּוֵרוֹ מִי  
יִשׁוּחַח? הֲנֵנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, וְכֹאֲשֶׁר  
תִּשְׂיִם אֲשֶׁם נֶפֶשׁוֹ, הוּא יִרְאֶה אֶת  
זָרְעוֹ. וּמָה תֹאמְרוּ עַתָּה? מִי יִהְיֶה  
זָרְעוֹ?

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 15:11

הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, מִי שֶׁשָּׁמַע אֶת דְּבַרִי  
הַנְּבִיאִים, כֵּן, הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים  
אֲשֶׁר נִבְּאוּ בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה--

Behold I say unto you, that  
whosoever has heard the words of  
the prophets, yea, all the holy  
prophets who have prophesied  
concerning the coming of the Lord  
--

הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם כֹּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִקְשִׁיבוּ  
לְדַבְרֵיהֶם, וְהֶאֱמִינוּ אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה יִגְאֹל  
אִם עָמוֹ וְצָפוּ לַיּוֹם הַהוּא לְמַעַן  
מִחִילַת חַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם, הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם,  
אֵלֶּה הֵם זֵרְעוֹ, אוֹ הַיּוֹרְשִׁים אֶת  
מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

I say unto you, that all those who  
have hearkened unto their words,  
and believed that the Lord would  
redeem his people, and have looked  
forward to that day for a remission  
of their sins, I say unto you, that  
these are his seed, or they are heirs  
of the kingdom of God.

Mosiah 15:12

כִּי הוּא נִשָּׂא אֶת חַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה;  
לְמַעַן הוּא מֵת כְּדִי לְגַאֲלֵם אוֹתָם  
מֵעֲבֻרוֹתֵיהֶם. וְעַתָּה כִּלּוֹם אֵלֶּה הֵם לֹא  
צִאצָּאיוֹ?

For these are they whose sins he has  
borne; these are they for whom he  
has died, to redeem them from their  
transgressions. And now, are they  
not his seed?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 15:13

כֵּן, וְהִנְבִּיאִים, כָּל אֱלֹהֵי שְׁפָתָיו אֶת  
פִּיהֶם כִּדְבַר לְהִנְבִּיאַת, וְלֹא חָטְאוּ, כִּינִתִּי  
הִיא לְנִבְיָאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים כָּלֵם, מִבְּרִיאַת  
הָעוֹלָם? הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֱלֹהֵי הֵם  
צִאֲצָאִיו.

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

Mosiah 15:14

וְאֵלֶּה שְׂדֵבְרוּ עַל שְׁלוֹם, וְהִבִּיאוּ  
בְּשׂוֹרָה גְדוֹלָה שֶׁל הַטּוֹב, וְדִבְרוּ  
בְּפִמְבִי עַל יְשׁוּעָה; וְאָמְרוּ לְצִיּוֹן, מֶלֶךְ  
אֱלֹהֶיךָ!

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

Mosiah 15:15

מַה יְפֹת עַל פְּסַגַּת הַהָרִים הֵיוּ  
רַגְלֵיהֶם!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

Mosiah 15:16

וְשׁוֹב, מַה יְפֹת עַל פְּסַגַּת הַהָרִים  
רַגְלֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי הַמְּכַרִּיזִים עַל שְׁלוֹם!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 15:17

וְשׁוֹב, מֵהַ יְפֹתַי עַל פְּסַגַּת הַהָרִים :  
וְרַגְלֵיהֶם שָׁלֵם אֱלֹהֵי שִׁכְרִיזוּ עַל שְׁלוֹם,  
כִּן, מִהַפְעֵם הַזֶּה לְהַבֵּא וְלִדְרוֹת!  
And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

Mosiah 15:18

הֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֵין זֶה הַכֹּל, כִּי מֵהַ  
יְפֹתַי עַל פְּסַגַּת הַהָרִים רַגְלָיו שָׁלֵם זֶה  
הַמְּבִיא בְּשׂוֹרָה טוֹבָה. שֶׁהוּא מִיִּסֵּד  
הַשְּׁלוֹם, כִּן, אֶפִּילוֹ יְהוָה, שֶׁגָּאֵל אֶת  
עַמּוֹ; כִּן, וְהֶעֱנִיק יְשׁוּעַת לְאַנְשָׁיו;  
And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

Mosiah 15:19

כִּי אִלְמָלָא הִגָּאֵלָה שְׁהַכִּין לְעַמּוֹ, אֲשֶׁר  
הָיָה מוֹכֵן מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, הֲנִי אֹמֵר  
לָכֶם, בְּלִי זֹאת כִּי אִז כָּל אֲנוֹשׁוֹת הָיָה  
הוֹלֵךְ לְאַבְדוֹן.  
For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

Mosiah 15:20

לְרֵאוֹת, כִּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת יִשָּׁבְרוּ, וְהַבֵּן  
מוֹלֵךְ, וְלוֹ הַשְּׁלִיטָה בַּמֵּתִים; לְכֵן, הוּא  
מְגַשֵּׁים אֶת תְּחֵית הַמֵּתִים.  
But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 15:21

תְּחִיָּה תָּבוֹא, תְּחִיָּה רֵאשׁוֹנָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁהָיוּ וְהָנִים וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁיְהִיוּ, אֲפִילוֹ עַד  
לְתַחֲיַת הַמָּשִׁיחַ — כִּי זֶה יִהְיֶה שְׁמוֹ.  
And there cometh a resurrection,  
even a first resurrection; yea, even a  
resurrection of those that have been,  
and who are, and who shall be, even  
until the resurrection of Christ -- for  
so shall he be called.

Mosiah 15:22

וְעַתָּה, הַתְּחִיָּה שֶׁל כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים, וְשֶׁל  
כָּל אֱלֹהִים שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדְבֵיהֶם, אוֹ כָּל  
אֱלֹהִים שֶׁשָּׁמְרוּ עַל מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, הֵם  
יְבוֹאוּ קְדִימָה בַּתְּחִיָּה הָרֵאשׁוֹנָה; לְכָל  
הֵם הַתְּחִיָּה הָרֵאשׁוֹנָה.  
And now, the resurrection of all the  
prophets, and all those that have  
believed in their words, or all those  
that have kept the commandments  
of God, shall come forth in the first  
resurrection; therefore, they are the  
first resurrection.

Mosiah 15:23

הֵם הוֹקְמוּ לְתַחֲיָה כְּדֵי לְשִׁבֵת עִם  
אֱלֹהִים שְׂגֹאֵל אוֹתָם; לְכֵן, לָהֶם חַיֵּי  
נִצָּח בְּעֶזְרַת הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁשָּׁבַר אֶת כַּבְּלֵי  
הַמָּוֶת.  
They are raised to dwell with God  
who has redeemed them; thus they  
have eternal life through Christ,  
who has broken the bands of death.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 15:24

וְאֵלֶּה הֵם שְׂיִישׁ לָהֶם חֵלֶק בַּתְּחִיָּה  
הָרֵאשׁוֹנָה; וְאֵלֶּה הֵם לְפָנַי בּוֹאוּ שֶׁל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְהֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ, כִּי הִגָּאֵלָה לָא  
הַסְּבָרָה לָהֶם.

And these are those who have part  
in the first resurrection; and these  
are they that have died before  
Christ came, in their ignorance, not  
having salvation declared unto  
them.

וְלִכֵּן גּוֹרֵם יְהוָה לְשִׁקּוּמָם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה  
וְיִישׁ לָהֶם חֵלֶק בַּתְּחִיָּה הָרֵאשׁוֹנָה, אוֹ  
יִישׁ לָהֶם חַיֵּי נֶצַח כִּי יְהוָה פָּדָה אוֹתָם.

And thus the Lord bringeth about  
the restoration of these; and they  
have a part in the first resurrection,  
or have eternal life, being redeemed  
by the Lord.

Mosiah 15:25

וְגַם לְיִלְדֵימָם הַקְּטַנִּים חַיֵּי נֶצַח.

And little children also have eternal  
life.

Mosiah 15:26

לְרֵאוֹת, וּפְחָדוֹ וְרַעְדוֹ בְּפָנַי אֱלֹהִים, כִּי  
יִישׁ לָכֶם סָבָה לְרַעַד; כִּי יְהוָה אֵינוֹ  
גּוֹאֵל אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁמִּתְמָרְדִים נִגְדּוּ וְהֵם  
מֵתִים בַּחַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם;

But behold, and fear, and tremble  
before God, for ye ought to tremble;  
for the Lord redeemeth none such  
that rebel against him and die in  
their sins;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ כָּל אֵלֶּה שָׁמְתוּ  
בְּחַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם מֵאֶז נִבְרָא הָעוֹלָם,  
שָׁמְדוּ נֶגְד אֱלֹהִים בְּשִׁרְיוֹת לֵב, אֲף  
עַל פִּי שִׁידְעוּ אֶת מְצוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא  
רָצוּ לְשִׁמְרָן: וְאֵלֶּה הֵם אֵין חֵלֶק  
בַּתְּחִיָּה הָרֵאשׁוֹנָה.

Mosiah 15:27

לִכֵּן כָּלוּם הֵיִתָּה לָכֶם סִבָּה לְרַעַד? כִּי  
לְכֹאֲלָה לֹא בָאָה הַיְשׁוּעָה; כִּי יְהוָה גַּם  
לֹא יִכּוֹל לְגַאֵל כֹּאֲלָה, כִּי אֵינוֹ יִכּוֹל  
לְהַכְחִישׁ אֶת עֲצָמוֹ; וְאֵינוֹ יִכּוֹל לְסַרֵּב  
לְחֵרֶץ מְשַׁפֵּט בְּמִקְרָה כִּזֶּה.

Mosiah 15:28

וְעַתָּה הֵנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם יְבוֹא הַזְּמַן  
וַיְשׁוּעַת יְהוָה תִּכְרַז לְכָל עַם,  
מִשְׁפָּחָה, לְשׁוֹן, וְאֲנָשִׁים.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 15:29

כֵּן, יְהוָה, שׁוֹמְרֵיךָ יְרִימוּ קוֹל וּבְקוֹל  
אֶחָד יִשִּׁירוּ יַחַד, כִּי עַיִן בְּעַיִן יִרְאוּ,  
כְּשִׁיבֹא יְהוָה יַחְזִיר אֶת צִיּוֹן.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Mosiah 15:30

פָּצְחוּ רְנְנוּ יַחְדָּו, חֲרָבוֹת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם:  
כִּי-נָחַם יְהוָה עַמּוֹ, גָּאֵל יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

Mosiah 15:31

חֲשַׁף יְהוָה אֶת-זְרוּעֵ קִדְשׁוֹ, לְעֵינֵי  
כָּל-הַגּוֹיִם; וְרָאוּ, כָּל-אֲפֹסֵי-אֲרֶץ, אֶת  
יְשׁוּעַת אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 16:1

וְעַתָּה, אַחֲרֵי אַבְינָאֲדִי דִּבֶּר דְּבָרִים :  
אַלֶּה הוֹשִׁיט יָדוֹ וְאָמַר: יָבוֹא הַזְּמַן  
וְהַכֹּל יִרְאוּ אֶת יְשׁוּעַת יְהוָה; כַּאֲשֶׁר  
כָּל עַם, מִשְׁפָּחָה, לְשׁוֹן, וְאֲנָשִׁים יִרְאוּ  
עֵין בְּעֵין, וְהֵם יוֹדוּ בְּפָנָי אֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁמִּשְׁפָּטִיו הֵם צָדִק.

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

Mosiah 16:2

וְאֵז יִסָּלְקוּ הָרָשָׁעִים וְיִהְיֶה לָהֶם עַל  
מָה לִּילֵל לְבִכּוֹת וְלִסְפֹּד וְלַחֲרֹק שָׁנִים.  
וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי שֶׁלֹּא רָצוּ לִשְׁמַע לְקוֹל שְׁל  
יְהוָה; לְכֹל יְהוָה לֹא יִגְאֹל אוֹתָם.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 16:3

כִּי הֵם נוֹהִים אַחֲרֵי עֲנוּגֵי הַבֶּשֶׂר  
וְאַחֲרֵי הַשָּׁטָן, וְהוּא שׂוֹלֵט בָּהֶם; כֵּן,  
זֶהוּ אוֹתוֹ נָחַשׁ עֲתִיק, שֶׁפָּתָה אֶת  
רֵאשׁוֹנֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, וְגָרַם לְנַפְלֹתָם;  
וּמִסִּבָּה זוֹ נַעֲשֶׂה כָּל הַמִּין הָאֲנוּשִׁי  
מִשְׁחַת בְּקֶשׁ אֶת הַנְּאוֹת הַבֶּשֶׂר וְהַמִּין  
כַּשָּׁטָן, אַחֲרֵי שִׁדְדָּעוּ לְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין טוֹב  
וְרַע מִסְרוּ עֲצָמָם בְּיַד הַשָּׁטָן.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Mosiah 16:4

כֹּה אָבַד כָּל אֲנוּשׁוֹת, וְהֵם הָיוּ אֲבוּדִים  
לְתָמִיד, אֲלֵמָּלָא אֱלֹהִים גָּאֵל אֶת עַמּוֹ  
מִמְצַבָּם הָאֲבוּד.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

Mosiah 16:5

אֲלֵא זְכַרוּ שֶׁכָּל הַמֵּתְמִיד בְּטַבְּעוֹ  
הַבְּשָׂרִי, וּמִמְשִׁיךְ לַחֲטָא וּלְהַתְמַרְד  
בְּאֱלֹהִים נִשְׂאָר בְּמִצְבוֹ וַיְהִי כָּל הַכַּחַ  
לְשָׁטָן עָלָיו.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

זֶהוּ כְּאִלּוּ הִגְאָלָה לֹא בָאָה לְעוֹלָם,  
הוּא אוֹיֵב אֱלֹהִים, כְּשִׁם שֶׁהִשְׁטָן הוּא  
אוֹיֵב אֱלֹהִים.

Therefore, he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

Mosiah 16:6

וְעַתָּה אִם לֹא בָא הַמְּשִׁיחַ לְעוֹלָם,  
וְדִבֵּר עַל מֵה שֶׁעָתִיד לָבוֹא כְּאִלּוּ כְּבָר  
בָּא, לֹא יִכְלֶה לָבוֹא הִגְאָלָת.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

Mosiah 16:7

וְאִם הַמְּשִׁיחַ לֹא יָקוּם מִהַמְּתִים, וְשָׁבַר  
אֶת כַּבְּלֵי הַמָּוֶת, כִּי שֶׁהַקֶּבֶר לֹא יִנְצַח  
וְהַמָּוֶת לֹא יִהְיֶה לוֹ עֵקֶץ, לֹא יִכְלֶה  
לָבוֹא תַחֲיָה הַמְּתִים.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

Mosiah 16:8

אֲלָא יִשְׁנֶה תַחֲיָה, לְכֵן, הַקֶּבֶר אֵינוֹ  
מִנְצָח, וְעֵקֶץ הַמָּוֶת נִבְלַע בַּמְּשִׁיחַ.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 16:9

הוא אור העולם וחייו; כן, אור שאין  
לו קץ ולא יועם; כן, וגם החיים הם  
חיי נצח, כף שלא יתכן יותר מות.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

Mosiah 16:10

אפילו בן תמותה זה יהיה נצחי, מות  
והרקבון יהפך לבלתי נרקב ויעמד  
לפני כס אלהים להיות לפי מעשיהם  
בין אם היו טובים או רעים --

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil --

Mosiah 16:11

אם היו טובים, לתחיה ולחיי נצח  
ואשר; ואם היו רעים, לתחיה ולענויי  
נצח, לשטן ימסרו, ששלט בהם  
ולגהנום --

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation --

Mosiah 16:12

כי הם פּעלוּ לפי רצון הבשר שלהם;  
לא קראו ליהוה, כשזרועות הרחמים  
היו מושטות לקראתם;

Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כִּי זְרוּעוֹת הַרַחֲמִים הָיוּ מוֹשְׁטוֹת  
 לְקִרְאָתָם וְהֵם סָרְבוּ; הִזְהָרוּ מִפְּנֵי  
 מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שֶׁלָּהֶם וְלֹא נָטְשׁוּ אוֹתָם;  
 צִוּוּ לְהִתְחַרֵּט וְסָרְבוּ.

for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

Mosiah 16:13

וְעַתָּה, עֲלֵיכֶם לָרַעַד וּלְהִתְחַרֵּט כָּל  
 חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם, עֲלֵיכֶם לְזָכוֹר, רַק בַּמְּשִׁיחַ  
 וְעַל יְדֵי הַמְּשִׁיחַ תּוּכְלוּ לְהִוָּשָׁע?

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

Mosiah 16:14

לְכֵן, כְּשֶׁהֲנַחְמְכֶם מִלְּמֹדִים אֶת תּוֹרַת  
 מֹשֶׁה, לְמַדּוּ גַם שֶׁהִיא רַק צֵל שֶׁל  
 הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁיְהִיָּה--

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come --

Mosiah 16:15

לְמַדּוּ אוֹתָם שֶׁהַגָּאֹלָה בָּאָה  
 בְּאִמְצָעוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ יְהוָה, שֶׁהוּא  
 גַּם הָאֵב הַנִּצְחִי בְּעֵצְמוֹ. אָמֵן.

Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 17:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אַבְינָאֲדִי גָמַר אֶת דְּבָרָיו, צָוָה  
הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל הַרְבָּנִים לְקַחַת אוֹתוֹ  
וְלְהוֹצִיא אוֹתוֹ לַהוֹרֵג.

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

Mosiah 17:2

אָבֵל הָיָה בֵּינֵיהֶם אֶחָד וְשֵׁמוֹ אַלְמָה,  
הָיָה צֶאֱצָא שֶׁל נָפִי. וְהוּא הָיָה אִישׁ  
צָעִיר וְהֶאֱמִין אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר  
אַבְינָאֲדִי,

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken,

כִּי הוּא יָדַע אֶת הָרָעִים שֶׁאַבְינָאֲדִי  
הֵעִיד נֶגְדָם; עַל כֵּן הִתְחִיל לְטַעַן נֶגְד  
הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהִצִּיעַ שִׁיתֵן לְאַבְינָאֲדִי לְלַכֵּת  
בְּשָׁלוֹם וְלֹא לְכַעַס עָלָיו.

for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi has testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

Mosiah 17:3

אָבֵל הַמֶּלֶךְ הִתְרַגַּז עוֹד יוֹתֵר וְצָוָה  
לְגַרֵשׁ אֶת אַלְמָה מִקְרֶבָם, אַף שָׁלַח  
אַחֲרָיו אֶת עַבְדָּיו כְּדִי שִׁיהָרְגוּ אוֹתוֹ.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 17:4

אָלָא הוּא בָּרַח מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִסְתַּתֵּר, כִּי  
שָׁלָא מְצָאוּ אוֹתוֹ. וְהוּא נִשְׂאָר מִסְתָּר  
בְּמִשְׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים וְרָשָׁם אֶת כָּל  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר אַבִּינָאדִי.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

Mosiah 17:5

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ צָוָה עַל שׁוֹמְרָיו לְהִקְיֵף  
אֶת אַבִּינָאדִי וַיִּקְחוּ אוֹתוֹ, וְהֵם  
כָּבְלוּהוּ וְהִשְׁלִיכוּהוּ לַכְּלָא.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

Mosiah 17:6

וַכְּעֵבֶר שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים – אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִתְיַעַץ  
עִם כְּמָרְיוֹ, הוּא צָוָה שׁוֹב לְהִבְיֵאוּ  
לְפָנָיו.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

Mosiah 17:7

וְהוּא אָמַר לוֹ: אַבִּינָאדִי, מְצָאנוּ, בְּמָה  
לְהֵאשִׁים אוֹתְךָ לְךָ לְמוֹת.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 17:8

כִּי אַתָּה אָמַרְתָּ שֶׁהָאֵל עֵצְמוֹ יֵרֵד אֶל  
בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; וְעַתָּה, לְמַטְרָה תּוֹצֵא  
לְהוֹרֵג, אֲלֵא אִם תִּכְחִישׁ אֶת כָּל  
הַדְּבָרִים הָרְעִים שֶׁאָמַרְתָּ עָלַי וְעַל  
עַמִּי.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Mosiah 17:9

וְעַתָּה אַבִּינָאדִי אָמַר לוֹ: אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ,  
לֹא אֶכְחִישׁ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתִּי לְךָ  
עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה, כִּי הֵם אֲמֹח; וּכְדִי  
שֶׁתִּדַּע זֹאת לְבִטָּח, הִסְכַּמְתִּי לְפַל  
בְּיָדֶיךָ.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

Mosiah 17:10

כֵּן, וְאֶסְבֵּל אֶפִּילוֹ עַד מוֹת וְלֹא אֶקַּח  
בַּחֲזָרָה אֶת דְּבָרִי, וְהֵם יַעֲמְדוּ כְּעֵדוּת  
נֶגְדְךָ. וְאִם תִּקְטַל אוֹתִי, תִּשְׁפֹךְ דָּם  
נְקִי. וְגַם הוּא יַעֲיֵד נֶגְדְךָ בְּיָמֵם  
הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 17:11

וְעַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ הָיָה מוֹכֵן לְשַׁחֵרֵר  
אוֹתוֹ, כִּי פָחַד דְּבָרוֹ; כִּי פָחַד מִשְׁפָּטֵי  
אֱלֹהִים יָבֹא עָלָיו.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

Mosiah 17:12

אָלָא הַכֹּהֲנִים הִרִימוּ אֶת קוֹלָם נִגְדוּ,  
וְהִתְחִילוּ לְקַטְרֵג אוֹתוֹ, אָמְרוּ: הוּא  
הֶעֱלִיב אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ.  
לִכֵּן הַמֶּלֶךְ פָּעַס עָלָיו. וְהוּא מָסַר אוֹתוֹ  
לְמוֹצִיא לְהוֹרֵג.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

Mosiah 17:13

וַיְהִי יָהֵם לְקַחוּ אוֹתוֹ וְכַבְּלוּ אוֹתוֹ,  
וְהִצְלִיפוּ בְּעוֹרוֹ בְּזָרְדִים בּוֹעֲרִים, כֵּן,  
אֶפִּילוּ לְמוֹת.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

Mosiah 17:14

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הִלְהִיבוּ הַתְּחִילוּ לְחַרֵּךְ אוֹתוֹ,  
הוּא זָעַק לָהֶם, וְאָמַר:

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 17:15

בְּרֹאיוֹתַי, כַּשֶׁם שָׁעַשְׂתֶּם לִי, כֵּן יִקְרָה  
שְׁזָרְעֶךָ יַעֲשֶׂה שְׂרָבִים יִסְבְּלוּ אֶת  
הַכָּאֵב שֶׁאֲנִי סוֹבֵל אוֹתוֹ, סְבִלֵי הַמָּוֶת  
בְּאֵשׁ; וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהֵם מֵאֲמִינִים  
בִּישׁוּעַת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם.

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

Mosiah 17:16

וְתִכּוּ מִכָּל מִינֵי מַחֲלוֹת בְּגִלְל מַעֲשֵׂיךָ  
הַרְעִים.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Mosiah 17:17

כֵּן, וְתִכּוּ מִכָּל הַצְּדָדִים וְתִגְרְשׁוּ הַלוֹךְ  
וְחִזּוּר כַּשֶׁם שֶׁעִידָר בָּר נִרְדָּף עַל יְדֵי  
חַיּוֹת בָּר פְּרָאִיּוֹת.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

Mosiah 17:18

וּבַיּוֹם הַהוּא תִּהְיוּ נִרְדָּפִים וְתִפְּלוּ בְיַדֵי  
אוֹיְבֵיכֶם, וְאִז תִּסְבְּלוּ כְמוֹ שֶׁאֲנִי סוֹבֵל  
עֲנוּיֵי מָוֶת בְּאֵשׁ.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 17:19

לִכְן נֹקֵם אֱלֹהִים בְּאֵלֶּה הַהוֹרְגִים אֶת  
עַמּוֹ. הוֹי אֱלֹהִים, קַבֵּל נָא אֶת נַפְשִׁי.  
Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people.  
O God, receive my soul.

Mosiah 17:20

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אַבְינָאדִי אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה,  
נָפַל, כִּי סָבַל מוֹת בְּאֵשׁ; כֵּן, הוּא  
הוֹצֵא לַהוֹרֵג, כִּי לֹא רָצָה לְהִתְכַּחֵשׁ  
לְמִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וּבְמוֹתוֹ חָתַם אֶת  
אִמְתּוֹת דְּבָרָיו.  
And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 18:1

וְיִהְיֶה אֵלְמָהּ, שְׁבָרַח מִפְּנֵי מְשָׂרְתָיו שֶׁל  
הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ, הִתְחַרַּט עַל חַטָּאָיו וּמַעֲשָׂיו  
הָרָעִים בְּעַם, וְהִתְחִיל לְלַמֵּד אֶת  
דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אֲבִינָאָדִי --

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi --

Mosiah 18:2

כֵּן, בְּדַבַּר הָעֵתִיד לָבוֹא, וְגַם בְּדַבַּר  
תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים, וְגִאֲלַת הָעָם, אֲשֶׁר  
תָּבוֹא בְּאִמְצָעוֹת כָּחוֹ, סְבָלוֹ וּמוֹתוֹ  
שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ וּתְחִיַּתוֹ, וְעֲלִיתוֹ לַשָּׁמַיִם.

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

Mosiah 18:3

וְהוּא לָמַד כָּל מִי שֶׁרָצָה לְשָׁמְעַת אֶת  
דְּבָרָיו. וְהוּא עָשָׂה זֹאת בְּחֵשֶׁאֵי כְּדֵי  
שֶׁלֹּא יוֹדַע לְמֶלֶךְ, וְהָרַבָּה הָאֱמִינּוּ  
לְדְבָרָיו.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 18:4

וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ לוֹ הֵלְכוּ לְמָקוֹם  
שֶׁנִּקְרָא מוֹרְמוֹן, אֶת הַשֵּׁם קָבְלוּ מֵאֵת  
הַמֶּלֶךְ, הוּא נִמְצָא בְּגְבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ,  
וְחַיּוֹת טָרֵף שָׂרְצוּ שָׁם לְפַעֲמִים אוֹ  
בְּעוֹנוֹת יְדוּעוֹת.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Mosiah 18:5

וּבְמוֹרְמוֹן הִיְתָה בְּאֵר מַיִם זְכוִים,  
וְשָׁמָּה הֶלֶךְ אֱלִמָּה, כִּי לֵיד הַמַּיִם הָיָה  
סִבְךְ שֶׁל עֵצִים צְעִירִים, וְשָׁם הִסְתַּתֵּר  
בְּשַׁעוֹת הַיּוֹם מֵעֵינֵיהֶם שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי  
הַמֶּלֶךְ שֶׁחִפְּשׂוּ אוֹתוֹ.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

Mosiah 18:6

וַיְהִי הֵמָּאֱמִינִים בּוֹ הֵלְכוּ שָׁמָּה לְשִׁמְעַ  
אֶת דְּבָרָיו.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 18:7

וְכַעֲבֹר יָמִים רַבִּים הִתְאַסְפוּ בְּמִסְפָּר  
דֵּי נֶכֶר בַּמָּקוֹם מִזְרְמוֹן, כִּדֵּי לְשִׁמְעַ  
אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אֵלְמָה. כֵּן, הִתְאַסְפוּ  
לְשִׁמְעַ אוֹתוֹ כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ  
בְּדְבָרָיו. וְהוּא לָמַד אוֹתָם וְהִטִּיף  
לָהֶם: חֲרָטָה, וְגִאֲלָה וְאַמוֹנָה בִּיהוָה.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

Mosiah 18:8

וַיְהִי הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: לְרֵאוֹת, אֵלֶּה הֵם  
מִי מִזְרְמוֹן (כִּי כֵן קָרְאוּ לָהֶם) וְאֵם  
רְצוֹנְכֶם לָבוֹא בְּעֵדַת אֱלֹהִים וּלְהִקְרָא  
עִמּוֹ, מִוְכַנִּים לְשִׂאת אֶת מַעֲמַסֵּת  
הַחֲבֵרִים הַדְּדִי, כִּדֵּי לְהַקְלֵ זֶה עַל זֶה.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 18:9

כֵּן, מוֹכְנִים לְהִתְאַבֵּל עִם הָאֲבֵלִים  
וְלִנְחָם אֶת הַזְּקוּקִים לְנִחְמָה, לְהַעֲיֵד  
עַל אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל עֵת וּבְכָל דְּבַר וּבְכָל  
מָקוֹם שֶׁתִּמָּצְאוּ בוֹ, אֲפִילוֹ עַד לַמּוֹת,  
כְּדֵי שְׂיִגָּאֵל אֶתְכֶם אֱלֹהִים; שֶׁתִּמְנוּ עִם  
הַתְּחִיָּה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה וְיִהְיוּ לָכֶם חַיִּי  
נֶצַח--

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life --

Mosiah 18:10

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם לְזֶה שׁוֹאֵף  
לְבַבְכֶם, לָמָּה לֹא תִטְבְּלוּ בִשְׁם יְהוָה,  
כְּאוֹת שְׁכִרְתֶּם אֹתוֹ בְּרִית; שֶׁתַּעֲבֹדוּ  
אוֹתוֹ וְאֵת מִצְוֹתָיו תִּשְׁמְרוּ, כְּדֵי  
שְׂיִשְׁפֹךְ עֲלֵיכֶם אֶת רוּחוֹ בְּיִתְרֵי שְׂאֵת?

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

Mosiah 18:11

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הָעָם שָׁמְעוּ דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הֵם  
מָחָא כַּף מֵרֵב שְׂמֵחָה וְקָרָא: זֹהִי  
שְׂאִיפַת לִבְנוֹ!

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 18:12

וַיְהִי אֵלֶּמָּה לָקַח אֶת הֶלָּאִם, שֶׁהָיָה  
אֶחָד הָרֵאשׁוֹנִים, הֵלֵךְ וְעָמַד בַּמַּיִם  
וַיִּקְרָא: הוֹי יְהוָה, שִׁפְךְ נָא אֶת רוּחְךָ  
עַל עַבְדְּךָ, לְמַעַן יַעֲשֶׂה מְלָאכָה זוֹ  
בְּלֵב קָדוֹשׁ.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

Mosiah 18:13

וְכִשְׁאָמַר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, נָחָה עָלָיו  
רוּחַ יְהוָה, וַאֲמַר: הֶלָּאִם, הֵנְנִי טוֹבֵל  
אוֹתְךָ, כְּשֶׁאֲנִי מִסְמָךְ עַד יְדֵי אֱלֹהִים  
הַכֹּל יָכוֹל כְּעֵדוֹת שְׁנַכְנַסְתָּ לְבָרִית  
לְעַבְדוֹ עַד מוֹתְךָ — זֹאת אוֹמְרַת מוֹת  
הַגּוֹף;

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body;

שֶׁתִּשְׁפֹּךְ עָלֶיךָ רוּחַ יְהוָה וְהוּא יַעֲנִיק  
לְךָ חַיֵּי נֶצַח, בְּאֲמֻצְעוֹת הַגְּאֻלָּה בְּיַדִּי  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אוֹתָהּ גְּאֻלָּה שֶׁהַכִּין מִבְּרִיאַת  
הָעוֹלָם.

and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 18:14

וְאַחֲרַי אֵלְמָה אָמַר מְלִים אֵלְהָ נְטַבְלוּ  
בְּמַיִם גַּם אֵלְמָה וְגַם הֵלָאֵם וְהֵם קָמוּ  
וַיֵּצְאוּ מִהַמַּיִם שְׂמֵחִים וּמְלֵאֵי רוּחַ.  
And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

Mosiah 18:15

וְשׁוּב, אֵלְמָה לָקַח עוֹד אֶחָד וְנִכְנַס  
לַמַּיִם שֵׁנִית וְטָבַל אוֹתוֹ כְּמִקְדָּם, רַק  
אֶת עַצְמוֹ לֹא טָבַל בְּמַיִם שׁוּב.  
And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

Mosiah 18:16

בְּצוּרָה זֹה הוּא הֵטְבִיל אֶת כָּל אֵלְהָ  
שָׁבְאוּ לַמָּקוֹם מוֹרְמוֹן; וּמִסְפָּרָם הִגִּיעַ  
לְמֵאתַיִם וְאַרְבַּע נַפְשׁוֹת בְּעֵרְד; כֵּן,  
וְהֵם נְטַבְלוּ בְּמֵי מוֹרְמוֹן וְנִתְמַלְאוּ  
חֶסֶדִי אֱלֹהִים.  
And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 18:17

וַיִּמְהַיֹּם הַזֶּה קָרְאוּ לָהֶם שֵׁם כְּנִסְיַת  
אֱלֹהִים, אוֹ כְּנִסְיַת הַמָּשִׁיחַ, מִהַפְעֵם  
הַזֹּאת קָדִימָה. וַיְהִי מִי שֶׁנִּטְבַּל בְּכַחוֹ  
וּבְסִמְכוֹתוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים צָרַף לְכְנִסְיַת  
שְׁלוֹ.

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

Mosiah 18:18

וּבְסִמְכוֹתוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים מָנָה אֶלְמָה  
כְּמָרִים; אֶפִּילוֹ כְּמָר אֶחָד לְחֲמִישִׁים  
אִישׁ וְהוּא הִטִּיל עֲלֵיהֶם לְהִטִּיף  
וּלְלַמֵּד כָּל מֵה שֶׁשִּׁיךְ לְמַלְכוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

Mosiah 18:19

וְהוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם שֶׁיִּלְמְדוּ רַק מֵה  
שֶׁשָּׁמְעוּ מִמֶּנּוּ אוֹ מֵה שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר בְּפִי  
הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 18:20

כֵּן, אֶפְּיֵלוּ הוּא צְוָה עֲלֵיהֶם שְׁלֹא יִטִּיפוּ, אֲלֵא לְחַרְטָה וְאֶמוּנָה אֶל־יְהוָה, שְׁגֹאֵל אֶת עַמּוֹ. Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

Mosiah 18:21

וְהוּא צְוָה עֲלֵיהֶם לֹא לָרִיב בֵּינֵיהֶם, שִׁיבִיטוּ קְדִימָה כְּאֵלוּ בְּעֵין אַחַת, לְהַחֲזִיק בְּאֶמוּנָה אַחַת וּבִטְבִּילָה, וְלִבּוֹתֵיהֶם יִהְיוּ מְשֻׁלְבִים בְּאַחֲדוּת וּבְאַהֲבָה הֶדְדִית. And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

Mosiah 18:22

וְלָכֵן הוּא צְוָה עֲלֵיהֶם לְהִטִּיף. וְלָכֵן הֵם הָיוּ בְּנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים. And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

Mosiah 18:23

וְהוּא צְוָה עֲלֵיהֶם לְשַׁמֵּר אֶת יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת וְלִקְדָּשׁוֹ, וְגַם לְהוֹדוֹת לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵם כָּל יוֹם. And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 18:24

וְהוּא גַם צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם שֶׁהִכּוּהֶנִּים  
שְׂמִנָה יַעֲבֹדוּ בְּמוֹ יְדֵיהֶם לְקִיּוּמָם.

And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

Mosiah 18:25

וְנִקְבַּע יוֹם בַּשָּׁבוּעַ שָׁבוּ יִתְאַסְפוּ,  
לְלַמֵּד אֶת הָעָם, וְיַעֲבֹדוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים,  
וְכָכֵל שְׂיֻכְלוּ לְהִתְאַסֵּף.

And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

Mosiah 18:26

הַכֹּמָרִים לֹא יִהְיוּ תְלוּיִים בְּעַם לְקִיּוּמָם  
וְתַמּוּרַת עֲבוּדָתָם יִזְכּוּ בְּחַסְדֵי אֱלֹהִים  
לְמַעַן תִּתְחַזַּק רוּחָם וּמְכִיּוֹן שִׁידְעוּ אֶת  
אֱלֹהִים, יוּכְלוּ לְהַטִּיף וּלְלַמֵּד בְּתַקְףָּ  
וּבְסִמְכוֹת מֵאֱלֹהִים.

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 18:27

וְשׁוּב אֵלֶּמָה צְוָה שְׁחֲבָרֵי הַכְּנִסְיָה  
יִתְּנוּ מִרְכוּשָׁם, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי קִנְיָנוֹ;  
אִם הָיָה לוֹ יוֹתֵר שִׁיתְּנוּ יוֹתֵר; וּמִזֶּה,  
שֶׁהָיָה לוֹ רַק מְעַט יִדְרֹשׁ רַק מְעַט;  
וְלִמִּי שֶׁאֵין לוֹ יִנָּתֵן לוֹ.

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

Mosiah 18:28

וְלָכֵן יִתְּנוּ מִרְכוּשָׁם מִרְצוֹנָם הַטוֹב,  
בְּכּוֹנְנוֹת טוֹבוֹת כָּל־פִּי אֱלֹהִים, וְכֹךְ  
יִנָּתֵן לְכָל כְּמוֹר נִצְרָךְ, וּבְכָל לְכָל נַפְשׁ  
נִצְרָכָת וְעָרוֹם.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

Mosiah 18:29

זֹאת אָמַר לָהֶם לְפִי מְצוּוֹת אֱלֹהִים;  
וְהֵם הִתְהַלְּכוּ לְפָנַי אֱלֹהִים בְּקוֹמָה  
זְקוּפָה, נָתְנוּ אֶחָד לְשֵׁנֵי בָּאָפֶן זְמַנִּי  
וּבָאָפֶן רוּחָנִי לְפִי צְרִיכֵיהֶם  
וּדְרִישׁוֹתֵיהֶם.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 18:30

וַיְהִי כֹל זֶה נֶעֱשֶׂה בְּמִזְרְמוֹן, כֵּן, לַיָּד  
מִיַּמֵּי מִזְרְמוֹן בְּחַרְשָׁה שְׁלֵי־ד מִיַּמֵּי  
מִזְרְמוֹן; וְהָרֶשֶׁת מִזְרְמוֹן, מֵה יְפִים הֵם  
בְּעֵינֵי אֱלֹה שְׁשֵׁם הַכִּירוֹ לְדַעַת אֶת  
גְּוֹאֲלָם; וְהֵם בְּרוּכִים, כִּי הֵם יִשְׁירוּ אֶת  
תְּהִלָּתוֹ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

Mosiah 18:31

וְכֹל אֵלֶּה נֶעֱשֶׂה בְּגְבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ, כִּדִּי  
שְׁלֹא יוֹדַע לְמֶלֶךְ.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

Mosiah 18:32

לְרֵאוֹת, וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ חָשׂ בְּרַחֲשֵׁי רוּחַ  
בְּקָרֵב עַמּוֹ, שָׁגַר אֶת עַבְדָּיו לְהִתְחַקֹּת  
אַחֲרֵיהֶם. לְכֵן קָרָה שְׁבִיּוֹם שָׁבוּ  
הִתְאַסְּפוּ כִּדִּי לְשִׁמְעַ אֶת דְּבָרֵי יְהוָה,  
גָּלוּ זֹאת לְמֶלֶךְ.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 18:33

וְעַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר שְׂאֵלְמָה מִסִּית אֶת  
הָעָם לְמֶרֶד נֶגְדּוֹ; לְכֵן הוּא שָׁלַח אֶת  
צְבָאוֹתָיו לְחַבֵּל אוֹתָם.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

Mosiah 18:34

וַיְהִי אֵלְמָה וְחֲסִידֵי יְהוָה הִזְזָהּרוּ מִפְּנֵי  
בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל צְבָא הַמֶּלֶךְ; לְכֵן יָהֶם לְקַחוּ  
אֶת אֹהֲלֵיהֶם וּמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם וַיֵּצְאוּ  
לְמִדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

Mosiah 18:35

וְהֵם מְנוּ כְּאַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת וְחֲמִישִׁים  
נַפְשׁוֹת.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 19:1

וַיְהִי צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ חָזַר אַחֲרַי  
שֶׁחִפֵּשׂ אֶת חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה לְשׂוֹא.  
And it came to pass that the army of  
the king returned, having searched  
in vain for the people of the Lord.

Mosiah 19:2

וְעַתָּה צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ הָיוּ מְעַטִּים,  
אַחֲרַי שֶׁצִּמְצְמוּ וְהִתְחִיל פְּלוּג בְּקֶרֶב  
שְׂאֵרֵית הָעָם.  
And now behold, the forces of the  
king were small, having been  
reduced, and there began to be a  
division among the remainder of the  
people.

Mosiah 19:3

וְהַמְּעוֹט הִתְחִיל לְהַשְׁמִיעַ אִיוָּמִים נֶגְדַ  
הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְקָם בֵּינֵיהֶם רִיב גָּדוֹל.  
And the lesser part began to breathe  
out threatenings against the king,  
and there began to be a great  
contention among them.

Mosiah 19:4

בֵּינֵיהֶם הָיָה אִישׁ בְּשֵׁם גִּדְעוֹן, אָדָם  
חֲזָק, אוֹיֵב הַמֶּלֶךְ; לָכֵן, הוּא שָׁלַף אֶת  
חֶרְבוֹ וּבִכְעָסוֹ נִשְׁבַּע שְׂיַהַרֵּג אֶת  
הַמֶּלֶךְ.  
And now there was a man among  
them whose name was Gideon, and  
he being a strong man and an  
enemy to the king, therefore he  
drew his sword, and swore in his  
wrath that he would slay the king.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 19:5

וַיְהִי הוּא נֹאבֵק בַּמֶּלֶךְ; וְכֹאשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ  
רָאָה שְׁעוֹד מְעֵט וַיִּתְגַּבֵּר עָלָיו, הוּא  
בָּרַח וְרָץ לַמְּגִדָּל שְׁלֵיד הַהֵיכָל.  
And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

Mosiah 19:6

וַגִּדְעוֹן רָדַף אַחֲרָיו וְכִמְעַט עָלָה  
לַמְּגִדָּל כִּדֵּי לְקַטֵּל אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְהַמֶּלֶךְ  
הִסְתַּכֵּל בְּסַבִּיבוֹת עַל אֶרֶץ שְׁמִלּוֹן,  
וְלִרְאוֹת צָבָא הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הִיָּה בְּתוֹךְ  
גְּבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ.  
And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

Mosiah 19:7

וּבְפֶחַד מָוֶת זָעַק הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְאָמַר:  
לְגִדְעוֹן, חוּס עָלַי, כִּי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
מִתְנַפְּלִים עָלֵינוּ; וְהֵם יַחְרְבוּ אוֹתָנוּ,  
כֵּן, יִכְרִיתוּ אֶת עַמִּי.  
And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

Mosiah 19:8

וַעֲתָה הַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא דָאֵג כָּל כֶּף לְעַמּוֹ  
כְּמוֹ לְחַיָּיו הוּא; בְּכָל זֹאת, גִּדְעוֹן חָס  
עַל חַיָּיו.  
And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 19:9

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ צָוָה עַל הָעָם לְבָרוּחַ מִפְּנֵי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וְהוּא עֲצָמוּ הַלֵּךְ לְפָנֵיהֶם  
וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר עִם נְשֵׂיהֶם  
וְלִילְדֵיהֶם.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

Mosiah 19:10

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵי אוֹתָם,  
הַשִּׁיגוּ אוֹתָם, וְהִתְחִילוּ לְקַטֵּל אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Mosiah 19:11

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ צָוָה עֲלֵיהֶם שְׁכַל הָאֲנָשִׁים  
יִפְקִירוּ אֶת נְשֵׂיהֶם וְלִילְדֵיהֶם, וַיִּבְרְחוּ  
מִפְּנֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

Mosiah 19:12

וְעַתָּה הָיוּ רַבִּים שֶׁלֹּא הִסְכִּימוּ לְעִזְבָם,  
וְאָמְרוּ מוֹטֵב שְׁנִשְׂאָר וְנִהְרַג אִתָּם  
יַחַד. וְהִשְׂאָר עִזְבוּ נָשִׁים וְלִילְדִים,  
וַיִּבְרְחוּ.

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 19:13

וַיְהִי אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִשְׁתָּהוּ עִם נְשֵׁיהֶם  
וַיִּלְדִּיָּהֶם אָמְרוּ לְבָנוֹת הַיְּפֹת לַעֲמֹד  
לְפָנֵיהֶם וּלְהִתְחַנֵּן לְלַמְנִיטִים שֶׁלֹּא  
לְהַרְגֵם אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

Mosiah 19:14

וַיְהִי הֵלַמְנִיטִים רַחֲמוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי  
הִקְסְמוּ מִיִּפֵּי הַבָּנוֹת.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Mosiah 19:15

לְכֵן חָסוּ הֵלַמְנִיטִים עַל חַיֵּיהֶם, וְלָקְחוּ  
אוֹתָן בַּשָּׂבִי וְהוֹבִילוּ אוֹתָן חֲזָרָה  
לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי, אֶף הִרְשׁוּ לָהֶם לְהַחֲזִיק  
בְּאֶרֶץ, בְּתַנְאֵי שִׁמְסָרוּ לְיָדֵי  
הֵלַמְנִיטִים אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ וַיִּמְסְרוּ אֶת  
רִכּוּשָׁם, מַחְצִית זְהָבָם וְכֶסֶף וְכָל  
דְּבָרֵי הָעֶרְךָ שֶׁלָּהֶם וְשִׁשְׁלָמוֹ מִס  
עוֹבֵד לְמֶלֶךְ הֵלַמְנִיטִים מִדֵּי שָׁנָה  
וְשָׁנָה.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 19:16

וְעַתָּה בֵּין אֵלֶּה שְׁנֵלְקָחוּ בְּשָׂבִי הָיָה  
אֶחָד מִבְּנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וְשֵׁמוֹ לִימְהִי.  
And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

Mosiah 19:17

וְעַתָּה לִימְהִי רָצָה מְאֹד שְׂאֲבִיו יִשְׁמַד;  
בְּכָל זֹאת, לִימְהִי יָדַע אֶת עֲוֹן אָבִיו.  
לִימְהִי עֲצָמוֹ הָיָה אָדָם צַדִּיק.  
And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

Mosiah 19:18

וַיְהִי גִדְעוֹן שָׁלַח אֲנָשִׁים לַמְדָּבָר  
בְּחֵשָׁאִי, לְחַפֵּשׂ אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ וּבְנֵי לוֹיָתוֹ.  
וַיְהִי הֵם פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת כָּל אֲנָשִׁים בַּמְדָּבָר,  
פָּרֵט לַמֶּלֶךְ וּכְמָרְיוֹ.  
And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Mosiah 19:19

וְעַתָּה הֵם נִשְׁבָּעוּ בְּלִבָּם לַחְזֹר לְאָרֶץ  
נֶפְתִּי, וְאִם נָשִׂיָּהֶם וַיְלִדֵיהֶם נֶהָרְגוּ, וְגַם  
אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִשְׁתָּהוּ אִתָּן יַחַד, יִבְקְשׁוּ  
נִקְמָה וְלָמוֹת אִתָּן יַחַד.  
Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 19:20

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם שְׁלֹא יִחְזְרוּ; וְהֵם  
כָּעָסוּ עַל הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְגָרְמוּ לְמוֹתוֹ בְּאֵשׁ.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

Mosiah 19:21

וְגַם אֶת הַכֹּהֲנִים נָסוּ לְתַפֵּשׂ וּלְהַרְגֵם  
אַבְל הֵם בָּרְחוּ מִפְּנֵיהֶם.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

Mosiah 19:22

וַיְהִי יָהּ עָמְדוֹ לְחֹזֵר לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי, וְהֵנָּה  
פָּגְשׁוּ אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל גִּדְעוֹן. וְאֵלֶּה סִפְרוּ  
לָהֶם כָּל מַה שְּׂאֲרַע לְנָשִׁיהֶם וְיִלְדֵיהֶם;  
וְשֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים הִסְכִּימוּ שִׁיִּחְזִיקוּ  
בְּאֲדָמָתָם בְּתִנְאֵי שִׁישְׁלָמוּ לְלַמְנִיטִים  
מִסְ עוֹבֵד מַחְצִית מִכָּל רְכוּשָׁם.

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

Mosiah 19:23

וְהָעָם סִפְרוּ לְאֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל גִּדְעוֹן שֶׁהָרְגוּ  
אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ וְשֶׁהַכֹּהֲנִים בָּרְחוּ הָרַחֵק  
לְמִדְּבָר.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 19:24

וְאַחֲרֵי גִמַּר הַטָּקָס חָזְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי,  
שִׂמְחִים כִּי נָשִׂיָהֶם וְלִילְדֵיהֶם לֹא  
נִהָרְגוּ וְהֵם סִפְרוּ אֶל גִּדְעוֹן מָה עָשׂוּ  
לְמֶלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

Mosiah 19:25

וַיְהִי מֶלֶךְ הַלַּמְנִיטִים נִשְׁבַּע לָהֶם  
שֶׁאֵנֶשׂוּ לֹא יִהָרְגוּ אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

Mosiah 19:26

וְגַם לִימְהִי הָיָה בֶן הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְלוֹ הָעֶבִיר  
הָעָם אֶת הַמְּלָכוֹת, הוּא נִשְׁבַּע לְמֶלֶךְ  
שֶׁל הַלַּמְנִיטִים שֶׁהָעָם יִשְׁלַם לוֹ מִס  
עוֹבֵד, אֲפִילוֹ מִחֲצִית רְכוּשָׁם.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

Mosiah 19:27

וַיְהִי לִימְהִי הִתְחִיל לְהַקִּים מְלָכוֹת  
וְלְכוֹנֵן שְׁלוֹם בְּעַמּוֹ.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 19:28

וּמֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הָעֹמְדִים שׁוֹמְרִים  
סְבִיב הָאָרֶץ, כְּדִי עֲמוֹ שֶׁל לִימְהִי  
יִשְׁאָרוּ בַּמָּקוֹם וְלֹא יֵצְאוּ לַמְדָּבָר;  
וְלִשְׁוֹמְרָיו שְׁלָם מִתּוֹךְ הַמַּס הָעוֹבֵד  
שֶׁקִּבַּל מֵהַנְּפִיטִים.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

Mosiah 19:29

וְעַתָּה זָכָה הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי לְשָׁלוֹם קְבוּעַ  
בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁנַתַּיִם שְׁבָהֶם  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לֹא הִטְרִידוּ אוֹתָם וְלֹא  
בִקְשׁוּ לְהַשְׁמִידֵם.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 20:1

וְעַתָּה הָיָה מָקוֹם בְּשֵׁמְלוֹן שָׁבוּ נְהָגוּ  
בְּנוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְהִתְאַסֵּף כִּדֵּי לְשִׁיר  
וְלָרְקֹד וְלִהְשִׁתְּעֵשׂעַ.

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

Mosiah 20:2

וַיְהִי, יוֹם אֶחָד בָּאוּ רַק מְעַטּוֹת כִּדֵּי  
לְשִׁיר וְלָרְקֹד.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

Mosiah 20:3

וְעַתָּה כְּמָרְיוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ נַח הִתְבִּיֵּשׁוּ  
לְחֹזֵר לְעִיר נָפִי, כֵּן, וַיְהִי גַם פָּחַדוֹ  
שֶׁהָעָם יִקְטְלוּ אוֹתָם, לְכֵן לֹא הֵעִזּוּ  
לְחֹזֵר לְנִשְׂיָהֶם וְלִילְדֵיהֶם.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

Mosiah 20:4

הֵם שָׁהוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר בְּמִשְׁךְ זְמַן רַב וַגְּלוּ  
אֶת בְּנוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, שָׁכְבוּ בְּשִׁקֵּט  
וַהֲסִתְּכֻלוּ אוֹתָן;

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 20:5

וְכַשְׁבָּאוּ רַק מְעַטּוֹת כְּדֵי לְרַקֵּד, יֵצְאוּ  
מִמְחֻבּוֹאֵם חָטְפוּ אוֹתָן וְסָחְבוּ אוֹתָן  
לְמִדְבָּר. כֵּן, עֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבַּע מְבִנּוֹת  
הַלְמַנִּיטִים הֵם סָחְבוּ לְמִדְבָּר.

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

Mosiah 20:6

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַלְמַנִּיטִים הִרְגִּישׁוּ  
שֶׁבְנֹתֵיהֶם נֶעְדְּרוּ, כִּי הֵם כָּעָסוּ עַל  
עַמּוֹ שֶׁל לִימְהִי, כִּי הֵם חָשְׁבוּ כִּי הֵם  
שָׁעֲשׂוּ זֹאת.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Mosiah 20:7

לְכֵן שָׁלְחוּ שְׁנֵי צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם; כֵּן, אֶפְיִלוּ  
הַמֶּלֶךְ עֲצָמוּ הַלֵּךְ בְּפָנָי עַמּוֹ; וְהֵם עָלוּ  
עַל אֶרֶץ נָפִי, לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת עַמּוֹ שֶׁל  
לִימְהִי.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 20:8

וְעַתָּה לִימְהִי גִלָּה אֹתָם מִמְרוֹם  
הַמִּגְדָּל, אֲפִילוֹ אֶת הַכְּנוּתֵיהֶם  
לְמַלְחָמָה הוּא גִלָּה; לָכֵן אָסַף אֶת עַמּוֹ  
וְאָרַב לָהֶם בַּשָּׂדוֹת וּבַיַּעְרוֹת.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

Mosiah 20:9

וְכֵאֲשֶׁר הֵלְמְנִיטִים הִגִּיעוּ, עַמּוֹ שָׁל  
לִימְהִי הִתְנַפְּלוּ עֲלֵיהֶם מִמֵּאֲרָבֵיהֶם  
וַיַּחֲבִילוּ לְהַרְגֵם אֹתָם.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

Mosiah 20:10

וַיְהִי, הֵקָרַב נַעֲשֶׂה מֵרַמָּאד, כִּי הֵם  
לָחֲמוּ כְּאַרְיֹת עַל שֻׁלָּמ.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 20:11

וַיְהִי, עֲמוֹ שֶׁל לִימְהִי הִתְחִילוּ לְהִדָּף  
אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, אוֹלָם שֶׁמִּסְפָּרָם הָיָה  
פָּחוּת מִחֲצִי. אֲלָא הֵם נִלְחָמוּ לְמַעַן  
חַיֵּיהֶם וְלְמַעַן נְשֵׂיהֶם וְלִילְדֵיהֶם; לְכֵן  
הִתְאַמְצוּ וְנִלְחָמוּ כְּאַרְיֹת.

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

Mosiah 20:12

וַיְהִי מָצְאוּ אֶת מֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בֵּין  
מִסְפַּר מֵתֵיהֶם, אוֹלָם הוּא לֹא הָיָה מֵת  
אֲלָא רַק פָּצוּעַ וְעִזְבוּ אוֹתוֹ עַל  
הַקָּרְקַע, כִּה חֲפוּזָה הָיְתָה בְּרִיחַת עֲמוֹ.

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

Mosiah 20:13

וְהֵם לָקְחוּ אוֹתוֹ וְחָבְשׁוּ אֶת פְּצָעָיו  
וְהֵבִיאוּ אוֹתוֹ לְפָנָי לִימְהִי, בְּאַמְרָם:  
הִנֵּה מֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; הוּא נִפְצַע וְנָפַל  
בֵּין מֵתֵיהֶם, וְהֵם נָטְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ; הִנֵּה  
הֵבֵאנוּ אוֹתוֹ לְפָנֶיךָ; וְעַתָּה הֲבֵה נַהַרְג  
אוֹתוֹ.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 20:14

אָלָא לִימְהִי אָמַר לָהֶם: אֵל נֶאֱ  
תְהַרְגוּהוּ, הִבִּיאוּ אוֹתוֹ הִנֵּה וְאַרְאֶה  
אוֹתוֹ וַיְבִיאוּ אוֹתוֹ. וְלִימְהִי אָמַר לוֹ:  
מֵאִיזָה סִבָּה יֵצְאָתָּ לְמַלְחָמָה נֶגַד עַמִּי?  
עַמִּי לֹא הִפִּיר אֶת הַשְּׁבוּעָה שֶׁנִּשְׁבַּעְתָּ  
לְעַמִּי?

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

Mosiah 20:15

וְעַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר: הִפַּרְתִּי אֶת  
הַשְּׁבוּעָה, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאֲנִשְׁיךְ הִטְפוּ אֶת  
בָּנוֹת עַמִּי; לְכֵן, רָגַזְתִּי וְקָרָאתִי לְעַמִּי  
לְיֵצְאָתָּ לְמַלְחָמָה נֶגַד עַמִּי.

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

Mosiah 20:16

וְעַתָּה לִימְהִי לֹא שָׁמַע מְאוּמָה עַל  
הָעֲנִיָּן הַזֶּה; לְכֵן, הוּא אָמַר, אֲבָלֶשׁ בֵּין  
עַמּוֹ וּמִי שֶׁעָשָׂה זֹאת יֵאָבֵד. עַל כֵּן  
הוּא צָוָה לְעֶרְךָ חֲפוּשׁ אֶצְל עַמּוֹ.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 20:17

וְכַאֲשֶׁר גִּדְעוֹן שָׁמַע אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה, וְהוּא הָיָה מִפְּקִד צָבָא הַמֶּלֶךְ,  
הוּא קָם וְאָמַר לַמֶּלֶךְ: אַבְקֶשְׁךָ,  
בְּמַתִּינוֹת, אַל נָא תַחֲפֹשׂ אֶצְל הָעָם  
הַזֶּה וְאֵל תֹּאשִׁימוּ.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

Mosiah 20:18

כִּי כְּלוּם אֵינְךָ זוֹכֵר אֶת כְּמָרְיוֹ שֶׁל  
אָבִיךָ שֶׁהָעָם הַזֶּה בִּקְשׁ לְפָגַעַ? וְכְלוּם  
אֵינָם נִמְצְאִים בִּישִׁימוֹן? שָׁמָּה הֵם  
שֶׁחֲטָפוּ אֶת בָּנוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים?

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

Mosiah 20:19

וְעַתָּה, לְרְאוֹת, אָמַר נָא לַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים הַלְּלוּ, וְהוּא יִמְסֹר אוֹתָם לְבָנֵי  
עַמּוֹ כִּדֵּי הֵם יִרְגְּעוּ. כִּי הֵם כְּבָר  
מִתְכוּנְנִים שׁוֹב לְעֵלוֹת עָלֵינוּ; וְרֵאֵה  
אֲנֹךָ רַק מְעַטִּים.

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 20:20

וְלִרְאוֹת, הֵם בָּאִים בְּהַמוֹנֵיהֶם וְאֵם  
הַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא יִרְגִיעַ אוֹתָם אָנוּ אַבּוּדִים.  
And behold, they come with their  
numerous hosts; and except the  
king doth pacify them towards us  
we must perish.

Mosiah 20:21

כִּי כָּלוּם לֹא הִתְאַמְתּוּ דְבָרֵי אַבִּינָאדִי  
שֶׁנֶּבֶא נִגְדָנוּ? וְכָל זֹאת מִפְּנֵי שְׁלֹא  
רָצִינוּ לְשִׁמֵּעַ לְדְבָרֵי יְהוָה וְנִפְּנָה עָרְף  
לְמַעַשֵׁי הָעוֹל שֶׁלָנוּ?  
For are not the words of Abinadi  
fulfilled, which he prophesied  
against us -- and all this because we  
would not hearken unto the words  
of the Lord, and turn from our  
iniquities?

Mosiah 20:22

וְעַתָּה נִרְגִיעַ אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְנִמְלֵא אַחֲרֵי  
הַשְּׁבוּעָה שֶׁנִּשְׁבַּעְנוּ לוֹ; מוֹטָב שֶׁנִּהְיָה  
מִשְׁעַבְדִּים מִמָּה שֶׁנִּקְפַּח אֶת חַיֵּינוּ.  
לְכֵן נַחֲדֵל לְשִׁפּוֹךְ כֹּה הַרְבֵּה דָם.  
And now let us pacify the king, and  
we fulfil the oath which we have  
made unto him; for it is better that  
we should be in bondage than that  
we should lose our lives; therefore,  
let us put a stop to the shedding of  
so much blood.

Mosiah 20:23

וְעַתָּה סִפֵּר לִימְהֵי לְמֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
אוֹדוֹת אָבִיו, וְהַכְּמָרִים שֶׁשָּׁבַח  
לְמַדְבָּר, וְהוּא יַחַס אֶת חֲטִיפַת הַבָּנוֹת  
לָהֶם.  
And now Limhi told the king all the  
things concerning his father, and  
the priests that had fled into the  
wilderness, and attributed the  
carrying away of their daughters to  
them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 20:24

וַיְהִי, הַמֶּלֶךְ נִרְגַע לְפָנָי עִמּוֹ; וַאֲמַר  
לָהֶם: הֲבֵה נֵלְךְ לְפָגֵשׁ אֶת בְּנֵי עַמִּי  
בְּלֵי נֶשֶׁק; וְאֲנִי נִשְׁבַּע לְךָ בְּשִׁבוּעָה,  
וְאֵלֶּה שְׁבָנֵי עַמִּי לֹא יִהְרָגוּ אֶת בְּנֵי  
עַמְּךָ.

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

Mosiah 20:25

וַיְהִי, הֵם הִלְכוּ בְּעִקְבוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּלֵי  
נֶשֶׁק, לְפָגֵשׁ אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים. וַיְהִי, הֵם  
פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וּמֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
קָדַד לָהֶם וְטָעַן בְּתוֹעֵלַת עִמּוֹ שֶׁל  
לִימְהִי.

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

Mosiah 20:26

וְכִאֲשֶׁר הַלְּמַנִּיטִים רָאוּ אֶת עַמּוֹ שֶׁל  
לִימְהִי, וְהֵם בְּלֵי נֶשֶׁק, רַחֲמוּ עֲלֵיהֶם  
וְשָׁקְטוּ, וּבִיחַד עִם מַלְכָם חָזְרוּ  
לְאַרְצָם בְּשָׁלוֹם.

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 21:1

וַיְהִי, לִימְהִי וְעָמוּ חָזְרוּ לְעִיר נְפִי,  
וְהִתְחִילוּ לְשָׁבֵת בְּאֶרֶץ בְּשָׁלוֹם.

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

Mosiah 21:2

וְאַחֲרֵי יָמִים רַבִּים שׁוּב הִלְמַנִּיטִים  
הִתְחִילוּ לְכַעַס עַל הַנְּפִיטִים, וְהִתְחִילוּ  
לְעֵבֹר אֶת גְּבוּלוֹת הָאֶרֶץ מִסָּבִיב.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Mosiah 21:3

וְעַתָּה יֵהָאֵם לֹא הָעִזּוּ לְקַטֵּל אוֹתָם, בְּגִלְלֵה  
הַשְּׁבוּעָה שֶׁמְלַכְכֶם נִשְׁבַּע לְלִימְהִי;  
אֲלֹא יֵהָ סָטְרוּ לָהֶם וְהִשְׁתַּלְטוּ עֲלֵיהֶם,  
הָעֲמִיסוּ מִשָּׂאוֹת כְּבִדִים עַל גִּבְבָם,  
וְחָמְרוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם כְּמוֹ אַחֲרֵי חֲמוֹר--

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass --

Mosiah 21:4

כֵּן, כָּל זֶה נַעֲשֶׂה כִּדְבַר יְהוָה  
כִּי יִמָּלֵךְ אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 21:5

וְעַתָּה גְדוּלוֹת הָיוּ צָרוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל  
הַנְּפִיטִים, וְלֹא יָכְלוּ לְשַׁחֵרֵר עַצְמָם  
מִיָּדָם, כִּי הִלְמַנִּיטִים הִקִּיפוּ אוֹתָם  
מִכָּל עֵבֶר.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

Mosiah 21:6

וַיְהִי, הָעַם הִתְחִילוּ לְרַטֵּן נֶגֶד הַמֶּלֶךְ  
בְּגִלְלֵי צָרוֹתֵיהֶן; וּבִקְשׁוּ לְצֵאת לְקָרֵב  
נֶגְדָם. וּבִטְעֵנוֹתֵיהֶם הִכְאִיבוּ לַמֶּלֶךְ  
מְאֹד; לְכֵן הֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם שְׂיַעֲשׂוּ  
כְּרָצוֹנָם.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

Mosiah 21:7

וְהֵם הִתְאַסְּפוּ שׁוּב, וַחֲגְרוּ נֶשֶׁק, וַיֵּצְאוּ  
נֶגֶד הִלְמַנִּיטִים לְגָרֵשׁ אוֹתָם מֵאֶרְצָם.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

Mosiah 21:8

וַיְהִי, הִלְמַנִּיטִים הִכּוּ אוֹתָם, וַהֲדִפוּ  
אוֹתָם וַהֲרִגוּ בָהֶם רַבִּים.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 21:9

וְעֵתָהּ הָיָה אֲבָל רַב וְהִסְפִּיד אֶצֶל עַמּוֹ  
שֶׁל לִימְהִי, הָאֵלְמָנָה הַתְּאֲבָלָה עַל  
בְּעֻלָּהּ וְהַיָּבֵן וְהַבֵּת עַל אֲבִיהֶם, אַחִים  
עַל אַחֵיהֶם.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Mosiah 21:10

וְעֵתָהּ אֲלֻמָּנוֹת רַבּוֹת מְאֹד הָיוּ בְּאֶרֶץ,  
וְהָיוּ זֹעֲקוֹת בְּקוֹל מְיוֹם לַיּוֹם, כִּי פָחַד  
רַב מִפְּנֵי הַלְּמָנִיטִים נָפַל עֲלֵיהֶם.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

Mosiah 21:11

וַיְהִי, זִעְקוֹת תְּמִידוֹת אֵלֶּה עוֹרְרוּ  
אֶצֶל שְׂאֵר עַמּוֹ שֶׁל לִימְהִי רֹגֵז נֶגְדַּ  
הַלְּמָנִיטִים; וְשׁוּב יָצְאוּ לְקָרְבַּ, וְשׁוּב  
נִהְדָּפוּ בְּאִבְדוֹת כְּבִדוֹת.

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

Mosiah 21:12

כֵּן, הֵם יָצְאוּ אֲפִילוֹ בַּפַּעַם הַשְּׁלִישִׁית  
וְסָבְלוּ כְּמִקְדָּם; וְאֵלֶּה שְׁלָא נִהְרָגוּ  
חָזְרוּ שׁוּב לְעִירָם נְפִי.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 21:13

וְהֵם הִשְׁפִּילוּ עַצְמָם אֶפְּלוֹ עַד לְעָפָר  
וְנִכְנְעוּ לְעַל הָעֲבָדוֹת; נָתְנוּ לְהַכּוֹתָם,  
וְלַחֲמַר אַחֲרֵיהֶם אָנָּה וְאָנָּה, בְּמַעֲמָסוֹת  
הַכְּבִידוֹ, עֲלֵיהֶם בְּכָל שְׂאֵבוֹ אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

Mosiah 21:14

וְהֵם הִשְׁפִּילוּ עַצְמָם עַד הַיְסוּד; וְזָעְקוּ  
אֶל-אֱלֹהִים בְּקוֹל; כִּן, אֶפְּלוּ כָּל הַיּוֹם  
זָעְקוּ לְאֱלֹהֵיהֶם לְמַעַן יִצִּיל אוֹתָם  
מִצָּרוֹתֵיהֶם.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

Mosiah 21:15

וְעַתָּה יְהוָה לֹא מָהֵר לְשָׁמַע אֶת  
זְעָקוֹתֵיהֶם בְּגִלְל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים;  
בְּכָל זֹאת, יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת זְעָקוֹתֵיהֶם  
וְהִתְחִיל לְרַכֵּךְ אֶת לְבוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
שֶׁהִקְלוּ אֶת הַנִּטְל, אִוְלָם יְהוָה לֹא  
מָצָא לְנִכּוֹן לְשַׁחֲרָם מִשְׁעָבוֹד.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 21:16

וַיְהִי, בְּהַדְרָגָה הִתְחִילוּ לְצַלַח בְּאֶרֶץ,  
וְהִתְחִילוּ לְצַמַח שְׁפַע שֶׁל גְּרַעֲיָנִים,  
עֲדָרֵי צֹאן וּבָקָר, כִּי שְׁלֹא הָיוּ יוֹתֵר  
רַעֲבִים.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Mosiah 21:17

וּמִסְפַּר הַנְּשִׂים הָיָה רַב מִמְּסַפֵּר  
הָאֲנָשִׁים; לְכֵן צִוָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי שְׁכַל  
אִישׁ יִתֵּן אֶת חֲלָקוֹ לְקִיּוּמָן שֶׁל  
הָאֲלֻמָּנוֹת וְהַטָּף, לְמַעַן לֹא יִגּוּעוּ  
בְּרָעֵב; וְהֵם עָשׂוּ זֹאת בְּגִלְלַת מִסְפַּר  
הַהֲרוּגִים הַרַב.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Mosiah 21:18

וַעֲתָה עִמּוּ שֶׁל לִימְהִי נִשְׂאָרוֹ מְרֻכָּזִים  
יַחַד כְּכֹל הָאֲפָשָׁר לְשֹׁמֵר עַל תְּבוּאָתָם  
וְעֲדָרֵיהֶם.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 21:19

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ עֲצָמוּ לֹא הֵעִז לָצֵא אֶת חוֹמוֹת  
הָעִיר, בְּלִי שׁוֹמְרָיו רֹאשׁ, כִּי הוּא  
פָּחַד, שֶׁמָּא יִפְּל בְּיַדֵּיהֶם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 21:20

וְהוּא צָוָה עַל עַמּוֹ לְשָׁמֵר עַל הָאָרֶץ  
סָבִיב, וְאוּלַי יִצְלִיחוּ לְשִׁים יָד עַל  
הַכֹּמָרִים שֶׁבָּרְחוּ לְמִדְבָּר, חָטְפוּ אֶת  
בָּנוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וְגָרְמוּ לָהֶם הָרַס כֹּה  
רַב.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

Mosiah 21:21

כִּי הֵם חָשְׁקוּ לְתַפְּסֵם וּלְהַעֲנִישָׁם, כִּי  
הֵם בָּאוּ לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי בַלַּיְלָה, וּלְקַחוּ  
תְּבוּאָה וְהַרְבֵּה דְבָרֵי עֵרֶךְ; לְכֵן אָרְבוּ  
לָהֶם.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

Mosiah 21:22

וַיְהִי, לֹא הָיוּ יוֹתֵר מְהוֹמוֹת בֵּין  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְעַמּוֹ שֶׁל לִימְהִי, אֲפִילוּ עַד  
שֶׁהַפַּעַם עָמוֹן וְחִבְרָיו בָּאוּ לְאֶרֶץ.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 21:23

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ נִמְצָא מְחוּץ לְחֻמוֹת הָעִיר עִם  
שׁוֹמְרֵי רְאֵשׁוֹ, הוּא גָּלָה אֶת עֲמוֹן  
וְחִבְרָיו; וּבַחֲשָׁבוֹ שֶׁהֵם מִמְּרֵי נֹחַ  
לְכֵן, הוּא צָוָה לְתַפְסָם, לְכַבֵּל אוֹתָם  
וְלַהֲשִׁיכָם לְכָלֵּא. אֲלוֹ הָיוּ מִמְּרֵי  
שֶׁל נֹחַ הָיָה מְצֻוֶה לְהוֹצִיאָם לְהוֹרֵג.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

Mosiah 21:24

אֲלָא כְּשֶׁמָצָא שְׁטָעָה, וְשִׂאֲלָה הֵם  
אֲחִיו שֶׁבָּאוּ מֵאֶרֶץ זָרָהמְלָה, שָׂמַח,  
שְׂמִיחָה רַבָּה מְאֹד.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Mosiah 21:25

וְעַתָּה לְפָנַי בּוֹאוּ שְׁל עֲמוֹן שְׁלַח  
הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהֵי כַּמָּה אֲנָשִׁים לְחַפֵּשׂ אֶת  
אֶרֶץ זָרָהמְלָה; אֲלָא הֵם לֹא הִצְלִיחוּ  
לְמַצְאָהּ וְאָבְדוּ בִּישִׁימוֹן.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 21:26

בְּכֹל זֹאת, הֵם גָּלוּ אֶרֶץ שֶׁהִיְתָה פַעַם  
מֵאֲכֻלֶּסֶת; כֵּן, אֶרֶץ מְכֻסָּה עֲצָמוֹת  
יְבֻשׁוֹת, אֶרֶץ שֶׁהִיְתָה פַעַם מֵאֲכֻלֶּסֶת  
וְנִהְרָסָה; וְהֵם חָשְׁבוּ שֶׁזוֹ הִיְתָה אֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה, וְחָזְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי וְהֵם  
הִגִּיעוּ לְגְבוּלוֹת הָאֶרֶץ יָמִים לֹא רַבִּים  
לְפָנָיו בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל עַמּוֹן.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

Mosiah 21:27

וְהֵם הֵבִיאוּ אִתָּם רְשׁוּמֹת, אֲפִילוֹ  
רְשׁוּמֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הָעַם שֶׁמָּצְאוּ אֶת  
עֲצָמוֹתֵיהֶם; וְהֵן הָיוּ חֲרוּטוֹת עַל  
לוּחֹת מִתְּכֶת.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

Mosiah 21:28

וַעֲתָה לִימְהֵי שׁוּב שִׂמַח מִשְׁלֵמַד מִפִּי  
עַמּוֹן שֶׁהֶמְלִיךְ מוֹסִיָּה הָיָה מְחַנֵּן מֵאֵת  
אֱלֹהִים, וַיְכוּל לְתַרְגֵּם דְּבָרִים חֲרוּטִים  
כְּאֵלֶּה. כֵּן, וְגַם עַמּוֹן שִׂמַח.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy in learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 21:29

אִלָּם עֲמוֹן וְחִבְרִיו גַּם הִתְעַצְבוּ  
לְשִׁמְעַ שְׂכָה רַבִּים מֵאֲחֵיהֶם נְהָרְגוּ;

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

Mosiah 21:30

וְגַם מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ נָח וְכִמְרִיו גָּרְמוּ  
לְכָךְ שֶׁהָעָם יִחַטָּא בְּאֱלֹהִים וַיַּעֲשֶׂה  
מַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל כֹּה רַבִּים; וְהֵם גַּם הִתְאַבְּלוּ  
עַל מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל אַבִּינָאדִי; וַעֲזִיבְתוּ שֶׁל  
אֵלֵּמָה וְהָעָם שֶׁהִלְכוּ אִתּוֹ, שֶׁהִקִּימוּ  
כְּנִסְיָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, בְּכַחוֹ וּבַעֲצָמְתוֹ  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים וְאַמוֹנָה בְּדַבְרֵי שֶׁנֶּאֱמְרוּ  
בְּפִי אַבִּינָאדִי.

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Mosiah 21:31

כֵּן, הֵם הִתְאַבְּלוּ עַל עֲזִיבְתָם, כִּי לֹא  
יָדְעוּ לָאֵן בָּרְחוּ. וְעַתָּה בִּרְצוֹן הָיוּ  
מִצְטַרְפִּים אֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי גַם הֵם כָּרְתוּ  
בְרִית עִם אֱלֹהִים לְשֵׁרֵת אוֹתוֹ וּלְשָׁמֵר  
אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 21:32

וּמֵאֵז בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל עֲמוֹן, נִכְנַס גַּם הַמֶּלֶךְ  
לִימְהִי בְּבְרִית עִם אֱלֹהִים, וְגַם רַבִּים  
מִבְּנֵי עַמוֹ, לְשָׁרֵת אוֹתוֹ וְלִשְׁמֹר אֶת  
מִצְוֹתָיו.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

Mosiah 21:33

וַיְהִי, הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי וְרַבִּים מִבְּנֵי עַמוֹ  
רָצוּ לְהִטְבֵּל, אָלָא לֹא הָיָה בְּאֶרֶץ מִי  
שֶׁתְּהִיָּה לוֹ סְמֻכּוֹת מֵאֱלֹהִים. עֲמוֹן  
סָרַב לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת בְּאִמְרוֹ שֶׁאֵינוֹ רָאוּי.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Mosiah 21:34

לְכֵן, עַל כֵּן לֹא הִקִּימוּ כְּנִסְיָהּ בְּזִמְן  
הַהוּא; אָמְרוּ שֶׁמַּחֲכִים לְבוֹאָהּ שֶׁל רוּחַ  
יְהוָה. וְעַתָּה, הֵם רָצוּ לְהִיּוֹת כְּאַלְמָה  
וַחֲבָרָיו בְּרַחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 21:35

יֵהָם חֲשִׁקוֹ בְּקָשׁוֹ לְהִטָּבֵל כְּעֵדוּת  
וְכִסְיָמָן לְכָךְ שֵׁהֶם מוֹכָנִים לְעֵבֹד  
אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל לְבָבָם; בְּכָל זֹאת הַזְּמַן  
נִמְשָׁךְ, וְדוּחַ עַל טְבִילָתָם יִינָתֵן לְהֵלֵךְ.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

Mosiah 21:36

וַיַּעֲתָה מַחְשַׁבְתָּם שֶׁל עַמּוֹן וְעַמּוֹ,  
וְשֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי וְעַמּוֹ הִיטָה נְתוּנָה  
לְדָבָר אֶחָד: כִּי צִד לְשַׁחֵרֵר עֲצָמָם מִיַּד  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וַיַּהֲשִׁעַ בּוֹד.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 22:1

וַיְהִי עִמּוֹן וְהַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי הֵחֵלּוּ  
לְהִתְיַעֵץ בְּעַם לְהַשְׁתַּחֲרֹר מִשְׁעָבוֹד;  
וְהֵם אָמְרוּ לְכָל הָעָם לְהִתְכַנֵּס, וְזֹאת  
עָשׂוּ כִּדְי לְשִׁמְעַ אֶת קוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם  
בְּנוֹגַע לְעִנְיָן.

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

Mosiah 22:2

וַיְהִי הֵם לֹא מְצָאוּ דֶרֶךְ אַחֲרַת לְשַׁחֲרֹר  
עֲצָמָם מִשְׁעָבוֹד, אֶלֶּא זֶה, לְקַחַת אֶת  
נְשֵׁיהֶם וְיִלְדֵיהֶם, וְהַבָּקָר שֶׁלָּהֶם  
וְאֶהְלִיָּהֶם וְלָצֵאת לַמִּדְבָּר; כִּי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הָיוּ כֹּה רַבִּים שֶׁלֹּאֲנִשִּׁי  
לִימְהִי לֹא הִיָּתָה כָּל אֶפְשָׁרוֹת  
לְהִתְמוֹדֵד אִתָּם אוֹ לְחַשֵּׁב עַל כָּךְ  
שִׁיִּצְאוּ מִשְׁעָבוֹד בַּחֶרֶב.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 22:3

וַיְהִי גִדְעוֹן הַלֵּךְ קָדִימָה, הַתִּיצֵב לְפָנֵי  
הַמֶּלֶךְ, וַאֲמַר לוֹ: אֲדוֹנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, פְּעָמִים  
רַבּוֹת הִקְשַׁבְתָּ לְדַבְּרִי, כְּשֶׁנֶּאֱבָקְנוּ עִם  
אֲחֵינוּ, הַלַּמְנִיטִים.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

Mosiah 22:4

וְעַתָּה אֲדוֹנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, אִם לֹא מָצָאתָ  
שְׂשֻׁרוֹתַי אֵינֹו מִבִּיא תוֹעֵלָת, אִם עַד  
עַתָּה הִקְשַׁבְתָּ לְפְעָמִים לְעֵצָתִי וְזֶה  
הָיָה לְטוֹבָתְךָ אֲפִילוֹ כֵּן רוֹצֶה הָיִיתִי  
שֶׁתִּקְשִׁיב לְדַבְּרִי בְּזִמְנֵה זֶה אֲשַׁרְתָּ  
אוֹתְךָ וְאֲשַׁחֲרֶר אֶת הָעָם מִשְׁעַבּוֹד.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

Mosiah 22:5

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ הֶעֱנִיק שְׂיַד בֵּר. וְגִדְעוֹן אָמַר  
לוֹ: And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 22:6

רֹאֵה נָא אֶת הַמַּעְבָּר הָאֲחֹרִי דְּרֹךְ  
הַחֹמָה הָאֲחֹרִית, בְּצַד הָאֲחֹרִי שֶׁל  
הָעִיר. בְּלַיְלָה הַלְּמַנִּיטִים אוֹ שׁוֹמְרֵיהֶם  
שְׂכֹרִים; עַל כֵּן נִשְׁלַח הוֹדְעָה לְכָל  
הָעָם שִׁיאֲסֹפּוּ אֶת עֲדָרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר  
שֶׁלָּהֶם וַיּוֹצִיאוּ אוֹתָם לַמִּדְבָּר בְּלַיְלָה.

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

Mosiah 22:7

וְאֲנִי אֵלֶיךָ בִּפְקֻדֹתֶיךָ וְאָבִיא לְלַמְנִיטִים  
אֶת מִנַּת הַיַּיִן הָאֲחֹרֹנָה, וְהֵם יִהְיוּ  
שְׂכֹרִים; וְאֲנֹנוּ נַעְבֹּר דְּרֹךְ הַמַּעְבָּר  
הַסּוּדִי, שֶׁמֵאלָה מִהַמַּחֲנֶה שֶׁלָּהֶם  
כְּאֲשֶׁר שְׂכֹרִים וַיִּישְׁנוּ.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

Mosiah 22:8

וְלָכֵן נֵצֵא עִם נְשֵׁינוּ וְטַפְּנוּ וְעַדְרֵי  
הַבָּקָר וְהַצֹּאן לַמִּדְבָּר נְתִילְךָ אָנָּה  
בְּאֶרֶץ שִׁלּוֹם.

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 22:9

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁמַע אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל  
גִּדְעוֹן.  
And it came to pass that the king  
hearkened unto the words of  
Gideon.

Mosiah 22:10

וַהֲמֶלֶךְ לִימְהִי צָוָה שְׁעָמוּ לְאַסֹּף אֶת  
עֲדָרֵיהֶם; וְהוּא שָׁלַח לְלַמְנִיטִים אֶת  
מִנַּת הַיַּיִן הַקְּבוּעָה; וְגַם שָׁלַח לָהֶם  
עוֹד יַיִן בְּמִתְנָה; וְהֵם שָׁתוּ בְּלִי מִצָּרִים  
מִהַיַּיִן שֶׁהֲמֶלֶךְ לִימְהִי שָׁלַח לָהֶם.  
And king Limhi caused that his  
people should gather their flocks  
together; and he sent the tribute of  
wine to the Lamanites; and he also  
sent more wine, as a present unto  
them; and they did drink freely of  
the wine which king Limhi did send  
unto them.

Mosiah 22:11

וַיְהִי עָמוּ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי בַלַּיְלָה  
לְמַדְבָּר עִם עֲדָרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר שֶׁלָּהֶם,  
וְהֵם הִתְהַלְכוּ בְּאֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם בְּמַדְבָּר  
לְאֶרֶץ זָרָהּמְלָה, עִמוֹן וְחִבְרִיו  
הַדְּרִיכּוּ אוֹתָם.  
And it came to pass that the people  
of king Limhi did depart by night  
into the wilderness with their flocks  
and their herds, and they went  
round about the land of Shilom in  
the wilderness, and bent their  
course towards the land of  
Zarahemla, being led by Ammon  
and his brethren.

Mosiah 22:12

וְהֵם לָקְחוּ אֹתָם אֶת כָּל זָהָבָם, וְכֶסֶפָם  
וְאוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם כָּכֵל שִׁיכְלוּ לְשֵׂאת וְגַם  
צִידָה לְמַדְבָּר וְכֶף הַמְּשִׁיכּוּ בְּדַרְכָּם.  
And they had taken all their gold,  
and silver, and their precious things,  
which they could carry, and also  
their provisions with them, into the  
wilderness; and they pursued their  
journey.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 22:13

וְאַחֲרַי שֶׁשָׁהוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר יָמִים רַבִּים  
הִגְעוּ לְאֶרֶץ זָרָה מְלָה, הִצְטַרְפוּ  
לְעַמּוֹ מוֹסִיָּה, וְנַעֲשׂוּ נְתִינִיָּה.

And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

Mosiah 22:14

וַיְהִי מוֹסִיָּה קִבֵּל אוֹתָם בְּזֵרוּעוֹת  
פְּתוּחוֹת וְכֵן קִבֵּל אֶת רְשִׁימוֹתֵיהֶם  
וְאֶת הַרְשִׁימוֹת שְׂאֲנֵי לִימְהֵי מְצָאוּ.

And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

Mosiah 22:15

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הִלְמְנִיטִים מְצָאוּ שְׂאֲנֵי  
לִימְהֵי בְּרָחוּ מִהָאֶרֶץ בַּלַּיְלָה, שָׁלְחוּ  
צָבָא לַמִּדְבָּר לְרֹדֵף אַחֲרֵיהֶם.

And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

Mosiah 22:16

וְאַחֲרַי שֶׁרָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם יוֹמִים, הֵם לֹא  
יִוָּכְלוּ לַעֲקֹב אֶת עֲקֵבוֹתֵיהֶם עוֹד; לְכֵן  
אָבְדוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר.

And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 23:1

וְעַתָּה יְהוָה הִזְהִיר אֶת אַלְמָה,  
שֶׁצְבָאוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ נָח יַעֲלֶה עֲלֵיהֶם,  
וְהוּא הוֹדִיעַ זֹאת לְעַמּוֹ עַל כֵּן אָסְפוּ  
אֶת עֲדָרֵיהֶם וְלָקְחוּ אֶת הַגְּרָעִינִים וְהֵם  
יֵצְאוּ לַמִּדְבָּר מִפְּנֵי צְבָאוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ נָח.

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

Mosiah 23:2

וַיְהוָה נָתַן לָהֶם כֹּחַ וְאַנְשָׁיו שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ  
נָח לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהַרְגֵם אוֹתָם.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

Mosiah 23:3

וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר דְּרֹךְ שְׁמוֹנֶה יָמִים.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

Mosiah 23:4

וְהֵם בָּאוּ לְאֶרֶץ, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ יִפָּה  
וְנַחֲמָדָה, אֶרֶץ מַיִם זָכִים.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 23:5

וְהֵם נָטוּ אֶתְּחִילָהֶם, וְהִתְחִילוּ לְבָנוֹת  
בְּבִינָיִם; כֵּן, הֵם הָיוּ חָרוּצִים, וְעָבְדוּ  
הָרַבָּה מְאֹד. And they pitched their tents, and  
began to till the ground, and began  
to build buildings; yea, they were  
industrious, and did labor  
exceedingly.

Mosiah 23:6

וְהָאֲנָשִׁים רָצוּ אֲשֶׁר אֵלְמָה יִהְיֶה  
מִלְּכָם, כִּי הֵבְרִיאוֹת אֶהְבּוּ אוֹתוֹ מְאֹד. And the people were desirous that  
Alma should be their king, for he  
was beloved by his people.

Mosiah 23:7

אָבֵל הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: לְרֵאוֹת, לֹא כִּדְאִי  
שִׁיְהִיָּה לָנוּ מֶלֶךְ; כִּי כֹה אוֹמֵר – יִהְיֶה:  
אֵל נָא תִּעְרִיכוּ בְּשָׂר וְדָם אֶחָד יוֹתֵר  
מִהַשְּׁנַי, עַל כֵּן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא  
כִּדְאִי שִׁיְהִיָּה לָכֶם מֶלֶךְ. But he said unto them: Behold, it is  
not expedient that we should have a  
king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye  
shall not esteem one flesh above  
another, or one man shall not think  
himself above another; therefore I  
say unto you it is not expedient that  
ye should have a king.

Mosiah 23:8

בְּכֹל זֹאת, אֵלּוּ אֶפְשָׁר הִיָּה שְׂמִלְכִיכֶם  
יִהְיוּ תָמִיד צְדִיקִים, טוֹב הִיָּה לוֹ הִיָּה  
לָכֶם מֶלֶךְ. Nevertheless, if it were possible  
that ye could always have just men  
to be your kings it would be well  
for you to have a king.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 23:9

אָבֵל זָכְרוּ נָה אֶת מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים  
הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ וְשָׁל כְּמָרְיוֹ; הָרִי גַם אֲנִי  
נִלְכַּדְתִּי בַּמַּלְכָּדָת וְעָשִׂיתִי מַעֲשִׂים  
רָעִים שֶׁהָיוּ זֹעֶה בְּעֵינַי יְהוָה, וְהֵם  
גָּרְמוּ לִי לַחֲרָטָה מִכְּאִיבָה.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Mosiah 23:10

בְּכֹל זֹאת, אַחֲרֵי הַתְּלַבְּטוֹת רַבָּה, יְהוָה  
שָׁמַע אֶת זַעֲקוֹתַי, וְנִעֲנָה לְתַפְלוֹתַי  
וְהוּא עָשָׂה אוֹתַי בְּיָדָיו לְכָלִי עַד  
שֶׁהִבֵּאתִי אֶת הָאֱמֶת לְכֹה רַבִּים מִכֶּם.

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Mosiah 23:11

אֲלֵא, אֵינִי מִתְפָּאֵר בַּזֶּה כִּי אֵינִי רְאוּי  
לְפָאֵר אֶת עַצְמִי.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 23:12

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֲיִיתֶם  
נִדְכָּאִים בְּיַדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ, מִשְׁעַבְדִּים  
הֲיִיתֶם לוֹ וְלִכְמָרְיוֹ וְהֵם הִסִּיטוּ אֶתְכֶם  
לְמַעַשְׂיֵם רָעִים; כִּבְלֵי הָעוֹל כָּבְלוּ  
אֶתְכֶם.

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

Mosiah 23:13

וְעַתָּה, מִשֶּׁהִשְׁתַּחֲרַרְתֶּם בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים מִכְּבָלֵי אֱלֹהֵי. כֵּן, מִיַּדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ  
נֹחַ וְעַמּוֹ, וְגַם מִכְּבְּלֵי הָעוֹל, רוֹצֶה  
הֲיִיתִי שְׂתַעֲמְדוּ אִיתָן בַּחֲפֹשׁ זֶה  
שְׂזַכִּיתֶם לוֹ; וְלֹא תִבְחָרוּ בְּשׂוֹם אִישׁ  
לְהִיּוֹת מֶלֶךְ עֲלֵיכֶם.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

Mosiah 23:14

וְגַם אַל תִּסְמְכוּ עַל אֶף אֶחָד שְׂיִהְיֶה  
לָכֶם מוֹרָה אוֹ כֹּמֵר, אֲלֵא אִם הוּא אִישׁ  
אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁהוֹלֵךְ בְּדַרְכָּיו וְשׂוֹמֵר  
מִצְוֹתָיו.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 23:15

לְכֵן לְלַמַּד אֶלְמָה אֶת עַמּוֹ, שְׁכָל אֶחָד  
לְאַהֲבֵה אֶת שְׁכֵנוֹ כְּמוֹ אֶת עַצְמוֹ וְשִׁלָּא  
יְהִיָּה בֵּינֵיהֶם רִיב.

Thus did Alma teach his people,  
that every man should love his  
neighbor as himself, that there  
should be no contention among  
them.

Mosiah 23:16

וְעַתָּה, אֶלְמָה שִׁמְשׁ לָהֶם כְּמֹר עֶלְוִן,  
כִּי הוּא הֵקִים אֶת הַכְּנִסְיָה שְׁלָהֶם.

And now, Alma was their high  
priest, he being the founder of their  
church.

Mosiah 23:17

וַיְהִי אֶחָד לֹא קִבַּל סְמֻכּוֹת לְהַטִּיף אוֹ  
לְלַמַּד אֶלָּא אִם קִבַּל מֵהָאֵל. לְכֵן הוּא  
שִׁמְנָה אֶת כָּל הַכְּמָרִים וְהַמּוֹרִים  
וְנִתְּמְנוּ רַק אָדָם צַדִּיקִים.

And it came to pass that none  
received authority to preach or to  
teach except it were by him from  
God. Therefore he consecrated all  
their priests and all their teachers;  
and none were consecrated except  
they were just men.

Mosiah 23:18

לְכֵן שָׁמְרוּ עַל עַמָּם, וְהִזִּינוּ אוֹתָם בְּכָל  
הַשִּׁיף לְיִשָּׁר.

Therefore they did watch over their  
people, and did nourish them with  
things pertaining to righteousness.

Mosiah 23:19

וַיְהִי הִתְחִילוּ לְצִלַּח מְאֹד בְּאַרְץ;  
וְקָרְאוּ לָהּ בְּשֵׁם הֵלָאָם.

And it came to pass that they began  
to prosper exceedingly in the land;  
and they called the land Helam.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 23:20

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הַתְּרַבּוּ וַשְּׂגִשְׂגוּ בְּיֹתֵר בְּאַרְץ  
הֶלָאִם; בָּנוּ עִיר וְקָרְאוּ לָהּ בְּשֵׁם  
הֶלָאִם.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Mosiah 23:21

בְּכֹל זֹאת יְהוָה מְצָא לְנִכּוֹן לְיִסֵּר אֶת  
עַמּוֹ; כֵּן, הוּא נֹסֶה אֶת סְבִלְנוֹתֶם  
וְאִמּוֹנֹתֶם.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Mosiah 23:22

בְּכֹל זֹאת, מִי הַבּוֹטֵחַ בּוֹ יוֹרֵם בַּיּוֹם  
הָאַחֲרוֹן. וְכֵן קָרָה לְעַם הַזֶּה.

Nevertheless -- whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

Mosiah 23:23

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי אֲרַאֶה לָכֶם שְׁשַׁעְבְּדוּ,  
רֵאף לֹא יָכוֹל לְשַׁחַרֵּר אוֹתָם מִלְּבַד  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם,  
וְאֵל יִצְחָק, וְאֵל יַעֲקֹב.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 23:24

וַיְהִי הוּא שְׁחַרַר אוֹתָם, הִרְאָה לָהֶם  
אֶת כְּחוֹ הַכֹּבִיר וּגְדוּלַּת הַיְתָה  
שְׂמֵחָתָם.

And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

Mosiah 23:25

לִרְאוֹת, וַיְהִי כְּשִׁישְׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ הֵלָאִם,  
כֵּן, בְּעִיר הֵלָאִם, וְעָבְדוּ אֶת הָאֲדָמָה  
סָבִיב, לִרְאוֹת הוֹפִיעַ צָבָא הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
בְּגְבוּלוֹת הָאֶרֶץ.

For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

Mosiah 23:26

וַחֲבָרָיו שָׁל אֵלְמָה בְּרָחוּ מִשְׂדוֹתֵיהֶם,  
וְהִתְגַּוְּדוּ בְּעִיר הֵלָאִם; וְהֵם נִבְהָלוּ  
מְאֹד מִפְּנֵי הוֹפְעָתָם שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 23:27

אֲלָא אֵלְמָה הִתִּיצַב בְּקִרְבָּם וְעִיד  
אוֹתָם, שֶׁלֹּא יִפְחָדוּ אֲלָא יִזְכְּרוּ אֶת  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם וְהוּא יַחַלֵּץ אוֹתָם.

But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 23:28

לִכְן כָּבְשׁוּ אֶת פִּחְדֵם וְהִתְחִילוּ לְצַעֵק  
לַיהוָה, שְׁיִרְכֹךְ אֶת לֵב הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, כִּי  
שְׂיַחֲוִסוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, עַל נְשֵׂיהֶם וְיִלְדֵיהֶם.

Therefore they hushed their fears,  
and began to cry unto the Lord that  
he would soften the hearts of the  
Lamanites, that they would spare  
them, and their wives, and their  
children.

Mosiah 23:29

וַיְהִי יְהוָה רַכֵּךְ אֶת לֵב הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.  
וְאַלְמָה וְחֻבְרֵיו יָצְאוּ וְהִסְגְּרוּ אֶת  
עַצְמָם בְּיַדֵּיהֶם; וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים כָּבְשׁוּ אֶת  
אֶרֶץ הֵלָאָם.

And it came to pass the the Lord did  
soften the hearts of the Lamanites.  
And Alma and his brethren went  
forth and delivered themselves up  
into their hands; and the Lamanites  
took possession of the land of  
Helam.

Mosiah 23:30

וַעֲתָה צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
עָמְדוּ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ לִימְהִי טָעוּ בִּישִׁימוֹן  
זֶה יָמִים רַבִּים.

Now the armies of the Lamanites,  
which had followed after the people  
of king Limhi, had been lost in the  
wilderness for many days.

Mosiah 23:31

לְרֹאוֹת, הֵם מָצְאוּ אֶת הַכֹּהֲנִים הָהֵם  
שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ בְּמִקְוֹם שֶׁקָּרְאוּ לוֹ  
אַמוּלוֹן; וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְקַחַת לְעַצְמָם  
אֶת אֶרֶץ אַמוּלוֹן וּלְעַבֵּד אֶת הַקֶּרְקַע.

And behold, they had found those  
priests of king Noah, in a place  
which they called Amulon; and they  
had begun to possess the land of  
Amulon and had begun to till the  
ground.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 23:32

וְרֹאשָׁם שֶׁל הַכֹּהֲנִים הָאֵלֶּה שְׁמוֹ הָיָה  
אֲמוּלוֹן.  
Now the name of the leader of those  
priests was Amulon.

Mosiah 23:33

וַיְהִי אֲמוּלוֹן דֹּבֵר עַל לֵב הַלְּמַנִּיטִים;  
וְהֵם שָׁחוּ אֶת נְשֵׁיהֶם, בָּנוֹת  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, לְהִתְחַנֵּן לְפָנֵי אַחֵיהֶם,  
שֶׁלֹּא יִשְׁמִידוּ אֶת בְּעֻלֵיהֶן.  
And it came to pass that Amulon  
did plead with the Lamanites; and  
he also sent forth their wives, who  
were the daughters of the  
Lamanites, to plead with their  
brethren, that they should not  
destroy their husbands.

Mosiah 23:34

וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים רַחֲמוּ עַל אֲמוּלוֹן וְחֻבְרָיו  
וְלֹא הָרְגוּ אוֹתָם בְּגִלְל נְשֵׁיהֶם.  
And the Lamanites had compassion  
on Amulon and his brethren, and  
did not destroy them, because of  
their wives.

Mosiah 23:35

אֲמוּלוֹן וְחֻבְרָיו הִצְטָרְפוּ לַלְּמַנִּיטִים,  
וְהֵם נָסְעוּ בִּישִׁימוֹן בְּחַפְשָׁם אֶת אֶרֶץ  
נְפִי, אֲבָל הֵם גָּלוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ הֵלָאֵם  
שֶׁשָּׁם יָשְׁבוּ אֵלְמָה וְחֻבְרָיו.  
And Amulon and his brethren did  
join the Lamanites, and they were  
traveling in the wilderness in search  
of the land of Nephi when they  
discovered the land of Helam,  
which was possessed by Alma and  
his brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 23:36

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הַבְּטִיחוּ לְאַלְמָה  
וַחֲבָרָיו אֶת חַיֵּיהֶם וְאֶת חַרוֹתָם, אִם  
יֵרְאוּ לָהֶם אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

Mosiah 23:37

אֲלָא אַחֲרֵי שֶׁאַלְמָה הִרְאָה לָהֶם אֶת  
הַשְּׁבִיל הַמּוֹבִילָה לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי, לֹא רָצוּ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְקַיֵּם אֶת הַבְּטָחָתָם, אֲלָא  
הִצִּיבוּ שׁוֹמְרִים מִסָּבִיב לְאֶרֶץ הֶלָּאם  
לְשׁוֹר עַל אַלְמָה וַחֲבָרָיו.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

Mosiah 23:38

וַהֲשָׂאָר הֵלְכוּ לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי; וַחֲלָקָם חִזָּר  
לְאֶרֶץ הֶלָּאם, וְגַם הֵבִיאוּ אִתָּם אֶת  
נְשֵׁיהֶם וּבְנֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַשׁוֹמְרִים  
שֶׁהֲשָׂאוּ בְּאֶרֶץ.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וּמֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הַסְּכִים שְׂאֵמוֹלוֹן  
יְהִי מֶלֶךְ וְשֹׁלֵט עַל עַמּוֹ, שִׁי־שֵׁב  
בְּאֶרֶץ הֶלָּאִם; בְּכֹל זֹאת שֶׁלֹּא יְהִי  
רִשְׁאֵי לַעֲשׂוֹת דְּבָר בְּנִגּוּד לְרִצּוֹנוֹ שֶׁל  
מֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 24:1

וַיְהִי אֲמוּלוֹן מְצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי מֶלֶךְ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; לְכֵן הָלָה הַסִּכִּים שְׂאֲמוּלוֹן  
וַחֲבָרָיו יִתְּמְנוּ כְּמוֹרִים לְעַמּוֹ, כִּן,  
אֲפִילוֹ לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁיֵּשְׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ שְׁמִלוֹן  
וּבְאֶרֶץ שִׁילוֹם וּבְאֶרֶץ אֲמוּלוֹן.

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

Mosiah 24:2

כִּי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים כָּבְּשׁוּ אֶת כָּל הָאֲרָצוֹת  
הָאֵלֶּה, לְכֵן, מָנָה מֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
מְלָכִים לְכָל הָאֲרָצוֹת הָאֵלֶּה.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

Mosiah 24:3

וּשְׁמוֹ שֶׁל מֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הָיָה  
לְאֲמָאן, כְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל אָבִיו; וְלְכֵן נִקְרָא  
מֶלֶךְ לְאֲמָאן. וְהוּא הָיָה מֶלֶךְ עַל עַם  
רַב.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 24:4

וּמִנָּה מוֹרִים מִחֲבָרֵי אֲמוּלוֹן בְּכָל אֶרֶץ  
אֲשֶׁר נִכְבְּשָׁה עַל יְדֵי עֲמוֹ. וְלִכְן  
הִתְחִילוּ לְלַמֵּד אֶת כָּל עַם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
אֶת שִׁפְתַי נִפְי.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 24:5

וְהָעַמִּים חָיוּ בִּידִידוּת אֶחָד עִם  
אֲחֵרִים; בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם יָדְעוּ לֹא  
אֱלֹהִים; הָאֲחִים שֶׁל אֲמוּלוֹן אֵף לֹא  
לְמַדּוֹ אוֹתָם דְּבַר אוֹדוֹת יְהוָה אֱלֹם,  
גַּם לֹא אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה; גַּם אֶת דְּבָרֵי  
שֶׁל אֲבִינָאֲדִי לֹא לְמַדּוֹ אוֹתָם;

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

Mosiah 24:6

אֲלָא הֵם לְמַדּוֹ אוֹתָם לְשֹׁמֵר עַל  
רְשִׁימוֹת קוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם, וְכֵן שִׁינְכְּלוּ  
לְכַתֵּב אֶחָד לְאֲחֵר.

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 24:7

וְכֵן הִלְמַנִּיטִים הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְעַשֵּׂר  
וְלִנְהַל עֲסָקוֹת מְסַחֵר בֵּינֵיהֶם; הֵם  
גָּדְלוּ וְנִעְשׂוּ עִם פְּקָח וְחָכָם בְּכָל  
הַנּוֹגֵעַ לְחֻכְמַת הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה. כֵּן, עִם  
פְּקָח מְאֹד שְׂאָהָב כָּל מִינֵי רָשָׁע וְשׂוֹד,  
רַק לֹא בֵּינֵיהֶם וּבֵין אַחֵיהֶם.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

Mosiah 24:8

וַיְהִי אֲמוּלוֹן הִתְחִיל לְהִטִּיל אֶת  
מְרוֹתָיו עַל אֶלְמָה וְחִבְרָיו, וַיִּחַל לְגָרֵם  
לוֹ צָרוֹת וְגַם הִסִּית אֶת יְלָדָיו שִׁיְצִיקוּ  
לְבָנֵיהֶם.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 24:9

כִּי אִמּוּלוֹן הָכִיר אֶת אֵלְמָה, שֶׁהָיָה  
אֶחָד מִכֹּמְרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ וְאֵלְמָה שֶׁהֶאֱמִין  
בְּדַבְרֵי אֲבִינָאֲדִי וְגַרְשׁ מִפְּנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ,  
עַל כֵּן אִמּוּלוֹן כָּעֵס עָלָיו, כִּי הָיָה  
מִקְרָב לְמֶלֶךְ לְאִמְאָן, אֲבָל אִמּוּלוֹן  
הִטִּיל אֶת מְרוֹתָיו עַל עֲלֵיהֶם, וְהוּא  
הִטִּיל עֲלֵיהֶם תַּפְקִידִים וּמְנָה אֶף  
מִשְׁגִּיחִים.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

Mosiah 24:10

וַיְהִי צָרוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ קָשׁוֹת וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ  
לְצַעַק אֶל-אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל כֹּחָם.

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

Mosiah 24:11

אִמּוּלוֹן צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לְהִפְסִיק  
זַעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם; וְהֶעֱמִיד שׁוֹמְרִים  
שִׁישְׁגִיחוּ, וְאִם יִמָּצָא מִיִּשְׁהוּ שִׁישְׁזַעַק  
אֶל-אֱלֹהִים -- יֵצֵא לְהוֹרֵג.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 24:12

וְאֵלְמָה וְעַמּוֹ לֹא זָעְקוּ יוֹתֵר לַיהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵיהֶם, אֲלֵא שָׁפְכוּ לְפָנָיו אֶת לְבָבָם;  
וְהוּא יִדְעֶה אֶת אֲשֶׁר חָשְׁבוּ בְּלִבָּם.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

Mosiah 24:13

וַיְהִי קוֹל יְהוָה בָּא אֵלֵיהֶם בְּצָרוֹתֵיהֶם,  
וְאָמַר: הֲרִימוּ אֶת רָאשֵׁיכֶם וְהִתְנַחֲמוּ;  
הֲנִנִי זֹכֵר אֶת הַבְּרִית שֶׁעָשִׂיתֶם אִתִּי;  
אֲקַיֵּם אוֹתָהּ וְאֶשְׁחַרֵּר אֶת עַמִּי  
מִשְׁעַבְדוֹ.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

Mosiah 24:14

אֶקַּל אֶת הַנְּטֵל הַלּוֹחֵץ עֲלֵיכֶם, וְלֹא  
תִרְגְּשׁוּ בוֹ, אֲפִילוֹ אַתֶּם עֹדִין  
מִשְׁעַבְדִּים; וְזֹאת אֶעֱשֶׂה כִּדִּי שֶׁתְּהִיוּ  
לִי עֵדִים בְּעֵתִיד וְתִדְעוּ בְּבִטְחוֹן  
שְׂאֲנִי, יְהוָה-הָאֵל, לֹא אֶשְׁכַּח אֶת עַמִּי  
בְּצָרוֹתָיו.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 24:15

וְיִהְיֶה הַנִּטְלָה עַל אִלְמָה וְחִבְרֵיו  
הַדְּקָל; כֵּן, יְהוָה חֲזַק אֹתָם כִּי שְׂוִיכְלוּ  
לְשֵׂאת בְּמַעֲמָסָה בְּקִלּוֹת וְהֵם קִבְּלוּ עַל  
עֲצָמָם לְכָל רְצוֹן יְהוָה בְּנִכּוֹנוֹת  
וּבִסְבָּלָנוֹת.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

Mosiah 24:16

וְיִהְיֶה כֹּה רַבּוֹת הָיוּ אֲמוּנָתָם וְסִבְּלָנוֹתָם  
שֶׁקוֹל יְהוָה בָּא אֲלֵיהֶם שׁוֹב וְאָמַר:  
הָיוּ שְׂמֵחִים, כִּי מָחָר אֲשַׁחֲרֶר אֶתְכֶם  
מִשְׁעָבוֹד.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

Mosiah 24:17

וְלֵאלְמָה אָמַר: אַתָּה תֵצֵד בְּרֵאשׁ  
הַעַם הַזֶּה, וְאֲנִי אֵלְךָ וְאֲשַׁחֲרֶר  
אֶת הָעַם מִשְׁעָבוֹד.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

Mosiah 24:18

וְיִהְיֶה בַּלַּיְלָה אֲסָפוּ אִלְמָה וְעַמּוֹ אֶת  
עֲדָרֵיהֶם וְאֶת הַגְּרַעֲיָנִים; כֵּן, אֶפְּלֹוּ כָל  
הַלַּיְלָה טָרְחוּ בְּרִכּוּז הָעֲדָרִים.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering the flocks together.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 24:19

וּבִבְקֹר הַפִּיל יְהוָה תַרְדֵּמָה עַל  
הַלַּמְנִיטִים, כֵּן, הֵם וּמִשְׂגִּיחֵיהֶם יִשְׁנוּ  
שְׁנָה עֲמֻקָּה.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their task-masters were in a profound sleep.

Mosiah 24:20

וְאַלְמָה וְעַמּוֹ יֵצְאוּ לַמִּדְבָּר; וְאַחֲרַי  
שָׁהֲלוּ כָּל הַיּוֹם נָטוּ אֶתְּלֵיהֶם בְּעֵמֶק,  
בְּעֵמֶק אֶחָד וְלָעֵמֶק הַזֶּה קָרְאוּ אֶלְמָה,  
כִּי הוּא שָׁהֲלוֹ לְפָנֵיהֶם בְּדַרְכָּם  
בַּמִּדְבָּר.

And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

Mosiah 24:21

כֵּן, וּבְעֵמֶק אֶלְמָה שָׁפְכוּ אֶת לְבָבָם  
בְּהוֹדִיָּה אֶל-אֱלֹהִים, כִּי הוּא רַחֵם  
עֲלֵיהֶם, הִקַּל מֵעֲלֵיהֶם אֶת הַמַּעֲמָסָה  
וְשִׁחַרְר אֹתָם מֵעֲבָדוֹת; כִּי הֵם הָיוּ  
מִשְׁעֲבָדִים וְאִישׁ לֹא יָכוֹל הָיָה  
לְשִׁחַרְרָם מִלְּבַד יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵם.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 24:22

וְהֵם נָתְנוּ הַוְדָה אֶל-אֱלֹהִים, כָּלָם,  
 גְּבָרִים, נָשִׁים וְטַף כָּל מִי שִׁידַע לְדַבֵּר  
 הָרִים קוֹלוֹ וְהִלֵּל אֶת אֱלֹהֵיהֶם.

And they gave thanks to God, yea,  
 all their men and all their women  
 and all their children that could  
 speak lifted their voices in the  
 praises of their God.

Mosiah 24:23

וְעַתָּה יְהוָה אָמַר לְאַלְמָה: מַהֵר צְאוּ  
 אִתָּה וְאַנְשֶׁיךָ, כִּי הֵלְמַנִּיטִים הִתְעוֹרְרוּ  
 וְרוֹדְפִים אַחֲרֶיךָ; לָכֵן, צְאוּ מִהָאָרֶץ  
 הַזֹּה, וְאַנִּי אֶעֱכַב אֶת הֵלְמַנִּיטִים בְּעִמְקֵי  
 הַזֶּה שֶׁלֹּא יִמְשִׁיכוּ לְרוֹדְף אַחֲרֵי הָעָם  
 הַזֶּה.

And now the Lord said unto Alma:  
 Hasten thou and get thou and this  
 people out of this land, for the  
 Lamanites have awakened and do  
 pursue thee; therefore get thee out  
 of this land, and I will stop the  
 Lamanites in this valley that they  
 come no further in pursuit of this  
 people.

Mosiah 24:24

וַיְהִי הֵם יִצְאוּ מִהָעִמְקָה, נִסְעוּ לַמְדָּבָר.  
 And it came to pass that they  
 departed out of the valley, and took  
 their journey into the wilderness.

Mosiah 24:25

וְאַחֲרַי שָׁשָׁהוּ בַּמְדָּבָר שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר יוֹם  
 הִגִּיעוּ לְאֶרֶץ זָרָהְמְלָה; וְהַמֶּלֶךְ  
 מוֹסִיָּה קִבֵּל גַּם אוֹתָם בְּשִׂמְחָה.

And after they had been in the  
 wilderness twelve days they arrived  
 in the land of Zarahemla; and king  
 Mosiah did also receive them with  
 joy.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 25:1

וְעַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה צָוָה עַל כָּל עַמּוֹ  
לְהִתְאַסֵּף יַחַד. And now king Mosiah caused that  
all the people should be gathered  
together.

Mosiah 25:2

וְעַתָּה מִסְפָּרָם שֶׁל בְּנֵי נְפִי, צְאֲצְאִיו  
שֶׁל נְפִי, הָיָה קָטָן מִמִּסְפָּרָם עַמּוֹ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה, שֶׁהָיוּ צְאֲצְאִיו שֶׁל מוֹלוֹק  
וְשֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי שְׂבָאוֹ אֲתוּ לַמִּדְבָּר. Now there were not so many of the  
children of Nephi, or so many of  
those who were descendants of  
Nephi, as there were of the people  
of Zarahemla, who was a  
descendant of Mulek, and those  
who came with him into the  
wilderness.

Mosiah 25:3

וּבְנֵי נְפִי וְזָאֲרָה־מְלָה לֹא הָיוּ כַּהֲ  
רָבִים כְּמוֹ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; כֵּן, מִסְפָּרָם הָיָה  
רַק כְּמַחְצִית. And there were not so many of the  
people of Nephi and of the people  
of Zarahemla as there were of the  
Lamanites; yea, they were not half  
so numerous

Mosiah 25:4

וְעַתָּה הִתְאַסְּפוּ כָּל עַמּוֹ נְפִי, וְגַם כָּל  
עַמּוֹ זָאֲרָה־מְלָה וְהֵם הִתְאַסְּפוּ בְּשְׁנֵי  
מַחְנוֹת. And now all the people of Nephi  
were assembled together, and also  
all the people of Zarahemla, and  
they were gathered together in two  
bodies.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 25:5

וַיְהִי מוֹסִיָּה קָרָא וְצָוָה לְהִקְרִיא אֶת  
רְשִׁימוֹתָיו שֶׁל זְנִיף לְעַמּוֹ; כֵּן, הוּא  
קָרָא אֶת קוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי זְנִיף  
מִזְמַן עֲזִיבָתָם אֶת אֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה  
וְעַד שׁוֹבָם.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

Mosiah 25:6

וְהוּא גַם קָרָא אֶת הַכְּתוּב עַל אִלְמָה  
וְחִבְרָיו, וְכָל צָרוֹתֵיהֶם, מִזְמַן עֲזִיבָתָם  
אֶת אֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה וְעַד שׁוֹבָם אֵלֶיהָ.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

Mosiah 25:7

וְעַתָּה, מִשְׁמוֹסִיָּה גָּמַר לְהִקְרִיא,  
הִתְפַּעֵל עַמּוֹ שֶׁשָּׂהָה בְּאֶרֶץ וְהִשְׁתַּאֲהָ.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

Mosiah 25:8

כִּי הֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ מַה לִּחְשֹׁב; כִּי בְּרֹאוֹתָם  
אֶת אֱלֹהֵי שְׁשֻׁחָרְרוֹ מִשְׁעֲבוּד, שִׂמְחוּ  
מְאֹד מְאֹד.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 25:9

וְשׁוּב, כְּשֶׁזָכְרוּ אֶת אֲחֵיהֶם שְׁנֵהָרְגוּ  
בְיַדֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, הִתְעַצְבוּ וּבָכוּ מְרֹב  
צְעָר.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

Mosiah 25:10

וְשׁוּב, כְּשֶׁחָשְׁבוּ עַל חֲסֵדֵי הָאֵל וְכַחוֹ,  
כִּי־צָד שִׁחָרַר אֶת אֶלְמָה וַחֲבָרָיו מִיַּדֵי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וּמִשְׁעָבוֹד, הִרְיִמוּ אֶת  
קוֹלָם וְהוֹדוּ אֶל-אֱלֹהִים.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

Mosiah 25:11

וְשׁוּב, כְּאֲשֶׁר חָשְׁבוּ עַל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים,  
שֶׁהָיוּ בְּעֵצָם אֲחֵיהֶם, חֲטָאֵיהֶם וּמִצָּבָם  
הַמְּזֻהָם, וְנִתְמַלְאוּ כְּאִב וְדָאָה לְשָׁלוֹם  
נַפְשָׁם.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 25:12

וַיְהִי בְנֵי אַמּוּלוֹן וַחֲבֵרָיו שֶׁלְקָחוּ לָהֶם  
לְנָשִׁים אֶת בָּנוֹת הַלְמַנִּיטִים לֹא שָׁבְעוּ  
נַחַת מִהִתְנַהֲגוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם. לֹא רָצוּ  
יֹתֵר לְהִקָּרָא בְּשֵׁם אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, וְלִקְחוּ  
עַל עַצְמָם אֶת הַשֵּׁם נֶפִי, לְמַעַן יִכְנוּ  
בְּנֵי נֶפִי, וְעַכְשָׁו נִמְנוּ עִם הַקְּרוּיִים  
הַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

Mosiah 25:13

וַעֲתָה נִמְנוּ עִם הַנְּפִיטִים כָּל עַמּוֹ  
זָאֲרָהֶמְלָה כִּי הַמְּלָכָה נִמְסְרָה  
לְצֶאֱצָאִיו שֶׁל נֶפִי בְּלִבָּד.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

Mosiah 25:14

וְכַאֲשֶׁר מוֹסִיָּה גָּמַר לְדַבֵּר אֶל הָעָם  
וְלִהְיוֹת לָהֶם לְרֹאשׁ, הוּא רָצָה שֶׁגַם אֵלְמָה  
יְדַבֵּר אֶל הָעָם.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 25:15

וְאַלְמָה דִּבֶּר לָהֶם, כַּאֲשֶׁר הִתְאַסְפוּ  
קְבוּצוֹת בְּקְבוּצוֹת גְּדוּלוֹת, וְהוּא הֵלֵךְ  
מִקְבוּצָה אַחַת לַשְּׁנִיָּה, וְהִטִּיף לָעָם  
לְחַרְטָה וּלְאַמוּנָה בַיהוָה.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

Mosiah 25:16

וְהוּא הִטִּיף לְאַנְשֵׁי לִימְהִי וּלְחֻבְרָיו,  
לְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁשְׁחָרְרוּ מִשְׁעֶבֶד, כִּי  
עֲלֵיהֶם לְזָכֹר יְהוָה הוּא אֲשֶׁר שְׁחָרַר  
אוֹתָם.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

Mosiah 25:17

וְאַחֲרֵי אֵלְמָה לְיַמַּד אֶת הָעָם  
הַרְבֵּה, וְגָמַר לְדַבֵּר לָהֶם, רָצָה הַמֶּלֶךְ  
לִימְהִי לְהִיּוֹת נְטַבֵּל וְגַם עַמּוֹ בְּקִשׁ  
מְאֹד לְהִטַּבֵּל.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 25:18

בְּכֵן, עַל כֵּן צָעַד אֶלְמָה לְתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם  
וְטָבַל אוֹתָם; וְזֹאת כְּפִי שְׁעָשָׂה  
לְחֻבְרֵי מוֹרְמוֹן; כֵּן, כָּל אֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁטָבַל הִשְׁתִּיכּוּ לְכַנְסֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְזֹאת  
בְּגַלְלֵי אֲמוֹנַתְם בְּדַבְרֵי אֶלְמָה.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

Mosiah 25:19

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה הָעֲנִיק לְאֶלְמָה  
לְיָסֵד כְּנִסְיֹת בְּכָל אֶרֶץ אֲרָאֵהְמָלָה;  
וְהוּא הִסְמִיךְ אוֹתוֹ לְמִנּוֹת כְּמָרִים  
וּמוֹרִים לְכָל כְּנִסְיָהּ.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

Mosiah 25:20

וַעֲתָה זֶה נַעֲשָׂה כִּי מִסְפָּרָם הָיָה כֹּה  
רַב שְׁמוֹרָה אֶחָד, לֹא הָיָה יָכוֹל לְשַׁלֵּט  
בָּהֶם; הֵם גַּם לֹא יָכְלוּ לְשִׁמַּע אֶת דְּבָרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים בְּאַסִּיפָה אַחַת.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 25:21

לִכְן הִתְאַסְפוּ בְּגוֹפִים נִפְרָדִים שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ  
כְּנִסְיֹת הָיוּ כְּנִסְיָה הָיוּ כְּמָרִים וּמֹרִים  
מִשְׁלָה, וְכָל כֹּמֵר הִפִּיץ אֶת הַדְּבָר כְּפִי  
שֶׁנִּמְסְרָה לוֹ מִפִּי אֵלְמָה.

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

Mosiah 25:22

וְלִכְן הָיוּ אֲמָנִם כְּנִסְיֹת רַבּוֹת, אֲבָל הֵן  
הָיוּ כְּנִסְיָה אַחַת, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ כְּנִסְיַת  
אֱלֹהִים; כִּי בְּכָל הַכְּנִסְיֹת הִטִּיפוּ רַק  
לְדַבֵּר אֶחָד: חֲרָטָה וְהֶאֱמוּנָה בְּאֱלֹהִים.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

Mosiah 25:23

וְעַתָּה שֶׁבַע כְּנִסְיֹת הָיוּ בְּאֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה. וַיְהִי מִי שֶׁבִקֵּשׁ לְקַחַת עַל  
עַצְמוֹ אֶת שֵׁמוֹ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אוֹ אֱלֹהִים,  
הִצְטַרֵּף לְאַחַת כְּנִסְיֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

Mosiah 25:24

וַאֲלֵה נִקְרְאוּ עִם אֱלֹהִים. וַיְהִי שֶׁפָּדַךְ  
עָלֵיהֶם אֶת רוּחוֹ, וְהֵם נִתְבָּרְכוּ  
וַשְׁגִּשְׁגוּ בְּאֶרֶץ.

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 26:1

וַיְהִי בַדּוֹר הַחֲדָשׁ הָיוּ רַבִּים שֶׁלֹּא יָכְלוּ  
לְהִבִין אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּנֵימִין,  
כִּי הֵם הָיוּ עֲדִין יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים בְּשַׁעַה  
שֶׁדָּבַר לְעַמּוֹ; וְהֵם לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ אֶת  
מִסֻּרַת שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

Mosiah 26:2

הֵם לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ מֵה שֶׁנֶּאמַר עַל תְּחִיַּת  
הַמֵּתִים, וְלֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

Mosiah 26:3

וַעֲתָה בְגִלְל אֶמוֹנָתָם, הֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ  
לְהִבִין אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים; וְלִבָּם הָיָה  
קָשָׁה.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 26:4

וְהֵם גַּם לֹא רָצוּ לְכַנְסִיָּה וּלְהִצְטַרֵּף  
לְכַנְסִיָּה. וּבְכָל הַנוֹגֵעַ לְאַמוֹנְתָם הֵם  
נִשְׂאָרוּ עִם נִפְרָד גַּם לְהַבָּא, אֲפִילוּ  
בְּמִצְבָּם הַחוֹשְׁנֵי וְהַחוֹטֵא; כִּי הֵם  
סָרְבוּ לְקַרְא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים.

And they would not be baptized;  
neither would they join the church.  
And they were a separate people as  
to their faith, and remained so ever  
after, even in their carnal and sinful  
state; for they would not call upon  
the Lord their God.

Mosiah 26:5

וְעַתָּה בְּיָמֵי מַלְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל מוֹסִיָּה  
מִסְפָּרָם הָיָה פָּחוֹת מִמִּחְצִית עֲמוֹ  
אֱלֹהִים; אֲלָא בְּגַלְל הַמַּחְלָקֶת בֵּין  
הַחֲבֵרִים גָּדַל מְרוּבָה.

And now in the reign of Mosiah  
they were not half so numerous as  
the people of God; but because of  
the dissensions among the brethren  
they became more numerous.

Mosiah 26:6

וַיְהִי הֵם הִטְעוּ רַבִּים מֵאֲלֵה שֶׁהִשְׁתִּיכּוּ  
לְכַנְסִיָּה בְּדַבְרֵי הַחֲנֻפָה שֶׁלָּהֶם  
וְהִחְטִיאוּ אוֹתָם; עַל כֵּן נִרְאָה נְכוּן  
לְהַתְרוֹת בַּחוֹטְאִים שֶׁהָיוּ חֲבֵרֵי  
הַכְּנִסִּיָּה, בְּמִסְגֵּרַת הַכְּנִסִּיָּה.

For it came to pass that they did  
deceive many with their flattering  
words, who were in the church, and  
did cause them to commit many  
sins; therefore it became expedient  
that those who committed sin, that  
were in the church, should be  
admonished by the church.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 26:7

וַיְהִי עֲדוֹתָם הִבִּיאוּ אוֹתָם לְפָנַי  
הַכֹּהֲנִים, וְהַכֹּהֲנִים הִבִּיאוּ אוֹתָם לְפָנַי  
אֵלְמָה שֶׁהָיָה כֹּהֵן עֲלִיוֹן.  
And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Mosiah 26:8

וַעֲתָה הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה הִסְמִיךְ אֶת אֵלְמָה  
וּמִסַּר בְּיָדוֹ מְרוֹת עַל הַכֹּהֲנִים.  
Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

Mosiah 26:9

וַיְהִי אֵלְמָה לֹא יָדַע אוֹדוֹתָם, אֲלָא קָמוּ  
עֲדִים רַבִּים נֹגְדִים; כֵּן, הָעָם בִּהְמוֹנָיו  
הָעֵיד הָעֵיד עַל רְשָׁעוֹתָם.  
And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Mosiah 26:10

וַעֲתָה דָּבָר כִּזֶּה טָרַם קָרָה בַּכֹּהֲנִים;  
לְכֵן נִבּוֹךְ רוּחֹוֹ שֶׁל אֵלְמָה, וְהוּא צָוָה  
שִׁיבִיאוּ לְפָנַי הַמֶּלֶךְ.  
Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 26:11

וְהוּא אָמַר אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ: לְרֵאוֹת, הִבְאֵנוּ  
לְפָנֶיךָ רַבִּים שֶׁהָאָשָׁמוּ עַל יְדֵי  
חֲבָרִיהֶם; וְשָׁנְתָּ פִּשּׁוּ בְּמַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל  
שׁוֹנִים. וְהֵם לֹא מִתְחַרְטִים עַל  
מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים; לְכֵן הִבְאֵנוּ אוֹתָם  
לְפָנֶיךָ וְאַתָּה תִּשְׁפֹּט אוֹתָם לְפִי  
פִּשְׁעֵיהֶם.

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

Mosiah 26:12

אֲלָא הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה אָמַר אֶל אֵלְמָה:  
לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי לֹא אֶשְׁפּוֹט אוֹתָם; לְכֵן  
הִנְנִי מוֹסֵר אוֹתָם בְּיָדְךָ כִּדֵי לְמִשְׁפֵּט.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

Mosiah 26:13

וְעַתָּה רוּחֹ שֶׁל אֵלְמָה נִבּוֹךְ שׁוֹב,  
וְהוּא הֵלֵךְ וְשָׁאַל אֶת יְהוָה מָה עָלָיו  
לַעֲשׂוֹת בְּנוֹגַע לְעַנְיָן, כִּי הוּא פָּחַד  
שֶׁמָּא יַעֲשֶׂה אֶת הָרַע בְּעֵינֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 26:14

וּמִשָּׁשֶׁפֶךְ אֶת נַפְשׁוֹ כְּלָה אֶל—אֱלֹהִים,  
בָּא לוֹ קוֹל שֶׁל יְהוָה, וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Mosiah 26:15

בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, אֵלְמָה, וּבְרוּכִים אַלְהָ  
שֶׁנִּטְבְּלוּ בְּמִיַּי מוֹרְמוֹן. בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה  
בְּגִלְלֵי אֲמוֹנַתְךָ הַרְבֵּה בְּדַבְרֵי עַבְדִּי  
אֲבִינָאֲדִי בְּלִבְדִּי.

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

Mosiah 26:16

וּבְרוּכִים הֵם בְּשֵׁל אֲמוֹנַתְם הַרְבֵּה  
בְּדַבְרֵי שֶׁאֲמַרְתָּ לָהֶם בְּלִבְדִּי.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

Mosiah 26:17

וּבְרוּךְ אַתָּה מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהִקְמַתָּ כְּנִסְיֹת  
בְּקֶרֶב הָעָם הַזֶּה; הֵם יִהְיוּ קִיְמִים וְהֵם  
יִהְיוּ עַמִּי.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 26:18

כֵּן, בְּרוּךְ הָעַם הַזֶּה הַמּוֹכֵן לְהִקְרָא  
בְּשֵׁמִי; כִּי הֵם יִקְרְאוּ בְּשֵׁמִי; וְהֵם יִהְיוּ  
שְׁלִי.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

Mosiah 26:19

וְכִי שָׁאַלְתָּ אוֹתִי בְּעֵנִין הָעֲבָרִין,  
בְּרוּךְ אַתָּה.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Mosiah 26:20

אַתָּה עֲבָדִי וְאֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה אִתְּךָ בְּרִית:  
חַיֵּי נֶצַח יִהְיוּ לְךָ; תַּעֲבֹד אוֹתִי, תִּדְבֹר  
בְּשֵׁמִי, וְתֹאסֵף אֶת צֹאנִי.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

Mosiah 26:21

וּמִי שְׁיִרְצֶה לְשִׁמְעַ בְּקוֹלִי, זֶה יִהְיֶה  
הַצֹּאֵן שְׁלִי; אוֹתוֹ תִּקְבַּל לְכַנְסִיָּהּ, וְגַם  
אֲנִי אֶקְבְּלוּ.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 26:22

לְרֵאוֹת, זֹו כְּנִסִּיתִי; מִי שֶׁיִּטְבַּל יִטְבַּל  
לְחַרְטָה. וְכֹל מִי שֶׁתִּקְבַּל וַיֵּאֱמִין  
בְּשֵׁמִי; אֲמַחֵל לוֹ מַחִילָה שְׁלֵמָה.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

Mosiah 26:23

כִּי אֲנִי לֹוֶקַח עַל עֲצָמֵי אֶת הַחַטָּאִי  
הָעוֹלָם; כִּי אֲנִי יִצְרַתִּי אוֹתָם; וְאֲנִי  
מִבְּטִיחַ לְמִי שֶׁמֵּאֱמִין בְּסוֹף מְקוֹם בְּצַד  
יְמִינִי.

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

Mosiah 26:24

לְרֵאוֹת, בְּשֵׁמִי נִקְרְאוּ; וְאִם מִכִּירִים  
אוֹתִי, שֶׁיִּבֹּאוּ וַיְהִיָּה לָהֶם מְקוֹם בְּצַדִּי  
הַיְמָנִי לְעוֹלָם.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

Mosiah 26:25

וְכִּי יִשְׁמַע הַתְּקִיעָה הַשְּׁנִיָּה יִבֹּאוּ אֲשֶׁר  
לֹא יָדְעוּ אוֹתִי וְהֵם יַעֲמְדוּ לְפָנָי.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 26:26

וְאֵז יִדְעוּ שְׂאֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים, וְאֲנִי  
גּוֹאֲלֵם, אֵלֹהִים שֶׁלֹּא רָצוּ לְהִגָּאֵל.  
And then shall they know that I am  
the Lord their God, that I am their  
Redeemer; but they would not be  
redeemed.

Mosiah 26:27

וְאֵז אֹדְדָה שֶׁלֹּא הִכַּרְתִּי אוֹתָם מֵעוֹלָם;  
וְהֵם יֵלְכוּ לְאֵשׁ הַנִּצְחִית שֶׁהוֹכְנָה  
בְּשִׁבִיל הַשָּׁטָן וּמְלֹאכָיו.  
And then I will confess unto them  
that I never knew them; and they  
shall depart into everlasting fire  
prepared for the devil and his  
angels.

Mosiah 26:28

לְכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, מִי שֶׁאִינוּ רוֹצֵה  
לְשָׁמַע אֶת קוֹלִי, לֹא תִקְבְּלוּהוּ  
לְכַנְסֵיתִי, כִּי לֹא אֶקְבְּלוּ בַיּוֹם הָאֲחֵרוֹן.  
Therefore I say unto you, that he  
that will not hear my voice, the  
same shall ye not receive into my  
church, for him I will not receive at  
the last day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 26:29

לְכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֵךְ וְכֹל הַפּוֹשֵׁעַ  
בִּי תִשְׁפֹּט אוֹתוֹ לְפִי הַחַטָּאִים שֶׁחָטָא;  
וְאִם הוּא יוֹדֵה בַּחַטָּאִיו לְפָנֶיךָ וּלְפָנַי,  
וַיִּתְחַרֵּט בִּישָׁר וּבְלִבּוֹ, תִּסְלַח לוֹ אֶתְּהָ  
וְגַם אֲנִי אֶסְלַח לוֹ.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Mosiah 26:30

וּבְכֹל עֵת שֶׁעַמִּי מִתְחַרֵּט, אֶמְחַל לָהֶם  
אֶת חַטָּאֵיהֶם נְגִדִי.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

Mosiah 26:31

וְעַלְיֵכֶם גַּם לִסְלַח אֶת חַטָּאֵיכֶם זֶה  
לָזֶה, כִּי אֶכֶן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, מִי  
שֶׁלֹּא יִמְחַל לְרֵעֵהוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר הוּא אוֹמֵר  
הַמִּתְחַרֵּט עַל חַטָּאִיו – דָּן אֶת עֲצָמוֹ  
לְכַף חוֹבָה.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Mosiah 26:32

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֵךְ וְכֹל מִי  
שֶׁלֹּא יִתְחַרֵּט עַל חַטָּאִיו לֹא יִמְנָה בֵּין  
עַמִּי; וְכֹךְ יַעֲשֶׂה מִהַפְּעַם וְהַלָּאָה.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 26:33

וְכִאֲשֶׁר אֵלְמָה שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה רָשָׁם  
אוֹתָם לְמִשְׁמֶרֶת, לְמַעַן יִשְׁפֹּט אֶת  
חֲבֵרֵי הַכְּנִסְיָה הַהִיא לְפִי מִצְוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

Mosiah 26:34

וַיְהִי אֵלְמָה הִלֵּךְ וַיִּשְׁפֹּט אֶת אֵלֶּה  
שֶׁנִּתְּפְשׁוּ בְּקִלְקֻלָּתָם לְפִי דְבַר יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

Mosiah 26:35

וְכֹל מִי שֶׁהִתְחַרַּט עַל חַטָּאָיו וְהוֹדָה  
בָּהֶם, נִמְנָה עִם אַנְשֵׁי הַכְּנִסְיָה;

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

Mosiah 26:36

וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁסָּרְבוּ לְהוֹדוֹת בְּחַטָּאֵיהֶם  
וְלִהְתְּחַרַּט עַל רִשְׁעָתָם, לֹא נִמְנוּ עִם  
חֲבֵרֵי הַכְּנִסְיָה וְשִׁמוֹתֵיהֶם נִמְחָקוּ.

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 26:37

וַיְהִי אֵלֶּמָּה הַסְּדִיר אֶת כָּל עֲנִינֵי  
הַכְּנִסְיָהּ; וְשׁוֹב הִתְחִילוּ לְשׁוֹר שְׁלוֹם  
וְהֵם שָׁגְשְׁגוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד בְּעֲנִינֵי הַכְּנִסְיָהּ  
וְהֵם הִתְהַלְּכוּ בְּסִדּוֹר לְפָנֵי אֱלֹהִים,  
קִבְּלוּ רַבִּים וְטָבְלוּ רַבִּים.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

Mosiah 26:38

וְכָל אֵלֶּה פָּעִלוּ אֶלְמָה וְחֻבְרֵיו  
לְעֵבֹדָה, שֶׁהָיוּ מְמַנִּים עַל הַכְּנִסְיָהּ;  
הֵם פָּעִלוּ בַּחֲרִיצוֹת, לְמַדּוֹ אֶת דְּבָרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל פְּרָטָיו, וְסָבְלוּ צָרוֹת  
מִצָּרוֹת שׁוֹנוֹת; כִּי אַחֲרֵיהֶם רָדְפוּ כָּל  
אֵלֶּה שְׁלֹא הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לְכְנִסֵּי אֱלֹהִים.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

Mosiah 26:39

וְהֵם הִעִירוּ הָעָרוֹת לְחֻבְרֵיהֶם; וְגַם הֵם  
קִבְּלוּ הָעָרוֹת לְפִי דְבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
בְּהִתְאַם לְחַטָּאֵיהֶם שֶׁחָטְאוּ, וְאֱלֹהִים  
צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לְהִתְפַּלֵּל בְּלִי קֶרֶךְ  
וּלְהוֹדוֹת לוֹ בְּכָל דְּבָרִים.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 27:1

וַיְהִי הַרְדִּיפּוֹת שְׁבָאוֹ עַל הַכְּנִסְיָה מִצַּד  
הַבְּלָתִי מֵאֲמִינִים הַתְּחִזְקוּ וַחֲסִידֵי  
הַכְּנִסְיָה הִתְחִילוּ וּלְהִתְלוֹנֵן בְּאָזְנֵי  
מִנְהִיגֵיהֶם וְאֶלֶּה הִתְאוּנְנוּ בְּפָנֵי אֱלֹמָה.  
וְאֱלֹמָה הֵבִיא אֶת הָעֲנִיָן בְּפָנֵי מַלְכָם  
מוֹסִיָּה וְהוּא הִתְיַעַץ בְּכַמְרָיו.

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

Mosiah 27:2

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה שִׁדָּר הַצְּהָרָה בְּכָל  
הָאָרֶץ וּבוֹ נֶאֱמַר כִּי מִי שְׁאִינוֹ מֵאֲמִין  
אֵל לוֹ לְהִתְנַכֵּל לְאֶלֶּה הַמְּשִׁתִּיכִים  
לְכְנִסֵּית אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

Mosiah 27:3

וּפְקֻדָּה חֲמוּרָה נִתְּנָה לְכָל הַכְּנִסְיּוֹת  
לְהַפְסִיק כָּל הַתְּנַכְלוֹת, וְשִׁיחֵיהָ שְׁוִיוֹן  
בֵּין כָּל הַבְּרִיּוֹת.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 27:4

וְשִׁגְאוֹה וְהִתְנַשְּׂאוֹת לֹא יִפְרוּ אֶת  
הַשָּׁלוֹם; שְׁכָל אֶחָד יִכְבֵּד אֶת רֵעֵהוּ  
כְּעֵצְמוֹ, וְיִתְקִים מִיְּגִיעַ כַּפָּיו.

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Mosiah 27:5

כֵּן, וְשָׂגַם הַכֹּמָרִים וְהַמּוֹרִים יִתְקֻמוּ  
מִיְּגִיעַ כַּפֵּיהֶם פָּרַט לְמִקְרֵי מַחֲלָה אוֹ  
מִצּוֹקָה קָשָׁה: אִם כֵּן יַעֲשׂוּ מִבְּטַח  
לָהֶם שִׁפְעַת חֲסָדֵי אֱלֹהִים.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

Mosiah 27:6

וְשׁוֹב שָׁרָר בְּאֶרֶץ שָׁלוֹם רַב; וְהָעַם  
הִתְחִיל לְהִתְרַבּוֹת לְהִתְפַּזֵּר עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֶרֶץ, כֵּן, וְדָרוֹמָה, מִזְרָחָה וּמַעֲרָבָה,  
וְהֵם בָּנוּ כְּפָרִים וְעָרִים גְּדוֹלוֹת בְּכָל  
חֻלְקֵי הָאֶרֶץ.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

Mosiah 27:7

וַיְהוָה הִיָּה אִתָּם וְנָתַן לָהֶם שִׁגְשׁוּג  
וְהֵם נִעְשׂוּ עַם גְּדוֹל וְעָשִׂיר.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 27:8

וּבְנֵי שׁוֹל מוֹסִיָּה נִמְנְוּ עִם שְׂאִינוֹ  
מֵאַמִּיז; וְגַם אֶחָד הַבָּנִים שֶׁל אֵלְמָה  
הָיָה בֵּינֵיהֶם, וְשֵׁמוֹ אֵלְמָה, כְּשֵׁם אָבִיו;  
בְּכָל זֹאת, הוּא נֶעֱשָׂח אָדָם רָשָׁע  
וְעוֹבֵד אֱלִילִים. הוּא גַם אֶהָב לְדַבֵּר  
הַרְבֵּה, וְאָמַר לְאַנְשֵׁים דְּבָרֵי חֲנֻפָּה;  
וּבְזֵה הִטְעָה רַבִּים לְלַכֵּת אַחֲרָיו  
בְּמַעֲשָׂיו הָרָעִים.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

Mosiah 27:9

וְהוּא הִפְרִיעַ מְאֹד לְשִׁגְשׁוּגָה שֶׁל  
כְּנִסְיַת אֱלֹהִים; הוּא גָּנַב אֶת לֵב  
הַבָּרִיּוֹת וְעוֹרָר מִחֻלְקָת; וְכֹךְ נִתְּנָה  
לְאוֹיֵב אֱלֹהִים הַזֶּדִּמְנוּת לְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט  
עֲלֵיהֶם.

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 27:10

וַיְהִי הוּא בִקֵּשׁ לַהֲרֹס אֶת כְּנִסְיַת  
אֱלֹהִים, וְשִׁתְּףָּ פַעֲלָה עִם בְּנָיו מוֹסִיָּה;  
כִּוְנַתְּם הִיתָה לַהֲרֹס אֶת הַכְּנִסְיָה,  
וְלַהֲטֵעוֹת אֶת חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה בְּנִגּוֹד  
לְמַצּוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וְאַפְלוֹ הַמֶּלֶךְ --

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king --

Mosiah 27:11

כְּאָמַרְתִּי לָכֵן הֵם הִכְיִינוּ מֶרֶד נֶגַד אֱלֹהִים,  
לְרֵאוֹת, מִלְּאֵךְ יְהוָה נִרְאָה לָהֶם; וְהוּא  
יָרַד כְּאֵלוֹ בְּעַנָּן וְהוּא דִבֵּר כְּאֵלוֹ בְּקוֹל  
הָרַעַם שֶׁהָרַעִיד אֶת הָאֲדָמָה שֶׁעָלִיָּה  
עָמְדוּ.

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

Mosiah 27:12

וְהֵם הִשְׁתְּאוּ מְאֹד, וְנָפְלוּ אֶרְצָה וְלֹא  
הִבִּינוּ אֶת אֲשֶׁר שָׁדַבֵּר לָהֶם.

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 27:13

בְּכֹל זֹאת, הוּא קָרָא שׁוּב בְּקוֹל רֹם:  
קוֹם אֵלְמָה, לָמָּה הִנָּךְ מִתְנַכֵּל לְכַנְסֵית  
אֱלֹהִים? כִּי כֹה אָמַר יְהוָה: זֹהִי  
הַכְּנִסְיָה שְׁלִי וְאַצֵּב אוֹתָהּ וְדָבַר לֹא  
יִמוּטט אוֹתָהּ, אִם לֹא עֲבֵרוֹת עַמִּי.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying:  
Alma, arise and stand forth, for why  
persecutest thou the church of God?  
For the Lord hath said: This is my  
church, and I will establish it; and  
nothing shall overthrow it, save it is  
the transgression of my people.

Mosiah 27:14

וְשׁוּב, הַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר: לְרֵאוֹת, יְהוָה  
שָׁמַע אֶת תְּפִלוֹת עַמִּי; וְגַם תְּפִלוֹת  
עַבְדּוֹ אֵלְמָה, שֶׁהוּא אָבִיךָ;

And again, the angel said: Behold,  
the Lord hath heard the prayers of  
his people, and also the prayers of  
his servant, Alma, who is thy father;

כִּי הוּא הִתְפִּיל לְמַעַנְךָ בְּאִמוּנָה רַבָּה,  
שֶׁתּוֹבָא לְהַכִּרַת הָאֱמֶת; לְכֵן, בְּאִתִּי  
לְשַׁכְּנֵעַ אוֹתְךָ שֶׁבִיּוֹדִי אֱלֹהִים הַכֹּחַ  
וְהַסְמְכוֹת וְתְפִלוֹת עַבְדָּיו יַעֲנוּ לְפִי  
אִמוּנָתָם.

for he has prayed with much faith  
concerning thee that thou mightest  
be brought to the knowledge of the  
truth; therefore, for this purpose  
have I come to convince thee of the  
power and authority of God, that  
the prayers of his servants might be  
answered according to their faith.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 27:15

וְעַתָּה לְרְאוֹת, הֲאֵם תּוּכַל לְהִתְוַכַּח עַל  
כַּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים? כָּלוּם קוֹלִי אֵינוֹ  
מְזַעְזֵעַ אֶת הָאָרֶעַ? וּכְלוּם אֵינְךָ רוֹאֶה  
אוֹתִי לְפָנֶיךָ? וְאֱלֹהִים שָׁלַח אוֹתִי.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

Mosiah 27:16

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ: לֵךְ וּזְכֹר  
שְׂאֵבוֹתֶיךָ הָיוּ שְׁבוּיִים בְּאֶרֶץ הֶלָאֵם  
וּבְאֶרֶץ נָפִי וּזְכֹר אֶת הַגְּדוּלוֹת שֶׁעָשָׂה  
לְמַעַנָם; כִּי הֵם הָיוּ מְשֻׁעְבָדִים, וְהוּא  
שִׁחְרַר אוֹתָם.

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them.

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ: אֵלְמָה, לֵךְ לְךָ  
וְאַל תִּנָּסֶה יוֹתֵר לְהַרְסֵם אֶת הַכְּנִסְיָה,  
תִּפְלוֹתֵיהֶם יַעֲנוּ, אֲפִילוֹ אִם אֶתָּה  
בְּעֵצְמְךָ תִּזְרַק הַצָּדָה.

And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

Mosiah 27:17

וַיְהִי הָיוּ הַדְּבָרִים הָאֲחֵרוֹנִים שֶׁהַמַּלְאָךְ  
אָמַר לְאֵלְמָה, וְהִסְתַּלַּק.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 27:18

וְעַתָּה, אֵלְמָה וְיֵאלֶּה שְׁהָיוּ אִתּוֹ, שׁוּב  
נִפְּלוּ אֶרְצָה, כִּי כֹה רַבָּה הִיְתָה  
הַשְּׁתֹאוֹתָם; כִּי בָמוֹ עֵינֵיהֶם רָאוּ מִלְאָךְ  
יְהוָה; וְקוּלוֹ הָיָה כְרַעַם שׁוֹזְעֵזַע אֶת  
הָאָרֶץ; וְהֵם יָדְעוּ שֶׁרַק כַּחוֹ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים יְכוּל לְזַעֲזַע וּלְהַרְעִיד אֶת  
הָאָרֶץ כְּאֵלוֹ רִצְתָהּ לְהִתְבַּקֵּעַ.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

Mosiah 27:19

וְעַתָּה אֵלְמָה הַשְּׁתֹאָה עַד כְּדֵי כָךְ  
שֶׁנֶּעְשָׂה אֵלִים וְלֹא יְכוּל לִפְצוֹת פִּיהַ;  
כֵּן, הוּא נֶעְשָׂה חֲלָשׁ, וְלֹא יְכוּל לְהַנִּיעַ  
אֶת יָדָיו; לְכֵן לְקָחוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּנֵי לוֹיָתוֹ,  
אֶפְּלוֹ נִשְׂאוּ אוֹתוֹ חֲסֵר אוֹנִים וְהִנִּיחוּ  
אוֹתוֹ לְפָנָי אָבִיו.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

Mosiah 27:20

וְהֵם סִפְּרוּ לְאָבִיו עַל כָּל מַה שֶׁאֵרַע  
לָהֶם; וְהָאֵב שָׂמָה, כִּי יָדַע שֶׁזֶה כַּחוֹ  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 27:21

וְהוּא קָרָא לְהַמּוֹן שִׁיאֲסֹף וַיּוֹכֵל  
לְהַעֲיִד עַל מַה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה עָשָׂה לְמַעַן  
בָּנָו וּבְנֵי לוֹיתָו.  
And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

Mosiah 27:22

וְהוּא קָרָא לְכַמָּרִים לְהִתְאַסֵּף וְהֵם  
הִתְחִילוּ לְצוֹם, וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל לַיהוָה אֱלֹם  
שִׁיּוֹאִיל לְפִתַח אֶת פִּיו שֶׁל אֵלְמָה כְּדִי  
שִׁיּוֹכֵל לְדַבֵּר, וְכֵן שִׁגְפִיו יִחְזְרוּ  
לְאִיתָנָם, כִּךְ שִׁיִּפְתְּחוּ עֵינֵי הָעָם וְהֵם  
יֵרְאוּ וַיִּכְיִרוּ אֶת חֲסֵדֵי אֱלֹהִים  
וּתְהַלְתּוּ.  
And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength -- that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

Mosiah 27:23

וְאַחֲרֵי שִׁצְמוּ וְהִתְפַּלְלוּ שְׁנֵי יָמִים  
וּשְׁנֵי לַיְלוֹת, חֲזְרוּ אֲבָרָיו שֶׁל אֵלְמָה  
לְאִיתָנָם, וְהוּא קָם וְהִתְחִיל לְדַבֵּר  
לָהֶם, וְאָמַר לָהֶם לְהִיּוֹת מְרַצִּים:  
And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 27:24

כִּי, אָמַר הוּא הִתְחַרְטְתִּי עַל חַטָּאִי;  
וַיְהוֶה גָּאֵל אוֹתִי; לְרֵאוֹת, נוֹלְדָתִי  
בְּרוּחַ.

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

Mosiah 27:25

וַיְהוֶה אָמַר אֵלַי: אַל נָא תִשְׁתּוּמִם, כִּן,  
אֲנָשִׁים וְנָשִׁים, כָּל הָעַמִּים, הַלְשׁוֹנוֹת,  
וּבְנֵי הָאָדָם, צָרִיכִים לְהוֹלֵד מִחֻדָּשׁ;  
לְהִיּוֹת יְלֹדֵי הָאֵל, שׁוֹנִים מִמִּצְבָּם  
הַחֻוֹשָׁנִי וְהַמְשֻׁחָת, וּמוֹבְאִים לְצַדִּיק  
גְּאוּלָּים בְּיַדֵּי הָאֵל וּמַעֲתָה יִהְיוּ בְּנָיו  
וּבְנוֹתָיו;

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

Mosiah 27:26

וְלִכֵּן הוֹפְכִים לְיִצּוּרִים חֻדָּשִׁים, וְאִם  
לֹא יַעֲשׂוּ זֹאת לֹא יוֹכְלוּ לְרִשֵׁת אֶת  
מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 27:27

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֱלֹמֵי כֶּךָ יִהְיוּ  
נִזְרָקִים וְאֲנִי יוֹדַעַ זֹאת מִפְּנֵי שְׂגָם אֲנִי  
הֵייתִי קָרוֹב לָזֶה.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Mosiah 27:28

בְּכָל זֹאת, אַחֲרֵי מְבוֹכָה רַבָּה וְאַחֲרֵי  
שְׁהֵתְחַרְטֵתִי וְהֵייתִי כְּמַעַט מֵת, רַחֵם  
עָלַי יְהוָה וְהַצִּיל אוֹתִי מִהָאֵשׁ הַנִּצְחִית  
וְכַעַת נוֹלַדְתִּי מִחֻדָּשׁ בְּאֵל.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulations, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

Mosiah 27:29

נַפְשִׁי נִגְאָלָה מִמָּרָה וּמִכַּבְּלֵי הָרָשָׁע.  
שְׁהֵיתִי בְּתֵהוֹם הָאֲפֵלָה, אֲבָל כָּעַת  
הִנְנִי רוֹאֶה אֶת אוֹרוֹ הַנִּפְלָא שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים. נַפְשִׁי הִתְעַנְתָּה בְּסָבֵל נִצְחִי;  
אֲבָל חֻטְפוֹ אוֹתִי, וְנַפְשִׁי אֵינָה מְעַנָּה  
יוֹתֵר.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 27:30

דָּחִיתִי אֶת גּוֹאֲלִי וְהִכַּחֲשֵׁתִי מֵהַ  
שְׂאֲמָרוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ; אֲבָל עַכְשָׁו כְּשֶׁכָּבְר  
חוֹזִים אֶת בּוֹאוֹ וְיִוְדְעִים שֶׁהוּא זֹכֵר  
אֶת כָּל הַיְצוּרִים שִׁיֵּצַר. הוּא יִתְגַּלֶּה  
לְכָל.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

Mosiah 27:31

כֵּן, כָּל בֶּרֶךְ תִּכְרַע וְכָל לָשׁוֹן תִּתְוַדֶּה  
לְפָנָיו. כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ בַיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן,  
כְּשֶׁכָּל הַבְּרִיּוֹת יַעֲמְדוּ לְפָנָיו כְּדֵי  
לְמַשְׁפֵּט: אִזּוֹ יוֹדוּ שֶׁהוּא הָאֵל; וְאִזּוֹ  
יִוְדוּ אֶלֶּה הַחַיִּים בְּעוֹלָם בְּלִי אֵל,  
שֶׁהִמְשַׁפֵּט הֶדֶן אוֹתָם לְעֵנֶשׁ נִצְחִי,  
הוּא צוֹדֵק. וְהֵם יִתְחַלְּחוּ וְיִרְעְדוּ  
בְּפָנָי עֵינֹו הַחוֹדֶרֶת לְכָל.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 27:32

וְיֵהִי אֵלֶּמָּה הַתְּחִיל לְלַמֵּד אֶת הָעָם  
מִהַפְעֵם, וְאֵת אֱלֹהֵי שָׁהִיו אֹתוֹ  
כְּשֶׁהִמְלֵאךְ נִרְאָה לָהֶם. וְהֵם נִסְעוּ  
מִמְּקוֹם לְמְקוֹם בְּאֶרֶץ כְּלָה וְסָפְרוּ  
לְכָל הַבְּרִיּוֹת אֶת אֲשֶׁר רָאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ  
וְהָטִיפוּ לְדַבְּרֵי אֱלֹהִים, תּוֹךְ צָרוֹת  
רַבּוֹת, כִּי אֱלֹהֵי שְׁלֹא הָאֱמִינוּ הַתְּנַכְלוּ  
לוֹ וְרַבִּים אֶף הָכּוּ אוֹתוֹ.

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

Mosiah 27:33

אֲלָא לְמָרוֹת כָּל אֱלֹהֵי הִבִּיאוּ נַחֲמָה  
רַבָּה לְכַנְסִיָּה, הִצְהִירוּ אֶת אֲמוֹנָה,  
וְעוֹדֵד אוֹתָם תּוֹךְ כְּדֵי סָבַל רַב  
וְקִשְׁיִים אֵין סוּף לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת מְצוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 27:34

אַרְבַּעָה מֵהֶם הָיוּ בְנֵי מוֹסִיָּה; וְשִׁמוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ עֲמוֹן, אַרְוֹן, אוֹמְנֵר וְהִימְנִי, אֵלֶּה הָיוּ שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל בְּנֵי מוֹסִיָּה.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

Mosiah 27:35

וְהֵם נָסְעוּ בְּכָל רַחְבֵי אֶרֶץ זָאֲרָה־מְלָה, וּבִקְרוּ אֶצֶל כָּל הָעָם שְׁתַּחַת שְׁלֹטוֹנוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה, וְהֵם הִשְׁתַּדְּלוּ בְּמִרְצֵן לְתַקֵּן אֶת הַנֹּזֵק שֶׁגָּרְמוּ לְכִנְסִיָּה, וְהֵם הוֹדוּ בַּחֲטָאֵיהֶם, וְסִפְרוּ כָּל מַה שֶׁרָאוּ, הִסְבִּירוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים וְכָתָבֵי הַקִּדְּשׁ לְכָל מִי שֶׁרָצָה לְשָׁמְעָה.

And they traveled throughout all the lands of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

Mosiah 27:36

וְלָכֵן הָיוּ לְכֵלִים בְּיַד אֱלֹהִים וְקָרְבוּ רַבִּים לְיַדִּיעַת הָאֱמֶת, כֵּן, לְיַדִּיעַת גּוֹאֲלָם.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 27:37

וַמָּה מְבֹרָכִים אֱלֹהִים! כִּי הֵבִיאוּ אֶת  
בְּשׂוֹרַת הַשְּׁלוֹם; וּבְשׂוֹרַת הַטּוֹב, וְהֵם  
אָמְרוּ לָעָם אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה מוֹלֵךְ.  
And how blessed are they! For they  
did publish peace; they did publish  
good tidings of good; and they did  
declare unto the people that the  
Lord reigneth.

Mosiah 28:1

וְאַחֲרֵי בְנֵי מוֹסִיָּה עָשׂוּ אֶת כָּל אֱלֹהִים,  
הֵם לָקְחוּ אִתָּם חֲבֵרִים לֹא בְּמִסְפָּר רַב  
וַחֲזְרוּ לְאֲבִיהֶם הַמֶּלֶךְ וּבִקְשׁוּ מִמֶּנּוּ  
רְשׁוֹת לָסוּר עִם אֱלֹהִים שֶׁבָּחָרוּ בָּהֶם  
לְאָרֶץ נֶפְחִי, כְּדִי לְהַטִּיף בְּרַבִּים אֶת  
אֲשֶׁר שָׁמְעוּ וַיִּמְסְרוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
לְאַחֵיהֶם, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים. --  
Now it came to pass that after the  
sons of Mosiah had done all these  
things, they took a small number  
with them and returned to their  
father, the king, and desired of him  
that he would grant unto them that  
they might, with these whom they  
had selected, go up to the land of  
Nephi that they might preach the  
things which they had heard, and  
that they might impart the word of  
God to their brethren, the Lamanites  
--

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 28:2

וְשֹׂאוּ לִי יִקְרְבוּ אֹתָם לִידְעֵת יְהוָה  
אֲלֵם, וְיִשְׁכַּנְעוּ אֹתָם שְׂאֵבוֹתֵיהֶם  
חֲטָאוֹ; וְאוּלַי יִרְפְּאוּ אֹתָם מִשְׂנֵאתָם  
לְנַפְשֵׁיטִים, וְיִוְבְּאוּ לְשִׂמְחָה בִיהוָה אֲלֵם,  
שִׁיְהִיוּ יְדִידִים אִישׁ לְרֵעֵהוּ, וְשֵׁלֵא  
יְהִיָּה יוֹתֵר רִיב בְּאֶרֶץ אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה נָתַן  
לָהֶם.

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Mosiah 28:3

וְעַתָּה הַשְׁתוֹקְקוּ לְכָךְ שְׁלֹכֵל הַיְצוּרִים  
תִּגְיַע בְּשׁוֹרֵת הַיְשׁוּעָה, כִּי לֹא יִכְלוּ  
לְהַשְׁלִים עִם הַרְעִיוֹן שֶׁנֶּפֶשׁ אָדָם  
תֵּאבֵד. כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ עֶצֶם הַמַּחֲשָׁבָה  
שֶׁנֶּפֶשׁ כָּל־שֶׁהִי תִסָּבֵל עֲנוּיֵי נֹצֵחַ גְּרָמָה  
לָהֶם רַעַד וַחֲלָחֻלָּה.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 28:4

וְלִכְן פָּעַלָה בָּהֶם רוּחַ יְהוָה, כִּי מִקֶּדֶם  
הָיוּ חוֹטְאִים שְׁפִלִים בְּיוֹתֵר. וּבְרַחֲמֵי  
אֵין קָץ שְׁלוֹ רָאָה יְהוָה לְנִכּוֹן לְחוּס  
עֲלֵיהֶם; בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם סָבְלוּ עֲנוּיִי  
נֶפֶשׁ קָשִׁים בְּגִלְל חַטָּאֵיהֶם, הֵם סָבְלוּ  
הַרְבֵּה וּפְחָדוֹ שֶׁזֶה יִהְיֶה דִינָם לְעוֹלָם.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

Mosiah 28:5

וַיְהִי בְקִשׁוֹ מֵאֲבֵיהֶם יָמִים רַבִּים רְשׁוֹת  
לְעֵלוֹת לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

Mosiah 28:6

וַהֲמִלֵךְ מוֹסִיָּה הִלֵּךְ לְשֹׂאֵל אֶת יְהוָה  
אִם עָלָיו לְהֵשׁוֹת לְבָנָיו לְעֵלוֹת אֶת  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְלִהְטִיף לָהֶם אֶת דְּבַר.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

Mosiah 28:7

וַיְהוּה אָמַר אֶל מוֹסִיָּה: תֵּן לָהֶם לְעֵלוֹת  
כִּי רַבִּים יֵאֱמִינוּ לְדְבָרֵיהֶם וַיִּזְכּוּ בְּחַיֵּי  
נְצַח וְאֲנִי אֲשַׁחֲרֵר אֶת בְּנֵיךָ מִיַּד  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 28:8

וַיְהִי מוֹסִיָּה הָעֲנִיק שִׁילְכוּ וַיַּעֲשׂוּ מַה שִׁבְּקִישׁוּ. And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

Mosiah 28:9

וְהֵם יָצְאוּ לְמַדְבָּר עַל מְנַת לְהִטִּיף לְלַמְנִיטִים; וְלְהֵלֵךְ אַמְסֹר עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם. And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

Mosiah 28:10

וַעֲתָה לֹא הָיָה לְמֶלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה לְמִי לְמֹסֵר אֶת הַמְּלָכוֹת, כִּי אֵף אֶחָד מִבְּנָיו לֹא הָיָה מוֹכֵן לְקַבְּלָהּ. Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 28:11

לְכֵן, הוּא לָקַח אֶת הַרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ  
חֲרוּטוֹת עַל לוחות הַפְּלִיז, וְגַם לוחות  
נְפִי, וְכֹל מֵה שֶׁשָּׁמַר וְקִיַם בְּהַתְּאָם  
מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁתְּרַגַּם אֶת  
הַרְשֻׁם עַל לוחות הַזָּהָב, שֶׁאֲנִשִּׁי  
לִימָהִי מִצָּאוֹ אוֹתָם, וְשֶׁלִּימָהִי מִסָּרָם  
בְּיָדוֹ לִימָהִי. וְהוּא צָוָה לְרָשָׁם אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים.

Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

Mosiah 28:12

וְזֹאת עָשָׂה בְּגִלְל דְּרִישׁוֹת עַמּוֹ  
שֶׁהִשְׁתּוֹקְקוּ מִמֶּשׁ לְקַבֵּל יְדִיעוֹת עַל  
הָעָם הַזֶּה שֶׁנִּכְחַד.

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

Mosiah 28:13

וְעַתָּה הוּא תְּרַגַּם בְּעִזְרַתָּן שֶׁל שְׁתֵּי  
אֲבָנִים שֶׁחִבְרוּ לְשְׁנֵי הַקְּצוֹת שֶׁל  
קֶשֶׁת.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 28:14

וְעֵתָהּ כָּל זֶה הוּכַן מֵהַתְּחִלָּה, וְהָעֵבֶר :  
מְדוּר לְדוּר; כְּדֵי לְתַרְגֵּם וּלְבַאֵר  
שְׁפוֹת. Now these things were prepared  
from the beginning, and were  
handed down from generation to  
generation, for the purpose of  
interpreting languages;

Mosiah 28:15

וְהֵם הֵתְקִימוּ וְהִשְׁתַּמְרוּ בְּיַד יְהוָה,  
כְּדֵי לְגַלוֹת לְכָל יְצוּר שִׁיחֲזִיק בְּאֶרֶץ  
אֶת חַטָּאֵיו וְאֶת מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹלָם שֶׁל עַמּוֹ;  
And they have been kept and  
preserved by the hand of the Lord,  
that he should discover to every  
creature who should possess the  
land the iniquities and abominations  
of his people;

Mosiah 28:16

וְכָל הַמַּחֲזִיקִים בְּיָדוֹ מְכַנֶּה – רוֹאֵה, עַל  
פִּי הַמְּנַהֵג הַמְּקַבֵּל מִקְדַּמַּת דְּנָא. And whosoever has these things is  
called seer, after the manner of old  
times.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 28:17

וְעַתָּה אַחֲרֵי מוֹסִיָּה גָּמַר לְתַרְגֵּם אֶת  
הַכְּתוּב, לְרֹאוֹת, שָׁבוּ הָיָה מִסְפָּר עַל  
קוֹרוֹת הָעָם שֶׁנִּכְחַד מִתְּקוּפַת  
הַכְּחַדְתָּם וַחֲזָרָה עַד לְזִמְן בְּנִיתוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמְּגִדֵל הַגָּדוֹל, בְּפַעַם יְהוָה עָרַבֵל אֶת  
הַשָּׁפָה שֶׁל הָעָם, וְהֵם הִתְפַּזְּרוּ עַל פְּנֵי  
כָּל הָאָרֶץ, כֵּן, וְאַפְלוּ עַד לְבְרִיאת  
אָדָם.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

Mosiah 28:18

וְעַתָּה סִפּוֹר זֶה הָעֵצִיב אֶת עַמּוֹ שֶׁל  
מוֹסִיָּה עַד מְאֹד, כֵּן, הֵם הָיוּ מְלֵאֵי  
יְגוֹן; בְּכָל זֹאת, זֶה נָתַן לָהֶם יַדַּע רַב,  
וְעָלְיוֹ שִׂמְחָה.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

Mosiah 28:19

הַפְּרוּט יִכְתֹּב לְהֵלֵן; לְרֹאוֹת, רְצוּי  
שֶׁהַכֹּל יֵדְעוּ אֶת הַכְּתוּב בְּרִשְׁיֹמוֹת  
אֱלֹהֵי.

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, כְּמוֹ שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי לָכֶם, אַחֲרֵי  
הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה עָשָׂה אֶת כָּל מַה  
שֶׁסִּפַּרְתִּי, הוּא לָקַח אֶת לוּחֹת הַפְּלִיּוֹ,  
וְכָל הַפְּרִיטִים שֶׁשָּׁמַר וּמָסַר אוֹתָם  
לְיַדֵי אֵלְמָה בֶּן-אֵלְמָה;

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma;

כֵּן, מָסַר לוֹ הָרְשִׁימוֹת וְהַבְּאוּרִים  
וְצִוָּה עָלָיו לְקִיָּמָם וּלְשִׁמְרָם וְגַם  
לְרָשָׁם אֶת דְּבָרֵי הַיָּמִים הָרְשִׁימוֹת  
וְהַבְּאוּרִים שֶׁל הָעָם וּלְמָסְרָם מִדּוֹר  
לְדוֹר אַחֲרָי, כְּשֶׁם שֶׁנַּעֲשָׂה מֵהַזְּמַן שֶׁבוֹ  
לָחִי עֲזָב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Mosiah 29:1

וְאַחֲרֵי מוֹסִיָּה עָשָׂה אֶת זֹאת אֲזַ שְׁלַח  
שְׁלִיחִים בְּאֶרֶץ כְּלָהּ, כְּדֵי לְדַעַת אֶת  
פִּי הָעָם מֶה רְצוֹנָם, מִי יִהְיֶה מַלְכָּם.

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

Mosiah 29:2

וַיְהִי קוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם עָנָה, אָנוּ מְבַקְשִׁים  
שֶׁבְנֵךְ אַרְוֹן יִהְיֶה מַלְכֵינוּ וְשִׁלְטָנוּ.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Mosiah 29:3

וְעַתָּה, אַרְוֹן עָלָה לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי, לְכֵן  
הַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא יָכַל לְמַסֵּר לוֹ אֶת הַמְּלָכוֹת;  
וְאַרְוֹן גַּם לֹא רָצָה בָּהּ. גַּם יְתָר בְּנֵי  
שֶׁל מוֹסִיָּה לֹא הָיוּ מוֹכְנִים לְקַחַת עַל  
עַצְמָם אֶת הַמְּלָכוֹת.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Mosiah 29:4

לְכֵן שְׁלַח הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה שְׁנִית לְעִמּוֹ  
אַגְרָת וְהַפְּעֵם בְּכַתָּב. וְאַלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁכָּתְבוּ:

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 29:5

לְרֵאוֹת בְּנֵי עַמִּי, אֹהֵי, כִּי כְּאַלְהֵי  
אַתֶּם בְּשִׁבְלִי, אֲנִי רוֹצֵה שְׁתַּחֲשְׁבוּ עַל  
הָעֲנִיָּן שֶׁעֲלֵיכֶם לְשִׁקֵּל -- הֲרִי אַתֶּם  
רוֹצִים שִׁיְהִיָּה לָכֶם מֶלֶךְ.

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider -- for ye are desirous to have a king.

Mosiah 29:6

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי מַצְהִיר לָכֶם זֶה שֶׁהַמְּלָכוֹת  
שֵׁיכָת לֹו כְּדִין, סֵרֵב וְאִינוּ רוֹצֵה  
לְקַחְתָּהּ אֶת הַמְּלָכוֹת עַל עַצְמוֹ.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

Mosiah 29:7

וְעַתָּה, אִם יִתְמַנֶּה אַחֵר בְּמִקְוֹמוֹ,  
לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי פוֹחֵד שֶׁתָּרִיבוּ בֵּינֵיכֶם.  
וּמִי יוֹדֵעַ, שָׂמָא יִכְעַס בְּנִי, שְׁלוֹ  
מִגִּיעָה הַמְּלוּכָה, וְהוּא יִמְשֹׁךְ אַחֲרָיו  
חֵלֶק מִבְּנֵי עַמִּי, וְהִדְבֵּר יִגְרֹר רִיב  
וּמְלַחְמוֹת בֵּינֵיכֶם וְשִׁפְיֹכוֹת דָּמִים  
רַבָּה, זֶה הָיָה נוֹגֵד אֶת דְּרֹךְ יְהוָה, כִּן,  
וְיִפְגַּע בְּנַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל רַבִּים.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 29:8

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֲבֵה נְהִיָּה  
חֲכָמִים וְנִחְשָׁב בְּעֵינֶיךָ: כִּי אֵין לָנוּ  
זְכוּת לְפָגַעַ בְּבְנֵי, אוּ בְאַחַר שְׂיִתְמָנָה  
בְּמִקְוֹמוֹ.

Now I say unto you let us be wise  
and consider these things, for we  
have no right to destroy my son,  
neither should we have any right to  
destroy another if he should be  
appointed in his stead.

Mosiah 29:9

וְאִם בְּנֵי שׁוֹב יִרְצֶה לְהִתְגַּאוֹת וְלַעֲסֹק  
בְּדִבְרֵי הַבָּל, יִבְטֹל מֶה שֶׁאָמַר, וַיִּדְרֹשׁ  
אֶת זְכוּתוֹ לְמְלוּכָה, וּמִכָּאֵן יִצְמַחוּ  
חֲטָאִים רַבִּים, גַּם שְׁלוֹ וְגַם שְׁל עֲמוֹ.

And if my son should turn again to  
his pride and vain things he would  
recall the things which he had said,  
and claim his right to the kingdom,  
which would cause him and also  
this people to commit much sin.

Mosiah 29:10

וְעַתָּה, נְהִיָּה חֲכָמִים וְנִחְזֶה אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים מִרְאֵשׁ וְנִדְאֵג לְשָׁלוֹם הָעָם  
הַזֶּה.

And now let us be wise and look  
forward to these things, and do that  
which will make for the peace of  
this people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 29:11

לְכֵן אֶהְיֶה מִלְּכֶכֶם בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׂאֲרֵית יְמֵי;  
בְּכֹל זֹאת, הִבֵּה נִמְנָה שׁוֹפְטִים  
שִׁישְׁפְּטוּ אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה לְפִי חֻקֵּנוּ;  
וְנִסְדִּיר אֶת הָעֹנִינִים מִחֻדָּשׁ; כִּי  
אֲנָשִׁים חֲכָמִים נִמְנָה לְהִיּוֹת שׁוֹפְטִים  
אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁפְּטוּ אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה לְפִי מִצְוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Mosiah 29:12

וְעַתָּה, מוֹטָב שְׂאָדָם יִשְׁפֹּט עַל יְדֵי  
אֱלֹהִים וְלֹא בְיַדֵי אָדָם כִּי מִשְׁפָּטִי  
אֱלֹהִים הֵם תָּמִיד צוֹדְקִים, אֲבָל  
מִשְׁפָּטִי הָאָדָם לֹא תָמִיד צוֹדְקִים.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 29:13

לְכֹל, אֱלֹהֵי אֲפֹשֶׁר הָיָה שְׁמִלְכִיכֶם יִהְיוּ  
תְּמִיד אֲנָשִׁים יִשְׂרָיִם, שִׁיקְפִידוּ עַל  
חֻקֵי אֱלֹהִים, וַיִּשְׁפֹּטוּ אֶת הָעָם לְפִי  
מִצְוֹתָיו, כֵּן, אֱלֹהֵי אֲפֹשֶׁר הָיָה שִׁיְהִיוּ  
לָהֶם מְלָכִים לְמַעַן הָעָם כְּפִי שְׂאֲבִי  
בְנִימִין עֲשֵׂה לְמַעַן עַמּוֹ, הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר  
לָכֶם, אֱלֹהֵי זֶה הָיָה תְּמִיד – אֲזִי טוֹב  
הָיָה שִׁתְּמִיד יִהְיוּ לָכֶם מְלָכִים לְשִׁלֵּט  
בְּכֶם.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people -- I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

Mosiah 29:14

וְאֲנִי עֲמַלְתִּי בְּכֹל כְּחִי וּבְכֹל כְּשִׁרְוֹנוֹתִי  
לְלַמְדְכֶם אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וּלְיַצֵּב  
אֶת הַשְּׁלוֹם בְּכֹל אֶרֶץ, שְׁלֹא יִהְיוּ  
מְלַחְמוֹת וְרִיב, שׁוֹד אוֹ רִצַּח וּמַעֲשֵׂי  
עוֹל לְמִינֵיהֶם;

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 29:15

וּמִי שֶׁעָשָׂה מַעֲשֵׂה עוֹל, הַטַּלְתִּי עָלָיו  
עֲנֹשׁ בְּהֶתְאֵם לַפֶּשַׁע שֶׁפָּשַׁע כִּכְתוּב  
בַּחֶק שֶׁמָּסְרוּ לָנוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ.  
And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Mosiah 29:16

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֲיִוֹת לֹא כָּל  
אֲנָשִׁים הֵם יִשְׂרָיִם, לֹא כִּדְאִי שִׁיְהִיָּה  
לָכֶם מֶלֶךְ אוֹ מְלָכִים שִׁימְשֻׁלוּ בָכֶם.  
Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

Mosiah 29:17

לְרֵאוֹת, מָה רַב הָעוֹל שֶׁאוֹתוֹ גִּוְרֵם  
מֶלֶךְ אֶחָד רָשָׁע! כֵּן, וּמָה רַב הַהָרָס!  
For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

Mosiah 29:18

כֵּן, זֹכֵר הַמֶּלֶךְ נֹחַ, רִשְׁעוֹתָיו וְחַטָּאוֹ  
וְגַם אֶת רִשְׁעַת וְחַטָּאִים עִמּוֹ. לְרֵאוֹת,  
מָה רַב הָיָה הַהָרָס שֶׁבָּא עֲלֵיהֶם וְגַם  
בְּגִלְלַת מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים הֵם הָיוּ  
עֲבָדִים.  
Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 29:19

וְאֵלֵּמְלִי הִתְעַרְבוּתוֹ שֶׁל הַבּוֹרָא,  
וְחִכְמָתוֹ וְחַרְטָתָם בְּלֵב שָׁלֵם, הֵיוּ הֵם  
נִשְׁאָרִים מִשְׁעַבְדִּים עַד הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה.

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

Mosiah 29:20

לְרֵאוֹת, הוּא שִׁחַרַר אוֹתָם כִּי הֵם  
הִשְׁפִּלוּ עַצְמָם לְפָנָיו; וְזָעְקוּ אֵלָיו  
בְּקוֹל רָם; עַל כֵּן שִׁחַרַר אוֹתָם  
מִשְׁעַבְדִּים; וְלִכֵּן פּוֹעֵל יְהוָה בְּכָחוֹ  
בְּכָל מְקָרָה בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וְהוּא  
מוֹשִׁיט אֶת זְרוּעֵ רַחֲמָיו לְבוֹטְחִים בּוֹ.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

Mosiah 29:21

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא תוּכְלוּ  
לְמַגֵּר מֶלֶךְ רָשָׁע, אֶלָּא עַל יְדֵי רִיב  
גָּדוֹל וְשִׁפְיֵכוֹת דָּמִים רַבָּה.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 29:22

לְרֵאוֹתַי, יֵשׁ לוֹ חֲבֵרִים בַּחֲוִטָא, יֵשׁ לוֹ  
שׁוֹמְרֵי רֵאשׁ; וְהוּא קוֹרֵעַ לְגִזְרֵים אֶת  
חֻקֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַשׁוֹפְטִים שֶׁמָלְכוּ לְפָנָיו  
בְּצֶדֶק; וְאֵת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים; הוּא רוֹמֵשׁ  
תַּחַת רַגְלָיו.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

Mosiah 29:23

וְהוּא מְחַוֵּק חֻקִים וּמְפָרְסֵמָם, כִּן  
חֻקִים הַהוֹלְמִים אֶת רְשָׁעוֹתוֹ וְכֹל מִי  
שֶׁלֹא יֵצִית לְחֻקָּיו – יִשְׁמַד; וְאִם  
מִיִּשְׁהוּ מִתְמָרֵד, יִשְׁלַח אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו  
נֹגְדִים, וְאִם רַק יִכּוֹל יִשְׁמַדֵם; וְכִן  
הוֹפֵךְ מֶלֶךְ רָשָׁע אֶת דְרָכֵי צֶדֶק.

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

Mosiah 29:24

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא כְדָאֵי  
שִׁיבֹאוּ עֲלֵיכֶם כָּל הָרָעוֹת הַלְלוֹ.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 29:25

לִכְן תִּבְחָרוּ לָכֶם שׁוֹפְטִים בְּקוֹלוֹת  
הָעָם הַזֶּה כִּדֵּי שֶׁתִּשְׁפָּטוּ לְפִי הַחֻקִּים  
שֶׁנָּתַנּוּ לְאַבֹּתֵינוּ, חֻקִּים טוֹבִים שֶׁנָּתַנּוּ  
לָהֶם בְּיַד יְהוָה.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

Mosiah 29:26

וְעַתָּה, זֶה דְּבַר שְׂכִיחַ שֶׁהָעָם יִדְרֹשׁ  
דְּבַר מְנַגֵּד לְצַדִּיק; אֲבָל שְׂכִיחַ שֶׁמַּעֲוֹט  
בְּעַם יִדְרֹשׁ דְּבַר שְׂאִין בּוֹ צַדִּיק; לִכְן  
כֹּה תַעֲשׂוּ וְתִקְבְּעוּ לָכֶם שְׁעֵסְקִים  
יַעֲשׂוּ בְּקוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law -- to do your business by the voice of the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 29:27

וְאִם יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם כַּאֲשֶׁר קוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם יִבְחַר בְּעוֹל, זֶהוּ הַזְּמַן שֶׁיָּבוֹאוּ עֲלֵיכֶם מִשְׁפָּטֵי אֱלֹהִים; כֵּן, בַּזְּמַן הַזֶּה הוּא יִבֵּא עֲלֵיכֶם הָרַס רַב, כְּזֶה כְּמוֹ שֶׁשָּׁלַח לְאֶרֶץ זוֹ עַד עַתָּה.

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

Mosiah 29:28

וְעַתָּה, אִם יִהְיוּ לָכֶם שׁוֹפְטִים, וְהֵם לֹא יִשְׁפֹּטוּ אֶתְכֶם לְפִי הַחֹק שֶׁנָּתַן, הֲנִיכֶם יְכוֹלִים לְדַרֵּשׁ שָׂהֵם יִשְׁפֹּטוּ בְיַדֵּי שׁוֹפֵט יוֹתֵר גְּבוּהָ.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

Mosiah 29:29

וְאִם הַשׁוֹפְטִים הַיּוֹתֵר גְּבוּהִים לֹא יוֹצִיאוּ מִשְׁפָּטֵי צְדָק, תִּדְרְשׁוּ שְׂמִסְפָּר שׁוֹפְטִים מִהַיּוֹתֵר נְמוּכִים יִתְאַסְפוּ וְהֵם יִשְׁפֹּטוּ אֶת הַשׁוֹפְטִים הַיּוֹתֵר גְּבוּהִים בְּהִתְאֵם לְקוֹל הָעָם.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 29:30

וְאֲנִי מְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם שְׁתַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת  
בִּירֵאת יְהוָה; וְאֲנִי מְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם שִׁכֵן  
תַּעֲשׂוּ וְשֵׁלָא יְהִיָּה לָכֶם מֶלֶךְ; וְאִם  
הַבְּרִיּוֹת יַחֲטְאוּ וַיַּעֲשׂוּ מַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל  
יָבוֹא הַגְּמוּלָה עַל רֹאשֵׁם.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

Mosiah 29:31

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, חֲטָאֵי עַמִּים רַבִּים  
נִגְרְמוּ עַל יְדֵי חֲטָאֵי מַלְכֵיהֶם עַל כֵּן  
הָאֲחֵרִיּוֹת נֹפְלֹת עַל רֹאשֵׁי מַלְכֵיהֶם.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

Mosiah 29:32

וְעַתָּה, רוֹצֶה הֵייתִי שְׂאֲרֵץ זֹאת תְּהִיָּה  
אֲרֵץ הַחֶפֶשׁ וְכָל אָדָם יִהְיֶה מְזַכִּיּוֹתָיו  
וְיִתְרוֹנוֹתָיו בְּמִדָּה שְׁוָה לְזִמְן שִׁיְהוּהוּ  
יִתֵן לָנוּ לְחַיּוֹת וְלָרֶשֶׁת אֶת הָאֲרֵץ, כֵּן,  
כָּל זִמְן שְׂצֶאֱצֵאֵינוּ יִשָּׁבוּ עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲרֵץ.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 29:33

וְעוֹד רַבּוֹת כָּתַב לָהֶם הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה  
וְגָלָה אֶת כָּל הַקְּשִׁים וְהַצָּרוֹת שִׁישׁ  
לְמֶלֶךְ יִשְׂרָאֵל, כִּן, כָּל עֲנוּיֵי נַפְשׁוֹ עַל  
עַמּוֹ, שֶׁהָעָם רָטַן נֶגֶד מַלְכָּם; וְהוּא  
הִסְבִּיר לָהֶם אֶת כָּל אֱלֹהֵי.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

Mosiah 29:34

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם שְׂכָל אֱלֹהֵי לֹא הָיוּ  
צָרִיכִים לְהִיּוֹת, אֲלֵא שֶׁהַמַּעֲמָסָה  
צָרִיכָה הִיְתָה לְפָל עַל הָעָם כָּלוֹ, כִּן  
שְׂכָל אֶחָד יִשָּׂא אֶת חֶלְקוֹ.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

Mosiah 29:35

וְהוּא גַם גָּלָה לָהֶם אֶת כָּל הַחֲסָרוֹנוֹת  
הַפּוֹגְעִים בָּהֶם, אִם מֶלֶךְ רָשָׁע שִׁימְשַׁל  
עֲלֵיהֶם.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mosiah 29:36

כֵּן, כָּל חַטָּאֵיו וּמַעֲשֵׂי הַזֹּעָה שְׁלוֹ,  
הַמְּלָחָמוֹת, הָרִיב, וְשִׁפְכוֹת הַדָּמִים,  
גְּנֻבוֹת וְשׁוֹד וְהַזְנוֹת וְכָל מִינֵי מַעֲשֵׂי  
הָרָשָׁע שְׂאֵי אֶפְשָׁר לְמַנּוֹת אֶת כָּלָם.  
וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם שְׁכָל אֱלֹהֵי אֲסוּר  
שִׁיְהִיו, כִּי הֵם נוֹגְדִים בְּפִרוֹשׁ אֶת  
מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated -- telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

Mosiah 29:37

וַעֲתָהּ, הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה דִּבְרִים אֱלֹהֵי  
בְּעַמִּים, הִשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ מֵאַמְתוֹת דִּבְרָיו.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

Mosiah 29:38

לְכֹל, הֵם נִטְשׁוּ אֶת בְּקִשְׁתָּם שִׁיְהִי  
לָהֶם מֶלֶךְ, וְרָצוּ מְאֹד שְׁלֹכֵל אָדָם  
תִּהְיֶה אֶפְשָׁרוֹת שׁוּה בְּכָל אֶרֶץ; כֵּן,  
וְכָל אֶחָד הִבִּיעַ נְכוֹנוֹת לְשֵׂאת  
בְּאַחֲרֵיּוֹת לְחַטָּאֵיו.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 29:39

לְכֵן, וַיְהִי הַתְּאַסְפוֹ קְבוּצוֹת בְּכָל רְחֵבֵי  
הָאָרֶץ, לְהִצְבִּיעַ מִי יֵהִיו שׁוֹפְטֵיהֶם  
שִׁישְׁפְּטוּ אוֹתָם לְפִי הַחֹק שֶׁנִּתַּן לָהֶם;  
וְהֵם שִׂמְחוּ מְאֹד בְּגִלּוֹל הַחֹפֶשׁ שֶׁנִּתַּן  
לָהֶם.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

Mosiah 29:40

וַגְּדְלָה אֲהַבְתָּם לְמוֹסִיָּה; כֵּן, אוֹתוֹ  
הָעֵרִיכוּ יוֹתֵר מִכָּל אָדָם אַחֵר; כִּי הֵם  
לֹא הִתִּיחֲסוּ אֵלָיו כְּאֵל עָרִיץ הַמְּבַקֵּשׁ  
רוּחִים, כֵּן, אוֹתוֹ בְּצַע הַמְּשַׁחֵת אֶת  
הַנְּשָׂמָה;

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul;

כִּי הוּא לֹא סָחַט מֵהֶם אוֹצְרוֹת וְאֵף לֹא  
הִשְׁתּוֹקֵק לְשִׁפְיכוֹת דָּמִים, אֲלֵא הוּא  
הִשְׁכִּינַן שְׁלוֹם בְּאָרֶץ, וְהוּא הֶעֱנִיק  
לְאַנְשָׁיו שְׁחֵרוֹר מִכָּל עֲבָדוֹת; לְכֵן,  
הָעֵרִיכוּ אוֹתוֹ מְאֹד מְאֹד, לְלֹא גְבוּל.

for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 29:41

וַיְהִי יָהֵם מִנּוּ שׁוֹפְטִים שְׂיִמְּשׁוּ בָהֶם,  
אוֹ יִשְׁפְּטוּ אוֹתָם לְפִי הַחֶק; וְזֹאת עָשׂוּ  
בְּאֶרֶץ כְּלָהּ.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

Mosiah 29:42

וַיְהִי אֶת אֵלְמָה מִנּוּ לְהִיּוֹת שׁוֹפֵט  
רִאשִׁי, וְהוּא גַם כְּמָר עֲלִיּוֹן, לְאַחַר  
שֶׁאָבִיו הָעֶבִיר אֶלָּיו אֶת הַמְּשָׁרָה,  
וְהִפְקִידוֹ עַל כָּל עֲנִינֵי הַכְּנִסְיָהּ.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

Mosiah 29:43

וַעֲתָהּ, אֵלְמָה הֵלֵךְ בְּדַרְכֵי שֵׁל יְהוָה,  
וְשָׁמַר אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו; מִשְׁפָּטָיו הָיוּ  
צְדָק; הָיָה שָׁם שְׁלוֹם יִצִּיב בְּאֶרֶץ.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

Mosiah 29:44

וְלָכֵן הִתְחִיל שְׁלֵטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים בְּכָל  
אֶרֶץ זָרְהֵמְלָה, בֵּין כָּל הָעָם הַנְּקָרָא  
נְפִיטִים; וְאֵלְמָה הָיָה שׁוֹפֵט רִאשׁוֹן  
וְרִאשִׁי.

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mosiah 29:45

וְעַתָּה, נִפְטַר אָבִיו בְּגִיל מוֹנִים וְשָׁתִים : And now it came to pass that his  
שָׁנָה, וּבַחֲיֹו קָיָם אֶת מְצֻוֹת אֱלֹהִים. : father died, being eighty and two  
years old, having lived to fulfil the  
commandments of God.

Mosiah 29:46

וַיְהִי מוֹסְיָה נִפְטַר גַּם בְּשָׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים : And it came to pass that Mosiah  
וְשָׁלֹשׁ לְמַלְכוּתוֹ וּבְשָׁנָה הַשְּׁשִׁים : died also, in the thirty and third  
וְשָׁלֹשׁ לְחַיָּו וּבְסֶךְ הַכֹּל חֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת : year of his reign, being sixty and  
וְתִשְׁעַ שָׁנָה מֵאֵז עָזַב לְחַי יֵצֵא אֶת : three years old; making in the  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם. : whole, five hundred and nine years  
from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

Mosiah 29:47

וְלָכֵן נִפְטְרָה תְּקוּפַת שְׁלֹטוֹן הַמְּלָכִים : And thus ended the reign of the  
עַל עֲמוֹ נָפִי; וְלָכֵן הִסְתַּיְמוּ יְמֵי חַיָּו : kings over the people of Nephi; and  
שֶׁל אֵלְמָה, שֶׁיִּסַּד אֶת הַכְּנִסְיָה שְׁלָהֶם. : thus ended the days of Alma, who  
was the founder of their church.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 1:1

וַיְהִי בַּהֲתַחֲלָה הַשָּׁנָה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי,  
אַחֲרֵי, שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה הֵלֵךְ בְּדַרְךְ כָּל  
בְּשָׂר, מִשְׁלָחַם לְחִימָה טוֹבָה, וְהֵלֵךְ  
יֵשֶׁר לְפָנָי אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא הִשְׁאִיר אַחֲרָיו  
מִי שֶׁיִּמְלֹךְ בְּמִקּוֹמוֹ; בְּכֹל זֹאת הַמֶּלֶךְ  
מוֹסִיָּה חֻקְקָ חֻקִּים, וְהָעָם הִכִּיר בָּהֶם;  
לְכֹל חִיבוּ לְצִיַּת אֶת חֻקִּים שֶׁעָשָׂה.

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

Alma 1:2

וַיְהִי בַּהֲתַחֲלָה הַשָּׁנָה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה  
לְשִׁבְתּוֹ שֶׁל אֵלְמָה בְּכֶס הַמִּשְׁפָּט,  
הִבִּיאוּ לְפָנָיו אִישׁ כָּדִי שֶׁיִּשְׁפֹּט אוֹתוֹ,  
זֶה הָיָה אִישׁ גָּדוֹל, וּמְפָרָס בְּאוֹנוֹ.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 1:3

וְהוּא הִתְהַלֵּךְ בְּעַם, וְהִטִּיף לָהֶם שְׁכַנְהָ  
דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים בְּנִגּוּד לְכַנְסִיָּהּ; הוּא אָמַר  
לְעַם שְׁכָל כְּמַר אוֹ מוֹרָה צְרִיךְ לְהִיּוֹת  
עִמָּמִי לְאַנְשִׁים; שְׁלֹא יִצְטָרֵךְ לְעֵבֵד  
בְּמוֹ יָדָיו, אֲלֵא שְׁהַעֵם יִקְיִם אוֹתָם.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

Alma 1:4

וְהוּא גַם אָמַר לְאַנְשִׁים, שְׁכָל בְּנֵי הַמִּין  
הָאֲנוּשֵׁי יִהְיוּ נִגְאָלִים בַּיּוֹם הָאֲחֵרוֹן,  
וְשֹׂאֵל לָהֶם לְפָחַד וְלָרַעַד, אֲלֵא שְׁהֵם  
יְכוּלִים לְהָרִים רֹאשׁ וְלִשְׂמַח; כִּי יִהְיֶה  
בְּרָא אֶת כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וְגַם גָּאֵל  
אוֹתָם; וּבִסּוּף יִזְכּוּ כָּלֵם לְחַיֵּי נְצִיחַ.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

Alma 1:5

וַיְהִי הוּא הִרְבֵּה לְלַמֵּד דְּבָרִים אֲלֵה עַד  
שֶׁרַבִּים הָאֲמִינוּ בָּהֶם, אֲפִילוּ כֹה רַבִּים  
שְׁהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְתַמּוֹךְ בּוֹ וְלָתֵת לוֹ  
כֶּסֶף.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 1:6

וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִתְגָּאוֹת בְּלִבּוֹ, וּלְלַבֵּשׁ  
בְּגָדִים יְקָרִים, כֵּן, וְאַפְלוּ הִתְחִיל  
לְהַקִּים כְּנִסְיָה לְפִי תוֹרָתוֹ.

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

Alma 1:7

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הִלֵּךְ לְהִטִּיף לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ  
בְּדַבְּרָיו, הוּא פָּגַשׁ אִישׁ שֶׁהִשְׁתִּיךְ  
לְכַנְסֵית אֱלֹהִים, כֵּן, אֶפִּילוּ הָיָה אֶחָד  
מִמּוֹרִיָּה; וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִתְוַכַּח אִתּוֹ  
בְּחָרִיפוֹת, שָׁמָּא יִטְעָה אֶת עַם  
הַכְּנִסְיָה, אֲלֵא הָאִישׁ הִתְנַגֵּד לוֹ,  
וְהִתְרָה בּוֹ בְּצִטָּטוֹ אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Alma 1:8

שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הָאִישׁ הָיָה גִדְעוֹן; וְהוּא הָיָה  
כְּלִי בְיַדֵי אֱלֹהִים בְּשַׁחֲרָרוֹ אֶת עַמּוֹ  
שֶׁל לִימְהֵי מִשְׁעָבוֹד.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 1:9

וְעַתָּה, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁגִּדְעוֹן הִתְנַגַּד לוֹ  
בְּצַטְטוֹ אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים רָגַז עָלָיו,  
שֶׁלֶף אֶת חַרְבוֹ וְהִתְחִיל לְמַחֵץ אוֹתוֹ.  
עַתָּה, גִּדְעוֹן כְּבָר נֶחְלַשׁ מִחַמַּת זְקִנְתּוֹ,  
לְכֵן לֹא יָכַל לַעֲמֹד בְּמַכּוֹת, לְכֹל הוּא  
נִפְגַּע בַּחֶרֶב.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

Alma 1:10

הָאִישׁ שֶׁשָּׁפַגַּע אוֹתוֹ נִתְפָּס בְּיַדֵי עַם  
הַכְּנִסְיָהּ, וְהוּבָא לְפָנָי אֵלְמָה, לְהִשְׁפִּיט  
לְפִי הַפְּשָׁע שֶׁשָּׁפַגַּע.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

Alma 1:11

וַיְהִי הוּא עֹמֵד לְפָנַי אֵלְמָה, וַיִּטַּעַן אֶת  
טַעֲנוֹתָיו בְּאַפְּן נוֹעֵז.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pleaded for himself with much boldness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 1:12

אָבֵל אֶלְמָה אָמַר לוֹ: לְרֵאוֹת, הֲרִי זֶה  
הַפְּעַם הָרֵאשׁוֹנָה לְהַעֲנִיקַת  
כְּמוּרַת-שֶׁקֶר בֵּין הָעָם הַזֶּה. וְאַשְׁמַתְךָ  
הִיא לֹא רַק שֶׁבִקְשָׁתָ לְהַעֲנִיק לְכְמוּרָה  
זְכוּיֹת יְתֵר, אֲלֵא שֶׁבִקְשָׁתָ לְהַעֲנִיק  
לְעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת בַּחֶרֶב, אֱלוֹ כִפּוֹ אֵת  
כְּמוּרַת-שֶׁקֶר בְּכַח, הֲיֵה זֶה מִבִּיא אֵת  
הָעָם לְאַבְדוֹן.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

Alma 1:13

וְאַתָּה שֶׁפָּכַתְ אֵת דְּמוֹ שֶׁל אָדָם יֵשֵׁר,  
כֵּן, שֶׁעָשִׂיה פֶּה הַרְבֵּה מֵעֲשִׂים טוֹבִים  
בֵּין הָעָם הַזֶּה; וְאֵלוֹ חֲסָנוֹ עָלֶיךָ, יְבוֹא  
דְּמוֹ עָלֵינוּ.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

Alma 1:14

לְכֹל הַנֶּךְ נִדּוֹן לְגֹעַ, בְּהֶתָּאֵם לַח  
שֶׁנִּתֵּן לָנוּ מוֹסִיָּה, מִלְּכָנוֹ הָאֲחֵרוֹן;  
לְכֹל הָעָם הַזֶּה חַיִּיבִים לְצִיֵּת לַחֲק.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 1:15

וַיְהִי לְקַחוֹ אוֹתוֹ; וַשְּׁמוֹ הָיָה נְהוֹר;  
וַיִּהְיוּ לְקַחוֹ אוֹתוֹ לְרֹאשׁ גְּבֻעַת מֵאֲנָטִי,  
וַשְּׁם הַכְּרִיחוֹ אוֹתוֹ, וְהוּא הוֹדָה, בֵּין  
שָׁמַיִם וָאָרֶץ, כִּי מָה שֶׁלִּמַּד אֶת הָעָם  
נִגְדָה אֶת דְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים; וַשְּׁם סָבַל מוֹת  
בְּחָרְפָה.

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Alma 1:16

אֲלֵא זֶה לֹא שָׁם קֵץ לַהֲפָצֵת  
כְּמוֹת—שֶׁקֶר בָּאָרֶץ; מִשׁוֹם שְׂרָבִים  
אֲהָבוּ אֶת הַבְּלִי הָעוֹלָם, וַיִּהְיוּ הֹלְכוֹ  
קְדִימָה, וְנָהוּ אַחֲרֵי מִטִּיפֵי תוֹרוֹת  
שׂוֹא, וְאֵת זֹאת עָשׂוּ לְמַעַן עֲשׂוֹר  
וְכָבוֹד.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 1:17

בְּכֹל זֹאת, לֹא הֵעִזּוּ לְשַׁקֵּר, לִּי זֶה הָיָה  
נֹדֵעַ, מִפְּחַד הַחֹק, כִּי מִשׁוֹם  
שִׁשְׁקָרָנִים נִעְנְשׂוּ; לְכֹל הַתִּימְרוֹ  
לְהַטִּיף לְפִי אֲמוֹנָתָם; וְעַתָּה, הַחֹק לֹא  
חָל עַל אֲמוֹנַת הָאֲנָשִׁים.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

Alma 1:18

וְהֵם לֹא הֵעִזּוּ לְגַנֹּב, מִפְּחַד הַחֹק;  
מִשׁוֹם שְׂאֵלָה נִעְנְשׂוּ; הֵם לֹא הֵעִזּוּ  
לְשַׁדֵּד וְגַם לֹא לְרַצַּח, כִּי הוּא שְׂרָצַח  
נִעְנָשׁ בְּמוֹת.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

Alma 1:19

וַיְהִי כֹל מִי שֶׁלֹא הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לְכִנְסִיּוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים, הִחֵל לְרִדֹף אֶת אֵלֹו שְׂכֵן  
הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לְכִנְסִיּוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וְלָקְחוּ עַל  
עַצְמָם אֶת שֵׁם הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 1:20

כֵּן, יֵם הִתְעַלְלוּ לָהֶם, וְהִקְנִיטוּ אוֹתָם  
בְּדַבְרֵיהֶם, וְוָאת בְּשָׁל שְׁפָלוֹת; כִּי יֵם  
לֹא הִתְגָּאוּ בְּעֵינֵיהֶם, וְכִי הִפִּיצוּ אֶת  
דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים, אֶחָד עִם אֲחֵרִים, לֹא  
עָשׂוּ זֹאת בְּעַד כֶּסֶף אוֹ מַחִיר כָּל־שֶׁהוּ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Alma 1:21

דִּין חָמֹר שָׁל עִם הַכְּנִסְיָה אָמַר, שְׁבַל  
יְקוּם אָדָם הַמְּשִׁתִּיךְ לְכְנִסְיָה וְיִתְנַכַּל  
לְאֵלֶּה שְׁאִינָם מִשְׁתִּיכִים אֵלֶּיהָ וְשָׁגַם  
לֹא תִהְיֶה רְדִיפוֹת בֵּינֵיהֶם.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

Alma 1:22

בְּכָל זֹאת, הָיוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם רַבִּים שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ  
לְהִתְגָּאוֹת וְהִתְחִילוּ לְרִיב בָּחֵם נֶגֶד  
מִתְנַגְּדֵיהֶם, אֶפְלוּ בְּאֵלִימוֹת; כֵּן, הִכּוּ  
זֶה אֶת זֶה בְּאֲגְרוֹפִים.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 1:23

זֶה קָרָה בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁנִיָּה לְשִׁלְטוֹנוֹ שֶׁל  
אלמה, וְגַרְם צַעַר רַב לְכְנִסְיָהּ; כֵּן,  
הֶעֱמִיד אוֹתָהּ בְּנִסְיוֹן קָשָׁה.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

Alma 1:24

כִּי רַבִּים לְבוֹתֵיהֶם הִתְקַשּׁוּ וּשְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם  
נִמְחָקוּ, וְלֹא הִזְכְּרוּ יוֹתֵר בֵּין עַם  
אֱלֹהִים. וְגַם רַבִּים הִסְתַּלְּקוּ מִקִּרְבָּם.

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Alma 1:25

זֶה הָיָה נִסְיוֹן קָשָׁה לְחֹזְקִים בְּאֱמוּנָתָם,  
בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם עָמְדוּ אֵיתָנִים וַיִּצְיָבִים  
וּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וְנִשְׂאוּ  
בְּסִבְלָנוֹת אֶת הַהִתְנַפְּלִיּוֹת הַרְבּוֹת  
שֶׁבָּאוּ עֲלֵיהֶם.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הֶכְמָרִים הִפְסִיקוּ אֶת עֲבוֹדָתָם  
 כִּי לְהַפְיֵץ אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים לְאֲנָשִׁים,  
 אֲלֵהָ הִפְסִיקוּ אִף הֵם אֶת עֲבוֹדָתָם כִּי  
 לְשִׁמְעַת אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים. וְכִשְׁהִכְמֹר  
 גָּמַר לְהִסְבִּיר לָהֶם אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים  
 שָׁבוּ כֻלָּם לְעֲבוֹדָתָם בְּחָרִיצוֹת.  
 וְהִכְמֹר לֹא חָשַׁב שֶׁהוּא עוֹמֵד מֵעַל  
 לְשׁוֹמְעָיו; כִּי הִמְטִיף לֹא הָיָה יוֹתֵר  
 טוֹב מִהַשׁוֹמֵעַ וְהַמּוֹרָה לֹא הָיָה יוֹתֵר  
 טוֹב מִהַלּוֹמֵד; וְלִכֵּן הֵכֵל הָיוּ שׁוֹמֵים  
 וְכֻלָּם עֲמָלוּ, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי כַחוֹתָיו.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

וְהֵם נָתְנוּ מִנְכֻסֵיהֶם, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי  
 יְכַלְתּוּ, לְעֲנִיִּים, לְנֹצְרָכִים, לְחֹלִים  
 וְלְנִפְגָּעִים; בְּגָדִים יְקָרִים לֹא לְבָשׁוּ,  
 רַק נְקִיִּים וְנָאִים.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 1:28

וְכֹה סִדְּרוּ אֶת עֲנִינֵי הַכְּנִסְיָהּ; וְשׁוּב  
הָיָה לָהֶם שְׁלוֹם יָצִיב, לְמַרְוֹת כָּל  
הַנְּגוּשׁ.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

Alma 1:29

וּבְשָׁל יְצִיבוֹת כְּנִסְיָתָם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִיּוֹת  
עֲשִׂירִים מְאֹד, וְהָיָה אֶצְלָם שְׁפַע שֶׁל  
כָּל הַנְּחוּץ לָהֶם -- שְׁפַע שֶׁל עֲדָרֵי  
צֹאן וּבָקָר וּמְרִיא מְכָל הַמִּינִים; גַּם  
שְׁפַע זָהָב וְכֶסֶף וְחִפְצִים יְקָרֵי עֶרֶךְ, גַּם  
שְׁפַע שֶׁל מְשֵׁי וּבָדִים עֲדִינִים. וְכֵן  
בָּדִים פְּשׁוּטִים וְטוֹבִים.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need -- an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 1:30

וּלְכֵן בְּמַצְבֵּ שְׂגֻשׁוּג זֶה לֹא גִרְשׁוּ  
מִפְּנֵיהֶם אֶת הָעֲרֻמִּים אוֹ הָרְעֵבִים,  
הַצְּמֵאִים אוֹ הַחֹלִים אוֹ אֵלֶּה שְׁלֹא  
קִבְּלוּ מְזוֹן. לְבָם לֹא הָיָה נִתּוֹן לְעֶשֶׂר,  
לְכֵן הָרְאוּ נְדִיבוֹת לֵב לְכָל, לְזָקְנִים  
וּלְצִעִירִים לְעֲבָדִים וּלְבָנֵי חוּרִין,  
לְגִבּוֹרִים וּלְנָשִׁים, לְמִשְׁתַּיִכִים לְכִנְסִיָּה  
וּלְאֵלֶּה שְׁמַחֲוֹצָה לָהּ, מִבְּלִי לְהִתְחַשֵּׁב  
אֶלָּא בְּמִיָּהוּ הַנְּצָרָךְ.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

Alma 1:31

וְכֵּה יֵם שְׂגֻשׁוּגוֹ וְנִעְשׂוּ הַרְבֵּה יוֹתֵר  
עֲשִׂירִים מֵאֵלֶּה שְׁלֹא הִשְׁתַּיִכוּ  
לְכִנְסִיָּתָם.

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



כִּי אֵלֶּה שְׁלֹא הִשְׁתִּיכּוּ לְכַנְסִיָּה  
הִתְמַסְרוּ לְמַעֲשֵׂי כְשׁוּף, לְעַבֹדֹת  
אֱלִילִים וּלְבַטְלָנוֹת, לְפִטְפוּטִים,  
לְקַנְאָה וּלְמְרִיבוֹת. לְבַגְדִים יְקָרִים כִּי  
הִתְגָּאוּ וְנִעְשׂוּ חֲשׁוּבִים בְּעֵינֵי עַצְמָם;  
הֵם עָסְקוּ בְּהִתְנַכְּלִיּוֹת, בְּשִׁקְרָרִים,  
בְּגִנְבוֹת, שׁוֹד וְזִנוּת אוֹ רֵצַח וְשָׂאָר  
מַעֲשֵׂי רָשָׁע; בְּכֹל זֹאת, הַחֹק הִפְעֵל  
נֶגְדַת הָעֲבֻרִינִים כְּכֹל הָאֲפָשָׁר.

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

וַיְהִי כִשְׁהִפְעֵל הַחֹק וְכֹל אֶחָד בָּא עַל  
עֲנָשׁוֹ בְּהִתְאַם לְמַעֲשָׂיו, הֵם הִשְׁתַּתְּקוּ  
וְלֹא הֵעִזּוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשֵׂי רָשָׁע  
שִׁינֹדְעוּ; לְכֹל שָׂרָר שְׁלוֹם בֵּין עַמּוֹ נָפִי  
עַד לְשָׁנָה הַחֲמִישִׁית לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 2:1

וַיְהִי בְּהִתְחַלֵּת הַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִישִׁית  
הִתְחִילוּ מְרִיבוֹת בְּעַמִּים; כִּי אָדָם אֶחָד  
וַשְּׁמוֹ אַמְלִיקִי, אָדָם עֲרֻמוֹמִי וְאִף  
חָכָם, בְּכָל הַנוֹגֵל לְחֻכְמָה הַחֲלוֹנִית,  
הוּא הָיָה מְסוּגוֹ שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ הָאִישׁ  
שֶׁהָרַג אֶת גְּדַעוֹן בַּחֶרֶב, וְהוֹצֵא לְהוֹרֵג  
לְפִי הַחֻק—

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law --

Alma 2:2

אַמְלִיקִי זֶה מָשַׁךְ אַחֲרָיו רַבִּים  
בְּעֲרֻמוֹמִיּוֹתוֹ; כֹּה רַבִּים, שֶׁהֵם נִעְשׂוּ  
חֻזְקִים וְאִף הִתְחִילוּ לְהַמְלִיךְ אֶת  
אַמְלִיקִי לְשֵׁלֵט בָּעָם.

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be king over the people.

Alma 2:3

זֶה הִדְאִיג אֶת אַנְשֵׁי הַכְּנִסְיָה, וְאֶת כָּל  
אֲלֵה שְׁלֹא הִתְפַּתּוּ מְטַעֲנוֹתָיו שֶׁל  
אַמְלִיקִי; כִּי הֵם יָדְעוּ שֶׁעַל הַחֻק דָּבָר  
כְּזֶה יִכּוֹל לְהַעֲשׂוֹת רַק בְּקוֹלוֹת הָעָם.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 2:4

לְכֵן, אֱלוֹ אֶפְשָׁר אִמְלִיקִי יְכוּל לְזַכּוֹת  
בְּקוּלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם, וְהוּא אָדָם מְרָשָׁע,  
הָיָה גּוֹזֵל מֵהֶם אֶת זְכוּיֹתֵיהֶם כְּחֻבְרֵי  
הַכְּנִסְיָה וְכוּלֵי; כִּי כִּוְנָתוּ הִיתָה לְהָרֵם  
אֶת כְּנִסְיַת אֱלֹהִים.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

Alma 2:5

וַיְהִי הָעָם הַתְּאַסְפוּ בְּכֹל הָאָרֶץ, כָּל  
אֶחָד עִם דְּעוֹתָיו הוּא, בְּעַד אִמְלִיקִי  
אוֹ נֶגְדוֹ, בְּקְבוּצַת נִפְרְדוֹת תּוֹךְ  
וְכוּחִים וּמְרִיבוֹת אֶחָד עִם אֲחֵרִים.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

Alma 2:6

וְלְכֵן יָהִם הַתְּאַסְפוּ עַל מְנַת לְהַצְבִּיעַ,  
וַיְהִיאוּ אֶת הָעֲנָיִן לְפָנֵי הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

Alma 2:7

וַיְהִי הַתְּבָרַר שְׁקוּלוֹת הָעָם הָיוּ נֶגְד  
אִמְלִיקִי, וְהוּא לֹא הִמְלִךְ עַל הָעָם.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 2:8

זֶה גָרַם שְׂמֵחָה מְרַבָּה בְּלִבָּם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה  
שֶׁהִתְנַגְּדוּ לוֹ; אָבֵל אַמְלִיקֵי הֵסִית אֶת  
אוֹהְדָיו לְרַגֵּז עַל מִתְנַגְּדָיו.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

Alma 2:9

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הֵתְאַסְפוּ וַקְדְּשׁוּ אֶת אַמְלִיקֵי  
לְמַלְכָּם.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

Alma 2:10

מִשְׁהַמְּלֹךְ אַמְלִיקֵי עֲלֵיהֶם, הוּא צִוָּה  
עֲלֵיהֶם לַחֲמֹשׁ נֶגֶד אֶחְיָהֶם; וְזֹאת עָשָׂה  
כִּדְי לְשַׁעֲבַד אוֹתָם.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

Alma 2:11

עָמוּ שֶׁל אַמְלִיקֵי כְּנוּ בְּשֵׁם  
אַמְלִיקִיטִים נִקְרְאוּ נְפִיטִים אוֹ עָמוּ  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 2:12

לְכֵן הֵנְפִיטִים הָיוּ מוֹדְעִים לְכֹנְוֹתֵיהֶם  
שֶׁל הָאֲמִלִּיקִיטִים, וְהִתְכַּוְּנוּ לְפָגְשָׁם;  
כֵּן, יָהֶם הִכִּינוּ לָהֶם חַרְבֹּת וּפְגִיוֹנִים  
קִשְׁתוֹת וְחֲצִים, אֲבָנִים וּמְקַלְעוֹת וְכֻלֵּי  
נֶשֶׁק מְכֹל מִיָּן.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

Alma 2:13

וְלְכֵן יָהֶם הָיוּ לְפָגֵשׁ אֶת הָאֲמִלִּיקִיטִים  
לְכִשְׁיָבוֹאוֹ. וְיָהֶם מָנוּ לָהֶם קְצִינִים,  
שָׂרֵי מֵאָה וְשָׂרֵי אֶלֶף, בְּהִתְאֵם  
לְמִסְפָּרָם.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

Alma 2:14

וַיְהִי אֲמִלִּיקִי דָּאֵג לְצִיד אֶת אֲנָשָׁיו  
בְּנֶשֶׁק מְכֹל הַסּוּגִים; הוּא מָנָה מְפַקְדִים  
וּמְנַהֲיָגִים שְׂיוֹבִילוּ אֶת עַמּוֹ לְמַלְחָמָה  
נֶגַד אַחֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 2:15

וַיְהִי הָאֲמִלִּיקִיטִים עָלוּ עַל גְּבַעַת  
אֲמִנִּיהוּ, מְזַרְחָה לְנְהַר סִידוֹן, שְׂזָרִם  
לְיַד אֶרֶץ זָרָהֲמֵלָה, וַיִּהְיוּ הִתְחִילוּ  
לְהִלָּחֵם נֶגְדַת הַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Alma 2:16

אֵלֵמָּה הָיָה הַשׁוֹפֵט הָעֲלִיּוֹן וְגַם  
מוֹשֵׁלִים שֶׁל עַם נְפִי, לָכֵן עָלָה יַחַד עִם  
עַמּוֹ, כִּן עִם שָׂרֵי הַמַּאָּה וְעִם שָׂרֵי  
הָאֲלָף, בְּרֹאשׁ צְבָאוֹתָיו לְקָרֵב נֶגְדַת  
הָאֲמִלִּיקִיטִים.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

Alma 2:17

וַיִּהְיוּ הִתְחִילוּ לְקַטֵּל אֶת הָאֲמִלִּיקִיטִים  
בְּגְבַעַת מְזַרְחָתָהּ לְסִידוֹן. הָאֲמִלִּיקִיטִים  
לָחֲמוּ נֶגְדַת נְפִיטִים בְּכַח רַב, כִּן  
שָׁנְפִיטִים רַבִּים נָחֲבְטוּ מִפְּנֵי  
הָאֲמִלִּיקִיטִים.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 2:18

בְּכֹל זֹאת יְהוָה חִזַּק אֶת יְדֵי הַנְּפִיטִים,  
וְהֵם קָטְלוּ בְּאִמְלִיקִיטִים טֹבַח רַב עַד  
שֶׁהֲחִילוּ לְבָרַח מִפָּנָיו.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

Alma 2:19

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים רָדְפוּ אַחֲרַי  
הָאִמְלִיקִיטִים כָּל אוֹתוֹ הַיּוֹם, רַב הָיָה  
הַהֲרָג, כִּי שָׁנְסָפוּ שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר אֶלֶף  
חֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת שְׁלוֹשִׁים וּשְׁנַיִם נַפְשׁ  
מִבֵּין הָאִמְלִיקִיטִים; וּמִבֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים  
נִהְרָגוּ שֵׁשׁת אֲלָפִים חֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת  
שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁתַּיִם נַפְשׁ.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

Alma 2:20

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֵלְמָה לֹא יָכֹל עוֹד לְרֹדֵף  
אַחֲרַי הָאִמְלִיקִיטִים, הוּא צִוָּה שְׁעֵמוֹ  
לְנִטוֹת אֶהְלִיָּהֶם בְּעֵמֶק שֶׁל גִּדְעוֹן,  
שֶׁנִּהְרָג בְּחָרֵב בְּיַד נְהוֹר; בְּעֵמֶק זֶה  
נָטוּ הַנְּפִיטִים אֶת אֶהְלִיָּהֶם לַלַּיְלָה.

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 2:21

וְאַלְמָה שָׁלַח מְרַגְלִים לְעֵקֵב אַחֲרַי  
שְׂאֵרֵית הָאֲמֵלִיקִיטִים, כְּדֵי לְדַעַת אֶת  
תְּכַנְיֹתֵיהֶם וְתַחֲבוּלוֹתֵיהֶם, וְלִשְׁמֹר  
עַל עַמּוֹ מִסַּכְנַת אַבְדּוֹן.  
And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Alma 2:22

אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּשְׁלְחוּ לְעֵקֵב אַחֲרַי מִחֲנֵה  
הָאֲמֵלִיקִיטִים נִקְרְאוּ: זֶרָאִם, אֲמִנּוֹר,  
מֵאֲנִטִי, וְלִימְהֶר; אֵלֶּה הָלְכוּ עִם  
אֲנָשֵׁיהֶם לְעֵקֵב אַחֲרַי מִחֲנֵה  
הָאֲמֵלִיקִיטִים.  
Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

Alma 2:23

וַיְהִי לְמַחֲרַת הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה חָזְרוּ לְמִחֲנֵה  
הַנְּפִיטִים בְּחַפְזוֹן רַב, מִשְׁתְּאִים  
וּמִפְחָדִים וְאָמְרוּ:  
And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 2:24

לְרֵאוֹת, עֲקִבְנוּ אַחֲרֵי מַחֲנֵה  
הָאֲמִלִּיקִיטִים, וְהִנֵּה, לְהַפְתָּעֲתָנוּ  
הַרְבֵּה רָאִינוּ בְּאֶרֶץ מִינּוֹן, מֵעַל לְאֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה, בַּדֶּרֶךְ לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי, צָבָא רַב  
שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיקִיטִים; וְהִנֵּה, הָאֲמִלִּיקִיטִים  
הִצְטָרְפוּ אֲלֵיהֶם;

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

Alma 2:25

וְהֵם עָלוּ עַל אַחֵינוּ בְּאוֹתָהָ אֶרֶץ; וְהֵם  
בּוֹרְחִים מִפְּנֵיהֶם עִם עֲדֵרָהֶם, עִם  
נְשֵׂיהֶם, וְטַפָּם בְּכוֹוֹ לְעִירָנוּ; אִם לֹא  
נִמְהָר יִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עַל עִירָנוּ, וְאֲבוֹתֵינוּ,  
נְשֵׂינוּ וְיִלְדֵינוּ יִהָרְגוּ.

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

Alma 2:26

וַיְהִי אֲנִשֵּׁי נָפִי לְקַחוּ אֶת אֹהֲלֵיהֶם,  
וַיֵּצְאוּ מֵעֵמֶק גִּדְעוֹן לְעֵבֶר עִירֵם הָעִיר  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 2:27

וְכִשְׁחָצוּ אֶת הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
וְהָאֲמִלִּיטִים שְׁהָיוּ כְּמַעַט רַבִּים  
כְּחֹל הַיָּם, וְהֵם בְּקָשׁוּ לְהַשְׁמִידֵם.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

Alma 2:28

בְּכֹל זֹאת הַנְּפִיטִים, שִׁיד יְהוָה חֲזָקָה  
אוֹתָם, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִתְפַּלְלוּ אֵלָיו בְּכֹל  
כֹּחַם, כְּדֵי שִׁיִּצִּילֵם מִיַּד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, לְכֵן  
יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת זַעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם וְחֲזַק אוֹתָם,  
וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְהָאֲמִלִּיטִים נָפְלוּ  
בְּפְנֵיהֶם.

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

Alma 2:29

וַיְהִי אֵלֶּמָּה נִלְחַם בְּאֲמִלִּיקֵי בַחֲרָב,  
פְּנִים אֶל פְּנִים, וְהֵם נֶאֱבָקוּ בְּעַז זֶה  
בְּזֶה.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 2:30

וַיְהִי אֲלֵמָה הָיָה אִישׁ הָאֵל, חֲזָק  
בְּאֲמוּנָתוֹ וְהוּא קָרָא: הוּי יְהוָה חוּס נָא  
עַל חַיִּי, בְּרַחֲמֶיךָ כְּדֵי שְׂאוּכַל לְשַׁמֵּשׁ  
כְּלֵי בִידֶיךָ לְהַצִּילֵת הָעָם הַזֶּה וּלְהַגְנָתוֹ.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Alma 2:31

וְכַשְׁאָמַר אֲלֵמָה דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הִתְחַדַּשׁ  
הַמַּאֲבָק נֶגְדַּ אַמְלִיקִי; וְהוּא עֵז וְקָטַל  
אֶת אַמְלִיקִי בַּחֶרֶב.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

Alma 2:32

וְהוּא גַם נִלְחַם בְּמֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, אָבַל  
הִלָּה בָּרַח מִפְּנֵיו וְשָׁלַח אֶת שׁוּמְרֵי  
רְאֵשׁוֹ לְהֶאֱבָק בְּאֵלֵמָה.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

Alma 2:33

אָלָא אֲלֵמָה וְשׁוּמְרֵי רְאֵשׁוֹ נֶאֱבָקוּ  
בְּשׁוּמְרֵי רְאֵשׁוֹ שֶׁל מֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים,  
עַד שֶׁהָרְגוּ אוֹ הִנְיִסוּ אוֹתָם.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 2:34

וְכֵן יָהֶם נָקוּ אֶת הַשְּׂטֵחַ, אוֹ יוֹתֵי נִכּוֹן  
אֶת הַגְּדָה הַמַּעַרְבִית שֶׁל הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן,  
וְזָרְקוּ אֶת גּוֹפוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
לְמִימֵי הַנָּהָר כְּדֵי שֶׁיְהִיָּה לָהֶם מְקוֹם  
לְהֶאָבֵק נֶגֶד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְהָאֻמְלִיקִיטִים  
בְּצִדוֹ הַמַּעַרְבִי שֶׁל הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן אַחֲרֵי  
שֶׁחָצוּ אוֹתוֹ.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

Alma 2:35

וְכִשְׁכָּלָם חָצוּ אֶת הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן הִתְחִילוּ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְהָאֻמְלִיקִיטִים לְבָרוּחַ  
מִפְּנֵיהֶם, אַף עַל פִּי שֶׁהָיוּ רַבִּים מְסֻפָּרִים.  
And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

Alma 2:36

וְהֵם בָּרוּחוּ מִלְּפָנֵי הַנְּפִיטִים לְעֵבֶר  
הַמְּדָבָר, מִמַּעַרְבָּה וְצָפוֹנָה, מֵעֵבֶר  
לְגַבּוֹלוֹת הָאָרֶץ; וְהַנְּפִיטִים רָדְפוּ  
אַחֲרֵיהֶם בְּמַרְץ וְהָרְגוּ בָהֶם.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 2:37

כֵּן, בְּכָל אֲשֶׁר פָּגְשׁוּ, הֵנִיסוּ וְהָרְגוּ  
אוֹתָם, עַד שֶׁהִתְפָּזְרוּ בַּמֶּעַרְב וּבַצָּפוֹן,  
עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ לַמְדְּבַר הַמְכֻנָּה  
הַרְמוֹאוֹנְטִס; וּבַחֲלֶקֶת זֶה שֶׁל הַמְדְּבַר  
שָׂרְצוּ חַיּוֹת בָּר טוֹרְפוֹת.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

Alma 2:38

וַיְהִי רַבִּים מֵתוּ בַּמְדְּבַר מִפְּצְעֵיהֶם  
וְהַחַיּוֹת אָכְלוּ אֶת בְּשָׂרָם, וְגַם הָעוֹפּוֹת  
הַטּוֹרְפִים; עֲצָמוֹתֵיהֶם נִמְצְאוּ וְנִעְרְמוּ  
עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 3:1

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים שְׁלֹא נֶהְרְגוּ בַּנְּשָׁק,  
קָבְרוּ אֶת מֵתֵיהֶם -- אַבְל אֵלֶּה הָיוּ  
כֹּה רַבִּים עַד שְׂאֵי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְסַפֵּר  
אוֹתָם -- אַחֲרֵי הַקְּבוּרָה חֲזְרוּ  
לְאֲדָמָתָם וּלְבֵתֵיהֶם, לְנָשֵׁיהֶם  
וּלְיָלְדֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain -- now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number -- after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Alma 3:2

גַּם נָשִׁים וְיָלְדִים רַבִּים נֶהְרְגוּ בַּחֶרֶב,  
וְגַם הָרֶבֶה מֵעֲדֵיהֶם, וְגַם שְׂדוֹת דָּגָן  
רַבִּים הִשְׁמָדוּ מֵאַחַר שְׁנַרְמָשׁוּ בְּרַגְלֵי  
הַצָּבָאוֹת.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

Alma 3:3

כָּל הַלַּמְנִיטִים וְהָאֲמִלִּיטִים שְׁנֶהְרְגוּ  
עַל גְּדוֹת נְהָר סִידוֹן, יֵם נִזְרָקוּ לַמַּיִם  
סִידוֹן; עֲצָמוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ רַבּוֹת וְהֵן  
נִקְבְּרוֹת בְּנִבְּךְ הַיָּם.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 3:4

אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְהַבְחִין בֵּין אַמְלִיקִיטִים  
וְנִפְיטִים, כִּי הָאֻמְלִיקִיטִים סִמְּנוּ אֶת  
עֵצָמָם בְּאָדָם עַל מִצְחָם לְפִי דֶרֶךְ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; בְּכֹל זֹאת לֹא גָלְחוּ אֶת  
רֵאשָׁם כְּמוֹ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Alma 3:5

וּבְכֵן רָאשֵׁיהֶם שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הָיוּ  
מְגֻלָּחִים, וְהֵם הָיוּ עֲרוּמִים, פָּרֹט  
לְחַתִּיכוֹת עוֹרוֹת שְׂאוֹתָם הָיוּ חוּגְרִים  
לְמַתְנִיָּהֶם, גַּם אֶת נִשְׁקָם הָיוּ חוּגְרִים  
וְכֵן קִשְׁתוֹת וְחֲצִים, אֲבָנִים וּמִקְלָעוֹת  
וְכוּלֵי.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 3:6

לְלַמְנִיטִים הָיָה עוֹר כְּהָהּ, כִּי זֶה הָיָה  
הָאוֹת שֶׁסָּמַן אֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, הָיְתָה זֹאת  
קְלָלָה שֶׁהִטְלָה עֲלֵיהֶם בְּגִלְלַת חַטָּאתָם  
וְהִתְקוּמָמוֹתָם נֶגְדַת אֲחֵיהֶם, הַקְּרוֹוִיִּים,  
נְפִי, יַעֲקֹב וַיֹּסֵף וְסָם, שֶׁהָיוּ אַנְשֵׁים  
יִשְׂרָאֵלִים וְקְדוֹשִׁים.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

Alma 3:7

וְאֲחֵיהֶם בְּקִשְׁרוֹ לְהַשְׁמִידָם, עַל כֵּן הָיוּ  
מְקַלְלִים וַיְהִי הָאֵל שֶׁם עֲלֵיהֶם סִימָן,  
כֵּן, עַל לְאֵמָאן וְלְמוֹאֵל וְגַם עַל בְּנֵי  
יִשְׁמַעֵאל, וְנִשְׂי הַיִּשְׁמַעֵאלִים.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelish women.

Alma 3:8

וְזֹאת עָשָׂה כְּדִי לְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין זֵרָעָם  
וְזֵרַע אֲחֵיהֶם, לְמַעַן יֵדַע יְהוָה—הָאֵל  
לְשָׁמַר עַל עַמּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְעַרְבּוּ וַיֵּאֱמִינוּ  
בְּמַסּוֹרוֹת בְּלִתֵּי מְדִיקוֹת שֶׁיָּבִיאוּ  
לְאֲבָדָנָם.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 3:9

וְיִהְיֶה כָּל מִי שֶׁעָרַב אֶת זֶרְעוֹ בְּזֶרַע  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הֵבִיא עַל זֶרְעוֹ אֹתָהּ  
קָלָלָהּ.

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Alma 3:10

לְכֵן, מִי שֶׁהָרַשָּׁה שֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים יִקְחוּ  
אוֹתוֹ אִתָּם, נִפְּלָ תַחַת סוּג זֶה וְהוּשָׁם  
עָלָיו אוֹת.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

Alma 3:11

וְיִהְיֶה כָּל אֱלֹהֵי שְׂלֵא רָצוּ לְהֶאֱמִין  
בְּמִסְרֵת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, אֲלֵא בְּמִסְרֵת  
שֶׁהוּבָאָה מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וְגַם  
בְּמִסְרֵת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, שֶׁהִיתָה נְכוֹנָה, כָּל  
אֱלֹהֵי שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּמִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים  
וְשָׁמְרוּ אוֹתָן, לָהֶם קָרְאוּ הַנְּפִיטִים, אוֹ  
עַמֵי נְפִי, מִהַפְּעַם הַזֹּאת קְדִימָה--

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 3:12

אֵלֶּה שָׁמְרוּ אֶת הַרְשִׁימוֹת הָאֲמִיתִית  
שֶׁל עַמָּם וְגַם שֶׁל עַם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Alma 3:13

וְעַתָּה נִחְזֹר אֶל הָאֲמִלִּיקִיטִים, כִּי גַם  
עָלִיָּהֶם הוּשַׁם אוֹת; כֵּן, שָׁמוּ אוֹת עַל  
עַצְמָם, כֵּן, אֶפִּילוֹ סִימָן אָדָם עַל  
מִצְחָם.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Alma 3:14

לְכֵן הִתְאֲמַתּוּ דְבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים, כִּי הָיוּ  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבֶּר אֶל נְפִי; לְרֹאוֹת,  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים קָלַלְתִּי וְאֲשִׁים עָלֵיהֶם אוֹת,  
לְמַעַן יִהְיוּ נִפְרָדִים מִמֶּךָ וּמִזֶּרְעֶךָ  
מֵהַיּוֹם וְלִנְצַח, עַד עוֹלָם, חוּץ יִתְחַרְטוּ  
עַל רְשָׁעוֹתָם, וְיִפְנּוּ אֵלַי שְׂאֲרָחֵם  
עָלֵיהֶם.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 3:15

וְשׁוּבִי: אֶת זְרַעוֹ עִם אַחֲיָיךָ וְגַם הֵם יִהְיוּ מִקְלָלִים. And again: I will set a mark upon him that mingleth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

Alma 3:16

וְשׁוּבִי: אֶת אֲשֵׁרֵי שֶׁנִּלְחַם בְּךָ וּבְזֶרְעֶךָ. And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

Alma 3:17

וְשׁוּבִי, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר: כָּל הַנִּפְרָד מִמֶּךָ, לֹא יִכְנֶה עוֹד זֶרְעֶךָ; אוֹתָךְ אֲבָרַךְ וְכוּלֵי; וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּקְרְאוּ זֶרְעֶךָ מֵעַתָּה הֲלָאָה וְלִדְוֹרוֹת; אֵלֶּה הֵיוּ הַבְּטָחוֹת יְהוָה אֶל נַפְי וְלִזְרַעוֹ. And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 3:18

הָאִמְלִיקִיטִים לֹא יָדְעוּ שֶׁאֵת דְּבָרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים הֵם מְקַיְמִים, כִּאֲשֶׁר הִתְחִילוּ  
לְשִׂים סִימָן עַל מְצַחָם; בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם  
פָּתְחוּ בְּמַרְדֵּן נֶגֶד אֱלֹהִים; לְכֵן מִצְדָּק  
הָיָה שֶׁהַקְּלָלָה תִּפֹּל עֲלֵיהֶם.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

Alma 3:19

וְעַתָּה הֵייתִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּרְאוּ כִּי הֵם  
בְּעֵצָמָם הִבִּיאוּ עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת הַקְּלָלָה;  
הוּא הַדִּין שֶׁל כָּל מִי שֶׁמְקַלֵּל; הוּא  
עֵצָמוֹ מִבִּיא עָלָיו אֶת הַקְּלָלָה.

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Alma 3:20

וַיְהִי זֶמֶן לֹא רַב אַחֲרֵי הַקָּרֵב  
שֶׁהִתְחוּלַל בְּאַרְץ זָרָה־מְלָה, עִם  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְהָאִמְלִיקִיטִים וְהֵנָּה צָבָא  
חֲדָשׁ שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים עָלָה עַל עַמִּי נְפִי  
וְדוֹקָא בְּאוֹתוֹ הַמָּקוֹם שֶׁבוּ נִתְקְלוּ  
בְּרָאשׁוֹנָה בְּאִמְלִיקִיטִים.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 3:21

וַיְהִי צָבָא נִשְׁלַח לְגַרְשׁ אוֹתָם  
מִהָאָרֶץ. And it came to pass that there was  
an army sent to drive them out of  
their land.

Alma 3:22

וְעַתָּה אֵלְמָה בְּעַצְמוֹ טָרַם הִתְרַפָּא  
מִפְּצָעוֹ וְהַפְּעֵם הוּא לֹא יֵצֵא לְקָרֵב נֶגְדַּ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; Now Alma himself being afflicted  
with a wound did not go up to battle  
at this time against the Lamanites;

Alma 3:23

אֲלָא הוּא שִׁלַּח צָבָא רַב לְהִלָּחֵם נֶגְדָם;  
וַיִּגְרְשׁוּ עָלָיו וְהָרְגוּ אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
רַבִּים, וַיִּגְרְשׁוּ אֶת הַשְּׂאָר מִגְּבוּלוֹת  
אֶרְצָם. But he sent up a numerous army  
against them; and they went up and  
slew many of the Lamanites, and  
drove the remainder of them out of  
the borders of their land.

Alma 3:24

וְאֵז הֵם חָזְרוּ שׁוּב וְהִחְזִירוּ אֶת  
הַשְּׁלוֹם בְּאֶרֶץ, וְלִזְמַן מָה לֹא סָבְלוּ  
יֹתֵר מֵאוֹיְבֵיהֶם. And then they returned again and  
began to establish peace in the land,  
being troubled no more for a time  
with their enemies.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 3:25

וְעַתָּה כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה נַעֲשְׂהָ, כֵּן,  
כָּל הַמְּלַחְמוֹת וְהַמְּרִיבוֹת הַתְּחִילוּ  
וְהִסְתַּיְמוּ, בַּשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִישִׁית לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

Now all these things were done,  
yea, all these wars and contentions  
were commenced and ended in the  
fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 3:26

וּבְמִשְׁךְ שָׁנָה אַחַת נִשְׁלְחוּ אֲלֵפֵי  
וְעֶשְׂרוֹת אֲלֵפֵי נַפְשׁוֹת לְעוֹלָם הַנֶּצַח,  
לְמַעַן יִקְבְּלוּ אֶת גְּמוּלָם לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם,  
הַטּוֹבִים אוֹ הָרָעִים: לְזָכוֹת בְּאִשֶׁר  
נִצְחִי אוֹ בְּסָבֵל נִצְחִי, בְּהִתְאַם לְרוּחַ  
שְׁלֵה אָוֹן לְצִיַּת, רוּחַ טוֹבָה אוֹ רוּחַ  
רָעָה.

And in one year were thousands and  
tens of thousands of souls sent to  
the eternal world, that they might  
reap their rewards according to their  
works, whether they were good or  
whether they were bad, to reap  
eternal happiness or eternal misery,  
according to the spirit which they  
listed to obey, whether it be a good  
spirit or a bad one.

Alma 3:27

כִּי כָּל אֶחָד מִקְבֵּל אֶת גְּמוּלוֹ מִזֶּה שְׁלוֹ  
הוּא בּוֹחֵר לְצִיַּת וּלְפִי רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה;  
וְזוֹהִי הָאֱמֶת. וְלִכֵּן הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה  
הַחֲמִישִׁית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

For every man receiveth wages of  
him whom he listeth to obey, and  
this according to the words of the  
spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be  
according to the truth. And thus  
endeth the fifth year of the reign of  
the judges.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 4:1

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁשִׁית לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי, לֹא הָיוּ  
מִלְחָמוֹת וּמְרִיבוֹת בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה;  
Now it came to pass in the sixth  
year of the reign of the judges over  
the people of Nephi, there were no  
contentions nor wars in the land of  
Zarahemla;

Alma 4:2

אֲלָא הָעָם הָיוּ מְכֹאֲבִים, כִּן, מְאֹד  
בְּגִלְלֵי אֲבָדָן אֲתֵיהֶם, וְגַם בְּגִלְלֵי  
הָאֲבָדוֹת הָרְבוֹת שֶׁל עֲדָרֵיהֶם, וְגַם  
בְּגִלְלֵי אֲבָדָן שְׂדוֹת הַתְּבוּאָה, שֶׁנִּרְמְשׁוּ  
וְהִשְׁמָדוּ עַל יְדֵי הַלְּמָנִיטִים.  
But the people were afflicted, yea,  
greatly afflicted for the loss of their  
brethren, and also for the loss of  
their flocks and herds, and also for  
the loss of their fields of grain,  
which were trodden under foot and  
destroyed by the Lamanites.

Alma 4:3

כִּי רַבּוֹת הָיוּ צָרוֹתֵיהֶן, שֶׁלְּכָל אֶחָד  
הָיָה עַל מֵה לְהִתְאַבֵּל, מִשִּׁפְטֵי שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים עֲלֵיהֶם שֶׁפָּגַע בָּהֶם בְּגִלְלֵי  
רְשָׁעוֹתָם וְחַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם; לְכֵן הָיוּ  
נִתְעוֹרְרוּ וְזָכְרוּ אֶת חוּבָתָם.  
And so great were their afflictions  
that every soul had cause to mourn;  
and they believed that it was the  
judgments of God sent upon them  
because of their wickedness and  
their abominations; therefore they  
were awakened to a remembrance  
of their duty.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 4:4

וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהַקִּים אֶת הַכְּנִסְיָהּ, כֵּן,  
וְרַבִּים נִטְבְּלוּ בְּמֵימֵי הַסִּידוֹן  
וְהִצְטָרְפוּ לְכְנִסְיָהּ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; כֵּן, הֵם  
קִבְּלוּ אֶת הַטְּבִילָה מִיַּדִּי אֵלְמָה, אֲשֶׁר  
הִסְמַךְ לְהִיּוֹת כֹּמָר רֵאשִׁי עַל חֲבָרֵי  
הַכְּנִסְיָהּ, בְּיַדִּי אָבִיו אֵלְמָה.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

Alma 4:5

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבִיעִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים הִצְטָרְפוּ לְכְנִסְיָהּ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים כְּשִׁלּוֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים וַחֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת  
נַפְשׁ וְהֵם קִבְּלוּ טְבִילָה. וְלִכֵּן הִסְתַּיְמָה  
הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבִיעִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים  
עַל עַמֵּי נֶפְתִּי; וְכָל אוֹתוֹ זְמַן שָׁרַר  
שָׁלוֹם.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus endeth the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמִינִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הַתְּחִילוּ אַנְשֵׁי שֶׁל הַכְּנִסְיָה  
לְהִתְגָּאוֹת בְּעֶשְׂרָם הָרַב, בְּבִגְדֵי  
הַמְּשִׁי, וּבַבְּדִים הָעֲדִינִים שֶׁלָּהֶם,

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen,

וּבְגִלְלַת בְּעֲדָרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר שֶׁלָּהֶם,  
זָהָב וְכֶסֶפֶם וְכָל אוֹתָם הָאוֹצְרוֹת  
שֶׁלָּהֶם זָכוּ בַּחֲרִיצוֹתָם, הֵם הִתְגָּאוּ  
יוֹתֵר וְיוֹתֵר בְּעֵינֵיהֶם, וְאַף הִתְחִילוּ  
לְלַבֵּשׁ בְּגָדִים יְקָרִים מְאֹד.

and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

וַעֲתָה זֶה גָרַם צִעַר רַב לְאַלְמָה, כֵּן,  
וְלָרַבִּים מִבְּנֵי הָעָם, שֶׁאוֹתָם הִסִּיד  
לְהִיּוֹת כְּמָרִים וּמֹרִים וְזִקְנֵי הַכְּנִסְיָה;  
כֵּן, רַבִּים מֵהֶם הִצְטַעְרוּ צִעַר רַב בְּשֵׁל  
הָרָשָׁע שֶׁהִתְחִיל בָּעַם לְעֵינֵיהֶם.

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

Alma 4:8

בְּצַעַר רַב נֹכַחוּ לְרֵאוֹת שְׂאֲנָשִׁי  
הַכְּנִסְיָה הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְגָּאוֹת, לְבָם הָיָה  
נִתּוֹן לְאוֹצְרוֹת וּלְדַבְּרֵי הַהֶבֶל שֶׁל  
הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה, וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְבוֹז אֶחָד  
לְאַחֵרִים, וְאַף הִחִלוּ לְהִתְנַכֵּל לְאֵלֶּה  
שֶׁלֹּא הָאֱמִינוּ, כְּפִי שְׂרָצוּ הֵם.

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

Alma 4:9

וְלָכֵן, בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמִינִית שֶׁלְטוֹן  
הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הִתְחִיל רִיב מְדַנִּים בְּקָרֵב  
עִם הַכְּנִסְיָה; כֵּן, זֶה הִגִּיעַ לְיַדִּי קִנְיָה  
וְרִיב וְרָשַׁע הִתְנַכְּלִיּוֹת וְהִתְנַשְּׂאוֹת,  
אֲפִילוֹ יוֹתֵר מֵאֲשֶׁר אֶצֶל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא  
הִשְׁתִּיכּוּ לְכְנִסֵּית אֱלֹהִים.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 4:10

וְלִכְן הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמִינִית :  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים; וְהָרַשַׁע שֶׁשָּׂרַר  
בְּכִנְסִיָּה הִיָּה לְאַבְן נֶגֶף לְאֱלֹהֵי שְׂלָא  
הַשְּׁתֵיכּוּ לְכִנְסִיָּה; וְלִכְן הִכְנִסִּיָּה לֹא  
הִתְקַדְמָה יוֹתֵר.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

Alma 4:11

וּבְהִתְחַלַּת הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁיעִית נֹכַח  
אֵלֵמָה בָּרַשַׁע הַשׁוֹרֵר בְּכִנְסִיָּה, וְהוּא  
גַּם רָאָה שֶׁהַכְּנִסִּיָּה מְשַׁמֶּשֶׁת דְּגָמָה  
לְבִלְתֵּי מֵאֲמִינִים וְהַדְּבָרִים הֵלְכוּ  
מִמַּעֲשֵׂה אֶחָד לְשֵׁנִי, וְקָרְבוּ אֶת אֲבָדֵן  
הָעָם.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 4:12

כֵּן, הוּא רָאָה שְׁשׁוּרְרַי אֵי-שְׁוִיוֹן רַב  
בֵּין הָעָם, אֲחָדִים הִתְגָּאוּ וּבְזוּ  
לְאַחֵיהֶם, הִפְנוּ עַרְףָּ לַנִּצְרָכִים,  
לְעֵרְמִים וְלָרַעֲבִים וְלָרַעֲבִים וְלַצְמֵאִים,  
לְחֹלִים וְלַמְּכֵי הַגּוֹרֵל.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

Alma 4:13

זֶה גָרַם לְקִינּוֹת רַבּוֹת בְּעַמִּים, יֵשׁ  
שֶׁהִשְׁפִּילוּ, וְסִיעוּ לַנִּצְרָכִים, נָתְנוּ  
מִרְכוּשָׁם לְעֵנִיִּים וְלַנִּצְרָכִים, הֶאֱכִילוּ  
אֶת הָרַעֲבִים וְלָקְחוּ עַל עֲצָמָם סָבֵל  
לְמַעַן הַמְּשִׁיחַ אֲשֶׁר יָבוֹא לְפִי רוּחַ  
הַנְּבוּאָה;

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

Alma 4:14

הֵם צָפוּ לְאוֹתוֹ יוֹם, וְלִמְחִילַת  
עוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם; שִׂמְחָה רַבָּה מְלֵאָה אֶת  
לְבָבָם בְּגִלְלַת תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים, שֶׁתְּבוֹא לְפִי  
רְצוֹנוֹ וְכָחוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
שִׁישְׁחָרְרֵם מִכַּבְּלֵי הַמָּוֶת.

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 4:15

וַיְהִי אַלְמָה רָאָה אֶת הַצָּרוֹת שֶׁפָּגְעוּ  
בְּעַבְדֵי אֱלֹהִים הָעֲנָוִים, וְאֵת  
הַהֲתַנְכְּלִיּוֹת שֶׁלְּהֵן הֵם הָיוּ נִתּוּנִים  
מִיַּדֵי שָׂאֵר בְּנֵי עֵמוֹ; הוּא רָאָה אֶת  
חֶסֶר הַשְּׂוִיוֹן וְהַתְּעִצָּב מְאֹד; בְּכֹל זֹאת,  
רוּחַ יְהוָה לֹא בָגְדָה בּוֹ.

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

Alma 4:16

וְהוּא בָּחַר בְּאִישׁ אֶחָד חָכָם מִבֶּן זִקְנֵי  
הַכְּנִסְיָה, וְהִסְמִיךְ אוֹתוֹ לְחוֹקֵק חֻקִּים  
בְּהִסְכָּמַת קוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם, בְּהַמְשִׁיךְ  
לְחֻקִּים הַקְּיָמִים, וְלְהַפְעִילָם, כְּתָרִים  
בְּפָנָיו רְשָׁעוֹת הָעָם וְחַטָּאוֹ.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Alma 4:17

וַעֲתָה שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה נְפִיָּהָ  
וְאוֹתוֹ מָנּוּ לְשׁוֹפֵט עֲלִיוֹן; וְהוּא יָשַׁב  
בְּכִסֵּי הַמְּשַׁפֵּט לְשַׁפֵּט אֶת הָעָם וְלִמְשַׁל  
בּוֹ.

Now this man's name was Nephilah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 4:18

וְעַתָּה אֵלְמָה הָעֶבִיר לוֹ אֶת מְשִׁרַת  
הַכֹּהֵן רָאשֵׁי בְכִנְסִיָּה, אֶת כִּסֵּי הַמְּשַׁפֵּט  
הָעֶבִיר לְיַדֵּי נְפִיָּהָ.  
Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephiah.

Alma 4:19

וְזֹאת עָשָׂה עַל מְנַת שְׂיֹכֵל בְּעַצְמוֹ  
לָבוֹא בְּתוֹךְ עַמּוֹ, עִם נְפִי, כִּי־י לְהַטִּיף  
לָהֶם אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְיֹכֵל לְעוֹרֵר  
בָּהֶם אֶת תְּחוּשֵׁת חוֹבוֹתֵיהֶם, וְכִי־י  
שְׂיֹכֵל לְהוֹרִידֵם, בְּדְבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
מֵעַרְמוּמֵיֹתָם וְהַגָּאוּתָם וְכֹל הָרִיב  
וְהַמְּדַנִּים שְׂבִינֵיהֶם. הוּא לֹא רָאָה דְרֹךְ  
לְהַחְזִירָם לְמוֹטָב, אֶלֶּא אִם יָבִיא  
לְפָנֵיהֶם דְּבָרֵי עֵדוּת נְאֻמָּנָה.  
And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכַךְ קָרָה שְׁבַת־חֵלֶת הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁיעִית  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמִּי נְפִי,  
אֵלְמָה מָסַר אֶת כִּסֵּי הַמְּשַׁפֵּט בְּיַדִּי  
נְפִיָּהָ, וְהִגְבִּיל אֶת עֲצָמוֹ בַּכְּמוּרָה  
הַקְּדוּשָׁה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, כְּדֵי שְׂיֻכַּל  
לְהַעֲיֵד הַדְּבָר, בְּהַתְּאֵם לְרוּחַ  
הַהַתְּגַלּוֹת וְהַנְּבוּאָה.

And thus in the commencement of  
the ninth year of the reign of the  
judges over the people of Nephi,  
Alma delivered up the  
judgment-seat to Nephihah, and  
confined himself wholly to the high  
priesthood of the holy order of God,  
to the testimony of the word,  
according to the spirit of revelation  
and prophecy

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:1

וַיְהִי אֵלֶּמָּה הִתְחִיל לְמַסֵּר אֶת דְּבָרַי  
אֱלֹהִים לְאֲנָשִׁים, קֹדֶם בְּאֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה, וּמִשָּׁם בְּרַחֲבֵי הָאָרֶץ  
כָּלָהּ.

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

Alma 5:2

וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אָמַר לָעָם  
בְּכִנְסִיָּה שֶׁהוּקְמָה בְּעִיר זָאֲרָה־מְלָה,  
כְּפִי שֶׁרָשָׁם אוֹתָם בְּעֶצְמוֹ, וְאָמַר:

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

Alma 5:3

אֲנִי, אֵלֶּמָּה הִסְמַכְתִּי בְיַדֵּי אָבִי, אֵלֶּמָּה,  
לְשִׁמְשׁ כְּמֹר רֵאשִׁי בְּכִנְסִיַת אֱלֹהִים, לוֹ  
נָתַנּוּ כַח וְסִמְכוֹת לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת מֵה  
אֱלֹהִים.

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things,

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שֶׁהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהַקִּים  
כְּנִסְיָה בְּאֶרֶץ בְּתוֹךְ גְּבוּלוֹת נְפִי; כֵּן,  
זֶהוּ חֶבֶל אֶרֶץ הַנְּקָרָא אֶרֶץ מוֹרְמוֹן;  
כֵּן, וְהוּא טָבַל אֶת חֵבְרָיו בְּמִיַּמֵּי  
מוֹרְמוֹן.

behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 5:4

וְהִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֵם נִגְאָלוּ מִיַּדִּי  
אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ נָח בְּחַסְדּוֹ וּבְכַחוֹ  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

Alma 5:5

וְלִרְאוֹת, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁעָבְדוּ בְיַדִּי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בַּמִּדְבָּר; כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר  
לָכֶם, מִשְׁעַבְדִּים הָיוּ, וְשׁוּב שֶׁחֲרָם  
יְהִי בְכַח דְּבָרוֹ; הוּבְאֵנוּ לְאֶרֶץ הַזֹּאת,  
וּפְהָ הִתְחַלְנוּ לְהַקִּים אֶת כְּנִסְיָהּ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים גַּם בְּאֶרֶץ זֹאת.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

Alma 5:6

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַחֵי, הַמְּשִׁתִּיכִים  
לְכְנִסְיָהּ זֹאת, כְּלוּם זֹכְרִים אַתֶּם הֵיטֵב  
שְׂאֵבוֹתֵיכֶם הָיוּ מִשְׁעַבְדִּים? כֵּן, כְּלוּם  
שׁוֹמְרִים אַתֶּם בְּזִכְרוֹנְכֶם אֶת רַחֲמָיו  
וְאֶת אֶרֶךְ רוּחוֹ כְּלֶפֶם? יִתְרָה מִזֹּאת:  
כְּלוּם זֹכְרִים אַתֶּם הֵיטֵב שֶׁגָּאֵל אֶת  
נַשְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם מִהַגֵּיהֲנוּם?

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:7

לְרֵאוֹת, הוּא שִׁנָּה אֶת לְבָבָם; כֵּן, הוּא  
עוֹרְרָם מִתְרֵדְמָה, וְהֵם הִתְעוֹרְרוּ  
לְקִרְאֵת הָאֵל. לְרֵאוֹת, נִמְצְאוּ בְּאִפְלָה,  
אֲבָל נִפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם זָכוּ לְאוֹר הַמַּלְאָה  
הַנִּצְחִית, כִּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת הִקְיֵפוּ אוֹתָם  
וְאֲזִיקֵי גֵיהֶנוֹם; אֲבָדָן נִצְחִי צָפָה לָהֶם.

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

Alma 5:8

וְעַתָּה, שׂוֹאֵל אֶתְכֶם אַחֵי, הֲאֵם בְּאֶמֶת  
הִשְׁמְדוּ? הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם לֹא, הֵם לֹא  
הִשְׁמְדוּ.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

Alma 5:9

וְשׁוֹב הֲנִנִּי שׂוֹאֵל, כָּלוּם נִשְׁבְּרוּ כִבְלֵי  
הַמָּוֶת, וְאֲזִיקֵי הַגֵּיהֶנוֹם שֶׁהִקְיֵפוּ אוֹתָם,  
כָּלוּם הִתְרוּ? הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֵּן, הֵם  
הִתְרוּ, נִשְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם הִתְרַחְבוּ, וְשָׂרוּ  
אֶהְבָּה גּוֹאֲלָתָה. וְאֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֵם  
נִגְאָלוּ.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:10

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי שׂוֹאֵל אֶתְכֶם בְּמַה מִתְּנִית  
גְּאֻלְתְּם, וְאִיזָה יְסוּד הִיָּה לְתַקּוּוֹת  
הַיְשׁוּעָה שְׁלָהֶם? מַה־יִּהְיֶה הַסִּבָּה  
לְשַׁחְרוּרָם מִכַּבְּלֵי הַמָּוֶת, וְאַזְיָקֵי  
הַגֵּיהֶנוֹם?

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Alma 5:11

לְרֹאוֹת, אוֹכֵל לְאמֹר לְכֶם -- כָּלוּם לֹא  
הֶאֱמִין אָבִי אֵלְמָה בְּדִבְרֵי שֶׁנֶּאֱמְרוּ  
בְּפִי אַבִּינָאֲדִי? וְכָלוּם זֶה לֹא הִיָּה נְבִיא  
קְדוֹשׁ? כָּלוּם לֹא אָמַר דְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים,  
וְאָבִי אֵלְמָה הֶאֱמִין בָּהֶם?

Behold, I can tell you -- did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

Alma 5:12

הוֹדוֹת לְאֲמוֹנָתוֹ חָל שְׁנוּי כִּבִּיר  
בְּלִבּוֹ. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְכֶם, כִּי כָל אֵלֶּה  
הֵם דְּבַרֵי אֱמֶת.

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:13

וְלִרְאוֹת הַסִּבֵּר אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
לְאֲבוֹתֵיכֶם וְתִמּוּרָה כִּבְיָרָה הַתְּחוּלְלָה  
גַּם בְּלִבָּם, הֵם הִשְׁפִּלוּ אֶת עֵצְמָם  
וְהִשְׁלִיכוּ אֶת יְהָבָם עַל הָאֵל הָאֱמִתִּי  
וְהֵחִי. וְלִרְאוֹת נְאֻמָּנִים הָיוּ עַד הַקֵּץ  
וְלָכֵן נִגְאָלוּ.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

Alma 5:14

וְעַתָּה, הֲנִנִּי שׂוֹאֵל אֶתְכֶם, אַחֵי  
לְכַנְסִיָּה, כָּלוּם נוֹלְדִתֶם רוּחַנִית בְּאֵל?  
הֲאִם הִטְבַּעָה דְמוּתוֹ עַל פְּנֵיכֶם? כָּלוּם  
חִשְׁתֶּם אֶת הַתְּמוּרָה הַכִּבְיָרָה בְּלִבְכֶם?

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:15

כָּלֹּם יֵשׁ לָכֶם בְּאִמּוֹנָה בְּגֹאֲלֹתוֹ שֶׁל  
מִי שֶׁבָּרָא אֶתְכֶם? הֲאֵם הֵנִיכֶם מִבֵּיטִים  
קָדִימָה בְּאִמּוֹנָה וְרוֹאִים שְׂגוּפְכֶם קָם  
לְהֵי נִצַּח וּפְגַמְיוֹ מִשְׁתַּנִּים לְזָכוֹת  
וְתַעֲמָדוֹ בְּפָנַי אֱלֹהִים, לְהַשְׁפִּיט  
בְּהִתְאֵם לְמַעֲשֵׂים שֶׁעָשָׂה גּוֹפְכֶם בְּן  
הַתְּמוֹתָהּ?

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

Alma 5:16

הֲנִנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֲאֵים מְסַגְּלִים אֶתְכֶם  
לְתֵאָר לְעֲצָמְכֶם שֶׁהֵנִיכֶם שׁוֹמְעִים אֶת  
קוֹל יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר יֹאמֵר לָכֶם בַּיּוֹם  
הַהוּא: בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי הַמְּבָרְכִים, כִּי יִשְׁרִים  
הָיוּ מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם עָלַי עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ?

I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:17

אוּ כְּלוּם מַעֲלִים אַתֶּם עַל הַדַּעַת  
שְׁבִיּוֹם הַהוּא תּוֹכְלוּ לְשַׁקֵּר לַיהוָה  
וְלַהֲגִיד לוֹ: יִשְׂרָיִם הָיוּ מַעֲשֵׂינוּ עָלַי  
פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ-- וְהוּא יוֹשִׁיעַ אֶתְכֶם?

Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say -- Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth -- and that he will save you?

Alma 5:18

אוּ שְׂמָא יְכוּלִים אַתֶּם לְתַאֵר לְעַצְמְכֶם  
שְׁתּוֹבְאוּ לְפָנַי כִּס אֱלֹהִים כְּשֹׁנְשִׁכֶם  
מְלֵאָה רְגִשֵׁי אֲשַׁמָּה וְחֲרָטָה, כְּשֹׁאֲתֶם  
זוֹכְרִים אֶת כָּל עֲוֹנוֹתֵיכֶם. כֵּן,  
זוֹכְרִים הֵיטֵב אֶת כָּל רְשָׁעוֹתְכֶם. כִּיצַר  
פַּעֲלֹתֶם בְּנִגּוּד לְמִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים?

Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

Alma 5:19

הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כְּלוּם תּוֹכְלוּ  
לְהִסְתַּכֵּל בְּאֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא בְּלֵב  
טָהוֹר וּבִידָיִם נְקִיּוֹת? הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם,  
הֲאִם תּוֹכְלוּ לְהָרִים עֵינַיִם וְצַלֵּם  
אֱלֹהִים עַל פְּנֵיכֶם?

I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:20

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כְּלוּם יְכוּלִים אַתֶּם  
לְחַשֵּׁב לְהִגָּאֵל, כְּשֶׁהִסְכַּמְתֶּם לְהִיּוֹת  
נְתִינֵי הַשָּׁטָן?

I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

Alma 5:21

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא תִדְעוּ  
שֶׁלֹּא תוּכְלוּ לְהִיּוֹת מְצֻלִים; כִּי אִישׁ  
לֹא יוּכַל לְהִגָּאֵל אֶלֶּא אִם בְּגָדָיו כְּבֹסוֹ;  
כִּן, בְּגָדָיו צְרִיכִים לְהִיּוֹת טְהוֹרִים  
וְנִקְיִים מִכָּל רָבָב, עַל יְדֵי דָמוֹ שֶׁל זֶה  
שֶׁעָלָיו אָמְרוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ כִּי יָבוֹא לְגָאֵל  
אֶת כָּל הָעָם מֵעוֹנוֹתָיו.

I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

Alma 5:22

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי שׁוֹאֵל אֶתְכֶם, אַחֵי, כִּי־צַד  
תִּרְגִּישוּ אַחַד מִכֶּם, כְּשֶׁתַּעֲמְדוּ לְפָנַי  
כִּס אֱלֹהִים; כְּשֶׁבְגָדֵיכֶם מְגֹאֲלִים בְּדָם  
וְכָל מִינֵי זֶה־מָה? לְרֵאוֹת, מַה יַעֲיִדוּ  
אֵלֶּה נִגְדֵיכֶם?

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:23

לְרֵאוֹת, כְּלוֹם לֹא יַעֲיִדוּ שֶׁהֲנֵכֶם  
רוֹצְחִים, כֵּן, וְגַם אֲשֶׁמִים בְּכָל מִיַּי  
מַעֲשֵׂים רָעִים?

Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

Alma 5:24

לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֵי כְּלוֹם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם כִּי  
לְכֹזֵה לְהִיּוֹת מִקּוֹם לְשֹׁבֵת בּוֹ בְּמַלְכוּת  
אֱלֹהִים, עִם אַבְרָהָם, עִם יִצְחָק, וְעִם  
יַעֲקֹב וְעִם כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים  
שֶׁבִגְדֵיהֶם נִקְוּ וְהֵם טְהוֹרִים לֹלֵא רַבֵּב  
וְלְבָנִים?

Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

Alma 5:25

הֲנֵנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֵלֵא אִם אַתֶּם רוֹצִים  
לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת בּוֹרְאֵנוּ לְשִׁקְרָן מִתְחִלָּה,  
אוּ מִנִּיחִים שֶׁהוּא שִׁקְרָן  
מִקְדָּמַת דְּנָא; אַחֲרַת לֹא תוּכְלוּ לַחֲשֹׁב  
שֶׁלְכֹזֵה יְכוּל לְהִיּוֹת מִקּוֹם בְּמַלְכוּת  
הַשָּׁמַיִם; אֵלֵא הֵם יִזְרְקוּ הַחוּצָה, כִּי  
הֵם בְּנֵי מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁטָן.

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 5:26

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַחֵי, אִם  
חֲשַׁתֶּם שְׁנוּי בְּלִבְכֶם, וְאִם רָצִיתֶם  
לְשִׁיר אֶת שִׁיר הָאֲהָבָה הַגּוֹאֲלֹת, הִנְנִי  
שׂוֹאֵל: כָּלֹם חֲשִׁים אַתֶּם זֹאת כְּעַתָּה?

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Alma 5:27

כָּלֹם הִתְהַלַּכְתֶּם כִּי שְׁהֵנֶכֶם יְכוּלִים  
לְהִרְגִישׁ עֲצֻמְכֶם חֲפִים מִפְּשַׁע לְפָנַי  
אֱלֹהִים? אִם תִּקְרְאוּ לָמוֹת כְּרַגַּע, כָּלֹם  
תּוּכְלוּ לוֹמַר בְּלִבְכֶם שְׁהִייתֶם עֲנוּוִים  
דֵּי הַצָּרֹךְ? שְׁבִגְדֵיכֶם נָקוּ וְנִעְשׂוּ  
לְבָנִים בְּדָמוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שִׁיבּוֹא  
לְגַאֵל אֶת עַמּוֹ מֵעוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Alma 5:28

לְרֵאוֹת, הֲאִם אֵין בְּכֶם יוֹתֵר גְּאוּוּהָ?  
הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם לֹא, אֵינְכֶם  
מוֹכְנִים לְעֵמֶד לְפָנַי אֱלֹהִים. לְרֵאוֹת,  
עֲלִיכֶם לְהִתְכוּנֵן בְּמַהְרָה כִּי מַלְכוּת  
הַשָּׁמַיִם קָרְבָה וְלִכְזָה אֵין חַיִּי נֹצֵחַ.

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:29

לְרֹאוֹת, הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר, הֲיֵשׁ בֵּינֵיכֶם מִי  
שְׁאִינוֹ חֲפָשִׁי מִקְנָאָה? הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר  
לָכֶם, כָּזָה אֵינוֹ מוֹכֵן; וְעַלְיוֹ לְהִתְכַוֵּן  
מִהֵר, כִּי הַשָּׁעָה דוֹחֶקֶת וְאֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ  
מִתִּי יָבוֹא זְמָנוֹ; כָּזָה אֵינוֹ חָף מִפְּשָׁע.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

Alma 5:30

וְשׁוֹב הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֲאֵם יֵשׁ  
בֵּינֵיכֶם מִי שְׁלֹוֹעַג לְאָחִיו, אוֹ מִתְנַכֵּל  
לוֹ?

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Alma 5:31

אוֹי וְאֲבוֹי לוֹ, כִּי אֵינוֹ מוֹכֵן, וְקָרוֹב  
הַזְּמַן שָׁבוּ הוּא חָיֵב לְהִתְחַרֵּט, אַחֲרַת  
לֹא יִכּוֹל לְהִיּוֹת נִצֵּל.

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Alma 5:32

כֵּן, אֲבוֹי לְכֹל פּוֹעֲלֵי אֲוֶן; הִתְחַרְטוּ,  
הִתְחַרְטוּ, כֹּה דִבֶּר יְהוָה—הָאֵל!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:33

לְרֵאוֹת, הַזְמָנָה הוּא שׁוֹלַח לְכָל  
אֲנָשִׁים, כִּי זְרוּעוֹת הַרְחָמִים פְּתוּחוֹת,  
וְהוּא אוֹמֵר: הִתְחַרְטוּ וְאֶקְבַּל אֶתְכֶם.

Behold, he sendeth an invitation  
unto all men, for the arms of mercy  
are extended towards them, and he  
saith: Repent, and I will receive  
you.

Alma 5:34

כֵּן, הוּא אוֹמֵר: בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי וְיִהְיֶה לְכֶם  
חֶלֶק בְּפִרְיוֹ שֶׁל עֵץ הַחַיִּים; כֵּן, אַתֶּם  
תֹּאכְלוּ וְתִשְׁתּוּ בְּאִפְן חֶפְזֵי מַלְחָם  
הַחַיִּים וּמִמֵּימִי.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye  
shall partake of the fruit of the tree  
of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of  
the bread and the waters of life  
freely;

Alma 5:35

כֵּן, בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי וְתָבִיאוּ וְתִצְיִגוּ מַעֲשֵׂים  
יְשָׁרִים וְלֹא תִזְרְקוּ לְאֵשׁ --

Yea, come unto me and bring forth  
works of righteousness, and ye shall  
not be hewn down and cast into the  
fire --

Alma 5:36

לְרֵאוֹת, הַגִּיעַ הַזְמַן שֶׁבוּ אֵלֶּה  
הַמְּבִיאים פְּרִי רַע אוֹ אֵלֶּה שֶׁמַּעֲשִׂיהֶם  
אֵינָם יְשָׁרִים תְּהִיָּה לָהֶם סָבָה לְסִפּוֹד  
וְלִהְתְּאֵבֵל.

For behold, the time is at hand that  
whosoever bringeth forth not good  
fruit, or whosoever doeth not the  
works of righteousness, the same  
have cause to wail and mourn.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:37

אָבוֹי לְכֹל פּוֹעֲלֵי אֶזְרָא: אַתֶּם הַמְשִׁמְיָנִים  
מִדְּבַרֵי הַהֶבֶל שֶׁחַ הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה,  
שֶׁהִצְהִירוּ כִּי יָדְעוּ אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה  
וְהִלְכוּ בְּדֶרֶךְ אַחֲרָת, אַף עַל פִּי  
שֶׁהָרוּעָה קָרָא לְכֶם וְעַדִּין קוֹרָא לְכֶם  
וְאַתֶּם לֹא תִצְיָתוּ לְקוֹלוֹ!

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Alma 5:38

לְרֹאוֹת, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְכֶם; הָרוּעָה  
הַטּוֹב קוֹרָא לְכֶם; הוּא קוֹרָא לְכֶם  
בְּשֵׁמוֹ הוּא בְּשֵׁם הַמְּשִׁיחַ; וְאִם לֹא  
תִקְשִׁיבוּ לְקוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הָרוּעָה הַטּוֹב,  
וְלִשְׁם הַנִּקְרָא עֲלֵיכֶם, הֲרִי שְׂאִינְכֶם  
צִאֲנוּ שֶׁל הָרוּעָה הַטּוֹב.

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:39

וְעַתָּה אֵינְכֶם צֹאנֵי שֶׁל הַרְּוֹעָה הַטּוֹב,  
לְאִיזָה עֵדֶר הַנָּכֶם מִשְׁתִּיכִים? הַנְּנִי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הַשֹּׁטֵן הוּא הַרְּוֹעָה שֶׁלָּכֶם,  
וְלְעֵדְרוֹ אַתֶּם מִשְׁתִּיכִים; מִי יִכּוֹל  
לְהַכְחִישׁ זֹאת? הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֹּל  
הַמְּכַחֵשׁ זֹאת הוּא שֶׁקֶרֶן וּבֶן הַשֹּׁטֵן.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

Alma 5:40

כִּי הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֹּל הַטּוֹב בָּא מִיַּדִּי  
אֱלֹהִים וְכֹךְ הָרַע בָּא מִיַּדִּי הַשֹּׁטֵן.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Alma 5:41

לְכֵן, אִם אִישׁ מַצִּיג מַעֲשִׂים טוֹבִים,  
סִמָּן שֶׁהוּא מִקְשִׁיב לְקוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הַרְּוֹעָה  
הַטּוֹב וְהוֹלֵךְ אַחֲרָיו; אֲבָל כֹּל הַמַּצִּיג  
מַעֲשִׂים רָעִים נֶעֱשֶׂה בֶּן הַשֹּׁטֵן, כִּי  
לְקוֹלוֹ הוּא מִקְשִׁיב, וְאַחֲרָיו הוּא  
הוֹלֵךְ.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:42

וְכֹל מִי הָעוֹשֶׂה זֹאת יִקְבַּל מִמֶּנּוּ אֶת  
גְּמוּלוֹ, לְכֵן הוּא מוֹת בְּכָל הַנוֹגֵעַ  
לְיִשָּׁר, כִּי הוּא הִיָּה מֵת לְכָל מַעֲשֵׂה  
יִשָּׁר.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

Alma 5:43

וְעַתָּה, אֲחֵי, הִיִּיתִי רוֹצֶה שְׁתִּקְשִׁיבוּ  
לִי, כִּי אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר בְּכָל הַמָּרָץ  
שֶׁבִּנְפְשִׁי; לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי דְּבַרְתִּי לָכֶם,  
שְׂאִינֶם מִשְׂאִירִים מִקּוֹם, אוֹ לְפִי  
מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים דְּבַרְתִּי.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

Alma 5:44

כִּי כִּן צִוִּיתִי לְדַבֵּר בְּצוּרָה זֹו, לְפִי  
פְּקֻדָּתוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁהִיא  
בַּמְּשִׁיחַ יִשׁוּעַ; כֵּן, צִוִּיתִי לְהִתְיַצֵּב  
וּלְהַעֲיֵד בְּאָזְנֵי הָעָם הַזֶּה עַל יְדֵי  
אֲבוֹתֵינוּ בְּדַבַּר הָעֵתִיד לָבוֹא.

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:45

וְזֶה לֹא הַכֹּל. כְּלוּם לֹא חוֹשְׁבִים שְׂאֲנִי  
יֹדַע דְּבָרִים אֱלֹה בְּעֶצְמִי? הֲנִנִי מֵעִיד  
לְפָנֶיכֶם, שְׂאֲנִי יֹדַע הַדְּבָרִים מֵה  
שְׂאֲמַרְתִּי, הֵם אֱמֶת. וְכִי־צַד, לְפִי  
דַּעְתְּכֶם אֲנִי יֹדַע זֹאת בְּבִטְחוֹן?

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Alma 5:46

הֲנִנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הֵם בָּאוּ לִידִיעָתִי עַל  
יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ אֱלֹהִים. לְרֵאוֹת, יָמִים  
רַבִּים צִמְמִיתִי וְהִתְפַּלְלִיתִי עַל מְנַת  
שְׂאֲדַע דְּבָרִים אֱלֹה בְּעֶצְמִי. וְעַתָּה,  
כִּשְׂאֲנִי יֹדַע הֵיטֵב כִּי הֵם אֱמֶת; כִּי  
יְהוָה—הָאֵל גָּלָה לִי אוֹתָם בְּאֲמָצְעוֹת  
רוּחוֹ הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְזוֹהִי רוּחַ הַהִתְגַּלּוֹת  
שֶׁבְקִרְבִי.

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:47

וְנוֹסֵף עַל כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהִתְגַּלּוּ אֵלַי, וּמֵה שֶׁנֶּאֱמְרוּ  
בְּפִי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, זוֹהִי אֱמֶת, לְפִי רוּחַ  
הַנְּבוּאָה שֶׁבְּקֶרְבִי, שֶׁגַּם הִיא הִתְגַּלְתָּה  
שֶׁל רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

Alma 5:48

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי כֹל מֵה שֶׁאֶגִּיד  
לָכֶם עַל הָעֵתִיד לְקָרוֹת, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ זֹאת  
מִתּוֹךְ עֲצָמִי, כִּי אֱמֶת הִיא; וְאֲנִי אוֹמֵר  
לָכֶם, יוֹדֵעַ אֲנִי, כִּי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ בּוֹא  
יָבוֹא, כֵּן, בְּנוֹ הַיְחִידִי שֶׁל הָאֵב, מֵלֵא  
חֶסֶד וְרַחֲמִים וְאֱמֶת. וְהוּא שׁוֹבָא לְקַחַת  
אֶת חַטָּאֵי שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם, כֵּן, חַטָּאִיו שֶׁל  
כָּל אָדָם הָאֵיתָן בְּאֲמוֹנָתוֹ בְּשִׁמוֹ.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי זֹה־י  
הַפְּקֻדָה שְׁלִפְיָה נִקְרָאתִי לְהַטִּיף לְאַחֵי  
הָאֱהוּבִים, כֵּן, וְלְכָל יוֹשְׁבֵי בְּאֶרֶץ; כֵּן,  
לְהַטִּיף לְכָל הַזְּקֵנִים וְלַצְעִירִים, וְלִבְנֵי  
הַחֹרֵץ, לְקֹשֵׁי שֵׁים וְלִבְנֵי גִיל הָעֲמִידָה  
וְלִדְוֹר הַחֲדָשׁ; כֵּן, אֲנִי קוֹרֵא לָהֶם  
לְהִתְחַרֵּט וְלִהְיוֹלֵד מִחֲדָשׁ.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

כֵּן, כֹּה אוֹמֵר הָרוּחַ, הַתְּחַרְטוּ, כָּל  
קְצוֹת הָאֶרֶץ כִּי מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם  
מִמְשֶׁמֶשׁת וּבָאָה; כֵּן, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים בָּא  
בְּתִהְלָתוֹ, בְּלִזּוֹ, בְּהוֹדוֹ, בְּכֹחוֹ  
וּבְשִׁלְטוֹנוֹ. כֵּן, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, הִנְנִי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כְּמוֹ שְׁאֹמֵר הָרוּחַ, רְאוּ נָא  
אֶת תִּהְלָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּאֶרֶץ כְּלָה; וְגַם  
הַמֶּלֶךְ בַּשָּׁמַיִם וּבְקִרְוֵי תִרְאָה תִהְלָתוֹ  
לְכָל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:51

וְהָרוּחַ גַּם אָמַר לִי, אֶפְלוּ צַעַק בְּקוֹל  
גְּדוֹל וְצוּהָ עָלַי: לֵךְ וּדְבַרְתָּ לְעַם  
הַזֶּה-- הִתְחַרְטוּ, כִּי אִם לֹא תִתְחַרְטוּ,  
בְּשׁוּם פְּנִים וָאָפֶן לֹא תִוְכְּלוּ לְרִשְׁתָּ  
אֶת מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם.

And also the Spirit saith unto me,  
yea, crieth unto me with a mighty  
voice, saying: Go forth and say unto  
this people -- Repent, for except ye  
repent ye can in nowise inherit the  
kingdom of heaven.

Alma 5:52

וְשׁוּב, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בְּשֵׁם הָרוּחַ:  
לְרֵאוֹת, הַגֵּרֶזֶן מוֹנֵף עַל שָׂרֵשׁ הָעֵץ;  
וְכָל עֵץ שְׂאִינוֹ מִנִּיב פְּרִי טוֹב יִגְדַע  
וְיִזְרַק לְאֵשׁ, כִּן, לְאֵשׁ שְׁלֹא תִכְלָה,  
וְשְׁלֹא נִתֵּן לְכַבּוֹתָהּ. רְאוּ וּזְכְּרוּ,  
הַקְּדוֹשׁ אָמַר זֹאת.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit  
saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the  
root of the tree; therefore every tree  
that bringeth not forth good fruit  
shall be hewn down and cast into  
the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be  
consumed, even an unquenchable  
fire. Behold, and remember, the  
Holy One hath spoken it.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:53

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, הֲנִנִי אֹמֵר  
לָכֶם, כְּלוּם תּוּכְלוּ לְהִתְנַגֵּד לְדַבְרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים; כְּלוּם תּוּכְלוּ לְסַלֵּקֵם הַצְדָּה  
וּלְרַמֵּשׁ אֶת הַקְּדוֹשׁ תַּחַת הַרְגְלֵי;  
הֲתוּכְלוּ לְהִתְנַפֵּחַ בְּגֵאוֹת לְבַבְכֶם;  
הֲתִמְשִׁיכוּ לְלִבְשׁ בְּגָדִים יְקָרִים  
וּמִשְׂאֵת נַפְשְׁכֶם יִהְיֶה לְדַבְרֵי הַבְּלִי  
הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה וּלְאוֹצְרוֹתֵיכֶם.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

Alma 5:54

כֵּן, הֲתוֹסִיפוּ לַחֲשֹׁב שְׂאֵתֶם טוֹבִים  
מֵאַחֵרִים; כֵּן, הֲתוֹסִיפוּ לְהִתְנַכֵּל  
לְאַחֵיכֶם הָעֲנוּוִים וּמִתְנַהֲגִים לְפִי דְרָכֵי  
פְּקֻדָּתוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, כִּי אֱלֹהִים  
הֲכַנְסוּ לְכַנְסִיָּה זֹו מְקַדְּשִׁים עַל יְדֵי  
רוּחַ הַקְּדוֹשׁ. וְהֵם עוֹשִׂים מַעֲשִׂים  
הַהוֹלְמִים אֶת הַמִּתְחַרְטִים.

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:55

כֵּן, הֲתוֹסִיפוּ לְפָנֹת עֲרֹף לְעַנְיִים  
וְלִנְצָרִים וְתִמְנְעוּ מֵהֶם אֶת נְכֹסֵיכֶם?  
Yea, and will you persist in turning  
your backs upon the poor, and the  
needy, and in withholding your  
substance from them?

Alma 5:56

וְלְבַסּוֹף, כְּלָכֶם, הַמְתַּעֲקָשִׁים לְהִתְמַיֵּד  
בַּחֹטָא, הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, גְּדוּעַ תִּגְדְּעוּ  
וְלֹאֵשׁ תִּזְרְקוּ אֶלָּא אִם תִּתְחַרְטוּ  
בְּקֶרֶב.  
And finally, all ye that will persist  
in your wickedness, I say unto you  
that these are they who shall be  
hewn down and cast into the fire  
except they speedily repent.

Alma 5:57

וְעַתָּה הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לְכָלֶכֶם  
הַמוֹכְנִים לְצִיֵּת לְקוֹל הָרוֹעֶה הַטּוֹב,  
צֵאוּ נָא מִקֶּרֶב הָרָשָׁעִים, הַפְּרִדוּ מֵהֶם,  
וּבִטְמֵאתָם אַל תִּגְעוּ; וְלִרְאוֹת,  
שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם יִמְחָקוּ, וְשְׁמוֹת הָרָשָׁעִים  
לֹא יִמָּנוּ יַחַד עִם שְׁמוֹת הַיְשָׁרִים, כִּי  
שֶׁתִּתְאַמֵּת מִלֵּת אֱלֹהִים שְׁאֵמֵר: שְׁמוֹת  
הָרָשָׁעִים לֹא יִתְעַרְבּוּ בֵּין שְׁמוֹת  
עַמִּי.  
And now I say unto you, all you  
that are desirous to follow the voice  
of the good shepherd, come ye out  
from the wicked, and be ye  
separate, and touch not their  
unclean things; and behold, their  
names shall be blotted out, that the  
names of the wicked shall not be  
numbered among the names of the  
righteous, that the word of God may  
be fulfilled, which saith: The names  
of the wicked shall not be mingled  
with the names of my people;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:58

כִּי שְׁמוֹת הַצְּדִיקִים יִכְתְּבוּ בְּסֵפֶר  
הַחַיִּים, וְלָהֶם אֶעֱנִיק מִזְרָאֵת בְּצַד יָדִי  
הַיְמָנִית. וְעַתָּה, אַחִי, מַה יֵּשׁ לָכֶם  
לְאֹמַר כְּנֶגֶד זֶה? הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם  
גַּם תִּדְבְּרוּ נֶגֶד, לֹא יוֹעִיל, כִּי דְבַר  
אֱלֹהִים יַעֲשֶׂה.

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

Alma 5:59

מִיְהוּ הָרוֹעֶה בֵּינֵיכֶם שֵׂישׁ לוֹ צֹאן רַב  
וְלֹא יִשְׁמַר עֲלֵיהֶם, שָׁמָּא יִכְנָסוּ  
הַזְּאֵבִים וְיִטְרְפוּ אֶת הָעֶדְרָה? וְלִרְאוֹת  
אִם יִפְרֹץ זֵאֵב לְעֶדְרָה, כָּלוּם לֹא יִגְרֹשׁוּ?  
וְלְבִסּוֹף, אִם יוּכַל יִקְטֹל אוֹתוֹ.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 5:60

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הַרוֹעֶה הַטּוֹב  
קוֹרֵא לָכֶם; וְאִם תִּקְשִׁיבוּ לְקוֹלוֹ יִכְנִיס  
אֶתְכֶם לְעֵדְרוֹ, וְאַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ הַצֹּאן שְׁלוֹ.  
וְהוּא מְצַוֶּה עָלֵיכֶם; אַל תִּתְּנוּ לְזֵאֵב  
טוֹרֵף לְהִכְנִס בֵּינֵיכֶם, כִּדֵּי שֶׁלֹּא  
תִשְׁמְדוּ.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

Alma 5:61

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, אֵלְמָה, מְצַוֶּה עָלֵיכֶם  
בְּדַבְרֵי שֶׁל מִי שֶׁצִּוֶּה עָלַי, תִּקְפִּידוּ  
עַל מַה שֶׁדִּבַּרְתִּי לָכֶם.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

Alma 5:62

לְאֵלֶּה הַמְּשִׁתִּיכִים לְכַנְסִיָּה הִנְנִי מְדַבֵּר  
בְּלִשׁוֹן צְוִי; וְלְאֵלֶּה שְׁאִינָם מְשִׁתִּיכִים  
לְכַנְסִיָּה זֹהֵי הַזְּמַנָּה: בּוֹאוּ לְהִיּוֹת  
נֹטְבָלִים וְהַתְּחַרְטוּ כִּדֵּי שֶׁגַּם לָכֶם  
יִהְיֶה חֵלֶק בְּפִרְיוֹ שֶׁל עֵץ הַחַיִּים.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 6:1

וַיְהִי אַלְמָה הַפְּסִיק לְדַבֵּר לְאַנְשֵׁי  
הַכְּנִסְיָה שֶׁהוֹקְמָה בְּעִיר זָרָהּמְלָה,  
הוּא מִנָּה כְּמָרִים וְזִקְנֵי הַקְּהָלָה בְּשִׁימוֹ  
עָלֵיהֶם אֶת יָדָיו בְּהִתְאַם לְמִצְוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים, כְּדֵי שֶׁיַּעֲמְדוּ בְּרֹאשׁ הַכְּנִסְיָה  
וַיִּשְׁגִּיחוּ עָלֶיהָ.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

Alma 6:2

וַיְהִי אֵלֹא שְׁלֹא הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לְכְּנִסְיָהּ, אֲךָ  
הִתְחַרְטוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם, נִטְבְּלוּ כְּאוֹת  
לְחַרְטָתָם וְנִתְקַבְּלוּ לְכְּנִסְיָהּ.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

Alma 6:3

וְגַם אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לְכְּנִסְיָהּ וְלֹא  
הִתְחַרְטוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם וְלֹא הִשְׁפִּילוּ  
אֶת עַצְמָם בְּפָנֵי אֱלֹהִים -- כּוֹנְנֵי  
שֶׁהִתְגָּאוּ בְּלִבָּם -- הֵם נִדְחוּ  
וְשִׁמוֹתֵיהֶם נִמְחָקוּ, כִּךְ שְׁלֹא נִמְנוּ עִם  
הַצַּדִּיקִים.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God -- I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts -- the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 6:4

וְלָכֵן הִתְחִילוּ לְהַקְיִים בְּעִיר  
זָרָהּמְלָה אֶת מְסֻדֵּר הַכְּנִסְיָהּ. And thus they began to establish the  
order of the church in the city of  
Zarahemla.

Alma 6:5

עַלֵּיכֶם לְהַבִּין שֶׁדְּבַר אֱלֹהִים הִיא  
חֲפְזֵי לְכָל, וּמֵאַף אֶחָד לֹא נִטְלָה  
הַזְכוּת לְהִתְאַסֵּף וּלְשִׁמַּע אֶת דְּבַר י  
אֱלֹהִים. Now I would that ye should  
understand that the word of God  
was liberal unto all, that none were  
deprived of the privilege of  
assembling themselves together to  
hear the word of God.

Alma 6:6

אֲבָל, לִילְדֵי אֱלֹהִים הִיְתָה פְקָדָה  
לְהִתְאַסֵּף לְעֵתִים קְרוּבוֹת וּלְהַצְטַרֵּף  
יַחַד בְּצוּם וּבִתְפִלָּה נְמֻרְצָת  
נִשְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי אֲשֶׁר לֹא יָדְעוּ  
אֶת אֱלֹהִים. Nevertheless the children of God  
were commanded that they should  
gather themselves together oft, and  
join in fasting and mighty prayer in  
behalf of the welfare of the souls of  
those who knew not God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 6:7

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֵלְמָה עָשָׂה סְדוּרִים אֵלֶּה הוּא  
נִפְרָד מֵהֶם וּמִכְנִסֵּיהָ שְׁבַעִיר  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה, הוּא עָבַר מְזֻרְחָה לְנֹהַר  
סִידוֹן, לְעֵמֶק גִּדְעוֹן, שָׁם נִבְנְתָה עִיר  
שְׁנִקְרָאָה הָעִיר גִּדְעוֹן, בְּעֵמֶק שְׁנִקְרָא  
גִּדְעוֹן, אַחֲרֵי הָאִישׁ שְׁנֵה־רַג בְּיַדִּי נֶהוֹר  
בְּחֶרֶב.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

Alma 6:8

וְאֵלְמָה הֵלֵךְ וְהִתְחִיל לְהַזְהִיר אֶת  
דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים לְכְנִסֵּיהָ שְׁהוֹקְמָה בְּעֵמֶק  
שֶׁל גִּדְעוֹן, וְזֹאת לְפִי דְבָרֵי הָאֱמֶת  
שְׁנִגְלוּ שְׁאֲמְרוּ אֲבוֹתָיו, וְגַם עַל פִּי  
רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה שְׁפַעְמָה בּוֹ, וּלְפִי עֵדוּת  
יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, אֲשֶׁר יָבוֹא  
לְגַאֲלֵ אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת מִחַטָּאֵיהֶם, וְהֵצִו  
הַקְּדוֹשׁ שְׁעַל פִּיו נִקְרָא. כָּתוּב. אָמֵן.

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 7:1

לְרֵאוֹת אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, מֵאַחַר  
שֶׁהִרְשִׁיתִי לָבוֹא לָכֶם, לְכֵן הִנְנִי מִנְסָה  
לְפָנֹת לָכֶם בְּשִׁפְתֵי אָנִי; כֵּן, בְּפִי  
הִיָּשֵׁר, כִּי זֶה הַפְּעַם הָרִאשׁוֹנָה שֶׁאָנִי  
פּוֹנֶה לָכֶם יְשִׁירוֹת, מֵאַחַר שֶׁהֵייתִי  
קָשׁוּר לַחֲלוּטִין לְכֵס הַמְשַׁפֵּט, הֵייתִי  
עָסוּק מְאֹד וְלֹא יָכַלְתִּי לְסוּר לָכֶם.

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

Alma 7:2

וְאֶפְּלוּ כָּעֵת לֹא יָכוֹל לָבוֹא, אֲלֵמָּלָא  
נִתְּמַנָּה כִּסֵּי הַמְשַׁפֵּט אַחֲרַי לְמִשְׁלַל  
בְּמִקְוֵמִי, וַיְהוֶה בְּחַסְדּוֹ הָרַב אֶפְּשֵׁר לִי  
לָבוֹא לָכֶם.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 7:3

וְלִרְאוֹת, אֲנִי בָאתִי מְלֵא תִקְוָה וְרָצוֹן  
לְמַצֵּא אֶתְכֶם כְּשֶׁהִשְׁפַּלְתֶּם אֶת עַצְמְכֶם  
בְּפָנַי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁהֵנֶכֶם מוֹסִיפִים לְבַקֵּשׁ  
אֶת חֶסֶדּוֹ, וְאַתֶּם חֲפִים מִפְּשֵׁעַ לְפָנָיו,  
כִּי שְׂאִינְכֶם עוֹמְדִים בְּפָנַי אוֹתָהּ בְּעֵינָהּ  
נֹרְאָה שְׁבָה נִמְצְאוּ אַחֵינוּ  
בְּזֵאֵרָה מְלֵא.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

Alma 7:4

אֲלֵא בְרוּךְ שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁנָּתַן לִי  
לְדַעַת, כֵּן, לְשִׂמְחַתִּי הַרְבֵּה, שֶׁהֵם  
חִזְרוּ לְדֶרֶךְ צְדָקָתוֹ.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאֲנִי סוֹמֵךְ עַל רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים שֶׁבְקִרְבִּי,  
 שְׂגֹם מִכֶּם תִּצְמַח לִי שְׂמֵחָה; בְּרֵם, לֹא  
 הֵייתִי רוֹצֵה שֶׁשְׂמֵחָתִי עֲלֵיכֶם תִּצְמַח  
 מִכְּמוֹת כְּזוֹ שֶׁל צָרוֹת וְצִעֲרֵי כְּמוֹ שֶׁהָיוּ  
 לִי בְּשֶׁל הָאֲחִים בְּזֶאֱרָאֵהְמֵלָה, כִּי  
 שְׂמֵחָתִי עֲלֵיהֶם בָּאָה אַחֲרַי  
 שֶׁהִתְלַבְּטֵתִי בְּצָרוֹת רַבּוֹת וּבְצִעֲרֵי.

And I trust, according to the Spirit  
 of God which is in me, that I shall  
 also have joy over you; nevertheless  
 I do not desire that my joy over you  
 should come by the cause of so  
 much afflictions and sorrow which I  
 have had for the brethren at  
 Zarahemla, for behold, my joy  
 cometh over them after wading  
 through much affliction and sorrow.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אָבֵל בְּטוֹחָנִי שְׁאַצְלְכֶם אֵין מַצָּב שֶׁל  
 חֶסֶר אֱמוּנָה כְּפִי שֶׁשָּׂרַר אֶצְלֶם אַחֵיכֶם;  
 בְּטוֹחָנִי שְׁאֵינְכֶם מִתְגָּאִים בְּלְבָבְכֶם.  
 הֲנִי סוֹמֵךְ שְׁאֵינְכֶם שְׁמִים לְבָבְכֶם  
 לְעֵשׂוֹר וּלְדַבְּרֵי הַהֶבֶל שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם; כֵּן,  
 בְּטוֹחָנִי שְׁאֵינְכֶם מִשְׁתַּחֲוִים לְאֱלִילִים,  
 אֲלָא עוֹבְדִים אֶת הָאֵל הַחַי, אֵל  
 הָאֱמֶת, וְאַתֶּם מְצַפִּים לְמַחֲלֵת  
 חֲטָאוֹתֵיכֶם תּוֹךְ אֱמוּנָה נְצַחִית בְּזֶה  
 שְׂיָבוֹא.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

הֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, רַבִּים הֵם הַדְּבָרִים  
 הָעֹתִידִים לָבוֹא וּבְתוֹכָם אֶחָד חָשׁוּב  
 יוֹתֵר מִכֹּל הַיְתָר-- כִּי לֹא רָחוּק מְאֹד  
 הַזְּמַן שֶׁבוֹ יִהְיֶה הַגּוֹאֵל בְּקֶרֶב עַמּוֹ.

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all -- for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Alma 7:8

לְרֹאוֹת, אֲנִי לֹא אֹמֵר שֶׁיָּבוֹא בֵּינֵינוּ  
בְּזֶמֶן שְׁהוּתוֹ בְּגוֹפּוֹ בֶּן הַתְּמוּתָה;  
לְרֹאוֹת, הָרוּחַ לֹא הוֹדִיעַ לִי שְׂאֲמָנָם  
כִּן הָיָה. זֹאת אֵינִי יוֹדֵעַ; רַק זֹאת--  
שְׁלִי הוּא--הָאֵל יֵשׁ כֹּחַ לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל לְפִי  
דְּבָרוֹ.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

Alma 7:9

לְרֹאוֹת, הָרוּחַ אָמַר לִי, זַעֲקוּ לַעֲם הַזֶּה,  
וְאִמְרוּתָּם, הִתְחַרְטוּ וְהַכִּינוּ אֶת דְּרֹךְ  
יְהוָה, וּלְכוּ בְּדַרְכָיו שֶׁהֵן יְשָׁרוֹת; כִּי  
מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם מִמְּשֻׁמֶשֶׁת וּבָאָה וּבֶן  
אֱלֹהִים יָבוֹא עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying -- Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

Alma 7:10

וְלִרְאוֹת, הוּא יוֹלֵד לְמָרִים בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם  
זוֹ אֶרֶץ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, וְהִיא בְּתוֹלָה, כְּלִי  
נִבְחָר וְיִקָּר וְיָבוֹא עָלֶיהָ צֶל וְהִיא  
תִּהְיֶה מִכְחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ הִיא תֵּלֵד  
בֶּן שְׁהוּא בֶּן אֱלֹהִים.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 7:11

וְהוּא יִתְהַלֵּךְ קְדִימָה, וְיִסְבֵּל כְּאֲבִים  
וְצָרוֹת וְיַעֲמַד בְּנִסְיוֹנוֹת פְּתוּי מְכַל  
הַסּוּגִים. וְזֹאת כִּדִּי לְאַמֵּת מַה שֶּׁנֶּאֱמַר:  
הוּא יִקַּח עַל עֲצָמוֹ אֶת כְּאֲבִיהֶם וְאֶת  
חַלְיֵם שֶׁל בְּנֵי עַמּוֹ.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

Alma 7:12

הוּא גַם יִקַּח עַל עֲצָמוֹ מוֹת, כִּדִּי  
לְהַתִּיר אֶת כַּבְּלֵי הַמּוֹת הַכּוֹבִים אֶת  
עַמּוֹ; וְהוּא יִקַּח עַל עֲצָמוֹ אֶת  
חַלְשוֹתֵיהֶם וּמַעְיֹו יִתְמַלְאוּ רַחֲמִים  
כְּמוֹ שֶׁל בָּשָׂר וָדָם, שֶׁיִּדַּע בְּבָשָׂרוֹ  
לְעֹזֵר לְעַמּוֹ בְּחַלְשוֹתֵיהֶם.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Alma 7:13

וְעַתָּה הַרוּחַ כָּל דְּבָר; בְּכָל זֹאת, בֶּן  
אֱלֹהִים סוּבַל בְּבָשָׂרוֹ כִּדִּי שְׂיוּכַל  
לְקַחַת עַל עֲצָמוֹ אֶת חַטָּאֵי עַמּוֹ,  
וְלְמַחֵק אֶת עֲבִירוֹתָיו בְּכַחוֹ הַגּוֹאֵל,  
וְזוֹהִי הָעֵדוּת שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, עֲלֵיכֶם  
 לְהִתְחַרֵּט וּלְהוֹלִיד מִחֲדָשׁ כִּי הַרוּחַ  
 אוֹמֵר: אִם לֹא תוֹלְדוּ מִחֲדָשׁ לֹא  
 תוּכְלוּ לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם; לְכֵן  
 בּוֹאוּ הִטְבְּלוּ וְהִתְחַרְטוּ לְמַעַן יִשְׁטָפוּ  
 חַטָּאֵיכֶם שֶׁתְּהִיָּה לָכֶם בְּכַבְשֵׁת הָאֵל  
 הַלּוֹקַחֵת אֶתְּהָ אֶת חַטָּאֵי הָעוֹלָם,  
 וְשִׂישׁ לָהּ כַּח לְהוֹשִׁיעַ מִכָּל הָעוֹלוֹת.

Now I say unto you that ye must  
 repent, and be born again; for the  
 Spirit saith if ye are not born again  
 ye cannot inherit the kingdom of  
 heaven; therefore come and be  
 baptized unto repentance, that ye  
 may be washed from your sins, that  
 ye may have faith on the Lamb of  
 God, who taketh away the sins of  
 the world, who is mighty to save  
 and to cleanse from all  
 unrighteousness.

כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: בּוֹאוּ וְאֵל תִּרְאוּ,  
 סִלְקוּ כָּל חַטָּא הַמְּפַתָּה אֶתְכֶם,  
 וְהִמְבִּיֵא אֶתְכֶם לְאַבְדוֹן. כֵּן, בּוֹאוּ  
 וְהִרְאוּ לְאֵלְכֶם שֶׁאַתֶּם רוֹצִים לְהִתְחַרֵּט  
 עַל עֲוֹנוֹתֵיכֶם וּלְעֲשׂוֹת אֶתוֹ בְּרִית,  
 לְשֹׂמֵד אֶת מְצוּוֹתָיו, עֵדוּת לְכֹךְ שְׁעוּד  
 הַיּוֹם תִּכְנָסוּ לַמַּיִם לְהִטְבִּיל.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear  
 not, and lay aside every sin, which  
 easily doth beset you, which doth  
 bind you down to destruction, yea,  
 come and go forth, and show unto  
 your God that ye are willing to  
 repent of your sins and enter into a  
 covenant with him to keep his  
 commandments, and witness it unto  
 him this day by going into the  
 waters of baptism.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 7:16

וּמִשְׁעֵשֶׁה זֹאת וּמֵהַיּוֹם וְהִלְאָה  
יִשְׁהַלְאָה יִשְׁמַר אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים,  
יִזְכֹּר אֶת אֲשֶׁר אָמַרְתִּי לוֹ, כִּן, הוּא  
יִזְכֶּה בְּחַיֵּי נְצִיחַ כִּי הָעֵיד רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ  
הַפּוֹעִים בְּקִרְבִּי.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

Alma 7:17

וְעַתָּה אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, הֲאִם הֵנֶכֶם  
מֵאֲמִינִים אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה? הֲנִנִי אוֹמֵר  
לָכֶם, כִּן, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שְׂאֵתֶם מֵאֲמִינִים  
וְכִי־צַד אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ לְפִי עֵדוֹת הָרוּחַ  
שֶׁבְּקִרְבִּי. וְעַתָּה כְּשֵׁאִיתְנָה אֲמוֹנַתְכֶם,  
כִּן, בְּמֵה שְׂאֵמַרְתִּי גְדוּלָה שְׂמַחְתִּי.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

Alma 7:18

כְּמוֹ שְׂאֵמַרְתִּי לָכֶם מֵהַתְּחִלָּה,  
הִבְעַתִּי תִקְוָה שְׂאִינְכֶם נִמְצְאִים  
בְּבַעֲיָה כְּמוֹ אֲחֵיכֶם וּבְאַמַּת מְצֵאתִי  
שֶׁתִּקְוֹתֵי נִתְּנָה לוֹ.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 7:19

כִּי אֲנִי נֹכַח לְדַעַת שְׁהֲנַכֶּם הוֹלְכִים  
בְּדַרְכֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל; בְּדֶרֶךְ הַמּוֹבִילָה אֶל  
מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים; כֵּן, תּוֹפֵס אֲנִי שְׁהֲנַכֶּם  
מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

Alma 7:20

אֲנִי תּוֹפֵס שֶׁהִדְבָר הַתְּגַלָּה לָכֶם  
בְּעֵדוֹת דְּבָרוֹ, וְשֶׁבְּדֶרֶךְ עֵקֶמָה אֵינוֹ  
יָכוֹל לָלֶכֶת; הוּא גַם אֵינוֹ סוֹטָה מִמָּה  
שֶׁאָמַר, לֹא יִמִּינָה וְלֹא שְׂמֵאלָהּ, וְאֵף  
לֹא מֵהַצָּדֵק אֶל הָעוֹל, לְכֵן דֶּרֶךְ יְהוָה  
הוּא מִחְזוֹר נִצְחִי.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

Alma 7:21

וְהוּא לֹא יוֹשֵׁב בְּמִקְדָּשִׁים טְמֵאִים;  
וְזֵהָמָה וְכֹל דְּבָר שְׁאֵינוֹ טָהוֹר אֵין  
לָהֶם מָקוֹם בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים; לְכֵן, הַנְּנִי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם, וְזֵה יִהְיֶה הַיּוֹם  
הָאֲחֵרוֹן, שֶׁבּוֹ הַמְּזֵהֶם יִשָּׂאֵר מִזֵּהֶם.

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 7:22

וְעַתָּה אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲמַרְתִּי לָכֶם אֵת  
הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ כִּדִּי לְעוֹרֵר בְּכֶם הוֹשׁ  
לְחֹבְתְכֶם כָּל־פִּי אֱלֹהִים, לְמַעַן  
תִּתְהַלְכוּ לְפָנָיו חַפְּיִים מִפְּשֵׁעַ,  
שֶׁתִּתְהַלְכוּ עַל פִּי פְקֻדוֹתָיו הַקְּדוֹשׁוֹת  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים שְׁלֹאוֹרֵן הַתְּקַבְּלֶתֶם.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

Alma 7:23

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי רוֹצֶה הֵייתִי שֶׁתְּהִיוּ עֲנוּיִם,  
נְכַנְעִים וְעֲדִינִים; מְלֵאִי סְבֻלָּנוֹת וְאֶרְךְ  
רוּחַ; שֶׁתִּדְעוּ לְהִסְתַּפֵּק וְתִשְׁתַּדְּלוּ  
לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים תָּמִיד;  
שֶׁתִּבְקְשׁוּ רַק אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאַתֶּם  
זְקוּקִים לָהֶם, הַרוּחָנִיִּים וְגַם הַחֲמַרִּיִּים;  
וְתָמִיד תִּודוּ אֶל-אֱלֹהִים בְּעֵד כָּל מֵה  
שֶׁנִּתְּן לָכֶם.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 7:24

תִּרְאוּ שִׁיְהִי לְכֶם אֱמוּנָה, תִּקְוָה,  
וְנְדִיבוֹת לֵב, וְאֵז מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם יְהִי תַמִּיד  
טוֹבִים.

And see that ye have faith, hope,  
and charity, and then ye will always  
abound in good works.

Alma 7:25

וַיְהוֹה יְבָרֵךְ אֶתְכֶם, וַיִּשְׁמַר שְׁבָגְדֵיכֶם  
יְהִי בְלִי רַבָּב, כִּדֵּי שְׁפִסּוֹף תּוֹכְלוּ  
לְשֶׁבֶת יַחַד עִם אַבְרָהָם, יִצְחָק, וַיַּעֲקֹב,  
וְעַם הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים שֶׁקָּמוּ מֵאֵז  
בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם, בְּגְדֵיכֶם שִׁיְהִי בְלִי  
רַבָּב כְּשֶׁם שְׁבָגְדֵיהֶם הֵם לֹא רַבָּב,  
בְּמַלְכוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

And may the Lord bless you, and  
keep your garments spotless, that ye  
may at last be brought to sit down  
with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,  
and the holy prophets who have  
been ever since the world began,  
having your garments spotless even  
as their garments are spotless, in the  
kingdom of heaven to go no more  
out.

Alma 7:26

וְעַתָּה אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲמַרְתִּי לְכֶם  
דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה עַל פִּי הָרוּחַ הַמְּעִידָה בִּי;  
נִפְשִׁי שִׂמְחָה מְאֹד בְּשֵׁל תְּשׁוּמַת הַלֵּב  
הַרְבֵּה שֶׁהִקְדַּשְׁתֶּם לְדְבָרִי.

And now my beloved brethren, I  
have spoken these words unto you  
according to the Spirit which  
testifieth in me; and my soul doth  
exceedingly rejoice, because of the  
exceeding diligence and heed which  
ye have given unto my word.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, שִׁשְׁכֵן אֶצְלְכֶם שְׁלוֹם שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים, בְּבֵתֵיכֶם וּבְאֲדָמוֹתֵיכֶם,  
בְּעֵדְרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר שֶׁלְכֶם וּבְכָל  
רְכוּשְׁכֶם בְּנֵשִׁיכֶם וּבִטְףְּ, בְּהַתְּאֵם  
לְאֲמוֹנְתְּכֶם וּלְמַעֲשֵׂיכֶם הַטּוֹבִים  
מֵהַיּוֹם וְעַד עוֹלָם. וְלָכֵן דִּבַּרְתִּי. אָמֵן.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 8:1

וַיְהִי אַלְמָה חָזַר מֵאֶרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן, אַחֲרֵי  
שֶׁלְּמַד אֶת עַמּוֹ גִּדְעוֹן שֵׁם הַרְבֵּה  
דְּבָרִים שְׂאֵי אֶפְשָׁר לְכַתְּבָם, וְהַסְדִּיר  
אֶת עֲנִינֵי הַכְּנִסְיָהּ, כְּפִי שֶׁעָשָׂה קִדְם  
בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָאֵהְמֵלָה. כֵּן, הוּא חָזַר  
לְבֵיתוֹ בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָאֵהְמֵלָה, לְנוֹחַ  
מִהַעֲעַמְל שֶׁלְקַח עַל עַצְמוֹ.

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

Alma 8:2

וְלָכֵן הִסְתִּימָה הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁיעִית  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 8:3

בְּהַתְּחִלַּת הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשִׂירִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי, יָצָא אַלְמָה מִשָּׁם וְעָשָׂה  
דְּרָכּוֹ לְאֶרֶץ מֶלֶק, מֵעֶרְבָה מִהַנָּהָר  
סִידוֹן, מֵעֶרְבָה, עַל גְּבוּל הַמִּדְבָּר.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 8:4

וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְלַמֵּד אֶת הָעָם בְּאֶרֶץ  
מֶלֶק לְפִי הַסְּדָרִים הַקְּדוּשִׁים שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁעַל פִּיו נִקְרָא, וְהוּא הִתְחִיל  
לְלַמֵּד אֶת הָעָם בְּכָל אֶרֶץ מֶלֶק.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

Alma 8:5

וַיְהִי הָעָם בָּאוּ אֵלָיו מִכָּל גְּבוּלוֹת הַכֵּל  
הָאֶרֶץ שֶׁבְצַד הַמִּדְבָּר. וְהֵם נִטְבְּלוּ  
בְּכָל אֶרֶץ;

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

Alma 8:6

כִּן שָׁעָם גָּמַר עֲבוֹדָתוֹ בְּמֶלֶק, הוּא  
נָסַע מִשָּׁם וַעֲשָׂה דֶרֶךְ שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים  
צְפוֹנָה מֵאֶרֶץ מֶלֶק; וְהָגִיעַ לְעִיר  
שִׁשְׁמָה הִי עַמּוֹנִיָּה.

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 8:7

נְהַג הָיָה אֲצֵחַ עִמּוֹ נְפִי לְקָרָא  
לְאַרְצוֹתֵיהֶם, לְעָרֵיהֶם וְלְכַפְרֵיהֶם,  
אֲפֵלוֹ לְכַפְרִים הַקְטָנִים, בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל מִי  
שֶׁהִתְיָשֵׁב שָׁם רְאוּשׁוֹנָה; וְכֵן קָרָה עִם  
אֶרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיָּהָה.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

Alma 8:8

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר אֵלְמָה הִגִּיעַ לְעִיר עַמּוֹנִיָּהָה,  
הוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִטִּיף לָהֶם דְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Alma 8:9

וְעַתָּה הַשָּׁטָן כָּבַשׁ אֶת לֵב אֲנָשֵׁי  
עַמּוֹנִיָּהָה; לְכֵן, הֵם לֹא אוּוּ לְהִקְשִׁיב  
לְדְבַרֵי אֵלְמָה.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

Alma 8:10

בְּכָל זֹאת, אֵלְמָה עָמַל רַבּוֹת בְּרוּחַ,  
נֶאֱבַק בְּאֵל בְּתַפְלוֹת נְמַרְצוֹת, לְמַעַל  
יִשְׁפֹּךְ אֶת רוּחוֹ עַל הָעָם תּוֹשְׁבֵי  
הָעִיר; הוּא בִקֵּשׁ שִׁינָתֵן לוֹ לְטַבְּלָם  
וְלְהִבְיָאֵם לְיַדֵי חֲרָטָה.

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 8:11

בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבָם,  
וְאָמְרוּ לוֹ: יוֹדְעִים שְׁהֵנָּךְ אֵלְמָה;  
יוֹדְעִים שְׁהֵנָּךְ כְּמֹר עֲלִיּוֹן עַל הַכְּנִסְיָה  
שְׁהִקְמַתָּ בְּחֻבְלֵי אֶרֶץ רַבִּים, בְּהִתְאַם  
לְמִסְרַת שְׁלֶךְ, אֵין אָנוּ מִשְׁתִּיכִים  
לְכְנִסְיָתְךָ, וְאֵינָנוּ מְאַמִּינִים בְּמִסֻּרוֹת  
טַפְשִׁיּוֹת שְׁכֹאֲלָה.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

Alma 8:12

וְעַתָּה, אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שְׁמִפְנֵי שְׁאֵינָנוּ  
מִשְׁתִּיכִים לְכְנִסְיָתְךָ אֵין לְךָ סְמֻכוֹת  
לְשֵׁלֹט בָּנוּ; אֶת כִּסֵּי הַמִּשְׁפָּט מִסְרַתָּ  
בְּיַדֵּי נְפִיחָה; לְכֵן אֵינָךְ שׁוֹפֵט עֲלִיּוֹן  
עֲלֵינוּ.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephiah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 8:13

זֹאת אָמְרוּ הָעָם, הִתְנַגְּדוּ לְדַבְּרָיו,  
חָרְפוּ אוֹתוֹ וַיִּרְקוּ בוֹ, אַף גָּרְמוּ לְכַף  
שִׁיזָרַק מֵעִיר הַחוּצָה. וְהוּא יֵצֵא  
וְעָשָׂה דֶרֶכּוֹ לְעִיר שְׁשֵׁמָה הִיא אַרוֹן.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

Alma 8:14

וַיְהִי כִשְׁעָשָׂה אֶת דֶּרֶכּוֹ שָׁמָּה, עָצוּב  
וְנִבְוֶן; וּמְלֵא עֲגַמַת נֶפֶשׁ בְּגִלְלֵי  
רְשָׁעוֹתָם שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי הָעִיר עֲמוֹנִיָּהָ.  
וְהִנֵּה כִשְׁאֵלְמָה הָיָה כֹּה עָצוּב, נִרְאָה  
לוֹ מִלְאָךְ שֶׁל יְהוָה נִרְאָה, וְאָמַר לוֹ:

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Alma 8:15

בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה, אֵלְמָה; לְכֵן הָיָה רָאשִׁיךָ  
וְשִׂמְחָה, כִּי יֵשׁ לְךָ סִבָּה לְשִׂמְחָה;  
בְּנִאֲמָנוֹת שְׁמֵרַתְךָ אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים  
מֵאִז שֶׁקִּבַּלְתָּ אֶת בְּשׂוֹרְתּוֹ הָרְשׁוּנָה  
מִמֶּנּוּ. אֲנִי הוּא שֶׁמְסַרְתִּי לְךָ אֶת  
הַבְּשׂוֹרָה.

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 8:16

וְנִשְׁלַחְתִּי לְצִוּוֹתְךָ שְׁתַּחֲזֹר לְעִיר  
עַמּוֹנִיָּהָה, וְחָשׁוּב לְהַטִּיף לְתוֹשְׁבֵיהָ;  
כֵּן, לְהַטִּיף לָהֶם, תִּגִּיד לָהֶם שֶׁאִם לֹא  
יִתְחַרְטוּ יִשְׁמִידֵם יְהוָה—הָאֵל.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

Alma 8:17

כִּי כַעַת הֵם לּוֹמְדִים כִּי־צַד לְהָרֵם אֶת  
חַרוֹתוֹ שֶׁל עַמְּךָ (אוֹמֵר יְהוָה) וְזֹאת  
בְּנִגּוּד לְדִינִים לְמִשְׁפָּטִים וְלִצְוִים  
שֶׁנָּתַן לְעַמּוֹ.

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Alma 8:18

וּמִשָּׂאלְמָה קָבַל בְּשׁוֹרָה זֹו מֵאֵת מְלֶאךָ  
יְהוָה, חָזַר מֵהָר לְאָרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיָּהָה. וְהוּא  
נִכְנַס לְעִיר בְּדֶרֶךְ אַחֲרָת, בְּדֶרֶךְ  
שֶׁמֶדְרוֹם לְעִיר עַמּוֹנִיָּהָה.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

Alma 8:19

וְכִשְׁנִכְנַס הָעִירָה הָיָה רָעֵב וּפְנָה  
לְמִישָׁהוּ: הֲתִתֵּן מִשָּׂהוּ לְאֹכַל לְעַבְדְּ  
שֶׁפֶל שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים?

And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 8:20

וְהָאִישׁ אָמַר לוֹ: נְפִיטִי אָנִי, וְאֲנִי יוֹדַע  
שְׂאֵתָה נְבִיא קְדוֹשׁ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, אַתָּה  
הוּא הָאִישׁ שֶׁעָלָיו אָמַר מַלְאָךְ בַּחֲזוֹן:  
אוֹתוֹ תִּקְבַּל. לְכֵן סוּר נָא אֵתִי לְבֵית,  
אֶתֶּן לְךָ מִהָאֶכֶל שְׁלִי; וְאֲנִי יוֹדַע בְּרָכָה  
לִי וּלְבֵיתִי.

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

Alma 8:21

וַיְהִי הָאִישׁ קִבְּלוֹ בְּבֵיתוֹ; הָיָה אַמוּלֵק;  
וְהוּא הֵבִיא לָחֶם וּבָשָׂר וְשֵׁם לְפָנָי  
אַלְמָה.

And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

Alma 8:22

וַיְהִי אַלְמָה אָכַל לָחֶם לְשִׁבַע; וְהוּא  
בֵּרַךְ אֶת אַמוּלֵק וּבֵיתוֹ וְהוֹדָה  
אֶל-אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

Alma 8:23

וּבְאַכְלוֹ לְשִׁבַע אָמַר לְאַמוּלֵק: הֲנִנִּי  
אַלְמָה, וְאֲנִי כֹמֵר רֵאשִׁי שֶׁל כְּנִסְיַת  
אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 8:24

וְלִרְאוֹת, נִקְרָאתִי לְהַטִּיף אֶת דְּבָרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים לְכָל הָעַמִּים, לְפִי רוּחַ  
הַהַתְגַּלוֹת וְהַנְּבוּאָה; הֵייתִי פֹה וְהֵם  
לֹא רָצוּ לְקַבְּלֵנִי, אֲלֵא זָרְקוּ אוֹתִי  
הַחוּצָה, וְהֵתְכוּנְנֵתִי לְפָנוֹת עֶרְף לְאָרֶץ  
לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

Alma 8:25

וְלִרְאוֹת, צִוִּיתִי לְחֹזֵר וּלְנֹבֵא לְעַם הַזֶּה,  
וְלְהַעֲמִידֵם עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

Alma 8:26

וְעַתָּה, אֲמוּלֵק, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהֶאֱכַלְתָּ אוֹתִי  
וְאִסַּפְתָּ אוֹתִי לְבֵיתְךָ: בָּרוּךְ אַתָּה; כִּי  
הֵייתִי רָעִב, כִּי צָמַתִּי יָמִים רַבִּים.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

Alma 8:27

וְאַלְמָה שָׁהָה יָמִים רַבִּים אֶצֶל אֲמוּלֵק  
לְפָנַי שֶׁהִתְחִיל לְהַטִּיף לְאַנְשֵׁים.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 8:28

וַיְהִי הָעַם עוֹד הַחֲמִיר בְּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם  
הָרָעִים. And it came to pass that the people  
did wax more gross in their  
iniquities.

Alma 8:29

וַיְהוּה אָמַר לְאַלְמָה: לֵךְ וְאָמַרְתְּ  
לְעַבְדֵי אֲמוּלֵק שִׁיֵּצֵא אִיךָ, וַיִּנְבֵּא לְעַם  
הַזֶּה לֵאמֹר— הִתְחַרְטוּ, כֹּה אֹמֵר  
יְהוָה, שְׂאֵם לֹא כֵן, אֲעַנֶּיֶשׂ אֶת הָעַם  
הַזֶּה בְּכַעֲסִי; וְלֹא אֲסִיר מֵהֶם אֶת חֲרוֹן  
אַפִּי.

And the word came to Alma,  
saying: Go; and also say unto my  
servant Amulek, go forth and  
prophesy unto this people, saying --  
Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord,  
except ye repent I will visit this  
people in mine anger; yea, and I  
will not turn my fierce anger away.

Alma 8:30

וְאַלְמָה וְגַם אֲמוּלֵק יֵצְאוּ קְדֵימָה  
בְּעַמִּים, וְהִסְבִּירוּ לָהֶם אֶת דְּבָרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים; וּבְתוֹכָם פָּעַל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And Alma went forth, and also  
Amulek, among the people, to  
declare the words of God unto  
them; and they were filled with the  
Holy Ghost.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 8:31

כָּחֶם הָיָה אֲתָם וְלֹא יָכְלוּ לְזָרֵק אוֹתָם  
לְכָלָא; וְאִישׁ לֹא יָכוֹל לְהַרְגָם; אֲבָל הֵם  
לֹא הִפְעִילוּ אֶת כָּחֶם עַד שֶׁנִּכְבְּלוּ  
וְהוּבְאוּ לְכָלָא. זֶה נַעֲשָׂה עַל מְנַת  
יְהוָה יַדְגִּים בָּהֶם אֶת כָּחוֹ.  
And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

Alma 8:32

וַיְהִי הֵם הֹלְכֵי קְדִימָה וְהִתְחִילוּ  
לְהַטִּיף וּלְנַבֵּא לְעַם לְפִי הַרוּחַ וְהַכֹּחַ  
אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה הֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם.  
And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 9:1

וְשׁוּב, אֲנִי, אֶלְמָה, אַחֲרֵי שְׁצִוִיתִי בְיָדִי  
אֱלֹהִים שְׁאָקַח אֶת אֲמוּלֶק שׁוּב לְהַטִּיף  
לְעַם הַזֶּה אוֹ לְעַם שְׁבַעִיר עַמּוֹנִיָּהָ,  
הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְרִיב אֵתִי בְּאִמְרָם:

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Alma 9:2

מִי אַתָּה? כָּלוּם צְרִיכִים אֲנוּ לְהֶאֱמִין  
בְּעֵדוּתוֹ שֶׁל אִישׁ, אִם יִגִּיד לָנוּ  
שֶׁהָאָרֶץ תִּהְרָס?

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Alma 9:3

וְעַתָּה, הֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ אֶת אֲשֶׁר אָמְרוּ;  
כִּי לֹא יָדְעוּ שֶׁהָאָרֶץ אֲמָנָם תִּהְרָס.

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away

Alma 9:4

וְהֵם גַּם אָמְרוּ: לֹא נֶאֱמִין בְּדְבָרֶיךָ אִם  
לְמַשָּׁל תִּנָּבֵא שְׁעִיר גְּדוּלָּה זֶה תִּהְרָס  
בְּיוֹם אֶחָד.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 9:5

וְהֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ שֶׁאֱלֹהִים יְכוּלִּים לַעֲשׂוֹת  
מַעֲשִׂים מִפְּלְאִים כְּאֵלֶּהָ, כִּי לִבָּם הָיָה  
קָשָׁה וְעַרְפָּם קָשׁוּחַ.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

Alma 9:6

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ: מִי־הוּ אֹתוֹ אֵל הַשּׁוֹלֵחַ  
בְּסִמְכוֹת רַק אָדָם אֶחָד, שֶׁיִּסְבִּיר לָהֶם  
אֶת הָאֱמֶת שֶׁבְּדְבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים  
וּמִפְּלְאִים כְּאֵלֶּהָ?

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

Alma 9:7

וְהֵם גַּם בִּקְשׁוּ לְשִׁים עָלַי יָד; אֲלֵא,  
רְאוּ, הֵם לֹא עָשׂוּ זֹאת. וְאֲנִי עֲמַדְתִּי  
בְּאֶמֶץ וְאֶמַרְתִּי לָהֶם, כֵּן, הִיעַדְתִּי לָהֶם  
בְּאֶמֶץ, וְאֶמַרְתִּי.

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Alma 9:8

רְאוּ נָא, הוּי אַתֶּם מְרָשָׁע וּמְשַׁחַת,  
כִּי־צַד שִׁכַּחְתֶּם אֶת מִסְרַת שֶׁל  
אֲבֹתֵיכֶם, כֵּן, וְאֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 9:9

כָּלֹם אֵינְכֶם זֹכְרִים שְׂאֲבִינוּ לְחִי  
הוֹצָא מִירוּשָׁלַיִם בְּיַד אֱלֹהִים? כָּלֹם  
אֵינְכֶם זֹכְרִים שֶׁהוּא הוֹבִילָם דֶּרֶךְ  
הַמִּדְבָּר?

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

Alma 9:10

הֲאֵם כָּבַר הַסְּפִקְתֶם לְשִׁכַּח כִּמָּה  
פְּעָמִים גָּאֵל אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מִיַּד שֶׁל  
אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, וְשָׁמַר אוֹתָם, שְׂמָא יִשְׁמְדוּ  
אֶפְילוּ בְיַדֵי אַחֵיהֶם?

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Alma 9:11

כֵּן, אֱלֹמֵי כַחוּ שְׂאִין דוֹמָה לוֹ, רַחֲמֵי  
וְאֶרְךְ רוּחוֹ כְּלַפִּינוּ, לֹא הָיָה מָנוֹס מִכָּךְ  
שֶׁנִּהְיָה נִכְחָדִים מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ הַרְבֵּה  
לְפָנֵי יְמֵינוּ אֱלֹהֵי, וְאוֹלֵי הָיִינוּ נְדוֹנִים  
לְסָבָל וְאִמְלָלוֹת נִצְחִיִּים.

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 9:12

עֲתָהּ הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם שֶׁהוּא מְצִוֶה  
אֶתְכֶם לְחַרְטָה; וְאִם לֹא תִתְחַרְטוּ לֹא  
תִּוְכְלוּ בְּשׁוּם אַפֶּן לְרִשֵׁת אֶת מַלְכוּת  
אֱלֹהִים. וְזֶה לֹא הֶכְלָל: הוּא צִוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם  
לְהִתְחַרֵּט, וְאִם לֹא! יִשְׁמִיד אֶתְכֶם מֵעַל  
פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; אֶת זַעְמוֹ יִכְלֶה בְּכֶם וְאֶת  
עֲבָרְתוֹ לֹא יִפְנֹת מִכֶּם.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all -- he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Alma 9:13

לְרֵאוֹת, כְּלוּם אֵינְכֶם זֹכְרִים אֶת אֲשֶׁר  
אָמַר לְלַחִי; אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי  
תִּשְׁגִּשְׁגוּ בְּאָרֶץ? וְשׁוּב נֹאמַר: אִם לֹא  
תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי, תִּכְרְתוּ מִלְּפָנַי  
יְהוָה.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 9:14

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ, שְׁכַאֲשֶׁר  
הִלְמַנִּיטִים שָׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים,  
הֵם נִכְרְתוּ מִלְּפָנַי יְהוָה. וְעַתָּה הִנְנוּ  
רוֹאִים שֶׁדְּבַרֵי יְהוָה הִתְאַמְתּוּ בְּפֶרֶט  
זֶה וְהִלְמַנִּיטִים נִכְרְתוּ מִלְּפָנָיו, מֵאֶז  
שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ לַחֲטֹא בָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Alma 9:15

בְּכֹל זֹאת, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: בְּיוֹם הַדִּין  
יְהִי מִצְבָּב יוֹתֵר טוֹב מִמִּצְבָּבְכֶם אִם  
תִּתְמִידוּ בַחֲטָאִים. וְאַפְלוּ בְּעוֹלָם הַזֶּה  
יְהִי מִצְבָּב יוֹתֵר טוֹב מִמִּצְבָּבְכֶם, שְׂאֵם  
לֹא תִשׁוּבוּ.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

Alma 9:16

כִּי לְלַמְנִיטִים נִתְּנוּ הַבְּטָחוֹת; כִּי בְּגִלְלַת  
מִסֻּרַת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם נוֹתְרוּ בְּמִצְבַּב הַבּוֹרוֹת  
שְׁלָהֶם; עַל כֵּן יְהוָה יִרְחַם עֲלֵיהֶם  
וַיֶּאֱרִיךְ אֶת יְמֵיהֶם בָּאָרֶץ.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 9:17

וַיְבוֹא הַיּוֹם שְׁבוּ יִתְחִילוּ לְהֵאֱמִין  
בְּדַבְרוֹ וַיֵּדְעוּ שֶׁמִּסֹּרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם אֵינָהּ  
נְכוֹנָה; וְרַבִּים מֵהֶם יוֹשְׁעוּ, כִּי יִהְיֶה  
יְרַחֵם עַל כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁיִּקְרְאוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹ.

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

Alma 9:18

הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם שֶׁאַם תִּתְמַיְדוּ  
בְּרָשָׁעוֹתְכֶם, לֹא תֵאָרִיכוּ יָמִים בְּאֶרֶץ,  
כִּי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים יִשְׁלְחוּ בְּכֶם. וְאִם אֵינְכֶם  
מִתְחַרְטִים, הֵם יְבוֹאוּ בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁאֵינְכֶם  
מְצַפִּים לָהֶם וַיַּעֲשׂוּ בְּכֶם הָרֶס מְלֵא;  
וְזֶה יְבוֹא בְּגִלְלֵי זַעֲמוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you shall know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 9:19

כִּי הוּא לֹא יִרְשֶׁה שְׂתַחֲיוּ בְּרִשְׁעוֹתְכֶם  
וְתִהְרָסוּ אֶת עַמּוֹ. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם  
לֹא; הוּא יִרְשֶׁה שְׂהִלְמַנִּיטִים יִשְׁמִידוּ  
אֶת כָּל הָעַם הַזֶּה, הִנְקָרָא עַמּוֹ נְפִי,  
אֱלוֹ נְפָלוּ לַחַטָּאִים וְעִבְרֹת, לְאַחַר  
שִׁיהוּה אֱלִים נָתַן לָהֶם כֹּה הִרְבֵּה אוֹר  
וַיִּדְעוּ.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Alma 9:20

כֵּן, אַחֲרֵי שִׁיהוּה עָשָׂה עַמּוֹ הַמְּחַנָּן,  
יֹתֵר מִכָּל עַם, מִשְׁפָּחָה, לְשׁוֹן אוֹ  
אִמָּה אַחֲרִים. אַחֲרֵי שֶׁבִיא לְיַדֵּיעַתֶם  
אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים, עַל פִּי רְצוֹנָם,  
אֲמוֹנַתֶם וְתַפְלוֹתֵיהֶם, בְּכָל הַנוֹגֵעַ  
לְעֵבֶר לַהוּה, וְאֲשֶׁר עָתִיד לְבוֹא.

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 9:21

אַחֲרֵי שֶׁבִּקֵּר אֶצְלָם רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים;  
מִלְאָכִים שׁוֹחָחוּ אֹתָם בְּקוֹלוֹ יְהוָה; גַּם  
רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה וְרוּחַ הַהִתְגַּלוּת נִתְּנוּ  
לָהֶם וְעוֹד מִתְּנוֹת רַבּוֹת, הַיְכָלֶת לְדַבֵּר  
בְּשָׁפוֹת, הַיְכָלֶת לְהִטִּיף, רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ,  
וְהַיְכָלֶת לְתַרְגֵּם;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Alma 9:22

כֵּן, אַחֲרֵי אֱלֹהִים הוֹצִיאָם מֵאֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, בְּיַדֵי יְהוָה; אַחֲרֵי שֶׁנִּצְּלוּ  
מִרָעָב וּמִגַּפּוֹת וְכָל מִיְנֵי חֲלָיִים מְכֹל  
הַסּוּגִים; הֵם גַּם נַעֲשׂוּ חֲזָקִים בַּמִּלְחָמָה  
לְמַעַן לֹא יִשְׁמְדוּ, הוֹצִאוּ מִשְׁעֶבֶד  
פַּעַם אַחֵר פַּעַם, נִשְׁמְרוּ וְקִיְמוּ  
וּשְׂגִשְׂגוּ עַד שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ עֲשִׂירִים בְּכָל.

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 9:23

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם עִם שְׂזָכָה  
לְבָרְכוֹת כַּה רַבּוֹת מִיַּד יְהוָה, יַחֲטָא  
בְּנִגּוּד לְאוֹר וְלִידַע שְׂבִידָם; הִנְנִי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: אִם יִקְרָה שָׁהֶם יְהִיוּ  
עֲבָרֵינִים, אֲזִי טוֹב יְהִיָּה לְלַמְנִיטִים  
מֵאֲשֶׁר לָהֶם.

And now behold I say unto you,  
that if this people, who have  
received so many blessings from  
the hand of the Lord, should  
transgress contrary to the light and  
knowledge which they do have, I  
say unto you that if this be the case,  
that if they should fall into  
transgression, it would be far more  
tolerable for the Lamanites than for  
them.

Alma 9:24

כִּי הַבְּטָחוֹת יְהוָה נִתְּנוּ לְלַמְנִיטִים,  
וְלֹא לָכֶם, אִם תַּחֲטְאוּ; כִּי כָלוּם לֹא  
הַבְּטִיחַ יְהוָה בְּפִרוּשׁ וְקִבַּע, שְׂאֵם  
תִּתְמַרְדּוּ נִגְדּוֹ, תִּשְׁמְדוּ כְּלִיל מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ?

For behold, the promises of the  
Lord are extended to the Lamanites,  
but they are not unto you if ye  
transgress; for has not the Lord  
expressly promised and firmly  
decreed, that if ye will rebel against  
him that ye shall utterly be  
destroyed from off the face of the  
earth?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 9:25

וּמְסֻבָּה זוֹ, לְמַעַן לֹא תִשְׁמְדוּ, שְׁלַח  
יְהוָה אֶת מַלְאָכּוֹ לְבַקֵּר אֶצְל רַבִּים  
מִבְּנֵי עַמּוֹ וּלְהַסְבִּיר לָהֶם שְׁעֲלֵיהֶם  
לְקַרְא בְּקוֹל, וּלְגִיד: הַתְּחַרְטוּ,  
הַתְּחַרְטוּ! כִּי מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם  
מִשְׁמֶשֶׁת וּבָאָה.

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

Alma 9:26

וְתוֹךְ כְּדֵי יָמִים לֹא רַבִּים יָבוֹא בֶן  
אֱלֹהִים בְּתִהְלָתוֹ; וְתִהְלָתוֹ תִּהְיֶה זוֹ  
שֶׁל הַבֶּן הַיְחִיד שֶׁהוּלִידוּ יְדֵי הָאָב,  
מֵלֵא חֶסֶד, יִשָּׁר וְאִמְת, מֵלֵא סְבֻלָנוֹת,  
רַחֲמִים וְאֶרְךְ רוּחַ, נוֹחַ לְשִׁמְעַ אֶת  
קְרִיאוֹת עַמּוֹ וּלְהַעֲנוֹת לְתַפְלוֹתֵיהֶם.

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

Alma 9:27

וְהוּא בָּא לְגַאֲל אֶת אֵלֶּה שִׁטְבָלוֹ  
וְיִתְתַּרְטוּ עַל יְדֵי אִמּוּנָה בְּשִׁמוֹ.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 9:28

לְכֵן, סוֹלוּ אֶת דְּרֹךְ יְהוָה, כִּי קָרוֹב  
הַזְמַן שֶׁבוּ יִקְבְּלוּ כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם אֶת  
גְּמוּל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם בְּהִתְאַם לְמַה שֶׁהָיוּ—  
אִם הָיוּ יִשְׂרָיִם, יִקְצְרוּ יְשׁוּעָה שֶׁל  
נְשֻׁמָתָם, לְפִי כַחוֹ הַמְּשַׁחֵרֵר שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ; וְאִם הָיוּ רְשָׁעִים יִקְצְרוּ אֶת  
אֲבֹדֵן נְשֻׁמוֹתֵיהֶם, לְפִי כַחוֹ שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן  
וְהַשְּׁפָעֶתוֹ.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been -- if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivation of the devil.

Alma 9:29

וְזֶהוּ קוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הַמַּלְאָךְ הַקּוֹרֵא  
לְאֲנָשִׁים.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

Alma 9:30

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, כִּי אַחֵי אַתֶּם,  
וְצָרִיךְ שֶׁתְּהִיוּ אֱהוּבֵי וְאַתֶּם צְרִיכִים  
לְהִרְאוֹת מַעֲשֵׂים הַהוֹלְמִים מִתְּחַרְטִים,  
כִּי הִקְשִׁיתֶם מְאֹד אֶת לְבַבְכֶם נֶגֶד דְּבַר  
אֱלֹהִים כִּי אַתֶּם עִם אֲבוֹד שֶׁנִּפְּל.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 9:31

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָנִי, אֵלְמָה, אִמַּרְתִּי אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, לְרֵאוֹת, הָעַם כְּעֶסוּ  
עַל אוֹתִי, כִּי אִמַּרְתִּי לָהֶם שֶׁהֵם עִם  
בְּעַל לֵב קְשׁוּחַ וְקִשְׁיָה עֲרָף.

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

Alma 9:32

וְכַאֲמֹר לָהֶם שֶׁהֵם עִם אָבוּד שְׁנַפֵּל,  
וְהֵם בִּקְשׁוּ לְשִׁים עָלַי יָד וְלִזְרֹק אוֹתִי  
לְכָלֵּא.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

Alma 9:33

וַיְהִי יְהוָה לֹא הִרְשָׁה שִׁיזְרְקוּ אוֹתִי  
לְכָלֵּא בְּזִמְנָן הַהוּא.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

Alma 9:34

וַיְהִי אֲמוּלֵק קָם אַף הוּא וְהִתְחִיל  
לְהִטִּיף לָהֶם. לֹא כָּל דְּבָרֵי אֲמוּלֵק  
נִרְשָׁמוּ, בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲחָדִים כְּתוּבִים  
בְּסֵפֶר הַזֶּה.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 10:1

וְעַתָּה, הִיוּ הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲמוּלֵק אָמַר  
לְאֲנָשִׁים בְּאֶרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיָּהָ, וְאָמַר:  
Now these are the words which  
Amulek preached unto the people  
who were in the land of  
Ammonihah, saying:

Alma 10:2

אֲנִי אֲמוּלֵק בֶּן גִּדּוֹנָה, בֶּן יִשְׁמַעֵאל,  
שֶׁהָיָה מִצְאָצְאִיו שֶׁל אֲמִינָאֲדִי; זֶה הָיָה  
אֲמִינָאֲדִי, שֶׁפִּירַשׂ אֶת הַכְּתוּב עַל  
קִירוֹת הַמִּקְדָּשׁ, שֶׁנִּכְתַּב בְּאֶצְבַּע  
אֱלֹהִים.  
I am Amulek; I am the son of  
Giddonah, who was the son of  
Ishmael, who was a descendant of  
Aminadi; and it was the same  
Aminadi who interpreted the  
writing which was upon the wall of  
the temple, which was written by  
the finger of God.

Alma 10:3

אֲמִינָאֲדִי הָיָה מִצְאָצְאֵי נְפִי, בֶּן לְחִי,  
שֶׁיָּצָא מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, מִצְאָצְאִיו שֶׁל  
מְנַשֶּׁה בֶּן יוֹסֵף, שֶׁנִּמְכַּר לְמִצְרַיִם בְּיַדֵּי  
אֲחָיו.  
And Aminadi was a descendant of  
Nephi, who was the son of Lehi,  
who came out of the land of  
Jerusalem, who was a descendant of  
Manasseh, who was the son of  
Joseph who was sold into Egypt by  
the hands of his brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 10:4

הַנְּנִי גַם יְדוּעַ שֵׁם בֵּין אֱלֹהֵי הַמַּכִּירִים  
אוֹתִי; יֵשׁ לִי בְנֵי מְשֻׁפָּחָה וַיְדִידִים  
לְרֹב וְגַם רְכוּשׁ שֶׁקָּנִיתִי בַּחֲרִיצוֹתַי.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Alma 10:5

בְּכֹל זֹאת, כְּכֹלֹת הַכֹּל לֹא יָדַעְתִּי  
הַרְבֵּה עַל דְּרָכֵי יְהוָה, מִסְתּוֹרָיו וְכַחוֹ  
הַמְּפָלָא. אֲמַרְתִּי שֶׁלֹּא יָדַעְתִּי הַרְבֵּה  
מִכֹּל אֱלֹהֵי, אֲבָל זֶה לֹא נִכּוֹן, כִּי רָאִיתִי  
הַרְבֵּה מִמְּסֹתוֹרָיו וְכַחוֹ הַמְּפָלָא, כִּי יֵצֵד  
שֹׁמֵר עַל חַיֵּי הָעָם הַזֶּה.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Alma 10:6

בְּכֹל זֹאת, הִקְשַׁחְתִּי אֶת לְבָבִי, כִּי  
נִקְרָאתִי פְעָמִים רַבּוֹת וְלֹא אָוִיתִי  
לְשִׁמְעַ; לְכֹל יָדַעְתִּי אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים  
הַלְלוֹ וְלֹא רָצִיתִי לָדַעַת; לְכֹל הוֹסַפְתִּי  
לְמַרְד בְּאֱלֹהִים לְבָבִי, וְזֹאת עַד לַיּוֹם  
הָרְבִיעִי שֶׁל הַחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי הַזֶּה, שְׁזוֹ  
הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשִׂירִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 10:7

הִלְכֹתִי לְרֹאוֹת אֶת אֶהַד הַקְּרוֹבִים,  
וְהִנֵּה, מִלְּאַךְ שֶׁל יְהוָה נִרְאָה לִי וְאָמַר:  
אֲמוּלֶק, חֲזֹר נָא אֶל בֵּיתְךָ, כִּי עָלֶיךָ  
לְהֵאֲכִיל נְבִיא יְהוָה; כֵּן, אִישׁ קָדוֹשׁ,  
שֶׁהוּא בָּחַר אֱלֹהִים; יָמִים רַבִּים הוּא  
צָם עַל חַטָּאֵי עַמּוֹ, וְהוּא רָעֵב, אֲתָה  
תִּקְבְּלוּ אֶל בֵּיתְךָ וּתְאָכִיל אוֹתוֹ וְהוּא  
יְבָרֵךְ אוֹתְךָ; וּבִרְכַּת יְהוָה תִּשְׁכַּן עָלֶיךָ  
וְעַל בֵּיתְךָ.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

Alma 10:8

וְהִנֵּה שָׁמַעְתִּי לְקוֹל הַמַּלְאָךְ, וַחֲזַרְתִּי  
לְבֵיתִי. בַּדֶּרֶךְ כִּי פָגַשְׁתִּי אֶת הָאִישׁ  
שֶׁעָלִיו אָמַר הַמַּלְאָךְ: אוֹתוֹ תִקְבְּל  
לְבֵיתְךָ וְהוּא הָאִישׁ שֶׁדִּבֵּר אֵלֵיכֶם  
מֵעֲשֵׂי אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house -- and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 10:9

וְהַמְּלֹאךְ אָמַר לִי: הוּא אִישׁ קָדוֹשׁ,  
וְאֲנִי יוֹדַע שֶׁהוּא אָדָם קָדוֹשׁ כִּי מִלְּאֲךְ  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים אָמַר לִי.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

Alma 10:10

וְשׁוֹב, אֲנִי יוֹדַע כִּי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁעָלִיָּהֶם  
הָעֵיד, הֵם אֱמֶת; הֲנִנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כִּי  
יְהוָה חַי, הוּא שְׁלַח אֶת מְלֹאכּוֹ לְגִלוֹת  
לִי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים; וְזֹאת בְּזִמְן שָׁבוּ  
אֵלַי שֶׁהָיָה בְּבֵיתִי.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

Alma 10:11

כִּי הוּא בֵּרַךְ אֶת בֵּיתִי, אֶת נְשֵׁי וְאֶת  
יְלָדָי, אֶת אָבִי וְאֶת בְּנֵי מִשְׁפַּחְתִּי; כֵּן,  
הוּא בֵּרַךְ אֶת כָּל בְּנֵי מִשְׁפַּחְתִּי וּבְרַכַּת  
יְהוָה שְׁכָנָה עָלֵינוּ, לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁאָמַר.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 10:12

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אִמּוּלֵק אָמַר אֶת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה,  
הָעָם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִשְׁתּוֹמֵם, כִּי הֵם רָאוּ  
שֶׁהִיָּה יוֹתֵר מֵעַר אֶחָד לְהַעֲיֵד עַל  
הָעֲבֹדוֹת שֶׁבָּהֶן נֶאֱשָׁמוּ, וְעַל מַה  
שֶׁעָתִיד לָבוֹא, לְפִי רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה  
שֶׁשָׁכְנָה בָּהֶם.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Alma 10:13

בְּכֹל זֹאת, הָיוּ גַם כְּאֵלֶּה שֶׁבִקְשׁוּ  
לְהִצִּיג לָהֶם שְׂאֵלוֹת וְלְהַכְשִׁילָם  
בְּדַבְרֵי עֲרָמָה, לְמַצֵּא נִגְדָּם עֵדוֹת  
שֶׁיִּכְלוּ לְהִצִּיג בְּפָנָיו הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, לְמַעַן  
יְהִיוּ נִשְׁפָּטִים בְּהִתְאֵם לַחֹק, שֶׁיִּהְרָגוּ  
אוּ יִשְׁלְכוּ לַכְּלָא לְפִי הַפֶּשַׁע שֶׁלְּפִי  
הַנְּרָאָה יִמָּצְאוּ אֲשֶׁמִּים עַל פִּי הָעֵדוֹת.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 10:14

אֲנָשִׁים אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָקְשׁוּ לְפָגַע בָּהֶם הָיוּ  
עוֹרְכֵי־דִין, שֶׁנִּשְׁכְּרוּ אוֹ נִתְמַנּוּ עַל יְדֵי  
הַבְּרִיּוֹת כְּדֵי לְטַפֵּל בַּחֵק בְּמִשְׁפָּטֵיהֶם  
אוֹ בְּשַׁעֲתָם שֶׁל מִשְׁפָּטִים פְּלִילִיִּים  
לְפָנֵי הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Alma 10:15

עוֹרְכֵי־דִין אֵלֶּה יָדְעוּ הַיָּטִב אֶת כָּל  
הָעֲרָמוֹת וְהַתְּחַבּוּלוֹת, הִדְרוּ־שׁוֹת  
בְּמַקְצוֹעַ שֶׁלָּהֶם.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

Alma 10:16

וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִצִּיג שְׂאֵלוֹת לְאַמּוּלֵק,  
כְּדֵי לְסַבֵּכוֹ בְּסִתְיֹרוֹת וּבְנִגְדִים.

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 10:17

וְהֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ שְׂאִמּוּלֵק הָיָה מוֹדֵעַ  
לְכוֹנּוֹתֵיהֶם. אֲבָל כְּשֶׁהִתְחִילוּ לְחַקֵּר  
אוֹתוֹ, הוּא נִחַשׁ אֶת מַחְשְׁבוֹתֵיהֶם  
וְאָמַר לָהֶם: הוּא אַתֶּם מְרֻשָּׁע וּמְשַׁחֵת,  
עוֹרְכֵי-דִין וְצָבוּעִים, אַתֶּם מִנְחִים אֶת  
הַיְסוּד לְשֹׁטָן; פְּחִים וּמִלְכוּדוֹת הַנֶּכֶם  
מְכִינִים כְּדֵי לְלַכֵּד אֶת קְדוֹשֵׁי אֱלֹהִים.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundation of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Alma 10:18

תַּחְבּוּלוֹת אַתֶּם מְכִינִים, כְּדֵי לְשַׁחֵת  
אֶת דְּרָכֵי הַצְּדִיקִים, וּלְהוֹרִיד אֶת קִצְף  
אֱלֹהִים עַל רֵאשֵׁיכֶם לְעֶצֶם הַשְּׁמֹדֶת  
הָעַם.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 10:19

כֵּן, בְּצַדֵּק אָמַר מוֹסִיָּה שֶׁהָיָה מֶלֶכְנוּ  
הָאֲחֵרוֹן, כְּשֶׁעָמַד לְמָסֹר אֶת הַמְּלוּכָה,  
וְלֹא הָיָה לוֹ לְמִי לְמָסְרָהּ, וְהוּא הֵבִיא  
לְכֹן שֶׁהָעָם יִנְהַל בְּקוֹלוֹ הוּא— בְּצַדֵּק  
אָמַר, שִׁיבּוֹא זְמַן וְהָעָם יִבְחַר בְּעוֹל;  
אִם יָבוֹא הַזְּמַן וְהָעָם יִשְׁקְעוּ בַּעֲבֻרוֹת,  
כִּי אִזּוֹ יִהְיֶה בָּשֵׁל לְאַבְדּוֹן.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices -- yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

Alma 10:20

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, יְהוָה דָּן  
בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שֶׁלְכֶם, וְהוּא קוֹרֵא  
לְעֲמוֹ בְּפִי מַלְאָכָיו: הִתְחַרְטוּ,  
הִתְחַרְטוּ! כִּי מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם  
מִמְּשֶׁשֶׁת וּבָאָה.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Alma 10:21

כֵּן, הוּא מְכַרִּיז בְּפִי מַלְאָכָיו: אֵרֵד  
לְעַמִּי וְצַדֵּק וְיִשָּׁר יִהְיוּ בְּיָדַי.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 10:22

כֵּן, וְאֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֱלֹמֵי תְּפִלוֹת  
הַצְּדִיקִים הַנִּמְצָאִים כְּעֵת בְּאַרְץ, כִּי אִז  
הָיָה בָּא עֲלֵיכֶם הָאֲבָדוֹן; אֲבָל זֶה לֹא  
יְהִי מִבּוֹל כְּמוֹ בְיַמֵּי נֹחַ, רָעַב דָּבָר  
וְחָרֵב.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

Alma 10:23

בְּגִלְלֵי תְּפִלוֹת שֶׁל הַצְּדִיקִים חֲסִים  
עֲלֵיכֶם; עַל כֵּן, אִם תִּזְרְקוּ אֶת  
הַצְּדִיקִים מִקֶּרְבְּכֶם, כִּי אִז יְהוּה לֹא  
יַעֲכֹב אֶת יָדָיו, אֲלֵא בְּעִבְרָתוֹ הוּא יֵצֵא  
נֶגְדְכֶם; יִפְגְּעוּ בְּכֶם רָעַב וְדָבָר וְחָרֵב;  
וְקָרוֹב הַזְּמַן, אֲלֵא אִם תִּתְחַרְטוּ.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

Alma 10:24

וַיְהִי הָעַם כְּעַס עַל אֲמוּלֵק עוֹד יוֹתֵר,  
וְהֵם צָעֲקוּ, אָדָם זֶה מִשְׁפִּיל אֶת חֻקֵּינוּ  
הַצּוֹדְקִים וְאֶת אַנְשֵׁי הַחֶק שֶׁלָּנוּ  
הַחֲכָמִים שֶׁבָּהֶם בְּחָרְנוּ.

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 10:25

אֲבָל אֲמוּלֵק הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ וְקָרָא  
בִּיָּתֶר שִׂאת: הוֹי אַתֶּם, מְרָשָׁע  
וּמְשַׁחַת; לָמָּה הִשָּׁטַן כֶּךָ עַל  
לְבוֹתֵיכֶם? לָמָּה תִכְנַעוּ לוֹ שִׁישְׁלֵט  
בְּכֶם, לְסַנּוֹר אֶת עֵינֵיכֶם עַד שֶׁלֹּא  
תִּבְנִינוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵי הָאֱמֶת הַנֶּאֱמָרִים  
לְכֶם?

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

Alma 10:26

כִּי כְּלוּם דִּבַּרְתִּי נֶגְדַת חֻקֵיכֶם? אֵינְכֶם  
נֶגְדַת חֻקֵיכֶם; לֹא עָשִׂיתִי זֹאת; לְמַעַן  
הַחֹק דִּבַּרְתִּי, הֵדֵן אֶתְכֶם לְחֹבָה.

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

Alma 10:27

וְאַנִּי אוֹמֵר לְכֶם הִיסוּד לְהָרֵס הָעָם  
הַזֶּה הוּא בְּחֹסֶר הַיָּשָׁר שֶׁל הַשׁוֹפְטִים  
וְהַפְּרָקְלִיטִים שֶׁלְכֶם.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 10:28

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אִמּוּלֵק דִּבֶּר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה  
הָעָם הִפְגִּינוּ נִגְדּוּ, עֲכָשׁוּ הִנְנוּ יוֹדְעִים  
שֶׁהוּא בֶן הַשָּׂטָן, כִּי הוּא כֹזֵב לָנוּ, כִּי  
הוּא דִּבֶּר נֶגֶד הַחֻקִּים שֶׁלָּנוּ. וְעַתָּה,  
הוּא אוֹמֵר שֶׁלֹּא עָשָׂה זֹאת.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

Alma 10:29

וְשׁוֹב, הוּא גָנָה אֶת עוֹרְכֵי-הַדִּין וְאֶת  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים שֶׁלָּנוּ וְעוֹד.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

Alma 10:30

וַיְהִי הַפְּרִקְלִיטִים רָשְׁמוּ לְפָנֵיהֶם  
שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם לְזָכֹר טְעָנוֹת אֵלֶּה נִגְדּוּ.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

Alma 10:31

וּבִינֵיהֶם הָיָה אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם זִיזְרוֹם. הוּא  
הָיָה בְּרֵאשִׁי אֵלֶּה שֶׁטָּעְנוּ נֶגֶד אִמּוּלֵק  
וְאַלְמָה, הוּא הָיָה זָרִיו וְהַמְּנַסָּה בְּיוֹתֵר  
בֵּינֵיהֶם, וְלוֹ עֲסָקִים רַבִּים עִם  
הָאֲנָשִׁים.

And there was one among them whose name was Zeetzrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 10:32

עֲנִינָם שֶׁל פְּרָקְלִיטִים הָיָה לַעֲשׂוֹת  
כְּסָף; וְהֵם הָיוּ מֵרֹיחִים לְפִי מִדַּת  
תַּעֲסוֹקָתָם.

Now the object of these lawyers  
was to get gain; and they got gain  
according to their employ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 11:1

לְפִי הַחֶק שֶׁל מוֹסִיָּה, כָּל שׁוֹפֵט, אוֹ מִי  
שֶׁנִּתְמַנֶּה שׁוֹפֵט, צָרִיךְ הִיָּה לְקַבֵּל  
שֶׁכָר בְּהִתְאַם לְזִמְן הַדְּרוּשׁ לוֹ לְשֹׁפֵט  
אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁהוֹבְאוּ לְמִשְׁפֵּט בְּפָנָיו.

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Alma 11:2

וְאִם מִיִּשְׁהוּ לֹא שָׁלַם אֶת אֲשֶׁר הוּא  
חָב לְשֵׁנִי, הוּא הוֹבֵא לְפָנָי שׁוֹפֵט.  
וְהַשׁוֹפֵט הִטִּיל אֶת מְרוֹתָיו כְּדִי  
לְהַכְרִיחַ אֶת הַנִּתְבָּע לְהוֹפִיעַ; וְהוּא  
שֹׁפֵט אֶת הַנִּתְבָּע בְּהִתְאַם לְחֶק  
וּבְהִתְאַם לְעֵדוּת שֶׁהוֹבְאָה נֶגְדּוֹ, וְכִךְ  
הִכְרַח לְשַׁלֵּם אֶת הַחֹב, אוֹ שֶׁקֵּבֵל  
מִלְּקוֹת וְגֵרֶשׁ מִקְרֹב הָעָם כְּגַנֵּב אוֹ  
שׁוֹדֵד.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 11:3

וְהַשׁוֹפֵט קָבַל אֶת שְׂכָרוֹ בְּהִתְאַם לְזִמְן  
שֶׁהַקְּדִישׁ -- סְנִינָה זָהָב לְיוֹם אִו סְנוֹם  
כֶּסֶף, שֶׁהוּא שׁוֹה בְּעֶרְכוֹ לְסְנִינַת זָהָב  
וְזֹאת בְּהִתְאַם לְחֻק.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time -- a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Alma 11:4

וְאֵלֶּה הֵם שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל מַטְבְּעוֹת  
הַזָּהָב וְהַכֶּסֶף הַשּׁוֹנִים לְפִי עֶרְכָם.  
שְׁמוֹת אֵלֶּה נִקְבְּעוּ עַל יְדֵי הַנְּפִיטִים:  
כִּי הֵם עָשׂוּ אֶת חֲשִׁבוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם לֹא כְּפִי  
שֶׁהָיָה נְהוּג אֲצֶל הַיְהוּדִים בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם;  
גַּם מִדּוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ שׁוֹנוֹת מֵאֵלֶּה שֶׁל  
הַיְהוּדִים; אֲבָל הֵם שָׁנוּ חֲשׁוּבִים  
וּמִדּוֹת לְפִי דַעוֹת הָעָם וּמִצְּבוֹ בְּכָל  
דּוֹר, עַד לְיָמֵי שְׁלֹטוֹן הַשׁוֹפֵטִים; וְהֵם  
נִקְבְּעוּ בְיַדֵּי הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹסִיָּה.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 11:5

וְהַחֲשׁוּב הוּא דְלִקְמָן: סְנִינָה זָהָב; סְאוֹן זָהָב; שׁוּם זָהָב וְלִימְנָה זָהָב. Now the reckoning is thus -- a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

Alma 11:6

סְנוּם כֶּסֶף, אֲמִנּוֹר כֶּסֶף, אֶזְרוֹם כֶּסֶף, וְאוֹנְטֵי כֶּסֶף. A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

Alma 11:7

סְנוּם כֶּסֶף הָיָה שׁוּה לְסְנִינָה זָהָב וְכָל אֶחָד מֵהֶם הָיָה שׁוּה לְמִדָּה שְׁעוֹרָה וְכֵן לְמִדָּה שֶׁל כָּל מִינֵי גִרְעִינִים. A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Alma 11:8

עֵרְכוֹ שֶׁל סְאוֹן זָהָב הָיָה כִּפּוּל מִזָּה שֶׁל סְנִינָה. Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

Alma 11:9

שׁוּם זָהָב הָיָה פִּי שְׁנַיִם מֵעֵרֶךְ הַסְּאוֹן. And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

Alma 11:10

וְלִימְנָת זָהָב הִיְתָה כְּעֵרְכָם שֶׁל כָּל אֵלֶּה יַחַד. And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 11:11

אֲמִנּוֹר כֶּסֶף הָיָה גְדוֹל כְּשְׁנַי סְנוּמִם. And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

Alma 11:12

אֲזֵרוֹם כֶּסֶף הָיָה גְדוֹל כְּאַרְבַּעַה סְנוּמִם. And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

Alma 11:13

וְאוֹנְטִי הָיָה גְדוֹל כְּכֻלָּם יַחַד. And an onti was as great as them all.

Alma 11:14

וְהֵנָּה הָעֵרְכִים הַיּוֹתֵר קִטְנִים שֶׁל אַפֵּן הַחֲשׂוֹב שֶׁלָּהֶם. Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning --

Alma 11:15

שִׁיבְלוֹן שְׁוֵה לְמַחְצִית הַסְנוּם מִשְׁמַע שִׁשְׁיבְלוֹן הוּא מַחְצִית שֶׁל מִדַּת שְׁעוֹרָה. A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.

Alma 11:16

וְשִׁיבְלוֹם הוּא מַחְצִית הַשִּׁיבְלוֹן. And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.

Alma 11:17

וְלֵאָה מַחְצִית שִׁיבְלוֹם. And a Leah is the half of a shiblum.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 11:18

וְזֶה הֵחֶשְׁבוּ. Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.

Alma 11:19

וְעֵתָהּ, אֲנִטְיוֹן זָהָב הוּא שָׁוֶה לְשְׁלוֹשָׁה שִׁיבְלוֹן. Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.

Alma 11:20

אֵלֶּה הֵם מִסְפְּרֵיהֶם שֶׁלְפִיָּהֶם הֵם עָשׂוּ חֲשׁוּבִים, לְכֵן, מִטְרָתָם הִיחַדָּה הִיְתָה לְהִרְוִיחַ כִּי הֵם קִבְּלוּ תְּשֻׁלוֹם בְּהִתְאַם לְתַעֲסוּקָה. עַל כֵּן הִסִּיטוּ אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת לְמַהוּמוֹת, לְהַפְרָעוֹת סְדֹר וְכָל מִינֵי מַעֲשֵׂי רָשָׁע, כְּדִי לְהַרְבּוֹת לְעַצְמָם תַּעֲסוּקָה; וְכִדִּי לְקַבֵּל יוֹתֵר כֶּסֶף מִהַמְשַׁפְּטִים שֶׁהוֹבְאוּ לְפָנֵיהֶם; לְכֵן, הִסִּיטוּ אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת נֶגֶד אֱלֹהֵי וְאִמּוּלְקָה.

Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 11:21

וַיִּזְרוּם זֶה הַתְּחִיל לַחֲקֹר אֶת אֲמוּלֵק, וְאָמַר: הֲאִם תִּשָּׁיב לִי עַל כַּמָּה שְׁאֵלוֹת שְׂאֵלָה? זִיזְרוּם הִיָּה אִישׁ מִמְּחָה בְּתַחֲבוּלוֹת הַשָּׁטָן, וּבִקֵּשׁ לְהָרֵס כָּל מַה שֶּׁהִיָּה טוֹב, לְכֵן אָמַר לְאֲמוּלֵק: הֲאִם תַּעֲנֶנּוּ לִי עַל הַשְּׂאֵלוֹת שֶׁאֲצִיג לָךְ?

And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?

Alma 11:22

וְאֲמוּלֵק אָמַר לוֹ: כֵּן, אֲלֹא מִזֵּה לְפִי רוּחַ יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר בִּי; כִּי לֹא אֲמַר מְלָה בְּנִגְוֵד רוּחַ יְהוָה. זִיזְרוּם אָמַר לוֹ: הִנֵּה שֵׁשׁ אֲוֹנְטִיּוֹת כֶּסֶף, שְׂאֵתָן לָךְ אִם תִּכְפֹּר שְׂיִשְׁנוּ יִצוֹר עֲלִיּוֹן.

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.

Alma 11:23

וְעַתָּה אֲמוּלֵק אָמַר לוֹ: בֶּן גִּיהֵנוֹם, לָמָּה אַתָּה מְנַסֶּה אוֹתִי? כָּלוּם לֹא יִדְעַת שֶׁהַיֵּשׁוּר אֵינוֹ נִלְכָּד בְּנִסְיוֹן כְּזֶה?

Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 11:24

הָאֵם מֵאֲמִין אֶתָּה אֶתָּה שְׂאִין אֵל? הֲנִנִי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא! יוֹדַע אֶתָּה שְׂיִשְׁנוּ אֵל,  
אֶלֹא אֶתָּה אוֹהֵב אֶת הָרוּחַ יוֹתֵר מִמֶּנּוּ.

Believest thou that there is no God?  
I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest  
that there is a God, but thou lovest  
that lucre more than him.

Alma 11:25

וְעַתָּה, שְׂקַרְתָּ לִי לְפָנַי אֱלֹהִים. אֲמַרְתָּ  
לִי: רְאֵה, אֶתֵּן לְךָ שֵׁשׁ אוֹנְטִיּוֹת אֵלֶּה  
שְׂיִשׁ לְהֵן עֵרֶךְ רַב, וְהִתְכַּוַּנְתָּ לֹא לְתֵת  
אוֹתָן לִי; רַק רָצִיתָ שְׂאֶתְכַחֵשׁ לֵאלֹהֵי  
הָאֲמֵת, לֹאֵל הַחַי כְּדֵי שְׂתוּכַל, וְעַתָּה,  
בְּעַד הָרָעָה הַגְּדוֹלָה הַזֹּאת תִּקְבַּל אֶת  
גְּמוּלְךָ.

And now thou hast lied before God  
unto me. Thou saidst unto me --  
Behold these six onties, which are  
of great worth, I will give unto thee  
-- when thou hadst it in thy heart to  
retain them from me; and it was  
only thy desire that I should deny  
the true and living God, that thou  
mightest have cause to destroy me.  
And now behold, for this great evil  
thou shalt have thy reward.

Alma 11:26

וְזִיזְרוֹם אָמַר לוֹ: הֲנִיךְ אוֹמֵר שְׂיִשְׁנוּ אֵל  
אֲמֵת, אֵל חַי?

And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou  
sayest there is a true and living  
God?

Alma 11:27

וְאִמּוּלֵק אָמַר: כֵּן, יִשְׁנוּ אֵל אֲמֵת וְאֵל  
חַי.

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a  
true and living God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 11:28

וְעַתָּה זִיזְרוּם אָמַר: כִּלּוֹם יִשְׁנֹו יוֹתֵר  
מֵאֵל אֶחָד? Now Zeezrom said: Is there more  
than one God?

Alma 11:29

וְהוּא עָנָה, לֹא! And he answered, No.

Alma 11:30

וְזִיזְרוּם אָמַר לוֹ שׁוּב: כִּי־צַד תִּדְע  
דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים? Now Zeezrom said unto him again:  
How knowest thou these things?

Alma 11:31

וְהוּא אָמַר: מִלְּאֶךְ הוֹדִיעַ לִי אוֹתָם. And he said: An angel hath made  
them known unto me.

Alma 11:32

וְזִיזְרוּם אָמַר שׁוּב: מִיְהוּ זֶה אֲשֶׁר  
יָבוֹא? הֲאֵם זֶהוּ בֶן אֱלֹהִים? And Zeezrom said again: Who is he  
that shall come? Is it the Son of  
God?

Alma 11:33

וְהוּא אָמַר לוֹ, כֵּן. And he said unto him, Yea.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 11:34

וְזִיזְרוֹם אָמַר שׁוֹב: וְהוּא יוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת  
עֲמוֹ בַחֲטָאִיו? וְאִמּוּלֵק עָנָה וְאָמַר לוֹ:  
אֲמַרְתִּי לְךָ שְׁלֹא, כִּי לֹא יִתְכַן  
שִׁכְחִישׁ אֶת דְּבָרָיו.

And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Alma 11:35

וְעַתָּה זִיזְרוֹם אָמַר לְקָהֶל: שְׁיִזְכְּרוּ אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים; מִצַּד אֶחָד אָמַר שְׁיִשְׁנוּ רַק  
אֵל אֶחָד; מִצַּד שֵׁנִי אָמַר כִּי בֶן אֱלֹהִים  
יָבוֹא, אֲלֵא שְׁלֹא יוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת עַמּוֹ--  
כְּאִלּוֹ הָיְתָה לוֹ סְמֻכּוֹת לְצִוּוֹת עַל  
הָאֵל.

Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people -- as though he had authority to command God.

Alma 11:36

וְשׁוֹב אִמּוּלֵק אָמַר לוֹ: אֵתָה שִׁקְרָתָ, כִּי  
אֲמַרְתָּ כְּאִלּוֹ הָיְתָה לִי סְמֻכּוֹת לְצִוּוֹת  
עַל הָאֵל, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי שְׁלֹא יִגְאֵל  
אֶת עַמּוֹ מִחֲטָאֵיהֶם.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 11:37

וְאֲנִי אֹמֵר לְךָ שׁוּב: אֵינּוּ יְכוּל לְגַאֲלֹת  
אוֹתָם בַּחַטָּאִיהֶם; כִּי לֹא אוֹכֵל  
לְהִכָּחִישׁ אֶת דְּבָרָיו, וְהוּא אָמַר כִּי מִה  
שֶׁטְמָא לֹא יוֹכֵל לְרִשֵׁת אֶת מַלְכוּת  
הַשָּׁמַיִם; עַל כֵּן, כִּי־צַד יִתְכַן שְׁתּוֹשְׁעוּ,  
אֲלֵא אִם תִּרְשׁוּ אֶת מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם?  
לְכֹל לֹא תוֹכְלוּ לְהוֹשִׁיעַ בַּחַטָּאִיהֶם.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Alma 11:38

וְעַתָּה זִיזְרוּם אָמַר לוֹ שׁוּב: הֲאִם בֶּן  
אֱלֹהִים הוּא עֶצֶם הָאָב הַנִּצְחָחִי?

Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

Alma 11:39

וְאַמּוּלֵק אָמַר לוֹ: כֵּן, הוּא בְּאֵמַת הָאָב  
הַנִּצְחָחִי שָׁמַיִם וָאָרֶץ וְכֹל אֲשֶׁר בָּם; הוּא  
הַהִתְחִלָּה וְהַקֵּץ, הָרִאשׁוֹן וְהָאַחֲרוֹן;

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 11:40

וְהוּא יָבֹא לְעוֹלָם לְגַאֵל אֶת עַמּוֹ;  
וַיִּקַּח עַל עֲצָמוֹ אֶת חַטָּאֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי  
הַמַּאֲמִינִים בְּשִׁמוֹ; לְאֵלֶּה יִהְיוּ חַיֵּי  
נִצְחָה, וְלֹא־אֶחָד זֹולָתָם לֹא תִבּוֹא  
הַיְשׁוּעָה.

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Alma 11:41

לִכֵּן נִשְׂאָרִים הַרְשָׁעִים כְּאִלוֹ לֹא בָּאָה  
הַיְשׁוּעָה, אֲלֵא אִם יוֹתְרוּ כִבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת;  
כִּי רְאוּ, יָבֹא הַיּוֹם שֶׁבוּ יִקּוּמוּ  
הַמֵּתִים, יַעֲמְדוּ בְּפָנֵי אֱלֹהִים, וַיִּשְׁפָּטוּ  
לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Alma 11:42

יִשְׁנוּ מָוֶת הַקְּרוֹי מָוֶת זְמַנִּי; וּמָוֶת  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ יִתִּיר אֶת כִּבְלֵי הַמָּוֶת הַזְּמַנִּי  
הַזֶּה, וְהַכֹּל יִקּוּמוּ לְתַחֲיָהּ.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 11:43

הַרוּחַ וְהַגּוּף יֵאָחְדוּ שׁוּב בְּצוּרָה  
מִשְׁלֵמָת; הָאֲבָרִים וְהַפְּרָקִים יִקָּבְלוּ  
שׁוּב אֶת צוּרְתָם כְּמוֹ שֶׁהֵינּוּ; נוֹבֵא  
לְעֵמֶד לְפָנֵי אֱלֹהִים, כְּשֵׁם יוֹדְעִים  
עֵתָהּ, זוֹכְרִים הֵיטֵב אֶת אֲשַׁמְתָּנוּ.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

Alma 11:44

תְּחִיָּה זֹאת תָּבוֹא עַל כָּל־ם, עַל הַזְּקֵנִים  
כְּעַל הַצְּעִירִים, עַל הָעֲבָדִים וְעַל בְּנֵי  
הַחֹרֵין, גְּבָרִים וְנָשִׁים, רְשָׁעִים  
וְיֹשְׁרִים; וְלֹא תֵאָבֵד שְׁעָרָה מִרָשָׁם;  
הַדְּבָרִים יִחְזְרוּ לְצוּרְתָם הַמְּשֻׁלְּמָת  
הַנוֹכְחִית וְהַגְּשָׁמִית. וְהֵם יוֹבֵאוּ  
וְיֵעָמְדוּ לְפָנֵי כֵס הַמְּשַׁפֵּט שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ  
הַבֵּן, הָאֵל הָאָב, וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שֶׁהֵם  
אֵל אֶחָד נְצַחִי, לְהִיּוֹת נִשְׁפָּטִים לְפָנֵי  
מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַטּוֹבִים אוֹ הָרָעִים.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 11:45

הִנֵּה דְבַרְתִּי אֵלֵיכֶם עַל מוֹת הַגּוֹף, בֵּן  
הַתְּמוֹתָהּ וְגַם עַל תְּחִיַּתוֹ; הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר  
לָכֶם כִּי גוֹף בֵּן תְּמוֹתָהּ זֶה קָם וְהוֹפֵךְ  
לְגוֹף שְׂאִינוֹ יְכוּל לְמוֹת, מִשְׁמַע  
שְׂמֵהֶמּוֹת, הַמּוֹת הָרֵאשׁוֹן לַחַיִּים שְׁלֹא  
יָמוּת יוֹתֵר, הָרוּחַ מִתְאַחֵד עִם הַגּוֹף,  
וְהֵם לֹא יִפְרְדוּ יוֹתֵר; וְהַכֹּל נַעֲשֶׂה  
רוּחָנִי וְאֵל—מּוֹת וְלֹא אֲנִתֵן יוֹתֵר  
לְהַשְׁחֵתָהּ.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

Alma 11:46

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֲמוּלֵק גָּמַר אֶת דְּבָרָיו אֵלֶּה,  
הִקְהָל הַתְּחִיל לְהִשְׁתּוֹמֵם וְגַם זִיזְרוּם  
הַתְּחִיל לָרַעַד. זֶהוּ סוֹף דְּבָרֵי אֲמוּלֵק  
וְכֹל מֵה שֶׁרִשְׁמַתִּי.

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 12:1

אלמה רָאָה שֶׁדְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אֲמוּלֵק  
הִשְׁתִּיקוּ אֶת זִיזְרוֹם, כִּי אֲמוּלֵק תָּפַשׁ  
אוֹתוֹ בְּשִׁקְרָיו וּבְרַמְאוֹתוֹ כְּשֶׁבִקֵּשׁ  
לְהָרְסוֹ, וְהוּא רָאָה שֶׁזִּיזְרוֹם הִתְחִיל  
לְרַעַד בְּהִכָּרְתֵּל אֲשֶׁמְתוֹ; אַז פָּתַח  
אלמה אֶת פִּיו וְהִתְחִיל לְדַבֵּר אֵלָיו  
וּלְחַזֵּק אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֲמוּלֵק, לְתֵת  
הַסְּבָרוֹת נוֹסְפוֹת וּלְסַפֵּר עַל כְּתִיבֵי  
הַקֶּדֶשׁ מֵעַבֵּר לְמָה שֶׁאַלְמָה אֲמוּלֵק.

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Alma 12:2

קָהַל רַב הַתְּאַסָּף מִסְבִּיב וְהוּא שָׁמַע  
מָה שֶׁאַלְמָה אָמַר לְזִיזְרוֹם, וְאֵלֶּה  
הַדְּבָרִים:

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 12:3

וְעַתָּה, זִיזְרוּם, נִתְפַּשְׁתָּ בְּשִׁקְרִיךָ  
וּבְתַחְבּוּלוֹתֶיךָ, לֹא רַק לְבְנֵי אָדָם  
שִׁקְרָתְךָ, אֲלֵא גַם אֶל-אֱלֹהִים; כִּי הוּא  
יֹדַע אֶת כָּל מַחְשְׁבוֹתֶיךָ, וְהֵנִיךָ רוֹאֵה  
שְׂרוּחֹו גְלָה לָנוּ אוֹתָךְ;

Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

Alma 12:4

הֵנִיךָ רוֹאֵה: אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שְׂתַכְנִיתָךְ  
הֵיטָה מְתַחַכְמָת מְאֹד--מְתַחַכְמָת לְפִי  
מְזַמָּה שֶׁל הַשָּׁטָן, בְּקִשְׁתָּ לְשַׁקֵּר לָעָם  
הַזֶּה וּלְרַמּוֹתוֹ, לְהַסִּיתוֹ נֶגְדֵנוּ,  
לְהַשְׁפִּילָנוּ וּלְגַרְשָׁנוּ.

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out --

Alma 12:5

זו הֵיטָה תַכְנִיתוֹ שֶׁל הָאוֹיֵב וּבָךְ  
הַפְּעִיל אֶת כָּחוֹ. רוֹצֵה הֵייתִי שְׂתִזְכֹּר:  
מֵה שְׂאוּמֵר לְךָ אִמַּר לְכֻלְכֶם.

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 12:6

הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לְכֻלְכֶם שְׂזָה הָיָה פֶּחַשׁ  
הָאוֹיֵב, שְׂאוֹתוֹ טָמַן כְּדֵי לְלַכְּדָא  
הָעָם הַזֶּה, כְּדֵי לְשַׁעֲבֹדְכֶם לוֹ, וְשִׁיכֹל  
לְכַבֵּל אֶתְכֶם בְּכַבְלָיו לְאַבְדָן נְצָחִי  
בְּכַחוֹ הַכּוֹבֵל.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Alma 12:7

כְּשֶׁאֱלֵמָה דִּבֶּר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה,  
זִיזְרוּם הִתְחִיל לְרַעַד

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

אֱלֵמָה וְאַמוּלֵק דִּבְרִים אֵלֶּה  
לְפִי רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה.

Alma 12:8

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

זיזרום הַתְּחִיל לְשֶׂאל אוֹתָם  
 מִמְּלַכַּת אֱלֹהִים. וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלמָה  
 אַמוּלֶק  
 תְּחִית הַמֵּתִים  
 לְמִשְׁפֵּט לְפִי מֵעַשְׂיָהֶם?

And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

Alma 12:9

וְעַתָּה אֵלמָה הֵחֵל לְהַסְבִּיר לוֹ אֵת  
 הַדְּבָרִים, וְאָמַר: לְרַבִּים נָתַן לְהַפִּיר  
 אֵת מִסְתוֹרֵינִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; אֲבָל הֵם  
 קִבְּלוּ פְקָדָה חֲמוּרָה שֶׁלֹּא לְגִלוֹת  
 דְּבָרִים אֲלָא בְּמִדָּה שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק לְבְנֵי  
 הָאָדָם, וְלִמְדַת הַהִקְשָׁבָה וְהַדְּבָקוֹת  
 שֶׁהֵם מְגַלִּים.

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

Alma 12:10

וְלָכֵן, מִי שֶׁמְקַשֵּׁחַ אֵת לְבוֹ יִקְבַּל חֵלֶק  
 יוֹתֵר קָטָן; וּמִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מְקַשֵּׁחַ אֵת לְבוֹ  
 תִּנָּתֵן לוֹ מְנָה יוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלָה, עַד שֶׁיֵּדַע  
 אֵת מִסְתוֹרֵינִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים בְּמִלּוֹאָם.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 12:11

וְהַמְקַשְׁיָחִים אֶת לְבָבָם, לָהֶם נִתֵּן רַק  
חֵלֶק קָטָן וְאֵינָם יוֹדְעִים וְלֹא כְּלוֹם עַל  
מִסְתּוֹרָיו; וְאִזּוֹ הֵם נִלְקָחִים בְּשִׁבְי בְיַד־  
הַשְׂדֵּיִם וְהוּא מוֹבִילָם לְאַבְדּוֹן לְפִי  
רְצוֹנֹו. זֶהוּ פְּרוּשָׁם שֶׁל הַמַּלְאִיִּם: אֲזִיקֵי  
הַגֵּיהֶנוֹם.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

Alma 12:12

וְאַמּוּלֵק אָמַר דְּבָרִים פְּשׁוּטִים עַל  
הַמּוֹת וְעַל הַקִּימָה מִתְּמוֹתָם זֹו לְמַצָּב  
שֶׁל אֵל-מּוֹת, וְעַל הַיּוֹתְנוּ מוֹבָאִים  
לְפָנֵי כֶּס אֱלֹהִים לְמַשְׁפֵּט בְּהִתְאַם  
לְמַעֲשֵׂינֹו.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Alma 12:13

אִז אִם לְבַנּוּ הִיָּה קָשׁוּחַ, כֵּן, אִם  
הִקְשַׁחְנוּ אֶת לְבַנּוּ בְּפָנֵי הַדְּבָר, עַד  
שֶׁלֹּא הִיָּה נִמְצָא בְּתוֹכְנוּ, אֲזִי יִהְיֶה  
מִצָּבְנוּ אִים וְנוֹרָא כִּי אִז נִהְיֶה נְדוֹנִים  
לְכַף חוֹבָה.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, insomuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כִּי דְבוּרֵנוּ יְדוֹנוּ אוֹתָנוּ, כֵּן, כֹּל  
 מַעֲשֵׂיֵנוּ יְדוֹנוּ אוֹתָנוּ; לֹא נִמְצָא נְקִיִּים  
 לְלֹא רָבָב; וְגַם מִחֲשׁוֹבוֹתֵינוּ יְדוֹנוּ  
 אוֹתָנוּ וּבִמְצָבֵנוּ הַנּוֹרָא הַזֶּה לֹא נַעֲז  
 לְהָרִים אֶת עֵינֵינוּ לְאֵל שָׁלָנוּ; רוֹצִים  
 הָיִינוּ לְצוּרוֹת עַל הַסְּלָעִים וְהָהָרִים לְפַל  
 עֲלֵינוּ כִּדֵּי לְהַסְתִּירֵנוּ מִפְּנֵיו.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

אֲבָל זֶה לֹא יִתְכַן; אָנוּ נֹאֲלָצִים לְצַעַד  
 קְדִימָה וְלַעֲמֹד לְפָנָיו בְּכָל תְּהִלָּתוֹ  
 וְכַחוֹ וְעֶזְרוֹ וְעֶצְמָתוֹ, הוֹדוּ וְשִׁלְטוֹנוֹ  
 וְלְהוֹדוֹת לְחֶרְפָּתָנוּ הַנִּצְחִית שְׂמֵשֶׁפֶטוֹ  
 הוּא צָדֵק. שֶׁהוּא צוֹדֵק בְּכָל מַעֲשָׂיו,  
 וְהוּא מְרַחֵם עַל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם וּבְכַחוֹ  
 לְהוֹשִׁיעַ כָּל הַמֵּאֲמִין בְּשֵׁמוֹ, וּמִבִּיא  
 פְּרִי הַהוֹלִים הַתְּחָרְטוֹת.

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 12:16

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בְּאֵת מוֹת שְׁנִי,  
מוֹת רוּחָנִי; זֶהוּ הַזְּמַן שֶׁבוּ כָּל הַנִּפְטָר  
בְּחַטָּאֵיו וּמֵת מוֹת זְמַנִּי יָמוּת גַּם מוֹת  
רוּחָנִי; כֵּן, בְּכָל הַנוֹגַע לִישׁוּר.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Alma 12:17

בְּזֶמֶן הַהוּא יִהְיוּ עֲנוּיֵיהֶם כְּמוֹ יַם שֶׁל  
אֵשׁ וְגַפְרִית, שֶׁלְּהִבוֹתָיו עוֹלוֹת  
לְשָׁמַיִם לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד; בְּזֶמֶן הַהוּא הֵם  
יִהְיוּ כְּבוֹלִים לְאַבְדוֹן נִצְחִי בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל  
הַשָּׁטָן, כִּי הוּא שֶׁעֲבָדָם לְפִי כְּרִצוֹנוֹ.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Alma 12:18

אָז, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כְּאִלוּ לֹא בָּאָה  
הַגְּאֻלָּה; כִּי עַל פִּי מִשְׁפַּט אֱלֹהִים הֵם  
אֵינָם יְכוּלִים לְהַגְּאֹל; וְגַם לְמוֹת אֵינָם  
יְכוּלִים מִכּוֹן שְׂאִיז יוֹתֵר רְקִבּוֹן.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Alma 12:19

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֵלְמָה גָּמַר לוֹמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה,  
הִתְחִילוּ הַקָּהָל לְהִשְׁתּוֹמֵם עוֹד יוֹתֵר;

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 12:20

אָבֵל הָיָה בֵּינֵיהֶם אֶחָד אַנְטִיאוֹנָהָה,  
אֶחָד הַשְּׁלִיטִים הַבּוֹלְטִים, וְהוּא שָׁאֵל:  
מָה פִּירוּשָׁם שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַרְתָּ,  
שֶׁהָאָדָם יִקּוּם מִהַמָּתִים וּמִצָּבוֹ יִשְׁתַּנֶּה  
מִבֶּן תְּמוּתָהּ לְמִצָּב שֶׁל אֵל מוֹת כָּךְ  
שֶׁהַנְּשָׂמָה אֵינָה יְכוּלָה לָמוּת?

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state that the soul can never die?

Alma 12:21

מָה פִּירוּשׁוֹ שֶׁל הַכָּתוּב, שֶׁם נֶאֱמַר כִּי  
אֱלֹהִים הִצִּיב כְּרֻבִים וְחֶרֶב לְוַהֲטוֹת,  
מִזְרָחָה לְגַן הָעֵדֶן, שֶׁמָּא יִכְנָסוּ  
אֲבוֹתֵינוּ הָרִאשׁוֹנִים, יֹאכְלוּ מִפְּרִי שֶׁל  
עֵץ הַחַיִּים וְיִחִיו לְעַד? מִכָּאן הֵנְנוּ  
רוֹאִים שֶׁלֹּא הָיָה כָּל סִכּוּי שֶׁיִּחִיו לְעַד.

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 12:22

וְעַתָּה אֵלְמָה אָמַר לוֹ: זֶהוּ הָעֲנִין  
שֶׁהִתְכַוְּנֵתִי לְהִסְבִּירוֹ, הֲנֵנוּ רוֹאִים  
שֶׁבְּאֲכֹלוֹ מִהַפְּרִי הָאֲסוּר לְפִי דְבָרִי  
אֱלֹהִים נִכְשַׁל אָדָם; וְכֹךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים  
שֶׁהַמִּין הָאֲנוּשֵׁי כָּלוּ נֶעֱשָׂה עִם אָבוֹד  
וְנִכְשַׁל.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain, now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

Alma 12:23

הֲנֵנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֱלוֹ אָדָם יִכּוֹל הִיָּה  
לְאֲכֹל אֶז מִפְּרִי עֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּזִמְנָן הַהוּא,  
אוּ אֶז לֹא הִיָּה קִיָּם הַמּוֹת, הַמְּלָה  
הִיָּתָה מִתְרוֹקְנֵת מִתְכַּנֵּה וְאֱלֹהִים הִיָּה  
מִשְׁקָר; כִּי הוּא אָמַר: אִם תֹּאכַל  
לְבַטָּח.

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 12:24

וְאֵנּוּ רוֹאִים שְׁהַמּוֹת פּוֹקֵד אֶת הַמִּין  
הָאֲנוּשִׁי, כֵּן, אוֹתוֹ הַמּוֹת שְׁעָלְיוֹ דְּבַר  
אֲמוּלֵק, הַמּוֹת הַזְּמַנִּי; בְּכֹל זֹאת לְאָדָם  
נִתַּן זְמַן לְהִתְחַרֵּט; עַל כֵּן נַעֲשִׂים חַיֵּי  
הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה כְּעֵין הַכְּנָה בְּשִׁבִיל לְעַמֵּד  
בְּפָנֵי אֱלֹהִים; זְמַן לְהִתְכוּוֹן לְקִרְאת  
הַנְּצִחַ, שְׁדַּבְּרָנוּ עָלָיו, אַחֲרֵי תַחֲחִית  
הַמֵּתִים.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Alma 12:25

אֲלֵמְלִי תְּכַנִּית הַגְּאֻלָּה שְׁתִּכְנְנָה  
מִבְּרִיאת הָעוֹלָם, לֹא הָיָה מְקוֹם  
לְתַחֲחִית הַמֵּתִים; אֲבָל הַכְּנָה תְּכַנִּית  
גְּאֻלָּה שְׁתָּבִיא אֶת תַּחֲחִית הַמֵּתִים  
שְׁעָלֶיהָ דְּבַר.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 12:26

וְעַתָּה לְרֵאוֹת, אֱלוֹ אֶפְשֶׁר הִיָּה :  
שְׂאֵבוֹתֵינוּ הָרֵאשׁוֹנִים יִכְלוּ לְטַעַם  
מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים הֵם הָיוּ אֲמֻלָּיִם לְעוֹלָם  
וְעַד, כִּי לֹא עָבְרוּ מִצַּב הַכִּנָּה; אִז  
תִּכְנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה הִיְתָה נִפְגַּמָּת, וְדַבְּרַת  
אֱלֹהִים הִיְתָה רִיקָה, לְלֹא תוֹצֵאוֹת.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

Alma 12:27

אֲלֹא לְרֵאוֹת, לֹא כִּן אֲרַע; נִקְבַּע  
שֶׁהָאָדָם צָרִיךְ לָמוֹת, וְאַחֲרֵי הַמּוֹת  
יַעֲמֵד לְמִשְׁפָּט, אוֹתוֹ מִשְׁפָּט שֶׁעָלִיו  
דִּבֵּר, שֶׁהוּא הַקֵּץ.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

Alma 12:28

וְאַחֲרֵי אֱלֹהִים קִבַּע כִּי דְבָרִים אֵלֶּה  
יִקְרוּ לְאָדָם, הוּא רָאָה שְׂכַדָּאֵי כִּי יֵדַע  
אֶת הַצְּפוּי לוֹ.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 12:29

לְכֵן הוּא שְׁלַח מַלְאָכִים לְשׁוּחַח אֶתְּם  
וְלִהְבִיֵּאֵם לְרֵאוֹת אֶת תְּהִלָּתוֹ.

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

Alma 12:30

וּמֵאֵז הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְקֹרֵא בְּשֵׁמוֹ; לְכֵן  
אֱלֹהִים שׁוּחַח עִם בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, וְהִבִּיא  
לְיַדִיעַתָּם אֶת תְּכֻנֵּית הַגְּאֻלָּה, שֶׁהִכְנִה  
מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם; הוּא גָּלָה זֹאת לְפִי  
מִדַּת אֱמוּנָתָם וְחַרְטָתָם וּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם  
הַקְּדוֹשִׁים.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

Alma 12:31

לְכֵן, מִצְוֹת הוּא נָתַן לְבְנֵי אָדָם,  
לְאַחַר שֶׁעָבְרוּ אֶת הַפְּקֻדוֹת  
הָרֵאוֹת שׁוֹנוֹת בְּעֵינֵי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה וְהֵם  
נִעְשׂוּ כְּאֱלִים, יוֹדְעִים לְהִבְחִין בֵּין  
טוֹב וְרָע; הֵם הֶעֱמִידוּ אֶת עֲצָמָם אוֹ  
הֶעֱמְדוּ-- בְּמַצָּב בּוֹ יִכְלוּ לַפְּעֹל  
בְּהִתְאֵם לְרֵצוֹנָם וְנִטְיוֹתֵיהֶם, לַעֲשׂוֹת  
אֶת הַטוֹב אוֹ אֶת הַרָע--

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as Gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 12:32

לְכֵן אֱלֹהִים נָתַן לָהֶם מִצְוֹת, לְאַחַר  
שֶׁגִּלָּה לָהֶם אֶת תְּכֵנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה, שֶׁלֹּא  
יַעֲשׂוּ אֶת הָרַע, פֶּן יָמוּתוּ מוֹת שְׁנִי,  
מוֹת נִצְחִי בְּכָל הַנוֹגֵעַ לַיִּשָּׁר; כִּי עַל  
כֵּן תְּכֵנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה אֵינָה חָלָה, כִּי  
מַעֲשֵׂי הַצְּדָק אֵינָם נִתְּנִים לְמַגּוֹר, לְפִי  
חֲסֵדוֹ הָעֲלִיּוֹן שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

Alma 12:33

אֲלֹא הָאֵל קָרָא לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל  
בְּנוֹ, (כְּזֹאת הָיְתָה תְּכֵנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה  
שֶׁהִכְנָה) וְאָמַר: אִם תִּתְּחַרְטוּ וְלֹא  
תִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבַבְכֶם אַרְחָם עָלֵיכֶם,  
בְּאֲמָצְעוֹת בְּנֵי יַחֲדֵי שְׁהוֹלְדֹתִי.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid saying: If ye will repent and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Alma 12:34

לְכֵן, כָּל הַמִּתְּחַרֵּט וְאֵינּוּ מִקְשִׁיחַ אֶת  
לְבוֹ, יוֹכַל לְדָרֵשׁ רַחֲמִים בְּאֲמָצְעוֹת  
בְּנֵי הַיַּחֲדֵי שְׁהוֹלְדֹתִי, מְחִילָה  
לְחַטָּאוֹ; וְאֵלֶּה יִכְנָסוּ לְמְנוּחֹתִי.

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 12:35

וְכֹל הַמְקַשֵּׁיחַ אֶת לְבוֹ וַיַּעֲשֶׂה מַעֲשֵׂי  
עוֹל, לְרֵאוֹת, בְּחַמְתִּי נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי, שֶׁלֹּא  
יָכִינס לְמְנוּחַתִּי.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

Alma 12:36

וְעַתָּה, אֲחֵי, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם  
תִּקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבְכֶם לֹא תִכְנָסוּ לְמְנוּחַת  
יְהוָה; כִּי מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שְׁלָכֶם מִרְגִּיזִים  
אוֹתוֹ וְהוּא שׁוֹלַח עֲלֵיכֶם אֶת חַמְתּוֹ,  
כְּמוֹ בַּפְּעַם הָרֵאשׁוֹנָה. כֵּן, לְפִי דְבָרוּ  
בַּפְּעַם הָרֵאשׁוֹנָה כֵּן גַּם בְּאַחֲרוֹנָה,  
מֵאִים אֲבִדוֹן נִצְחִי עַל נַשְׁמוֹתֵיכֶם, עַד  
לְמֹות הָאַחֲרוֹן כְּמוֹ הָרֵאשׁוֹן.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי, מֵאַחַר שֶׁהֵנֵנוּ יוֹדְעִים אֶת  
דְּבָרִים, וְהֵם אֱמֶת, הִבָּה נִתְחַרֵּט וְלֹא  
נִקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לְבַבֵּנוּ לְמַעַן לֹא נִרְגִיז אֶת  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ וְנִמְשֹׁךְ אֶת זַעֲמוֹ עָלֵינוּ  
בְּמִצְוֹת שְׁנִיּוֹת אֵלֶּה שְׁצֻדָה אוֹתֵנּוּ;  
הִבָּה נִכְנֵס לְמְנוּחַת הַמּוֹכֵנָה לְפִי  
דְּבָרוֹ.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 13:1

ושוב, אחי, רוצה אני להפנות את  
מחשבותיכם לזמן שבו נתן  
יהוה—האל מצוות אלה לבניו; רוצה  
הייתי שתזכרו כי יהוה—האל כמרים  
לפי הסדר הקדוש שלו— וזה היה  
אחרי שמנה את בנו— כדי שיסבירו  
לאנשים דברים אלה.

And again, my brethren, I would  
cite your minds forward to the time  
when the Lord God gave these  
commandments unto his children;  
and I would that ye should  
remember that the Lord God  
ordained priests, after his holy  
order, which was after the order of  
his Son, to teach these things unto  
the people.

Alma 13:2

כמרים אלה מנו לפי הסדר שקבע  
הבן כן שהעם ידעו כיצד לצפות לבן  
בענין הגאולה.

And those priests were ordained  
after the order of his Son, in a  
manner that thereby the people  
might know in what manner to look  
forward to his Son for redemption.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְזוֹהִי הַצְּוֵרָה שֶׁלְפִיָּהּ מִנּוּ אַחֲרֵי  
 שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ -- וְהוּכְנוּ לְכֵן מִיָּמֵי בְרִיאַת  
 הָעוֹלָם בְּהִתְאַם לְמָה שֶׁהָאֵל יָדַע  
 מִרֵאשִׁי, בְּהִתְאַם לְאַמוֹנַתָם הַחֲזָקָה  
 וּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַטּוֹבִים כִּי הֵם הָיוּ  
 הֶרְאֵשׁוֹנִים לְבַחַר בֵּין טוֹב וְרַע;  
 וּמֵאַחֵר שֶׁבְּחָרוּ בְּטוֹב וְהֶרְאוּ אֲמוֹנָה  
 גְּדוֹלָה בְּיוֹתֵר, הֵם נִקְרְאוּ בְּקִרְיָאָה  
 קִרְיָאָה; כֵּן בְּאוֹתָהּ קִרְיָאָה קְדוֹשָׁה  
 לְגֵאֲלָה שֶׁהִכְנִיחָה לְקִרְיָאָתָם.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained -- being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

וְלִכֵּן נִקְרְאוּ לְמַשְׁרָתָם הַקְּדוֹשָׁה בְּגִלְלֵי  
 אֲמוֹנַתָם, בְּעוֹד שֶׁאַחֲרֵים הָיוּ דוֹחִים  
 אֶת רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים, מִפְּנֵי קְשִׁיחוֹת לְבָבָם  
 וְעוֹרוֹן שֶׁכָּלֵם שֶׁכָּלֵם שֶׁאֵם לֹא כֵן יִכְלוּ  
 גַם הֵם לְזִכּוֹת כְּמוֹ אֲחֵיהֶם.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 13:5

אוּ בְּסוֹפּוֹ שֶׁל דְּבַר: בְּתַחֲלָה הֵם הָיוּ  
בְּאוֹתוֹ מֵעֵמֶד כְּמוֹ אֲחֵיהֶם; אֲבָל מִפְּנֵי  
שֶׁהִקְרִיאתָהּ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה מִבְּרִיאת הָעוֹלָם  
בְּשִׁבִיל אֱלֹהִים שֶׁלֹּא יִקְשִׁילוּ אֶת לְבָבָם,  
וְזֹאת בְּאֲמֻצָּעוֹת הַבֶּן הַיְחִידִי שֶׁהוּלִיד,  
אֲשֶׁר הוֹכֵן --

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared --

Alma 13:6

וְלָכֵן נִקְרָאוּ בְּקְרִיאתוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה וּמְנוּ  
לְכַמּוֹרָה הַגְּבוּהָה לְפִי הַצֵּו הַקְּדוֹשׁ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים לְלַמֵּד אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם אֶת  
מִצְוֹתָיו, וְלִמְעַן יִכְנָסוּ אִי אֵלֶּם  
לְמַנוּחָתוֹ --

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest --

Alma 13:7

כְּמוֹרָה גְּבוּהָה זֶה סִדְרָה לְפִי פְקֻדַת  
הַבֶּן וּפְקֻדָה זֶה מִבְּרִיאת הָעוֹלָם; אוּ  
בְּמַלְאִים אַחֲרוֹת, בְּלִי תַחֲלָה וּבְלִי  
סוֹף, מוֹכֵן מִנְצַח לְנֶצַח, כִּי הוּא יוֹדֵעַ  
אֶת הַכֹּל מִרֵּאשִׁי --

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 13:8

וְהִדְבָּרִים סִדְרוּ בְּזֶה הָאֶפֶן: הַכְּמָרִים  
קִבְּלוּ קְרִיאָה קְדוֹשָׁה וּמְנוּ מְנוֵי קְדוֹשׁ  
וְאִז לָקְחוּ עַל עֲצָמָם אֶת הַכְּמוּרָה  
הָעֲלִיוֹנָה וְקְרִיאָה זוֹ וְהַמְנוֵי וְהַכְּמוּרָה  
הֵם בְּלִי הַתְּחֵלָה וּבְלִי סוֹף--

Now they were ordained after this manner -- being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end --

Alma 13:9

לְכֵן הֵם נֶעְשׂוּ כְּמָרִים רָאשֵׁי לְתָמִיד  
לְפִי סִדְרֵי בְּנוֹ הַיְחִידִי שֶׁל הָאָב, שֶׁהוּא  
בְּלִי הַתְּחֵלָה וּבְלִי סוֹף בְּמִנֵּי הַיָּמִים  
וְהַשָּׁנִים; הוּא מְלֵא חֶסֶד צְדָק וְאֱמֶת.  
וּלְכֵן זֶה. אָמֵן.

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 13:10

כְּפִי שֶׁהִסְבַּרְתִּי אֶת הַמְסֹדֵר הַקָּדוֹשׁ  
שֶׁל כְּמוֹרָה גְבוּהָהּ זֶה: רַבִּים מִנּוּ  
וְנִעְשׂוּ כְּמָרִים רָאשֵׁי אֱלֹהִים;  
וּבְגִלָּל אֲמוֹנָתָם וַחֲרָטָתָם הִרְבּוּ  
וַיִּשְׁרָם לְפָנַי אֱלֹהִים, הֵם הֶעֱדִיפוּ  
לְהִתְחַרֵּט וְלַפְעֵל בִּישׁוֹר וְלֹא לְלַכֵּת  
לְאַבְדוֹן;

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Alma 13:11

לְכֵן נִקְרְאוּ לַמְסֹדֵר הַקָּדוֹשׁ וְהֵם  
הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ, בְּגִדֵיהֶם כְּבָסוּ בְּדַם הַטְּלָה  
וְנִעְשׂוּ לְבָנִים.

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Alma 13:12

מִשְׁקֵדְשׁוֹ עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ וּבְגִדֵיהֶם  
נִעְשׂוּ לְבָנִים טְהוֹרִים, הָיוּ לְלֹא רָבָב  
לְפָנַי אֱלֹהִים, וְאִם רָאוּ מַעֲשֵׂי חַטָּא,  
הִתְפַּלְצוּ; רַבִּים, רַבִּים מְאֹד נִעְשׂוּ  
טְהוֹרִים וְנִכְנְסוּ לְמְנוּחַת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵם.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 13:13

וְעַכְשָׁו, אַחֵי, רוֹצֵה הַיְיִתִּי שֶׁתִּשְׁפִּילוּ  
אֶת עֲצָמְכֶם לְפָנַי אֱלֹהִים, וְתָבִיאוּ  
לְפָנָיו פְּרֵי הַמִּתְאִים לַחֲרָטָה, כְּדֵי שְׂגֹם  
אֶתֶם תִּכְנַסוּ לְמִנְטָחָה זֹה.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

Alma 13:14

כֵּן, הַשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עֲצָמְכֶם, כְּפִי שֶׁעָשׂוּ  
הַבְּרִיּוֹת, בְּיָמַי מֶלְכִי־צֶדֶק שְׂאֵף הוּא  
הָיָה כְּמֹר רֵאשִׁי מֵאוֹתוֹ הַמְּסֻדָּר,  
שֶׁעָלָיו דְּבַרְתִּי; שְׂאֵף הוּא לָקַח עַל  
עֲצָמוֹ אֶת הַכְּמוּרָה הַגְּבוּהָה לְתַמִּיד.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

Alma 13:15

לְמֶלְכִי־צֶדֶק זֶה שְׁלֹם אַבְרָהָם מֵעֵשׂוֹר;  
כֵּן אֶפְלוּ אַבְיָנוּ אַבְרָהָם שְׁלֹם מֵעֵשׂוֹר,  
עֲשִׂירִית מִכָּל רַבּוּשׁוֹ.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 13:16

סְדוּרֵי־אֱלֹהֵי הַנְּהַגוֹת אֵיפֹא, כְּדֵי  
שֶׁהַבְּרִיּוֹת יִוְכְּלוּ לְצַפּוֹת לְבֶן אֱלֹהִים,  
כִּי זֶה הָיָה מִמִּין הַסְּדוּרִים שֶׁלוֹ אוֹ  
הַסְּדוּר שֶׁלוֹ, וְזֹאת בְּכֵדֵי שִׁיִּצְפוּ  
לְמַחִילַת חַטָּאֵיהֶם עַל יְדוֹ וְשִׁיּוּכְלוּ  
לְהַכְנִס לְמְנוּחַת יְהוָה.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

Alma 13:17

מֶלֶכִי־צֶדֶק זֶה הָיָה מֶלֶךְ עַל אֶרֶץ  
סַאֲלָם; וְעַמּוֹ הִרְחִיק לָכֶת בְּמַעֲשֵׁי עוֹל  
וְחַטָּאִים; כִּן הֵם סָטוּ וְהָיוּ מְלֵאֵי רָשָׁע  
מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים;

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 13:18

אָבֵל מֶלְכִי־צַדִּיק הָיָה חֲזָק בְּאִמּוּנָתוֹ  
וְקִבֵּל אֶת מְשִׁרַת הַכֹּמֶר הָעֲלִיּוֹן,  
בְּהִתְאַם לְפַקְדָתוֹ הַקְּדוּשָׁה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים,  
וְהוּא הֵטִיף לְעַמּוֹ לְהִתְחַרֵּט. וְהִנֵּה הֵם  
הִתְחַרְטוּ; וּמֶלְכִי־צַדִּיק עָשָׂה שְׁלוֹם  
בְּאֶרֶץ בְּיָמָיו; לָכֵן קָרְאוּ לוֹ שֵׁר—שְׁלוֹם,  
כִּי הָיָה מֶלֶךְ סָאֵלִם; וְהוּא מֶלֶךְ תַּחַת  
אָבִיו.

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Alma 13:19

רַבִּים בָּאוּ לְפָנָיו וְגַם רַבִּים אַחֲרָיו,  
אָבֵל אֵף אֶחָד לֹא הָיָה יוֹתֵר גְּדוֹל, עַל  
כֵּן הִזְכִּירוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּמִיחָד.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Alma 13:20

אֵין צָרָךְ שְׁאֲחֹזֵר עַל הַדְּבָרִים, דִּי בְּמָה  
שְׁאֲמַרְתִּי. הִנֵּה, כְּתָבִי הַקְּדוֹשׁ לְפָנֵיכֶם,  
אִם תִּנְטְשׁוּ אוֹתָם זֶה יִהְיֶה לָכֶם הָרָס.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 13:21

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֵלְמָה אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּהָ, הוֹשִׁיט לָהֶם אֶת יָדוֹ וְקָרָא בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל: עֵתָהּ הַשָּׁעָה לְהִתְחַרֵּט, כִּי יוֹם הַיְשׁוּעָה מִמִּשְׁמֵשׁ וּבָא.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

Alma 13:22

כֵּן, וְקוֹל יְהוָה, מִפִּי הַמַּלְאָכִים מְצַהֵיר זֹאת בְּפָנָי כָּל הָאֲמוֹת; כֵּן הוּא אוֹמֵר שְׂצַפּוּיָהּ בְּשׁוֹרָה טוֹבָה וּמְשִׁיחַת. וְהוּא מִפִּיץ בְּשׁוֹרָה מְשִׁיחַת זוּ בְּכָל עַמּוֹ, אֲפִלוּ לְפִזּוּרִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; שְׂמִשְׁם הֵם בָּאוּ לָנוּ.

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

Alma 13:23

וְהֵדְבָרִים מִסְּבָרִים לָנוּ בְּמִנְהֵים פְּשׁוּטִים כִּדֵּי שְׁנוּכַל לְהִבִּינֵם וְלֹא נִטְעָה כִּי בְּאָרֶץ זָרָה הֵנֵנוּ מִתְּהַלְכִים. עַל כֵּן טוֹב לָנוּ כִּי הִבְשׁוּרָה הַטוֹבָה נִאֲמָרַת לָנוּ בְּכָל חֶלְקֵי כְּרָמֵנוּ.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 13:24

לְרֵאוֹת, מַלְאָכִים מִסְבִּירִים אוֹתָם  
לְרַבִּים בְּאַרְצֵנוּ בְּזִמְן הַזֶּה; וְזֹאת כִּדִּי  
לְהַכִּין אֶת לְבוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם  
לְקַבֵּל אֶת דְּבָרוֹ לְכֹשֵׁיבּוֹא בְּתִהְלָתוֹ.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

Alma 13:25

וְעַתָּה הִנְנוּ רַק מְחַכִּים שֶׁתִּנָּתֵן לָנוּ  
הַבְּשׂוּרָה הַמְּשֻׁחַת עַל בּוֹאוֹ בְּפִי  
הַמְּלָאכִים, כִּי הַזִּמְן מִמְּשִׁימֵשׁ וּבֹא אָנוּ  
יּוֹדְעִים מֵה קָרוֹב הוּא. הֲלוֹאֵי וְזֶה  
הָיָה בְּיָמַי; אֲבָל מִקֶּדֶם אוּ מֵאַחֵר; אֲנִי  
אֲשִׁמַּח בּוֹ.

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

Alma 13:26

וְהַדְּבָר יוֹדֵעַ לְצַדִּיקִים וְלְקָדוֹשִׁים בְּפִי  
הַמְּלָאכִים בְּעֵת בּוֹאוֹ, כִּדִּי שֶׁיִּתְאֲמְתוּ  
דְּבָרֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ בְּמֵה שֶׁהֵם אָמְרוּ עָלָיו,  
כִּי זֶה הָיָה רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה שֶׁפָּעַמָּה בָּהֶם.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 13:27

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי רוּצָה הֵייתִי מִקְרֵב לְבִי,  
בְּדֹאגָה רַבָּה, וְאֶפְלוּ בְכָאֵב שְׁתִקְשִׁיבוּ  
לְדַבְרֵי, תִסְלְקוּ אֶת עֲוֹנוֹתֵיכֶם, וְלֹא  
תִשְׁהוּ אֶת יוֹם חַרְטֻתְכֶם.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

Alma 13:28

אַלֵּא שְׁתִשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם לְפָנַי  
יְהוָה, תִקְרְאוּ בְשֵׁמוֹ הַקָּדוֹשׁ, תִשְׁמְרוּ  
וְתִתְפַּלְלוּ תָמִיד וְשִׁלֵּא תַעֲמְדוּ בְנִסּוֹן  
מֵעֵבֵר לְמָה שְׁאַתֶּם מְסֻגְלִים לְשִׂאת,  
שְׁרוּחַ הַקָּדֹשׁ יוֹלִיךְ אֶתְכֶם וְשִׁתְּהוּ  
עֲנָוִים, שְׁפִילֵי רוּחַ, נִכְנָעִים סְבֻלָּנִים,  
מִלְּאֵי אֲהָבָה וְאַרְךְ רוּחַ מִתּוֹךְ;

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

Alma 13:29

אֱמוּנָה בַיהוָה; וּמִתּוֹךְ תִקְוָה שְׁתִזְכּוּ  
לְחַיֵּי נֶצַח; שְׁבֻלְבְּכֶם, תִהְיֶה תָמִיד  
אֲהַבַת אֱלֹהִים, שְׁיִקִּים אֶתְכֶם בְּאַחֲרֵית  
הַיָּמִים וְתִכְנַסוּ לְמְנוּחָתוֹ.

Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 13:30

הִיִּיתִי רוֹצֵה יְהוָה יַעֲנִיק לָכֶם חַרְטָה,  
וְלֹא תִמְשְׁכוּ עֲלֵיכֶם אֶת זַעְמוֹ, שֶׁלֹּא  
תִּהְיוּ אֲסוּרִים בְּאֲזִיקֵי הַגִּיהֵנוֹם וְלֹא  
תִסָּבְלוּ מוֹת שֵׁנִי.

And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

Alma 13:31

דִּבְרִים נוֹסְפִים אָמַר אֵלְמָה לְאֲנָשִׁים,  
שֶׁאֵינָם כְּתוּבִים בַּסֵּפֶר זֶה.

And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 14:1

וְכִשְׁגָּמַר לְדַבֵּר אֶל הָעָם, הָיוּ רַבִּים  
שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדַבְרָיו וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְחַרֵּט,  
וּלְפַשֵּׁשׁ בְּכַתְּבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

Alma 14:2

אֲלָא חֲלָקָם הַגָּדוֹל בְּקִשּׁוֹ לְחַסֵּל אֶת  
אֱלֵמָה וְאַמוּלֵק; כִּי יָהּ כָּעֶסוּ עַל אֱלֵמָה  
מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאָמַר לְזִיזְרוּם דְּבָרִים כֹּה  
פְּשׁוּטִים וּבְרוּרִים; וְיָהּ גַּם טָעַנּוּ  
שֶׁאַמוּלֵק שִׁקֵּר לָהֶם וְחָרַף אֶת הַחֹק  
וְגַם אֶת הַפְּרָקְלִיטִים וְהַשׁוֹפְטִים  
שֶׁלָּהֶם.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

Alma 14:3

וְיָהּ כָּעֶסוּ עַל אֱלֵמָה וְאַמוּלֵק; וְכִי  
שֶׁהֵעִידוּ בְּאִפְן כֹּה פְּשׁוּט נֶגְדַּ  
רְשָׁעוֹתָם, יָהּ חִפְּשׁוּ לְהַגְלוֹת אוֹתָם  
בְּשִׁקֵּט.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 14:4

אָבֵל זֶה לֹא עָלָה בְיָדָם; הֵם לָקְחוּ  
אוֹתָם, קָשְׁרוּ אוֹתָם בַּחֲבָלִים חֲזָקִים  
וְהֶעֱמִידוּ אוֹתָם בְּפָנֵי הָרֹאשׁ דֵּן בְּאֶרֶץ.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

Alma 14:5

וְהָעָם יָצְאוּ וְהֵעִידוּ נֹגְדִים -- בְּאִמְרָם  
שֶׁחָרְפוּ אֶת הַחֹק, אֶת עוֹרְכֵי הַדִּין וְאֶת  
שׁוֹפְטֵי הָאֶרֶץ וְגַם אֶת כָּל תּוֹשְׁבֵי  
הָאֶרֶץ בְּאִשֶׁר הֵם שֵׁם. הֵם גַּם הֵעִידוּ  
שֶׁלְפִי דְבָרֵיהֶם הָיָה רַק אֵל אֶחָד  
וְשֶׁהוּא יִשְׁלַח אֶת בְּנוֹ בְּקֶרֶב הָעָם,  
אָבֵל הוּא לֹא יִצִּילָם; אֵלֶּה וְעוֹד דְבָרֵי  
עֵדוֹת רַבִּים הֵבִיאוּ נֹגְדֵי אֵלֵמָה  
וְאִמּוּלֶק. כָּל זֶה נֶאֱמַר לְפָנֵי הָרֹאשׁ דֵּן  
שֶׁל הָאֶרֶץ.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them -- testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 14:6

וַיְהִי זִיזְרוֹם הַשְּׁתוּמִים עַל מֵה שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר;  
הוּא גַם יָדַע אֶת עֲוֹנוֹן הַמּוֹחֹת שֶׁהוּא  
גָּרַם אוֹתוֹ בְּשִׁקְרָיו; נִפְשׁוּ הַטְּרָדָה  
מִתְחַשֵּׁת אֲשַׁמְתוֹ וְהוּא הִתְחִיל  
לְהִרְגִישׁ סְבִיבוֹ אֶת סְבִלוֹת הַגֵּיהֶנֶם.

And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

Alma 14:7

וַיְהִי הוּא הִתְחִיל לְצַעֵק לְאֲנָשִׁים,  
וְאָמַר: אֲנִי הוּא הָאִשָּׁם, וְאֲנָשִׁים אֵלֶּה  
הֵם לֹא רָבִב בְּפָנַי אֱלֹהִים. וְהוּא  
הִתְחִיל לְהִתְחַנֵּן אֶת טַעֲנוֹתֵיהֶם, אֲבָל  
הִקְהֵל חֲרָף אוֹתוֹ וְאָמַר: הֲגַם בְּךָ נִכְנַס  
הַשָּׁטָן?

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil?

וְהֵם יָרְקוּ בּוֹ וַיִּגְרְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ מִתּוֹכָם וְכֵן  
גַּם אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדְבָרִים  
שֶׁבְּפִי אֵלְמָה וְאִמּוּלְקָן. הֵם גִּרְשׁוּ אוֹתָם  
וְשִׁלְחוּ אֲנָשִׁים לְזָרֵק בָּהֶם אֲבָנִים.

And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 14:8

וְהֵם אָסְפוּ אֶת נְשֵׁיהֶם וְלִילְדֵיהֶם, וְכָל  
מִי שֶׁהֶאֱמִין אוֹ הוֹרָה לְהֶאֱמִין בְּדַבְרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים וְעָשׂוּ שִׁזְרוֹקוּ אוֹתָם לְאֵשׁ. גַּם  
אֶת רְשִׁימוֹתֵיהֶם אָסְפוּ, וּבָהֶם כָּתוּבֵי  
הַקֶּדֶשׁ, וְגַם אוֹתָם זָרוּקוּ לְאֵשׁ,  
שִׁשְׂרוּפוּ וַיִּהְרָסוּ בְּאֵשׁ.

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire, and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

Alma 14:9

וַיְהִי יָהֵם לְקַחוּ אֶת אֱלֵמָה וְאִמּוּלֵק  
וַיְהִיאוּ אוֹתָם לְמָקוֹם הַהוֹצָאָה לְהוֹרֵג  
כְּדֵי שִׁיְהִיוּ עֵדִים לְאַבְדֹן הַנְּאֻכָּלִים  
בְּאֵשׁ.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

Alma 14:10

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אִמּוּלֵק רָאָה אֶת כְּאַבִּיָּהֶם שֶׁל  
הַנְּשִׁים וְהַיְלָדִים שֶׁבְּעָרוּ בְּאֵשׁ, חָשׂ גַּם  
הוּא כָּאֵב וְהוּא אָמַר לְאֱלֵמָה: אֵיךְ  
נוֹכַל לְשַׂאת אֶת זוֹעַת הַמַּעֲמָד הַזֶּה?  
הֲבֵיאָה, נוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדֵינוּ וְנִפְעִיל אֶת כַּחַ  
אֱלֹהִים שֶׁבָּנוּ, לְהַצִּילָם מֵהַלְהָבוֹת.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 14:11

אָלָא אַלְמָה אָמַר לוֹ: הָרוּחַ עוֹצֵר בִּי  
וְאֵינוֹ נוֹתֵן לִי לְהוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדַי, כִּי  
יְהוָה מְקַבֵּל אוֹתָם אֵלָיו בְּתִהְלָתוֹ.  
וְהוּא מְרַשֵּׁה שְׂעֵשׂוֹ זֹאת, אוֹ שֶׁהִקְהֵל  
יַעֲשֶׂה זֹאת לָהֶם, בְּקִשְׁיוֹת לְבָבָם לְמַעַן  
יְהִיוּ הַשְּׂפָטִים שְׂעֵשׂוֹ בָּהֶם בְּזַעֲמוֹ,  
צוֹדְקִים; וְהַדָּם הַנֶּקִי יַעֲיֵד נֶגְדָם, וַיִּזְעַק  
נֶגְדָם בְּעֵז בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Alma 14:12

וְעַתָּה, אַמּוּלֵק אָמַר לְאַלְמָה: אוֹלֵי  
יִשְׂרָפוּ גַם אוֹתָנוּ.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

Alma 14:13

וְאַלְמָה אָמַר: רְצוֹן יְהוָה יַעֲשֶׂה. אֲבָל  
מְלֹאכְתָנוּ טָרָם חֲשֵׁלְמָה, עַל כֵּן לֹא  
יִשְׂרָפוּ אוֹתָנוּ.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 14:14

כְּשֶׁנֶאֱכָלוּ גוֹפוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי שְׁנִזְרָקוּ  
לְאֵשׁ וְגַם הַרְשִׁימוֹת שְׁנִזְרָקוּ לְאֵשׁ  
אַתָּם יַחַד, בָּא הַשׁוֹפֵט הַרְאֵשִׁי שֶׁל  
הָאָרֶץ וְעָמַד מוֹל אֱלֹמָה וְאִמּוּלֶק,  
כְּשֶׁהֵם כְּבוֹלִים. וְהוּא סָטַר לָהֶם  
בְּלַחְיֵים בִּידוֹ וְאָמַר לָהֶם: אַחֲרֵי מָה  
שֶׁרְאִיתֶם, הֲאֵם תּוֹסִיפוּ לְהַטִּיף  
לְבָרִיּוֹת, וּלְהַגִּיד לָהֶם שֶׁיִּזְרָקוּ לֵיָם שֶׁל  
אֵשׁ וְגַפְרִית?

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

Alma 14:15

רְאוּ, לֹא הָיָה לָכֶם כֹּחַ לְהַצִּיל אֶת אֱלֹהֵי  
שְׁנִזְרָקוּ לְאֵשׁ; וְגַם אֱלֹהִים לֹא הִצִּילֶם  
בְּגַלְלֵי אֱמוּנָתָם. וְהַשׁוֹפֵט סָטַר לָהֶם עַל  
לַחְיֵיהֶם וְשָׂאֵל: מָה יֵשׁ לָכֶם לְהַגִּיד  
לְטוֹבַתְכֶם?

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Alma 14:16

שׁוֹפֵט זֶה הָיָה מְסוּגוֹ וְאֱמוּנָתוֹ שֶׁל  
נְהוֹר אֲשֶׁר הֲרַג אֶת גִּדְעוֹן.

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 14:17

וַיְהִי אֲלֵמָה וְאַמּוּלֶק לֹא עָנוּ דְבָר;  
וְהוּא סָטֵר לָהֶם שׁוֹב וּמְסָרֵם בְּיַדִּי  
הַשׁוֹטְרִים שִׁיזְרְקוּ אוֹתָם לַכְּלָא.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

Alma 14:18

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר שָׁשְׁהוּ בַכְּלָא בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁלִשָּׁה  
יָמִים בָּאוּ פְּרָקְלִיטִים רַבִּים, שׁוֹפְטִים  
וְכַמָּרִים וְגַם מוֹרִים מִמְּקֻצְעוֹ שֶׁל  
נְהוֹר; הֵם בָּאוּ לַכְּלָא לְרֹאוֹתָם וְהִצִּיגוּ  
לָהֶם שְׁאֵלוֹת רַבּוֹת; אֲלָא תְּשׁוּבוֹת לֹא  
קִבְּלוּ.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

Alma 14:19

וְהַשׁוֹפֵט עָמַד לְפָנֵיהֶם וְשָׁאַל לְמָה  
אֵינְכֶם עוֹנִים לְמָה שִׁאֲמַרְתֶּם לָכֶם?  
כִּלּוּם אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁבְּסִמְכוֹתֵי הוּא  
לְזַרְק אֶתְכֶם לָאֵשׁ? וְהוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם  
לְדַבֵּר, אֲבָל הֵם לֹא עָנוּ.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 14:20

וַיְהִי הַמִּבְקָרִים הָלְכוּ לָהֶם לְדַרְכָּם,  
אֲלֵא מִמַּחֲרַת הֵם חָזְרוּ; וְהַשּׁוֹפֵט שׁוּב  
סָטַר לָהֶם עַל לְחַיֵּיהֶם. וְרַבִּים נִגְּשׁוּ  
וְהִרְבִּיצוּ לָהֶם בְּאִמְרָם: הֲאִם תִּקְוֶמוּ  
שׁוּב, תִּשְׁפֹּטוּ אֶת הָעָם, וְתִפְסְלוּ אֶת  
חֻקֵּינוּ? אִם יֵשׁ לָכֶם כַּחַ כְּהַ רַב, לָמָּה  
אֵינְכֶם מְשַׁחֲרִים אֶת עַצְמְכֶם?

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

Alma 14:21

עוֹד רַבּוֹת אָמְרוּ לָהֶם, הִירְאוּ לָהֶם  
שֵׁנִים, יִרְקוּ בָּהֶם וְשִׂאֲלוּ: כִּי־צַד נִרְאָה  
בְּגִיּהֵינוּ?  
And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעוֹד רַבּוֹת אָמְרוּ לָהֶם; וְלַעֲגוּ לָהֶם  
בְּמִשְׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים. גַּם לֶאֱכֹל לֹא נָתְנוּ  
לָהֶם כֶּדִי שִׁירְעֵבוּ וְלֹא מַיִם כֶּדִי  
לְהִצְמִיאֵם. אַף אֶת בְּגָדֵיהֶם לְקָחוּ מֵהֶם  
וְהִשְׁאִירוּ אוֹתָם בְּמַעֲרָמֵיהֶם; הֵם  
נִכְבְּלוּ בַּחֲבָלִים, וְהִחֲזְקוּ בְּבֵית הַסֵּהַר.

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

כִּךְ סָבְלוּ בְּמִשְׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים, (וּבַיּוֹם  
הַשְּׁנַיִם עָשָׂר לַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בַשָּׁנָה  
הָעֲשִׂירִית לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמֵּי  
נְפִי) וְהֵנָּה, הַשׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי שֶׁל אֶרֶץ  
אֲמוֹנִיָּהּ וְרַבִּים מִבֵּין מוֹרֵיהֶם  
וּפְרָקְלִיטֵיהֶם הָלְכוּ לְבֵית הַכֶּלֶא שָׁבוּ  
אֵלֶיהָ וְאֲמוּלֵק הָיוּ כְּבוֹלִים בַּחֲבָלִים.

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.



Alma 14:24

וְשׁוֹב עֵמֶד לְפָנֵיהֶם הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי,  
הִכָּה אוֹתָם וְאָמַר, אִם יֵשׁ בְּכֶם כֹּחַ  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, הִבֵּה תִשְׁתַּחֲרָרוּ מִכַּבְּלִים  
אֵלֶּה, וְאִז נִאֲמִין שִׁיהוּה יִשְׁמִיד אֶת  
הָעַם הַזֶּה כְּמוֹ שֶׁאֲמַרְתֶּם.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

Alma 14:25

כִּי עָשׂוּ כָלֶם: הִכּוּ אוֹתָם וְחָזְרוּ עַל  
אוֹתָם, הַדְּבוּרִים עַד לְאַחֲרוֹן;  
וְכִשְׁהֶאֱחָרוֹן גָּמַר לְדַבֵּר בָּא כֹּחַ  
אֱלֹהִים לְאֵלְמָה וְאִמּוּלֶק, הֵם קָמוּ  
וַעֲמְדוּ עַל רַגְלֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 14:26

וְאַלְמָה זָעַקָה, וְאָמְרָה: עַד-מָתִי, יְהוָה,  
עָלֵינוּ לְשֵׂאת פְּגִיעוֹת אֵלֶּהָ? הוֹי,  
יְהוָה, תֵּן לָנוּ כֹּחַ לְפִי אֲמוֹנָתֵנוּ  
בַּמַּשִּׁיחַ וּשְׁחָרְרֵנוּ. וְהֵם קָרְעוּ אֶת  
הַחֲבָלִים, שֶׁבָּהֶם הָיוּ כְּבוּלִים; וְכֹאשֶׁר  
הָעָם רָאָה זֹאת, הִתְחִילוּ לְבָרוּחַ, כִּי  
פָּחַד שֶׁצָּפוּי לוֹ אֶסּוֹן.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

Alma 14:27

וַיְהִי פֶּחָדִים הָיָה כֹּה רַב עַד שֶׁנִּפְּלוּ  
אֶרְצָה, וְלֹא הִגִּיעוּ אֶפְלוֹ לְדֹלֶת  
הַחֲצִיצוֹנִית שֶׁל הַכְּלָא; וְהָאֶרֶץ רָעְדָה  
בְּחִזְקָה, וְחוֹמוֹת הַכְּלָא בִקְעוּ לְשָׁנִים  
וְהַתְּמוֹטְטוּ, וְהַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרֵאשִׁי, עוֹרְכֵי  
הַדִּין, הַכְּמָרִים וְהַמּוֹרִים, שֶׁהָכּוּ אֶת  
אֲלֵמָה וְאֲמוּלֵק נִהָרְגוּ בְּשַׁעַת הַנִּפְּלָה.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 14:28

וְאַלְמָה וְאַמוּלֵק יֵצְאוּ מִהַכְּלָא, בְּרִיאִים  
וְשְׁלֵמִים, כִּי יְהוָה הֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם כֹּחַ  
בְּשֵׁל אֱמוּנָתָם בְּמִשִּׁיחַ. וְהֵם יֵצְאוּ יִשְׂרָאֵל  
מִהַכְּלָא, מִשְׁחָרְרִים מִכַּבְּלֵיהֶם. וְהַכְּלָא  
הִתְמוֹטֵט, וְכָל מִי שֶׁהָיָה בּוֹ, פָּרַט  
לְאַלְמָה וְאַמוּלֵק נֶהְרַג, אֲבָל הֵם הִלְכוּ  
יִשְׂרָאֵל הָעִירָה.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

Alma 14:29

וְעַתָּה הָעָם שָׁמַע רַעַשׁ גָּדוֹל וּבָא  
בְּרִיצָה בְּהֵמוּנָיו כְּדִי לְדַעַת אֶת הַסֶּבֶה.  
וְכֹאֲשֶׁר הֵם רָאוּ אֶת אֲלֵמָה וְאַמוּלֵק  
יוֹצְאִים מִבֵּית הַסֵּהַר, שְׁחֹמוֹתָיו נִפְלוּ  
וּפָחַד רַב תִּקְפָּם, אֲפִילוּ כַעֲיִזִים  
בּוֹרְחִים אִתָּהּ צָעִיר מִשְׁנֵי אַרְיוֹת;  
וְלִכְן בָּרְחוּ מִלְּפָנֵי אֲלֵמָה וְאַמוּלֵק.

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 15:1

וַיְהִי אֲלֵמָה וְאַמוּלֵק קִבְּלוּ צוֹ לְעֶזְבֹּת  
אֶת הָעִיר; וְהֵם הִלְכוּ וְהִגִּיעוּ לְאֶרֶץ  
סִידוֹם; וְשָׁם פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שִׁיּוּצָאוּ  
אֶת אֶרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיָּהָה, שֶׁגִּרְשׁוּ וְזָרְקוּ  
עֲלֵיהֶם אֲבָנִים כִּי הֵם הֵאֱמִינוּ בְּדְבָרֵי  
אֲלֵמָה.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

Alma 15:2

וְהֵם סִפְּרוּ לָהֶם כָּל מַה שֶּׁקָּרָה לְנִשְׁיָהֶם  
וְיִלְדֵיהֶם וְגַם עַל עֲצָמָם וְהַכֹּחַ  
שֶׁשֶּׁחֲרָרָם.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 15:3

וְגַם זִיזְרוֹם שָׁכַב חוֹלָה בְּסִידוֹם בְּחַם  
 גְּבוּהַ שְׁנַגְרָם בְּשָׁל פִּחְדוֹ הָרוּחָנִי  
 וְרִשְׁעוֹתוֹ, כִּי הוּא חָשַׁב שְׂאֵלְמָה  
 וְאַמוּלֵק שׁוּב אֵינָם בַּחַיִּים; נִהְרָגוּ  
 בְּגַלְל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹלָם שָׁלוּ. חֲטָא גְדוֹל זֶה  
 וְעוֹד חֲטָאִים רַבִּים נוֹסְפִים הִכְבִּידוּ  
 עַל רוּחוֹ; הוּא סָבַל מְאֹד וְלֹא יָדַע  
 כִּי־צָד לְהִשְׁתַּחֲרַר; לְכֹל הַתְּחִיל הַחַם  
 לְשׂוֹרֵף אוֹתוֹ.

And also Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Alma 15:4

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הוּא שָׁמַע שְׂאֵלְמָה וְאַמוּלֵק  
 נִמְצָאִים בְּאַרְץ סִידוֹם, הִתְחִיל לְבוֹ  
 לְהִתְאוֹשֵׁשׁ, וּמִיָּד שָׁלַח לָהֶם הַוֹדְעָה  
 וּבִקֵּשׁ אוֹתָם לְבוֹא לוֹ.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 15:5

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הֵלְכוּ מִיַד וְנִעֲנוּ לְהוֹדְעָה  
שְׁשַׁלַּח לָהֶם; וַיְהִי נִכְנְסוּ לְבֵיתוֹ שֶׁל  
זִיזְרוֹם; וַיְהִי מִצְאוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּמִטָּתוֹ חוֹלֵי  
וְחֻלְשׁ מְאֹד עִם חֵם גְּבוּהָ, וְגַם מְדַאֵג  
בְּרוּחוֹ בְּגִלְלֵי חַטָּאוֹ; וְכֹאֲשֶׁר רָאָה  
אוֹתָם, הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ וּבִקֵּשׁ שְׂיִרְפְּאוּ  
אוֹתוֹ.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

Alma 15:6

וַיְהִי אֵלֶמָּה אַחַז בְּיָדוֹ וְאָמַר לוֹ, הֲאִם  
אַתָּה מֵאֲמִין בְּכַח הַמְּשִׁיחַ לְהוֹשִׁיעַ?

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest in the power of Christ unto salvation?

Alma 15:7

וְהוּא עָנָה: כֵּן, הֲנִנִי מֵאֲמִין כָּל מֵה  
שְׁלִמְדָתָ.

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that hast taught.

Alma 15:8

וְאֵלֶמָּה אָמַר: אִם הֲנִיךְ מֵאֲמִין שֶׁבְּגִאֲלַת  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֶפְשָׁר לְרַפְּאוֹתְךָ.

And Alma said: If believest in the redemption of Christ canst be healed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 15:9

וְהוּא אָמַר: כֵּן, מֵאֲמִין כְּדְבָרֶיךָ. And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

Alma 15:10

וְאֵז אֵלְמָה זָעַק לַיהוָה, וְאָמַר: הוּי, יְהוָה אֱלֹנוּ, רַחֵם נָא עַל הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה וְרַפֵּא אוֹתוֹ בְּשֵׁל אֱמוּנָתוֹ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ. And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

Alma 15:11

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר אֵלְמָה אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, זִיזְרוּם קָם, וְהִתְחִיל לִלְכֹת; וְזֹאת עָשָׂה לְהַפְתַּעְתֵּם שָׁל כָּל הָעָם; וְהַמְקָרָה הִתְפָּרַסְם בְּכָל רַחְבֵי אֶרֶץ סִידוּם. And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

Alma 15:12

וְאֵלְמָה הִטְבִּיל זִיזְרוּם לַיהוָה; וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהַטִּיף לְאֲנָשִׁים מֵאֵז. And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

Alma 15:13

וְאֵלְמָה יָסַד כְּנִסְיָה בְּאֶרֶץ סִידוּם, וּמְנָה כְּמָרִים וּמוֹרִים כִּדִּי לְטָבֵל בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָקְשׁוּ לְהִיּוֹת נְטֻבְלִים. And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 15:14

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הָיוּ רַבִּים, בָּאוּ מִכָּל הַסְּבִיבָה  
שֶׁל סִידוֹם, וְיָהֵם קִבְּלוּ טְבִילָה.  
And it came to pass that they were  
many; for they did flock in from all  
the region round about Sidom, and  
were baptized.

Alma 15:15

אָבֵל תּוֹשְׁבֵי בְּאֶרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיָּהּ, נִשְׂאָרוּ  
קְשׁוּחֵי לֵב וְקָשִׁי עֶרְף. לֹא הִתְחַרְטוּ  
עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם וְאֵת כָּחַם שֶׁל אֵלְמָה  
וְאִמּוּלֵק יַחֲסוּ לְשֹׁטֵן; יָהֵם הָיוּ  
מִמְּקִצּוֹעוֹ שֶׁל נְהוֹר, וְלֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ  
בַּחֲרֻטָּה עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם.  
But as to the people that were in the  
land of Ammonihah, they yet  
remained a hard-hearted and a  
stiffnecked people; and they  
repented not of their sins, ascribing  
all the power of Alma and Amulek  
to the devil; for they were of the  
profession of Nehor, and did not  
believe in the repentance of their  
sins.

Alma 15:16

וַיְהִי אֵלְמָה וְאִמּוּלֵק, אִמּוּלֵק נִטַּשׂ אֶת  
כָּל הַזָּהָב וְהַכֶּסֶף וְחֻפְצָיו הָעֶרְף שֶׁהָיוּ  
לוֹ בְּאֶרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיָּהּ, לְמַעַן דְּבָרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים, אֲלֵה שֶׁהָיוּ קִדְּם יְדִידָיו, וְגַם  
אָבִיו וּבְנֵי מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ דָּחוּ אוֹתוֹ.  
And it came to pass that Alma and  
Amulek, Amulek having forsaken  
all his gold, and silver, and his  
precious things, which were in the  
land of Ammonihah, for the word  
of God, he being rejected by those  
who were once his friends and also  
by his father and his kindred;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 15:17

לְכֵן, אַחֲרֵי אֵלְמָה כּוֹנֵן אֶת הַכְּנִסְיָה  
בְּסִידוֹם, וְרָאָה שְׁחָלָה שָׁם תְּמוֹרָה  
גְּדוֹלָה, הַבְּרִיּוֹת רִסְנוּ אֶת גְּאוֹת לְבָם,  
וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהִשְׁפִּיל אֶת עֲצָמָם לְפָנֵי  
אֱלֹהִים. וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְאַסֵּף  
בְּכְנִסְיֹתֵיהֶם וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל—אֱלֹהִים  
לִיד הַמְּזִבַּח; הֵם נִשְׁאַרוּ עֲרִים  
וְהִתְפַּלְלוּ תָמִיד, כִּדִּי לְהִשְׁתַּחֲרַר  
מִהַשָּׁטָן, מִמָּוֶת וּמֵאֲבִדוֹן.

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction --

Alma 15:18

כָּאֲמֹר, אֵלְמָה רָאָה כָּל אֱלֹהִים, עַל כֵּן  
לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֶת אֲמוּלֵק, וַחֲזַר לְאֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָהֶמְלָה לְבֵיתוֹ, וְדָאָג לְכָל מַחְסוֹרוֹ  
וַחֲזַק אֹתוֹ בַּיהוָה.

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

Alma 15:19

וְכֵן הִסְתִּימָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשִׂירִית  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נִפְי.

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 16:1

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הָאֶחָת עֶשְׂרֵה לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי, בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי  
לְחֹדֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי, נִשְׁמְעָה צַעֲקַת מְלַחְמָה  
בְּאֶרֶץ כָּלֵה אַחֲרֵי שְׁשָׁרֵר שְׁלוֹם רַב  
בְּאֶרֶץ זָאֲרָה־מְלָה, אַחֲרֵי שְׁשָׁנִים  
מִסְפָּר לֹא אֲרַעוּ לֹא מְלַחְמוֹת וְלֹא  
מְרִיבוֹת.

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

Alma 16:2

לְרֵאוֹת, צְבָאוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים נִכְנְסוּ מִצִּד  
הַמִּדְבָּר, וּפָרְצוּ לְגְבוּלוֹת הָאֶרֶץ, לָעִיר  
עַמּוֹנִיָּהָ, וְהִתְחִילוּ לְקַטֵּל אֶת אַנְשֵׁים  
וְלַהֲרֹס אֶת הָעִיר.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

Alma 16:3

וַיְהִי שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים הִסְפִּיקוּ לְגַיֵּס צְבָא  
שִׁיסְפִּיק לְגַרְשָׁם מִהָאֶרֶץ, הֵם כְּבָר  
הִשְׁמִידוּ אֶת תּוֹשְׁבֵי הָעִיר עַמּוֹנִיָּהָ,  
וְגַם כַּמָּה בְּגְבוּל נֹחַ, אַחֲרֵים לְקַחוּ  
כְּשִׁבוּיִים לְתוֹךְ הַמִּדְבָּר.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 16:4

וְיִהְיֶה הַנְּפִיטִים רְצוּ מְאֹד לְקַבֵּל בַּחֲזָרָה  
אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּלְקָחוּ לַמְדָּבָר כְּשֶׁבוּיִים.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Alma 16:5

לְכֵן, הָאִישׁ שֶׁמָּנָה לְמַפְקֵד עַל־יוֹן עַל  
צְבָאוֹתָיו הַנְּפִיטִים, (וְשֵׁמוֹ הָיָה זֹרָם  
וְלוֹ שְׁנֵי בָנִים, לְחִי וְאַהֶה). וְהֵנָּה  
זֹרָם וְשְׁנֵי בָנָיו יָדְעוּ שֶׁאֱלֹמָה הָיָה  
רֹאשִׁי עַל הַכְּנִסְיָה, וְהֵם גַּם שָׁמְעוּ  
שֶׁהוּא חֲנַן בְּרוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה. עַל כֵּן נִגְשׁוּ  
אֵלָיו וּבִקְשׁוּ לְדַעַת, אִם יִהְיֶה רְצָה  
שִׁילְכוֹ לַמְדָּבָר לְחַפֵּשׂ אֶת אַחֵיהֶם,  
שֶׁנִּלְקָחוּ בְּשָׂבִי בְיַד־הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha) -- now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 16:6

וַיְהִי אֲלֵמָה שָׁאֵל אֶת יְהוָה בְּעֵנִין זֶה.  
וְאֲלֵמָה חָזַר אֲלֵיהֶם וְאָמַר לָהֶם: רְאוּ,  
הַלְמַנִּיטִים יַחְצוּ אֶת נְהַר סִידוֹן,  
בְּמִדְבַּר הַדְּרוֹמִי, רְחוֹק מֵעֶבֶר  
לְגַבּוּלוֹת אֶרֶץ מֵאֲנִי. וְשָׁם תִּפְגְּשׁוּ  
אוֹתָם, מְזַרְחִית לְנְהַר סִידוֹן, וְשָׁם  
יִמְסַר יְהוָה בְּיַדְכֶם אֶת אַחֵיכֶם  
שֶׁנִּלְקְחוּ בְּשִׁבִי בְיַדֵי הַלְמַנִּיטִים.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

Alma 16:7

וַיְהִי זֹרָאם וּבָנָיו חָצוּ אֶת הַנְּהַר  
סִידוֹן, עִם צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם, וְהִמְשִׁיכוּ אֶת  
דְּרָכָם מֵעֶבֶר לְגַבּוּלוֹת מֵאֲנִי לְתוֹךְ  
הַמִּדְבַּר הַדְּרוֹמִי, מְזַרְחָה לְנְהַר סִידוֹן.

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 16:8

וְהֵם נִתְקְלוּ עַל צְבָאוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים,  
וְאֵלֶּה פִּזְרוּ וְגָרְשׁוּ לַמִּדְבָּר, וְהֵם מָצְאוּ  
אֶת אֲחֵיהֶם שְׁנֵלְקָחוּ בַּשָּׁבִי בְיַדֵּי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וְאֵף אֶחָד מֵהֶם לֹא אָבַד.  
וְאֲחֵיהֶם הֶחְזִירוּ אוֹתָם לְאֲדֻמוֹתֵיהֶם.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

Alma 16:9

וְכֵן בָּזָה הַסְּתִימָה שְׁנַתָּם הָאֶחָת עֶשְׂרֵה  
שָׁל הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים גָּרְשׁוּ  
מִהָאָרֶץ, וְעִמּוֹ עֲמוֹנִיָּהָ הִשְׁדּוּ; כֵּן,  
כָּל נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה מִבֶּן יוֹשְׁבֵי עֲמוֹנִיָּהָ  
הִשְׁמְדוּ וְגַם עִירָם הַגְּדוֹלָה כְּשֵׁהֶם  
אָמְרוּ, אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים לֹא יוּכַל לְהָרֵם  
אוֹתָהּ, מִפְּנֵי גְדֻלָּתָהּ.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

Alma 16:10

לְרֵאוֹת, בְּיוֹם אֶחָד נִשְׂאָרָה שׁוֹמְמָה  
וְהַגְּוִיּוֹת נִטְרָפוּ עַל יְדֵי הַכְּלָבִים וְחַיּוֹת  
טָרֶף מִהַמִּדְבָּר.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 16:11

בְּכֹל זֹאת, אַחֲרֵי יָמִים רַבִּים אֶסְפוּ אֶת  
הַגְּוִיּוֹת עַל פְּנֵי הַשָּׁטָח, וְכֶסֶף אוֹתָם  
בְּכֶסֶף דֶּקָּה. וְהֶסְרַחוֹן הָיָה וְהֶסְרַחוֹן  
הָיָה כֹּה רַב שֶׁבְּמִשְׁךְ שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת רָצוּ  
לְקַחַת אֶת אֶרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיָּהּ. נִקְרָא עֲלֵהֶם  
שֵׁם שְׂמַמַּת נְהוֹרִס; כִּי הֵהָרוּגִים הָיוּ  
בְּנֵי מְקַצְוֵי שֶׁל נְהוֹר וְאֲדַמוֹתֵיהֶם  
נִשְׂאָרוּ שׁוֹמְמוֹת.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

Alma 16:12

וְהַלְמָנִיטִים לֹא עָלוּ יוֹתֵר לְקָרֵב נֶגְדַּד  
הַנְּפִיטִים עַד לְשָׁנָה חָאֲרַבַּע עָשָׂרָה  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי. וְכֹךְ  
הָיָה לְאַנְשֵׁי נְפִי קְבוּעַ שְׁלוֹם בְּכֹל  
הָאֶרֶץ בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁלֹשׁ שָׁנִים.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 16:13

אַלְמָה וְאַמּוּלֵק הוֹסִיפוּ לְהִטִּיף לְעַם  
לְחַרְטָה בְּמִקְדָּשֵׁיהֶם וּבְמִקְוֹמוֹת  
הַקְּדוֹשִׁים וְגַם בְּבֵתֵי הַכְּנִסְתַּת שֶׁנִּבְנוּ  
לְפִי מִנְהַג הַיְהוּדִים.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

Alma 16:14

וְלְכָל מִי שֶׁהָיָה מוֹכֵן לְהִקְשִׁיב  
לְדְבָרֵיהֶם, הֵם מָסְרוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים,  
לֹא הִבְחִנָּה, תָּמִיד.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

Alma 16:15

וְלָכֵן אַלְמָה וְאַמּוּלֵק וְכֵן רַבִּים נוֹסְפִים,  
שֶׁנִּבְחָרוּ לְמַלְאכָה לְהִטִּיף אֶת הַתּוֹרָה  
בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ. וְהַכְּנִסְיָה נֶעֱשְׂתָה מִמְּסֻדָּת  
בְּכָל רְחֵבֵי הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל הַסְּבִיבוֹת בֵּין  
עַמּוֹ הַנְּפִיטִים.

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 16:16

לֹא הָיָה אִי-שׁוּיּוֹן בֵּינֵיהֶם, כִּי יְהוָה  
הִפִּיחַ אֶת רוּחוֹ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָה,  
בְּנֵי הָאָדָם וּלְהַכִּין אֶת לְבוֹתֵיהֶם  
לְקִרְאָת קְבֻלַּת הַדְּבָר אֲשֶׁר תִּסְבַּר לָהֶם  
בְּעֵת בָּאוֹתוֹ--

And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming --

Alma 16:17

לְמַעַן לֹא יִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת עַצְמָם בְּפְנֵי  
הַבְּשׂוּרָה, שֶׁלֹּא יִסָּרְבוּ לְהֶאֱמִין וְלֹא  
יֵאבְדוּ; אֲלֵא שִׁקְבְּלוּ אֶת הַבְּשׂוּרָה  
בְּשִׂמְחָה, כְּזִמּוּרָה שֶׁתִּרְכַּב עַל הַגָּפֶן  
הַנִּכְוֶנָה לְמַעַן יִכָּנְסוּ לְמַנוּחַת יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהִים.

That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 16:18

הַכְּמָרִים שֶׁהִתְהַלְכוּ בְּעַם הַטִּיפוּ נֶגְדַת  
שְׂקָרִים וְרַמָּאוֹת, נֶגְדַת חֲמֻדָּנוֹת וְרִיב,  
רְצוֹן רַע וְחֲרָפוֹת, גְּנֵבוֹת, שׁוֹד חָמָס  
וְנִאֲיִפוֹת וְכָל מִינֵי תַּאֲוֹת חוֹשִׁים; הֵם  
זָעְקוּ שֶׁדְּבָרִים כְּאֵלֶּה אֵינָם צְרִיכִים  
לְקָרוֹת--

Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be --

Alma 16:19

הֵם הִסְבִּירוּ מַה שֶׁיִּקְרָה בְּעֵתִיד  
הַקָּרוֹב: בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, סְבִלּוֹ  
וּמוֹתוֹ, וְכֵן תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים.

Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

Alma 16:20

וְרַבִּים שָׂאֲלוּ בְּדַבַּר הַמָּקוֹם שֶׁבוֹ  
יִתְגַּלֶּה בֶּן אֱלֹהִים; נֶאֱמַר לָהֶם שֶׁיִּרְאֶה  
לָהֶם אַחֲרֵי קוּמּוֹ מֵהַמֵּתִים; וְזֹאת  
שָׁמְעוּ הַבְּרִיּוֹת בְּשִׂמְחָה רַבָּה.

And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה כִּשְׁהִכְנִסְיָהּ הַתְּפִשְׁטָה בְּרַחֲבֵי  
 הָאָרֶץ -- וְהַתְּגַבְּרָה עַל הַשָּׂטָן, וְדַבֵּר  
 אֱלֹהִים הוֹפֵץ בְּטַהֲרָתוֹ בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ,  
 וַיְהוּהוּ שָׁפַךְ אֶת בְּרַכְתּוֹ עַל הָעָם --  
 וְכךָ נִסְתִּימָה הַשָּׁנָה הָאֲרֻבַּע עָשָׂר  
 לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמֵּי נְפִי.

And now after the church had been  
 established throughout all the land  
 -- having got the victory over the  
 devil, and the word of God being  
 preached in its purity in all the land,  
 and the Lord pouring out his  
 blessings upon the people -- thus  
 ended the fourteenth year of the  
 reign of the judges over the people  
 of Nephi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 17:1

וַיְהִי כִשְׁאַלְמָה נִסַּע דְרוֹמָה מֵאַרְץ  
גִּדְעוֹן, לְעֵבֶר אֶרֶץ מֵאַנְטִי, לְרֵאוֹת,  
פָּגַשׁ לְהַפְתָּעָתוֹ אֶת בְּנֵי מוֹסִיָּה שֶׁהָיוּ  
בְּדַרְכָם לְאַרְץ זָרָה־מְלָה.

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 17:2

בְּנֵי מוֹסִיָּה אֵלֶּה נִמְצְאוּ בְּהַבְרָתוֹ שֶׁל  
אַלְמָה כִּשְׁהִמְלֵאךְ נִרְאָה לוֹ; לְכֹל  
אַלְמָה שִׂמְחָה מְאֹד לְרֵאוֹת אֶת אֶחָיו;  
הוּא שִׂמְחָה עוֹד יוֹתֵר בְּהַבְרָתוֹ שֶׁהֵם  
גַּם אֶחָיו אֶל-יְהוָה, וְאֵף הִתְחַזְּקָה  
אֲצֵלָם הַכְרַת הָאֱמֶת; הִיָּה לָהֶם שִׁכְל  
יִשְׂרָוֵהֶם חֲקֵרוֹ בַּחֲרִיצוֹת בְּכַתְּבֵי  
הַקְּדָשׁ עַל מְנַת לְדַעַת אֶת דְּבַר  
אֱלֹהִים.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 17:3

וּבְזָה לֹא סָגִי; יֵהֶם הִתְמַסְרוּ לְתַפְלָה  
וּלְצוּם; וְלִכֵּן נִתְּנָה לָהֶם רוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה  
וְהִתְגַּלְוֹת, וּכְשֶׁהָיוּ מוֹרִים, עָשׂוּ זֹאת  
מִתּוֹךְ סִמְכוֹת וּבְכַחוֹ וּסְמִכוֹתוֹ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

Alma 17:4

וְהֵם לְמַדּוּ אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים בְּמִשְׁךְ  
אַרְבַּע עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה בֵּין הַלְּמַנִּיטִים,  
וְהָיוּ לָהֶם הַצְּלָחוֹת רַבּוֹת, בְּהַבְּאֵת  
רַבִּים לְדִיעַת הָאֱמֶה. כֵּן, בְּכַח דְּבָרֵיהֶם  
הוֹבֵאוּ רַבִּים אֶל מִזְבֵּחַ אֱלֹהִים, קָרְאוּ  
בְּשִׁמוֹ וְהוֹדוּ בַּחַטָּאֵיהֶם לְפָנָיו.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Alma 17:5

וְאֵלֶּה הֵן הַנְּסִיבוֹת שֶׁבָּהֵן נִתְּקְלוּ  
בְּמִסְעֵיהֶם, כִּי צָרוֹת לֹא חָסְרוּ; הֵם  
סָבְלוּ רַבּוֹת, בְּגוּפָם וּבְרוּחָם, רָעַב  
וּצְמָא וְעֵיפוֹת, וְגַם הִתְּלַבְּטוּת הָרוּחַ.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 17:6

וְאַלֶּה הָיוּ מִסְעֵיהֶם: מִשְׁנַפְּרָדוֹ  
מֵאֲבֵיהֶם מוֹסִיָּה, בַּשָּׁנָה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים; אַחֲרֵי שֶׁדָּחוּ אֶת  
הַמְּלוּכָה שֶׁאֲבֵיהֶם בָּקִשׁ לְהַעֲבִירָהּ  
אֵלֵיהֶם, בְּהַסְכַּמַת רְצוֹן הָעָם.

Now these were their journeyings:  
Having taken leave of their father,  
Mosiah, in the first year of the  
judges; having refused the kingdom  
which their father was desirous to  
confer upon them, and also this was  
the minds of the people;

Alma 17:7

בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם יָצְאוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה, בְּקַחְתָּם אִתָּם אֶת  
חַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם, אֶת הַקְּשָׁתוֹת וְהַחֲצִיִּים  
וְהַמְּקֻלְעוֹת. וְזֹאת כְּדִי לְמַצֵּא מָה  
לְאָכַל בְּהִיּוֹתָם בִּישִׁימוֹן.

Nevertheless they departed out of  
the land of Zarahemla, and took  
their swords, and their spears, and  
their bows, and their arrows, and  
their slings; and this they did that  
they might provide food for  
themselves while in the wilderness.

Alma 17:8

וְלָכֵן יָצְאוּ לְמַדְבָּר עִם אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּחָרוּ  
לָהֶם, לְעֵלוֹת לְאֶרֶץ נֶפְחִי, לְהַטִּיף אֶת  
דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים לְלַמְנִיטִים.

And thus they departed into the  
wilderness with their numbers  
which they had selected, to go up to  
the land of Nephi, to preach the  
word of God unto the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 17:9

וַיִּצְעְדוּ רַבִּים נְסֻעוּ בִּישִׁמוֹן, הָרְבוּ  
לְצוּם וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל כְּדֵי יְהוָה יַעֲנִיק לָהֶם  
חֵלֶק מִרוּחוֹ שִׁיתְּלוֹהָ אֲלֵיהֶם וַיִּשְׁהֶם  
אִתָּם. כְּדֵי שִׁיְהִיו מִכְשִׁיר בְּיַד אֱלֹהִים  
וְאִם אֶפְשָׁר יִבִּיאוּ אֶל אַחֵיהֶם  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים אֶת יְדֵיעַת הָאֱמֶת, הַכָּרָה  
מֵה שֶׁפְּלָה הִיא מִסֹּרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם  
שֶׁאִינָה נְכוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

Alma 17:10

וַיְהִי יְהוָה בִּקְרֹא אֶצְלָם בְּרוּחוֹ וַאֲמַר  
לָהֶם: הִתְאוּשְׁשׁוּ— וְהֵם הִתְאוּשְׁשׁוּ.

And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 17:11

וַיְהוֹה גַם אָמַר לָהֶם: הֲלִכּוּ בֵּין  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וְיִצְבוּ אֶת דְּבָרַי;  
אֲבָל סְבֻלָּנִים תִּהְיוּ וּבַעֲלֵי אַרְךָ רוּחַ  
בְּצָרוֹתֵיכֶם הַמְּשַׁכּוֹת לְמַעַן תִּשְׁמְשׁוּ  
לָהֶם דְּגֻמָּה טוֹבָה, וְאֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶתְכֶם  
מְכַשֵּׁיר בְּיָדֵי לִישׁוּעָתָן שֶׁל נַפְשׁוֹת  
רַבּוֹת.

And the Lord said unto them also:  
Go forth among the Lamanites, thy  
brethren, and establish my word;  
yet ye shall be patient in  
long-suffering and afflictions, that  
ye may show forth good examples  
unto them in me, and I will make an  
instrument of thee in my hands unto  
the salvation of many souls.

Alma 17:12

וַיְהִי בְּנֵי מוֹסִיָּה וְיֹאֲלֵה אֹתָם, אֲזָרוּ אִמָּץ  
לָבוֹא אֶל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וּלְהַסְבִּיר לָהֶם  
אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that the hearts  
of the sons of Mosiah, and also  
those who were with them, took  
courage to go forth unto the  
Lamanites to declare unto them the  
word of God.

Alma 17:13

וְכִשְׁהִגִּיעוּ בְּגְבוּלוֹת אֶרֶץ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים,  
הֵם נִפְרְדוּ זֶה מִזֶּה, וְהֵם סָמְכוּ עַל  
יְהוָה שִׁיפְגִישׁ אוֹתָם שׁוֹב עִם גִּמְרֵם  
הַקָּצִיר שֶׁלָּהֶם; כִּי הֵם הִנְחִיחוּ שֶׁלְקַחְחוּ  
עַל עֲצָמָם מִלְּאֲכָה גְדוֹלָה.

And it came to pass when they had  
arrived in the borders of the land of  
the Lamanites, that they separated  
themselves and departed one from  
another, trusting in the Lord that  
they should meet again at the close  
of their harvest; for they supposed  
that great was the work which they  
had undertaken.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהִיא הִיְתָה בְּאֵמֶת כַּבִּיָּה, כִּי הֵם לָקְחוּ  
עַל עֲצָמָם לְהִטִּיף אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים  
לְעַם פָּרְאִי וְנִקְשָׁה וְצִמָּא דָם, עִם  
שֶׁתֵּעֲנוּגוּ לְרֹצַח הִיא אֶת הַנְּפִיטִים  
וְלִשְׂדָד וְלַחֲמַס אוֹתָם; לְבָם הִיא נִתּוֹן  
לְעֶשֶׂר, אוֹ לְזָהָב וְכֶסֶף וְלְאַבְנִים  
יְקָרוֹת. וְהֵם בְּקִשׁוֹ לְהַשִּׁיג אֶת אֱלֹהֵי  
עַל יְדֵי רֹצַח וְשׂוֹד כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא לְעַמֵּל  
עֲלֵיהֶם בְּיַדֵּיהֶם.

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

לְכֵן הָיוּ בְּאֵמֶת עִם עֲצָלָן, רַבִּים  
מֵהֶם סָגְדוּ לְאֱלִילִים, וְקָלְלָת אֱלֹהִים  
נִפְלָה עֲלֵיהֶם בְּגִלְל מִסּוּרוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם;  
עִם זֹאת נִתְּנוּ לָהֶם הַבְּטָחוֹת יְהוָה  
בְּתַנְאֵי שְׂיִתְחַרְטוּ.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 17:16

לְכֵן, מִסְבָּה זֹו לְקַחוּ עַל עֲצָמָם בְּנֵי  
מוֹסִיָּה אֶת הַמְּלָאכָה, שְׁמָא יִצְלִיחוּ  
לְהַנִּיעֵם לְחַרְטָה; וְשְׂאוּלֵי יְבִיאוּ אוֹתָם  
לְיַדֵּיעַת תְּכַנִּית הַגְּאֻלָּה.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Alma 17:17

לְכֵן הֵם נִפְרְדוּ זֹת מִזֶּה וְהִלְכוּ קְדִימָה  
בְּהֵם, כָּל אֶחָד לְחוּד, לְפִי דְבָרֵי וְכַח  
אֱלֹהִים שֶׁנָּתַן לוֹ.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Alma 17:18

עֲמוֹן הָיָה הַחֹשֵׁב בֵּינֵיהֶם, אוֹ הוּא  
טָפַל בְּאַחֲרֵים, וְהוּא נִפְרַד מֵהֶם, אַחֲרֵי  
שֶׁבֵרְכָם, כָּל אֶחָד בְּמִקְוֹמוֹ; לְפָנָי לְכַתּוֹ  
מִסֵּר לָהֶם אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים, וְכִן הִלְכוּ  
כָּל אֶחָד בְּדַרְכוֹ.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 17:19

עֲמוֹן הָלַךְ לְאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל, שְׁנִקְרָאָה  
אֲחֵרֵי בְנֵי יִשְׁמָעֵאל, שְׁנַעֲשׂוּ גַם הֵם  
לְמַנִּיטִים.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

Alma 17:20

עֲמוֹן חָלַךְ לְאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמָעֵאל, הֵלְמַנִּיטִים  
לְקַחוֹ אוֹתוֹ, וְכָבְלוּ אוֹתוֹ, כִּי זֶה הָיָה  
מִנְהָגָם לְכַבֵּל אֶת כָּל הַנְּפִיטִים שְׁנִפְּלוּ  
לְיָדָם, וְלִהְבִּיאֵם לְפָנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ; וְאִזְ עָשָׂה  
הַמֶּלֶךְ כְּטוֹב בְּעֵינָיו: הֲרָגָם אוֹ הִחְזִיקָם  
בְּשָׂבִי אוֹ זָרַק אוֹתָם לְכֹלָא אוֹ גִּרְשָׁם  
מִהָאֶרֶץ, הַכֹּל לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ וּמִצַּב רוּחוֹ.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

Alma 17:21

וְכֵן עֲמוֹן הוּבַל לְפָנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ שְׁעַל אֶרֶץ  
יִשְׁמָעֵאל; וְשְׁמוֹ הָיָה לְאִמוֹנִי,  
מִצְאֲצָאוֹ שֶׁל יִשְׁמָעֵאל.

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 17:22

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁאַל אֶת עַמּוֹן אִם רְצוֹנוֹ הוּא  
לְשֵׁבֶת בְּאֶרֶץ, בְּקִרְבַּ הַלַּמְנִיטִים, אוֹ  
בְּקִרְבַּ עַמּוֹ.  
And the king inquired of Ammon if  
it were his desire to dwell in the  
land among the Lamanites, or  
among his people.

Alma 17:23

עַמּוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: כֵּן, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה לְשֵׁבֶת  
בְּקִרְבַּ הָעָם הַזֶּה לְמִשְׁךָ זְמַן מָה; וְאוּלַי  
עַד יוֹם מוֹתִי.  
And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I  
desire to dwell among this people  
for a time; yea, and perhaps until  
the day I die.

Alma 17:24

וַיְהִי עַמּוֹן מְצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ  
לְאִמּוֹנִי, שֶׁצָּוָה לְהַתִּיר אֶת כְּבָלָיו; הוּא  
אָף רָצָה שֶׁעַמּוֹן יִקַּח לוֹ אִשָּׁה אַחַת  
מִבְּנוֹתָיו.  
And it came to pass that king  
Lamoni was much pleased with  
Ammon, and caused that his bands  
should be loosed; and he would that  
Ammon should take one of his  
daughters to wife.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 17:25

אָלָא עֲמוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: לֹא, כִּי אֲשֶׁרֶת  
אוֹתְךָ אוֹתְךָ, לְכֹל נַעֲשֶׂה עֲמוֹן מְשִׁרֶת  
לְמֶלֶךְ לֵאמֹנִי. וַיַּחַד עִם עוֹד כַּמָּה  
עֲבָדִים נִשְׁלַח לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת עֲדָרֵי הַצֹּאן  
אֲשֶׁר לְמֶלֶךְ כְּנֶהוּג אֵצֶל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

Alma 17:26

מִשְׁעַבְדֵי אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים, בְּיַחַד  
עִם הָעֲבָדִים הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, הֵם הָיוּ  
עֲדָרֵיהֶם בְּדַרְכָּם לְמָקוֹם מַיִם שְׁנִקְרָא  
מִי סְבוּס, לְמָקוֹם הַזֶּה כָּל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
מְבִיאִים אֶת עֲדָרֵיהֶם כִּדִּי  
לְהִשְׁקוֹתָם--

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 17:27

וְכִשְׁעֵמוֹן וְעַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הִבִּיאוּ אֶת  
עֲדָרֵיהֶם לַמָּקוֹם הַזֶּה כִּדֵּי לְהַשְׁקוֹתָם  
וְהִנֵּה כַּמָּה הַלְּמַנִּיטִים שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ לַמָּקוֹם  
קִדְּמוּ כִּדֵּי לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת עֲדָרֵיהֶם שֶׁל  
עֵמוֹן וְעַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְהֵם פָּזְרוּם עַד  
כִּדֵּי כֹךְ שֶׁבָּרְחוּ בְּכוֹוֹנִים שׁוֹנִים.

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Alma 17:28

וְעַתָּה עַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְלוֹנֵן,  
בְּאִמְרָם: עַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ יִקְטֹל אוֹתָנוּ,  
כִּשֶׁם שֶׁעָשָׂה לְחַבְרֵינוּ שֶׁעֲדָרֵיהֶם פָּזְרוּ  
בְּרִשְׁעוֹתָם שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים אֱלֹהִים. וְהֵם  
הִתְחִילוּ לְבַכּוֹת בְּקוֹל בְּאִמְרָם: רְאוּ,  
עֲדָרֵינוּ פָּזְרוּ.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 17:29

וְעַתָּה בָּכוּ מִפֶּחַד שְׂמָא יֵהָרְגוּ. וְכַאֲשֶׁר  
עֲמוֹן רָאָה זֹאת, הִתְמַלֵּא לְבוֹ בְּשִׂמְחָה,  
כִּי אָמַר: אֲרֹאֶה נָא אֶת כַּחֲסֵי לַחֲבֵרֵי  
הָעֶבְדִּים, הַכֹּחַ שֶׁיֵּשׁ בִּי לְהַחְזִיר  
עֲדָרִים אֵלֶּה לְמֶלֶךְ, בְּכֹךְ אֲרַכֵּשׁ אֶת  
לְבָם שֶׁל חֲבֵרֵי הָעֶבְדִּים, וְאֲבִיָּאֵם לְכֹךְ  
שִׂיאֲמִינוּ בְּדִבְרֵי.

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

Alma 17:30

וְעַתָּה אֵלֶּה הָיוּ מַחְשְׁבוֹתָיו שֶׁל עֲמוֹן,  
כַּאֲשֶׁר רָאָה שְׂאֵלָה שְׁכַנָּה אוֹתָם  
חֲבֵרָיו, הָיוּ כֹּה עֲצוּבִים.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

Alma 17:31

וַיְהִי הוּא הֶחֱנִיף לָהֶם בְּדִבְרָיו, וְאָמַר:  
אֲחֵי, הָיוּ מְרֻצִים, הָבָה נֵלֶךְ וְנַחֲפֵשׂ אֶת  
עֲדָרֵינוּ וְנֶאֱסֹף אוֹתָם וְנִבְיָאֵם חֲזָרָה  
לְמַיִם; וְכֹךְ נִשְׁמַר לְמֶלֶךְ אֶת עֲדָרָיו  
וְהוּא לֹא יֵהָרֵג אוֹתָנוּ.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 17:32

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הֵלְכוּ לְחַפֵּשׂ אֶת הָעֵדָרִים,  
הֵלְכוּ בְּעֵקְבוֹת עֲמוֹן, וְרָצוּ מִהָר, כִּךְ  
שֶׁהֲצָלִיחוּ לְאַסֹּף אֶת עֵדְרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ  
וְלִהְבִּיאֵם לַמַּיִם.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

Alma 17:33

הַבְּרַנְשִׁים שׁוּב נָסוּ לְפִזֹּר אֶת הָעֵדָרִים;  
אָבֵל עֲמוֹן אָמַר לְחֻבְרָיו: עֲמְדוּ סָבִיב  
וְאַל תִּתְּנוּ לְעֵדָרִים לְבָרַח, וְאֲנִי אֶלְחֶם  
בְּאֲנָשִׁים הַלְלוּ.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Alma 17:34

לְכֵן יָהֵם עָשׂוּ מַה שֶׁעֲמוֹן צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם,  
וְהוּא הֵלֵךְ לָרִיב עִם אֵלֶּה שֶׁעֲמְדוּ לְיַד  
מִימֵי סֶבּוּס;

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 17:35

לִכְן הֵם לֹא פָחַדוּ מִפְּנֵי עֲמוֹן, כִּי הֵם  
חָשְׁבוּ שְׂאָחַד מֵהֶם יוּכַל לְהַרְגוֹ, בְּלִי  
קִשְׁי; הֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ שִׁיהוּהָ הַבְּטִיחַ  
לְמוֹסִיָּה לְשַׁחֵרֵר אֶת בְּנָיו מִיָּדָם, הֵם  
גַּם לֹא יָדְעוּ מְאוּמָה עַל יְהוָה. עַל כֵּן  
הִתְמוֹגְגוּ מֵהָרֶס אַחֵיהֶם וְלִכְן בִּקְשׂוּ  
לְפַזֵּר אֶת עֲדָרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

Alma 17:36

אָלֶּא עֲמוֹן הִתִּיצֵב וְהִתְחִיל לְהִטִּיל  
בָּהֶם אֲבָנִים בְּמִקְלָעָתוֹ, הוּא עָשָׂה זֹאת  
בְּכַח רַב; וְכֵן, הָרַג מֵהֶם מְסֹפֵר וְהֵם  
הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּא עַל כַּחוֹ; בְּכָל זֹאת  
הֵם רָגְזוּ בְּגִלְלַת הָרַג אַחֵיהֶם, וְגָמְרוּ  
אֲמֹר לְהַפִּילוֹ; מִשָּׂרְאוֹ שְׂאֵבְנֵיהֶם לֹא  
יָכְלוּ לְפָגַע בּוֹ הֵם הִתְקַדְּמוּ  
בְּמִקְלוֹתֵיהֶם כִּדֵי לְקַטֵּל אוֹתוֹ.

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 17:37

אָבֵל מִי שֶׁהָרִים אֶת מַקְלוֹ לְהַכּוֹת אֶת  
עֲמוֹן, הוּא קָטַע אֶת זְרוּעוֹ בְּחָרְבוֹ; כִּי  
לְמַכּוֹתֵיהֶם הִשִּׁיב בְּמַכּוֹת חָרֵב  
בְּזְרוּעוֹתֵיהֶם, וְהֵם הִשְׁתָּאוּ וְהִתְחִילוּ  
לְבָרַח מִפְּנָיו; כֵּן, מִסְּפָרָם לֹא הָיָה  
קָטָן, אָבֵל הוּא אֵלֶּךְ אוֹתָם לְבָרַח  
בְּחֹזֶק רוּעוֹ.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

Alma 17:38

שֵׁשָׁה מֵהֶם לֹא הָיָה קָטָן, אָבֵל בְּחָרְבוֹ  
פָּגַע רַק בַּמְּנַהֲיָגִים; הוּא הִכָּה אֶת כָּל  
אֵלֶּה שֶׁהָרִימוּ נֶגְדוֹ אֶת זְרוּעָם— וְהֵם  
לֹא הָיוּ מְעַטִּים.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכַאֲשֶׁר גָּרְשׁוּ אוֹתָם רְחוֹק חֲזָר וְיָהִם  
 הִשְׁקוּ אֶת עֲדָרֵיהֶם וְחָזְרוּ לְשָׂדוֹת  
 הַמְּרֵעָה שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְאַהֲרָ-כֶּךָ נִכְנְסוּ  
 אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְנִשְׂאוּ אֹתָם אֶת  
 זְרוּעוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי שְׁעֵמוֹן קָטַע  
 אוֹתָם בְּחֶרְבוֹ כְּשֶׁבִקְשׁוּ לְהַרְגוֹ; אֶת  
 אֱלֹהֵי הַבְּיָאוּ לְמֶלֶךְ כְּעֵדוֹת לְמָה  
 שֶׁנַּעֲשָׂה.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 18:1

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ לְאִמּוֹנִי צָוָה עַל עֲבָדָיו  
לְסַפֵּר כָּל מַה שָּׂרְאוּ בְּנוֹגַע לְעִנְיָן.  
And it came to pass that king  
Lamoni caused that his servants  
should stand forth and testify to all  
the things which they had seen  
concerning the matter.

Alma 18:2

כְּשֶׁהִכֵּל נִתְּנוּ אֶת עֵדוּתָם, וְהוּא שָׁמַע  
עַל נֶאֱמָנוּתוֹ שֶׁל עֲמוּן שֶׁשָּׁמַר לוֹ עַל  
עֲדָרָיו, וְגַם עַל גְּבוּרָתוֹ הַרְבֵּה  
בְּהִלָּחְמוֹ בְּאֵלֶּה שֶׁבִקְשׁוּ לְהַרְגוֹ,  
הִתְפַּלֵּא מְאֹד וְאָמַר: הוּא יוֹתֵר מֵאָדָם.  
כְּלוּם אֵין זֶה הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה הַמְטִילָה  
עֲנָשִׁים כְּבִדִים עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה, בְּגִלְל  
מַעֲשֵׂי הָרָצַח שֶׁלָּהֶם?

And when they had all testified to  
the things which they had seen, and  
he had learned of the faithfulness of  
Ammon in preserving his flocks,  
and also of his great power in  
contending against those who  
sought to slay him, he was  
astonished exceedingly, and said:  
Surely, this is more than a man.  
Behold, is not this the Great Spirit  
who doth send such great  
punishments upon this people,  
because of their murders?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהֵם עָנוּ לְמֶלֶךְ וְאָמְדוּ: בֵּין אִם זֶה  
הַרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה אוֹ סֶתֶם בֶּן אָדָם – אֵין  
אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים, אֲבָל אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שְׂאוּיָבִי  
הַמֶּלֶךְ אֵינָם יְכוּלִים לְהַרְגוֹ. הֵם גַּם לֹא  
יּוֹכְלוּ לְפַזֵּר אֶת עֲדָרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ כְּשֶׁהוּא  
אִתָּנוּ, מִפְּנֵי זְרִיזוֹתוֹ וְכַחוֹ הָרַב; וְאָנוּ  
יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהוּא יָדִיד הַמֶּלֶךְ. וְהִנֵּה,  
אֲדוֹנָי הַמֶּלֶךְ, אֵין אָנוּ חוֹשְׁבִים  
שֶׁלְאָדָם סֶתֶם יֵשׁ כַּחַ כְּזֶה, כִּי אָנוּ  
יוֹדְעִים שְׂאִי – אֶפְשֶׁר לְהַרְגוֹ.

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

כְּשֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, אָמַר  
לָהֶם: עַכְשָׁו אָנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁזֶה הַרוּחַ  
הַגְּדוֹלָה; וְהִיא יֵרְדֶה אֵלָנוּ בְּזִמְנֵי הַזֶּה  
לְהַצִּיל אֶת חַיֵּיכֶם כִּדִּי שֶׁלֹא אָהָ רָג  
אֶתְכֶם כְּמוֹ אַחֵיכֶם. זֹהִי הַרוּחַ  
הַגְּדוֹלָה שֶׁעָלְיָהּ דְּבָרוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 18:5

זו היתה מסרתו של לאמוני, שאותה  
קבל מאביו, שישנה רוח גדולה. אבל  
על אף האמינתם ברוח הגדולה חשבו  
כל מעשיהם צודקים; בכל זאת,  
לאמוני לחשש מאד, שמה עשה עול  
בהרגו את עבדיו;

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

Alma 18:6

כי הוא קטל רבים מהם מפני  
שחבריהם פזרו את עדריהם במעין  
המים; הם נהרגו מפני שעדריהם  
פזרו.

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

Alma 18:7

מנהג היה אצל הלמניטים לארב ליד  
מימי סבוס, ולפזר את העדרים, על  
מנת לאסוף הרבה מהפזורים ולהביאם  
לאדמותיהם, זו היתה צורת שוד  
אצלם.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 18:8

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ לְאֲמוֹנִי שָׁאַל אֶת עֲבָדָיו, הֲזֶה שִׁישׁ לוֹ כֹּה רַב?  
And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

Alma 18:9

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ לוֹ: הֲרִיֵהוּ, מֵאֲכִיל אֶת סוּסֶיךָ. הַמֶּלֶךְ צִוָּה עַל עֲבָדָיו שֶׁבְטָרָם יִשְׁקוּ אֶת הָעֲדָרִיָּהִם, יְכִיֵּנוּ אֶת סוּסָיו וּמַרְכָּבוֹתָיו, כְּדֵי שְׂיוּכַל לְנַסֵּעַ לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי. כִּי בְּאֶרֶץ נָפִי נִקְבְּעָה חֲגִיגָה גְדוֹלָה עַל יְדֵי אָבִיו שֶׁל לְאֲמוֹנִי, שֶׁהָיָה מֶלֶךְ עַל כָּל הָאֶרֶץ.  
And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Alma 18:10

כִּשְׁהַמֶּלֶךְ לְאֲמוֹנִי שָׁמַע שֶׁעֲמוֹן עוֹסֵק בְּהַכְנַת הַסּוּסִים וְהַמַּרְכָּבוֹת הִתְפַּלֵּא בְיוֹתֵר בְּגִלְלֵי נְאֻמָּנוֹתוֹ שֶׁל עֲמוֹן. בֵּין כָּל מְשָׁרְתָי אֵין נְאֻמָּן כְּאִישׁ הַזֶּה: הוּא זוֹכֵר אֶת כָּל פְּקֻדוֹתַי וּמְמַלֵּא אוֹתָן.  
Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 18:11

אֲכַן יוֹדַעַ שְׁזוֹהִי הַרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָהּ,  
רְצִיתִי שְׁתָּבוֹא אֵלַי, וְלֹא הֵעֲזָתִי.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

Alma 18:12

וַיְהִי עֵמוֹן הֵכִיֵן אֶת הַסּוּסִים וְאֶת  
הַמָּרְכָבוֹת בְּשִׁבִיל הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהַפְּמִלְיָה  
שְׁלוֹ, נִכְנַס אֶצֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ וְרָאָה שֶׁהַבַּעַת  
פָּנָיו הִשְׁתַּנְּתָה; לְכֵן בִּקֵּשׁ לְהִסְתַּלֵּק.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

Alma 18:13

וְאֶחָד מֵעַבְדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ פָּנָה אֵלָיו בְּתֹאֵר,  
רַבְבָּאנָה, שֶׁפְּרוּשׁוֹ מֶלֶךְ עֲזוּז אוֹ גְּדוֹל,  
כִּי הֵם חָשְׁבוּ שֶׁמְלָכָם הוּא רַב—כַּח.  
עַל כֵּן אָמַר לוֹ: רַבְבָּאנָה, הַמֶּלֶךְ  
מִבְּקֵשׁ שֶׁתֵּשָׂא רַב בְּמַקּוֹם.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Alma 18:14

לְכֵן פָּנָה עֵמוֹן אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּשִׂאלָה: מָה  
תִּרְצֶה שְׂאֵעֲשֶׂה לְמַעַנְךָ, אֲדוֹנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ?  
וְהַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא עָנָה לוֹ בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׂעָה  
תְּמִימָה, כִּי לֹא יָדַע מָה לְהַגִּיד.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 18:15

וַיְהִי עִמּוֹן פָּנָה אֵלָיו שׁוֹב וְשָׂאֵל: מַה  
תִּבְקֶשׁ מִמֶּנִּי? אָבֵל הַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא עָנָה.  
And it came to pass that Ammon  
said unto him again: What desirest  
thou of me? But the king answered  
him not.

Alma 18:16

וַיְהִי וּבְעִמּוֹן פָּעַמָּה רוּחַ הָאֵל, עַל כֵּן  
הָיָה מוֹדַע לְמַחְשְׁבוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ.  
וְהוּא אָמַר לוֹ: כָּלוּם מִפְּנֵי שֶׁשָּׁמַעְתָּ  
שֶׁהִגַּנְתִּי עַל עֲבָדֶיךָ וְעַל עֲדָרֶיךָ, עַל  
שֶׁהִרְגַתִּי שְׂבָעָה בְּמַקְלַעַת וּבַחֶרֶב  
וְקִטַּעְתִּי אֶת זְרוּעוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אַחֲרִים,  
כִּי לְהִגֵּן עַל עֲדָרֶיךָ וְעַל עֲבָדֶיךָ,  
כָּלוּם עַל זֶה הַנֶּךְ מִשְׁתַּאֲה?  
And it came to pass that Ammon,  
being filled with the Spirit of God,  
therefore he perceived the thoughts  
of the king. And he said unto him:  
Is it because thou hast heard that I  
defended thy servants and thy  
flocks, and slew seven of their  
brethren with the sling and with the  
sword, and smote off the arms of  
others, in order to defend thy flocks  
and thy servants; behold, is it this  
that causeth thy marvelings?

Alma 18:17

אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, לָמָּה הַנֶּךְ מִתְפַּלֵּא כָּל  
כֶּךָ? רְאֵה, הִנְנִי אָדָם וְאֲנִי מִשְׁרַת  
שְׁלֶךְ, וְכֹל דְּבַר צוּדֵק שֶׁתִּבְקֶשׁ אֶעֱשֶׂה.  
I say unto you, what is it, that thy  
marvelings are so great? Behold, I  
am a man, and am thy servant;  
therefore, whatsoever thou desirest  
which is right, that will I do.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 18:18

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים  
הִתְפַּלֵּא שׁוֹב בְּרָאוֹתָו שְׁעֵמוֹן יָכוֹל  
לְנַחֵשׁ אֶת מַחְשְׁבוֹתָיו. אֲבָל אַחֲרַי  
הַכֹּל הַמֶּלֶךְ לֵאמֹנִי פָתַח אֶת פִּיו וְאָמַר  
לוֹ: מִי אַתָּה? הֲאִם אַתָּה הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה  
הַיּוֹדַעַת כָּל דְּבָרָה?

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Alma 18:19

עֲמוֹן עָנָה וְאָמַר לוֹ: לֹא, אֵינְנִי הָרוּחַ  
הַגְּדוֹלָה.

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

Alma 18:20

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר: כִּי־צַד יִדְעָתָ אֶת  
מַחְשְׁבוֹת לְבָבִי? מִתָּר לְךָ לְדַבֵּר גְּלוֹיֹת  
עַל כָּל הַדְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים, וְגַם עַל מַה  
שֶׁנִּתְּנָן לְךָ לְהַרְג אֶת הָאֲנָשִׁים הָאֵלֶּה  
וְלִקְטַע אֶת זְרוּעוֹתֵיהֶם, כְּשֶׁבִקְשׁוּ  
לְפִזֵּר אֶת עֲדָרַי.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 18:21

וְאִם תִּסְפָּר לִי, אֶתְּן לְךָ כָּל מֵה  
שֶׁתִּבְקֶשׁ; וְאִלוֹ הָיָה נְחוּץ הָיִיתִי שׁוֹמֵר  
עָלֶיךָ בְּחֵילִי, אֲבָל אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתָּה  
חֲזָק מֵהֶם, אֲבָל אִם תִּרְצֶה, אֲסַפֵּם לְךָ.

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Alma 18:22

עֲמוֹן הָיָה חָכָם וְלֹא הָיָה לוֹ כּוֹנוֹת  
רְעוֹת, וְהוּא אָמַר לְאֲמוֹנִי: הֲמוֹכֵן  
אַתָּה לְהִקְשִׁיב לְדַבְרֵי בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל מִי  
אֲנִי עוֹשֶׂה אֶת אֱלֹהִים? וְזֶהוּ הַדָּבָר שֶׁאֲנִי  
מִבְקֵשׁ מִמֶּךָ.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

Alma 18:23

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ עָנָה לוֹ, הֵן, לְכֹל דְּבָרֶיךָ  
אֲאָמִין. וְכֵן נִתְפַּשׂ בַּתְּחִבּוּלָה.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

Alma 18:24

עֲמוֹן הִתְחִיל לְדַבֵּר לוֹ בְּאַמֵּץ וְאָמַר  
לוֹ: כִּלּוֹם מֵאֲמִין אַתָּה שֶׁיִּשְׁנֹו אֱלֹהִים?

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 18:25

וְהוּא עָנָה, וְאָמַר לוֹ: אֲנִי לֹא יוֹדַע מֶה  
פְּרוֹשׁ הַדְּבָר. And he answered, and said unto  
him: I do not know what that  
meaneth.

Alma 18:26

וְאֵז עִמּוֹן אָמַר: הֲאִם מֵאֲמִין אַתָּה  
שִׁישְׁנָה רוּחַ גְּדוּלָה?  
And then Ammon said: Believest  
thou that there is a Great Spirit?

Alma 18:27

וְהוּא אָמַר, כֵּן. And he said, Yea.

Alma 18:28

וְעִמּוֹן אָמַר: זֶהוּ אֱלֹהִים. וְעִמּוֹן הוֹסִיף  
וְאָמַר לוֹ: כָּלֹם מֵאֲמִין אַתָּה שֶׁהָרוּחַ  
הַגְּדוּלָה, שֶׁהִיא הָאֵל, בָּרָא כָּל דְּבָר  
שֶׁבַשְׁמַיִם וּבָאָרֶץ?  
And Ammon said: This is God. And  
Ammon said unto him again:  
Believest thou that this Great Spirit,  
who is God, created all things  
which are in heaven and in the  
earth?

Alma 18:29

וְהוּא אָמַר: כֵּן, אֲנִי מֵאֲמִין שֶׁבָּרָא כָּל  
מֶה שֶׁבָּאָרֶץ; לֹא יוֹדַע עַל הַשְּׁמַיִם.  
And he said: Yea, I believe that he  
created all things which are in the  
earth; but I do not know the  
heavens.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 18:30

וְעַמּוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: הַשָּׁמַיִם הֵם מְקוֹם  
מִגְוֹרָיו שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, שָׁם הוּא יוֹשֵׁב עִם  
כָּל מַלְאָכָיו הַקְּדוֹשִׁים. And Ammon said unto him: The  
heavens is a place where God  
dwells and all his holy angels.

Alma 18:31

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ לַאֲמוֹנִי שָׁאַל: הֲאֵם זֶה מֵעַל  
לְאָרֶץ? And king Lamoni said: Is it above  
the earth?

Alma 18:32

וְעַמּוֹן אָמַר: כֵּן, וְהוּא מִבֵּיט מִלְּמַעְלָה  
עַל כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; וְהוּא יוֹדֵעַ אֶת כָּל  
מַחְשְׁבוֹת לְבָבָם וְרַחֲשָׁיו, כִּי בִידוֹ  
בְּרָאם מֵהַתְּחִלָּה. And Ammon said: Yea, and he  
looketh down upon all the children  
of men; and he knows all the  
thoughts and intents of the heart;  
for by his hand were they all  
created from the beginning.

Alma 18:33

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ לַאֲמוֹנִי אָמַר: הֲנִי מֵאֲמִין כָּל  
מָה שֶׁאֲמַרְתָּ. הֲאֵם נִשְׁלַחְתָּ מֵאֵת הָאֵל?  
And king Lamoni said: I believe all  
these things which thou hast  
spoken. Art thou sent from God?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 18:34

עֲמוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: אֲנִי אָדָם וּבְהֵתְחִלָּה  
הָאָדָם נִבְרָא בְצַלְם אֱלֹהִים. נִקְרָאתִי  
עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ לְלַמֵּד אֶת הָעָם  
הַזֶּה דְבָרִים אֱלֹהִים, כְּדֵי שְׂיִוְבְאוּ לִיְדֵי  
הַכֶּרֶת הַצְּדָק וְהַיֶּשֶׁר.

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

Alma 18:35

וְחֵלֶק מֵאוֹתָהּ רוּחַ שׁוֹכֵנֶת בְּתוֹכִי, וְזֶה  
נוֹתֵן לִי יָדַע וְגַם כֹּחַ לְפִי אֲמוֹנָתִי  
וְשִׂאִיפוֹתֵי שֶׁהֵם בְּאֵל.

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

Alma 18:36

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עֲמוֹן אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים,  
הִתְחִיל בְּבְרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם וּבְרִיאַת  
הָאָדָם וְסִפֵּר לוֹ הַכֹּל עַל חַטָּאוֹ שֶׁל  
הָאָדָם, וְכֵן חֲזַר וְהִסְבִּיר לְפָנָיו אֶת  
כְּתָבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ, דְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֱמָרוּ בְּפִי  
הַנְּבִיאִים עַד הַתְּקוּפָה שֶׁבָּה אָבִיהֶם  
לְחֵי עֲזָב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 18:37

וְהוּא גַם חָזַר לָהֶם וְהִסְבִּיר (כִּי הוּא  
דִּבֶּר אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ וְאֶל מְשָׁרְתָיו) כָּל  
מַסְעֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם בִּישִׁמוֹן,  
סְבִלוֹתֵיהֶם, רָעַב וְצָמָא וְעֵמַל הַדֶּרֶךְ  
וְעוֹד.

And he also rehearsed unto them  
(for it was unto the king and to his  
servants) all the journeyings of their  
fathers in the wilderness, and all  
their sufferings with hunger and  
thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

Alma 18:38

וְהוּא גַם חָזַר וְסִפֵּר לָהֶם עַל  
הַתְּקוּמֵי־תֵיהֶם שֶׁל לֵאמֹאן וְלִמְוֹאֵל  
וּבְנֵי יִשְׁמַעֵאל, כֵּן הוּא הִזְכִּיר אֶת כָּל  
הַמְּרִידוֹת; וְהוּא פִּרֵט לָהֶם אֶת כָּל  
הַרְשִׁימוֹת וְכֹתְבֵי הַקְּדָשׁ מֵאֲזוּ לְחֵי עַזְב  
אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם וְעַד לְיוֹם הַזֶּה.

And he also rehearsed unto them  
concerning the rebellions of Laman  
and Lemuel, and the sons of  
Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did  
he relate unto them; and he  
expounded unto them all the  
records and scriptures from the time  
that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the  
present time.

Alma 18:39

וּבְזֶה לֹא סָגִי; הוּא הִסְבִּיר לָהֶם  
תְּכֻנַּת הַגְּאֻלָּה שֶׁהוֹכֵנָה מִבְּרִיאַת  
הָעוֹלָם; וְכֵן הוֹדִיעַ לָהֶם עַל בּוֹאוֹ  
הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְכָל מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה.

But this is not all; for he expounded  
unto them the plan of redemption,  
which was prepared from the  
foundation of the world; and he also  
made known unto them concerning  
the coming of Christ, and all the  
works of the Lord did he make  
known unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 18:40

וּמְשָׁאֵמַר אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוֹ  
וְהַסְבִּירָם לְמֶלֶךְ, הַמֶּלֶךְ הֶאֱמִין אֶת כָּל  
דְּבָרָיו.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

Alma 18:41

וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְצַעֵק לַיהוָה, וְאָמַר: הוֹי  
יְהוָה, רַחֵם נָא, כְּשֵׁם שְׂרַחֲמַת בְּשַׁפְּע  
רַחֲמִים עַל עַמִּי נְפִי, כֵּן רַחֵם נָא עָלַי  
וְעַל עַמִּי.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

Alma 18:42

וּכְשָׁאֵמַר זֹאת, נָפַל אֶרְצָה, כַּמֵּת.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

Alma 18:43

וַיְהִי מִשְׂרָתָיו לְקָחוּ אוֹתוֹ וְהִכְנִיסוּהוּ  
לְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהִשְׁכִּיבוּהוּ עַל מִטָּה; וְכֹה  
שָׁכַב כַּמֵּת בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁנַי יָמִים וּשְׁנַי  
לַיְלוֹת; אִשְׁתּוֹ, בָּנָיו וּבָנוֹתָיו הִתְאַבְּלוּ  
עָלָיו לְפִי מְנַהֵג הַלְמַנִּיטִים, הִתְאַבְּלוּ  
מְאֹד עַל הָאֲבֵדָה.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 19:1

וַיְהִי שְׁנֵי יָמִים וּשְׁנֵי לַיְלוֹת הַתְּכוֹנָנוּ  
לְקַחַת אֶת גּוֹפְתּוֹ וּלְשִׁמָּהּ בְּקֶבֶר  
שֶׁהֵכִינוּ לְמִתֵּיהֶם.

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Alma 19:2

וַעֲתָה הַמְּלָכָה שָׁמְעָה עַל תְּהַלְתּוֹ שֶׁל  
עֲמוֹן וּבִקְשָׁה שִׁכְנָס אֶצְלָהּ.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

Alma 19:3

וַיְהִי עֲמוֹן עָשָׂה כַּנְּאֻמַּר לוֹ, וְנִכְנַס  
אֶצְלַת הַמְּלָכָה, אֵף שָׁאֵל אוֹתָהּ מַה  
רְצוֹנָהּ שִׁיעֲשֶׂה.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

Alma 19:4

וְהִיא אָמְרָה לוֹ: עֲבָדֵי בַּעְלֵי הוֹדִיעוּ לִי  
שֶׁהֵנָּךְ נְבִיא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים קָדוֹשׁ, וְשִׁישׁ  
לְךָ כֹּחַ לַעֲשׂוֹת דְּבָרִים כְּבִירִים בְּשֵׁמוֹ;  
And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 19:5

לְכֵן, אִם זֶה נִכּוֹן, הֲיִיתִי רוֹצֶה שְׁתִּכְנַס  
וְתִרְאֶה אֶת בְּעָלִי, כִּי זֶה שְׁנֵי יָמִים  
וְשְׁנֵי לַיְלוֹת שֶׁהוּא שׁוֹכֵב עַל מִטָּתוֹ;  
וַיֵּשׂ אוֹמְרִים כִּי אֵינוֹ יָמָת וְאַחֲרֵיהֶם  
טוֹעֲנִים שָׁפֵן וְשֶׁהוּא מִסְרִיחַ, וְצָרִיךְ  
לְקַבְּרוֹ; אֲשֶׁר לִי, חֲשַׁבְנִי שְׁאִינוֹ  
מִסְרִיחַ.

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Alma 19:6

זֶה הָיָה מִשְׁאַת נִפְשׁוֹ שֶׁל עֲמוֹן; הוּא  
יָדַע כִּי הַמֶּלֶךְ לְאִמּוֹנִי הוּא בִּיד  
אֱלֹהִים; הוּא גַם יָדַע שֶׁהַצְּעִיף הַחֲשׂוֹן  
שֶׁל חֹסֶר הָאִמּוֹנָה הוֹסֵר מִרוּחוֹ וְאוֹר  
נִפְלָא הָאִירוֹ -- אוֹר תְּהִלַּת אֱלֹהִים,  
הָאוֹר הַמְּפֹלָא שֶׁל טוֹבוֹ --

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כֵּן, אֹרֶז זֶה נִסְךְ שְׁמַחָה בְּלִבּוֹ וְגִרְשׁ  
אֶת הָעֲנָנִים הָאֲפֹלִים, אֹרֶז נִצְחֵי הָאִיר  
אֶת נַפְשׁוֹ, כֵּן, הוּא יָדַע שֶׁזֶה גִבֵּר עַל  
תְּכוּנֹת גּוּפוֹ, וְהוּא הָיָה בְּקֶשֶׁר יִשְׁוֹר  
עִם הָאֵל.

yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God --

Alma 19:7

הוּא גַם יָדַע שֶׁבְּקִשְׁתּוֹ הַמֶּלֶכָה הִיְתָה  
בְּקִשְׁתּוֹ הִיְחִידָה; עַל כֵּן נִכְנַס לְרֵאוֹת  
אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ, הוּא רָאָה אוֹתוֹ וַיֵּדַע שֶׁלֹּא  
נָפֹטָר.

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

Alma 19:8

וְהוּא אָמַר לַמֶּלֶכָה: הוּא לֹא נָפֹטָר,  
אֲלָא רַק יִשָּׁן בְּאֵל, וּמָחָר יִקּוּם; עַל כֵּן  
אַל תִּקְבְּרוּהוּ.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

Alma 19:9

וְעַמּוֹן אָמַר לָהּ: הֲאֵת מֵאֲמִינָה זֹאת?  
וְהִיא אָמְרָה לוֹ: אֵינִי לִי עֵדוֹת פָּרֹט  
לְדַבְּרֶיךָ וְדַבְּרֵיהֶם שֶׁל עֲבָדֵינוּ; בְּכֹל  
זֹאת אֲנִי מֵאֲמִינָה שֶׁדַּבְּרֶיךָ יִתְאַמְתּוּ.

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 19:10

וְעִמּוֹן אָמַר לָהּ: בְּרוּכָה אַתְּ בְּגִלְלֵי  
אֲמוֹנְתֶךָ הַחֲזָקָה; הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ,  
אִשָּׁה, אֲמוֹנָה גְדוֹלָה כְּזוֹ לֹא פָגַשְׁתִּי  
בְּכָל עַם הַנְּפִיטִים.

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

Alma 19:11

וַיְהִי הִיא שֹׁמְרָה עַל מִטַּת בַּעְלָהּ  
מֵאוֹתוֹ הַזְּמַן וְעַד לְאוֹתָהּ שְׁעָה שֶׁל  
יוֹם הַמַּחְרָת, שֶׁבָּהּ צָרִיךְ הָיָה  
לְהִתְעוֹרֵר כְּפִי שְׁעִמּוֹן קָבַע.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

Alma 19:12

וַיְהִי הוּא קָם, לְפִי דְבָרָיו שֶׁל עִמּוֹן;  
וּכְשֶׁקָם הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ לְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְאָמַר:  
בְּרוּךְ שֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וּבְרוּכָה אַתְּ.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 19:13

כִּי בְחַיֶּיךָ: רְאִיתִי אֶת גּוֹאֲלִי; וְהוּא  
יוֹפִיעַ, יִלּוּד אִשָּׁה וַיִּגְאֹל כָּל אָדָם  
שִׁיאֲמִין בְּשֵׁמוֹ. כְּשֶׁאָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה  
הִתְרַחַב לְבוֹ בּוֹ וְהוּא צָנַח מֵרַב  
שִׁמְחָה; וְגַם הַמַּלְכָּה צָנַחָה מִפְּנֵי  
שֶׁגָבַד בָּהּ הַרוּחַ.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Alma 19:14

וְעַתָּה רָאָה עֲמוּן שְׁרוּחַ יְהוָה הִיִּתָּה  
נְסוּכָה עַל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים כְּפִי שֶׁהִתְפַּלֵּל,  
הֵם הָיוּ אַחֲרָיו, וְהֵם גָּרְמוּ כֹּה הַרְבֵּה  
אִבָּל אֵצֶל הַנְּפִיטִים אוֹ כָּל חֲסִידֵי  
אֱלֹהִים בְּגִלְל חֲטָאֵיהֶם וּמְסוּרָתָם. הוּא  
כָּרַע בְּרֹךְ וְהִתְחִיל לְשַׁפֵּךְ אֶת נַפְשׁוֹ  
בְּתַפְלָה וּבְהוֹדָיָה אֶל—אֱלֹהִים עַל מַה  
שֶׁעָשָׂה לְמַעַן אַחֲרָיו; גַּם הַשְּׂמֵחָה גָּבְרָה  
עָלָיו וְכֹךְ כָּרְעוּ שְׁלֹשָׁתָם אַרְצָה.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 19:15

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עֲבָדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ רָאוּ אוֹתוֹ נֹפֵל  
אֲרָצָה וְהִתְחִילוּ אַף הֵם לְזַעֵק  
אֶל—אֱלֹהִים, מִפֶּחַד שֵׁיֵד יְהוָה תְּהִיָּה  
גַם בָּהֶם. כִּי הֵם שֶׁהִתְיַצְּבוּ לְפָנָי  
הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהִעִידוּ עַל כַּחוֹ הָרַב שֶׁל עַמּוֹן.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

Alma 19:16

וַיְהִי הֵם קָרְאוּ בְשֵׁמוֹ יְהוָה בְּמֶרֶץ רַב,  
עַד שֶׁכֻּלָּם נָפְלוּ אֲרָצָה, פָּרַט לְאַחַת  
מִנְּשֵׁי הַלְּמָנִיטִים שֶׁשָּׁמָּה הָיָה אֲבִישׁ,  
שֶׁמָּצְאָה אֶת דְּרָכָה לִיהוָה לְפָנָי שָׁנִים  
רַבּוֹת בְּגִלְל חֲזִיוֹן מִיַּחַד שֶׁחֲזָה  
אֲבִיָּה--

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְלִכְּן הָיָא הִיִּתָּה מְקַרְבַּת לַיהוָה, אֲדָּ  
 לֹא הוֹדְעָה לְבְרִיּוֹת. לִכְּן, בְּרֹאוֹתֶיהָ  
 שְׁכַל עֲבָדָיו שֶׁל לַאֲמוֹנִי נָפְלוּ אַרְצָה,  
 וְגַם גְּבִירָתֶיהָ הַמְּלָכָה, וְהַמֶּלֶךְ, וְגַם  
 עֲמוֹן הַשְּׁתַּחֲוִה אַפִּים אַרְצָה, הִיא  
 יָדְעָה שְׂזָה בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; הִיא  
 חָשְׁבָה שְׂזוֹהִי הַזְדַּמְנוֹת לְהִרְאוֹת לְעַם  
 מִה שְׁקָרָה בְּקִרְבוֹ, שִׁיאֲמִינוּ בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל  
 אֱלֹהִים, עַל כֵּן רָצָה מִבֵּית לְבֵית  
 וְסָפְרָה לְבְרִיּוֹת.

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְגַּוֵּד בְּבֵית הַמֶּלֶךְ. בָּא  
 הָעַם וְלִהְפֹּתְעוֹתוֹ הוּא רָאָה אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ,  
 הַמְּלָכָה וּמְשַׁרְתֵיהֶם מִשְׁתַּחֲוִים אַפִּים  
 אַרְצָה וְהַכֹּל שָׁכְבוּ שָׁם כְּמֵתִים. וְהֵם  
 גַּם רָאוּ אֶת עֲמוֹן, וְהֵנָּה הוּא נְפִיטִי.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 19:19

וְהָעָם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְלוּנֵן שְׂרָעָה גְדוֹלָה  
בָּאָה עֲלֵיהֶם, אוֹ עַל הַמֶּלֶךְ וּבֵיתוֹ,  
מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהַרְשָׁה לְנַפְיִטִים לְהִשְׁתַּהוּת  
בְּאַרְצָם.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

Alma 19:20

אָבַל הָיָה מִי שֶׁגָּעַר בָּהֶם בְּאִמְרוֹ,  
הַמֶּלֶךְ הֵבִיא רָעָה זֹאת עַל בֵּיתוֹ מִפְּנֵי  
שֶׁהָרַג אֶת עַבְדָּיו שֶׁעֲדָרִיהֶם פָּזְרוּ לְיַד  
מִימֵי סְבוּס.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

Alma 19:21

גָּעְרוּ בָהֶם גַּם אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּמְצְאוּ לְיַד מִימֵי  
סְבוּס וּפָזְרוּ אֶת הָעֲדָרִים שֶׁהִשְׁתִּיכּוּ  
לְמֶלֶךְ. כִּי הֵם כָּעָסוּ עַל עֲמוֹן, מִפְּנֵי  
שֶׁהָרַג אֶת חֲבֵרֵיהֶם לְיַד מִימֵי סְבוּס,  
כְּשֶׁהִגָּן עַל עֲדָרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 19:22

אָחַד מֵהֶם, שְׁעֵמוֹן הֲרַג אֶת אָחִיו  
בְּחֶרְבוֹ, כְּעַס בְּיוֹתֵר עַל עֵמוֹן; הוּא  
שָׁלַף אֶת הַחֶרֶב, וְנָגַשׁ אֵלָיו כְּדִי  
לְהַרְגוֹ; אָבַל כְּשֶׁהָרִים אֶת חֶרְבוֹ  
לְהַכּוֹת, נָפַל מֵת.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

Alma 19:23

וַעֲתָה רוֹאִים שְׁעֵמוֹן לֹא יָכוֹל לְהַרְגֵנוּ,  
כִּי יְהוָה אָמַר לְמוֹסִיָּה אָבִיו: אַחוּס  
עָלָיו וַיַּעֲשֶׂה לוֹ לְפִי אֲמוֹנָתְךָ -- לְכֵן,  
מוֹסִיָּה הִפְקִידוֹ בְּיַד יְהוָה.

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith -- therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

Alma 19:24

כְּשֶׁהָמוֹן רָאָה כִּי הָאִישׁ נָפַל מֵת,  
שֶׁהָרִים אֶת חֶרְבוֹ עַל עֵמוֹן, נָפַל  
עֲלֵיהֶם פַּחַד, וְהֵם לֹא הֵעִזּוּ לְשִׁים עָלָיו  
יָד וְלִנְגַע בּוֹ אוֹ בְּאֶחָד מֵאֵלֶּה  
שֶׁהִשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ. וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהַפְלִיא שׁוֹב  
בִּינֵיהֶם מִנֵּיִן הַכַּחַת הַגּוֹל הַזֶּה וּמַה  
פְּרוּשָׁם שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים.

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 19:25

וַיְהִי הַיּוֹם בֵּינֵיהֶם רַבִּים אָמְרוּ כִּי עֲמוֹן  
הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה וְאַחֲרֵים טָעְנוּ שֶׁנִּשְׁלַח  
עַל יְדֵי הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה. And it came to pass that there were  
many among them who said that  
Ammon was the Great Spirit, and  
others said he was sent by the Great  
Spirit;

Alma 19:26

אָלָא הָיוּ שֹׁסְתָרוּ אֶת כָּלָם, וְטָעְנוּ  
שֶׁהוּא מִפְּלָצַת, שֶׁשְׁלַחוּ הַנְּפִיטִים  
לְעַנּוֹתָנָם. But others rebuked them all, saying  
that he was a monster, who had  
been sent from the Nephites to  
torment them.

Alma 19:27

וַיֵּשׁ שֹׁאמְרוּ כִּי עֲמוֹן נִשְׁלַח עַל יְדֵי  
הָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה לְעַשׂוֹת לָהֶם צָרוֹת  
בְּגִלְלֵי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים; וְשֶׁהָרוּחַ  
הַגְּדוֹלָה תָּמִיד עֲמָדָה בְּצַדָּם שֶׁל  
הַנְּפִיטִים וְשֶׁחָרַרְם מִיַּדְיָהֶם; וְהֵם אָמְרוּ  
שֶׁהָרוּחַ הַגְּדוֹלָה הִיא שֶׁהִשְׁמִידָה כָּהֵן  
רַבִּים מִבֵּין אַחֵיהֶם, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים. And there were some who said that  
Ammon was sent by the Great  
Spirit to afflict them because of  
their iniquities; and that it was the  
Great Spirit that had always  
attended the Nephites, who had  
ever delivered them out of their  
hands; and they said that it was this  
Great Spirit who had destroyed so  
many of their brethren, the  
Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 19:28

וְלִכְן הִתְחִיל הָרִיב בֵּינֵיהֶם לְהַחְרִיף  
יֹתֵר וְיֹתֵר. תּוֹךְ כְּדֵי מְרִיבוֹת אֱלֹהִים,  
הַגִּיעָה הָאִשָּׁה שְׂגָרְמָה לְהִתְקַהֲלוֹת,  
וְכֹאֲשֶׁר רָאָתָה אֶת הָרִיב בֵּין הַבְּרִיּוֹת  
הִתְעַצְבָּה מְאֹד, עַד כְּדֵי דְמָעוֹת.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

Alma 19:29

וַיְהִי הִיא אֲחֻזָּה בְּיַד הַמַּלְכָּה כְּדֵי לַעְזֹר  
לָהּ לָקוּם וּבָאֲמַת, כְּשֶׁרַק נִגְעָה בְּיָדָהּ  
הִיא קָמָה עַל רַגְלֶיהָ וְקָרְאָה בְּקוֹל:  
יְבָרֵךְ יֵשׁוּעַ, שֶׁהֲצִילָנִי מִמּוֹרְאוֹת  
הַגֵּיהֶנוֹם! הַמְּבָרֵךְ, וַחֲסֵם נָא עַל הָעָם  
הַזֶּה.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

Alma 19:30

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר אָמְרָה זֹאת, מִחֲאָה כַּף מִרְבָּא  
שְׂמֻחָה, וְדַבְּרָה מְלִים שְׁלֹא נִתְּן הָיָה  
לְהַבִּינֵן; אַחַר כֵּן תִּפְּשֶׂה אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ  
לְאִמּוֹנִי בְּיָדוֹ וְהִנֵּה, גַּם הוּא קָם וַעֲמַד  
עַל רַגְלָיו.

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 19:31

וּמִיָּד נֹכַח בְּרִיב בִּקְהַל וְגַעַר בָּהֶם  
וְהִתְחִיל לְלַמְּדָם אֶת אֲשֶׁר שָׁמַע מִפִּי  
עֲמוֹן; וְרַבִּים שָׁשְׂמְעוּ אֶת דְּבָרָיו  
הָאֱמִינוּ וְהִחֲלוּ לְדַבֵּק בִּיהוָה.

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

Alma 19:32

אָלָא הָיוּ רַבִּים שְׁלֹא רָצוּ לְהִקְשִׁיב  
לְדְבָרָיו; לְכֹל, הֵם הִלְכוּ בְּדַרְכָּם.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

Alma 19:33

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר עֲמוֹן קָם הִתְחִיל גַּם הוּא  
לְהַטִּיף וְכֵן עָשׂוּ עַבְדֵי לַאֲמוֹנִי; כָּלָם  
הִסְבִּירוּ לְקַהֵל אוֹתוֹ הַדָּבָר: שֶׁחֲלָה  
תְּמוּרָה בְּלִבָּם וְשׁוֹב לֹא רָצוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת  
מִעֲשֵׂים רָעִים.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing -- that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

Alma 19:34

וְרַבִּים אַף הִסְבִּירוּ לָעַם שָׂרָאוּ  
מִלְּאֲכִים וְשׁוֹחַחוּ אִתָּם; וְכֹךְ לְמַדּוּ אֶת  
מִעֲשֵׂי אֱלֹהִים וְצַדִּיקְתּוֹ.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 19:35

וַיְהִי רַבִּים הָאֱמִינוּ בְּדְבֵיהֶם; וְכָל אֱלֹהֵי  
נִטְבְּלוּ; וְנֶעֱשׂוּ אֲנָשִׁים צְדִיקִים, וְהֵם  
יִסְדּוּ כְּנִסְיָה בֵּינֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

Alma 19:36

כַּכָּה הֵחֵל מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה לְפַעַל בְּקֶרֶב  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; כִּי יְהוָה הִתְחִיל לְשַׁפֵּךְ  
עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת רוּחוֹ; הֵנְנוּ רוֹאִים שְׁזָרוּעוֹ  
מִוְשָׁטָת לְכָל אֱלֹהֵי הַמּוֹכְנִים לְהִתְחַרֵּט  
וּלְהֵאֱמִין בְּשֵׁמוֹ.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 20:1

וַיְהִי הַקִּימוֹ כִּנְסִיָּה בְּאֶרֶץ, הַהִיא רְצָה  
הַמֶּלֶךְ לְאִמּוֹנִי שְׁעֵמוֹן יְלוּה אֹתוֹ  
לְאֶרֶץ נְפִי, כִּדֵּי שְׂיוֹכַל לְהַצִּיגּוֹ לְפָנָי  
אָבִיו.

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

Alma 20:2

וַקּוּלוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה בָּא לְעֵמוֹן וְאָמַר לוֹ:  
לְאֶרֶץ נְפִי, כִּי הַמֶּלֶךְ יִבְקֹשׁ אֶת חַיִּיךָ;  
אֲלֵא תֵלֵךְ לְאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי; כִּי אַחֶיךָ  
אֲרוֹן וְגַם מוּלוֹקִי וְאַמָּה כְּלוֹאִים.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Alma 20:3

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עֵמוֹן שָׁמַע זֹאת, אָמַר לְאִמּוֹנִי:  
רְאֵת, אַחֵי וְחַבְרֵי הֵם בְּכֶלֶא בְּמִידוֹנִי,  
וְשָׁמָּה אֲנִי הוֹלֵךְ כִּדֵּי לְשַׁחְרָרֵם.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 20:4

לֹאמוֹנִי אָמַר לְעִמּוֹן: הֲנָנִי יוֹדַע־  
שְׁבִכְחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה תּוֹכֵל לַעֲשׂוֹת הַכֹּל;  
אֲבָל אֲנִי אֵלֶיךָ אֶתְּךָ יַחַד לְאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי,  
כִּי מִלְכָּה שֶׁל אֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי שְׁשֻׁמוֹ הוּא  
אֲנִי אֹמְנֵנוּ הוּא יְדִידִי; לָכֵן אֵלֶיךָ  
לְאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי, וְאֶחְנִיף לְמֶלֶךְ שָׁם,  
וְהוּא יוֹצִיא אֶת חֲבֵרֶיךָ מִהַכְּלָא.  
וְלֹאמוֹנִי שָׁאַל אוֹתוֹ: מִי אָמַר לְךָ  
שְׁחֲבֵרֶיךָ נִמְצְאוּ בְּבֵית הַסֵּהַר?

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

Alma 20:5

עִמּוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: אֵינִי אָמַר לִי, רַק  
אֱלֹהִים; וְהוּא אָמַר אֵלַי -- לָכוּ וְשִׁחְרוּ  
אֶת אַחֵיךָ, כִּי הֵם בְּכֶלֶא בְּאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי.

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me -- Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Alma 20:6

וְכַאֲשֶׁר לֹאמוֹנִי שָׁמַע זֹאת, צָוָה עַל  
עַבְדָּיו לְהַכִּין אֶת סוּסָיו וּמַרְכָּבוֹתָיו.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 20:7

וְהוּא אָמַר לְעִמּוֹן: בּוֹא, אֵילֶךְ אִתְּךָ לְאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי, וְשָׁם אֲבַקֵּשׁ אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ שִׁיּוֹצִיא אֶת אַחֶיךָ מִהַכְּלָא. And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

Alma 20:8

וַיְהִי כִשְׁעֵמּוֹן וְלֵאמוֹנִי נִסְעוּ יַחַד, פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת אָבִיו שֶׁל לֵאמוֹנִי, שֶׁהָיָה מֶלֶךְ עַל כָּל הָאֶרֶץ. And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Alma 20:9

וַהֲנֵה, אָבִיו שֶׁל לֵאמוֹנִי אָמַר לוֹ: לְמָה לֹא בָאתָ לְחַגִּיגָה שֶׁעָרַכְתִּי לְבָנַי וְלְעַמִּי? And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

Alma 20:10

וְהוּא גַם אָמַר: לָאֵן אַתָּה נוֹסֵעַ עִמָּי הַנְּפִיטִי הַזֶּה, שֶׁהוּא בֶן שִׁקְרָנִים? And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

Alma 20:11

וַיְהִי לֵאמוֹנִי חֲזַר לְפָנָיו לָאֵן הוּא נוֹסֵעַ, כִּי חָשַׁשׁ לְהַעֲלִיבוֹ. And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 20:12

וְהוּא גַם סִפֵּר לוֹ לְמָה הִשְׁתַּהּ :  
בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ וְלֹא בָּא לְחַגִּיגָה שְׁהַכִּין  
אָבִיו.  
And he also told him all the cause  
of his tarrying in his own kingdom,  
that he did not go unto his father to  
the feast which he had prepared.

Alma 20:13

וְכֹאשֶׁר לֵאמֹנִי חָזַר לוֹ אֶת כָּל אֱלֹהִים,  
כַּעַס אָבִיו עָלָיו לְהַפְתָּעְתּוֹ וְאָמַר:  
לֵאמֹנִי, אַתָּה הוֹלֵךְ לְשַׁחֵרֵר אֶת  
הַנְּפִיטִים הַלְלוּ בְנֵי הַשִּׁקְרָנִים. הוּא  
שָׂדַד אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ; וְעַתָּה בָּאִים  
צָאֲצָאִיו אֶל קַרְבָּנוּ עַל מְנַת לְרַמּוֹתֵינוּ  
בְּתַחֲבוּלוֹתֵיהֶם וּבְשִׁקְרִים שְׁלָהֶם,  
וְלִשְׂדַד מֵאֲתָנוּ שׁוֹב אֶת רְכוּשֵׁנוּ?  
And now when Lamoni had  
rehearsed unto him all these things,  
behold, to his astonishment, his  
father was angry with him, and  
said: Lamoni, thou art going to  
deliver these Nephites, who are  
sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed  
our fathers; and now his children  
are also come amongst us that they  
may, by their cunning and their  
lyings, deceive us, that they again  
may rob us of our property.

Alma 20:14

וְאָבִיו שָׁל לֵאמֹנִי צָוָה עָלָיו אֶת עֲמוֹן  
בְּחֶרֶב. וְגַם צָוָה עָלָיו שֶׁלֹּא יֵלֶךְ לְאֶרֶץ  
מִידוֹנִי, אֲלֹא יִחְזַר אִתּוֹ לְאֶרֶץ  
יִשְׁמַעֵאל.  
Now the father of Lamoni  
commanded him that he should slay  
Ammon with the sword. And he  
also commanded him that he should  
not go to the land of Middoni, but  
that he should return with him to  
the land of Ishmael.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 20:15

אָבֵל לַאֲמוֹנִי אָמַר לוֹ: אֶת עֲמוּן, לֹא  
אֶהְרֹג וְגַם לְאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמַעֵאל, לֹא אֶחְזֹר,  
אֲלֵא אֵלֶיךָ לְאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי, כִּי  
שִׁישְׁחָרוּ אֶת חֲבֵרָיו שֶׁל עֲמוּן, כִּי  
יוֹדַע שֶׁהֵם אֲנָשִׁים יְשָׁרִים וְנְבִיאִים  
קְדוֹשִׁים שֶׁל הָאֵל הָאֱמֵתִי.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Alma 20:16

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָבִיו שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, כָּעַס  
עָלָיו, וְשָׁלַף אֶת הָרֶבֶב כִּי לְהַפִּילוֹ  
אֶרְצָה.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

Alma 20:17

אָבֵל עֲמוּן עָמַד וְאָמַר לוֹ: אַל נָא  
תִּהְרֹג אֶת בְּנֶיךָ; בְּכָל זֹאת, מוֹטָב  
שֶׁהוּא יִפֹּל וְלֹא אֶתָּה. כִּי הוּא הִתְחַרַּט  
עַל חַטָּאָיו, אָבֵל אִם אֶתָּה תִּפֹּל עִתָּה  
בְּכַעֲסֶיךָ, לֹא תוֹשַׁע נַפְשֶׁךָ.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 20:18

וְשׁוּב, מִן הַנְּכוּן שְׁתַּסְּלַח, כִּי אִם  
תִּהְרַג אֶת בְּנֶךָ-- וְהוּא חַף  
מִפְּשַׁע-- דְּמוּ יִזְעַק מִהָאֲדָמָה לִיהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵי, לְנִקְמָה עָלֶיךָ וְאִז תֵּאבֵד נַפְשֶׁךָ.  
And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

Alma 20:19

וְכֹאשֶׁר עֲמוֹן אָמַר לוֹ זֹאת, הוּא עָנָה:  
יֹדַע אֲנִי שֶׁאִם אֶהְרַג אֶת בְּנֵי אֲשַׁפֶּךָ  
דָּם נָקִי, כִּי אַתָּה בִקְשָׁתָּ לְהַשְׁמִיד  
אוֹתוֹ.  
Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

Alma 20:20

וְהוּא הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ כְּדִי לְהַרְג אֶת  
עֲמוֹן. אֲבָל עֲמוֹן עָמַד בְּפָנָיו וְהִכָּה  
אוֹתוֹ בְּזַרְעוֹ כִּךְ שֶׁלֹּא יִכּוֹל לְהִנְיָהּ.  
And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

Alma 20:21

וְכֹאשֶׁר הַמֶּלֶךְ רָאָה שֶׁעֲמוֹן לֹא יִכַּל  
לְקַטֵּל אוֹתוֹ, הִתְחִיל לְהִתְחַנֵּן לְפָנָיו  
שִׁיחֹס עַל חַיָּו.  
Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 20:22

אָבֵל עֲמוֹן הִנִּיף אֶת חֶרְבוֹ, וְאָמַר לוֹ:  
אֶפְגַּע בְּךָ, אֲלֵא אִם תִּעֲנִיק לַחֲבֵרֵי  
שְׁחָרוֹר מִהֶכְלָא.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Alma 20:23

הַמֶּלֶךְ פָּחַד שְׂמָא יֵאבֵד אֶת חַיּוֹ, לְכֵן  
אָמַר: אִם תִּחְוֶס עָלַי אֲסַפִּים לְכֹל מֵה  
שֶׁתִּבְקֶשׁ, עַד חֲצֵי הַמַּמְלָכָה.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Alma 20:24

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עֲמוֹן רָאָה שֶׁהִשְׁפִּיעַ עַל הַמֶּלֶךְ  
הַזֶּקֶן כְּכֹל שֶׁרָצָה, עַל כֵּן אָמַר לוֹ: אִם  
תִּסְפִּים שְׁחָבְרֵי יוֹצֵאוּ מִהֶכְלָא וְגַם  
לֵאמֹנִי יִשָּׂאֵר עַל כִּנּוֹ וְלֹא תִהְיֶה בְּרָגִז  
אֲתוֹ, אֲלֵא תִאֲפֹשֵׁר לוֹ לַעֲשׂוֹת כְּאֹת  
נַפְשׁוֹ בְּכֹל מֵה שִׁיַּחֲשַׁב, אֲזִי אֲחֹוֶס  
עָלֶיךָ, אֲחֶרֶת אֶכֶּה אוֹתְךָ אֶרְצָה.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Alma 20:25

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עֲמוֹן אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הַמֶּלֶךְ  
הִתְחִיל לְשִׂמְחָה כִּי נִצְלוּ הַיָּיִו.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כְּשֶׁרָאָה שְׁעֵמוֹן כָּלֵל לֹא הִתְכַּוֵּן  
 לְהַשְׁמִידוֹ, וְגַם רָאָה אֶת אֲהֶבְתּוֹ  
 הַגְּדוֹלָה לְבָנוֹ לְאִמּוֹנִי, הִתְפַּלֵּא מְאֹד  
 מְאֹד וְאָמַר: אִם זֶה כָּל מַה שְׁאַתָּה  
 מִבְּקֶשׁ, שְׁאַשְׁחֶרֶר אֶת חֲבֵרֶיךָ וְאִסְכִּים  
 שְׁבָנִי לְאִמּוֹנִי יוֹסִיף לְמֶלֶךְ בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ  
 מִהַיּוֹם וְהִלָּאָה לְתַמִּיד, לֹא אֶתֵּן לוֹ  
 יוֹתֵר פְּקָדוֹת.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more --

אֲנִי גַם אֶסְכִּים שְׁחֲבֵרֶיךָ יוֹצְאוֹ מִהַכְּלָא  
 וְאַתָּה וְאַחֶיךָ תּוֹכְלוּ לָבוֹא אֵלַי  
 לְמַמְלַכְתִּי; כִּי תֵאֵב אֲנִי מְאֹד לְרֹאוֹתְךָ.  
 כִּי הִמְלִיךְ הִתְפַּלֵּא מְאֹד עַל הַדְּבָרִים  
 שְׁאָמַר וְגַם עַל מַה שְׁאָמַר בְּנוֹ לְאִמּוֹנִי,  
 וְהוּא רָצָה מְאֹד לְדַלְתָּם.

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 20:28

וַיְהִי עֵמוֹן וְלֵאמוֹנִי הִמְשִׁיכוּ בְּדַרְכָּם  
לְאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי. וְלֵאמוֹנִי מָצָא חֵן  
בְּעֵינָיו שֶׁל מֶלֶךְ הָאֶרֶץ; עַל כֵּן הוּצְאוּ  
אֲחָיו שֶׁל עֵמוֹן מֵהַכְּלָא.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

Alma 20:29

וְכֵאֲשֶׁר עֵמוֹן פָּגַשׁ אוֹתָם הִתְעַצֵּב  
מְאֹד, כִּי הֵם כְּבוֹלִים בְּחַבְלִים חֲזָקִים.  
וְהֵם גַּם סָבְלוּ רָעַב, צָמָא, וְכָל מִינֵי  
צָרוֹת, בְּכָל זֹאת, הֵם נִשְׂאוּ אֶת  
סְבוֹלֵיהֶם בְּסִבְלָנוֹת.

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

גִּוְרָלָם רָצָה שְׁיִפְּלוּ בְיַדֵי אַנְשֵׁים  
 נֹקְשִׁים וְקָשִׁי עֶרְף בְּיוֹתֵר. שְׁלֹא רָצוּ  
 לְהִקְשִׁיב לְדְבָרֵיהֶם, גִּרְשׁוּ אוֹתָם וְאַף  
 הִכּוּ אוֹתָם, שְׁלַחוּ אוֹתָם מִבַּיִת לְבַיִת  
 וּמִמָּקוֹם לְמָקוֹם עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ לְאַרְץ  
 מִידוֹנִי; וְשָׁם נִתְּפְּשׁוּ וְהִשְׁלְכוּ לְבַיִת  
 הַסְּהָר וְנִכְבְּלוּ בַּחֲבָלִים חֲזָקִים, הִחֲזְקוּ  
 בַּכֶּלֶא בְּמִשְׁךְ יָמִים רַבִּים עַד שֶׁשְׁחָרְרוּ  
 בְּיַדֵי לְאֻמוֹנִי וְעַמּוֹן.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiffnecked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עַמּוֹן וְאַחֵיו נִפְרְדוּ בְּגְבוּל  
 אֶרֶץ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, הִלֵּךְ אֲרוֹן בְּדֶרֶךְ  
 לְאוֹתָהּ הָאֶרֶץ שֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים קָרְאוּ לָהּ  
 יְרוּשָׁלַיִם עַל שֵׁם אֶרֶץ אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם; וְזֶה  
 הָיָה רְחוֹק, גּוֹבֵל עִם אֶרֶץ מוֹרְמוֹן.

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Alma 21:2

הַלְמַנִּיטִים וְאַמְלֵקִיטִים וְעַם אַמּוּלוֹן  
בָּנוּ לָהֶם עִיר גְּדוֹלָה, שְׁנִקְרָא  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Alma 21:3

גַּם הַלְמַנִּיטִים הָיוּ קְשׁוּחִים לְמַדִּי,  
אֲבָל הָאֲמֵלֵקִיטִים וְהָאֲמּוּלוֹנִיטִים הָיוּ  
קְשׁוּחִים עוֹד יוֹתֵר; וְהֵם גָּרְמוּ לְכֹךְ  
שֶׁהַלְמַנִּיטִים יִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבָם, וְיִרְבוּ  
בְּרָשָׁעוֹתָם, בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שֶׁלָּהֶם.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

Alma 21:4

וַיְהִי אַרְוֹן בָּא לְעִיר יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וּפְתַח  
בְּהַטָּפְתּוֹ אֶל הָאֲמֵלֵקִיטִים. וְהוּא  
הִתְחִיל לְהִטִּיף לָהֶם בְּבֵתֵי הַכְּנָסֹת  
שֶׁלָּהֶם, כִּי יֵם בָּנוּ בֵּתֵי כְּנָסֹת לְפִי  
סְדְרֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנְּהוֹרִים; כִּי רַבִּים מִבֵּין  
אֲמֵלֵקִיטִים וְהָאֲמּוּלוֹנִיטִים נִהְגּוּ לְפִי  
מִנְהַגֵי הַנְּהוֹרִים.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 21:5

לְכֵן קָרָה כְּשָׂאוֹן נִכְנַס לְאַחַד מִבֵּיתִי  
הַכְּנָסָת, כִּדִּי לְהִטִּיף לָעָם, וְהִתְחִיל  
לְדַבֵּר, שְׂאֶחָד הָאֲמֵלֵקִיטִים קָם,  
הִתְחִיל לְהִתְוַכַּח וְאָמַר: עַל מָה הֵעֵדָת?  
כָּלוּם רָאִיתָ מְלֵאךְ? לָמָּה מְלֵאכִים  
אֵינָם נִרְאִים לָנוּ? הֲבֵט, כָּלוּם הָעָם  
הַזֶּה פְּחוֹת טוֹב מֵעַמְּךָ?

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Alma 21:6

וְכֵן הֵנִיךָ אוֹמֵר: אִם לֹא נִתְחַרַט, נֹאבֵד.  
מִנֵּיִן הֵנִיךָ מַכִּיר אֶת מַחְשְׁבוֹת לִבְנוֹ  
וְכוֹנוֹתָיו? מִנֵּיִן לָךְ שִׁישׁ לָנוּ עַל מָה  
לְהִתְחַרַט? מִנֵּיִן לָךְ שְׂאֵינָנוּ אֲנָשִׁים  
יֹשְׁרִים? הֲרִי בָנִינוּ מְקַדְּשִׁים, וְאָנוּ  
מִתְכַנְּסִים לְפִלְחֵן אֱלֹהִים. הֵנִינוּ  
מֵאֲמִינִים שְׂאֱלֹהִים יוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת כָּל בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם.

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 21:7

וְאַרְוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: הֲאִם מֵאַמִּין אַתָּה  
מֵאַמִּין כִּי בֶן אֱלֹהִים בָּא לְגַאֲלֵךְ אֶת  
הַמִּין הָאֲנוּשֵׁי מֵעֲוֹנוֹתֵינוּ?

Now Aaron said unto him:  
Believest thou that the Son of God  
shall come to redeem mankind from  
their sins?

Alma 21:8

וְהָאִישׁ עָנָה לוֹ: אֵינְנוּ מֵאַמִּינִים שֶׁהֵנָּךְ  
יֹדֵעַ זֹאת: אֵינְנוּ מֵאַמִּינִים בְּמִסֹּרוֹת  
טִפְשִׁיּוֹת כְּאַלֶּהָ. אֵינְנוּ מֵאַמִּינִים שֶׁהֵנָּךְ  
יֹדֵעַ אֶת הָעֵתִיד לָבוֹא; אֵינְנוּ  
מֵאַמִּינִים שֶׁאַבֹּוֹתֶיךָ וְגַם אֲבוֹתֵינוּ יָדְעוּ  
מֶה שֶׁדָּבְרוּ עַל מֶה שֶׁיָּבוֹא.

And the man said unto him: We do  
not believe that thou knowest any  
such thing. We do not believe in  
these foolish traditions. We do not  
believe that thou knowest of things  
to come, neither do we believe that  
thy fathers and also that our fathers  
did know concerning the things  
which they spake, of that which is  
to come.

Alma 21:9

עָתָה אַרְוֹן הִתְחִיל לִפְתֹּחַ לְפָנֵיהֶם אֶת  
כְּתָבֵי הַקְּדוֹשׁ, וּמֶה שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר שָׁם עַל  
בֹּאֵי הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְגַם תְּחִילַת הַמַּתִּים וְכִי  
אֵין גְּאֻלָּה לְמִין הָאֲנוּשֵׁי אֶלָּא עַל יְדֵי  
מוֹתוֹ וְסִבְלוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ וְכִפְרַת  
דָּמוֹ.

Now Aaron began to open the  
scriptures unto them concerning the  
coming of Christ, and also  
concerning the resurrection of the  
dead, and that there could be no  
redemption for mankind save it  
were through the death and  
sufferings of Christ, and the  
atonement of his blood.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 21:10

כְּשֶׁהִתְחִיל לְהַסְבִּיר לָהֶם דְּבָרִים אֲלֵהָ, וְהָיוּ כֹעֲסִים עָלָיו, וְלַעֲגוּ לוֹ; לֹא אָווּ לְהִקְשִׁיב אֶת אֲשֶׁר שָׁדַבֵּר.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Alma 21:11

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר רָאָה שֶׁלֹּא רָצוּ לְהִקְשִׁיב לְדְבָרָיו, יָצָא מִבֵּית הַכְּנָסֶת וְהִגִּיעַ לְכַפֵּר בְּשֵׁם אַנִּי-אַנְטִי, וְשָׁם הוּא מָצָא אֶת מוּלוּקִי מְטִיף לָהֶם, וְכֵן אִמְהָ וְאַחָיו, וְהֵם הִתּוֹכַחוּ עִם רַבִּים עַל הַדְּבָר.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

Alma 21:12

וַיְהִי יָהֵם רָאוּ שֶׁהַבְּרִיּוֹת מִקְשִׁיחִים אֶת לִבָּם, עַל כֵּן הִלְכוּ מִשָּׁם וּבָאוּ לְאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי. לְרַבִּים הִטִּיפוּ וְאֶךְ מְעַטִּים הֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדְבָרִים שֶׁלְּמַדּוּ אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 21:13

בְּכֹל זֹאת, אַרְוֹן וְכַמָּה מִחֻבְרָיו נִתְפָּשׂוּ  
לְכָלָא, וְהַשָּׂאֵר בָּרְחוּ מֵאַרְץ מִידוֹנִי  
לְסָבִיבָה.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

Alma 21:14

אַלְהָה, שֶׁהַשְּׁלָכוֹ לְכָלָא, סָבְלוּ רַבּוֹת  
וְשִׁחְרוּרוֹ בְיַדֵי לְאֻמוֹנִי וְעַמּוֹן, הֵם  
קָבְלוּ אֶכְל וּבְגָדִים.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

Alma 21:15

וְהֵם הֵלְכוּ קְדִימָה לְהַצְהִיר אֶת דְּבַר,  
וְכִן שִׁחְרוּרוֹ מֵהַכָּלָא; בַּפֶּעַם הָרִאשׁוֹנָה  
וְכִן סָבְלוּ.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

Alma 21:16

וּבְכֹל אֲשֶׁר הֵלְכוּ הִדְרִיכָה אוֹתָם רוּחַ  
יְהוָה, וְהֵם הִפְיָצוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
בְּכָל בַּתֵי הַכְּנָסֶת שֶׁל הָאֻמַּאֲלֻקִּיטִים,  
וּבְכָל אֲסֻפָּה שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, שֶׁבָּה  
יָכְלוּ לְקַבֵּל רְשׁוֹת כְּנִיסָה.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 21:17

וַיְהִי יְהוָה הַתְּחִיל לְבָרֵךְ אֹתָם  
בְּהַצְלָחָה, כִּי הֵם הֵבִיאוּ רַבִּים לְהַכְרִיחַ  
הָאֱמֶת; וְשִׁכְנְעוּ רַבִּים שְׂאֵמָנִם חֲטָאוּ,  
וְשִׁמְסוּרוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם שְׂאִינָה נְכוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

Alma 21:18

וַיְהִי עֲמוֹן וְלֵאמוֹנִי חָזְרוּ מֵאֶרֶץ  
מִידוֹנִי לְאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמַעֵאל, שֶׁהִיְתָה אֶת  
הָאֶרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

Alma 21:19

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ לֵאמוֹנִי לֹא רָצָה לָתֵת לְעֲמוֹן  
לְשָׂרְתוֹ אוֹ לְהִיּוֹת עֲבָדוֹ.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

Alma 21:20

אֲלָא צִוָּה לְבָנוֹת בְּתֵי כְּנָסֵת בְּאֶרֶץ  
יִשְׁמַעֵאל; וְהוּא צִוָּה שְׂאֵנָשָׁיו אוֹ  
הָאֵנָשִׁים שֶׁהָיוּ כְּפוּפִים לְשִׁלְטוֹנוֹ  
יִתְאַסְפוּ שָׁם.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 21:21

וְהוּא שָׂמַח עֲלֵיהֶם, וְלָמַד אוֹתָם רַבּוֹת.  
הוּא גַם הִצְהִיר לְפָנֵיהֶם, שֶׁעַם הַיּוֹתָם  
נְתוּנִים לְשִׁלְטוֹנוֹ, הֵם הָיוּ בְּנֵי חוֹרִין,  
וְלֹא מִדְּכָאִים כְּבִימֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ אָבִיו; כִּי  
אָבִיו הֶעֱבִיר לְיָדוֹ אֶת הַשִּׁלְטוֹן עַל  
תּוֹשְׁבֵי אֶרֶץ יִשְׁמַעֵאל, וְסְבִיבָתָהּ.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

Alma 21:22

וְהוּא גַם הִצְהִיר לָהֶם שֶׁהֵם חֲפָשִׁים  
לְסִגְד לַיהוָה אֱלֹם כָּכֵל שְׂיָרְצוּ, וּבְכָל  
מָקוֹם שְׂיִמָּצְאוּ בוֹ, בְּתַנְאֵי שְׂזָה יִהְיֶה  
בְּתַחוּם שְׁלִיטָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ לַאֲמוֹנִי.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

Alma 21:23

עֲמוֹן הֵטִיף לְאֲנָשֵׁי הַמֶּלֶךְ לַאֲמוֹנִי;  
הוּא לְמַדָּם כָּל הַנוֹגֵעַ לְיִשְׁרָאֵל. כָּל יוֹם  
דָּבַר עַל לְבָבָם בְּשִׁקְדָנוֹת, וְהֵם שָׁמוּ לֵב  
לְדַבְּרוֹ וְהָיוּ קְנָאִים בְּשִׁמְרַת מִצְוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 22:1

עֲמוֹן הַתְּמִיד בְּהַטְפוֹתָיו לְעַמּוֹ שֶׁל  
לְאֻמוֹנֵי תְּמִיד, וְאָנּוּ חוֹזְרִים לְאֵרוֹן  
וְשָׂאֵר חֲבֵרָיו; כִּי אַחֲרֵי צֵאתוֹ מֵאֶרֶץ  
מִידוֹנֵי הוֹבִילוֹ הַרוּחַ לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי, יִשְׂרָ  
לְבֵית הַמֶּלֶךְ, שֶׁמֶלֶךְ בְּכָל הָאֶרֶץ, פָּרַט  
לְאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמַעֵאל; וְהוּא הָיָה אָבִיו שֶׁל  
לְאֻמוֹנֵי.

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

Alma 22:2

וַיְהִי נִגַּשׁ אֵלָיו, יַחַד עִם חֲבֵרָיו  
בְּאֵרְמוֹן הַמֶּלֶךְ, הַשְׁתַּחֲוֶה לְפָנָיו, וְאָמַר  
לוֹ: רְאֵה נָא אֲדוֹנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, אָנּוּ חֲבֵרָיו  
עֲמוֹן, שֶׁחֲרַרְתָּ אוֹתָנוּ מִהַכְּלָא.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 22:3

וְעַתָּה, אֲדוֹנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ, אִם תַּחֲוֹס עַל  
חַיֵּינוּ, נִשְׁרָתְךָ. וְהַמֶּלֶךְ עָנָה לָהֶם:  
קוּמוּ נָא; אַחֲוֹס עַל חַיֵּיכֶם, וְלֹא אֲרֻשָּׁה  
שְׂתִּהְיוּ לִי עֲבָדִים; פְּקִידִים תִּהְיוּ לִי.  
הֵייתִי קָצַת נְבוֹךְ מִשְׁשִׁמְעֵתִי אֶת  
דְּבָרָיו הָאֲצִילִים וְהַגְּדוֹלִים שֶׁל אַחֵיכֶם  
עִמּוֹן; רוֹצֵה אֲנִי לְדַעַת אֶת הַסִּבָּה לָמָּה  
לֹא בָּא אֶתְכֶם מִיְדוֹנִי.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

Alma 22:4

אֲרוֹן אָמַר לַמֶּלֶךְ: רוּחַ יְהוָה קָרָאָה לוֹ  
לְלַכֵּת בְּדֶרֶךְ אַחֲרָת וְהוּא פָּנָה לְאֶרֶץ  
יִשְׁמָעֵאל, לְלַמֵּד לְאֲנָשֵׁי לַאֲמוֹנִי.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Alma 22:5

וְעַתָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר לָהֶם: מָה אֲמַרְתֶּם  
עַל רוּחַ יְהוָה? זֶהוּ הַדָּבָר הַמְצִיק לִי.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 22:6

וְגַם מֵהוּ פִּירוּשָׁם שֶׁל דְּבַרֵי עֲמוֹן --  
אִם תִּתְחַרְטוּ תִּישָׁעוּ, וְאִם לֹא  
תִּתְחַרְטוּ, תִּתְחַרְטוּ בְּיָמֵי הָאַחֲרוֹנִים?

And also, what is this that Ammon said -- If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

Alma 22:7

אֲרוֹן עָנָה לוֹ וְאָמַר: הַמֵּאֲמִין אַתָּה  
שִׁישְׁנוּ אֵל? וְהַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר, וְהַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר,  
יֹדַע אֲנִי: הָאֲמֵלֵקִיטִים אוֹמְרִים  
שִׁישְׁנוּ אֵל נְתַתִּי לָהֶם רְשׁוּת לְהִקְיָם  
מִקְדָּשִׁים, לְהִתְאַסֵּף וְלִסְגֹד לוֹ. וְאִם  
אַתָּה אוֹמֵר שִׁישְׁנוּ אֵל -- אֲאֲמֵן.

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

Alma 22:8

וְעַתָּה אֲרוֹן שָׁמַע זֹאת, הִתְחִיל לְשִׂמְחָה  
בְּלִבּוֹ וְאָמַר: רְאֵה, בְּחַיִּיךָ, הַמֶּלֶךְ, הַנֶּךְ  
מֵאֲמִין שִׁישְׁנוּ אֵל.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

Alma 22:9

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ שָׁאַל: הֲאֵם אֵל זֶה הַרוּחַ  
הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁהוֹצִיָאָה אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מֵאֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם?

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 22:10

וַאֲרוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: כֵּן, זוֹהִי הַרוּחַ  
הַגְּדוֹלָה, שֶׁבְּרָאָה כָּל דָּבָר בַּשָּׁמַיִם  
וּבָאָרֶץ. הֲאִם תִּאֱמִין זֹאת?

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

Alma 22:11

וְהוּא אָמַר: כֵּן, מֵאֲמִין אֲנִי שֶׁהַרוּחַ  
הַגְּדוֹלָה בְּרָאָה אֶת הַכֹּל, וְאֲנִי רוֹצֶה  
שֶׁתִּסְפֹּר לִי עַל כָּל אֱלֹהִים, וְאֲנִי אֲאֱמִין  
לְדַבְּרֶיךָ.

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

Alma 22:12

כְּשֶׁאֲרוֹן רָאָה שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ נוֹטֶה לְהֵאֱמִין  
לוֹ, הִתְחִיל בְּבְרִיאַת אָדָם, וְהִקְרִיא אֶל  
הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת כְּתָבֵי הַקְּדוּשָׁה -- כִּי־צַד בְּרָא  
אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ, אֲשֶׁר  
אֱלֹהִים צִוָּה עָלָיו מִצְוֹת וְשֶׁהָאָדָם  
עָבַר וְנָפַל.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king -- how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 22:13

אָרוֹן הֶסְבִּיר לוֹ אֶת הַכְּתוּב, מִבְּרִיאַת  
הָאָדָם, הַצִּיג לְפָנָיו כִּי־צַד חָטָא הָאָדָם  
וּמִצְבוֹ כְּבִשָׁר וְדָם וְכֵן תְּכַנִּית הַגְּאֻלָּה,  
שֶׁהוֹכְנָה מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם בְּאִמְצָעוֹת  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, הַמְּאֲמִין בְּשֵׁמוֹ.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

Alma 22:14

וּמֵאַחַר שֶׁהָאָדָם חָטָא, לֹא יָכוֹל לְרַכֵּשׁ  
זְכוּת, אֶל שֶׁסְּבִלוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
וּמוֹתוֹ כּוֹפְרִים עַל חַטָּאוֹתָיו עַל פִּי  
הָאֱמוּנָה, חֲרָטָה וְעוֹד: הוּא שׁוֹבֵר אֶת  
כַּבְּלֵי הַמָּוֶת תַּבְּלַע בְּתַקּוּוֹת הַתְּהִלָּה;  
אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה הֶסְבִּיר אָרוֹן לְמֶלֶךְ.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי אַרְוֹן הַסְּבִיר לֹא אֶת דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים,  
הַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר: מָה עָלַי לַעֲשׂוֹת כִּדֵּי  
שְׂאֵזְכָה בְּחַיֵּי נֹצַח אֱלֹהִים שְׁעֲלֵיהֶם  
דְּבַרְתָּ? כֵּן, מָה עָלַי לַעֲשׂוֹת כִּדֵּי  
לְהוֹלִיד בְּאֵל, כִּדֵּי שְׁתַּעֲקַר הָרוּחַ הָרָעָה  
מִלְּבִי, כִּדֵּי שְׂאֶקְבֵּל אֶת רוּחוֹ,  
שְׂאֶתְמַלֵּא שְׂמִיחָה וְלֹא אֶפְסֵל בְּאַחֲרִית  
הַיָּמִים? רֵאֵה הוּא אָמַר, אֲוֹתָר עַל כָּל  
רְכוּשֵׁי וְעַל מַמְלַכְתִּי כִּדֵּי לְזַכּוֹת  
בְּשִׂמְחָה גְדוֹלָה זֶה.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

אָבֵל אַרְוֹן עָנָה לוֹ: אִם לָזֶה הֵנָּךְ  
מְשִׁתַּוְּקֵק, אִם אֶתָּה מוֹכֵן לְהִרְכִּין  
רֵאשֶׁךְ בְּפָנַי אֱלֹהִים, אִם תִּתְחַרֵּט עַל  
כָּל חַטָּאוֹתֶיךָ וְתִתְכַּוֶּפֶף לְפָנַי אֱלֹהִים,  
תִּקְרָא בְּשִׁמוֹ בְּאַמוּנָה וְתִאֱמִין  
שְׂתִקְבֵּל, אֲזִי תִזְכָּה בְּתִקְוָה שְׂאֵלֶיךָ  
הֵנָּךְ מְשִׁתַּוְּקֵק.

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 22:17

כְּשֶׁאַרְוֹן אֶמַר דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים, הֲרִכְיִן  
הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת רֵאשׁוֹ בְּפָנָי אֱלֹהִים,  
הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה אֶפְיִם אֶרְצָה, בְּכַה בְּקוֹל  
וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

Alma 22:18

הוֹי אֱלֹהִים, אַרְוֹן אֶמַר לִי, שִׁישְׁנֹו אֵל;  
וְאִם יִשְׁנֹו אֵל, וְאִם אַתָּה הוּא הָאֵל,  
הֵאֵם תִּתְגַּלֶּה אֵלַי; מְכַל חַטָּאוֹתַי  
אֶתְרַחֵק, כִּדִּי לְהַכִּירְךָ, כִּדִּי שְׂאֲקוּם  
מֵהַמֵּתִים וְאֶגְאֵל בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן.  
כְּשֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ אֶמַר דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים, הִכָּה  
כְּאִלּוֹ מֵת.

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 22:19

וְהַמְשָׁרְתִים רָצוּ וְהוֹדִיעוּ לַמַּלְכָה כֹּל  
מֵה שֶׁקָּרָה לַמֶּלֶךְ. הִיא בָּאָה אֵלָיו  
וְרָאֲתָה אוֹתוֹ מִטָּל כַּמֵּת; הִיא רָאֲתָם  
גַּם אֶת אַרְוֹן וְאֶחָיו שֶׁעָמְדוּ שָׁם כְּאִלּוּ  
הֵם אֱשֵׁמִים בְּנִפְּלֹתוֹ; הִיא כָּעֵסָה  
עֲלֵיהֶם וְצִוְתָה עַל מְשָׁרְתֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ  
לְאַסְרָם וּלְהַרְגָם.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Alma 22:20

וְעַתָּה הַמְשָׁרְתִים רָאוּ אֶת סִבַּת  
נִפְּלֹתוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְלֹא הֵעִזוּ לָשִׁים יָד  
עַל אַרְוֹן וְאֶחָיו; הֵם הִתְחַנְּנוּ בְּפָנָי  
הַמַּלְכָה בְּאִמְרָם: לְמָה מְצִוָּה אַתְּ עָלֵינוּ  
לְהַרְג אֲנָשִׁים אֱלֹהִים, כְּשֶׁהָרִי אֶחָד מֵהֶם  
הוּא חֲזָק מִכָּלֵנוּ יַחַד? נִפְּל לְפָנֵיהֶם.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 22:21

כְּשֶׁהַמַּלְכָּה רָאָתָה שֶׁהַמְּשֻׁרְתִים הֵם  
מִפְּחָדִים, אַף הִיא הֵחֵלָה לְפַחַד מְאֹד,  
שָׁמָּא תִפְגַּע בָּהּ הָרָעָה. וְהִיא צִוְּתָה  
עַל מְשֻׁרְתֶיהָ לְקַרְא לְקָהֶל שִׁבּוּאוֹ  
וְיִהְיֶה אֶת אַרְוֹן וְאַחִיו.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

Alma 22:22

אַרְוֹן רָאָה שֶׁהַמַּלְכָּה נְחוּשָׁה  
בְּהַחֲלָטָתָהּ; וְהוּא יָדַע אֶת קְשִׁיחוֹת  
לְבוֹת הָעָם; עַל פֶּחַד, שָׁמָּא יִתְאַסֵּף  
קָהֶל רַב וְיִהְיֶה רִיב וּמִהוּמוֹת. עַל כֵּן  
הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ, הֵרִים אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ  
מִהָאָרֶץ, וְאָמַר לוֹ: עֲמַד. וְהִנֵּה הוּא  
עֲמַד עַל רַגְלָיו וְאוֹנֹן חִזַּר אֵלָיו.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 22:23

זֶה נַעֲשָׂה בְּנוֹכְחוֹת הַמֶּלֶכָה  
וְהַמְּשָׁרְתִים. כְּשָׂאוּ זֹאת הַשְּׂתָאוּ  
מְאֹד וְהִתְחִילוּ לְפַחַד. וְהַמֶּלֶךְ צִעַד  
קְדִימָה וְהִתְחִיל לְהַטִּיף לָהֶם, עַד  
שְׂרָבִים מִבְּנֵי בֵיתוֹ סָגְדוּ לַיהוָה.

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

Alma 22:24

הַמוֹן רַב הִתְאַסַּף לְפִי פְקֻדַת הַמֶּלֶכָה,  
וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְרַטֵן עַל אַרְוֹן וְאֶחָיו.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren

Alma 22:25

אַבְל הַמֶּלֶךְ עָמַד בְּקִרְבָּם וְהִסְבִּיר לָהֶם;  
וְהֵם נִרְגְּעוּ בִּיחָסָם לְאַרְוֹן וְאֶחָיו.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

Alma 22:26

וְכִשְׁהַמֶּלֶךְ רָאָה שֶׁהִקְהָל נִרְגַע, בִּקֵּשׁ  
אֶת אַרְוֹן וְאֶחָיו לְהִתְעַרֵב בְּהִקְהָל  
וְלְהַטִּיף אֶת הַדְּבָר לוֹ.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ הַפִּיץ כְּרוֹז בְּכָל רַחְבֵי  
 הָאָרֶץ וְכָל יוֹשְׁבֵיהָ, בְּכָל הַסְּבִיבוֹת,  
 אֲפֵלוּ בְּחוֹף הַיָּם, בְּמִזְרַח וּבְמַעֲרָב,  
 שֵׁם הַפְּרִיד פֶּס מְדַבְּרֵי צָר בֵּינָם וּבֵין  
 אֶרֶץ זָרָאֵה־מְלָה. פֶּס זֶה הַשְּׂתִרְעַ  
 מֵהַיָּם בְּמִזְרַח עַד לַיָּם בְּמַעֲרָב, מִסְּבִיב  
 לְחוֹף הַיָּם וּגְבוּלוֹת הַמְּדָבָר הַצְּפוֹנִי  
 לְיַד אֶרֶץ זָרָאֵה־מְלָה, דֶּרֶךְ גְּבוּלוֹת  
 מֵאֲנָטִי, לְיַד מְקוֹר הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן, הַזּוֹרֵם  
 מִמִּזְרַח לְמַעֲרָב, וְכֹךְ נִקְבְּעָה הַהִפְרָדָה  
 בֵּין הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְהַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west -- and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



הַבְּטֹלָנִים בְּיוֹתֵר מִבֵּין הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
 יָשְׁבוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר וְגָרוּ בְּאֶהְלִים: הֵם הָיוּ  
 פְּזוּרִים בְּרַחְבֵי הַמִּדְבָּר בְּמַעְרָב, בְּאֶרֶץ  
 נָפִי; כֵּן, וְגַם בַּחֶלֶק הַמַּעְרָבִי שֶׁל אֶרֶץ  
 זָאֲרָה־מְלָה בַּגְּבוּלוֹת, לְיַד חוֹף הַיָּם  
 וּבְמַעְרָב, בְּאֶרֶץ נָפִי, מְקוֹם מוֹרֶשֶׁתָּהּ  
 הָרֵאשׁוֹן שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, וְכֹךְ גָּבְלוּ  
 בַּחוּף הַיָּם.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

לְמַנִּיטִים רַבִּים גַּם יָשְׁבוּ בַּמִּזְרָח, לְיַד  
 חוֹף הַיָּם, מְקוֹם שֶׁאֲלִיו דָּחְפוּ אוֹתָם  
 הַנְּפִיטִים. וְכֹךְ יֵצֵא שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים הָיוּ  
 כְּמַעַט מְקַפִּים עַל יְדֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים. אֲבָל  
 הַנְּפִיטִים הִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עַל כָּל הַחֶלֶק  
 הַצְּפוֹנִי שֶׁל הָאֶרֶץ, הַגּוֹבֵל בַּמִּדְבָּר,  
 הַנֶּהָר סִידוֹן, מַמְזָרָה לְמַעְרָב, מִסְּבִיב  
 לְצַד הַמִּדְבָּר; וּבְצִפּוֹן עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ  
 לְאֶרֶץ שֶׁקָּרְאוּ לָהּ שׁוֹפְעִים.

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 22:30

וְהִיא גְבֻלָה בְּאֶרֶץ שְׁקָרָאוּ לָהּ שְׁמֵמֶת.  
הָרַחֵק צְפוֹנָה, שֶׁהִיְתָה מִיִּשְׁבֵּת  
וְנִהְרְסָה. הֵרִי הַזְכָּרְנוּ אֶת הָעֵצְמוֹת—  
שֶׁאוֹתָן גָּלוּ אֲנָשֵׁי זָרָהְמֵלָה, כִּי זֶה  
הַחוּף הָרֵאשׁוֹן שֶׁעָלוּ עָלָיו.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

Alma 22:31

מִשָּׁם הִגִּיעוּ לַמִּדְבָּר הַדְּרוֹמִי. לָכֵן  
נִקְרָא חֶבֶל הָאֶרֶץ הַצְּפוֹנִי בְּשֵׁם  
שְׁמֵמֶת, וְחֶבֶל הָאֶרֶץ הַדְּרוֹמִי בְּשֵׁם  
שׁוֹפְעִים מִדְּבָר זֶה שׁוֹרֵץ חַיּוֹת בָּר  
מִכָּל הַמִּינִים, שֶׁבְּחֶלְקָן בָּאוּ מִהַצְּפוֹן,  
בְּחֶפְשׁן מְזוֹן.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 22:32

וְעַתָּה זֶה הָיָה לֹא יוֹתֵר מִמָּסַע שֶׁל יוֹם  
וְחֻצֵי כְּדֵי שְׁנַפִּיטֵי יוֹכֵל לְהִגִּיעַ מֵהַיָּם  
הַמְּזֻרְחֵי אֶל הַמַּעְרָבִי בְּקוֹ מְשׁוֹפְעִים  
אֶל שְׂמֹמֶת. מִשְׁמַע שְׂאֲרָץ נָפִי וְאֲרָץ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה הָיוּ כְּמַעַט מְקַפּוֹת מַיִם.  
יִשְׁנֶה רַק לְשׁוֹן אֲרָץ צָרָה הַמְּחַבֵּרֶת  
אֶת הַחֵלֶק הַצְּפוֹנִי עִם הַדְּרוֹמִי.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

Alma 22:33

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים הַתִּישְׁבוּ בְּאֲרָץ  
שׁוֹפְעִים, מֵהַיָּם הַמְּזֻרְחֵי עַד לַמַּעְרָבִי.  
וְכִךְ הִשְׁכִּילוּ הַנְּפִיטִים בְּעִזְרַת  
שׁוֹמְרֵיהֶם וְצְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם לְתַחֵם אֶת  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בְּדְרוֹם, שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה לָהֶם  
יוֹתֵר חֵלֶק בַּצְּפוֹן, וְלֹא יוֹכְלוּ  
לְהַשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל הָאֲדָמוֹת בַּצְּפוֹן.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 22:34

לִכְן לֹא יִכְלוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְרַכֵּשׁ יוֹתֵר,  
אֲלֵא רַק בְּאֶרֶץ נָפִי וּבַמְדְּבָר סְבִיב. זֹ  
הִיְתָה חֲכָמָה מְצֵד הַנְּפִיטִים, כִּי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הָיוּ אוֹיְבֵיהֶם; לֹא הָיוּ  
נְתוּנִים לְפִגְיַעוֹתֵיהֶם מִכָּל הַצְּדָדִים,  
וְהָיָה לָהֶם לְאֶן לְבָרַח, אִם יִרְצוּ בְּשַׁעַת  
הַצָּרָה.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites -- as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

Alma 22:35

אֲחֵרֵי שֶׁסִּפַּרְתִּי כָּל אֵלֶּה הַנְּנִי חוֹזֵר  
לְקוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל עֲמוֹן, אוֹמְנֵר אַרוֹן  
וְהִימְנֵי וְחִבְרֵיהֶם.

And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 23:1

וַיְהִי מֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים שָׁלַח כְּרוֹז בְּנֵי  
עַמּוֹ, שֶׁלֹּא יִשְׁימוּ יָד עִמּוֹן אוֹ אַרוֹן,  
אוֹמְנֵר, אוֹ הַיַּמְנִי, חַבְרִיָּהֶם, שְׁיִלְכוּ  
לְהַפְיֵץ אֶת דְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים, בְּכָל מְקוֹם  
אוֹ בְּכָל חֶבֶל אֶרֶץ שֶׁהוּא.

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Alma 23:2

כֵּן, צִוּ שָׁלַח, שֶׁלֹּא יִשְׁימוּ עֲלֵיהֶם יָד,  
לֹא יִכְבְּלוּ אוֹתָם, וְלֹא יִשְׁלִיכוּ אוֹתָם  
לְבַיַת הַסֵּהָר, אָסוּר לִירֹק בָּהֶם אוֹ  
לְהַכּוֹתָם; לֹא לְגַרְשָׁם מִבְּתֵי הַכְּנָסוֹת אוֹ  
לְהַצְלִיף בָּהֶם. אֵף לֹא לְסַקֵּל אוֹתָם  
בְּאֲבָנִים, אֶלֶּא לְתֵת לָהֶם גִּישָׁה  
חֲפְשִׁית לְבְּתֵיהֶם, מִקְּדֵי שִׁיהֶם וְלֹאֲתָרֵי  
הַקְּדֵשׁ וְהַפְּלִחָן.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכֵן שִׁוְכְלוּ לְהִטִּיף כְּכֹל שִׁירְצוֹ, כִּי  
 הַמֶּלֶךְ וְכֹל בְּנֵי בֵיתוֹ נִעְשׂוּ חֲסִידֵי  
 יְהוָה; עַל כֵּן שָׁלַח לְעַמּוֹ בְּכֹל רַחְבֵּי  
 הָאָרֶץ כְּרוֹז הָאוֹמֵר לֹא לְשִׁים מְכַשׂוֹל  
 בְּפָנַי דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים, אֲלֵא שִׁוְפֵץ בְּכֹל  
 הַמְּדִינָה כְּדֵי שֶׁבְּרִיּוֹת יַעֲמְדוּ עַל כָּף,  
 מֵהַ מְרֻשְׁעֵת הִיתָה מְסֻרַת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.  
 לְמַעַן יֵדְעוּ שְׁכֻלָּם אֲחִים, שְׂאֲסוֹר  
 לְרֻצַּח אוֹ לְשָׂדֵד, לְגַנֵּב אוֹ לְנֹאֵף אוֹ  
 לְעֲשׂוֹת כָּל מַעֲשֵׂה רָשָׁע אַחֵר.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 23:4

אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ הוֹצִיא כְרוֹז זֶה, הִלְכוּ  
אַרְוֹן וְאַחָיו מֵעִיר לְעִיר וּמִבַּיִת תְּפִלָּה  
אַחַד לַשְּׁנַי, יִסְדּוּ כְנִסְיֹת וְקִדְשׁוּ  
כְמָרִים וּמוֹרִים בְּכָל אֶרֶץ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים,  
לְהַטִּיף לָהֶם וּלְלַמְּדָם אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים,  
וְכִךְ הֵחֵלוּ לְזַכּוֹת בְּהַצְלָחָה רַבָּה.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

Alma 23:5

אַלְפִים הוֹבְאוּ לְהַכְרִת יְהוָה, כֵּן,  
אַלְפִים הוֹבְאוּ לְיַדֵּי אֱמוּנָה בְּמִסּוֹרוֹת  
הַנְּפִיטִים; וְלַמְּדוּ אוֹתָם הַרְשִׁימוֹת  
וְהַנְּבוֹאוֹת, אֲשֶׁר נִמְסְרוּ, עַד יְמֵינוּ  
אֱלֹהֵי.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 23:6

וְכַשֵּׁם יְהוָה חַי, כְּשֵׁם שְׂרָבִים  
מֵאֲמִינִים, אוֹ הוֹבְאוּ לְהַכְרִת הָאֱמֶת,  
עַל יְדֵי הַטְּפָתָם שֶׁל עֲמוֹן וְאַחִיו, רוּחַ  
הַתְּגָלִית וְהַנְּבוּאָה וְכַחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים,  
שֶׁעָשָׂה נִפְלְאוֹת עַל-יָדָם. כֵּן, הַנְּנִי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, כָּל אוֹתָם  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, שֶׁהָאֲמִינוּ בְּהַטְּפוֹתֵיהֶם  
וּבְאוֹ לִיהוָה, לֹא סָטוּ יוֹתֵר.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them -- yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

Alma 23:7

אֶלָּא שֶׁנֶּעֱשׂוּ לְאֲנָשִׁים יְשָׁרִים. אֵת  
נִשְׁק הַתְּקוּמָמוֹתָם הִנִּיחוּ וְלֹא נִלְחָמוּ  
יוֹתֵר בְּאֵל אוֹ בְּמִישֶׁהוּ מִבֵּין חֲבֵרֵיהֶם.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Alma 23:8

וְאֵלֶּה הֵם אֲשֶׁר הוֹבְאוּ אֶל יְהוָה:

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

Alma 23:9

הַלְּמַנִּיטִים שֶׁשָּׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ יִשְׁמַעֵאל;

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 23:10

וְגַם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בְּאֶרֶץ מִידוֹנִי; And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

Alma 23:11

וְגַם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים יוֹשְׁבֵי בְּעִיר נְפִי; And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

Alma 23:12

וְגַם אוֹתָם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים שֶׁיָּשְׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ שִׁלּוֹם, וּבְאֶרֶץ שְׁמֶלּוֹן וּבְעִיר לְמוּאֵל וּבְעִיר שִׁמְנִילוֹם. And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

Alma 23:13

אֵלֶּה הֵם שְׁמוֹת עָרֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, אֲשֶׁר הוֹבִיאוּ אֶל יְהוָה; וְאֵלֶּה הֵם שֶׁהִנִּיחוּ אֶת נַשְׁק הַתְּקוּמָמוֹתָם, כִּן אֶת כָּלֵי הַמִּלְחָמָה שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְכָל אֵלֶּה הָיוּ לְמַנִּיטִים. And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 23:14

הָאִמְלֵקִיטִים לֹא בָאוּ, פָּרַט לְאַחַר;  
הוּא הֵדִין לְגַבֵּי הָאִמּוֹלוֹנִיטִים הֵם  
הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבָם, וְגַם אֶת לְבָבָם שֶׁל  
הַלְמַנִּיטִים שִׁישְׁבוּ בְּחֻבְלֵי חָאָרְץ  
שְׁלָהֶם, הֵם, כְּפָרִיָהֶם וְעָרֵיהֶם.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Alma 23:15

עַל כֵּן מָנִינוּ אֶת כָּל עָרֵי הַלְמַנִּיטִים  
שֶׁהִתְחַרְטוּ, הִגִּיעוּ לִידֵיעַת הָאֱמֶת  
וּבָאוּ אֶל יְהוָה.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

Alma 23:16

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ וַאֲלֵה שֶׁקִּבְלוּ אֶת הַדָּת  
בְּקִשׁוֹ שִׁיְהִי לָהֶם שֵׁם שִׁיבְדִיל  
בֵּינֵיהֶם וּבֵין חֲבֵרֵיהֶם. עַל כֵּן הִתִּיעַץ  
הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּאֵרוֹן וּבְכַמָּרִים רַבִּים בְּדַבַּר  
הַשֵּׁם שִׁיקְרָאוּ לְעֲצָמָם לְהַבְדִּילָם  
מֵאַחֲרֵים.

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 23:17

וַיְהִי יָהֵם קָרְאוּ לְעֵצְמָם: אַנְשֵׁי  
אַנְטִי-נְפִי-לְחִי, וְכֹךְ נִקְרְאוּ אֵלֶּה  
שֶׁמֶקְדָם הָיוּ לַמְּנִיטִים.

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

Alma 23:18

הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהֵיוֹת חֲרוּצִים מְאֹד; וַחֲיוּ  
בְּיַדֵּי דוֹת עַם הַנְּפִיטִים; קִיְמוּ אִתָּם  
מִשָּׂא וּמִגָּע גְּלוּי וְקִלְלַת אֱלֹהִים לֹא  
עָקְבָה יוֹתֵר אַחֲרֵיהֶם.

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 24:1

וַיְהִי הָאֲמַלְקִיטִים, הָאֲמוּלוֹנִיטִים,  
וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים שִׁיִּשְׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ אֲמוּלוֹן,  
וְגַם אֵלֶּה שִׁיִּשְׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ הֶלָּאִם וּבְאֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וְלִמְעַשֶׂה בְּכָל אֲרָצוֹת  
הַסְּבִיבָה, לֹא הִמְירוּ אֶת דִּתָּם, וְלֹא  
לְקַחוּ עַל עֲצָמָם אֶת הַשֵּׁם  
אַנְטִי-נְפִי-לְחִי, כֹּל אֵלֶּה הוֹסִטוּ לְכַעַס  
עַל אַחֵיהֶם בְּיַדֵּי הָאֲמַלְקִיטִים  
וְהָאֲמוּלוֹנִיטִים.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

Alma 24:2

שִׁנְאַתָּם נֶעְשְׂתָם חֲרִיפָה בְּיוֹתֵר עַד  
שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ לְמָרֹד בַּמֶּלֶךְ, וְלֹא רָצוּ  
שִׁימְלֹךְ עֲלֵיהֶם; הֵם אֶף אֶחָזוּ בַּנְּשָׁק  
נֶגַד אַנְשֵׁי אַנְטִי-נְפִי-לְחִי.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Alma 24:3

הַמֶּלֶךְ הֶעֱבִיר אֶת הַמְּלוּכָה לְיַדֵּי בְּנוֹ  
וְקָרָא אֶת שְׁמוֹ: אַנְטִי-נְפִי-לְחִי.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 24:4

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ מָת בְּאוֹתָם הַשָּׁנָה, שָׁבָה  
הִתְחִילוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לַעֲשׂוֹת הַכְּנוֹת  
לְמַלְחָמָה נֶגֶד אַנְשֵׁי הָאֵל.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Alma 24:5

וְכַאֲשֶׁר עִמּוֹן וְאַחִיו וְכָל אֵלֶּה שָׁבְאוּ  
אִתּוֹ יַחַד רָאוּ אֶת הַכְּנוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת חֲבֵרֵיהֶם, הֵם בָּאוּ לְאַרְץ  
מִיִּדְיָאן, וְשָׁם פָּגַשׁ עִמּוֹן אֶת כָּל אַחִיו.  
מִשָּׁם הָלְכוּ לְאַרְץ יִשְׁמַעֵאל  
לְהִתְיַעֲצוֹת עִם לְאֻמוֹנִי וְעִם אַחִיו  
אַנְטִי-נְפִי-לְחִי: מַה לַּעֲשׂוֹת כִּדְּי  
לְהִתְגַּוֵּן בְּפָנֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Alma 24:6

בֵּין כָּל הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהִמְרִיּוּ אֶת דָּתָם  
וּבָאוּ אֶל יְהוָה לֹא הָיָה אֶפְלוֹ אֶחָד  
מוֹכֵן לְהִלָּחֵם בְּאַחִים; הֵם אֶפְלוּ לֹא  
הָיוּ מוֹכְנִים לַעֲשׂוֹת הַכְּנוֹת לְקִרְאָת  
מַלְחָמָה וְאַף מִלְּכֶם אָסַר זֹאת עֲלֵיהֶם.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 24:7

וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאָמַר לָעַם בְּעֵנִין זֶה:  
עָמִי הָאֱהוּב, מוֹדָה אֲנִי לְאֵל, אֲשֶׁר  
בְּטוֹב לְבוֹ שָׁלַח אֵלֵינוּ אֶת אַחֵינוּ  
הַנְּפִיטִים לְהַטִּיף לָנוּ וּלְשַׁכְּנֵעַ אוֹתָנוּ  
שֶׁמִּסֶּרֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ הִיְתָה מְרֻשָּׁעַת.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

Alma 24:8

מוֹדָה אֲנִי לְאֵל הַגָּדוֹל שְׁלִי שֶׁנִּסְךְ בָּנוּ  
חֶלֶק מִרוּחוֹ לְרַפֵּךְ אֶת לְבָבוֹ, כִּי  
שֶׁנִּכְנַסְנוּ לְמִשָּׂא וּמִגָּע עִם אַחֵינוּ אֵלֶּה,  
הַנְּפִיטִים.

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

Alma 24:9

וְאֲנִי גַם מוֹדָה לְאֵלֵי עַל שֶׁהוֹדוֹת  
לְמִשָּׂא וּמִגָּע זֶה הַכֶּרְנוּ לְדַעַת אֶת  
חַטָּאֵינוּ, הָרְצִיחוֹת הַרְבּוֹת שֶׁבָצַעְנוּ.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 24:10

וְאֲנִי מוֹדֶה לְאֱלֹהִי, לְאֱלֹהֵי הַגָּדוֹל,  
שֶׁבַחְסָדוֹ עָשָׂה כִּי נִתְחַרַּט עַל מַעֲשֵׂים  
אֵלֶּה; הוּא גַם מָחַל לָנוּ אֶת חַטָּאֵינוּ  
הַרְבִּים וְהִרְצִיחוֹת שָׂרְצָחֵנוּ, הוּא הִסִּיר  
אֶת הָאֲשָׁמָה מִלְּבָבוֹ בְּזָכוֹת בְּנוֹ.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

Alma 24:11

וּמֵאֲחֵר שְׁזָה כָּל מֵה שֶׁיִּכְלָנוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת,  
(הֲרִי הָיִינוּ הָאֲבוּדִים בְּיוֹתֵר בְּכָל הַמִּין  
הָאֲנוּשִׁי): לְהִתְחַרַּט עַל חַטָּאֵינוּ וְעַל  
הַרְצִיחוֹת הַרְבּוֹת שָׂרְצָחֵנוּ וּלְבַקֵּשׁ אֶת  
הָאֵל שֶׁיִּגְוִיל אוֹתָם לְבָנוּ. מֵה יִכְלָנוּ  
לַעֲשׂוֹת הוּא לְהִתְחַרַּט עוֹד וְעוֹד לְפָנֵי  
הָאֵל שֶׁיִּסִּיר מֵעַלֵּינוּ אֶת הַכֶּתֶם--

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do, (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain --

Alma 24:12

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים בְּיוֹתֵר, מִשְׁהָאֵל  
הִסִּיר מֵעַלֵּינוּ אֶת הַכֶּתֶם וְחָרְבוּתֵינוּ  
נַעֲשׂוּ מִבְּרִיקִים – אַל נֶא נִכְתִּים אוֹתָן  
עוֹד בְּדָם אַחֵינוּ.

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם: הִבֵּה נִעְצֹר אֶת  
 חַרְבוֹתֵינוּ וְלֹא נִכְתִּימָן בְּדַם אַחֵינוּ;  
 אוֹלֵי, אִם שׁוֹב נִכְתִּימָם אֶת חַרְבוֹתֵינוּ,  
 אֵי אֶפְשָׁר יִהְיֶה לְנִקְוֹתָן בְּדַמּוֹ שֶׁל הָאֵל  
 הַגָּדוֹל, אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁפֹךְ כְּדֵי לְכַפֵּר עַל  
 חַטָּאֵינוּ.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

הָאֵל הַגָּדוֹל רַחַם עָלֵינוּ וַהֲבִיא דְּבָרִים  
 אֵלֶּה לִּידֵיעָתֵנוּ, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא נֵאבֵד. כֵּן,  
 הוּא הֵבִיא זֹאת לִידֵיעָתֵנוּ בְּעוֹד מוֹעֵד,  
 כִּי הוּא אוֹהֵב אֶת נַפְשֵׁנוּ, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהוּא  
 אוֹהֵב אֶת יְלָדֵינוּ. לְכֵן, בְּרַחֲמָיו הוּא  
 שׁוֹלַח אֵלֵינוּ אֶת מַלְאָכָיו כְּדֵי שֶׁיִּגְדַּע  
 אֶת תְּכַנִּית הַגָּאֻלָּה, אָנוּ וְהַדּוֹרוֹת  
 הַבָּאִים.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.



הוֹי, מֵה רַחוּם הוּא הָאֵל שְׁלָנוּ! וְעַתָּה,  
 כָּל מֵה שְׁיִכְלָנוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת הִיָּה לְהַשְׁיֵג  
 שְׁיִסְרוּ מֵעָלֵינוּ אֶת הַכְּתָמִים  
 וְשַׁחַרְבוֹתֵינוּ יִהְיוּ מִבְּרִיקִים. הָבֵה  
 נִסְתִּיר אוֹתָן וְנִשְׁמַר שְׁיִשְׁאָרוֹ  
 מִבְּרִיקִים כְּעֵדוֹת לְפָנֵי הָאֵל שְׁלָנוּ  
 בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים אוֹ לְאוֹתוֹ יוֹם בוֹ  
 נוֹבָא לְפָנָיו, לַעֲמֹד וּלְהַשְׁפִּיט:  
 שַׁחַרְבוֹתֵינוּ לֹא נִגְאָלוּ בְּדַם אַחֵינוּ  
 מֵאֵז שְׁמָסַר לָנוּ אֶת דְּבָרוֹ וּבְכַךְ עָשָׂה  
 אַחֵינוּ זְכִיִּים.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

וְעַתָּה אַחֵי, אִם אַחֵינוּ יִבְקָשׁוּ  
 לְהַשְׁמִידֵנוּ, נִסְתִּיר אֶת חַרְבוֹתֵינוּ,  
 נִקְבֹּר אוֹתָן בְּמַעְמְקֵי הָאֲדָמָה שְׁיִשְׁאָרוֹ  
 מִבְּרִיקִים, לְעֵדוֹת בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים  
 שְׁלֹא הִשְׁתַּמְשְׁנוּ בָהֶן, וְאִם אַחֵינוּ  
 יִשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָנוּ רְאוּ, נִלְךְ לְאֵל שְׁלָנוּ—  
 וְנִנְשָׁע.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 24:17

כְּשֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ סִיִּים אֶת דְּבָרָיו בְּפָנֵי הַקֶּהֱלָה  
שֶׁהִתְאַסְּףָה, לְקַחוּ כָּלֶם אֶת חַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם  
וְכָלֵי הַנֶּשֶׁק שֶׁמִּשְׁתַּמְּשִׁים בָּהֶם כְּדֵי  
לְשַׁפֵּךְ דָּם, וְקָבְרוּ אוֹתָם עִמָּךְ בְּאֲדָמָה.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

Alma 24:18

הֵם עָשׂוּ זֹאת כְּעֵדוּת לְפָנֵי הָאֵל וּלְפָנֵי  
בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, כִּי לְעוֹלָם לֹא יִשְׁתַּמְּשׁוּ  
יֹתֵר בְּנֶשֶׁק כְּדֵי לְשַׁפֵּךְ דָּם אָדָם.  
וּבַעֲשׂוֹתָם זֹאת נִשְׁבַּעוּ וְכָרְתוּ בְּרִית  
עִם הָאֵל, שֶׁמּוֹטֵב לָהֶם לְהִקְרִיב אֶת  
חַיֵּיהֶם מִלְשַׁפֵּךְ אֶת דָּם אַחֵיהֶם.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

Alma 24:19

וְכִן אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁלְמַנִּיטִים שֶׁהוֹבֵאוּ  
לְיַדֵּי אֱמוּנָה וַיְדִיעַת הָאֱמָה, נִעְשׂוּ  
חֲזָקִים מוֹכָנִים אֲפֵלוּ לְסִבְלַת מוֹת –  
לְמַעַן הַשְּׁלוֹם.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 24:20

וַיְהִי אֲחֵיהֶם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים עָשׂוּ הַכְּנוּת  
לְמַלְחָמָה וּפְלָשׁוּ לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי בְּמַגְמָה  
לְמַגֵּר אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְלָשִׁים אַחַר  
בְּמִקְוֹמוֹ, וְכֵן כִּדֵי לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת אַנְשֵׁי  
אַנְטִי-נָפִי-לְחֵי מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֶרֶץ.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

Alma 24:21

כַּשֶּׁהָעָם רָאָה שְׂאֵלָה עוֹלִים עֲלֵיהֶם,  
הִלְכוּ לְקִרְאָתָם וְהִשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ לְפָנֵיהֶם  
אֲפָיִים אֶרֶצָה, וְהִתְחִילוּ לְקֹרֵא בְּשֵׁם  
יְהוָה. בְּמִצָּב זֶה הִתְחִילוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
לְהִתְנַפֵּל עֲלֵיהֶם וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהַרְגַּם בְּהֶם  
בְּחַרְבֹת.

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

Alma 24:22

וְהֵם הָרְגוּ אֶלֶף וַחֲמִשָּׁה, לֹא  
הִתְנַגְּדוּת; אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שְׂאֵלָה בְּרוּכִים  
וְהִלְכוּ לְגֹר עִם אֱלֹהֵם.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 24:23

כְּשֶׁהִלְמַנִּיטִים רָאוּ שֶׁאֲחֵיהֶם אֵינָם  
בּוֹרְחִים מִפְּנֵי הַחֶרֶב, וְאֵף אֵינָם זָזִים  
יְמִינָהּ אוֹ שְׂמֵאלָהּ, אֲלֵא רַק שׁוֹכְבִים  
וְנִפְגָּעִים אֶת הָאֵל אֶפְלוּ כְּשֶׁהֶחָרַב  
פּוֹגַעַת בָּהֶם--

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword --

Alma 24:24

כְּשֶׁהִלְמַנִּיטִים רָאוּ זֹאת, חָדְלוּ מִלְּהַרְג.  
וְלִבָּם שֶׁל רַבִּים נִעְשָׂה כְּבֵד בְּשֵׁל  
אֲחֵיהֶם שֶׁנִּפְגְּעוּ בַחֶרֶב, וְהֵם הִתְחַרְטוּ  
עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

Alma 24:25

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הַשְּׁלִיכוּ מִיָּדָם אֶת נִשְׁקָם,  
וְלֹא רָצוּ לְהַרְימוּ יוֹתֵר כִּי מִצְפוּנָם נִקְף  
אוֹתָם בְּגִלְל מַעֲשֵׂי הָרָצַח; יָהֵם  
הִשְׁתַּחֲווּ בְדוּמָה לְאֲחֵיהֶם, וְסָמְכוּ עַל  
הַרְחָמִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי שְׁהַרְימוּ יָד כְּדֵי  
לְהַרְגֵם.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 24:26

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתוֹ הַיּוֹם הַצְּטֻרְפוֹ לְאֲנָשֵׁי  
הָאֵל יוֹתֵר מִמָּה שֶׁנֶּהָרְגוּ; אֵלֶּה  
שֶׁנֶּהָרְגוּ הָיוּ אֲנָשִׁים יְשָׁרִים; עַל כֵּן אֵין  
לָנוּ סִפְק שֶׁנִּגְאַלּוּ.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

Alma 24:27

בֵּין הַהֲרוּגִים לֹא הָיָה אֶפְלוֹ רָשָׁע  
אֶחָד; אֲבָל יוֹתֵר מֵאֶלֶף הוּבְאוּ לִידֵיעַת  
הָאֱמֶת; בְּכַךְ הִנָּנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁיְהוָה פּוֹעֵל  
בְּצוּרוֹת רַבּוֹת עַל מְנַת לְהַצִּיל אֶת  
עַמּוֹ.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

Alma 24:28

רַב הַלְּמַנִּיטִים שֶׁהָרְגוּ כֹּה רַבִּים מִבֵּין  
אֲחֵיהֶם הָיוּ אַמְאֶלְקִיטִים  
וְאַמּוּלוֹנִיטִים; רַבָּם הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לְכַת  
אֲנָשֵׁי נְהוֹר.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 24:29

בֵּין אֱלֹהֵי שְׁהֶצְטַרְפוּ לְאֲנָשֵׁי יְהוָה לֹא  
הָיוּ אַמְלֵקִיטִים אוֹ אַמּוּלוֹנִיטִים אוֹ  
בְּנֵי מְסֻדָּר שֶׁל נְהוֹר, אֱלֹא רַק  
צֶאֱצָאֵיהֶם שֶׁל לֵאמֹאן וְלֵמוּאֵל.

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

Alma 24:30

וְכִךְ הִנֵּנוּ מִבְּחִינִים בְּבִרוֹר: אִם יִשְׁנו  
צָבוֹר שִׁפְעִים קִבַּל הַשְּׂרָאָה מֵרוּחַ  
אֱלֹהִים, וַיֵּדַע רַבּוֹת בְּכֹל הַנוֹגֵעַ לְצַדִּיק  
וְלִישָׁר, וְאִז שָׁקַע בְּחַטָּא וּבַעֲבִירוֹת—  
אֱלֹהֵי נַעֲשִׂים קְשׁוּחִים בְּיֹתֵר. וּמִצָּבֶם  
יִהְיֶה יוֹתֵר חֲמוֹר מֵאֲשֶׁר אֵלָיו לֹא יָדְעוּ  
כְּלוּם.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 25:1

הִלְמַנִּיטִים אֵלֶּה הָיוּ נִרְגָּזִים בְּיוֹתֵר ,  
מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהָרְגוּ אֶת אֲחֵיהֶם וְהֵם נִשְׁבְּעוּ  
לְהִתְנַקֵּם בַּנְּפִיטִים ; וּבְאוֹתוֹ הַזְּמַן לֹא  
נָסוּ יוֹתֵר לְהִרְגֹּ אֲנִטִי-נְפִי-לְחִי בַּזְּמַן  
הַהוּא.

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

Alma 25:2

אֶלָּא אֶסְפוּ אֶת צְבֹאוֹתֵיהֶם וְהִלְכוּ  
וַחֲצוּ אֶת גְּבוּלוֹת אֶרֶץ זָרָהֶמְלָה ,  
הַתְּנַפְּלוּ עַל יוֹשְׁבֵי אֶרֶץ אַמּוֹנִיָּה ,  
וְהִשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָם.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, and destroyed them.

Alma 25:3

וְאַחֲרֵי כֵן הָיוּ לָהֶם הַתְּנַגְּשִׁיּוֹת דָּמִים  
עִם הַנְּפִיטִים , שֶׁבָּהֶם הֵם נֶהָדְפוּ וְנֶהָגוּ .

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 25:4

בֵּין הַלְּמַנִּיטִים שֶׁנֶּהָרְגוּ הָיוּ כְּמַעַט כָּל  
אֲנָשֵׁי זֶרַע אַמּוּלוֹן וְחֻבְרָיו, שֶׁהָיוּ  
כְּמָרְיוֹ שֶׁל נֹחַ, יֵם נֶהָרְגוּ בְּיַדֵּי  
הַנְּפִיטִים;

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

Alma 25:5

הַשָּׂאֵר בְּרָחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר הַמְּזֻרְחִי, יֵם  
הִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עַל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְהִטְּלוּ  
עֲלֵיהֶם אֶת מָרוֹתָם, אַף גָּרְמוּ לְכַף  
שֶׁלְּמַנִּיטִים רַבִּים יִסָּפוּ בְּאֵשׁ בְּגִלְל  
אֲמוֹנָתָם.

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief --

Alma 25:6

כִּי רַבִּים מֵהֶם שֶׁסָּבְלוּ הַפְּסָדִים קְשִׁים  
וְנִפְגְּעוּ בְּצָרוֹת, הִתְחִילוּ לְהִזְכֹּר  
בְּדַבְרֵיהֶם שֶׁל אַרְוֹן וְאַחֵיו שֶׁהִטִּיפוּ  
לָהֶם בְּאַרְצָם; הִתְחִילוּ לְאַבֵּד אֶת  
אֲמוֹנָתָם בְּמַסֶּרֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, וְלִהְיוֹת  
בִּיהוָה, שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק כַּח רַב לְנְפִיטִים; וְכַף  
הִמְירוּ רַבִּים מֵהֶם אֶת דָּתָם בִּישִׁימוֹן.

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 25:7

וַיְהִי הַשְּׁלִיטִים שֶׁהָיוּ שְׂרִידֵי צְאֲצְאִיו  
שֶׁל אַמּוּלוֹן, צָוּוּ לְהוֹצִיאֵם לְהוֹרֵג, אֶת  
כָּל הַמְּאֲמִינִים בְּדַבָּרִים אֵלָיו.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Alma 25:8

מֹות קְדוֹשִׁים זֶה עוֹרֵר אֶצֶל רַבִּים  
מִחֲבָרִיָּהֶם רָגַז וּבְמַדְבַּר הִתְחִילוּ  
מְרִיבוֹת; הֵלְמִנִּיטִים הִתְחִילוּ לְרֹדֵף  
אֲחֵרֵי בְנֵי אַמּוּלוֹן וְחֲבָרִיָּהֶם וְאֵף  
לְהִרְגֵם, וְהֵם בְּרָחוּ לְמַדְבַּר הַמְּזֻרְחִי.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

Alma 25:9

עַד הַיּוֹם הֵם נִרְדָּפִים עַל יְדֵי  
הֵלְמִנִּיטִים, וְכִן הִתְאַמְתּוּ דְבָרֵי  
אַבִּינָאֲדִי עַל זֶרַע הַכֹּמָרִים שֶׁהָיוּ  
אֲשֶׁמִים בְּזֶה שֶׁסָּבַל מוֹת בָּאֵשׁ.

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

Alma 25:10

כִּי הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: מַה שֶׁאַתֶּם עוֹשִׂים  
לִי הוּא אוֹת לְמַה שֶׁיַּעֲשֶׂה בְּעַתִּיד.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 25:11

וְעַתָּה, אַבִּינָאֲדִי הָיָה הָרֵאשׁוֹן שֶׁהוֹצֵא  
לְהוֹרֵג בְּאֵשׁ בְּגִלְלֵי אֲמוֹנָתוֹ בְּאֱלֹהִים;  
וְהוּא הִתְכַּוֵּן לְכַךְ שֶׁרַבִּים יִסְבְּלוּ מוֹת  
בְּאֵשׁ, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁקָּרָה לוֹ.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

Alma 25:12

וְהוּא אָמַר לְכַמְרֵי שֶׁל נֹחַ, שֶׁזָּרְעוּ  
יִשְׁלַח רַבִּים לְמוֹת בְּאֵשׁ, כְּפִי שֶׁעָשׂוּ  
לוֹ וּלְבַסּוֹף יִפְזְרוּ וַיִּהְרְגוּ כְּצֹאן לְלֹא  
רוֹעֵה, שֶׁחַיֹּת הֶבֶר רוֹדְפוֹת אַחֲרָיו  
וְהוֹרְגוֹת אוֹתוֹ; וְעַכְשָׁיו הִתְאַמְתּוּ  
דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים, כִּי גָרְשׁוּ בְיַדֵּי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
נִרְדְּפוּ וְהָכּוּ.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

Alma 25:13

כְּשֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים רָאוּ שֶׁלֹּא יִכְלוּ  
לְהִתְגַּבֵּר עַל הַנְּפִיטִים חָזְרוּ שׁוֹב  
לְאֶרְצָם; וְרַבִּים מֵהֶם בָּאוּ לְגוֹר בְּאֶרֶץ  
יִשְׁמַעֵאל וּבְאֶרֶץ נְפִי, וְהִצְטָרְפוּ  
לְחֻסֵּי־אֱלֹהִים, אֲנָשֵׁי אֲנִי-נְפִי-לְחֵי.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 25:14

וְגַם הֵם קָבְרוּ אֶת כְּלֵי נִשְׁקָם, כְּפִי  
שֶׁעָשׂוּ חֻבְרֵיהֶם, הִתְחִילוּ לְהִיט  
יִשְׁרִים, וּלְהֵלֵךְ בְּדַרְכֵי יְהוָה, לְשַׁמֵּר  
אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו וְחֻקָּיו.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Alma 25:15

כֵּן, הֵם שָׁמְרוּ אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה; מִן  
הַנֶּכֶחַ הָיָה שֶׁיִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה,  
כִּי טָרַם הִתְאַמְתָּה כָּלָה. אֲבָל לְמַרְוֹת  
תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה צָפוּ לְבוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ,  
כִּי הָרִי תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה רְמָזָה עַל בּוֹאוֹ,  
וְהֵם הָאֲמִינוּ שֶׁעֲלֵיהֶם לְשַׁמֵּר עַל  
הַנְּהַגִּים הַחִיצוֹנִיִּים עַד לְזִמְן שֶׁבוֹ  
יִתְגַּלֶּה לָהֶם.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 25:16

הֵם לֹא הִנִּיחוּ כִּי הִגְאֲלָה תְּבוּאָה  
אֲמוֹנְתָם הַיְּהוּדִים לְתוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, אֲבָל  
הַתּוֹרָה חִזְקָה אֶת אֲמוֹנְתָם בַּמְּשִׁיחַ;  
וְכֵן שָׁמְרוּ עַל הַתְּקוּוּהָ לְיִשׁוּעָה נְצַחִית  
עַל יְדֵי אֲמוֹנָה, בְּהִסְתַּמְּכֶם עַל רוּחַ  
הַנְּבוּאָה, שֶׁדִּבְרָה עַל מֵה שֶׁעָתִיד  
לְבוֹא.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

Alma 25:17

וַעֲתָה, עֲמוֹן וְאֲרוֹן, אֹמְנֵר, וְהִימְנִי,  
וְחִבְרִיָּהֶם שָׂמְחוּ שִׂמְחָה רַבָּה עַל  
הַצְּלָחָתָם בְּקִרְבַּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, הֵם רָאוּ  
שִׁיְהוּהָ נִעְנָה לְתַפְלוּתֵיהֶם, וְאִמַּת אֶת  
דְּבָרָם בְּכָל הַפְּרִטִים.

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 26:1

וַאֲלֵה דְּבַרְיוֹ שֶׁל עֲמוֹן לַחֲבֵרָיו: אַחֵי  
וַחֲבֵרֵי, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שְׁלָנוּ סְבָה  
רַבָּה לְשִׂמְחָה; כָּלוּם יִכְלָנוּ בְּצִאתָנוּ  
מֵאֶרֶץ זָרָה מְלָה שְׁאֵלָהִים יַעֲנִיק לָנוּ  
בְּרָכָה כֹּה רַבָּה?

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

Alma 26:2

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי שׁוֹאֵל, כָּלוּם יִכְלָנוּ לְמִנּוֹת  
וְלִסְפֹּר אֶת הַבְּרָכוֹת שֶׁהַעֲנִיק לָנוּ?  
Can ye tell?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Alma 26:3

לְרֵאוֹת, עוֹנָה בְּמִקּוֹמְכֶם; אַחֵינוּ  
הֵלְמַנִּיטִים הָיוּ שְׁרוּיִים בַּחֲשֵׁךְ  
וּבְתֵהוֹם אֲפֵלָה, וּמָה רַבִּים מֵהֶם  
הוּבְאוּ לְאוֹרוֹ הַמְּפֹלֵא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים!  
וְזוֹהֵי הַבְּרָכָה שֶׁהַעֲנִיקָה לָנוּ, עֲשׂוּ  
אוֹתָנוּ לְכֻלִּים בְּיַד אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁבָּהֶם  
נַעֲשֶׂתָה מְלָאכָה כַּבִּירָה זֹו.

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 26:4

הֵם שִׂמְחִים בְּאַלְפֵיהֶם עַל שֶׁהוּבְאוּ  
בְּקֵהַל אֱלֹהִים.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Alma 26:5

לְרֵאוֹת, הַשָּׂדֶה הָיָה בָּשֵׁל וּבְרוּכִים  
אַתֶּם, שֶׁהִנַּפְתֶּם אֶת הַמַּגֵּל וְקִצְרְתֶם  
בְּמַרְץ, כָּל הַיּוֹם עִמְלֵתֶם; וּרְאוּ נָא אֶת  
מִסְפַּר הָאֲלֻמוֹת וְהֵם יֵאֲסָפוּ וְלֹא  
יִתְבַזְּבוּ.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Alma 26:6

כֵּן, סְעָרָה לֹא תִפְזֹרֵן בְּיוֹם הָאֲחֵרוֹן;  
וְרוּחַ זִלְעָפוֹת לֹא יִפְגַּע בָּהֶם; בְּמִקְוֵם  
יֵאֲסָפוּ שְׂאֵלֵיו לֹא תוּכַל הָרוּחַ לַחֲדוֹר;  
וְשׁוּם רוּחַ לֹא תַעֲיִפֵן לְאִשֶּׁר הָאוֹיֵב  
רוֹצֵה לְהַבִּיאֵן.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

Alma 26:7

בְּיַדֵי יְהוָה הַקָּצִיר הֵן; הֵן שְׁלוּ, וְהוּא  
יִקְיִמֵן בְּיוֹם הָאֲחֵרוֹן.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 26:8

בְּרוּךְ שֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵינוּ; הִבָּה נִשְׁיֵר  
לְכַבּוֹדוֹ וְנוֹדֶה לְשֵׁמוֹ הַקָּדוֹשׁ, כִּי  
מַעֲשָׂיו לְעוֹלָם צוֹדְקִים.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

Alma 26:9

כִּי אִלְמָלִי עָלִינוּ מֵאֶרֶץ זָרָה מְלָה,  
כִּי אִז אַחֵינוּ הָאֱהוּבִים, שְׂגַם אוֹהֲבִים  
אוֹתָנוּ, הָיוּ גַם עִכְשׁוֹ אֲכוּלֵי שְׂנְאָה  
אֵלֵינוּ, כֵּן, הֵם גַּם הָיוּ נִשְׂאָרִים זָרִים  
אֶל-אֱלֹהִים.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

Alma 26:10

וַיְהִי עֵמוֹן אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, גָּעַר בּוֹ  
אָחִיו אַרְוֹן בְּאָמְרוֹ: פּוֹחַד, עֵמוֹן,  
שְׂמֵרֵב שְׂמַחָה הַנֶּךְ מִתְּפָאֵר.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

Alma 26:11

אֲבִלְעֵמוֹן אָמַר לוֹ: לֹא בְּכַחֵי הַנְּנִי  
מִתְּפָאֵר, וְאֵף לֹא בְּחִכְמָתִי; אֲבָל, רֵאֵה  
נָא לְבִי מִלֵּא וְגָדוֹשׁ שְׂמַחָה, וְאֲנִי  
רוֹצֵה לְשִׂמְחָה בְּאֵלֵי.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 26:12

יֹדַע אָנוֹכִי כִּי הֵנִי אָפֶס; אֲשֶׁר לְכַחִּי:  
הֲרִינִי חֲלָשׁ; עַל כֵּן לֹא אֶתְפָּאֵר  
בְּעֲצָמִי, אֶלָּא בְּאֱלִי. בְּכַחוֹ אוֹכַל  
לַעֲשׂוֹת הַכֹּל, עָשִׂינוּ נִסִּים כַּבִּירִים  
בְּאֶרֶץ הַזֹּאת וְעַל כֵּן נִהְלַל אֶת שְׁמוֹ  
לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Alma 26:13

רְאוּ נָא כַּמָּה אֲלָפִים מִחֲבֵרֵינוּ שֶׁחִרַּר  
מִסְּבִלוֹת גִּיהֵנוֹם; וְעַכְשָׁו הֵם שָׂרִים  
שִׁיר הַלֵּל לְאַהֲבָה הַגּוֹאֲלָת וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי  
שְׂאֵתָנוּ כִּי דִבְרוּ; לָכֵן, כָּלוּם אֵין לָנוּ  
עַל מַה לְשִׂמְחָה?

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Alma 26:14

כֵּן, לָנוּ סִבָּה לְהִלְלוֹ תָמִיד, כִּי הוּא  
הָאֵל הָעֲלִיּוֹן אֲשֶׁר שֶׁחִרַּר אֶת אַחֵינוּ  
מִכַּבְּלֵי גִיהֵנוֹם.

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 26:15

מִקְפִּים הָיוּ חֲשֵׁךְ נִצְחִי וְאַבְדוֹן; אָבֵל  
הוּא הֵבִיאָם לְאוֹרוֹ הַנִּצְחִי וְלִישׁוּעָה  
נִצְחִית; עֵתָה יֵם מִקְפִּים בְּאַהֲבָתוֹ  
הַרְבֵּה; וְאַנְחֵנוּ הָיִינוּ כְּלִים בְּיָדוֹ כְּדֵי  
לְבַצֵּעַ מְלָאכָה כַּבִּירָה וּמְפֹלָאָה זֹה.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

Alma 26:16

עַל כֵּן נִתְפָּאֵר, נִתְפָּאֵר בִּיהוָה; נִשְׂשֵׂי  
כִּי שִׂמְחָתֵנוּ הִיא מְלָאָה, נְהַלֵּל אֶת  
הָאֵל עַד עוֹלָם. מִי יִכּוֹל לְהִתְפָּאֵר  
בִּיהוָה יִתֵּר עַל הַמְדָּה? מִי יִכּוֹל לוֹמַר  
יִוְתֵר מְדֵי עַל כַּחוֹ הַגָּדוֹל, עַל רַחֲמָיו  
וְאֶרֶךְ רוּחוֹ לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם? אוֹכֵל לְבִטָּא  
רַק חֵלֶק קָטָן מִמָּה שֶׁאֲנִי מְרַגֵּשׁ.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Alma 26:17

מִי יִכּוֹל לְהַנִּיחַ שֶׁהָאֵל יִהְיֶה כֹּה רַחוּם  
וְיִוְצִיאֵנוּ מִמַּצְבֵּנוּ הַנוֹרָא הַחוּטָא  
וְהַמְגַעֵל?

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 26:18

יִצְאָנוּ מִלְּאֵי כַעַס וְאִי־מָנוּ לְהָרֵס אֶת  
הַכְּנִסְיָהּ. Behold, we went forth even in  
wrath, with mighty threatenings to  
destroy his church

Alma 26:19

לָמָּה לֹא הֵמִיט עָלֵינוּ אֲבִדּוֹן; לָמָּה לֹא  
הֵנִיף עָלֵינוּ אֶת חֶרֶב מְשַׁפָּטוֹ וְדָן  
אוֹתָנוּ לְיָאוֹשׁ נִצְחִי? Oh then, why did he not consign us  
to an awful destruction, yea, why  
did he not let the sword of his  
justice fall upon us, and doom us to  
eternal despair?

Alma 26:20

נִפְשֵׁי כְּמַעַט בּוֹרַחַת כְּשֹׁאֲנֵי רַק חוֹשֵׁב  
עַל כָּךְ. לֹא הֶעֱמִיד אוֹתָנוּ לְמִשְׁפָּט,  
אֲלָא בְּרַחֲמָיו הָרַבִּים הֶעֱבִיר אוֹתָנוּ  
מֵעַל לְתַהוֹם הַנִּצְחִית שֶׁל מוֹת  
וְאִמְלָלוֹת וְהִצִּיל אֶת נַפְשׁוֹתֵינוּ. Oh, my soul, almost as it were,  
fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did  
not exercise his justice upon us, but  
in his great mercy hath brought us  
over that everlasting gulf of death  
and misery, even to the salvation of  
our souls.

Alma 26:21

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי, מִי־הוּ הָאָדָא הַיּוֹדֵעַ אֶת  
כָּל אֵלֶּהָ? הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: אֵין, פְּרָט  
לְמַתְחַרְטִים. And now behold, my brethren, what  
natural man is there that knoweth  
these things? I say unto you, there  
is none that knoweth these things,  
save it be the penitent.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 26:22

כֵּן, הַמִּתְחַרְיִים וּמֵאֲמִינִים, שְׁמַעְשֵׂיהֶם  
הֵם טוֹבִים וְהֵם מְתַפְּלִים בְּלִי הַרְף,  
לָהֶם נִתֵּן לְהַכִּיר אֶת מִסְתָּרֵי אֱלֹהִים;  
וְלָהֶם יִנָּתֵן לְגַלוֹת דְּבָרִים שְׁטָרִם נִגְלוּ  
מֵעוֹלָם. לְכֹאֵלָה נִתֵּן שְׁנַבִּיא אֶת אַחֵינוּ  
לְיַדֵּי חַרְטָה.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing -- unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

Alma 26:23

וְעַתָּה אַחֵי, כָּלוּם זֹכְרִים אַתֶּם מֵה  
שְׂאֲמַרְנוּ לְחַבְרֵינוּ בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָהמְלָה:  
הֲנֵנוּ עוֹלִים לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי, לְהַטִּיף לְאַחֵינוּ  
הַלְמַנִּיטִים, וְהֵם צָחֲקוּ וְלָעִגּוּ לָנוּ?

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כִּי הֵם אָמְרוּ לָנוּ: כָּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם  
 שֶׁהֲנַכְּם מִסִּגְלִים לְהַבִּיא אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
 לְיַדִיעַת הָאֲמֶת? כָּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם  
 שֶׁתּוֹכְלוּ לְשַׁכְּנֵעַ אוֹתָם כִּי מִסּוּרוֹת  
 אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, אֵינָן נְכוֹנֹת הָרִי עִם קִשָּׁה  
 עֶרְף הֵם; שְׁפִיכוֹת דַּמִּים הִיא בְּשִׁבְלָם  
 תִּעֲנוּג וַיִּמִּיהֶם עוֹבְרִים בְּמַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל  
 גַּסִּים בְּיוֹתֵר; דְּרִכֵּיהֶם הָיוּ מִלְּאֵי  
 עֵבִירוֹת מֵאֵז וּמִתְּמִיד? זוֹכְרִים, אַחֵי,  
 שִׁכְךָ דְּבָרוּ.

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

יִתְּרָה מְזוֹ: הֵם אָמְרוּ, הֲבֵה נֶאֱחֹז  
 בְּנִשְׁק וּנְשַׁמִּידֵם וְאֶת מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל  
 שְׁלָהֶם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה, שְׁמָא יִתְּנַפְּלוּ  
 עָלֵינוּ וַיִּשְׁמִידוּ אוֹתָנוּ.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 26:26

אוֹלָם אָנוּ יֵצְאָנוּ לְמִדְבָּר לֹא בְכוֹנָה  
לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת אַחֵינוּ, אֲלֵא מִתּוֹךְ  
מַחְשָׁבָה שְׂאוּלֵי נִצְלִיחַ לְהַצִּיל  
נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

Alma 26:27

מִדְכָּאִים הָיִינוּ וְכִבֵּר רָצִינוּ לְחֹזֵר עַל  
עֲקֻבוֹתֵינוּ, אֲבֵל יְהוָה נָחַם אוֹתָנוּ  
וְאָמַר: לָכוּ אֶל בֵּין אַחֵיכֶם הַלְמַנִּיטִים  
וְשָׂאוּ אֶת פְּגִיעוֹתֵיהֶם בְּסִבְלָנוֹת; אֲנִי  
מִבְטִיחַ לָכֶם הַצְלָחָה.

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

Alma 26:28

וְהִנֵּה בָּאנוּ אֶל קְרִבָּם; סִבְלָנוּ וְהִיִּינוּ  
סִבְלָנִים; מַחְסוֹר מְכַל הַמִּינִים פָּגַע  
בָּנוּ; הִלְכָנוּ מִבֵּית אֶחָד לַשְּׁנֵי וְהִיִּינוּ  
נִתּוֹנִים לְחַסְדֵי הָעוֹלָם אֲבֵל סִמְכָנוּ לֹא  
רַק עַל חַסְדֵי הָעוֹלָם, אֲלֵא עַל חַסְדֵי  
אֱלֹהִים.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world -- not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

נְכַנְסֵנוּ לְבֵתֵיהֶם וְלַמְדָּנוּ אוֹתָם גַּם  
 בְּרְחוֹב וְגַם עַל הַגְּבָעוֹת; נְכַנְסֵנוּ גַּם  
 לַמְּקוֹדְשִׁים וְלִבְתֵּי הַכְּנֶסֶת שְׁלֵהֶם  
 וְלַמְדָּנוּ אוֹתָם. זָרְקוּ אוֹתָנוּ הַחוּצָה  
 וְלַעֲגוּ לָנוּ, יִרְקוּ בָּנוּ, נִתְּנוּ לָנוּ  
 סְטִירוֹת לְחֵי וְסִקְלוֹנוּ בְּאַבְנִים. אָסְרוּ  
 אוֹתָנוּ, קָשְׂרוּ אוֹתָנוּ בְּחַבְלִים חֲזָקִים  
 וְזָרְקוּ אוֹתָנוּ לְכֹלָא; אֲבָל בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל  
 הָאֵל וּבְחַכְמָתוֹ שֶׁחֲרָרְנוּ.

And we have entered into their  
 houses and taught them, and we  
 have taught them in their streets;  
 yea, and we have taught them upon  
 their hills; and we have also entered  
 into their temples and their  
 synagogues and taught them; and  
 we have been cast out, and mocked,  
 and spit upon, and smote upon our  
 cheeks; and we have been stoned,  
 and taken and bound with strong  
 cords, and cast into prison; and  
 through the power and wisdom of  
 God we have been delivered again.

כָּל מִינֵי פְגָעִים סָבְלָנוּ וְכָל אֱלֹה עַל  
 מִנַּת שְׂאוּלֵי נְהִיָּה מְכַשִּׁיר לְהַצִּילָתָהּ  
 שֶׁל נַפְשׁ, חֲשַׁבְנוּ שֶׁשְׂמֻחַתָּנוּ תִּהְיֶה  
 מְלֵאָה, אִם אוֹלֵי נִשְׁמֵשׁ מְכַשִּׁיר כִּדֵּי  
 לְהַצִּיל נַפְשׁ אַחַת אוֹ אַחֲדוֹת.

And we have suffered all manner of  
 afflictions, and all this, that perhaps  
 we might be the means of saving  
 some soul; and we supposed that  
 our joy would be full if perhaps we  
 could be the means of saving some.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 26:31

וְעַתָּה הִנְנוּ רוֹאִים אֶת פְּרֵי עֲמָלָנוּ;  
הֲאֵם זֶה מְעַט? לֹא הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם,  
הֵם רַבִּים; וְאֲנוּ יְכוּלִים לְהַעֲיֵד עַל  
יְשָׁרָם, כִּי הֵם אוֹהֲבִים אֶת חֲבֵרֵיהֶם  
וְגַם אוֹתָנוּ.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

Alma 26:32

הִנֵּה, הֵם הֶעֱדִיפוּ לְהַקְרִיב אֶת חַיֵּיהֶם  
מֵאֲשֶׁר לְהַרְג אֶת אוֹיְבֵיהֶם אֶת נְשָׁקָם  
קָבְרוּ בְּמַעְמְקֵי הָאֲדָמָה מִתּוֹךְ אֲהֲבָה  
לְאַחֵיהֶם.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

Alma 26:33

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כָּלוּם הִיְתָה  
אֵי פַעַם אֲהֲבָה כֹּה גְדוֹלָה בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ?  
לֹא הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֶפְלוּ לֹא בֵין  
הַנְּפִיטִים.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 26:34

כִּי יֵהֶם לַאֲחֵזוֹ בְּנִשְׁקֵי נֶגֶד אֲחֵיהֶם; וְלֹא  
יִתְּנוּ שִׁיְהָרְגוּ אוֹתָם. אֲבָל תִּרְאוּ כַּמָּה  
מֵאֲלֵה הַקָּרִיבֹו אֶת חַיֵּיהֶם; וְאֲנֹו  
יֹדְעִים שֶׁעָלוּ לְאֵלִם מִפְּנֵי שֶׁאָהָבוּ  
אוֹתוֹ וְשָׂנְאוּ חַטָּא.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

Alma 26:35

כִּלּוֹם אֵינְ לָנוּ סִבָּה לְהִיּוֹת שְׂמֵחִים?  
הֲנִנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: מִיָּמֵי בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם  
לֹא הִיְתָה לְבְנֵי אָדָם סִבָּה לְשִׂמְחָה כְּמוֹ  
שִׂישׁ לָנוּ. שְׂמֵחָתִי הִיא רַבָּה עַד כְּדֵי  
הַתְּפָאֲרוֹת בְּאֵל; כִּי לוֹ כָּל הַכֹּחַ, כָּל  
הַחֲכָמָה וְכָל הַהֲבָנָה; הוּא תּוֹפֵשׁ הַכֹּל  
וְהוּא רַחוּם וּמוֹשִׁיעַ אֶת הַמִּתְחַרְטִים  
וְהַמְּאֲמִינִים בְּשִׁמוֹ.

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



אִם זֹהִי הַתְּפִאָרוֹת, הִבָּה אֶתְפָּאֵר, כִּי  
 זֶהוּ חַיִּי, שְׂמִחָתִי וַיְשׁוּעָתִי וַגְּאֻלָּתִי  
 מִבְּכִי נִצְחִי. בְּרוּךְ שֵׁם אֱלֹהֵי, שְׂזַכֵּר אֶת  
 עַמּוֹ שֶׁהוּא עֲנָף מֵעֵץ יִשְׂרָאֵל שֶׁאֲבַד,  
 בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָה; כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר, בְּרוּךְ שֵׁם  
 אֱלֹהֵי, שְׂזַכֵּר אוֹתָנוּ כְּשֹׁטְעֵינוּ בְּאֶרֶץ  
 זָרָה.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

וַעֲתָה אֲחֵי, הִנְנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁהָאֵל שֵׁם לֵב  
 לְכָל עַם, יֵהִי אֵיפָה שִׁיְהִי; כֵּן, הוּא  
 סוֹפֵר אֶת עַמּוֹ וּבִמְעִיו הוּא מְרַחֵם עַל  
 כָּל הָאֶרֶץ. וְזֹהִי שְׂמִחָתִי וְתוֹדָתִי  
 הַרְבֵּה. לְעוֹלָם אוֹדָה לְאֱלֹהֵי אֱמֵן.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

Alma 27:1

אֹתָם הִלְמַנִּיטִים, שִׁיָּצְאוּ לַמְּלַחְמָה  
נֶגְדַת הַנְּפִיטִים, מִצְאוּ, אַחֲרֵי מֵאֲמָצִים  
רַבִּים לְהַשְׁמִידֵם, שָׁזָה הָיָה מֵאֲמָץ  
שׂוֹא, וְהֵם חָזְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ נֶפִי.

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

Alma 27:2

וַיְהִי הָאֲמַלְקִיטִים הָיוּ נִרְגָזִים בְּיוֹתֵר  
בְּגִלְלַת הַנְּפִיטִים. כְּשָׂרְאוּ שְׂאִינָם  
מִסְגָּלִים לְהַתְנַקֵּם בַּנְּפִיטִים, הִתְחִילוּ  
לְהַסִּית אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת לְכַעַס עַל  
חֲבֵרֵיהֶם, אֲנָשֵׁי אֲנָטִי-נֶפִי-לְחִי, וְשׁוֹב  
הִחִלוּ לְהַשְׁמִידֵם.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Alma 27:3

אֲלֶּה שׁוֹב סָרְבוּ לְאַחֵז בַּנְּשָׂק, וְנִתְּנוּ  
עַצְמָם קָרְבָן, כְּפִי שְׁעָלָה עַל דַּעְתָּם  
שֶׁל אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 27:4

כְּשֶׁעָמוּן וְאָחִיו רָאוּ אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי הַהָרֶס  
שֶׁפָּגְעוּ בְּהוֹבִיָּהֶם וּבְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהָרְאוּ לָהֶם  
אֶהְבָּה כֹּה רַבָּה -- כִּי נִהְגוּ בָּהֶם כְּאֵלוֹ  
הֵם מִלְּאֲכִים, שֶׁנִּשְׁלְחוּ מֵאֵת הָאֵל  
לְהַצִּילָם מֵאֲבֶדֶן נִצְחִי -- כְּשֶׁעָמוּן  
וְאָחִיו נוֹכְחוּ בַּהָרֶס הַרֵב הַזֶּה,  
הִתְמַלְאוּ רִגְשֵׁי חֲמָלָה וּפָנוּ אֶל הַמֶּלֶךְ:  
וְכֹה אָמְרוּ לוֹ:

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them -- for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction -- therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Alma 27:5

הָבָה נֶאֱסָף אֶת חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה וְנֵרַד  
לְאָרֶץ זָרָהמְלָה אֶל אֲחֵינוּ הַנְּפִיטִים;  
נִבְרַח מִיַּדֵּי אוֹיְבֵינוּ, וְלֹא נִשְׁמַד.

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

Alma 27:6

אָבֵל הַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר לָהֶם: הַנְּפִיטִים  
יִשְׁמִידוּ אֹנָנוּ בְּגִלְל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל  
הַרְבִּים שֶׁעָשִׂינוּ לָהֶם.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 27:7

וְעִמּוֹן אָמַר: אֵלֶיךָ וְאֶשְׂאֵל בָּאֵל, וְאִם  
יֹאמֶר לָנוּ לָכוּ רְדוּ אֶל אַחֵיכֶם, הֲתֵלֵךְ?  
And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

Alma 27:8

וְהַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר לוֹ: הֵן, אִם יְהוָה יִגִּיד לָנוּ  
לָכוּ, נֵרַד אֶל אַחֵינוּ, וְנִהְיֶה לָהֶם  
לְעֹבְדִים, עַד שְׁנִכְפֹּר עַל מַעֲשֵׂי הָרָצַח  
וְשָׂאֵר מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שֶׁעָשִׂינוּ לָהֶם.  
And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

Alma 27:9

אֲבָל עִמּוֹן הִסְבִּיר לוֹ: זֶה נֶגַד אֶת הַחֻק  
שֶׁהוֹחֵק בְּיַדֵּי אָבִי, הָאוֹמֵר, שְׁלֹא יִהְיוּ  
בֵּינֵיהֶם עֹבְדִים וְלָכֵן, הָבָה נֵרַד וְנִסְמָךְ  
עַל רַחֲמֵי אַחֵינוּ.  
But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

Alma 27:10

אֲבָל הַמֶּלֶךְ אָמַר לוֹ: שְׂאֵל נָא אֶת  
יְהוָה, וְאִם יִגִּיד: לָכוּ -- גֵּלְךָ אַחֲרַת,  
נִשְׂאֵר כָּאֵן וְנִאֲבַד.  
But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 27:11

וַיְהִי עֲמוֹן הַלֵּךְ וַשְּׂאֵל אֶת יְהוָה, וַיְהוּה אֶמַר לוֹ: And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Alma 27:12

הוֹצֵא אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה מִהָאָרֶץ, שְׂמָא לֹאֲבָדוּ, כִּי הִשְׁטָן שׁוֹלֵט בְּלִבּוֹת הָאֲמַלְקִיטִים, וְהֵם מְסִיתִים אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְשִׁלֵּט אֶת אַחֵיהֶם וְלְהַרְגֵם; עַל כֵּן, צָאוּ נָא מֵאָרֶץ זוֹ וּבְרוּךְ הַדּוֹר הַזֶּה, כִּי קִיַּם אֲקִיָּם אוֹתוֹ. Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

Alma 27:13

וַיְהִי עֲמוֹן מְסַר לַמֶּלֶךְ כָּל מַה שֶּׁאָמַר לוֹ יְהוָה. And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

Alma 27:14

וְהֵם אֶסְפוּ אֶת כָּל אֲנָשֵׁיהֶם, כֵּן, אֶת כָּל עַם יְהוָה, וְאֶת עֲדָרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר שְׁלָהֶם, וַיֵּצְאוּ מִהָאָרֶץ, וְהִגִּיעוּ לַמְדְּבָר שֶׁהַפְּרִיד בֵּין אֶרֶץ נָפִי לְאֶרֶץ זָאֲרָהֲמֵלָה וְהַתְּקָרְבוּ לְגִבּוֹל הָאָרֶץ. And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 27:15

וַיְהִי עֵמוֹן אָמַר לָהֶם: אֲנִי וַחֲבֵרַי נֵלְךְ  
קְדִימָה לְאַרְץ זָרָהּמְלָה, וְאַתֶּם  
תִּשְׁהוּ פֹּה עַד שְׁנָשׁוּב; אֲנַחְנוּ נְבַדֵּק  
אֶת לֵב אַחֵינוּ, הֲאִם יִסְכִּימוּ שְׁתָּבוֹאוּ  
לְאַרְצָם.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

Alma 27:16

וַיְהִי עֵמוֹן הֵלֵךְ וְהוּא וְאַחָיו פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת  
אֵלְמָה בַּמָּקוֹם שֶׁהֻזְכַּר, וְהִנֵּה זֹה הִיְתָה  
פְּגִישָׁה מְלֵאת שְׂמֵחָה.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Alma 27:17

עֵמוֹן שָׂמַח כָּל כָּךְ, לְבוֹ הִתְמַלָּא  
שְׂמֵחַת אֱלֹהָיו עַד שְׁאַפְסוּ כַחַתְתָּיו  
וְשׁוּב נָפַל אֶרְצָה.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Alma 27:18

כִּלּוֹם לֹא הִיְתָה זֹאת שְׂמֵחָה כַּבִּירָה?  
זֹהִי שְׂמֵחָה שְׁלֵה זֹכִים רַק  
הַמְתַּחֲרָטִים וְהַשְּׁפִלִים בְּאֵמַת  
הַמְבַקְשִׁים אֲשֶׁר נִפְשִׁי.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 27:19

שְׂמֵחָתוֹ שֶׁל אֵלְמָה כְּשֶׁפָּגַשׁ אֶת אָחִיו  
הֵיְתָה בְּאַמֶּת גְּדוֹלָה וְכֵן שְׂמֵחָתָם שֶׁל  
אֲרוֹן, אֹמְנֵר וְהִימְנִי, אֲבָל הִיא לֹא  
הֵיְתָה מֵעֵבֶר לִיכְלָתָם.

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

Alma 27:20

וַיְהִי אֵלְמָה הוֹלִיךְ אֶת אָחִיו חֲזָרָה  
לְאֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה וּלְבֵיתוֹ; הֵם הִלְכוּ  
אֶל הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי וְסִפְרוּ לוֹ כָּל מַה  
שֶׁשָּׁקְרָה לָהֶם בְּאֶרֶץ נָפִי, יֵצֵל אַחֵיהֶם,  
הַלְּמָנִיטִים.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

Alma 27:21

וַיְהִי הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי פָּרַסֵם כְּרוֹז  
בְּרַחְבֵי הָאֶרֶץ וּבוֹ בִקֵּשׁ שְׁהֵעַם יִבְיַע  
אֶת דַּעְתוֹ, אִם לְקַבֵּל אֶת חֲבֵרֵיהֶם,  
אֲנָשֵׁי אֲנִטִי-נָפִי-לְחִי.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 27:22

וַיְהִי תְּשׁוּבַת הָעָם הַגִּיעָה לְאֹמֶר: נִפְנֶה  
אֶת אֶרֶץ גְּרִשׁוֹן בְּמִזְרָח, לְיַד חוֹף  
הַיָּם, הַגּוֹבֶת עִם אֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים, לְאֶרֶץ  
שׁוֹפְעִים אֶרֶץ גְּרִשׁוֹן זֶה נִתֵּן לְאַחֵינוּ  
לְרִשְׁתָּהּ.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

Alma 27:23

אֶת צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ נִצִּיב בֵּין אֶרֶץ גְּרִשׁוֹן  
וּבֵין אֶרֶץ נֶפִי כִּדִּי לְהִגֵּן עַל אַחֵינוּ  
בְּאֶרֶץ גְּרִשׁוֹן. זֹאת נַעֲשֶׂה לְמַעַן  
אַחֵינוּ הַחֹשְׁשִׁים לְאַחֵז בְּנֶשֶׁק נֶגֶד  
אַחֵיהֶם, שְׂמָא יַחֲטְאוּ: פַּחַד זֶה  
הִתְעוֹרַר מִתּוֹךְ הַחֲרָטָה שְׁחָשׂוּ בְּשׁוֹל  
מַעֲשֵׂי הָרָצַח הָרַבִּים וְרִשְׁעוֹתָם  
הַנּוֹרָאָה.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 27:24

זאת נעשה בשביל אחינו כדי שיוכלו  
לרשת את ארץ ג'רשון; צבאותינו  
ישמרו עליהם בפני אויביהם, בתנאי  
שיתנו לנו חלק מרכושם שיעזר לנו  
לקיים את צבאותינו.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Alma 27:25

וכאשר עמוז שמע זאת, חזר אל  
אנטי-נפי-לחי, ורלמה נתלוח אליו  
למדבר, שם נטו את אהליהם, והוא  
הודיע להם את כל הפרטים הללו. גם  
אלמה ספר להם כיצד הגיע לידי  
ההכרה, יחד עם עמוז וארון ואחיו.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

Alma 27:26

ויהי שמחה רבה התעוררה אצלם.  
והם ירדו לארץ ג'רשון, וירשו אותה;  
והנפיתים קראו להם אנשי עמוז;  
ובשם זה נודעו מאז.

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 27:27

וְהֵם חָיוּ בֵּין אַנְשֵׁי נָפִי, וְהִשְׁתַּיְכוּ  
לְכַנְסֵי־הָאֵל. הֵם הִצְטִינוּ בְּאֲדִיקוֹתָם  
לְאֵל וּבְרִצּוֹנָם לַעֲשׂוֹת טוֹבָה לְבְרִיּוֹת;  
יִשְׁרִים וְהִגּוֹנִים הָיוּ בְּכָל דְרֻכֵיהֶם;  
וַחֲזָקִים בְּאַמוֹנָתָם בְּמַשִּׁיחַ עַד הַסּוֹף.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

Alma 27:28

סָלְדוּ מִשְׁפִּיכוֹת דַּם אַחֵיהֶם, וְאִי  
אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְהַנִּיעֵם לְאַחֵז בְּנֶשֶׁק נֶגֶד  
אַחֵיהֶם; לְמוֹת לֹא הִתִּיחֶסוּ בְּפַחַד  
כְּלִשְׁהוֹ, מִפְּנֵי תַקּוֹתָם וְדַעוֹתֵיהֶם עַל  
הַמַּשִּׁיחַ וְהַתְּחִיָּה; עַל כֵּן נִבְלַע הַמּוֹת  
בְּשִׁבְלֵם בְּנִצְחוֹנּוֹ שֶׁל הַמַּשִּׁיחַ, שֶׁגָּבַר  
עָלָיו.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Alma 27:29

לְכֵן, סָבְלוּ מוֹת בְּצוּרוֹת הַקְּשׁוֹת  
וְהַמֵּיאֲשׁוֹת בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁהִמְצְאוּ עַל יָדֵי  
אַחֵיהֶם וְלֹא אָחֲזוּ בַחֶרֶב אוֹ בַפְּגִיּוֹן  
לְהַכּוֹתָם.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 27:30

וְכַךְ הָיוּ צְבוּר חָרוּץ וְאֶהוּד וַיהוָה  
נְטָה לָהֶם חֶסֶד. And thus they were a zealous and  
beloved people, a highly favored  
people of the Lord.

Alma 28:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֲנָשָׁיו שָׁל עֲמוּן הִתְיַשְׁבוּ  
בְּאֶרֶץ גְּרִשׁוֹן, וְאַף כּוֹנְנֵי שָׁם כְּנִסְיָהּ,  
וְצְבָאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים מוֹקְמוֹ סָבִיב לְאֶרֶץ  
גְּרִשׁוֹן, כֵּן, וּמִסָּבִיב לְכָל גְּבוּלוֹת  
אֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה; וְצְבָאוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
הִלְכוּ אַחֲרֵי אֲחֵיהֶם לַמְדָּבָר. And now it came to pass that after  
the pe established in the land of  
Jershon, ople of Ammon were and a  
church also established in the land  
of Jershon, and the armies of the  
Nephites were set round about the  
land of Jershon, yea, in all the  
borders round about the land of  
Zarahemla; behold the armies of the  
Lamanites had followed their  
brethren into the wilderness.

Alma 28:2

הִתְחוּלַל קָרָב עָצוֹם כְּפִי שֶׁלֹּא יָדְעוּ  
כְּמוֹהוּ מֵאִז שֶׁלְּחֵי יֵצֵא אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם;  
עֲשָׂרוֹת אֲלֵפֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים נִהָרְגוּ וּפְזָרוּ. And thus there was a tremendous  
battle; yea, even such an one as  
never had been known among all  
the people in the land from the time  
Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of  
thousands of the Lamanites were  
slain and scattered abroad.

Alma 28:3

כֵּן, גַּם בֵּין אֲנָשֵׁי נְפִי הָיָה הָרַג רַב,  
בְּכָל זֹאת, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הוֹנְסוּ וּפְזָרוּ  
וְאֲנָשֵׁי נְפִי חָזְרוּ לְאֶרְצָם. Yea, and also there was a  
tremendous slaughter among the  
people of Nephi; nevertheless, the  
Lamanites were driven and  
scattered, and the people of Nephi  
returned again to their land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 28:4

בְּזִמְנֵה הַהוּא נִשְׁמַע נְהִי וּמְסֻפֵּד רַב בְּכָל  
הָאָרֶץ בֵּין עַמֵּי נְפִי--

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi --

Alma 28:5

אַלְמָנוֹת בָּכוּ עַל בְּעַלְיָהֶן, אָבוֹת עַל  
בְּנֵיהֶם, וּבָנוֹת עַל אַחֵיהֶן אוֹ הַבֵּן עַל  
אָבִיו; זַעֲקוֹת הַמֵּת־אֲבָלִים נִשְׁמָעוּ בְּכָל  
אַתָּר, אֲבָל הַקְּרוֹבִים שֶׁל אֵלֶּה  
שָׁנְהָרְגוּ.

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

Alma 28:6

וַעֲתָה זֶה הָיָה בְּאַמַּת יוֹם עָצוּב,  
תְּקוּפָה רְצִינִית; הָרְבוּ לְצוּם  
וּלְהַתְּפִיל.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

Alma 28:7

וּבְזֶה הַסְּתִימָה הַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִישׁ עָשָׂרָה  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַם נְפִי.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 28:8

אֵלֶּה הֵם דְּבַרֵי יְמֵיהֶם שֶׁל עֲמוֹן וְאַחִיו,  
וּמַסָּעֵם בְּאֶרֶץ נָפִי, סְבִלוֹתֵיהֶם,  
עֲצֻבוֹתָם וְצָרוֹתֵיהֶם וְגַם שְׂמֻחָתָם לֹא  
גָּבּוּל, כִּי־צַד נִתְקַבְּלוּ בְּאֶרֶץ גְּרִשׁוֹן  
שֶׁבָּהּ יֵשְׁבוּ הַחֲבֵרִים לְבִטָּח. יְהוָה,  
גּוֹאֲלֵם שֶׁל כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, יְבָרֵךְ אֶת  
נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

Alma 28:9

וְהֵרִי דְּבַרֵי יְמֵי הַמְּלָחָמוֹת וְהַמְּרִבּוֹת  
בְּקֶרֶב הַנְּפִיטִים וְגַם הַמְּלָחָמוֹת בֵּין  
הַנְּפִיטִים וְהַלְּמָנִיטִים; וּבְזֶה מְסַתְּיֶמֶת  
הַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשׁ עָשָׂרָה שֶׁל שְׁלֹטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

Alma 28:10

מֵהַשָּׁנָה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה וְעַד לַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשׁ  
עָשָׂרָה הִכְחָחְדוּ אֲלֵפִים רַבִּים;  
שְׂפִיכוֹת דַּמִּים נוֹרָאָה אֲרָעָה.

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 28:11

גּוֹפוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֲלָפִים רַבִּים נִקְבְּרוּ  
בְּאֲדָמָה, וְגוֹפוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֲלָפִים  
בְּעֵרְמוֹת עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; אֲלָפִים רַבִּים  
מִתְאַבְּלִים עַל מוֹת קְרוֹבֵיהֶם, כִּי עַל  
פִּי הַבְּטָחוֹת יְהוָה יֵשׁ לָהֶם יְסוֹד  
לְחַשׁוֹשׁ שֶׁצָּפוּי לָהֶם סָבֵל נִצְחִי.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

Alma 28:12

אֲלָפִים רַבִּים אֲמָנִם אֲבִלִים עַל אֲבֶדֶן  
קְרוֹבֵיהֶם, אֲבָל הֵם מְלֵאֵי שְׂמֵחָה  
וְשִׂשׁוֹן בְּתִקְוֹתָם וְאֶפְלוּ יוֹדְעִים עַל פִּי  
הַבְּטָחוֹת יְהוָה, שֶׁהֵם יַעֲלוּ וַיִּגְוְרוּ לְצַד  
יְמִינוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה בְּמִצָּב שֶׁל אֲשֶׁר נִצְחִי.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

Alma 28:13

וְלִכֵּן רוֹאִים שֶׁיֵּשׁ אֵי-שׁוֹיֹזן רַב בֵּין  
בְּנֵי אָדָם בְּגִלְלַת חַטָּאֵיהֶם וְעִבְרוֹתֵיהֶם,  
וְכַחוֹ שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן הָרוֹקֵם תְּחִבּוּלוֹת  
עֲרֻמוֹמִיּוֹת לְצוּדֵד אֶת לְבוֹת בְּנֵי אָדָם.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַנְּנוּ רֹאִים שְׁבַנֵי אָדָם נִקְרָאִים לְעֵבֶד  
בְּחַר־יְצוֹת בְּכַרְמֵי יְהוָה; וְלִכֵּן רֹאִים  
שֵׁישׁ מְקוֹם לְהִיּוֹת עֲצוּבִים, אֲבָל גַּם  
לְשִׂמְחָה; עֲצוּבִים בְּגִלְלַת הַמָּוֶת וְהַהָרֶס,  
וְשִׂמְחִים בְּשֵׁל אֹר שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ  
לְחַיִּים.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing -- sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 29:1

הַלְוֹאִי וְהִיִּיתִי מִלְאָךְ, וְהִיָּה מִתְמַלְא  
רְצוֹן לְבִי, וְיִכְלָתִי לְצֹאת וּלְדַבֵּר  
בְּקוֹלוֹ הָעֵז שֶׁל הָאֵל, בְּקוֹל שִׁירְעִיד  
אֶת הָאָרֶץ, וּלְקַרְא לְכָל לְחַרְטָה!

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Alma 29:2

כֵּן, נִפְשׁ הִיִּיתִי אוֹמֵר בְּקוֹל כּוֹעֵס  
שִׁיתְחַרְטוּ וְיִגְאָלוּ, יִתְחַרְטוּ וְיִקְרְבוּ  
אֶל הָאֵל שְׁלָנוּ, וְלֹא יִהְיֶה יוֹתֵר אֶבֶל  
עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָה.

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

Alma 29:3

אֲבָל רְאוּ, הִנְנִי אָדָם, וְאֲנִי חוֹטֵא  
בְּשֵׂאִיפְתִּי; צָרִיךְ הִיִּיתִי לְהִסְתַּפֵּק בְּמַה  
שִׁיְהוּהָ הַקְּצִיב לִי.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 29:4

לֹא הֵייתִי צָרִיךְ לְעַרְעֵר בְּתִשׁוּקוֹתַי עַל  
הַחֲלָטָתוֹ הַנְּחֻשָׁה שֶׁל אֵל צוֹדֵק; כִּי  
הַנְּנִי יוֹדַע שֶׁהוּא מַעֲנִיק לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם  
לְפִי בְּקִשׁוֹתֵיהֶם, יִהְיֶה זֶה מוֹת אוֹ  
חַיִּים; אֲנִי יוֹדַע שֶׁהוּא מַקְצִיב לָהֶם  
וּמַעֲנִיק לָהֶם לְפִי גְזֵרֵי דֵין שְׂאִין  
לְשָׁנוֹתָם— בְּהִתְאַם לְרְצוֹנָם, יִהְיֶה זֶה  
לִישׁוּעָה אוֹ לְאַבְדוֹן.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires, the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Alma 29:5

כֵּן, וְאֲדַע שֶׁטוֹב וְרַע מוֹנְחִים בְּפָנָי כָּל  
אָדָם; הוּא, שְׂאִינוֹ מִבְּדִיל בֵּין טוֹב  
לְרַע הֵנוּ נְקִי מֵאֲשָׁם; אֲךָ הוּא שִׂיּוֹדַע  
טוֹב וְרַע, לוֹ נִתַּן חֶפְצוֹ; בֵּין אִם הוּא  
חֶפֶץ טוֹב אוֹ רָץ, חַיִּים אוֹ מוֹת, אֲשֶׁר  
אוֹ נְקִיפוֹת מִצְּפוֹן.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 29:6

מֵאַחַר שֶׁאַנִי יוֹדַע אֶת כָּל אֱלֹהִים, לָמָּה  
אֲבַקֵּשׁ יוֹתֵר מֵאֲשֶׁר לְבַצֵּעַ אֶת  
הַמְּלָאכָה שְׁלִי נִקְרָאתִי?

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Alma 29:7

לָמָּה אֲבַקֵּשׁ מִלְאַךְ, כִּדֵי שְׂאוּכַל לְכָל  
לְכָל קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

Alma 29:8

כִּי יִהְיֶה בִּרְךְ כָּל אֲמָה וְלִשׁוֹן שִׁפְיָצוּ  
אֶת דְּבָרוֹ; כֵּן בְּחָכְמָתוֹ כָּל הַמִּתְאַיְמִים  
לְכַךְ, שִׁיעֲשׂוּ זֹאת; הִנְנוּ רוֹאִים  
שֶׁעֲצוֹת יְהוָה הֵן חֲכָמָה, צְדָק וְאֱמֶת.

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 29:9

אֲנִי יוֹדַעַ מַה שִׁיהוּהָ הַטִּיל עָלַי, וְאֲנִי  
מִתְפָּאֵר בָּזֶה, לֹא בְגִלְל עֲצָמִי, אֶלָּא  
אֲנִי מִתְפָּאֵר בְּמַה שִׁיהוּהָ הַטִּיל עָלַי.  
וְאֲנִי מִתְפָּאֵר בְּכֶךְ שֶׁאֱוִלִי אוֹכֵל  
לְשִׁמְשׁ כְּלִי בְיַדִּי הָאֵל, וְאֲבִיא נַפְשׁ  
לְיַדִּי חֲרָטָה; זֹהִי שִׂמְחָתִי.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

Alma 29:10

כִּשְׂאֲנִי רוֹאֶה שְׂרָבִים מִבֵּין הַבְּרִי  
מִתְחַרְטִים בְּאֵמֶת וּבְאִים אֶל יְהוָה  
אֲלֵם, אִזּוּ מִתְמַלְאֵת נַפְשִׁי שִׂמְחָה; אִזּוּ  
אֲנִי זוֹכֵר מַה שִׁיהוּהָ עָשָׂה לְמַעְנִי,  
שֶׁנֶּעֱנָה לְתַפְלוֹתִי; אִזּוּ אֲנִי זוֹכֵר  
שֶׁהוֹשִׁיט לִי אֶת זְרוּעוֹ בְּרַחֲמָיו.

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 29:11

כֵּן, אֲנִי גַם זֹכֵר שְׁאֲבוֹתַי נִמְצְאוּ  
בְּשָׁבִי; וְאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁיְהוָה שְׁחָרְרָם  
מִשְׁעָבוֹד וּבְכֹךְ יָסַד אֶת כְּנִסְיָתוֹ; כֵּן,  
יְהוָה—הָאֵל, אֶת אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, וְאֵל  
יִצְחָק, וְאֵל יַעֲקֹב, שְׁחָרְרָם מִשְׁעָבוֹד.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Alma 29:12

כֵּן, תָּמִיד זָכַרְתִּי שְׁאֲבוֹתַי נִמְצְאוּ  
בְּשָׁבִי וְשְׁאוֹתוֹ הָאֵל שֶׁהוֹצִיָאם מִיַּד  
הַמִּצְרִים שְׁחָרְרָם מִשְׁעָבוֹד.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Alma 29:13

כֵּן, אוֹתוֹ אֵל גַּם יָסַד בְּקִרְבָּם אֶת  
כְּנִסְיָתוֹ בִּינֵיהֶם; אוֹתוֹ אֵל גַּם קָרָא לִי  
קְרִיאָה קְדוֹשָׁה לְהִטִּיף אֶת הַדְּבָר לָעָם  
הַזֶּה, וְהָעֲנִיק לִי הַצְּלָחָה רַבָּה שְׁעָלֶיהָ  
אֲנִי שִׂמְחָה.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 29:14

אָבֵל אֵינִי שִׂמְחָה רַק בְּהַצְלַחְתִּי אָנִי,  
אֲלֵא עוֹד יוֹתֵר בְּשֵׁל הַצְלַחַת חֲבֵרַי,  
שֶׁעָלוּ לְאָרֶץ נָפִי.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Alma 29:15

וְהֵם עָבְדוּ קָשָׁה וְעִבְדוּתָם הֵנִיבָה פְּרִי  
רַב וּגְמוּלָם יִהְיֶה גָּדוֹל!

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Alma 29:16

וְעַתָּה, בְּחַשְׁבֵי עַל הַצְלַחַת חֲבֵרַי,  
מִפְּלִיגָה נַפְשִׁי וְכַמְעַט נִפְרָדַת מִגּוּפִי,  
כֹּה רַבָּה שִׂמְחָתִי.

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

Alma 29:17

וְעַתָּה הֵלוֹאִי וְהֵאֵל יִתֵּן לְחֲבֵרַי אֱלֹהִים  
לְשֹׁבֵת בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים; וְכֹל אֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁבָּאוּ אֵלֵינוּ הוֹדוּת לְעוֹלָם, שְׁלֹא  
יַעֲזֹבוּ, אֱלֹהִים יִהְלֹלוּהוּ לְעוֹלָם. הֵלוֹאִי  
וְהֵאֵל יִתֵּן שְׂיַעֲשֶׂה עַל פִּי דְבָרִי  
שְׂאֲמַרְתִּי. אָמֵן.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 30:1

וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי שְׂאֲנֵשִׁי עֲמוֹן הַתִּישְׁבוּ  
בְּאֶרֶץ גְּרִשׁוֹן, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים גְּרִשׁוּ  
מִהָאֶרֶץ, וְהַמֵּתִים נִקְבְּרוּ עַל יְדֵי  
תוֹשְׁבֵי הָאֶרֶץ --

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land --

Alma 30:2

אֶת הַמֵּתִים לֹא סָפְרוּ, כִּי הָיוּ כֹּה  
רַבִּים, גַּם אֶת מֵתֵי הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא מָנוּ.  
אַבְל אַחֲרֵי קְבוּוֹת הַמֵּתִים וְאַחֲרֵי יְמֵי  
הַצּוֹם, הָאֵבֶל וְהַתְּפִלָּה, (וְזֶה הָיָה  
בְּשָׁנָה הַשֵּׁשׁ עָשָׂרָה לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נָפִי) וְשׁוֹב שָׂרָר  
שְׁלוֹם יִצְיֵב בְּכָל אֶרֶץ.

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered -- but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Alma 30:3

וְהָעָם שָׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה; וְהֵם  
הִקְפִּידוּ עַל שְׁמִירַת הַמִּצְוֹת שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים, לְפִי תוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה, כִּי לְמַדּוּ  
אוֹתָם לְשַׁמֵּר אֶת תוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה עַד  
שֶׁתִּשְׁלֵם.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 30:4

וְכַךְ לֹא סָבְלוּ הַבְּרִיּוֹת מִשׁוּם מְהוּמוֹת  
בַּשָּׁנָה הַיְשָׁשׁ עֲשָׂרָה לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 30:5

וְגַם בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַע עֲשָׂרָה לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים שָׁרָר שְׁלוֹם יְצִיב.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

Alma 30:6

אָבֵל בְּסוֹף הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׂרָה הוֹפִיעַ בְּאֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה אָדָם, שֶׁהָיָה הָאֲנְטִי־מְשִׁיחַ,  
וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִטִּיף לְעַם נֶגֶד  
נְבוֹאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁנֶּאֱמָרוּ בְּפִי הַנְּבִיאִים  
בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Alma 30:7

לֹא הָיָה חֻק נֶגֶד אֱמוּנָתוֹ שֶׁל אִישׁ, כִּי  
חֻק שֶׁהָיָה מִפְּלֵה בֵּין בְּנֵי אָדָם שׁוֹנִים,  
הָיָה נוֹגֵד בְּמִפְרָשׁ אֶת מְצוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 30:8

כִּי כִתְבֵי הַקְּדָשׁ אֹמְרִים: בַּחֲרוּ לָכֶם  
הַיּוֹם אֶת-מִי תַעֲבֹדוּן.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Alma 30:9

אִם מִיִּשְׁהוּ רָצָה לַעֲבֹד אֱלֹהִים, זֶה  
הִיְתָה זְכוּתוֹ, אוֹ מוֹטָב לֹמַר: אִם  
הָאֱמִין בְּאֱלֹהִים, זְכוּתוֹ הִיְתָה לַעֲבֹדוֹ;  
אֲבָל אִם לֹא הָאֱמִין, לֹא הָיָה חֹק  
לְהַעֲנִישׁוֹ.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

Alma 30:10

אֲבָל אִם הוּא רָצָח, חָל עָלָיו מִשְׁפַּט  
מָוֶת, וְאִם שָׁדַד - נֶעֱנַשׁ, וְכֵן אִם גָּנַב  
אוֹ נִאֲפָה; כֵּן, עַל כָּל מַעֲשֵׂי הַפְּשָׁע  
נֶעֱנַשׁוּ.

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

Alma 30:11

כִּי הַחֹק אָמַר שְׂאֲדָם יִשְׁפַּט לְפִי  
פְּשָׁעוֹ. בְּכָל זֹאת, לֹא הָיָה חֹק נֶצֶד  
אֲמוֹנָתוֹ שֶׁל אָדָם. אָדָם נֶעֱנַשׁ רַק עַל  
מַעֲשָׂיִם שְׁעָשָׂה, וּבְזָה הָיוּ שׂוֹיִם.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 30:12

הַאֲנִי־מְשִׁיחַ זֶה שְׁמוֹ הָיָה שְׁמוֹ  
קוֹרִיהוֹר, (הַחֶק לֹא יִכַּל לַעֲשׂוֹת נִגְדּוֹ  
כְּלוּם) וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִטִּיף לָעָם שֶׁלֹּא  
יָבוֹא הַמְּשִׁיחַ. וְאַלֶּה הָיוּ דְבָרַי  
הַטְּפָתוֹ:

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

Alma 30:13

אַתֶּם נֶאֱחָזִים בְּתַקְוָה טְפֹשִׁית וְרִיקָה,  
לָמָּה אַתֶּם נִרְתַּמִּים לְשִׁטּוֹיֹת כְּאַלֶּה?  
לָמָּה הֵנַכֶם מְצַפִּים אֶל הַמְּשִׁיחַ? הֲרֵי  
אִישׁ אֵינוֹ יָכוֹל לְדַעַת אֶת הָעֵתִיד  
לְבוֹא!

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Alma 30:14

מַה שְׂאֵתֶם מְכַנִּים נְבוֹאוֹת וְאוֹמְרִים  
שֶׁהֵדְבָרִים נִמְסְרוּ עַל יְדֵי נְבִיאִים  
קְדוֹשִׁים. אֵלֶּה הֵן אֵינָן אֶלָּא מְסוֹרוֹת  
טְפֹשִׁיֹּת שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 30:15

כִּי־צַד תִּדְעוּ שְׁנַתֶּן לְבַטַּח בְּהֵן? מַה  
שְׁאִינְכֶם רוּאִים אִינְכֶם יְכוּלִים לְדַעַת;  
עַל כֵּן לֹא תוּכְלוּ לְדַעַת שְׁאֲמַנֶּם יְבוּא  
מִשִּׁיחַ.

How do ye know of their surety?  
Behold, ye cannot know of things  
which ye do not see; therefore ye  
cannot know that there shall be a  
Christ.

Alma 30:16

אַתֶּם מִבִּיטִים לְעֵתִיד וְאוֹמְרִים  
שֶׁתְּהִיָּה מְחִילָה שֶׁל עֲוֹנוֹתֵיכֶם. אֲבָל  
זֶהוּ רַעֲיוֹן רוּחַ; וְשִׁגְעוֹן זֶה בָּא לָכֶם  
בְּשֶׁל מַסֶּרֶת אֲבֹתֵיכֶם הַמּוֹבִילָה אֶתְכֶם  
לְיַדֵי אֲמוֹנָה בְּדַבְרִים שְׁאִינֶם קִיְמִים.

Ye look forward and say that ye see  
a remission of your sins. But  
behold, it is the effect of a frenzied  
mind; and this derangement of your  
minds comes because of the  
traditions of your fathers, which  
lead you away into a belief of  
things which are not so.

Alma 30:17

זֹאת וְעוֹד רַבּוֹת כְּגוֹן דָּא אֶמַר לָהֶם,  
וְהִסְבִּיר שֶׁלְחַטָּאֵי הַבְּרִיּוֹת לֹא תְהִיָּה  
כִּפְּרָה, אֲלֵא שְׁלֵא שְׁגוֹרְלוֹ שֶׁל כָּל אֶחָד  
בְּעוֹלָם הַזֶּה יִקְבַּע לְפִי מַעֲשָׂיו; עַל כֵּן  
יִשְׁגְּשֹׁג כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי כְּשֶׁרוֹנוֹתָיו  
וְיִרְכַּשׁ דְּבָרִים לְפִי כַחוֹ, וְכָל אֲשֶׁר  
יַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם, לֹא יִהְיֶה פֶשַׁע.

And many more such things did he  
say unto them, telling them that  
there could be no atonement made  
for the sins of men, but every man  
fared in this life according to the  
management of the creature;  
therefore every man prospered  
according to his genius, and that  
every man conquered according to  
his strength; and whatsoever a man  
did was no crime.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 30:18

כַּךְ הִטִּיף לָהֶם וְהִסִּית לְבוֹת רַבִּים, עַד  
שֶׁהִרִימוּ אֶת רֵאשֵׁם בְּרָשָׁעוֹתָם, כֵּן,  
הִטְעָה נָשִׁים רַבּוֹת וְגַם גְּבָרִים  
לְהִתְמַסֵּר לְזָנוֹת, הוּא אָמַר שְׁעֵם הַמּוֹת  
הַכֹּל נִגְמָר.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms -- telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

Alma 30:19

אִישׁ זֶה עָבַר גַּם לְאֶרֶץ גְּרִשׁוֹן כְּדִי  
לְהִטִּיף בְּרוּחַ זֹו לְאַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן, שֶׁהִיוּ  
קִדְם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

Alma 30:20

אֲבָל הֵם הָיוּ חֲכָמִים מִרַבִּים מִבֵּין  
הַנְּפִיטִים; כִּי הֵם אָסְרוּ אוֹתוֹ, כָּבְלוּ  
אוֹתוֹ וְהִבִּיאוּ אוֹתוֹ לְפָנַי עַמּוֹן, שֶׁהִיָּה  
כֹּמֵר רֵאשִׁי עַל אֶרֶץ זֹו.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 30:21

וַיְהִי הוּא צוֹה לְסַלְקוֹ מִהָאָרֶץ. הוּא  
עָבַר לְאָרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן וְהִתְחִיל לְהַטִּיף גַּם  
שָׁם, וְכֹאֵן לֹא הָיוּ לוֹ הַצְלָחוֹת רַבּוֹת;  
אֶסְרוּ אוֹתוֹ וְכַבְּלוּהוּ וְהַעֲמִידוּ אוֹתוֹ  
לְפָנֵי הַכֹּהֵן הָעֶלְיוֹן, וְהַשׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי  
שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

Alma 30:22

וַיְהִי כִּכְמוֹ רִאשִׁי אָמַר לוֹ: לָמָּה אַתָּה  
מְשַׁבֵּשׁ אֶת דְּרָכֵי יְהוָה? לָמָּה אַתָּה  
אוֹמֵר לִקְהָל שְׂלֵא יִהְיֶה הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
לְהַפְסִיק אֶת שְׂמֻחַתְּם? לָמָּה אַתָּה  
סוֹתֵר אֶת נְבוֹאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים  
הַקְּדוֹשִׁים?

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הַכֹּהֵן הָעֶלְיוֹן הָיָה גִידוֹנָה.  
 קוֹרִיהוֹר אָמַר לוֹ: אֵינְנִי מְלַמֵּד אֶת  
 הַמְּסוֹרוֹת הַטְּפָשִׁיּוֹת שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם;  
 אֵינְנִי אוֹמֵר לָעַם הַזֶּה לְהִתְקַשֵּׁר  
 לַמִּצְוֹת וְלַמְּנַהֲגִים הַטְּפָשִׁיּים שֶׁנִּקְבְּעוּ  
 עַל יְדֵי כְּמָרֵי קֶדֶם, כְּדֵי לְקַחַת לְעֵצָמָם  
 כֹּחַ וּמָרוֹת לְהַחֲזִיק אֶת הָעַם בְּבוֹרוֹת,  
 שֶׁלֹּא יָרִים אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ, אֲלֵא יִכְנַע  
 לְדַבְּרִיךָ.

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

אַתֶּם אוֹמְרִים שֶׁזֶהוּ עַם חֲפָשִׁי, אֲבָל  
 אֲנִי אוֹמֵר שֶׁהֵם מְשֻׁעְבָּדִים. אַתֶּם  
 אוֹמְרִים כִּי נְבוֹאוֹת עֲתִיקוֹת אֱלֹהֵי הַיָּם  
 אֲמֵת, וְאֲנִי אוֹמֵר, שֶׁאֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים כִּי  
 הֵן אֲמֵת.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Alma 30:25

אַתֶּם אֹמְרִים כִּי הָעָם הַזֶּה הוּא מְשֻׁחָת  
וְנִכְשָׁל בְּשַׁל עֲבֻרוֹת שֶׁל אָב קָדוּם;  
וְאֲנִי אֹמֵר כִּי יֶלֶד אֵין עָלָיו אֲשַׁמַּת  
הוֹרָיו.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

Alma 30:26

אַתֶּם גַּם אֹמְרִים שְׂיָבוֹא הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְאֲנִי  
אֹמֵר: אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שְׂיִהְיֶה הַמָּשִׁיחַ.  
אַתֶּם גַּם אֹמְרִים שְׂיִהָרַג לְמַעַן חַטָּאֵי  
הָעוֹלָם--

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world --

Alma 30:27

בְּצוּרָה זוֹ אַתֶּם מַטְעִים אֶת הָעָם  
בְּהַתָּאֵם לְמַסֵּרַת הַטְּפָשִׁית שֶׁל  
אַבְתֵּיכֶם וְלִפִּי רְצוֹנְכֶם אַתֶּם; וְאַתֶּם  
מְדַכְּאִים אֶת הָעָם וּמְחַזִּיקִים אוֹתוֹ  
כְּאִלוֹ בְּשַׁעֲבוּד, עַל מְנַת לְהַתְּפִיטֵם  
מִיְגִיעַ כְּפָם, שֶׁלֹּא יַעֲזוּ לְהָרִים רֹאשׁ  
בְּאַמְץ, וְלֹא יַעֲזוּ לְהַנּוֹת מְזֻכִּיּוֹתֵיהֶם.

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כֵּן, אֵינָם מְעַזִּים לְהִשְׁתַּמֵּשׁ בְּשִׁלְהֵם,  
 שְׂמָא יַעֲלִיבוּ אֶת כְּמַרְיָהֶם, הָרוֹתְמִים  
 אוֹתָם בְּעַל לְפִי רְצוֹנָם בְּעִזְרַת  
 מְסוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם וְחִלּוֹמוֹתֵיהֶם וּמִצְבֵּי  
 הָרוּחַ שִׁלְהֵם. חֲזִיוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם וְהַמְּסֹתוֹרִין  
 הַמְּדַמִּים שִׁלְהֵם הִבִּיאוּ אוֹתָם לְיַדִּי  
 אֲמוֹנָה, שְׂאֵם לֹא יִצְיָתוּ לָהֶם יִרְגִיזוּ  
 מִיֵּן יִשׁוּת בְּלִתֵּי יְדוּעָה, שִׁלְפִי  
 דְּבַרְיָהֶם הוּא הָאֵל; יִשׁוּת שְׂמַעוֹלָם לֹא  
 נִרְאָתָה וְלֹא נוֹדְעָה, שִׁלֹּא הִיִּתָה וְלֹא  
 תִהְיֶה.

Yea, they durst not make use of that  
 which is their own lest they should  
 offend their priests, who do yoke  
 them according to their desires, and  
 have brought them to believe, by  
 their traditions and their dreams and  
 their whims and their visions and  
 their pretended mysteries, that they  
 should, if they did not do according  
 to their words, offend some  
 unknown being, who they say is  
 God -- a being who never has been  
 seen or known, who never was nor  
 ever will be.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 30:29

הַכֹּהֵן הַגָּדוֹל וְהַשֹּׁפֵט הָרָאשִׁי רָאוּ  
שֶׁהוּא מִקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לְבוּ, וְכִשְׁחָרַף  
אֶפְלוּ אֶת אֱלֹהִים לֹא מִצְאוּ טַעַם  
לְהִשָּׁיב לוֹ; אֲלָא צָוּ לְכַבֵּל אוֹתוֹ  
וּלְמַסְרוֹ בְּיַדֵי הַשׁוֹטְרִים; וְהֵם שָׁלְחוּ  
אוֹתוֹ לְאֶרֶץ זָרָא הַמְּלָה, כְּדֵי שִׁיעֲמַד  
לְפָנֵי אֱלֹמָה וְהִשׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי שֶׁהִיא  
מוֹשֵׁל עַל כָּל הָאֶרֶץ.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

Alma 30:30

כְּשֶׁהוּבָא לְפָנֵי אֱלֹמָה וְהִשׁוֹפֵט  
הָרָאשִׁי, הוּא הִמְשִׁיךְ לְדַבֵּר בְּאוֹתוֹ  
הַסְּגִנוֹן כְּמוֹ בְּאֶרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן, וְאֶפְלוּ  
חָרַף.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 30:31

וְהוּא הִפְלִיג בְּדַבְּוּרִים מְנַפְּחִים וְחִירָף  
כְּמָרִים וּמִוּרִים, בְּהֶאֱשִׁימוֹ אוֹתָם שֶׁהֵם  
מְטַעִים אֶת הָעָם בַּמָּסֹרֶת הַטְּפָשִׁית  
אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם עַל מְנַת לְהִתְפַּטֵּם מֵעֲמָלוֹ  
שֶׁל הָעָם.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

Alma 30:32

אֵלְמָה אָמַר לוֹ: הֲרִי יָדוּעַ לְךָ שֶׁאֵינָנוּ  
מִתְפַּטְּמִים מֵעֲמָלוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה: אֲנִי  
עֲבַדְתִּי מֵאִז הִתְחַלַּת שְׁלִטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַד עַתָּה עֲבוֹדַת כַּפַּיִם  
לְקִיּוּמִי, וְזֹאת לְמַרְוֹת שְׁהַרְבִּיתִי לְנִסְעֵי  
בְּאֶרֶץ, עַל מְנַת לְהַסְבִּיר אֶל עַמִּי אֶת  
דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים.

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 30:33

וְלִמְרוֹת הָעֲבוֹדָה הַרְבֵּה שֶׁבִצֵּעְתִּי  
בְּכִנְסִיָּה, לֹא קִבַּלְתִּי מֵעוֹלָם אֶפְלוֹ  
סְנִינָה אַחַת בְּעַד עֲבוֹדָתִי; וְהוּא הַדִּין  
עִם כָּל חֲבֵרַי; חוּץ מֵאֲשֶׁר כְּשִׁישִׁבְנוּ  
לְכֶסֶם הַמִּשְׁפָּט; וְאִז קִבַּלְנוּ, לְפִי הַחֶק,  
תְּשֻׁלוֹם בְּעִבּוֹר זְמַנֵּנוּ.

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

Alma 30:34

וְעַתָּה, אִם אֵינָנוּ מְקַבְּלִים כְּלוּם  
תְּמוֹרַת עֲבוֹדָתֵנוּ בְּכִנְסִיָּה, מַה בִּצַּע  
לָנוּ לַעֲמַל שָׁם, אֲלֹא הַפְצַת הָאֱמֶת,  
וְהֵנְאָה מִכֶּךָ שֶׁחֲבֵרֵינוּ שִׂמְחִים?

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Alma 30:35

לָמָּה אַתָּה אוֹמֵר שֶׁאֲנוּ מְטִיפִים לָעָם  
לְמַעַן הַבָּצֵעַ, כְּשֶׁאַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ הֵיטֵב  
שֶׁאֵינָנוּ מְקַבְּלִים שָׂכָר? הֲאִם אַתָּה  
חוֹשֵׁב שֶׁאֲנוּ מְרַמִּים אֶת הָעָם בַּזָּה  
שֶׁמְשִׂמְחִים אֶת לְבוֹ?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 30:36

קֹרִיהוֹר עָנָה לוֹ: הֵן. And Korihor answered him, Yea.

Alma 30:37

וְאַז אַלְמָה אָמַר לוֹ: הַמֵּאֲמִין אַתָּה  
שִׁישְׁנוּ אֵל?  
And then Alma said unto him:  
Believest thou that there is a God?

Alma 30:38

וְהוּא עָנָה -- לֹא. And he answered, Nay.

Alma 30:39

אַלְמָה אָמַר לוֹ: הֲאִם תִּכְחֹשׁ שׁוּב  
שִׁישְׁנוּ אֵל, וְגַם שִׁישְׁנוּ הַמְּשִׁיחַ? הֲנִנִּי  
אוֹמֵר לָךְ, אֲנִי יוֹדַע שִׁישְׁנוּ אֵל, וְגַם  
שֶׁהַמְּשִׁיחַ יָבוֹא.  
Now Alma said unto him: Will ye  
deny again that there is a God, and  
also deny the Christ? For behold, I  
say unto you, I know there is a God,  
and also that Christ shall come.

Alma 30:40

וְעַתָּה אֵיזָה עֵדוּת בְּיָדְךָ שֶׁאֵין אֵל  
וְשֶׁהַמְּשִׁיחַ לֹא יָבוֹא? הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָךְ,  
אֵין לָךְ, פֶּרֶט לְדַבְּרֵי עֲצָמְךָ.  
And now what evidence have ye  
that there is no God, or that Christ  
cometh not? I say unto you that ye  
have none, save it be your word  
only.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 30:41

אָבֵל בְּיָדַי עֵדוּתָם שֶׁל כָּל הַדְּבָרִים,  
שֶׁאֵלֶּה הֵם דְּבָרֵי אֱמֶת. וְגַם בְּיָדְךָ  
דְּבָרִים הַמְעִידִים שֶׁהֵם אֱמֶת— וְאַתָּה  
רוֹצֵה לְהַכְחִישָׁם? הֲאִם מֵאֲמִין אֵתָּה  
שֶׁאֵלֶּה הֵם דְּבָרֵי אֱמֶת?

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

Alma 30:42

לְרֹאוֹת, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתָּה מֵאֲמִין, אֲלֵּא  
שְׁרוּחַ כּוֹזֶבֶת הַשְּׁתַלְטָה עָלֶיךָ, וְאַתָּה  
גֵּרֶשְׁתָּ אֶת רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים, עַד שֶׁאֵין לוֹ  
מָקוֹם בְּקֶרְבְּךָ; אָבֵל הַשָּׁטָן שׁוֹלֵט בְּךָ  
וְהוּא מוֹבִיל אוֹתְךָ וּמְפַעֵיל תַּחְבוּלוֹת  
כִּי לְמַגֵּר אֶת בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

Alma 30:43

וְעַתָּה קוֹרִיהוֹר אָמַר לְאַלְמָה: אִם  
תִּרְאֶה לִי אוֹת מְשַׁכְּנֵעַ שֶׁיִּשְׁנֶה אֵל,  
וְשִׁישׁ לוֹ כַּח, וְאִז אֶשְׁתַּכְּנֵעַ בְּאֱמֶתוֹת  
דְּבָרֶיךָ.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אָבֵל אֶלְמָה אָמַר לוֹ: יֵשׁ לְךָ אוֹתוֹת  
 לְמַכְבִּיר, הֲאֵם תִּרְצֶה לְנִסּוֹת אֶת הָאֵל?  
 הֲאֵם תִּגִּיד: הֲרֵאָה לִי סִימָן, כְּשֶׁבִידֶךָ  
 יַעֲדוּתֶם שֶׁל כָּל חֲבֵרֶיךָ וְגַם שֶׁל  
 הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים? כִּתְבֵי הַקְּדָשׁ  
 לְפָנֶיךָ וְהַכֹּל מִצְבִּיעַ עַל כֶּךָ שֶׁיִּשְׁנֹו  
 אֵל: הָאָרֶץ וְכָל אֲשֶׁר בָּהּ וַתְּנוֹעַתָּהּ.  
 וְגַם כּוֹכְבֵי הַלַּיְלָה הַנְּעִים בְּמִסְלוּלֵיהֶם  
 הַקְּבוּעִים מְעִידִים שֶׁיִּשְׁנֹו בּוֹרָא  
 עֲלֵיוֹן.

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

וְאַתָּה מְתַהַלֵּךְ לְךָ וּמְסִית אֶת לְבוֹ שֶׁל  
 הָעָם הַזֶּה, וְאוֹמֵר לָהֶם שֶׁאֵין אֵל? הֲאֵם  
 תִּכְחִישׁ עוֹד מוֹל כָּל הָעֵדִים הַלְלוֹ?  
 וְהוּא עָנָה: כֵּן, אֶכְחִישׁ, אֲלֵא אִם  
 תִּרְאֶה לִי אוֹת.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 30:46

וַיְהִי אַלְמָה אָמַר לוֹ: קְשִׁיחוֹת לְבָבְךָ  
גּוֹרְמַת לִי צַעַר, אֶתָּה עֲדִין מִתְנַגֵּד  
לְרוּחַ הָאֱמֶת, וַיִּתְּכֵן שְׁנַפְשְׁךָ תֵּאבֵד.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

Alma 30:47

אָבֵל מוֹטָב שְׁתֵּאבֵד נַפְשְׁךָ מֵאֲשֶׁר  
תִּהְיֶה הַכְּלִי שִׁיבִיא נַפְשׁוֹת רַבּוֹת  
לְאַבְדוֹן בְּדַבְרֵי חֲנֻפְתְּךָ הַכּוֹזְבִים. עַל  
כֵּן: אִם תּוֹסִיף לְהַכְחִישׁ, יִכֶּה אוֹתְךָ  
אֱלֹהִים, וְתִהְיֶה אֵלִם, וְלֹא תִפְתַּח עוֹד  
אֶת פִּיךָ, וְלֹא תוֹסִיף לְהַטְעוֹת אֶת הָעָם  
הַזֶּה.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Alma 30:48

קוֹרִיהוֹר אָמַר לוֹ: אֵינִי מַכְחִישׁ אֶת  
יְשׁוּתוֹ שֶׁל הָאֵל, אָבֵל אֵינִי מֵאֲמִין  
בְּקִיוּמוֹ; וְאֲנִי גַם טוֹעֵן כִּי אֶתָּה אֵינְךָ  
יודע שִׁישְׁנוּ, וְאִם לֹא תִרְאֶה לִי אוֹת,  
לֹא אֲאֲמִין.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 30:49

אלמה אמר לו: זהו האות אשר אתן  
לך, אֵלֶם תִּהְיֶה כְּדַבְּרִי; בְּשִׁמוֹ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים, הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר שֶׁתִּהְיֶה אֵלֶם וְלֹא  
תוֹצִיא עוֹד הִגָּה.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Alma 30:50

וְכַשְׁאֵלְמָה אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, קוֹרִיְהוֹר  
הִכָּה בְּאֵלֶם, וְלֹא יָכוֹל הָיָה לְהוֹצִיא  
הִגָּה, לְפִי דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אֵלְמָה.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

Alma 30:51

כְּשֶׁהַשׁוֹפֵט הָרָאשִׁי רָאָה זֹאת, הוֹשִׁיט  
אֶת יָדוֹ וְכָתַב לְקוֹרִיְהוֹר: הֲאֵם  
הַשְׁתַּכְנַעְתָּ בְּכַח אֱלֹהִים? אֵצֶל מִי  
רָצִיתָ שְׂאֵלְמָה יִדְגִים אֶת הַמּוֹפֵת?  
כְּלוּם הָיִיתָ רוֹצֵה שִׁיפְגַע בְּאַחֵרִים כְּדִי  
לְהִרְאוֹת לְךָ אוֹת? הִנֵּה, הוּא הָרָאָה  
לְךָ אוֹת; הֲאֵם תּוֹסִיף לְהִתּוֹכַח?

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

קוֹרִיהוֹר הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ וְכָתַב: אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהֲנִי אֵלִים, וְלֹא אוֹכֵל לְדַבֵּר וְרַק כִּחוֹ שֶׁל הָאֵל יְכוּל הִיָּה לְהַמִּיט זֹאת עָלַי; אֲנִי גַם יָדַעְתִּי שֶׁהִיָּה אֵל.

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

אֲבָל הַשָּׁטָן רָמָה אוֹתִי; כִּי הוּא נִרְאָה לְפָנַי בְּדַמוֹת מַלְאָךְ וְאָמַר לִי: לֵךְ וְהַצֵּלְתָּ אֶת עַמְךָ, כִּי הֵם שָׁגוּ וְהִלְכוּ אַחֲרַי אֵל בְּלֹתִי יְדוּעַ. הוּא אָמַר לִי: אֵין אֵל. וְהוּא גַם לְמַדְנִי מָה לוֹמַר. הִפְצַתִּי אֶת דְּבָרָיו; כִּי הָיוּ נְעִימִים לְמַח הַחֲלוֹנִי. לְמַדְתִּי בְּהַצְלָחָה רַבָּה וּבְעֶצְמִי הֶאֱמַנְתִּי שֶׁהֵם אֱמֶת; לְכֵן עֲמַדְתִּי בְּפָנַי הָאֱמֶת אֲפֹלוּ עַד שֶׁהִבֵּאתִי עַל עֶצְמִי קִלְלָה קְנֻשָׁה זֹו.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 30:54

בְּאָמְרוֹ זֹאת הִתְחַנַּן לְפָנַי אֱלֹמָה  
שִׁיתְּפִלֵּל לְאֵל, לְמַעַן תּוֹסֵר הַקְּלָלָה  
מֵעָלָיו.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

Alma 30:55

אָבֵל אֱלֹמָה אָמַר לוֹ: אִם תּוֹסֵר מֵעָלָיו,  
שׁוּב תִּטְעֶה אֶת הַלְּבָבוֹת, עַל כֵּן יִהְיֶה  
כְּרִצּוֹן יְהוָה.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

Alma 30:56

וַיְהִי הַקְּלָלָה לֹא הוֹסְרָה מֵעַל קוֹרִיָּהוֹר;  
וְהוּא נָדָה וְהִלֵּךְ מִבַּיִת לְבַיִת לְבִקֵּשׁ  
אֹכֶל.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

Alma 30:57

מִיַּד פְּרִסָּם בְּאֶרֶץ כְּלָה מָה שִׁקְרָה  
לְקוֹרִיָּהוֹר; הַשׁוֹפֵט הִרְאֵשִׁי פְּרִסָּם  
כְּרוֹז לְכָל הָעָם לְהִתְרוֹת בְּאֵלָה  
שֶׁהָאֱמִינוּ בְּדַבְּרֵי שֶׁל קוֹרִיָּהוֹר  
שֶׁעָלִיָּהֶם לְהִתְחַרֵּט מִיַּד, אַחֲרַת תְּפִגֵּעַ  
גַּם בָּהֶם הָרַעָה.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 30:58

הַכֹּל הַשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ מִרְשָׁעוֹתָו שֶׁל  
קוֹרִיהוֹר וְחָזְרוּ לַיהוָה; וּבְכֹךְ בָּא הַקִּץ  
עַל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹלָם שֶׁל קוֹרִיהוֹר.  
וְקוֹרִיהוֹר הָלַךְ מִבַּיִת לְבַיִת וּבִקֵּשׁ  
מִזֹּון לְמַחֲיָתוֹ.

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

Alma 30:59

כַּשֶׁהִסְתּוֹבֵב בְּקֶרֶב הָעָם שֶׁנִּפְרַד  
מֵהַנְּפִיטִים וְשִׁקְרָאוֹ לְעֶצְמָם  
זוֹרָאמִיטִים, כִּי מִנְהִיגָם הָיָה אָדָם  
בְּשֵׁם זוֹרָא -- הֵם הִפִּילוּ אוֹתוֹ וְרָמְסוּ  
אוֹתוֹ לְמוֹת.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram -- and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

Alma 30:60

וְכֹךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים אֶת קִצּוֹ שֶׁל מִי  
שֶׁמְשַׁבֵּשׁ אֶת דְּרָכֵי יְהוָה; הַשָּׁטָן אֵינוֹ  
תוֹמֵךְ בִּילְדָיו בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן, אֲלֵא  
סוֹחֵב אוֹתָם עַד מְהֵרָה לַגִּיהֵנוֹם.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 31:1

וַיְהִי אַחֲרֵי סוֹפוֹ שֶׁל קוֹרִיהוֹר שֶׁמַּע  
אַלְמָה שֶׁהַזּוֹרָאמִיטִים מְשַׁחֲתִים אֶת  
דְּרָכַי יְהוָה וְזוֹרָאם שֶׁהָיָה מִנְהִיגָם  
מִפְתָּה אֶת לְבָבוֹת הָאֲנָשִׁים  
לְהִשְׁתַּחֲוֹת לְפָנַי פְּסָלִים, וְאַלְמָה  
הִתְעַצֵּב עַל חַטָּאֵי הָעָם.

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

Alma 31:2

צִעַר רַב נִגְרַם לְאַלְמָה כְּשֶׁשָּׁמַע עַל  
מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שֶׁל עַמּוֹ, לְכֵן לְבוֹ  
הִתְעַצֵּב מְאֹד מִשׁוֹם פְּרֻדָּתָם שֶׁל  
הַזּוֹרָאמִיטִים מִהֲנִפְיטִים.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Alma 31:3

הַזּוֹרָאמִיטִים הִתְקַבְּצוּ בְּחֶבֶל אֶרֶץ,  
שֶׁקָּרְאוּ לוֹ אַנְטִיאוֹנוֹם, מְזֻרְחִית לְאֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָהֶמְלָה, שֶׁגְּבֹל עִם חוֹף הַיָּם,  
דְּרוֹמִית לְאֶרֶץ גְּרִשׁוֹן בְּגִבּוֹל הַמִּדְבָּר,  
שֶׁהָיָה מְלֵא לְמַנִּיטִים.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 31:4

הַנְּפִיטִים חָשְׁשׁוּ מְאֹד, שְׂמָא יִתְקַשְׁרוּ  
הַזּוֹרָאמִיטִים עִם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, לְרַעְתָּם  
שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

Alma 31:5

הַטֹּפֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים הִמְרִיזָה אֶת הָעָם  
לְפַעֵל בְּיָשָׁר: הֵהִטְפָה הַשְּׁפִיעָה יוֹתֵר  
מִהַחֶרֶב אוֹ כָּל דְּבָר אַחֵר שֶׁקָּרָה לָהֶם.  
לְכֵן חָשַׁב אֵלְמָה שְׂכַדָּאֵי לְנִסוֹת אֶת  
כַּחוֹ שֶׁל דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just -- yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them -- therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Alma 31:6

לְכֵן לָקַח אֶתוֹ אֶת עֲמוֹן, אֲרוֹן,  
וְאוֹמְנֵר; אֶת הַיַּמִּנִּי הַשְּׂאִיר בְּכַנְסִיָּה  
בְּזָאֲרָה־מְלָה; אֶת הָרָאשׁוֹנִים לָקַח  
אֶתוֹ וְכֵן אֶת אֲמוּלֵק וְזִיזְרוֹם שְׁנַמְצָאוּ  
בְּמֵלֶק. כֵּן לָקַח שְׁנַיִם מִבְּנָיו.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 31:7

אָבֵל אֶת בְּכוֹר בָּנָיו לֹא לָקַח אִתּוֹ,  
שְׁמוֹ הָיָה הֶלָּמָאן; שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל  
אֵלֶּה שֶׁלָּקַח אִתּוֹ הָיוּ שִׁיבְלוֹן  
וְקוֹרִיאֲנִטוֹן; אֵלֶּה הֶלְכוּ אִתּוֹ אֶל  
הַזּוֹרָאֲמִיטִים לְהַטִּיף לָהֶם אֶת דְּבָרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblon and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

Alma 31:8

הַזּוֹרָאֲמִיטִים פָּרְשׁוּ בְּשַׁעֲתָם  
מִהֲנִפְיטִים; מִשְׁמָע, שֶׁפַּעַם לְמַדּוֹ  
אוֹתָם אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים.

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

Alma 31:9

אָבֵל הֵם שָׁגוּ בְּטָעוּיֹת קָשׁוֹת, וְלֹא  
שָׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים וְחֻקָּיו, לְפִי  
תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Alma 31:10

גַּם עַל מְנַהֲגֵי הַכְּנִסְיָה לֹא שָׁמְרוּ וְלֹא  
הִתְמִידוּ בְּתַפְלָה וּבְתַחֲנוּנִים לְאֵל מְדֵי  
יוֹם בְּיוֹמוֹ כִּי לֹא יִתְפְּתוּ.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 31:11

בְּקִצּוֹר, הֵם שִׁבְּשׁוּ אֶת דְּרָכֵי יְהוָה  
בְּמִקְרָיִם רַבִּים; לְכֵן הִלְכוּ אֶלְמָה  
וַחֲבָרָיו לְאֶרֶץ לְהִטִּיף לָהֶם.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Alma 31:12

בְּהִגִּיעָם לְאֶרֶץ הֵם מָצְאוּ לְהִפְתָּעָתָם  
שֶׁהַזּוֹרָמִיטִים בָּנוּ בְּתֵי כְּנִסְתָּ, וְהִתְכַּנְּסוּ  
בָּהֶם פַּעַם בְּשָׁבוּעַ בַּיּוֹם שֶׁקָּרְאוּ לוֹ יוֹם  
יְהוָה; הִיָּה לָהֶם פְּלִחָן שֶׁאֶלְמָה  
וַחֲבָרָיו טָרַם רָאוּ כְּמוֹהוּ;

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

Alma 31:13

כִּי הֵם בָּנוּ מָקוֹם בְּאֶמְצַע בַּיִת—הַכֶּסֶת,  
מָקוֹם עֲמִידָה, גְּבוּהָ מֵעַל לְרֹאשֵׁים,  
וּבְפִסְגָּה יָכוֹל לְהִכָּסֵּי רַק אָדָם אֶחָד.

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head, and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Alma 31:14

לְכֵן נֶאֱלַץ מִי שֶׁרָצָה לְבַצֵּעַ אֶת הַפְּלִחָן  
לְעֵמֵד לְמַעְלָה, וּלְהוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדָיו  
לְשָׁמַיִם תּוֹךְ, קְרִיאָה בְּקוֹל רָם:

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 31:15

אֵל קָדוֹשׁ, קָדוֹשׁ; הֲנַנּוּ מֵאֲמִינִים  
שָׂאֲתָהּ הָאֵל, וְאָנּוּ מֵאֲמִינִים שָׂאֲתָהּ  
קָדוֹשׁ, שְׁהִיִּת רוּחַ וְהִנְךָ רוּחַ, וְתִהְיֶה  
רוּחַ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד.

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Alma 31:16

אֵל קָדוֹשׁ, אָנּוּ מֵאֲמִינִים שְׁהִפְרַדְתָּ  
בֵּינֵינוּ וּבֵין אַחֵינוּ; אֵיךְ אָנּוּ מֵאֲמִינִים  
בְּמִסְרָת אַחֵינוּ, שְׁנִמְסְרָה לָהֶם  
מֵאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם הַיְלָדוֹתִיִּים; הֲנַנּוּ מֵאֲמִינִים  
שְׁבָנוּ בְּחִרְתָּ לְהִיּוֹת יְלָדֶיךָ הַקָּדוֹשִׁים;  
וְגַם הִבֵּאתָ לְיַדֵּינוּ, שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיֶה  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 31:17

וְאַתָּה הוּא שֶׁהִיָּה אֶתְמוֹל, הַיּוֹם,  
וְלְדוֹרוֹת; בָּנוּ בַּחֲרָתְ עַל מְנַת שְׁנוֹשֵׁעַ,  
בְּעוֹד שְׁכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁמִּסְבִּיב נִבְחָרוּ  
לְהִיּוֹת נִזְרָקִים לְגִיּהֲנוֹם; וְעַל קְדוּשָׁה  
זוֹ הֵנְנוּ מוֹדִים לָךְ. אָנוּ גַם מוֹדִים לָךְ  
עַל שֶׁבַחְרָתְ בָּנוּ, שֶׁמָּא נִהְיָה מְטַעִים  
עַל יְדֵי הַמְסוֹרוֹת הַטְּפָשִׁיּוֹת שֶׁל  
אַחֵינוּ, הַקּוֹשְׁרוֹת אוֹתָם לְאַמוֹנָה  
בְּמַשִּׁיחַ, וְהַמְרַחֲקָה אֶת לְבָבָם רַחוּק  
מִמֶּךָ, הָאֵל שֶׁלָּנוּ.

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

Alma 31:18

וְשׁוֹב מוֹדִים לָךְ, הָאֵל, עַל שֶׁאָנוּ עַם  
נִבְחָר וְקְדוֹשׁ. אָמֵן.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Alma 31:19

כְּשֶׁאֵלְמָה וְחִבְרָיו וּבָנָיו שָׁמְעוּ תְּפִלוֹת  
אֵלֶּה, הִשְׁתּוֹמְמוּ מֵעַל כָּל מִדָּה.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 31:20

כִּי בָּזָה אַחַר זֶה הֵם עָלוּ וְהִשְׁמִיעוּ  
אוֹתָן תְּפִלוֹת.  
For behold, every man did go forth  
and offer up these same prayers.

Alma 31:21

שֵׁם הַמָּקוֹם בְּשִׁפְתָם נִקְרָא  
רָאמְאוּמִפְטוֹם, שִׁפְרוֹשׁוֹ הוּא: הַמַּעֲמָד  
הַקָּדוֹשׁ.  
Now the place was called by them  
Rameumptom, which, being  
interpreted, is the holy stand.

Alma 31:22

וּמִמַּעֲמָד זֶה הִשְׁמִיעוּ הַכֹּל אוֹתָהּ לְאֵל  
וְהוֹדוּ לוֹ עַל אֲשֶׁר בָּחַר בָּהֶם, וְלֹא  
הוֹבִילָם בְּמִסְרָת אַחֵיהֶם, שֶׁלְבוֹתֵיהֶם  
לֹא פָתוּ לְהֶאֱמִין בְּעֵתִיד לָבוֹא, שֶׁעֲלִיו  
לֹא יָדְעוּ וְלֹא כָלוּם.  
Now, from this stand they did offer  
up, every man, the selfsame prayer  
unto God, thanking their God that  
they were chosen of him, and that  
he did not lead them away after the  
tradition of their brethren, and that  
their hearts were not stolen away to  
believe in things to come, which  
they knew nothing about.

Alma 31:23

אַחֲרֵי שֶׁכָּל הָאֲנָשִׁים הִבִּיעוּ אֶת  
תּוֹדָתָם בְּצוּרָה זוֹ, חָזְרוּ לְבֵתֵיהֶם, וְלֹא  
חָזְרוּ לְדַבֵּר בְּאֵל בְּאֵל עַד שֶׁהִתְאַסְפוּ  
שׁוּב בַּמַּעֲמָד הַקָּדוֹשׁ לְהִבְיֵעַ אֶת  
תּוֹדָתָם בְּצוּרָה הַמְּקַבֶּלֶת עֲלֵיהֶם.  
Now, after the people had all  
offered up thanks after this manner,  
they returned to their homes, never  
speaking of their God again until  
they had assembled themselves  
together again to the holy stand, to  
offer up thanks after their manner.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 31:24

כְּשֶׁאַלְמָה רָאָה זֹאת הִתְעַצֵּב אֶל לְבוֹ,  
כִּי הוּא רָאָה שֶׁהֵם עִם מְרָשָׁע וּמְשַׁחֲת;  
וְהוּא רָאָה שֶׁמִּשְׂאֵת נַפְשָׁם הֵיא זֶהָב  
וְכֶסֶף וְשָׂאֵר מִיְּנֵי אוֹצְרוֹת.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Alma 31:25

וְהוּא רָאָה שֶׁהֵם נוֹטִים לְהִתְפַּאֲרוֹת  
וּלְגִאּוֹה רַבָּה.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

Alma 31:26

וְהוּא הֵרִים אֶת קוֹלוֹ לְשָׁמַיִם וְצָעַק  
בְּקוֹל: עַד מָתִי, יְהוָה, תִּרְשָׁה שְׁעַבְדֶּיךָ  
יִחִיו כָּאֵן בְּעוֹלָם הַזֶּה וְיִרְאוּ בְּעֵינֵיהֶם  
רָשָׁע כֹּה גַם גַּם בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם?

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 31:27

רֹאֵה נָא, הָאֵל, הֵם זֹעֲקִים אֵלֶיךָ וְלִבָּם  
מְלֵא וְגָדוֹשׁ גְּאוֹתָם. מִהֲשָׁפָה וְלַחוּץ  
הֵם זֹעֲקִים אֵלֶיךָ, מִדְּשָׁנִים עַד בְּלִי  
גְבוּל בְּהַבְלִי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה.

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee,  
and yet their hearts are swallowed  
up in their pride. Behold, O God,  
they cry unto thee with their  
mouths, while they are puffed up,  
even to greatness, with the vain  
things of the world.

Alma 31:28

רֹאֵה נָא, אֱלֹהֵי, אֶת בְּגָדֵיהֶם הַיְקָרִים,  
אֶת תַּלְתְּלֵיהֶם וְאֶצְעָדוֹתֵיהֶם וְתַכְשֵׁיטֵי  
הַזָּהָב שֶׁלָּהֶם וְכֹל אוֹתָם הַדְּבָרִים  
הַיְקָרִים, שֶׁבָּהֶם הֵם מְתַקְשָׁטִים. לְאֵלֶּהָ  
שׁוֹאֵף לִבָּם וְבוֹ בְּזִמְן הֵם זֹעֲקִים אֵלֶיךָ  
וְאוֹמְרִים: מוֹדִים אָנוּ לְךָ הָאֵל, כִּי אָנוּ  
עִם נִבְחָר וְאַחֲרֵים יֵאבְדוּ.

Behold, O my God, their costly  
apparel, and their ringlets, and their  
bracelets, and their ornaments of  
gold, and all their precious things  
which they are ornamented with;  
and behold, their hearts are set upon  
them, and yet they cry unto thee and  
say -- We thank thee, O God, for we  
are a chosen people unto thee, while  
others shall perish.

Alma 31:29

וְהֵם טוֹעֲנִים כְּאֵלוֹ הוֹדַעְתָּ לָהֶם שְׁלֵא  
יְהִי הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

Yea, and they say that thou hast  
made it known unto them that there  
shall be no Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 31:30

הוֹי יְהוָה, הָאֵל, עַד מָתַי תִּסְבַּל שְׂרָשַׁע  
וְעוֹל יִשְׂרָרוּ בְּעַם הַזֶּה? הוֹי יְהוָה,  
הָאֵם תִּתֵּן לִי כֹחַ לְשִׂאת אֶת חֲלָשׁוֹתַי.  
כִּי אֲנִי חֲלָשׁ וְהָרָשָׁע בְּעַם הַזֶּה גּוֹרֵם  
לִי כְּאֵב.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

Alma 31:31

הוֹי יְהוָה, לְבִי דוֹי עַד מְאֹד; הָאֵם  
תִּנְחַם אֶת נַפְשִׁי בַּמְּשִׁיחַ. הוֹי יְהוָה,  
הָאֵם תִּתֵּן לִי כֹחַ לְסַבֵּל בְּסַבְּלָנוֹת אֶת  
הַצָּרוֹת שִׁיבֹאוּ עָלַי, בְּגַלֵּל רְשָׁעוֹת  
הָעַם הַזֶּה.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

Alma 31:32

הוֹי יְהוָה, הָאֵם תִּנְחַם אֶת נַפְשִׁי  
וְתַעֲנִיֵק לִי הַצְּלָחָה, לִי וְלַחֲבֵרַי  
בְּעֵבֹדָה: עֲמוֹן וְאֲרוֹן וְאוֹמְנֵר וְגַם  
אֲמוּלֵק וְזִיזְרוּם וְגַם שְׁנֵי בָנָי. הָאֵם  
תִּנְחַם אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה, הָאֵם תִּנְחַם אֶת  
נַפְשֹׁתֵיהֶם בַּמְּשִׁיחַ?

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me -- yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom and also my two sons -- yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 31:33

הָאֵם תַּעֲנִיק לָהֶם כֹּחַ לְמַעַן יוּכְלוּ  
לְשִׂאת אֶת הַצָּרוֹת שִׁיתַּרְגְּשוּ עֲלֵיהֶם  
בְּגִלְל רְשָׁעוֹת הָעָם.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

Alma 31:34

הוּי יְהוָה, הָאֵם תּוֹשִׁיעַ לָנוּ וְנִצְלִיחַ  
לְהַחְזִירָם אֵלֶיךָ מֵאֲמִינִים בַּמְּשִׁיחַ.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Alma 31:35

לְרֵאוֹת, בָּא יְהוָה נִפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם יְקָרוֹת וְ  
רַבִּים מֵהֶם קְרוֹבִים לְאֲחֵינוּ; הוּי יְהוָה,  
הָעֵנֶק לָנוּ כֹּחַ וְחָכְמַת עַל מְנַת שְׁנוּכֵל  
לְקָרֵב אֶת אֲחֵינוּ אֵלֶיךָ שׁוֹב אֵלֶיךָ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

Alma 31:36

כְּשֶׁאֵלְמָה סִיִּים אֶת דְּבָרָיו אֵלֶיךָ, מָחָא  
כִּי לְכֹל אֵלֶיךָ שָׁהִיו אֲתוֹ. וְרֵאָה:  
כְּשֶׁמָּחָא כִּי הִתְמַלְאוּ כָּלֶם רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 31:37

וְאַחֲרֵי זֶה נִפְרְדוּ זֶה מִזֶּה, וְלֹא חָשְׁבוּ  
עוֹד מַה יֵאָכְלוּ, מַה יִשְׁתּוּ וּמַה  
יִלְבְּשׁוּ. And after that they did separate  
themselves one from another,  
taking no thought for themselves  
what they should eat, or what they  
should drink, or what they should  
put on.

Alma 31:38

וַיְהִי וְהוּא דָּאֵג לָהֶם שְׁלֹא יִרְעֵבוּ וְלֹא  
יִצְמָאוּ; וְאַף נָתַן לָהֶם כֹּחַ לְשִׂאת כָּל  
מִינֵי צָרוֹת, וְכָל אֵלֶּה נִבְלָעוּ בְּשִׂמְחָה  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ. זֶה קָרָה בְּהִתְאַם לְתַפְלָתוֹ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹמָה; כִּי הִתְפַּלֵּל בְּאֱמוּנָה. And the Lord provided for them  
that they should hunger not, neither  
should they thirst; yea, and he also  
gave them strength, that they should  
suffer no manner of afflictions, save  
it were swallowed up in the joy of  
Christ. Now this was according to  
the prayer of Alma; and this  
because he prayed in faith.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 32:1

וַיְהִי יָהּ הֵם הִלְכוּ וַיְהִי צִוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים בְּעַם, נִכְנְסוּ לְבֵתֵי הַכְּנִסָּת  
וּלְבָתַיִם; וַאֲפֹלוּ נִאֲמוּ בְּרַחוּבוֹת.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

Alma 32:2

וְאַחֲרֵי עֲמַל רַק הִתְחִילָה הַהֲצִלָּחָה  
לְהָאִיר לָהֶם פָּנִים אֲצֵל דִּלְת הָעַם; כִּי  
הִמְטִיפוּם נִזְרְקוּ מִבֵּתֵי הַכְּנִסָּת בְּשֵׁל  
לְבוּשָׁם הַגָּס.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel --

Alma 32:3

לְכֵן לֹא הָרְשׁוּ לְהִכְנִס לְבֵתֵי הַכְּנִסָּת  
וּלְהַשְׁתַּתֵּף בְּפִלְחָן אֵל—אֱלֹהִים, כִּי יָהּ  
נִחְשְׁבוּ לְמִזְהָמִים בְּגִלְל הַיּוֹתָם עֲנִיִּים;  
אֲחִיהֶם חֲשְׁבוּ שֶׁהֵם פְּסֻלָּת; יָהּ הָיוּ  
עֲנִיִּים בְּנִכְסֵי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה וְגַם בְּעֲנִינֵי  
הַלֵּב.

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 32:4

כְּשֶׁאַלְמָה לְמַד אֶת הָעָם וְנָאֵם בְּפָנָיו  
בְּגִבְעַת אוֹנִידָה, הִתְאַסֶּף קָהָל רַב  
מֵאֲלֵה שְׂדֵבְרָנוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, הַדְּלִים בְּלִבָּם,  
כִּי הָיוּ עֲנִיִּים בְּנִכְסֵי הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

Alma 32:5

וְהֵם הִתְקַרְבוּ לְאַלְמָה וְהַבּוֹלֵט בֵּינֵיהֶם  
אָמַר לוֹ: מַה יַעֲשׂוּ חֵבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁהַכֹּל  
בְּזִיָּם לָהֶם בְּשָׁל עֲנִיָּים, יוֹתֵר מִכֹּל—  
כְּמָרִינוּ. זָרְקוּ אוֹתָנוּ מִבֵּיתֵי הַכְּנֶסֶת  
שֶׁלָּנוּ, שֶׁעָמַלְנוּ בְּיַדֵּינוּ לְהַקְיָמָם; זָרְקוּ  
אוֹתָנוּ מִפְּנֵי עֲנִיָּנוּ הַרַב, וְאֵינן לָנוּ הַיֵּכָן  
לְעֵבֹד אֶת הָאֵל שֶׁלָּנוּ; וּמַה נַעֲשֶׂה?

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

Alma 32:6

כְּשֶׁאַלְמָה שָׁמַע זֹאת, הִסְתּוּבַב וְהִבִּיט  
לְאִישׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּפָנָיו. וְהוּא רָאָה  
בְּשִׂמְחָה רַבָּה שֶׁצָּרוּתֵיהֶם עָשׂוּ אוֹתָם  
עֲנִיִּים מִמָּשׁ, וְהֵם הָיוּ מוֹכְנִים  
לְהַקְשִׁיב לְדַבַּר אֱלֹהִים.

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 32:7

עַל כֵּן לֹא הוֹסִיף לְדַבֵּר אֶל שְׂאֵר  
הַקְּהָל; אֲלֵא הוֹשִׁיט יָדוֹ וּפָנָה לְאֵלֶּהָ,  
אֲשֶׁר כָּפִי שָׂרְאָה הָיוּ בְּאֵמֶת מוֹכְנִים  
לְהִתְחַרֵּט, וְאָמַר לָהֶם:

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

Alma 32:8

הִנְנִי רוֹאֵת שְׂאֵתֶם בְּאֵמֶת עֲנֹוִים  
בְּלִבְכֶם; וְאִם כֵּן, בְּרוּכִים אַתֶּם.

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

Alma 32:9

לְרֹאוֹת, אַחֲיֶיכֶם שָׂאֵל: מַה נַּעֲשֶׂה? כִּי  
זָרְקוּ אוֹתָנוּ מִבֵּיתֵי הַכְּנִסֹּת שְׁלָנוּ, וְלֹא  
נוֹכֵל לְעַבֵּד אֶת אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do? -- for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Alma 32:10

לְרֹאוֹת, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: כָּלוּם  
חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שְׂאֵת הָאֵל אֲפֹשֶׁר לְעַבֵּד  
רַק בְּבֵיתֵי הַכְּנִסֹּת שְׁלָכֶם?

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 32:11

יִתְּרָה מְזוֹ, אֲשַׁאלְכֶם, כָּל־וּם חוֹשְׁבִים  
אֲתֶם שְׁצָרֶיךָ לְעַבְדֵי אֱלֹהִים רַק  
פְּעַם בְּשָׁבוּעַ?  
Moreover, I would ask, do ye  
suppose that ye must not worship  
God only once in a week?

Alma 32:12

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: טוֹב שֶׁנִּזְרַקְתֶּם מִבְּתֵי  
הַכְּנֶסֶת שְׁלָכֶם, כִּי־י שֶׁתְּהִיוּ עֲנֻוִים  
וְתִלְמְדוּ חֲכָמָה; מִפְּנֵי שֶׁזֶה נֶחֱוֶן  
שֶׁתִּלְמְדוּ חֲכָמָה. כִּי מִפְּנֵי שֶׁנִּזְרַקְתֶּם  
הַחוּצָה וְאֲחִיכֶם בְּזִים לָכֶם-- בְּשֵׁל  
דְּלוּתְכֶם הִרְבָּה-- נַעֲשֵׂה לְבַכְּכֶם עָנוּ  
בְּעַל כְּרָחוּ.  
I say unto you, it is well that ye are  
cast out of your synagogues, that ye  
may be humble, and that ye may  
learn wisdom; for it is necessary  
that ye should learn wisdom; for it  
is because that ye are cast out, that  
ye are despised of your brethren  
because of your exceeding poverty,  
that ye are brought to a lowliness of  
heart; for ye are necessarily brought  
to be humble.

Alma 32:13

וְעַתָּה, כִּשְׁאַתֶּם נֶאֱלָצִים לְהִיּוֹת עֲנֻוִים,  
אֲתֶם בְּרוּכִים; קוֹרָה שְׁאָדָם נֶאֱלָץ  
לְהִיּוֹת עָנוּ וְהוּא שׁוֹאֵף לְחַרְטָה.  
וּבְטוֹחַ שֶׁהִמְתַּחַרְט יִמְצָא רַחֲמִים,  
וְהִמְתַּמִּידִים עַד הַסּוֹף יוֹשְׁעוּ.  
And now, because ye are compelled  
to be humble blessed are ye; for a  
man sometimes, if he is compelled  
to be humble, seeketh repentance;  
and now surely, whosoever  
repenteth shall find mercy; and he  
that findeth mercy and endureth to  
the end the same shall be saved.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 32:14

כְּפִי שֶׁאֵמַרְתִּי לָכֶם: מִפְּנֵי שֶׁנֶּאֱלָצְתֶּם  
לְהִיּוֹת עֲנוּיִם, הֲנִכְם בְּרוּכִים; כָּלוּם לֹא  
תִחְשְׁבוּ שֶׁהַבְּרוּכִים בְּיוֹתֵר הֵם אֱלֹהִים  
הַמְשִׁפִּילִים אֶת עֲצָמָם בְּאַמַּת בְּפָנָי  
דְּבַר הָאֵל?

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Alma 32:15

מְאֹד

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed -- yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Alma 32:16

אוּ בְּרוּכִים אֱלֹהִים עֲצָמָם  
בְּמַלְיָם אַחֲרוֹת  
דְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
אוּ

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Alma 32:17

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

יִשְׁנֹם רַבִּים הָאוֹמְרִים: אִם תִּרְאֶה לָנוּ  
 אוֹת מִשָּׁמַיִם, אִזְנִדַּע לְבִטָּחָה, וְאִזְנִאֲמִין.  
 Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

Alma 32:18

וְאֲנִי שׁוֹאֵל הָאֵם זוֹהִי אֲמוּנָה? הֲנִנִּי  
 אוֹמֵר לָכֶם לֹא, כִּי אִם אָדָם יוֹדֵעַ, אִין  
 סָבָה שִׁיאֲמִין, הֲרִי הוּא יוֹדֵעַ.  
 Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

Alma 32:19

וְעַתָּה הָאֵם אַרְוֵר יוֹתֵר זֶה שִׁיּוֹדֵעַ אֶת  
 רְצוֹן הָאֵל עוֹשֶׂה אוֹתוֹ מִזֶּה שֶׁרַק  
 מֵאֲמִין, אוֹ יֵשׁ לוֹ יְסוּד לְהֵאֲמִין  
 וְנִכְשֵׁל בְּעֵבְרָה?  
 And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Alma 32:20

עַל כֶּךָ עֲלֵיכֶם לְשִׁפּוֹט. לְרֵאוֹת, הֲנִנִּי  
 אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, זֶה הֵינּוּ הֶךָ וְלִכְלֵ אָדָם  
 יַעֲשֶׂה לְפִי מֵעֲשָׂיו.  
 Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 32:21

וְעַתָּה, אֲשֶׁר לְאִמוּנָה, אִמוּנָה אֵינָה  
יְדִיעָה שְׁלֵמָה שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים; אִם הֵנֶכֶם  
מֵאֲמִינִים, אַתֶּם מְקוּיִם לְדְבָרִים שְׂאִינָם  
בְּעֵינַי וְשֵׁהֶם אִמֶת.

And now as I said concerning faith  
-- faith is not to have a perfect  
knowledge of things; therefore if ye  
have faith ye hope for things which  
are not seen, which are true.

Alma 32:22

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, וְאֲנִי רוֹצֶה  
שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ, שֶׁהָאֵל מְעַא רַחֲמִים לְכֹל  
אֵלֶּה הַמֵּאֲמִינִים בְּשֵׁמוֹ; עַל כֵּן הוּא  
רוֹצֶה מֵעַל לְכֹל שֶׁתִּאֲמִינוּ, כֵּן בְּדְבָרוֹ.

And now, behold, I say unto you,  
and I would that ye should  
remember, that God is merciful  
unto all who believe on his name;  
therefore he desireth, in the first  
place, that ye should believe, yea,  
even on his word.

Alma 32:23

וְעַתָּה, הוּא מֵעֲבִיר אֶת דְּבָרוֹ לְבָנֵי  
הָאָדָם בְּאֲמֻצָּעוֹת הַמְּלֹאכִים, לֹא רַק  
לְגִבְרִים, אֲלָא גַם לְנָשִׁים. וּבְזֶה לֹא  
דִּי: הִרְבֵּה פְעָמִים נִתְּנִים לִילְדִים  
קִטְנִים דְּבָרִים הַמְּבִיאִים לְיַדֵּי מְבוֹכָה  
חֲכָמִים וּמְלֻמְדִים.

And now, he imparteth his word by  
angels unto men, yea, not only men  
but women also. Now this is not all;  
little children do have words given  
unto them many times which  
confound the wise and the learned.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 32:24

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, בְּקִשְׁתֶּם מִמְּנִי  
לְדַעַת מַה עֲלֵיכֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת מֵאַחַד  
שֶׁאַתֶּם סוֹבְלִים וּמְנַדִּים; לֹא הֵייתִי  
רוֹצֵה שֶׁתַּחֲשְׁבוּ שֶׁאַשְׁפֹּט אֶתְכֶם רַק  
לְפִי הָעֲבָדוֹת.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out -- now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true --

Alma 32:25

אֵין בְּכוֹנְתִי לְהַגִּיד שְׁכֻלְכֶם נֶאֱלָצְתֶם  
לְהַשְׁפִּיל אֶת עַצְמְכֶם, חוֹשְׁבֵי שִׁישׁ  
בִּינֵיכֶם כְּאֵלֶּה הַמוֹכְנִים לְהַשְׁפִּיל אֶת  
עַצְמָם, יְהִיו הַנְּסֻבוֹת אֲשֶׁר יְהִיו.

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Alma 32:26

וְאֵם אֶמְרֹתִי כִּי אֱמוּנָה -- אֵינָה יְדִיעָה  
מִשְׁלֶמֶת -- הוּא הַדִּין לְגִבֵּי דְבָרֵי.  
אֵינְכֶם יְכוֹלִים לְהִיֹּת בְּטוֹחִים בָּהֶם  
וּבְנִכּוֹנוֹתָם, כְּשֶׁם שֶׁאֱמוּנָה אֵינָה  
בְּבַחֲיִנַת יְדִיעָה מִשְׁלֶמֶת.

Now, as I said concerning faith -- that it was not a perfect knowledge -- even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אָבֵל, אִם אַתֶּם מוֹכֵנִים לְהִתְעוֹרֵר  
וְלִהְשֵׁתֶמֶשׁ בִּיכֹלֶת שְׁלֹכֶם, וּלְנִסּוֹת אֶת  
דְּבַרֵי תוֹךְ שְׁמוֹשׁ בְּקוֹרֵטוֹב שֶׁל  
אַמוֹנָה; כֵּן, אִם רַק תִּבְקָשׁוּ לְהֶאֱמִין,  
תִּנּוּ לְתִשׁוּקָה זֹו לְפַעַל בְּקִרְבְּכֶם עַד  
שֶׁתֵּאֱמִינוּ בְּמִדָּה כְּזֹו, שְׂיִוצֵר מְקוֹם  
אַפְלוֹ לְמִקְצַת דְּבַרֵי.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

וְעַתָּה, נִשְׂוֶה אֶת הַמֶּלֶה לְזֵרַע. אִם  
תִּפְנּוּ מְקוֹם לְזֵרַע שְׂיִזְרַע בְּלִבְכֶם,  
רְאוּ, אִם זֶהוּ זֵרַע טוֹב אוֹ אֲמִתִּי,  
וְאִינְכֶם מְסֻלְקִים אוֹתוֹ מִתּוֹךְ הַסֵּר  
אַמוֹנָה וְהִתְנַגְדוֹת לְרוּחַ יְהוָה, אֲזִי  
יִתְחִיל לְהִתְפַּתַּח בְּקִרְבְּכֶם. כִּשְׂאֵתֶם  
מְרַגְּשִׁים בְּתַנוּעוֹת הַתְּרַחְבוֹת אֵלֶּה,  
תִּגִּידוּ לְעֵצְמְכֶם: זֶהוּ לְבַטַח זֵרַע טוֹב,  
אוֹ: הִדְבָר הוּא טוֹב, הוּא מְרַחֵב אֶת  
נַפְשִׁי, מֵאִיר אֶת הַבְּנֵתִי וְטַעְמוֹ נֶעֱשֶׂה  
נְהַדָּר.

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves -- It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 32:29

כְּלוֹם הַיּוֹדוֹת לְכַךְ לֹא תִגְדֹּל  
אֲמוֹנַתְכֶם? הֲנִנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כֵּן,  
וְזֹאת בְּטָרִם צִמַח וְהָיָה לְיָדִיעָה שְׁלֵמָה.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

Alma 32:30

אֲבָל, כְּשֶׁהַזֶּרַע תּוֹפֵחַ וְנוֹבֵט וּמִתְחִיל  
לְגָדֵל, בְּרוּר שְׁזָהוּ זֶרַע טוֹב, כִּי הוּא  
תּוֹפֵחַ וְנוֹבֵט וּמִתְחִיל לְגָדֵל. כְּלוֹם זֶה  
לֹא יַחֲזִק אֶת אֲמוֹנַתְכֶם? כֵּן, כִּי תִגִּידוּ:  
הֲנִנִי יוֹדֵעַ שְׁזָהוּ זֶרַע טוֹב, כִּי הִנֵּה  
הוּא נוֹבֵט וּמִתְחִיל לְגָדֵל.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

Alma 32:31

וְעַתָּה, כְּלוֹם בְּטוֹחִים אַתֶּם שְׁזָהוּ זֶרַע  
טוֹב? כֵּן, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי כָל זֶרַע  
מִצְמִיחַ הַדְּמוּת שְׁלוֹ.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Alma 32:32

עַל כֵּן, זֶרַע הַגֵּדֵל הוּא טוֹב, אֲבָל  
שְׂאִינוֹ גֵּדֵל אֵינְנוּ טוֹב וְאוֹתוֹ סִלְקוּ.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 32:33

וְעַתָּה, אִם עָשִׂיתֶם אֶת הַנְּסִיוֹן,  
וְזָרַעְתֶּם אֶת הַזֵּרַע, וְהוּא תּוֹפֵחַ, נוֹבֵט  
וּמִתְחִיל לְגָדֵל, אֲזַי בְּרוּר שֶׁתִּדְעוּ, כִּי  
הַזֵּרַע הוּא טוֹב.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

Alma 32:34

וְעַתָּה, כְּלוּם יָדִיעַתְכֶם הִיא שְׁלֵמָה?  
כֵּן, יָדִיעַתְכֶם בְּפֶרֶט זֶה הִיא שְׁלֵמָה  
וְהָאִמוּנָה רְדוּמָה. וְזֹת מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהִנַּחְתֶּם  
יּוֹדְעִים שֶׁדָּבַר הָאֵל טָפַח נִפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם:  
אֲתֶם יּוֹדְעִים שֶׁנִּבְּט וְשֶׁכִּלְכֶם מִתְחִיל  
לְהִיּוֹת נְאוּר וְדַעַתְכֶם מִתְרַחֶבֶת.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because ye know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

Alma 32:35

כְּלוּם אֵין בְּכֶךָ מִמָּשׁ? כֵּן, אֲגִיד לָכֶם,  
כִּי זֶהוּ אוֹר; וְכֹל אוֹר הוּא טוֹב, כִּי  
אֲפֹשֶׁר לְהִבְחִין בוֹ, וְאֲתֶם יּוֹדְעִים  
שֶׁהוּא טוֹב. וְעַתָּה, לְאַחַר שֶׁטַּעַמְתֶּם  
מִהָאוֹר הַזֶּה, הֲאִם יָדִיעַתְכֶם הִיא  
שְׁלֵמָה?

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 32:36

הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא; אַתֶּם גַּם לֹא  
צָרִיכִים לְהַזְנִיחַ אֶת אֲמוֹנַתְכֶם, כִּי  
הִשְׁתַּמְשַׁתֶּם בָּהּ רַק כְּדַת לְזַרְעַ אֶת  
הַזֶּרַע וְלַעֲרוֹךְ אֶת הַנִּסְיוֹן, וְלִהְיוֹכַח אִם  
הַזֶּרַע הִיָּה טוֹב.

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

Alma 32:37

כְּשֶׁהָעֵץ מִתְחִיל לְגָדֵל, תִּגִּידוּ: הִבֵּה  
נְזִין אוֹתוֹ בְּדֹאגָה רַבָּה, כִּדִּי  
יִשְׁתַּרֵּשׁ, יִגְדֵל וְיִשָּׂא פְרִי. וְעַתָּה,  
רְאוּ, אִם תִּזְנֶנוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּהִקְפָּדָה,  
יִשְׁתַּרֵּשׁ וְיִשָּׂא פְרִי.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

Alma 32:38

אֲבָל אִם תִּזְנֶנִּים אֶת הָעֵץ, וְלֹא תִדְאָגוּ  
לְהַזְתּוֹ, לֹא יִשְׁתַּרֵּשׁ וּבַחֶם הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ  
יִתְנַוֵּן, כִּי אֵין לוֹ שָׂרָשִׁים וְאַתֶּם  
תַּעֲקְרוּ וְתִזְרְקוּ אוֹתוֹ.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorcheth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 32:39

וְזֹאת לֹא מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהַזֶּרַע לֹא הָיָה טוֹב :  
אוֹ שֶׁפְּרִיּוֹ לֹא הָיָה רְצוּי. אֲלֵא מִפְּנֵי  
שֶׁהַקֶּרְקַע שֶׁלְכֶם עֲקָרָה, וְאַתֶּם נֹתְתֶם  
לְעֵץ מְזוּן, לְכֵן אֵין לוֹ פְּרִי. הוּא הַדִּין  
עִם דְּבַר הָאֵל.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

Alma 32:40

אִם לֹא תִזְיֵנוּ אוֹתוֹ, וְלֹא תִשְׂאוּ מִבֶּט  
שֶׁל אֱמוּנָה לְקִרְאֵת פְּרִיּוֹ בְּעִתִּיד—  
לְעוֹלָם לֹא תִקְטְפוּ אֶת פְּרִיּוֹ שֶׁל עֵץ  
הַחַיִּים.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

Alma 32:41

אֲבָל אִם תִּזְיֵנוּ אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל, אֶת הָעֵץ  
הַמִּתְחִיל לְגַדֵּל, בְּהַתְמַסְרוֹת רַבָּה  
וּבְאֱמוּנָה וְסִבְלָנוּת וְצַפְיָה לְפָרִי, אֲזִי  
הָעֵץ יִשְׁתַּרֵּשׁ וְיִגְדֵל לְחַיֵּי נֶצַח.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 32:42

וּבְשֵׁל הַתְּמַסְרוֹתְכֶם לְדַבַּר הָאֵל,  
סִבְלָנוֹתְכֶם וְאַמוֹנַתְכֶם וְהַמְּזוֹן שֶׁאַתֶּם  
נוֹתְנִים לוֹ, יִתְּכֶן שִׁישֶׁתֶּרֶשׁ בְּכֶם  
וּבְמִשְׁךְ הַזִּמְן תּוּכְלוּ לְקַטֵּף אֶת פְּרִיּוֹ,  
שֶׁהוּא יָקָר בְּיוֹתֵר וּמְתוֹק מִכֹּל  
מְתִיקוֹת, לֶבֶן מִכֹּל לֶבֶן וְטָהוֹר מִכֹּל  
הַטָּהוֹר. וְאַתֶּם תִּתְמוּגְגוּ מִהַפְּרִי עַד  
שִׁבְעַ, לֹא תִרְעֵבוּ וְלֹא תִצְמְאוּ.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

Alma 32:43

אֲזַ, אַחֵי, תֵּאֲסְפוּ אֶת פְּרֵי אַמוֹנַתְכֶם,  
הַתְּמַסְרוֹתְכֶם וְסִבְלָנוֹתְכֶם, וְאַרְךְ הָרוּחַ  
שֶׁלְכֶם בְּחַכּוֹתְכֶם עַד שֶׁהַעֵץ יָנִיב לְכֶם  
אֶת פְּרִיּוֹ.

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כְּשֶׁאַלְמָה אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים, הֵם שָׁלְחוּ  
 מִיִּשְׁהוּ אֵלָיו וּבִקְשׁוּ אִם עֲלֵיהֶם  
 לְהֶאֱמִין בְּאֵל אֶחָד, כְּדֵי לְזַכּוֹת בַּפְּרִי,  
 שֶׁעָלָיו דְּבַר, אֲשֶׁר לְדְבָרָיו צָרִיךְ  
 לְהִזְרַע בְּלִבָּם, וּבְאִיזוֹ צוּרָה יִתְחִילוּ  
 לְהַפְעִיל אֶת אֱמוּנָתָם?

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

אַלְמָה עָנָה לָהֶם: הִנְנִי, אֲמַרְתֶּם  
 שֶׁאֵינְכֶם יְכוֹלִים לַעֲבֹד אֶת הָאֵל  
 שְׁלָכֶם, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁגִּרְשׁוּ אֶתְכֶם מִבְּתֵי  
 הַכְּנֶסֶת שְׁלָכֶם. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: אִם  
 אַתֶּם חוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁאֵינְכֶם יְכוֹלִים לַעֲבֹד  
 אֶת הָאֵל, אֵינְכֶם אֶלָּא טוֹעִים; עֲלֵיכֶם  
 לְחַטֵּט בְּכַתְּבֵי הַקִּדְשׁ, וְאִם אַתֶּם  
 חוֹשְׁבִים, שֶׁזֶּה כָּתוּב שָׁם— אֵינְכֶם  
 מְבִינִים אוֹתָם.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 33:3

הָאֵם זֹכְרִים אַתֶּם מֵה שֶׁאָמַר זְנוֹס, הַנְּבִיא הַקָּדוֹם, עַל תְּפִלָּה וְעַל עֲבוֹדַת הָאֵל?  
Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

Alma 33:4

כִּי הוּא אָמַר: אַתָּה רַחוּם, הָאֵל, כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ אֶת תְּפִלָּתִי כְּשֶׁשָּׁהִיתִי בְּיַשִּׁימוֹן; רַחֲמֵתָ כְּשֶׁהִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי לְמַעַן אוֹיְבֵי וְהַפְּנִיתָ אוֹתָם אֵלַי.  
For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Alma 33:5

הוּי אֵלִי, רַחֲמֵתָ עָלַי כְּשֶׁזָּעַקְתִּי אֵלֶיךָ בְּשָׂדֵה; כְּשֶׁזָּעַקְתִּי אֵלֶיךָ בְּתְפִלָּתִי, וְשָׁמַעְתָּ.  
Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

Alma 33:6

וְשׁוּב, כְּשֶׁפָּנִיתִי לְבֵיתִי, שָׁמַעְתָּ אֶת תְּפִלָּתִי.  
And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 33:7

וְכִשְׁנִכְנַסְתִּי לְחֻדְרֵי וְהִתְפַּלְלֹתִי אֵלֶיךָ, And when I did turn unto my closet,  
O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou  
didst hear me.  
שָׁמַעְתָּ אוֹתִי.

Alma 33:8

כֵּן, אַתָּה מְרַחֵם עַל יְלָדֶיךָ הַזּוֹעֵקִים, Yea, thou art merciful unto thy  
children when they cry unto thee, to  
be heard of thee and not of men,  
and thou wilt hear them.  
לֹא כִּדֵי שְׂאֲדָם יִשְׁמַע, אֶלֶּא אַתָּה—  
וְתִשְׁמַע.

Alma 33:9

כֵּן, אֱלֹהֵי, רַחֲמֵתָ עָלַי וְשָׁמַעְתָּ אֶת Yea, O God, thou hast been  
merciful unto me, and heard my  
cries in the midst of thy  
congregations.  
זַעֲקָתִי בְּאִמְצַע הַקְּהָל.

Alma 33:10

וְגַם שָׁמַעְתָּ אוֹתִי כִּשְׁגַרְשׁוֹ אוֹתִי Yea, and thou hast also heard me  
when I have been cast out and have  
been despised by mine enemies;  
yea, thou didst hear my cries, and  
wast angry with mine enemies, and  
thou didst visit them in thine anger  
with speedy destruction.  
וְאוֹיְבֵי בְּזוֹ לִי; שָׁמַעְתָּ אֶת זַעֲקָתִי  
וְכַעֲסָתָּ עַל אוֹיְבֵי וְשַׁלַּחְתָּ בָּהֶם אֶת  
חֲמַתְךָ וְהָרַסְתָּ מִיָּדִי.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 33:11

שְׁמַעְתָּ אֶת זַעְקוֹתַי וַיִּשְׁרַ לְבִי. בְּגִלְלִי  
בְּנֶךְ רַחֲמֶתָ עָלַי כִּי; כִּן אֶזְעַק אֶלֶיךָ  
בְּכָל צָרוֹתַי, כִּי בְךָ אֶשְׂמַח. אֶתָּה  
הִסַּרְתָּ אֶת מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ מֵעָלַי, בְּגִלְלִי בְּנֶךְ.  
And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

Alma 33:12

וְעַתָּה, אֵלְמָה אֲמַר לָהֶם: כָּלוּם אַתֶּם  
מֵאַמִּינִים בְּכַתְּבֵי הַקְּדוֹשׁ שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ עַל  
יָדָם בְּיָמֵי קֶדֶם?  
And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Alma 33:13

אִם כֵּן, עֲלֵיכֶם לְהֶאֱמִין בְּדַבְרֵי זְנוֹס,  
שֶׁאָמַר: הִסַּרְתָּ אֶת מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ בְּגִלְלִי  
בְּנֶךְ.  
Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Alma 33:14

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי, אֶשְׂאֵל, הֲאִם קִרְאתֶם  
בְּכַתְּבֵי הַקְּדוֹשׁ? אִם קִרְאתֶם, כִּי צַד לֹא  
תֵאֱמִינוּ בְּבוֹא הָאֵל?  
Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 33:15

כִּי לֹא זִנּוֹס בְּלִבְד עַל כֶּךָ, אֱלֹה גַם  
זִנּוֹק. For it is not written that Zenos  
alone spake of these things, but  
Zenock also spake of these things --

Alma 33:16

כִּי הִנֵּה הוּא אָמַר: אַתָּה כּוֹעֵס עַל עַם  
זֶה, יְהוָה, מִפְּנֵי שְׂאִינוֹ מִבֵּין אֶת  
רַחֲמֶיךָ שֶׁהֶעֱנַקְתָּ לוֹ בְּגִלְל בְּנֶךָ.  
For behold, he said: Thou art angry,  
O Lord, with this people, because  
they will not understand thy  
mercies which thou hast bestowed  
upon them because of thy Son.

Alma 33:17

וְעַתָּה, הִנֵּכֶם רוֹאִים, אַחֵי, שְׂנַבִּיא  
קְדוֹם הָעֵיד עַל בֶּן אֱלֹהִים וְהָעַם לֹא  
רָצָה לְהִבִּין אֶת דְּבָרָיו וְסָקַל אוֹתוֹ  
לְמוֹת. And now, my brethren, ye see that a  
second prophet of old has testified  
of the Son of God, and because the  
people would not understand his  
words they stoned him to death.

Alma 33:18

וְזֶה לֹא הַכֹּל; אֱלֹה לֹא הִיחִידִים  
שֶׁדְּבָרוֹ עַל בֶּן אֱלֹהִים. But behold, this is not all; these are  
not the only ones who have spoken  
concerning the Son of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 33:19

מִשָּׁה דִּבֶּר עָלָיו; וּבַמִּדְבָּר עַל הוּם  
סִימָן, וְכֹל אֲשֶׁר הִבִּיט בּוֹ יִחְיֶה, וְרַבִּים  
הִבִּיטוּ וְחָיוּ.

Behold, he was spoken of by  
Moses; yea, and behold a type was  
raised up in the wilderness, that  
whosoever would look upon it  
might live. And many did look and  
live.

Alma 33:20

אֲבָל רַק מְעַטִּים הִבִּינוּ אֶת פִּרוּשׁ  
הַדְּבָרִים, וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי קְשִׁיחוֹת לְבָבָם.  
רַבִּים הָיוּ כֹּה קְשׁוּחִים עַד שֶׁלֹּא אָווּ  
לְהִסְתַּכֵּל, וְהֵם נִסְפּוּ. הֵם לֹא רָצוּ  
לְהִסְתַּכֵּל, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁלֹּא הָאֱמִינוּ שֶׁזֶּו  
תִּהְיֶה תְרוּפָתָם.

But few understood the meaning of  
those things, and this because of the  
hardness of their hearts. But there  
were many who were so hardened  
that they would not look, therefore  
they perished. Now the reason they  
would not look is because they did  
not believe that it would heal them.

Alma 33:21

הוּי אַחֵי, אֱלוּ יִכְלֹתֶם לְהִתְרַפֵּא בְּזֶה  
שֶׁרַק תִּבְיִטוּ, כָּלוּם לֹא תִסְתַּכְלוּ הִישׁ  
מִיָּהר אוֹ שְׂמָא תִקְשִׁחוּ אֶת לְבַבְכֶם  
בְּחֹסֶר אֲמוּנָה וְתִהְיוּ נְרַפִּים, לֹא  
תִסְתַּכְלוּ וְתִאבְדּוּ?

O my brethren, if ye could be  
healed by merely casting about your  
eyes that ye might be healed, would  
ye not behold quickly, or would ye  
rather harden your hearts in  
unbelief, and be slothful, that ye  
would not cast about your eyes, that  
ye might perish?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אם כן, תמצא אתכם הרעה, אבל אם לא, הסתכלו מסביב ותתחילו להאמין בן אלהים אשר יבוא לגאל עמו, והוא יסבל וימות כדי לכפר על חטאיהם. והוא יקום מהמתים ובזה יביא לידי התחיה וכל הבריות יעמדו לפניו להשפט לפי מעשיהם באחרית הימים, ביום הדין.

If so, we shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

ועתה, אחי, רוצה הייתי שתטעו דבר זה בלבבכם, וכשיתחיל לטפח תזינו אותו באמונתכם. זה יהיה עץ שיצמח בקרבכם ויגדל לחיי נצח. מי יתן והאל יקל על מעמסתכם באמצעות שמחת בנו, ואם תרצו תוכלו לעשות את כל אלה. אמן.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

Alma 34:1

וְעַתָּה, שְׁאַלְמָה אָמַר לָהֶם מְלִים אֱלֹהִים,  
הִתְיָשַׁב עַל הָאָרֶץ, וְאַמוּלֵק קָם  
וְהִתְחִיל לְלַמְּדֵם וְאָמַר.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

Alma 34:2

אֲחֵי, חוֹשְׁבֵנִי כִּי לֹא יִתְכַן שְׁאִינְכֶם  
יְוֹדְעִים אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֱמָרוּ עַל בּוֹאוֹ  
שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁהוּא לְפִי תוֹרַתְנוּ בֶּן  
אֱלֹהִים. אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁלְּמִדּוֹ אֶתְכֶם אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ בְּהִרְחָבָה, לְפָנַי  
שֶׁפָּרַשְׁתֶּם מֵאִתְּנוּ.

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

Alma 34:3

וְכַפִּי שֶׁבִקְשֵׁתֶם מֵאֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, שֶׁיִּגִּיד  
לְכֶם מָה עֲלֵיכֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת בְּגִלְלִי  
סְבִלוֹתֵיכֶם; וְהוּא אָמַר לְכֶם כַּמָּה דְבָרֵי  
הַכְּנָה וַיַּעֵץ לְכֶם לְהִיּוֹת מֵאֲמִינִים  
וְסְבִלְנִים--

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 34:4

כֵּן, שְׁתַּהֲיֶה לְכֶם אֲמוּנָה לְנִטְעַ אֶת  
דְּבַר הָאֵל בְּלִבְכֶם, לְמַעַן תּוּכְלוּ  
לְהִתְנַסּוֹת בְּטוֹבוֹ.

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

Alma 34:5

רְאִינוּ שֵׁיִשׁ בְּמַחְכֶּם שְׂאֵלָה גְדוֹלָה,  
הֲאֵם דְּבַר הָאֵל הוּא בִּבְנֵי אֱלֹהִים אוֹ  
שִׁמָּא לֹא יִהְיֶה הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

Alma 34:6

רְאִיתֶם שְׂאֲחֵי הוֹכִיחַ לְכֶם בְּצוּרוֹת  
רְבוֹת, שֶׁהַדְּבַר הוּא בַּמְּשִׁיחַ לְיִשׁוּעָה.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

Alma 34:7

אֲחֵי הַסְּתִמְךָ עַל דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל זְנוֹס,  
שֶׁהִגְאֵלָה תְּבוּאָה בְּאֲמָצְעוֹת בֵּן אֱלֹהִים,  
וְגַם עַל דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל זְנוֹק; הוּא גַם דְּבַר  
עַל מֹשֶׁה כִּהוֹכַחָה לְאִמְתוֹת הַדְּבָרִים.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 34:8

וְעַתָּה, אֶעֱיֵד בְּעֵצְמִי שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים הֵם  
אֲמֵת. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם שֶׁ אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ יוֹפִיעַ בְּקֶרֶב הַבְּרִיּוֹת וַיִּקַּח עַל  
עֵצְמוֹ אֶת עֲבֻרוֹת עַמּוֹ, וְהוּא יִכְפֹּר עַל  
חַטָּאֵי הָעוֹלָם, כִּי יְהוָה הָאֵל אָמַר זֹאת.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

Alma 34:9

מִן הַנֶּכּוֹן שֶׁתְּבַצֵּעַ כַּפָּרָה; כִּי לְפִי  
הַתְּכַנִּית הַגְּדוּלָה שֶׁל הָאֵל הַנִּצְחִי  
צָרִיךְ שֶׁתַּעֲשֶׂה כַּפָּרָה, כִּי אַחֲרַת תְּאֲבֹד  
הָאֲנוּשׁוֹת כֻּלָּה לְלֹא תִקְנָה. הַכֹּל  
קְשׁוּחִים, כָּלֵם נִכְשְׁלוּ וְהֵם אֲבוּדִים  
וְצָרִיכִים לְהִכָּחֵד, אֲלֵא אִם תִּקְנָה  
הַכַּפָּרָה שֶׁצָּרִיכָה לָבוֹא בְּקָרוֹב.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 34:10

מִן הַנְּכוּן שֶׁתְּבוֹא הַקְּרָבָה גְּדוֹלָה  
אַחֲרוֹנָה; לֹא קָרְבַּן אָדָם, בְּעַל חַיִּים אוֹ  
עוֹף; זֶה לֹא יִהְיֶה קָרְבַּן אָדָם, זֶה צָרִיךְ  
לִהְיוֹת קָרְבַּן כֹּלְלִי וְנֶצְחִי.

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Alma 34:11

הֲנֵה אִישׁ לֹא יוּכַל לְהַקְרִיב אֶת דַּמּוֹ  
לְכַפֵּר עַל חַטָּאוֹ שֶׁל אַחֵר. אִם אָדָם  
רָצַח, הֲאֵם לְפִי הַחֶק הַצּוֹדֵק שֶׁלָּנוּ  
יִוצִיאוּ לְהוֹרֵג אֶת אַחִיו? הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר  
לָכֶם -- לֹא?

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

Alma 34:12

הַחֶק תּוֹבֵעַ אֶת חַיּוֹ שֶׁל הַרוֹצֵחַ; וּפְרָט  
לְכַפֵּרָה כֹּלְלִית אֵין דָּבָר שֶׁיַּעֲנֶה עַל  
חַטָּאי הָעוֹלָם.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 34:13

עַל כֵּן מִיִּן הַנְּכוּזִים שֶׁיְהִי קָרְבַּן גָּדוֹל  
אַחֲרוֹן. וְאִז לֹא תִהְיֶה יוֹתֵר — אוֹ  
כִּדְאֵי שֶׁלֹּא תִהְיֶה יוֹתֵר שְׁפִיכוֹת  
דְּמַיִם; אִז תָּבוֹא תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה  
לְשִׁלְמוֹתָהּ, בְּכֹל פְּרָטֵי הַפְּרָטִים, וְלֹא  
יִשְׁמַט דְּבַר.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

Alma 34:14

וְזוֹהִי מִשְׁמַעוֹתָהּ הַשְּׁלֵמָה שֶׁל הַתּוֹרָה,  
כָּל הַפְּרָטִים מְצַבִּיעִים עַל הַקָּרְבַּן  
הַגָּדוֹל וְהָאַחֲרוֹן; וְקָרְבַּן גָּדוֹל וְאַחֲרוֹן  
זֶה יְהִי בֶן אֱלֹהִים, הַכֹּלֵל וְהַנִּצְחִי.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

Alma 34:15

הוּא יָבִיא גְאוּלָּה לְכֹל הַמְּאֲמִינִים  
בְּשֵׁמוֹ; זוֹהִי כַּוְנַתוֹ שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ קָרְבַּן  
אַחֲרוֹן: לְהַבִּיא אֶת הַרְחָמִים שֶׁהֵם  
מַעַל לַמְּשַׁפֵּט וְנוֹתְנִים לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם  
אֶפְשָׁרוֹת לְהֵאֲמִין בַּחֲרָטָה.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 34:16

וְכַךְ הֶרַחֲמִים יְכוּלִים לְמַלְאוֹת אֶת  
דְּרִישׁוֹת הַמְּשַׁפֵּט וְלַחֲבֹקֵן בְּזִרְעוֹת  
הַבְּטָחוֹן; מִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מְצַרֵּף לַחֲרָטָה  
אֲמוֹנָה, עוֹמֵד בְּפָנֵי הַחֶק וּדְרִישׁוֹת  
הַמְּשַׁפֵּט בְּמִלּוֹאֵן; רַק לְגִבֵי אֱלֹהֵי שֵׁשׁ  
לָהֶם אֲמוֹנָה, פּוֹעֵלֶת הַתְּכַנִּית הַגְּדוֹלָה  
וְהַנְּצַחִית.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Alma 34:17

לְכֵן, הֲלוֹאֵי שֶׁהָאֵל יְבָרְכֶכֶם אַחֵי,  
שֶׁתְּחִילוֹ לְהַפְעִיל אֶת אֲמוֹנַתְכֶם  
בַּחֲרָטָה, שֶׁתְּחִילוֹ לְקַרֵּא בְּשֵׁמוֹ  
הַקְּדוֹשׁ, שֶׁהוּא יִרְחַם עֲלֵיכֶם.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Alma 34:18

כֵּן, זַעֲקוּ אֵלָיו, בִּקְשׁוּ אֶת רַחֲמָיו כִּי  
גְּדוֹל כַּחוֹ לְהוֹשִׁיעַ.

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

Alma 34:19

הֲשַׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם, וְהַמְּשִׁיכוּ  
בַתְּפִלָּה אֵלָיו.

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 34:20

כְּשֶׁאַתֶּם נִמְצְאִים בַּשָּׂדֶה, כְּשֶׁאַתֶּם עִם  
עֵדְרֵיכֶם. Cry unto him when ye are in your  
fields, yea, over all your flocks.

Alma 34:21

זַעֲקוּ אֵלָיו בְּבֵיתְכֶם וּבְכֹל מְשֻׁקְכֶם,  
בֶּקֶר, צַהֲרִים וְעָרֵב. Cry unto him in your houses, yea,  
over all your household, both  
morning, mid-day, and evening.

Alma 34:22

זַעֲקוּ אֵלָיו נֶגְדַּ כְּחַם שֶׁל אוֹיְבֵיכֶם. Yea, cry unto him against the power  
of your enemies.

Alma 34:23

זַעֲקוּ אֵלָיו נֶגְדַּ הַשָּׂטָן, שֶׁהוּא אוֹיְבוֹ  
שֶׁל כָּל יֹשֵׁר. Yea, cry unto him against the devil,  
who is an enemy to all  
righteousness.

Alma 34:24

זַעֲקוּ אֵלָיו לְמַעַן יְבוֹלִי שְׂדוֹתֵיכֶם כְּדֵי  
שֶׁתִּשְׁגְּשְׁגוּ בָּם. Cry unto him over the crops of your  
fields, that ye may prosper in them.

Alma 34:25

זַעֲקוּ לְמַעַן הָעֵדְרִים שֶׁבְּשְׂדוֹתֵיכֶם כְּדֵי  
שֶׁיִּרְבּוּ. Cry over the flocks of your fields,  
that they may increase.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 34:26

וּבְזָה לֹא סָגִי; עֲלֵיכֶם לְשַׁפֵּךְ אֶת לְבַבְכֶם  
בְּחֻדְרֵי חֻדְרֵים בַּמְּקוֹמוֹת הַנְּסֻתָרִים  
וּבַמְדְּבָר.

But this is not all; ye must pour out  
your souls in your closets, and your  
secret places, and in your  
wilderness.

Alma 34:27

גַּם כִּשְׂאֵינְכֶם זוֹעֵקִים לַיהוָה, תָּנוּ  
שְׁלֵבְכֶם יִהְיֶה מָלֵא וַיִּתְפַּלֵּל אֵלָיו תָּמִיד  
עַל שְׁלוֹמְכֶם וְגַם עַל שְׁלוֹמָם שֶׁל  
שְׂכֵנֵיכֶם.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto  
the Lord, let your hearts be full,  
drawn out in prayer unto him  
continually for your welfare, and  
also for the welfare of those who  
are around you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, הֲנִנִי אֹמֵר  
 לָכֶם, אֵל תִּחְשְׁבוּ שְׂבֻזָּה סָגִי, כִּי אִם  
 תַּעֲשׂוּ אֶת כָּל אֱלֹהָ, וּתְגַרְשׁוּ אֶת  
 הַנְּצַרְכִים וְהָעֲרוּמִים; אִם לֹא תִבְקְרוּ  
 אֶת הַחֹולִים וּמְכֵי הַגּוֹרֵל וְתִתְּנוּ  
 מִרְכוּשְׁכֶם אִם יִשְׁנוּ לַנְּזַקְקִים— הֲנִנִי  
 אֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם תִּזְנִיחוּ אֶת אֶחָד  
 הַפְּרִיטִים הַלְלוּ תִהְיֶה תִפְלֵתְכֶם לְשׂוֹא  
 וְלֹא תוֹעִיל לָכֶם; אַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ כְצָבוּעִים  
 הַמִּתְכַּחֲשִׁים לְאִמוּנָתְכֶם.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need -- I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

עַל כֵּן, אִם לֹא תִזְכְּרוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת צְדָקָה,  
 אַתֶּם כְּפֶסֶלֶת שְׂאוֹתָהּ זוֹרְקִים  
 הַמְזַקְקִים (מִפְּנֵי שְׂאִין לָהּ עֵרֶךְ)  
 וְדוֹרְסִים אוֹתָהּ בְּרַגְלִים.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

Alma 34:30

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי, אַחֵרֵי שֶׁשָׁמַעְתֶּם עֵדִים  
כֹּה רַבִּים, וְגַם כְּתָבֵי הַקִּדְשׁ עַל כָּךְ,  
בּוֹאוּ וּנְרֵאת אֶת פְּרֵי חַרְטֻתְכֶם.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

Alma 34:31

רוֹצֶה הִיְיָתִי שֶׁתְּבוֹאוּ וְשֶׁלֹּא תִקְשִׁיחוּ  
עוֹד אֶת לְבָבְכֶם; כִּי עַכְשָׁו הַזְּמַן וַיּוֹם  
יִשׁוּעַתְכֶם; וְלָכֵן, אִם תִּתְחַרְטוּ וְלֹא  
תִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבְכֶם, מִיָּד תְּבוֹא עֲלֵיכֶם  
תְּכֻנִית הַגְּאֻלָּה הַגְּדֹלָה.

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

Alma 34:32

כִּי הַחַיִּים הָאֵלֶּה הֵם הַזְּמַן שֶׁבוּ צְרִיךְ  
הָאָדָם לְהִתְכַוֵּן לְפָגֵשׁ אֶת הָאֵל, וַיּוֹם  
בְּחַיִּים אֵלֶּה הוּא הַזְּמַן שֶׁבוּ צְרִיכִים  
בְּנֵי אָדָם לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת מְלֶאכֶתָם.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, כְּאָמֹר, אֲמַרְתִּי שִׁישׁ לְפָנֶיכֶם :  
 עֵדוֹת כֹּה רַבָּה, הֲנִי מִתְחַנֵּן לְפָנֶיכֶם:  
 אֲלֵ נָא תִדְחוּ אֶת יוֹם הַחֲרָטָה עַד  
 הַסּוֹף. חַיִּים אֵלֶּה נִתְּנוּ לָנוּ כְּדֵי  
 לְהִתְכַוֵּן לְנִצָּח; אִם לֹא נִתְקַן אֶת  
 דְּרָכֵינוּ בְּעוֹלָם הַזֶּה, יָבוֹא לַיִל הַחֹשֶׁךְ,  
 שָׁבוּ לֹא נוֹכַל לְבַצֵּעַ שׁוֹם מִלְּאֲכָה.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

כְּשֶׁתִּגִּיעוּ לְיַדֵּי מִשְׁבַּר אִים זֶה, לֹא  
 תּוֹכְלוּ לֹמַר: אֶתְחַרֵּט וְאֶחְזֹר לְאֵלֵי.  
 לֹא תּוֹכְלוּ לֹמַר זֹאת; כִּי אוֹתָהּ הָרוּחַ  
 הַשְּׁוֹרָרֶת בְּגוֹפְכֶם בְּשַׁעַה שְׁאַתֶּם  
 יוֹצְאִים מִהָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה, אוֹתָהּ רוּחַ  
 תְּשַׁלֵּט בְּגוֹפְכֶם גַּם בְּעוֹלָם הַנִּצָּח.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

Alma 34:35

כִּי אִם דְּחִיתֶם אֶת יוֹם הַחֲרָטָה עַד  
לְמָוֹת, הַשֵּׁת עֲבַדְתֶּם לְשָׁטָן, וְהוּא  
יִשְׂיֵם עֲלֵיכֶם אֶת חוֹתְמוֹ. כִּי רוּחַ יְהוָה  
סָרָה מִכֶּם וְאֵין לָהּ מְקוֹם בְּתוֹכְכֶם,  
וְהַשָּׁטָן הוּא הַשּׂוֹלֵט בְּכֶם, וְזֶהוּ סוֹפָם  
שֶׁל הָרָשָׁעִים.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

Alma 34:36

זֹאת אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ, כִּי יְהוָה אָמַר: לֹא  
יֹשֵׁב בְּהֵיכָלִים בְּלֹתֵי קְדוֹשִׁים, אֶלָּא  
בְּלִבָּם שֶׁל הַיְשָׁרִים; וְהוּא גַם אָמַר:  
יְשָׁרִים יֵשְׁבוּ בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ וְלֹא יִשׁוּטְטוּ  
עוֹד, בְּגִדֵיהֶם יִהְיוּ לְבָנִים, בְּדַם הַשֶּׁה.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

Alma 34:37

וְעַתָּה, אֲחֵי הָאֱהוֹבִים, רוּצָה הֵייתִי  
שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ, וְתַעֲמְלוּ  
לְמַעַן גְּאוּלַּתְכֶם בְּיְרֵאת אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא  
תִכְחִישׁוּ עוֹד אֶת בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ;

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 34:38

וְלֹא תִוָּסְפוּ לְהִלָּחֵם בְּרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ,  
אֲלֵא תִקְבְּלוּהוּ וּתִקְבְּלוּ עַל עֲצֻמְכֶם  
אֶת שֵׁם הַמְּשִׁיחַ; תִּשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עֲצֻמְכֶם  
עַד עָפָר וְתַעֲבְדוּ אֶת הָאֵל בְּכָל אֲתָר  
שְׁבוּ תְהִיּוּ, בְּרוּחַ וּבְאַמֶּת; עֲלֵיכֶם  
לְהוֹדוֹת כָּל יוֹם עַל הָרַחֲמִים וְהַבְּרָכוֹת  
הַרְבּוֹת שֶׁהוּא מַעֲנִיק לָכֶם.

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

Alma 34:39

כֵּן, וְאֲנִי גַם מִפְצִיר בְּכֶם אַחֵי,  
שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּל תָּמִיד, לְמַעַן לֹא  
תִטְעוּ בְּתַעֲתוּעֵי הַשָּׁטָן, וְשֶׁלֹּא יִתְגַּבֵּר  
עֲלֵיכֶם, וְשֶׁלֹּא תְהִיּוּ נְתִינִיּוֹ בַיּוֹם  
הָאַחֲרוֹן, כִּי תִמּוֹרְתוֹ אֵינָה טוֹבָה.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 34:40

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, מִפְּצִיר אָנִי :  
בְּכֶם שְׁתִּהְיוּ סְבֻלָּנִים, וְתִדְעוּ לְשִׂאת  
כָּל מִיָּנִי צָרוֹת; שֶׁלֹּא תִחַרְפוּ אֶת אֱלֹהֵי  
שְׁמִגְרָשִׁים אֲתָכֶם בְּגִלְלֵי דְלוּתְכֶם  
הַרְבֵּה, שֶׁמָּא תִהְיוּ חוֹטְאִים כְּמוֹהֶם;

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

Alma 34:41

אַלֶּא שְׁתִּהְיֶה לְכֶם סְבֻלָּנוֹת לְשִׂאת  
צָרוֹת אֱלֹהֵי מִתּוֹךְ תִּקְוָה מְצַקֶּת שְׁיָבוֹא  
הַיּוֹם וּבֹ תִנּוּחוּ מִכָּל צָרוֹתֵיכֶם.

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

Alma 35:1

כִּשְׁאַמּוּלֶק סִיִּם אֶת דְּבָרָיו אֱלֹהֵי, עָזְבוּ  
אֶת הָהֶמוֹן וְעָבְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ גֶּרְשׁוֹן.

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Alma 35:2

וְגַם שְׂאֵר הַחֲבֵרִים גָּמְרוּ לְהִטִּיף  
לְזוֹרַמִּיטִים וְעָבְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ גֶּרְשׁוֹן.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 35:3

וְאַחַר שֶׁהָאֲנָשִׁים פּוֹפּוּלָרִי הַפְּשׁוּטִים  
שֶׁבְקָרְבַּ הַזּוֹרָאמִיטִים הִתְיַעְצוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם  
בְּנִשְׂאִים שֶׁהוֹבִיאוּ לְפָנֵיהֶם הֵם כָּעֶסוֹ,  
כִּי פִרוּשׁ הַדְּבָרִים הָיָה הָרִס שֶׁל  
הַמְּקַבֵּל; עַל כֵּן לֹא רָצוּ לְהִקְשִׁיב.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

Alma 35:4

וְהֵם שִׁלְחוּ שְׁלִיחִים בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ,  
הִתְכַנְּסוּ וְהִתְיַעְצוּ עַל מֵה שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Alma 35:5

כְּמַרְיָהֶם, מוֹרִיָּהֶם וְשְׁלִיטֵיהֶם לֹא  
הִסְבִּירוּ לָעָם אֶת הַפְּצָם, אֲלֵא לְמַדּוֹ  
בַּחֲשָׁאֵי בַח מֵה הֵן יָדְעוּתֵיהֶם שֶׁל כָּל  
בְּנֵי הָעָם.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 35:6

וּמִשְׁלֵמְדוֹ אֶת הַדְּעוֹת שֶׁל כָּל הַקְּהָל,  
גָּרְשׁוּ אֵלֶיהָ שְׂצִדְדוֹ בְּמַה שֶׁאָמְרוּ  
אֶלְמָה וְחֻבְרִיו: מִסְפָּרָם הָיָה רַב וְגַם  
הֵם עָבְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ גְּרִשׁוֹן.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

Alma 35:7

וַיְהִי אֶלְמָה וְאָחָיו טַפְלוּ לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Alma 35:8

הַזּוֹרָאֲמִיטִים כָּעֶסוּ עַל אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן  
שֶׁבְּאֶרֶץ גְּרִשׁוֹן, שְׁלִיטָם שֶׁל  
הַזּוֹרָאֲמִיטִים הָיָה אָדָם מְרָשָׁע בְּיוֹתֵר,  
וְהוּא שָׁלַח שְׁלִיחִים לְעַם עַמּוֹן וַיַּעַץ  
לָהֶם לְגַרֵּשׁ מֵאֶרֶץ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶיהָ  
שֶׁבְּרָחוּ שָׁמָּה מֵאֶרֶץ הֵם.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 35:9

וְהוּא אֶף הִשְׁמִיעַ אִיוְמִים רַבִּים נֶגְדָם.  
וְעַתָּה, אַנְשֵׁי עֵמוֹן לֹא נִבְהָלוּ מִדְּבָרִים  
אֵלֶּה וְלֹא גָרְשׁוּ אוֹתָם, אֲלָא קִבְּלוּ אֶת  
כָּל עֲנִיֵּל הַזּוֹרַמִּיטִים שְׂבָאוּ אֲלֵיהֶם.  
הֵאָכִילוּ וְהִלְבִּישׁוּ אוֹתָם וְאֶף נָתְנוּ  
לָהֶם קְרָקְעוֹת לְרִשְׁתָּן, נָתְנוּ לָהֶם  
בְּהִתְאַם לְצָרְכֵיהֶם.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

Alma 35:10

מִפְּנֵי זֶה רָגְזוּ הַזּוֹרַמִּיטִים עַל אַנְשֵׁי  
עֵמוֹן, בֵּין הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְהַסִּיתוּ גַם  
אוֹתָם.

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

Alma 35:11

וְכֵן הַזּוֹרַמִּיטִים וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים הִתְחִילוּ  
בְּהַכְנוֹת לְמַלְחָמָה נֶגְדַּ אַנְשֵׁי עֵמוֹן וְגַם  
נֶגְדַּ הַנְּפִיטִים.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

Alma 35:12

וְכֵן הִסְתִּימָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַע עָשָׂרָה  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעָבְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ מֶלֶק, בְּפִנּוֹתֶם אֶת אֶרֶץ  
 גְּרִשׁוֹן לְצָבָאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים כְּדִי  
 שִׁיּוּכְלוּ לְהֶאָבֵק בְּצָבָאוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
 וְהַזּוֹרְאֵמִיטִים. וְכֹךְ הִתְחִילָה מְלַחֲמָה  
 בֵּין הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְהַנְּפִיטִים בַּשָּׁנָה  
 הַשְּׁמוֹנָה עָשָׂרָה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים;  
 לְהֵלֵךְ יִנָּתֵן תְּאוּרָן שֶׁל מְלַחֲמוֹת אֵלֶּה.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

אֶלְמָה וְעַמּוֹן וְחֻבְרִיָּהֶם וְכֵן שְׁנֵי בָנָיו  
 שֶׁל אֶלְמָה חָזְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ זָרָהֶמְלָה,  
 אַחֲרֵי שֶׁשָּׂמְשׁוּ מִכְשִׁיר בְּיַד הָאֵל  
 לְהַבִּיא לְיַדֵּי חֲרָטָה זּוֹרְאֵמִיטִים רַבִּים,  
 וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִתְחָרְטוּ, גָּרְשׁוּ מֵאֶרֶץ.  
 אָבֵל הָיוּ לָהֶם קְרָקְעוֹת לְמוֹרֶשֶׁת  
 בְּאֶרֶץ גְּרִשׁוֹן, וְהֵם אָחֲזוּ בַּנְּשִׁק כְּדִי  
 לְהִגָּן עַל עַצְמָם, עַל נְשִׁיָּהֶם וְלִילְדֵיהֶם  
 וְאֲדָמָתָם.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 35:15

אלמה היה מלא צער על רשעות עמו,  
על מלחמותיהם ושפיכות הדמים  
והמריבות שביניהם, לאחר שנשלח  
להסביר את דבר האל בין יושבי כל  
עיר ועיר. הוא ראה שלבם של  
הבריות הלך ונעשה קשה. הם  
התחילו להפגע מחמרת דבר האל,  
והוא התעצב אל לבו מאד.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Alma 35:16

לכן, צוה שבניו יתאספו יחד, כדי  
שיוכל להטיל על כל אחד מהם את  
תפקידו בנפרד, בכל הנוגע לצדקה.  
יש בדינו רשימה של פקודותיו  
אלה, כפי שרשמן בעצמו.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 36:1

בְּנִי, הִקְשִׁיב נָא לְדַבְרִי, כִּי הִנְנִי נֹשֵׁבֶּע  
לְךָ, בְּמִדָּה שֶׁתִּשְׁמַר אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים  
תִּשְׁגֹּשְׁג בְּאֶרֶץ.

My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

Alma 36:2

הֵייתִי רוֹצֵה שֶׁתִּנְהַג כְּמוֹנִי וְתִזְכֹּר  
שֶׁאֲבוֹתֵינוּ הָיוּ בַּשְּׁבִי; הֵם הָיוּ  
מִשְׁעַבְדִּים, וְאִישׁ לֹא יָכַל לְשַׁחְרָם,  
פֶּרַט אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, וְאֵל יִצְחָק, וְאֵל  
יַעֲקֹב, וְהוּא גְּאָלָם מִצָּרוֹתֵיהֶם.

I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

Alma 36:3

וְעַתָּה, הֵלֵאמָאן בְּנִי, הִנֵּךְ צָעִיר, וְאֲנִי  
מִתְחַנֵּן שֶׁתִּקְשִׁיב לְדַבְרִי וְתִלְמַד מִמֶּנִּי;  
הִנְנִי יוֹדֵעַ כִּי כָל הַבּוֹטְחִים בְּאֵל יִמְצָא  
סֵעַד בְּצָרוֹתָיו וּבְקִשְׁיָיו וְיִוָּרֵם בַּיּוֹם  
הָאַחֲרוֹן.

And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 36:4

אֶל נָא תַחֲשַׁב שְׁמֵתוֹךְ עֲצָמִי אֲנִי יוֹדַע  
זֹאת, לֹא מֵהַחֹלֶף אֶלָּא מֵהַרוּחַנִי, לֹא  
מֵהַרוּחַ הַחֲלוּנִי, אֶלָּא מֵהָאֵל.

And I would not that ye think that I know of myself -- not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

Alma 36:5

הֲנִנִי אוֹמֵר לָךְ, אֶלְמָלָא נּוֹלַדְתִּי מֵהָאֵל  
לֹא הֵייתִי יוֹדַע זֹאת, אֲבָל הָאֵל הֵבִיא  
אֶת הַדְּבָרִים לִידְעָתִי בְּפִי מִלְּאֲכוּ  
הַקְּדוֹשׁ, לֹא מִפְּנֵי שְׂאֲנִי רְאוּי לְכַךְ.

Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself.

Alma 36:6

כִּי הִתְהַלַּכְתִּי עִם בְּנֵי שׁוֹל מוֹסִיָּה  
וּבִקְשֵׁתִי לְמַגֵּר אֶת כְּנִסְיַת הָאֵל, אֲבָל  
הָאֵל שָׁלַח אֶת מִלְּאֲכוּ הַקְּדוֹשׁ לַעֲצֹר  
אוֹתָנוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ.

For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

Alma 36:7

וְהוּא דִּבֵּר אֵלֵינוּ כְּאֵלוּ בְּקוֹל הָרַעַם,  
וְהָאָרֶץ כָּלָה רַעְדָה מִתַּחַת רַגְלֵנוּ,  
וְכָלָנוּ נִפְלָנוּ אֶרְצָה, כִּי בָּא עָלֵינוּ פַּחַד  
יְהוָה.

And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 36:8

אָבֵל הַקּוֹל אָמַר לִי: קוּם! קִמַּתִּי  
וְעָמַדְתִּי עַל רַגְלֵי, וְרָאִיתִי אֶת הַמַּלְאָךְ.  
But behold, the voice said unto me:  
Arise. And I arose and stood up,  
and beheld the angel.

Alma 36:9

וְהוּא אָמַר לִי: אִם אֵינְךָ רוֹצֶה לְהִהָרֵס  
בְּעֵצְמְךָ, אַל תִּבְקֶשׁ עוֹד לְהָרֵס אֶת  
כְּנִסְיַת הָאֵל.  
And he said unto me: If thou wilt of  
thyself be destroyed, seek no more  
to destroy the church of God.

Alma 36:10

וַיְהִי נִפְלְתִי אֶרְצָה, וּבְמִשְׁךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה  
יָמִים וּשְׁלֹשָׁה לַיְלוֹת לֹא יָכַלְתִּי לִפְתַּח  
אֶת פִּי, וְאֵף לֹא לְהַנִּיעַ אֶת אַבְרָי.  
And it came to pass that I fell to the  
earth; and it was for the space of  
three days and three nights that I  
could not open my mouth, neither  
had I the use of my limbs.

Alma 36:11

הַמַּלְאָךְ אָמַר לִי דְבָרִים נוֹסְפִים,  
שֶׁחֲבָרִי שָׁמְעוּ אוֹתָם; וְאֲנִי לֹא  
שָׁמַעְתִּי; כִּי כִשְׁשִׁמְעֵתִי אֶת הַמְּלִים;  
אִם אֵינְךָ רוֹצֶה לְהִהָרֵס בְּעֵצְמְךָ, אַל  
תִּבְקֶשׁ עוֹד לְהָרֵס אֶת כְּנִסְיַת הָאֵל,  
הַכִּיתִי בְּפֶחַד וְהִשְׁתַּאוֹת, שָׁמָּא אֶהָרֵס;  
נִפְלְתִי אֶרְצָה וְלֹא שָׁמַעְתִּי עוֹד.  
And the angel spake more things  
unto me, which were heard by my  
brethren, but I did not hear them;  
for when I heard the words -- If  
thou wilt be destroyed of thyself,  
seek no more to destroy the church  
of God -- I was struck with such  
great fear and amazement lest  
perhaps I should be destroyed, that I  
fell to the earth and I did hear no  
more.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 36:12

אָבֵל הִתְעַנִּיתִי בְּלִי קֶץ, כִּי נַפְשִׁי  
נִסְעָרָה בְּיוֹתֵר בְּשָׁל חַטָּאִי.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Alma 36:13

כֵּן, זָכַרְתִּי אֶת כָּל חַטָּאִי וּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹלָם  
שְׁלִי, וְהִתְעַנִּיתִי בְּגִלְגָּלִים בְּסִבְלוֹת  
גִּיהֵנוֹם; רָאִיתִי שֶׁהִתְקוּמְמִתִּי נֶגַד הָאֵל  
שְׁלִי, וְלֹא שָׁמַרְתִּי אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו  
הַקְּדוֹשׁוֹת.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Alma 36:14

רָצַחְתִּי רַבִּים מִבְּנֵי, אוֹ יוֹתֵר נְכוּן:  
הוֹלַכְתִּי אוֹתָם לְקִרְאָת אֲבָדוֹן; כֹּה  
גְּדוֹלִים הָיוּ מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹלָם שְׁלִי, עַד  
שֶׁעָצַם הָרַעֲיוֹן שֶׁאֶעֱמַד לְפָנֵי הָאֵל  
שְׁלִי זַעֲזַע אֶת נַפְשִׁי בְּמוֹרָא שְׂאִין  
לְתַאֲרוֹ.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 36:15

הַלֹּאִי וְאֶשְׁלַח לְגִלוֹת, יְקִיץ הַקֶּץ עַל  
נַפְשִׁי וְעַל גּוּפִי, וְלֹא אֶצְטָרֵךְ לְעֵמֶד  
בְּפָנַי אֵלַי וְלִהְשִׁפֹּט לְפִי מֵעֲשָׂי; כִּי  
חֲשַׁבְתִּי.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

Alma 36:16

בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים וְשְׁלֹשָׁה לַיְלוֹת  
הִתְעַנִּיתִי בְּסַבְלוֹתֶיהָ שֶׁל נֶשְׁמָה  
שֶׁנֶּדְוְנָה לְכַף חוֹבָה.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

Alma 36:17

כְּשֶׁהִתְעַנִּיתִי כִּי וְאֵת נַפְשִׁי הִטְרִיד  
זְכוֹנָם שֶׁל חַטָּאֵי הָרַבִּים, זִכְרָתִי גַם  
שָׁמַעְתִּי אֶת אָבִי מִתְנַבֵּא לְעַמּוֹ עַל  
בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל אֶחָד יִשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן  
אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁיִּכְפֹּר עַל חַטָּאֵי הָעוֹלָם.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 36:18

נֶאֱחַזְתִּי בְרַעְיוֹן זֶה וְזַעֲקָתִי בְּלִבִּי: הוּא  
יְשׁוּעַ בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, רַחֵם עָלַי, אֲנִי  
הַטּוֹעֵם אֶת הַמָּרָה וְהַמְקַף כִּבְלֵי מוֹת  
נְצַחִים.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

Alma 36:19

כְּשֶׁחֲשַׁבְתִּי זֹאת זְכַרְתִּי עוֹד אֶת  
סְבִלוֹתַי, וְלֹא הִטְרִידֵנִי עוֹד זְכוֹר  
חַטָּאִי.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

Alma 36:20

מָה רַבָּה הִיְתָה הַשְּׂמֵחָה, וּמָה מְפֹלָא  
הָיָה הָאוֹר שֶׁרָאִיתִי; נִשְׂמַתִּי מִלְּאָה  
שְׂמֵחָה לֹא פָחוֹת מִהַכְּאִיִּם הַקּוֹדְמִים.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

Alma 36:21

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, בְּנִי, אִי אֶפְשָׁר לְתַאֵר  
סִבְלַ מַר כְּמוֹ שֶׁהָיָה לִי. וְשׁוֹ אוֹמֵר לְךָ  
מֵאִידֶךָ: אֵין לְתַאֵר דְּבַר עָרֵב וּמְבַחַר  
כְּשֶׂמֶחַתִּי.

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 36:22

נִדְמָה הָיָה לִי שֶׁקָּרָה לִי כְמוֹ לְאַבְיִנוּ  
לְחִי, וְאַנִּי רוֹאֶה אֶת הָאֵל יוֹשֵׁב עַל  
כְּסֵאוֹ מְקַף לְהַקּוֹת מַלְאָכִים לְלֹא סֵפֶר,  
וְכָלֶם שָׂרִים וּמַהֲלָלִים אֶת הָאֵל; נִפְשִׁי  
הִשְׁתּוֹקְקָה לְהִיּוֹת שָׁם.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

Alma 36:23

אַבְרִי חֲזַר לְאַבְרִי, עֲמַדְתִּי עַל רַגְלִי  
וְהִעֲדַתִּי לְפָנַי עִם וְעֵדָה שְׁנוֹלְדַתִּי  
מֵהָאֵל.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Alma 36:24

וּמֵהַיּוֹם הַהוּא וְעַד הַיּוֹם, עָמַלְתִּי בְּלִי  
הַרְף, כְּדִי לְהַבִּיא נִפְשׁוֹת לְיַדִּי חֲרָטָה;  
לְמַעַן יִטְעַמוּ מֵאוֹתָם שְׂמֻחָה כְּבִירָה  
שְׂטַעַמְתִּי אֲנִי; שְׁנוֹלְדַתִּי מֵהָאֵל,  
וְיִתְמַלְאוּ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

Alma 36:25

וְעַתָּה, רְאֵה, בְּנִי, יְהוָה מַעֲנִיק לִי  
שְׂמֻחָה כְּבִירָה בְּפְרִי עֲמָלִי.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 36:26

כִּי בְּשֵׁל דְּבָרוֹ שְׁגָלָה לִי, רַבִּים נוֹלְדוּ  
בְּאֵל וְטָעַמוּ אֶת אֲשֶׁר טָעַמְתִּי אֲנִי,  
וְרָאוּ עֵינַי בְּעֵינַי, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁרָאִיתִי אֲנִי.  
לְכֵן הֵם יוֹדְעִים אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדִּבַּרְתִּי  
עֲלֵיהֶם, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ; וַיְדִיעַתִּי  
הִיא מֵהָאֵל.

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

Alma 36:27

קִבַּלְתִּי סִיוֵעַ בְּכָל הַנְּסִיוֹנוֹת וּבְכָל  
הַטְּרָדוֹת וּבְכָל מִינֵי צָרוֹת; הָאֵל  
שֶׁגָּאֵל אוֹתִי מִקְּלָא וּמִכְּבָלִים וּמִמּוֹת.  
בּוֹ אֲנִי בּוֹטֵחַ, וְהוּא יִצִּיל עוֹד.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 36:28

אֲנִי יוֹדַעַ שְׁבֹאֲחֶרִית הַיָּמִים הוּא יְרוּמֶם אוֹתִי לְשֹׁכֵן אִתּוֹ בְּתִהְלָהּ; אֶהְלֹל לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד, כִּי הוּא הוֹצִיא אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מִמִּצְרַיִם וְרָמָה אֶת הַמִּצְרַיִם בַּיָּם סוּף; בְּכַחוֹ הוֹלִיךְ אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ לְאֶרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה. וְהוּא שְׁחָרַרְם מִשְׁעַבּוּד וּמִשְׁבִּי בְּכָל פַּעַם מִחֲדָשׁ.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

Alma 36:29

וְגַם הוֹצִיא אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם; וּבְכַחוֹ הִנְצָחִי שְׁחָרַרְם מִשְׁעַבּוּד וּמִשְׁבִּי בְּכָל פַּעַם מִחֲדָשׁ עַד לְיוֹם הַזֶּה. תָּמִיד שָׁמַרְתִּי בְּזִכְרוֹנִי אֶת שְׁבִיָּם, וְגַם עָלִיךְ לְזִכֹּר זֹאת כְּמוֹנִי.

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 36:30

אָבֵל בְּזָה לֹא סָגִי; עָלֶיךָ לְדַעַת, כְּשֵׁם  
שְׂאֵם תְּקִים אֶת מְצֻוֹת אֱלֹהִים,  
תִּשְׁגֶּשֶׁג בְּאָרֶץ; עָלֶיךָ גַּם לְדַעַת, שְׂאֵם  
לֹא תְקִים אֶת מְצֻוֹתָיו, תִּמָּחֵק מִלְּפָנָיו  
וְזֹאת לְפִי דְבָרוּ.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

Alma 37:1

וְעַתָּה, בְּנֵי הֶלְאֵמָאן, אֲנִי מְצֻוֶה עָלֶיךָ  
שֶׁתִּקַּח אֶת הַרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁהִפְקִדוּ בְיָדֵי;  
And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

Alma 37:2

וְאֲנִי מְצֻוֶה עָלֶיךָ שֶׁתִּרְשֹׁם אֶת קוֹרוֹת  
הָעַם הַזֶּה, כְּפִי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי אֲנִי, שֶׁתִּרְשֹׁם  
אוֹתָם עַל לוֹחוֹת נְפִי, וְתִשְׁמַר עַל  
קְדוּשַׁת הַדְּבָרִים כְּמוֹנִי; כִּי הֵדְבָרִים  
נִשְׁמְרוּ לְמַעַן מִטָּרָה נְכוֹנָה.

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 37:3

לֹחֲזוֹת פְּלִיז אֵלֶּהָ, שְׁעֲלֵיהֶם חֲרוּטִים  
כְּתָבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְסֵפֶר הַיּוֹחֲסִין שֶׁל  
אֲבוֹתֵינוּ אֶפִּילוֹ מֵהַתְּחִלָּה.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning --

Alma 37:4

אֲבוֹתֵינוּ נִבְּאוּ שִׁישׁ לְשָׁמְרָם וְלִמְסָרָם  
מִדֹּר לְדֹר, הֵם יִשְׁמְרוּ בְּיַד יְהוָה  
וְיִוָּפְצוּ לְכָל אֲמָה, מִשְׁפָּחָה, לְשׁוֹן,  
וְעַם, לְמַעַן יֵדְעוּ אֶת אֶת הַמְּסֹתוֹרִין  
הַכְּלוּלִים בָּהֶם.

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

Alma 37:5

וְעַתָּה, אִם יִשְׁמְרוּ, צָרִיךְ שִׁישְׁמֶר  
בְּרָקָם, וְהוּא יִשְׁמֶר וְכֵן כָּל הַלֹּחֲזוֹת  
הַמְּכִילִים אֶת כְּתָבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 37:6

אַתָּה יְכוֹל לַחֲשֹׁב שְׂזָהוּ שְׂגָעוֹן שְׁלִי;  
הֲנִנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ שְׂדַבְרִים גְּדוֹלִים  
חוֹלְפִים מִסְּבוֹת קְטַנּוֹת וּפְשׁוּטוֹת  
וּבְקָרִים רַבִּים אֲמַצְעִים פְּשׁוּטִים  
מִבְּלִבָּלִים אֶת הַחֲכָמִים.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

Alma 37:7

לִיהוָה הָאֵל יֵשׁ אֲמַצְעִים מְשָׁלוּ לְחוֹלֵל  
וְלִהְשִׁיג אֶת מַטְרוֹתָיו הַגְּדוֹלוֹת  
וְהַנְּצַחִיּוֹת. בְּאֲמַצְעִים הַצְּנוּעִים בְּיֹתֵר  
הוּא סוֹתֵר אֶת הַחֲכָמִים וּמְשִׁיג אֶת  
הַצְּלָתָן שֶׁל נַפְשׁוֹת רַבּוֹת.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

Alma 37:8

עַד עַתָּה זֶה הָיָה מַחֲכַמַת הָאֵל,  
שְׂדַבְרִים אֵלֶּה יִשְׁמְרוּ; כִּי הֵם הִרְחִיבוּ  
אֶת זְכוֹרוֹנוֹ שֶׁל הָעָם וְאֵף שֶׁכִּנְעוּ רַבִּים  
שְׂדַרְכֵיהֶם הָיוּ מִטְּעוֹת; הֵם הֶעֱבִירוּ  
אֶת דַּעַת הָאֵל וְהִצִּילוּ נַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 37:9

כֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָךְ, אֶלְמָלֵא הַכְּתוּב  
בְּלוּחֹת אֵלֶּה לֹא יִכְלוּ עֲמוֹן וְאַחִיו  
לְשִׁכְנֵי אֶלְפֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בְּכֶךְ שִׁמְסֹרֶת  
אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם אֵינָה נְכוֹנָה. רְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה  
וְהַכְּתוּב בִּהֶן הֵבִיאוּ אוֹתָם לְיַדִּי  
חֲרָטָה, לְיַדִּיעַת יְהוָה אֱלֹם, וְלִשְׂמֹחָה  
בִּישׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ גּוֹאֲלָם.

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

Alma 37:10

וּמִי יוֹדֵעַ, שָׁמָּה הֵם הָאֲמָצְעֵי לְקָרֵב  
אֶלְפִים מֵהֶם, וְכֵן אֶלְפֵי חֲבֵרֵיהֶם קָשִׁי  
הַעֲרָף הַנְּפִיטִים, הַמְּקַשְׁיחִים עֲכָשׁוּ  
אֶת לְבָבָם בְּחַטָּא וּבְמַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל, לְהַכְרֹת  
הַגּוֹאֲלִים?

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Alma 37:11

סוּדוֹת אֵלֶּה טָרָם הוּבְאוּ לְיַדִּיעַתִּי  
בְּשִׁלְמוֹתָם, לָכֵן אֶשְׁתַּק.

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 37:12

וְדִי אִם אֶגִּיד שֶׁהֵם שְׁמוּרִים לְמַטְרָה  
נֶעֱלָה הַיְדוּעָה לְאֵל. כִּי הוּא חוֹשֵׁב  
בְּחִכְמָתוֹ עַל מַעֲשָׂיו, שְׁבִילֵיו יְשָׁרִים,  
דְּרָךְ יִהְיֶה הוּא מַחְזוֹר נֹצֵחִי.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

Alma 37:13

זָכֵר נָא, זָכֵר, בְּנֵי הֶלְאֵמָאן, מֵהַ  
חֻמּוֹרוֹת הֵן מְצוּוֹתָיו אֱלֹהִים. וְהוּא  
אָמַר: אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מְצוּוֹתַי,  
תִּשְׁגְּשְׁגוּ בְּאֶרֶץ, וְאִם לֹא תִשְׁמְרוּ—  
אֶכְחִיד אֶתְכֶם מִלְּפָנָיו.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land -- but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

Alma 37:14

וְעַתָּה, זָכֵר בְּנֵי, שֶׁהָאֵל הִפְקִיד דְּבָרִים  
אֵלֶּה בְּיָדְךָ; הֵם קְדוֹשִׁים וְהוּא שֹׁמֵר  
עַל קְדוּשָׁתָם. הוּא יִשְׁמַר אוֹתָם  
לְמַטְרָתוֹ לְפִי חֻכְמָתוֹ, כְּדֵי לְהִרְאוֹת  
אֶת כֹּחוֹ לְדוֹרוֹת הַבָּאִים.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 37:15

וְעַתָּה, אֲגִיד לְךָ בְרוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה, שְׂאֵם  
תֵּעֲבֹר עַל מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים יִלְקַחוּ מִמֶּךָ  
דְּבָרִים קְדוֹשִׁים אֵלֶּה בְּכַח אֱלֹהִים,  
וְאַתָּה תִּמָּסַר בְּיַדֵי הַשָּׁטָן, שִׁיזְרָה  
אוֹתְךָ כְּמֵץ בְּרוּחַ.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

Alma 37:16

אֲבָל אִם תִּשְׁמַר אֶת מִצְוֹת הָאֵל,  
וְתִסְתַּפֵּק בְּמַה שֶׁקְּדוֹשׁ לְפִי מִצְוֹת  
יְהוָה, כִּי עָלֶיךָ לְשַׁאֵל אֶת יְהוָה לְכֹל  
אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה בָהֶם, אֲזִי אֵין כֹּחַ עָלַי  
אֲדָמוֹת אוֹ גִּיהֵנוֹם שִׁיּוּכַל לְקַחְתָּם  
מִמֶּךָ, כֹּחַ לְאַמִּית אֶת דְּבָרָיו.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

Alma 37:17

אֶת כָּל הַבְּטָחוֹתָיו שֶׁיִּתֵּן לְךָ יְמֵלֵא, כִּי  
הוּא מְלֵא אֶת כָּל הַבְּטָחוֹת שֶׁנָּתַן  
לְאֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 37:18

הוא הבטיח להם שישמר דברים אלה  
למטרה לפי חכמתו, למען יראה את  
כחו לדורות הבאים.

For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

Alma 37:19

והנה, הוא השיג מטרה אחת:  
החזרתם של אלפי אלפים של  
הלמניטים לידיעת האמת בהם הוא  
יראה את כחו, וגם לדורות הבאים  
יראה בהם כחו והם ישמרו.

And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

Alma 37:20

לכן אני מצווה עליך, בני הלאמאן,  
שתקפיד למלא אחרי כל דברי  
ותקפיד שמירת מצוות אלהים  
ככתבן.

Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, אֲדַבֵּר אֵלֶיךָ בְּעֵנִיךָ עֲשָׂרִים  
 וְאַרְבָּעָה הַלּוּחֹת שֶׁתִּשְׁמְרֶם, כִּי  
 שִׁיּוּדְעוּ לְעַם הַזֶּה הַסּוּדוֹת וְהַמַּעֲשִׂים  
 הָאֲפֵלִים וּמֵה שֶׁעָשׂוּ בַחֲשָׁאֵי וְגַם  
 מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַנִּסְתָּרִים שֶׁל אוֹתָם הָעַמִּים  
 שֶׁנִּכְחָדוּ. כֵּן, מַעֲשֵׂי הָרָצַח, הַשֹּׂד  
 וְהַבְּזָה שֶׁלָּהֶם, רִשְׁעוֹתָם וּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל  
 שֶׁלָּהֶם, צָרִיכִים לְהַתְגַּלוֹת לְעַם;  
 וּלְשַׁמֵּר אֶת אוֹרֵים וְתַמִּים.

And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters. (Urim and Thummim)

יְהוָה רָאָה שֶׁעָמּוּ הַתְּחִיל לְפַעֵל  
 בְּדַרְכֵים אֲפֵלוֹת, לְרָצַח בַּחֲשָׁאֵי  
 וּלְשִׁגוֹת בְּמַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל, עַל כֵּן אָמַר  
 יְהוָה: אִם לֹא יִתְחַרְטוּ, יִכְחָדוּ מֵעַל  
 פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 37:23

וַיְהוָה אָמַר: אֶכִּין אֶבֶן בְּשִׁבִיל עֲבָדִי  
גִּזְלָם, אֲשֶׁל אֹר בַּחֲשָׁךְ, כְּדִי שְׂאֲגִלָּה  
לְעַמִּי הָעוֹבֵד אוֹתִי אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי יָדֵי  
אֲחֵיהֶם, מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַנְּסֻתָּרִים, מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם  
הַחֲשׂוּכִים, רְשָׁעוֹתָם וְחַטָּאֵיהֶם.

And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

Alma 37:24

(אֶת-הָאוֹרִים, וְאֶת-הַתְּמִים) וְעַתָּה,  
בְּנִי, סִימְנֵי דְרֹךְ אֱלֹהֵי הוֹכְנֹנוּ עַל מְנַת  
לְאִמַּת אֶת דְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁאָמַר:

And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

Alma 37:25

אוֹצִיא מִהַחֲשָׁךְ לְאוֹר אֶת כָּל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם  
הַנְּסֻתָּרִים וְחַטָּאֵיהֶם. וְאִם לֹא יִתְחַרְטוּ,  
אֶכְחִידֵם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; אֲגִלָּה לְאוֹר  
אֶת כָּל סוּדְתֵיהֶם וְחַטָּאֵיהֶם לְכָל אֲמָה  
שֶׁתִּירֶשׁ אֶת הָאָרֶץ אַחֲרֵיהֶם.

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 37:26

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, רוֹאִים שֶׁלֹּא הִתְחַרְטוּ,  
וְלִכְן הִכְחָדוּ וּבָזוּ קִיְמוּ דְבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
מֵעֲשֵׂי הַזֹּעֶה הַנְּסֻתָּרִים שֶׁלָּהֶם הוּצְאוּ  
מִחֹשֶׁךְ וְהוּבְאוּ לְיַדֵּי עֲתִנּוּ.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

Alma 37:27

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, הַנְּנִי מִצְוָה שֶׁתִּשְׁמַר אֶת  
כָּל הַשְּׁבוּעוֹת וְהַבְּרִיתוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם  
וְהַסִּמְכִים שֶׁעָשׂוּ לְמַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹלָם  
הַנְּסֻתָּרִים שֶׁלָּהֶם; הַאֲוֹתוֹת וְהַמּוֹפְתִים  
שֶׁלָּהֶם: תִּסְתִּיר אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה מִהָעַם  
הַזֶּה, שֶׁמָּא יִתְעֶה אִף הוּא בַחֲשָׁךְ  
וַיִּכְחָד.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

Alma 37:28

כִּי קָלְלָה מְטֻלַת עַל הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת, כִּי  
אֲבָדוֹן יָבוֹא עַל יָבוֹא עַל כָּל עוֹשֵׂיהֶם  
שֶׁל מַעֲשֵׂים חֲשׂוּכִים, לְפִי כַחוֹ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים, כְּשֶׁתִּמְלֵא הַסֶּה; וְאֲנִי רוֹצֶה  
שֶׁהָעַם לֹא יִכְחָד.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

עֲלֵיךָ לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת עֲנִיַן הַשְּׁבוּעוֹת  
 וְהַבְּרִיתוֹת הַחֲשָׁאִיוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם מִפְּנֵי  
 הָעַם הַזֶּה וּתְסַפֵּר לָהֶם רַק עַל  
 רְשָׁעוֹתָם רְצִיחוֹתֵיהֶם וּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל  
 שֶׁלָּהֶם. תִּלְמָדֵם לְסֹלֵד מִרְשָׁעוֹת כְּזוֹ,  
 וּמַמַּעֲשֵׂי עוֹל וְרָצַח, וְכֵן תִּלְמַד אוֹתָם  
 כִּי אֲנָשִׁים אֱלֹהֵי הַכְּחָדוֹ בְּגִלְל  
 רְשָׁעוֹתָם, וּבְגִלְל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל וְהָרָצַח  
 שֶׁלָּהֶם.

Therefore ye shall keep these secret  
 plans of their oaths and their  
 covenants from this people, and  
 only their wickedness and their  
 murders and their abominations  
 shall ye make known unto them;  
 and ye shall teach them to abhor  
 such wickedness and abominations  
 and murders; and ye shall also teach  
 them that these people were  
 destroyed on account of their  
 wickedness and abominations and  
 their murders.

הֵם רָצְחוּ אֶת כָּל אֶת נְבִיאֵי יְהוָה,  
 שָׁבְאוּ אֵלֵיהֶם וּבִקְשׁוּ לְהַסְבִּיר לָהֶם  
 אֶת פְּשָׁעֵיהֶם, וְדַם הַנְּרָצָחִים זָעַק אֶל  
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְנִקְמָה בְּרוֹצְחֵיהֶם. מִשְׁפָּט  
 הָאֵל בָּא עַל עוֹשֵׂי הַמַּעֲשִׂים הַחֲשׂוּכִים  
 וְהַבְּרִיתוֹת הַחֲשָׁאִיוֹת.

For behold, they murdered all the  
 prophets of the Lord who came  
 among them to declare unto them  
 concerning their iniquities; and the  
 blood of those whom they murdered  
 did cry unto the Lord their God for  
 vengeance upon those who were  
 their murderers; and thus the  
 judgments of God did come upon  
 these workers of darkness and  
 secret combinations.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 37:31

הָאָרֶץ נֶעְשְׂתָה אַרְוֶרָה לְעוֹלָם וָעַד  
בְּשִׁבְיָלָם וְהֵם הִכְחָדוּ, אֲלֵא אִם  
הִתְחַרְטוּ לְפָנַי שֶׁהִזְמַן הָיָה בְּשִׁל  
לְגַמְרֵי.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

Alma 37:32

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, זְכֹר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאִמַּרְתִּי  
לָךְ; אַל תִּתֵּן אִמּוֹן בַּתְּכֻנִית הַסּוּדִית,  
אֲלֵא לִמַּד אֶת הָעָם לְשִׁנְאָת תְּמִיד חָטָא  
וּמַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל.

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Alma 37:33

תְּטַיֵּף לָהֶם חֲרָטָה וְאַמוּנָה בִּיהוָה  
יְשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ; לִמַּד אוֹתָם לְהִשְׁפִּיל  
אֶת עַצְמָם, לְהִיּוֹת מְתוּנִים וְשִׁפְלֵי לֵב;  
לִמַּד אוֹתָם לְעִמּוּד בְּנִסּוּיֵי הַשָּׁטָן,  
וּלְהֶאֱמִין בִּיהוָה יְשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 37:34

לִמְדוּ אֹתָם לֹא יִיגְעוּ מִלַּעֲשׂוֹת טוֹב,  
לְהִיּוֹת מְתוֹנִים וְשַׁפְּלֵי לֵב; כִּי אִזּוֹ  
יִמָּצְאוּ מְנוּחָה לְנַפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

Alma 37:35

זָכֵר נָא, בְּנִי, לְרֹכַשׁ חֻכְמַת  
בְּצַעֲרֹתֶיךָ, מִבְּנֵעוּרֶיךָ לְמַד לְקַיֵּם אֶת  
מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

Alma 37:36

וְזַעַק אֵלָיו, כִּי הוּא כָּל מְשַׁעֲנֶתְךָ; שְׂכָל  
מַעֲשֶׂיךָ יִהְיוּ לְמַעַן יְהוָה וּבְכֹל אֲשֶׁר  
תֵּלֵךְ מִחֲשַׁבּוֹתֶיךָ יִהְיוּ מְכוֹנּוֹת אֵלָיו;  
מִשָּׂאת נַפְשְׁךָ תִּהְיֶה מְכוֹנֶנֶת לַיהוָה  
תָּמִיד.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 37:37

הַתִּיעֵץ עִם יְהוָה בְּכָל מַעֲשֶׂיךָ, וְהוּא  
יְדַרְיֶךָ אוֹתְךָ לְטוֹבֶתְךָ. וּבְשֹׁכְבְךָ  
בְּלִילָה חֲשֹׁב עַל יְהוָה, שֶׁהוּא יִשְׁמְרֶךָ  
בְּשִׁנְתְּךָ; וּבְקוּמְךָ בַּבֶּקֶר – לְבָךָ יִהְיֶה  
מְלֵא תוֹדָה לְאֵל. וְאִם כָּךָ תַעֲשֶׂה,  
תִּנָּרֵם בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Alma 37:38

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, יֵשׁ לִי מִשֶּׁהוּ לֹמַר בְּדָבָר  
שֶׁאֲבוֹתֵינוּ קָרְאוּ לוֹ כַדּוֹר אוֹ מְכוֹן אוֹ  
לִיֵּאֱהוֹנָה, שֶׁפְּרוּשׁוֹ מִצֶּפֶן, שֶׁהוּכָן עַל  
יְדֵי יְהוָה.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director -- or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

Alma 37:39

בֶּן אָדָם אֵינוֹ מְסַגֵּל לַעֲשׂוֹת מְלָאכָה  
מִזָּרָה כְּזוֹ. הַמְכִשִׁיר הוּכָן כִּדִּי  
לְהִרְאוֹת לְאֲבוֹתֵינוּ אֶת הַכּוֹוֹן שֶׁבוֹ  
עֲלֵיהֶם לְלַכֵּת בִּישִׁמוֹן.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 37:40

וְהַמְכִּשִׁיר הַדְּרִיכָם לְפִי מִדַּת אֱמוּנַתְם  
בְּאֱלֹהִים; אִם הָאֱמִינוּ כִּי מַחֲוֹגִים אֱלֹהִים  
יִזְרוּ לָהֶם אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ, שְׂבָה עֲלֵיהֶם  
לְלַכֵּת -- הַדְּבָר נַעֲשֶׂה, לְכֵן קָרָה לָהֶם  
נִס זֶה וְגַם נִסִּים רַבִּים אַחֲרָיִם לְנַעֲשׂוֹ  
הֵם בְּכַח אֱלֹהִים יוֹם יוֹם.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

Alma 37:41

נִסִּים אֱלֹהִים הִפְעִלוּ בְּאֲמֻצָּעִים קְטַנִּים,  
אֲבָל הַתּוֹצְאוֹת הָיוּ מְפֹלְאוֹת. הֵם הָיוּ  
רְשָׁלָנִים וְשָׁכְחוּ לְהַפְעִיל אֶת אֱמוּנַתְם  
וְחָרִיצוּתָם, וְאִז נִפְסְקוּ הַנִּסִּים וְהֵם לֹא  
הִתְקַדְּמוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ.

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Alma 37:42

לְכֵן, הֵם הִשְׁתַּחֲוּ בִּישִׁמוֹן אוֹ לֹא  
הִלְכוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה, וְסָבְלוּ רָעַב  
וְצָמָא בְּגִלְל עֲבִירוֹתֵיהֶם.

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 37:43

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, עֲלֶיךָ לְהִבִּין שְׁלֹדְבָרִים  
אֵלֶּה יֵשׁ צֵל (מִשְׁמְעוֹת), כִּי  
כְּשֶׁאֲבוֹתֵינוּ הִתְרַשְׁלוּ וְלֹא שָׁמוּ לֵב  
לְמִצְפֵּן (הַמְדַבֵּר הוּא בְּעֵנֵינוּ הָעוֹלָם  
הַזֶּה), חֵם לֹא שֶׁגִּשְׁגוּ; הַדִּין לְגִבֵּי  
עֵנֵינוּ הָרוּחַ.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

Alma 37:44

לְרֵאוֹת, קַל לְשִׁים לֵב לְדַבְּרוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁהוּא יִרְאֶה לָנוּ אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ  
הַיְשָׁרָה לְקִרְאֵת הָאִשֶׁר הִנְצַחִי, כְּשֶׁם  
שֶׁלֹּאֲבוֹתֵינוּ הָיָה קַל לְהִתְכַּוֵּן לְפִי  
הַמִּצְפֵּן הַזֶּה, אֲשֶׁר יִרְאֶה לָהֶם אֶת  
הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה לְאָרֶץ הַמְּבֹטָחַת.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 37:45

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר: כְּלוֹם אֵין בְּדָבָר  
מִשְׁמְעוֹת? כִּי כִשֵּׁם שֶׁהַמְצִיפֵן הַזֶּה  
הוֹלִיךְ אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ בְּדַרְכָּם לְאָרֶץ  
הַיְעוֹדָה, כֵּן יוֹלִיכּוּ אוֹתָנוּ דְבָרֵי  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אִם נִלְךְ אַחֲרֵיהֶם דְּרֹךְ עֵמֶק  
בְּכָה זֶה לְאָרֶץ יְעוֹדָה הַרְבֵּה יוֹתֵר  
טוֹבָה.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

Alma 37:46

הוּי בְּנִי, אַל נָא נְהִיָה נְרַפִּים, כִּי הַדְּרֹךְ  
נִרְאִית נּוֹחָה; כִּךְ קָרָה לְאֲבוֹתֵינוּ;  
נִקְבַּע שְׂאֵם יִסְתַּכְּלוּ— יַחֲיוּ; וְהוּא  
הַדִּין לְגַבֵּינוּ. הַדְּרֹךְ סְלוּלָה, וְאִם נִבִּיט  
נוֹכַל לְחַיּוֹת לְעוֹלָם.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

Alma 37:47

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, שִׂים נָא לֵב לְדְבָרִים  
קְדוֹשִׁים אֱלֹהִים. לְאֵל תִּבִּיט וְתַחֲיָה. לֵךְ  
לְעָם וְתִסְבֵּיר אֶת דְּבָרֵי וְתַחֲיָה צָנוּעַ.  
שְׁלוֹם עֲלֶיךָ, בְּנִי.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 38:1

בְּנִי, הִקְשִׁיב נָא לְדַבְרִי, כִּי הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר  
לָךְ, כְּמוֹ שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי לְהֵלָאמָאן: אִם  
תִּשְׁמַר אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים תִּשְׁגֹּשְׁגוּ  
בְּאֶרֶץ; וְאִם לֹא תִשְׁמַר מִצְוֹתַי,  
תִּסָּלַק מִלְּפָנָיו.

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

Alma 38:2

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, בְּטוֹחֲנִי שְׂמַמְךָ תִצְמַח לִי  
שְׂמִיחָה רַבָּה, כִּי אֶתָּה יֵצִיב וְנֶאֱמַן  
לְאֵל; עוֹד בְּנְעוּרֶיךָ הִתְחַלַּת לְהִבִּיט  
בִּיהוָה, וְאֲנִי מְקַוֶּה שֶׁתּוֹסִיף לְשַׁמֵּר אֶת  
מִצְוֹתַי; בְּרוּךְ הַמַּתְמִיד עַד לְסוֹף.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

Alma 38:3

נֶאֱמַנְוֹתְךָ כְּבָר גָּרַמָּה לִי תַעֲנוּג רַב,  
וְכֵן מְסִירוֹתְךָ וְסִבְלָנוֹתְךָ וְאֶרֶךְ רוּחְךָ  
בֵּין עַמֵּי הַזּוֹרָאמִיטִים.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 38:4

יִדְעֵתִי שֶׁהֵייתָ כְּבוֹל וְשִׁזְרָקוֹ בְּךָ  
אֲבָנִים לְמַעַן דְּבַר הָאֵל. כָּל אֵלֶּה  
נִשְׂאתָ בְּסַבְלָנוֹת, כִּי יְהוָה הָיָה אִתְּךָ;  
וְעַתָּה, אַתָּה יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁיְהוָה הוּא  
שֶׁשְׁחַרְרֵךְ אוֹתְךָ.

For I know that thou wast in bonds;  
yea, and I also know that thou wast  
stoned for the word's sake; and thou  
didst bear all these things with  
patience because the Lord was with  
thee; and now thou knowest that the  
Lord did deliver thee.

Alma 38:5

וְעַתָּה, בְּנֵי שִׁיבְלוֹן, הֵייתִי רוֹצֶה  
שֶׁתִּזְכֹּר: אִם תִּבְטַח בְּאֵל תִּצַּא חֲפָשִׁי  
מִהַנְּסִיוֹנוֹת, מִהַפְּגִיעוֹת, וּמִהַצָּרוֹת  
וּבְאַחֲרֵית הַיָּמִים תּוֹרָם לְמַעַלָּה.

And now my son, Shiblon, I would  
that ye should remember, that as  
much as ye shall put your trust in  
God even so much ye shall be  
delivered out of your trials, and  
your troubles, and your afflictions,  
and ye shall be lifted up at the last  
day.

Alma 38:6

אֵל נָא תַחֲשֹׁב, בְּנֵי, שֶׁיִּדְעֵת הַדְּבָרִים  
הַלְלוּ בְּאֵה לִי מִתּוֹךְ עֲצָמִי; רוּחַ הָאֵל  
שֶׁבְּקִרְבִי הִיא הַמְּבִיָּאָה אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
לִידְעֵתִי, וְאֵלְמִלִּי נוֹלַדְתִּי בְּאֵל לֹא  
הֵייתִי יוֹדֵעַ אוֹתָם.

Now, my son, I would not that ye  
should think that I know these  
things of myself, but it is the Spirit  
of God which is in me which  
maketh these things known unto  
me; for if I had not been born of  
God I should not have known these  
things.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 38:7

אָבֵל יְהוָה בְּרַחֲמָיו הַרְבִּים שָׁלַח אֵלַי  
אֶת מַלְאָכּוֹ, שֶׁאָמַר לִי כִּי עָלַי לְהַפְסִיק  
אֶת מְלָאכֶת הַהָרֶס בְּקֶרֶב עַמּוֹ; רָאִיתִי  
מַלְאָךְ פָּנִים אֶל פָּנִים, וְהוּא דִּבֵּר אֵלַי;  
קוֹלוֹ הָיָה כְּרַעַם, וְזָעַזַע אֶת הָאָרֶץ  
כְּלָהּ.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

Alma 38:8

וַיְהִי שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים וְשְׁלֹשָׁה לַיְלוֹת  
בְּלִיתִי בְּכַאֲבִים מָרִים וּבְעַגְמַת נֶפֶשׁ  
וְלֹא זָכִיתִי לְכַפֵּרַת עֲוֹנוֹתַי, עַד  
שֶׁזָּעַקְתִּי לַיהוָה יִשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
וּבִקְשָׁתִי אֶת רַחֲמָיו. זָעַקְתִּי אֵלָיו  
וּמָצָאתִי שָׁלוֹם לְנַפְשִׁי.

And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 38:9

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, סִפְרֹתִי לְךָ זֹאת כִּדִּי  
שֶׁתִּלְמַד חֲכָמָת, תִּלְמַד מִמֶּנִּי, שְׂאִין  
דְּרֹךְ הַצִּלָּה לְאָדָם אֲלֵא בְּאַמְצָעוֹתוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמָּשִׁיחַ. הוּא חַיִּי הָעוֹלָם וְאוֹרוֹ, הוּא  
דְּבַר הָאֱמֶת וְהַיֶּשֶׁר.

And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

Alma 38:10

וְעַתָּה, הִתְחַלַּת לְלַמֵּד אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל  
וְהֵייתִי רוֹצֵה שְׁתוֹסִיף לְלַמֵּד; וְשִׁתְּהִי  
מְסוּר וּמְתוֹן בְּכֹל.

And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

Alma 38:11

רְאֵה שֶׁלֹּא תִתְשָׂא בְּגִאָוָה; וְאַל  
תִּתְפַּאֵר בְּחֲכָמְתְּךָ אוֹ בְּכֹחְךָ.

See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

Alma 38:12

הִיָּה אִמְיָן, אַךְ לֹא שִׁחְצָן; רְאֵה גַם  
שֶׁתִּשְׁלֹט בְּשִׂאִיפוֹתֶיךָ וְתִהְיֶה מְלֵא  
אַהֲבָה; הִזְהַר מִפְּנֵי בְּטָלָה.

Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 38:13

אַל תִּתְפַּלֵּל כְּמוֹ הַזּוֹרַמִּיטִים, הֲרִי  
רְאִינוּ שֶׁתְּפִלוֹתֵיהֶם מְכוֹנוֹת לְהִשְׁמַע  
עַל יְדֵי בְנֵי אָדָם; הֵם רוֹצִים שֶׁיִּלְלוּ אֶת  
חֲכָמָתָם.

Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

Alma 38:14

אַל תִּגִּיד: אֲנִי מוֹדָה לְךָ הָאֵל שְׂאֲנוּ  
טוֹבִים מִחֲבֵרֵינוּ, אֲלֵא: סְלַח לִי, יְהוָה,  
עַל שְׂאִינְנִי רָאוּי, וְזָכַר אַחֵי בְּרַחֲמֶיךָ.  
בְּכָל עֵת תּוֹדָה בְּכָךְ שֶׁלִּפְנֵי הָאֵל אֵינְךָ  
רָאוּי.

Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy -- yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

Alma 38:15

שִׂיְהוּהוּ יְבָרְךָ אֶת נַפְשְׁךָ וּבְאַחֲרִית  
הַיָּמִים יִקְבְּלְךָ לְמַלְכוּתוֹ וְתֵשֵׁב בָּהּ  
בְּשָׁלוֹם. עֲתָה לֶךְ, בְּנִי, וְלַמַּדָּת אֶת  
הָעָם הַזֶּה אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים. הִיָּה צָנוּעַ,  
בְּנִי, שָׁלוֹם.

And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 39:1

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי (קוֹרִיאֲנִטוֹן), יֵשׁ לִי לֹמֵר  
לְךָ דְבַר נֹסֵף עַל מֵה שְׁאַמַּרְתִּי  
לְאַחִיךָ; כִּי הֲרִי רָאִיתָ אֶת יְצִיבוֹתוֹ שֶׁל  
אַחִיךָ וְנֶאֱמַנּוֹתוֹ וְהִקְפַּדְתּוֹ עַל מְלוֹי  
מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים? כָּלוּם לֹא נָתַן לְךָ  
דֹגְמָה טוֹבָה?

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

Alma 39:2

כִּי בְּהִיּוֹתְכֶם בֵּין עַמֵּי זוֹרַמִּיטִים לֹא  
שָׁמַתָּ לֵב לְדַבְּרֵי כְמוֹהוּ. בְּקִרְתִּי עָלֶיךָ  
הִיא בָזָה שֶׁהִתְפָּאֲרַת בְּכַחֲךָ  
וּבְחַכְמַתְךָ.

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

Alma 39:3

וְזֶה לֹא הֵכֵל, בְּנִי. מִעֲשֵׂיךָ גָרְמוּ לִי  
צָעַר, כִּי נִטְשָׁתָ אֶת הַכְּמוּרָה, וְהִלַּכְתָּ  
לְאַרְץ סִירוֹן בְּגְבוּלוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים,  
הִלַּכְתָּ אַחֲרֵי הַזּוֹנָה אִיזָבֵל.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron, among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 39:4

היא גנבה את לבם של רבים; אך זה לא תרוץ עבורך, בני. חיב היית לעסק בכמורה שעליה הפקדת.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Alma 39:5

כלום אינך יודע שזוהי זועה בעיני יהוה, חטא גרוע מכלם, פרט לשפיכת דם נקי או התכחשות לרוח הקדוש?

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

Alma 39:6

כי הנה כשאתה מתכחש לרוח הקדוש לאחר ששררה בך, ואתה מתכחש לה ביודעין זהו חטא שאין לו כפרה. והרוצח בנגוד לאור האל ולמרות שהוא מכיר אותו— לא בנקל יזכה לכפרה. כן, הנני אומר לך בני: לא בנקל יזכה לסליחה.

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 39:7

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, רוּצָה הָיִיתִי בְּאֵל שְׁלֹא  
הָיִיתָ אָשָׁם בְּפִשַׁע גָּדוֹל כְּזֶה. לֹא  
הָיִיתִי מִתְעַכֵּב עַל חַטָּאֶיךָ וּמְטָרִיד אֶת  
נַפְשְׁךָ, לוֹיֵלָא הִיָּה זֶה לְטוֹבֶתְךָ.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

Alma 39:8

הֲרִי מִפְּנֵי חָיֵל לֹא תוּכַל לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת  
חַטָּאֶיךָ וְאִם לֹא תִתְחַרֵּט, יַעֲיִדוּ נֶגְדְךָ  
בְּיוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

Alma 39:9

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, הָיִיתִי רוּצָה שֶׁתִּתְחַרֵּט  
וְתִטַּשׁ אֶת חַטָּאֶיךָ, וְלֹא תִזְנֶה עוֹד  
אַחֲרֵי עֵינֶיךָ, אֲלֵא תִתְנַזֵּר מִכָּל אֵלֶּה,  
אַחֲרַת לֹא תוּכַל בְּשׁוּם פְּנִים וְאַפֵּן  
לְרִשֵׁת אֶת מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים. זְכֹר זֹאת  
וְלִקְחֵת אֶת הַדְּבָר עַל עַצְמְךָ וְהִצַּטְלֵב  
בְּדְבָרִים אֵלֶּה.

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 39:10

וְאֲנִי מְצַוֶּה עֲלֶיךָ לְהִתְיַעַץ בְּאַחֶיךָ  
הַגְּדוֹלִים בְּכָל מַעֲשֶׂיךָ, כִּי אַתָּה עַדִּין  
צָעִיר וְזָקוּק לְכָךְ שְׂאֲחֶיךָ יִזְנוּ אוֹתְךָ  
שִׁים לֵב לְעֲצָתָם.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Alma 39:11

וְאַל תִּתֵּן לְהִטְעוֹתְךָ בְּכָל מִינֵי שְׂטִיּוֹת;  
אַל תִּתֵּן לְשָׂטָן שׁוֹב לְהִטְעוֹת אֶת  
לְבָבְךָ, אַחֲרֵי אוֹתָן הִזְוִנוֹת הַמְרֻשָּׁעוֹת.  
רְאֵה נָא בְּנִי, מַה גְּדוֹלָה הָרָעָה  
שֶׁהִבֵּאתָ עַל הַזּוֹרָאמִיטִים; כְּשָׂרְאוּ אֶת  
הַתְּנַהֲגוֹתְךָ לֹא רָצוּ לְהֶאֱמִין לְדְבָרֶי.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

Alma 39:12

וְעַתָּה, רוּחַ יְהוָה אוֹמְרָת לִי: צִוֵּה עַל  
בְּנֶיךָ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב, שְׂמָא יִטְעוּ  
אֶת לֵב הַבְּרִיּוֹת לְאַבְדוֹן. עַל כֵּן הִנְנִי  
מְצַוֶּה עֲלֶיךָ בְּנִי, בִּירְאֵת הָאֵל, שֶׁתִּמְנַע  
מִמַּעֲשֵׂי עוֹל;

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 39:13

פְּנֵה אֶל יְהוָה בְּכָל שִׁכְלֶךָ, כֹּחֶךָ  
וּמְאֹדְךָ, שְׁלֵא תִטְעֶה עוֹד אֶת הַלְּבָבוֹת  
לְמַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹלָם. אֲלֵא חֲזֹר אֲלֵיהֶם וְהוֹדֵה  
בַּמַּשְׁגִּים. אֵל תִּשְׁכִּיחַ אֶת הָרַע  
שֶׁעָשִׂיתָ.

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Alma 39:14

אַל נֶאֱתַר תְּשֹׂאף לְאוֹצְרוֹת הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה,  
כִּי הֵרִי לֹא תוּכַל לְקַחְתָּם אִתְּךָ.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

Alma 39:15

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, אֲגִיד לְךָ מִשְׁהוֹ עַל בּוֹאוֹ  
שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ שֶׁבּוֹא  
יָבוֹא לְקַחַת עִמּוֹ אֶת חַטָּאֵי הָעוֹלָם  
הוּא בָּא וּמְבִיא לְעַמּוֹ בְּשׂוֹרָה טוֹבָה  
שֶׁל גְּאוּלָּה.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 39:16

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, זֹאת הַשְּׁלִיחוֹת שְׂאֲלִיָּהּ  
נִקְרְאתָ, לְהַבִּיאַ בְּשׁוּרָה טוֹבָה זֹו לְעַם  
הַזֶּה וּלְהַכִּין אֶת מַשְׁמַע, שֶׁהִישׁוּעָה  
תִּגִּיעַ אֲלֵיהֶם וְשִׂיּוּכְלוּ יֵם וּבְנֵיהֶם  
לְשִׁמַּע אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל לְעֵת בּוֹאוֹ.

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

Alma 39:17

וְעַתָּה, אֶקַּל עָלֶיךָ בְּמִקְצַת לְהַבִּין עֲנִיָּן  
זֶה. הֲנֶךָ שׁוֹאֵל בְּפִלְיָאָה כִּי צַד נִוְדָעוּ  
דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה זְמַן כֹּה רַב קִדְם. הַנְּנִי  
אוֹמֵר לְךָ: כָּלוּם הַנְּפֹשׁ הַקְּיָמַת כָּעֵת  
אֵינָה יִקְרָה לְאֵל כִּמוֹ זֹו שֶׁתְּחִיָּה בְּעֵת  
בוֹאוֹ?

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

Alma 39:18

כָּלוּם לֹא צְרִיכָה תְּכַנִּית הַגְּאֻלָּה  
לְהוֹדֵעַ לְעַם הַזֶּה כִּמוֹ לִילְדֵיהֶם  
אַחֲרֵיהֶם?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 39:19

כְּלוֹם יוֹתֵר קִשָּׁה לִיהוָה לְשַׁגֵּר אֶת  
מַלְאָכּוֹ שִׁיבִיא אֶת הַבְּשׂוּרָה הַטּוֹבָה  
אֵלֵינוּ מֵאַשֶׁר לִילְדֵינוּ לְאַחַר בּוֹאוֹ?  
Is it not as easy at this time for the  
Lord to send his angel to declare  
these glad tidings unto us as unto  
our children, or as after the time of  
his coming?

Alma 40:1

וְעַתָּה בְּנִי, נוֹסֵף שְׁהֵייתִי רוֹצֵה לֹמַר  
לְךָ; כִּי אֲנִי רוֹצֵה שְׁהֵנֶךָ מִטְרַד בְּעֵנֶיךָ  
תְּחִית הַמֵּתִים.  
Now my son, here is somewhat  
more I would say unto thee; for I  
perceive that thy mind is worried  
concerning the resurrection of the  
dead.

Alma 40:2

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ: אֵין תְּחִית, אוּ בְּמַלְיָם  
אַחֵרוֹת: בֶּן-הַתְּמוֹתָה אֵינוֹ נַעֲשֶׂה בֶּן  
אַלְמוֹת, הֶרְקַב אֵינוֹ הוֹפֵךְ לְבִלְתִּי  
נֶרְקַב, אֶלֶּא אַחֲרֵי בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.  
Behold, I say unto you, that there is  
no resurrection -- or, I would say, in  
other words, that this mortal does  
not put on immortality, this  
corruption does not put on  
incorruption -- until after the  
coming of Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 40:3

הוא מחולל את תחית המתים, אבל התחיה טרם באה. הנה אני מגלה לך סוד: אבל סודות רבים נשמרים ואיש אינו יודע אותם, אלא האל עצמו. אבל דבר אחד אראה לך, שאודותיו שאלתי את האל הרבה, למען אדע: וזאת בנוגע לתחיה.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know -- that is concerning the resurrection.

Alma 40:4

ראה, נקבע זמן בו יקומו הכל מהמתים. איש אינו יודע מתי יבוא הזמן הזה, רק האל יודע את הזמן שנקבע.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Alma 40:5

לא אכפת אם בני אדם יקומו מהמתים בפעם אחת, שניה או שלישית; כי האל יודע את כל אלה, ולי די אם אמנם אדע שכן הדבר, שנקבע זמן בו יקומו הכל מהמתים.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case -- that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 40:6

מוֹכֵן שְׁצָרֶיךָ לְעֵבֶר פְּרָק זְמַן עֵד  
לְתַחֲיָהּ. Now there must needs be a space  
betwixt the time of death and the  
time of the resurrection.

Alma 40:7

וְעַתָּה, אֶחְקֹר, מֵה קוֹרָה לְנַפְשׁ הָאָדָם  
מִשְׁעַת מוֹתוֹ וְעַד לְזְמַן שְׁנִקְבַּע  
לְתַחֲיָתוֹ? And now I would inquire what  
becometh of the souls of men from  
this time of death to the time  
appointed for the resurrection?

Alma 40:8

לֹא אֶכְפַּת אִם נִקְבַּע יוֹתֵר מִמוֹעֵד אֶחָד  
לְתַחֲיָהּ, כִּי לֹא הֶכֵּל מִתִּים בְּעֵת וְעוֹנָה  
אַחַת: וְזֶה לֹא מִשְׁנָה — אֵצֶל הָאֵל  
כִּיּוֹם אֶחָד, וְרַק לְבְנֵי אָדָם מוֹדְדִים אֶת  
הַזְּמַן. Now whether there is more than one  
time appointed for men to rise it  
mattereth not; for all do not die at  
once, and this mattereth not; all is  
as one day with God, and time only  
is measured unto men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 40:9

עַל כֵּן נִקְבַּע לְבְרִיּוֹת מוֹעֵד, שְׁבוּ  
יִקְוּמוּ מֵהַמְּתִים; וַיִּשְׁנֶה רוּחַ זְמַן בֵּין  
הַמָּוֹת לַתְּחִיָּה. וְעַתָּה, מִה בְּדַבַּר רוּחַ  
זְמַן זֶה; שָׁאַלְתִּי וַחֲזַרְתִּי וְשָׁאַלְתִּי אֶת  
יְהוָה: מִה קוֹרָה לְנַשְׁמוֹת הָאָדָם? וְזֹאת  
מִה שָׁאַנִּי יוֹדַע.

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

Alma 40:10

כַּשִּׁיגִיעַ הַזְּמַן שְׁבוּ יִקְוּמוּ הַכֹּל, אֲזִי  
יֵדְעוּ כִּי הָאֵל יוֹדַע אֶת כָּל הַמוֹעֲדִים  
שֶׁנִּקְבַּעוּ לְאָדָם.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Alma 40:11

וְעַתָּה, בְּדַבַּר מַצָּבָה שֶׁל הַנְּשָׁמָה בֵּין  
הַמָּוֹת לַתְּחִיָּה. נוֹדַע לִי מִפִּי מַלְאָךְ כִּי  
רוּחוֹת כָּל הַבְּרִיּוֹת, כְּשֶׁהֵן יוֹצְאוֹת  
מִהַגּוֹף בֵּין הַתְּמוֹתָהּ, רוּחוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל  
בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, כְּטוֹבִים כְּרָעִי, חוֹזְרוֹת  
לְאֵל הַנּוֹתֵן לָהֶן חַיִּים.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection -- Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 40:12

וְאִזְ יִתְקַבְּלוּ רוּחוֹתֵי הַיְשָׁרִים לְמִצְבֵּי  
שֶׁל אֲשֶׁר, הַנִּקְרָא גֵן עֵדֶן, מִצְבֵּי שֶׁל  
שְׁלוֹם שֶׁבוּ יִנְפְּשׁוּ מִכָּל צָרוֹתֵיהֶם,  
מִכָּל דְּאָגָה וְעֶצֶב.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

Alma 40:13

וְרוּחוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הָרָעִים וְהָרָשָׁעִים --  
אֵין לָהֶן חֵלֶק בְּרוּחַ יְהוָה; הֵם בְּכָרוּ  
אֶת הַמַּעֲשִׂים הָרָעִים עַל הַטּוֹבִים,  
וְרוּחַ הַשָּׂטָן נִכְנְסָה וְהִשְׁתַּלְּטָה  
עֲלֵיהֶם. וְהֵם יִזְרְקוּ לְאַפְלָה, בָּהּ יִשְׂרְרוּ  
בְּכִי וְיִלְלָה וְחִרְיִקַת שִׁנַּיִם; וְזֹאת בְּשֵׁל  
מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים; רְצוֹן הַשָּׂטָן  
הוֹלִיכָם.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil -- for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house -- and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 40:14

כְּזֹהוּ מִצָּבֻן שֶׁל נַפְשׁוֹת הַרְשָׁעִים;  
בַּחֲשֵׁךְ יִשְׁהוּ וּבְאֵימָה וּפְחַד יִחְכוּ  
שְׂזַעֲמֵם הָאֵל יִשְׁפֹךְ עֲלֵיהֶם בְּלֵהֲבַתָּיו,  
וּבְמִצָּב זֶה יִשְׁאַרוּ, כְּמוֹ הַצְּדִיקִים בְּגֵן  
הָעֵדֶן, עַד מוֹעֵד תְּחִיָּתָם.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

Alma 40:15

יֵשׁ מִי שֶׁהֵבִין שְׂאוֹתוֹ מִצָּב מְאֹשֶׁר  
וּמִצָּב זֶה שֶׁל אֲמִלְלוֹת הַנֶּפֶשׁ לְפִי  
הַתְּחִיָּה הוּא תְּחִיָּה רִאשׁוֹנָה. הַנְּנִי  
מוֹדָה: אֶפְשָׁר לְכַנּוֹת זֹאת תְּחִיָּה;  
הַחִיָּאת הָרוּחַ אוֹ הַנֶּפֶשׁ וְהוֹעֲדָתָהּ  
לְאִשֶׁר אוֹ לְאֲמִלְלוֹת בְּהִתְאַם לְדַבְּדִים  
שֶׁנֶּאֱמְרוּ.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignment to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

Alma 40:16

וְהִנֵּה נֶאֱמַר, שֶׁקִּיַּמַת תְּחִיָּה רִאשׁוֹנָה,  
תְּחִיָּתָם שֶׁל כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהָיוּ, חַקְיָמִים אוֹ  
שִׁיחִיו עַד תְּחִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ  
מֵהַמֵּתִים.

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 40:17

אִינְנוּ מְנִיחִים שְׂתַחֲיָה רְאוּנָה זֹ  
שְׂעֲלִיָה דְבַרְנוּ יְכוּלָה לְהִיּוֹת תַּחֲיִית  
הַנְּשִׁמוֹת וְקִבִיעֶתָן לְאִשֶּׁר אוֹ  
לְאִמְלָלוֹת, לֹא תוּכַל לְהַנִּיחַ שְׂזֵהוּ  
פִרוֹשׁ הַדְּבָר.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignation to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Alma 40:18

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, פִּרוֹשׁוּ שֶׁל דְּבָר הוּא  
שְׂשׁוּב יְתַאֲחֲדוּ נְשָׂמָה וְגוֹף מִיְמֵי אָדָם  
וְעַד לְתַחֲיִיתוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Alma 40:19

אִינִי אוֹמֵר אִם יִאֲחֲדוּ מִיָּד נְשָׁמוֹת  
וְגוֹפּוֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵם שְׂעֲלִיָהֶם דְבַרְנוּ,  
רְשָׁעִים וַיִּשְׂרִים. דִּי אִם אוֹמֵר שְׂהַכֵּל  
יְבוֹאוּ אוֹ, בְּמַלְיִם אַחֲרוֹת, תַּחֲיִיתָם  
תַּהֲיֶיהָ קוֹדְמַת לְתַחֲיִיתָם שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵם אֲשֶׁר  
יְמוֹתוֹ אַחֲרֵי תַחֲיִיתוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice; that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 40:20

בְּנִי, אֵינִי אוֹמֵר שֶׁתְּחִיָּתָם הִיא  
בוֹ—זְמַנִּית עִם תְּחִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ  
אֲבָל אֲנִי מַבִּיעַ דְּעָה שֶׁהַנְּפָשׁוֹת  
וְהַגּוּפּוֹת שׁוֹב יֵאָחֲדוּ, שֶׁל הַיְשָׁרִים  
בְּשַׁעַת תְּחִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ וְעַלִּיתוֹ  
לְשָׁמַיִם.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

Alma 40:21

אֲבָל לֹא אֶגִּיד אִם זֶה יִהְיֶה בְּשַׁעַת  
תְּחִיָּתוֹ אוֹ יוֹתֵר מֵאַחַר, אֲבָל אוֹמֵר  
שִׁישׁ רוּחַ זְמַן בֵּין הַמּוֹת וּבֵין תְּחִיָּת  
הַגּוּף וְשֶׁהוּא הַנְּפֶשׁ בְּמַצָּב שֶׁל אֲשֶׁר  
אוֹ שֶׁל אֲמַלְלוֹת עַד לְזְמַן שְׁאוֹתוֹ קִבַּע  
הָאֵל, שֶׁבוּ יִקּוּמוּ הַמֵּתִים וְשׁוֹב יֵאָחֲדוּ  
נְפֶשׁ וְגוּף, וְיַעֲמְדוּ לְפָנֵי הָאֵל, לְהִשְׁפִּט  
לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Alma 40:22

בְּכֵן יִחְזְרוּ הַדְּבָרִים, כְּפִי שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר בְּפִי  
הַנְּבִיאִים.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 40:23

הַנְּשָׁמָה תִּחְזַר לַגּוּף וְהַגּוּף לַנְּשָׁמָה;  
וְלַגּוּף יִחְזְרוּ כָּל אַבְרָיו וּפְרָקָיו; אִפְלוּ  
שְׁעָרָה לֹא תֵאבֵד מִהֲרֹאֵשׁ, אֲלֵא הַכֹּל  
יִחְזַר לְצוּרְתוֹ הַנְּכוֹנָה וְהַמְּשֻׁלָּמֶת.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

Alma 40:24

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי זוֹהִי הַהֲחֻזְרָה שְׁעָלֶיָּה דְּבַר  
בְּפִי הַנְּבִיאִים --

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets --

Alma 40:25

וְאִזְ יִזְהִירוּ הַצְּדִיקִים בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

Alma 40:26

אֲבָל מוֹת נוֹרָא יִשְׁיג אֶת הָרָשָׁעִים, כִּי  
הֵם מִתִּים בְּכָל הַנוֹגֵעַ לְיִשְׂרָאֵל; הֵם  
טְמֵאִים וּמָה שֶׁטָּמֵא לֹא יוּכַל לָרֶשֶׁת  
אֶת מַמְלַכְת אֱלֹהִים. הֵם נִזְרָקִים  
הַחוּצָה וְעַלֵּיהֶם לֶאֱכֹל אֶת פְּרֵי  
מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים. הֵם יִשְׁתּוּ מִהַכֶּרֶם  
הַמֵּר עַד הַסּוּף.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 41:1

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, יֵשׁ לִי מִשֶּׁהוּ לֹאמַר בְּדָבָר  
הַהֲחֻזְרָה שֶׁהִזְכַּרְתִּי; כִּי יֵשׁ שֶׁעָוְתוֹ אֶת  
כְּתָבִי הֶקְדַּשׁ וְלָכֵן הִלְכוּ בְּדַרְךְ  
תַּעֲתוּעִים. אֲנִי רוֹאֶה שֶׁדָּבָר זֶה הִטְרִיד  
אוֹתְךָ וְאֲנִי רוֹצֶה לְהַסְבִּיר לָךְ.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

Alma 41:2

הֵנִי אוֹמֵר לָךְ, בְּנִי, שֶׁתְּכַנִּית הַהֲחֻזְרָה  
לְמִשְׁפַּט הָאֵל; הֶכְרַחֵי שְׁכָל דָּבָר יַחֲזֹר  
לְסִדְרוֹ. הֶכְרַחֵי וְצוֹדֵק הוּא לְפִי סְדְרֵי  
תַּחֲיָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁנֶּפֶשׁ הָאָדָם  
תַּחֲזֹר לְגוּף, וְשִׁגְם כָּל אֶחָד מִחֻלְקֵי  
הַגּוּף יַחֲזֹר.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 41:3

לְפִי מִשְׁפָּט הָאֵל הֶכְרַחֵי שְׁהַבְרִיּוֹת  
יִשְׁפָּטוּ לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם; וְאִם הַמַּעֲשִׂים  
בְּחַיִּים הָאֵלֶּה הָיוּ טוֹבִים וְשְׂאִיפּוֹת  
לְבָבָם הָיוּ טוֹבוֹת, יִחְזְרוּ לְטוֹב בְּיָמֵם  
הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

Alma 41:4

וְאִם מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הֵם רָעִים יִחְזְרוּ לְרָעָה;  
כִּי כָּל דָּבָר יִחְזַר לְסִדְרוֹ הַנָּכוֹן  
וְלְמִסְגָּרָתוֹ הַטְּבֵעִית: תְּמוֹתָהּ תִּעָלֶה  
לְאַלְמוֹת, רָקֵב לְאַל-רָקֵב; יַעֲלֶה  
לְאַשֶׁר אֵין סוּף, לְרִשְׁתָּ אֶת מַמְלַכְתָּ  
אֱלֹהִים, אוֹ לְאַמְלָלוֹת אֵין סוּפִית,  
לְרִשְׁתָּ אֶת מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁטָן. זֶה מִחַד וְזֶה  
מֵאַיֶדֶךָ--

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame -- mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption -- raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 41:5

הָאֶחָד הָעָלָה לְאִשְׁר בְּהֵתְאִם לְשִׂאִפְתּוֹ  
לְאִשְׁר; אוֹ לְטוֹב, לְפִי שְׂרָצָה בְּטוֹב;  
וְהַשֵּׁנִי לְרַע כִּי הוּא שָׂאֵף לְרַע כָּל  
הַיָּמִים; לָכֵן תְּהִיָּה תְּמוֹרְתּוֹ רָעָה  
כְּשִׁירַד הַלַּיְלָה.

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

Alma 41:6

וְכֵן גַּם מֵאִידוֹן; אִם הִתְחַרַּט עַל חַטָּאִיו  
וְשִׂאֲפוֹתָיו הָיוּ יִשְׁרוֹת עַד סוֹף יָמָיו,  
יְהִיָּה גְמוּלוֹ יִשְׁר.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

Alma 41:7

אֵלֶּה הֵם שְׂיִהוּה גְּאֻלָּם; וְהֵם פְּטוּרִים  
מִלַּיְל הַחֹשֶׁךְ שְׂאִין לוֹ קֶץ, וְכֵן הֵם  
עוֹמְדִים אוֹ נוֹפְלִים, דָּנִים אֶת עַצְמָם,  
לַעֲשׂוֹת הַטּוֹב אוֹ עֲשׂוֹת אֶת הָרַע.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

Alma 41:8

צִוֵּי הָאֵל אֵינָם נִתְּנִים לְשִׁנוּי וְהֵדָרָךְ  
מוֹכְנָה; מִי שְׂרוּצָה יִתְהַלֵּךְ בָּהּ וַיִּוָּשַׁע.

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 41:9

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, אַל תִּסְכַּן אֶת עֲצֻמְךָ  
 בְּחֵטְא נֹסֵף נֶגְדַּי אֵלַי בְּעֵינֵי הַתּוֹרָה,  
 כְּמוֹ שֶׁהִסְתַּכַּנְתָּ עַד עַכְשָׁיו לַחֲטָא.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Alma 41:10

לֹא אִם דְּבַר עֲלַל הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לְךָ: רָשָׁע מֵעוֹלָם לֹא הָיָה אֲשֶׁר.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

Alma 41:11

וְעַתָּה, בְּנֵי כָל הָאֲנָשִׁים הַנִּמְצְאִים  
 אִוּ מִטְּבַע הָאֲשֶׁר.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

Alma 41:12

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְעַתָּה, מֵהוּ פְּרוּשָׁה שֶׁל הַמְלָה:  
הַחֲזָרָה?  
אוֹ לְהַעֲבִירוֹ

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

?

Alma 41:13

בְּנִי, אֵין הַדָּבָר כֵּן; לֹא שׁוּב  
אוֹ

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish -- good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

, צוֹדֵק לְצוֹדֵק וְרַחוּם לְרַחוּם.

Alma 41:14

עַל כֵּן הַקָּפֵד נָא בְּנִי, שְׁתִּהְיֶה רַחֲמָן  
כְּלַפֵּי חֻבְרִיךָ; נְהַג בְּיִשָּׁר וּשְׁפֹט בְּצֶדֶק  
וְכָל הַזְּמַן עֲשֵׂה אֶת הַטּוֹב; וְאִם כֵּן  
תִּנְהַג בְּכֹל, תִּקְבַּל אֶת גְּמוּלָךְ. אֲזִי  
יַחֲזִירוּ לְךָ רַחֲמִים וּמִשְׁפָּט צוֹדֵק.  
גְּמוּלָךְ יִהְיֶה הַטּוֹב.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 41:15

כִּמּוֹ שֶׁעָשִׂיתָ, כִּן יַעֲשֶׂה לְךָ, וְהִמְלָה  
הַחֲזָרָה אֹמְרַת שֶׁהַחֹטֵא יִדּוֹן לְכַף  
חֻבָּה בִּיְתֵר שִׂאת וְלֹא שִׂיֻּצְדֵק.  
For that which ye do send out shall  
return unto you again, and be  
restored; therefore, the word  
restoration more fully condemneth  
the sinner, and justifieth him not at  
all.

Alma 42:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי רוֹאֶה בְּנִי, שִׁישׁ עוֹד מֵה  
שֶׁמְטָרִיד אֶת נַפְשְׁךָ, וְאֵינְךָ יָכוֹל  
לְהַבִּינוֹ, וְזֶה נוֹגֵעַ לְמִשְׁפַּט הָאֵל  
וְלִהְעֲנֹשׁת הַחֹטֵא: הֲנֶךָ מְנַסֶּה לֹאמֹר,  
כִּי אֵין זֶה צוֹדֵק שֶׁהַחֹטֵא יִהְיֶה נִדּוֹן  
לְמִצַּב שֶׁל אֲמִלְלוֹת.  
And now, my son, I perceive there  
is somewhat more which doth  
worry your mind, which ye cannot  
understand -- which is concerning  
the justice of God in the punishment  
of the sinner; for ye do try to  
suppose that it is injustice that the  
sinner should be consigned to a  
state of misery.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 42:2

וְעַתָּה בְּנִי, אֲסַבֵּיר לְךָ אֶת הָעֲנִיָּן:  
 אַחֲרֵי שִׁיְהוּהָ הָאֵל גִּרַשׁ אֶת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ  
 הָרֵאשׁוֹנִים מִהַגֵּן הָעֵדֵן לְעֵבֵד אֶת  
 הָאָדָמָה, שֶׁמִּמֶּנָּה נִלְקַחוּ, הוּא גִרַשׁ אֶת  
 הָאָדָם וּבְצַד מִהַגֵּן הָעֵדֵן הָעֵמִיד  
 כְּרוּבִים וְחָרֵב לִוְהֶטֶת שֶׁהֲרַחֲקוּ אֶת  
 הַדֶּרֶךְ לְעֵץ הַחַיִּים מִכָּל הַכּוֹוֹנִים.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken -- yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life --

Alma 42:3

אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁהָאָדָם נִעֲשָׂה כְּאֵל, לְדַעַת  
 טוֹב וְרַע, וְשָׂמָא יוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ וַיִּקַּח  
 גַּם מִעֵץ הַחַיִּים, וַיֹּאכַל וַיְחַיֶּה לְעוֹלָם  
 וָעֶד, הֶלְמִיד יְהוּהָ הָאֵל כְּרוּבִים וְחָרֵב  
 לִוְהֶטֶת, שֶׁלֹּא יִקַּח מִהֶפְרִי--

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit --

Alma 42:4

וְכֵן אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁלְּאָדָם הָעֲנַק זְמַן  
 לְהִתְחַרֵּט, תְּקוּפַת נִסְיוֹן לְהִתְחַרֵּט  
 וּלְעֵבֵד אֶת הָאֵל.

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 42:5

אֶלּוֹ הוֹשִׁיט אָדָם אֶת יָדוֹ מִיָּד וְהָיָה  
אוֹכֵל מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים, הָיָה חַי לְעוֹלָם לְפָנֵי  
דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא הָיָה נִשְׁאָר מִקּוֹם  
לְחָרָטָה. וּדְבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים הָיָה מִתְבַּטֵּל  
וְתַכְנִית הַיְשׁוּעָה הַגְּדוֹלָה הָיְתָה  
נִכְזָבֶת.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

Alma 42:6

אֲבָל נִקְבַּע שֶׁהָאָדָם יָמוּת; עַל כֵּן  
הִרְחַקוּ מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְנִמְחַקוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ; הָאָדָם נִעְשָׂה אֲבוּד לְתַמִּיד;  
הוּא נִעְשָׂה לִיצוּר כּוֹשֵׁל.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die -- therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth -- and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

Alma 42:7

וְעַתָּה, אַתָּה רָאִיתָ שְׂאֲבוֹתֵינוּ  
הִרְשׁוּנִים נִכְרְתוּ מִלְּפָנֵי יְהוָה, הֵן  
בְּמוֹבָן שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה, וְהֵן מִבְּחִינָה  
רוּחָנִית; וְכֵן אָנוּ רוּאִים שֶׁהֵם נִאֲלָצוּ  
לְפַעַל לְפָנֵי רְצוֹנָם הֵם.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 42:8

לֹא מִן הַנְּכוּן הָיָה שְׁהָאָדָם יִשְׁחָרַר  
מִמָּוֶת פִּיזִי זֶה, כִּי בְּכֹךְ הָיְתָה  
מִתְּבַטֵּלֶת תְּכַנִּית הָאִשָּׁר הַגְּדוֹלָה.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

Alma 42:9

לְכֵן, מֵאַחַר שֶׁהִנָּפֵשׁ לֹא יִכָּלֵחַ לְמוֹת  
לְעוֹלָם וְהִנְפִילָהּ הִבִּיאָה עַל הָאֲנוּשׁוֹת  
כָּלָה מוֹת, גַּם רוּחָנִי וְגַם פִּיזִי, מִשְׁמַע,  
שֶׁרְחִקוּ מִלְּפָנָי יְהוָה, עַל כֵּן מִן הַנְּכוּן  
הָיָה שֶׁהִאֲנוּשׁוֹת תִּגָּאֵל מִמָּוֶת רוּחָנִי  
זֶה.

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Alma 42:10

מִטְּבָעָם הָיָה הָיוּ בְּעַלְי אִפִּי בְּהֵמִי,  
חוֹשְׁנֵי וְשִׁטְנֵי, לְכֵן מִצֵּב הַמְּבַחֵן הָיָה  
בְּשִׁבִילָם כְּעֵין הַכְּנָה.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 42:11

וְעַתָּה, זְכֹר בְּנִי, לֹא תִכְנֶיֶת הַגְּאֻלָּה  
(שְׂאוֹתָהּ נִנְיַח בְּצַד) נִפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ  
אֲמֻלְלוֹת מִיַּד מְשַׁעַת מוֹתָם, בְּשַׁל  
הַיּוֹתָם מִנִּתְקִים מִלְּפָנֵי יְהוָה.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Alma 42:12

וְעַתָּה, לֹא הָיָה אֲמֻצָּאִי לְהַצִּיל אֶת בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם מִהַמְּצַב שֶׁהֵבִיאוּ עַל עַצְמָם  
בְּשַׁל מְרִידָתָם;

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Alma 42:13

לְפִי סְדְרֵי הַמְּשַׁפֵּט לֹא יִכָּלֶה תִּכְנֶיֶת  
הַגְּאֻלָּה לְהָיוֹת מְפַעֵלָת, אֲלֵא רַק  
בְּתִנָּאִי שֶׁל חֲרָטָה בְּמַצַּב נִסְיוֹן זֶה, כִּן,  
הַמְּצַב הַנִּסְיוֹנִי; לֹא תִנָּאִים אֵלֶּה לֹא  
הָיָה מְקוֹם לְרַחֲמִים, אֲלֵא אִם יִבִּיאוּ  
כִּלְיָה עַל סְדְרֵי הַמְּשַׁפֵּט. אֲבָל אֶת  
סְדְרֵי הַמְּשַׁפֵּט אִי—אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְבַטֵּל,  
אַחֲרַת הָאֵל הָיָה חֲדָל לְהָיוֹת אֵל.

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 42:14

וְכַךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים, שֶׁהַמִּין הָאָנוּשִׁי כָּלוּ  
נִכְשָׁל, וְהוּא נֶעְמַד בְּפָנֵי הַמְּשַׁפֵּט; כֵּן,  
מִשְׁפֵּט אֱלֹהִים, אֲשֶׁר קָבַע שְׂיִנְתָּק  
מִלְּפָנָיו לְעוֹלָם.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

Alma 42:15

וְאִז לֹא נָתַן הָיָה לְהַפְעִיל אֶת תְּכֻנַּת  
הַרְחָמִים, אֲלֵא אִם תַּעֲשֶׂה כַּפָּרָה,  
וְהָאֵל עֲצָמוּ מְכַפֵּר עַל חַטָּאֵי הָעוֹלָם  
וּמַפְעִיל אֶת תְּכֻנַּת הַרְחָמִים וַיִּסְפֵּק  
אֶת דְּרִישׁוֹת הַצְּדָקָה, וְהָאֵל יִהְיֶה אֵל  
מִשְׁלֵם וְצוֹדֵק וְגַם אֵל רַחוּם.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Alma 42:16

חֲרָטָה לֹא יִכְלֶה לָבוֹא לְבָרִיּוֹת בְּהַעֲדָר  
עֲנָשׁ, וְגַם הוּא צָרִיךְ לְהִיּוֹת נִצְחֵי כְּחַיֵּי  
הַנְּשָׂמָה, וּמְקוֹמוֹ מוֹל תְּכֻנַּת הָאֲשֶׁר,  
שְׂאֵף־הִיא נִצְחֵית כְּחַיֵּי הַנְּשָׂמָה.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 42:17

וְעַתָּה, כִּי־צַד יוֹכֵל אָדָם לְהִתְחַרֵּט, אֲלֵא  
אִם כֵּן חֻטָּא, וְכִי־צַד יִחַטָּא, כְּשֵׁאִין  
חֻק? כִּי־צַד יִתְכַן חֻק בְּלִי עֲנֹשׁ?  
Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

Alma 42:18

וּבְכֵן: נִקְבַּע עֲנֹשׁ, וְהִכְרַז חֻקְצָק, וְזֶה  
יֵצֵר אֲצֵל הַבְּרִית נְקִיפּוֹת מִצְפוֹן.  
Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Alma 42:19

לֹא־לֵא הַחֻק הָאוֹמֵר כִּי הָרוּצַח יוֹמֵת,  
הָאִם הָיָה פּוֹחֵד שְׂיוֹמֵת אִם יִרְצַח?  
Now, if there was no law given -- if a man murdered he should die -- would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

Alma 42:20

וְלֹא־לֵא הַחֻק נֶגְדַּד הַחֻטָּא, לֹא הָיוּ  
הָאֲנָשִׁים חוֹשְׂשִׁים לְחַטָּא.  
And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

Alma 42:21

וְלֹא־לֵא נָתַן חֻק לְמַקְרָה שְׂבָנֵי אָדָם  
יִחַטָּאוּ, מֵה יִכְלוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת הַמְשַׁפֵּט אוֹ  
הַרְחָמִים; לֹא יִכְלוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת לְאִישׁ  
כְּלוֹם.  
And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 42:22

אֲבָל נִתֵּן חֹק וְנִקְבַּע עֲנָשׁ, וַיֵּשׁ מְקוֹם  
לְחַרְטָה, וּבְמִקְרָה שֶׁל חַרְטָה יֵשׁ מְקוֹם  
לְרַחֲמִים; אַחֲרַת, הַמְשַׁפֵּט תּוֹפֵשׂ אֶת  
הַפּוֹשֵׁעַ וּמִבְצֵעַ אֶת הַכֹּתוֹב בַּחֶק;  
וְהַחֶק מִטִּיל אֶת הָעֲנָשׁ; וְלֹא, יִמָּגְרוּ  
סְדְרֵי הַמְשַׁפֵּט וְהָאֵל הִיא חֹדֵל לְהִיּוֹת  
אֵל.

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

Alma 42:23

אֲבָל הָאֵל אֵינוֹ חֹדֵל לְהִיּוֹת אֵל, וְעַל  
הַחֹזֵר בְּתִשׁוּבָה חָלִים הַרְחָמִים בְּשֵׁל  
הַכַּפָּרָה; הַכַּפָּרָה הִיא הַמְּחַוֵּלֵת אֶת  
תְּחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים וְתְחִיַּת הַמֵּתִים מִחַזְרָה  
אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת לְנוֹכְחוֹת הָאֵל. וְכֹךְ הֵם  
מִחֻזָּרִים לְנוֹכְחוֹתוֹ, לְהִשְׁפֵּט לְפִי  
מֵעֲשִׂיהֶם, לְפִי חֹק וּמִשְׁפָּט.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 42:24

כִּי הַמְשַׁפֵּט דּוֹרֵשׁ אֶת שְׁלוֹ, וְגַם  
הֶרְחַמִּים דּוֹרְשִׁים אֶת אֱלֹהֵי הַשִּׁיכִים  
לָהֶם. נוֹשְׁעִים רַק הַמֵּתְחַרְטִים בְּאֵמֶת.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

Alma 42:25

כְּלוּם חֲשַׁבְתָּ שֶׁהֶרְחַמִּים יְכוּלִים לְגַזֵּל  
אֶת הַמְשַׁפֵּט? הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָךְ, אֶפְלוּ  
שִׁמְעַן לֹא, אֲחַרְתָּ הָאֵל הִיָּה חֹדֵל לְהִיּוֹת  
אֵל.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

Alma 42:26

וְכֵן מְבַצֵּעַ הָאֵל אֶת תְּכַנְיֹתָיו  
הַנִּצְחִיּוֹת וְהַגְּדוֹלוֹת, שֶׁהוּכְנָו מֵאֶז  
בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם. וְכֵן מֵתְבַצֵּעַת  
יְשׁוּעָתוֹ שֶׁל הָאָדָם וְגֵאֻלָּתוֹ, אַךְ גַּם  
מְגוֹרֵוֹ וְאִמְלֻלוֹתָיו.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 42:27

לִכֵּן בְּנִי, כָּל הַרוֹצֶה, שְׂיָבוֹא וְיִהְיֶה  
שְׂתַף לְמִימֵי הַחַיִּים בְּאִפְן חֲפָשִׁי.  
וְשֵׂאִינוּ רוֹצֶה לָבוֹא, אֵין מִכְרִיחִים  
אוֹתוֹ, אֲבָל בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים יִחְזַר לוֹ  
לְפִי מֵעֲשָׂיו.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

Alma 42:28

אִם בָּחַר לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הָרַע וְלֹא הִתְחַרַּט  
בְּיָמָיו חַיָּו, תִּפְגַּע בּוֹ הָרַעָה לְפִי  
הַחֲזָרַת הָאֵל.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

Alma 42:29

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, הֵייתִי רוֹצֶה שְׂעַנְיָנִים אֶלֶּה  
לֹא יִטְרִידוּ אוֹתְךָ לְיָדֵי עוֹד, אֶלֶּא רַק  
הַטָּאִיךְ, הַטְרַדָּה שְׂתָבִיא אוֹתְךָ לְיָדֵי  
חֲרָטָה.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 42:30

בְּנִי, הִיִּיתִי רוֹצֶה שְׁלֹא תִתְכַחַשׁ עוֹד  
לְמִשְׁפַּט הָאֵל. אֵל תִּשְׁתַּדֵּל לְהִצְדִּיק  
אֶת עֲצֻמְךָ אֲפִלּוּ בְּמִקְצַת בְּעֵנִין  
חֲטָאִיךָ, בְּהִכְחִישְׁךָ אֶת מִשְׁפַּט הָאֵל,  
רַחֲמֶיךָ וְאַרְךָ רוּחוֹ; אֵלֶּה צְרִיכִים  
לְשֵׁלֵט שְׁלִיטָה מְלֵאָה בְּלִבְךָ וּלְהַבִּיאוֹ  
לְעִפְרוֹ בְּעֵנְוָה.

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

Alma 42:31

וְעַתָּה בְּנִי, הָאֵל קָרָא לְךָ לְהִטִּיף לְעַמּוֹ  
אֶת הַדְּבָר. וְעַכְשָׁיו לֵךְ לְדַרְכְּךָ וְתִסְבִּיר  
אֶת הַכְּתוּב בְּאַמְתִּיּוֹת וּבְצִנִיעוֹת, כִּי  
לְהַבִּיא נְפֻשׁוֹת לְיַדֵּי חֲרָטָה וְשִׁתְכַנִּית  
הַרְחַמֵם הַגְּדוֹלָה תַּחוּל עֲלֵיהֶם.  
שֶׁהָאֵל יִתֵּן לְךָ לְפִי דְבָרִי. אָמֵן.

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:1

וְעַתָּה, בְּנֵי אֵלְמָה הִתְעַרְבוּ בְּעַם,  
לְהַסְבִּיר לָו אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל. וְגַם אֵלְמָה  
לֹא יָכַל לָנוּחַ וְהִלֵּךְ אַף הוּא.

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Alma 43:2

לֹא נִרְחִיב יוֹתֵר אֶת הַדְּבָר עַל  
הַטְּפוֹתֵיהֶם, רַק זֹאת, שֶׁהִפִּיצוּ אֶת  
דְּבַר הָאֵל וְאֶת הָאֱמֶת, לְפִי רוּחַ  
הַנְּבוּאָה וְהַהֲתַגְּלוֹת; הֵם לְפִי פְקֻדָּתוֹ  
הַקְּדוֹשָׁה שֶׁל הָאֵל שֶׁלְפִיָּה נִקְרְאוּ.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

Alma 43:3

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי חוֹזֵר לְתַאֵוֶר הַמְּלַחְמוֹת  
בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים, בַּשָּׁנָה  
הַשְּׁמוֹנָה עָשָׂרָה לְשִׁטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:4

וַיְהִי הַזֹּרַמִּיטִים הִפְכוּ לְלַמְנִיטִים,  
וּבְתַחֲלַת הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׂמוֹנֶה עָשָׂרָה רָאוּ  
הַנְּפִיטִים שֶׁהַלְמַנִּיטִים עֹלִים עֲלֵיהֶם;  
לְכֵן עָשׂוּ חֲכֻנוֹת לְמִלְחָמָה וּרְכְּזוּ אֶת  
צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם בְּאֶרֶץ גִּרְשׁוֹן.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

Alma 43:5

וַיְהִי הַלְמַנִּיטִים בָּאוּ בְּאַלְפֵיהֶם וּפְלִשׁוּ  
לְאֶרֶץ אַנְטִיאֹנוֹם, שֶׁהִיא אֶרֶץ  
הַזֹּרַמִּיטִים; וּמִהֵימָּנָה הָיָה אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם  
זֶרָהֶמְנָה.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

Alma 43:6

וְעַתָּה, לְאַמְלֵקִיטִים הָיוּ נְטִיּוֹת  
מְרָשָׁעוֹת וְרִצְחָנִיּוֹת יוֹתֵר מִהַלְמַנִּיטִים  
עֲצָמָם; זֶרָהֶמְנָה מָנָה מְפַקְדִים  
רָאשֵׁי עַל הַלְמַנִּיטִים וְכָל אֵלֶּה הָיוּ  
אַמְלֵקִיטִים וְזֹרַמִּיטִים.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:7

זאת עשה כדי לנטר את שנאתם  
לנפיתים שיוכל להכניעם ולהשיג את  
מטרותיו. Now this he did that he might  
preserve their hatred towards the  
Nephites, that he might bring them  
into subjection to the  
accomplishment of his designs.

Alma 43:8

כונתו היתה להסית את הלמניטים  
לכעס על הנפיתים. וזאת עש כדי  
להרבות את כחו, להתגבר על  
הנפיתים ולשעבדם. For behold, his designs were to stir  
up the Lamanites to anger against  
the Nephites; this he did that he  
might usurp great power over them,  
and also that he might gain power  
over the Nephites by bringing them  
into bondage.

Alma 43:9

ועתה, תכנית הנפיתים היתה לשמר  
על אדמותיהם, ובתיהם, על נשיהם  
וטפם מידי אויביהם וגם לשמר על  
זכויותיהם הרגילות והמיוחדות. וגם  
על חרותם לעבד את האל כרצונם. And now the design of the Nephites  
was to support their lands, and their  
houses, and their wives, and their  
children, that they might preserve  
them from the hands of their  
enemies; and also that they might  
preserve their rights and their  
privileges, yea, and also their  
liberty, that they might worship  
God according to their desires.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:10

כִּי יָדְעוּ שֶׁאִם יִפְּלוּ בְיַדֵּי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים,  
כָּל מִי שֶׁיַּעֲבֹד אֶת הָאֵל, בְּרוּחַ  
וּבְאֵמֶת, אֶת הָאֵל הָאֱמֶתִי וְהַחִי--  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים יִשְׁמְדוּ.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Alma 43:11

וְהֵם יָדְעוּ אֶת שִׂנְאָתָם הַיּוֹקֶדֶת שֶׁל  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְאַחֵיהֶם, אַנְשֵׁי  
אַנְטִי-נְפִי-לְחִי, שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ אַנְשֵׁי שֶׁל  
עַמּוֹן. אֵלֶּה לֹא רָצוּ לְאַחֹז בְּנֶשֶׁק, כִּי  
בְרִית עָשׂוּ וְלֹא רָצוּ לְהַפֵּר אוֹתָהּ; לְכֵן,  
אִם יִפְּלוּ בְיַדֵּי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים-- יִשְׁמְדוּ.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon -- and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it -- therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

Alma 43:12

הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא רָצוּ לְהַרְשׁוֹת שֶׁיִּשְׁמְדוּ,  
לְכֵן נָתַנוּ לָהֶם קִרְקָעוֹת לְרִשְׁתָּן.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 43:13

אֲנָשֵׁי עֲמוֹן נָתְנוּ לְנִפְיִיטִים חֵלֶק נֶכֶד  
מִרְכוּשָׁם, לְקִיָּם אֶת צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם;  
הַנִּפְיִיטִים נֶאֱלָצוּ לְעֵמֹד נֶגֶד  
הַלְמַנִּיטִים לְבִדָּם וְצְבָאוֹת הַלְמַנִּיטִים  
הָיוּ מִרְפָּבִים מֵאֲנָשֵׁי לְאֵמָאן וְלְמוֹאֵל  
וּבְנֵי יִשְׁמַעְאֵל הַלְמַנִּיטִים וְכָל  
הַפּוֹרְשִׁים מִהַנִּפְיִיטִים: אֵמָאֵלְקִיטִים  
וְזוֹרָאֵמִיטִים וְצֶאֱצָאֵי כְּמָרְיוֹ שֶׁל נֹחַ.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Alma 43:14

מִסְפָּרָם שֶׁל צֶאֱצָאִים אֵלֶּה הִגִּיעַ כְּמַעַט  
לְמִסְפַּר הַנִּפְיִיטִים; לָכֵן נֶאֱלָצוּ הַנִּפְיִיטִים  
לְהִלָּחֵם בְּאֲחֵיהֶם, עַד כְּדֵי שְׁפִיכוֹת  
דָּמִים.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

Alma 43:15

וַיְהִי צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלְמַנִּיטִים בְּאֶרֶץ  
אַנְטִיאוֹנוֹם וְצְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַנִּפְיִיטִים  
הָיוּ מוֹכְנִים לְפָגְשָׁם בְּאֶרֶץ גֶּרְשׁוֹן.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:16

מִנְהִיג הַנְּפִיטִים מִנָּה לְפָקֵד עַל צְבָאָם.  
הוּא לָקַח לְיָדוֹ אֶת הַפְּקוּד עַל כָּל  
צְבָאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים וְשְׁמוֹ הָיָה מֹרֹנִי;

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites -- now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites -- and his name was Moroni;

Alma 43:17

מֹרֹנִי לָקַח בְּיָדוֹ אֶת הַפְּקוּד כָּלוֹ וְנָהוּל  
הַמְּלַחְמָה. רַק בֵּין עֶשְׂרִים וְחָמֵשׁ הָיָה  
כְּשֶׁנֶּתְּמָנָה לְהִיּוֹת מְפָקֵד רֵאשִׁי עַל  
צְבָאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים.

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

Alma 43:18

וַיְהִי הוּא נִתְקַל בַּלְּמַנִּיטִים בְּגְבוּלוֹת  
גְּרִשׁוֹן, אֲנָשִׁיוֹן הָיוּ חֲמוּשִׁים  
בְּחַרְבוֹת וּבַפְּגִיוֹנוֹת וּבְכָל סוּגֵי הַנְּשָׁק.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

Alma 43:19

צְבָאוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים רָאוּ שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים, אוֹ  
מֹרֹנִי, הֵכִינוּ לְחֵילִים שְׂרִיוֹן לְחֻזָּה  
וּמַגְנִים לְזִרְעוֹת; וְגַם מַגְנִים לְרֵאשׁ;  
וְהֵם הָיוּ לְבוּשִׁים בְּגָדִים עָבִים --

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:20

צָבָאוֹ שֶׁל זְרָאֵה־מְנָה לֹא הָיָה מְצִיד  
בְּכִגּוֹן אֱלֹהִים. לָהֶם הָיוּ חַרְבוֹת  
וּפְגִיוֹנוֹת, קִשְׁתוֹת וְחֲצִים, אֲבָנִים  
וּמִקְלָעוֹת, אֲבָל הֵם הָיוּ עֲרֻמִּים פָּרֹט  
לְחַתִּיכַת עוֹר שֶׁחָגְרוּ לְמַתְנִיָּהֶם; כָּלֵם  
הָיוּ עִירוֹם, פָּרֹט לְזוֹרְאֵי־מִיטִים  
וְהָאֲמֵלֵקִיטִים;

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

Alma 43:21

אֲבָל הֵם לֹא הָיוּ מְצִידִים בְּשָׂרִיוֹן  
לְחֻזָּה אוֹ בַּמַּגָּנִים, לְכֵן פָּחְדוּ מְאֹד  
מִפְּנֵי צְבָאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים בְּשֵׁל שָׂרִיוֹנָם,  
לְמַרּוֹת שֶׁמִּסְפָּרָם עָלָה בְּהַרְבֵּה עַל זֶה  
שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים.

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields -- therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי הֵם לֹא הֵעִזּוּ לְתַקֵּף אֶת הַנְּפִיטִים  
 בְּתַחוּם גְּרִשׁוֹן; לְכֵן יֵצְאוּ אֶת אֶרֶץ  
 אַנְטִיאֹנוֹם וְנִכְנְסוּ לַמִּדְבָּר מִסְבִּיב.  
 בְּדַרְךָ רֹאשׁ נְהַר סִידוֹן; בְּכֹוֹנָה לְהִגִּיעַ  
 לְאֶרֶץ מַאֲנִי וּלְכַבְּשָׁהּ; כִּי לֹא חָשְׁבוּ  
 שֶׁצְּבֹאוֹתָיו שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי יַעֲקֹבוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

אַבְל כְּשֶׁרָק יֵצְאוּ לַמִּדְבָּר, שָׁלַח מֹרֹנִי  
 סִירִים לְעֵקֵב אַחֲרֵי הַמַּחֲנֶה שְׁלָהֶם;  
 מֹרֹנִי גַם הִכִּיר אֶת נְבוֹאוֹתָיו שֶׁל  
 אֱלֹהִים, וְשָׁגַר אֵלָיו שְׁלִיחִים לְבַקֵּשׁ  
 לְשֶׁאֵל אֶת פִּי יְהוָה, הֲאֵם עַל צְבֹאוֹתָיו  
 שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים לְהִתְגַּוֵּן בְּפָנָיו  
 הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:24

וַיְהִי דְבַר יְהוָה הַגִּיעַ לְאַלְמָה, וְאַלְמָה  
הוֹדִיעַ לְשְׁלִיחוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי שֶׁצְבָאוֹת  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הוֹלְכִים סָבִיב סָבִיב  
בִּישִׁימוֹן, כְּדִי לְהַגִּיעַ לְאֶרֶץ מֵאֲנִטִי  
וְלִתְקוּף אֶת הָעָם בְּנִקְוֹדָה יוֹתֵר חֲלָשָׁה.  
הַשְּׁלִיחִים הָלְכוּ וּמָסְרוּ אֶת הַיְדִיעָה  
לְמֹרֹנִי.

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

Alma 43:25

מֹרֹנִי הִשְׁאִיר חֵלֶק מִצְבָּאוֹ בְּאֶרֶץ  
גֵּרְשׁוֹן, שֶׁמָּא יִפְּלֹשׁ חֵלֶק מִצְבָּא  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְאֶרֶץ זֹו וַיִּכְבַּשׁ אֶת הָעִיר,  
אֲבָל אֶת שְׂאֵר הַצְּבָא הִצְעִיד לְאֶרֶץ  
מֵאֲנִטִי.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:26

וְהוּא צִוָּה עַל כָּל הַתּוֹשְׁבִים בְּאוֹתוֹ  
חָבַל אֶרֶץ לְהִתְלַכֵּד לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְהִגָּנָה עַל אֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם  
וְאֶרְצָם, עַל זְכוּיֹתֵיהֶם וְחֵרוֹתָם; לְכֵן  
הֵם הָיוּ מוֹכְנִים לְקִרְאָת בּוֹאֵם שֶׁל  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

Alma 43:27

וַיְהִי מִרְנִי הִסְתִּיר אֶת צְבָאוֹ בְּבִקְעָה  
לְיַד שִׁפְתֵי הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן, מִמַּעַרְבֵי בֵּית לְנָהָר  
סִידוֹן בְּיַשִּׁימוֹן.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

Alma 43:28

מִרְנִי הֶעֱמִיד זְקִיפִים מְסָבִיב, כְּדִי  
שִׂידַע מְתֵי מַחְנֵה הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:29

וְעַתָּה, מִלִּנְיָ הָיָה מוֹדַע לְכֹנְנוֹת  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת אַחֵיהֶם אוֹ  
לְשַׁעֲבָדָם וּלְהַכְנִיעֵם, כִּי שְׂמֵלְכוֹתָם  
תִּשְׁתַּרַע עַל כָּל הָאָרֶץ;

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

Alma 43:30

וְהוּא גַם יָדַע שְׂרָצוֹנָם שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים  
הוּא רַק לְשֹׁמֵר עַל אֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם, עַל  
חֵירוֹתָם וּכְנִסְיָתָם; עַל כֵּן חָשַׁב שְׂאִין  
זֶה הֵטָא לְהִגָּן עֲלֵיהֶם בְּתַחֲבוּלָה;  
בְּעֶזְרַת סִירְיוֹ לָמַד לְאֵן הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
מִתְכַּוְּנִים לְפָנוֹת.

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Alma 43:31

לְכֵן חָלַק אֶת צְבָאוֹ וְהֶעֱבִיר חֵלֶק מִמֶּנּוּ  
לְתוֹךְ הַבְּקָעָה וְהִסְתִּירָם בְּצַד מְזָרַח  
וּדְרוֹמִית לְגִבְעַת רִיפְלָה;

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:32

אֶת הַשָּׂאר הִסְתִּיר בַּחֶלֶק הַמַּעְרָבִי שֶׁל  
הַבְּקָעָה, מֵעֶרְבָה לַנְּהַר סִידוֹן עַד גְּבוּל  
אֶרֶץ מֵאֲנִטִי.

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

Alma 43:33

מִשֶּׁהֻצֵּיב אֶת צְבָאוֹ לְפִי תַכְנִיתוֹ, הָיָה  
מוֹכֵן לְפָגְשָׁם.

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

Alma 43:34

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים עָלוּ בַצֵּד הַצְּפוֹנִי שֶׁל  
הַגְּבֻעָה, שֶׁשָּׁם מִסְתָּר חֶלֶק מִצְבָּאוֹ שֶׁל  
מֹרֹנִי.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

Alma 43:35

כַּשֶּׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים עָבְרוּ אֶת גְּבֻעַת רִיפְלָה  
וַיֵּרְדוּ לַבְּקָעָה וְאַף הִתְחִילוּ לַחְצוֹת אֶת  
הַנְּהַר סִידוֹן, הַגִּיעַ הַצָּבָא, שֶׁהָיָה  
מִסְתָּר דְּרוֹמִית לַגְּבֻעָה, בְּפָקוּדוֹ שֶׁל  
אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם לְחִי, אֲשֶׁר הוֹבִיל אֶת צְבָאוֹ  
קְדִימָה וְהִקִּיף אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים מִצֵּד  
מִזְרָח וּמֵאֲחֹר.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 43:36

כְּשֶׁהִלְמְנִיטִים רָאוּ שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים  
מִתְקַפִּים מֵאַחֲזֹר, הֵם הִסְתּוּבְּבוּ  
וְהִתְחִילוּ לְלַחֵם בְּצָבָא לְחֵי.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

Alma 43:37

וְהִתְחִילָה מְלָאכַת הַמָּוֶת מִשְׁנֵי  
הַצְּדָדִים. אָבַל הִלְמְנִיטִים סָבְלוּ יוֹתֵר,  
כִּי הֵם הָיוּ עֲרֻמִּים מִוֶּל הַמַּכּוֹת  
הַקְּשׁוֹת שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים, שֶׁהָכּוּ בַּחֲרָבוֹת  
וּבַפְּגִיוֹנוֹת וְגָרְמוּ מָוֶת כְּמַעַט בְּכָל  
מְכָה.

And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

Alma 43:38

בְּעוֹד שֶׁבְצֵד הַנְּפִיטִים נָפַל רַק פֶּה  
וְשֵׁם אֶחָד מִמַּכּוֹת הַחֲרָב וּמֵאַבְדֵן דָּם.  
חֲלָקֵי גּוֹפֵם הַחַיּוֹנִיִּים הָיוּ מוֹגְנִים עַל  
יְדֵי שְׁרִיוֹנָם וּמִגְנֵי הַזְּרוּעַ וְהָרֵאשׁ; וְכִן  
בְּצֵעוּ הַנְּפִיטִים מְלָאכַת מָוֶת בֵּין  
הִלְמְנִיטִים.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their arm-shields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:39

וַיְהִי הַלְמַנִּיטִים הַתְּחִילוּ לְפָחַד בְּשַׁל  
הַהָרֵג הָרַב וְהֵם הַתְּחִילוּ לְבָרַח מֵעֵבֶר  
לְנָהַר סִדוֹן.  
And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

Alma 43:40

לְחֵי וְאֲנָשָׁיו רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם וַיִּגְרְשׁוּ  
אוֹתָם לְתוֹךְ מֵי הַסִּידוֹן וְהֵם חָצוּ אֶת  
מִימָיו. לְחֵי עָצַר אֶת צְבָאוֹ לְיַד שִׁפְת  
הַנָּהָר וְלֹא נָתַן לָהֶם לַחְצוֹת אֶת  
הַסִּידוֹן.  
And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

Alma 43:41

וַיְהִי מִרְנִי וְצְבָאוֹ פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת  
הַלְמַנִּיטִים בְּבִקְעָה מְצִדוֹ הַשְּׂנִי שֶׁל  
הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן וְהֵתְחִילוּ לְתַקֵּף אוֹתָם  
וְלַהֲרֹג בָּהֶם.  
And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:42

הִלְמַנִּיטִים שׁוּב בְּרָחוּ מִפְּנֵיהֶם בְּכוּוֹן  
לְאַרְץ מֵאֲנִי וְשָׁם שׁוּב פָּגְשׁוּ אוֹתָם  
צְבֹאוֹתָיו שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי.

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

Alma 43:43

הִלְמַנִּיטִים לָחֲמוּ בְּמָרָץ; מֵעוֹלָם לֹא  
נִלְחָמוּ בְּכַח וּבְאַמֶּץ כְּאַלְהָה, אֲפִלּוּ לֹא  
מִהֶתְחִלָּה.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

Alma 43:44

הִלְהִיבוּ אוֹתָם הַזּוֹרָאֲמִיטִים  
וְהָאֲמַלְקִיטִים שֶׁהָיוּ מְפַקְּדֵיהֶם  
וּמְנַהֲיגֵיהֶם וְזֶרְאֵהֲמָנָה, מְפַקְּדָם  
הָרָאשִׁי. יֵם נִלְחָמוּ כְּדֶרְקוֹנִים,  
וְהִנְפִיטִים רַבִּים נִהְרְגוּ בְיָדָם; בְּמִקְרִים  
רַבִּים הִבְקִיעוּ אֲפִלּוּ אֶת שְׂרִיזֵן הַחֲזָה  
אוֹ חֲצוֹ אוֹתוֹ, וּבְמִכּוֹתֵיהֶם קָטְעוּ  
זְרוּעוֹת; כֹּל כֶּךָ חֲזַק הָכּוּ הִלְמַנִּיטִים  
בְּכַעֲסָם.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:45

בְּכָל זֹאת, הִשְׂרָאֲתָם שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים  
בָּאָה מִמְּקוֹר יוֹתֵר טוֹב; כִּי הֵם לֹא  
נִלְחָמוּ לְמַעַן מְלוֹכָה וְשִׁלְטוֹן אֶלָּא  
לְמַעַן בְּתִיָּהֶם וְתִרְוָתָם, נְשִׂיָּהֶם וְטַפָּם  
וְכָל יִשׁוּוֹתָם לְמַעַן פְּלִחָנָם וְכַנְּסִיָּתָם.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

Alma 43:46

וְהֵם עָשׂוּ מַה שֶּׁלִּפִּי הִרְגַּשְׁתָּם הִיָּתָה  
חֻבָּתָם כְּלִפִּי הָאֵל שֶׁלָּהֶם; כִּי יְהוָה  
אָמַר לָהֶם וְגַם לְאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם; אִם אֵינְכֶם  
אֲשָׁמִים בְּעִבְרָה הָרֵאשׁוֹנָה אוֹ הַשְּׁנִיָּה,  
אֵל תִּתְּנוּ לְאוֹיְבֵיכֶם לְהִרְגֵם אוֹיְבֵיכֶם.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

Alma 43:47

וְשׁוּב, יְהוָה אָמַר שֶׁעֲלֵיכֶם לְהִגֵּן עַל  
מִשְׁפַּחֹתֵיכֶם, אֶפְלוּ עַד דָּם; זֹהִי  
הַסִּבָּה שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים נֶאֱבָקוּ עִם  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְהִגֵּן עַל עֲצָמָם וְעַל  
מִשְׁפַּחֹתֵיהֶם, עַל אֲדָמָתָם וְאֲרָצָם,  
זְכוֹיֹתֵיהֶם וְדָתָם.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:48

כְּשֶׁחִילּוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנֵי נוֹכְחוֹ בְּפָרְאוֹתָם  
שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וּבְרָגְזָם, הֵם כִּמְעַט  
הִתְחִילוּ לִסְגֹת וּלְבָרַח. מֹרֹנֵי הָרְגִישׁ  
בְּכַךְ וְעוֹדַד אוֹתָם בְּנִימוֹקִים אֵלֶּה:  
אֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם וְחֵרוֹתָם, חֵרוֹתָם  
מִשְׁעָבוֹד.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts -- yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

Alma 43:49

וַיְהִי יָהֵם תִּקְפוּ אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וְקָרְאוּ  
בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל לַיהוָה אֱלֹם לְמַעַן חֵרוֹתָם,  
הַחֲפֹשׁ מִשְׁעָבוֹד.

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

Alma 43:50

הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לַעֲמֹד בְּפָנֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
בְּעֶצְמָה, וּכְשֶׁזָּעְקוּ לַיהוָה לְמַעַן  
חֵרוֹתָם, הִתְחִילוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְבָרַח  
מִפְּנֵיהֶם עַד מֵי סִדוֹן.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 43:51

מִסְפָּרָם שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הָיָה רַב יוֹתֵר,  
יוֹתֵר מִכְּפָלִים מִמִּסְפַּר הַנְּפִיטִים, בְּכָל  
זֹאת, הֵם הוֹנְסוּ בְּמִדָּה כְּזֹאת, עַד  
שֶׁקִּבְּצוּ לְגוֹף אֶחָד בְּעֵמֶק, עַל שֵׁפֶת  
הַנְּהַר סִדּוֹן.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Alma 43:52

צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי הִקִּיפוּ אוֹתָם בְּשָׁנֵי  
צַדֵּי הַנְּהַר, כִּי בִצַד מְזָרַח עָמְדוּ אֲנָשָׁיו  
שֶׁל לְחִי.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Alma 43:53

כְּשֶׁזֶרְאֵה־מְנָה רָאָה אֶת אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל לְחִי  
בִצַד מְזָרַח שֶׁל הַנְּהַר סִדּוֹן, וּצְבָאוֹ  
שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי מִצַד מַעְרָב שֶׁל הַנְּהַר, כִּי  
שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ מִקְּפִים עַל יְדֵי הַנְּפִיטִים,  
נִפְלָה עֲלֵיו אֵימָה.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Alma 43:54

כְּשֶׁמֹרֹנִי רָאָה אֶת אֵימָתָם, צִוָּה עַל  
אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁיִּפְסִיקוּ לְשִׁפְךְ דָּם.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 44:1

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הַפְּסִיקוּ וְהִתְרַחֲקוּ צֵעַד אֶחָד.  
וּמְרוֹנִי אָמַר לְזֶרְאֵהְמָנָה: רְאֵה נָא, אֵינְךָ  
אֲנֹכִי רוֹצֵים לְהִיּוֹת מְגַאֲלִים בְּדָם. אַתָּה  
יּוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהֵנָּכֶם בְּיַדֵּינוּ, אֲבָל אֵינְךָ  
בֹרְצוֹנֵנוּ לְהַרְגֵנוּ אֶתְכֶם.

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Alma 44:2

לֹא יָזַמְנוּ אֶת הַמְּלַחְמָה נֶגְדְכֶם, כִּדִּי  
לְשַׁפֵּךְ אֶת דַּמְכֶם וְלְהִיּוֹת חֲזָקִים; אֲנֹכִי  
גַם לֹא נִרְצָה לְשַׁעֲבַד אֶף אֶחָד וְלְהַטִּיל  
עָלֵינוּ עָל. וְזוֹ הַסְּבָה הָאֲמִתִּית לְכַךְ  
שִׁיִּצְאֶתֶם נֶגְדֵנוּ: אַתֶּם כּוֹעֲסִים בְּגִלְלֵנוּ  
דִּתְנוּ.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

Alma 44:3

אֲבָל עַיִנֵיכֶם הָרוֹאוֹת, יְהוָה הוּא אֲתָנוּ  
וְהוּא הִסְגִּיר אֶתְכֶם בְּיַדֵּינוּ. וְאֲנִי רוֹצֵה  
שֶׁתְּבִינּוּ שֶׁזֶה נַעֲשָׂה לָנוּ בְּגִלְלֵנוּ דִּתְנוּ  
וְאֲמוֹנֵתְנוּ בְּמִשִּׁיחַ. הֵנָּכֶם רוֹאִים שֶׁלֹּא  
תּוּכְלוּ לְמַגֵּר אֶת אֲמוֹנֵתְנוּ זֶה.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאַתֶּם רוֹאִים שְׂזוּהִי הָאֱמוּנָה הָאֱמֵתִית  
 בְּאֵל; הוּא יִתְמַךְ בָּנוּ, יִשְׁמֹר עָלֵינוּ  
 וְיִקְיֵם אֹתָנוּ כָּל עוֹד נְהִיָּה נְאֻמָּנִים לוֹ,  
 לְאֱמוּנָתָנוּ וּלְדָתָנוּ. לְעוֹלָם לֹא יִרְשֶׁה  
 יְהוָה שְׁנֵשְׂמַד, אֶלֶּא אִם נַחֲטָא  
 וּנְתַכַּחַשׁ לְאֱמוּנָתָנוּ.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

וְעַתָּה, זְרָהֶמְנָה, הִנְנִי מְצַוֶּה עָלֶיךָ  
 בְּשֵׁם הָאֵל הַכֹּל יָכוֹל, אֲשֶׁר חִזַּק אֶת  
 זְרוּעֵנוּ עַד שִׁיכְלָנוּ לָכֶם בְּאֱמוּנָתָנוּ,  
 בְּדָתָנוּ וּבְסִדְרֵי הַפְּלִחָן שֶׁלָּנוּ,  
 בְּכִנְסֵיתָנוּ וּבַחֻבָּה הַקְּדוּשָׁה שֶׁאֵנוּ  
 חִיָּבִים לְנִשְׁיָנוּ וְיִלְדֵינוּ; בְּאוֹתָהּ  
 הַחֵירוֹת הַקּוֹשְׁרֹת אֹתָנוּ לְאֲדֻמוֹתֵינוּ  
 וְאַרְצָנוּ, בְּקִיּוּמוֹ שֶׁל דְּבַר הָאֵל  
 הַקְּדוֹשׁ, שֶׁלוֹ אֵנוּ חִיָּבִים אֶת כָּל  
 אֲשֶׁרֵנוּ. וּבְכָל הַיְקָר לָנוּ בְּיֹתֵר --

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וּבְכָל הַיְקָר לָנוּ בְיוֹתֵר -- וְאֵין זֶה  
הַכֹּל; הַנְּנִי מְצֹנֵךְ לְנוֹכַח רְצוֹנְךָ לְחַיּוֹת,  
שֶׁתִּמְסֹר בְּיַדֵּינוּ אֶת כָּלֵי הַנְּשָׂק שֶׁלְּכֶם;  
אָנוּ לֹא נִבְקֵשׁ אֶת דַּמְכֶם, אֶלָּא נַחֲוִים  
עַל חַיֵּיכֶם, אִם תִּלְכוּ לְכֶם וְלֹא תַעֲלוּ  
יּוֹתֵר לְמַלְחָמָה נֶגְדֵינוּ.

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

וְעַתָּה, אִם לֹא תַעֲשׂוּ, כֵּן, הִרִי אֶתֶם  
בְּיַדֵּנוּ, אֲצִוֶּה עַל אַנְשֵׁי שִׁיתְקִיפוּ  
אֶתְכֶם וְיִפְצְעוּ אֶתְכֶם פְּצְעֵי מוֹת, עַד  
שֶׁתִּשְׁמְדוּ. וְאִז נִרְאֶה מִי שׁוֹלֵט בְּעַם  
הַזֶּה וּמִי יִשְׁעֵבֵד.

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כְּשֶׁזָרָאֵהֶמְנָה שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים אֲלֶה הוּא  
 צָעַד קָדִימָה, מָסַר אֶת הַרְבּוֹ, אֶת  
 פְּגִיוֹנוֹ וְאֶת קִשְׁתּוֹ בְּיַדֵּי מֹרֹנִי וְאָמַר  
 לּוֹ: הִנֵּה כָּלֵי הַנְּשָׁק שֶׁלָּנוּ; נִמְסְרָם  
 לָכֶם, אֲבָל לֹא נִשְׁבַּע לָכֶם, כִּי אָנוּ  
 יוֹדְעִים שֶׁנִּפְרַר אֶת הַשְּׁבוּעָה, אָנוּ אוֹ  
 יִלְדִינוּ; קָחוּ אֶת נִשְׁקֵנוּ וְתָנוּ לָנוּ  
 לְצֵאת לַמִּדְבָּר, אַחֲרַת נַחְזִיק  
 בַּחֲרָבוֹת— נִנְצַח אוֹ נִאֲבָד.

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

אֲמוֹנֵתְכֶם אֵינָה אֲמוֹנֵתֵנוּ; אֵין אָנוּ  
 מְאֲמִינִים שֶׁהָאֵל הוּא אֲשֶׁר הִסְגִּירָנוּ  
 בְּיַדְכֶם. אָנוּ חוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁתְּחַבּוּלוֹתֵיכֶם  
 הִצִּילוּ אֶתְכֶם מִחַרְבָּנוּ. שְׂרִיּוֹנֵיכֶם  
 וּמַגְנֵיכֶם שָׁמְרוּ אֶתְכֶם.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 44:10

כְּשֶׁזְרָאֵהֶמְנָה גָּמַר לְדַבֵּר, הֶחְזִיר לוֹ  
מִרְנֵי אֶת הַחֶרֶב וְשָׂאָר כְּלֵי הַנְּשָׂק  
שֶׁקִּבַּל וְהוֹסִיף: הִבָּה נְסִיִּים אֶת  
הַמַּחְלָקֶת.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Alma 44:11

לֹא אוֹכַל לְשַׁלֵּל אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי; לָכֵן בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, לֹא נִתֵּן  
לָכֶם לָלֶכֶת, אֲלֵא אִם כֵּן תִּשָּׁבְעוּ לָנוּ  
שֶׁלֹּא תִצְאוּ עוֹד לְמַלְחָמָה נְגִידָנוּ. אַתֶּם  
בְּיַדֵּינוּ וְאָנוּ נִשְׁפֹּךְ אֶת דַּמְכֶם עַל  
הָאָרֶץ, אִם לֹא תִסְכְּימוּ לְתַנְאִים  
שֶׁהֲצַעַתִּי.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 44:12

כְּשֶׁמְרֹנֵי אֶמַר זֹאת, כַּעַס עָלָיו  
זָרָאֵהְמָנָה וְהִתְפָּרֵץ קְדִימָה בְּחָרְבוֹ  
לְהָרְגוֹ. אֲבָל כְּשֶׁהָרִים אֶת הַחֶרֶב, הִכָּה  
בָּהּ אֶחָד מִחִילֵי מְרֹנֵי: הִיא נִפְלָה  
אֶרְצָה וְנִשְׁבְּרָה לְיַד הַקֵּת, אוֹתוֹ חִיל  
גַּם פָּגַע בְּזָרָאֵהְמָנָה וְהִסִּיר אֶת עוֹר  
קַרְקָפָתוֹ, וְזָה נָפַל אֶרְצָה. וְזָרָאֵהְמָנָה  
נָסוּג אֶל בֵּין חִילָיו.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

Alma 44:13

אוֹתוֹ חִיל שֶׁהִסִּיר עוֹר רֹאשׁוֹ שֶׁל  
זָרָאֵהְמָנָה, הִרִימוּ מִהַקֶּרֶקַע בְּשִׁעְרוֹ  
בְּקִצָּה הָרְבוֹ, הוֹשִׁטוּ לְקִרְאָתָם וְאָמַר  
בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל:

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

Alma 44:14

כְּשֶׁמֶ שְׂזָה נָפַל אֶרְצָה, עוֹר רֹאשׁוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמְצַבִּיא שְׁלָכֶם, כִּן תִּפְלוּ אִתָּם אֶרְצָה,  
אֲלֵא אִם תִּסְגִּירוּ אֶת כָּלֵי הַנְּשָׁק שְׁלָכֶם  
וְתִלְכוּ מִפָּה עִם בְּרִית שְׁלוֹם.

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 44:15

רְבִים שָׁמְעוּ זֹאת וְרָאוּ אֶת עוֹד  
הָרֹאשׁ בְּקֵצֵה הַחֶרֶב, תִּקְפּוּם פַּחַד,  
וְרְבִים בָּאוּ וְזָרְקוּ אֶרְצָה אֶת כְּלֵי  
נִשְׁקָם לְרַגְלָיו שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי וְאַף כָּרְתוּ  
שָׁלוֹם. כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁעָשׂוּ זֹאת הָרְשׁוּ  
לְצֵאת לַמִּדְבָּר.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Alma 44:16

וַיְהִי זֶרְאֵה־מְנָה הָיָה נֹרָז בְּיוֹתֵר וַיְהִי  
אֶת שְׂאֵרֵי חֵילָיו לְלַחֵם נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים  
בְּיֵתֵר שְׂאֵת.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

Alma 44:17

וַעֲתָה, מֹרֹנִי רָגַז עַל עֲקֻשָׁנוֹתָם שֶׁל  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; לְכֵן צִוָּה עַל אֲנָשָׁיו  
לְתִקְפָם וּלְהַרְגָם. וַיְהִי הִתְחִילוּ לְהַרְגֵם,  
וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים נִלְחָמוּ בְּכָל כֹּחָם  
בְּחַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 44:18

אָבֵל גּוֹפִם הָעָרִם וְרֵאשֵׁיהֶם בְּלֵי כּוֹבֵעַ  
הָיוּ טָרְף לְחַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם הַחֲדוֹת שֶׁל  
הַנְּפִיטִים וְהֵם נִדְקְרוּ וְהָפוּ; עַד מְהֵרָה  
נִפְלוּ בְּפָנֵי חַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים  
וּמִצְאוּ אֶת מוֹתָם, כְּפִי שְׁחֵיל מֹרֹנִי  
נִבֵּא לָהֶם.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

Alma 44:19

כְּשֶׁזֶרְאֵה־מְנָה רָאָה שֶׁהַכֹּל אָבוֹד, צָעֵקוּ  
הוּא וְחֵילָיו בְּקוֹל לְמֹרֹנִי, בְּהִבְטִיחָם  
לְכָרֶת בְּרִית אִתָּם: אִם יַחֲוִסוּ עַל חַיָּיו  
וְעַל חַיֵּי חֵילָיו הֵם לְעוֹלָם לֹא יֵצְאוּ  
יֹתֵר לְמִלְחָמָה.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

Alma 44:20

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי צְוִה לְהַפְסִיק אֶת מְלֶאכֶת  
הַמָּוֶת. וְהוּא לָקַח מִהַלְמְנֵיטִים אֶת כְּלֵי  
נִשְׁקָם, וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁכָּרְתוּ בְרִית שְׁלוֹם  
הִרְשׁוּ לְצֵאת לַמְדָּבָר.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 44:21

אֶת מֵתֵיהֶם לֹא סָפְרוּ, כִּי הֵם הָיוּ רַבִּים; מִסְפַּר הַמֵּתִים הָיָה בְּאֵמֶת רַב מְאֹד, הֵן בְּצַד הַנְּפִיטִים, הֵן בְּצַד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

Alma 44:22

אֶת הַמֵּתִים זָרְקוּ לְמֵי הַנָּהָר סִידוֹן, וְהֵם נִשְׁטְפוּ וְנִקְבְּרוּ בְּמַעְמְקֵי הַיָּם.

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

Alma 44:23

צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים אוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי-- חָזְרוּ לְבָתֵיהֶם וְאֶדְמוֹתֵיהֶם.

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

Alma 44:24

וְכֵן הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנָה עָשָׂרָה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי. וְכֵאֵן גַּם מִסְתַּיְמוֹת רְשִׁימוֹתָיו שֶׁל אֵלְמָה שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ עַל לוחות נְפִי.

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 45:1

וְהִנֵּה עֲמִי נְפִי שִׂמְחוּ מְאֹד כִּי יְהוָה  
שׁוּב הֶצִּילָם מִיַּדֵּי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם. עַל-כֵּן  
הוֹדוּ לַיהוָה אֱלֹהִים; וְהִרְבוּ לְצוּם  
וְלִהְתַּפִּיל לְעַבְדוֹ אֶת הָאֵל בְּשִׂמְחָה  
רַבָּה.

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

Alma 45:2

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשֵׁעַ עֶשְׂרֵה לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי, אֵלְמָה בָּא אֶל  
בְּנוֹ הֶלְאֵמָן וְאָמַר לוֹ: הֲאִם מֵאֲמִין  
אַתָּה בְּדְבָרִים שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי לְךָ עַל  
הַרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁנִּשְׁמְרוּ?

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

Alma 45:3

הֶלְאֵמָן אָמַר לוֹ, כֵּן, אֲנִי מֵאֲמִין.

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

Alma 45:4

אֵלְמָה הוֹסִיף: הֲמֵאֲמִין אַתָּה בִּישׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר יָבוֹא?

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 45:5

הוּא עָנָה: כֵּן, מֵאֲמִין אֲנִי בְּכָל אֲשֶׁר  
אָמַרְתָּ. And he said: Yea, I believe all the  
words which thou hast spoken.

Alma 45:6

אֵלְמָה הוֹסִיף וְאָמַר לוֹ: הֲאִם תִּשְׁמַר  
אֶת מִצְוֹתַי? And Alma said unto him again:  
Will ye keep my commandments?

Alma 45:7

וְהוּא עָנָה: כֵּן, אֶשְׁמַד אֶת מִצְוֹתַיִךְ  
בְּכָל לְבָבִי. And he said: Yea, I will keep thy  
commandments with all my heart.

Alma 45:8

וְאֵז אָמַר לוֹ אֵלְמָה: מְבֹרָךְ אַתָּה, וַיְהִי  
יְעֲנִיק לְךָ שְׂגִשְׁוֹג בְּאֶרֶץ זֹו. Then Alma said unto him: Blessed  
art thou; and the Lord shall prosper  
thee in this land.

Alma 45:9

אֲבָל רְאֵה, יֵשׁ לִי נְבוּאָה בְּשִׁבִילְךָ וּמָה  
שֶׁאֲנִיבֵא לְךָ, אֵל תִּפְרָסִם; וְהִנְבוּאָה לֹא  
תִּפְרָסִם גַּם כְּשֶׁתִּתְאַמֵּת. עַל כֵּן, רְשִׁם  
נָא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲמַר לְךָ. But behold, I have somewhat to  
prophesy unto thee; but what I  
prophesy unto thee ye shall not  
make known; yea, what I prophesy  
unto thee shall not be made known,  
even until the prophecy is fulfilled;  
therefore write the words which I  
shall say.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 45:10

וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים: חוֹזֵה אֲנִי שְׁעַם זֶה,  
הַנְּפִיטִים, בְּהַתְּאֵם לְרוּחַ הַהַתְּגַלוֹת  
אֲשֶׁר בִּי, תוֹךְ אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה  
מִהַזְמַן שִׁישׁוּעַ יִשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ יִתְגַּלֶּה  
בֵּינֵיהֶם, יִתְנַוֵּן בְּחֶסֶר אֱמוּנָה.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

Alma 45:11

וְאִזּוֹ יִבּוֹאוּ עֲלֵיהֶם מְלַחְמוֹת וּמַגִּפּוֹת,  
רָעָב וְשִׁפְיֹכוֹת דָּמִים עַד שִׁתָּמוּ עַמִּי  
נְפִי--

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct --

Alma 45:12

מִפְּנֵי שִׁתְּנוּנוֹ בְּחֶסֶר אֱמוּנָה, וְיִחַטְּאוּ  
בְּמַעֲשֵׂי חֲשָׁךְ וְתֹאָה וְכָל מִינֵי עוֹל.  
חֵם יִחַטְּאוּ נֶגֶד הָאֹר הַגָּדוֹל וְנֶגֶד  
הַכָּרָתָם וְיִדְעָתָם; הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָךְ: לֹא  
יַעֲבְרוּ אַרְבָּעָה דוֹרוֹת בְּטָרָם יִתְחַלֵּל  
הָעוֹל הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה.

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 45:13

כְּשִׁיבֹא הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה, לֹא יִרְחַק  
הַזְּמַן בּוֹ הַחַיִּים הַיּוֹם אוֹ זֶרַעַם הַנִּמְנִים  
כְּעֵת עִם עַמֵּי נְפִי, לֹא יִמְנוּ עוֹד אֹתָם.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

Alma 45:14

אֲלֶּה שְׂיִנְתְּרוּ וְלֹא יִשְׁמְדוּ בְּאוֹתוֹ הַיּוֹם  
הַגָּדוֹל וְהַנּוֹרָא, יִמְנוּ עִם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
וְיִהְיוּ כְּמוֹהֶם, פָּרֻט לְמַעֲטִים, אֲשֶׁר  
יִקְרְאוּ תַלְמִידֵי יְהוָה; לָהֶם יִתְנַכְּלוּ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים עַד שְׂיִכְחָדוּ. בְּשֵׁל הָעוֹלָם  
תִּתְאַמֵּת נְבוֹאָה זוֹ.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

Alma 45:15

מִשָּׂאֵמַר אֵלְמָה אֶת דְּבָרָיו אֵלֶּה  
לְהֵלְאֵמָאן, בִּרְךְּ אוֹתוֹ וּגַם אֶת יִתְר  
בְּנָיו, וְהוּא גַם בִּרְךְּ אֶת הָאָרֶץ לְמַעַן  
הַצַּדִּיקִים.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 45:16

וַאֲלֵה דְּבַרְיוֹ כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה הָאֵל:  
מִקְלָלֹת תִּהְיֶה הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת לְכָל עַם,  
מִשְׁפָּחָה לְשׁוֹן וְאָמָה. הָרַס יִפְקֹד אֶת  
הָרְשָׁעִים בְּבוֹא זְמַנָּם. וְכִפִּי שְׁאֲמַרְתִּי,  
כִּן, זוֹהִי קְלָלָתוֹ וּבִרְכָתוֹ שֶׁל הָאֵל  
לְאָרֶץ, כִּי יְהוָה אֵין בּוֹ אֶפְלוֹ שְׁמֵן שֶׁל  
סְלִיחָנוֹת בְּרֵאוֹתוֹ הַטָּא.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God -- Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

Alma 45:17

לְאַח שְׁאֲלָמָה אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה בִּרְךְ  
אֶת הַכְּנִסְיָה וְאֶת כָּל הַחֲזָקִים בְּאֲמוּנָה  
מֵאֲוֹתוֹ זְמַן וְהִלְאָה.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

Alma 45:18

וְאַחַר כֵּן יָצָא אֶלְמָה מֵאָרֶץ  
זָרָהמְלָה, כְּאִלּוֹ לְפָנוֹת לְאָרֶץ מְלָק;  
לֹא שָׁמְעוּ עָלָיו עוֹד וְאֵין לָנוּ כָּל  
יּוֹדְעִים עַל מוֹתוֹ אוֹ קְבוּרָתוֹ.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 45:19

אָבֵל אָנּוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהִיָּה צַדִּיק,  
וּבְכַנְסִיָּה נֶאֱמַר שֶׁרוּחַ לָקַח אוֹתוֹ אוֹ  
שִׁיהוּהָ קָבַר אוֹתוֹ כְּמוֹ אֶת מֹשֶׁה  
בְּשַׁעֲתוֹ. אָבֵל בְּכַתְּבֵי הַקִּדְּשׁ נֶאֱמַר  
שִׁיהוּהָ לָקַח אֶת מֹשֶׁה אֵלָיו, וְאָנּוּ  
מִנִּיחִים שֶׁקָּבַל גַּם אֶת אֵלְמָה בְּאִפְן  
רוּחָנִי; עַל כֵּן אֵינָנוּ יוֹדְעִים כְּלוּם עַל  
מוֹתוֹ וְעַל קְבוּרָתוֹ.

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

Alma 45:20

וְעַתָּה, בְּתַחֲלַת הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשַׁע עָשָׂרָה  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נָפִי  
הִתְהַלֵּךְ הֵלְאָמָאן בְּקִרְבֵּי הָעָם, כְּדִי  
לְהַסְבִּיר אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 45:21

מִפְּנֵי הַמְּלַחְמוֹת נֶגְדַת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
וְרִבּוּיִם שֶׁל הַלּוּקֵי דְעוֹת וּמְהוּמוֹת  
קִטְנוֹת, שֶׁהִתְעוֹרְרוּ בָּעַם, נֶחֱוֶץ הָיָה  
שֶׁיִּשְׁמַע דְּבַר הָאֵל, וְשִׁיקְבְּעוּ כָּלֵלִים  
בְּכֻנְסֵיהֶם.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Alma 45:22

לִכְן הֵלְכוּ הֵלְאָמָאן וְאַחִיו וּבְקִשׁוּ  
לְחַדֵּשׁ אֶת הַכְּנִסְיָה בְּרַחְבֵי הָאָרֶץ,  
בְּכָל הָעָרִים שֶׁבָּהֶן יָשְׁבוּ עַמֵּי נְפִי. הֵם  
מִנּוּ כְּמָרִים וּמוֹרִים בְּרַחְבֵי הָאָרֶץ,  
בְּכָל הַכְּנִסְיֹת.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

Alma 45:23

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵלְאָמָאן וְאַחִיו מִנּוּ כְּמָרִים  
וּמוֹרִים לְכָל הַכְּנִסְיֹת, הִתְעוֹרְרוּ  
בֵּינֵיהֶם חִלּוּקֵי דְעוֹת וְהֵם לֹא רָצוּ  
לְהִתְחַשֵּׁב בְּדַבְרֵיהֶם שֶׁל הֵלְאָמָאן  
וְאַחִיו.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 45:24

אֶלָּא נִעְשׂוּ גֵאוּתָנִים בְּלִבָּם, בְּשׁוֹל  
עֲשָׂרָם הָרַב; הֵם חָשְׁבוּ אֶת עֲצָמָם  
לְעֲשִׂירִים וְלֹא שָׁמוּ לֵב לְהִטָּפוֹת  
לְהִתְהַלֵּךְ בִּישָׁר לְפָנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

Alma 46:1

וַיְהִי רַבִּים מֵאֲלֵה שְׁסָרְבוּ לְהִקְשִׁיב  
לְדַבָּרִים הֶלְאֵמָאן וְאֶחָיו הָיוּ מְכַנְסִים  
יַחַד, נֶגְדַח חֲבֵרִיָּהֶם.

And it came to pass that as many as would not hearken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

Alma 46:2

וְעַתָּה, הֵם הָיוּ נִרְגָזִים מְאֹד וְהִתְכַּוְּנוּ  
לְהַרְגֵם.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, insomuch that they were determined to slay them.

Alma 46:3

מִנְהִיגָם שֶׁל הָרוֹגְזִים עַל חֲבֵרִיָּהֶם הָיָה  
אָדָם גָּדוֹל וְחֲזָק, וְשִׁמוֹ הָיָה  
אִמְאֵלִיקִיָּה.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 46:4

אמאליקיה זֶה הַשְּׂתוֹקֵק לְהִיּוֹת מֶלֶךְ,  
וְגַם הָרוֹגְזִים רָצוּ שֶׁהוּא יִהְיֶה מִלְּכָם;  
הֵם הָיוּ רַב הַשׁוֹפְטִים הַיּוֹתֵר נְמוֹכִים  
בְּאֶרֶץ וְהֵם שָׁאֲפוּ לְשׂוֹרָה.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

Alma 46:5

הַשְּׂפִיעוּ עֲלֵיהֶם דְּבַרֵי הַחֲנֻפָה שֶׁל  
אמאליקיה, שֶׁהִבְטִיחַ שָׂאֵם יִתְמַכּוּ בּוֹ  
וַיִּמְלִיכוּ אוֹתוֹ לְמֶלֶךְ עֲלֵיהֶם, הוּא  
יִמְנֶה אוֹתָם לְהִיּוֹת שְׂלִיטִים בָּעָם.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and establish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Alma 46:6

וְכִךְ הוּסְתוּ עַל יְדֵי אמאליקיה לְרִיב,  
עַל אֵף הַטְּפוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הֶלְאמָאן וְאָחִיו  
וְלִמְרוֹת דְּאֶגְתָּם הַרְבָּה לְכַנְסִיָּה, כִּי הֵם  
הָיוּ כְּמַרְיָה הַרְאֲשִׁיִּים.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissensions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceedingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 46:7

בְּכַנְסִיָּה הָיוּ רַבִּים שֶׁאֶמְיֵנוּ בְּדַבְרֵי  
הַחֲנֻפָּה שֶׁל אַמְאֲלִיקָיָה, וְהֵם פָּרְשׁוּ  
מִהַכְנַסִּיָּה. וְכִךְ נַעֲשׂוּ הָעֲנִינִים בֵּין  
אֲנָשֵׁי נְפִי חֲמוּרִים וְסַכְּנִים, וְזֹאת  
לְמַרְוֹת נִצְחֹנָם הַגָּדוֹל עַל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
וְהַשְּׂמֻחָה הַגָּדוֹלָה שֶׁשְּׂמַחוֹ, כְּשִׁיד  
יְהוָה הִצִּילָה אוֹתָם.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Alma 46:8

וְכִךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁבְּנֵי אָדָם שׁוֹכְחִים  
אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַד מְהֵרָה; שֶׁהֵם  
נִתְּפָשִׁים לְמַעֲשֵׂי עוֹלָם וּמוֹסְתִים עַל יְדֵי  
הַשָּׂטָן.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do forget the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Alma 46:9

אָנוּ גַם רוֹאִים מָה רַב הָעוֹל שֶׁרָשַׁע  
אֶחָד עוֹלָל לְגֵרָם בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the children of men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 46:10

אָנוּ רוֹאִים כִּי אַמְאֲלִיקְיָהּ, שֶׁהָיָה אָדָם  
עֲרֻמוּמִי וּבַעַל תְּחַבּוּלוֹת, בַּעַל דְּבוּרֵי  
חֲנָפָה, הֵסִית אֶת לְבוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל רַבִּים  
לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הָרָע. הֵם בְּקָשׁוּ לְהָרֵס אֶת  
כְּנִסְיַת הָאֵל וְאֶת יְסוּדוֹת הַחֹפֶשׁ  
שֶׁהָאֵל הֶעֱנֵק לָהֶם, וְאֶת הַבְּרָכָה שֶׁהָאֵל  
בֵּרַךְ אֶת הָאָרֶץ בְּגִלְלַת הַצַּדִּיקִים.

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

Alma 46:11

וַעֲתָהּ, מִרְנִי שֶׁהָיָה הַמְּפַקֵּד הָעֶלְיוֹן עַל  
צְבָאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים, שָׁמַע עַל הַמְּרִיבוֹת  
הַקְּלוֹ, וְהוּא כָעַס עַל אַמְאֲלִיקְיָהּ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 46:12

וַיְהִי הוּא קָרַע אֶת מְעִילוֹ, לְקַח פֶּסֶה  
מִמֶּנּוּ וַרְשָׁם עָלֶיהָ -- לְזִכְרָם שֶׁל הָאֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁלָנוּ, שֶׁל הַדָּת שֶׁל הַחֲרוּת, שֶׁל  
שְׁלוֹמֵנוּ, נְשׂוֹתֵינוּ וַיִּלְדִּינוּ -- וְשָׁם  
אוֹתָהּ בְּקִצָּה הַמּוֹט.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it -- In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children -- and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

Alma 46:13

וְהוּא הִדִּק אֶת שְׂרִיזֵן הָרֹאשׁ וְהַחֲזָה,  
לְקַח אֶת הַמָּגֵן וְהַגֵּר אֶת נִשְׁקוֹ עַל  
מִתְנָיו; לְקַח אֶת הַמּוֹט שֶׁבְּקִצָּהּ קָרַע  
הַמְעִיל, (שֶׁקָּרָא לוֹ סִמְלַת הַחֲפֵשׁ) כְּרַע  
אֲרָצָה וְהִתְפַּלֵּל בְּכָל מְרִצּוֹ לְאֱלֹהֵי,  
לְמַעַן יֵהְנוּ מִבְּרַכַּת הַחֲרוּת כָּל עוֹד  
תְּהִיָּה בְּאֶרֶץ קְבוּצָת לְתַלְמִידִים  
מְשִׁיחִים וְתֵשֶׁב עַל אֲדָמָתָהּ.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breastplate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 46:14

כִּי כֹּךְ קָרְאוּ לְכָל אֱלֹהֵי שְׁהֶאֱמִינוּ  
בְּאֵמֶת בְּמִשִּׁיחַ, וְהַשְׁתִּיכּוּ לְכַנְסִית  
אֱלֹהִים בְּפִי אֱלֹהֵי שְׁלֵא הַשְׁתִּיכּוּ  
לְכַנְסִיָּהּ.

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

Alma 46:15

הַמְשִׁיכִים לְכַנְסִיָּהּ הָיוּ נְאֻמָּנִים; כָּל  
אֱלֹהֵי שְׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּמִשִּׁיחַ לְקַחוּ עַל  
עַצְמָם בְּשִׂמְחָה אֶת שְׁמוֹ וְנִקְרְאוּ  
לְתַלְמִידִים מְשִׁיחִים בְּשֵׁל אֲמוֹנָתָם  
בְּמִשִּׁיחַ אֲשֶׁר בּוֹא יְבוֹא.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

Alma 46:16

לְכֵן הִתְפַּלֵּל מֹרֹנִי בְּשִׁבְלֵם,  
שֶׁהֲנוֹצְרִים וְהַחֲפֵשׁ יִנְצָחוּ.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 46:17

וַיְהִי כִשְׁשַׁפֵּךְ אֶת לְבוֹ לְפָנֵי הָאֵל, הוּא  
נָתַן אֶת כָּל הָאֲדָמָה דְרוּמִית לְאָרֶץ  
שְׁמֵמַת, לְמַעֲשֵׂה אֶת כָּל הָאֲדָמָה, גַּם  
בְּדָרוֹם וְגַם בְּצָפוֹן, אָרֶץ מְבַחֶרֶת, אָרֶץ  
הַחֲפֵשׁ.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south -- A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

Alma 46:18

וְהוּא אָמַר: הָאֵל לֹא יִרְשֶׁה שְׂאֲנוּ  
הַמְּבֻזִים בְּשֵׁל שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, נְהִיָּה  
נְרַמָּסִים וְנִכְחָדִים, אֲלֵא אִם נָבִיא זֹאת  
עַל עֲצֻמְנוּ בְּחַטָּאוֹתֵינוּ.

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

Alma 46:19

כִּשְׁמַרְנֵי אָמַר מְלִים אֱלֹהִים, הִתְהַלֵּךְ  
בְּקֶרֶב הָעָם בְּהִנְיָפוֹ אֶת קְרָעֵי בְּגָדוֹ  
בְּאֹוִיר, כִּדֵּי שֶׁהַכֹּל יִרְאוּ אֶת הַכְּתוּב  
עֲלֵיהֶם, וְהוּא קָרָא בְּקוֹל רָם:

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 46:20

רֹאֵה, מִי שֶׁתּוֹמֵךְ בְּזִכּוֹת זֹו לְאַדְמָה,  
שִׁיתִּיצֵב בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה וַיִּצְטַרֵף  
לְבְרִית לְשֹׁמֵר עַל זְכוּיֹתֵיהֶם וְדָתָם,  
לְמַעַן יְבָרֵךְ אוֹתָם יְהוָה.

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

Alma 46:21

כְּשֶׁמֶרְנִי הִצְהִיר זֹאת, בָּאוּ הַבְּרִיּוֹת  
בְּרִיצָה חֲמוּשִׁים, וְהֵם קָרְעוּ אֶת  
בְּגָדֵיהֶם כְּאוֹת שֶׁלֹּא יִנְטְשׁוּ אֶת יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵם. אוֹ בְּמַלְיָם אַחֲרוֹת: אִם יַעֲבְרוּ  
עַל מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, יִחַטְּאוּ וַיִּתְּבִישׁוּ  
לְהִקָּרָא בְּשֵׁם הַמְּשִׁיחַ, יִקָּרַע אוֹתָם  
יְהוָה, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁקָּרְעוּ אֶת בְּגָדֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְזֹאת הַבְּרִית שֶׁכָּרְתוּ: אֶת בְּגָדֵיהֶם  
 זָרְקוּ לְרַגְלֵי מֹרֹנִי בְּאִמְרָם: הֲנֵנוּ  
 כּוֹרְתִים בְּרִית עִם הָאֵל שֶׁלָּנוּ: נִשְׁמַד  
 כְּאַחֵינוּ בַּצָּפוֹן אִם חָטָא נַחְטָא.  
 כְּאַחֵינוּ בַּצָּפוֹן אִם חָטָא נַחְטָא. שִׁיזְרֹק  
 אוֹתָנוּ לְרַגְלֵי אוֹיְבֵינוּ, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁזָּרְקָנוּ  
 אֶת בְּגָדֵינוּ לְרַגְלֵיךָ, וְנִרְמַס, אִם נַחְטָא.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

מֹרֹנִי אָמַר לָהֶם: אָנוּ שְׂאֵרֵית זֶרְעוֹ שֶׁל  
 יַעֲקֹב; כִּן שְׂאֵרֵית זֶרְעוֹ שֶׁל יוֹסֵף,  
 שֶׁמְעִילוֹ נִקְרַע לְגִזְרִים רַבִּים עַל יְדֵי  
 אֲחָיו. וְעַתָּה, הִבָּה נִזְכֹּר לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת  
 מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וְלֹא, יִקְרָעוּ בְּגָדֵינוּ  
 בְּיַדֵי אֲחֵינוּ וְאָנוּ נִזְרָק לְכָלֵּא, נִמְכָּר  
 כְּעַבְדִּים אוֹ נִהָרָג.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 46:24

נְשָׁמֵר נָא עַל חֵרוּתֵנוּ, כְּשֶׁאַרְיָא יוֹסֵף;  
הָבָה נִזְכֹּר אֶת דְּבָרֵי יַעֲקֹב לְפָנֵי מוֹתוֹ;  
הוּא רָאָה שְׁחֻלְק מִמְּעִילוֹ שֶׁל יוֹסֵף  
הַשְׁתֵּמֵר וְלֹא נִרְקַב. וְהוּא אָמַר --  
כְּשֶׁם שֶׁהַשְׁתֵּמֵרָה שְׁאַרִית זֹו שֶׁל בְּגַד  
בְּנֵי, כֵּן תִּשְׁמֵר שְׁאַרִית זֶרַעַם שֶׁל בְּנֵי  
בְּיַד הָאֵל, לְקַחְתוֹ אֵלָיו, בְּעוֹד שְׁשֶׁאֵר  
זֶרְעוֹ שֶׁל יוֹסֵף יִשְׁמַד כְּמוֹ שְׁאַרִית  
הַבְּגַד הַזֶּה.

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said -- Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Alma 46:25

זֶה מִעֲצִיב אֶת נַפְשִׁי; עִם זֹאת, שְׂמִיחָ  
אֲנִי עַל בְּנֵי אֲשֶׁר יִלְקַח אֶל הָאֵל.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Alma 46:26

אֵלֶּה הָיוּ דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל יַעֲקֹב. Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 46:27

וּמִי יוֹדַע מִהִי שְׂאֵרִית זְרַעוֹ שֶׁל יוֹסֵף  
אֲשֶׁר תִּכָּחַד כְּבִגְדוֹ, אוֹלֵי הַכּוֹנֵנָה הִיא  
לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁפָּרְשׁוּ מֵאֲתָנוּ אוֹ אֶפְלוּ אָנוּ  
בְּעֵצְמֵנוּ, אִם לֹא נַחְזִיק בְּאֲמוּנָה  
בַּמְּשִׁיחַ.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

Alma 46:28

כְּשֶׁמְרוֹנֵי אֶמֶר דִּבְרָיו אֵלֶּה הִלָּךְ וְאִף  
שָׁלַח שְׁלִיחִים לְכָל חִלְקֵי הָאָרֶץ,  
שֶׁבָּהֶם נִתְגַּלּוּ חִלּוּקֵי דַעוֹת; הוּא לְכַד  
אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁרָצוּ לְשֹׁמֵר עַל חֲרוּתָם,  
וְאֶמֶר לָהֶם לְהִתְנַגֵּד לְאֲמַלִּיקִיָּה  
וּלְפוֹרְשֵׁים שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ אֲמַלִּיקִיָּה טִים.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

Alma 46:29

וַיְהִי אֲמַלִּיקִיָּה רָאָה שֶׁתּוֹמְכָיו שֶׁל  
מְרוֹנֵי הֵם רַבִּים מִתּוֹמְכָיו; וְהוּא גַם־רָאָה  
שֶׁהַבְּרִיּוֹת פִּקְפְּקוּ בְּצַדִּיקַת הָעֵנִין  
שֶׁהִסְתַּבְּכוּ בוֹ, וּפָחַדוּ שֶׁלֹּא יִצְלִיחַ;  
לְכֵן לָקַח אֶת נְאֻמָּיו וַיֵּצֵא לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites -- and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken -- therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

מִרְנִי חָשַׁב שֶׁלֹּא כִּדְאִי כִּי לְלַמְנֵיטִים  
 יִתּוּסֶף כֹּחַ; עַל כֵּן בִּקֵּשׁ לְנַתֵּק אֶת  
 אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל אֲמַלִּיקְיָה אוֹ לְשִׁבּוֹת  
 אוֹתָם וְלְהַחֲזִירָם וְאֶת אֲמַלִּיקְיָה  
 לְהוֹצִיא לְהוֹרֵג. חָרִי יִדַּע שֶׁיִּסְתּוּ אֶת  
 הַלְּמַנֵּיטִים לְכַעַס עַד כִּדִּי מְלַחְמָה;  
 הוּא יִדַּע שֶׁאֲמַלִּיקְיָה יַעֲשֶׂה זֹאת כִּדִּי  
 לְהַשִּׁיג אֶת מַטְרוֹתָיו.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

לְכֵן חָשַׁב מִרְנִי שֶׁכִּדְאִי שִׁיק אֶת  
 צְבָאוֹתָיו, אֶת אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִתְקַבְּצוּ וְלָקְחוּ  
 נֶשֶׁק בְּיָד וְכָרְתוּ בְּרִית לְשֹׁמֵר עַל  
 הַשְּׁלוֹם— וְהוּא לָקָה אֶת צְבָאוֹ,  
 וְהִצְעִידוֹ לְמִדְבָּר, כִּדִּי לְנַתֵּק אֶת דְּרָכּוֹ  
 שֶׁל אֲמַלִּיקְיָה בִּישִׁמוֹן.

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace -- and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 46:32

וַיְהִי הוּא וְעָשָׂה: כְּפִי שְׂרָצָה, צָעַד  
לְמַדְבָּר וְעָקַף אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל  
אִמְלִיקִיָּה.  
And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

Alma 46:33

וַיְהִי אִמְלִיקִיָּה בָּרַח עִם מְסֹפְרָא קָטָן  
מֵאֲנָשָׁיו, וְהַשָּׂאֵר נִפְלוּ בְיַדֵי מֹרֹנִי  
וְהִחְזְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ זָרָהּמְלָה.  
And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 46:34

מֹרֹנִי נִתְמַנָּה בְיַדֵי הַשׁוֹפְטִים  
הָעֲלִיוֹנִים וּבְקוֹל הָעָם, לְכֵן יָכַל לַפְעֹל  
כְּרָצוֹנוֹ, לְהַפְעִיל אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל  
הַנְּפִיטִים וּלְהַטִּיל עֲלֵיהֶם מְרוֹת.  
Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

Alma 46:35

אֶת אֵלֶּה מִבֵּין הָאִמְלִיקִיָּהטִים, שֶׁלֹּא  
רָצוּ לְהִכָּנֵס לְבְרִית לְמַעַן הַחֲפֹשׁ  
וּשְׁמִירָה עַל מְמֹשֶׁל חֲפָשִׁי, צָוָה  
לְהוֹצִיא לְהוֹרֵג. מְעַטִּים בְּלִבְד שֶׁלְלוּ  
אֶת בְּרִית הַשְּׁלוֹם.  
And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 46:36

וַיְהִי הוּא גַם צָוָה לְהַנִּיף אֶת סִמְלֵי  
הַחֲרוֹת עַל כָּל מִגְדָּל בְּאֶרֶץ שְׂבַר־שׁוֹת  
הַנְּפִיטִים; וְכֹךְ נָטַע מֹרֹנִי נְהַלֵּי חֲרוֹת  
בְּקֶרֶב הַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

Alma 46:37

וַיִּשְׁבוּ הַתְּחִיל לְשָׁרֵר שְׁלוֹם בְּאֶרֶץ,  
וְהֵם שָׁמְרוּ עַל הַשְּׁלוֹם כְּמַעַט עַד סוֹף  
הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשַׁע עֶשְׂרִים שָׁל שְׁלֹטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 46:38

הֵלְאֵמָּאן וְהַכֹּהֲנִים הָעֲלִיּוֹנִים שָׁמְרוּ  
עַל סֵדֶר בְּכִנְסִיָּה, וּבְמִשְׁךְ אַרְבַּע שָׁנִים  
שָׁרְרוּ שְׁלוֹם וְשִׂמְחָה בְּכִנְסִיָּה.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

Alma 46:39

וַיְהִי רַבִּים מֵתוּ בְּאִמּוּנָה שְׁלֵמָה  
שֶׁנֶּפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם יִגְאָלוּ בְיַד יְהוָה יִשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְהֵם עֲזָבוּ אֶת הָעוֹלָם  
בְּשִׂמְחָה.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 46:40

יֵשׁ שְׁמֵתוֹ מִקְדַּחַת, שְׁבַעוֹנוֹת מְסִימוֹת  
הֵיְתָה נְפוּצָה מְאֹד בְּאַרְץ. מְסֹפֵר  
הַמֵּתִים בְּקְדַחַת לֹא הָיָה כֹּה רַב בְּגִלְל  
תְּכוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם הַטּוֹבוֹת שֶׁל צְמָחִים  
וְשָׂרָשִׁים רַבִּים שֶׁהָאֵל הִכִּינָם לְהִלָּחֵם  
בְּמַחְלוֹת שֶׁתִּקְפוּ אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם  
מִטְּבַע הָאֲקָלִים.

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land -- but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate --

Alma 46:41

רַבִּים גַּם יָמָתוּ מִזְקֵנָה; אֵלֶּה שְׁמֵתוֹ  
בְּאִמוּנָתָם בְּמָשִׁיחַ מְאֻשְׂרִים -- כְּפִי  
שְׁעֲלִינוּ לְחֵשֶׁב.

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

עֲתָה עָלֵינוּ לַחֲזוֹר בְּסִפּוֹר הַמַּעֲשֵׂה  
 לְאִמְלִיכִיָּה וְלְאֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּרְחוּ אֶת־  
 לְמַדְבָּר; כִּי הוּא לָקַח אֶת אֵלֶּה  
 שֶׁהֲצִטְרָפוּ אֵלָיו וְהִלְךְ אֶתְּם לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי,  
 אֶל בֵּין הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְהוּא הִסִּית אֶת  
 הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְשִׁנְאָה נֶגֶד עַמִּי נָפִי, עַד  
 שֶׁמָּלְךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הִפְיִץ כְּרוֹז בְּכָל  
 אֶרֶצוֹ, בֵּין כָּל אֲנָשָׁיו, שֶׁיִּתְּלַכְדוּ שׁוֹב  
 כְּדֵי לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים.

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

כְּשֶׁהַכְּרוֹז הִגִּיעַ אֲלֵיהֶם, פָּחְדוּ מְאֹד;  
 הֵם לֹא רָצוּ לְהִמָּרוֹת אֶת פִּי הַמֶּלֶךְ,  
 וְגַם פָּחְדוּ לְצֵאת לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים,  
 שֶׁמֶא יִהְרָגוּ. יָצָא שֶׁהֵם אוֹ לְפָחוֹת  
 רַבִּים-- לֹא רָצוּ לְצִיֵּת לְפִקּוּדֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 47:3

וְעַתָּה, יֵצֵא שֶׁהֵם אוֹ לְפָחוֹת רַבִּים--  
לֹא רָצוּ לְצִיֵּית לְפָקוּדַת הַמֶּלֶךְ. לְכֵן  
הַמֶּלֶךְ כָּעֵס עַל כֵּךְ וּמָסַר בְּיַדִּי  
אִמְאֵלִיקִיָּה אֶת הַפָּקוּדַת עַל אוֹתוֹ חֵלֶק  
שֶׁל הַצָּבָא שֶׁהִיָּה מוֹכֵן לְצִיֵּית וְהִטִּיל  
עָלָיו לְהַכְרִיחַ אֶת הַשָּׂאֵר.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Alma 47:4

לְכֹל הַשְּׂתוּקָה אִמְאֵלִיקִיָּה: הוּא יָדַע  
תַּחֲבוּלוֹת רָשָׁע, וְהִתְכַּוֵּן בְּלִבּוֹ לְמַגֵּר  
אֶת מֶלֶךְ הַלְּמָנִיטִים.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 47:5

וְעַתָּה, הִתְמַנָּה לְמַפְקֵד עַל אוֹתָם  
הַלְמַנִּיטִים שֶׁהָיוּ נְאֻמָּנִים לְמֶלֶךְ; וּבְקִישׁ  
לְרַכֵּשׁ אֶת לְבָבָם שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁסָּרְבוּ  
לְצִיָּת. לְכֵן הִלָּךְ לְמָקוֹם הַמְּכֻנָּה  
אוֹנִידָה, שֶׁמָּה בָּרְחוּ הַלְמַנִּיטִים;  
מִשָּׂרָאוֹ שֶׁהִצְבֵּא מִתְקָרֵב, חָשְׁבוּ  
שֶׁהוּא בָּא כְּדֵי לְהַשְׁמִידָם; לְכֵן בָּרְחוּ  
לְאוֹנִידָה, לְמָקוֹם כְּלֵי הַנֶּשֶׁק.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

Alma 47:6

וְהֵם מִנּוּ אָדָם שִׁיְהִיָּה לָהֶם מִנְהִיג  
וּמֶלֶךְ; הֵם גָּמְרוּ אָמַר לֹא לִצְאֹת לְקָרֵב  
עַל הַנְּפִיטִים בְּנִגּוּד לְרִצּוֹנָם.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

Alma 47:7

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הִתְלַכְּדוּ בְּרֹאשׁ הַהָר  
אֲנִטִּיפָאס, מוֹכְנִים לְהִלָּחֵם.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 47:8

אמאליקיה כָּלֵל לֹא הִתְכַּוֵּן לְעֹרֹךְ אֶתָם  
קָרַב, כְּפִי שְׁצֻוָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ; אֶלֶּא רָצָה  
לְהִתְחַבֵּב עַל חֵילֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, לְעֵמֹד  
בְּרֹאשֵׁם, לְמַגֵּר אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ וְלִשְׁלֹט  
בַּמַּמְלָכָה.

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

Alma 47:9

וַיְהִי הוּא צִוָּה עַל צְבָאוֹ לְנִטּוֹת אֶת  
אֶהֱלִיָּהֶם בְּעֵמֶק שְׁבִקְרַבַּת הָהָר  
אֲנִטִּיפָאס.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

Alma 47:10

וַיְהִי בַּלַּיְלָה הוּא שִׁגַר מְשִׁלַּחַת  
חֲשָׂאִית לְהָר אֲנִטִּיפָאס וְהִצִּיעַ  
לְמִנְהִיגָם שֶׁל הַיּוֹשְׁבִים לְמַעְלָה,  
שְׁשִׁמּוֹ הָיָה לְהוֹנְטִי, שִׁירֵד, כִּי הוּא  
בִקֵּשׁ לְדַבֵּר אִתּוֹ.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 47:11

וַיְהִי לְהוֹנְטִי אֲמָנָם קִבֵּל אֶת הַהִזְמָנָה,  
אֲבָל לֹא הָיָה לְרֹדֵת לְרַגְלֵי הָהָר.  
אֲמַלִּיקְיָה הִזְמִינוּ שֵׁנִית, וְלְהוֹנְטִי  
שׁוּב סָרַב, וְכֵן בַּפְּעַם הַשְּׁלִישִׁית.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

Alma 47:12

כַּשֶּׁאֲמַלִּיקְיָה נֹכַח שָׁלָא יִצְלִיחַ  
לְהַשְׁפִּיעַ עַל לְהוֹנְטִי לְרֹדֵת, הוּא עָלָה  
לְהָר וְהִתְקָרַב לְמַחֲהוּ שֶׁל לְהוֹנְטִי,  
וְשָׁלַח אֵלָיו הַהִזְמָנָה רְבִיעִית לְרֹדֵת  
וְלָהֵבִיא אֶת שׁוּמְרָיו.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 47:13

כְּשֶׁלְהוֹנְטִי יָרַד עִם שׁוֹמְרָיו, הִצִּיעַ לוֹ  
אִמְאֵלִיקְיָה לָרֶדֶת עִם צְבָאוֹ בַּלַּיְלָה  
וְלְהִקְיֵף אֶת הַחֵילִים בַּמַּחֲנֶה שְׁלָהֶם,  
שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ הִפְקִידוֹ עֲלֵיהֶם, וְשֶׁהוּא יִמְסֹר  
אוֹתָם בְּיַדֵּי לְהוֹנְטִי, בְּתַנְאֵי שֶׁהוּא,  
אִמְאֵלִיקְיָה, יִתְּמַנֶּה לְמַנְהִיג מִשְׁנֵה.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

Alma 47:14

וְהִנֵּה, לְהוֹנְטִי יָרַד עִם אַנְשָׁיו וְהֵם  
הִקְיִפוּ אֶת אַנְשָׁיו שֶׁל אִמְאֵלִיקְיָה,  
וְכִשְׁהִקְיָצוּ עִם שַׁחַר, הָיוּ מְקַפִּים  
בְּצַבָּאוֹ שֶׁל לְהוֹנְטִי.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

Alma 47:15

מִשְׁנוֹכְחוּ שֶׁהֵם מְקַפִּים, הִתְחַנְּנוּ בְּפָנָיו  
אִמְאֵלִיקְיָה שֶׁיִּרְשֶׁה לָהֶם לְהִצְטָרֵף  
לְאַחֵיהֶם, שֶׁמָּא יִשְׁמְדוּ לְדָבָר הַזֶּה  
מִמֶּשׁ הַשְּׁתוֹקֵק אִמְאֵלִיקְיָה.

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they plead with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 47:16

וְהוּא שִׁחַרַר אֶת אַנְשָׁיו בְּנִגּוּד  
לְפִקּוּדַת הַמֶּלֶךְ. אֶת זֹאת רָצָה  
אַמְאֲלִיקְיָה עַל מְנַת לְבַצֵּעַ אֶת זְמָמוֹ,  
לְמַגֵּר אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Alma 47:17

לְלִמְנִיטִים הָיָה מְנַהֵג לְמִנּוֹת אֶת הַסֶּגֶן  
לְמְנַהֵיג רֹאשִׁי, בְּמִקְרָה שֶׁהָרָא שׁוֹן  
נֶהְרָג.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

Alma 47:18

וַיְהִי אַמְאֲלִיקְיָה הַשְּׂפִיעַ עַל אַחַד  
מִמְשָׂרְתָיו שִׁירְעִיל אֶת לְהוֹנְטִי  
בְּהִדְרָגָה עַד שִׁימוֹת.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Alma 47:19

כִּשְׁלֵהוֹנְטִי מֵת, מִנּוּ הַלְמְנִיטִים אֶת  
אַמְאֲלִיקְיָה לְהִיּוֹת לָהֶם מְנַהֵיג וּמְפַקֵּד  
רֹאשִׁי.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 47:20

וַיְהִי אִמְאִלִּיקְיָהּ הַשִּׁיג אִפּוּא אֶת־  
מִטְרָתוֹ וְהִתְקַדֵּם עִם צְבָאוֹ לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי,  
וּלְעִיר נָפִי, שֶׁהִיְתָה עִיר הַבִּירָה.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

Alma 47:21

הַמֶּלֶךְ יֵצֵא לְקִרְאָתוֹ עִם שׁוֹמְרָיו,  
בְּחֹשֶׁבוֹ שֶׁאִמְאִלִּיקְיָהּ מָלֵא אֶת־  
פְּקוּדוֹתָיו וְשָׂרְכֹז צְבָא כֹּה גָדוֹל כְּדִי  
לְצֵאת לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

Alma 47:22

אָבֵל כְּשֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ בָּא לְקִרְאָתוֹ, שָׁלַח  
אִמְאִלִּיקְיָהּ אֶת מְשָׂרְתָיו לְפָגֵשׁ אוֹתוֹ.  
וְהֵם הִשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ לְפָנָיו כְּאִלּוֹ לְסִגְד  
לְגִדּוֹלְתוֹ.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

Alma 47:23

וַיְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ לְהָרִימָם,  
כְּמִנְהַג הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, כְּסִימָן לְשָׁלוֹם,  
כְּפִי שֶׁלְּמָדוֹ מֵהַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 47:24

כְּשֶׁהָרִים אֶת הָרֵאשׁוֹן, דָּקַר אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ  
בְּלִבּוֹ, וְהוּא צָנַח אֶרְצָה.  
And it came to pass that when he  
had raised the first from the ground,  
behold he stabbed the king to the  
heart; and he fell to the earth.

Alma 47:25

מִשְׂרָתֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ נִמְלְטוּ, וּמִשְׂרָתֵי שֶׁל  
אִמְאֵלִיקָיָה פָּרְצוּ בְצַעֲקָה:  
Now the servants of the king fled;  
and the servants of Amalickiah  
raised a cry, saying:

Alma 47:26

מִשְׂרָתֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ דָּקְרוּ אוֹתוֹ לְמוֹת; הוּא  
נָפַל וְהֵם נִמְלְטוּ, בּוֹאוּ וְתִרְאוּ.  
Behold, the servants of the king  
have stabbed him to the heart, and  
he has fallen and they have fled;  
behold, come and see.

Alma 47:27

וַיְהִי אִמְאֵלִיקָיָה נָתַן לְצָבָאוֹ לְצַעֵד  
קְדִימָה וְלִרְאוֹת מָה אַרְעֵ לַמֶּלֶךְ; הֵם  
בָּאוּ לַמָּקוֹם וּמָצְאוּ אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ  
מִתְבוֹסֵס בְּדָמוֹ; אִמְאֵלִיקָיָה הֶעֱמִיד  
פָּנָיו זֹעֵם וְאָמַר: כָּל מִי שֶׁאֱהָב אֶת  
הַמֶּלֶךְ יִרְדֹּף אַחֲרָיו מִשְׂרָתָיו וַיַּהַרְג  
אוֹתָם!  
And it came to pass that Amalickiah  
commanded that his armies should  
march forth and see what had  
happened to the king; and when  
they had come to the spot, and  
found the king lying in his gore,  
Amalickiah pretended to be wroth,  
and said: Whosoever loved the  
king, let him go forth, and pursue  
his servants that they may be slain.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 47:28

בְּשִׁמְעָם דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה יֵצְאוּ כָּל אוֹהֲבֵי  
הַמֶּלֶךְ לְרֹדֵף אַחֲרֵי מְשָׁרְתָיו.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Alma 47:29

מְשָׁרְתֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ רָאוּ שֶׁצָּבָא שְׁלֵם רוֹדֵף  
אַחֲרֵיהֶם; הֵם בְּהָלוּ שׁוּב, בְּרָחוּ  
לְמִדְבָּר, וְהִגִּיעוּ לְאֶרֶץ זָרָהמְלָה  
וְהִצְטָרְפוּ לְאֲנָשֵׁי עַמּוֹן.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

Alma 47:30

הַצָּבָא שֶׁרֹדֵף אַחֲרֵיהֶם חָזַר, כִּי  
מֵאֲמִצִּיָּהֶם הָיוּ לִשְׂוֵא. בְּמַעֲשֵׂה מְרָמָה  
זֶה כִּבֵּשׁ אֲמַאֲלִיקָיָה אֶת לֵב הָעָם.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

Alma 47:31

וַיְהִי מִמָּחָרַת הַיּוֹם הוּא נִכְנַס לְעִיר נְפִי  
יַחַד עִם צְבָאוֹתָיו וְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עָלֶיהָ.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 47:32

וְעַתָּה, אִמְאֵלִיקָיָה הוֹדִיעַ לַמֶּלֶכָה  
שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ נִרְצַח בְּיַד מְשֻׁרְתָיו -- שֶׁהוּא  
שָׁלַח צָבָא לְרֹדֵף אַחֲרֵי הָרוֹצְחִים, שֶׁזֶה  
הָיָה לְשָׂרָא, וְהֵם נִמְלְטוּ--

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain -- for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape --

Alma 47:33

כִּשְׁהַמֶּלֶכָה קִבְּלָה הוֹדְעָה זֹו, הִיא  
שָׁלְחָה לְאִמְאֵלִיקָיָה וּבִקְשָׁה אוֹתוֹ  
שִׁיחֹוס עַל אַנְשֵׁי הָעִיר. הִיא גַם בִּקְשָׁה  
אוֹתוֹ לְסוּר אֵלֶיהָ וּלְהָבִיא אִתּוֹ עֵדִים  
שִׁיעֵידוּ עַל מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ.

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

Alma 47:34

וַיְהִי אִמְאֵלִיקָיָה לָקַח אִתּוֹ מְשֻׁרְת  
שֶׁרִצַּח אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁהָיוּ אִתּוֹ  
וְנִכְנַס לַמֶּלֶכָה בְּמִקּוֹם שְׁבִתָּהּ. כָּלֵם  
הָעֵידוּ לְפָנֶיהָ שֶׁהַמֶּלֶךְ נִרְצַח בְּיַד  
מְשֻׁרְתָיו וְהוֹסִיפוּ שְׂאֵלָה בְּרָחוּ, כְּלוּם  
אֵינן זֹו עֵדוֹת נִגְדָם? וּבָזָה הִסְבִּירוּ  
לַמֶּלֶכָה אֶת דְּבַר מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וַיְהִי אִמְאִלִּיקְיָהּ בִּקְשׁ לְהִתְחַבֵּב עַל  
 הַמַּלְכָּה וּלְקַחַח אֹתָהּ לֹו לְאִשָּׁה; וְכֹךְ,  
 בְּמַעֲשֵׂה מַרְמָה וּבְעֶזְרַת מְשָׁרְתָיו  
 הֵנֹכְלִים הוּא זָכָה בְּמְלוּכָה. הוּא הִכָּר  
 כְּמֶלֶךְ עַל הָאָרֶץ כְּלָה רֵאצֵּל כָּל  
 הַלְּמֻנִיטִים, שֶׁהֵם הַלְּמֻנִיטִים עֶצְמָם,  
 הַלְּמוֹאֲלִיטִים וְהַיְשָׁמְעָאֲלִים, וְכֹל  
 הַפּוֹרְשִׁים מִהֵנְפִיטִים מִיָּמֵי נְפִי וְעַד  
 לְיָמֵינוּ אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרִשׁוֹתָם שֶׁל פּוֹרְשִׁים אֵלֶּה עָמְדוּ  
 אוֹתָן הַיְדִיעוֹת וְאוֹתוֹ הַמִּידַע כְּמוֹ  
 לְנַפְיִטִים; כִּי הֵם לָמְדוּ אֶת דְּבַר יְהוָה,  
 וּמִזְרָר לְסִפּוֹר שֶׁזְמַן לֹא רַב אַחֲרַי  
 פְּרִישְׁתָּם הֵם נֶעֱשׂוּ נִקְשִׁים וְרַחוּקִים  
 מִחֲרָטָה, פְּרָאִים, רְשָׁעִים וּמִשְׁתוֹלְלִים  
 מִהַלְמַנִּיטִים עֲצָמָם. הֵם סָפְגוּ אֶת  
 מַסּוֹרוֹת הַלְמַנִּיטִים וְנֶעֱשׂוּ עֲצָלָנִים  
 וְתֹאוֹתָנִים; אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים שָׁכַחוּ  
 לְחִלּוֹטִין.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites -- drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

כְּשֶׁאֲמַלִּיקְיָהּ הִגִּיעַ לְמְלוּכָהּ, הִתְחִיל  
 לְהַסִּית אֶת הַלְמַנִּיטִים נֶגְדַ עַמִּי נָפִי;  
 הוּא הֶעֱמִיד אֲפָלוֹ נוֹאֲמִים לְדַבֵּר נֶגְדַ  
 הַנְּפִיטִים מִרְאֵשׁ הַמְּגִדָּלִים.

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 48:2

אֶת לֵב הָאֲנָשִׁים מִלֵּא שְׁנֵאָה לְנַפְיִטִים,  
כִּי שֶׁלְקָרְאֵת סוֹף הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁל  
עֲשִׂירָה שָׁל שְׁלֹטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים, אַחֲרֵי  
שֶׁהִצְלִיחַ בְּמִזְמוֹתָיו עַד הֵנָּה, וְנִעְשָׂה  
מֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, הוּא בִקֵּשׁ לְמֶלֶךְ עַל  
הָאָרֶץ כְּלָהּ. וְעַל כֹּל יוֹשְׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ,  
נַפְיִטִים וְלְמַנִּיטִים כְּאַחַת.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Alma 48:3

לְכֵן הוּא הִצְלִיחַ בְּמִזְמוֹתָיו; כִּי הוּא  
הִקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לֵב הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, סָנּוֹר אֶת  
מִחָם וְהִסִּיתָם לְכַעַס; וְכִי אָסַף צָבָא  
גָּדוֹל לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד הַנַּפְיִטִים.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

Alma 48:4

כִּי הָיָה נֶחֱוָשׁ בְּהַחֲלָטָתוֹ בְּגָלְלַח  
עֲצֻמַת מְסֻפָּרָם שָׁל אֲנָשָׁיו, לְהַכְנִיעַ אֶת  
הַנַּפְיִטִים וְלִשְׁעַבְדָּם.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 48:5

וְלָכֵן לְמַפְקְדֵי רְאֵשֵׁי מְנָה  
זֹרָאמִיטִים, שֶׁהֵטִיבוּ לְהַכִּיר אֶת כַּחַם  
שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים, אֶת מְקוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם וְאֶת  
הַנְּקוֹדוֹת הַחֲלָשׁוֹת שֶׁל עָרֵיהֶם, לְכֵן  
מְנָה אוֹתָם לְמַפְקְדֵי עַל צְבָאוֹתָיו.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

Alma 48:6

וַיְהִי יָהֵם לְקַחוּ אֶת הַמַּחֲנֶה שֶׁלָּהֶם  
וַהֲתַקְדְּמוּ לְעֵבֶר אֶרֶץ זָרָאֵה־מְלָה  
בְּיַשִּׁימוֹן.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Alma 48:7

וַיְהִי אִמְאֵלִיקִיָּה הַגִּיעַ לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
בְּתַחֲבוּלוֹת וּבְמַרְמָה, אֲבָל בְּאוֹתוֹ  
הַזְּמַן הֵכִיֵן מִרְנֵי אֶת דַּעַת הָעָם לְהִיּוֹת  
נֶאֱמָנִים לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵם.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 48:8

וְהוּא חֲזַק אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים  
וְהֵקִים מִבְּצָרִים קְטַנִּים אוֹ מִקּוֹמוֹת  
מִקְלָט, בָּנָה דֵּיךְ מֵאֲדָמָה מְסָבִיב  
לְמַחֲנוֹת הַצָּבָא וְחוֹמוֹת אֲבָן מְסָבִיב  
לְעָרִים וּבְגִבּוֹלוֹת הָאָרֶץ.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

Alma 48:9

בַּמְּבָצָרִים הַחֲלָשִׁים הָעֵמִיד מְגֻנִים  
רַבִּים, וְכֹךְ הוּא בָּצַר וְחֲזַק אֶת הָאָרֶץ  
שֶׁבִידֵי הַנְּפִיטִים.

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

Alma 48:10

כֹּךְ הֵתְכוּנֵן לְהִגָּן עַל חֵירוֹתָם, עַל  
אֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם, נְשֵׂיהֶם וְטַפָּם וְשִׁלּוּמָם,  
כִּדֵּי שְׂיוּכָלוּ לְחַיּוֹת לְפִי רְצוֹן יְהוָה  
אֲלֵם וְיִקְיֵמוּ אֶת מֵה שְׂכָנָה בְּפִי  
אוֹיְבֵיהֶם-- עֲנִין תְּלַמִּידִים מְשִׁיחִיִּים.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 48:11

מִרְנֵי הָיָה אִישׁ חֲזָק וְרַב עֲצָמָה, וְאַף  
בְּעַל שֵׁכֶל רַב; הוּא לֹא אָהַב שְׂפִיכוֹת  
דָּמִים, אֲלָא נֶהֱנָה מֵהַחֲרוּת וְהַחֲפֹשׁ  
שֶׁל אֲרָצוֹ, וּמִשְׁחָרוֹר אָחָיו מִכַּבְּלִים  
וּמִשְׁעִבּוֹד.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Alma 48:12

בְּכָל לְבוֹ הָיָה מוֹדָה לְאֵל עַל הַטּוֹבוֹת  
וְהַבְּרָכוֹת שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק לְעַמּוֹ, וְהוּא פָעַל  
רַבּוֹת לְמַעַן רוּחַת הָעַם וּבְטָחוֹנוֹ.

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Alma 48:13

אֲמוֹנָתוֹ בַּמְּשִׁיחַ הִיְתָה יְצִיבָה וְהוּא  
נִשְׁבַּע בְּשִׁבוּעָה קְדוֹשָׁה לְהִגָּן עַל  
עַמּוֹ, זְכוּיֹתָיו, אֲרָצוֹ וְדָתוֹ עַד טַפַּת  
דָּמוֹ הָאֲחֵרוֹנָה.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 48:14

כָּךְ לְמַדּוּ הַנְּפִיטִים לְהִתְגַּוֵּן בְּפָנָי  
אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, אִף בְּמַחִיר שְׂפִיכוֹת דָּמִים.  
הֵם לְמַדּוּ לֹא לְפַגַּע אִף בְּאַחַד וְלֹא  
לְאַחֵז בַּחֶרֶב, אֲלֵא נֶגַד אוֹיֵב, כְּדֵי  
לְשָׂמַר עַל חַיֵּיהֶם.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

Alma 48:15

וְהֵם הָאֱמִינוּ שֶׁאִם יִנְהַגּוּ כֹכֵן, יַעֲנִיק  
לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים שְׂגִשׁוּג בְּאַרְצָם; בְּמַלְיָם  
אַחֲרוֹת אִם יִשְׁמְרוּ מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים  
בְּנִאֲמָנוֹת הוּא יִתֵּן לָהֶם הַצְּלָחָה  
בְּאַרְצָם; וַיִּזְהֵר אוֹתָם לְבָרָח, אוֹ  
לְהִתְכַּוֵּן לְמִלְחָמָה, בְּהִתְאַם לְמַדַּת  
הַסִּכָּנָה.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 48:16

וְגַם שֶׁהָאֵל יוֹדִיעַ לָהֶם לְאֵן עֲלֵיהֶם  
לְלָכֶת, כְּדִי לְהִתְגַּוֵּן בְּפָנָיו אוֹיְבֵיהֶם;  
אִם יַעֲשׂוּ כֵן, יִצִּיל אוֹתָם יְהוָה; כְּזוֹ  
הִיְתָה אֱמוּנָתוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי, וְהוּא הִתְפָּאֵר  
בְּהַבְלָבוֹ, לֹא בְשִׁפְיכוֹת דָּמִים, אֲלֵא  
בְּמַעֲשֵׂים טוֹבִים, בְּהִצֵּלֶת הָעָם  
וּבְשִׁמִּירַת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים,  
וּבְהִתְרַחֲקוֹת מִרַע.

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

Alma 48:17

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֱלוֹ כָּל הַבְּרִיּוֹת  
בְּעֶבֶר, בְּהוֹוֶה וּבְעֶתִיד לְבוֹא—  
כְּמֹרֹנִי, אוֹ אִזְ הָיָה כֹּחוֹ שֶׁל הַגִּיהֲנוֹם  
מִתְעַרְעֵר לְתַמִּיד וְהִשְׁטָן לֹא הָיָה  
מִשְׁתַּלֵּט יוֹתֵר עַל לְבוֹתֵיהֶם בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם.

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 48:18

הוא היה אדם כעֶמוֹן בן מוֹסִיָּה  
וכאלמה ובניו, כל אלה היו אנשי  
האל.

Behold, he was a man like unto  
Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea,  
and even the other sons of Mosiah,  
yea, and also Alma and his sons, for  
they were all men of God.

Alma 48:19

הלאמאן ואחיו נתנו לעם שרות לא  
פחות חשוב ממרני, בהפיצם את  
דברי אלהים לכל מי שרצה להקשיב  
לדבריהם ובהטבילם חוזרים  
בתשובה.

Now behold, Helaman and his  
brethren were no less serviceable  
unto the people than was Moroni;  
for they did preach the word of  
God, and they did baptize unto  
repentance all men whosoever  
would hearken unto their words.

Alma 48:20

הם התהלכו בעם והבריות השפילו  
את עצמם לשמע הטפתם, עד כדי כך  
שאהבו מאד את יהוה; לכן לא היו  
מלחמות ומריבות ביניהם במשך  
ארבע שנים תמימות.

And thus they went forth, and the  
people did humble themselves  
because of their words, insomuch  
that they were highly favored of the  
Lord, and thus they were free from  
wars and contentions among  
themselves, yea, even for the space  
of four years.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 48:21

אָבֵל, כְּפִי שֶׁהִסְבַּרְתִּי, לְקִרְאֵת סוּף  
הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשֻׁעַ עֲשִׂירָה, שְׁלוֹם, הֵם  
נִאֲלָצוּ, בְּנִגּוּד לְרִצּוֹנָם לְהֵאָבֵק  
בְּאַחֵיהֶם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Alma 48:22

וְלִמְרוֹת אֵי-רִצּוֹנָם לֹא חָדְלוּ  
הַמְּלַחְמוֹת נֶגֶד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בְּמִשְׁךְ  
שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

Alma 48:23

הֵם הִצְטָעְרוּ עַל הַהִכָּרַח לְאַחֵז בְּנִשְׁקָא  
נֶגֶד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, כִּי לֹא נִהְנוּ מִשְׁפִּיכוֹת  
דָּמִים; הֵם אַף הִצְטָעְרוּ שֶׁבְּגִלְלָם יִצְאוּ  
אַחֵים כֹּה רַבִּים מִהָעוֹלָם הַזֶּה לְעוֹלָם  
הַנֶּצַח כְּשֶׁאֵינָם מוֹכְנִים לְעַמֵּד בְּפָנָי  
הָאֵל.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all -- they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 48:24

בְּכֹל זֹאת לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהִקְרִיב אֶת חַיֵּיהֶם,  
לְהִסָּכִים לְטִבַּח שֶׁל נְשִׂיהֶם וְטַפָּם  
בְּגִלְל אֲכֹזְרֵי־וְתָם הַבְּרִבְרִית שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁהָיוּ בְּעֵבֶר חֲבֵרֵיהֶם וּפָרְשׁוּ  
מִהַכְּנִסְיָה עֲזָבוּ, וְעָכְשׁוּ בָּאוּ לְחַבֵּל  
אוֹתָם בְּהִצְטָרְפָם אֶל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

Alma 48:25

הֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ לְשִׂאת שְׂאֲחֵיהֶם יִשְׂמְחוּ  
עַל הַדָּם הַשָּׁפוּךְ שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים כָּל זְמַן  
שֶׁנִּשְׁאָר עוֹד מִי שֶׁשָּׁמַר עַל מִצְוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים, כִּי יְהוּה הָרִי הַבְּטִיחַ: כָּל עוֹד  
יִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו יִשְׁגְּשְׁגוּ בְּאֶרֶץ.

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 49:1

וְעַתָּה, בַּחֹדֶשׁ הָאֶחָד עָשָׂר שֶׁל הַשָּׁנָה  
הַתְּשֵׁעַ עָשָׂרָה, בַּעֲשָׂרָה לַחֹדֶשׁ רָאוּ  
אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
מִתְקַרְבִּים לְאָרֶץ עַמּוֹנִיָּהָ.

And now it came to pass in the  
eleventh month of the nineteenth  
year, on the tenth day of the month,  
the armies of the Lamanites were  
seen approaching towards the land  
of Ammonihah.

Alma 49:2

הָעִיר נִבְנְתָה מִחֻדָּשׁ וּמִרְנִי הִצִּיב צְבָא  
בְּגְבוּלוֹתֶיהָ, וְהֵם בָּנוּ חוֹמַת אֲדָמָה  
לְחֻגְנָה בְּפָנֵי חֲצִיָּהֶם וְאֲבֵינֵיהֶם שֶׁל  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; כִּי נִשְׁקָם הָיוּ אֲבָנִים  
וְחֲצִיִּים.

And behold, the city had been  
rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed  
an army by the borders of the city,  
and they had cast up dirt around  
about to shield them from the  
arrows and the stones of the  
Lamanites; for behold, they fought  
with stones and with arrows.

Alma 49:3

לְרֹאוֹת, אִמַּרְתִּי שֶׁהָעִיר עַמּוֹנִיָּהָ  
נִבְנְתָה מִחֻדָּשׁ. הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הַנִּכּוֹן  
הוּא שֶׁנִּבְנְתָה מִחֻדָּשׁ בְּחֻלְקָהּ, כִּי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הָרְסוּ אוֹתָהּ בְּעֵבֶר בְּגִלְל  
חֲטָאֵי הָעָם, וְהֵם חָשְׁבוּ שֶׁתִּפְּל בְּיָדָם  
שׁוֹב בְּקִלּוֹת.

Behold, I said that the city of  
Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say  
unto you, yea, that it was in part  
rebuilt; and because the Lamanites  
had destroyed it once because of the  
iniquity of the people, they  
supposed that it would again  
become an easy prey for them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 49:4

מָה רַבָּה הִיְתָה אֲבֻזְבָּתָם; כִּי הֵנְפִיטִים  
בְּנוֹ חוֹמָה כַּה גְבוּהָה מִסָּבִיב, עַד  
שְׂאֲבָנֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְחֵצִיָּהֶם לֹא יִכְלוּ  
לְעֲשׂוֹת אֶת שְׁלָהֶם; הֵם גַּם לֹא יִכְלוּ  
לְהַכְּנִס אֶלָּא בַשַּׁעַר.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Alma 49:5

בְּזֶמֶן הַזֶּה הִיְתָה הַפְּתָעָה לְמַפְקְדֵי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים: חֲכַמַת הֵנְפִיטִים שֶׁהִכִּינוּ  
לְעֲצָמָם מְקוֹמוֹת מוֹגְנִים.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Alma 49:6

מִנְהִיגֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים סָמְכוּ עַל כָּחֶם  
הַמְּסַפְּרֵי וְחָשְׁבוּ שְׂרִיזֵיהֶם לְגִבּוֹר  
עֲלֵיהֶם כְּמוֹ בַּעֲבָר. הֵם אֵף הִכִּינוּ  
לְעֲצָמָם מִגְּנִים וְשִׂרְיֹן חֲזָה; אֵף הִכִּינוּ  
לְעֲצָמָם בְּגָדִים מֵעוֹרוֹת עֲבִים מְאֹד  
לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת עֲרוֹתָם.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 49:7

הַיְדוּדוֹת לְהִכְנֹוֹת אֶלֶּה חֲשָׁבוּ שֶׁיִּתְגַּבְּרוּ  
עַל אַחֵיהֶם בְּקִלּוֹת וַיִּשְׁעַבְדוּ אוֹתָם—  
אוּ שִׁישַׁחֲטוּ אוֹתָם כְּאוֹת נַפְשָׁם.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

Alma 49:8

אֲבָל לְהִפְתָּעֲתָם הָרַבָּה הֵם הָיוּ  
מוֹכְבִּים בְּצוּרָה שְׁטָרָם נוֹדְעָה בֵּין  
צֶאֱצָאָיו שֶׁל לְחִי. עֲכָשׁוּ הָיוּ מוֹכְבִּים  
לְקִרְאֵת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְלִקְרֹב, כְּפִי  
שֶׁל מְדָם מִרְנִי.

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

Alma 49:9

וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים אוּ הָאֲמַלִּיקִיָּהוּטִים הָיוּ  
מִפְתָּעִם בְּיוֹתֵר מֵאֶפֶן כּוֹנְנֹוֹתָם  
לְמַלְחָמָה.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 49:10

אִם הַמֶּלֶךְ אַמְאֲלִיקִיָּה הָיָה בָּא בְּרֹאשׁ  
צָבָא מֵאֶרֶץ נָפִי, אוֹלֵי הָיָה שׁוֹלַח אֶת  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְתַקֵּף אֶת הַנְּפִיטִים בְּעִיר  
עַמּוֹנִיָּהָ, כִּי הוּא לֹא חָס עַל דַּם עַמּוֹ.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

Alma 49:11

אֲבָל אַמְאֲלִיקִיָּה לֹא יָצָא בְּעַצְמוֹ  
לְקָרֵב. וְרֹאשֵׁי מְפַקְדָיו לֹא הֵעִזוּ לְתַקֵּף  
אֶת הַנְּפִיטִים בְּעִיר עַמּוֹנִיָּהָ, כִּי מִרְנִי  
שָׁנָה אֶת אַפְּן נְהוּל הָעֲנִינִים אֶצֶל  
הַנְּפִיטִים; לְאַכְזָבְתָם שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
הָיוּ כְּעֵת מְקוֹמוֹת מְקַלֵּט וְאִי—אֶפְשָׁר  
הָיָה לְהִגִּיעַ אֵלֵיהֶם.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Alma 49:12

לְכֵן נִסּוּגוּ לְמִדְבָּר וְהָלְכוּ לְעֵבֶר אֶרֶץ  
נֹחַ, בְּהַנִּיחָם שָׂזָה יְהִיָּה הַמְּקוֹם הַטּוֹב  
בְּיוֹתֵר לְחִדּוֹשׁ הַהֲתַקְפָּה נֶגְדַּ  
הַנְּפִיטִים.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 49:13

כִּי הֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ שְׁמֹרֹנִי בָּצַר אֶת כָּל  
הָעָרִים בְּאֶרֶץ, וְהַקִּים מִבְּצָרֵי בְּטַחֲוֹן.  
לְכֵן צָעְדוּ קָדִימָה לְאֶרֶץ נַח תּוֹךְ  
הַחֲלָטָה נַחוּשָׁה. הַמְּפַקְדִים אֵף נִשְׁבְּעוּ  
שִׁישְׁמִידוּ אֶת תּוֹשְׁבֵי הָעִיר הַזֹּאת.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

Alma 49:14

אֲבָל לְהִפְתַּעְתֶּם הָעִיר נַח, שְׁמִקְדָּם  
הִיְתָה נְקוּדָה חֲלָשָׁה, עַכְשָׁו, הוֹדוֹת  
לְמֹרֹנִי, נֶעְשְׂתָה חֲזָקָה, אֲפִלּוּ חֲזָקָה  
מִהָעִיר עַמּוֹנִיָּהּ.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

Alma 49:15

וְעַתָּה, זֹאת הִיְתָה חֲכָמָתוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי; הוּא  
הִנִּיחַ שִׁישְׁפְּחוּדוֹ לְתַקֵּף אֶת הָעִיר  
עַמּוֹנִיָּהּ; וּמִפְּנֵי שֶׁעִיר נַח הִיְתָה עֵד  
עַתָּה הִנְקוּדָה חֲלָשָׁה בְּאֶרֶץ, הוּא  
יָדַע שִׁישְׁפְּנוּ שָׁמָּה לְקָרֵב; וְכֵן הָיָה, כִּפִּי  
שֶׁרָצָה.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 49:16

וְרֵאוֹתַי, מִרְנִי מִנָּה אֶת לְחֵי לְהִיּוֹת  
מִפְקֵד עֲלֵיוֹן עַל אַנְשֵׁי הָעִיר, וְזֶה הָיָה  
אוֹתוֹ לְחֵי שְׁנֵלְחָם בַּלְמִנִּיטִים בְּעֵמֶק  
מִזְרָחָה לְנָהָר סִידוֹן.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

Alma 49:17

כִּשְׁהִלְמִנִּיטִים נוֹכְחוּ שְׁמִפְקֵד הָעִיר  
הוּא לְחֵי, זֶה הָיָה בְּשִׁבְלָם אֲכַזְבָּה  
נוֹסֶפֶת, כִּי מִפְנֵי פִחְדוֹ מְאֹד; בְּכָל  
זֹאת לְאַחַר שְׁמִפְקֵדָם נִשְׁבַּע; לְכֵן הֵם  
עָרְכוּ אֶת צְבֹאוֹתֵיהֶם.

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

Alma 49:18

הִלְמִנִּיטִים לֹא יָכְלוּ לְפָרֵץ אֶל תּוֹךְ  
הַמְּבָצָר, אֲלֵא רַק לְשַׁעַר הַכְּנִיסָה,  
וְזֹאת בְּגִלְלַת גְּבוּהַת הַחוֹמָה וְעֵמֶק  
הַתְּעֵלָה שֶׁהִקִּיפָה אֶת הַמָּקוֹם, פָּרֵט  
לְשַׁעַר הַכְּנִיסָה.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 49:19

וְלִכְן הִנְפִיטִים הָיוּ מוֹכְנִים לְפֹגַעַ בְּכָל  
מִי שִׁינְסָה לְטַפֵּס לְמַבְצָר אוֹ לְהַכְנִס  
בְּדַרְךְ אַחֲרָת, עַל יְדֵי זְרִיקַת אֲבָנִים אוֹ  
חֲצִים.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Alma 49:20

הֵם הָיוּ מוֹכְנִים, לוֹחְמֵיהֶם הַחֲזָקִים  
בְּיוֹתֵר עִם חֶרְבוֹת וּמִקְלָעוֹת, לְחַסֵּל  
כָּל מִי שִׁינְסָה לְחַדֵּר לְמַבְצָר בַּשַּׁעַר;  
כִּן הָיוּ מוֹכְנִים לְהִתְגֹּוֹן בְּפָנֵי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Alma 49:21

וַיְהִי מִפְקְדֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הֵבִיאוּ אֶת  
צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם אֶל מוֹל שַׁעַר הַכְּנִיסָה  
וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהֶאָבֵק עִם הִנְפִיטִים כִּדֵי  
לְהַכְנִס לְמַבְצָרָם; אֲבָל הֵם נִהְדָּפוּ בְּכָל  
פַּעַם, תוֹךְ אֲבִדוֹת עֲצוּמוֹת.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כְּשֶׁנִּזְכְּרוּ שֶׁלֹּא יוּכְלוּ לְהִתְגַּבֵּר עַל  
הַנְּפִיטִים, הִתְחִילוּ לְחַפֵּר בַּחוּמָה  
הַבְּנוּיָה מֵאֲדָמָה, כִּי שִׁחֲלִיָּהֶם יוּכְלוּ  
לְחַדֵּר וּלְהִלָּחֵם בְּסִכּוּיִים שְׂוִים. אֲבָל  
כְּשֶׁנָּסוּ זֹאת גִּרְשׁוּ עַל יְדֵי הָאֲבָנִים  
וְהַחֲצִיִּים שֶׁנִּזְרְוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, וְהִתְעַלּוּ  
נִתְמַלְאוּ לֹא מֵהָאֲדָמָה שֶׁל הַסּוּלְלוֹת,  
אֲלָא גּוֹפּוֹת הַהֲרוּגִים וְהַפְּצוּעִים.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

וְכִי גָבְרוּ הַנְּפִיטִים עַל אוֹיְבֵיהֶם;  
הִלְמְנִיטִים הִמְשִׁיכוּ בְּמֵאֲמָנִיָּהֶם  
לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת הַנְּפִיטִים עַד שֶׁמִּפְקְדֵיהֶם  
הָעֶקְרִיִּים נִהָרְגוּ. נִהָרְגוּ יוֹתֵר מֵאֶלֶף  
לְלִמְנִיטִים, אֲבָל מִצַּד הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא  
נָפַל אֶף אֶחָד.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

Alma 49:24

כַּחֲמַשִּׁים נִפְצְעוּ מִחֲצֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְיַד  
הַכְּנִיסָה, אָבַל הָיוּ לָהֶם מִגְּנִים וְשִׁרְיוֹן  
חֲזָה וְכוּבְעִים לְרֹאשׁ, כִּף שִׁפְצְעֵיהֶם  
הָיוּ לְרֹב בְּרַגְלֵים, וְאַלֶּה הָיוּ בְּאַמַּת  
חַמּוּרִים.

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

Alma 49:25

כַּשֶּׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים רָאוּ שְׁכָל מִפְקְדֵיהֶם  
הָרָאשִׁיִּים נִהָרְגוּ, הֵם בָּרְחוּ לַמִּדְבָּר.  
הֵם חָזְרוּ לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי לְמַלְכָם  
אֲמַלִּיקָיָה, יְלִיד נָפִי, עַל אֲבֹדוֹתֵיהֶם  
הַרְבּוֹת.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

Alma 49:26

וַיְהִי הוּא כָעַס מְאֹד עַל אֲנָשָׁיו, שְׁלֹא  
נִתְּנוּ לוֹ מִה שֶׁבִקֵּשׁ, וְלֹא שֶׁעֲבָדוּ אֶת  
הַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 49:27

הוא רָגַז מְאֹד וְקָלַל אֶת הָאֵל, וְגַם אֶת  
מֹרֹנִי, אֶף נִשְׁבַּע שִׁישְׁתָּה אֶת דָּמוֹ,  
וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי שֶׁמֹרֹנִי שָׁמַר אֶת מִצְוֹת  
הָאֵל, וְדָאֵג לְבִטְחוֹן עַמּוֹ.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

Alma 49:28

וַיְהִי, מֵאִדָּךְ, עַמֵּי נְפִי הוֹדוּ לַיהוָה  
אֵלֵם, שֶׁבְּכַחוֹ הֶעֱצוֹם גְּאֵלֵם מִיַּדִּי  
אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

Alma 49:29

וְכָךְ הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁיעַ לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 49:30

כֵּן, שְׁלוֹם תְּמִידִי שָׁרַר אֶצְלָם וְשִׁגְשׁוּג  
רַב בְּכִנְסֵיהֶם, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהִקְפִּידוּ לְשֹׁמֵר  
עַל דְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים שֶׁהִסְבִּיר לָהֶם עַל יְדֵי  
הֶלְאֵמָאן וְשִׁיבְלוֹן, קוֹרִיאֲנִטוֹן, וְעֵמּוֹן  
וְאַחֵיו וְכוּלֵי. וְכֹל אֵלֶּה שֶׁמָּנּוּ בְּמִצְוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים נִטְבְּלוּ לְחַרְטָה, וַיֵּצְאוּ לְהַטִּיף  
לְעַם וְכוּלֵי.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblon, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

Alma 50:1

וַיְהִי מִרְנִי לֹא חָדַל לְהִתְכַּוֵּן  
לְמַלְחָמָה אוֹ לְהִגָּן עַל עַמּוֹ בְּפְנֵי  
הַלְמַנִּיטִים; בְּתַחֲלַת הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים, צָוָה עַל חֵילָיו  
לְבַנּוֹת סוּלְלָה מִסָּבִיב לְכָל הָעָרִים  
בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ שֶׁהִיְתָה בְּיַדֵי הַנְּפִיטִים.

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 50:2

עַל סוּלְלוֹת אֲדָמָה אֶלֶּה צְוֶה לְשִׁים  
קָרְשִׁים אוֹ בְנִיץ קָרְשִׁים בְּגִבֵּה אָדָם  
מִסְבִּיב לְעָרִים.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

Alma 50:3

עַל מְבַצְרֵי עֵץ אֶלֶּה צְוֶה לְשִׁים  
כְּלוֹנְסָאוֹת מְחַדָּדִים, חֲזָקִים וּגְבוּהִים,  
סְבִיב סְבִיב.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

Alma 50:4

וּמִגְדָּלִים גְּבוּהִים שִׁישְׁלָטוּ  
בְּכָלוֹנְסָאוֹת אֶלֶּה. בְּרֹאשׁ הַמְּגִדָּלִים  
שָׁם נִקְוֹדוֹת מְבַצְרוֹת נֶגֶד אֲבַנֵּיהֶם  
וְחֲצִיָּהֶם שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

Alma 50:5

וְהֵם הָיוּ מוֹכְנִים לְזֶרֶק אֲבָנִים  
מִלְּמַעְלָה כְּרָצוֹנָם וְכֹכְחָם, לְהִרְגׁ כָּל מִי  
שִׁיִּנְסָה לְהִתְקָרֵב לְחוֹמוֹת הָעִיר.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 50:6

כַּךְ הִכִּין מֹרֹנִי מִבְּצָרִים נֶגֶד בּוֹא  
אוֹיְבֵיהֶם מִסָּבִיב לְכָל עִיר בְּרַחְבֵי  
הָאָרֶץ.  
Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

Alma 50:7

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי גַם שָׁלַח אֶת חֵילָיו לַמִּדְבָּר  
הַמְּזֻרְחֵי וַיֵּגֶרְשׁ אֶת כָּל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
שֶׁשָּׂהוּ שֵׁם חֲזָרָה לְאַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם,  
דְּרוֹמִית לְאָרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה.  
And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 50:8

אָרֶץ נֶפְתִּי הִשְׁתַּרְעָה בְּקוֹ יַם מִמְּזֻרְחֵי  
הַמְּזֻרְחֵי עַד לַמְּעָרָב.  
And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 50:9

כְּשֶׁמֹרֹנִי גִירָשׁ אֶת כָּל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
מִהַמְּדָבֵר הַמְּזָרְחִי שֶׁנִּמְצָא צְפוֹנָה  
מִנְּחֻלוֹתֵיהֶם, הוּא הִזְמִין אֶת תּוֹשְׁבֵי  
זָאֲרָהֶמְלָה וְהַסְּבִיבָה לְצֵאת לַמְּדָבֵר  
הַמְּזָרְחִי עַד גְּבוּלוֹ מִמַּשׁ, לְיַד חוֹף  
הַיָּם וּלְהִתְיַשֵּׁב שָׁם.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

Alma 50:10

בְּגְבוּל נְחֻלוֹתֵיהֶם בְּדָרוֹם הָעֵמִיד צְבָא  
וְאָמַר לָהֶם לְבָנוֹת מִבְּצָרִים, כִּדִּי  
לְהַבְטִיחַ אֶת צְבָאָם וְאֶת עַמָּם נֶגְדַ  
אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 50:11

כָּךְ הוּא חָסַל אֶת כָּל מְבַצְרֵי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בַּמְדָּבָר הַמְזָרְחִי, וְגַם  
בַּמַּעְרָב; הוּא בָּצַר אֶת חֲקוֹ (הַמְּפָרִיד)  
בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים וְלַלְּמַנִּיטִים, בֵּין אֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה לְאֶרֶץ נָפִי; מֵהַיָּם הַמַּעְרָבִי  
עַד מְקוֹר הַנְּהָר סִידוֹן. בְּיַדֵּי הַנְּפִיטִים  
הָיוּ כָּל הָאֲדָמוֹת לְצַד צְפוֹן, אֲפֹלוּ  
צְפוֹנִית לְאֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים כָּכָל שְׂרָצוֹ.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon -- the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Alma 50:12

כָּךְ מִרְנִי, וַצָּבָאוֹ שֶׁגָּדַל מִיּוֹם לְיוֹם,  
מִשׁוֹם הַרְגָּשַׁת הַבְּטָחוֹן שֶׁעֲבוֹדוֹתָיו  
הֶעֱנִיקוּ לָהֶם; לְכֵן הֵם בָּקְשׁוּ לַחֲתוֹר  
תַּחַת כַּחַם וְעֲצָמָתָם שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
בְּאֶרְצוֹת מוֹשְׁבָם. כָּךְ שָׁלַא יִשְׁלְטוּ  
אֲפֹלוּ בְּאֲדָמוֹת שֶׁבָּהֶן יֵשְׁבוּ.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 50:13

וְיָהִי הַנְּפִיטִים הַתְּחִילוּ לְיַסֵּד עִיר  
וְקָרְאוּ אֶת שְׁמָהּ מִרְנִי; מִקּוֹמָה הָיָה  
לְיַד הַיָּם הַמְּזֻרְחִי, בְּדָרוֹם, לְיַד קוֹ  
נְחֻלוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

Alma 50:14

וְהֵם גַּם הַתְּחִילוּ לְהַנִּיחַ אֶת הַיְסוּדוֹת  
לְעִיר בֵּין הָעִיר מִרְנִי לְעִיר אַרְוֹן,  
גּוֹבְלֹת עִם תְּחוּמֵי אַרְוֹן וּמִרְנִי, וְהֵם  
קָרְאוּ לְעִיר וְסָבִיבָתָהּ בְּשֵׁם נְפִיחָהּ.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephahah.

Alma 50:15

בְּאוֹתָהּ הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּחִילוּ לְבַנּוֹת עָרִים  
רַבּוֹת בְּצַפּוֹן, אַחַת מֵהֶן בְּצוּרָה  
מִיַּחַדָּת, שֶׁקָּרְאוּ אֶת שְׁמָהּ לְחִי, לְיַד  
חוֹף הַיָּם.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

Alma 50:16

וּבִזְהָה הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשָׂרִים. And thus ended the twentieth year.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 50:17

מִצָּבִים שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי נְפִי הָיָה מְשֻׁגְשָׁג  
בְּהַתְחֵלַת הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְאַחַת  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 50:18

מִצָּבִים הָיָה לְעֵילָא וּלְעֵילָא וְהֵם  
הִתְעַשְּׂרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד; הֵם גַּם הִתְרַבּוּ  
וְהִתְחַזְּקוּ בְּאֶרֶץ.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

Alma 50:19

וְכֵן אֲנִי רֹאִים שִׁיְהוּהוּ הוּא רַהֲמָן  
וְצוּדֵק בְּכָל מַעֲשָׂיו וּמְקִיָּם כָּל מַח  
שֶׁאָמַר לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם; הֲנִי רֹאִים  
שֶׁדְּבָרָיו מִתְאַמְּתִים, אֲשֶׁר אָמַר לְלֶחִי,  
וְאָמַר:

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

Alma 50:20

בְּרוּךְ אַתָּה וְיִלְדֶיךָ, וְאִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת  
מִצְוֹתַי תִּשְׁגְּשְׁגוּ בְּאֶרֶץ. אֲבָל תִּזְכֹּר,  
אִם לֹא יִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי יִכָּרְתוּ  
מִלְּפָנַי יְהוָה.

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 50:21

וְאֵנּוּ רֹאִים שֶׁהַבְּטָחוֹת אֵלֶּה הֵתְאֲמַתּוּ  
אֶצְלַ עַמֵּי נְפִי; סִכְסוּכֵיהֶם  
וּמְרִיבוֹתֵיהֶם מֵעֲשֵׂי הָרֶצַח וְהַשָּׂד  
שְׁלָהֶם, עֲבוֹדַת הָאֱלִילִים שְׁלָהֶם,  
הַזְנוּת וְשָׂאָר מֵעֲשֵׂי הַזְנוּעָה שְׂרוּחוֹ  
בִּינֵיהֶם, הֵם שֶׁהֵבִיאוּ עֲלֵיהֶם מְלַחְמוֹת  
וְהָרָסוּ.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrelings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

Alma 50:22

וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁשָּׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה  
בְּנֵאֲמָנוֹת, נִצְלוּ תָמִיד, בְּעוֹד שְׂאֵלְפֵי  
אֲחֵיהֶם הָרָשָׁעִים נֶעֱשׂוּ מְשֻׁעָבְדִים, אוֹ  
נִסְפּוּ בַּחֶרֶב, הֵתְנוּנוּ בַּחֶסֶר אֲמוֹנָה  
וְנִטְמְעוּ בֵּין הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

Alma 50:23

מֵעוֹלָם לֹא הִיְתָה לְאֲנָשֵׁי נְפִי תְקוּפָה  
יוֹתֵר מֵאֲשֶׁרֶת, מֵאֲזַיְמֵי נְפִי, מֵאֲשֶׁר  
בְּיָמֵי מֹרֹנִי, בְּיָמֵים הָאֵלֶּה, בַּשָּׁנָה  
הָעֶשְׂרִים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 50:24

וַיְהִי הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁתַּיִם לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים הַסְּתִימָה בְּשָׁלוֹם; וְכֵן  
הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁלֹשׁ.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

Alma 50:25

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבַּע לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים שָׂרָר שָׁלוֹם בֵּין עַמֵּי נְפִי,  
לוֹלְא רִיב שְׁהֵתְעוֹרָר בְּדַבַּר אַדְמוֹת  
לְחֵי וְאַדְמוֹת מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן, שֶׁגָּבְלוּ עִם  
אַדְמוֹת לְחֵי, שְׁתִּיחֶן קְרוֹבוֹת לְשִׁפְת  
הַיָּם.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

Alma 50:26

לְרֹאוֹת, אֵלֶּה שְׁהַחֲזִיקוּ בְּאַדְמוֹת  
מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן טָעְנוּ לְבַעֲלוֹת עַל חֵלק  
מֵאַדְמוֹת לְחֵי, וְהֵתְחִיל בֵּינֵיהֶם רִיב  
חָם; אֲנָשֵׁי מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן אָחֲזוּ בְּנֶשֶׁק נֶגֶד  
אֲחֵיהֶם וְגָמְרוּ אֶמְר לְהַכּוֹתָם בַּחֶרֶב.

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 50:27

אָבֵל אֵלֶּה שֶׁחֲזִיקוּ בְּאֲדָמוֹת לְחִי,  
בְּרָחוּ לְמַחֲנֵהוּ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי וּבִקְשׁוּ אֶת  
עֲזָרְתוֹ, כִּי לֹא הָיוּ בְּלִתֵּי צוּדָקִים.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

Alma 50:28

וַיְהִי בְּרֵאשִׁים שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן  
עָמַד אָדָם שֶׁשְּׁמוֹ הָיָה מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן;  
כְּשֶׁנֹּכַחוּ שֶׁאַנְשֵׁי לְחִי בְּרָחוּ לְמַחֲנֵהוּ  
שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי פָּחְדוּ מְאֹד, שֶׁמָּא צָבָא מֹרֹנִי  
יִתְקַף אוֹתָם וַיִּשְׁמִידֵם.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Alma 50:29

עַל כֵּן שֶׁכְּנַע אוֹתָם מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן צְפוּנָה,  
שֶׁם הָיוּ שְׁטָחִים גְּדוּלִים מְכוּסֵי מַיִם,  
וַיִּתְּשׁוּבוּ שָׁם.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 50:30

הַנְּנִי הָיוּ עוֹשִׂים כֵּן (וְזֶה הָיָה גֹרֵם  
צֶעַר רַב), אֲבָל מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן, שֶׁהָיָה  
אָדָם חָם מְזֻג, כַּעֵס עַל אַחַת  
הַמְּשֻׁרְתוֹת שָׁלוֹ, הִתְנַפֵּל עָלֶיהָ וְהִכָּה  
אוֹתָם מְכוֹת חֲזָקוֹת.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

Alma 50:31

וַיְהִי הִיא בָּרְחָה לְמַחְנֵי מוֹרִנִי וְסִפְרָה  
לוֹ אֵת פְּרִטֵי הָעֲנִיָּן, וְגַם בְּדָבָר  
הַכּוֹנֵנוֹת לְבָרַח לְאַרְץ צְפוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Alma 50:32

יּוֹשְׁבֵי בְּאַרְץ שׁוֹפְעִים, אוֹ יוֹתֵר נְכוּן  
מִרְנִי, חָשְׁשׁוּ שֶׁמָּא יִקְשִׁיבוּ לְדַבְּרוֹ  
שֶׁל מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן וַיִּתְאַחֲדוּ עִם אֲנָשָׁיו  
וְכִךְ יִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עַל חֲבְלֵי אֶרֶץ אֱלֹהִים,  
וּמִכָּאֵן הָיוּ עֹלּוֹלוֹת לְצַמַּח תּוֹצְאוֹת  
רְצִינִיּוֹת בֵּין עַמֵּי נְפִי, תּוֹצְאוֹת  
שֶׁבְּסוֹפֵן יִגְרְמוּ לְאַבְדֹן הַחֹפֶשׁ שֶׁלָּהֶם.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 50:33

לִכְן שִׁלַּח מִרֹנֵי צָבָא עַל צִיּוּדוֹ לְעֶצֶר  
אֶת אַנְשֵׁי מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן, וְלֹא לְתֵת לָהֶם  
לְבָרַח צְפוֹנָה.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

Alma 50:34

וַיְהִי יָהֵם לֹא הִצְלִיחוּ לְהַשִּׁיגֵם, אֲלֵא  
בְּגִבּוֹל אֶרֶץ שְׁמֵמַת; שָׁם הִשִּׁיגוּ אוֹתָם  
לְיַד הַמַּעְבָּר הַצָּר צְפוֹנָה לְיַד הַיָּם,  
כְּשֶׁהֵימָּן נִמְצָא בַּמַּעְרָב וּבַמְּזָרָה.

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי הַצָּבָא שֶׁנִּשְׁלַח עַל יְדֵי מֹרֹנִי,  
 בְּפִקּוּדוֹ שֶׁל אֶחָד שֶׁשְּׁמוֹ הָיָה  
 טְאֵנְקוּם, נִתְקַל בְּאֲנָשֵׁי מֹרִיאַנְטוֹן.  
 וְהֵם הָיוּ עֶקְשָׁנִים מְאֹד, מְשַׁפְּעִים  
 מִרְשָׁעוֹתוֹ וְדְבוּרָיו הַחֲנַפְּנִים. הִתְלַקַּח  
 קָרָב וְטְאֵנְקוּם הֲרַג אֶת מֹרִיאַנְטוֹן  
 וְהֵבִיס אֶת צְבָאוֹ, לָקַח שְׁבוּיִים וְחָזַר  
 לְמַחֲנֵה מֹרֹנִי. כִּךָּ הִסְתִּימָה הַשָּׁנָה  
 הָעֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבַּע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים  
 עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

וְאֲנָשֵׁי מֹרִיאַנְטוֹן הִחְזְרוּ. וְהֵם  
 הִבְטִיחוּ לְקַיֵּם אֶת הַשְּׁלוֹם וְהִחְזְרוּ  
 לְאֶרֶץ מֹרִיאַנְטוֹן; הִתְבַצַּע אֶחָד בֵּינָם  
 וּבֵין אֲנָשֵׁי לְחִי; וְהֵם הִחְזְרוּ  
 לְאֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 50:37

בְּאַוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה שָׁבָה הַתְּחִידֵשׁ הַשְּׁלוֹם  
לְאַנְשֵׁי נְפִי, נִפְטַר נִפְיָהָ, הַשׁוֹפֵט  
הָרִאשִׁי הַשֵּׁנִי, שָׁמְלָא אֶת תַּפְקִידוֹ  
כְּשׁוֹפֵט בְּיֶשֶׁר רַב בְּפָנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

Alma 50:38

בְּכָל זֹאת, הוּא סָרַב לְקַבֵּל מִיַּדֵי אֵלְמָה  
אֶת הַרְשִׁימוֹת וְאֶת הַדְּבָרִים שְׁאֵלְמָה  
וְאַבוֹתָיו חֲשָׁבוּם לְמִקְדָּשִׁים בְּיֹתֵר;  
עַל כֵּן, מְסָרָם אֵלְמָה בְּיַדֵי בְּנוֹ  
הֶלְאֵמָן.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי, בְּנוֹ שֶׁל נִפְיָהָ נִתְמַנָּה לְמִלְאָא אֶת  
 מְקוֹם אָבִיו. הוּא נִתְמַנָּה שׁוֹפֵט עֲלִיוֹן  
 וּמוֹשֵׁל עַל הָעָם, וְהוּא נִשְׁבַּע לְשֹׁפֵט  
 בְּצֶדֶק, לְחַסוֹת עַל הַשְּׁלוֹם וְעַל חֵירוֹת  
 הָעָם; וְכֵן לְהַבְטִיחַ אֶת זְכוּתָם  
 הַקְּדוּשָׁה לְעִבְדֵי אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵם. לְקַיֵּם  
 וּלְחַזֵּק אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים כָּל הַיָּמִים,  
 וּלְהַעֲמִיד אֶת הָרָשָׁעִים לְמִשְׁפָּט, לְפִי  
 פְּשָׁעֵיהֶם.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephiah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

שְׁמוֹ הָיָה פֶּאֱהוֹרָאן. פֶּאֱהוֹרָאן מִלְאָ  
 אֶת כִּסֵּי אָבִיו וְהִתְהִיל לְמִשְׁלַל בְּעַמֵּי נִפְיָ  
 בְּסוֹף הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשָׂרִים וְאַרְבַּע.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 51:1

וַיְהִי בְּהַתְּחִלַּת הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְחָמֵשׁ  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי, יֵצֵב  
בֵּין אַנְשֵׁי לְחֵי וְאַנְשֵׁי מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן,  
בְּעֵנֶיךָ אֲדַמּוֹתֵיהֶם, וְהַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים  
וְחָמֵשׁ הַתְּחִילָה בְּשָׁלוֹם.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Alma 51:2

בְּכֹל זֹאת, הֵם לֹא קִיְמוּ שָׁלוֹם מִחֲלָט  
בְּמִשְׁךְ זְמַן רַב בְּאַרְצָךְ, כִּי הַתְּחִילָה  
מִחֲלָקֶת בְּדַבַּר הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי  
פֶּאֱהוֹרָאן; חֵלֶק מֵהָעַם רָצָה לְהַכְנִיס אֵי  
אֵלֶּה שְׁנוּיִים בַּחֶק.

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

Alma 51:3

אֲבָל פֶּאֱהוֹרָאן לֹא רָצָה לְשַׁנּוֹת וְאֵף  
לֹא הִקְשִׁיב לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁבִקְשׁוּ שִׁנוּיִים  
וְאֵף הִרְיָמוּ אֶת קוֹלָם בְּעֵדָם.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 51:4

אֵלֶּה שֶׁבִקְשׁוּ אֶת הַשְּׁנוּיִים כְּעֶסוּ עָלָיו  
וְאֵף רָצוּ שְׁלֹא יִכְהֵן יוֹתֵר כְּשׁוֹפֵט  
רֵאשִׁי מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ; הִתְעוֹרֵר וּפְנִיחַ חָם,  
אֲבָל לֹא עַד כִּדֵי שְׁפִיכוֹת דָּמִים.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

Alma 51:5

וַיְהִי אֵלֶּה שֶׁבִקְשׁוּ לְמַגֵּר אֶת פֹּאֲהוֹרָאן  
מִכֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, כְּנוֹ מְלוֹכָנִים, כִּי  
הַשְּׁנוּי הַמְּבֻקָּשׁ הִתְבַּטָּא בְּבִטּוֹל  
הַמְּמֻשָּׁל הַחֲפָשִׁי וּבְהַמְלָכַת מֶלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

Alma 51:6

אֵלֶּה שֶׁתְּמָכוּ בְּהַמִּשָּׁךְ כְּהִנָּתוּ שֶׁל  
פֹּאֲהוֹרָאן בְּתוֹר שׁוֹפֵט רֵאשִׁי, בְּחָרוּ  
בְּכִנּוּי חֲפָשִׁים, וְזֶה הָיָה הַקּוֹ הַמְּפָרִיד  
בֵּינֵיהֶם; כִּי הַחֲפָשִׁים נִשְׁבְּעוּ אוֹ כָּרְתוּ  
בְּרִית לְשָׁמֵר עַל זְכוּתֵיהֶם וְעַל דָּתָם  
וְעַל מְמֻשָּׁל חֲפָשִׁי.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 51:7

וַיְהִי חֲלוּקֵי הַדְּעוֹת הַכָּרְעוּ בְּקוֹלוֹת  
הָעָם. קוֹלוֹת הָעָם הַכָּרִיעוּ לְטוֹבַת  
הַחֲפָשִׁים, וּפֹאֲהוֹרָאן נִשְׂאָר בְּכֹהֲנָתוֹ,  
לְשִׂמְחָתָם הַרְבֵּה שֶׁל חֲבֵרָיו וְשֶׁל  
מִצְדֵּי הַחֲפָשׁ. הַמְּלוֹכָנִים שִׁתְּקוּ; הֵם  
לֹא הֵעִזוּ לְהִתְנַגֵּד וְנִאֲלָצוּ לְתַמּוֹךְ  
בְּעִנְיַן הַחֲרוֹת.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

Alma 51:8

הַתּוֹמְכִים בַּמְּלוּכָה הָיוּ בְּנֵי הַמְּשֻׁפָּחוֹת  
הַגְּדוֹלוֹת, שֶׁבִקְשׁוּ אֶת הַמְּלוּכָה  
לְעֶצְמָם; תָּמְכוּ בָהֶם כְּאִלּוּ שֶׁחֲפָשׁוּ  
שֶׁלְטוֹן וּמְרוֹת עַל הָעָם.

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 51:9

אָבֵל זֶה הָיָה זְמַן בְּלִתֵּי מִתְאַיִם בְּיוֹתֵר  
לְמַרְיבוֹת בֵּין עַמֵּי נְפִי, כִּי אַמְאִלִיקְיָה  
הִסִּית מִחֻדָּשׁ אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים נֶגֶד  
הַנְּפִיטִים, וְהוּא רִכַּז חֵילִים מְכֹל חֻלְקֵי  
הָאָרֶץ וְנָתַן לָהֶם נְשָׁק, אַף הִתְכַוֵּן  
לְמַלְחָמָה בַּחֲרִיצוֹת, כִּי הוּא נִשְׁתַּוֵּת  
לְשִׁתוֹת אֶת דָּמוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

Alma 51:10

נִרְאֵת שְׁבַה־בְּטַחְתּוֹ זֹו הָיָה פְּזִיז; אָבֵל  
הִכִּין אֶת עַצְמוֹ וְאֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו לְצֵאת  
לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Alma 51:11

הַפַּעַם צְבָאוֹ לֹא הָיָה כֹּה גָדוֹל כְּמוֹ  
בְּעֵבֶר, כִּי אֲלָפִים רַבִּים נִהָרְגוּ בְיַדִּי  
הַנְּפִיטִים; אָבֵל לְמָרוֹת אֲבָדוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת  
אֵלֶּה רִכַּז אַמְאִלִיקְיָה צְבָא גָדוֹל מְאֹד  
וְלֹא פָחַד לָרֶדֶת לְאֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 51:12

גַּם אַמְאֲלִיקָיָה בְּעֵצְמוֹ יָרַד בְּרֹאשׁ  
הַלְמַנִּיטִים. זֶה הָיָה בַּשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים  
וְחָמֵשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפֵטִים. כְּשֶׁהִתְחִלּוּ  
לֵישֵׁב אֶת מְרִיבוֹתֵיהֶם עִם הַשׁוֹפֵט  
הָרֹאשִׁי פֶּאֱהוֹרָאן.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

Alma 51:13

וַיְהִי הֲאֲנָשִׁים הַמְּכַנִּים מְלוֹכָנִים שָׁמְעוּ  
שֶׁהַלְמַנִּיטִים יוֹרְדִים כְּדִי לְהִלָּחֵם; הֵם  
שָׂמְחוּ בְּלִבָּם וְסָרְבוּ לְשֵׂאת נֶשֶׁק; כָּל  
כֶּף כָּעָסוּ עַל הַשׁוֹפֵט הָרֹאשִׁי וְגַם עַל  
אֲנָשֵׁי הַחֲרוֹת, עַד שֶׁלֹּא הָיוּ מוֹכְנִים  
לְהִגָּן עַל אֲרָצָם.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

Alma 51:14

וַיְהִי מִרְנֵי רָאָה זֹאת, וְהוּא גַּם רָאָה  
שֶׁהַלְמַנִּיטִים פּוֹלְשִׁים לְגְבוּלוֹת הָאָרֶץ;  
הוּא רָגַז מְאֹד עַל עֲקֻשָׁנוֹתָם שֶׁל אוֹתָם  
אֲנָשִׁים שֶׁטָּרַח לְהַצִּלָּם. כֵּן, הוּא רָגַז  
מְאֹד וְנִפְשׁוֹ הִתְמַלְּאָה כַּעַס נֹגְדָם.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 51:15

בְּהִסְפָּמַת הָעָם הוּא שָׁלַח בְּקִשָּׁה  
לְמוֹשֵׁל וּבִקֵּשׁ שִׁיקְרָא אוֹתָהּ וַיִּתֵּן לוֹ  
(לְמוֹרֹנִי) סְמְכוֹת לְהִכְרִיחַ פּוֹרְשִׁים אֶלֶּה  
לְהִגֵּן עַל אַרְצָם -- אוֹ לְהוֹצִיאֵם  
לְהוֹרֵג.

And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

Alma 51:16

דְּאֵגְתוֹ לוֹ וַיְהִי  
בְּהִתְאֵם לְקוֹל הָעָם

For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

Alma 51:17

וַיְהִי מִרְנִי צְוָה עַל צְבָאוֹ לְצִאת נֶגֶד  
הַמְּלוּכָנִים הַלְלוֹ, לְהַשְׁפִּיל אֶת גְּאוֹתָם  
וְאֲצִילוֹתָם וְלַעֲשׂוֹתָם כַּעֲפַר הָאָרֶץ,  
אֶלֶּא אִם יֵאָחֲזוּ בַּנֶּשֶׁק לְמַעַן הַחֲפֹשׁ.

And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

Alma 51:18

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְיִהְיֶה הַצָּבָא עֲלֵהָ עֲלֵיהֶם וְהִשְׁפִּיל אֶת  
 גְּאוֹתָם וְאַצִּילוֹתָם וְכִשְׁהָרִימוּ אֶת כְּלֵי  
 נִשְׁקָם נֶגַד אַנְשֵׁי שׁוֹל מֹרֹנִי הַכּוֹ  
 וְנִעְשׂוּ כַעֲפֹר הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

Alma 51:19

וְיִהְיֶה מִסְפָּרָם שֶׁל הַפּוֹרְשִׁים הַגִּיעַ  
 לְאַרְבַּעַת אֲלָפִים וְהֵם נֶהָרְגוּ לְפִי חֶרֶב;  
 וּמִנְהִיגֵיהֶם שְׁלֹא נֶהָרְגוּ בַקָּרֶב הִשְׁלְכוּ  
 לְכַלְא, כִּי הָיָה זְמַן לְהַעֲמִידָם לֹא לְדִין  
 בְּנִסְבוֹת אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

Alma 51:20

שְׂאֵרֵי הַפּוֹרְשִׁים, שְׁלֹא רָצוּ לְהִהָרֵג  
 בַּחֶרֶב,  
 הִחְפְּשׁוּ  
 הִחְפְּשׁוּ

And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

וּבְעָרֵיהֶם וּלְצִאת לְהִגָּנָה עַל אַרְצָם.

Alma 51:21

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כַּךְ שָׁם מִרְנִי קֵץ לְמְלוּכָנִים אֵלֶּה, And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.  
 שְׁהִיּוּ  
 הַמְּלוּכָנִים  
 דְּמִים  
 אֲבַל הֵם

עֲצָמָם

לֹא אַחִיהֶם

לְהִלָּחֵם עַל חֵירוּתָם מִשְׁעֶבֶד.

Alma 51:22

בְּאוֹתוֹ הַזֶּמֶן, כִּשְׁמִרְנִי חִסַּל בְּזָה הָאָרֶץ Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.  
 אֶת הַמְּלָחֳמוֹת  
 שְׁלוֹם  
 הַלְּמַנִּיטִים

נִגַּד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, פָּלְשׁוּ אֵלֶּה לְאָרֶץ  
 מִרְנִי, הַנִּמְצְאָת קָרוֹב לְגִבּוֹל, לְיַד חוֹף  
 הַיָּם.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 51:23

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים בְּעִיר מֹרֹנִי לֹא הָיוּ חֲזָקִים דֵּי צָרְכָם; לְכֵן אִמְאֵלִיקְיָהּ הֵנִיס אוֹתָם לְפָנָיו וְהָרַג רַבִּים. אִמְאֵלִיקְיָהּ כָּבַשׁ אֶת הָעִיר וְהַשְׂתַּלֵּט עַל כָּל בְּצוּרֶיהָ.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

Alma 51:24

אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּרְחוּ מִהָעִיר מֹרֹנִי הִגִּיעוּ לְעִיר נְפִיחָה, וְגַם אַנְשֵׁי הָעִיר לְחֵי הַתְּקַבְּצוּ וְהַתְּכַוֵּנוּ וְהָיוּ מוֹכְנִים לְהִלָּחֵם בְּלַמְנִיטִים.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephiah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

Alma 51:25

אָבֵל אִמְאֵלִיקְיָהּ לֹא נָתַן לְלַמְנִיטִים לְהִסְתַּעַר עַל הָעִיר נְפִיחָה, אֲלָא הִחְזִיקָם לְיַד חוֹף הַיָּם, בְּהַשְׂאִירוֹ בְּכָל עִיר אַנְשִׁים לְשִׁמְרָתָהּ וּלְהַגְנָתָהּ.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephiah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

Alma 51:26

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכַךְ הִתְקַדְּדָם הִתְקַדְּדָם וְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל  
עָרִים רַבּוֹת: נִפְיָהָ וְלֶחִי,  
מוֹרִיאֲנֶטוֹן, אוֹמְנֶר, וְגִיד, וְמוּלְקָה, כָּלֵן  
בְּגִבּוֹל הַמְּזָרְחִי, עַל חוֹף הַיָּם.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephihah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

Alma 51:27

וְכַךְ הִשְׁיִגוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, הוֹדוֹת  
לְעֶרְמַתּוֹ שֶׁל אִמְלִיקְיָה, וְהוֹדוֹת  
לְמִסְפָּרָם הָרַב,  
And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

עָרִים רַבּוֹת, מְבַצֹּרוֹת  
שֶׁל מֹרְנִי; כָּל לְלַמְנִיטִים.

Alma 51:28

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הִתְקַדְּמוּ לְגִבּוֹלוֹת אֶרֶץ  
שׁוֹפְעִים, הֵנִיסוּ אֶת הַנְּפִיטִים לְפָנֵיהֶם  
וְהָרְגוּ רַבִּים מֵהֶם.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

Alma 51:29

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אָבֵל הֵם נִתְקְלוּ בְּטֵאַנְקוּם, שֶׁהָרַג אֶת  
מֹרְיָאנְטוֹן, וְהִשִּׁיג אֶת אֲנָשָׁיו  
הַבּוֹרְחִים.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

Alma 51:30

וַיְהִי הוּא גַם הִגִּיעַ לְפָנָי אִמְאִלִּיקְיָהּ,  
שָׁבָא עִם צְבָאוֹ הַגָּדוֹל כִּדְי לְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט  
עַל אֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים, וְחִבְלֵי הָאָרֶץ  
צְפוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

Alma 51:31

אָבֵל חֲכָתָה לוֹ אֶכְזָבָה: הוּא נִהְדָּף  
בְּיַדֵּי טֵאַנְקוּם וְאֲנָשָׁיו, כִּי הֵם  
טֵאַנְקוּם

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

עַל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בְּכַחוֹ וּבִיכָלְתוֹ כְּלוּחִם,  
וְכִן הֵם גָּבְרוּ עַל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Alma 51:32

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי יָהֵם פָּגְעוּ בָהֶם וְהָרְגוּ בָהֶם עַד  
 רֵדַת הַלַּיְלָה. וַיְהִי טְאֲנֻקוּם וְאַנְשֵׁי  
 שׁוֹפְעִים  
 אַמְאִלִּיקָה

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

לֹא הָרַחֵק מִחוּף הַיָּם וְכִךְ הוֹנְסוּ.

Alma 51:33

וַיְהִי יֵצְאוּ טְאֲנֻקוּם  
 אַמְאִלִּיקָה

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day

אַחֲרֵי הַמְּאֲמָצִים הָרַבִּים וְחֵם הַיּוֹם.

Alma 51:34

וַיְהִי טְאֲנֻקוּם הִתְגַּנֵּב בַּחֲשָׁאִי לְאַהֲלֵ  
 הַמֶּלֶךְ וּדְקָרוּ בְלָבוֹ בַּחֲנִית; הוּא מֵת  
 בְּמָקוֹם וְלֹא הֵעִיר אֶת מְשָׁרְתָיו.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

Alma 51:35

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְהוּא חָזַר בַּסֵּתֶר שׁוּב  
וְהוּא אֲנָשׁוּי  
וְהוּא

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

לָהֶם מָה שֶׁעָשָׂה.

Alma 51:36

וְהוּא צָוָה עַל צְבָאוֹתָיו לְהִיּוֹת  
בְּכוּנְנוֹת, שְׂמָא הִתְעוֹרְרוּ הַלְמַנִּיטִים  
וַיִּרְצוּ לְהִתְנַפֵּל.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

Alma 51:37

וְכֵן נִסְתִּימָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְחָמֵשׁ  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי, וְזֶה  
הָיָה קִצּוֹ שֶׁל אֲמַלִּיקְיָה.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 52:1

וְיִהְיֶה בַּשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְשֵׁשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
הַתְּעוֹרְרוּ בַּבֶּקֶר הָרִאשׁוֹן לַחֹדֶשׁ  
הָרִאשׁוֹן, וְהִנֵּה מָצְאוּ אֶת אִמְלִיקִיָּה  
מֵת בְּאֶהְלוֹ, וְהֵם גַּם רָאוּ שֶׁטְּאַנְקוּם  
הָיָה מוֹכֵן לְקָרֵב בְּאוֹתוֹ הַיּוֹם.

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

Alma 52:2

וְעַתָּה, בְּרִאֲוֹתָם זֹאת נִבְּהָלוּ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; הֵם נָטְשׁוּ אֶת כּוֹנְנָתָם  
לְפָלֵשׁ לְאַרְץ צְפוֹנָה, וְכָל צְבָאָם נִסּוּג  
לְעִיר מוֹלוֹק וּבִקְשׁ מַחֲסֵה בְּצוּרֵיהָ.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

Alma 52:3

וְיִהְיֶה אָחִיו שֶׁל אִמְלִיקִיָּה נִתְּמַנָּה  
לְמֶלֶךְ וְשֵׁמוֹ הָיָה אִמּוֹרוֹן; לְפִיכֵן  
נִתְּמַנָּה הַמֶּלֶךְ אִמּוֹרוֹן, אָחִיו שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ  
אִמְלִיקִיָּה, לְמֶלֶךְ בְּמִקּוֹמוֹ.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

Alma 52:4

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי הוּא צָוָה עַל אַנְשָׁיו  
דְּמִים לֹא  
And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

דְּמִים

Alma 52:5

וַעֲתָהּ, טְאֲנָקוּם רָאָה שֶׁהִלְמְנִיטִים  
טְאֲנָקוּם  
לֹא  
And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

Alma 52:6

אַנְשָׁיו אִם נִגְדָם  
מְקוֹמוֹת מְקַלְט.  
But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

Alma 52:7

וַיְהִי מִרְנִי צָבָאוֹ רַבִּים לְתַגְבֵּרָת.  
And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

Alma 52:8

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

מִרְנִי  
הַשְּׁבוּיִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
רַבִּים  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְפִדְיוֹן.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

Alma 52:9

וְהוּא גַם שָׁלַח לוֹ  
אֶת אֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים  
לְאֶרֶץ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
כֹּחַ  
מִכָּל עֵבֶר.

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

Alma 52:10

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

מִרְנִי הַלְמַנִּיטִים

לֹא

כָּחֹז אֹלַי שׁוֹב

הָעָרִים

בְּיַדֵּי הַלְמַנִּיטִים.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

Alma 52:11

הַלְמַנִּיטִים

וְהוּא אָמַר לוֹ:

עֲלִינוּ

לְיַד הַיָּם

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

נִגְדָם, לְכֵן אֵינִי יְכוֹל לָבוֹא אֵלֶיךָ.

Alma 52:12

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַמֶּלֶךְ אַמֹּרוֹן יֵצֵא מֵאֶרֶץ  
זָרָה־מְלָה

לְמַלְכָּה אֶת אָחִיו

נֶגְדַת הַנְּפִיטִים

הַיָּם הַמַּעֲרָבִי.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

Alma 52:13

הַנְּפִיטִים צָוָה

הַנְּפִיטִים

הָעָרִים אֲדַמּוּתֵיהֶם

לְפִי עֲצַמַת צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

Alma 52:14

כִּן יֵצֵא שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים רָשָׁע

לְשִׁטּוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 52:15

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְשָׁבַע  
לְשֵׁלֶטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים

וַיְהִי - But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni -- who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost --

טֵאַנְקוּם מִרְנִי

לְאַרְץ

לְטֵאַנְקוּם

שׁוֹפְעִים

אַנְשֵׁי

אֶת הָעָרִים שְׂאָבְדוּ.

Alma 52:16

וַיְהִי טֵאַנְקוּם קִבַּל פְּקוּדָה לְתַקֵּף אֶת  
הָעִיר מוּלֹק וּלְקַחְתָּהּ בַּחֲזָרָה, אִם  
אֶפְשָׁר.

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

Alma 52:17

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי טֵאֲנֻקוּם עָשָׂה

הָעִיר מוּלֹק

עִם צְבָאוֹ

נֶגְדַת הַלְּמִנִּיטִים

בְּצוּרֵיהָ

שׁוֹב בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי

צְבָאוֹ

לְעִיר שׁוֹפְעִים

Alma 52:18

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי בָּא עִם צְבָאוֹ לְאֶרֶץ  
שׁוֹפְעִים בְּסוֹף הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשָׂרִים וְשֶׁבַע  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 52:19

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וּשְׁמוֹנָה

בְּתַחֲלֵית

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war -- what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

טְאֲנָקוּם

מֹרֹנִי

רְבִימִים

הַלְמַנִּיטִים

נִגְדָם

עֲלֵיהֶם

אוּ

לְקָרֵב

שׁוּב

לְהִתְגַּבֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם וְלִכְבֹּשׁ חֲזָרָה אֶת  
הָעִיר מִוְּלוֹק.

Alma 52:20

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי־ וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל־הָאֲרָמִיתִים  
עַל־הָעֵיר מוֹלֹךְ  
יַעֲקֹב  
צְבָאוֹתָיו  
אֹתָם בְּמִישׁוֹר בֵּין שְׁתֵּי הָעָרִים. יַעֲקֹב  
הָיָה זֹרָאמִיט וְלֹא רָצָה לָצֵאת  
לְקָרְאתָם אֶל הַמִּישׁוֹר עִם צְבָאוֹ.

And it came to pass they sent  
embassies to the army of the  
Lamanites, which protected the city  
of Mulek, to their leader, whose  
name was Jacob, desiring him that  
he would come out with his armies  
to meet them upon the plains  
between the two cities. But behold,  
Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would  
not come out with his army to meet  
them upon the plains.

אֶל הַצָּבָא הַלְּמַנִּיתִים

עַל הָעֵיר מוֹלֹךְ

יַעֲקֹב

צְבָאוֹתָיו

אֹתָם בְּמִישׁוֹר בֵּין שְׁתֵּי הָעָרִים. יַעֲקֹב  
הָיָה זֹרָאמִיט וְלֹא רָצָה לָצֵאת  
לְקָרְאתָם אֶל הַמִּישׁוֹר עִם צְבָאוֹ.

Alma 52:21

וַיְהִי לְמֹרֹנִי לֹא נוֹתְרָה תְּקוּהָה לְפָנָי  
אֹתָם

הַלְּמַנִּיתִים

לְכֵן חָשַׁב עַל תַּחְבּוּלָה.

And it came to pass that Moroni,  
having no hopes of meeting them  
upon fair grounds, therefore, he  
resolved upon a plan that he might  
decoy the Lamanites out of their  
strongholds.

Alma 52:22

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הוא צוה על טאנקום

מרני וצבאו

לארך חוף הים

בישימוץ

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

מולוק

זקיפי הלמניטים את טאנקום, והם  
מהרו לספר זאת למפקדם יעקב.

Alma 52:23

ויהי צבאותיו של הלמניטים יצאו  
נגד טאנקום בחשבם שיוכלו  
להתגבר עליו במספרם. כשטאנקום  
ראה את צבאותיו של הלמניטים  
יוצא נגדו, התחיל לסגת לסגת  
צפונה, לארך הים.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

Alma 52:24

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

טְאֵנְקוּם

צָבָאוֹ

אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים

וּבְאוֹתוֹ שָׁלַח מִרְנֵי חֶלֶק מִחֵילָיו  
לְכַבֵּשׁ אֶת הָעִיר.

Alma 52:25

אֶת כָּל אֱלֹהִים

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

כָּל אֱלֹהִים שֶׁלֹּא הִסְגְּרוּ אֶת נַשְׁקָם.

Alma 52:26

מִרְנֵי עַל הָעִיר מִוְלֹךְ עִם חֶלֶק  
מִצָּבָאוֹ,

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
טְאֵנְקוּם.  
מִהֲרָדִיפָה אַחֲרָי

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 52:27

וַיְהִי הַלְמַנִּיטִים טְאֲנֻקוּם  
 שׁוֹפְעִים לְחִי  
 וְאִזְ נִתְקְלוּ בְלְחִי עִם צָבָא קָטָן,  
 עַל שׁוֹפְעִים

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

Alma 52:28

כְּשֶׁמִּפְקְדֵי הַלְמַנִּיטִים הִפִּירוּ אֶת לְחִי  
 וּצְבָאוֹ יוֹצְאִים נִגְדָם, הֵחֵלוּ לְבָרַח  
 בְּמַבּוּכָה, שֶׁמָּא לֹא יִסְפִּיקוּ לְהִגִּיעַ  
 לְעִיר מוֹלֹק, לְפָנָי שֶׁלְחִי יִשְׁיג אוֹתָם;  
 הֵם הָיוּ עֵיפִים מְרֹב הַלִּיכָה וְאֲנָשָׁיו  
 שֶׁל לְחִי הָיוּ רַעֲנָנִים.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Alma 52:29

הַלְמַנִּיטִים לֹא יָדְעוּ שֶׁמֹּרֹנִי וּצְבָאוֹ  
 אָרְבוּ בְעֶרְפָם; וְהֵם פָּחְדוּ מִפְּנֵי לְחִי  
 וְאֲנָשָׁיו.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

Alma 52:30

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְחִי כָּלֵל לֹא רָצָה לְהַשְׁיֵגֶם בְּטָרֶם  
יִתְקַלּוּ בְּמִרְנֵי וְצָבָאוֹ.  
Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

Alma 52:31

וַיְהִי הֵלְמַנִּיטִים  
הַנְּפִיטִים מִרְנֵי  
וְאַנְשֵׁי לְחִי  
הֵלְמַנִּיטִים  
עַיְפִים מִהֵהָלִיכָה.  
And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

Alma 52:32

מִרְנֵי צָוָה עַל אַנְשֵׁי לְתִקֹּף עַד  
שִׁמְסֹרֶר אֶת נְשָׁקָם.  
And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

Alma 52:33

מִנְהִיגָם יַעֲקֹב הָיָה זֹרְמִים, אָדָם אַמְיָן  
לֵב, וְהוּא הִנְהִיג אֶת הֵלְמַנִּיטִים לְקָרֵב  
נֶגֶד מִרְנֵי בְּזַעַם רַב.  
And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Alma 52:34

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

מֹרֹנִי יַעֲקֹב  
לוֹ דֶּרֶךְ לְעִיר מוּלֹק.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

וְלֹא בְּפָנָי

מֹרֹנִי וְאֲנָשָׁיו  
הִלְמְנִיטִים

Alma 52:35

וַיְהִי מְאֹד רַבִּים  
מֹרֹנִי נִפְצַע וַיַּעֲקֹב נִהָרַג.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

Alma 52:36

לְחִי לְחָץ עֲלֵיהֶם  
עַם אֲנָשָׁיו הִחֲזָקִים  
הִלְמְנִיטִים לֹא

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

אוּ

מְאֹד וְלֹא יָדְעוּ מַה לַּעֲשׂוֹת.

Alma 52:37

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

מִרְנִי רָאָה אֶת מְבוֹכְתָם וְקָרָא לָהֶם  
לְבוֹא וּלְהַנִּיחַ אֶת נְשָׁקָם וְאִזּוּ לֹא  
יִהְרְגוּ.  
Now Moroni seeing their confusion,  
he said unto them: If ye will bring  
forth your weapons of war and  
deliver them up, behold we will  
forbear shedding your blood.

Alma 52:38

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה  
כָּל אֵלֶּה  
לֹא  
And it came to pass that when the  
Lamanites had heard these words,  
their chief captains, all those who  
were not slain, came forth and  
threw down their weapons of war at  
the feet of Moroni, and also  
commanded their men that they  
should do the same.

שֶׁל מִרְנִי וּמִוּוֹ גַּם עַל אֲנָשֵׁיהֶם  
לַעֲשׂוֹת כֵּן.

Alma 52:39

אָבֵל רַבִּים סָרְבוּ לְצִיֵּית; הֵם נִלְקְחוּ  
וְנֶאֱסְרוּ; נְשָׁקָם נִלְקַח מֵהֶם, וְהֵם  
הִכְרָחוּ לְלַכֵּת עִם אַחֵיהֶם לְאֶרֶץ  
שׁוֹפְעִים.  
But behold, there were many that  
would not; and those who would  
not deliver up their swords were  
taken and bound, and their weapons  
of war were taken from them, and  
they were compelled to march with  
their brethren forth into the land  
Bountiful.

Alma 52:40

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְעַתָּה, מִסְפָּרָם שֶׁל הַשְּׂבוּיִים עָלָה עַל  
מִסְפָּר הַהֲרוּגִים, וְאֶפְלוּ עַל מִסְפָּר  
הַהֲרוּגִים מִשְׁנֵי הַצָּדָדִים.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

Alma 53:1

עַל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הַשְּׂבוּיִים הִפְקִידוּ  
שׁוֹמְרִים, וְהֵם הִכְרִחוּ לְקַבֵּר אֶת  
מֵתֵיהֶם, וְגַם אֶת מֵתֵי הַנְּפִיטִים, וּמִרְנִי  
הִפְקִיד עֲלֵיהֶם שׁוֹמְרִים בְּשַׁעַת  
הַמְּלָאכָה.

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

Alma 53:2

מִרְנִי הֵלַךְ לְעִיר מוּלֹק בְּיַחַד עִם לְחִי,  
לְקַח לְיָדוֹן אֶת הַשְּׁלֵטוֹן עָלֶיהָ וּמְסָרוֹ  
לְיָדֵי לְחִי. לְחִי זֶה הָיָה שֶׁתָּפוּ שֶׁל  
מִרְנִי בְּמִרְבִּית מְלַחְמוֹתָיו; הוּא הָיָה  
אָדָם כְּמִרְנִי, וְהֵם סָמְכוּ זֶה עַל זֶה,  
אָהָבוּ זֶה אֶת זֶה, וְכָל עַמֵּי נְפִי אָהָבוּ  
אוֹתָם.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

Alma 53:3

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כְּשֶׁהִלְמְנִיטִים גָּמְרוּ לְקַבֵּר אֶת מֵתֵיהֶם  
וְגַם אֶת מֵתֵי הַנְּפִיטִים,  
לְאֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים  
לְפַל פְּקֻדָּתוֹ שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם  
טֹאנְקוּם

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

או

Alma 53:4

וְהוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לְבָנוֹת בְּצוּרִים  
עֵצִים הִלְמְנִיטִים שׁוֹפְעִים  
עֵצִים

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

אֶת הָעֵיר מְסָבִיב עֵצִים  
וְאֲדָמָה בְּגִבָּה רַב.

Alma 53:5

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

עִיר זֹו נֶעֱשְׂתָה לְמִבְצָר חֲזָק בְּיוֹתֵר  
 מִהַזְמַן הַזֶּה וְאֵילָךְ; בְּעִיר זֹו שָׁמְרוּ אֶת  
 הַלְמַנִּיטִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים, וְזֹאת בְּתוֹךְ  
 חוֹמָה שֶׁנֶּאֱלָצוּ לְבָנוֹת בְּמוֹ יְדֵיהֶם.  
 מִרְנִי נֶאֱלָץ לְהַעֲבִיד אֶת הַלְמַנִּיטִים,  
 כִּי בְזַמַּן הָעֲבוֹדָה קָל הָיָה לְהַשְׁגִּיחַ  
 עֲלֵיהֶם, וְהוּא רָצָה שְׁכָל כּוֹחוֹתָיו יִהְיוּ  
 פְּנוּיִים בְּמִקְרָה שְׂיִתְקַף אֶת הַלְמַנִּיטִים.

Alma 53:6

וַיְהִי זָכָה מִרְנִי עַל אֶחָד הַצְּבָאוֹת  
 הַגְּדוֹלִים שֶׁל הַלְמַנִּיטִים, וְכַבֵּשׁ אֶת  
 הָעִיר מוּלֹק, שֶׁהִיְתָה אֶחָת הַנְּקוֹדוֹת  
 הַחֲזָקוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם בְּאֶרֶץ נֶפְחִי; וְכֵן הוּא  
 גַּם בָּנָה מִבְצָר וְהַחֲזִיק בּוֹ אֶת שְׁבוּיָיו.

Alma 53:7

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי - And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

קָרַב הַלְמַנִּיטִים , אֶלָּא הֶעֱסִיק אֶת אַנְשָׁיו בְּהַכְנוֹת

בְּצוּרֵיהָ

נֶגְדַּה לְמַנִּיטִים

אֶת הַנְּשִׂים וְאֶת הַיְלָדִים מֵרָעַב וּשְׂאֵר  
צָרוֹת וְסִפְּק מְזוֹן וְסִפְּק מְזוֹן לְצָבָא.

Alma 53:8

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לִיד  
הַיָּם הַמְּעַרְבִי זָכָה בְּאֵי אֵלֶּה הַשְּׂגִימִים,

מִרְנִי

הַנְּפִיטִים

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land

הַנְּפִיטִים. הַלְּמַנִּיטִים אָפְלוּ הַשְּׂתִלְטוּ  
עַל כַּמָּה עָרִים בְּאוֹתוֹ חֶבְל אֶרֶץ.

Alma 53:9

מִפְּנֵי מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל

הֵם הִגִּיעוּ

עֲצָמָם

לְמַצָּב מְסֻכָּן בְּיוֹתֵר.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

Alma 53:10

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, יֵשׁ לִי מִשְׁהוּ לֹאמַר עַל אַנְשֵׁי  
 עַמּוֹן, שְׂמוּצָאָם הָיָה מִן הַלְּמַנִּיטִים;  
 כֹּחַ  
 עַמּוֹן וְאַחִיו לִיהוָה  
 And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

לְאֶרֶץ זָרָה מְלָה וּמֵאֵז הַנְּפִיטִים הֵגְנוּ  
 עֲלֵיהֶם.

Alma 53:11

כִּי כֵן נִשְׁבְּעוּ לֹא לְאַחֵז בְּנֶשֶׁק נֶגֶד  
 אַחֵיהֶם.  
 דְּמִים  
 לְפִי  
 לֹא  
 And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

עֲצָמָם

בְּיַדֵּי אַחֵיהֶם

הָרַבָּה שָׂרַחֲשׁוּ לָהֶם עַמּוֹן וְאַחִיו.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 53:12

לְכֵן הֵרְדוּ לְאֶרֶץ זָרָה מְלָה; וּמֵאֵז  
הֵגְנוּ עֲלֵיהֶם הַנְּפִיטִים.  
And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

Alma 53:13

וַיְהִי כִשְׂרָאוֹ אֶת הַסַּכְנָה,  
רַבִּים הַנְּפִיטִים  
But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

וַלְהֵגֵן עַל אֶרְצָם.

Alma 53:14

עַל יְדֵי הֶלְאֵמָן וְאַחֵיו  
הַשְּׁבוּעָה  
But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

Alma 53:15

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הֶלְאֵמָאן נִפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם

כָּל אֱלֵה

הַבְּרִית נִאֲלָצוּ לְרֵאוֹת כִּי־צַד אַחֵיהֶם  
נוֹשְׂאִים בַּצָּרוֹת בְּנִסִּיבוֹת הַמְּסַכְּנֹת  
בְּזִמְן הַזֶּה.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

Alma 53:16

אֲבָל הָיוּ לָהֶם בָּנִים רַבִּים שְׁלֹא כָּרְתוּ  
בְּרִית שְׁלֹא לְאַחֵז בְּנִשְׁק כְּדִי לְהִתְגַּוֵּן  
מִפְּנֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

רַבִּים בְּזִמְן הַזֶּה

, וְהֵם קָרְאוּ לְעַצְמָם נְפִיטִים.

Alma 53:17

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְהֵם כָּרְתוּ בְרִית לְהִלָּחֵם לְמַעַן הַחֲפֹשׁ  
הַנְּפִיטִים, לְהִגָּן עַל הָאָרֶץ וְאֶף  
לְהִקְרִיב אֶת חַיֵּיהֶם; הֵם אֵף כָּרְתוּ  
בְרִית לֹא לְוַתֵּר עַל חֵירוּתָם לְעוֹלָם  
וּלְהִלָּחֵם בְּכָל מְקָרָה כְּדֵי לְהִגָּן עַל  
הַנְּפִיטִים וְעַל עַצְמָם בְּפָנֵי שְׂעִבּוּד.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Alma 53:18

וְעַתָּה, אֲלֵפִים צְעִירִים הֶצְטָרְפוּ  
לְבְרִית בְרִית וְאֶחָזוּ בְנִשְׁק כְּדֵי לְהִגָּן  
עַל אֲרָצָם.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

Alma 53:19

וְכַשֵּׁם שֶׁעַד עַתָּה הֵם הָיוּ לְמַעַמָּסָה עַל  
הַנְּפִיטִים, כִּן הֵם הָיוּ עַתָּה תְּמִיכָה  
רְצִינִית; הֵם אֶחָזוּ בְנִשְׁק וְרָצוּ  
שֶׁהֲלֵאמָאן יִהְיֶה מְנַהִיגָם.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

Alma 53:20

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כָּלֶם הָיוּ צְעִירִים אֲמִיצֵי לֵב  
מָאֵד לֹא  
נְאֻמָּנִים שֶׁהִטְלָה עֲלֵיהֶם.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all -- they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Alma 53:21

כֵּן, יֵם הָיוּ אֲנָשֵׁי אֱמֶת וּפְכָחוֹן, כִּי  
חֲנֻכוּ לְשֹׁמֵר עַל מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים,  
לְהִתְהַלֵּךְ לְפָנָיו בְּיֶשֶׁר.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

Alma 53:22

וַעֲתָה, הֵלֵאמָאן צֶעַד בְּרֹאשׁ אֲלָפִים  
חִילָיו הַצְעִירִים לְעִזְרַת הָאֲנָשִׁים  
בְּחֻבַל הַדְּרוֹמִי, לְיַד הַיָּם הַמַּעֲרָבִי.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

Alma 53:23

בְּזֶה הַסְּתִימָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים  
וּשְׁמוֹנֶה לְשֹׁטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ  
נָפִי, וְכוּלֵי.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 54:1

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

בְּשָׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְתֵשַׁע לְשׁוֹפְטִים, פָּנָה  
 אֲמֹרֹן לְמֹרֹנִי וְהִצִּיעַ לוֹ הַחֲלָפֶת  
 שְׁבוּיִים. And now it came to pass in the  
 commencement of the twenty and  
 ninth year of the judges, that  
 Ammoron sent unto Moroni  
 desiring that he would exchange  
 prisoners.

Alma 54:2

וַיְהִי מִרְנֵי שָׂמַח מְאֹד עַל הַצָּעָה זֹאת, כִּי  
 הוּא הַשְּׁבוּיִים וְהוּא עִמּוֹ  
 לְחַזְקַת אֶת צְבָאוֹ. And it came to pass that Moroni felt  
 to rejoice exceedingly at this  
 request, for he desired the  
 provisions which were imparted for  
 the support of the Lamanite  
 prisoners for the support of his own  
 people; and he also desired his own  
 people for the strengthening of his  
 army.

Alma 54:3

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, הַלְמַנִּיטִים לְקַחוּ אֶתֶּם נְשִׁים  
וְיִלְדִים בְּמִסְפָּר רַב,  
לֹא  
הַשְּׁבוּיִים מִרְנִי אוֹ מִרְנִי  
הַנְּפִיטִים  
הַלְמַנִּיטִים  
רַב כָּל־הָאֶפְשָׁר.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Alma 54:4

לְכֵן, הוּא כָּתַב אֶגְרָת  
בְּיַדֵּי עֲבָדוֹ שֶׁל אִמּוֹרוֹן  
מִרְנִי אִמּוֹרוֹן וְאָמַר  
אֶגְרָת

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Alma 54:5

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

רֹאֵה, אַמְמוֹרוֹן, כְּתִבְתִּי לְךָ מִשְׁהוֹ  
אֹדוֹת  
נִגְד  
אֹ  
נִגְדִים

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

וְאַתֶּם מִמְּשִׁיכִים בָּהּ גַּם אַחֲרֵי מוֹתוֹ.

Alma 54:6

אֲנִי רוֹצֶה לְהַגִּיד לְךָ מִשְׁהוֹ עַל הַצְּדָק  
אִם לֹא תִתְחַרְטוּ  
אֹ  
כְּגוֹן אֶרֶץ נְפִי.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Alma 54:7

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כֵּן, הֵייתִי רוֹצֵה לֹמַר לְךָ דְּבָרִים אֲלֵה,  
אִם  
לָהֶם

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

גִּיהֵנוֹם רוֹצְחִים

אֲחִיךָ, אֵלֵא אִם תִּתְחַרֵּט וְתִסְתַּלֵּק  
מִכּוֹנֹתֶיךָ הַרְצַחְנִיּוֹת, וְתִשׁוּב, יַחַד  
עִם חֵילֶיךָ לְאַרְצֶךָ.

Alma 54:8

אֲבָל כְּמוֹ שֶׁדְּחִיתֶם דְּבָרִים כְּאֵלֵה  
בְּעֵבֶר, וְנִלְחַמְתֶּם בְּעַם יְהוָה, חוֹשְׁבֵנִי  
שֶׁתַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת שׁוּב.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

Alma 54:9

וְעַתָּה, וְאִם לֹא עֲלִיכֶם

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

עַד יִפְקֹד אֶתְכֶם הָרֶם מְחֻלָּט.

Alma 54:10

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

עֲלֵיכֶם

עַל עָרֵינוּ וְעַד אֲדָמוֹתֵינוּ וְנִקְיִים אֶת  
הַדָּת וְעַנְיָן אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

Alma 54:11

דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה גִּיהֲנוֹם

אוֹ הַשְּׁבוּיִים אֲנֶרֶת

לֹא אִם

לְתַנְּאֵי זֶה, אֶעֱשֶׂה חֲלוֹפִין.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

Alma 54:12

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאִם לֹא, אֶעֱלֶה עֲלֶיךָ עִם הַצְּבָאוֹת  
שְׁלִי;  
קָרַב דְּמִים  
חַיִּים  
אֶלְחֶם בְּכֶם עַד מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And behold, if you do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Alma 54:13

הִנֵּה, אֲנִי מְרָגֵז וּמְרָגֵז גַּם עַמִּי;  
אֲבֹל אִם תּוֹסִיפוּ  
אֶת אֶרֶץ מוֹרְשֵׁתֵם הָרְאִשׁוֹנָה.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Alma 54:14

וְאֲנִי מְסַיֵּם אֶת אֲגִרָתִי; אֲנִי מֹרֹנִי;  
מִנְהִיג עִם הַנְּפִיטִים.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Alma 54:15

כְּשֶׁקָּבַל אֲמֹרֹרֹן אֲגִרַת זֶה רָגַז וְכָתַב  
לְמֹרֹנִי שְׁנִית, וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁכָּתַב:

Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Alma 54:16

אֲנִי אַמֹּרוֹן, מֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; אֲנִי  
אֲמַלִּיקְיָה

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

עֲלֵיכֶם

לֹא עֲלֵיכֶם

Alma 54:17

אֲבֹתֵיכֶם עָשׂוּ עוֹל לְאַחֵיהֶם, וְחָמְסוּ  
מֵהֶם אֶת זְכוּתָם לְשִׁלְטוֹן, שֶׁהִיְתָה  
שְׂיִכָּת לָהֶם לְפִי הַדִּין.

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

Alma 54:18

וְעַתָּה, אִם תִּנְיְחוּ אֶת נְשָׁקְכֶם וְתִכְנְעוּ  
לְהִיּוֹת נְשָׁלְטִים בְּיַדֵי אֱלֹהֵי שָׂזוּ  
זְכוּתְכֶם, אֲזִי אֶצְוֶה עַל עַמִּי שִׁיִּנְיְחוּ אֶת  
נְשָׁקוֹ וְלֹא תִהְיֶה עוֹד מִלְחָמָה.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Alma 54:19

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אִיּוֹמִים רַבִּים הִשְׁמַעְתֶּם נְגִדֵי וְנִגְדֵי  
עַמִּי; אִיּוֹמִיכֶם אֵינָם מִפְּחִידִים אוֹתָנוּ.  
Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Alma 54:20

בְּכֹל זֹאת, הִשְׁבוּיִים  
לְפִי הַנְּפִיטִים  
אוֹ שֶׁנִּשְׁמִידִם אַחַת וְלְעוֹלָם.  
Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

Alma 54:21

וְאֲשֶׁר לֵאלֹהִים, שְׁאוֹתוֹ שְׁלַלְנוּ כְּדַבְּרֵיכֶם:  
יֹדְעִים לֹא  
לֹא  
And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a thing, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

אִם אֲמַנָּם  
הֲרִי הוּא יֵצֵר גַּם אוֹתָנוּ וְלֹא רַק  
אֶתְכֶם.  
If we have trusted in them, he that made us is the same that made us as well as you.

Alma 54:22

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאִם אֲמַנָּם יִשְׁנָם שְׁטָן וְגִיְהֵנוֹם, כָּלוּם  
הוּא לֹא  
בִּיחַד עִם אַחֵי שְׂאוֹתוֹ רְצַחְתֶּם,  
? אֲבָל כָּל זֶה אֵינוֹ מְשַׁנָּה.

And if it so be that there is a devil  
and a hell, behold will he not send  
you there to dwell with my brother  
whom ye have murdered, whom ye  
have hinted that he hath gone to  
such a place? But behold these  
things matter not.

Alma 54:23

אֲנִי אַמֹּרוֹן מִצֶּאֱצָאֵי זוֹרָאם, שְׂאוֹתוֹ  
הוֹצִיאוּ אֶבְתִּיכֶם מִירוּשָׁלַיִם בְּכַח.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of  
Zoram, whom your fathers pressed  
and brought out of Jerusalem.

Alma 54:24

אֲנִי לֹאמָאנִיט אַמִּיץ; מְלַחְמָה זֹו נִהְלָה  
כְּדִי לְנַקֵּם אֶת הָעוֹל וְכְדִי לְהַבְטִיחַ אֶת  
זְכוֹת הַשְּׁלִטוֹן; בְּזֶה אֲנִי מְסַיֵּם אֶת  
אַגְרָתִי לְמוֹרוֹנִי.

And behold now, I am a bold  
Lamanite; behold, this war hath  
been waged to avenge their wrongs,  
and to maintain and to obtain their  
rights to the government; and I  
close my epistle to Moroni.

Alma 55:1

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כְּשֶׁמִרְנִי קָבַל אֶגְרָת זוּ, כְּעַס עוֹד  
 יוֹתֵר; כִּי הוּא יָדַע שְׁאִמְרוֹרֹן הָיָה  
 מוֹדַע הַיָּטֵב לְמַעֲשֵׂה הַמְרָמָה שְׁלוֹ;  
 הוּא גַם יָדַע, שְׁאִמְרוֹרֹן הָיָה מוֹדַע  
 לְכֹךְ כִּי הָעֲנִיָּן שֶׁהִסִּיתוּ לְמַלְחָמָה  
 בְּנַפְיִטִים לֹא הָיָה צוֹדֵק.

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

Alma 55:2

וְהוּא אָמַר: לֹא אֶחְלִיף שְׁבוּיִים עִם  
 אִמְרוֹרֹן, אֲלֵא אִם יִסְתַּלֵּק מִכּוֹנְנוֹתָיו  
 כִּפִּי שֶׁצִּינָתִי בְּאֶגְרָתִי; כִּי לֹא אֶסְכִּים  
 לְהַגְדִּילָת כָּחוֹ.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Alma 55:3

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הָרִי אֲנִי יוֹדַע אֶת הַמָּקוֹם שֶׁבוֹ  
 הַלְמַנִּיטִים  
 הַשְּׁבוּיִים  
 אִמּוֹרוֹן לֹא  
 לָפִי לוֹ

Behold, I know the place where the  
 Lamanites do guard my people  
 whom they have taken prisoners;  
 and as Ammoron would not grant  
 unto me mine epistle, behold, I will  
 give unto him according to my  
 words; yea, I will seek death among  
 them until they shall sue for peace.

לוֹ כְּמוֹ שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי. אַחֲפֵשׁ מוֹת בֵּינֵיהֶם  
 עַד שֶׁיִּבְקְשׁוּ שְׁלוֹם.

Alma 55:4

וְכַשְׁמֹרְנִי אָמַר זֹאת צֹוֶה לְחַפֵּשׁ בֵּין  
 אֲנָשָׁיו, שֶׁמָּא יִמָּצֵא בֵּינֵיהֶם אֶחָד  
 מִצְאָצְאֵי לֵאמֹאן.

And now it came to pass that when  
 Moroni had said these words, he  
 caused that a search should be made  
 among his men, that perhaps he  
 might find a man who was a  
 descendant of Laman among them.

Alma 55:5

וַיְהִי נִמְצָא אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם לֵאמֹאן; וְהוּא  
 הָיָה אֶחָד מִמְשָׁרְתֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ שֶׁנִּרְצַח  
 בְּיַדֵי אִמְלִיקִיָּה.

And it came to pass that they found  
 one, whose name was Laman; and  
 he was one of the servants of the  
 king who was murdered by  
 Amalickiah.

Alma 55:6

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

מִרְנִי שָׁלַח אֶת לַאֲמָאן וְאֲנָשִׁים אַחֲדִים  
אֶל הַשּׁוֹמְרִים שֶׁהָיוּ מִפְּקָדִים עַל  
הַנְּפִיטִים.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Alma 55:7

הַנְּפִיטִים הִחֲזְקוּ בְּעִיר גִּיד, וּמִרְנִי מִנָּה  
אֶת לַאֲמָאן וְאֶת אֲנָשִׁים מְעַטִּים  
שִׁיתוּ אִלָּיו.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

Alma 55:8

לַעֲת עָרַב נִגַּשׁ לַאֲמָאן לַשּׁוֹמְרִים עַל  
הַנְּפִיטִים; הֵם רָאוּ אוֹתוֹ מִתְקָרֵב  
וְקָרְאוּ לוֹ. אָבַל הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: אֵל  
תִּפְחָדוּ; אֲנִי לַמְּנִיטִים; בְּרַחְנוּ מִי  
הַנְּפִיטִים וְהֵם יִשְׁנִים; לָקַחְנוּ מִהֵיזֵן  
שֶׁלָּהֶם וְהֵבֵאנוּ אִתָּנוּ.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

Alma 55:9

כִּשְׁהִלְמְנִיטִים שָׁמְעוּ זֹאת קִבְּלוּ אוֹתוֹ  
בְּשִׂמְחָה; וְאָמְרוּ: תֵּן לָנוּ מִהֵיזֵן  
וְנִשְׁתֶּה; טוֹב שֶׁלָּקַחְתֶּם אִתְּכֶם יַיִן, כִּי  
אֲנוּ לְיָאִים.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 55:10

אָבֵל לֵאמֹאן עָנָה: הִבָּה נִשְׁמֵר אֶת הַיַּיִן  
עַד שֶׁנִּצָּא לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים; דְּבָרִים  
אֵלֶּה רַק הִגְבִּירוּ אֶצְלָם אֶת הַחֶשֶׁק  
לְשִׁתוֹת יַיִן.

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

Alma 55:11

כִּי הֵם אָמְרוּ: אֲנַחְנוּ נִלְאִים, לְכֵן, הִבָּה  
נִקַּח מִהַיַּיִן וּבִינְתִים נִקְבֵּל יַיִן נוֹסֵף  
לְמַנָּה שְׁלָנוּ וְזֶה יִגְבִּיר אֶת כֹּחֵנוּ  
לְהִלָּחֵם בַּנְּפִיטִים.

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

Alma 55:12

לֵאמֹאן אָמַר לָהֶם: עֲשׂוּ כְּאֹת נַפְשְׁכֶם.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

Alma 55:13

וַיְהִי שֶׁתּוּ בְּאֶפְסָן חֶפְשִׁי וְהַיַּיִן הָיָה לָהֶם  
טָעִים; לְכֵן שֶׁתּוּ עוֹד. הַיַּיִן הָיָה חֲזָק,  
כִּי הוּכַן בְּמִיחָד.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

Alma 55:14

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי הֵם שָׁתוּ וְנִעְשׂוּ עֲלִיזִים וְכַעֲבֹר  
זְמַן מָה שְׂכֹרִים. And it came to pass they did drink  
and were merry, and by and by they  
were all drunken.

Alma 55:15

וַעֲתָה, לֹא־מֵאֵן וְאֲנָשׁוּ רָאוּ שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ  
כֻּלָּם שְׂכֹרִים וְנִרְדְּמוּ, וְאִזּוֹ הֵם חֲזְרוּ  
לְמוֹרֹנִי וְסִפְרוּ לוֹ מֵהַ שִׁקְרָה. And now when Laman and his men  
saw that they were all drunken, and  
were in a deep sleep, they returned  
to Moroni and told him all the  
things that had happened.

Alma 55:16

וְזֹו הָיְתָה בְּאֵמֶת כְּוֹנָתוֹ. וְהוּא הֵכִין  
כְּלֵי נֶשֶׁק; וְכִשְׁהִלְמֵנִיטִים יִשְׁנוּ  
תִּרְדְּמָה עֲמֻקָּה, בְּהִיוֹתָם שְׂכֹרִים,  
זָרְקוּ אֶת הַנֶּשֶׁק לְשִׁבּוּיִים בְּעִיר גִּיד,  
עַד שֶׁכָּלֶם הָיוּ חֲמוּשִׁים; And now this was according to the  
design of Moroni. And Moroni had  
prepared his men with weapons of  
war; and he went to the city Gid,  
while the Lamanites were in a deep  
sleep and drunken, and cast in  
weapons of war unto the prisoners,  
insomuch that they were all armed;

Alma 55:17

אֲפֹלוּ הַנְּשִׂים וְהַיְלָדִים שְׂכָבָר יְכֹלוּ  
לְשִׂאת נֶשֶׁק. כֹּל זֶה נַעֲשָׂה בְּשִׁקֵּט  
מִחֲלָט. Yea, even to their women, and all  
those of their children, as many as  
were able to use a weapon of war,  
when Moroni had armed all those  
prisoners; and all those things were  
done in a profound silence.

Alma 55:18

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



אָבֵל אֶפְלוּ אִם הִלְמְנִיטִים הָיוּ  
 מִתְעוֹרְרִים, הָרִי הֵם הָיוּ שְׂכוֹרִים  
 וְהִנְפִיטִים יִכְלוּ לְהַרְגֵם.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

Alma 55:19

אָבֵל לֹא בְכָךְ רָצָה מֹרֹנִי; הוּא לֹא  
 הִשְׂתוֹקֵק לְרָצַח וְשִׁפְיכוֹת דָּמִים. אֶלֶּא  
 חָפֵץ לְהַצִּיל אֶת עַמּוֹ מִכְּלִיָּהּ.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

לֹא מֹרֹנִי דָּמִים אוֹ עַמּוֹ

לֹא לֹא

הִלְמְנִיטִים וְלְהַרְגֵם כְּשֶׁהֵם שְׂכוֹרִים.

Alma 55:20

אֶת מִבְּקָשׁוֹ הִשְׁיֵג: הִנְפִיטִים  
 הַשְּׂבוּיִים

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

נָשַׁק עַל אוֹתָם הַחֲלָקִים  
 שִׁבְתוֹךְ הַחוֹמוֹת.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 55:21

וְהוּא צִוָּה עַל הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהָיוּ אִתּוֹ  
לְסָגְתָ צֶעֶד, וּלְהִקְיֵף אֶת חֵילֵי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.  
And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Alma 55:22

וְכַשֶּׁהֲלַמְּנִיטִים הִנְפִיטִים  
הַשְּׁבוּיִים  
Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

Alma 55:23

שֶׁהִנְפִיטִים כָּח  
עֲלֵיהֶם  
לֹא הִנְפִיטִים  
And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

אוֹתוֹ וְזָרְקוּ אוֹתוֹ לְרַגְלֵי הִנְפִיטִים  
בְּבִקְשָׁם רַחֲמִים.

Alma 55:24

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְזָאת רָצָה מִרְנִי. הַשְּׁבוּיִים  
 הַשְּׁבוּיִים הַנְּפִיטִים  
 לְצָבָאוֹ שֶׁל מִרְנִי,  
 רַבָּה.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

Alma 55:25

וַיְהִי הַתְּחִילוֹ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
 הַשְּׁבוּיִים  
 בְּצוּרֵיהָ  
 לְבַצֵּר אֶת הָעִיר גִּיד מִסְבִּיב.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid

Alma 55:26

וַיְהִי גִיד לְפִי כְּפִי שְׂרָצָה  
 צוּהָ לְעִיר  
 שׁוֹפְעִים; וְהוּא שָׁם בְּעִיר הַהִיא חֵיל  
 מִשְׁמַר חֲזָק בְּיוֹתֵר.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

Alma 55:27

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַלְמַנִּיטִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים

וַיְהִי And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

Alma 55:28

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים שׁוּב הַתְּהִילוֹ לְנִצְחָה,  
וְלִהְיוֹת זְכוּיֵיהֶם לְעֲצָמָם אֶת כָּל זְכוּיֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

Alma 55:29

פְּעָמִים רַבּוֹת נָסוּ הַלְמַנִּיטִים  
לָהֶם אֲבֹדוֹת רַבּוֹת בְּשׁוּבוֹיֵיהֶם.

Many time did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

Alma 55:30

פְּעָמִים רַבּוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

אוּ בְּשִׁכְרוֹן.

Alma 55:31

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא יְהוָה יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵם

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

לֹא שָׁתוּ יַיִן אֲלֵא אִם קִדְּמוּ נִתְּנוּ לְכַמָּה שְׁבוּיִים לְאִמְאֵנִיטִים.

Alma 55:32

אִם הָרִי יִפְגַּע גַּם נְפִיט אֶת כָּל

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

Alma 55:33

וַעֲתָה, מִרְנִי מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן הַלְּמִנִּיטִים עַל הָעִיר מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

לְמַבְצָר חֲזָק בְּיוֹתֵר.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 55:34

וְהֵם תְּגַבְּרוּ אֶת לַחֲוֹתֵיהֶם בְּהַתְּמִיד,  
וְהֵבִיאוּ הַסִּפָּקָה. And they were continually bringing  
new forces into that city, and also  
new supplies of provisions.

Alma 55:35

וְכֵן נִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְתֵשַׁע  
לְשֵׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי. And thus ended the twenty and  
ninth year of the reign of the judges  
over the people of Nephi.

Alma 56:1

וְעַתָּה, בְּתַחֲלַת מְרֹנֵי אֲגָרַת  
לְשֵׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים מֵאֵת הֶלְאֵמָן,  
בְּאוֹתוֹ חָבַל אֶרֶץ. And now it came to pass in the  
commencement of the thirtieth year  
of the reign of the judges, on the  
second day in the first month,  
Moroni received an epistle from  
Helaman, stating the affairs of the  
people in that quarter of the land.

Alma 56:2

וְאֵלֶּה דְּבָרָיו: אַחֵי הַיְקָר, מְרֹנֵי,  
וְאָמַר יְהוָה: וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ. And these are the words which he  
wrote, saying: My dearly beloved  
brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord  
as in the tribulations of our warfare;  
behold, my beloved brother, I have  
somewhat to tell you concerning  
our warfare in this part of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 56:3

בְּנֵי עַמּוֹן  
הוֹרִיד אֹתָם מֵאֶרֶץ נְפִי--  
שֶׁל אֲבִינוֹ לְחִי;

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi -- now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Alma 56:4

לָךְ אֵת  
לֹא אִו  
כִּי אֵתָּה יוֹדֵעַ אֵת כָּל אֱלֹהִים--

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things --

Alma 56:5

יִצְאָנוּ לְהִגָּן עַל אֶרְצֵנוּ.

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

Alma 56:6

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, וְעַתָּה, אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם בְּרִית נֶגְדַ אַחֵיהֶם לֹא

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

### לְשֹׁפֵךְ דָּם.

Alma 56:7

וְשֵׁשׁ בְּרִית

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

### לְהִגַּנְתֵּנוּ.

Alma 56:8

רוּצָה לֹא הִרְשִׁיתִי לָהֶם בְּרִית הַשְּׂבוּעָה לֹא

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

Alma 56:9

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



שְׁמַחָה וְשִׁשׁ הֶלְאֵמָאן  
 לְעִיר לְעִיר יְהוּדָה  
 אֲנִיפּוּס,  
 עַל הָעָם בְּאוֹתוֹ חָבַל אֶרֶץ.

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

Alma 56:10

אֲנִיפּוּס מְאֹד אֲנִיפּוּס  
 הֶלְמַנִּיטִים צָבָאוֹ  
 אֲנִישֵׁינוּ  
 אֲבֵלִים.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Alma 56:11

בְּכֹל זֹאת נֹכַח לְהִתְנַחֵם בְּכַךְ שֵׁהֶם  
 מִתּוֹ לְמַעַן אֶרְצֵם וְאֱלֹם, וְהֵם  
 מְאֻשְׁרִים.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

Alma 56:12

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

בִּידֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים גַּם נִשְׁאַרוּ שְׁבוּיִים--  
 כָּלֵם מִפְּקָדִים רָאשֵׁיִם, כִּי אַחֲרִים לֹא  
 הִשְׁאִירוּ בַחַיִּים. אָנוּ מַנִּיחִים שְׁהֵם  
 נִמְצְאִים כְּעֵת בְּאֶרֶץ נָפִי; אִם לֹא  
 נִהְרָגוּ.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

Alma 56:13

וְאַלֶּה הָעָרִים שֶׁעָלִיָּהֶם הִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ  
 הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁשָּׁפְכוּ אֶת דַּמָּם  
 שֶׁל כֹּה רַבִּים מִגְּבוּרֵינוּ;

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

Alma 56:14

אֶרֶץ מֵאֲנִטִי, אוֹ הָעִיר מֵאֲנִטִי, הָעִיר  
 זִיזְרוּם, הָעִיר קוּמְנִי, וְהָעִיר  
 אֲנִטִּיפָאָרָה.

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

Alma 56:15

אֵלֶּה הָעָרִים שֶׁהָיוּ בְּרִשׁוֹתָם,  
 כְּשֶׁהִגַּעְתִּי לְעִיר יְהוּדָה; מָצָאתִי אֶת  
 אֲנִטִּיפּוּס וְאֲנָשָׁיו עֹמְלִים קִשָּׂה  
 בְּבִצּוּרָה שֶׁל הָעִיר.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Alma 56:16

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הֵם הָיוּ מְדֻכָּאִים בְּגוּפָם וְגַם בְּרוּחָם, כִּי בַיָּמִים נִלְחָמוּ בַעֲז וּבַלַּיְלוֹת עָמְלוּ קָשָׁה לְשָׁמֵר עַל עָרֵיהֶם, וְהֵם סָבְלוּ צָרוֹת מְכֹל הַמִּינִים.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

Alma 56:17

וַעֲתָהּ, גָּמְרוּ אֲמַר לְנִצְחָה בַּמָּקוֹם הַזֶּה אִו לָמוֹת; וְאַתָּה יְכוֹל לְהַבִּין שְׂאוֹתָהּ תַּגְבֻּרַת קִטְנָה שֶׁהֵבֵאתִי אִתִּי, וּבִינֵיהֶם בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים נִתְּנָה לָהֶם תְּקוּהָ מְחַדָּשֶׁת וְשִׂמְחָה רַבָּה.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

Alma 56:18

וַעֲתָהּ, הֵלְמַנִּיטִים רָאוּ שֶׁאֲנִטִּיפּוֹס אֲמֹרוֹן לֹא נִגְדָה עַל הָעִיר אִו לְקָרֵב הָעִיר יְהוּדָה אִו נִגְדָנוּ.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

Alma 56:19

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כִּן יְהוָה פָּעַל לְטַבְתָּנוּ, כִּי אֱלוֹ תִקְפוּ  
 אוֹתָנוּ כְּשֶׁהֵינּוּ חֲלָשִׁים, הָיוּ אוֹלֵי  
 מִשְׁמִידִים אֶת כַּחוֹתֵינוּ הַקְּטָנִים, אֲבָל  
 כִּן נִצַּלְנוּ.

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

Alma 56:20

אִמּוֹרוֹן צִוָּה עָלֵיהֶם לְהַחֲזִיק בְּעָרִים  
 שֶׁכָּבְשׁוּ. וּבְזֶה הַסְּתִימָה הַשְּׁנָה  
 הָעֶשְׂרִים וְשֵׁשׁ. בְּתַחֲלַת הַשְּׁנָה  
 הָעֶשְׂרִים וְשִׁבְעֵי כָּבַר הִכִּינוּנוּ אֶת  
 הָעִיר, וְגַם אֶת עַצְמֵנוּ לְהַגְנָה.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Alma 56:21

רָצִינוּ שֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים יָבוֹאוּ לְתַקַּף  
 אוֹתָנוּ; לֹא רָצִינוּ לְתַקֵּפֵם בְּמִבְצָרֵיהֶם.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

Alma 56:22

וַיְהִי קִימָנוּ סִיּוּרִים כִּדֵּי לַעֲמֹד עַל  
 תְּנוּעוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, שֶׁלֹּא  
 יוֹכְלוּ לַעֲבֹר, לֹא בַלַּיְלָה וְלֹא בַיּוֹם כִּדֵּי  
 לְתַקֵּף אֶת עִירָנוּ שֶׁבַצְפוֹן.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 56:23

יָדַעְנוּ כִּי הַכּוֹחַ  
לֹא אִם עֲלֵיהֶם

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

חֲשַׁבְנוּ שְׁנוּכַל לְהִתְגַּבֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם; אֲבָל  
הִתְאַכְזַבְנוּ.

Alma 56:24

הֵם לֹא הֵעִזּוּ לְעֵבֵר עַל פְּנֵינוּ עִם כָּל  
צְבָאָם, אֲפֹלוּ לֹא בְּחֵלֶק מִמֶּנּוּ, שְׂמָא  
לֹא יִהְיוּ דֵי חֲזָקִים וְיִפְלוּ.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Alma 56:25

אִף לֹא הֵעִזּוּ לְעִיר זָאֲרָה־מְלָה, וְלֹא  
לְעֵבֵר אֶת מְקוֹר הַנְּהָר סִידוֹן מִוְל  
הָעִיר נְפִיחָה.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

Alma 56:26

בְּעָרִים שֶׁכָּבְשׁוּ.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

Alma 56:27

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, לָנוּ רַבָּה  
שֶׁל אֲלֵפִים הַבָּנִים.  
And now it came to pass in the  
second month of this year, there  
was brought unto us many  
provisions from the fathers of those  
my two thousand sons.

Alma 56:28

לָנוּ  
אִישׁ מֵאָרֶץ זָרָה מְלָה  
And also there were sent two  
thousand men unto us from the land  
of Zarahemla. And thus we were  
prepared with ten thousand men,  
and provisions for them, and also  
for their wives and their children.

אִישׁ עִם אֲסַפְקָה לְעֵצְמָם, לְנָשֵׁיהֶם  
וּלְיִלְדֵיהֶם

Alma 56:29

הַלְמַנִּיטִים רָאוּ  
וְתַגְבֵּרַת, אִם אֶפְשָׁר.  
And the Lamanites, thus seeing our  
forces increase daily, and  
provisions arrive for our support,  
they began to be fearful, and began  
to sally forth, if it were possible to  
put an end to our receiving  
provisions and strength.

Alma 56:30

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

רְאִינוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים עָלֵיהֶם  
צְוָה אַנְטִיפּוּס עָלַי  
עִם בְּנֵי הַקְּטָנִים כְּאִלּוּ לְהַעֲבֹר  
אֶסְפָּקָה.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

Alma 56:31

אִם אַנְטִיפָאָרָה כְּאִלּוּ  
לְעִיר  
לְיַד הַיָּם.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

Alma 56:32

וְזָמַנְנוּ הַתְּקֵדָמְנוּ לְעִבֹר הָעִיר הַהִיא,  
כְּאִלּוּ רְצִינוּ לְהַבִּיא לָהּ אֶסְפָּקָה.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

Alma 56:33

וַיְהִי אַנְטִיפּוּס הַתְּקֵדָם עִם חֵלְקוֹ  
מִצְבָּאוֹ,  
לֹא

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

הָעִיר אַנְטִיפָאָרָה.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 56:34

וְעַתָּה, בְּעִיר אַנְטִיפָאֲרָה חָנָה הַצָּבָא  
הַחֲזָק וְהַגְּדוֹל בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.  
And now, in the city Antiparah  
were stationed the strongest army of  
the Lamanites; yea, the most  
numerous.

Alma 56:35

עַל יְסוֹד יָדַע שֶׁקָּבְלוּ מִסִּירֵיהֶם, הֵם  
יָצְאוּ עִם צְבָאָם נִגְדָנוּ.  
And it came to pass that when they  
had been informed by their spies,  
they came forth with their army and  
marched against us.

Alma 56:36

וַיֵּאֲנַחְנוּ בְּרַחְנוּ צְפוֹנָה. מִשְׁכְּנוּ אַחֲרֵינוּ  
אֶת הַכַּחַּ הַחֲזָק בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
עַד לְמֵרַחַק גְּדוֹל לְמַדִּי.  
And it came to pass that we did flee  
before them, northward. And thus  
we did lead away the most powerful  
army of the Lamanites; Yea, even  
to a considerable distance.

Alma 56:37

שֶׁאֲנִיפּוֹס לֹא לֹא  
אַנְטִיפּוֹס יִשָּׂיג אוֹתָם  
אַנְשֵׁינוּ  
כִּן שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיוּ מְקַפִּים.  
insomuch that when they saw the  
army of Antipus pursuing them,  
with their might, they did not turn  
to the right nor to the left, but  
pursued their march in a straight  
course after us; and, as we suppose,  
it was their intent to slay us before  
Antipus should overtake them, and  
this that they might not be  
surrounded by our people.

Alma 56:38

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְעַתָּה, אַנְטִיפּוּס רָאָה שְׂאֲנוּ בְּסַכָּנָה  
וְהִחִישׁ קָצֵב הַהֲלִיכָה שֶׁל צָבָאוּ. אֲבָל  
יָרַד הַלַּיְלָה; וְהֵם לֹא הִשִּׁיגוּ אוֹתָנוּ  
וְאַנְטִיפּוּס לֹא הִשִּׁיג אוֹתָם, לְכֵן חָנִּינוּ  
לַלַּיְלָה.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

Alma 56:39

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
רוֹצֵה לֹא  
הַקְּטָנִים יִפְּלוּ בְיַדֵיהֶם, לְכֵן הִמְשַׁכְנוּ  
לְלַכֵּת וְהִפַּעַם לְמַדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

Alma 56:40

לֹא  
הַיּוֹם לְמַדְבָּר נִגְדָם  
Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

Alma 56:41

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי עִם אֹר הַבֶּקֶר וַאֲיִנוּ  
שֶׁהַלְמַנִּיטִים מִתְקַרְבִּים אֵלֵינוּ וּבְרַחֲנוּ  
מִפְּנֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that again,  
when the light of the morning came  
we saw the Lamanites upon us, and  
we did flee before them.

Alma 56:42

אָבַל הֵם לֹא הִרְחִיקוּ לְרֹדֵף אַחֲרֵינוּ,  
אֲלֹא נִעְצְרוּ, וְזֶה הָיָה בַּבֶּקֶר שֶׁל הַיּוֹם  
הַשְּׁלִישִׁי לַחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי.

But it came to pass that they did not  
pursue us far before they halted;  
and it was in the morning of the  
third day of the seventh month.

Alma 56:43

אֵין אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים, אִם אֲנִיפּוֹס הַשִּׁיג  
אוֹתָם, אָבַל לְאַנְשֵׁי אִמְרָתִי: אֵין אָנוּ  
יוֹדְעִים, אֲלֹא שֶׁנִּעְצְרוּ בְּכוֹנָה שֶׁנִּתְקַף  
אוֹתָם, וְהֵם יִתְפְּשׂוּ אוֹתָנוּ בַּמִּלְכָּדָת;

And now, whether they were  
overtaken by Antipus we knew not,  
but I said unto my men: Behold, we  
know not but they have halted for  
the purpose that we should come  
against them, that they might catch  
us in their snare;

Alma 56:44

וַיֹּמַר אַתֶּם אוֹמְרִים, בְּנֵי, הֲרוֹצִים אַתֶּם  
לְקָרֵב נִגְדָם?

Therefore what say ye, my sons,  
will ye go against them to battle?

Alma 56:45

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, אָחִי הָאֱהוּב  
 מִרְנִי, מֵעוֹלָם לֹא רָאִיתִי אִמָּץ כְּזֶה  
 אֶצֶל כָּל הַנְּפִיטִים.

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

Alma 56:46

תָּמִיד קָרָאתִי לָהֶם בְּנֵי (כִּי יֵהּ הֵם הָיוּ  
 כְּלָם צְעִירִים מְאֹד) כִּן יֵהּ קָרָאוּ לִי:  
 אִם אֲתָנוּ  
 לֹא  
 לֹא

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

שֶׁלֹּא יִכּוּ אֶת אֲנִטִּיפּוּס.

Alma 56:47

הַחֲפֹשׁ לֹא אִם לֹא  
 עַל חֲרוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם  
 אוֹתָם

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

Alma 56:48

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהֵם צִטְטוּ לְפָנַי אֶת דְּבַרֵי אִמּוֹתֵיהֶם  
וְאָמְרוּ: אֵינָנוּ מִפְּקֻקָּיִם, אִמּוֹתֵינוּ  
יָדְעוּ.

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

Alma 56:49

וַיְהִי עִם הָאֲלֹפִים שְׁלֵי הַלְכָתִי נֶגֶד  
הַלְמַנִּיטִים שְׂרָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵינוּ. וְעַתָּה, גַּם  
צָבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל אַנְטִיפּוֹס הִשִּׁיגוּם,  
וְהִתְחִיל קָרֵב נוֹרָא.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

Alma 56:50

אֲנִיפּוֹס הַלְמַנִּיטִים לֹא  
אֶת מַטְרָתָם.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

Alma 56:51

כִּי אַנְטִיפּוֹס נָהָרַג בַּחֶרֶב  
רַבִּים  
אַנְטִיפּוֹס  
הַלְמַנִּיטִים

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march -- therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 56:52

וַיְהִי־וַיָּבֹאוּ־לָמָּנִיתִים אַחֲרֵיהֶם  
וַיִּבְרְאוּ־בְּחֵץ הֵלָמָן אַחֲרֵיהֶם  
וַיִּבְרְאוּ־בְּחֵץ הֵלָמָן אַחֲרֵיהֶם  
מְאֹד וַיִּבְרְאוּ־בְּחֵץ הֵלָמָן אַחֲרֵיהֶם  
וַיִּבְרְאוּ־בְּחֵץ הֵלָמָן אַחֲרֵיהֶם  
וַיִּבְרְאוּ־בְּחֵץ הֵלָמָן אַחֲרֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Alma 56:53

כַּשְׁחִיּוֹ שֶׁל אַנְטִיפּוֹס רָאוּ  
שֶׁהֵלְמָנִיתִים הִסְתּוֹבְבוּ,  
אֲנִישֵׁיהֶם  
וְשׁוּב הֵלְמָנִיתִים

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

Alma 56:54

וַעֲתָהּ, הִקְפַּנּוּ אֹתָם: הַנְּפִיטִים אֲנָשִׁי  
שֶׁל אַנְטִיפּוֹס וְאֲנִי עִם הָאֲלֵפִים שְׁלִי  
וְהִרְגָנוּ בָהֶם עַד שֶׁנֶּאֱלְצוּ לְהַנִּיחַ אֶת  
נַשְׁקָם וְלְהִיּוֹת בְּעַצְמָם שְׁבוּיֵי מִלְחָמָה.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

Alma 56:55

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, עֲצָמָם לָנוּ : And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

אַבְדוֹת רַבּוֹת.

Alma 56:56

אֲבָל שְׂמֵחָה לֹא לָא הִלְמְנִיטִים כֹּחַ הִלְמְנִיטִים הִלְמְנִיטִים עֲצָמָם הַשְּׁבוּיִים

אֲבָל שְׂמֵחָה לֹא לָא הִלְמְנִיטִים כֹּחַ הִלְמְנִיטִים הִלְמְנִיטִים עֲצָמָם הַשְּׁבוּיִים

אֲבָל שְׂמֵחָה לֹא לָא הִלְמְנִיטִים כֹּחַ הִלְמְנִיטִים הִלְמְנִיטִים עֲצָמָם הַשְּׁבוּיִים

אֲבָל שְׂמֵחָה לֹא לָא הִלְמְנִיטִים כֹּחַ הִלְמְנִיטִים הִלְמְנִיטִים עֲצָמָם הַשְּׁבוּיִים

Alma 56:57

לֹא הָיָה לָנוּ מְקוֹם שְׁבוּיֵינוּ צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלְמְנִיטִים לְאָרֶץ זָרָה מְלֵא לֹא אֲנִיפּוֹס לְאִמּוֹנִיטִים וַיֵּצְאוּ חֲזָרָה לְעִיר יְהוּדָה.

לֹא הָיָה לָנוּ מְקוֹם שְׁבוּיֵינוּ צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלְמְנִיטִים לְאָרֶץ זָרָה מְלֵא לֹא אֲנִיפּוֹס לְאִמּוֹנִיטִים וַיֵּצְאוּ חֲזָרָה לְעִיר יְהוּדָה.

לֹא הָיָה לָנוּ מְקוֹם שְׁבוּיֵינוּ צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלְמְנִיטִים לְאָרֶץ זָרָה מְלֵא לֹא אֲנִיפּוֹס לְאִמּוֹנִיטִים וַיֵּצְאוּ חֲזָרָה לְעִיר יְהוּדָה.

לֹא הָיָה לָנוּ מְקוֹם שְׁבוּיֵינוּ צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלְמְנִיטִים לְאָרֶץ זָרָה מְלֵא לֹא אֲנִיפּוֹס לְאִמּוֹנִיטִים וַיֵּצְאוּ חֲזָרָה לְעִיר יְהוּדָה.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 57:1

וְעַתָּה, קִבַּלְתִּי אֶגְרָת מֵאֵת הַמֶּלֶךְ  
אֲמֹרֹן וּבָהּ הִצִּיעַ לְמָסֹר לָנוּ אֶת  
הָעִיר אֲנְטִיפָאָרָה, תְּמוֹרַת שְׁבוּיֵי  
הַמְּלָחָמָה שֶׁנִּפְּלוּ בְיַדֵּינוּ.

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

Alma 57:2

אֲבָל אֲנִי עָנִיתִי לַמֶּלֶךְ בְּאֶגְרָת, שֶׁאֲנִי  
דֵּי חֲזָקִים לְקַחַת אֶת הָעִיר אֲנְטִיפָאָרָה  
בְּכַח; לֹא יִהְיֶה זֶה מִהַחֲכָמָה לְמָסֹר  
תְּמוֹרַתָּהּ אֶת שְׁבוּיֵינוּ; זֹאת נַעֲשֶׂה רַק  
בְּצוֹרַת חֲלִיפִין.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

Alma 57:3

אֲמֹרֹן דָּחָה אֶת הַצָּעָתִי וְסָרַב  
לְהַחֲלִיף שְׁבוּיִים; לְכֵן עָשִׂינוּ הַכְּנוּת  
לְתַקֵּף אֶת הָעִיר אֲנְטִיפָאָרָה.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

Alma 57:4

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אָבֵל עַמֵּי אַנְטִיפָאָרָה בְּרָחוּ לְעָרִים  
אֲחֵרוֹת שֶׁבְּרִשׁוֹתָם, כִּי לְבַצֵּר אוֹתָן;  
וְהָעִיר אַנְטִיפָאָרָה נָפְלָה בְּיַדֵּינוּ.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

Alma 57:5

וּבִזָּה הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשָׂרִים  
וּשְׁמוֹנֶה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 57:6

וַיְהִי בְּתַחֲלֵת וַתֵּשַׁע  
מֵאֲרָץ זָרָה מְלָה אַחֵיהֶם  
הַשְּׂשִׁים  
בְּנֵי  
כְּנוּפֵית  
וַעֲתָה, לָנוּ

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

Alma 57:7

וַיְהִי רָצִינוּ לְצֵאת לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד הַצָּבָא  
שְׂצָרִיךְ הָיָה לְהִגָּן עַל הָעִיר קוּמְנִי.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

Alma 57:8

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



אֲשֶׁר רָצִינוּ הַשְּׂגֵנוּ עַד מְהֵרָה; עַם  
 כַּחוֹתֵינוּ הַחֲזָקִים — אוֹ חֵלֶק מֵהֶם —  
 הִקְפָּנוּ אֶת הָעִיר קוּמְנִי בַלַּיְלָה זְמַן  
 קָצָר לְפָנַי שְׁצָרִיכִים הָיוּ לְקַבֵּל  
 אִסְפָּקָה.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

Alma 57:9

וַיְהִי  
 חֲרַבּוֹתֵינוּ  
 הַלְמָנִיטִים לֹא  
 פְעָמִים רַבּוֹת עָלֵינוּ  
 פְעָמִים רַבּוֹת

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

Alma 57:10

הַנְּפִיטִים

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

Alma 57:11

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַלְּמַנִּיטִים

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

יְהוּדָה

וְלִשְׁבוּיָנוּ בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה.

Alma 57:12

וַיְהִי לֹא רַבִּים יָמִים רַבִּים

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

הַלְּמַנִּיטִים

אֶת הָעִיר

עַל הָעִיר קוֹמְנִי.

Alma 57:13

מִסְפַּר הַשְּׁבוּיִים שְׁבִידֵינוּ הָיָה כֹּה רַב,  
שֶׁלְּמָרוֹת רַבּוּי כַּחוֹתֵינוּ נֶאֱלָצְנוּ  
לְהַצִּיב אֶת כָּל־מִיָּהּ לְשִׁמְרָהּ— אוּ לְחַסְלָהּ  
אֶת הַשְּׁבוּיִים.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

Alma 57:14

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אוּ אַחֲרַי  
הַשְּׁבוּיִים  
עֲצָמָם  
מִלְחָמָהּ.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, insomuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Alma 57:15

עַל כֵּן נִאֲלַצְנוּ לְחַסְלָם אוּ לְשָׁמֵר  
עֲלֵיהֶם

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

לְאֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה לֹא

אַחֲרַי מִהַשְּׁקָחָנוּ מִהַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Alma 57:16

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, בְּמִצְבּ מְסֻבָּךְ זֶה נַעֲשֶׂיתָהּ  
הַשְּׂאֵלָה מֵה לַעֲשׂוֹת עִם הַשְּׁבוּיִים  
הֶלְלוּ רְצִינִית בְּיֹתֵר, בְּכֹל זֹאת, אָנוּ  
הֶחֱלַטְנוּ לְהוֹרִידָם לְאֶרֶץ זָרָהמְלָה;  
בְּחֵרְנוּ חֵלֶק מֵאֲנָשֵׁינוּ, הִפְקַדְנוּ אוֹתָם  
עַל הַשְּׁבוּיִים, וְשָׁלַחְנוּ אוֹתָם לְדֶרֶךְ  
לְאֶרֶץ זָרָהמְלָה.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 57:17

אָבַל מִמַּחֲרַת הַיּוֹם הֵם חָזְרוּ.  
וְעַתָּה, לֹא הִשְׁבוּיִים  
הֶלְמַנִּיטִים עָלֵינוּ אַמּוֹרוֹן

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

Alma 57:18

וַיְהִי הַשְּׁבוּיִים הַתְּגִיבֵר  
עָלֵינוּ.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

Alma 57:19

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַשְׂשִׁימִים

כְּנוֹפֵי־תֵי

הַלְּמַנִּיטִים כָּל אֱלֹהִים

לְכָל מִתְנַגְּדֵיהֶם.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

Alma 57:20

שָׂאֵר הַחֵיָלִים שְׁלָנוּ כְּמַעַט נִסּוּגוּ בְּפָנַי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, אֹתָם עֲשָׂרִים אֶלֶף וְשִׁשִּׁים  
עֲמָדוּ אֵיתָן וְלֹא חָתוּ.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Alma 57:21

לְפִי אֲמוֹנָתָם לָהֶם וְאֶפְלוּ

זְכַרְתִּי

שְׂאֵמוֹתֵיהֶם

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

Alma 57:22

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, בְּנֵי הַשְּׁבוּיִים  
And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

## הַלְמַנִּיטִים

אוֹתָם חֲזָרָה לְעִיר מֵאֲנִטִי.

Alma 57:23

אֲנַחְנוּ הִחֲזַקְנוּ בְּעִיר קוּמְנִי שְׁלָנוּ וְלֹא נִהַרְגָנוּ כְּלָנוּ בַּחֶרֶב, בְּכָל זֹאת, אֲבִדוֹתֵינוּ הָיוּ כְּבִדּוֹת.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

Alma 57:24

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִלְמַנִּיטִים בְּרָחוּ  
And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

Alma 57:25

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְעַתָּה, אַחֲרֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
גִּיד רַבִּים  
And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

הַשְּׁבוּיִים שְׁאוֹתָם הִתְחִילוּ לְהֵצֵעַ  
לְאֶרֶץ זָרָהמְלָה.

Alma 57:29

גִּיד הָיָה מְפַקֵּד עֲלֵיוֹן עַל הַפְּלָגָה  
שֶׁנִּתְּמַנְתָּה לְשֹׂמֵד עֲלֵיהֶם בְּדַרְכָּם.  
Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

Alma 57:30

וְעַתָּה, אֵלֶּה דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל גִּיד  
צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ  
לְאֶרֶץ זָרָהמְלָה עִם שְׁבוּיֵינוּ.  
And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

וַיְהִי

לְהִשְׁגִּיחַ עַל מַחֲנֵה הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Alma 57:31

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



לָנוּ  
צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
קוֹמְנֵי

And they cried unto us, saying --  
Behold, the armies of the Lamanites  
are marching towards the city of  
Cumeni; and behold, they will fall  
upon them, yea, and will destroy  
our people.

עֲלֵיהֶם  
אֶת אַנְשֵׁינוּ.

Alma 57:32

וַיְהִי  
שְׁבוּיֵינוּ  
נִגְדָנוּ.

And it came to pass that our  
prisoners did hear their cries, which  
caused them to take courage; and  
they did rise up in rebellion against  
us.

Alma 57:33

וַיְהִי  
חֶרְבוֹתֵינוּ  
חֶרְבוֹת  
וַיְהִי  
עֲלֵיהֶם

And it came to pass because of their  
rebellion we did cause that our  
swords should come upon them.  
And it came to pass that they did in  
a body run upon our swords, in the  
which, the greater number of them  
were slain; and the remainder of  
them broke through and fled from  
us.

וּבְרָחוּ מֵאִתָּנוּ.

Alma 57:34

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לֹא
And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.
  
לְעִיר קוּמֵנִי
  
לְאַחֵינוּ לְשֹׂמֵד עַל הָעִיר.

Alma 57:35

וְשׁוּב
And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies.
  
וְהַדְּבָר
And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.
  
מִיַּדֵּי אוֹיְבֵינוּ.

Alma 57:36

וַיְהִי
Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of
  
אֱלֹהֵי
Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in
  
גִּיד
preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls
  
לֹא
of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.
  
הֵלָאמָאן שָׁמַע דְּבָרִים
  
שְׂמָחָה מְאֹד

נִפְשׁוֹת  
 הִגִּיעוּ לְיַדֵּי מְנוּחָה

Alma 58:1

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי מִטְרַתְנוּ הַבָּאָה הַיְתָה לְכַבֵּשׁ אֶת  
הָעִיר מֵאַנְטִי

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

הֵם זָכְרוּ מֵהַ שְׁעָשִׂינוּ לָהֶם בְּעֶבֶר, וְלֹא  
יִכְלְנוּ לְמַשׁוֹךְ אוֹתָם מִמְּבָצְרֵיהֶם.

Alma 58:2

מִסְפָּרָם עָלָה בְּהֶרְבֵּה עַל שְׁלָנוּ וְלֹא  
הִעֲזָנוּ לְתַקְפָם שָׁם.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Alma 58:3

אֶת אַנְשֵׁינוּ  
מֵאַרְץ זָרָה מְלָה וְגַם תּוֹסֶפֶת  
אֶסְפָּקָה.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

Alma 58:4

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי־אֲנֹשִׁינוּ וַיְהִי וְתִגְבֹּרַת מֵאָרֶץ זָרָהּמְלָהּ. And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

Alma 58:5

הַלְמַנִּיטִים תִּגְבֹּרַת רַבִּיהַּ But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

Alma 58:6

מִדֵּי פַעַם עָרְכוּ הַלְמַנִּיטִים הַתְּקָפוֹת פֶּתַע עָלֵנוּ, And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

בְּכָל זֹאת

נִגְדָנוּ

לֹא

לְקָרֵב

Alma 58:7

בְּמַצָּב קָשָׁה זֶה חִכֵּינוּ חֲדָשִׁים רַבִּים עַד שֶׁהִגַּעְנוּ לְיַדֵּי סַכַּנַת כְּלִיָּה מִחֶסֶר מְזוֹן. And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 58:8

וַיְהִי אִישׁ אוֹיְבֵינוּ  
But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

Alma 58:9

וְעַתָּה, לֹא יָדַעְנוּ אֶת סִבַּת מְצוּקָתֵנוּ  
זוֹ, וְלָמָּה לֹא שָׁלְחוּ לָנוּ תַּגְבֻּרַת; זֶה  
לָנוּ  
הַשְּׁפָטִים אוֹ לָמָּה לֹא  
And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Alma 58:10

מִיַּד אוֹיְבֵינוּ  
וְאֲדָמוֹתֵינוּ  
לְקִיּוֹם עַמֵּנוּ.  
Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Alma 58:11

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי יְהוָה נֹתֵן לָנוּ הַבְּטָחוֹת,  
 שְׂאֲמַנִּים יִצִּיל אֹתָנוּ; הוּא אָמַר דְּבַר־י  
 שְׁלוֹם לְנַפְשֵׁנוּ, וַהֲעֲנִיק לָנוּ אֲמוּנָה  
 רַבָּה

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

Alma 58:12

אָמַר לְנִצְחָ אֶת אוֹיְבֵינוּ וְלִשְׁמֹר עַל  
 אֲדָמוֹתֵינוּ וְרַכְשֵׁנוּ, עַל נְשֵׁינוּ וְיִלְדֵינוּ  
 וְעַנְיַן חֲרוּתֵנוּ.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

Alma 58:13

וְכַף נֶגְדַת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
 מֵאֲנָטִי

וְשִׁהִיָּה קְרוֹב לְעִיר.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

Alma 58:14

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי וַיָּבֹאוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
כִּדְי לְעִמּוֹד עַל פְּרִיטִי

And it came to pass that on the  
morrow, that when the Lamanites  
saw that we were in the borders by  
the wilderness which was near the  
city, that they sent out their spies  
round about us that they might  
discover the number and the  
strength of our army.

Alma 58:15

הֵם וַיְהִי  
שָׁלֵא לְפִי

And it came to pass that when they  
saw that we were not strong,  
according to our numbers, and  
fearing that we should cut them off  
from their support except they  
should come out to battle against us  
and kill us, and also supposing that  
they could easily destroy us with  
their numerous hosts, therefore they  
began to make preparations to come  
out against us to battle.

אֶלֶּא אִם יֵצְאוּ לְקָרֵב נִגְדָנוּ וַיְהִי גוֹ  
אוֹתָנוּ.

הֵם

בְּצַבֹּאוֹתֵיהֶם הָרַבִּים, וְלִכְן נָכוֹנוּ  
לְקָרֵב.

Alma 58:16

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְצֵאת נִגְדָנוּ אֶת גִּיד עִם

בִּישִׁמוֹן

עֲצָמָם

אֲנָשִׁים בִּישִׁמוֹן.

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

Alma 58:17

גִּיד וְאֲנָשָׁיו נִמְצְאוּ בְצַד יְמִין  
וְהָאֲחֵרִים בְצַד שְׂמָאל,

עֲצָמָם

נִגְדָנוּ

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

הַלְמַנִּיטִים לְקָרֵב

Alma 58:18

וַיְהִי הַלְמַנִּיטִים יֵצְאוּ נִגְדָנוּ עִם צְבָא  
רַב. כְּשֶׁהִתְקָרְבוּ וְהָיוּ מוֹכְנִים לְתַקְּףָהּ  
אוֹתָנוּ בְּחַרְבוֹת, צְוִיתִי עַל אֲנָשִׁי, אֵלֶּה  
שֶׁהָיוּ אִתִּי לְסֻגָּת לְמַדְבָּר.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

Alma 58:19

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וַיְהִי הַלְמַנִּיטִים בָּאוּ אַחֲרֵינוּ מִהָרַם מְאֹד,

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, insomuch that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

לְמִדְבָּר; אָנוּ עֲבַרְנוּ בְּאַמְצֵעַ בֵּין גִּיד וְטְאוֹמְנֶר וְהַלְמַנִּיטִים לֹא הָרְגִישׁוּ בָהֶם.

Alma 58:20

וַיְהִי הַלְמַנִּיטִים גִּיד וְטְאוֹמְנֶר אִוּוּ הַלְמַנִּיטִים, שֶׁלֹּא יוּכְלוּ לְחַזֵּר לְעִיר.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

Alma 58:21

וַיְהִי רָצוּ לְעִיר וְהִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עַל הָעִיר.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

Alma 58:22

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַלְמַנִּיטִים

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

רַק

לְמַדְבָּר.

Alma 58:23

גִּיד וְטְאוֹמְנֵר

וַיְהִי

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

אַחֲרַי

בִּישִׁמוֹן פְּנִינוּ לְעֵבֶר לְאֶרֶץ  
זָרָהֲמֵלָה.

Alma 58:24

הַלְמַנִּיטִים לְאֶרֶץ זָרָהֲמֵלָה

מְאֹד

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

שׁוֹב לְסֻגַּת לְמַדְבָּר, בַּדֶּרֶךְ שֶׁבָאוּ.

Alma 58:25

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

נָטוּ אֶת אֹהֲלֵיהֶם

הַלְמַנִּיטִים הַנְּפִיטִים

כְּלִיל אֶת הָעִיר מֵאַנְטִי.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Alma 58:26

בְּלִילָה לֹא נָתַתִּי לְאַנְשֵׁי לִישׁוֹן, אֲלֹא  
צְוִיתִי עֲלֵיהֶם לְעֵבֵר אֶרֶץ מֵאַנְטִי  
בְּדֶרֶךְ אַחֲרָת.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

Alma 58:27

הוֹדוֹת לְהִלִּיכַת לַיְלָה זוֹ, הָיִינוּ  
מִמַּחֲרַת בְּבִקְרֵי הָרְחֵק מֵהַלְמַנִּיטִים  
וְהִגַּעְנוּ לָעִיר מֵאַנְטִי לְפָנֵיהֶם.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

Alma 58:28

בְּתַחֲבוּלָה זוֹ הִשְׁתַּלְטַנּוּ עַל הָעִיר  
מֵאַנְטִי, בְּלִי שְׁפִיכוֹת דָּמִים.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

Alma 58:29

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי־ וַיָּבֹאוּ צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ לְמִנְיָטִים קָרוֹב לְעִיר, הֵם רָאוּ שֶׁהֵינּוּ And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

וַיְהִי צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ לְמִנְיָטִים קָרוֹב לְעִיר, הֵם רָאוּ שֶׁהֵינּוּ

נִבְהָלוּ עַד כִּי כָּךְ שָׁפְרוּחוּ לְמַדְבָּר.

Alma 58:30

וַיְהִי צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ לְמִנְיָטִים בָּרוּחוּ מִחֶבֶל אֶרֶץ זֶה בְּכֹלֵל. אֲבָל הֵם לָקְחוּ אִתָּם נָשִׁים רַבּוֹת וְיִלְדִים וְהוֹצִיאוּ אוֹתָם מִהָאֶרֶץ. Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

Alma 58:31

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

בִּידֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים

אֲבוֹתֵינוּ

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

הַשְּׁבוּיִים

וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְקַחוּ אוֹתָם אִתָּם.

Alma 58:32

צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ קְטַנִּים מְדֵי בְכֹדֵי לְהַחֲזִיק  
בְּמִסְפָּר כֹּה רַב שֶׁל עָרִים וּנְכָסִים.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

Alma 58:33

אֲבָל אָנוּ סוֹמְכִים עַל כֹּךְ שֶׁהָאֵל אֲשֶׁר  
הָעֵנִיק לָנוּ נִצָּחוֹן, גַּם יַעֲזֹר לָנוּ  
לְהַחֲזִיק בְּעָרִים אֵלֶּה וּבְאֲדָמוֹת  
שֶׁהִשְׁתִּיכּוּ לָנוּ.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

Alma 58:34

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אֵין אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים אֶת הַסֶּבֶה לָמָּה  
הַמְּמַשְׁלָה אֵינָה נוֹתֶנֶת לָנוּ יוֹתֵר כַּח;  
גַּם הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁהֶצְטַרְפוּ אֵלֵינוּ אֵינָם  
יוֹדְעִים לָמָּה לֹא נִתַּן יוֹתֵר כַּח.

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

Alma 58:35

אֵין אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים, אֲלֵא שְׁלֹא הִצַּלְחֶתֶם  
וּמִשְׁכֶּתֶם אֶת הַכַּחוֹת לְחֵלֶק הַהוּא שֶׁל  
הָאָרֶץ, וְאִם כֵּן, אֵין בְּרָצוֹנֵנוּ  
לְהִתְאוּנָן.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

Alma 58:36

אֲבָל אִם זֶה לֹא כֵּן, הֲנֵנוּ חוֹשְׁשִׁים,  
שִׁישְׁנָה בַּמְּשָׁלָה סִיעָה הַחוֹשֶׁבֶת  
שֶׁאֵין לְשַׁלַּח יוֹתֵר כַּחוֹת לְעֶזְרָתֵנוּ כִּי  
אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שִׁישׁ יוֹתֵר מִמָּה שֶׁשְׁלַחוּ.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

Alma 58:37

אֲבָל זֶה לֹא מְשַׁנָּה; אָנוּ בְּטוֹחִים  
שֶׁהָאֵל יִצִּיל אוֹתָנוּ מִיַּד אוֹיְבֵינוּ עַל  
אֲף חֲלָשֶׁת צְבָאֵנוּ.

But, behold, it mattereth not -- we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Alma 58:38

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשָׂרִים וְתֵשַׁע מִתְקַרְבֵּת  
לְקִצָּה, אָנוּ מַחְזִיקִים בְּאֲדָמוֹתֵינוּ;  
וְהַלְמָנִיטִים בָּרְחוּ לְאֶרֶץ נְפִי.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

Alma 58:39

דְּבַרְתִּי בְּשִׁבְחָם שֶׁל הַצְּעִירִים מִבְּנֵי  
אֲנָשֵׁי עֲמוֹן, הַיּוֹשְׁבִים אֵתִי בְּעִיר  
מֵאֲנָטִי; יְהוָה תָּמַךְ בָּהֶם וְהֵם לֹא  
נִהְרְגוּ בַּחֶרֶב, אַף אֶחָד מֵהֶם לֹא נָפַל.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord had supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

Alma 58:40

אָבַל הֵם נִפְצְעוּ פְּצָעִים רַבִּים; בְּכֹל  
זֹאת הֵם אֵיתָנִים בַּחֲפֹשׁ שֶׁהָאֵל הֶעֱנִיק  
לָהֶם; הֵם מִקְפִּידִים לְזָכֹר אֶת יְהוָה  
אֲלֵם כָּל יוֹם וְשׁוֹמְרִים אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו,  
חֲקָיו וּמִשְׁפָּטָיו, וְהֵם אֵיתָנִים  
בְּאֲמוֹנָתָם בְּנִבּוֹאוֹת עַל הָעֵתִיד לְבוֹא.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

Alma 58:41

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, אָחִי הָאֱהוּב מִרְנִי, יְהוָה הָאֵל  
שָׁגַל אוֹתָנוּ וְנָתַן לָנוּ חַרוֹת יִשְׁמְרֶךָ  
תָּמִיד לְפָנָיו. שִׁיתֵן חֶסֶד לְעַמּוֹ  
וְשִׁתְּצִלִּיחוֹ לְהַשִּׁיג אֶת כָּל אֲשֶׁר הָיָה  
יְסוֹד לְקִיּוּמָנוּ וְאֲשֶׁר הִלְמִנִּיטִים לְקַח  
מֵאֵתָנוּ. וּבִזָּה הִנְנִי מְסִים אֶת אֲגָרְתִּי.  
אֲנִי הֶלְאֵמָן, בֶּן אֵלְמָה.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

Alma 59:1

וַיְהִי  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי  
אַחֲרֵי מִרְנִי הֶלְאֵמָן אֲגָרְתִּי  
מְאֹד  
הֶלְאֵמָן

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

הָאֲדָמוֹת שְׂאֵבְדוֹ.

Alma 59:2

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וְהוּא פָּרַסְם אֶת הַדְּבָר לְכָל עַמּוֹ  
בְּאוֹתוֹ חֶבְל אֶרֶץ, כְּדֵי שִׁישְׁמְחוּ אַף  
הֵם.

Yea, and he did make it known unto  
all his people, in all the land round  
about in that part where he was, that  
they might rejoice also.

Alma 59:3

וּמִיָּד שָׁלַח אֲגָרֶת לְפִאֲהוֹרָאן וּבִקְשׁוּ  
לְאַסְף אֲנָשִׁים וּלְחַזֵּק אֶת הֶלְאֲמָאן, אִו  
צְבָאוֹ,  
צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הֶלְאֲמָאן

And it came to pass that he  
immediately sent an epistle to  
Pahoran, desiring that he should  
cause men to be gathered together  
to strengthen Helaman, or the  
armies of Helaman, insomuch that  
he might with ease maintain that  
part of the land which he had been  
so miraculously prospered in  
regaining.

או

הֶלְאֲמָאן

Alma 59:4

כְּשֶׁמֶרְנִי שָׁלַח אֲגָרֶת זֹו לְאֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָהֶמְלָה, הִתְחִיל לְרַקֵּם תְּכָנִית  
חֲדָשָׁה כִּי־צַד לְהַשְׁיֵג אֶת שְׂאֲרֵית  
הָאֲדָמוֹת וְהָעָרִים שֶׁהִלְמְנִיטִים לְקַחוּ  
מֵהֶם.

And it came to pass when Moroni  
had sent this epistle to the land of  
Zarahemla, he began again to lay a  
plan that he might obtain the  
remainder of those possessions and  
cities which the Lamanites had  
taken from them.

Alma 59:5

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

נִגְדַּד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים

כְּשֶׁמֶרֹנִי עָשָׂה  
לְקָרֵב נִפְיָהָה

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephihah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

מֶרֹנִי, לְחֵי וּמִזְרִיאֲנֶטוֹן, בִּידֵי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Alma 59:6

אֵלֶּה שֶׁנֶּאֱלָצוּ לְבָרוּחַ מֵאֶרֶץ מֵאֲנִטִי  
וְהֶסְבִּיבָהּ, וְהֵם הִצְטָרְפוּ לְלְמַנִּיטִים  
בְּאוֹתוֹ חֶבֶל אֶרֶץ.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

Alma 59:7

הֵם הָיוּ רַבִּים מְאֹד וְהִתְחִזְקוּ מִיּוֹם  
לְיוֹם וּבִפְקֻדָּתוֹ שֶׁל אֲמֹרוֹן הֵם עָלוּ  
עַל אַנְשֵׁי נִפְיָהָה וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהִרְגֵם בְּהֶם  
הֶרֶג רַב.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephihah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

Alma 59:8

צְבָאֵם הָיָה כֹּה רַב שֶׁשְּׂאֵרֵית אַנְשֵׁי  
נִפְיָהָה נֶאֱלָצָה לְבָרוּחַ מִפְּנֵיהֶם, וְהֵם  
בָּאוּ וְהִצְטָרְפוּ לְמֶרֹנִי.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephihah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 59:9

וְעַתָּה, מִרְנֵי חָשַׁב שְׁצָרֶיךָ לְשַׁלַּח  
חֵילִים לְעִיר נְפִיחָה, לְעֶזְרַת אֲנָשֶׁיהָ  
בְּהַחֲזִקַת הָעִיר; כִּי הוּא יָדַע שִׁוְיֹתָר  
קָל לְמָנְעַ פֶּן תִּפֹּל בְּיַדֵּי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים,  
מֵאֲשֶׁר לְקַחַת אוֹתָם בַּחֲזָרָה, וְהוּא  
חָשַׁב שִׁוְיֹכְלוּ לְהִתְגַּוֵּן בְּקִלּוֹת.

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city Nephihah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Alma 59:10

לְכֵן שָׁמַר עַל כָּל כַּחוֹ כְּיַדֵּי לְהַחֲזִיק  
בַּמְּקוֹמוֹת שֶׁכָּבַשׁ בַּחֲזָרָה.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

Alma 59:11

וְעַתָּה, כְּשֶׁמִּרְנֵי רָאָה שֶׁהָעִיר נְפִיחָה  
מְאֹד  
לֹא  
אֲנָשֶׁי  
אֲחֵיהֶם  
בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹתָם שֶׁל

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephihah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Alma 59:12

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כְּמוֹהוּ חֲשָׁבוּ גַם כָּל  
בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹתֵם שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים עֲלֵיהֶם

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

Alma 59:13

וַיְהִי מֵרְנִי כַעַם  
אֶרְצָם.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

Alma 60:1

וַיְהִי שׁוּב הָאָרֶץ, פֹּאֲהוֹרָאן,  
לְאמֹר: הִנְנִי מִפְּנֵה אֶת מְכַתְּבֵי  
לְפֹאֲהוֹרָאן  
וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

זֶרְאֵה־מְלֵה  
כָּל אֵלֵה  
הַשׁוֹפֵט הָרְאֵשִׁי

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 60:2

יש לי משהו לומר

להם נגד הלמניטים

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

Alma 60:3

ועתה, הנני אומר לכם: אני בעצמי ואנשי והלאמאן ואנשיו

מאד

מכל המינים.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

Alma 60:4

לא

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

Alma 60:5

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אֲבָל הָרַג רַב פָּגַע בְּעַם; אֲלֵפִים  
 בְּחָרֵב אַחֲרָת  
 אִם  
 צְבֹאוֹתֵינוּ

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

Alma 60:6

וְעַתָּה, מֵאֵד  
 אֵתְּנוּ

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Alma 60:7

אֲוִיבֵיכֶם  
 יוֹשְׁבֵי אֲלֵפִים אַחֲדִים ?

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren --

Alma 60:8

לָהֶם  
 צְבֹאוֹת לְתַגְבֻּרָת, וַיְכַלְתֶּם לְהַצִּיל  
 אֲלֵפִים מִלְּפַל בְּחָרֵב!

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

Alma 60:9

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

רְבִים

לֹא

But behold, this is not all -- ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

מֵאֵד

Alma 60:10

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֲהוּבִים

And now, my beloved brethren -- for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings --

אֶלְפִים

כֹּל הַסֶּבֶל--

Alma 60:11

מֵאֵד

עַל הַכְּסָאוֹת

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

וְהוּא ? אִם

Alma 60:12

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

שְׁכַּה רַבִּים מֵאַחֵיכֶם  
חֲטֵאֵיהֶם? הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

אִם  
הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם  
רַבִּים בַּחֶרֶב לְחֹבְתְכֶם;

Alma 60:13

יְהוָה : שֶׁהַצַּדִּיק יִהְרַג  
הַרְשָׁעִים  
לֹא : יְהוָה : יְהוָה אֱלֹם  
For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Alma 60:14

וְעַתָּה, הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: מֵאֵד  
הַשְּׁפָטִים אֲחֵיהֶם  
מֵאֵד  
וְהֵם נִהְרָגוּ.  
And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

Alma 60:15

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



אֶלְמָלִי הָרָשָׁע שֶׁהִתְחִיל בְּרֹאשׁנוּ,  
 יִכְלֵנוּ לְעֵמֶד בְּפָנָי אוֹיְבֵינוּ, וְהֵם לֹא  
 הָיוּ מִתְגַּבְּרִים עָלֵינוּ.  
 For were it not for the wickedness  
 which first commenced at our head,  
 we could have withstood our  
 enemies that they could have gained  
 no power over us.

Alma 60:16

כֵּן, אֶלְמָלִי הַמְּלַחְמָה שֶׁפָּרְצָה בְּקִרְבָּנוּ;  
 אֶלְמָלִי הַמְּלוֹכָנִים שֶׁגָּרְמוּ לְשִׁפְיֹת  
 דָּמִים כֹּה רַבָּה בֵּינֵינוּ.  
 Yea, had it not been for the war  
 which broke out among ourselves;  
 yea, were it not for these king-men,  
 who caused so much bloodshed  
 among ourselves; yea, at the time  
 we were contending among  
 ourselves, if we had united our  
 strength as we hitherto have done;  
 yea, had it not been for the desire of  
 power and authority which those  
 king-men had over us; had they  
 been true to the cause of our  
 freedom, and united with us, and  
 gone forth against our enemies,  
 instead of taking up their swords  
 against us, which was the cause of  
 so much bloodshed among  
 ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth  
 against them in the strength of the  
 Lord, we should have dispersed our  
 enemies, for it would have been  
 done, according to the fulfilling of  
 his word.

אִם לֹא

יְהוָה כָּחַ:

הַמְּלוֹכָנִים

אִם אֶתָּנוּ

נִגְדָנוּ אוֹיְבֵינוּ דָּמִים

אִם נִגְדָם

לְפִי

בְּדַבְּרוֹ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 60:17

וְעַתָּה הַלְמַנִּיטִים עֹלִים עָלֵינוּ, וְהֵם  
הוֹרְגִים אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ לְפִי חֶרֶב, וְאַפְלוּ  
אֶת נַשֵּׁינוּ וְיִלְדָנוּ; הֵם כּוֹבְשִׁים אֶת  
אֲדָמוֹתֵינוּ וּמוֹבִילִים אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ  
בְּשִׁבִי וּמְטִילִים עָלֵיהֶם סָבֵל רַב וְזֹאת  
בְּגַלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹתָם שֶׁל הַשּׂוֹאֲפִים  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן וּמְרוֹת, אוֹתָם הַמְּלוֹכְנִים.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

Alma 60:18

לְמָה לְמָה לְמָה לְמָה לְמָה לְמָה לְמָה לְמָה לְמָה לְמָה  
לֹא יוֹדְעִים ? יוֹדְעִים לֹא יוֹדְעִים לֹא יוֹדְעִים לֹא יוֹדְעִים  
שְׂמָא

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Alma 60:19

אוֹ שְׂמָא אוֹ שְׂמָא אוֹ שְׂמָא אוֹ שְׂמָא אוֹ שְׂמָא אוֹ שְׂמָא אוֹ שְׂמָא  
יֹשְׁבִים בְּלֵב הָאָרֶץ, הֲאֵינֶנּוּ מְבַרְכִים אֶת אֲדָמוֹתֵינוּ וְאֵינֶנּוּ מְבַרְכִים  
אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ וְאֵינֶנּוּ מְבַרְכִים אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ וְאֵינֶנּוּ מְבַרְכִים אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ  
וְאֵינֶנּוּ מְבַרְכִים אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ וְאֵינֶנּוּ מְבַרְכִים אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ וְאֵינֶנּוּ מְבַרְכִים  
אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ וְאֵינֶנּוּ מְבַרְכִים אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ וְאֵינֶנּוּ מְבַרְכִים אֶת אֲנָשֵׁינוּ

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

לָנוּ, וְאַף לֹא  
לְתַגְבֵּר אֶת צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 60:20

אֲבוֹתֵינוּ ? יְהוָה : Have ye forgotten the  
 פְּעָמִים רַבּוֹת ? ? God? Yea, have ye forgotten the  
 מִיַּד אוֹיְבֵינוּ? ? captivity of our fathers? Have ye  
 been delivered out of the hands of  
 our enemies?

Alma 60:21

אוֹ שָׂמָא Or do ye suppose that the Lord will  
 יְהוָה לֹא יְהוָה still deliver us, while we sit upon  
 לָנוּ? ? ? our thrones and do not make use of  
 the means which the Lord has  
 provided for us?

Alma 60:22

אֲלֵפִים אֲלֵפִים יְהוָה : Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye  
 הֵתְשִׁבוּ are surrounded with thousands of  
 אֲלֵפִים those, yea, and tens of thousands,  
 הָאָרֶץ who do also sit in idleness, while  
 בְּחֶרֶב there are thousands round about in  
 דָּם the borders of the land who are  
 ? falling by the sword, yea, wounded  
 and bleeding?

Alma 60:23

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַנְּנִי ? דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים  
 אֹמֵר לְכֶם  
 וְאִזּוּ רֹצֵה  
 גַּם בַּחוּץ.

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

Alma 60:24

הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְעַתָּה, אִם לֹא  
 לָנוּ  
 הֶלְאֵמָּאן  
 אֶת רֹאשׁ הַמִּמְשָׁל שֶׁלָּנוּ.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

Alma 60:25

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַחֲפָשִׁים

אִם לֹא

לָהֶם

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them --

צְבֹאוֹתֵינוּ

נִגְדָם

כֹּחַ

עֲלֵיהֶם

Alma 60:26

וְזֹאת בְּשֵׁל אֲמוֹנַתָּם הַרְבָּה וְסִבְלָנוֹתָם  
לְשֵׂאת בְּצָרוֹת--

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations --

Alma 60:27

וְאֲנִי אָבוֹא אֵלֵיכֶם, וְאִם יֵשׁ בֵּינֵיכֶם  
הַרוֹצִים בְּחָרוֹת, אֲפֹלוּ נִשְׂאָר נִיצוֹץ  
מִמֶּנָּה, אֲעוֹרֵר הַתְּקוּמָּוֹת בֵּינֵיכֶם,  
עַד שֶׁיִּכָּחְדוּ כָּל הַמְּבַקְשִׁים לְעֶצְמָם  
שְׁלֵטוֹן וּמָרוֹת.

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Alma 60:28

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לֹא כֹחַ לְפִי מִצְוֹתַיִךְ

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

הַפְסִדִים כֹּה רַבִּים.

Alma 60:29

הִגִּיעַ הַזְמַן, וְהוּא קָרוֹב: אִם לֹא תִתְאַמְצוּ לְמַעַן אֲרֻצְכֶם וְטַפְכֶם: חָרֵב הַמִּשְׁפָּט תִּלְוֶיהָ עָלֵיכֶם וְהִיא תִפֹּל וְתִפְגַּע בְּכֶם עַד כִּדֵי כְלִיָּה שְׁלֵמָה.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

Alma 60:30

הִנְנִי מַחְכָּה לְעֶזְרָה מִכֶּם; וְאִם לֹא תָבוֹאוּ לְעֶזְרָתֵנוּ, אָבוֹא אֲנִי לְאַרְץ זָאֲרָה־מְלָה, וְאֶכֶּה אֶתְכֶם לְפִי חָרֵב, כִּי אֵין לָכֶם כֹּחַ לְעֶצֶר אֶת הַתְּקַדְמוֹת הָעַם הַזֶּה לְמַעַן הַחֲרוֹת.

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

Alma 60:31

יְהוָה לֹא יִרְשֶׁה שְׂתַחֲיוֹ וְתִתְעַצְמוּ בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שְׁלָכֶם, וְתִמְגְרוּ אֶת צְדִיקָיו.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 60:32

כְּלוֹם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שִׁיהוּה יְחוּס  
עֲלֵיכֶם וַיַּעֲשֶׂה שְׁפָטִים בְּלַמְנִיטִים,

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם

נוֹבְעִים מֵאַהֲבַת תְּהַלָּה וְהַבְּלִי

הָעוֹלָם?

Alma 60:33

אַתֶּם הֲרִי יוֹדְעִים שְׂאַתֶּם עוֹבְרִים עַל  
חֻקֵי

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

תַּחַת רַגְלֵיכֶם. רְאֵה, יְהוָה אוֹמֵר לִי:  
אִם אֱלֹה שְׂמִנִיתֶם

לֹא

שְׂלָחֶם, עָלֶיךָ לְצֵאת לְקָרֵב נִגְדָם.

Alma 60:34

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, מִרְנִי  
לְפִי בְרִית רוּצָה לְשֹׁמֵר  
דְּבַרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
בְּמַהְרָה אֶסְפָּקָה אֵלַי וְגַם לְהֶלְאֵמָאן.  
And now behold, I, Moroni, am  
constrained, according to the  
covenant which I have made to  
keep the commandments of my  
God; therefore I would that ye  
should adhere to the word of God,  
and send speedily unto me of your  
provisions and of your men, and  
also to Helaman.

Alma 60:35

וְאִם לֹא תַעֲשׂוּ כֵן אָבוֹא אֵלֵיכֶם  
לָנוּ  
לֹא  
And behold, if ye will not do this I  
come unto you speedily; for behold,  
God will not suffer that we should  
perish with hunger; therefore he  
will give unto us of your food, even  
if it must be by the sword. Now see  
that ye fulfil the word of God.

אִם צָרִיךְ בְּעֶזְרַת הַחַרְבַּ. וְעַתָּה תֵּרְאוּ  
שֶׁתְּמַלְאוּ אַחֲרַי דְּבַר הָאֵל.

Alma 60:36

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



אֲנִי מֹרֹנִי, הַמִּפְקֵד הָרֵאשִׁי שְׁלָכֶם; לֹא  
 שְׁלִטוֹן אֲנִי מִחֶפֶשׁ, אֶלָּא לְהַפִּיךְ,  
 לְמַגְרוֹ. לֹא אֶת כְּבוֹד הָעוֹלָם אֲנִי  
 מִחֶפֶשׁ, אֶלָּא אֶת כְּבוֹדוֹ שֶׁל הָאֵל,  
 הַחֹפֵשׁ וְרוֹחַת אֶרֶצִי. וּבְזֵה אֲנִי מְסַיֵּם  
 אֶת אֲגֵרָתִי.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief  
 captain. I seek not for power, but to  
 pull it down. I seek not for honor of  
 the world, but for the glory of my  
 God, and the freedom and welfare  
 of my country. And thus I close  
 mine epistle.

Alma 61:1

זֶמֶן קָצָר אַחֲרֵי שֶׁמֹרֹנִי שִׁגַר אֲגֵרַת זו  
 לְמוֹשֵׁל הָרֵאשִׁי, פֹּאהוֹרָאן, הוּא קִבֵּל  
 מִמֶּנּוּט תְּשׁוּבָה. בְּזוֹ הַלְשׁוֹן:

Behold, now it came to pass that  
 soon after Moroni had sent his  
 epistle unto the chief governor, he  
 received an epistle from Pahoran,  
 the chief governor. And these are  
 the words which he received:

Alma 61:2

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אֲנִי, פֹּהֹרָן, הַמּוֹשֵׁל הָרִאשִׁי שֶׁל אֶרֶץ זוֹ, אוֹמֵר אֶת I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה

הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר מִרְנִי מִרְנִי

אֲנִי כָּלֵל לֹא שִׂמְחָתִי עַל צָרוֹתֶיךָ  
הַרְבוֹת: אֲדַרְבָּה, הֵן מַעֲצִיבוֹת אֶת  
נַפְשִׁי.

Alma 61:3

שִׂמְחָה נִגְדַּת הַחֲפָשִׁים  
הֵם רַבִּים עַד מְאֹד. But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

Alma 61:4

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לֹא כִּסֵּי הַמִּשְׁפָּט

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

רְבִים

כִּן שְׁלֹא

הַחֲפָשִׁים

אֵלֵיכֶם.

Alma 61:5

לְאָרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן, עִם מְסַפֵּר

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

אֲנָשִׁים

Alma 61:6

בְּחֵלֶק זֶה שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

Alma 61:7

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הֵם פּוֹחֲדִים לְצֵאת לְקָרֵב נִגְדָנוּ.  
 לָנוּ נִגְדָנוּ לֹא  
 הֵם פּוֹחֲדִים לְצֵאת לְקָרֵב נִגְדָנוּ.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

Alma 61:8

זָרָאֵהְמֵלָה עָלֵיהֶם וְהוּא

אוֹ  
 מֶלֶךְ הַלְמָנִיטִים  
 זָרָאֵהְמֵלָה הַמֶּלֶךְ  
 הַלְמָנִיטִים  
 וְהוּא  
 הַלְמָנִיטִים

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

Alma 61:9

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה, לֹא פִּאֲהוֹרָאן כָּס  
 הַמְשַׁפֵּט כַּח  
 הַחֲפֹשׁ  
 נַפְשִׁי הָעֲנִיק לָנוּ.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free

Alma 61:10

וְעַתָּה, לְרָשָׁע נִתְנַגֵּד עַד כְּדֵי שְׂפִיכוֹת דְּמַיִם. לֹא הָיִינוּ שׁוֹפְכִים אֶת דַּם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, אִם יִשְׁאָרוּ בְּאַרְצָם.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

Alma 61:11

לֹא הָיִינוּ שׁוֹפְכִים אֶת דַּם אֶחֱיֵינוּ, אֶלֶּא, אִם יִתְמָרְדוּ נִגְדָנוּ וְיִאָחֲזוּ בַּחֶרֶב.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

Alma 61:12

הָיִינוּ לוֹקְחִים עַל עֲצָמֵנוּ אֶת עַל הַשְּׁעָבוֹד, אֱלוֹ זֶה הָיָה נִדְרָשׁ לְפִי מְשַׁפֵּט הָאֵל אוֹ צוֹ מִמֶּנּוּ.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

Alma 61:13

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אָבֵל הָרִי אֵינוֹ מְצַוֶּה עָלֵינוּ לְהִכְנֹעַ  
 לְאוֹיְבֵינוּ, אֲלֵא לְבִטַח בּוֹ, וְהוּא יִצִּיל  
 אֹתָנוּ. But behold he doth not command us  
 that we shall subject ourselves to  
 our enemies, but that we should put  
 our trust in him, and he will deliver  
 us.

Alma 61:14

עַל כֵּן, אָחִי הָאֲהוּב, מֹרֹנִי, הִבֵּה נִתְנַגֵּד  
 לְרָשָׁע, וְהָרָשָׁע שְׁלֹא נוֹכַל לְהִתְנַגֵּד לוֹ  
 בְּמַלְיָם, כְּגוֹן מְרִידוֹת וְהִתְקוּמָּמוּת,  
 נִתְנַגֵּד לָהֶן בַּחֶרֶב, עַל מְנַת שְׁנֵשְׁמֹר  
 עַל חֲרוּתָנוּ וְנִשְׁמַח בְּנַכְסֵי הַגְּדוּל,  
 הַכְּנִסְיָה שְׁלָנוּ, גּוֹאֲנוּ וְהָאֵל שְׁלָנוּ. Therefore, my beloved brother,  
 Moroni, let us resist evil, and  
 whatsoever evil we cannot resist  
 with our words, yea, such as  
 rebellions and dissensions, let us  
 resist them with our swords, that we  
 may retain our freedom, that we  
 may rejoice in the great privilege of  
 our church, and in the cause of our  
 Redeemer and our God.

Alma 61:15

עַל כֵּן בֹּא אֵלַי בְּמַהֲרָה עִם אֲחָדִים  
 מֵאַנְשֵׁיךָ וְתִשְׁאִיר אֶת הַשְּׂאָר תַּחַת  
 פְּקֻדָּתָם שֶׁל לְחֵי וְטְאֲנָקוּם; תֵּן לָהֶם  
 סְמִכוּת לְנִהַל אֶת הַמְּלַחְמָה בְּאוֹתוֹ  
 חֶבֶל אֶרֶץ, לְפִי רוּחַ הַחֲרוּת הַפּוֹעֶמֶת  
 בָּהֶם. Therefore, come unto me speedily  
 with a few of your men, and leave  
 the remainder in the charge of Lehi  
 and Teancum; give unto them  
 power to conduct the war in that  
 part of the land, according to the  
 Spirit of God, which is also the  
 Spirit of freedom which is in them.

Alma 61:16

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַנְּנִי שׁוֹלַח מְעַט אִסְפָּקָה, כִּדֵּי שְׁלֹא תֵאבְדוּ, עַד שֶׁתּוֹכַל לָבוֹא אֵלַי. Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Alma 61:17

בְּדַרְכְּךָ הִנָּה, אֲסֹף כַּחוֹת כַּמָּה שֶׁתּוֹכַל וְאִז נֵצֵא מֵהָר נֶגֶד הַפּוֹרְשִׁים בְּכַח הָאֵל וְהָאֱמוּנָה שֶׁבָּנוּ. Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

Alma 61:18

נִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל הָעִיר זָרָהּמְלָה, כִּדֵּי שִׁיְהִיָּה לָנוּ יוֹתֵר מְזוֹן שֶׁנּוֹכַל לְשַׁלְּחוֹ לְלַחֵי וְטָאנְקוּם. נֶגְדָם בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה, וְנָשִׂים קֶץ לְזוּעָה הַגְּדוֹלָה הַזֹּאת. And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

Alma 61:19

וְעַתָּה, מִרְנִי, שֶׁמִּחֲתִי לְקַבֵּל אֶת אֲגֻרְתְּךָ, הִיִּיתִי מְטָרֵד בְּנַפְשִׁי בַּשְּׂאֵלָה אִם זֶה יְהִיָּה צוּדֵק לְצֵאת נֶגֶד אַחֵינוּ. And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

Alma 61:20

אֲבָל אֶתְּהָהּסְבַרְתָּ, שֶׁיְהוָה צִוָּה עָלֶיךָ לְצֵאת נֶגְדָם, אֲלֵם אִם יִתְחַרְטוּ. But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 61:21

חִזַּק נָא אֶת לְחֵי וְטְאֲנֻקוּם בִּיהוָה; אָמַר  
לָהֶם שְׁלֹא יִפְחָדוּ וְהָאֵל יִצִּילָם, אוֹתָם  
וְכָל אֱלֹהֵי שְׂאִיתָנִים בַּחֲרוֹת שְׂהָאֵל  
הָעֲנִיק לָהֶם. וּבִזָּה הִנְנִי מְסִים אֶת  
אֲגַרְתִּי לְאָחֵי הָאֱהוּב מִרְנִי.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

Alma 62:1

וְעַתָּה, מִרְנִי קָבַל מִכְתָּב זֶה, הִתְחַזַּק  
בְּרוּחוֹ וְגַם שָׂמַח מְאֹד בְּרֵאוֹתוֹ  
שֶׁפֹּאֲהוֹרָאן הָיָה נֶאֱמָן וְלֹא בָגַד בַּחֲפֹשׁ  
וּבְאֲרָצוֹ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

Alma 62:2

הוּא גַם הִתְעַצֵּב מְאֹד עַל רְשָׁעוֹתָם שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהֵי שְׂגִרְשׁוֹ אֶת פֹּאֲהוֹרָאן מִכִּסֵּי  
הַמִּשְׁפָּט, שֶׁמָּרְדוּ בְּאֲרָצָם וּבִסּוּפּוֹ שֶׁל  
דָּבָר גַּם נֶגְדַת הָאֵל.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

Alma 62:3

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



לְפִי בִקְשָׁתוֹ שֶׁל פֹּאֲהוֹרָאן לָקַח מֵרֹנֵי  
 מַעֲטִים מֵאַנְשָׁיו וּמָסַר בְּיַדִּי לְחִי  
 וְטֵאֲנָקוּם אֶת הַפְּקוּדַי עַל שְׂאֵר חֵילָיו  
 וַיֵּצֵא לְעֵבֶר אֶרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

Alma 62:4

וְהוּא יָרַף אֶת דְּגָל הַחֵירוּת בְּכָל מָקוֹם  
 שֶׁאָלָיו הִגִּיעַ, וְהוֹסִיף כֹּחַוַת בְּדַרְכוֹ  
 לְאֶרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

Alma 62:5

אֲלָפִים צָבְאוּ אֶל דְּגָלוֹ וְאָחֲזוּ בַחֶרֶב  
 כְּדֵי לְהִגַּן עַל חֵירוּתָם, שֶׁמָּא יִהְיוּ  
 מִשְׁעֲבָדִים.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

Alma 62:6

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כָּךְ, אָסַף מִרְנֵי בְּדַרְכּוֹ אֲנָשִׁים כָּכֵל  
 שִׁיכּוֹל וּבְהִגְעוֹלְאָרֶץ גִּדְעוֹן אֶחָד אֶת  
 כְּחוֹתָיו עִם אֵלֶּה שֶׁל פֹּאהוֹרָאן, וְהֵם  
 נִעְשׂוּ חֲזָקִים עַד מְאֹד, אֲפֹלוֹ חֲזָקִים  
 מֵאֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל פֹּאכּוּס, מִלְּכָם שֶׁל אוֹתָם  
 הַפּוֹרְשִׁים שֶׁגָּרְשׁוּ אֶת הַחֲפְּשִׁים מֵאָרֶץ  
 זָאֲרָהֶמְלָה וְהִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עָלֶיהָ.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

Alma 62:7

וַיְהִי מִרְנֵי וּפֹאהוֹרָאן יָרְדוּ לְאָרֶץ  
 זָאֲרָהֶמְלָה עִם צְבֹאוֹתֵיהֶם, וְעָלוּ עַל  
 הָעִיר; הֵם פָּגְשׁוּ אֶת אֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל  
 פֹּאכּוּס וְהִתְחִיל קָרֵב.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

Alma 62:8

פֹּאכּוּס נִהְרַג, וְאֲנָשָׁיו נִשְׁבּוּ,  
 וּפֹאהוֹרָאן הִחְזֵר אֶל כִּסֵּי הַמִּשְׁפָּט.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

Alma 62:9

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאֲנָשָׁיו שֶׁל פֹּאכּוּס הָעֲמָדוֹ לְדִין  
בְּהִתְאַם לְחֹק, וְכֵן הַמְּלוֹכָנִים שֶׁנִּתְּפָשׁוּ  
וְהִשְׁלְכוּ לְכָלְא; וְהֵם הוֹצְאוּ לְהוֹרֵג,  
בְּהִתְאַם לְחֹק. כֵּן אֲנָשֵׁי פֹאכּוּס, וְאוֹתָם  
הַמְּלוֹכָנִים שֶׁסָּרְבוּ לְשִׂאת נֶשֶׁק בַּהֲגִנָּה  
עַל אֶרֶץ, אֲלֹא נִלְחָמוּ בָּהּ, הוֹצְאוּ  
לְהוֹרֵג.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

Alma 62:10

נִרְאָה נְכוּז לְפַעַל כָּאן בְּדִיוֹק לְפִי  
הַכָּתוּב בַּחֹק, לְמַעַן בְּטַחֲוֹנָה שֶׁל  
הַמְּדִינָה; וּמִי שֶׁשָּׁלַל אֶת הַחֵירוֹת הוֹצְא  
מִיַּד לְהוֹרֵג, בְּהִתְאַם לְחֹק.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

Alma 62:11

בְּזֶה הַסְּתִימָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי; מִרוֹנִי  
וּפֹאהוֹרָאן אֶת הַשְּׁלוֹם לְאֶרֶץ  
זֶאֱרֵאֵהֶם מֵלָה, וְלִבְנֵי עַמָּם, בְּהִטִּילָם  
עַנְשׁ מוֹת עַל כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא הָיוּ נְאֻמְנֵי  
עַנְיֵן הַחֵירוֹת.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 62:12

וַיְהִי בְּתַחֲלֵת הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים וְאַחַת  
לְשָׁלוֹטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי, דָּאֵג  
מִרְנִי מִיַּד לְשַׁלַּח אֲסַפְקָה לְהֵלָאֵמָאן  
וְגַם צָבָא שֶׁל שִׁשָּׁת אֲלָפִים אִישׁ, כִּדִּי  
לְעֶזֶר לוֹ לְשָׁמֵר עַל אוֹתוֹ חֶבֶל אֶרֶץ.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

Alma 62:13

וְהוּא גַם דָּאֵג לְכַךְ שֶׁצָּבָא בֵּן שִׁשָּׁת  
אֲלָפִים אִישׁ עִם כַּמּוֹת מְזוֹן מִסְפֶּקֶת  
יִשְׁלַח לְצָבָא שֶׁל לְחֵי וְטָאֵנְקוּם. זֶה  
נַעֲשֶׂה כִּדִּי לְחַזֵּק אֶת הָאֶרֶץ נֶגְדַּ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

Alma 62:14

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

פאהוראן

וַיְהִי מִרְנִי

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephihah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה

לְאֶרֶץ

נִפְיָהָ; הֵם גָּמְרוּ אֲמֹר לְמַגֵּר אֶת  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בְּעִיר הַהִיא.

Alma 62:15

וַיְהִי לְאֶרֶץ

הַלְּמַנִּיטִים רַבִּים

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

Alma 62:16

וַיְהִי אַחֲרַי בְּרִית

לְהִבְטִיחַ שְׁלֵא יֵאָחֲזוּ עוֹד בְּנִשְׁקֵי נֶגֶד  
הַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

Alma 62:17

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

בְּרִית  
לְשֹׁבֵת לַיַד אֲנָשֵׁי עַמּוֹן.  
שְׁלֹא  
נֶהְרְגוּ  
בְּקִרְוֵב.

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

Alma 62:18

וַיְהִי  
לְעֵבֶר אֶרֶץ נִפְיָהָה. וַיְהִי בְּהַגִּיעֵם  
לְעִיר נִפְיָהָה נָטוּ אֹהֲלֵיהֶם בְּמִשׁוֹר  
נִפְיָהָה סָמוּךְ לְעִיר נִפְיָהָה.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephihah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephihah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephihah, which is near the city of Nephihah.

Alma 62:19

מִרְנִי רָצָה מְאֹד, שֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים יֵצְאוּ  
לְקָרֵב נֶגְדָם  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים מְאֹד  
לְצֵאת נֶגְדָם וּבְאוֹתוֹ הַיּוֹם לֹא יֵצְאוּ  
לְקָרֵב.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

Alma 62:20

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

מִרְנִי

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

הָעִיר חָנּוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים עִם צְבָאָם.

Alma 62:21

וַיְהִי

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

וְעֵתָהּ, מִרְנִי צְבָאוֹ צוּהָ

Alma 62:22

וַיְהִי מִרְנִי צוּהָ עַל אֲנָשָׁיו

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

עַצְמָם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים

לֹא

צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם

Alma 62:23

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

חומות

לְעִיר

וַיְהִי  
הָעִיר.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

Alma 62:24

וַעֲתָהּ, הַלְמַנִּיטִים וְרָאוּ

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

מֵאֵד

צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל מֹרֹנִי

Alma 62:25

וְכַשְׁמֹרְנִי רָאָה אוֹתָם בּוֹרְחִים מִפְּנָיו;  
הוּא שָׁלַח נִגְדִים אֶת אֲנָשָׁיו, שֶׁהָרְגוּ  
רַבִּים וְגַם הִקִּיפוּ רַבִּים וְלָקְחוּ אוֹתָם  
בַּשְּׂבִי; הֵשְׂאָר בָּרְחוּ לְאֶרֶץ מֹרֹנִי,  
בְּגִבּוֹל חוֹף הַיָּם.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Alma 62:26

כֵּן נִפְלְאָה בְיָדָם שֶׁל מֹרְנִי וּפָאֵהוֹרָאן  
הָעִיר נִפְיָהָה, לֹלֵא אֲבָדָה אַחַת, בְּעוֹד  
שְׁנֵהָרְגוּ הַלְמַנִּיטִים רַבִּים.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephiah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Alma 62:27

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וַיְהִי רַבִּים מִבֵּין הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים  
בְּקִשׁוֹ לְהִצְטָרֵף לְאַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן וְלִהְיוֹת  
לְעַם חֶפְשִׁי.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

Alma 62:28

וַיְהִי הַדָּבָר נִתָּן לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁבְּקִשׁוֹ, לְפִי  
בְּקִשְׁתָּם.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

Alma 62:29

וְכָל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הַשְּׁבוּיִים הִצְטָרְפוּ אֶל  
אַנְשֵׁי עַמּוֹן, יָהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לַעֲמֹל, לְעַבֵּד  
אֶת הָאֲדָמָה, לְגַדֵּל תְּבוּאוֹת וּלְטַפֵּל  
בְּעֵדְרֵי צֹאן וּבְקָר. כִּךְ נִפְטְרוּ הַנְּפִיטִים  
מִמַּעֲמָסָה כְּבִדָּה: מִכָּל הַשְּׁבוּיִים  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Alma 62:30

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאַחֲרַי שְׁמֹרְנִי הַשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל הָעִיר  
 נִפְיָהָהּ  
 הַשְּׁבוּיִים  
 רַבִּים  
 צָבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים מְאֹד  
 הַנְּפִיטִים

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephihah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephihah to the land of Lehi.

רַבִּים, שֶׁנִּפְּלוּ לְשִׁבֵי מִקְדָּם; צָבָאוֹ שֶׁל  
 מֹרְנִי הִתְחַזַּק מְאֹד וְהוּא הִתְקַדָּם  
 מֵאֶרֶץ נִפְיָהָהּ לְאֶרֶץ לְחִי.

Alma 62:31

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים שְׁמֹרְנִי עוֹלָה עֲלֵיהֶם  
 וַיִּשׁוּב נִבְהָלוּ וַיִּבְרְחוּ מִפְּנֵי צָבָאוֹ.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

Alma 62:32

וַיְהִי מֹרְנִי וְצָבָאוֹ רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם מֵעִיר  
 לְעִיר עַד שֶׁנִּתְקַלּוּ בְּלְחֵי וּבְטְאֲנָקוּם;  
 הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בָּרְחוּ מִפְּנֵי לְחֵי וּטְאֲנָקוּם  
 עַד חוּף הַיָּם, עַד הַגֵּיעַם לְאֶרֶץ מֹרְנִי.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 62:33

צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הִתְרַכְּזוּ בְּגוֹף  
אֶחָד, בְּאֶרֶץ מֹרֹנִי. אִמֹּרוֹן, מֶלֶךְ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, הָיָה אִתָּם אַף הוּא.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now, Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

Alma 62:34

וַיְהִי מֹרֹנִי  
לְחֵי טְאֲנָקוּם  
צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם  
מֹרֹנִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
בְּמִזְרָח.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

Alma 62:35

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכַךְ הָיוּ חָנוּ לַלַּיְלָה. גַּם הַנְּפִיטִים וְגַם  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הָיוּ עֵיפִים מֵעֲמַל הַדֶּרֶךְ;

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

לֹא הַלְּמַנִּיטִים

טְאֵנְקוּם מְאֹד אִמּוֹרוֹן אָחִיו

אִמְאֵלִיקָיָה

הַגְּדוּלָה וְהַמְּשָׁכֶת בֵּינָם וּבֵין  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, שְׂפִיכוֹת דָּמִים כֹּה רַבָּה  
וְגַם רָעַב.

Alma 62:36

וַיְהִי בְּכַעְסוֹ הֵלֵךְ טְאֵנְקוּם לְמַחֲנֵה  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְטִפַּס מֵעַל לְחוֹמוֹת הָעִיר.  
וְהוּא הֵלֵךְ עִם חֶבֶל מִמָּקוֹם לְמָקוֹם עַד  
שֶׁמָּצָא אֶת הַמֶּלֶךְ וְזָרַק בּוֹ חֲנִית,  
שֶׁדָּקְרָה אוֹתוֹ לִיד הַלֵּב. אֲבָל בְּטָרֵם  
מֵת, הִסְפִּיק הַמֶּלֶךְ לְהָעִיר אֶת מְשָׁרְתָיו  
וְהֵם רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵי טְאֵנְקוּם וְהָרְגוּהוּ.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

Alma 62:37

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי לְחַי וּמְרֹנִי שֶׁמְעוּ עַל מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל  
 טְאַנְקוּם וְהִתְאַבְּלוּ עָלָיו מְאֹד, כִּי הָיָה  
 לִזְחָם אֲמִיץ לְמַעַן אֶרְצוֹ, יָדִיד נְאֻמָּן  
 לְחֵירוֹת וְלִקְחָה עַל עֲצָמוֹ סָבַל רַב. וְהִנֵּה  
 מֵת, וְהָלַךְ בְּדֶרֶךְ כָּל בָּשָׂר.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Alma 62:38

לְמַחֲרַת תִּקַּף מְרֹנִי אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
 וְעָרַף בָּהֶם טִבַּח רַב; גָּרַשׁם מִהָאָרֶץ  
 וְהֵם בָּרָחוּ, וְלֹא חָזְרוּ לְהִלָּחֵם  
 בְּנִפְיטִים.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

Alma 62:39

כִּן הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלוֹשִׁים וְאַחַת  
 לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי;  
 גּוֹרְלָם הָיָה מְלַחֲמוֹת וְשִׁפְיָכוֹת דָּמִים,  
 רָעַב וּפְגָעִים רָעִים בְּמִשְׁךְ שָׁנִים  
 רַבּוֹת.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

Alma 62:40

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אֶרְעוּ מִקְרֵי רִצָּח, רִיב וְחִלּוּקֵי דַעוֹת  
 וְכָל מִינֵי מַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל בֵּין עַמֵּי נְפִי;  
 אֲבָל בְּזָכוֹתָם שֶׁל הַצְּדִיקִים  
 וְתַפְלוּתֵיהֶם הֵם לֹא נִסְפוּ.

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

Alma 62:41

אֲבָל מִשׁוּם שֶׁהַמְּלַחְמָה בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים  
 וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים הָיְתָה מְמַשְׁכֶּת מְאֹד,  
 רַבִּים נִתְאַכְזְרוּ בְּמִשְׁךְ הַזְּמַן. לְעַמְתָּם  
 הָיוּ גַם רַבִּים שֶׁנֶּעֱשׂוּ רַכִּי לֵב בְּגִלְל  
 הַפְּגִיעוֹת הַלְלוּ וְהִשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמָם  
 לְפָנֵי הָאֵל עַד עָפָר.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

Alma 62:42

וַיְהִי מִרְנֵי בְּצִר אוֹתָם הַמְּקוֹמוֹת בְּאַרְץ  
 שֶׁהָיוּ גְלוּיִים בְּיוֹתֵר לְהִתְקַפּוֹת  
 הַלְּמַנִּיטִים עַד שֶׁנֶּעֱשׂוּ חֲזָקִים בְּמִדָּה  
 מְסַפֶּקֶת, וְאֵז חֲזַר לְעִיר זָאֲרָהֶמְלָה  
 וְגַם הֵלָאֵמָּן חֲזַר לְקוֹם מוֹרֶשֶׁתוֹ  
 וְשׁוּב שָׂרָר שְׁלוֹם בֵּין עַמֵּי נְפִי.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

Alma 62:43

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

מִרְנֵי מָסַר אֶת הַפְּקוּד עַל הַצָּבָא בְּיַדִּי  
בְּנוֹ מוֹרוֹנִיָּהָה; וְחָזַר לְבֵיתוֹ בְּרָצוֹתוֹ  
לְבַלּוֹת אֶת שְׂאֵרֵית יָמָיו בְּשָׁלוֹה.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

Alma 62:44

פֶּאֶהוֹרָאן חָזַר אֶל כִּסֵּי הַמִּשְׁפָּט שְׁלוֹ,  
הֶלְאֵמָאן לָקַח עַל עַצְמוֹ שׁוֹב לְהַטִּיף  
לְעַם דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי מְלַחְמוֹת  
וּמְרִיבוֹת כֹּה רַבּוֹת נַחוּץ הָיָה לְהַסְדִּיר  
אֶת עֲנִינֵי הַכְּנִסְיָה.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Alma 62:45

לְכֵן הָלְכוּ הֶלְאֵמָאן וְאַחֲיוֹ וְהַסְבִּירוּ  
אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל בְּמֶרֶץ רַב; הֵם שְׁכַנְעוּ  
רַבִּים בְּרָשָׁעוֹת מֵעֲשִׂיהֶם, וְהִבִּיאוּ  
אוֹתָם לְטְבִילָה בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה אֱלֹם  
שְׁלָהֶם.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

Alma 62:46

וַיְהִי הֵם הִחְזִירוּ אֶת כְּנִסְיַת הָאֵל עַל  
כָּנָה בְּכָל אֶרֶץ.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Alma 62:47

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

עָשׂוּ הַסְּדָרִים וְחֻקִּים. נִבְחָרוּ שׁוֹפְטִים  
וְשׁוֹפְטִים רְאִשִּׁים. Yea, and regulations were made  
concerning the law. And their  
judges, and their chief judges were  
chosen.

Alma 62:48

וְאֲנָשֵׁי נְפִי שׁוּב הִתְחִילוּ לְשִׁגְשֹׁג  
בְּאֶרֶץ, לְהִתְרַבּוֹת וּלְהִתְחַזֵּק מְאֹד  
מְאֹד. וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְעַשֵּׂר. And the people of Nephi began to  
prosper again in the land, and began  
to multiply and to wax exceedingly  
strong again in the land. And they  
began to grow exceedingly rich.

Alma 62:49

אֲבָל לְמַרְוֹת עֲשָׂרָם, כֹּחָם וְשִׁגְשׁוּגָם,  
לֹא נִעְשׂוּ גֵאִים בְּעֵינֵי עֲצָמָם וְגַם אֶת  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הָיוּ זֹכְרִים וּמִשְׁפִּילִים אֶת  
עֲצָמָם לְפָנָיו. But notwithstanding their riches, or  
their strength, or their prosperity,  
they were not lifted up in the pride  
of their eyes; neither were they  
slow to remember the Lord their  
God; but they did humble  
themselves exceedingly before him.

Alma 62:50

הֵם זָכְרוּ אֶת הַגְּדוּלוֹת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה  
עָשָׂה לְמַעַנָּם, וְהוּא הִמְצִיל אוֹתָם  
מִמָּוֹת, וּמִעַבְדוֹת וּמִכָּל סָחַר וְכָל  
מִינֵי פְגָעִים רָעִים וְהִמְצִיל מִיַּדִּי  
אוֹיְבֵיהֶם. Yea, they did remember how great  
things the Lord had done for them,  
that he had delivered them from  
death, and from bonds, and from  
prisons, and from all manner of  
afflictions and he had delivered  
them out of the hands of their  
enemies.

Alma 62:51

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וַיְהִי כִּי יָצְאוּ מִן־הַבְּרִיָּה לְהִתְפַּלֵּל לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵם, וַיְהִי  
 בְּרַכָּם כְּפִי שְׂאֵמֶר, הֵם נַעֲשׂוּ חֲזָקִים  
 וַשְּׂגֻשְׁגּוּ בְּאַרְצָן.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

Alma 62:52

וַיְהִי כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ נַעֲשׂוּ.  
 וְהֵלֵאמָאן נְפֹטֵר בְּשָׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים  
 וַחֲמִישׁ לְשָׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ  
 נְפִי.

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 63:1

וַיְהִי בְּתַחֲלֵת הַשָּׁנָה הַשּׁוֹפְטִים וַשִּׁשׁ  
 לְשָׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי לְקַח  
 שִׁיבְלוֹן לְיָדוֹ אֶת הַחֲפָצִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים  
 שֶׁאֵלְמָה מִסָּרָם לְהֵלֵאמָאן.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblon took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

Alma 63:2

וְהוּא הָיָה אָדָם צַדִּיק וְהִתְהַלֵּךְ לְפָנָי  
 הָאֵל בְּיִשְׁרָאֵל, הִקְפִּיד עַל מַעֲשֵׂים טוֹבִים  
 תְּמִיד, וְשָׁמַר אֶת מִצְוֹת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי  
 וְכֵן נָהֵג גַּם אָחִיו.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 63:3

גַּם מֹרֹנִי נִפְטָר. וּבְזֹאת הַסְּתִימָה  
הַשָּׁנָה הַשּׁוֹפְטִים וְיֵשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 63:4

בַּשָּׁנָה הַשּׁוֹפְטִים וְשִׁבַּע לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשּׁוֹפְטִים יֵצְאָה קְבוּצָה גְּדוּלָה שֶׁל  
אַנָּשִׁים, כַּחֲמֵשֶׁת אֲלָפִים וְאַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת  
גְּבָרִים עִם נְשֵׁיהֶם, וְטַפָּם מֵאֶרֶץ  
זָרָהּמְלָה לְאֶרֶץ צְפוֹנִית.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

Alma 63:5

וַיְהִי הָאִגוּט שֶׁהָיָה אָדָם תָּאֵב דַּעַת  
בָּנָה לְעֵצְמוֹ אֲנִיָּה גְּדוּלָה מְאֹד,  
בְּגְבוּלוֹת אֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים, קְרוֹב לְאֶרֶץ  
שְׂמֵמֶת, וַיְהִי שִׁיט אוֹתָהּ לַיָּם הַמְּעַרְבִי,  
לַיָּד מִצָּר יְבֻשָׁה, בְּדֶרֶךְ צְפוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

Alma 63:6

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַנְּפִיטִים רַבִּים נִכְנְסוּ בָּהּ וְהֵם הִפְלִיגוּ  
עִם שְׂפַע שָׁל אֲסַפְקָה, עִם נָשִׁים  
וְיִלְדִים רַבִּים כְּשֶׁפָּנִיָּהֶם צָפְנָה. כִּךְ  
נִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשּׁוֹפְטִים וְשִׁבְעַ.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

Alma 63:7

וּבַשָּׁנָה הַשּׁוֹפְטִים וְשִׁמוֹנָה, בָּנָה  
הָאִישׁ סְפִינּוֹת נוֹסְפוֹת. הָאֲנִיָּה  
הָרִאשׁוֹנָה חָזְרָה, וְרַבִּים נוֹסְפִים נִכְנְסוּ  
בָּהּ; וְלָקְחוּ אֹתָם אֲסַפְקָה וְגַם הֵם  
הִפְלִיגוּ לָאָרֶץ הַצְּפוֹנִית.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

Alma 63:8

וְלֹא שָׁמְעוּ מֵהֶם יוֹתֵר. וְאֲנוּ מִנִּיחִים  
שָׁטְבָעוּ בְּעִמְקֵי הַיָּם. וְאֲנִיָּה נוֹסְפַת  
הִפְלִיגָה וְאִין אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים לְאֵן.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

Alma 63:9

וּבְאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה יָצְאוּ רַבִּים לָאָרֶץ  
בְּזָה הַסְּתִימָה וּבְכִךְ הַסְּתִימָה הַשָּׁנָה  
הַשּׁוֹפְטִים וְשִׁמוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Alma 63:10

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים וְתִשְׁעַ לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשּׁוֹפְטִים נִפְטַר גַּם שִׁיבְלוֹן,  
וְקוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן יֵצֵא צְפוֹנָה בְּאֲנִיָּה, כְּדִי  
לְהֵבִיא אֲסַפְקָה לְעַם שִׁיֵּצְאוּ לְאֶרֶץ  
הַהִיא.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblon died also, and Corianton had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Alma 63:11

לְכֵן הָיָה זֶה מִן הַדִּין, שְׁלִפְנֵי מוֹתוֹ  
הָעֶבֶר שִׁיבְלוֹן אֶת הַחֻפְצִים הַקְּדוּשִׁים  
לְבְנוֹ שֶׁל הֵלָאֵמָאן שֶׁנִּקְרָא אֵף הוּא  
הֵלָאֵמָאן, עַל שֵׁם אָבִיו.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblon to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Alma 63:12

כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הַחֲרוּטִים שֶׁנִּמְצְאוּ  
בְּרִשׁוֹתוֹ שֶׁל הֵלָאֵמָאן, הָעֵתִיקוּ  
וְנִשְׁלְחוּ לְאֲנָשִׁים בְּרַחְבֵי הָאָרֶץ, פְּרֹט  
לְאוֹתָם הַמְּקוֹמוֹת שֶׁלִּפִּי פְקֻדָתוֹ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים לֹא הָיוּ זִכָּאִים לָהֶם.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Alma 63:13

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

בְּכָל זֹאת הַדְּבָרִים הָיוּ צְרִיכִים  
 לְהַשְׁמֵר קְדוּשֵׁים וּלְהַמְסֵר מִדּוֹר לְדּוֹר,  
 לְכֵן הָעֵבְרוּ אֶז לְיַדֵּי הֶלְאֵמָן, אַחֲרֵי  
 מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל שִׁיבְלוֹן.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblon.

Alma 63:14

בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה גַם עָבְרוּ כַּמָּה פּוֹרְשִׁים  
 אֶל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וַהֲסִיתוּ אוֹתָם לְכַעַס עַל  
 הַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

Alma 63:15

וְעוֹד בְּאוֹתָהּ הַשָּׁנָה הֵם יָרְדוּ עִם צְבָא  
 גָּדוֹל וְתַקְפוֹ אֶת אַנְשֵׁי מוֹרוֹנִיחָה אוֹ  
 צְבָאָם, אֲבָל הֵם הִכּוּ וְגִרְשׁוּ חֲזָרָה  
 לְאַרְצָם, תּוֹךְ אֲבִידוֹת רַבּוֹת.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

Alma 63:16

וְכֵן הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים וְתִשְׁעַ  
 לְשָׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 63:17

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

בְּזָה מִסְתַּיִם סְפוּר קוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל  
אלמה, בְּנוֹ הֶלְאֵמָאן וְגַם בְּנוֹ שִׁיבְלוֹן.  
And thus ended the account of  
Alma, and Helaman his son, and  
also Shiblon, who was his son.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 1:1

וַיְהִי, בְּהִתְחַלֵּת הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי,  
הִתְעוֹרַר בֵּינֵיהֶם קִשִּׁי רְצִינִי.

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

Helaman 1:2

כִּי פֹאֲהוֹרָאן נָפֹטַר וְהָלַךְ בְּדַרְךָ כָּל  
בָּשָׂר; וְהִחָלָה מְרִיבָה רְצִינִית עַל כָּךְ,  
מִי יֵשֵׁב עַל כִּסֵּי הַמִּשְׁפָּט בֵּין הָאֲחִים,  
בְּנֵי שֵׁל פֹאֲהוֹרָאן.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Helaman 1:3

וְאֵלֶּה שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַמִּתְחַרְיִם עַל כִּסֵּי  
הַמִּשְׁפָּט, שְׁגָם גְּרָמוֹ לְמְרִיבָה בְּעַם:  
פֹאֲהוֹרָאן, פֶּאֲנַצִּי וּפֶאֲקוּמֵנִי.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Helaman 1:4

אֵלֶּה הֵם אֵינָם כָּל בְּנֵי פֹאֲהוֹרָאן (כִּי לוֹ  
הָיוּ רַבִּים) רַק אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִתְחַרְרוּ עַל כִּסֵּי  
הַמִּשְׁפָּט, וְלָכֵן גְּרָמוֹ לְפִלּוּג מִשְׁלָשׁ  
בְּעַם.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran, (for he had many) but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 1:5

בְּכֹל זֹאת, פֹּאֲהוֹרָאן נִתְּמַנָּה בְּקוֹלוֹת  
הָעָם לְהִיּוֹת שׁוֹפֵט רֹאשִׁי וּמוֹשִׁל עַל  
עַמֵּי נְפִי.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 1:6

וַיְהִי פֶּאֶקוּמְנִי רָאָה שֶׁלֹּא יִזְכֶּה בְּכֹס  
הַמִּשְׁפָּט, וַהֲצִטְרַף לְקוֹל הָעָם.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

Helaman 1:7

אֲבָל פֶּאֲנֹצִי וְאוֹתוֹ חִלַּק שֶׁל הָעָם  
שָׂרְצָה בּוֹ כְּמוֹשִׁל רְגִזּוֹ מְאֹד; עַל כֵּן  
הִתְחִיל לְהַחֲנִיף לְאַנְשֵׁים אֲלֵהָ  
וּלְהַסִּיתָם לְמֶרֶד נֶגֶד אֲחֵיהֶם.

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

Helaman 1:8

כְּשֶׁעָמַד לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת נֶאֱסַר, וַהֲעָמַד  
לְדִין הָעָם, אֶף נִדּוֹן לְמִיתָה, כִּי בִקֵּשׁ  
לְהִתְמַרֵּד, וּבִקֵּשׁ לְמַגֵּר אֶת חֵירוֹת  
הָעָם.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 1:9

אַלֶּה שָׂרְצוּ כִּי יִהְיֶה מוֹשְׁלָם, רָאוּ  
שְׂנֵדוֹן לְמִיתָה, כְּעֶסוּ מְאֹד וְשָׁלְחוּ  
אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם קִישְׁקוּמֵן, לְמָקוֹם מוֹשְׁבוֹ  
שֶׁל הַמְשַׁפֵּט פֹּהוֹרָאן, וְהוּא רָצַח  
אוֹתוֹ בְּשַׁעַת שְׂבִתוֹ בְּכֶסֶם הַמְשַׁפֵּט.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

Helaman 1:10

מִשְׂרָתוֹ שֶׁל פֹּהוֹרָאן רָדְפוּ אַחֲרָיו;  
אַבֵּל קִישְׁקוּמֵן בָּרַח כֹּה מֵהָר שְׂאִישׁ  
לֹא הִצְלִיחַ לְהַשִּׁיגוֹ.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

Helaman 1:11

וְהוּא חָזַר אֶל שׂוֹלְחָיו, וְהֵם כָּרְתוּ  
בְּרִית, וְנִשְׁבְּעוּ בַּבּוֹרָא הַנֶּצְחִי, שֶׁלֹּא  
יִגְלוּ לְאִף אֶחָד כִּי קִישְׁקוּמֵן רָצַח אֶת  
פֹּהוֹרָאן.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 1:12

לְכֵן, עֲמִי נָפִי לֹא הִכִּירוּ אֶת קִישְׁקוּמֶן,  
כִּי הָיָה מְחַפֵּשׁ בְּשַׁעַה שְׂרָצָה אֶת  
פֹּאֵהוֹרָאן. קִישְׁקוּמֶן וְאֲנָשֵׁי כְּנַפְיָתוֹ,  
שָׁעָשׂוּ אִתּוֹ בְּרִית, הִתְעַרְבוּ בָּעַם כִּךְ  
שֶׁלֹּא כָּלֶם יִכְלוּ לְהִתְפַּשׁ; אֲבָל אֵלֶּה  
שֶׁנִּתְּפָשׂוּ נִדוּנוּ לְמִיתָה.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

Helaman 1:13

וְעַתָּה, נִתְּמַנָּה פֹּאקוּמְנִי בְּהִתְאַם לְקוֹל  
הָעָם, לְשׁוֹפֵט רָאשֵׁי וּמוֹשֵׁל הָעָם  
לְשִׁלֵּט בְּמִקּוֹם אָחִיו פֹּאֵהוֹרָאן, וְזֶה  
נַעֲשָׂה עַל פִּי זְכוּתוֹ. כָּל אֵלֶּה נַעֲשׂוּ  
וְנִגְמְרוּ בַּשָּׁנָה הָאֲרָבַעִים לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 1:14

וְהָיָה בַּשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, קָבְצוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים צָבָא לְלֹא  
סֵפֶר, מְזִינִים בַּחֲרָבוֹת וּבַפְּגִיוֹנוֹת,  
בְּקִשְׁתוֹת וּבַחֲצִים וְשִׁרְיוֹן לְרֹאשׁ  
וְשִׁרְיוֹן לַחֲזֵה וּמַגְנִים מְכֹל הַסּוּגִים.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

Helaman 1:15

וְהֵם יָרְדוּ שׁוֹב לְקָרֵב גְּלוֹי נֶגְדַד  
הַנְּפִיטִים. בְּרֹאשׁוֹ עֶמֶד אִישׁ בְּשֵׁם  
קוֹרִיאֲנִטוֹמֵר, מִצֶּאֱצָאִיו שֶׁל  
זָאֲרָהֶמְלָה; הוּא הָיָה נְפִיטִי פוֹרֵשׁ,  
אָדָם גָּדוֹל וְחֹזֵק.

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

Helaman 1:16

לְכֵן, מֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הָיָה טוֹבֵאלוֹת,  
בֶּן אַמּוֹרוֹן, וְהוּא חָשַׁב שֶׁקוֹרִיאֲנִטוֹמֵר,  
שֶׁהָיָה אִישׁ חֹזֵק, יוֹכֵל לַעֲמֹד בְּפָנָיו  
הַנְּפִיטִים בְּכַחוֹ וְגַם בַּחֲכָמָתוֹ; עַל כֵּן  
שָׁלַח אוֹתוֹ כִּדְי שִׁשְׁתֵּלֵט עַל  
הַנְּפִיטִים.

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 1:17

לְכֵן הוּא עוֹרֵר אֶת רִגְזָם (שֶׁל אֲנָשָׁיו)  
וְלִכְד אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו, וּמִנָּה אֶת  
קוֹרְיאַנְטוּמֵר לְמַפְקְדָם וּשְׁלַחָם לְאַרְץ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה; לְהִלָּחֵם בְּנַפְיִטִים.

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

Helaman 1:18

וַיְהִי בְּשָׁל הַמְּרִיבוֹת וְהַקְּשִׁים הַרְבִּים  
בְּמִמְשָׁל הַזְּנִיחוּ אֶלֶּה אֶת הַשְּׂמָרָה  
בְּאַרְץ זָאֲרָה־מְלָה; הֵם הִנִּיחוּ  
שֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים לֹא יַעֲזֹבוּ לְפָלֵשׁ לְמַרְכָּ  
אֲרָצָם וְלִתְקוֹף אֶת הָעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

Helaman 1:19

וַיְהִי קוֹרְיאַנְטוּמֵר בָּא בְּרֹאשׁ צְבָאוֹ  
הָעֲצוּם, וְהִתְנַפֵּל עַל תּוֹשְׁבֵי הָעִיר; הֵם  
נָעוּ בְּמַהֲירוֹת רַבָּה כִּן שֶׁלְּנַפְיִטִים לֹא  
הִיָּתָה שְׁהוֹת לְלִכְד אֶת צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 1:20

עַל כֵּן חָסַל קוֹרְיָאֲנִטוּמְרֵ אֶת  
הַשּׁוּמְרִים בְּכַנְיָסָה לְעִיר וְחָדַר לְעִיר  
עִם כָּל צָבָאוֹ; וְהֵם הֲרָגוּ כָּל מִי  
שֶׁהִתְנַגֵּד לָהֶם, וְהִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עַל הָעִיר  
כְּלָהּ.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

Helaman 1:21

וַיְהִי פֶּאֶקוּמְנִי, הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי, בָּרַח  
בְּפָנָיו קוֹרְיָאֲנִטוּמְרֵ עַד חוֹמוֹת הָעִיר.  
קוֹרְיָאֲנִטוּמְרֵ הִכָּה בּוֹ בַּחוּמָה וְהוּא  
מָת. וְלִכֵּן הִסְתַּיְמוּ יְמֵי חַיָּיו שֶׁל  
פֶּאֶקוּמְנִי.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 1:22

וַעֲתָהּ, קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמְרַ רָאָה שְׂכַבְרִי  
הַשְּׂתִלְטַ עַל הָעִיר זָאֵרָה־מְלָה,  
וַשְׁהַנְּפִיטִים בְּרָחוּ מִפְּנֵיו, נֶהְרָגוּ אוֹ  
נִלְקָחוּ בַּשָּׁבִי, וְהִשְׁלִיכוּ לְבֵית הַסֵּהַר;  
שִׁזְכָּה בַּנְּקֻדָּה הַחֲזָקָה בְּיוֹתֵר בְּאֶרֶץ  
כְּלָהּ, וְהוּא נִתְמַלֵּא אִמָּץ וְהִחְלִיט  
לְעֲלוֹת עַל הָאֶרֶץ כְּלָהּ.

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

Helaman 1:23

וַעֲתָהּ, הוּא לֹא הִשְׁתַּהָּה בְּאֶרֶץ  
זָאֵרָה־מְלָה, אֲלָא הִמְשִׁיךְ אֶת דַּרְכּוֹ  
בְּרֵאשׁוֹ צָבָא גָדוֹל לְקִרְאֵת הָעִיר  
שׁוֹפְעִים; הוּא גָמַר אֲמַר לְפִלְס לֹו דְרָךְ  
בְּחֵרְבוֹ, וְלִכְבֹּשׁ אֶת חֻלְקָהּ הַצְּפוֹנִי שֶׁל  
הָאֶרֶץ.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 1:24

בְּחֶשְׁבוֹ שִׁכְחָם הָעֶקְרִי הוּא בְּמֶרְכֵז  
הָאָרֶץ, לָכֵן הִמְשִׁיךְ בְּדַרְכּוֹ, וְלֹא נָתַן  
לָהֶם שְׁהוּת לְהִתְלַכֵּד, אֲלֵא רַק בְּפִלּוֹת  
קִטְנוֹת וְכֹךְ הִתְנַפֵּל עֲלֵיהֶם וְהִשְׁמִידָם.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

Helaman 1:25

אֲבָל פְּעֻלָּתוֹ זֶה שֶׁל קוֹרִיאֲנוֹמֵר  
בְּמֶרְכֵז הָאָרֶץ הֶעֱנִיקָה לְמוֹרוֹנִיָּהָ  
יִתְרוֹן גָּדוֹל, לְמַרְוֹת הַמְּסַפֵּר הָרַב שֶׁל  
הַנְּפִיטִים אֲשֶׁר נִהְרָגוּ.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

Helaman 1:26

מוֹרוֹנִיָּהָ חָשַׁב שֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים לֹא יַעֲזוּ  
לְחַדֵּר לְמֶרְכֵז הָאָרֶץ, אֲלֵא שִׁיתְקִיפוּ  
אֶת הָעָרִים בְּגְבוּלוֹת מְסָבִיב, כְּפִי  
שֶׁנִּהְגוּ עַד עַתָּה; לָכֵן מוֹרוֹנִיָּהָ כָּחוֹת  
צָבָא חֲזָקִים בְּגְבוּלוֹת מְסָבִיב.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 1:27

אֶלָּא שֶׁהַלְמַנִּיטִים לֹא פָּחְדוּ כְּפִי  
שִׁקּוּהָ, אֲבָל הֵם פָּלְשׁוּ לְמֶרְכֵז הָאָרֶץ,  
וְאֵף כָּבְשׁוּ אֶת עִיר הַבִּירָה  
זָרָה־מְלָה, וְהֵם עָבְרוּ בְּאִיזוּרִים  
הָעֵיקָרִיִּים, הָרְגוּ הָרַג רַב בְּתוֹשְׁבֵי  
גְּבָרִים נָשִׁים וְטַף, וְכָבְשׁוּ עָרִים  
וּמְבָצָרִים.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

Helaman 1:28

וְכִשְׁמֹרֹנִיָּה עָמַד עַל כֶּף שַׁלַּח מִיַּד  
אֶת לְחֵי נְגֹדִים בְּרֹאשׁ צָבָא, בְּטָרִם  
יְגִיעוּ לְאָרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

Helaman 1:29

וְהוּא עָשָׂה זֹאת; וּבְאֶמֶת הִגִּיעַ לְפָנֵיהֶם  
לְאָרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים, אֵף יֵצֵא לְקָרֵב נְגֹדִים  
עַד שֶׁנִּסּוּגוּ לְעֵבֶר אָרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה.

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 1:30

וַיְהִי מוֹרוֹנִיחָה קִדְמָם בְּנִסְיַגְתָּם וְעָרַף  
נִגְדָם קָרַב עָקֵב מְדָם, רַבִּים נֶהָרְגוּ  
וַיִּנְיֶיהֶם קוֹרִיאֲנִטוּמֵר.  
And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

Helaman 1:31

וַעֲתָה, לֹא יָכְלוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים נִלְסָגְתָּ, לֹא  
הִנָּה וְלֹא הִנָּה, לֹא צְפוֹנָה לֹא דְרוּמָה  
וְלֹא מְזֻרְחָה וְאֵף לֹא מֵעֲרָבָה כִּי  
הִנְפִיטִים הֶקִּיפוּ אוֹתָם מִכָּל עֵבֶר.  
And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

Helaman 1:32

וְכֵן הֶצִּיב קוֹרִיאֲנִטוּמֵר אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
בְּאִמְצַק הִנְפִיטִים, עַד שֶׁנִּפְלוּ לְיָדָם;  
הוּא בְּעֵצְמוֹ נֶהָרַג וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים נִכְנְעוּ  
בְּיַדֵּי הִנְפִיטִים.  
And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

Helaman 1:33

וַיְהִי מוֹרוֹנִיחָה שׁוּב לְכַד אֶת הָעִיר  
זָרָהמְלָה, הוּא צִוָּה לָתֵת לַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
הַשְּׁבוּיִים לָצֵאת אֶת הָאָרֶץ בְּשָׁלוֹם.  
And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 1:34

וּבְזָה נִסְתִּימָה הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְאַחַת  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים. And thus ended the forty and first  
year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 2:1

וּבַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים, אַחֲרֵי שְׁמֹרֹנִיָּהּ שׁוּב  
בִּצָר אֶת הַשְּׁלוֹם בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים  
וְהַלְמַנִּיטִים, לֹא הָיָה מִי שְׁיִשֵּׁב עַל כִּסֵּי  
הַמִּשְׁפָּט, וְהִתְחִיל רִיב עַל כֶּךָ בְּעַם מִי  
יִמְלֵא אֶת הַמָּקוֹם. And it came to pass in the forty and  
second year of the reign of the  
judges, after Moronihah had  
established again peace between the  
Nephites and the Lamanites, behold  
there was no one to fill the  
judgment-seat; therefore there  
began to be a contention again  
among the people concerning who  
should fill the judgment-seat.

Helaman 2:2

וַיְהִי נִתְמַנָּה הֶלְאֵמָן בֶּן הֶלְאֵמָן  
לְמִלֵּא אֶת הַמִּשְׁפָּט בְּקוֹלוֹת הָעָם. And it came to pass that Helaman,  
who was the son of Helaman, was  
appointed to fill the judgment-seat,  
by the voice of the people.

Helaman 2:3

אַבְל קִישְׁקוּמֵן, שְׂרָצַח אֶת פֹּאֲהוֹרָאן,  
אַרְבַּ גַּם לְהֶלְאֵמָן כְּדֵי לְחַסְלוֹ אֹף  
הוּא; וּמֵאַחֲזֹרִיו עֲמָדָה כְּנוֹפִיָּתוֹ  
שַׁעֲשֵׂתָה בְרִית לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת רְשָׁעוֹתָו. But behold, Kishkumen, who had  
murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to  
destroy Helaman also; and he was  
upheld by his band, who had  
entered into a covenant that no one  
should know his wickedness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 2:4

כִּי הָיָה שֵׁם אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם גַּאדִּיאַנְטוֹן,  
זָרִיז בְּיֹתֵר בְּדַבּוּרִים, וְגַם בְּמַעֲשֵׂים;  
מִלְאֲכָתּוֹ הֵיטָה חֲשָׂאִית; מֵעֲשֵׂי רֵצַח  
וְשׁוּד; לְכֵן הִפְךָ לְמִנְהִיגָה שֶׁל כְּנוּפֵי־ת  
קִישְׁקוּמֵן.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Helaman 2:5

לְכֵן הוּא הֶחְנִיף לָהֶם וְגַם לְקִישְׁקוּמֵן,  
וְהִבְטִיחַ לָהֶם, שֶׁאִם יַעֲלוּ אוֹתוֹ לְכֵס  
הַמְּשָׁפֵט, הוּא יַעֲנִיק לְחֻבְרֵי כְּנוּפֵי־תוֹ  
מְקוֹמוֹת שֶׁל כֹּחַ וּמְרוֹת; לְכֵן בִּקֵּשׁ  
קִישְׁקוּמֵן לְמַגֵּר אֶת הֶלְאֲמָאן.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

Helaman 2:6

וַיְהִי בְּהִתְקַרְבוֹ לְאַתֵּר כֵּס הַמְּשָׁפֵט,  
לְמַגֵּר אֶת הֶלְאֲמָאן, אֶחָד הַמְּשָׁרְתִים  
הֶסְתוּבַב בְּלִילָה מְחַפֵּשׂ וְלָמַד אֶת  
הַתְּכַנְיֹת שֶׁרְקָמָה הַכְּנוּפֵי־ת כִּדֵּי לְחַסֵּל  
אֶת הֶלְאֲמָאן.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 2:7

וַיְהִי הוּא פָגַשׁ אֶת קִישְׁקוּמֶן, וְנָתַן לוֹ  
סִימָן; עַל סִמְךָ זֶה קִישְׁקוּמֶן גָּלָה לוֹ  
אֶת כּוֹנְנָתוֹ וּבִקֵּשׁ מִמֶּנּוּ שְׂיוּבִילוֹ אֶל  
כֵּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט, כִּךְ שְׂיוּכַל לְרַצְחָ אֶת  
הֶלְאֵמָאן.

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

Helaman 2:8

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר מְשָׂרְתוֹ שֶׁל הֶלְאֵמָאן הִכִּיר  
אֵיפּוֹא הֵיטֵב אֶת לְבוֹ שֶׁל קִישְׁקוּמֶן  
וְכוֹנְנָתוֹ לְרַצְחָ, וְכֵן שָׂזוּ הֵיטָה כּוֹנְנָתָם  
שֶׁל כָּל חֲבֵרֵי הַכְּנוּפִיָּה; לְרַצְחָ, לְשָׂדֵד  
וּלְהַגִּיגַ לְשִׁלְטוֹן (זוֹ הֵיטָה הַמַּגְמָה  
הַחֲשָׂאִית שֶׁל אֲגָדָתָם) אַז אָמַר  
מְשָׂרְתוֹ שֶׁל הֶלְאֵמָאן לְקִישְׁקוּמֶן: הֲבָה  
נֵלֶךְ לְבֵית הַמִּשְׁפָּט.

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 2:9

זֶה מָצָא הֵן מְאֹד מְאֹד בְּעֵינַי  
קִישְׁקוּמֵן, כִּי הוּא חָשַׁב שְׂיוּכַל לְבַצֵּעַ  
אֶת מְזֻמָּתוֹ, אֲלָא כְּשֶׁהִתְקַרְבוּ לְכֶס  
הַמְּשֻׁפֵּט, דָּקַר אֶת קִישְׁקוּמֵן מִשְׁרָתוֹ  
שֶׁל הֶלְאֵמָאן יִשָּׂר בַּלֵּב, כִּךְ שֶׁצָּנַח מִת  
מִבְּלֵי לְהוֹצִיא הֶגְהָה. הַמְּשֻׁרַת מִהֵר  
לְסַפֵּר לְהֶלְאֵמָאן כָּל מַה שֶׁרָאָה, שֶׁמַּע  
וְעָשָׂה.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

Helaman 2:10

וַיְהִי הֶלְאֵמָאן שֶׁלַח לְאַסֹר כְּנוּפֵית  
שׁוֹדְדִים וְרוֹצְחִים זֹו, כִּדֵי לְהוֹצִיאֵם  
לְהוֹרֵג לְפִי הַחֵק.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 2:11

גאדיאנטון ראה שקישקומן אוינו  
חוזר ופחר שמא חסל, לכן קרא  
לכנופיתו ללכת אחריו. והם ברחו  
מהארץ למדבר בשביל חשאי,  
וכשהלאמאן בקש לאסרם, אי אפשר  
היה למוצאם.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

Helaman 2:12

על גאדיאנטון זה נוסף לספר להלן.  
כך נגמרה השנה הארבעים ושלטון  
לשלטון השופטים על עמו נפי.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 2:13

בסוף הספר הזה תוכחו שגאדיאנטון  
זה גרם למגורם וכמעט להשמדתם  
של עמי נפי.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Helaman 2:14

כונתי אינה לסופו של ספר הלאמאן,  
אלא לסופו של ספר נפי, שממנו  
לקחתי את כל הפרטים הללו.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 3:1

וְעַתָּה, בַּשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ :  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, לֹא הָיוּ מְרִיבוֹת  
בֵּין עַמֵּי נְפִי, פָּרַט לְאִי עֲנִינֵי יִקְרָה  
בְּקָרֵב הַכְּנִסְיָה, שֶׁגָּרְמוּ לְחִלּוּקֵי דְעוֹת  
קְטַנִּים בְּקָרֵב הָעָם, עֲנִינִים אֵלֶּה בָּאוּ  
עַל סְדוֹרָם לְקִרְאֵת סוּף הַשָּׁנָה  
הָאַרְבָּעִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ.

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

Helaman 3:2

לֹא הָיוּ מְרִיבוֹת בְּעָם גַּם בַּשָּׁנָה  
הָאַרְבָּעִים וְאַרְבַּע, וְכֵן גַּם בַּשָּׁנָה  
הָאַרְבָּעִים וְחֲמִשׁ.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

Helaman 3:3

וּבַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְשֵׁשׁ אָרְעוּ מְרִיבוֹת  
וְחִלּוּקֵי דְעוֹת רַבִּים שֶׁגָּרְמוּ לִיְצִיאַת  
רַבִּים מֵאֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה, הֵם הִלְכוּ  
צְפוֹנָה לָרֶשֶׁת אֶת הָאֶרֶץ שָׁם.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 3:4

וְהֵם עָשׂוּ דֶרֶךְ אֲרָכָה מְאֹד וְהִגִּיעוּ  
לְשִׁטְחֵי מַיִם רַבִּים וְנְהָרוֹת.  
And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Helaman 3:5

וְאִפְלוּ פָשְׁטוּ בְּכָל חֲבְלֵי הָאָרֶץ הַהִיא,  
פָּרַט לְמִקְוֹמוֹת שֶׁנֶּעְשׂוּ שׁוּמְמִים  
וְחֲסָרֵי עֵצִים בְּגִלְלֵי הַתּוֹשְׁבִים הָרַבִּים  
שֶׁם קִדְּמוּ.  
Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

Helaman 3:6

וְעַתָּה, שׁוּם חֵלֶק מֵאוֹתָהּ אֶרֶץ לֹא הָיָה  
שׁוּמִים, בְּמַה שֶׁנּוֹגַע לְעֵצִים וְכוּלֵי,  
אֲלֹא בְּגִלְלֵי הַהֶרֶס הָרַב שֶׁאוֹתוֹ גָּרְמוּ  
הַתּוֹשְׁבִים הַקּוֹדְמִים, נִקְרְאָה הָאָרֶץ—  
עֲזוּבָה.  
And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 3:7

מִכִּיּוֹן שְׁעֵצִים הָיוּ נְדִירִים הַתְּמַחוּ  
הַמְּתִישְׁבִים בְּשִׁמוֹשׁ בְּמֶלֶט, בָּנוּ בְּתֵימִים  
מִמֶּלֶט וְגָרוּ בָהֶם.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

Helaman 3:8

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הַתְּרַבּוּ וְהַתְּפֹשֵׁטוּ וְעָבְרוּ  
מִהַחֲלֶק הַדְּרוֹמִי לְחֶלֶק הַצְּפוֹנִי; יָהֵם  
הַתְּפֹשֵׁטוּ עַד הַתְּחִילוּ לְכַסּוֹת אֶת פְּנֵי  
כָּל הָאָרֶץ מֵהַיָּם הַדְּרוֹמִי עַד לַיָּם  
הַצְּפוֹנִי, מֵהַיָּם הַמְּעַרְבִי עַד לַיָּם  
הַמְּזָרְחִי.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

Helaman 3:9

אֵלֶּה שִׁישְׁבוּ בְּאָרֶץ הַצְּפוֹנִית גָּרוּ  
בְּאֹהֳלִים וּבְבָתֵי מֶלֶט וְנָתְנוּ לְכָל עֵץ  
שֶׁגָדַל עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ לְהַתְּפַתַח, עַל  
מִנַּת שִׁיְהִיו לָהֶם עֵצִים לְבָנוֹת אֶת  
בְּתֵימָם בְּבוֹא הַזְּמַן; לְבָנוֹת אֶת עֲרֵימָם  
וְאֶת מְקוֹדֵי שִׁיְהִיֵּם, אֶת בְּתֵי הַכְּנֹסֹת  
מְקוֹמוֹת פְּלֶחֶן, וְשָׂאֵר סוּגֵי הַבְּנִינִים.

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 3:10

וַיְהִי עֲצֵי בְנֵיהֶם הָיוּ נְדִירִים בְּיוֹתֵר  
בְּחֵלֶק הַצָּפוֹנִי שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ, וְהֵם שָׁלְחוּ  
שָׁמָּה הַרְבֵּה בְּדֶרֶךְ הַיָּם.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

Helaman 3:11

כְּדֵי שֶׁהִמְתִּישְׁבִים בַּצָּפוֹן יוֹכְלוּ לְבָנוֹת  
אֶת עָרֵיהֶם, הֵן מֵעֲצִים, הֵן מִמְּלָט.

And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

Helaman 3:12

וַיְהִי בֵּין הַמְתִּישְׁבִים הָיוּ רַבִּים מֵאַנְשֵׁי  
עַמּוֹן, שֶׁהָיוּ לְמַנִּיטִים לְפִי מוֹצָאָם.

And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

Helaman 3:13

וְעַתָּה, הִשְׁתַּמְרוּ רְשִׁימוֹת רַבּוֹת עַל  
קוֹרוֹת הָעָם הַזֶּה וְשֵׁם יֵשׁ פְּרָטִים  
רַבִּים.

And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 3:14

אֲפֹלוֹ הַחֵלֶק הַמֵּאָה שֶׁל קוֹרוֹת  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְהַנְּפִיטִים; כִּי־צַד הַפְּלִיגוֹ  
בָּיָם וּבְנוֹ אֲנִיּוֹת, בְּנוֹ מְקַדְּשִׁים, בְּתֵי  
כְּנֻסֹת וּמְקוֹמוֹת פְּלִחָן, הַצֶּדֶק  
וְהַרְשָׁעוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם, מַעֲשֵׂי הַשׁוֹד  
וְהַרְצָח וְהַבְּזָה שֶׁלָּהֶם וְשָׂאֵר מַעֲשֵׂי  
הַזֹּעֵה וְהַזְנוּת שֶׁלָּהֶם— לְכֹל אֵלֶּה  
אֵין מְקוֹם בְּסֵפֶר זֶה.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robbings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

Helaman 3:15

אֲבָל יִשְׁנֻם סְפָרִים וְרִשְׁמוֹת מְכֹל  
הַמִּינִים, בְּעֵקֶר כְּאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּשְׁמְרוּ בְּיַדִּי  
הַנְּפִיטִים.

But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 3:16

וְהָיוּ הָעֵבְרִים מְדוּר לְדוּר בְּיַד  
הַנְּפִיטִים, עַד שֶׁאֵלֶּה נַעֲשׂוּ עֲבֻרֵינִים,  
רָצְחוּ שָׂדְדוּ וְרָדְפוּ, גָּרְשׁוּ וְהָמִיתוּ  
אוֹתָם, וּפָזְרוּ אוֹתָם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ,  
וְהָיוּ הִתְעַרְבוּ בְּלַמְנִיטִים עַד שֶׁשׁוּב  
לֹא יִקְרְאוּ נְפִיטִים, הֵם נַעֲשׂוּ רָשָׁעִים,  
וּפְרָאִים וְחוֹמְסִים, מִמָּשׁ נַעֲשׂוּ  
לַמְנִיטִים.

And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

Helaman 3:17

וְעַתָּה, הֵנֵנִי חוֹזֵר לְתַאֵר הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁלִּי, לְמַה שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי וּלְמַה שֶׁאֲרַע  
אַחֲרֵי הַמְּרִיבוֹת וְהַמְּהוּמוֹת הַגְּדוּלוֹת,  
הַמְּלַחְמוֹת, וְחִלּוּקֵי הַדְּעוֹת בֵּין עַמִּי  
נְפִי.

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

Helaman 3:18

הַסְּתִימָה הַשְּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְשֵׁשׁ  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 3:19

וַיְהִי עֲדִין שָׁרְרוֹ מְרִיבוֹת בְּאֶרֶץ, גַּם  
בְּשָׁנִים הָאַרְבָּעִים וְשִׁבְעֵי וְהָאַרְבָּעִים  
וְשִׁמוֹנָה.

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Helaman 3:20

בְּכֹל זֹאת הִלְאֵמָאן יָשַׁב עַל כִּסֵּי  
הַמִּשְׁפָּט וּמִלָּא אֶת תְּפִקִּידוֹ בְּצַדִּיק  
וַיִּשֶׁר, שָׁמַר עַל חֻקֵּי וּמִשְׁפָּטִים  
וּמִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים; וְתָמִיד עָשָׂה אֶת  
הַיָּשָׁר בְּעֵינֵי אֱלֹהִים; וְהוּא הִלֵּךְ בְּדַרְכֵי  
אָבִיו, אָבִיו וּלְכֵן שִׁגְשֵׁג בְּאֶרֶץ.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

Helaman 3:21

וַיְהִי נוֹלְדוֹ לוֹ שְׁנֵי בָנִים. לַבְּכוֹר קָרָא  
בְּשֵׁם נְפִי, וְלַצֶּעִיר קָרָא בְּשֵׁם לְחִי.  
וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לִגְדֹל לְפָנֵי יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 3:22

וַיְהִי הַסְתִּימוֹ בְּמִדַּת מֵהַמְּלָחָמוֹת  
וְהַמְּרִיבוֹת בֵּין אַנְשֵׁי נְפִי, לְקִרְאֵת סוּף  
הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְשְׁמוֹנֶה לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 3:23

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְתֵשַׁע לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים, הִשְׁתַּרְר שְׁלוֹם יִצִּיב  
בְּאֶרֶץ, פָּרַט לַתְּכָכִים הַחֲשָׁאִים פְּרִי  
מֵעֵשִׂיו שֶׁל גַּאדִיאַנְטוֹן הַשׁוֹדֵד  
בְּחֻלְקֵי הַמִּישְׁבִּים שֶׁל הָאֶרֶץ,  
וְהַשְׁלֵטוֹנוֹת לֹא יָדְעוּ עַל כֵּן בְּאוֹתוֹ  
הַזְּמַן, לְכֵן לֹא הִשְׁמְדוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

Helaman 3:24

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה שָׂרָר בְּכִסְיָהּ שִׁגְשׁוּג  
רַב, אֲלָפִים הִצְטַרְפוּ, הִתְחַרְטוּ  
וְנִטְבְּלוּ.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 3:25

שִׁגְשׁוּג הַכְּנִסְיָה הָיָה כִּבִּיר וְהַבְּרִיּוֹת  
נִהְנוּ מִבְּרָכָה רַבָּה, עַד שֶׁאֶפְלוּ  
הַכֹּמָרִים וְהַמּוֹרִים הַשְּׂתוּמָמוּ.  
And so great was the prosperity of  
the church, and so many the  
blessings which were poured out  
upon the people, that even the high  
priests and the teachers were  
themselves astonished beyond  
measure.

Helaman 3:26

וַיְהִי עֲבוֹדַת יְהוָה שִׁגְשָׁגָה, רַבִּים  
נִטְבְּלוּ וְהִתְאַחְדוּ בַּכְּנִסְיָה, נַפְשׁוֹת  
רַבּוֹת, מִמֶּשׁ רַבּוֹת.  
And it came to pass that the work of  
the Lord did prosper unto the  
baptizing and uniting to the church  
of God, many souls, yea, even tens  
of thousands.

Helaman 3:27

בְּכֶךָ הֵנְנוּ רוֹאִים שִׁיְהוּה מְרַחֵם עַל כָּל  
אֱלֹהֵה הַקּוֹרְאִים בְּשֵׁמוֹ בְּלֵב יִשְׂרָאֵל.  
Thus we may see that the Lord is  
merciful unto all who will, in the  
sincerity of their hearts, call upon  
his holy name.

Helaman 3:28

אֲנֹנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁשַׁעֲרֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם פְּתוּחִים  
לְכָל אֱלֹהֵה הַמֵּאֲמִינִים בִּישׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
בֵּין אֱלֹהִים.  
Yea, thus we see that the gate of  
heaven is open unto all, even to  
those who will believe on the name  
of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of  
God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 3:29

כֵּן, רוֹאִים אָנוּ שְׁכָל הַמַּחְזִיק בְּדַבַּר  
אֱלֹהִים הַמְּהִיר וְהַחֲזָק, הַמְּזַם כָּל  
תַּחְבוּלָה וְכָל פֶּח וְעַרְמַת הַשָּׂטָן,  
וּמֹלִיךְ אֶת אִישׁ הַמְּשִׁיחַ בְּשִׁבִיל יֵשׁוּעַ  
וְיֵצֵר וּמַעְבִּירוֹ עַל תְּהוֹם הָאֲבִדוֹן  
הַנִּצְחִי הַמוֹכֵן לְרַשָּׁעִים--

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked --

Helaman 3:30

וּמְבִיא אֶת נַפְשֹׁתֵיהֶם, כֵּן, אֶת  
נַשְׁמָתָם הַנִּצְחִית לְצַד יְמִין שֶׁל הָאֵל  
בְּמַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם, לְשֵׁבֶת עִם אַבְרָהָם,  
יִצְחָק, וְיַעֲקֹב כָּל אֲבוֹתֵינוּ הַקְּדוֹשִׁים  
וְלֹא לֵצֵאת מִשָּׁם עוֹד.

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

Helaman 3:31

בַּשָּׁנָה הַזֶּה הָיָא שְׂרָרָה שְׂמִיחָה תְּמִדִּית  
בְּאֶרֶץ זָרָה מְלֵה הָאֲזוֹר שְׂמִסְבִּיב  
בְּכָל הָאֶרֶץ שְׂבָרְשׁוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 3:32

וְיִהְיֶה שְׁלוֹם וְשִׂמְחָה רַבָּה מְאֹד שָׂרְרוּ  
בְּשָׂאֲרֵית הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבָּעִים וְתֵשַׁע; וְכֵן  
שָׂרְרוּ שְׁלוֹם וְשִׂמְחָה רַבָּה בַּשָּׁנָה  
הַחֲמִשִּׁים לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 3:33

וְגַם בַּשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים שָׂרַר שְׁלוֹם, פָּרַט  
לְהִתְנַשְּׂאוֹת שֶׁהִתְחִילָה לְהִיּוֹת מִרְגָּשָׁת  
בְּכִנְסִיָּה-- לֹא בְּכִנְסִית הָאֵל אֲבָל  
בְּלְבוֹת הָעָם, שֶׁהִצְהִירוּ עַל  
הַשְׂתִּיכּוֹתָם לְכִנְסִית הָאֵל--

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church -- not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God --

Helaman 3:34

וְהֵם הִתְנַשְּׂאוּ בְּגֵאוֹתָם וְרָדְפוּ רַבִּים  
מֵאַחֲיָהֶם. זֹה הָיְתָה בְּאֵמֶת רָעָה גְדוֹלָה,  
פְּגִיעָה קָשָׁה בְּעַנּוּיִם שֶׁסָּבְלוּ צָרוֹת  
וְרַדִּיפוֹת קָשׁוֹת.

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 3:35

בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם הִרְבוּ בְּתַפְלָה וּבְצוּם  
וּבְשִׁפְלוּתָם, נֶעְשׂוּ חֲזָקִים וְאִיתָנִים  
יּוֹתֵר וְיּוֹתֵר בְּאַמוּנַת בְּמַשִּׁיחַ,  
נִפְשׁוּתֵיהֶם הִתְמַלְּאָה שְׂמֵחָה וְנַחֲמָה,  
לְבָבָם נֶעְשְׂהָ טָהוֹר וְקָדוֹשׁ; קִדְשָׁה כְּזוֹ  
בָּאָה כְּשִׁמוֹסְרִים אֶת הַלֵּב אֶל—אֱלֹהִים.

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

Helaman 3:36

וַיְהִי נִסְתֵּימָה גַם הַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים  
וַשְּׁתַּיִם בְּשָׁלוֹם, פָּרַט לְאוֹתָהּ  
הַתְּנַשְׂאוֹת רַבָּה שֶׁמְלֵאָה אֶת לֵב  
הַבְּרִיּוֹת. הִדְבַּר בָּא בְּשָׁל עֲשָׂרָם הָרַב  
וּשְׂגִשׁוּגָם בְּאֶרֶץ שְׂגָדַל מִיּוֹם לְיּוֹם.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 3:37

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְשָׁלֹשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים מֵת הֶלְמָאן וּבְנוֹ בְכוֹרוֹ  
נָפִי הִתְחִיל לְמָשֵׁל בְּמִקְוֹמוֹ. גַּם הוּא  
הוֹכִיחַ צְדָק וַיִּשָּׂר בְּכֶסֶם הַמִּשְׁפָּט, שָׁמַר  
עַל מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, וְהִלֵּךְ בְּדַרְכֵי אָבִיו.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

Helaman 4:1

וּבַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְאַרְבַּע הִתְעוֹרְרוּ  
חֲלוּקֵי דְעוֹת בְּכִנְסִיָּה, וְגַם רִיב בִּקְהָל  
עַד כְּדֵי שְׁפִיכוֹת דָּמִים רַבָּה; שְׁפִיכוֹת  
דָּמִים רַבָּה.

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

Helaman 4:2

הַמְּתַקוּמִים הוֹנְסוּ וְגָרְשׁוּ וְעָבְרוּ  
לְמֶלֶךְ הַלְּמָנִיטִים.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 4:3

וַיְהִי הֵם הַשְׁתַּדְּלוּ לְהַסִּית אֶת  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לְמַלְחָמָה נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים,  
אֲבָל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים פָּחְדוּ מְאֹד, וְלֹא רָצוּ  
לְהִקְשִׁיב לְדְבָרֵיהֶם שֶׁל אוֹתָם  
הַפּוֹרְשִׁים.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

Helaman 4:4

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְשֵׁשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים נִמְצְאוּ פּוֹרְשִׁים שֶׁעָבְרוּ  
מֵהַנְּפִיטִים לְצַד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; וּבִיַּחַד עִם  
הַקּוֹדְמִים הִצְלִיחוּ לְהַסִּיתָם נֶגֶד  
הַנְּפִיטִים; וְכָל אוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה הִתְכַּוְּנוּ  
לְמַלְחָמָה.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 4:5

בַּשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְשֶׁבַע הֵם יָרְדוּ לְקָרֵב  
נֶגְדַת הַנְּפִיטִים, וְהִתְחִילוּ בְּמִלְאֶת  
הַמּוֹת וּבַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְשְׁמוֹנֶה  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים הַשׁוֹפְטִים הֵם  
הִצְלִיחוּ לְהַשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל אֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה וְעַל כָּל חֲבְלֵי הָאֶרֶץ  
בְּקִרְבַת אֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

Helaman 4:6

וְהַנְּפִיטִים וְהַצְּבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל מוֹרוֹנִיָּה  
נִדְחְפוּ לְאֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים;

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

Helaman 4:7

וְשָׁם הִתְבַּצְּרוּ נֶגְדַת הַלַּמְנִיטִים, מִיָּם  
הַמַּעֲרָבִי עַד לְמִזְרָחִי, מִסַּע שֶׁל יוֹם  
בְּשִׁבִיל נְפִיטִי, בְּקוֹ שֶׁהֵם בְּצָרוּ וּבו  
הִצִּיבוּ אֶת צְבָאָם לְהִגָּנָה עַל צְפוֹן  
אֶרְצָם.

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 4:8

בַּעֲזָרְתּוֹ שֶׁל צְבָא הַלְּמַנִּיטִים גְּדוֹל  
הַשֵּׁתֶלְטוּ הַפּוֹרְשִׁים עַל כָּל חֲבְלֵי  
הָאָרֶץ שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים בְּדָרוֹם. כָּל זֶה  
קָרָה בִּשְׁנֵים הַחֲמָשִׁים וּשְׁמוֹנֶה  
וְהַחֲמָשִׁים וְתֵשַׁע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 4:9

וּבִשְׁנֵה הַשִּׁשִּׁים הַצְּלִיחַ לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים הַצְּלִיחַ מוֹרוֹנִיחָה עִם צְבָאוֹ  
לְכַבֵּשׁ חֲבְלֵי אֶרֶץ רַבִּים; וְגַם עָרִים  
שֶׁנָּפְלוּ בְיַדֵּי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

Helaman 4:10

וּבִשְׁנֵה הַשִּׁשִּׁים וְאַחַת לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים, הֵם שָׁמְרוּ אֶפְלוֹ מִחֲצִית  
קִנְיֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 4:11

הַפְּסֻדִים גְּדוֹלִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים,  
וְהַטְּבָה הָרַב בְּאַנְשֵׁיהֶם לֹא בָּאוּ  
עֲלֵיהֶם אֲלֵא בְּגִלּוֹל רְשָׁעוֹתָם  
וְזוֹעוֹתֵיהֶם, אֲפֹלוּ שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שֶׁכְּאַלוּ  
הַשְׁתִּיכּוּ לְכַנְסֵית הָאֵל.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

Helaman 4:12

הָיָה זֶה בְּשֵׁל גְּאוֹת לְבָם וְעִשְׂרָם הָרַב,  
הַדְּכוּי שֶׁדְּכָאוּ אֶת הָעֲנָוִים, מָנְעוּ אֲכָל  
מֵהָרַעֲבִים וּבָגְדוּ מֵהָעֶרְמִים, אֶת  
אֲחֵיהֶם הָעֲנָוִים הַכּוּ, וְלִקְדָּשׁ לְעֵגוּ,  
כִּפְרוּ בְּרוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה וּבַהֲתַגְלוֹת,  
רָצְחוּ, שָׁדְדוּ שֶׁקְרוּ וְגָנְבוּ, נֶאֱפוּ  
וְעִסְקוּ בְּמַרְיבוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת, וְכֵן עִבְרוּ  
לְאַרְץ נָפִי, אֶל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 4:13

רְשָׁעוֹת רַבָּה הִיִּתָּה נְפוּצָה שָׁם, וְהֵם  
הִתְפָּאֲרוּ בְּעֲצָמָתָם; לָכֵן נִשְׂאָר לָהֶם  
רַק כָּחֶם הֵם; הֵם לֹא הִצְלִיחוּ וְהָכּוּ  
וְהִלְמְנִיטִים הֵנִיסוּ אוֹתָם לְפָנֵיהֶם עַד  
שֶׁאֲבָדוּ כְּמַעַט אֶת כָּל אֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם.

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

Helaman 4:14

אֲבָל מוֹרוֹנִיחָה הִטִּיף לָהֶם רַבּוֹת בְּגִלְלֵי  
חֲטָאֵיהֶם, וְכֵן עָשׂוּ נְפִי וְלְחִי בְּנֵי  
הֶלְאָמָאן, אֵף נִבְאוּ לָהֶם רַבּוֹת בְּשֵׁל  
מַעֲשֵׂי הַזֹּעֶה שְׁלָהֶם, וּמָה שִׁיקָרָה  
לָהֶם, אִם לֹא יִתְחַרְטוּ עַל חֲטָאֵיהֶם.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

Helaman 4:15

וַיְהִי הֵם הִתְחַרְטוּ וּבְמַדָּה שֶׁהִתְחַרְטוּ  
הִתְחִילוּ לְשִׁגְשֹׁג.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 4:16

כִּי כִּאֲשֶׁר מוֹרוֹנִיָּהָ רָאָה שֶׁהֵם  
מִתְחַרְטִים הוּא הֵעִז לְהוֹבִילָם מִמְּקוֹם  
לְמְקוֹם וּמֵעִיר לְעִיר, עַד שְׁכַבֵּשׁ  
בְּחִזְרָה כְּמַחְצִית רְכוּשָׁם וּמַחְצִית  
אֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם.

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

Helaman 4:17

בְּזֶה הַסְּתִימָה הַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁשִׁים וְאַחַת  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשּׁוֹפְטִים.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 4:18

וַיְהִי בַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁשִׁים וּשְׁתַּיִם לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשּׁוֹפְטִים לֹא יָכוֹל מוֹרוֹנִיָּהָ לְהוֹסִיף  
עוֹד כְּבוֹשִׁים מִיַּד הַלְּמָנִיטִים.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 4:19

לְכֵן הֵם נָטְשׁוּ אֶת כּוֹנֹתֵיהֶם לְהַשְׁיֵג  
אֶת שְׂאֲרֵית אֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם, כִּי הֲלִמְנִיטִים  
הָיוּ רַבִּים וְהִנְפִיטִים לֹא יָכְלוּ לְגַבֵּר  
עֲלֵיהֶם; מוֹרוֹנִיחָה הֶעֱסִיק אֶת צְבָאוֹ  
בְּשִׁמְרָה עַל מַה שְׁלָקַח.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

Helaman 4:20

וַיְהִי הִנְפִיטִים פָּחַדוּ מְאֹד מִפְּנֵי  
הַמְּסַפֵּר הָרַב שֶׁל הֲלִמְנִיטִים, שֶׁמָּא  
יִנְצָחוּ וַיִּדְכְּאוּ, יִהָרְגוּ וַיִּשְׁמְדוּ.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Helaman 4:21

הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִזְכֹּר בְּנְבוֹאוֹתָיו שֶׁל  
אַלְמָה וּבְדַבְרֵי מוֹסִיָּה; הֵבִינּוּ שְׁנֵהֲגוּ  
כַּעֲם קָשָׁה עֶרְף וּזְלִזְלוּ בְּמִצְוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 4:22

שִׁשְׁנוּ אֶת חֻקֵי שֶׁל מוֹסִיָּה, וְרָמְשׁוּ  
אוֹתָם בְּרַגְלֵי־ם -- אוֹ הַחֻקִּים שִׁיְהוּה  
צָוָה אוֹתוֹ לְחֻקָּקָם; וְהֵם רָאוּ שֶׁחֻקֵּיהֶם  
נֶעֱשׂוּ מִשְׁחָתִים וְהֵם הִפְכוּ לְעַם  
מְרָשָׁע, כֹּל־מִנִּיטִים עֲצָמָם.

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

Helaman 4:23

וּבְגִלְלַת מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שֶׁלָּהֶם הִתְחִילָה  
הַכִּנְסִיָּה לְהִתְנַוֵּן; וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְאַבֵּד  
אֶת אֲמוֹנַתָם בְּרוּחַ הַנְּבוּאָה וּבְרוּחַ  
הַהִתְגַּלוֹת; וְעַתָּה הֵם עֹמְדֵי בְּפָנַי  
מִשְׁפִּי הָאֵל.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

Helaman 4:24

וְהֵם רָאוּ שֶׁנֶּעֱשׂוּ חֻלְשִׁים כְּאַחֵיהֶם  
הַלְּמִנִּיטִים, וְרוּחַ יְהוָה חָדְלָה לְשָׁמֵר  
עֲלֵיהֶם, אַף הִסְתַּלְּקָה מֵהֶם, כִּי רוּחַ  
יְהוָה אֵינָה שׁוֹרָה בְּמִקְדָּשִׁים טְמֵאִים.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 4:25

עַל כֵּן חָדַל יְהוָה לְשָׁמֵר עֲלֵיהֶם בְּכַחוֹ  
הַמִּפְלָא שְׂאִין דּוֹמָה לוֹ, כִּי הֵם גָּלְשׁוּ  
לְמִצָּב שֶׁל חֹסֶר אֲמוּנָה וְרָשָׁעוֹת  
מְרֻשָׁעִת; וְהֵם רָאוּ שֶׁמְסַפֵּר הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
עוֹלָה בְּהֶרְבֵּה עַל מְסַפָּרָם, וְאֵם לֹא  
יֵאָחֲזוּ בִיהוָה אֲלֵם הֵם אֲבוּדִים לְלֹא  
תִקְנָה.

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God, they must unavoidably perish.

Helaman 4:26

הֵם רָאוּ שֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים מְשִׁתּוֹיִם לְכַחֲם,  
אֲפֹלוּ אִישׁ מוֹל אִישׁ. וְהֵם שָׁקְעוּ  
בְּעִבְרוֹת רַבּוֹת וְנַעֲשׂוּ חֲלָשִׁים בְּגִלְל  
עִבְרוֹתֵיהֶם בְּמִשָּׁךְ שָׁנִים אַחְדוֹת  
בְּלִבָּד.

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:1

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שְׁנַת מָסַר נְפִי אֶת כִּסֵּי  
הַמִּשְׁפָּט לְאָדָם בְּשֵׁם סִיזוֹרָאָם.  
And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

Helaman 5:2

חֻקֵיהֶם וּמִמְשֻׁלוֹתֵיהֶם נִקְבְּעוּ בְּקוֹלוֹת  
הָעָם וּמִסְפָּרָם שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי שְׂבָחָרוּ בָרַע  
הָיָה רַב מִמִּסְפָּרָם שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי שְׂבָחָרוּ  
בְּטוֹב, מִשְׁמָע שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ בְּדֶרֶךְ לְהָרֵם,  
כִּי חֻקֵיהֶם נִעְשׂוּ מִשְׁחָתִים.  
For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Helaman 5:3

וּבְזָה לֹא סָגִי; יֵם הָיוּ עִם קְשֵׁה עֲרָף,  
לֹא שֶׁלְטוֹ בָּהֶם -- רַק לְקִרְאָת אֲבִדוֹן.  
Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

Helaman 5:4

וַיְהִי נְפִי נֹלָאָה מְאֹד מִרְבוּי רְשָׁעוֹתָם,  
וְהוּא וְתָר עַל כִּסֵּי הַמִּשְׁפָּט, לָקַח עַל  
עַצְמוֹ לְהַטִּיף לְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים כָּל שְׂאֲרֵית  
יְמֵי חַיָּיו, וְכַמוֹהוּ עָשָׂה גַם אַחִיו לְחִי.  
And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:5

כִּי הֵם זָכְרוּ אֶת אֲשֶׁר אָמַר לָהֶם  
אֲבִיהֶם הֶלְאֵמָאן. וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁאָמַר:

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Helaman 5:6

רְאוּ נָא, בְּנֵי, רוּצָה אֲנִי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ  
לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים וְשֶׁתִּסְבְּרוּ  
לְבָרִיּוֹת. נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל  
אֲבוֹת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ שֶׁבָּאוּ מֵאֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם. עָשִׂיתִי זֹאת, כִּדֵי שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ  
אוֹתָם מִדֵי הַזְכִּירְכֶם אֶת שְׁמוֹתֵיכֶם;  
וְאִם תִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם, תִּזְכְּרוּ גַם  
אֶת מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם; אִם תִּזְכְּרוּ אֶת מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם  
הֲרִי תִדְעוּ אֶת הַכָּתוּב: שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ  
טוֹבִים.

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Helaman 5:7

לְכֵן, בְּנֵי, רוּצָה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתַּעֲשׂוּ אֶת  
הַטוֹב, כִּדֵי שֶׁעֲלֵיכֶם יֵאָמַר וְיִכָּתֵב מֵה  
שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר וְנִכְתָּב עֲלֵיהֶם.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:8

וְעַתָּה, בְּנֵי, אֲבִקֶשׁ מִכֶּם עוֹד דְּבָר:  
שֶׁלֹּא תַעֲשׂוּ דְבָרִים כְּדִי לְהַתְפַּאֵר  
בָּהֶם, אֲלֵה תִצְבְּרוּ אוֹצָר בַּשָּׁמַיִם,  
לְנֶצַח, שֶׁלֹּא יִדָּהָה; שֶׁיְהִיֶּה לָכֶם דְּבָר  
יָקָר הַנִּקְרָא חַיֵּי נֶצַח; כְּשֵׁם שֶׁיֵּשׁ לָנוּ  
יְסוֹד לְחֵשֶׁב שֶׁמִּתְנָה יִקָּרֶה זֶה נִתְּנָה  
לְאֲבוֹתֵינוּ.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

Helaman 5:9

תִּזְכְּרוּ נָה, בְּנֵי, אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהִמְלִיךְ  
בְּנֵימִין אָמַר לְעַמּוֹ; תִּזְכְּרוּ נָה שֶׁהָאָדָם  
יָכוֹל לְהִנָּצֵל רַק בְּדֶרֶךְ אַחַת: עַל יְדֵי  
דָם הַכֹּפֶרֶה שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר  
בּוֹא יְבוֹא לְגַאֵל אֶת הָעוֹלָם.

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come, yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:10

תִּזְכְּרוּ גַם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲמוּלֵק  
אָמַר לְזִיזְרוֹם בְּעִיר עַמּוֹנִיָּהָ; כִּי  
הוּא אָמַר לוֹ: יְהוָה יָבוֹא לְבַטֵּחַ אֶת  
עַמּוֹ; אֲלֵא שְׁלֵא יָבוֹא לְגַאֲלֵם כְּשֵׁהֶם  
חֹטְאִים, אֲלֵא יְגַאֲלֵם מִחַטָּאֵיהֶם  
הַקּוֹדְמִים.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

Helaman 5:11

כַּח נָתַן לוֹ מֵאֵת הָאָב לְגַאֲלֵם אוֹתָם  
מִחַטָּאֵיהֶם מִפְּנֵי חַרְטָתָם; אֶת מַלְאָכָיו  
שָׁלַח כְּדֵי לְהַסְבִּיר אֶת תְּנָאֵי הַחֲרָטָה,  
אֲשֶׁר תִּתֵּן לְגִוְאֵל כַּח לְהַצִּיל אֶת  
נַפְשֹׁתֵיהֶם.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 5:12

וְעַתָּה, תִּזְכְּרוּ נָא בְנֵי, כִּי הַסֵּלַע  
שֶׁעָלָיו אַתֶּם צְרִיכִים לְבְנוֹת, הוּא  
גּוֹאֲלָנוּ, הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, אֲזִי יִשְׁלַח  
נָא הַשָּׁטָן אֶת רוּחַ הַזִּלְעָפוֹת שְׁלוֹ וְאֶת  
חֲצָיו. כְּשֵׁיכוּ בְכֶם הַבָּרָד וְרוּחַ הַסֶּעֱרָה  
שְׁלוֹ— לֹא יוּכְלוּ לָכֶם, לֹא יוּכְלוּ  
לְגָרֵר אֶתְכֶם לְתֵהוֹם הַסֶּבֶל הַנִּצְחִי, כִּי  
בְּנִיתֶם עַל סֵלַע, עַל יְסוּד בְּטוֹחַ, וּמִי  
שֶׁבֹנֶה עָלָיו, לֹא יִפֹּל.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

Helaman 5:13

וַיְהִי אֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהֲלֵאמָאן לָמַד אֶת  
בְּנָיו; וְכֵן דְּבָרִים רַבִּים שֶׁלֹּא נִרְשְׁמוּ,  
אַבֵּל גַּם הַרְבֵּה שֶׁנִּכְתָּב.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

Helaman 5:14

וְהֵם זָכְרוּ אֶת דְּבָרָיו, הִלְכוּ וְשִׁמְרוּ  
מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים וְלָמְדוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
בֵּין כָּל הָעָם, הֵם הִתְחִילוּ בְּעִיר  
שׁוֹפְעִים.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all, beginning at the city Bountiful;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:15

וּמִשָּׁם הִלְכוּ לְעִיר גִּיד וּמִהָעִיר גִּיד  
לְעִיר מוּלֹק.  
And from thenceforth to the city of  
Gid; and from the city of Gid to the  
city of Mulek;

Helaman 5:16

כִּי הִלְכוּ מֵעִיר אַחַת לַשְּׁנִיָּה עַד שְׁעָבְרוּ  
אֶת כָּל עַמֵּי נְפִי, שָׁגְרוּ בְּאֶזְרוֹ  
הַדְּרוֹמִי; מִשָּׁם פָּנוּ לְאֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה,  
אֶל בֵּין הַלְּמָנִיטִים.  
And even from one city to another,  
until they had gone forth among all  
the people of Nephi who were in  
the land southward; and from  
thence into the land of Zarahemla,  
among the Lamanites.

Helaman 5:17

וַיְהִי הַטְּפוּתֵיהֶם הָיוּ בְּעֵלּוֹת מְרִץ רַב  
וַיְהִי־סוּ פוֹרְשֵׁים רַבִּים שְׁעָבְרוּ  
מִהַמְּחֻנָּה הַנְּפִיטִי, כִּי שֶׁהִתְוֹדוּ עַל  
חַטָּאֵיהֶם וּבָאוּ לְהִטָּבֵל בַּחֲרָטָה וּמִיַּד  
חָזְרוּ אֶל הַנְּפִיטִים, לְתַקֵּן אֶת הָעוֹלָם  
שְׁעָשׂוּ.  
And it came to pass that they did  
preach with great power, insomuch  
that they did confound many of  
those dissenters who had gone over  
from the Nephites, insomuch that  
they came forth and did confess  
their sins and were baptized unto  
repentance, and immediately  
returned to the Nephites to  
endeavor to repair unto them the  
wrongs which they had done.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:18

וַיְהִי נְפִי לְחֵי הַטִּיפוּ לַלְמַנִּיטִים בְּמֶרְץ  
רַב וּבְסִמְכוֹת; כִּי הָעֲנָקוּ לָהֶם מֶרְץ  
וּסְמְכוֹת כַּךְ שִׁידְעוּ לְדַבֵּר וְגַם מֵה  
שִׁיגִידוּ--

And it came to pass that Nephi and  
Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites  
with such great power and  
authority, for they had power and  
authority, given unto them that they  
might speak, and they also had what  
they should speak given unto them  
--

Helaman 5:19

לְכֵן הִלְמַנִּיטִים הַשְׁתָּאוּ מִדְּבָרֵיהֶם  
וְהִשְׁתַּכְּנְעוּ, כֹּךְ שֶׁבְּאֶרֶץ זָרָה־מְלָה  
וּסְבִיבוֹתֶיהָ נִמְצְאוּ שְׁמוֹנֵת אֲלָפִים  
לְמַנִּיטִים שֶׁהִתְחַרְטוּ וְנִטְבְּלוּ לְאַחַר  
שֶׁהִשְׁתַּכְּנְעוּ מִרְשָׁעוֹת הַמְּסֹרֹת אֲשֶׁר  
לְאַבוֹתֵיהֶם.

Therefore they did speak unto the  
great astonishment of the  
Lamanites, to the convincing them,  
insomuch that there were eight  
thousand of the Lamanites who  
were in the land of Zarahemla and  
round about baptized unto  
repentance, and were convinced of  
the wickedness of the traditions of  
their fathers.

Helaman 5:20

וַיְהִי מִשָּׁם עָבְרוּ נְפִי לְחֵי לְאֶרֶץ נְפִי.  
And it came to pass that Nephi and  
Lehi did proceed from thence to go  
to the land of Nephi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:21

וַיְהִי יָהֵם נִתְּפְּשׁוּ עַל יְדֵי צָבָא לְמַנִּיטֵי  
וְהִשְׁלְכוּ לְכֹלָא; אוֹתוֹ כֹּלָא שְׁאַלְיוֹ  
הִשְׁלְכוּ בְּשַׁעֲתָם עֲמוֹן וְאַחִיו בְּיַדִּי  
מִשְׂרָתִיו שֶׁל לִימְהִי.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

Helaman 5:22

שֶׁם הִחֲזְקוּ יָמִים רַבִּים לֹא אָכְלוּ,  
וְאַחֵר—כֵּן אֲנָשִׁים בָּאוּ לְכֹלָא לְקַחְתָּם  
וְלְהַרְגָם.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

Helaman 5:23

וַיְהִי נְפִי וְלְחִי הָיוּ כְּאֵלוֹ מְקַפִּים אֵשׁ,  
וְלֹא הֵעִזּוּ לָשִׁים עֲלֵיהֶם יָד, שְׁמָא  
יִשְׂרָפוּ. בְּכֹל זֹאת, נְפִי וְלְחִי לֹא נִכוּוּ;  
וְהֵם עֲמָדוֹ בְּאֶמְצַע הָאֵשׁ וְלֹא נִכוּוּ.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

Helaman 5:24

מִשְׂרָאוֹ שֶׁהֵם מְקַפִּים עֲמוּד אֵשׁ, וְאִינָם  
נִכוּוִים הִתְחַזְּקוּ לְבָם אֶמֶץ.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:25

כִּי הֵם רָאוּ שֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים אֵינָם מְעִזִים  
עֲשִׂים עֲלֵיהֶם יָד, וְאֵף לֹא לְהִתְקָרֵב  
אֲלֵיהֶם, אֲלֵא עֲמְדוּ בַּמָּקוֹם כְּמִכִּי  
הַשְׁתוּמְמוֹת.

For they saw that the Lamanites  
durst not lay their hands upon them;  
neither durst they come near unto  
them, but stood as if they were  
struck dumb with amazement.

Helaman 5:26

וַיְהִי נְפִי וְלְחִי הִתְחִילוּ לְדַבֵּר אֲלֵיהֶם  
וַאֲמָרוּ: אַל נָא תִפְחָדוּ, הֲאֵל הוּא  
שֶׁהִרְאָה לָכֶם נֶס זֶה הַנֶּכֶם רוֹאִים  
שֶׁאֵינְכֶם מְסַגְּלִים לְשִׁים עָלֵינוּ יָד  
וְלְהִרְגָנוּ.

And it came to pass that Nephi and  
Lehi did stand forth and began to  
speak unto them, saying: Fear not,  
for behold, it is God that has shown  
unto you this marvelous thing, in  
the which is shown unto you that ye  
cannot lay your hands on us to slay  
us.

Helaman 5:27

כִּשְׁאָמְרוּ דְבָרִים אֵלֶּה רָעְדָה הָאָרֶץ  
מְאֹד, וְהַדְּעִזְעוּ חוֹמוֹת הַכְּלָא, כְּאִלוּ  
הֵם מִתְמוֹטְטִים אֲבָל הֵם לֹא נָפְלוּ.  
הַכְּלוֹאִים בְּבֵית הַסֵּהָר הָיוּ לְמַנִּיטִים  
וְנְפִיטִים פּוֹרְשִׁים.

And behold, when they had said  
these words, the earth shook  
exceedingly, and the walls of the  
prison did shake as if they were  
about to tumble to the earth; but  
behold, they did not fall. And  
behold, they that were in the prison  
were Lamanites and Nephites who  
were dissenters.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:28

וְהָיָה עָנָן כִּהְיָה טֹלֵל אוֹתָם, וּפָחַד נוֹרָא  
תִּקְרַף אוֹתָם. And it came to pass that they were  
overshadowed with a cloud of  
darkness, and an awful solemn fear  
came upon them.

Helaman 5:29

וַיְהִי נִשְׁמַע קוֹל כְּאִלוֹ מֵעַל לְעָנָן  
הַשָּׁחַר, וַיֹּאמֶר הַתְּחַרְטוּ, הַתְּחַרְטוּ אֲלֵי  
נְה תִבְקְשׁוּ עוֹד לְחַסֵּל אֶת עַבְדֵי,  
שְׂאוֹתָם שְׁלַחְתִּי לְהַבִּיא לָכֶם בְּשׂוֹרָה  
טוֹבָה. And it came to pass that there came  
a voice as if it were above the cloud  
of darkness, saying: Repent ye,  
repent ye, and seek no more to  
destroy my servants whom I have  
sent unto you to declare good  
tidings.

Helaman 5:30

וַיְהִי שָׁמְעוּ אֶת הַקּוֹל הַזֶּה, וְהוּא לֹא  
הָיָה קוֹל רַעַם אוֹ רַעַשׁ, אֲלֵא קוֹל  
דְּמָמָה דַּקָּה, כְּעֵינִן לַחֵשׁ שְׁחָדָר  
לְמַעַמְקֵי הַנְּפֹשׁ -- And it came to pass when they  
heard this voice, and beheld that it  
was not a voice of thunder, neither  
was it a voice of a great tumultuous  
noise, but behold, it was a still  
voice of perfect mildness, as if it  
had been a whisper, and it did  
pierce even to the very soul --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:31

וְהַקּוֹל הָיָה רָךְ, אֲבָל הָאֲדָמָה הִזְדַּעְזְעָה  
בְּחִזְזָקָה, וְקִירוֹת הַכְּלָא רָעְדוּ שׁוֹב,  
וְהִנֵּה כָּאֱלוֹ רָצוּ לְפָל אֶרֶץ וְהָעֲנָן  
הַחֲשׁוּךְ שֶׁאָפַף אוֹתָם לֹא הִתְפִּיזר --

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse --

Helaman 5:32

וְהִנֵּה, הַקּוֹל נִשְׁמַע שׁוֹב, וְאָמַר:  
הִתְחַרְטוּ, הִתְחַרְטוּ, כִּי מַלְכוּת  
הַשָּׁמַיִם מִמְּשֻׁשֶׁת וּבָאָה; אַל נֹא  
תִּבְקְשׁוּ עוֹד לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת עַבְדֵי.  
הָאָרֶץ שׁוֹב הִזְדַּעְזְעָה וְהַקִּירוֹת רָעְדוּ.

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

Helaman 5:33

וְהַקּוֹל נִשְׁמַע בְּשְׁלִישִׁית וְאָמַר לָהֶם  
דְּבָרִים מְפֹלְאִים, שֶׁאָדָם לֹא יִכּוֹל  
לִזְמַר; שׁוֹב הִזְדַּעְזְעָה וְהָאָרֶץ כָּאֱלוֹ  
בְּקִשָּׁה לְהִתְבַּקַּע.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:34

וַיְהִי הַלְמַנִּיטִים לֹא יִכְלוּ לְבָרוּחַ בְּגִלְלִי  
עֲנַן הָעֲלֻטָּה שְׂאֲפָף אוֹתָם וְהֵם גַּם הָיוּ  
קְפוּיָאִם מִרַב פַּחַד.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

Helaman 5:35

בֵּינֵיהֶם נִמְצָה אֶחָד שְׁנוּלֵד כְּנִפְיט,  
שֶׁפַעַם הָיָה מִשְׁתֵּיף לְכִנְסֵי־הָאֵל  
וּפְרָשׁ מִמֶּנָּה.

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

Helaman 5:36

וַיְהִי הוּא הִסְתּוּבֵב וְדָרַךְ הָעֲנַן הַחֲשׁוּף  
רָאָה אֶת פְּנֵיהֶם שֶׁל נְפִי וְלְחִי; וְהֵם  
זָרְחוּ כְּפְנֵי מַלְאָכִים. הוּא רָאָה שֶׁהֵם  
מְרִימִים אֶת עֵינֵיהֶם שָׁמַיִם; כְּאֵלוֹ  
מִדְּבָרִים לְמִי שֶׁרָק הֵם רוֹאִים אוֹתוֹ.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 5:37

וַיְהִי אִישׁ זֶה קָרָא לְהַמּוֹן לְהִסְתּוֹבֵב  
וְלִהְסִתְּכֵל. נָתַן לָהֶם הַכַּח לְהִסְתּוֹבֵב  
וְלִהְסִתְּכֵל; וְהֵם רָאוּ אֶת פְּנֵיהֶם שֶׁל  
נְפִי וְלֶחִי.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

Helaman 5:38

וְהֵם הִקְהֵל פָּנָה אֶל הָאִישׁ וְשָׁאַל: מַה  
פְּרוֹשׁ הַדְּבָר אֲלֵהָ? עִם מִי הֵם  
מְדַבְּרִים?

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Helaman 5:39

שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הָאִישׁ הָיָה עֲמִינָדָב וְהוּא  
אָמַר לָהֶם: הֵם מְשׁוֹחַחִים עִם מַלְאֲכֵי  
הָאֵל.

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

Helaman 5:40

וַיְהִי הֲלַמְנִיטִים שָׁאַלוּ אוֹתוֹ: מַה  
עֲלִינוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת, כִּדִּי שְׁעָנָן הַחֹשֶׁךְ יוֹסֵר  
מֵעַלֵינוּ?

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:41

עֲמִינָדָב יִשָּׁיב לָהֶם: עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִתְחַרֵּט  
וְלִזְעַק אֶל הַקּוֹל, שִׁישׁ לָכֶם בְּמִשְׁיַח,  
כְּפִי שְׁלֹמֹדוֹ אֶתְכֶם אֵלְמָה וְאַמוּלֵק  
וְזִיזְרוֹם וְאִם תַּעֲשׂוּ זֹאת יוֹסֵר מֵעַלְיֶיכֶם  
הָעֲנָן הַחֹשֶׁךְ הַמַּעִיב עֲלֵיכֶם.

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

Helaman 5:42

וַיְהִי כִּלְמֵ הִתְחִילוּ לְזַעַק אֶל קוֹלוֹ שֶׁל  
מִי שֶׁזָּעַזַע אֶת הָאָרֶץ; יֵם זַעֲקוֹ  
עַד שֶׁשָּׁעַן הָעֲלֻטָּה הִתְפָּזַר.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

Helaman 5:43

וְכִשְׁהֵם הִסְתַּכְּלוּ סָבִיב, רָאוּ שֶׁשָּׁעַן  
הָעֲלֻטָּה שׁוֹב לֹא יַעִיב עֲלֵיהֶם וְהִנֵּה,  
כֹּל אֶחָד הָיָה מְקַף עֲמוּד אֵשׁ.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:44

נְפִי וְלֵחִי נִמְצְאוּ בְּאִמְצָע; וְהֵם עָמְדוּ  
כְּאֵלוֹ נִמְצְאוּ אִשׁ לְהִבּוֹת, אֲבָל הִיא לֹא  
עָשְׂתָה לָהֶם שׁוּם רַע רַע וְגַם חוּמוֹת  
הַכְּלָא לֹא נִדְלְקוּ; וְהֵם הָיוּ מְלֵאֵי  
שִׂמְחָה שְׁלֵא תִתְאַר וּתְהִלָּה.

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

Helaman 5:45

וְהִנֵּה, רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים יָרְדָה  
מִהַשְׁמַיִם, וְנִכְנְסָה בְּלִבָּם, וְהֵם הָיוּ  
כְּאֵלוֹ אִשׁ וְהֵם יָכְלוּ לְדַבֵּר דְּבָרִים  
מְפִלְאִים.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

Helaman 5:46

וַיְהִי קוֹל נְעִים בָּא לָהֶם, כְּעֵיז לַחֵשׁ  
וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Helaman 5:47

שְׁלוֹם, שְׁלוֹם עֲלֵיכֶם בְּשַׁל אֱמוּנַתְכֶם  
בְּאֵהוֹב שְׁלִי, הַקֵּים מִבְּרִיאת הָעוֹלָם.

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:48

כְּשֶׁשָׁמְעוּ זֹאת הִרְיִמוּ אֶת עֵינֵיהֶם  
כְּאִלוּ לְהִסְתַּכֵּל מִנֵּיץ בָּא הַקּוֹל וְהִנֵּה,  
הֵם רָאוּ אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתָּחִים וּמְלַאכִים  
יּוֹרְדִים מִהַשָּׁמַיִם וּמְשַׁרְתִּים אוֹתָם.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

Helaman 5:49

הָיוּ כְּשָׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת נַפְשׁ שָׁרְאוּ וּשְׁמְעוּ  
אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ; הֵם צִוּוּ לְצִאת וְלֹא  
לְהִתְפַּלֵּא, אֲף לֹא לְפַקְפֹּק.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

Helaman 5:50

וַיְהִי הֵם יֵצְאוּ וּשְׁרָתוּ לְעַם בְּהִסְבִּירָם  
כָּל מָה שֶׁשָׁמְעוּ וָרָאוּ; רַב הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
הַשְּׁתַּכְנְעוּ בְּשֵׁל הָעֵדוּת הַכְּבִירָה  
שֶׁקָּבְלוּ.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

Helaman 5:51

אֵלֶּה שֶׁהִשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ הִנִּיחוּ אֶת כְּלֵי  
הַמִּלְחָמָה, וְעִזְבוּ אֶת שִׁנְאָתָם וּמִסֵּרַת  
אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 5:52

וַיְהִי לְנַפְיִטִים מְסָרוּ אֶת אַדְמוֹת  
מִוְרֶשְׁתָּם. And it came to pass that they did  
yield up unto the Nephites the lands  
of their possession.

Helaman 6:1

וּבְגִמַּר הַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁשִׁים וְשָׁתַיִם  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים, לְאַחַר שְׁאַרְעוּ כָּל  
הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ, נַעֲשׂוּ רַב הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
עִם יִשְׂרָאֵל וְצַדִּיק, אֶפְלוּ יוֹתֵר מִהַנְּפִיטִים  
כִּי הֵם הָיוּ חֲזָקִים וְאִיתָנִים בְּאַמוֹנָתָם. And it came to pass that when the  
sixty and second year of the reign  
of the judges had ended, all these  
things had happened and the  
Lamanites had become, the more  
part of them, a righteous people,  
insomuch that their righteousness  
did exceed that of the Nephites  
because of their firmness and their  
steadiness in the faith.

Helaman 6:2

כִּי רַבִּים מִבֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים נַעֲשׂוּ  
קְשׁוּחִים וְלֹא נוֹטִים לְחַרְטָה, אַף  
רָשָׁעִים בְּיוֹתֵר, שׁוֹלְלִים אֶת דְּבָרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים וְאֶת כָּל הַהֲטָפוֹת וְהַנְּבוּאוֹת  
שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ אֲלֵיהֶם. For behold, there were many of the  
Nephites who had become hardened  
and impenitent and grossly wicked,  
insomuch that they did reject the  
word of God and all the preaching  
and prophesying which did come  
among them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 6:3

בְּכֹל זֹאת, לְאֲנָשֵׁי הַכְּנִסְיָה הִיְתָה  
שְׂמֵחָה רַבָּה בְּגִלְלַת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים,  
שֶׁהִצְטַרְפוּ וּכְנִסְיַת הָאֵל שֶׁהוּקְמָה  
אִצְלָם. וְהֵם נִעְשׂוּ חֻבְרִים וְשִׂמְחוּ יַחַד  
שְׂמֵחָה רַבָּה.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

Helaman 6:4

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים רַבִּים יָרְדוּ לְאֶרֶץ  
זָאֲרָה־מְלָה וְהִסְבִּירוּ לְנַפְיטִים כִּי צַד  
הִמִּירוּ אֶת דִּתָּם, אַף הִטִּיפוּ לָהֶם  
לְהִתְחַזֵּק בְּאֱמוּנָה וּלְהִתְחַרֵּט.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Helaman 6:5

רַבִּים הָיוּ מִטִּיפִים בְּמֶרֶץ רַב  
וּבְסִמְכוּת, כִּף שֶׁרַבִּים הִשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת  
עַצְמָם וְנִעְשׂוּ חֻסִּידִים נְכַנְעִים לְאֵל  
וּלְכֹבֵשׁ.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 6:6

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים רַבִּים עָבְרוּ לַחֶבְל  
הַצָּפוֹנִי; וְנָפִי וְלְחִי פָּנּוּ שָׁמָּה לְהַטִּיף  
לָעָם. כִּךְ נִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁשִׁים  
וְשָׁלֹשׁ.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

Helaman 6:7

וַהֲנִה שְׁלוֹם שָׂרָר בְּאֶרֶץ כְּלָהּ,  
וַהֲנָפִיטִים הָלְכוּ לְכָל אֲשֶׁר רָצוּ, בֵּין  
הַנָּפִיטִים אוֹ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, insomuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

Helaman 6:8

וְגַם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הָלְכוּ לְכָל אֲשֶׁר רָצוּ,  
בֵּין הַלְּמַנִּיטִים אוֹ הַנָּפִיטִים; וַהֲיָה  
מִשָּׂא וּמִגָּע חֶפְשִׁי בֵּינֵיהֶם, לְמִכֹּר  
וְלִקְנוֹת וְלִהְרוֹיחַ כֹּכָל אֲשֶׁר רָצוּ.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 6:9

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הַתְּעַשְׂרוֹ מְאֹד, הֵן הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, הֵן הַנְּפִיטִים; הָיָה לָהֶם שְׂפַע שֶׁל זָהָב וְכֶסֶף וּמִתְכֹּת יְקָרוֹת מִכָּל הַמִּינִים, גַּם בְּאִזּוֹר הַדְּרוֹמִי, וְגַם בְּצָפוֹנִי.

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Helaman 6:10

הָאִזּוֹר הַדְּרוֹמִי נִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם לְחִי, וְהַצָּפוֹנִי מוּלֹק עַל שֵׁם בְּנוֹ שֶׁל צְדָקְיָהוּ, כִּי יְהוָה הֵבִיא אֶת מוּלֹק לְאִזּוֹר הַצָּפוֹנִי, וְאֶת לְחִי לְאִזּוֹר הַדְּרוֹמִי.

Now the land south was called Lehi and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

Helaman 6:11

וַהֲנִה בְּשְׁנֵי הָאִזּוֹרִים נִמְצָא זָהָב מִכָּל הַמִּינִים וְגַם כֶּסֶף וּמַחְצָבִים יְקָרִים שׁוֹנִים; נִמְצְאוּ גַם בְּעַלֵּי מְלָאכָה זְרִיזִים שִׂידְעוּ לְעַבְדָּם וּלְרַפָּם, וְכֵן הַתְּעַשְׂרוֹ מְאֹד.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 6:12

הֵם גִּדְּלוּ שֹׁפֵעַ שֶׁל גְּרַעֲיָנִים, הֵן  
בְּצָפוֹן, הֵן בְּדָרוֹם, וְהֵם שִׁגְשָׁגוּ מְאֹד,  
גַּם בְּצָפוֹן, וְגַם בְּדָרוֹם. וְהֵם הִתְרַבּוּ  
וְהִתְחַזְּקוּ וְגִדְּלוּ הַרְבֵּה עֲדָרֵי צֹאן  
וּבָקָר וְגַם מְרִיא.

They did raise grain in abundance,  
both in the north and in the south;  
and they did flourish exceedingly,  
both in the north and in the south.  
And they did multiply and wax  
exceedingly strong in the land. And  
they did raise many flocks and  
herds, yea, many fatlings.

Helaman 6:13

הַנְּשִׂים עָמְלוּ וְטָווּ וַיִּצְרוּ כָּל מִינֵי  
בְּדָיִם מִפְּשֵׁתָה עֲדִינָה וְכָל מִינֵי בְּדָיִם  
לְכִסּוֹת אֶת עֲרוֹתָם. וְכֵן עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה  
הַשְּׁשִׁים וָאַרְבַּע בְּשָׁלוֹם.

Behold their women did toil and  
spin, and did make all manner of  
cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth  
of every kind, to clothe their  
nakedness. And thus the sixty and  
fourth year did pass away in peace.

Helaman 6:14

וְגַם בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁשִׁים וְחָמֵשׁ שָׂרְרוּ  
שִׂמְחָה וְשָׁלוֹם, וְנִשְׁמְעוּ הַטָּפוֹת רַבּוֹת  
וְנִבְּאוֹת עַל הָעֵתִיד לְקָרוֹת. וְכֵן  
הִסְתַּיְמָה גַּם הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁשִׁים וְחָמֵשׁ.

And in the sixty and fifth year they  
did also have great joy and peace,  
yea, much preaching and many  
prophecies concerning that which  
was to come. And thus passed away  
the sixty and fifth year.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 6:15

וּבִשְׁנַת הַשְּׁשִׁים וְיָשׁ לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים נִרְצַח סִיזוֹרָאם בְּיַד־  
אֶלְמוֹנִי בְּשָׁעָה שֶׁיָּשֵׁב עַל כִּסֵּי  
הַמִּשְׁפָּט. וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה נִרְצַח גַּם  
בְּנוֹ שֶׁהָעָם מָנָה אוֹתוֹ בְּמִקְוֹמוֹ. וּבְזֶה  
נִסְתַּיְמָה הַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁשִׁים וְיָשׁ.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

Helaman 6:16

בְּתַחֲלַת הַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁשִׁים וְשֶׁבַע,  
הִתְחִילוּ הָעָם שׁוֹב לְהִיּוֹת מְרֻשָּׁעִים  
מְאֹד.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

Helaman 6:17

כִּי יְהוָה הֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם מֵעֲשָׂרוֹ שֶׁל  
הָעוֹלָם, בְּמִשְׁךְ זְמַן רַב וְהֵם לֹא יָדְעוּ  
מִלְחָמוֹת וּשְׁפִיכוֹת דָּמִים אוֹ רָגִז; לְכֵן  
שָׂאָף לְבָבָם לְעֲשׂוֹר. הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְחַפֵּשׂ  
רוּחִים, כְּדִי לְהִתְנַשֵּׂא זֶה עַל זֶה רָצְחוּ  
בְּסִתָּר שֶׁדָּדוּ וְחָמְסוּ לְמַעַן הָרוֹחַ.

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 6:18

וְעַתָּה, רוֹצְחִים וְשׁוֹדְדִים אֵלֶּה הָיוּ  
כְּנוֹפִיָּה שְׁנוֹסְדָה בְּיַדֵּי קִישְׁקוּמֶן  
וְגַאדִיאַנְטוֹן. בְּכְנוֹפִיתוֹ שֶׁל  
גַּאדִיאַנְטוֹן נִמְצְאוּ אֲפֵלוֹ הַנְּפִיטִים  
רַבִּים, אֲבָל מִרְבִּיתָם הָיוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
מְרֻשְׁעִים. הֵם כֵּן שׁוֹדְדֵי וְרוֹצְחֵי  
שֶׁל גַּאדִיאַנְטוֹן.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

Helaman 6:19

וְהֵם שָׂרְצָחוּ אֶת הַשׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי  
סִיזוֹרָאם וְאֶת בְּנוֹ בְּשִׁבְתָם עַל כִּסֵּי  
הַמִּשְׁפָּט; וְהָרוּחִים לֹא נִתְּפוּשׁוּ.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

Helaman 6:20

וְעַתָּה, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים נוֹכְחוּ שֶׁהָיוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם  
שׁוֹדְדִים וְהֵם הִתְעַצְבוּ מְאֹד עַל כֵּן;  
לְכֵן עָשׂוּ כָּל אֲשֶׁר בִּיכָלְתָם עַל מְנַת  
לְהַשְׁמִידָם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 6:21

אֲבָל הַשָּׂטָן הִסִּיט אֶת לְבָבְךָ שֶׁל  
הַנְּפִיטִים רַבִּים, וְהֵם הִתְאַחְדוּ עִם  
אוֹתָן כְּנוֹפִיּוֹת שׁוֹדְדִים, וְעָשׂוּ אִתָּם  
בְּרִית וְנִשְׁבְּעוּ לָהֶם, שֶׁיִּגְנוּ זֶה עַל זֶה  
בְּכָל הַקְּשִׁיִּים שֶׁיִּתְקַלּוּ בָהֶם, כְּדִי שֶׁלֹּא  
יֵאָנֶה לָהֶם כָּל רַע בְּשֵׁל מַעֲשֵׂי הָרֶצַח,  
הַשׁוֹד וְהַגְּנֵבָה שֶׁלָּהֶם.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

Helaman 6:22

וַיְהִי הַיּוֹם לָהֶם סִמְנִים מְשֻׁלָּהִים, סִמְנֵי  
סֵתֶר וּמְלוֹת סֵתֶר, כְּדִי לְדַעַת מִיֵּהוּ  
הָחֵבֵר וּבֶן בְּרִית, וּמֵה יֵהִי מַעֲשֵׂי  
הָרָשָׁע שְׁלוֹ, כִּי שֶׁלֹּא יִפְגַּע בּוֹ חֵבֵר  
כְּנוֹפִיָּה וּבֶן-בְּרִית.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

Helaman 6:23

כִּי יִכְלוּ לְהַרְשׁוֹת לְעַצְמָם מַעֲשֵׂי רֶצַח,  
שׁוֹד וּגְנֵבּוֹת וְגַם זְנוּת וּשְׂאָר מַעֲשֵׂי  
עוֹל, בְּנִגּוֹד לְחֻקֵּי הַמְּדִינָה וּלְמִצְוֹת  
הָאֵל.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 6:24

כָּל חֵבֶר כְּנוֹפִיָּה אֲשֶׁר גָּלָה לְעוֹלָם אֶת  
מַעֲשֵׂי הָרָשָׁע שְׁלָהֶם, הִיָּה מֵעַמֵּד  
לְדִין, לֹא לְפִי חֻקֵי הַמְּדִינָה, אֲלֵא לְפִי  
חֻקֵי הָרָשָׁע שְׁאוֹתָם חוֹקְקוּ גַאֲדִיאַנְטוֹן  
וְקִישְׁקוּמֵן.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Helaman 6:25

דְּוִקָא עַל שְׁבוּעוֹת וּבְרִיתוֹת חֲשָׁאיוֹת  
אֵלֶּה, אֵלְמָה צְוָה אֶת בְּנוֹ לֹא לְהַכְּנִס  
בָּהֶם, שְׁמָא יִבְיֵאוּ עֲדֵי אֲבָדֵן הָעוֹלָם.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Helaman 6:26

וְגַאֲדִיאַנְטוֹן לֹא קִבֵּל בְּרִיתוֹת  
וּשְׁבוּעוֹת חֲשָׁאיוֹת אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּמְסְרוּ  
לְהֵלְאֵמָאן; אֲלֵא, שֶׁהֵם נוֹלְדוּ בְּלִבּוֹ  
שֶׁל גַאֲדִיאַנְטוֹן וְנָטַע אוֹתָם שָׁם מִי  
שֶׁפָּתָה אֶת אָדָם וְחָוָה לְטַעַם מִהַפְּרִי  
הָאֵסוּר—

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 6:27

כֵּן, אֹתוֹ יִצְוֹר שְׁהֵסִיט אֶת קִיֵּן לְרִצְחֵה  
אֶת אָחִיו הֶבֶל וְשֶׁהָעוֹלָם לֹא יֵדֵל. מֵאֲז  
הֶבֶל תַּחְבּוּלוֹת עִם קִיֵּן וְהַבָּאִים  
אֲחֵרָיו.

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

Helaman 6:28

אֹתוֹ יִצְוֹר אֶף פָּתָה אֶת לֵב הַבְּרִיּוֹת  
לְבָנוֹת מִגְדָּל שִׁיגִיעַ עַד לַשָּׁמַיִם. אֹתוֹ  
יִצְוֹר הוֹלִיד אֶת הָעָם, שֶׁבָּאוּ מִהַמְּגִדָּל  
עַד לְאֶרֶץ זוֹ, וְהִפִּיץ מַעֲשֵׂי חֹשֶׁךְ וְעוֹל  
עַל פְּנֵי הָאֶרֶץ עַד שֶׁגָּרַר אֶת הַתּוֹשְׁבִים  
לְהָרֵם וּלְגִיְהֵנוֹם נְצָחִי.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Helaman 6:29

כֵּן, אֹתוֹ יִצְוֹר גַּם פָּעַל בְּלִבּוֹ שֶׁל  
גַּאֲדִיאַנְטוֹן וּפָתָה אֹתוֹ לְהַמְשִׁיךְ  
בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהַרְצִיחוֹת הַחֲשָׁאִיוֹת;  
כִּי הוּא פָּעַל מִבְּרִיאַת הָאָדָם וְעַד לַיּוֹם  
הַזֶּה.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 6:30

וְהִנֵּה הוּא מְקוֹר הַחַטָּא; הוּא מִמְּשִׁיךְ  
בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הַחֹשֶׁךְ וּבְרָצִיחוֹת בַּסֵּתֶר. הוּא  
זוֹמֵם אֶת תַּחְבּוּלוֹתֵיהֶם, שְׂבוּעוֹתֵיהֶם  
וּבְרִיתוֹתֵיהֶם, אֶת תְּכַנְיֹתֵיהֶם  
הַמְרַשְׁעוֹת מְדוֹר לְדוֹר כְּכֹל שֶׁיִּכּוֹל  
לְהַשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל לְבָבָם שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

Helaman 6:31

וְעַתָּה, שְׁלִיטָה רַבָּה קָנָה לוֹ בְּלְבוֹת  
הַנְּפִיטִים; כִּי יֵהֶם נַעֲשׂוּ מְרַשְׁעִים  
בְּיוֹתֵר. רַבָּם עָזְבוּ אֶת דְּרָכֵי הַיֶּשֶׁר  
וְאֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים רָמְשׁוּ בְּרַגְלֵיהֶם;  
וְיֵהֶם הִלְכוּ בְּדַרְכֵיהֶם, וְיֵהֶם עָשׂוּ לָהֶם  
פְּסָלִים מִזָּהָב וּכְסֶף.

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

Helaman 6:32

וַיְהִי כָּל מַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל אֲלֵה נוֹלְדוֹ אֶצְלָם  
תּוֹךְ שָׁנִים מְעַטּוֹת, כִּי רַבָּם הוֹפִיעוּ  
אֶצְלָם בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁשִׁים וְשִׁבְעֵ לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 6:33

מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל הַתְּרַבּוּ בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁשִׁים  
וּשְׁמוֹנֶה לְצַעֲרָם הָרַב וּלְקִינוּתֵיהֶם שֶׁל  
הַצְּדִיקִים.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

Helaman 6:34

וְכִן אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים הִתְחִילוּ  
לְהִתְנוּן בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה; גָּדְלוּ אֲצֵלָם  
מַעֲשֵׂי רָשָׁע וְזוּעָה, בּוֹ בְּזִמְן שֶׁאֲצֵל  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים גָּדְלָה יוֹתֵר וְיוֹתֵר יְדִיעַת  
אֱלֹהִים; הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְשָׁמֵר אֶת חֻקֵּי  
וּמִצְוֹתָיו וּלְהִתְהַלֵּךְ לְפָנָיו בְּאֵמֶת  
וּבִישָׁר.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

Helaman 6:35

וְכִן הֵנֵנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁרוּחַ יְהוָה הִתְחִילָה  
לְהִתְרַחֵק מִהַנְּפִיטִים בְּשַׁל רָשָׁעוֹתָם  
וְקִשּׁוֹת לְבָבָם.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 6:36

וְכַךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים, יְהוָה הִתְחִיל לְשַׁפֵּךְ  
אֶת רוּחוֹ עַל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, בְּגִלְל  
פְּתִיחוֹתָם וְנִכּוֹנוֹתָם לְהֶאֱמִין בְּדְבָרוֹ.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

Helaman 6:37

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵי כְּנוּפֵי־  
הַשּׁוֹדְדִים שֶׁל גַּאדִּיאַנְטוֹן; וְהִפִּיצוּ בֵּין  
הַמְּרָשָׁעִים בְּיוֹתֵר אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים,  
עַד שֶׁכְּנוּפֵי־הַשּׁוֹדְדִים נֶעְלְמָה כָּלִיל  
מִבֵּין הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

Helaman 6:38

אֲבָל מֵאִדָּךְ, אֵצֶל הַנְּפִיטִים הַכְּנוּפִיָּה  
גָּדְלָה וּמָצְאָה תּוֹמְכִים, הֵחֵל  
בְּמְרָשָׁעִים בְּיוֹתֵר, שֶׁהִתְפָּשְׁטוּ בְּכָל  
אֶרֶץ הַנְּפִיטִים וּפְתוּ אֶת רֹב הַיִּשְׁרִים,  
עַד שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ לְהֶאֱמִין בְּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם,  
לְקַחוּ חֵלֶק בְּשִׁלְלָם וְהִצְטָרְפוּ לְמַעֲשֵׂי  
הַרְצַח הַסּוֹדִיִּים וְלִקְשָׁרִים.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 6:39

כִּן נִפְל בְּיָדָם הַמְּשָׁל וְהֵם רָמְשׁוּ  
בְּרַגְלֵיָם, הִכּוּ וְקָרְעוּ, הִפְנוּ עַרְף  
לְעַנְיִים, וְלָעֲנוּיִם שָׁעֲבָדוּ אֶת הָאֵל  
בְּצַנְעָה.

And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God

Helaman 6:40

וְכִן אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁמִּצַּבְּם הָיָה נוֹרָא  
וְרַחֲפָה עֲלֵיהֶם סִכְנָה שֶׁל אֲבָדָן נִצְחִי.

And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

Helaman 6:41

בְּכִן הִסְתִּימָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁשִׁים וְשִׁמוֹנָה  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נִפִּי.

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 7:1

בִּשְׁנֵה הַשְּׁשִׁים וְתֵשַׁע לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַם הַנְּפִיטִים, חָזַר נְפִי  
בֶּן הֶלְאֵמָאן, מֵאֶרֶץ הַצָּפוֹן לְאֶרֶץ  
זָרָה־מְלָה.

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

Helaman 7:2

כִּי שָׁם הָיָה מְטִיף אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
לְבָרִיּוֹת וְאֵף נִבֵּא לָהֶם נְבִאוֹת רַבּוֹת;

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

Helaman 7:3

וְהֵם דָּחוּ אֶת כָּל דְּבָרָיו, כִּךְ שֶׁלֹּא יָכוֹל  
לְהִשָּׂאֵר שָׁם, וְחָזַר לְאֶרֶץ מוֹלְדוֹתוֹ.

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

Helaman 7:4

הוּא רָאָה שֶׁהַבְּרִיּוֹת נוֹרְאִים  
בְּרִשְׁעוֹתָם וְשׁוֹדְדִים מְכַנּוּפִית  
גַּאֲדִיאֲנִטוֹן לְכֵס הַמְּשָׁפֵט לְקַחוּ לְיָדָם  
שְׁלִיטָה וּמָרוֹת עַל הָאֶרֶץ, וּמִזְנִיחִים  
אֶת מְצוֹת אֱלֹהִים וְכָל לְאִינָם צוֹדְקִים  
לְפָנָיו. אִינָם עוֹשִׂים צְדָק לְבְנֵי אָדָם;

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats -- having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 7:5

דְּנִים לְכַף חוֹבָה אֶת הַיְשָׁרִים בְּגִלְלֵי  
יְשָׁרִים, בְּעוֹד שְׁהָרְעִים אֵינָם נֶעְנָשִׁים  
בְּזָכוֹת כַּסְפָּם. הֵם דְּבָקוּ בַּמְשָׁרוֹת  
וּבְרָאשׁוֹת הַמְּשָׁלָה, כְּדֵי לְשִׁלֹּט  
וּלְעֲשׂוֹת כַּטּוֹב בְּעֵינֵיהֶם, כְּדֵי  
לְהִתְעַשֵּׂר וְאֵף לְזָכוֹת בְּתִהְלֹת הָעוֹלָם,  
וְיֹתֵר מִכֵּן, שְׂיֹכְלוּ לְנַאֲף, לְגַנֹּב  
וּלְרַצֵּחַ, כְּכֹל שִׁירְצוּ--

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills --

Helaman 7:6

רָעָה גְדוֹלָה זֹו בָּאָה עַל הַנְּפִיטִים תוֹךְ  
שָׁנִים מְעַטּוֹת; וְכִשְׁנָפִי רָאָה זֹאת  
נֶעֱשָׂה לְבוֹ כְּבֵר עָלָיו; בְּצַעְרוֹ הָרַב  
קָרָא:

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 7:7

הֶלְוֹאִי וְהֵייתִי חַי בְּאוֹתָם הַיָּמִים,  
כְּשֶׁאָבִי נָפִי יֵצֵא מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,  
וַיְכַלְתִּי לְשִׂמְחָה אִתּוֹ יַחַד בְּאֶרֶץ  
הַיְעוּדָה. אִזְּ קָל הָיָה לְשִׁכְנֵעַ אֶת עַמּוֹ  
שֶׁיִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים וְקִשָּׁה  
הָיָה לְפִתּוֹתָם; מִיַּד הִקְשִׁיבוּ לְדַבְרֵי  
יְהוָה --

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord --

Helaman 7:8

אֵילֹו חַיִּיתִי אִזְּ, הֵיִתָּה נִפְשִׁי שִׂמְחָה  
בִּישְׁרָם שֶׁל אַחֵי.

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

Helaman 7:9

אָבֵל אֲנִי חַי בְּיָמַי אֵלֶּה, וְנִפְשִׁי מְלֵאָה  
צֶעַר בְּשַׁל רְשָׁעוֹת אַחֵי.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 7:10

וְהִנֵּה, זֶה הָיָה בְּשַׁעַה שְׁעָמַד עַל מִגְדָּל  
בְּגֵן נְפִי, קְרוֹב לְדֶרֶךְ הָרְאִישִׁית לְשׁוּק  
הַגָּדוֹל בְּעִיר זָרָה־מְלָה; לְכֵן נְפִי  
הִתְכַּוְּפָה (בְּעָמְדוֹ) עַל הַמִּגְדָּל שֶׁבְּגֵנוֹ,  
קְרוֹב לְשַׁעַר הַגְּנָה לְדֶרֶךְ הָרְאִישִׁית.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

Helaman 7:11

וַיְהִי אֲנָשִׁים עֹבְרֵי בַדֶּרֶךְ וַרְאוּ אֶת נְפִי  
שׁוֹפֵךְ אֶת לְבוֹ לְפָנָי הָאֵל, בְּעָמְדוֹ  
בְּרֹאשׁ הַמִּגְדָּל; וְהֵם סִפְרוּ לַבְּרִית מַה  
שָׂרְאוּ וְהַמוֹנִים הִתְקַהְלוּ כִּי־לִדְעַת  
לָמָּה הוּא מִתְאַבֵּל כָּל כָּךְ עַל רְשָׁעוֹת  
הָעָם.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

Helaman 7:12

וַעֲתָה, נְפִי קָם וַרְאָה אֶת הַקָּהָל הָרַב  
שֶׁהִתְאַסְּףָה.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 7:13

וַיְהִי הוּא פָתַח אֶת פִּיּוֹ וּפָנָה לָהֶם:  
לָמָּה הִתְאַסְפֹּתֶם? כִּדִּי שְׂאֲגִיד לָכֶם  
שֶׁהֵנֶכֶם רְשָׁעִים?

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Helaman 7:14

עָלִיתִי לְמִגְדָּלִי כִּדִּי לְשַׁפֹּךְ אֶת נַפְשִׁי  
לְפָנַי הָאֵל, כִּי לְבִי עָצוּב עַד מְאֹד  
בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹתְכֶם!

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

Helaman 7:15

הִתְאַסְפֹּתֶם לְשִׁמְעַי אֶת הָאֵבֶל וְאֶת  
הַקִּינּוֹת; אַתֶּם מְשִׁתּוֹמְמִים וַיֵּשׁ לָכֶם  
עַל מַה לְהִשְׁתּוֹמֵם. צְרִיכִים אַתֶּם  
לְהִשְׁתּוֹמֵם, כִּי נִכְנַעְתֶּם לְשָׁטָן  
שֶׁהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל לְבָבְכֶם.

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

Helaman 7:16

כִּי־צַד הִתְפַּתִּיתֶם וּנְפַלְתֶּם לְמַלְכֻדַּת שָׁל  
מִי שָׂרָק מִבְּקֶשׁ לְזָרֵק אֶת נַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם  
לְאַבְדוֹן נְצָחִי וְסָבַל בְּלִי קֵץ?

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 7:17

הִתְחַרְטוּ, הִתְחַרְטוּ! לָמָּה תָּמוּתוּ?  
סִבּוּ, סִבּוּ וְתִפְּנוּ לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, לָמָּה  
עֲזַב אֶתְכֶם?

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

Helaman 7:18

כִּי הִקְשַׁחְתֶּם אֶת לְבַבְכֶם, וְאִינְכֶם  
רוֹצִים לְהִקְשִׁיב לְקוֹלוֹ שֶׁל הַרֹעֶה  
הַטּוֹב, שְׂאוֹתוֹ הִרְגִּזְתֶּם.

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

Helaman 7:19

וְהִנֵּה, אִם לֹא תִתְחַרְטוּ, הֲרִי בְּמִקּוֹם  
לְאַסֹּף הוּא יִפְּזֵר אֶתְכֶם, טָרַף תִּהְיֶוּ  
לְכָל־בְּיָם וְלַחַיִּוֹת בָּרִ!

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

Helaman 7:20

כִּי־צַד שָׁכַחְתֶּם אֶת אֱתְכֶם, בְּאוֹתוֹ יוֹם  
שֶׁבוּ גְּאֹל אֶתְכֶם?

O, how could you have forgotten you God in the very day that he has delivered you?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 7:21

רוח אתם מחפשים, תהלה של בני  
אדם, זהב וכסף. לבכם חושב על  
עשרו של העולם הזה, ועל הבלי  
העולם הזה; על כך אתם רוצחים  
ושודדים וגונבים, אף מופיעים כעדי  
שקר נגד השכן, ושאר החטאים.

But behold, it is to get gain, to be  
praised of men, yea, and that ye  
might get gold and silver. And ye  
have set your hearts upon the riches  
and the vain things of this world,  
for the which ye do murder, and  
plunder, and steal, and bear false  
witness against your neighbor, and  
do all manner of iniquity.

Helaman 7:22

על כך תשיג אתכם הרעה, אלא אם  
תתחרטו. כי אם לא תתחרטו, הרי  
העיר הגדולה הזו וכל הערים  
הגדולות מסביב, שהן בתחום  
נחלתנו, ילקחו מכם ולא יהיה לכם  
יותר מקום בהן, כי יהוה לא יוסיף  
להעניק לכם כח, כפי שעשה בעבר,  
כדי שתוכלו לעמד בפני אויביכם.

And for this cause wo shall come  
unto you except ye shall repent. For  
if ye will not repent, behold, this  
great city, and also all those great  
cities which are round about, which  
are in the land of our possession,  
shall be taken away that ye shall  
have no place in them; for behold,  
the Lord will not grant unto you  
strength, as he has hitherto done, to  
withstand against your enemies.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 7:23

כֹּה אֹמֵר יְהוָה: לֹא אֶתֵּן לְרָשָׁעִים  
מִכְחִי, לְזֶה אוֹ לְזֶה, אֲלֵא לֹא תִתְחַרְטוּ  
אִם יִתְחַרְטוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם וַיִּקְשְׁבוּ  
לְדַבְרִי. רוּצָה הִייתִי, אַחִי, שֶׁתְּבִינוּ  
טוֹב לַלְמַנִּיטִים מֵאֲשֶׁר לָכֶם, אֲלֵא אִם  
תִּתְחַרְטוּ.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those that repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

Helaman 7:24

כִּי הֵם צְדִיקִים מִכֶּם, וְלֹא חָטְאוּ נֶגְדַּ  
הַהִפְרָה הַגְּדוֹלָה שֶׁנִּתְּנָה לָכֶם; לְכֵן  
יְהוָה יִרְחַם עֲלֵיהֶם, יֶאֱרִיךְ אֶת יְמֵיהֶם  
וַיִּרְבֶּה אֶת זֶרְעוֹ, וְאַתֶּם תִּשְׁמְדוּ כְּלִיל,  
אֲלֵא אִם תִּתְחַרְטוּ.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

Helaman 7:25

אָבֹי לָכֶם בְּגִלְלַת הַזְּעוּת שֶׁצְּמַחוּ  
אֲצִלְכֶם; עַל שֶׁהִתְאַחַדְתֶּם בְּאוֹתָהּ  
כְּנוֹפֵי־סֵתֶר שֶׁל גַּאֲדִיאַנְטוֹן.

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 7:26

רְעָה תִּמְצָא אֶתְכֶם בְּשֵׁל הַגְּאוּהָ, שְׁלֵה  
נִתְתָּם לְכַבֵּשׁ אֶת לְבַבְכֶם; שִׁנְשֵׂאָה  
אֶתְכֶם מֵעַל כָּל הַטּוֹב, בְּשֵׁל הָעֶשְׂר  
הַרְבֵּ שִׂישׁ לְכֶם!

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

Helaman 7:27

אֲבוֹי לְכֶם בְּגִלְל רְשָׁעוֹתְכֶם וּמַעֲשֵׂי  
הַזֹּעֶה שְׁלְכֶם.

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

Helaman 7:28

אִם לֹא תִתְחַרְטוּ— תֵּאבְדוּ, אֶפְלוּ אֶת  
אֲדָמוֹתֵיכֶם יִקְחוּ מִכֶּם, וְתִמְחָקוּ מֵעַל  
פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Helaman 7:29

אֵינְנִי אוֹמֵר שְׂדֵבְרִים אֱלֹהִים יִקְרוּ מִתּוֹךְ  
יְדַעַה פְּנִימִית שְׁלִי, אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שְׂדֵבְרִים  
אֱלֹהִים אֶמֶת מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה הָאֵל גָּלָה לִי עַל  
כֵּן הִנְנִי מַעֲיֵד שְׂאֲמָנָם כִּי יִקְרָה.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 8:1

וְכִשְׁאָמַר נְפִי דְבָרִים אֵלֶּהָ, בַּמָּקוֹם  
נוֹכַחוּ כַּמָּה שׁוֹפְטִים, הַבָּרִי כְּנוֹפֵי־ת  
הַסֵּתֶר שֶׁל גַּאֲדִיאַנְטוֹן וְהֵם כָּעֵסוּ. וְהֵם  
הִרְיָמוּ קוֹל וְאָמְרוּ לָעָם: לָמָּה אֵינְכֶם  
תּוֹפְשִׁים אֶת הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה וּמְבִיאִים  
אוֹתוֹ לְמִשְׁפָּט, עַל מַנַּת שִׂידוֹן לְפִי  
הַפֶּשַׁע שֶׁפָּשַׁע?

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Helaman 8:2

לָמָּה אַתָּם מְסַתְּכִלִים בּוֹ וְשׁוֹמְעִים  
אוֹתוֹ מִחֲרֹף אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה וְאֶת חֻקֵּינוּ?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

Helaman 8:3

כִּי נְפִי דָּבַר לָהֶם עַל הַחֻק הַמְּשֻׁחָת,  
וְכֵן אָמַר דְּבָרִים רַבִּים שֶׁלֹּא נִרְשָׁמוּ  
וְאֵינָם יְכוֹלִים לְהִרְשֹׁם; אֲבָל הוּא לֹא  
אָמַר אֶף מְלָה, שֶׁנִּגְדָּה אֶת מִצְוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים.

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 8:4

אֹתָם הַשׁוֹפְטִים כְּעָסוּ עָלָיו, כִּי הוּא  
אָמַר לָהֶם דְּבָרִים פְּשׁוּטִים עַל  
מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הַסּוּדִיִּים, הַחֲשׂוּכִים, בְּכָל  
זֹאת הֵם לֹא הֵעִזּוּ לְשִׂים עָלָיו יָד, כִּי  
חָשׂוּ מִפְּנֵי הַקָּהָל שִׁיִּצְעַק נֶגְדָם.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Helaman 8:5

לִכֵּן קָרְאוּ לָעָם: לְמָה אַתֶּם מַרְשִׁים  
לְאִישׁ הַזֶּה לְחַרֵּף אוֹתָנוּ? כִּי הוּא דִן  
אֶת כָּלְכֶם לְכִלְיָהּ, שְׁהַעֲרִים הַגְּדוּלוֹת  
שְׁלָנוּ יִלְקַחוּ מֵאַתָּנוּ, וְשָׁלֹא יִהְיֶה לָנוּ  
בְּהֵן מְקוֹם.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

Helaman 8:6

וְעַתָּה, אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁזֶה לֹא יִתְכַן, כִּי  
אָנוּ חֲזָקִים וְעָרִינוּ הֵן גְּדוּלוֹת, לִכֵּן  
אוּיִבִּינוּ לֹא יְכוּלִים לְהִיּוֹת כּוֹחַ עָלֵינוּ.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 8:7

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הֵסִיתוּ אֶת הַקָּהָל לְכַעַס עַל  
נְפִי, וְעוֹרְרוּ בּוֹ מְרִיבוֹת; כִּי הָיוּ  
שֹׁקְרָאֵי: עֲזְבוּ אוֹתוֹ, הוּא אִישׁ טוֹב  
וְכָל מַה שֶׁאָמַר בְּיַדְאֵי יְקָרָה, אֵלֶּא אִם  
נִתְחַרֵּט.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Helaman 8:8

כָּל הַשְּׁפָטִים שֶׁהָעֵיד עָלֵינוּ אִמְנָם  
יִתְרַגְּשׁוּ; הֵנֵנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁדָּבַר אֱמֶת עַל  
מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שֶׁלָּנוּ. כִּי יֵם רַבִּים וְהוּא  
יּוֹדֵעַ אֶת אֲשֶׁר יְקָרָה לָנוּ, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהוּא  
מֵדַע לְרַשְׁעוֹתֵנוּ.

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

Helaman 8:9

אֲלֵמְלִי הָיָה נְבִיא לֹא יָכוֹל הָיָה לְהָעֵיד  
עַל כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ.

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 8:10

וַיְהִי אֵלֶּה שֶׁבִקְשׁוּ לְחַסֵּל אֶת נְפִי  
נִעְצְרוּ מִתּוֹךְ פַּחַד, וְלֹא שָׁמוּ עָלָיו יָד.  
וְהוּא הִתְחִיל שׁוֹב לְדַבֵּר אֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי  
רָאָה שֶׁדְּבָרָיו מְצָאוּ חֵן בְּעֵינֵי אַחָדִים,  
עַד כִּדֵּי כֶּךָ שֶׁהַשָּׂאר פָּחַדוּ.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Helaman 8:11

לְכֵן הוֹנֵעַ לְהוֹסִיף לְדַבֵּר וְאָמַר: רְאוּ  
נָא אַחֵי, כָּלֹּם לֹא קִרְאתֶם שֶׁהָאֵל  
הֶעֱנִיק כַּח לְאִישׁ אֶחָד, לְמֹשֶׁה, לְהַכּוֹת  
אֶת מֵי יַם סוּף, וְהֵם נִבְקְעוּ כֶּךָ  
שֶׁהֵי שְׂרָאֵלִים, אֲבוֹת אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, עָבְרוּ  
בִּיבְשָׁה, וְהַמַּיִם חָזְרוּ וּבִלְעוּ אֶת  
צְבָאוֹת הַמִּצְרִיִּים?

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 8:12

וְעַתָּה יִרְאוּ, אִם הָאֵל נָתַן לְאִישׁ הָאֶחָד  
הַזֶּה כֹּחַ, מִה הִוְכֹחַ בֵּינֵיכֶם עַל כֵּן,  
אִם הוּא נָתַן לִי כֹחַ לְדַעַת אֶת  
הַשְּׁפָטִים אֲשֶׁר יָבִיא עֲלֵיכֶם, אִם לֹא  
תִתְחַרְטוּ?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

Helaman 8:13

אַתֶּם מַכְחִישִׁים לֹא רַק אֶת דְּבַרֵי אֲנִי,  
אֲלָא כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁנֶּאֱמְרוּ עַל יְדֵי  
אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁנֶּאֱמְרוּ לְאוֹתוֹ אִישׁ,  
מֹשֶׁה, שֶׁלוֹ נָתַן כֹּחַ רַב כְּזֶה, הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁאָמַר עַל בּוֹא הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Helaman 8:14

כְּלוּם לֹא הֵעִיד שְׂיָבוֹא בֶן אֱלֹהִים?  
וְכֵשֶׁם שֶׁבַמְדְּבַר הַרִים אֶת נַחֲשׁ  
הַנְּחֹשֶׁת, כֵּן יוֹרֵם זֶה שְׂיָבוֹא.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 8:15

כָּל אֱלֹהֵי שִׁיבִיטוֹ בַּנְּחֹשׁ, יַחֲיוּ וְכָל  
אֱלֹהֵי שִׁיבִיטוֹ בְּבֶן אֱלֹהִים מִתּוֹךְ  
אֲמוֹנָה וּבְרוּחַ שֶׁל חֲרָטָה, יַחֲיוּ חַיֵּי  
נֶצַח.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

Helaman 8:16

וְעַתָּה, לֹא רַק מֹשֶׁה הֵעִיד עַל הַדְּבָרִים  
הַלְלוֹ, אֱלֹהֵי גַם כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים,  
מִיָּמֵינוּ לְיָמֵי אַבְרָהָם.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Helaman 8:17

וְהִנֵּה אַבְרָהָם חָזָה אֶת בּוֹאוֹ מֵרָאשׁ,  
שִׂמְחָה וְנִהְנָה.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 8:18

הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַבְרָהָם לֹא רַק יָדַע  
דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים, כִּי אִם עוֹד לְפָנַי יָמָיו הָיוּ  
רַבִּים שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ בְּפִקְדוֹת הָאֵל, אוֹ  
בְּפִקְדוֹת בְּנֹו; וְזֹאת כִּדִּי לְהִרְאוֹת לְבָנָי  
הָאָדָם אֲלֵפִי שָׁנִים לְפָנַי בּוֹאוֹ,  
שֶׁהִגְאֵלָה תִּגְיַע אֵלֵיהֶם.

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

Helaman 8:19

וְעַתָּה, רוֹצֶה הֵייתִי שֶׁתִּדְעוּ כִּי מֵאִז  
יָמֵי אַבְרָהָם קָמוּ נְבִיאִים רַבִּים וְהֵעִידוּ  
עַל הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוֹ, הַנְּבִיא זֵנוֹס הֵעִיד  
בְּעֹז, וְעַל כֵּן נִהָרַג.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

Helaman 8:20

וְכֵן זֵנוֹק וְגַם וְגַם אִיזִיָּה וְיִשְׁעִיָּהוּ  
וְיִרְמְיָהוּ (יִרְמְיָהוּ הָיָה אוֹתוֹ נְבִיא  
שֶׁדִּבֶּר עַל חֲרָבַן יְרוּשָׁלַיִם) וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי  
יּוֹדְעִים שֶׁיְרוּשָׁלַיִם נִחְרְבָה, לְפָנַי דְּבָרָיו  
שֶׁל יִרְמְיָהוּ; אִז, לָמָּה לֹא יָבוֹא בֶן  
אֱלֹהִים לְפָנַי נְבוֹאָתוֹ?

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 8:21

וְעַתָּה, כְּלוּם תִּתְוַכַּח עַל כֶּךָ :  
שִׁירוֹשָׁלַיִם נִחְרַבָּה? כְּלוּם תִּגִּידוּ  
שִׁבְנֵי שֶׁל צְדָקְיָהוּ לֹא נִהְרָגוּ, פָּרַט  
לְמוֹלוֹק? כְּלוּם אֵינְכֶם רוֹאִים שֶׁזָּרְעוּ  
שֶׁל צְדָקְיָהוּ יוֹשֵׁב אֵיתָנוּ וְשֶׁהֵם גָּרְשׁוּ  
מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם? וְזֶה לֹא הֵכֵל--

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all --

Helaman 8:22

אֲבִינוּ לְחֵי גָרַשׁ מִירוֹשָׁלַיִם מִפְּנֵי  
שֶׁהֶעִיד עַל הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ. גַּם נָפִי  
הֶעִיד עֲלֵיהֶם וְכֵן כְּמַעַט כָּל אֲבוֹתֵינוּ  
עַד לַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; הֵם דִּבְרוּ עַל בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְצִפּוּ לְכָךְ וְאִק שֶׁמָּחוּ לְקִרְאָת  
בוֹאוֹ אוֹתוֹ יוֹם.

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

Helaman 8:23

וְהִנֵּה הוּא הָאֵל וּמְלוֹהָ אוֹתָם, אֵף  
מִתְגַּלָּה לָהֶם, לְאֵלָה שֶׁנִּגְאַלוּ עַל יָדוֹ;  
וְהֵם הִלְלוּהוּ עַל הָעוֹמֵד לְבוֹא.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וּמֵאַחַר שֶׁאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים אֶת כָּל אֱלֹהִים  
 וְאֵינְכֶם יְכוֹלִים לְהִכְחִישׁ, אֱלֹהִים אִם  
 תִּשְׁקְרוּ, בְּזֵה חֲטָאתֶם, כִּי שָׁלַלְתֶּם אֶת  
 הַדְּבָרִים עַל אֵף הָעֵדוּת הַרְבוֹת  
 שֶׁנִּתְּנוּ לָכֶם. כִּן קִבַּלְתֶּם אֶת הַכֹּל, גַּם  
 בַּשָּׁמַיִם וְגַם בָּאָרֶץ כְּעֵדוּת שְׂזוּהִי  
 הָאֱמֶת.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

אֲבָל אַתֶּם דִּחִיתֶם אֶת הָאֱמֶת, וּמְרִדְתֶּם  
 בְּאֵלֵיכֶם הַקָּדוֹשׁ; וְגַם כָּעֵת, בְּמָקוֹם  
 לְצִבּוֹר לָכֶם אוֹצֵר בַּשָּׁמַיִם, שֶׁם דָּבָר  
 אֵינוֹ מִתְקַלְקֵל וּמָה שֶׁאֵינוֹ טָהוֹר לֹא  
 נִכְנָס אֵתֶם צוֹבְרִים לְעֵצְמֵכֶם זַעַם  
 לְקִרְאֵת יוֹם הַדִּין.

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 8:26

גַּם בְּזִמְן הַזֶּה אַתֶּם נֹעְשִׁים יוֹתֵר וְיוֹתֵר  
בְּשִׁלִּים בְּגִלְל מַעֲשֵׂי הַרְצַח וְהַזְנוּת  
וְהַרְשַׁע שְׁלָכְכֶם; לֹא־בִדוֹן הַנִּצְחִי אַתֶּם  
מִתְקַרְבִּים, וְאִם לֹא תִתְחַרְטוּ, יָבוֹא  
בְּקֶרֶב.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

Helaman 8:27

וְהִנֵּה, הוּא בִשְׁעֵרְכֶם מִמָּשׁ; לְכוּ נָא  
לְבֵית הַמִּשְׁפָּט וְתִסְתַּכְלוּ; הַשּׁוֹפֵט  
נִרְצַח, וְהוּא מִתְבּוֹסֵס בְּדָמוֹ; הוּא  
נִרְצַח בְּיַדֵּי אָחִיו הַמְּבַקֵּשׁ לְשֵׁבֶת עַל  
כִּסֵּי הַמִּשְׁפָּט.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

Helaman 8:28

וְהִנֵּה שְׁנֵיהֶם חֲבָרִים בְּכַנּוּפֵי־הַסֵּתֶר,  
שְׂאוֹתָהּ הַקִּים גַּאֲדִיאֲנִטוֹן וְהַשָּׁטָן  
הַמְּבַקֵּשׁ לְחַסֵּל אֶת נַשְׁמוֹת הָאָדָם.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 9:1

וַיְהִי כִשְׁנָפִי אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים, רָצוּ  
אֲחֵדִים מִבֵּין הַקְּהָל לְבֵית הַמִּשְׁפָּט;  
וְהֵם הָיוּ חֲמֵשָׁה בַדֶּרֶךְ אָמְרוּ אֶחָד  
לְשֵׁנֵי.

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Helaman 9:2

עֲתָה נִדְעַ בְּבִטְחוֹן, אִם הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה  
הוּא נְבִיא וְהָאֵל צָוָה אוֹתוֹ לְנִבֵּא  
נִפְלְאוֹת אֱלֹהִים. אֵין אָנוּ מֵאֲמִינִים, וְגַם  
לֹא שֶׁהוּא נְבִיא, אֲבָל אִם אָמֵת הִיא  
מֵה שֶׁאָמַר עַל הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי, שֶׁהוּא  
יָמָת, אֲזִי נֶאֱמִין שְׁגַם שְׂאֵר הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁלוֹ הֵם אָמֵת.

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

Helaman 9:3

וַיְהִי הֵם רָצוּ בְּכָל כֹּחָם וְהִגִּיעוּ לְבֵית  
הַמִּשְׁפָּט; וְהִנֵּה הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי נָפַל  
אֶרְצָה מִתְּבוּסָם בְּדָמוֹ.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 9:4

וְעַתָּה, רְאוּ זֹאת הַשְּׁתֵּאוֹ מְאֹד, וְנִפְּלוּ  
עַל הָאֲדָמָה; כִּי לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ בְּמַה שֶּׁנְּפִי  
אָמַר עַל הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרֵאשִׁי.  
And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

Helaman 9:5

עַכְשָׁיו רְאוּ וְהִשְׁתַּכְּנְעוּ וּפְחַד תִּקְּפֶם,  
שָׁמָּא יִבּוֹאוּ כָּל הַשְּׁפָטִים שֶׁנְּפִי דִּבֶּר  
עֲלֵיהֶם, יִבּוֹאוּ וְיִתְּרַגְּשׁוּ עַל הָעָם; לְכֵן  
רָעְדוּ וְנִפְּלוּ אֶרְצָה.  
But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Helaman 9:6

הַשּׁוֹפֵט נִרְצַח אִפּוּא; הוּא נִדְּקַר עַל יְדֵי  
אָחִיו שֶׁהִסְתִּיר אֶת הַפְּגִיזוֹן בְּבִגְדוֹ;  
הָרוּצַח בָּרַח וְהַמְּשָׁרְתִים רָצוּ וְהוֹדִיעוּ  
לְקָהֵל וְהִתְחִילוּ לְצַעֵק: רָצַח!  
Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered -- he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

Helaman 9:7

וְהִנֵּה הָעָם זָרַם לְבֵית הַמִּשְׁפָּט  
וְלִהְפֹּתְעוֹ מֵצָא אֶת אוֹתָם חֲמֵשׁ  
הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁנִּפְּלוּ אֶרְצָה.  
And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat -- and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 9:8

וְעַתָּה, הָעָם לֹא יָדְעוּ עַל הַהֶמוֹן  
שֶׁהִתְאַסַּף לְיַד גִּנּוּ שֶׁל נְפִי וְאָמְרוּ;  
אֵלֶּה בְּוֹדָאֵי רוֹצְחֵי שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹפֵט,  
וְהָאֵל הִכָּה אוֹתָם וּמָנַע אֶת בְּרִיחָתָם.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

Helaman 9:9

וַיְהִי יָהֵם תִּפְשׂוּ אוֹתָם, כִּבְלוּ אוֹתָם  
וְזָרְקוּ אוֹתָם לְכֶלֶא. הוּצָא כְרוֹז  
שֶׁהַסֵּבִיר כִּי הַשּׁוֹפֵט נִרְצַח  
וְשֶׁהָרוֹצְחִים נִתְּפְשׂוּ וְנִכְלְאוּ.

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

Helaman 9:10

וַיְהִי מִמָּחָרֵת הַתְּאַסַּף קָהָל רַב  
לְהִתְאַבֵּל וְלָצוֹם בְּהִלּוּיָתוֹ שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹפֵט  
הַרְּאִשִּׁי שֶׁנִּרְצַח.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

Helaman 9:11

בְּתוֹךְ הַקָּהָל נִמְצְאוּ גַם אוֹתָם  
הַשּׁוֹפְטִים שֶׁנּוֹכְחוּ בְּגִנְתּוֹ שֶׁל נְפִי  
וְשָׁמְעוּ אֶת דְּבָרָיו.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 9:12

וַיְהִי הֵם שֹׁאֲלוּ אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת, הֵיכָן  
אוֹתָם הַחֲמִשָּׁה שֶׁנִּשְׁלְחוּ לְהוֹדֵעַ, אִם  
הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי בְּאֶמֶת מֵת? וְהֵם קִבְּלוּ  
תְּשׁוּבָה: עַל הַחֲמִשָּׁה שֶׁלְּדַבְּרֵיכֶם  
נִשְׁלְחוּ, אֵינָנוּ יוֹדְעִים דָּבָר, אֲבָל כָּאֵן  
יִשְׁנֵם חֲמִשָּׁה, שֶׁהֵם הָרוֹצְחִים וְאוֹתָם  
הַשְּׁלַכְנוּ לְכֶלֶא.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

Helaman 9:13

וַיְהִי הַשּׁוֹפְטִים בְּקִשׁוֹ לְרְאוֹתָם; וְהֵם  
הוּבְאוּ וְהִנֵּה, אֵלֶּה הֵיוּ הַחֲמִשָּׁה  
שֶׁנִּשְׁלְחוּ. הַשּׁוֹפְטִים בְּקִשׁוֹ אוֹתָם  
לְסַפֵּר מֶה שִׁידְעוּ, וְהֵם סִפְרוּ כָּל מֶה  
שֶׁעָשׂוּ:

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know, concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

Helaman 9:14

רָצָנוּ וּבָאנוּ לְבֵית הַמִּשְׁפָּט, וּכְשֶׁרְאִינוּ  
שֶׁהַמִּצָּב הוּא כְּפִי נְפִי אָמַר נִפְלְנוּ מִרֵב  
הַשְּׂתֵאוֹת אֶרְצָה, וּכְשֶׁהִתְאוּשָׁנוּ  
זָרְקוּ אוֹתָנוּ לְכֶלֶא.

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 9:15

וְאִשֶׁר לָרַצַּח אֵין אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים מִי בָצַע  
אוֹתוֹ, רַק זֹאת אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים: רִצָּנוּ,  
וְהִגַּעְנוּ, כִּפִּי שֶׁבִקְשָׁתֶם וּמִצָּאנוּ אוֹתוֹ  
מֵת כְּדִבְרֵי נְפִי.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

Helaman 9:16

וְעַתָּה, הַשּׁוֹפְטִים הִסְבִּירוּ לְקַהֵל אֶת  
הָעַנְיָן עַל נְפִי בְּאִמְרָם: בְּרוּר שְׂאוֹתוֹ  
נְפִי קָשַׁר עִם מִי־שֶׁהוּ לָרַצַּח אֶת  
הַשּׁוֹפֵט, עַל מְנַת לְסַפֵּר לָנוּ אֶת הָעַנְיָן  
וְלְהַעֲבִיר אוֹתָנוּ לְאִמוּנָתוֹ, וְלְהוֹפִיעַ  
כְּאָדָם גָּדוֹל, בְּחִיר הָאֵל וְנָבִיא.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

Helaman 9:17

וְעַתָּה, נִמְצָה אֶת הָאִישׁ, וְהוּא יְתוּדֶה  
וַיִּגְלֶה לָנוּ אֶת הָרוֹצֵחַ הָאֱמֵתִי.

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 9:18

וַיְהִי הַחֲמִשָּׁה שְׁחָרְרוּ בְיוֹם הַהֲלוּיָהּ.  
בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם גָּנוּ אֶת הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁדְּבָרוּ נֶגְדַּ נְפִי, רַבּוּ אֹתָם  
וְסִתְּרוּ אֶת דְּבָרֵיהֶם, אֶחָד אֶחָד עַד  
שֶׁהֵם כָּלְאוּ אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Helaman 9:19

בְּכָל זֹאת, נְפִי נֶעְצַר וְנִכְבַּל וְהוּבָא  
לְפָנֵי הַהֶמוֹן, וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְחַקְרוּ  
בְּצוּרוֹת שׁוֹנוֹת, כְּדֵי לְסַבְּכוּ בְּסִתִּירוֹת  
וּלְשׁוֹפְטוֹ לְמוֹת --

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death --

Helaman 9:20

הֵם אָמְרוּ לוֹ: הֲרִי אֶתָּה שְׂתָּף: מִיְהוּ  
שְׁבַצַּע אֶת הָרָצָה? אָמַר לָנוּ וְתוֹדָה  
עַל הַפֶּשַׁע; הֵא לָךְ כֶּסֶף וְגַם אֶת הַחַיִּים  
נִבְטִיחַ לָךְ, אִם תּוֹדָה וְתִגְלָה לָנוּ אֶת  
הַקֶּשֶׁר שֶׁקָּשַׁרְתָּ.

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 9:21

אָבֵל נְפִי עֲנָה לָהֶם טְפֹשִׁים שְׁכַמוֹתְכֶם,  
עֲרְלֵי לֵב וְעֹרִים, קָשִׁי עֲרָף, כָּלוּם  
יִוְדְעֶם אַתֶּם כַּמָּה זְמַן עוֹד יִרְשֶׁה לָכֶם  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם לְהַמְשִׁיךְ בְּדַרְכְּכֶם  
הַחֹטְאָה?

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

Helaman 9:22

עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִתְחִיל לִילֵל וּלְהִתְאַבֵּל עַל  
הַהָרָס הַרֵב הַצָּפוּי לָכֶם, אִם לֹא  
תִתְחַרְטוּ.

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Helaman 9:23

אַתֶּם אוֹמְרִים שֶׁקְשַׁרְתִּי קֶשֶׁר עִם  
מִישֶׁהוּ שִׁירְצַח אֶת סִיזוֹרָאם, שׁוֹפְטֵנוּ  
הָרָאשִׁי. הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: הֵעֵדְתִּי  
לְפָנֵיכֶם עַל הָעֲנִיָּן, לְמַעַן תִּדְעוּ,  
כַּעֲדוֹת לְכֹךְ שֶׁהִכַרְתִּי אֶת הָרָשָׁע  
וְהַזְּעוֹת הַנְּפוֹצִים אֶצְלָכֶם.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 9:24

וּמִפְּנֵי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי זֹאת, אַתֶּם טוֹעֲנִים  
כְּאִלּוֹ קָשַׁרְתִּי קֶשֶׁר עִם מִיִּשְׁהוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת  
אֶת הַמַּעֲשֶׂה; נָתַתִּי לָכֶם סִימָן וְאַתֶּם  
כּוֹעֲסִים עָלַי וּמִבְקָשִׁים אֶת חַיִּי.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

Helaman 9:25

וְעַתָּה, הִבֵּה אֶתְּךָ לָכֶם סִימָן נֹסֶף  
וְתִרְאוּ אִם עוֹד תִּבְקָשׁוּ לְהַשְׁמִידֵנִי.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

Helaman 9:26

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: לְכוּ נָא לְבֵיתוֹ שֶׁל  
סְאֲנֹטוֹם, שֶׁהוּא אַחִיו שֶׁל סִיזוֹרָאם  
וּשְׂאֲלוּ אוֹתוֹ--

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seezoram, and say unto him --

Helaman 9:27

הֲאֵם נֶפְחִי, הַנְּבִיא כְּבִיכּוֹל, הַמְרַבֵּה  
לְנֵבֵא לְעַם הַזֶּה רָעוֹת, עָשָׂה אֶתְךָ  
הַסֵּכֶם, שֶׁלְפִי תִרְצַח אֶת סִיזוֹרָאם  
אַחִיךָ?

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 9:28

וְהִנֵּה, הוּא יִכְחִישׁ זֹאת. And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

Helaman 9:29

וְאַתֶּם תִּשְׁאַלוּ אוֹתוֹ: הֲאֵם רָצַחְתָּ אֶת אַחִיךָ? And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

Helaman 9:30

וְהוּא יַעֲמַד נִבְהַל, וְלֹא יֵדַע מֶה לֹאמֹר. וְהִנֵּה הוּא יִכְחִישׁ, וְיִרְאֶה כְּמִשְׁתּוֹמֵם, וְאֵף יִצְהִיר בְּפָנֶיכֶם עַל חַפּוֹתוֹ מִפְּשָׁע. And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

Helaman 9:31

אֲבָל אַתֶּם תִּבְדְּקוּ אוֹתוֹ וְתִמְצְאוּ דָם בְּשׂוּלֵי בְּגָדָו. But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

Helaman 9:32

כִּשְׁתִּרְאוּ זֹאת תִּשְׁאַלוּ: מִנֵּיִן הַדָּם הַזֶּה? כָּלוּם לֹא יֵדְעֵנוּ שֶׁזֶהוּ דַם אַחִיךָ? And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

Helaman 9:33

וְאֵז יִטְרַעַד וְיִחְוִיר, כְּאִלּוּ אָחַז בּוֹ הַמָּוֶת. And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 9:34

וְאִזְ תֹּאמְרוּ: הַפֶּחַד וְהַחֹרוֹן בְּפָנֶיךָ :  
מִשְׁכַּנְעִים אוֹתְנוּ שְׂאֵתָה אִמָּנָם אֲשֶׁם.  
And then shall ye say: Because of  
this fear and this paleness which  
has come upon your face, behold,  
we know that thou art guilty.

Helaman 9:35

וְאִזְ יִפְחַד עוֹד יוֹתֵר, וְהוּא יוֹדֵה :  
וְיִתְוֹדֶה, וְלֹא יִכְחִישׁ עוֹד שְׂאִמָּנָם  
רִצָּח.  
And then shall greater fear come  
upon him; and then shall he confess  
unto you, and deny no more that he  
has done this murder.

Helaman 9:36

וְאִזְ הוּא יֹאמֵר לָכֶם כִּי אֲנִי נָפִי, לֹא :  
יִדְעֵתִי מֵאוֹמָה עַל כָּל הָעֲנִיָּן, אֶלֶּא  
שֶׁהָאֵל בְּכַחוֹ גָּלָה לִי. וְאִזְ תִּדְעוּ שְׂאֲנִי  
אָדָם יֵשֶׁר וְנִשְׁלַחְתִּי אֵלֵיכֶם מֵאֵת הָאֵל.  
And then shall he say unto you, that  
I, Nephi, know nothing concerning  
the matter save it were given unto  
me by the power of God. And then  
shall ye know that I am an honest  
man, and that I am sent unto you  
from God.

Helaman 9:37

וַיְהִי יָהֵם הֵלְכוּ וְעָשׂוּ כְּכֹל שֶׁנְּפִי צִוָּה :  
עָלֵיהֶם. וְהִנֵּה הַתְּבַרֵּר שֶׁדְּבָרָיו הָיוּ  
אִמָּת; קִדְּם הִכְחִישׁ סְאֲנָטוֹם וְלִבְסוֹף  
הוֹדָה וְהִתְוֹדֶה.  
And it came to pass that they went  
and did, even according as Nephi  
had said unto them. And behold, the  
words which he had said were true;  
for according to the words he did  
deny; and also according to the  
words he did confess.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 9:38

וַיְבִיאוּ אוֹתוֹ לְיַדַי כַּךְ שֶׁהוֹכִיחַ כִּי אִמְנָם הוּא הָרוֹצֵחַ, וְהַחֲמֵשָׁה שֶׁחָרְרוּ, וְגַם נְפִי.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

Helaman 9:39

נְפִיטִים אֲחָדִים הֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדְבַרֵי נְפִי; יֵשׁ גַּם שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּגִלְלַ עֲדוֹתָם שֶׁל הַחֲמֵשָׁה, כִּי הֵם הֵמִירוּ אֶת דָּתָם בְּשַׁעַה שֶׁהָיוּ כְּלוּאִים.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

Helaman 9:40

וְעַתָּה, כִּאֲלֵה שֶׁטַעֲנוּ כִּי נְפִי הוּא נְבִיא.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

Helaman 9:41

וַיֵּשׁ שֶׁאָמְרוּ כִּי הוּא אֵל, כִּי אִם אֵינוֹ אֵל, כִּי צִדַּ יֵדַע הַכֹּל? הוּא אָמַר לָנוּ אֶת מַחְשְׁבוֹת לְבָבוֹ וְגִלָּה לָנוּ דְבָרִים, אֲףֹ חֲשַׁף לָנוּ אֶת רוֹצְחוֹ הָאֱמִתִּי שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 10:1

וַיְהִי הַבְּרִיּוֹת הַתְּחִלָּקוּ לְקְבוּצוֹת  
שׁוֹנוֹת וְהִלְכוּ לָהֶם; אֶת נְפִי הַשְּׂאִירוּ  
עוֹמֵד בְּאִמְצֵעַ.

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

Helaman 10:2

וַיְהִי נְפִי הֹלֵךְ בְּדַרְךְ לְבֵיתוֹ וְהִרְהֹר  
בְּדַבְרִים שִׁיהוּהָ הָרְאָה לוֹ.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

Helaman 10:3

כִּן הִרְהֹר וְהָיָה מְדַכָּא בְּגִלְל רְשָׁעוֹתָם  
שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי הַנְּפִיטִים מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם  
הַחֲשׂוּכִים, הַרְצִיחוֹת וְהַשׁוּד וּמַעֲשֵׂי  
הָעוֹל לְמִינֵיהֶם-- וְהִנֵּה בְּהִרְהֹרוֹ כִּן  
בְּלִבּוֹ שָׁמַע קוֹל שֹׁאֲמֵר:

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering -- being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities -- and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Helaman 10:4

בְּרוּךְ אַתָּה, נְפִי, בְּגִלְל הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁעָשִׂיתָ; כִּי לֹא לֵאלֹהֵי הַסְּבִרָתְךָ לָעַם  
אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁמָסַרְתִּי לָךְ. לֹא פָחַדְתָּ  
מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְלֹא דִאֲגַתָּ לְחַיִּיךָ, אֲלֵא לְשִׁמּוֹר  
עַל רְצוֹנִי וְעַל מִצְוֹתַי.

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unweariness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 10:5

וְעַתָּה, מִפְּנֵי שֶׁנִּהְגַּתְּ כֹּךְ לֹלֵא לְאוֹת,  
אֲבָרְכְךָ לְעוֹלָם וְאַשֶׁה אוֹתְךָ, בְּמַלְיָם  
וּבְמַעֲשֵׂיִם בְּאַמוּנָה וּבְפַעֲלָהּ; וְהַכֹּל  
יַעֲשֶׂה לְךָ לְפִי דְבָרֶיךָ, כִּי הִירִי לֹא  
תִבְקֶשׁ מֵה שֶׁנִּוֹגֵד אֶת רְצוֹנִי.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unwearyingness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Helaman 10:6

אֲתָה נְפִי, וְאֲנִי הָאֵל. הִנְנִי מִצְהִיר  
לְפָנֶיךָ בְּנוֹכְחוֹתֵם שֶׁל מַלְאֲכֵי, שֶׁלְךָ  
תִּהְיֶה שְׁלִיטָה בְּעַם הַזֶּה, שֶׁתִּכָּה אֶת  
הָאָרֶץ בְּרָעַב וּבְדָבָר וְהָרָס, לְפִי  
רְשָׁעוֹת הָעָם.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Helaman 10:7

אֲעֲנִיק לְךָ כֹּחַ וְכֹל מֵה שֶׁתַּחַתֵּם עָלַי  
אֲדַמּוֹת יַחַתֵּם בַּשָּׁמַיִם; וּמֵה שֶׁתִּתִּיר  
עַל הָאָרֶץ יִתָּר בַּשָּׁמַיִם; וְכֹךְ תִּהְיֶה לְךָ  
שְׁלִיטָה בְּעַם הַזֶּה.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 10:8

וְלִכְן, אִם תֹּאמַר לְמִקְדָּשׁ הַזֶּה שִׁקְרָע  
לְשָׁנִים -- כֵּן יַעֲשֶׂה. And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

Helaman 10:9

וְאִם תֹּאמַר לְהָר הַזֶּה: וְהָיָה לְמִישׁוֹר:  
יַעֲשֶׂה. And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

Helaman 10:10

וְהִנֵּה, אִם תֹּאמַר: הָאֵל יִכֶּה אֶת הָעָם  
הַזֶּה -- כֵּן יִהְיֶה. And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

Helaman 10:11

וְעַתָּה, מְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיךְ: לֵךְ וְאִמְרָתָ לָעָם,  
כֹּה אֹמֵר יְהוָה הָאֵל הַכֹּל יָכוֹל: אִם לֹא  
תִתְחַרְטוּ תִכּוּ עַד כִּדֵי אֲבִדוֹן. And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 10:12

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אָמַר לְנָפִי דְבָרִים אֵלֶּהָ,  
נֶעְמַד נָפִי, וְלֹא נִכְנַס לְבֵיתוֹ, אֲלֵה חֲזֹר  
לְהַמוֹנִים שֶׁהָיוּ מְפֹזְרִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ,  
וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְהַסְבִּיר לָהֶם אֶת דְּבַר  
יְהוָה מֵה שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר לוֹ, עַל הָרִיסָתָם אִם  
לֹא יִתְחַרְטוּ.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

Helaman 10:13

עַל אֵף הַיָּס הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁעָשָׂה נָפִי בְּסַפְרוֹ  
עַל מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל הַשּׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי, הֵם  
הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבָם וְלֹא רָצוּ לְהִקְשִׁיב  
לְדְבָרֵי יְהוָה.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

Helaman 10:14

לְכֵן נָפִי עַל דְּבַר יְהוָה וְאָמַר: אִם לֹא  
תִּתְחַרְטוּ אָמַר יְהוָה, תִּכּוּ עַד כִּדֵּי  
אַבְדוֹן.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 10:15

כְּשֶׁנֶּפְתִּי הִסְבִּיר לָהֶם זֹאת, הֵם הִמְשִׁיכוּ  
לְהִקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לְבָבָם וְסָרְבוּ לְהִקְשִׁיב, אַף  
חָרְפוּ אוֹתוֹ וּבִקְשׁוּ לְשִׁים עָלָיו יָד  
וּלְהַשְׁלִיכוֹ לַכְּלָא.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

Helaman 10:16

אֲבָל אֶתוֹ הָיָה כַּחַו שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים. וְהֵם  
לֹא יָכְלוּ לְקַחְתּוֹ לַכְּלָא, כִּי הָרוּחַ  
תִּפְּשֶׂה וְהוֹצִיָּאָה אוֹתוֹ מִקְרָבָם.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

Helaman 10:17

וַיְהִי הוּא עָבַר בְּרוּחַ מְצַבּוֹר אֶחָד  
לְשֵׁנֵי בְּהִסְבִּירוֹ אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים, עַד  
שֶׁהִסְבִּירוֹ, אוֹ שֶׁלְּחֹו לְכָל הָאֲנָשִׁים.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

Helaman 10:18

וַיְהִי אֲבָל לֹא רָצוּ לְהִקְשִׁיב לְהַלְבָּרִיו;  
הִתְחִילוּ מְרִיבוֹת בֵּינֵיהֶם, כִּי הִפְרִידוּ,  
וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהַכּוֹת זֶה אֶת זֶה בַּחֶרֶב.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 10:19

בְּזָה הַסְּתִימָה הַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַעִים וְאַחַת  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.  
And thus ended the seventy and  
first year of the reign of the judges  
over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 11:1

וְעַתָּה, בַּשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים הִתְרַבּוּ הַמְּרִיבוֹת  
וְהָיוּ מִלְחָמוֹת הַכֹּל בְּכָל אֶרֶץ בֵּין עַמֵּי  
נְפִי.  
And now it came to pass in the  
seventy and second year of the  
reign of the judges that the  
contentions did increase, insomuch  
that there were wars throughout all  
the land among all the people of  
Nephi.

Helaman 11:2

כְּנוֹפֵי־ת הַשׁוֹדְדִים הִיא שְׁעֵשֶׁתָּה אֶת  
מְלָאכֶת הַהָרָס וְהָרָשָׁע. הַמְּלַחְמָה  
אֲרָכָה כָּל אוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה וְגַם נִמְשְׁכָה  
בַּשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַעִים וּשְׁלֹשׁ.  
And it was this secret band of  
robbers who did carry on this work  
of destruction and wickedness. And  
this war did last all that year; and in  
the seventy and third year it did also  
last.

Helaman 11:3

וַיְהִי בַּשְּׁנָה הַזֹּאת זָעַק נְפִי לַיהוָה  
וַאֲמַר:  
And it came to pass that in this year  
Nephi did cry unto the Lord,  
saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 11:4

אֱלֹהִים נָא תִרְשָׁהּ, יְהוָה, שְׁהַעַם הַזֶּה  
יִשְׁמַד בַּחֶרֶב; מוֹטָב שִׁישְׂרֹר רָעַב  
בְּאֶרֶץ, וְזֶה יַעֲוֹרֶרם לְהַזְכֵּר בִּיהוָה  
אֱלֹהִים; אֲוִלֵי יִתְחַרְטוּ וַיִּפְּנוּ אֵלֶיךָ.

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

Helaman 11:5

כַּךְ אִמְנַם קָרָה לְפִי דְבָרָיו שֶׁל נְפִי.  
רָעַב כָּבֵד הָיָה בְּאֶרֶץ בֵּין כָּל עַמֵּי נְפִי.  
הָרָעַב נִמְשַׁךְ בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַעִים וְאַרְבַּע;  
מַעֲשֵׂי הַהָרָס בַּחֶרֶב חָדְלוּ, הָרָעַב הָיָה  
חָמֹר.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

Helaman 11:6

מִלְּאֲכַת הַהָרָס נִמְשָׁכָה גַם בַּשָּׁנָה  
הַשְּׁבַעִים וְחָמֵשׁ. הָאֶרֶץ הִכְתָּה בְּבַצְרָתָהּ  
וְלֹא נָתְנָה יְבוּלֵי גֵרְעֵינִים בְּעֵתָם, כָּל  
הָאֶרֶץ הִכְתָּה, זֹו שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לֹא  
פָּחֹת מִזֹּו שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים, וְהֵם מִתּוֹ  
בְּאֵלְפִים בַּחֲלָקִים הַמְּרָשָׁעִים בְּיוֹתֵר  
שֶׁל הָאֶרֶץ.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 11:7

וַיְהִי הָעַם רָאוּ שְׂעוֹד מְעַט יְגֹעוּ  
בְּרָעַב, וַיַּחֲלוּ לְהִזְכֹּר בִּיהוָה אֱלֹהִים;  
וַיַּחֲלוּ לְהִזְכֹּר בְּדְבַרֵי נְפִי.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

Helaman 11:8

הָעַם הִתְחִילוּ לְטַעַן בְּאֲזְנֵי הַשׁוֹפְטִים  
הַעֲלִיּוֹנִים וַיִּשְׁאָר הַמְּנַהֲיָגִים, תֹּאמְרוּ  
נָא לְנְפִי: הֲנֵנוּ יוֹדְעִים שְׂאֵתָה אִישׁ  
חַיָּאל, זָעַק נָא לִיהוָה הָאֵל שִׁיקַח  
מֵעֲלֵינוּ אֶת הָרָעַב כִּי אַחֲרַת יִתְמַלְאוּ  
כָּל נְבוֹאוֹתֶיךָ בְּדַבַּר הַהֶרֶס.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

Helaman 11:9

וַיְהִי הַשׁוֹפְטִים פָּנוּ לְנְפִי בְּדְבָרִים, כְּפִי  
שִׁבְקָשׁוּ מֵהֶם. כְּשִׁנְפִי רָאָה שֶׁהָעַם  
אֲמָנָם הִתְחַרְט בְּהַשְׁפִּילָם עַצְמָם בְּשִׁק  
וְאָפָר; הוּא חִזַּר וְזָעַק לִיהוָה:

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 11:10

רֹאֵה נָא, יְהוָה, הָעָם הַזֶּה מִתְתַּחֲרֵט. וְהֵם טָאָטְאוּ מִתּוֹכְכֶם אֶת כְּנוּפֵיית גַּאדִיאַנְטוֹן עַד שְׂאֵלָה כָּלוּ וְהִסְתִּירוּ אֶת תְּכַנִּיּוֹתֵיהֶם הַסּוּדוֹת בְּאֲדָמָה.

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Helaman 11:11

הוּי יְהוָה, מֵאַחַר שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ עֲנּוּיִם, הֲאֵם תִּכְבֹּשׁ אֶת זַעֲמֶךָ; אוֹלֵי מִסְפִּיקָה לְזַעֲמֶךָ הַשְּׂמַדַת הָרָשָׁעִים שְׂכָבָר אֵינָם?

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

Helaman 11:12

הוּי יְהוָה, הֲאֵם תִּשְׂכַּח נָא אֶת זַעֲמֶךָ, אֶת זַעֲמֶךָ הַחֲרִיף וְתַעֲבִיר אֶת הָרָעָב הַזֶּה מֵהָאָרֶץ?

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

Helaman 11:13

הוּי יְהוָה הֲאֵם תִּשְׁמַע לִי וְתַצֹּה שִׁיעֲשֶׂה לְפִי דְבָרִי, וְשַׁלַּח גֶּשֶׁם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּדֵי שֶׁתֵּתֵן אֶת פְּרִיָהּ, וְגִרְעִינִים בְּעוֹנַת הַגִּרְעִינִים?

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 11:14

הוֹי יְהוָה, שָׁמַעְתָּ אֶת דְּבָרִי,  
כִּשְׁאָמַרְתִּי הֲבֵה תִּהְיֶה בַצָּרֶת כִּדִּי  
שֶׁתִּחַדֵּל מִכַּת הַחֶרֶב; וְאֲנִי יוֹדַעַ  
שֶׁתִּשְׁמַע אֶת דְּבָרִי גַם עַתָּה; כִּי אָמַרְתָּ  
אִם הָעָם יִתְחַרְטוּ— אַחֻס עֲלֵיהֶם.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Helaman 11:15

הוֹי יְהוָה, שֶׁהִתְחַרְטוּ בְּגִלְלֵ הָרָעָב  
וְהִדְבָּר וְהַהָרָס שֶׁפָּקְדוּ אוֹתָם.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

Helaman 11:16

וְעַתָּה, הוֹי יְהוָה, הֲאֵם יִרְגַע זַעֲמֶךָ,  
כִּשְׁיַחְזְרוּ לְעַבְדְּךָ אוֹתְךָ? וְאִם כֵּן תְּבָרֶךְ  
אוֹתָם לְפִי דְבָרֶיךָ.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 11:17

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַעִים וְשֵׁשׁ הַטָּה יְהוָה  
אֶת זַעְמוֹ מֵהָעָם וְהַמְטִיר גֶּשֶׁם עַל  
הָאָרֶץ כִּי שָׁנְתָנָת אֶת יְבוּלָהּ בְּעֵתָהּ.  
וְהַגְרָעִינִים צָמְחוּ בְּעוֹנַת הַגְרָעִינִים.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

Helaman 11:18

וַהֲנִיחַ, הָעָם שִׂמְחָה וְהִלְלֵה אֶת הָאֵל וּפְנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ הָיוּ מְלֵאֵי צְהֵלָה; וְהֵם לֹא בִקְשׂוּ  
יֹתֵר לְחַסֵּל אֶת נְפִי, כִּי חָשְׁבוּ אוֹתוֹ  
לְנַבִּיא גָדוֹל וְאִישׁ הָאֵל, שֶׁנָּתַן לוֹ כֹּחַ  
רַב וְסִמְכוֹת.

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

Helaman 11:19

וַהֲנִיחַ, אָחִיו לְחִי לֹא פָגַר אַחֲרָיו  
בְּמֵאוֹמָה בְּכֹל הַנוֹגַע לְצַדִּיק וְיֹשֵׁר.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 11:20

כִּן אֶרֶץ שְׁאֲנָשִׁי נְפִי הִחִלוּ לְשַׁגְשֹׁג  
בְּאֶרֶץ וּלְבָנוֹת מִחֶדְשׁ אֶת הַמְּקוֹמוֹת  
הַשׁוֹמְמִים; וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְרַבּוֹת  
וּלְהִתְפַּשֵּׁט עַד שְׂכֶסוּ אֶת פְּנֵי הָאֶרֶץ  
כָּלָה, בְּצָפוֹן וּבְדָרוֹם, מֵהַיָּם הַמַּעֲרָבִי  
עַד לַיָּם הַמְּזוּחִי.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

Helaman 11:21

וְהַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַעִים וְשֵׁשׁ הַסְּתִימָה  
בְּשָׁלוֹם. הַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַעִים וְשִׁבְעֵה הִחֲלָה  
בְּשָׁלוֹם; וְהַכְּנִסְיָה הִתְפַּשְׁטָה עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֶרֶץ כָּלָה. מִרְבִּית הָעָם הַשְּׁתֵּיכֹו  
לְכְנִסְיָה, הֵן הַנְּפִיטִים, הֵן הַלְּמַנִּיטִים,  
שָׁלוֹם רַב שָׁרַר בְּאֶרֶץ וּבְזָה הַסְּתִימָה  
הַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַעִים וְשִׁבְעֵה.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

Helaman 11:22

שָׁלוֹם שָׁרַר גַּם בַּשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַעִים  
וְשִׁמוֹנָה, פָּרַט לְאִי אֱלֹהֵי חִלּוּקֵי דְעוֹת  
בְּעֵנֵינִי תוֹרָה שֶׁנִּקְבְּעָה בְיַדֵּי הַנְּבִיאִים.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אָבֵל בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַעִים וְתִשַׁע הַתְּחִילוּ  
 מְרִיבוֹת גְּדוּלוֹת. וַיְהִי נָפִי וְלַחֵי וְרַבִּים  
 מִחֲבָרֵיהֶם הָיוּ בְּקִיָּאִים בְּנִקְדוֹת אֱלֹהִים  
 וְאַמְתוֹתָם, כִּי הָיוּ לָהֶם הַתְּגִלּוֹת  
 רַבּוֹת מְדֵי יוֹם; הֵם הִטִּיפוּ לָעַם וְשָׂמוּ  
 קֶץ לְמְרִיבוֹת בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
 הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נָפִי נִמְצְאוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם  
 פּוֹרְשִׁים, שֶׁעָבְרוּ כַּמָּה שָׁנִים קִדְּם אֶל  
 הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְאֵף קָרְאוּ לְעַצְמָם  
 לְמַנִּיטִים. הָיוּ גַם כַּמָּה מִבֵּין  
 צְאֲצְאֵיהֶם הָאֲמִתִּיִּים שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
 שֶׁהִסְתּוּ עַל יָדָם אוֹ עַל יְדֵי אוֹתָם  
 פּוֹרְשִׁים לְכַעַס וַיִּצְאוּ לְמִלְחָמָה  
 בְּאַחֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

Helaman 11:25

וְהֵם רָצְחוּ וְשָׁדְדוּ וְאִזּוּ הָיוּ נְסוּגִים  
לְהָרִים וְלַמְדָּבָר אוֹ לְמִקְוֹמוֹת סִתָּר,  
וְהִסְתִּיתָם כִּי שְׂאֵי אֶפְשָׁר הִיא  
לְגִלּוֹתָם. מִסְפָּרָם גָּדַל מִיּוֹם לְיּוֹם כִּי  
פּוֹרְשִׁים נוֹסְפִים הָיוּ מִצְטָרְפִים  
אֵלֵיהֶם.

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

Helaman 11:26

וְכֵן, בְּמִשְׁךְ שָׁנִים לֹא רַבּוֹת נִעְשׂוּ  
כְּנוֹפֵי־הַשּׁוֹדָדִים גְּדוֹלוֹת; וְהֵם חִפְּשׁוּ  
וּמְצְאוּ אֶת כָּל תְּכַנְיֹתָיו הַסּוֹדִיּוֹת שֶׁל  
גַּאדִּיאַנְטוֹן; וְנִעְשׂוּ שׁוֹדְדֵי  
גַּאדִּיאַנְטוֹן.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Helaman 11:27

וְהִנֵּה שׁוֹדְדִים אֵלֶּה גָרְמוּ הָרַס רַב בֵּין  
עַמֵּי נְפִי, וְגַם אֶצְל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 11:28

וַיְהִי הַיָּהּ הַכְּרַח לְשֵׁים קֶץ לְהָרִם זֶה;  
לְכֵן נִשְׁלַח צָבָא חֲזָק לְמַדְבָּר וּלְהָרִים  
כְּדֵי לְלַכֵּד כְּנוֹפֵיית שׁוֹדְדִים זֹו  
וּלְהַשְׁמִידָהּ. And it came to pass that it was  
expedient that there should be a  
stop put to this work of destruction;  
therefore they sent an army of  
strong men into the wilderness and  
upon the mountains to search out  
this band of robbers, and to destroy  
them.

Helaman 11:29

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה גֵרֶשׁ צָבָא זֶה חֲזָרָה  
לְאַרְצוֹ. בְּזֶה הַסְּתִימָה הַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.  
But behold, it came to pass that in  
that same year they were driven  
back even into their own lands. And  
thus ended the eightieth year of the  
reign of the judges over the people  
of Nephi.

Helaman 11:30

וַיְהִי בְּתַחֲלַת הַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְאַחַת  
יֵצְאוּ שׁוֹב נֶגֶד כְּנוֹפֵיית שׁוֹדְדִים זֹו  
וְהַפְּעַם הַשְּׁמִידוֹ רַבִּים; וְהֵם סָבְלוּ הָרִם  
רַב. And it came to pass in the  
commencement of the eighty and  
first year they did go forth again  
against this band of robbers, and did  
destroy many; and they were also  
visited with much destruction.

Helaman 11:31

וְנִאֲלָצוּ לְחֹזֵר מִהַמְּדָבָר וּמִהָהָרִים  
לְאַדְמוֹתֵיהֶם, וְזֹאת בְּגִלְלַת מִסְפָּרָם  
הַעֲצוֹם שֶׁל הַשׁוֹדְדִים שֶׁשָּׂרְצוּ בְּהָרִים  
וּבַמְּדָבָר. And they were again obliged to  
return out of the wilderness and out  
of the mountains unto their own  
lands, because of the exceeding  
greatness of the numbers of those  
robbers who infested the mountains  
and the wilderness.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 11:32

וַיְהִי כִּכְּ הַסְתִּימָה הַשְּׁנָה; מִסְפָּרָם שָׁל  
הַשְּׁהוּדִים גָּדַל, וְהֵם הָיוּ חֲזָקִים  
אֶתְגָּר לְצַבָּאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים, וְגַם  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; וְהֵם הִטִּילוּ פֶחַד תּוֹשְׁבֵי  
פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, insomuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Helaman 11:33

כִּי הֵם בְּקָרוּ סְבִיבוֹת שׁוֹנוֹת וְגָרְמוּ  
הָרַס רַב, אַף הָרְגוּ רַבִּים וְלָקְחוּ אֹתָם  
לְמַדְבָּר שְׁבוּיִים וּבְמִיחָד נָשִׁים  
וְיִלְדִים.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

Helaman 11:34

רָעָה גְדוֹלָה זֹ, שֶׁפָּקְדָה אֶת הָעָם  
בְּגִלְלַת חַטָּאוֹתָיו הַזְּכִירָה לְרַבִּים אֶת  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵם.

Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

Helaman 11:35

וְכֵן הַסְתִּימָה הַשְּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְאַחַת  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 11:36

יְהוָה בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וּשְׁתַּיִם שׁוּב : And in the eighty and second year  
הִתְחִילוּ לְשַׁכַּח אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵם. בַּשָּׁנָה they began again to forget the Lord  
הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וּשְׁלֹשׁ הַתְּרַבּוּ מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹלָם. in iniquity. And in the eighty and  
וְגַם בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְאַרְבַּע הֵם לֹא third year they began to wax strong  
תִּקְנּוּ אֶת דְּרָכָם. in iniquity. And in the eighty and  
fourth year they did not mend their  
ways.

Helaman 11:37

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְחָמֵשׁ עוֹד : And it came to pass in the eighty  
גְּבָרָה גְּבָרָה גְּבָרָה וְרָשָׁעוּתָם; כִּי שָׁבוּ and fifth year they did wax stronger  
נִעְשׂוּ בְּשִׁלִּים לְהָרֵס. and stronger in their pride, and in  
their wickedness; and thus they  
were ripening again for destruction.

Helaman 11:38

וּבְכֵן תַּמָּה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְחָמֵשׁ : And thus ended the eighty and fifth  
year.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 12:1

כִּף הַנְּנוּ רֹאִים שֶׁלֵּב הָאָדָם הוּא כּוֹזֵב  
וּבְלִתִּי יֵצִיב; אָנוּ גַם שִׁיְהוּהָ בְּטוֹב  
לְבוֹ, שְׂאִין לוֹ גְּבוּל, מִעֲנִיק בְּרָכָה  
וּשְׂגִשׁוּג לְאֵלֶּה הַבוֹטְחִים בּוֹ.

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Helaman 12:2

אָנוּ רֹאִים גַם בְּמָה הוּא מִבִּיא שְׂגִשׁוּג  
לְעַמּוֹ: יְבוּלֵי שְׂדוֹתֵיהֶם גְּדֻלִים, וְכֵן  
עֲדָרֵי הַבָּקָר וְהַצֹּאֵן שְׁלָהֶם; הֵם  
מִתְעַשְׂרִים בְּזָהָב וְכֶסֶף וּבַדְּבָרִים  
יְקָרִים מִכֹּל הַמִּינִים וְהַסּוּגִים. הוּא חָס  
עַל הַיְיָהֶם, וְגוֹאֵל אוֹתָם מִיַּדִּי  
אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, מִרְכָּךְ אֶת לֵב אוֹיְבֵיהֶם,  
לְמַעַן לֹא יִכְרִיזוּ עָלֵיהֶם מִלְחָמָה;  
בְּקִצּוֹר: עוֹשֶׂה הַכֹּל לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁרוּ שֶׁל  
עַמּוֹ וְרוֹחַתּוֹ. וְאִזּוֹ הֵם מִקְשִׁיחִים אֶת  
לְבָבָם וְשׁוֹכְחִים אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵם  
וְרוֹמְשִׁים תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶם אֶת הַקְּדוֹשׁ;  
וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי רוֹחַתָם וְעֲשָׂרָם הָרַב  
בְּיֹתֵר.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One -- yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 12:3

וְכַךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים שֶׁהַבְּרִיּוֹת אֵינָם  
זוֹכְרִים אֶת יְהוָה, אֶלָּא כְּשֶׁהוּא מִיֶּסֶר  
אוֹתָם וְשׁוֹלַח לָהֶם מוֹת וּפְחָד, רָעַב  
וְדָבַר בְּכָל הַצּוּרוֹת.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

Helaman 12:4

מָה אֲוִילִים הֵם בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, רִיקִים  
וְשִׁטְנִיִּים, נוֹטִים לְמַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל וְאִטִּיִּים  
לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב. מְזַדְּרִזִים לְהַקְשִׁיב  
לְרוּחַ הָרָעָה וְדַבְּקִים בְּהַבְּלֵי הָעוֹלָם!

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Helaman 12:5

מָה נוֹטִים לְהִתְגַּאוֹת, לְהִתְפָּאֵר  
וְלַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הָרָע. וּמָה מְתַעֲצָלִים  
לְזָכֹר אֶת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵם לְהַקְשִׁיב  
לְמַצּוֹתָיו, מָה אִטִּיִּים לְלַכֵּת בְּשִׁבְלֵי  
הַחֲכָמָה!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 12:6

אֵינָם רוֹצִים שִׁיהוּה אֱלֹם אֲשֶׁר בָּרָא  
אוֹתָם, יִמְלֹךְ וַיִּמְשַׁל בָּהֶם, עַל אֶף  
הַטּוֹב שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם וְרַחֲמָיו הַרְבִּים;  
אֵת עֲצָתוֹ מִבְּטָלִים וַאֲינָם רוֹצִים  
שִׁיְהִיָּה לָהֶם מוֹרָה דֶּרֶךְ.

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

Helaman 12:7

מַה אֶפְסִיִּים הֵם בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, הֵם פְּחוֹת  
מֵעֶפְר הָאָרֶץ.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

Helaman 12:8

כִּי עֶפְר הָאָרֶץ נֶעַ אָנָה וְאָנָה וּמִתְפַּזֵּר  
לְפַקְדַת הָאֵל הַגָּדוֹל וְהַנְּצָחִי שְׁלָנוּ.

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

Helaman 12:9

בְּעֲצַמַת קוֹלוֹ רוֹעֲדִים הַרִים וְגִבְעוֹת  
וּמְזֹדַעֲזָעִים.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

Helaman 12:10

בְּעֲצַמַת קוֹלוֹ הֵם מִתְפָּרְקִים וְנֹעֲשִׂים  
מִישׁוֹר כְּעֵמֶק.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 12:11

כֵּן, בְּעֶזְמַת קוֹלוֹ רוֹעֶדֶת הָאָרֶץ כְּלָהּ; Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Helaman 12:12

בְּעֶזְמַת קוֹלוֹ מְזַדְעִזְעִים הַיְסוּדוֹת, Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the  
עַד לְמֶרְכָּז. very center.

Helaman 12:13

וְאִם הוּא מְצַוֶּה עַל הָאָרֶץ, נוֹעִי כִּי אֲזִי Yea, and if he say unto the earth --  
הִיא נִעָה. Move -- it is moved.

Helaman 12:14

וְאִם הוּא אוֹמֵר לָהּ חֲזְרִי לְאַחֹר, כִּי־ Yea, if he say unto the earth -- Thou  
לְהֶאָרִיךְ אֶת הַיּוֹם בְּשָׁעוֹת רַבּוֹת -- shall go back, that it lengthen out  
יַעֲשֶׂה הַדָּבָר. the day for many hours -- it is done;

Helaman 12:15

וְכֵן, לְפִי פְקֻדָּתוֹ הוֹלֶכֶת הָאָרֶץ אַחֹרָה Yea, and thus, according to his word the  
וְלֹאֲדָם וְדָמָה כְּאֵלוֹ הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ עוֹמֵד דָּם, earth goeth back, and it appeareth  
וְאִמְנָם כֵּן הַדָּבָר, כִּי בְּרִי שֶׁהָאָרֶץ הִיא unto man that the sun standeth still;  
שֶׁנִּעָה וְלֹא הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ. yea, and behold, this is so; for  
surely it is the earth that moveth  
and not the sun.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 12:16

וְהִנֵּה, אִם יֹאמֶר לְמִי הַיַּם הַגָּדוֹל וְהָעֵמֶק -- הֲיִו יִבְשָׁה -- כֵּן יִהְיֶה. And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep -- Be thou dried up -- it is done.

Helaman 12:17

וְאִם יֹאמֶר לְהָר הַזֶּה -- הֲתִרְוּמִם וְתִפֹּל עַל הָעִיר הַזֹּאת, שְׂתִקְבֹּר -- כֵּן יַעֲשֶׂה. Behold, if he say unto this mountain -- Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up -- behold it is done.

Helaman 12:18

וְהִנֵּה אִם יִסְתִּיר בְּקִרְקַע מַטְמוֹן, וַיְהִי לֵאמֹר -- אָרוּר יִהְיֶה, בְּשַׁל חַטָּאוֹ שֶׁל שְׂהִטְמִינוּ -- אָרוּר יִהְיֶה. And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say -- Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up -- behold, it shall be accursed.

Helaman 12:19

וְאִם יֹאמֶר יְהוָה -- אָרוּר תְּהִיָּה וְאִישׁ לֹא יִמְצָא אוֹתְךָ מֵהַיּוֹם וְעַד עוֹלָם -- אִישׁ לֹא יִמְצָא אֶת הַמַּטְמוֹן מֵעַתָּה וְעַד עוֹלָם. And if the Lord shall say -- Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever -- behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 12:20

וְהִנֵּה אִם יְהוָה יֹאמֶר לְאָדָם -- אָרוּר  
אָרוּר תִּהְיֶה לְעַד בְּגִלְלַת חַטָּאִיךָ -- כֵּן  
יְהִי.

And behold, if the Lord shall say  
unto a man -- Because of thine  
iniquities, thou shalt be accursed  
forever -- it shall be done.

Helaman 12:21

וְאִם יֹאמֶר יְהוָה -- בְּגִלְלַת חַטָּאִיךָ  
תִּמְחַק מִלְּפָנַי -- יִדְאָג לְכַךְ שְׂכַן יְהִי.

And if the Lord shall say -- Because  
of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut  
off from my presence -- he will  
cause that it shall be so.

Helaman 12:22

אִוִּי לְאָדָם שְׂכָה יֹאמֶר לוֹ, כִּי יְהִי לוֹ  
אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה רָשָׁע, וְהוּא לֹא יִכּוֹל  
לְהִיּוֹת נֹצֵל; וְכִדֵּי שְׂבָנֵי יוֹכְלוּ לְהִנָּצֵל  
הַכְרֹזָה חֲרָטָה.

And wo unto him to whom he shall  
say this, for it shall be unto him that  
will do iniquity, and he cannot be  
saved; therefore, for this cause, that  
men might be saved, hath  
repentance been declared.

Helaman 12:23

לְכֵן בְּרוּכִים אֱלֹהֵי שִׁיתְחַרְטוּ וַיִּקְשִׁיבוּ  
לְקוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵם; אֱלֹהֵי יִגְאָלוּ.

Therefore, blessed are they who  
will repent and hearken unto the  
voice of the Lord their God; for  
these are they that shall be saved.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 12:24

הַלְוֹאֵי וַיִּתֵּן בְּחַסְדּוֹ שְׂבִינֵי אָדָם יִגְיֵעוּ  
לְיַדֵּי חַרְטָה וּמַעֲשֵׂים טוֹבִים, שְׂיִחְזְרוּ  
לְמַצֵּב שֶׁל חֶסֶד, לְפִי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

Helaman 12:25

רוֹצֵה הֵייתִי שְׂכָל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם יִגָּאֲלוּ.  
אֲבָל אֲנַחְנוּ קוֹרְאִים שְׂבִאוֹתוֹ יוֹם  
גְּדוֹל, אַחֲרֵית הַיָּמִים, יִהְיוּ כְּאֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר  
יִשְׁלְכוּ הַחוּצָה וַיִּרְחֲקוּ מִלְּפָנַי יְהוָה;

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Helaman 12:26

כֵּן, הֵם יִדּוֹנוּ לְאַבְדּוֹן נֶצְחִי בְּהִתְאַם  
לְנֶאֱמָר: אֵלֶּה שְׂעָשׂוּ מַעֲשֵׂים טוֹבִים  
יִזְכוּ לְחַיֵּי נֶצַח וְלֵאלֹהֵי שְׂעָשׂוּ אֵת  
הָרַע, מִחֲכָה קָלְלָה נֶצְחִית. זֹהִי  
הָאֱמֶת. אָמֵן.

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 13:1

וְעַתָּה בִּשְׁנַת הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְשֵׁשׁ הַמְּשִׁיכּוֹ  
הַנְּפִיטִים בְּרָשָׁעוֹתָם הָרַבָּה, בְּעוֹד  
שֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים שָׁמְרוּ בְּקִפְדָּנוֹת עַל  
מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים עַל פִּי תוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

Helaman 13:2

בִּשְׁנַת זוֹ בָּא לְמַנִּיט אֶחָד בְּשֵׁם  
שְׁמוּאֵל לְאֶרֶץ זָרָהְמֵלָה וְהִתְחִיל  
לְהִטִּיף לָעָם. וַיְהִי בְּמִשְׁךָ יָמִים רַבִּים  
הִטִּיף לְחַרְטָה עַד שֶׁגָּרַשׁ, וְהוּא עָמַד  
לְחֹזֵר לְאֶרְצוֹ.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

Helaman 13:3

אֲבָל קוֹל יְהוָה צָוָה עָלָיו לְחֹזֵר וּלְנַבֵּא  
לָעָם כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר יַעֲלֶה עַל לְבוֹ.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 13:4

וַיְהִי יָהֵם לֹא הִרְשׁוּ לוֹ לְהִכָּנֵס לְעִיר  
פְּנִימָה; לְכֵן טִפֵּס וְעָלָה עַל הַחוֹמָה,  
הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ וְקָרָא בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל  
בְּנִבְאוֹ לְעַם אֵת הַדְּבָרִים שִׁיְהוּהָ שֶׁ  
בְּלִבּוֹ.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

Helaman 13:5

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: אֲנִי, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
שְׁמוּאֵל, אֹמֵר לָכֶם אֵת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר  
יְהוָה שָׂם בְּלִבִּי; הוּא גָּלָה וְצִוָּה לוֹמַר  
לְעַם הַזֶּה; חָרַב הַמְּשַׁפֵּט תְּלוּיָה עֲלֵיכֶם  
וְלֹא יַעֲבְרוּ אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְחָרַב  
הַמְּשַׁפֵּט תִּפֹּל עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Helaman 13:6

הָרַס רַב צְפוּי לוֹ וְהוּא יָבוֹא לְבַטַּח;  
אֵף לֹא דָבָר יוֹכֵל לְהַצִּיל אֶת הָעָם הָעָם  
הַזֶּה, פָּרַט לְחָרְטָה וְאַמוֹנָה בִּיהוָה  
יִשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר בּוֹא יָבוֹא לְעוֹלָם,  
יִסָּבֵל רַבּוֹת וַיִּהָרַג לְמַעַן עַמּוֹ.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 13:7

וְהִנֵּה מַלְאָךְ יְהוָה הַסִּבִּיר לִי זֹאת  
וְהֵבִיא לְנַפְשִׁי. נִשְׁלַחְתִּי אֵלֵיכֶם  
לְהַסְבִּיר גַּם לָכֶם אֶת הַבְּשׂוּרָה  
הַמְּשִׁמַּחַת, אֲבָל סִרְבֹּתֶם לְקַבְּלָנִי.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

Helaman 13:8

לְכֵן, כֹּה אֹמֵר יְהוָה: בְּשֵׁל קְשִׁיחוֹת  
לְבָבְךָ שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים, אֲסִיר מֵהֶם אֶת  
דְּבַר־רוּחִי, אֲלֵא אִם יִתְחַרְטוּ, לֹא  
אֲסַבֵּל אוֹתָם עוֹד וְאֶפְנֶה אֶת לֵב  
אֲחֵיהֶם נֶגְדָם.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

Helaman 13:9

לֹא יַעֲבְרוּ אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה עַד  
שֶׁאֶעֱשֶׂה שִׁיכּוֹ בַּחֶרֶב, בַּרָּעַב  
וּבַמַּגְפּוֹת.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 13:10

בְּזַעַמִי הֶחֱרִיף אֶכָּה אוֹתָם, אַרְבַּע  
דּוֹרוֹת שֶׁל אוֹיְבִים יִחִיו שְׂרָאוּ אֶת  
הַהָרֶס הַמְּחַלֵּט שֶׁלְכֶם. הַדָּבָר יִקְרָה  
לְבַטָּח, אֲלֵא אִם תִּתְחַרְטוּ, אוֹמֵר  
יְהוָה; עוֹד בַּדּוֹר הָרְבִיעִי יִרְאוּ אֶת  
הַהָרֶס.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

Helaman 13:11

אֲבָל, אִם תִּתְחַרְטוּ וְתִחְזְרוּ לַיהוָה  
הַאֵל שֶׁלְכֶם, אֶפְנֶה הַצָּדָה אֶת זַעַמִי.  
כֹּה אוֹמֵר יְהוָה: בְּרוֹכִים הֵמֶתְחַרְטִים  
וְהַפּוֹנִים אֵלַי וְאוֹי לְמִי שְׂאִינוּ  
מִתְחַרְטִים.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Helaman 13:12

כֵּן, אוֹי לְעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה הַזֹּאת,  
זָאֲרָהּ מֵלָה; כִּי בְּזָכוֹת צְדִיקָהּ נִצְלָה.  
כֵּן, אוֹי לְכָרְךָ הַזֶּה, כִּי רוֹאֶה אֲנִי,  
אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, רַבִּים הֵמֶקְשִׁיחִים אֶת  
לְבָבָם.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 13:13

אָבֵל בְּרוּכִים הַמֵּתְחַרְטִים, כִּי עָלִיהֶם  
אָחוּס. אֲלֵמְלִי הַצְּדִיקִים הַנִּמְצָאִים  
בְּכַרְךָ הַזֶּה, הִיִּיתִי שׁוֹלַח אֵשׁ מִהַשָּׁמַיִם  
וְהוֹרְסוּ.

But blessed are they who will  
repent, for them will I spare. But  
behold, if it were not for the  
righteous who are in this great city,  
behold, I would cause that fire  
should come down out of heaven  
and destroy it.

Helaman 13:14

בְּזָכוֹת הַצְּדִיקִים הוּא נִצֵּל. אָבֵל יָבוֹא  
יוֹם, נְאוּם יְהוָה, וְתִגְרָשׁוּ אֶת  
הַצְּדִיקִים מִקֶּרְבְּכֶם, וְאִז תִּהְיוּ בְּשֵׁלִים  
לְהָרֵס. אוֹי לְעִיר הַגְּדוֹהָה הַזֹּאת בְּגַלְל  
הָרָשָׁע וְהַזְּעוּת שָׁבָה.

But behold, it is for the righteous'  
sake that it is spared. But behold,  
the time cometh, saith the Lord, that  
when ye shall cast out the righteous  
from among you, then shall ye be  
ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto  
this great city, because of the  
wickedness and abominations  
which are in her.

Helaman 13:15

אוֹי לְעִיר גִּדְעוֹן, בְּגַלְל הָרָשָׁע  
וְהַזְּעוּת שָׁבָה.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of  
Gideon, for the wickedness and  
abominations which are in her.

Helaman 13:16

אוֹי לְכָל הָעָרִים בְּאֶרֶץ מְסָבִיב שְׁבָהָן  
יוֹשְׁבֵי הַנְּפִיטִים, בְּגַלְל הָרָשָׁע  
וְהַזְּעוּת שָׁבָה.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities  
which are in the land round about,  
which are possessed by the  
Nephites, because of the  
wickedness and abominations  
which are in them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 13:17

וְהִנֵּה קִלְלָה תָּבוֹא עַל הָאָרֶץ, אֹמֵר  
יְהוָה הַצְּבָאוֹת, בְּגִלְלֵי הָאֲנָשִׁים  
הַיּוֹשְׁבִים בָּהּ, בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹתָם  
וּזְעוֹתֵיהֶם.

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

Helaman 13:18

יָבוֹא הַיּוֹם, אֹמֵר יְהוָה הַצְּבָאוֹת, הָאֵל  
הַגָּדוֹל וְהָאֱמִתִּי שְׁלָנוּ, וְהַמְטֵמִין  
אֲצָרוֹת בְּקִרְקַע לֹא יִמְצָאֵם עוֹד בְּגִלְלֵי  
הַקִּלְלָה הַכְּבֵדָה שְׁעַל הָאָרֶץ, אֶלֶּא אִם  
הוּא צַבִּיק וּמַסְתִּיר בְּשִׁבִיל יְהוָה.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

רוֹצֵה אֲנִי, אֹמֵר יְהוָה, שִׁטְּמוּ אֶת  
 אוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם לְמַעְנֵי; וְאָרוּר מִי שִׁטְּמוּ  
 אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתָיו לֹא בְּשִׁבְלִי כִּי רַק  
 צַדִּיקִים מִטְּמוּ אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם  
 לְמַעְנֵי. וְהַמְטִימוּ אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתָיו לֹא  
 בְּשִׁבְלִי אָרוּר הוּא וְאָרוּר הַמְטִמוֹן,  
 וְאִישׁ לֹא יִגְלֶה אוֹתוֹ כִּי עַל הָאָרֶץ  
 רוֹבֶצֶת קָלְלָהּ.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

יְבוֹא הַיּוֹם, וְהֵם יִסְתִּירוּ אֶת  
 אוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם, כִּי לִבָּם נָתוּן לְעֶשֶׂר.  
 וּמִפְּנֵי שֶׁהֵם חוֹמְדִים אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם,  
 וְיִסְתִּירוּ אוֹתָם, כְּשֶׁהֵם בּוֹרְחִים מִפְּנֵי  
 אוֹיְבֵיהֶם; כִּי לֹא יִטְּמוּ אוֹתָם  
 בְּשִׁבְלִי, אָרוּרִים יִהְיוּ, הֵם  
 וְאוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם; וּבְאוֹתוֹ יוֹם יָכוּ, נְאוּם  
 יְהוָה.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 13:21

רֹאֲוּ נָה, אַנְשֵׁי הַכְּרֹךְ הַזֶּה וְהִקְשִׁיבוּ  
לְדַבְרֵי, הַקְשִׁיבוּ לְדַבְרֵי יְהוָה: הוּא  
אוֹמֵר שֶׁקָּלְלָה רוּבְצַת עֲלֵיכֶם מִפְּנֵי  
עֲשָׂרְכֶם. וְגַם אוֹצְרוֹתֵיכֶם מְקַלְלִים כִּי  
אוֹתָם אַתֶּם חוֹמְדִים, וְלֹא הִקְשַׁבְתֶּם  
לְדַבְרֵי שֶׁל מִי שֶׁהֶעֱנִי לָכֶם.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

Helaman 13:22

וְלֹא זוֹכְרִים אֶת יְהוָה הָאֵל בְּדַבְרֵים  
שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק לָכֶם, אֲלֵא תָמִיד אַתֶּם זוֹכְרִים  
אֶת עֲשָׂרְכֶם, וְאֵינְכֶם מוֹדִים לְאֵל.  
לְבוֹתֵיכֶם אֵינֶם נִמְשָׁכִים לִיהוָה, אֲבָל  
הֵם מְלֵאֵי גִּאווָה וְהַתְּפָאוֹת;  
לְהַתְּנַפְחוֹת, קִנְיָה רִיב וְרִשְׁעוֹת, רְדִיָּה  
וְרִצָּח וּמַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל לְמִינֵיהֶם.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

Helaman 13:23

לְכֵן הֵבִיא יְהוָה הָאֵל קָלְלָה עַל הָאָרֶץ,  
וְעַל אוֹצְרוֹתֵיכֶם וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי  
רִשְׁעוֹתֵיכֶם.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 13:24

אוי לעם הזה מפני שהגיע הזמן;  
מגרשים את הנביאים, ולועגים להם,  
רוגמים אותם באבנים והורגים אותם,  
ועושים להם כל מיני מעשי עול, כמו  
שעשו בימי קדם.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

Helaman 13:25

ועתה אומרים אתם: אלו היינו בימי  
אבותינו, לא היינו הורגים את  
הנביאים, לא היינו סוקלים אותם  
באבנים ולא היינו מגרשים אותם.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרֹאוֹת, אַתֶּם גְּרוּעִים מֵהֶם, כִּי בְּחַיֵּי  
 יְהוָה, כְּשִׁמוֹפִיעַ בֵּינֵיכֶם נָבִיא וּמַסְבִּיר  
 לָכֶם אֶת דְּבַר יְהוָה, מִדְּבַר עַל  
 חַטָּאֵיכֶם וּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שְׁלָכֶם, אַתֶּם  
 כּוֹעֲסִים עָלָיו, מְגַרְשִׁים אוֹתוֹ  
 וּמְבַקְשִׁים בְּכָל הַדַּרְכִּים. אַתֶּם מְכַנְּיָם  
 אוֹתוֹ נְבִיא שֶׁקֶר וְחוֹטֵא, שְׁלִיחַ  
 הַשָּׁטָן, כִּי הוּא אָמַר לָכֶם שִׁמְעֵשִׂיכֶם  
 הֵם רָעִים.

Behold ye are worse than they; for  
 as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come  
 among you and declareth unto you  
 the word of the Lord, which  
 testifieth of your sins and iniquities,  
 ye are angry with him, and cast him  
 out and seek all manner of ways to  
 destroy him; yea, you will say that  
 he is a false prophet, and that he is a  
 sinner, and of the devil, because he  
 testifieth that your deeds are evil.

אֲבָל אִם יוֹפִיעַ בֵּינֵיכֶם אָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר:  
 עֲשׂוּ זֹאת, כִּי אֵין רַע בְּמַעֲשֵׂיכֶם; עֲשׂוּ  
 זֹאת וְלֹא תִסָּבְלוּ; הִתְנַהֲגוּ לְפִי לְבַבְכֶם  
 הַמִּתְגָּאָה אוֹ אַחֲרֵי עֵינֵיכֶם; תַּעֲשׂוּ כָּל  
 אֲשֶׁר לְבַבְכֶם יִרְצֶה; וְאִם כֹּךְ יִדְבֹר,  
 תִּקְבְּלוּ אוֹתוֹ וְתִגִּידוּ שֶׁהוּא נָבִיא.

But behold, if a man shall come  
 among you and shall say: Do this,  
 and there is no iniquity; do that and  
 ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say:  
 Walk after the pride of your own  
 hearts; yea, walk after the pride of  
 your eyes, and do whatsoever your  
 heart desireth -- and if a man shall  
 come among you and say this, ye  
 will receive him, and say that he is  
 a prophet.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 13:28

תְּרוֹמְמוּ אוֹתוֹ וְתִתְּנוּ לוֹ מִרְכוּשְׁכֶם;  
זָהָב וְכֶסֶף וּבְגָדִים יְקָרִים; מִפְּנֵי שִׁיגִיד  
לְכֶם דְּבַרֵי חֲנֻפָּה וַיִּמְצָא שְׁהַכֵּל בְּסֹדֶר,  
לֹא תִגְלוּ בוֹ כֹּל דְּפִי.  
Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will  
give unto him of your substance; ye  
will give unto him of your gold, and  
of your silver, and ye will clothe  
him with costly apparel; and  
because he speaketh flattering  
words unto you, and he saith that all  
is well, then ye will not find fault  
with him.

Helaman 13:29

הוּי דוֹר מְרָשָׁע וּמְשַׁחֵת, עִם קִשָּׁה  
עֲרָף, כַּמָּה זְמַן, חוֹשְׁבִים אֲתֶם, יִסְבַּל  
אֲתֶכֶם יְהוָה? עַד מָתִי תִרְשׁוּ שְׁתַּנְהִיגוּ  
בְיַדֵי מְנַהִיגִים טְפֹשִׁים וְעוֹרִים? עַד  
מָתִי תִבְחָרוּ בַחֲשֶׁךְ בְּמִקוֹם בְּאוֹר?  
O ye wicked and ye perverse  
generation; ye hardened and ye  
stiffnecked people, how long will  
ye suppose that the Lord will suffer  
you? Yea, how long will ye suffer  
yourselves to be led by foolish and  
blind guides? Yea, how long will ye  
choose darkness rather than light?

Helaman 13:30

זַעֲמוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה עֲלֵיכֶם כָּבֵד בּוֹעֵר;  
וְהוּא קָלַל אֶת הָאָרֶץ בְּשַׁל מַעֲשֵׂי  
הָעוֹל שְׁלָכֶם.  
Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord  
is already kindled against you;  
behold, he hath cursed the land  
because of your iniquity.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 13:31

וְהִנֵּה יְבוֹא הַיּוֹם שְׁבוּ יִקְלַל אֶת  
אֻצְרוֹתֵיכֶם; הֵם יִהְיוּ חֲלֻקְלָקִים, וְלֹא  
תִּוְכְלוּ לְהַחֲזִיק בָּהֶם; אֵינְכֶם יְכוֹלִים  
לְשַׁמֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם בְּיַמֵּי דַחֲק.

And behold, the time cometh that  
he curseth your riches, that they  
become slippery, that ye cannot  
hold them; and in the days of your  
poverty ye cannot retain them.

Helaman 13:32

גַּם בְּיַמֵּי דַחֲק תִצְעַקוּ לַיהוָה וְתִצְעַקוּ  
לְשׁוֹא, כִּי כָבֵד בָּאָה עֲלֵיכֶם הַצָּרָה  
וְהָאֲבֵדוֹן בְּטוֹחַ. בְּאוֹתוֹ יוֹם תִּבְכוּ  
וְתִלְלוּ, נְאֻם יְהוָה הַצְּבֹאוֹת. וְאִז  
תִּתְאַבְּלוּ וְתִגִּידוּ:

And in the days of your poverty ye  
shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain  
shall ye cry, for your desolation is  
already come upon you, and your  
destruction is made sure; and then  
shall ye weep and howl in that day,  
saith the Lord of Hosts. And then  
shall ye lament, and say:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 13:33

הַלֹּואִי וְהֵייתִי מִתְחַרֵּט, לֹא הֵייתִי  
הוֹרֵג אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים וְרוֹגְגִם אוֹתָם  
בְּאַבְנִים וּמִגְרָשִׁים. בְּאוֹתוֹ יוֹם תֹּאמְרוּ:  
הַלֹּואִי וְהֵיינוּ זֹכְרִים אֶת יְהוָה הָאֵל  
בְּיָמִים כְּשֶׁהֶעֱנִיק לָנוּ עֵשֶׂר, וְאִז  
הָאוֹצָר לֹא הָיָה נֶעֱשֶׂה חֲלָקֶלֶק כִּן  
שֶׁאֲבִדְנוּ אוֹתוֹ. רְאוּ: אוֹצְרוֹתֵינוּ הִלְכוּ  
מֵאֵתָנוּ.

O that I had repented, and had not  
killed the prophets, and stoned  
them, and cast them out. Yea, in  
that day ye shall say: O that we had  
remembered the Lord our God in  
the day that he gave us our riches,  
and then they would not have  
become slippery that we should lose  
them; for behold, our riches are  
gone from us.

Helaman 13:34

וְהִנֵּה אָנוּ שְׁמַיִם פֹּה כְּלִי עֲבוֹדָה וּמַחֵר  
אֵינוּ; חֲרֵבוֹתֵינוּ נִלְקָחוּ מֵאֵתָנוּ  
כְּשֶׁחִפְּשָׁנוּ אוֹתָם בְּשִׁבִיל הַקָּרֵב.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on  
the morrow it is gone; and behold,  
our swords are taken from us in the  
day we have sought them for battle.

Helaman 13:35

אֶת אוֹצְרוֹתֵינוּ הִטַּמְנוּ וְהֵם הֶחֱלִיקוּ  
מִפְּנֵי קִלְלָה שְׂרוּבֶצֶת עַל הָאָרֶץ.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures  
and they have slipped away from  
us, because of the curse of the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 13:36

הַלֹּואִי וְהֵיִינוּ מִתְחַרְטִים כְּשֶׁהֵגִיעַ  
אֵלֵינוּ דְבַר יְהוָה; עֲתָה הָאָרֶץ מְקַלְלָת,  
הַכֹּל נַעֲשֶׂה חֲלָקֶלֶק וְלֹא נוֹכֵל לְהַחֲזִיק  
דְּבַר.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Helaman 13:37

אוֹתָנוּ מְסוּבְבִים שִׂדִים, וּמְקִיפִים  
אוֹתָנוּ מִלְּאֲכִיו שֶׁל מִי שֶׁבִקֵּשׁ לְמַגֵּר  
אֶת נַפְשֵׁנוּ. כָּלוּם לֹא תוֹכֵל לְהַטּוֹת אֶת  
זַעַמְךָ מֵעֲלֵינוּ, יְהוָה? כִּי תִדְבְּרוּ אֲזוֹ.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

Helaman 13:38

אַבֵּל יְמֵי הַמְּבַחֵן שֶׁלְכֶם עָבְרוּ; דְּחִיתֶם  
עוֹד וְעוֹד אֶת יוֹם גְּאֻלְתְּכֶם וְאַחֲרֵתֶם  
אֶת הַמוֹעֵד לְעוֹלָם וְעַד וּבִטּוּחַ  
הָאֲבִדוֹן שֶׁלְכֶם. כִּי כָּל יְמֵי חַיֵּיכֶם  
בִּקְשִׁיתֶם אֶת אֲשֶׁר לֹא יִכְלֹתֶם לְהַשְׁיֵג;  
חִפְשִׁיתֶם אֲשֶׁר בַּשָּׂעָה שֶׁעֲשִׂיתֶם מֵעֲשֵׂי  
עוֹל; זֶה נוֹגֵד אֶת הַצֶּדֶק שֶׁל הָרֹאשׁ  
הַגָּדוֹל וְהַנְּצָחִי שֶׁלְנוּ.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 13:39

תוֹשְׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ, הֲלוֹאֵי שְׁתִּקְשִׁיבוּ  
לְדַבְרֵי; אֲנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל יְהוָה יִפְנֶה,  
שֶׁתִּתְחַרְטוּ וְתִנְצְלוּ.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

Helaman 14:1

וְעַתָּה דְבָרִים נוֹסְפִים נִבְּא שְׁמוּאֵל  
הַלְמַנִּיטִי, וְאִי אֶפְשֶׁר לְרַשֵּׁם אֶת הַכֹּל.

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

Helaman 14:2

וְהִנֵּה, הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: אֶתֶן לָכֶם סִימָן:  
יַעֲבְרוּ עוֹד חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְאִזְ יָבוֹא בֶן  
אֱלֹהִים לְגַאֵל אֶת כָּל אֱלֹהֵי שִׁי־אֲמִינוּ  
בְּשִׁמוֹ.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

Helaman 14:3

וְהִנֵּה, זֶה הוּא הָאוֹת שְׁאֶתֶן לָכֶם עַל  
בּוֹאוֹ; אוֹר גָּדוֹל יִרְאֶה בַּשָּׁמַיִם בַּלַּיְלָה  
בּוֹאוֹ; לֹא יִשְׁרַר חֹשֶׁךְ וְלִבְנֵי אָדָם, זֶה  
יִרְאֶה כְּמוֹ יוֹם.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 14:4

לְכֵן, יוֹם יִהְיֶה וְלַיְלָה וְעוֹד יוֹם כְּאֵלוֹ  
יוֹם אֶחָד לֹא לַיְלָה, וְזֶה יִהְיֶה לְכֶם  
הָאוֹת, כִּי תִדְעוּ אֶת עֲלוֹת הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ  
וְאֵת בּוֹאוֹ. כִּךְ יִדְעוּ לְבִטָּח כִּי אֵלֶּה  
יִהְיוּ שְׁנֵי יָמִים וְלַיְלָה, בְּכֹל זֹאת לֹא  
הַלַּיְלָה יִהְיֶה חֲשׁוּךְ; זֶה יִהְיֶה הַלַּיְלָה  
בְּטָרַם יוֹלֵד.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

Helaman 14:5

וְהִנֵּה, כּוֹכַב יַעֲלֶה, שֶׁטָּרַם רְאִיתֶם, וְזֶה  
יִהְיֶה לְכֶם לְאוֹת.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

Helaman 14:6

וְהִנֵּה זֶה לֹא הַכֹּל, כִּי אוֹתוֹת וּמוֹפְתִים  
רַבִּים יִרְאוּ בַשָּׁמַיִם.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

Helaman 14:7

וְכֻלְכֶם תִּשְׁתּוֹמְמוּ וְתִתְפַּלְאוּ עַד כְּדֵי  
כִּךְ שֶׁתִּפְּלוּ עַל הָאָרֶץ.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 14:8

וְכֹל הַמֵּאֲמִין בְּבֶן אֱלֹהִים יִזְכֶּה בְּחַיֵּי נִצְחָה. And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

Helaman 14:9

וְהִנֵּה, זֹאת צְוָה עָלַי יְהוָה בְּאִמְצָעוֹת מְלֹאָכּוֹ, שֶׁאֲבִשֶׁר לָכֶם אֶת הַדְּבָר הַזֶּה; הוּא צְוָה עָלַי לְנַבֵּא לָכֶם דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים, וְכֵן אָמַר לִי: זַעֲקוּ לַעֲם הַזֶּה הַתְּחַרְטוּ וְתִסְלְלוּ אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ לַיהוָה. And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

Helaman 14:10

וְעַתָּה, מִכִּיּוֹן שֶׁאֲנִי לַמְּנִיט וְאִמַּרְתִּי לָכֶם דְּבָרִים, כְּפִי שֶׁצְוָה עָלַי יְהוָה, וּמִכִּיּוֹן שֶׁאֱלֹהִים הָיוּ דְּבָרִים קָשִׁים נִגְדְּכֶם, אַתֶּם כּוֹעֲסִים עָלַי וּמְבַקְשִׁים לְחַסְלְנִי; וְגַרְשְׁתֶּם אוֹתִי מִקֶּרְבְּכֶם. And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 14:11

אָבֵל תִּשְׁמָעוּ אֶת דְּבַרֵי כִי לְשֵׁם כֶּךָ  
טַפְסֹתַי וְעָלִיתִי לְחוֹמַת הָעִיר, כִּדֵּי  
שֶׁתִּשְׁמָעוּ וְתִדְעוּ עַל מִשְׁפַּט הָאֵל  
הַצָּפוּי לָכֶם בְּגִלְל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שֶׁלָּכֶם,  
וְכֵן שֶׁתִּדְעוּ אֶת תְּנַאי הַחֲרָטָה;

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

Helaman 14:12

וְתִדְעוּ עַל בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן  
אֱלֹהִים, אָבִי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ, בּוֹרֵא  
הַכֹּל, מִהֵתְחִלָּה, וְזֹאת עַל מְנַת  
שֶׁתִּדְעוּ אֶת סִימְנֵי בּוֹאוֹ, כִּדֵּי  
שֶׁתִּאֱמִינוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹ.

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

Helaman 14:13

וְאִם תִּאֱמִינוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹ, תִּתְחַרְטוּ עַל  
עוֹנוֹתֵיכֶם וּבְכֶךָ יִתְכַן שֶׁתִּזְכּוּ בְּמִלָּה  
בְּזָכוֹתָיו.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

Helaman 14:14

וְהִנֵּה, שׁוֹב אֶתֶן לָכֶם אוֹת נוֹסֶף: אוֹת  
מוֹתוֹ.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 14:15

כִּי לְמוֹת הוּא חַיֵּב עַל מְנַת שְׁתָּבוֹא  
הַגָּאֹלָה. נֶאֱדָה וּמַתָּאִים שְׂיָמוּת, כִּדֵּי  
לְחוֹלִיל אֶת תְּחִית הַמֵּתִים; כִּדֵּי לְחוֹלִיל  
אֶת תְּחִית הַמֵּתִים; כִּדֵּי שְׂכַךְ יוֹבֵאוּ  
אֲנָשִׁים לְנוֹכְחוֹת יְהוָה.

For behold, he surely must die that  
salvation may come; yea, it  
behooveth him and becometh  
expedient that he dieth, to bring to  
pass the resurrection of the dead,  
that thereby men may be brought  
into the presence of the Lord.

Helaman 14:16

מוֹתוֹ יְחוֹלִיל אֶת הַתְּחִיָּה, וַיִּגְאֹל אֶת  
הָאֲנוּשׁוֹת כְּלָהּ מֵהַמּוֹת הָרֵאשׁוֹן, אוֹתוֹ  
מוֹת רוּחָנִי שֶׁל הָאֲנוּשׁוֹת כְּלָהּ, חֲטָאוֹ  
שֶׁל אָדָם שֶׁנִּכְרַת מִלְּפָנֵי יְהוָה, אוֹ  
נִחְשָׁב כְּמֵת, הֵן לְגַבִּי עֵינֵינוּי הָעוֹלָם  
הַזֶּה, הֵן בְּנוֹגַע לְעוֹלָם הָרוּחַ.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to  
pass the resurrection, and  
redeemeth all mankind from the  
first death -- that spiritual death; for  
all mankind, by the fall of Adam  
being cut off from the presence of  
the Lord, are considered as dead,  
both as to things temporal and to  
things spiritual.

Helaman 14:17

אֲבָל תְּחִיתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ גּוֹאֲלֵת אֶת  
הָאֲנוּשׁוֹת כְּלָהּ וּמַחְזִירָה אוֹתָהּ  
לְנוֹכְחוֹת יְהוָה.

But behold, the resurrection of  
Christ redeemeth mankind, yea,  
even all mankind, and bringeth  
them back into the presence of the  
Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 14:18

הִיא יוֹצֵרֶת אֶת תְּנַאי הַחֲרָטָה, כִּי  
שֶׁהַמִּתְחַרֵּט שָׁמוּ לֹא יִכָּרֵת וְלֹא יִזְרַק  
לְאֵשׁ; אֲבָל מִי שֶׁלֹּא יִתְחַרֵּט יִכָּרֵת  
וְיִזְרַק לְאֵשׁ וְצָפוּי לְמוֹת שְׁנִי, רוֹחֲנִי,  
כִּי הֵם נִכְרָתִים מִכֹּל הַיֵּשֶׁר.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Helaman 14:19

לְכֵן, הִתְחַרְטוּ, הִתְחַרְטוּ! שָׁמָּה תִּהְיוּ  
נִדְוָנִים לְכַף חוֹבָה בְּאִשֶׁר יִדְעֶתֶם וְלֹא  
עֲשִׂיתֶם, וְהֵבֵאתֶם עַל עַצְמְכֶם מוֹת  
שְׁנִי.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

Helaman 14:20

אֲבָל, כִּפִּי שָׁאֲמַרְתִּי לָכֶם עַל סִימָן  
אַחֵר, סִימָן מוֹתוֹ. בְּיוֹם מוֹתוֹ תִּחְשָׁךְ  
הַחֶמֶה, וְהִיא לֹא תִתֵּן לָכֶם אוֹר, וְכֵן  
הַיָּרֵחַ וְהַכּוֹכָבִים; לֹא יִהְיֶה אוֹר עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת מוֹתוֹ, לְמִשְׁךָ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים  
עַד לְזִמְן שֶׁבוּ יָקוּם מֵהַמֵּתִים.

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 14:21

בְּשָׁעָה שְׁפָה יוֹצִיא אֶת נְשַׁמְתּוֹ יִהְיוּ  
רָעָמִים וּבְרָקִים בְּמִשְׁךְ שָׁעוֹת רַבּוֹת  
וְהָאָרֶץ תִּרְעַד וְתִזְדַּעֵזַע וְהַסְּלָעִים, הֵן  
אֵלֶּה שְׁמַעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה, וְהֵן אֵלֶּה  
שְׁמַתְחַתָּהּ, וְהֵם נִרְאִים לָכֶם כַּמַּסָּה  
מִצָּקָת, יִתְרַסְקוּ.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Helaman 14:22

כֵּן, הֵם יִשְׁבְּרוּ לְשָׁנִים וְתָמִיד תִּמְצָאוּ  
אֶת הַסְּדָקִים וְהַחֲתִיכוֹת הַשְּׁבוּרוֹת עַל  
פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה, מֵעַל הָאֲדָמָה וּמִתְחַתָּהּ.

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

Helaman 14:23

וְהִנֵּה, סְעָרוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת יִתְחַוְּלוּ וְהָרִים  
גְּדוֹלִים יִהְפְּכוּ לְעִמְקִים וּמְקוֹמוֹת  
רַבִּים שְׂאֲנוּ מִכִּירִים כַּעֲמָקִים יִהְיוּ  
לְהָרִים גְּבוּהִים.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

Helaman 14:24

כְּבִישִׁים רַבִּים יִשְׁבְּרוּ וּכְרָכִים יִהְיוּ  
שׁוּמְמִים.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 14:25

קְבָרִים רַבִּים יִפְתָּחוּ וַיּוֹצִיאוּ אֶת  
מִתְיָהֶם וְקְדוֹשִׁים רַבִּים יֵרְאוּ לְרַבִּים.  
And many graves shall be opened,  
and shall yield up many of their  
dead; and many saints shall appear  
unto many.

Helaman 14:26

כֹּה אָמַר לִי הַמַּלְאָךְ: בְּמִשְׁךָ שָׁעוֹת  
רַבּוֹת יִהְיוּ קוֹלוֹת רַעְמִים וּבְרָקִים.  
And behold, thus hath the angel  
spoken unto me; for he said unto  
me that there should be thunderings  
and lightnings for the space of  
many hours.

Helaman 14:27

וְהוּא אָמַר לִי שֶׁכָּל זְמַן שֶׁנִּמְשָׁכִים  
הַקּוֹלוֹת וְהַבְּרָקִים וְהַסְּעָרָה, חֲשֹׁךְ  
יִכְסֶה אֶת פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָהּ בְּמִשְׁךָ  
שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים.  
And he said unto me that while the  
thunder and the lightning lasted,  
and the tempest, that these things  
should be, and that darkness should  
cover the face of the whole earth for  
the space of three days.

Helaman 14:28

עוֹד אָמַר לִי הַמַּלְאָךְ, שֶׁרַבִּים יֵרְאוּ  
דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים מֵאלֶּהָ, כִּדֵּי שִׂיאֲמִינוּ,  
שְׂאֵתוֹת וּמוֹפְתִים אֲמָנָם יִקְרוּ עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ כְּלָהּ, כִּדֵּי שֶׁלֹּא יִהְיוּ יוֹתֵר  
סְבוֹת לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם שֶׁלֹּא לְהֶאֱמִין --  
And the angel said unto me that  
many shall see greater things than  
these, to the intent that they might  
believe that these signs and these  
wonders should come to pass upon  
all the face of this land, to the intent  
that there should be no cause for  
unbelief among the children of men  
--

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 14:29

וְזֹאת כִּדֵּי שְׂכָל שְׂכָל הַמֵּאֲמִין יִנָּצֵל,  
וּבִאֲלֵה שְׂלֵא יֵאֲמִינוּ יַעֲשֶׂה מִשְׁפָּט  
צְדָק, וְאִם יִדּוֹנוּ לְכַף חוֹבָה, הֲרִי שֶׁהֵם  
בְּעֵצְמָם גָּרְמוּ לְכַף.

And this to the intent that  
whosoever will believe might be  
saved, and that whosoever will not  
believe, a righteous judgment might  
come upon them; and also if they  
are condemned they bring upon  
themselves their own  
condemnation.

Helaman 14:30

וְעַתָּה זְכֹרוּ, זְכֹרוּ אַחֵי, שְׂכָל הַהוֹלֵךְ  
לְמוֹת הוֹלֵךְ בְּאַשְׁמָתוֹ וּמִי שֶׁעוֹשֶׂה  
מִעֲשֵׂי עוֹל, עוֹשֶׂה אוֹתָם לְעֵצְמוֹ, כִּי  
אַתֶּם חֲפָשִׁים וְנָתַן לָכֶם לַפְעַל לְפִי  
רְצוֹנְכֶם, הֵאֵל נָתַן לָכֶם וַעֲשֶׂה אֶתְכֶם  
חֲפָשִׁים.

And now remember, remember, my  
brethren, that whosoever perisheth,  
perisheth unto himself; and  
whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it  
unto himself; for behold, ye are  
free; ye are permitted to act for  
yourselves; for behold, God hath  
given unto you a knowledge and he  
hath made you free.

Helaman 14:31

הוּא נָתַן לָכֶם לְהִבִּין בֵּין טוֹב וְרָע  
וְנָתַן לָכֶם לְבַחֵר בֵּין חַיִּים וּמוֹת; אַתֶּם  
יְכוֹלִים לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטוֹב וְתַחֲזְרוּ  
לְטוֹב אוֹ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הָרָע וּגְמוּלְכֶם  
יִהְיֶה רָע.

He hath given unto you that ye  
might know good from evil, and he  
hath given unto you that ye might  
choose life or death; and ye can do  
good and be restored unto that  
which is good, or have that which is  
good restored unto you; or ye can  
do evil, and have that which is evil  
restored unto you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 15:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר :  
לְכֶם: אִם לֹא תִתְחַרְטוּ יִהְיוּ בְּתִיכֶם  
עֲזוּבִים.  
And now, my beloved brethren,  
behold, I declare unto you that  
except ye shall repent your houses  
shall be left unto you desolate.

Helaman 15:2

אִם לֹא תִתְחַרְטוּ, נְשִׁיכֶם יִהְיֶה לָהֶן עַל  
מָה לְהִתְאַבֵּל כְּשֶׁהֵן מִינִיקוֹת. כִּי תִנְסוּ  
לְבָרַח וְלֹא יִהְיֶה לָאֵן; אוֹי לְהָרוֹת, כִּי  
תִהְיֶינָה כְּבִדוֹת, וְלֹא תוּכְלֶנָה לְבָרַח;  
לְכֵן תִּרְמַסְנָה וְתֵאֲדָנָה.  
Yea, except ye repent, your women  
shall have great cause to mourn in  
the day that they shall give suck; for  
ye shall attempt to flee and there  
shall be no place for refuge; yea,  
and wo unto them which are with  
child, for they shall be heavy and  
cannot flee; therefore, they shall be  
trodden down and shall be left to  
perish.

Helaman 15:3

אוֹי לְעַם הַמְּכַנֶּה בְּנֵי נָפִי, אֲלֵא אִם  
יִתְחַרְטוּ, בְּרֵאוֹתֶם אֶת כָּל הָאוֹתוֹת  
וְהַמוֹפְתִים שִׁירְאוּ לָהֶם; יֵם הָיוּ עִמּוֹ  
הַנְּבָחַר שֶׁל יְהוָה; אֶת עַמִּי נָפִי הוּא  
אֶהָב וְגַם יָסַר אוֹתָם, בְּיָמֵי חַטָּאוֹתֶם  
הוּא יָסַר כִּי אֶהָבֶם.  
Yea, wo unto this people who are  
called the people of Nephi except  
they shall repent, when they shall  
see all these signs and wonders  
which shall be showed unto them;  
for behold, they have been a chosen  
people of the Lord; yea, the people  
of Nephi hath he loved, and also  
hath he chastened them; yea, in the  
days of their iniquities hath he  
chastened them because he loveth  
them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 15:4

וְאֵת הַלְמַנִּיטִים שָׂנְאָה, כִּי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָיוּ  
 רָעִים כָּל הַזְּמַן, וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי מַסְרֹת  
 אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם הַמְעֹוֹתֹת. לָהֶם בָּאָה הַגְּאֻלָּה  
 בְּזָכוֹת הַטְּפָתָם שֶׁל הַנְּפִיטִים; לְכֵן  
 הֶאָרִיךְ יְהוָה אֶת יְמֵיהֶם.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

Helaman 15:5

תִּרְאוּ נָא שְׂרָבָם הוֹלְכִים בְּשִׁבִיל  
 חוֹבוֹתֵיהֶם; וְהֵם מְהֻלְכִים לְפָנַי הָאֵל  
 כְּמוֹ שְׂצָרִיךְ וְשׁוֹמְרִים אֶת מִצְוֹתָיו  
 וְחֻקָּיו וּמִשְׁפָּטָיו לְפִי תוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Helaman 15:6

הֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: רַבָּם עוֹשִׂים זֹאת,  
 וְהֵם מִשְׁתַּדְּדִים לִלְאֹלָה לְהָבִיא גַם  
 אֶת שְׂאֵר אַחֵיהֶם לִידְעַת הָאֱמֶת  
 וּבְאֵמֶת מִצְטַרְפִּים רַבִּים אֲלֵיהֶם מִדֵּי  
 יוֹם.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 15:7

וְהִנֵּה יוֹדְעִים בְּעַצְמְכֶם, כִּי רִאִיתֶם  
זֹאת בְּעֵינֵיכֶם, שְׁכָל אֱלֹה אֲשֶׁר הִכִּירוּ  
לְדַעַת אֶת הָאֱמֶת וְהִבִּינוּ מֵה מְרֻשַׁעַת  
וְגַעְלִית הִיְתָה מִסֵּרַת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, וְכָעַת  
מֵאֲמִינִים בְּכַתּוּב הַקֹּדֶשׁ.  
בְּנְבוֹאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים  
שֶׁנֶּרְשָׁמוּ וְהוֹבִילוּ אוֹתָם לְאֲמוּנָה  
בִּיהוָה, וְלִחְרָטָה-- אֲמוּנָה וְחֲרָטָה  
אֱלֹה מְחוֹלְלִים אֶצְלָם תְּמוּרָה בְּלִב.

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them --

Helaman 15:8

לְכֵן אַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים הֵיטֵב שְׁכָל אֱלֹה  
אֲשֶׁר הִגִּיעוּ לְיָדֵי כֶּךָ אֵיתָנִים וְיִצִּיבִים  
בְּאֲמוּנָה, וּבְכָל מֵה שֶׁעָשָׂה אוֹתָם  
חֲפָשִׁים.

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 15:9

יְדוּעַ לְכֶם שֶׁהֵם קָבְרוּ אֶת כְּלֵי הַנֶּשֶׁק  
שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְחוֹשְׁשִׁים לְקַחְתָּם בַּיָּד, שֶׁמֵּא  
יַחְטְאוּ, כֵּן, אַתֶּם יְכוֹלִים לְרַאוֹת שֶׁהֵם  
חוֹשְׁשִׁים לַחֲטֹא. מוֹטֵב לָהֶם שִׁירְמְסוּ  
וַיִּהְרְגוּ בְּיַד אֹיְבֵיהֶם-- וְלֹא יִרְיֻמוּ  
נִגְדָם חֶרֶב, וְזֹאת בְּגַלְל אֲמוֹנְתָם  
בְּמִשִּׁיחַ.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin -- for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

Helaman 15:10

וּבְגַלְל אֵיתְנוֹת אֲמוֹנְתָם וְזִבְקוֹתָם  
בְּדָבָר שֶׁהֵם מֵאֲמִינִים בּוֹ, כִּי מֵאֵז  
נֶעֱשׂוּ נְאוֹרִים הֵם יִצְיָבִים, יְבָרַךְ אוֹתָם  
יְהוָה וַיִּאָּרֶיךָ אֶת יְמֵיהֶם עַל אַף  
מֵעַשֵׂיהֶם רָעִים--

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 15:11

אֶפְלוּ יִתְנוּנוּ בְּחֶסֶר אֱמוּנָה, יֶאֱרִיךְ  
יְהוָה אֶת יְמֵיהֶם עַד לְזִמְן שְׁעָלִיו  
דְּבָרוּ אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, הַנְּבִיא זְנוֹס וְכַמּוֹהוּ  
נְבִעָאִים נוֹסְפִים רַבִּים בְּדַבַּר הַחֲזָרְתָם  
שֶׁל אַחֵינוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים אֶל לִידֵיעַת  
הָאֱמֶת שׁוֹב.

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth --

Helaman 15:12

הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם שֶׁהַבְּטָחוֹת יְהוָה  
הִרְחַבוּ בְּאַחֲרוֹנָה וְהֵן כּוֹלְלוֹת אֶת  
אַחֵינוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים. צָרוֹת רַבּוֹת יִהְיוּ  
לָהֶם, הֵם יִגְרְשׁוּ אֹנָה וְאֹנָה עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ וְיִהְיוּ נִרְדָּפִים, יִכּוּ וְיִפְזְרוּ לְלֹא  
מְקוֹם מְקַלֵּט, אֲבָל יְהוָה יִרְחַם עֲלֵיהֶם.

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 15:13

וְזֹאת לְפִי הַנְּבוּאָה הָאוֹמֶרֶת שִׁיחְזְרוּ  
לְיַדִּיעַת הָאֱמֶת, שֶׁהִיא יְדִיעַת גּוֹאֲלָם,  
הַרוֹעֶה הַגָּדוֹל וְהַנְּאֻמָּן שֶׁלָּהֶם וַיִּמְנוּ  
עִם צֹאנָו.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

Helaman 15:14

לְכֵן, הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: לָהֶם יִהְיֶה טוֹב  
מֵאֲשֶׁר לָכֶם, אֲלֵא אִם תִּתְחַרְטוּ.

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

Helaman 15:15

אֱלוֹ הָרְאוּ לָהֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַכְּבִירִים  
שֶׁהָרְאוּ לָכֶם; לָהֶם, שֶׁהִתְנַוְּנוּ בְּחֹסֶר  
אֱמוּנָה בְּגַלְל מַסֶּרֶת שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם,  
הָרִי תִרְאוּ בְּעֵצְמְכֶם שֶׁלְּעוֹלָם לֹא הָיוּ  
מִתְנַוְּנִים בְּחֹסֶר אֱמוּנָה.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

Helaman 15:16

לְכֵן אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, לֹא אֲשַׁמְדֶם כְּלִיל,  
אֲלֵא אֶגְרֹם שְׁבִיּוֹם מֵהַיָּמִים הֵם יִחְזְרוּ  
אֵלַי.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 15:17

וְעַתָּה אֹמֵר יְהוָה לְנַפְיִטִים, אִם הֵם  
לֹא יִתְחַרְטוּ וְיִשְׁמְרוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת  
רְצוֹנִי, אֲשַׁמְדֵם כָּלִיל בְּשֵׁל חֶסֶר  
הָאֲמוֹנָה שְׁלָהֶם עַל אֶף הַדְּבָרִים  
הַכְּבִירִים הָרַבִּים שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי בְּקִרְבָם; זֶה  
יִקְרָה, בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, נְאוּם יְהוָה.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

Helaman 16:1

וְעַתָּה רַבִּים שָׁמְעוּ דְבָרָיו שֶׁל שְׁמוּאֵל  
הַלְּמַנִּיט, שֶׁדָּבַר עַל חוֹמַת הָעִיר.  
אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדְבָרָיו הִלְכוּ לְחַפֵּשׂ  
אֶת נְפִי; וּמִשָּׁמְצָאוֹ אוֹתוֹ הִתְוֹדְעוּ עַל  
חַטָּאֵיהֶם וְלֹא הִכְחִישׁוּ, אֶף בְּקִשׁוֹ  
לְהִטָּבֵל בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה.

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 16:2

אָבֵל אֱלֹהִים שְׁלֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדִבְרֵי שְׁמוּאֵל,  
 כַּעֲסוּ עָלָיו; וְזָרְקוּ בּוֹ אֲבָנִים  
 בַּחֹמָה וְרַבִּים אֶף יָרוּ בּוֹ הַצִּיִּים  
 כְּשֶׁעָמַד עַל הַחֹמָה; אָבֵל רוּחַ יְהוָה  
 הִיְתָה אִתּוֹ, וְהֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ לִפְגֹּעַ  
 בְּאֲבָנֵיהֶם אוֹ בַּחֲצִייהֶם.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Helaman 16:3

כְּשֶׁרָאוּ שֶׁאֵינָם יְכוֹלִים לִפְגֹּעַ בּוֹ נִוְסְפוּ  
 רַבִּים שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדִבְרֵי וְנִגְּשׁוּ לְנָפִי  
 לְהִטְבֵּל.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

Helaman 16:4

כִּי נָפִי הָיָה מְטַבֵּל וּמְנַבֵּא וּמְטִיף וְקָרָא  
 לָעָם לְהִתְחַרֵּט, בְּהִרְאוֹתוֹ אוֹתוֹת  
 וּמוֹפְתִים וְנִסִּים בְּקִרְבֵּי הָעָם, לְמַעַן  
 יֵדְעוּ כִּי הַמְּשִׁיחַ יָבוֹא בְּקָרוֹב--

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Helaman 16:5

הוא סֵפֶר לָהֶם עַל מַה שְּׁיִקְרָה בְּקֶרֶב,  
לְמַעַן יִדְעוּ, כְּשֶׁזֶה יִקְרָה שְׁהֵדְבָרִים  
הָיוּ חֲזוּיִים מִקֶּדֶם וְעָלִיָּהֶם לְהֶאֱמִין.  
אֵלֶּה שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדְבָרָיו שֶׁל שְׁמוּאֵל  
הִלְכוּ לְהִטָּבֵל, וְהוֹדוּ בַּחֲטָאֵיהֶם.

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

Helaman 16:6

אָבֵל הָרַב לֹא הֶאֱמִין בְּדְבָרָיו שֶׁל  
שְׁמוּאֵל; וְכִשְׂרָאוּ שְׂאִינָם יְכוּלִים  
לְפָגַעַ בּוֹ בְּאֲבִיָּהֶם וּבַחֲצִיָּהֶם, הֵם  
זָעְקוּ לְמַפְקְדֵיהֶם; קָחוּ אֶת הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה  
וְכַבְּלוּהוּ כִּי יֵשׁ בּוֹ שֵׁד. הוֹדוּת לְכַחוֹ  
שֶׁל שֵׁד זֶה לֹא נוֹכַל לְפָגַעַ בּוֹ בְּאֲבָנִים  
וּבַחֲצִיִּים; לְכֵן אָסְרוּ וְכַבְּלוּ אוֹתוֹ  
וְסִלְקוּהוּ.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 16:7

הֵם בְּקָשׁוֹ לָשִׁים עָלָיו יָד, אֲבָל הוּא  
קָפַץ מֵהַחוּמָה, וּבָרַח מֵהָאָרֶץ לְאָרֶץ  
מוֹלְדָתוֹ, וְהִתְחִיל לְהִטִּיף וּלְנַבֵּא לְבְנֵי  
עַמּוֹ. And as they went forth to lay their  
hands on him, behold, he did cast  
himself down from the wall, and  
did flee out of their lands, yea, even  
unto his own country, and began to  
preach and to prophesy among his  
own people.

Helaman 16:8

וְהִנֵּה, לֹא שָׁמְעוּ עָלָיו יוֹתֵר בֵּין  
הַנְּפִיטִים, וְזֶה כָּל הָעֲנִיָּן. And behold, he was never heard of  
more among the Nephites; and thus  
were the affairs of the people.

Helaman 16:9

כִּן הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְשֵׁשׁ  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי. And thus ended the eighty and sixth  
year of the reign of the judges over  
the people of Nephi.

Helaman 16:10

בְּזֶה הִסְתַּיְמָה גַּם הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים  
וְשֵׁבַע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים וְרֹב הָעָם  
נִשְׂאָר בְּגֵאוּתוֹ וּבְרָשָׁעוֹתָו, וְהִמְעוֹט  
נִזְהָר יוֹתֵר וְהָלַךְ בְּדַרְכֵי הָאֵל. And thus ended also the eighty and  
seventh year of the reign of the  
judges, the more part of the people  
remaining in their pride and  
wickedness, and the lesser part  
walking more circumspectly before  
God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 16:11

כְּזֶה הָיָה הַמִּצָּב גַּם בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנִים  
וְשִׁמוֹנָה לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 16:12

חָלוּ רַק שְׁנוּיִים קָלִים בְּעֵינֵי הָעָם,  
פָּרַט לְכַךְ, שֶׁהֶחְמִירוּ אֶת רִשְׁעוֹתָם,  
וְיֹתֵר בְּנִגּוּד לְמִצְוֹת אֱלֹהִים, בַּשָּׁנָה  
הַשְּׁמוֹנִים וְתֵשַׁע לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 16:13

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשַׁעִים לְשִׁלְטוֹן  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים, נִתְּנוּ לָעָם אוֹתוֹת וּמוֹפְתִים  
כְּבִירִים; וְדְבָרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים הִתְחִילוּ  
לְהִתְאַמֵּת.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

Helaman 16:14

מִלְּאֲכִים נִרְאוּ לְבְנֵי אָדָם, לְחַכְמַיִם  
שֶׁבְּשָׂרוֹ לָהֶם בְּשׁוֹרוֹת טוֹבוֹת עַל  
שִׁמְחָה רַבָּה; בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה הִתְחִיל  
לְהִתְאַמֵּת הַכְּתוּב בַּתּוֹרָה.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 16:15

בְּכֹל זֹאת, הָעָם הִתְחִילוּ לְהַקְשִׁיחַ אֶת  
לְבָבָם, וּפָרַט לְמֵאֲמִינִים בְּיֹתֵר, הֵן בֵּין  
הַנְּפִיטִים, הֵן בֵּין הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, הֵם  
סָמְכוּ עַל כָּחֵם וְעַל חֲכָמָתָם הֵם  
וְאָמְרוּ:

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Helaman 16:16

יִתְכַן שְׁנַחֲשׂוּ אִי אֵלֶּה דְבָרִים בֵּין  
הַמּוֹן אַחֲרֵיהֶם; אֲבָל אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שְׂכָל  
הַנְּסִים, וְהַנְּפִלְאוֹת לֹא יוֹכְלוּ  
לְהִתְרַחֵשׁ, כִּפִּי שֶׁהִזְכְּרוּ.

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

Helaman 16:17

וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְוַכַּח וּלְרִיב בֵּינֵיהֶם  
וְאָמְרוּ:

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Helaman 16:18

אֵין זֶה מִתְקַבֵּל עַל הַדַּעַת שְׂיָבוֹא מִין  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ; וְאִם הוּא בְּאֵמַת בֶּן אֱלֹהִים,  
אָבִי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ, כְּפִי שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר,  
לָמָּה לֹא יִתְגַלֶּה לָנוּ, אֲלֵא רַק לְאַלְהָה  
שְׂיֵהִיו יְרוּשָׁלַיִם?

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

Helaman 16:19

לָמָּה לֹא יִתְגַלֶּה בְּאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת כְּשֵׁם  
שְׂיִתְגַלֶּה בְּאָרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם?

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

Helaman 16:20

אָבֵל אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שְׂזוּהִי מִסֹּרֶת  
מִרְשַׁעַת, שֶׁנֶּמְסְרָה לָנוּ מִיַּד אֲבוֹתֵינוּ,  
כְּדִי שֶׁנֶּאֱמִין בְּדָבָר גָּדוֹל וְנִפְלֵא אֲשֶׁר  
יִתְרַחֵשׁ, אָבֵל לֹא בְּתוֹכֵנוּ, אֲלֵא בְּאָרֶץ  
רְחוֹקָה שֶׁלֹּא נִדְעָ אוֹתָהּ; כִּן הֵם  
מִצְּלִיחִים לְשֹׁמֵר עַל בּוֹרוֹתֵנוּ, כִּי לֹא  
נוֹכֵל לְבַדֵּק אֶת הָאֵמַת בְּעֵינֵינוּ.

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

בְּעֶרְמָתוֹ וּבְתַחְבּוּלוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַשָּׂדֵה, הֵם יִפְעִילוּ מְסֵתוֹרֵין שֶׁלֹּא נוֹכַל לְהִבִּינֵם וְנִשְׂאָר מְשֻׁעָבְדִים לְדְבָרֵיהֶם וְעַבְדִים לָהֶם, כִּי אָנוּ תְלוּיִים בָּהֶם שֶׁיִּלְמְדוּ אֹתָנוּ אֶת דְּבַר הָאֵל. וְכֹה הֵם יַחְזִיקוּ אֹתָנוּ בְּבוֹרוֹתֵינוּ, כָּל יְמֵי חַיֵּינוּ אִם נִכְנַע לָהֶם.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

כַּךְ הֶעֱלוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים בְּלִבָּם מַחְשְׁבוֹת רַבּוֹת, טְפֹשִׁיּוֹת וְרִיקוֹת. וְהֵם הָיוּ נְבוֹכִים, כִּי הִשְׁטָן הִסִּיתָם כָּל הַזְּמַן לְמַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל, הִפְיץ שְׁמוּעוֹת וְזָרַע הַלּוּקֵי דַעוֹת עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ עַל מִנַּת לְהַקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לֵב הָעָם בְּפְנֵי הַטּוֹב וּבְפְנֵי הָעֵתִיד לְהַתְרַחֵשׁ.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

Helaman 16:23

עַל אֵף הָאוֹתוֹת וְהַמּוֹפְתִים שְׂאֲרֵעוּ  
בְּעַם יְהוָה וְהַנְּסִים הַרְבִּים, הַשְּׂתַלְט  
הַשָּׁטָן עַל לְבוֹת הָעָם עַל כָּל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ.

And notwithstanding the signs and  
the wonders which were wrought  
among the people of the Lord, and  
the many miracles which they did,  
Satan did get great hold upon the  
hearts of the people upon all the  
face of the land.

Helaman 16:24

וּבְכֹךְ הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשֻׁעִים  
לְשִׁלְטוֹן הַשׁוֹפְטִים עַל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And thus ended the ninetyeth year  
of the reign of the judges over the  
people of Nephi.

Helaman 16:25

וּבְכֹךְ גַּם מִסְתַּיִם סֵפֶר הֶלְאֲמָאן,  
הַנֶּרְשָׁם עַל הֶלְאֲמָאן וְעַל בְּנָיו.

And thus ended the book of  
Helaman, according to the record of  
Helaman and his sons.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

### 3 Nephi Introduction

ישוע המשיח בקר את עמי נפי אחר  
Jesus Christ visited the people of Nephi after he was resurrected.

הוא היה.  
Note that there were several men in the Book of Mormon who were named Nephi. The Nephi in the following verses lived about 600 years later than the Nephi in the first part of the Book of Mormon, who was the son of Lehi.

#### 3 Nephi 1:1

ויהי עברה השנה התשעים ואחת,  
היה זה, שש מאות שנה מאז לחי  
עזב את ירושלים; באותה שנה היה  
לאכונאוס היה הראש דן והמושל  
מעל הארץ.

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

#### 3 Nephi 1:2

נפי, בן הלמאן, יצא את ארץ  
זארהמלה, ומנה במקומו את בנו  
נפי, בנו בכורו; הוא מסר לו לוחות  
הפליז וכל הרשימות שנשמרו  
מקדשים מימי צאתו לחי  
מירושלים.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 1:3

אָז הוּא יֵצֵא מֵאֶרֶץ וְאִישׁ אֵינוֹ יוֹדֵעַ  
לְאֵן הַלֵּךְ; וּבְנוֹ נָפִי שָׁמַר עַל  
הַרְשִׁימוֹת בְּמִקְוֹמוֹ, כִּן, הַרְשִׁימוֹת  
שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

3 Nephi 1:4

וַיְהִי בְּתַחֲלִילַת הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁעִים  
וּשְׁתַּיִם, לְרֵאוֹת, נְבוֹאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל  
הַנְּבִיאִים הַתְּאַמְתּוּ יוֹתֵר וְיוֹתֵר; כִּי  
הִתְרַבּוּ הָאוֹתוֹת וְהַמוֹפְתִים שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ  
בְקֶרֶב בָּעָם.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

3 Nephi 1:5

אָבֵל, יֵשׁ שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ לֵאמֹר, עָבַר  
הַזְּמַן שֶׁבוֹ צְרִיכִים הָיוּ לְהִתְאַמֵּת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁמוֹאֵל הַלְּמַנִּיטִי.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 1:6

וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְלַעַג לְאַחֵיהֶם,  
בְּאִמְרָם: לְרֵאוֹת, עָבַר הַזְּמַן, וְדִבְרֵי  
שְׁמוּאֵל לֹא הִתְאַמְּתוּ; לְכֹל  
שִׁמְחַתְכֶם וְאִמּוֹנַתְכֶם בְּעֵינֵי זֶה הָיָה  
לְשׁוּא.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

3 Nephi 1:7

וַיְהִי קָמָה מִהוֹמָה גְּדוֹלָה בְּכָל אֶרֶץ;  
וְהַמְּאִינִים הָיוּ עֲצוּבִים, שָׁמָּה  
הִדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֱמָרוּ לֹא יִתְאַמְּתוּ.

And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

3 Nephi 1:8

לְרֵאוֹת, יְהִי צִפּוֹ בְּהִתְמַדָּה לְאוֹתָם  
הַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה וְעוֹד יוֹם, שֶׁיְהִי כִּיּוֹם  
אֶחָד, כְּאֵלוֹ לֹא הָיָה לַיְלָה, כִּי  
שִׁידְעוּ כִּי אִמּוֹנַתְם לֹא הִיְתָה לְשׁוּא.

But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 1:9

וְיִהְיֶה נִקְבַּע יוֹם בְּיַדֵי הַבְּלִיתִי  
מֵאֲמִינִים, שָׁבוּ יוֹצְאוֹ לְקָטֹל כָּל  
הַמֵּאֲמִינִים בְּמוֹסְרוֹת אֱלֹהִים, אֲלֵא אִם  
יִקְרָה הַנִּס, הַסִּימָן שְׂאוֹתוֹ נִתַּן  
שְׂמוּאֵל הַנָּבִיא.

Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

3 Nephi 1:10

וְכַאֲשֶׁר נָפִי, בֶּן נָפִי, רָאָה אֶת־רְשָׁעוֹת  
עַמּוֹ, לָבוּ הָיָה עָצוּב מְאֹד.

Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

3 Nephi 1:11

וְיִהְיֶה הוּא יֵצֵא וְהִשְׁתַּחֲוָה אֶרְצָה,  
וְזָעַק לְאֵל שְׁלוֹ לְמַעַן עַמּוֹ, כֵּן,  
לְמַעַן אֱלֹהִים שִׁשְׂמָדוֹ בְּגִלְלֵי אֲמוֹנֵתָם  
בְּמִסְרֵת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

3 Nephi 1:12

וְיִהְיֶה הוּא זָעַק לַיהוָה בְּכָל כַּחוֹ כָּל  
אוֹתוֹ יוֹם, וְלִרְאוֹת, בֵּא אֵלָיו קוֹל,  
וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord, all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 1:13

הָרִם רֹאשְׁךָ וּשְׂמֵחַ; כִּי קָרֵב הַזְּמַן  
וְהַלִּילָה יִנָּתֵן הָאוֹת, וּמִמָּחָרֶת אָבוֹא  
לְעוֹלָם, לְהִרְאוֹת לוֹ שְׂאֵמֶלָא כָּל  
אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי בְּפִי נְבִיאֵי הַקְּדוֹשִׁים.

Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfill all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

3 Nephi 1:14

לְרִאוֹת, בָּא לְעוֹלָמִי, לְקַיֵּם כָּל אֲשֶׁר  
הוֹדַעְתִּי לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם מִבְּרִיאַת  
הָעוֹלָם, אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶת רְצוֹנִם, הֵן שֶׁל  
הָאָב, הֵן שֶׁל בֶּן הָאָב לְמַעֲנִי, וּלְמַעַן  
הַבֵּן בְּגִלְלַת בְּשָׂרִי. לְרִאוֹת, קָרֵב הַזְּמַן  
וְהַלִּילָה יִנָּתֵן הָאוֹת.

Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfill all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son -- of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

3 Nephi 1:15

וַיְהִי הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁנֶּאֱמָרוּ לְנָפִי  
הַתְּאֵמָתוֹ, כְּפִי שֶׁנֶּאֱמָרוּ. לְרִאוֹת, כִּי  
עִם רֹדֶת הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ לֹא נַעֲשֶׂה חֹשֶׁךְ  
וְהָעָם הִשְׁתְּאוּ כִּי לֹא נַעֲשֶׂה חֹשֶׁךְ  
עִם בּוֹא הַלַּיְלָה.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כִּי הָרְבִּיּה אֲנָשִׁים שְׁלֹא הִמְאֲמִינִים  
 אֶת הַמְּאֲמִינִים בְּדַבְּרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים,  
 שֶׁנִּפְּלוּ לַכַּדּוּר הָאָרֶץ וְנִעְשׂוּ כְּאֵילוֹ  
 הֵם הָיוּ מֵתִים,

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead,

כִּי הֵם יָדְעוּ שֶׁהַתְּכַנִּית הַגְּדוּלָּה שֶׁל  
 הָרַס שֶׁהֵם שָׂמוּ לִשְׁמָהּ שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ  
 בַּמַּלְאָכִים שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים תִּסְכָּלוּ; כִּי  
 שֶׁלֹּט שֶׁנִּתַּן, הָיָה כְּבָר קָרוֹב.

for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לִדְעַת שֶׁבְּקָרוֹב צָרִיךְ  
 לְהוֹפִיעַ בֵּין אֱלֹהִים; כֵּן, בְּקִיצוֹר כָּל  
 הַבְּרִיּוֹת עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָה, מִמְּזֶרֶח  
 לְמַעֲרָב, בְּאֶרֶץ הַצָּפוֹן, וּבְאֶרֶץ  
 הַדְּרוֹם הַשְּׂתָאוּ כָּל כֶּף שֶׁנִּפְּלוּ  
 אֶרְצָה.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

3 Nephi 1:18

כִּי יָדְעוּ שֶׁהַנְּבִיאִים הֵעִידוּ עַל  
כָּךְ שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת, בָּא הַסִּימָן וְהֵם  
הִתְחִילוּ לִפְחֹד בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעֵתָם וְחֹסֵר  
אֱמוּנָתָם.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

3 Nephi 1:19

וַיְהִי בְּמִשְׁךָ אוֹתוֹ לַיְלָה לֹא הָיָה  
בְּכֹלֵל חֹשֶׁךְ, אֲלֵא אֹר כְּמוֹ בַצְּהַרִים.  
וַיְהִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ עֹלָה שׁוֹב בַּבֶּקֶר לְפִי  
הַסֵּדֶר הַמְּקַבֵּל, וְהֵם יָדְעוּ שֶׁזֶה הָיָה  
הַיּוֹם שֶׁבוֹ יוֹלֵד יְהוָה בְּגִלְלֵי הַסִּימָן  
שֶׁנָּתַן.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

3 Nephi 1:20

וַיְהִי, כֵּן, הַכֹּל הַתְּאֵמַת בְּכֹל פְּרָטֵי  
הַפְּרָטִים לְפִי דְבָרֵיו שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

3 Nephi 1:21

וַיְהִי הוֹפִיעַ כּוֹכַב הַדָּשׁ, גַּם זֹאת לְפִי  
הַנְּבוּאָה.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 1:22

וַיְהִי מֵאֹתוֹ הַזְּמַן הוֹפְצוּ בָעַם  
שְׁקָרִים בְּיַדֵי הַשָּׁטָן; לְהַקְשִׁיחַ  
לְבוֹתֵיהֶם, לְמַעַן לֹא יֶאֱמִינוּ בְּאֹתוֹת  
וּבְמוֹפְתֵיהֶם שְׂאוֹתָם רָאוּ; לְמַרּוֹת  
שְׁקָרִים וּמַעֲשֵׂי רַמְאוֹת אֱלֹהִים,  
הָאֱמִינּוּ רַב הַבְּרִיּוֹת וּבָאוּ לִיהוָה.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

3 Nephi 1:23

וַיְהִי נְפִי הַלֵּךְ קְדִימָה בָעַם, וְכַמוֹהוּ  
רַבִּים נוֹסְפִים, וְהֵם טָבְלוּ אֶת  
הַמַּתְחַרְטִים וְכִפְרוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם.  
וְלִכֵּן הָיָה לְיִוְשְׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ שׁוֹב  
שְׁלוֹם.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

3 Nephi 1:24

לֹא הָיוּ מְרִיבוֹת, פָּרַט לְאַחַדִּים,  
אֲשֶׁר הִתְחִילוּ לְהַטִּיף כְּאֵלוּ מִתּוֹךְ  
כְּתָבֵי הַקֶּדֶשׁ אֶת הַדְּעָה שְׂאִין צָרֶךְ  
יֹתֵר לְנַהֵג לְפִי תוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה. בְּכֹךְ  
הֵם טָעוּ, כִּי לֹא הִבִּינוּ אֶת הַכְּתוּב.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי תוֹךְ זְמַן לֹא רַב הֵם חֲזְרוּ  
 לְמוֹטָב וְהִשְׁתַּכְנְעוּ מִטְעוּתָם, גָּלוּ  
 לָהֶם שֶׁהַתּוֹרָה טָרַם הִתְמַלְּאָה  
 וְצָרִיכָה קִדְּם לְהִתְמַלֵּא עַל כָּל  
 פְּרֻטִיָּה; כֵּן, בָּאָה אֵלֵיהֶם הַבְּשׂוּרָה  
 שֶׁהִיא צָרִיכָה לְהִתְמַלֵּא; וְכָל פְּרֻט  
 וּפְרֻט אָסוּר שִׁישְׁכַח עַד שֶׁהִכֵּל  
 יִתְמַלֵּא; לְכֵן, עוֹד בְּאוֹתָהּ הַשָּׁנָה הֵם  
 הִכִּירוּ בְּטְעוּתָם וְהוֹדוּ  
 בְּשִׂיאוֹתֵיהֶם.

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

וְלִכֵּן עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשׁוּעִים וְשִׁתִּים,  
 בְּהִבִּיֵּאָה בְּשׂוּרָה מְשִׁמַּחַת לְעַם  
 בְּדַבַּר הָאוֹתוֹת שֶׁאָרְעוּ בְּהִתְאַם  
 לְדַבְּרֵי נְבוֹאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל כָּל הַנְּבִיאִים  
 הַקְּדוֹשִׁים.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וַיְהִי הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁיעִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ עֶבְרָה  
בְּשָׁלוֹם, פָּרַט לְשׁוֹדְדֵי שָׁל  
גַּאדִיאַנְטוֹן שְׁשָׁכְנוּ בְּהָר וְהַטְרִידוּ  
אֶת הָאָרֶץ; כִּי מְעִזִּיהֶם וּמְקוֹמוֹת  
הַסֶּתֶר שָׁלָהֶם הָיוּ כֹּה חֲזָקִים שֶׁלֹּא  
יָכְלוּ לְהִתְגַּבֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם; עַל כֵּן יָכְלוּ  
לְבַצֵּעַ מֵעֲשֵׂי רָצַח וְעָרְכוּ טִבַּח רַב  
בְּעַמִּים.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

וּבַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁיעִים וְאַרְבַּע הֵם  
הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְרַבּוֹת מְאֹד, מִפְּנֵי שְׁבִיץ  
הַנְּפִיטִים נִמְצְאוּ פוֹרְשִׁים רַבִּים  
שֶׁבָּרְחוּ וְהִצְטָרְפוּ אֲלֵיהֶם, לְצַעֲרָם  
הָרַב שֶׁל אוֹתָם הַנְּפִיטִים שֶׁנִּשְׁאַרוּ  
בְּאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

3 Nephi 1:29

צֶעַר רַב שָׁרַר גַּם אֶצֶל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים;  
כִּי הָיוּ לָהֶם יְלָדִים רַבִּים שֶׁגָּדְלוּ  
וּבְגָרוּ עֲצֻמָּאִים, וְהִתְפַּתּוּ עַל יְדֵי  
זֹרַאמִיטִים, אֲחָדִים אֲשֶׁר בְּשִׁקְרֵיהֶם  
וַחֲנֻפְתָּם מָשְׁכוּ אוֹתָם לְהִצְטָרֵף אֶל  
הַגְּאֹדִיאֲנִטוֹן הַשּׁוֹדְדִים.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

3 Nephi 1:30

וְלָכֵן בָּאוּ צָרוֹת גַּם עַל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים,  
וְהִתְחִילוּ לְפַחַת אֶת אֱמוּנָתָם וַיִּשְׂרָם  
בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַדּוֹר הַחֲדָשׁ.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 2:1

כִּי עָבְרָה גַם הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁיעִים וְחָמֵשׁ  
וְהַבְּרִיּוֹת הֵחֵלוּ לְשַׁכַּח אֶת הָאוֹתוֹת  
וְהַמוֹפְתִים, שֶׁעָלִיהֶם שָׁמְעוּ, וְהֵם  
הִשְׁתָּאוּ פָחוֹת כְּשֶׁקָּרָה נִס מִשָּׁמַיִם,  
כִּי שֶׁהִתְחִילוּ לְהִקְשִׁיחַ בְּלִבָּם,  
וְרוּחָם נֶעֱשָׂה עֵוֶר; הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לֹא  
לְהֵאֱמִין בְּמָה שֶׁשָּׁמְעוּ וְרָאוּ--

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen --

3 Nephi 2:2

בְּחַשְׁבֹּת דְּבָרִים רִיקִים בְּלִבָּם, כְּאִלּוּ  
זֶה נֶעֱשָׂה בְיַד אָדָם אוֹ בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל  
הַשָּׂטָן, לְהַטְעוֹת אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת  
וְלְרַמּוֹת אֶת לִבָּם; וְלִכֵּן הִשְׁתַּלְּטָה  
הַשָּׂטָן שׁוֹב עַל לְבוֹת הַבְּרִיּוֹת  
הַבְּרִיּוֹת וְסָנְוֹר אֶת עֵינֵיהֶם, הוֹלִיכֶם  
שׁוֹלֵל עַד שֶׁחָשְׁבוּ כִּי תוֹרָתוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמָּשִׁיחַ הִיא טְפֹשִׁית וְדָבָר רִיק.

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 2:3

וַיְהִי הָעָם הַתְּחִילוּ לְהִתְחַזֵּק  
בְּרָשָׁעוֹתָם וּבַעֲוֹלוֹתֵיהֶם; וְלֹא הָאִינוּ  
שִׁינְתָנוּ עוֹד סִימָנִים אֹו נְסִים; הַשָּׁטָן  
הִתְהַלֵּךְ בֵּין הַקְּהָל וְהִסִּית אֶת לְבָבָם,  
יְהַבֵּאֵם לְיַדֵי נְסִיוֹן, וְגָרַם לָהֶם  
לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשֵׂי רָשָׁע רַבִּים בְּאֶרֶץ.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

3 Nephi 2:4

וְלָכֵן עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשֻׁעִים וְיָשׁ;  
וְכֵן הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשֻׁעִים וְשִׁבְעָה; וְגַם  
הַתְּשֻׁעִים וְשְׁמוֹנָה; וְגַם הַשָּׁנָה  
הַתְּשֻׁעִים וְתֵשַׁע;

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

3 Nephi 2:5

וְאֶפְלוּ מֵאָה שָׁנָה עָבְרוּ מִיָּמֵי מוֹסִיָּה,  
שִׁמְלֹךְ עַל עַם הַנְּפִיטִים.

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

3 Nephi 2:6

עָבְרוּ כְּבָר שִׁשׁ מֵאוֹת וְתֵשַׁע שָׁנִים  
מֵאֲזַל לְחֵי עֲזָב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 2:7

וְחָלְפוּ כְּבָר תִּשַׁע שָׁנִים מֵאֵז שֶׁנִּרְאָה  
הָאוֹת שֶׁעָלְיוֹ דִּבְרוּ הַנְּבִיאִים, לְבוֹאוֹ  
שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ לְעוֹלָם.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

3 Nephi 2:8

וְעַתָּה הַנְּפִיטִים הֵחִלוּ לְחַשֵּׁב אֶת  
הַזְּמַן מֵאוֹתָהּ הַתְּקוּפָה, כְּשֶׁנִּתְּן  
הַסִּימָן אוֹ מִבוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ;  
לְפִיכֵן, עָבְרוּ תִשַׁע שָׁנִים.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

3 Nephi 2:9

וְנָפִי, אָבִיו שֶׁל נָפִי, שֶׁהָיָה מְמַנֶּה עַל  
הַלוֹחֹת, לֹא חָזַר לְאֶרֶץ זָרָהמְלָה,  
וְאֵי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְמָצְאוֹ בְּשׁוּם מְקוֹם  
בְּאֶרֶץ כְּלָה.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 2:10

וַיְהִי הַבְּרִיּוֹת הַתְּמִידוֹ בְּרִשְׁעוֹתָם,  
עַל אֵף הַהֲטָפוֹת וְהַנְּבוּאוֹת הַרְבוֹת  
שֶׁשָּׁגְרוּ אֵלֵיהֶם; וְלִכֵּן עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה  
הָעֲשִׂירִית, וְגַם הָאֶחָת עֲשָׂרָה עָבְרָה  
בְּמַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל.

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

3 Nephi 2:11

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישׁ עֲשָׂרָה הַתְּחִילוֹ  
מִלְחָמוֹת וּמְרִיבוֹת בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ; כִּי  
גֵאדִיאֲנִטוֹן הַשׁוֹדְדִים הַתְּרַבּוּ עַד  
מְאֹד וְהָרְגוּ רַבִּים; עָרִים רַבּוֹת הָיוּ  
שׁוֹמְמוֹת; מוֹת וּרְצִיחוֹת הָיוּ לְדָבָר  
שֶׁל יוֹם בְּכָל אֶרֶץ עַד שֶׁבִסּוֹף כָּל  
הָעָם, נְפִיטִים וְלִמְנִיטִים נֶאֱלָצוּ  
לְאַחֲוֹז בְּנִשְׁקֵי נְגָדִים.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 2:12

לְכֵן, כָּל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים שֶׁהִצְטָרְפוּ  
לְפִלְחֵן יְהוָה הִתְאַחְדוּ עִם אַחֵיהֶם,  
הַנְּפִיטִים, וּכְדֵי לְהִגֵּן עַל חַיֵּיהֶם,  
נְשִׂיהֶם וַיְלִדֵיהֶם הִכְרִחוּ לְהִלָּחֵם  
בְּאוֹתָם שׁוֹדְדִים שֶׁל גַּאדִיאַנְטוֹן, כִּן,  
כְּדֵי לְקַיֵּם אֶת פְּלִחָנָם וְאֶת זְכוּת  
כְּנִסְיָתָם, עֲבוֹדַת אֱלֹהִים, חֲרוּתָם  
וְעֲצָמָאוֹתָם.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

3 Nephi 2:13

וַיְהִי עוֹד לְפָנַי קֵץ הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁי  
עֲשָׂרָה, אִים עַל הַנְּפִיטִים הָרַם  
מִחֲלָט בְּגִלְל הַמְּלַחְמָנִים הַזֵּה שֶׁנֶּעְשְׂתָה  
מְאֹד כּוֹאֵבָת.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

3 Nephi 2:14

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים שֶׁהִתְעָרְבוּ בַּנְּפִיטִים  
נִמְנוּ עִם הַנְּפִיטִים;

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 2:15

וְהִקְלָלָהּ הוֹסְרָה מֵעַלֵיהֶם, וְעוֹרָם  
נֶעֱשֶׂה לְבָן כְּעוֹר הַנְּפִיטִים.

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

3 Nephi 2:16

צְעִירֵיהֶם וּבְנוֹתֵיהֶם נֶעֱשׂוּ בְהִירִים  
מְאֹד; הֵם נִמְנוּ עִם הַנְּפִיטִים, וְנִקְרְאוּ  
נְפִיטִים. וְכֵן הִסְתַּיְמָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁי  
עֶשְׂרֵה.

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

3 Nephi 2:17

בְּהַתְחַלַּת הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבַּע עֶשְׂרֵה  
נִמְשְׁכָה הַמְּלַחְמָה בֵּין הַשׁוֹדְדִים  
וְנֶעֱשְׂתָה מְרָה בְיוֹתֵר; בְּכָל זֹאת,  
אֲנָשֵׁי נְפִי זָכוּ לְאֵי אֱלֹהָ הַצְּלָחוֹת נֶגְדַת  
הַשׁוֹדְדִים וְהִסְפִּיקוּ לְגַרְשָׁם חֲזָרָה  
מֵאַרְצָם לְתוֹךְ הַהָרִים וּמְקוֹמוֹת  
הַהִסְתַּר שְׁלֵהֶם.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 2:18

וּבִזָּה הַסְּתִימָה הַשָּׁנָה הָאַרְבַּע  
עָשָׂרָה. בַּשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשׁ עָשָׂרָה הֵם  
יֵצְאוּ שׁוֹב נֹגֵד עִמּוֹ נְפִי; וְזֹאת בְּשֵׁל  
רְשָׁעוֹתָם שֶׁל עִמּוֹ נְפִי, בְּגִלְל  
מְרִיבוֹתֵיהֶם וְחִלּוּקֵי הַדְּעוֹת הָרַבִּים  
בֵּינֵיהֶם, שׁוֹדְדֵי גַאדִיאַנְטוֹן זָכוּ שׁוֹב  
לְהַצְלִיחוֹת רַבּוֹת.

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

3 Nephi 2:19

וְלָכֵן נִגְמְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשׁ עָשָׂרָה  
וְצָרוֹת רַבּוֹת הִתְרַגְּשׁוּ עַל הַבְּרִיּוֹת;  
חָרַב הַחֶרֶב בֶּן הוֹנְפָה עֲלֵיהֶם, וְכִמְעַט  
הִכְרְעוּ וְזֹאת רְשָׁעוֹתָם.

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 3:1

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַשִּׁשִּׁי עֶשְׂרֵה אַחֲרֵי בּוֹאוֹ  
שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, קָבַל לֹאֲכוֹנָאוֹס מִשָּׁל  
הַמְּדִינָה אֲגָרַת מֵאֵת מְנַהִיגָם  
וּמִשָּׁלֵם שֶׁל אוֹתָהּ כְּנִפְיֵת שׁוֹדְדִים;  
וְאֵלֶּה הַמְּלִים שֶׁכָּתַב:

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

3 Nephi 3:2

לֹאֲכוֹנָאוֹס הָאֲצִיל מִשָּׁלָה הָעֲלִיּוֹן  
שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ, הִנְנִי כּוֹתֵב לָךְ בְּאֲגָרַת  
זוֹ, וְאֲנִי רוֹצֶה לְהִלְלֶךָ עַל רוֹחֶךָ  
הָאִיתָנָה וְאֲמֹץ הָעַם הַמִּגֵּן עַל מֵה  
שֶׁנִּחְשַׁב בְּעֵינָיו; זְכוֹתָיו וְחֲרוֹתָיו;  
כֵּן, אַתֶּם עוֹמְדִים עַל שְׁלָכֶם, כְּאֵלוֹ  
תְּמַכָּה בְּכֶם יָד אֵל בַּהֲגִנָּה עַל  
חֲרוֹתְכֶם, עַל רְכוּשְׁכֶם, אֲרָצְכֶם, אוֹ  
כְּפִי שֶׁתִּקְרָאוּ לָזֶה.

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 3:3

חֶבֶל לִי, לֹא־כֹונָאוֹס הָאָצִיל מִכָּל,  
שֶׁהֵנֶכֶם כֹּה טִפְשִׁים וְרִיקִים עַד כְּדֵי  
כִּךְ שֶׁתֵּאֱמָנוּ כִּי תוֹכְלוּ לַעֲמֹד בְּפָנַי  
מִסִּפֵּר כֹּה רַב שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים אֲמִיצִים,  
הַסָּרִים לְפָקוּדָתִי, הָעוֹמְדִים כָּעֵת  
חַמוּשִׁים, וְרַק מְחַכִּים בְּקֶצֶר רוּחַ  
לְפָקוּדָתִי-- לָרֹדֵת אֶל הַנְּפִיטִים  
וְלִהְשֵׁמִידָם.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word -- Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

3 Nephi 3:4

וְאֲנִי מִכִּיר אֶת רוּחָם הַבִּלְתִּי נִכְנַעַת,  
כִּי רָאִיתִי אוֹתָם בְּשִׂדֵה הַקָּרֶב, וְאֲנִי  
מִכִּיר אֶת הַשִּׁנְאָה הַנִּצְחִית שֶׁהֵם  
שׁוֹנְאִים אֶתְכֶם, בְּגִלְל הָעוֹל הַרֵב  
שֶׁעֲשִׂיתֶם לָהֶם, לְכֵן, אִם יֵרְדוּ  
אֵלֵיכֶם, יִהְיֶה גּוֹרְלְכֶם הַשְּׂמָדָה  
מִחֻלָּטָה.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 3:5

לְכֵן, כְּתַבְתִּי אֶת אֵגְרַת הַזֶּה,  
וְחַתַּמְתִּי עָלָיו בְּיָדִי, מִתּוֹךְ דְּאֵגְהָ  
לְשִׁלּוֹמְכֶם, מִפְּנֵי אֲמוֹנַתְכֶם הָאֵיתָנָה  
שֶׁהֵנֶכֶם צוֹדְקִים, וְהֵתְנֵהְגוּתְכֶם  
הָאֲצִילָה בְּשִׂדְהָ הַקָּרֵב.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

3 Nephi 3:6

לְכֵן, הִנְנִי כוֹתֵב לָךְ, וְדוֹרֵשׁ  
שֶׁתִּמְסְרוּ לְיָדַי אֲנָשֵׁי אֶת עָרֵיכֶם, אֶת  
אֲדָמוֹתֵיכֶם וְרִכּוּשְׁכֶם, כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא  
תִּפְגַּע בְּכֶם הַחֶרֶב וְתִשְׁמְדוּ.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

3 Nephi 3:7

אוּ בְּמַלְיָם אַחֲרוֹת, הִכְנַעוּ לְפָנֵינוּ,  
וְהִתְאַחַדוּ אִתָּנוּ; הִכִּירוּ אֶת מַעְשֵׂינוּ  
הַסּוּדָיִים וְהָיוּ לָנוּ אַחִים, לְמַעַן תִּהְיוּ  
כְּמוֹנוּ, לֹא עֲבָדֵינוּ, אֲלָא אַחֵינוּ  
וְשִׁתְּפִים לְכָל אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁ לָנוּ.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us -- not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַנְּנִי, נִשְׁבַּע לָכֶם, אִם תַּעֲשׂוּ כֵן  
 וְתִצְהִירוּ עַל כֶּף בְּשִׁבוּעָה--לֹא  
 תִשְׁמְדוּ; אֲבָל, אִם לֹא תַעֲשׂוּ זֹאת,  
 הַנְּנִי, נִשְׁבַּע לָכֶם וְנוֹדֵר נְדָר, בְּעוֹד  
 חֹדֶשׁ, הָחֵל מִמָּחָר, אֲצִוֶּה עַל  
 צְבָאוֹתַי לָרֶדֶת אֲלֵיכֶם. וְהֵם לֹא  
 יַעֲצְרוּ אֶת יְדֵיהֶם וְלֹא יַחֲוִסוּ עֲלֵיכֶם;  
 הֵם יָכוּ אֶתְכֶם, הַחֶרֶב תִּפְגַּע בְּכֶם עַד  
 שֶׁתִּשְׁמְדוּ.

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

לְרֹאוֹת, שְׁמִי גִידִיאֲנַהִי, מוֹשְׁלָה שֶׁל  
 אוֹתָהּ חֲבוּרַת סֵתֵר הַנִּקְרֵאת עַל שֵׁם  
 גִּאֲדִיאֲנַטוֹן; וְאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁחֲבוּרָה זֹאת  
 וּמַעֲשֵׂיהָ הֵם טוֹבִים; הֵם מִיָּמֵי קֶדֶם  
 וְהָעֵבְרוּ לָנוּ.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַנְּנִי כֹתֵב לָךְ בְּאַגְרַת זֹו לְאַכּוֹנָאוּס,  
 וְאַנִּי תִקְוָה שֶׁתִּמְסֹר אֶת אֲדָמוֹתֶיכֶם  
 וְרִכּוּשְׁכֶם בְּלִי שְׂפִיכוֹת דָּמִים כִּדִּי  
 שְׁעַמִּי יִחְזִיר אֶת זְכוּתֹי לְשִׁלְטוֹן;  
 אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר עַל אֱלֹה שֶׁפָּרְשׂוּ מִכֶּם  
 בְּגִלְל רְשָׁעוֹתְכֶם, כְּשֶׁשָּׁלַלְתֶּם מֵהֶם  
 זְכוּתֵיהֶם לְמַמְשָׁל; אִם לֹא תַעֲשׂוּ,  
 כִּן אֲנַקֶּם אֶת נַקְמָתָם. אֲנִי גִידִיאֲנָהִי.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

וְכַאֲשֶׁר לְאַכּוֹנָאוּס קִבֵּל אֲגְרַת זֹו,  
 הִתְפַּלֵּא בְיֹוֹתֵר בְּשִׁל חֲצָפְתּוֹ שֶׁל  
 גִּידִיאֲנָהִי, שֶׁדָּרַשׁ כִּי הֵנְפִיטִים  
 יִמְסְרוּ אֶת אֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם. וְגַם הָאִיוּמִים  
 עַל הָעַם לְנַקֵּם אֶת הָעָרֵל שֶׁלֹּא  
 נַעֲשָׂה, אִם לֹא עָשׂוּ עוֹל לְעַצְמָם,  
 בְּהַצְטָרְפָם אֶל אוֹתָם שׁוֹדְדִים  
 הַמְרוֹשְׁעִים וְהַזְּגָתִיִּים.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 3:12

לְרֹאוֹת, הַמּוֹשֵׁל לֹאֲכֹנָאוּס הָיָה אָדָם  
צַדִּיק, וְלֹא נִבְהַל מִפְּנֵי דְרִישׁוֹתָיו  
שֶׁל שׁוֹדֵד וְאִיוֹמָיו. עַל כֵּן לֹא שָׁעָה  
לְדַבְּרֵי הָאֲגָרֹת שֶׁל גִּידִיאֲנָהִי מוֹשֵׁל  
הַשׁוֹדְדִים, אֲלֹא קָרָא לְעַמּוֹ לְזַעֵק  
לִיהוּהָ כְּדִי שְׁיִהְיֶה חֲזָק בְּבוֹא הַיּוֹם,  
כְּשֶׁהַשׁוֹדְדִים יֵרְדוּ אֲלֵיהֶם.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

3 Nephi 3:13

כֵּן, הוּא הִפְיֵץ בְּעַם כְּרוּז וְהִזְמִין  
אוֹתוֹ לְהִתְאַסֵּף בְּמִקּוֹם אֶחָד עִם  
נְשֵׁיהֶם, טַפָּם, עֲדָרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר  
שֶׁלָּהֶם וְכָל רְכוּשָׁם, פָּרֹט לְאֶדְמָתָם.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 3:14

וְהוּא צָוָה לְהִקְיָם בְּצוּרִים סָבִיב,  
וְשָׂאֵלָה יְהִיו חֲזָקִים בְּיֹתֵר. וְהוּא  
צָוָה לְגַיִם צְבָאוֹת, הֵן שֶׁל נְפִיטִים,  
הֵן שֶׁל לַמְנִיטִים אוֹ כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּמְנוּ  
עִם הַנְּפִיטִים, כְּדֵי לְשָׁמֵר מִסָּבִיב  
מִפְּנֵי הַשּׁוֹדְדִים, בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה.

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

3 Nephi 3:15

כֵּן, הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, אִם  
לֹא תִתְחַרְטוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיכֶם, וְתִזְעַקוּ  
אֶל יְהוָה, שְׁלֹא יִמָּסֵר אֶתְכֶם בְּיַדֵּי  
שׁוֹדְדֵי גַאדִיאַנְטוֹן אֵלֶּה

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in no wise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

3 Nephi 3:16

וְנִבְאוֹתָיו שֶׁל לַאֲכוּנָאוּס הָיוּ כֹּה  
גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֹלְאִים דְּבָרָיו עַד שֶׁנִּפְל  
פָּחַד עַל כָּל הָעָם; וְהֵם עָשׂוּ כְּמִיטֵב  
יְכַלְתֶּם לְצִיַּת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל לַאֲכוּנָאוּס.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 3:17

וַיְהִי לֵאכֹונָאוּס מִנְהַ מְפִקְדִים  
רָאשֵׁיִם לְכָל צְבָאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים,  
שִׁי־פִקְדוֹ עֲלֵיהֶם, בְּפַעַם כִּאֲשֶׁר  
הַשׁוֹדְדִים יֵרְדוּ מִהַרְרִים וַיִּתְקַפוּ  
נֶגְדָם.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

3 Nephi 3:18

הַמְּפִקֵד הָעֲלִיּוֹן עַל כָּל צְבָאוֹת  
הַנְּפִיטִים מִנְהַ וְשִׁמוֹ הָיָה גִידְגִידוֹנִי.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.

3 Nephi 3:19

נָהוּג הָיָה אֶצֶל הַנְּפִיטִים, פָּרֵט  
לְתִקּוּפוֹת הָרָשָׁע שְׁלָהֶם, (חוּץ  
בְּפַעֲמִים מֵעֲשִׂים רָעִים) לְמִנּוֹת  
לְמִשְׁרוֹת הַמְּפִקְדִים אֲנָשִׁים בְּעֲלֵי  
רוּחַ הַהִתְגַּלוֹת וְהַנְּבוּאָה; לְכֵן  
גִידְגִידוֹנִי הָיָה נָבִיא גָדוֹל בְּקִרְבָּם,  
וְכֵן הָיָה גַם הַשׁוֹפֵט הָעֲלִיּוֹן.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 3:20

הַבְּרִיּוֹת פָּנּוּ אֶל גִּידְגִּידוֹנִי וְאָמְרוּ:  
הַתְּפִלֵּל לַיהוָה, וְאִזְ נַעֲלֶה לְהָרִים  
וְנִכְנַס לַמְּדָבָר, נִתְנַפֵּל נָא עַל  
הַשׂוֹדְדִים וְנִשְׁמִידֵם בְּאַרְצֵם הֵם.

Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

3 Nephi 3:21

אֲלָא גִידְגִּידוֹנִי הֵשִׁיב לָהֶם: חָלִילָה,  
יְהוָה אוֹסֵר זֹאת; אִם נַעֲלֶה אֲלֵיהֶם  
הוּא יִמְסֵר אוֹתָנוּ בְּיַדֵיהֶם; עַל כֵּן  
נִתְכַוֵּן בְּמִרְכֵז אֲדָמוֹתֵינוּ וְנֶאֱסָף אֶת  
כָּל צְבָאוֹתֵינוּ בְּמִקּוֹם אֶחָד; לֹא נֵצֵא  
נִגְדָם, אֲלָא נַחֲכֶה שְׂיָבוֹאוּ אֵלֵינוּ;  
בְּחַיֵּי יְהוָה, אִם כֶּף נַעֲשֶׂה הוּא יִמְסֵר  
אוֹתָם בְּיַדֵינוּ.

But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבַע עָשָׂרָה, בְּסוֹף  
הַשָּׁנָה, נִפְוֶץ כְּרוֹז שֶׁל לַאֲכוֹנָאוּס עַל  
כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְהֵם לָקְחוּ אֶת  
סוּסֵיהֶם וְעִגְלוֹתֵיהֶם, אֶת הַמִּקְנֵה,  
צֹאן וּבָקָר, גְּרַעֲיָנִים וְכָל רִכּוּשָׁם.  
וְהֵם צָעְדוּ בְּאֶלְפֵיהֶם עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ  
כָּלֵם לַמָּקוֹם הַמִּזְעָד לְהִתְגַּוְנָנוּת  
בְּפְנֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

הָאָרֶץ הַיְעוּדָה הִיְתָה אֶרֶץ  
זַאֲרַהֲמֵלָה, וְאוֹתוֹ חֶבֶל אֶרֶץ שְׁבִין  
אֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים וְאֶרֶץ זַאֲרַהֲמֵלָה עַד  
לְקוֹ שְׁבִין אֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים וְאֶרֶץ  
שְׁמַמַּת.

And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.

3 Nephi 3:24

הָיוּ אֲלָפִים הַנִּקְרָאִים נְפִיטִים,  
שֶׁהִתְאַסְּפוּ בְּחֶבֶל אֶרֶץ זֶה.  
לֹאֲכֹנָאוּס צָוָה עֲלֵיהֶם לְהִתְכַּנֵּס  
בְּחֶבֶל הַדְּרוֹמִי, וְזֹאת בְּגִלְלַת הַקְּלָלָה  
הַקְּשָׁה, שֶׁרִבְּצָה עַל הָאֲדָמָה לְעֵבֹר  
הַצִּפּוֹן.

And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.

3 Nephi 3:25

וְהֵם הִתְבַּצְּרוּ נֶגֶד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם; וְהֵם  
יָשׁוּב בְּאֶרֶץ אַחַת, מְרֻכְזִים בְּגוֹף  
אַחַד, וּפְחָדוֹ מִפְּנֵי דְבָרוֹ לֹאֲכֹנָאוּס,  
וְהִתְחַרְטוּ עַל כָּל חַטָּאֵיהֶם; וְהֵם  
הִתְפַּלְלוּ לַיהוָה אֱלֹהִים, לְמַעַן יִצִּילֵם  
כִּשְׁהָאוֹיֵב יֵרֵד לְקָרֵב נֶגְדָם.

And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהָיוּ עֲצוּבִים בְּיוֹתֵר מִפְּנֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.  
 גִּידְגִּידוֹנִי צָוָה עֲלֵיהֶם לְהַכִּין כָּלֵי  
 נֶשֶׁק מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים, כִּדֵּי שְׂיֵהִיוּ  
 חֲזָקִים בְּשָׂרִיוֹן, בְּמַגָּנִים מִכָּל  
 הַסּוּגִים לְפִי הוֹרָאוֹתָיו.

And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies.

And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

וַיְהִי לְקִרְאֵת סוֹף הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנָה  
 עֶשְׂרֵה, הִתְכּוֹנְנוּ צְבָאוֹת הַשׁוֹדְדִים  
 לְקָרֵב, וְהִתְחִילוּ לָרֶדֶת לְפֹלֶשׁ  
 מֵהַגְּבְעוֹת וְהַהָרִים, מֵהַמְּדָבָר,

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness,

מֵהַמְּבָצָרִים וּמִמְקוֹמוֹת הַסֵּתֵר  
 שָׁלָהֶם, וְהִתְחִילוּ לְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל  
 הָאֲמוֹת, הֵן בְּדָרוֹם, וְהֵן בְּצָפוֹן, כָּל  
 אוֹתָן הָאֲדָמוֹת שֶׁהִנְפִיטִים נָטְשוּ,  
 וְגַם הָעָרִים שֶׁהִשְׁאִירוּ שׁוֹמְמוֹת

and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

3 Nephi 4:2

לְרֹאוֹת, בְּחִבְלֵי הָאָרֶץ שֶׁנֶּעְזְבוּ עַל  
יְדֵי הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא נִמְצְאוּ חַיֹּת בַּר אוֹ  
חַיֹּת צִיד וְלִשְׂוֹדְדִים לֹא הָיָה מֵה  
לְצוּד, אֲלֵא רַק בַּמִּדְבָּר.

But behold, there were no wild  
beasts nor game in those lands  
which had been deserted by the  
Nephites, and there was no game  
for the robbers save it were in the  
wilderness.

3 Nephi 4:3

וְהַשְׂוֹדְדִים יָכְלוּ לְהִתְקַיֵּם רַק  
בַּמִּדְבָּר, כִּי חָסַר לָהֶם מְזוֹן; כִּי  
הַנְּפִיטִים הִשְׁאִירוּ אֶת אֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם  
שׁוֹמְמוֹת; הֵם אָסְפוּ אֶת עֲדָרֵיהֶם  
וְכָל רִכּוּשָׁם וְהָיוּ מְרֻכְזִים.

And the robbers could not exist  
save it were in the wilderness, for  
the want of food; for the Nephites  
had left their lands desolate, and  
had gathered their flocks and their  
herds and all their substance, and  
they were in one body.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לִכְן, לְשׁוֹדְדִים לֹא הָיָה מֵה לְבַז  
 וְהֵיכֵן לְמִצְאָ מְזוֹן וְהֵם נִאֲלָצוּ לְצֵאת  
 לְקָרֵב גְּלוֹי נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים; הַנְּפִיטִים  
 הָיוּ מְרֻכְזִים; מְסֻפָּרִים הָיָה רַב, וְהֵם  
 שָׁמְרוּ לְעֵצְמָם אֲסֻפָּקָה וְסוּסִים וּבָקָר  
 וְצֹאֵן מְכֹל הַסּוּגִים כִּי שִׁיכְלוּ  
 לְהַחֲזִיק מֵעַמֵּד בְּמִשְׁךְ שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים.  
 בְּמִשְׁךְ זְמַן זֶה הֵם קִוּוּ לְהַשְׁמִיד אֶת  
 הַשׁוֹדְדִים מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; וְלִכְן  
 עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁמוֹנָה עָשָׂרָה.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 4:5

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁיעַ עֶשְׂרֵה מָצָא  
גִּידִיאֲנַהִי מָצָא לְנִכּוֹן לְצֵאת לְקָרֵב  
נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים, לֹא הָיוּ לָהֶם יוֹתֵר  
אֲמֻצְעֵי קִיּוֹם, אֶלֶּא רַק שׁוֹד, בְּזֵה  
וּרְצָח.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

3 Nephi 4:6

וְהֵם לֹא הֵעִזּוּ לְהִתְפַּשֵּׁט עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ, עַל מְנַת לְגַדֵּל גֵּרְעִינִים,  
שָׁמָּא יְבוֹאוּ הַנְּפִיטִים לְהַכּוֹתָם; לְכֵן,  
צִוָּה גִּידִיאֲנַהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה עַל  
צְבָאוֹתָיו לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד הַנְּפִיטִים.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וַיְהִי הֵם יִצְאוּ לִקְרֹב; זֶה הָיָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ  
הַשְּׁשִׁי; וְזֶה הָיָה יוֹם גָּדוֹל וְנוֹרָא;  
הָיוּ לָהֶם חֲגוּרוֹת כְּמוֹ לְשׁוֹדְדִים,  
עוֹר שֶׁל טָלָה לְמַתְנֵים, מְשׁוּחִים הָיוּ  
בְּדָם, רֵאשֵׁם הָיָה מְגֻלָּה וּמוֹגֵן  
בְּלוּחוֹת מִתְכָּת. מֵרָאֵה צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל  
גִּידִיאֲנָהי הָיָה אִים וְנוֹרָה. בְּגִלְל  
הַשְּׂרִיוֹן שֶׁלָּהֶם, וּמִפְּנֵי הַיּוֹתָם  
טְבוּלִים בְּדָם.

And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

וַיְהִי צְבָאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים, כַּאֲשֶׁר הֵם  
רָאוּ אֶת הוֹפְעֵת צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל גִּידִיאֲנָהי,  
וְנָפְלוּ אֶרְצָה כְּאִישׁ אֶחָד; הֵם זָעְקוּ  
לִיהוָה אֱלֹהִים, יַחֲוֹס עֲלֵיהֶם וַיּוֹצִיאֵם  
מִיַּד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 4:9

וְכַאֲשֶׁר חִילִּיו שֶׁל גִּידִיאֲנְהִי רָאוּ  
זֹאת, הֵם הִחִלוּ לְצַעֵק בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל  
מְרֹב שְׂמֵחָה, בְּחִשְׁבָּם שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים  
נָפְלוּ אֶרְצָה מְרֹב פֶּחַד לְמֵרְאָה צְבֵא  
הָאוֹיֵב.

And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

3 Nephi 4:10

כִּאֲן חֲכַתָּה לָהֶם אֲכַזְבָּה, כִּי  
הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא פָחְדוּ מִפְּנֵיהֶם, אֲלֹא  
יָרְאוּ אֶת אֱלֹהִים וְהִתְחַנְּנוּ לְהִגָּנְתוֹ.  
לְכֵן, צְבֵאוֹתָיו שֶׁל גִּידִיאֲנְהִי הִסְתַּעֲרוּ  
עֲלֵיהֶם, הָיוּ מוֹכְנִים לְפָגַשׁ אוֹתָם;  
וּבְאַמַּת, בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה פָּגְשׁוּ  
אוֹתָם.

But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 4:11

וְהַקָּרֵב הַתְּחִיל בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁשִׁי. זֶה  
הָיָה קָרֵב גָּדוֹל וְאִים, וְאִים הָיָה  
הַטֵּבַח; מֵעוֹלָם לֹא אֶרֶע טֵבַח כֹּה  
גָּדוֹל בֵּין אַנְשֵׁי לְחֵי מֵאֶז עָזַב אֶת  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, insomuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

3 Nephi 4:12

וְלִמְרוֹת הָאִיוּמִים, וְלִמְרוֹת קְלָלוֹתָיו  
שֶׁל גִּידִיאֲנָהִי, הִכּוּ אוֹתָם הַנְּפִיטִים  
וְאַלְצוּם לְסֻגָּת.

And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, insomuch that they did fall back from before them.

3 Nephi 4:13

וַיְהִי גִידְגִידוֹנִי צָוָה עַל צְבָאוֹתָיו  
לְרֹדֵף אַחֲרֵיהֶם עַד גְּבוּל הַמִּדְבָּר;  
וְשֵׁלֹא יַחֲוִסוּ עַל אֶף אֶחָד שְׂיִפֹּל  
בִּיָּדָם בַּדֶּרֶךְ. וְלִכֵּן רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם  
וְהָרְגוּ בָּהֶם עַד גְּבוּל הַמִּדְבָּר, עַד  
שִׁמְלָאוֹ אַחֲרֵי פְקֻדָּתוֹ שֶׁל גִּידְגִידוֹנִי.

And it came to pass that Gidgiddoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgiddoni.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 4:14

וַיְהִי גִידִיאֲנְהִי נִלְחָם בְּאַמֶּץ, אֲבָל  
נִפְּלֵץ לְבָרַח נִרְדָּף, וּבְהִיּוֹתוֹ עֵיף  
מִרֹב לְחִימָה, הִשְׁיִגּוּ וְהָרְגוּ אוֹתוֹ.  
וְלִכֵּן הָיָה סוּפוֹ שֶׁל גִידִיאֲנְהִי  
הַשּׁוֹדֵד.

And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

3 Nephi 4:15

וַיְהִי צְבָאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים חָזְרוּ לְמָקוֹם  
מִבְּטָחָם. וַיְהִי עֲבָרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּשִׁיעַ  
עֶשְׂרִיה, וְהַשּׁוֹדְדִים לֹא חָזְרוּ לְהִלָּחֵם,  
וְאַף לֹא בַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 4:16

בְּשָׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְאַחַת הֵם לֹא יֵצְאוּ  
לְקָרֵב, אֲלָא הוֹפִיעוּ מִכָּל הַצְּדָדִים  
לְצוּר עַל עֲמוֹ נְפִי; הֵם חָשְׁבוּ, שֶׁאִם  
יֵצְלִיחוּ לְנַתֵּק אֶת אַנְשֵׁי נְפִי  
מֵאֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם, וַיִּצְוּרוּ עֲלֵיהֶם מִכָּל  
הַצְּדָדִים; יִנְתְּקוּ אוֹתָם מִמְּקוֹרוֹתֵיהֶם  
שֶׁבַחֹזֶץ – יִכְרִיחוּ אוֹתָם לְהִכָּנַע  
לְרִצּוֹנָם.

And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

3 Nephi 4:17

הֵם מָנוּ לְעֶצְמָם מְנַהִיג חֹדֶשׁ, בְּשֵׁם  
זִמְנָרִיחָה, וְהוּא צָוָה לְעָרוֹךְ אֶת  
הַמְּצוֹר.

Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnah; therefore it was Zemnah that did cause that this siege should take place.

3 Nephi 4:18

לְרִאוֹת, זֶה יֵצֵא לְטוֹבַת הַנְּפִיטִים, כִּי  
הַשּׁוֹדְדִים לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהַמְשִׁיךְ בַּמְּצוֹר  
עַד שֶׁהוּא יִשְׁפִיעַ עַל הַנְּפִיטִים  
בְּמִדָּה כִּלְשֵׁהִי כִּי הֵם אָגְרוּ לָהֶם  
אֲסֻפָּקָה רַבָּה.

But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 4:19

בְּעוֹד שְׂאֵסְפֻקְתֶּם שֶׁל הַשׁוֹדְדִים  
הֵיְתָה דִלָּה-- הֵם חָיו עַל בֶּשָׂר  
בְּלִבָּד, שְׂאוֹתוֹ הִשִּׁיגוּ בַמִּדְבָּר.

And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers -- for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

3 Nephi 4:20

וַיְהִי הַחַיּוֹת נֶעְשׂוּ נִדְירוֹת  
בַּמִּדְבָּר-- וְהַשׁוֹדְדִים הָיוּ קְרוֹבִים  
לְמוֹת בְּרָעַב.

And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness -- insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

3 Nephi 4:21

הַנְּפִיטִים יֵצְאוּ תָמִיד, בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה,  
וְהִתְקִיפוּ אוֹתָם, וְאַף נִתְקְוּ אוֹתָם  
בְּאַלְפֵיהֶם וּבְרִבּוֹת.

And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

3 Nephi 4:22

וְלִכֵּן בְּקִשׁוֹ עֲמוֹ שֶׁל זְמַנְאָרִיחָה  
לְהִסְתַּלֵּק מִכָּל הָעֲנִיָּן, בְּגִלְלֵי הַהָרִם  
הָרַב שֶׁפָּקַד אוֹתָם בַּלַּיְלָה וּבַיּוֹם

And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 4:23

לְבַסּוֹף צְוָה זְמַנְאֲרִיחָה עַל אֲנָשָׁיו  
לְסֻגַּת מֵהַמְצוּר וְלַעֲבֹר לְחֶבֶל אֶרֶץ  
מֵרַחֵק בְּצָפוֹן.

And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthestmost parts of the land northward.

3 Nephi 4:24

וְעַתָּה, גִּידְגִּידוֹנִי הָיָה עֵר  
לְכֹוֹנֹתֵיהֶם, וַיֵּדַע שֶׁהֵם חֲלָשִׁים  
מִפְּנֵי הַמַּחְסוֹר בְּמִזוֹן, וְהֵהָרֵג הָרַב  
שְׁסָבְלוּ; לָכֵן, שָׁלַח אֶת חֵילָיו  
בְּלִילָה, כְּדִי לִנְתַק אֶת דְּרָכֵי הַנְּסִיגָה  
שֶׁלָּהֶם, וְהֵצִיב אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו בְּדֶרֶךְ  
הַנְּסִיגָה.

And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

3 Nephi 4:25

זֹאת עָשׂוּ בְּמִשְׁךְ הַלֵּילָה וְעָבְרוּ  
מֵעֵבֶר לְשׂוֹדְדִים, כִּן שְׁמַמְחָרַת,  
כְּשֶׁהַשׂוֹדְדִים יָצְאוּ לְדֶרֶךְ, נִתְקְלוּ  
בְּצְבָאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים גַּם מִפְּנֵים וְגַם  
מֵאַחֲרָם.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 4:26

גַּם הַשׁוֹדְדִים בְּדָרוֹם נִתְקָוּ  
מֵאֲפִשְׁרֵי־וֹת הַנְּסִיגָה שְׁלָהֶם. הַכֹּל  
נַעֲשִׂינוּ לְפִי פְקוּדָתוֹ שֶׁל יִדְגִידוֹנִי.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni.

3 Nephi 4:27

הָרַבָּה אֲלָפִים נִכְנְעוּ לַנְּפִיטִים  
כְּשֶׁבִיִּים, וְהֵשְׂאָר נִהָרְגוּ.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

3 Nephi 4:28

מִנְהִיגָם, זִמְנָרִיחָה, נִתְּפַס וְנִתְּלָה  
עַל עֵץ גְּבוּהָ עַד צִאת נִשְׁמָתוֹ.  
מִשְׁתָּלוּ אוֹתוֹ וְהוּא מֵת. וְהֵם כָּרְתוּ  
אֶת הָעֵץ וְקָרְאוּ בְּקוֹל גָּדוֹל:

And their leader, Zemnah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

3 Nephi 4:29

הַלֹּואֵי יְהוָה יִשְׁמַר אֶת עַמּוֹ בְּצַדִּיקְתּוֹ  
וּבְלֵי קְדוּשָׁה, וְהֵם יִכְרְתוּ אֶרְצָה אֶת  
כָּל אֱלֹהֵי הַמְּבַקְשִׁים לְהַרְגָם בְּכַחַ  
וּבְתַחֲבוּלוֹת סֵתֵר, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהָאִישׁ  
הַזֶּה נִכְרַת.

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 4:30

וְהֵם שָׂמְחוּ וְקָרְאוּ שׁוּב כְּאִישׁ אֶחָד:  
בְּאִמְרָם: הֲלוֹאֵי אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, וְאֵל  
יִצְחָק, וְאֵל יַעֲקֹב יִשְׁמַר עַל הָעַם  
הַזֶּה בְּצַדִּיקְתּוֹ, כֹּל עוֹד הֵם קוֹרְאִים  
לְאֵל שִׁיגָן עֲלֵיהֶם.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

3 Nephi 4:31

וַיְהִי הֵם פָּתְחוּ כְּאִישׁ אֶחָד בְּשִׁירָה  
וּבְתִהְלָה לְאֵלִים, מִפְּנֵי הַדָּבָר הַגָּדוֹל  
שֶׁשָּׂעָה לְמַעַנָם, כְּשֶׁשָּׁמַר עֲלֵיהֶם פֶּן  
יִפְּלוּ יְדֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

3 Nephi 4:32

כֵּן, הֵם קָרְאוּ הוֹשִׁיעַ נָא לְאֵל הָעֲלִיּוֹן  
וְהֵם קָרְאוּ: בְּרוּךְ שֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה  
הָאֵל הַכֹּל יָכוֹל, הָאֵל הָעֲלִיּוֹן.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 4:33

לְבָם הָיָה מְלֵא שְׂמֵחָה עַד דִּמְעוֹת,  
בְּשֵׁל חֶסְדוֹ הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁל הָאֵל שֶׁהֲצִלָּם  
מִיַּדֵי אוֹיְבֵיהֶם; וְהֵם יָדְעוּ כִּי  
הִהְצִלָּה מֵהָאֲבִדוֹן הַנִּצְחִי בָּאָה לָהֶם  
הַיְדוּת לְחַרְטָתָם וְשִׁפְלוּת רוּחָם.

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

3 Nephi 5:1

לְרֵאוֹת, בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים לֹא הָיְתָה נֶפֶשׁ  
חַיָּה אֲשֶׁר תִּטִּיל אֶפְלוֹ שְׂמֵחַן שֶׁל  
סִפְק בְּדִבְרֵים שֶׁנֶּאֱמְרוּ עַל יַדֵּי  
הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים; כִּי הֵם יָדְעוּ כִּי  
דִבְרֵים אֵלֶּה יִתְאַמְתּוּ בְּהַכְרַח.

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

3 Nephi 5:2

וְהֵם יָדְעוּ אֲשֶׁר הִמְשִׁיחַ הַגִּיעַ, וְזֹאת  
מִפְּנֵי הָאוֹתוֹת הַרְבִּים שֶׁנִּתְּנוּ לְפִי  
דִבְרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים; וּבְגִלְלָה כָּל מָה  
שֶׁאֵרַע כָּבָר, הֵם יָדְעוּ כִּי הַכֹּל יִקְרָה,  
כְּפִי שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 5:3

לְכֵן, הִתְרַחֲקוּ מִכָּל חַטָּאֵיהֶם  
וּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים וּזְנוּתָם, וְעָבְדוּ  
אֶת הָאֵל בְּמַסִּירוֹת, יוֹמָם וּלְיָלֵה.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

3 Nephi 5:4

וַיְהִי מִשְׁלָקְחוֹ בְּשִׁבִי אֶת כָּל  
הַשּׂוֹדְדִים, וְלֹא בָּרַח אֶף אֶחָד, כִּי  
הִשָּׂאָר נִהְרָגוּ; אֶת הַשְּׁבוּיִים זָרְקוּ  
לְכַלְא, וְשָׁם הִטִּיפוּ לָהֶם אֶת דְּבָרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים; מִי שֶׁהִתְחַרַּט עַל חַטָּאוֹ  
וְהִבְטִיחַ בְּשִׁבוּעָה שֶׁלֹּא יִרְצַח עוֹד,  
נָתַן לוֹ חֲפֵשׁ.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

3 Nephi 5:5

אָבַל אֵלֶּה שֶׁלֹּא נִשְׁבְּעוּ וְהוֹסִיפוּ  
לְחַשֵּׁב מַעֲשֵׂי רִצְחַ בְּסִתְרֵ לְבָבָם, כֵּן,  
הִשְׁמִיעוּ אִיּוֹמִים נֶגֶד אַחֵיהֶם, נִדוֹנוּ  
לְפִי הַחֹק וּבְאוּ עַל עֲנָשָׁם.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 5:6

וְלָכֵן הוֹשִׁים קִץ לְכַק אֹתָם הַקְּשָׁרִים  
הַמְרֻשָּׁעִים וְהַנְּתַעְבִּים, לְכֹל אֹתוֹ  
הַרְשָׁע וְהַרְצִיחוֹת.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

3 Nephi 5:7

וְלָכֵן עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשָׂרִים וּשְׁתַּיִם  
וְגַם הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשָׂרִים וּשְׁלֹשׁ וְכֵן  
הַשָּׁנָה הָעֲשָׂרִים וָאַרְבַּע וְהָעֲשָׂרִים  
וְחָמֵשׁ.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

3 Nephi 5:8

כִּי עָבְרוּ עֲשָׂרִים וְחָמֵשׁ שָׁנָה  
וְדְבָרִים רַבִּים אֲרַעוּ שְׁבַעֲיָנִים שָׁל  
אַחָדִים נִרְאוּ גְדוֹלִים וּמְפֹלְאִים. לֹא  
אֶת הַכֹּל נוֹכַל לְרַשֵּׁם בְּסֵפֶר זֶה,  
שְׂאִין בּוֹ אֲפֹלוּ הַחֶלֶק הַמְּאָה מִמָּה  
שֶׁנַּעֲשָׂה בְּמִשְׁךְ עֲשָׂרִים שָׁנִים בְּעַם  
כֹּה גְדוֹל;

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 5:9

לְרֵאוֹת, יִשְׁנֶן רְשִׁימוֹת הַמְּכִילוֹת כָּל  
מֵה שְׁנַעֲשָׂה; רְשִׁימָה קְצָרָה אַךְ  
נְכוֹנָה נִתְּנָה עַל יְדֵי נְפִי.

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

3 Nephi 5:10

לְכֵן, אֶת רְשִׁימָתִי לְפִי רְשִׁימוֹתָיו  
שֶׁל נְפִי, שֶׁנִּחְרַט בַּלְחֹת הַקְּרוֹיִים  
לוֹחֹת נְפִי.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

3 Nephi 5:11

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי חוֹרֵט רְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה עַל  
לוֹחֹת, שֶׁאֹתָם עָשִׂיתִי בְּיָדֵי.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

3 Nephi 5:12

לְרֵאוֹת, שְׁמִי הוּא מוֹרְמוֹן, הַשֵּׁם  
נִתֵּן לִי עַל פִּי אֶרֶץ מוֹרְמוֹן; אוֹתָהּ  
אֶרֶץ שֶׁבָּה יֵסֵד אֱלֹמָה אֶת הַכְּנִסְיָה  
בֵּין אֲנָשָׁיו; הִיְתָה זֹו הַכְּנִסְיָה  
הָרֵאשׁוֹנָה שֶׁהוֹקְמָה אַחֲרַי שְׁחָטָאוּ.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 5:13

לְרֵאוֹתַי, אֲנִי תַלְמִידוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בֵּין אֱלֹהִים. נִקְרָאתִי עַל  
יְדוֹ לְהַסְבִּיר לְבְרִיּוֹת אֶת דְּבָרָיו לְמַעַן  
יִנְחָלוּ חַיֵּי נֶצַח.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

3 Nephi 5:14

נִכּוֹן הָיָה לְפִי רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁאֲנִי  
אֲרַשֵׁם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ:  
אֶת תְּפִלוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַקְּדוֹשִׁים שֶׁכָּבְרָה  
אִינָם, וְתְּפִלוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁנִּתְּמַלְאוּ לְפִי  
אֲמוֹנָתָם--

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done --

3 Nephi 5:15

כֵּן, זוֹהֵי רְשִׁימָה קְטַנָּה שֶׁל מָה  
שֶׁקָּרָה מֵאָז לְחֵי עֲזָב אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,  
וְעַד לְהוּיָהּ.

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

3 Nephi 5:16

לְכֵן, הֵנְנִי עוֹרֵךְ רְשִׁימָה בְּהַסְתַּמְךָ  
עַל מָה שֶׁרְשָׁמוּ קוֹדְמֵי עַד הַתְּחִלָּת  
יְמֵי חַיֵּי;

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 5:17

וְאֵז אֲנִי מוֹסִיף רְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁל  
הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר רָאִיתִי בְּמוֹ עֵינָי.

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

3 Nephi 5:18

וְאֲנִי יוֹדַע כִּי הָרְשִׁימָה שְׂאוֹתָהּ אֲנִי  
עוֹרֵךְ הִיא נְכוֹנָה וְאַמְתִּית; בְּכֹל זֹאת  
יִשְׁנֶם גַּם דְּבָרִים רַבִּים שֶׁבְּשִׁפְתֵינוּ  
אֲנוּ לֹא נוֹכֵל לְכַתּוֹב.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

3 Nephi 5:19

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי גוֹמֵר מְדַבֵּר, אֲשֶׁר  
בְּעֵצְמִי, וְאֲנִי עוֹבֵר לְדְבָרִים שֶׁהָיוּ  
לְפָנַי.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 5:20

אֲנִי מוֹרְמוֹן, צֶאֱצָא טְהוֹר שֶׁל לְחִי.  
יֵשׁ לִי עַל מַה לְבָרַךְ אֶת אֱלֹהֵי גּוֹאֲלֵי,  
יִשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, עַל אֲשֶׁר הוֹצִיא אֶת  
אֲבוֹתֵינוּ מֵאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם (אִישׁ לֹא  
יָדַע עַל כֵּן, פָּרַט לוֹ עֲצָמוֹ וְאֵלֶּה  
שֶׁלְקָחָם אֶתוֹ מֵהָאֶרֶץ) לִי וּלְעַמִּי  
הָעֲנִיק יָדַע כֹּה רַב לִישׁוּעַת  
נַשְׁמוֹתֵינוּ.

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

3 Nephi 5:21

אֲכֵן בֵּרַךְ אֶת בֵּית יַעֲקֹב, וְנָטָה חֶסֶד  
לְזֶרְעוֹ שֶׁל יוֹסֵף.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

3 Nephi 5:22

וּבְמַדָּה שֶׁבָּנִי לְחִי שָׁמְרוּ אֶת  
מִצְוֹתָיו, בֵּרַךְ אוֹתָם וְהָעֲנִיק לָהֶם  
שֶׁגִּשׁוּג לְפִי דִבְרוּ.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 5:23

כֵּן, לְבִטַח יִחְזִיר שְׂאֵרֵיט מְזֵרַע יוֹסֵף  
לִידִיעַת יְהוָה אֱלֹם.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

3 Nephi 5:24

וְכַשֵּׁם שֶׁהִי יְהוָה, הוּא יִקְבֹּץ מֵאַרְבַּע  
כַּנְפוֹת הָאָרֶץ אֶת כָּל שְׂאֵרֵיט זֵרְעוֹ  
שֶׁל יַעֲקֹב, הַפְּזוּרִים עַל כָּל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

3 Nephi 5:25

בְּרִית כְּרַת עִם בֵּית יַעֲקֹב כְּלוֹ  
וּבְרִית זוֹ תִקְיָם בְּזִמְנֹו, וְאִז יוּבֵא  
לִידִיעַת בֵּית יַעֲקֹב כְּלוֹ הַיָּדַע  
הַבְּרִית שְׁכַרַת אֲתָם.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

3 Nephi 5:26

וְאִז הֵם יִדְעוּ אֶת גּוֹאֲלָם, שֶׁהוּא  
יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, וְאִז  
יִקְבְּצוּ מֵאַרְבַּע כַּנְפוֹת הָאָרֶץ  
לְאֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁמֵּהֵן פִּזְרוּ; כֵּן, בְּחַיֵּי  
יְהוָה, כֵּן יִהְיֶה. אָמֵן.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 6:1

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְשֵׁשׁ חָזְרוּ כָּל  
הַנְּפִיטִים אֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם, כָּל אֶחָד עִם  
מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ, וְעִם עֲדָרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבָּקָר  
שָׁלוֹ, עִם סוּסָיו וְכָל הַמִּקְנֵה וְעִם כָּל  
מֵה שֶׁהָיָה לוֹ.

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

3 Nephi 6:2

וַיְהִי יָהֵם לֹא כָלוּ אֶת כָּל אֲסַפְקָתָם  
וְלָקְחוּ אִתָּם כָּל מֵה שֶׁלֹּא אָכְלוּ,  
הַגֶּרְעִינִים לְמִינֵיהֶם, זָהָב וְכֶסֶף  
וְכָל דְּבָרֵי הָעֵרֶךְ שֶׁבְּרִשְׁוֹתָם. הֵם  
חָזְרוּ לְאֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם וְלִקְנִינָם בַּצָּפוֹן  
וְגַם בַּדָּרוֹם, לְאֲדָמוֹת שֶׁבַּצָּפוֹן  
וְלֵאלֵה שֶׁבַּדָּרוֹם.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 6:3

לְאוֹתָם הַשּׁוֹדְדִים שְׁכָרְתוּ בְרִית  
לְקַיִם אֶת שְׁלוֹם הָאָרֶץ, אֲבָל בְּקִשׁוֹ  
לְהַשְׂאֵר לַמְּנִיטִים, נִתְּנוּ אֲדָמוֹת  
בְּהִתְאֵם לְמִסְפָּרָם כְּדִי שְׂיוּכּוּ  
לְהִתְקַיֵּם מִיְגִיעַ כַּפִּיהֶם; וְלִכֵּן בְּצֹר  
הַשְׁלוֹם בְּכָל אֶרֶץ.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

3 Nephi 6:4

וְשׁוֹב הֵחֵלוּ לְשִׁגְשֵׁג וּלְגָדֵל וְכֹךְ  
עָבְרוּ הַשָּׁנִים הָעֶשְׂרִים וְשֵׁשׁ  
וְהָעֶשְׂרִים וְשִׁבְעַ וּבְאֶרֶץ שָׂרָר סֵדֶר;  
הֵם חֻקְקוּ לָהֶם הַקִּים צוּדְקִים  
וַיִּשְׂרִים.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

3 Nephi 6:5

וְעַתָּה, לֹא הָיָה בְּאֶרֶץ מֵה שְׂיִפְרִיעַ  
לְתוֹשְׁבֵים לְהִתְמִיד בְּשִׁגְשׁוֹג, אֲלֵא  
אִם יַעֲבְרוּ עֲבֵרוֹת.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 6:6

וְעַתָּה, גִּידְגִּידוֹנִי וְהַשׁוֹפֵט  
לְאֶכּוֹנָאוּס, וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּתְּמַנּוּ לְמִשְׁרֹת,  
הֵם שֶׁבָּצְרוּ אֶת הַשְּׁלוֹם הַגָּדוֹל  
בְּאֶרֶץ.

And now it was Gidgiddoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

3 Nephi 6:7

וַיְהִי עָרִים רַבּוֹת נִבְנוּ מִחֻדָּשׁ,  
וְהַיְשָׁנוֹת תִּקְּנוּ.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

3 Nephi 6:8

נִבְנוּ וְתִקְּנוּ כְּבִישִׁים רַבִּים, לְחִבֵּר  
בֵּין עִיר לְעִיר וּבֵין חֶבֶל אֶרֶץ אֶחָד  
לְמִשְׁנֵהוּ וּמִמָּקוֹם אֶחָד לְשֵׁנִי.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

3 Nephi 6:9

וְלָכֵן עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁמוֹנֶה  
וְהָעָם נִהְנָה מִשְׁלוֹם מִתְּמִיד.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 6:10

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הָעֶשְׂרִים וְתִשְׁעַ  
הַתְּעוֹרָרוּ וְכוֹחִים בֵּין הַבְּרִיּוֹת; יִשׁ  
שֶׁהִתְנַפְּחוּ בְּגֵאוּהַ וּבְהִתְפָּאוֹת,  
בְּגִלְלַ עֲשָׂרָם הָרַב וְזֶה גָרַם צָרוֹת.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

3 Nephi 6:11

הָתַרְבוּ בְּאֶרֶץ סוֹחָרִים, עוֹרְכֵי-דִין  
וּפְקִידִים.

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

3 Nephi 6:12

נִוְצְרוּ הַבְּדִלִים בֵּין הָאֲנָשִׁים לְפִי  
תְּאָרִים, לְפִי רְכוּשָׁם וְסִכּוּיֵיהֶם  
לְרִכְשֵׁי הַשְּׂכָלָה. כִּי יִשׁ שֶׁנִּשְׂאָרוּ  
בּוֹרִים בְּשֵׁל עֲנִים וַיִּשׁ שֶׁרְכָּשׁוּ לָהֶם  
הַשְּׂכָלָה רַבָּה הוֹדוֹת לְעֲשָׂרָם;

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning, yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 6:13

יֵשׁ שְׁנַעֲשׂוּ גַאִים, בְּעוֹד שְׂאֲחָרִים  
נִשְׂאָרוּ שְׂפִלֵי רוּחַ; יֵשׁ שֶׁחֲזִירוּ  
קִנְטָרְנוֹת עַל קִנְטָרְנוֹת וְיֵשׁ שֶׁסָּבְלוּ  
פְּגִיעוֹת וְעֶלְבוֹנוֹת וְלֹא הֶחֱזִירוּ, אֲלָא  
נִשְׂאָרוּ שְׂפִלֵי רוּחַ וְעֲנוּיִם לְפָנֵי  
אֱלֹהִים.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

3 Nephi 6:14

וְלִכֵּן נֹוצַר אִי, שְׂוִיוֹן רַב בְּמַדִּינָה,  
וְהַכְּנִסְיָה הִתְחִיָּה לְהִתְפָּרֵק; בִּשְׁנָה  
הַשְּׁלִישִׁים הִתְפָּרְקָה הַכְּנִסְיָה בְּכָל  
הָאָרֶץ, פָּרַט לְאִי אֱלֹה לְמַנִּיטִים  
שֶׁהֲצִטְרְפוּ לְדַת הַנְּכוֹנָה. וְלֹא סָרוּ  
מִמֶּנָּה כִּי חֲזָקִים הָיוּ וְאִיתָנִים וְלֹא  
זָזוּ בְּרִצּוֹנָם הָעֵז לְקִיָּם אֶת מִצְוֹת  
יְהוָה.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 6:15

שָׁרַשׁ הַמַּעֲשִׂים הָרָעִים שֶׁבָּהֶם חָטָא  
הָעָם הָיָה זֶה-- לְשַׁטֵּן הָיָה כֹּחַ רַב  
וְהוּא הִסִּית אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת לְמַעֲשִׂים  
רָעִים, שִׁית־נִפְחוּ בְּגָאוֹה וּיִבְקְשׁוּ  
עֲמָדוֹת שֶׁל שְׁלִיטָה וּמָרוֹת, עֶשֶׂר  
וְהַבְּלִי הָעוֹלָם.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this -- Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

3 Nephi 6:16

וְלָכֵן מָשַׁךְ הַשַּׁטָּן אֶת לְבוֹת הָעָם  
לְכָל מִיָּנִי מַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל, כִּי הֵם נִהְנוּ  
מִשְׁלוֹם רַק שָׁנַיִם מְעַטּוֹת.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

3 Nephi 6:17

וְלָכֵן בְּתַחֲלִיל הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים--  
אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהַבְּרִיּוֹת הָיוּ נְתוּנִים בְּמִשְׁךְ  
זְמַן רַב לְפִתּוּי שֶׁל הַשַּׁטָּן כְּכֹל  
אֲשֶׁר בִּקֶּשׁ לְהוֹלִיכָם וְלַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשֵׂי  
עוֹל כְּכֹל שָׂרָצָה, כִּךְ שֶׁבְּתַחֲלִיל  
הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים, הֵם הָיוּ בְּמַצָּב  
מְרֻשָּׁע בְּיֹתֵר.

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year -- the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should -- and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 6:18

וְהֵם לֹא חָטְאוּ מִתּוֹךְ חֶסֶר יְדִיעָה, כִּי  
הֵם יָדְעוּ אֶת רְצוֹן אֱלֹהִים אֻדוֹתָם;  
לְכֵן, הֵם הִתְקוּמְמוּ נֶגְדַּ אֱלֹהִים  
בְּשִׁרְרוֹת לֵב.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

3 Nephi 6:19

וְעַתָּה, בְּיָמַי לֹאכּוֹנָאוּס, בֶּן  
לֹאכּוֹנָאוּס, שִׁבְאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה יָשַׁב עַל  
כִּסֵּא אָבִיו וּמָשַׁל בָּעָם.

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

3 Nephi 6:20

הוֹפִיעוּ אַנְשִׁים בְּהִשְׂרָאת הַשָּׁמַיִם  
וְעָמְדוּ לְפָנַי הָעָם בְּכָל חֲאָרֶץ,  
הִטִּיפוּ וְהִעִידוּ בְּאִמָּץ עַל חַטָּאֵי הָעָם  
וְרִשְׁעוֹתוֹ. הִעִידוּ עַל הַגְּאֻלָּה אֲשֶׁר  
יְהוָה יַעֲנִיק לְעַמּוֹ, אוֹ בְּמַלְיָם  
אַחֲרוֹת תְּחִיָּתוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ; וְהֵם  
הִעִידוּ בְּאִמָּץ עַל מוֹתוֹ וְסִבְלוֹתָיו.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 6:21

רְבִים כְּעֵסוּ מְאֹד בְּשִׁמְעָם דְּבָרִים  
אֱלֹהִים; כְּעֵסוּ בְּמִיחָד הַשׁוֹפְטִים  
הָרָאשִׁים וְהַכֹּהֲנִים הָרָאשִׁים  
וְעוֹרְכֵי הַדִּין. כֵּן, כָּל עוֹרְכֵי-דִין  
כְּעֵסוּ עַל אֱלֹהֵי שַׁדְבָרוֹ כֶּן.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

3 Nephi 6:22

עוֹרֵךְ דִּין אִו שׁוֹפֵט אִו כֹּמֵר עֲלִיוֹן  
לֹא הָיָה מְסַמֵּךְ לְדוֹן אָדָם לְמִיתָה,  
אֶלָּא בַחֲתִימָתוֹ שֶׁל מוֹשֵׁל הָאָרֶץ.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

3 Nephi 6:23

רְבִים הָעִידוּ בְּנוֹגַע אֶת הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
הָעִידוּ בְּאִמָּץ, אֲבָל הֵם נֶאֱסְרוּ  
וְהוּצְאוּ לַהוֹרְגַע בַּחֲשָׁאֵי עַל יְדֵי  
הַשׁוֹפְטִים, שֶׁלֹּא תִגִּיעַ עֲבֹדַת מוֹתָם  
לְיַדֵּעְתוֹ שֶׁל מוֹשֵׁל הָאָרֶץ, אֶלָּא  
אַחֲרֵי מוֹתָם.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 6:24

לְרֹאוֹת, זֹאת בְּנִיגוּד לַחֲקֵי הַקָּיִם, כִּי  
אִישׁ לֹא יוּצָא לְהוֹרֵג, אֶלָּא בְּסִמְכוֹת  
מוֹשֵׁל הָאָרֶץ --

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land --

3 Nephi 6:25

לְכֵן, הִגִּישָׁה תְּלוּנָה לְמוֹשֵׁל הָאָרֶץ  
זֹרָהּ מֵלֵבָב נֶגְדָה אֹתָם  
הַשּׁוֹפְטִים, שֶׁדָּנוּ לְמִיתָה אֶת נְבִיאֵי  
יְהוָה, שֶׁלֹּא לְפִי הַחֵק.

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

3 Nephi 6:26

וַיְהִי יָהֵם נֶאֱסְרוּ וְהוּבְאוּ בְּפָנַי  
הַשּׁוֹפֵט, לְמִשְׁפֵּט לְפִי הַפֶּשַׁע  
שֶׁפָּשְׁעוּ עַל פִּי חֻקֵי הָעָם.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 6:27

וַיְהִי לְשׁוֹפְטִים אֱלֹהֵהוּ הָיוּ יְדִידִים  
וְקָרוֹבֵי מִשְׁפָּחָה רַבִּים; וְהַשָּׂאָר,  
בְּמַעַט כָּל עוֹרְכֵי הַדִּין וְהַכְּמָרִים  
הַגְּבוֹהִים, הִתְקַבְּצוּ וְהִתְאַחְדוּ עִם  
קְרוֹבֵיהֶם שֶׁל אוֹתָם הַשׁוֹפְטִים  
שֶׁצָּרִיכִים הָיוּ לְהַשְׁפִּט לְפִי הַחֶק.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

3 Nephi 6:28

וְהֵם כָּרְתוּ בְרִית בֵּינֵיהֶם, בְּרִית כֹּזֵב  
כְּמוֹ שֶׁהִכְתִּיב אוֹתָהּ הַשָּׁטָן בְּשַׁעֲתוֹ,  
לְהִתְאַגֵּד נֶגֶד כָּל הַיָּשָׁר.

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

3 Nephi 6:29

לְכֵן, הֵם הִתְאַחְדוּ נֶגֶד חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה,  
וְכָרְתוּ בְרִית לְחַבֵּל אוֹתָם, לְהַגִּן עַל  
הָאֲשָׁמִים בְּרֹצַח בְּפָנָי זְרוּעַ הַמִּשְׁפָּט,  
אֲשֶׁר תִּפְעַל בְּהִתְאַם לַחֶק.

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהֵם זָלְזְלוּ בַּחֹק וּבַזְכוּיֹת שֶׁל בְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ; בְּרִית כָּרְתוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם לְחַסֵּל  
אֶת הַמּוֹשֵׁל וְלִהְיוֹת מְלִיךְ מֵעַל  
הָאָרֶץ, שֶׁלֹּא תִהְיֶה עוֹד חֲפְשִׁית,  
אֲלָא נְתוּנָה תַּחַת מְלָכִים.

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 7:1

לְרֹאוֹת, אֲרֹאֶה לָכֶם שְׁלֹא הִמְלִיכוּ  
מֶלֶךְ מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ; אֲבָל בְּאוֹתָהּ שְׁנַת  
הַשְּׁלִישִׁים, יֵם פָּגְעוּ בְכֶם הַמְּשַׁפֵּט  
וְרָצְחוּ אֶת הַשׁוֹפֵט הָרִאשִׁי שֶׁל  
הָאָרֶץ.

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

3 Nephi 7:2

וְהָעָם הָיָה מְפֹלָג אֶחָד נֶגֶד הַשְּׁנַי;  
וְנִפְרְדוּ זֶה מִזֶּה, לְפִי שְׁבָטִים, כָּל  
אָדָם לְפִי מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ, קְרוֹבָיו וַיְדִידָיו;  
כִּי נִהְרַס מִמֶּשֶׁל הָאָרֶץ.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

3 Nephi 7:3

כָּל שֵׁבֶט מָנָה לוֹ רֹאשׁ אוֹ מְנַהִיג  
וְכִי הִתְהַהוּוּ שְׁבָטִים וּמְנַהִיגֵיהֶם

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

3 Nephi 7:4

לְרֹאוֹת, אֶחָד הָיְתָה מִשְׁפַּחָה גְדוֹלָה,  
קְרוֹבִים וַדִּידִים; לְכֵן, שֶׁהַשְּׁבָטִים  
גָּדְלוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 7:5

כָּל זֶה נַעֲשֶׂה וְעַדִּין לֹא פָּרְצוּ  
מִלְחָמוֹת בֵּינֵיהֶם; וְכָל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹלָם  
פָּקְדוּ אֶת הָעָם, כִּי הוּא מִסֵּר אֶת  
עַצְמוֹ בְּיַד הַשָּׂטָן.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

3 Nephi 7:6

סְדֵרֵי הַמְּשָׁל הִתְפָּרְקוּ בְּגִלְלֵי  
הַהֲתַאֲגָדוּת הַחֲשָׁאיוֹת בֵּין דִּידִים  
וְקָרוֹבֵיהֶם שֶׁל רוֹצְחֵי הַנְּבִיאִים.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

3 Nephi 7:7

וְהֵם הִדְבָּר גָּרַם לְמַרְיבוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת  
בְּאֶרֶץ, כַּמַּעַט כֻּלָּם הָיוּ מְרָשָׁעִים  
וּמִסְפַּר הַצַּדִּיקִים הָיָה קָטָן.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

3 Nephi 7:8

לֹא עָבְרוּ אֶפְלוֹ שֵׁשׁ שָׁנִים מֵאֲזַנְטֵשׁ  
הָעָם אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ הַיְשָׁרָה, כְּמוֹ כָּלֵב  
אֶל קִיאֹ, אוֹ כְּמוֹ חֲזִירָה הַמְתַּגְּלָגֶלֶת  
בְּרֶפֶשׁ.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 7:9

אֲנָשֵׁי אוֹתָהּ הִתְאַגְדוּת סוּדִית  
שֶׁהִבִּיֵּאָה עַל הָעָם רָשָׁע כֹּה רַב,  
הִתְאַסְפוּ וְהָעִמְדוּ בְּרִשָׁם אָדָם,  
שֶׁקָּרְאוּ לוֹ יַעֲקֹב.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

3 Nephi 7:10

וְהֵם כִּנְוֵהוּ -- מִלְּכָם; לָכֵן, הוּא  
נִעֲשָׂה לְמֶלֶךְ עַל אוֹתָהּ כְּנוֹפִיָּה  
מִרְשָׁעַת, הוּא הִתְבַּלֵּט בֵּין אֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁדָּבְרוּ נֶגְדַת הַנְּבִיאִים, שֶׁהָעִידוּ עַל  
יֵשׁוּעַ.

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

3 Nephi 7:11

אֲבָל הֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהִשְׁתַּוּוֹת בְּכַחֲם  
לְשִׁבְטִים שֶׁהִתְאַחְדוּ; מִנְּהִיגֵיהֶם  
קָבְעוּ חֻקִּים, כָּל אֶחָד לְשִׁבְטוֹ; בְּכָל  
זֹאת הֵם הָיוּ אוֹיְבִים; וְאַף עַל פִּי  
שֶׁלֹּא הָיוּ עִם יִשְׂרָאֵל; הֵם הָיוּ מְאַחְדִּים  
בְּשִׁנְאָתָם לְאֱלֹהִים שֶׁהִתְאַחְדוּ בְּבְרִית  
עַל מְנַת לְמַגֵּר אֶת הַמֶּמְשָׁל.

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, יַעֲקֹב רָאָה שְׂאוּיְבֵיהֶם עוֹלִים  
עֲלֵיהֶם בְּמִסְפָּר, הוּא הָיָה הַמֶּלֶךְ,  
וְצֹוָה עַל אֲנָשָׁיו לְבָרַח לְקֶצֶה הַצְּפוֹנִי  
בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ. וְלְהִקִּים לָהֶם שָׁם  
מַמְלָכָה, עַד שִׁיִּצְטָרְפוּ אֲלֵיהֶם  
פּוֹרְשִׁים (כִּי הוּא הֶחֱנִיף לָהֶם בְּאָמְרוֹ  
שִׁיְהִיו פּוֹרְשִׁים רַבִּים) כִּף שִׁיְהִיו דִּי  
חֲזָקִים לְהִתְמוֹדֵד עִם שְׂבִטֵי הָעָם.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

הֵם עָשׂוּ כֵן וְצָעְדוּ כֹּה מְהֵרָה  
שֶׁאֵי־אָפְשָׁר הָיָה לְעַצְרָם וְהֵם יִצְאוּ  
מִכָּל מַגֵּעַ עִם הָעָם. וְלִכֵּן הִסְתִּימָה  
הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים, וְאֵלֶּה הָיוּ עֲנִינֵיהֶם  
שֶׁל עַמּוֹ נְפִי.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים וְאַחַת הֵם הָיוּ  
 מִפְּלָגִים לְשִׁבְטִים, כָּל אֶחָד לְפִי  
 מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ קְרוּבָיו וַיְדִידָיו; בְּכָל זֹאת  
 הֵם הִגִּיעוּ לְיַדֵי הַסֵּכֶם לֹא לְצִאת  
 לְלַחֲמָה זֶה בַּזֶּה; אֲבָל חֻקֵּיהֶם לֹא הָיוּ  
 אֶחָדִים, וְכֵן צִוּוּת הַמְּשָׁל; כִּי  
 אֵלֶּה נִקְבְּעוּ לְפִי רְאוּת עֵינֵיהֶם שֶׁל  
 הַמְּנַהֲיָגִים וְרֵאשֵׁי הַשִּׁבְטִים. הֵם  
 קִבְּעוּ חֻקִּים חֲמוּרִים מְאֹד נֶגְדַּ  
 הַשְּׂגוֹת גְּבוּל, וְלָכֵן בְּמִדַּת מָה שֶׁרָר  
 שְׁלוֹם בְּאַרְץ; בְּכָל זֹאת, לְבָם הָיָה  
 רְחוּק מֵעַל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים, אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים  
 סָקְלוּ וַגִּרְשׁוּ אוֹתָם מִתּוֹכָם.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 7:15

וַיְהִי נְפִי בְּקִרְוֹ מַלְאָכִים וְהוּא אֶף  
שָׁמַע אֶת קוֹל יְהוָה, לְכֵן, הוּא רָאָה  
בְּעֵינָיו וְנָתַן לוֹ לְדַעַת אוֹדוֹת  
שְׁלִיחוֹתוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, הוּא גַם הָיָה  
עַד רְאִיָּה לְכָךְ, שֶׁעָמּוּ חֲזָר עַד מְהֵרָה  
מִהַיּוֹת צְדִיקִים לְרַשְׁעוֹתָם  
וּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים.

And it came to pass that Nephi --  
having been visited by angels and  
also the voice of the Lord, therefore  
having seen angels, and being  
eye-witness, and having had power  
given unto him that he might know  
concerning the ministry of Christ,  
and also being eye-witness to their  
quick return from righteousness  
unto their wickedness and  
abominations;

3 Nephi 7:16

לְכֵן, כְּאֲבָה לֹא קָשִׁיחוֹת לְבָם וְעוֹרוֹן  
רוּחָם וְהוּא יָצָא אֵלֵיהֶם בְּאוֹתָהּ  
הַשָּׁנָה, וְהִתְחִיל לְהַעֲיִד, לְהַטִּיף  
לְחַרְטָה וְהַבְּטִיָּה מִחִילַת עֲוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם  
בְּאִמּוּנָה בְּשֵׁם אֱלֹ-יְהוָה יִשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

Therefore, being grieved for the  
hardness of their hearts and the  
blindness of their minds -- went  
forth among them in that same year,  
and began to testify, boldly,  
repentance and remission of sins  
through faith on the Lord Jesus  
Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 7:17

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם דְּבָרִים רַבִּים; אֵי  
אֶפְשֶׁר לְרַשֵּׁם אֶת הַכֹּל, וּמִקְצַת אֵין  
בּוֹ דֵי; עַל כֵּן אֵינָם כְּתוּבִים בְּסֵפֶר  
זֶה. נֵפְ דְּבִיר בְּתַקְוָה בְּכַח וּמִתּוֹךְ  
סְמִכוֹת רַבָּה.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

3 Nephi 7:18

וַיְהִי יָהֵם רָגְזוּ עָלָיו, כִּי הוּא הָיָה חֲזָק  
מֵהֶם, יָהֵם לֹא יָכְלוּ שְׁלֹא לְהֶאֱמִין  
בְּדְבָרָיו, כֹּה רַבָּה הָיְתָה אֱמוּנָתוֹ  
לִיהוָה יִשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וּמַלְאָכִים בָּאוּ  
לְשָׂרְתוֹ מִיְדֵי יוֹם.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

3 Nephi 7:19

בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יִשׁוּעַ גִּירַשׁ שְׂדִים וְרוּחֹת  
בְּלִתֵי טְהוֹרוֹת; הוּא אָף הֵקִים אֶת  
אָחָיו מֵהַמֵּתִים, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁהִבְרִיֹת  
סָקְלוּ וְהָרְגוּ אוֹתוֹ.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 7:20

וְהָעָם רָאָה וְהָיָה עֵד לְכַד וְכַעַס עָלָיו  
בְּגִלְל כַּחוֹ הָרַב; נְסִים רַבִּים נֹסְפִים  
עָשָׂה בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ לְעֵינֵי הָעָם.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

3 Nephi 7:21

וַיְהִי עֲבָרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים וְאַחַת  
וּמִסְפָּרָם שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי שְׂבָאוֹ אֵל יְהוָה  
הָיָה קָטָן; אֲבָל אֱלֹהֵי שְׂקִבְלוֹ אֶת  
הַדַּת הָעִידוֹ בְּעַם שְׂרוּחוֹ וְכַחוֹ שֶׁל  
הָאֵל בָּא אֲלֵיהֶם, כַּחוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, שָׁבוּ הָאֲמִינוֹ.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

3 Nephi 7:22

אֱלֹהֵי שְׂגִרְשׁוֹ מֵהֶם שְׂדִים, וְאֱלֹהֵי  
שְׂהַתְרַפָּאוֹ מִמַּחְלוֹתֵיהֶם  
וְחִלְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם הָעִידוֹ בְּעַם רוּחַ  
אֱלֹהִים פְּעֵלָה אֲצֵלָם וְרַפְּאָה אוֹתָם.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 7:23

כִּן עָבְרָה גַם הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים  
וּשְׁתַּיִם. בְּתַחֲלִילַת הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים  
וּשְׁלֹשׁ, קָרָא נְפִי לָעָם וְהִטִּיף לָו  
לְחַרְטָה וְלִמְחִילַת חַטָּאִים.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

3 Nephi 7:24

עֲלִיכֶם לְזִכֹּר שְׁכָל אֱלֹה אֲשֶׁר הוּבְאוּ  
לְיַדֵי חַרְטָה נִטְבְּלוּ בַמַּיִם.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

3 Nephi 7:25

לְכֵן, יֵם קִבְּלוּ סְמִכוֹת מֵאֵת נְפִי,  
שְׁכָל מִי שִׁיפְנָה אֵלֵיהֶם יִטְבַּל בַּמַּיִם,  
כְּסִמָּן וְעֵדוּת בְּפָנֵי אֱלֹהִים, וְלִפְנֵי  
הָעָם שֶׁהִתְחַרְטוּ, לְחַפֵּשׂ מְחִילַת  
חַטָּאֵיהֶם.

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

3 Nephi 7:26

בְּתַחֲלִילַת הַשָּׁנָה הַזֹּאת נִטְבְּלוּ רַבִּים  
וְהִתְחַרְטוּ; וְכֵן עָבְרָה מֵרַבֵּית  
הַשָּׁנָה.

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 8:1

וְעַתָּה, בְּרִשְׁמוֹתֵינוּ כְּתוּב, וְאֵנוּ  
יֹדְעִים כִּי רִשְׁמוֹתֵינוּ הֵן אֱמֶת, כִּי  
הָיָה זֶה אָדָם צַדִּיק שָׂרֵשׁ אֶת  
הַכְּתוּב, וְהוּא בְּאֱמֶת עָשָׂה נִסִּים  
רַבִּים בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ; אִישׁ לֹא  
יָכוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשָׂה נִס  
בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, אֶלֶּא אִם טָהַר מִכָּל  
עוֹל.

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record -- for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity --

3 Nephi 8:2

וְעַתָּה, אִם לֹא קָרְתָה טְעוֹת לְאִישׁ  
בְּחֻשׁוֹב הַזְּמַן, עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה  
הַשְּׁלִישִׁים וְשָׁלֹשׁ.

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 8:3

וְהַבְּרִיּוֹת הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְיַחַס בְּרָצִינוֹת  
וּלְהִתְכוּנֵן לְאוֹת שְׁנַתָּן עַל יְדֵי  
הַנָּבִיא שְׁמוּאֵל הַלְּמַנִּיטִי, כֵּן,  
מִשְׁמָע, הֵם חָכוּ לְמוֹעֵד, שְׁבוּ יִשְׂרָאֵל  
חֲשׂוֹר חֲשׂוֹךְ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, בְּמִשְׁךְ  
שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים.

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

3 Nephi 8:4

בְּעַם הִתְעוֹרְרוּ סִפְקוֹת וּכְפֻחִים עַל  
אֵף הָאוֹתוֹת הַרְבִּים הָאוֹתוֹת.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

3 Nephi 8:5

וַיְהִי בִּשְׁנַת הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וָאַרְבַּע,  
בְּחֹדֶשׁ הָרְאִשׁוֹן, בַּיּוֹם הָרְבִיעִי  
לְחֹדֶשׁ, הִתְעוֹרְרָה סֶעֱרָה גְדוֹלָה,  
שְׁכֻמוֹהָ טָרָם נוֹדְעָה בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

3 Nephi 8:6

הָיָה רַעַשׁ גְּדוֹל וְאִים וְרַעֲמִים  
נוֹרָאִים, כָּל-הָאָרֶץ הִזְדַּעְזְעָה כְּאִילוּ  
עֹמְדָה לְהִתְבַּקֵּעַ.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 8:7

כֵּן נִרְאוּ בְּרָקִים חֲזָקִים בְּיוֹתֵר  
שְׁכֵמוֹהֶם טָרַם נוֹדְעוּ בְּכָל אֶרֶץ.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

3 Nephi 8:8

הָעִיר זָרָה־מְלָה נֶאֱחָזָה בְּאֵשׁ.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

3 Nephi 8:9

הָעִיר מוֹרוֹנִי שָׁקְעָה בְּמַעְמְקֵי הַיָּם  
וְהַתּוֹשְׁבִים טָבְעוּ.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

3 Nephi 8:10

הֶקְרַקַּע הִתְרוֹמְמָה עַל הָעִיר  
מוֹרוֹנִיָּהָ, שֶׁבְּמִקּוֹם הַכְּרִךְ נִרְאָה  
עֵכָשׁוּ הָר גָּדוֹל.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

3 Nephi 8:11

וּבְחֹבֶל הָאָרֶץ שְׁלֵעֶבֶר הַדְּרוֹם חָל  
הָרַס רַב וְאִים.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 8:12

לְרֵאוֹת, הַהָרִס בְּחֹבֶל הָאֲדָמָה  
הַצְּפוֹנִי הָיָה עוֹד יוֹתֵר גָּדוֹל וְנוֹרָא;  
כִּי כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ הִשְׁתַּנּוּ מִפְּנֵי  
הַרְעַשׁ וְרוּחֹת הַסְּעָרָה, הַקּוֹלוֹת  
וְהַבְּרָקִים וְרַעֲיֵדוֹת הָאֲדָמָה הַחֲזֻקוֹת  
עַד מְאֹד.

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

3 Nephi 8:13

כְּבִישִׁים נִסְדְּקוּ וְדַרְכִּים יִשְׁרוֹת  
הִתְקַלְקְלוּ, מְקוֹמוֹת חֲלָקִים נַעֲשׂוּ  
שְׁסוּעִים.

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

3 Nephi 8:14

עָרִים גְּדוֹלוֹת וִידוּעוֹת שְׁקָעוּ וְרַבּוֹת  
אֶף נִשְׂרָפוּ; יֵשׁ שֶׁהִזְדַּעְזְעוּ עַד  
שֶׁהַבְּנִינִים הִתְמוֹטְטוּ וְהַתּוֹשְׁבִים  
נִהָרְגוּ, עַד שֶׁהַמְּקוֹם נַעֲשֶׂה שׁוּמֵם.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

3 Nephi 8:15

עָרִים אַחֲדוֹת נֹתְרוּ, אֲלָא הַנֶּזֶק בָּהֶן  
הָיָה עָצוּם וְרַבִּים הָיוּ הַהָרוּגִים.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many of them who were slain.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 8:16

יֵשׁ שְׁנֵשָׂאוֹ בְּרוּחַ תְּזוּזִית; וְאִישׁ אִינוֹ  
יֹדַע לְאֵן—רַק שְׁנֵשָׂאוֹ.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

3 Nephi 8:17

וְלָכֵן פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כָּלָה שׁוֹנוֹ בְּגִלְלֵי  
הַרְעֵשׁ, הַקּוֹלוֹת וְהַבְּרָקִים וְרַעֲיֵדוֹת  
הָאֲדָמָה.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

3 Nephi 8:18

לְרֵאוֹת, סִלְעִים נִבְקְעוּ לְשָׁנִים עַל  
פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְנִמְצְאוּ אַחֵר כֶּךָ  
בְּחֵתִיכוֹת וּסְדָקִים עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, insomuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 8:19

כְּשֶׁחָדְלוּ הָרַעְמִים וְהַבְּרָקִים, הַסְּעָרָה  
וְהָרֵעַשׁ וְרַעֲיֹדוֹת הָאֲדָמָה-- וְהֵם  
נִמְשְׁכוּ כְּשֶׁלֶשׁ שָׁעוֹת-- וַיֵּשׁ  
אוֹמְרִים עוֹד יוֹתֵר; כֹּל הַדְּבָרִים  
הַגְּדוֹלִים וְהַנּוֹרָאִים הִלְלוּ קְרוֹ  
בְּמִשְׁךָ שְׁלֹשׁ שָׁעוֹת בְּקִרְוֹב, וְאִז  
הִשְׁתָּרַר חוֹשֶׁךְ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease -- for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours -- and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

3 Nephi 8:20

וַיְהִי חוֹשֶׁךְ וְעֲלָטָה שָׂרְרוּ עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ כְּלָה, וּמִי שֶׁלֹּא נָפַל אֶרְצָה  
יָכוֹל הָיָה לְחוֹשׁ בְּעַרְפְּלֵי חוֹשֶׁךְ;

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

3 Nephi 8:21

אִי--אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְהַאִיר אֶת הַחוֹשֶׁךְ,  
לֹא בְּנֵרוֹת וְלֹא בְּלִפְיָדִים; אִי--אֶפְשָׁר  
הָיָה לְהַדְלִיק אֵשׁ, אֲפֹלוּ בְּעֵצִים  
הַדְּקִים וְהַיְבֹשִׁים בְּיוֹתֵר, כִּךְ שֶׁלֹּא  
יָכוֹל לְהִיּוֹת כֹּל אוֹר.

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 8:22

לֹא רָאוּ כָּל אֹר, לֹא אֵשׁ, לֹא שֶׁמֶשׁ,  
לֹא יָרַח, וְלֹא כּוֹכָבִים אוֹ כָּל נִיצוֹץ  
הֵכִי קָטָן, כִּה חֲזָקִים הָיוּ עַרְפְּלֵי  
הַחֹשֶׁךְ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

3 Nephi 8:23

וַיְהִי זֶה אַרְבַּע שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים, שָׁבְהָם  
לֹא נִרְאָה כָּל אֹר; רַב הָיָה הָאֵבֶל,  
הַיְלָלוֹת וְהַבְּכִי בֵּין הַבְּרִיּוֹת תָּמִיד;  
כֵּן, חֲזָקוֹת הָיוּ אֲנָחוֹת הָעָם מִפְּנֵי  
הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהַהָרָס הַרַב שֶׁפָּקַד אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

3 Nephi 8:24

בְּאֶחָד הַמְּקוֹמוֹת נִשְׁמְעוּ צְעָקוֹת:  
הֵלְוֵאֵי וְהַיְיָנוּ מִתְּחַרְטִים לְפָנֵי הַיּוֹם  
הַגָּדוֹל וְהַנּוֹרָא הַזֶּה, וְאִז הָיוּ אֲחֵינוּ  
נִצְלִים וְלֹא הָיוּ נִשְׂרָפִים בְּעִיר  
הַגָּדוֹלָה הַהִיא זֶרְהֵמְלָה.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

בְּמִקְוֹם אַחֵר נִשְׁמַע בְּכִי וְהִי, וְהֵם  
אָמְרוּ: הֲלוֹאֵי וְהִינּוּ מִתְחַרְטִים לְפָנַי  
יוֹם גָּדוֹל וְנוֹרָא זֶה, וְלֹא הִינּוּ  
הוֹרְגִים אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים אוֹ מְגַרְשִׁים  
אוֹתָם. כִּי אִזְ הָיוּ אֲמוֹתֵינוּ וּבְנוֹתֵינוּ  
הִיפּוֹת נִצָּלוֹת וְלֹא הָיוּ נִקְבְּרוֹת  
בְּכַרְךָ הַגָּדוֹל מוֹרוֹנִיָּהּ. וְלָכֵן יִלְלוֹת  
גְּדוֹלוֹת וְאֵימֹת נִשְׁמְעוּ מִפִּי הָעָם.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 9:1

וַיְהִי קוֹל נִשְׁמָע בֵּין כָּל יוֹשְׁבֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה, עַל כָּל פָּנִים שֶׁל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ  
כְּלָה, קוֹל אוֹמֵר:

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

3 Nephi 9:2

אוֹי וַאֲבוֹי לָעָם הַזֶּה, אוֹי לְיוֹשְׁבֵי  
הָאָרֶץ כְּלָה, אֵלֶּא אִם יִתְחַרְטוּ; כִּי  
הַשָּׁטָן צוֹחֵק וּמְלַאֲכִיו שְׂמֵחִים עַל  
אֲשֶׁר נִהְרְגוּ הַבְּנִים וְהַבָּנוֹת הַיְפִים  
שֶׁל עַמִּי; וְזֹאת בְּגִלְלַת הָרָשָׁע וּמַעֲשֵׂי  
הָעוֹל שֶׁבָּהֶם הִסְתַּבְּכוּ.

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

3 Nephi 9:3

לְרֹאוֹת, אֶת הַכְּרֶךְ הַגָּדוֹל  
זָרָאֵהְמֵלָה שֶׁרָפְתִי בְּאֵשׁ עַל  
תּוֹשְׁבָיו.

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

3 Nephi 9:4

לְרֹאוֹת, אֶת הַכְּרֶךְ הַגָּדוֹל מוֹרוֹנִי  
בְּמַעַמְקֵי הַיָּם, עַל תּוֹשְׁבָיו.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 9:5

לְרֹאוֹת, אֶת הַכָּרָךְ הַגָּדוֹל מוֹרוֹנִיָּהָ  
קָבַרְתִּי בְּאֲדָמָה עַל יוֹשְׁבָיו, כִּדֵּי  
לְכַסּוֹת עַל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹלָם שֶׁלָּהֶם  
וְרִשְׁעוֹתָם לְפָנַי, כִּדֵּי שֶׁדָּמָם  
הַנְּבִיאִים וְהַקְּדוֹשִׁים לֹא יִזְעַק אֵלַי  
יֹתֵר נִגְדָם.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

3 Nephi 9:6

לְרֹאוֹת, גִּלְגָּל לְשִׁקִּיעַתָּהּ שֶׁל הָעִיר  
גִּלְגָּל וְתוֹשְׁבֵיהָ נִקְבְּרוּ עֲמַק בְּאֲדָמָה.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

3 Nephi 9:7

וְכֵן הָעִיר אוֹנִיָּהָ וְתוֹשְׁבֵיהָ, וְהָעִיר  
מוֹקוּם וְתוֹשְׁבֵיהָ, וְהָעִיר יְרוּשָׁלַיִם  
וְתוֹשְׁבֵיהָ בְּמִקְוֵי הַיָּם; כִּדֵּי  
לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת רִשְׁעוֹתָם וְאֶת מַעֲשֵׂי  
הָעוֹלָם שֶׁלָּהֶם לְפָנַי, כִּדֵּי שֶׁדָּמָם  
הַנְּבִיאִים וְהַקְּדוֹשִׁים לֹא יִעֲלֶה עוֹד  
אֵלַי לְהָעִיד נִגְדָם.

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרֵאוֹת, גְּרֵמְתֵי לְשִׁקִיעֶתָן שֶׁל  
 הָעָרִים גַּאדִיאַנְדִי וְגַאדִיאוֹמְנָה  
 וְיַעֲקֹב וְגִימְגִימְנוֹ, מִכָּל אֱלֹהֵי עֲשִׂיתִי  
 גְּבֻעוֹת וּבְקָעוֹת. אֶת תּוֹשְׁבֵיהֶן  
 קִבַּרְתִּי בְּמַעְמְקֵי הָאָדָמָה, כִּדִּי  
 לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת רְשָׁעוֹתָם וְאֶת מַעֲשֵׂי  
 הָעוֹל שֶׁלָּהֶם מִפְּנֵי, כִּדִּי שֶׁדָּמָם שֶׁל  
 הַנְּבִיאִים וְהַקְּדוֹשִׁים לֹא יַעֲלֶה עוֹד  
 אֵלַי לְהַעֲיֵד נֶגְדָם.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi,  
 and the city of Gadiomnah, and the  
 city of Jacob, and the city of  
 Gimgimno, all these have I caused  
 to be sunk, and made hills and  
 valleys in the places thereof; and  
 the inhabitants thereof have I buried  
 up in the depths of the earth, to hide  
 their wickedness and abominations  
 from before my face, that the blood  
 of the prophets and the saints  
 should not come up any more unto  
 me against them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



גַּרְמְתִי לְכֹךְ שֶׁהַכָּרָךְ הַגָּדוֹל  
 ג'אקובוגאת שְׁבוּ יֵשֶׁב עִמּוֹ שֶׁל  
 הַמֶּלֶךְ יַעֲקֹב, יִשְׂרָף בְּאֵשׁ בְּגִלְלֵי  
 הַחַטָּאִיָּהֶם וְרִשְׁעוֹתָם, שֶׁעָלְתָה עַל  
 רִשְׁעוֹת הָאָרֶץ כְּלָה, בְּשֵׁל קִשְׂרֵיהֶם  
 הַסּוּדָיִים וְרִצְיֹחוֹתֵיהֶם. כִּי הֵם הָרְסוּ  
 אֶת שְׁלוֹם עַמִּי וְאֶת מַמְשַׁלַּת הָאָרֶץ;  
 עַל כֵּן עָשִׂיתִי שֶׁיִּשְׂרְפוּ וְיִשְׁמְדוּ  
 מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, כְּדִי שֶׁדָּמָם שֶׁל  
 הַנְּבִיאִים וְהַקְּדוֹשִׁים לֹא יַעֲלֶה עוֹד  
 אֵלַי נְגֻדָם.

And behold, that great city  
 Jacobugath, which was inhabited by  
 the people of king Jacob, have I  
 caused to be burned with fire  
 because of their sins and their  
 wickedness, which was above all  
 the wickedness of the whole earth,  
 because of their secret murders and  
 combinations; for it was they that  
 did destroy the peace of my people  
 and the government of the land;  
 therefore I did cause them to be  
 burned, to destroy them from before  
 my face, that the blood of the  
 prophets and the saints should not  
 come up unto me any more against  
 them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 9:10

לְרֹאוֹת, עָשִׂיתִי שְׁהַעֲרִים לֵאמֹאן,  
גֹ'וֹשׁ, גָּאֵד וְקִישְׁקוּמֵן תִּשְׂרַפְּנָה  
בְּאֵשׁ עַל יוֹשְׁבֵיהֶן בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹתָם,  
בְּגִרְשָׁם אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים וּבְסִקְלָם אֶת  
אֱלֹהֵי שְׂלַחְתִּי לְהַסְבִּיר לָהֶם אֶת  
רְשָׁעוֹתָם וְחַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

3 Nephi 9:11

וְכִי מֵאַחַר שֶׁגִּרְשׁוּ אֶת כָּלֵם וְלֹא  
נִוְתְרוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם אֲנָשִׁים יְשָׁרִים,  
שְׂלַחְתִּי בָהֶם אֵשׁ וְהַשְׂמַדְתִּי אוֹתָם,  
עַל מִנַּת לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת רְשָׁעוֹתָם וְאֶת  
מַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹל שֶׁלָּהֶם מִפְּנֵי וּכְדֵי  
שִׁדְמָם שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים וְהַקְּדוֹשִׁים  
שֶׁשְׂלַחְתִּי לָהֶם לֹא יִזְעַק עוֹד אֵלַי  
נִגְדָם מִהָאֲדָמָה.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

3 Nephi 9:12

הָרַס רַב גְּרַמְתִּי לְאֶרֶץ הַזֹּו וְלָעָם  
הַזֶּה בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹתָם וְחַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 9:13

אַתֶּם, שְׁנֵשְׂאַרְתֶּם בַּחַיִּים מִפְּנֵי  
הַיּוֹתֶכֶם יוֹתֵר צְדִיקִים מֵהֶם, לָמָּה  
לֹא תָשׁוּבוּ אֵלַי, וְתִתְחַרְטוּ עַל  
עוֹנוֹתֵיכֶם, תָּבוֹאוּ אֵלַי, כִּן שְׂאוּכַל  
לְרַפְּאוֹתְכֶם?

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

3 Nephi 9:14

כֵּן, אֶכֶן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם תָּבוֹאוּ  
אֵלַי, יִהְיוּ לָכֶם חַיֵּי נְצִיחַ. לְרֵאוֹת,  
זְרוּעַ רַחֲמֵי מוֹשְׁטָת אֵלֵיכֶם וְכֹל מִי  
שִׁירָץ לָבוֹא אֶקְבְּלוּ, וּבְרוּכִים אֱלֹהֵי  
שִׁיבֹאוּ אֵלַי.

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

3 Nephi 9:15

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן  
אֱלֹהִים. בָּרָאתִי שָׁמַיִם וָאָרֶץ וְכֹל  
אֲשֶׁר בָּם. הָיִיתִי עִם הָאָב מִתְחִלָּה;  
אֲנִי בָּאָב וְהָאָב הוּא בִּי, וּבִי הִלֵּל  
הָאָב אֶת שְׁמוֹ.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 9:16

בָּאתִי אֶל שְׁלִי, וְהֵם לֹא קִבְּלוּ אוֹתִי,  
הַתְּאַמֵּת מֵה שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר בְּכַתְּבֵי הַקִּדְּשׁ  
אוֹדוֹת בּוֹאִי.

I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

3 Nephi 9:17

לְאֵלֶּהָ אֲשֶׁר קִבְּלוּנִי שֶׁנֶּעֱשׂוּ בְּנֵי  
אֱלֹהִים; וְכֵן אֶעֱשֶׂה לְכָל אֵלֶּהָ  
שֶׁיֵּאֱמִינוּ בְּשִׁמִּי, כִּי תָבוֹא הַגְּאֻלָּה  
וּבִי מִתְאַמֵּת תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

3 Nephi 9:18

אֲנִי אוֹר הָעוֹלָם וְחַיִּיו. אֲנִי אֶלְפָּה וְתוֹ  
הַהֶתְחֵלָה וְהַסּוֹף.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

3 Nephi 9:19

אֵל תּוֹסִיפוּ לְהַקְרִיב לִי דָם נִשְׁפָּךְ;  
כֵּן, הַקֶּץ לְקַרְבָּנוֹתֵיכֶם וְלֹאֲשֵׁיכֶם, כִּי  
לֹא אֶקְבֹּל אֶת קַרְבָּנוֹתֵיכֶם וְאֲשֵׁיכֶם.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 9:20

אֱלֹהֵי הַבָּאִים אֵלַי בְּלֵב שָׁבוּר וְרוּחַ  
בְּעַל תְּשׁוּבָה, אוֹתָם אֲטַבִּיל בְּאֵשׁ  
וּבְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, בְּדוֹמָה לְלַמְנִיטִים,  
בְּגִלְלֵי אֲמוֹנַתָם בִּי, בְּשַׁעַת שְׁקִבְלוֹ  
עַל עֲצָמָם אֶת הַדָּת; הֵם נִטְבְּלוּ בְּאֵשׁ  
וּבְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, וְלֹא יָדְעוּ.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

3 Nephi 9:21

לְרֵאוֹת, בָּאתִי לְעוֹלָם כְּדֵי לְהַבִּיא  
גְּאֻלַּת לְעוֹלָם וּכְדֵי לְהַצִּיל אֶת  
הָעוֹלָם מִחַטָּא.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

3 Nephi 9:22

לְכֵן, כָּל מִי שֶׁיִּתְחַרֵּט וּבָא אֵלַי כְּיֶלֶד  
קָטָן אֲקַבֵּלוֹ, כִּי בְּשִׁבְיֵל כְּאֵלֶּה קִיַּמְתָּ  
מְלָכוֹת אֱלֹהִים. בְּשִׁבְיֵלֶם הִקְרַבְתִּי  
אֶת חַיִּי, וְקִמַּמְתִּי לְתַחֲיָהּ; לְכֵן,  
הִתְחַרְטוּ נָא וּבֹאוּ אֵלַי, וְתִנָּצְלוּ.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 10:1

וְיִהְיֶה, כָּל יוֹשְׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ שָׁמְעוּ וְרָאוּ  
דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים, וְאַחֲרֵי הַשְּׁתָרָר שָׁקֵט  
בְּאָרֶץ לְמִשָּׁךְ שָׁעוֹת רַבּוֹת;

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

3 Nephi 10:2

הָעָם הַשְּׁתָּאוּ וְהִפְסִיקוּ לְהִתְאַבֵּל  
וְלִילֵל עַל קְרוֹבֵיהֶם שְׁנָרְגוּ; לְכֵן,  
שָׁקֵט הַשְּׁתָרָר בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ לְמִשָּׁךְ  
שָׁעוֹת רַבּוֹת.

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

3 Nephi 10:3

וְיִהְיֶה שׁוֹב פִּנָּה קוֹל לְעָם, וְהֵכֵל  
שָׁמְעוּ וְהָיוּ עֹדִים:

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

3 Nephi 10:4

הוּי אַתֶּם בְּנֵי אוֹתָן הָעָרִים הַגְּדוֹלוֹת  
שְׁנַפְלוּ, צִאֲצָאוּ שֶׁל יַעֲקֹב, כֵּן, וּבְנֵי  
בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, כַּמָּה פְּעָמִים אֶסְפְּתִי  
אֶתְכֶם, כְּמוֹ שֶׁתִּרְנַגְּלֶת אֶת אֶפְרוֹחֶיהָ  
תַּחַת כַּנְּפֵיהָ, וְהִזְנַתִּי אֶתְכֶם.

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 10:5

וְשׁוּב, כַּמָּה פְּעָמִים הָיִיתִי אוֹסֵף  
אֶתְכֶם כְּמוֹ שֶׁתְּרַנְּגֶלֶת אוֹסֶפֶת אֶת  
אֶפְרוֹחֶיהָ תַּחַת כְּנַפֶּיהָ, הוּא אֲתֶם,  
אֲתֶם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל שֶׁמְעַדּוּ, הוּא אֲתֶם  
אֲנָשֵׁי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם, אֲתֶם  
שֶׁמְעַדְתֶּם, כַּמָּה פְּעָמִים הָיִיתִי אוֹסֵף  
אֶתְכֶם כְּמוֹ שֶׁתְּרַנְּגֶלֶת אוֹסֶפֶת אֶת  
אֶפְרוֹחֶיהָ וְאֲתֶם לֹא רָצִיתֶם.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

3 Nephi 10:6

הוּא אֲתֶם, בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שֶׁחֲסִיתִי  
עֲלֵיכֶם, כַּמָּה פְּעָמִים אֶאֱסֹף אֶתְכֶם,  
כְּמוֹ שֶׁתְּרַנְּגֶלֶת אֶת אֶפְרוֹחֶיהָ תַּחַת  
כְּנַפֶּיהָ, אִם תִּתְחַרְטוּ וְתָשׁוּבוּ אֵלַי  
בְּלֵב שָׁלֵם.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

3 Nephi 10:7

אֵלָּא אִם לֹא, הוּא בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,  
מְקוֹמוֹת מְגוּרֵיכֶם יִהְיוּ שׁוֹמְמִים עַד  
הַזְמַן שֶׁבוּ תִתְמַלֵּא בְרִית אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 10:8

כְּשֶׁשָׁמְעוּ הַבְּרִיּוֹת מִלִּים אֱלֹהִים, הִחִלּוּ  
לְבַכּוֹת וּלְיֵלֵל שׁוֹב בְּגִלְל אֶבְדָן  
קְרוֹבֵיהֶם וַיְדִיֵדֵיהֶם.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

3 Nephi 10:9

וְכֵן עָבְרוּ שְׁלֹשֶׁת הַיָּמִים. בַּבֶּקֶר  
הִתְפַזֵּר הַחֹשֶׁךְ מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.  
הָאֲדָמָה לֹא רַעְדָה עוֹד, וְהַסּוֹעָרִים  
לֹא נִקְרְעוּ יוֹתֵר, כִּן חָדְלוּ הָאֲנַחוֹת  
הָאֵימּוֹת וְקוֹלוֹת הַרְעַשׁ הַסּוֹעָרִים.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

3 Nephi 10:10

הָאֲדָמָה נִעְשְׂתָה שׁוֹב מוֹצָקָה  
וְעָמְדָה אֵיתָן וְחָדַל הָאֵבֶל, הַבְּכִי  
וְהַיְלָלוֹת שֶׁל הַנְּשֹׂאֲרִים בַּחַיִּים;  
אֲבָלָם הִפְךָ לְשִׂמְחָה וְאֲנַחוֹתֵיהֶם  
לְתִהְיֶה וְתוֹדָה לִיהוָה יִשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, גּוֹאֲלָם.

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 10:11

וְלִכְן הִתְאַמְּתוּ דְבָרֵי כְּתָבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ,  
שֶׁדְּבָרוֹ בְּפִי הַנְּבִיאִים.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

3 Nephi 10:12

נִצְּלוּ הַיּוֹתֵר צְדִיקִים בְּעַם, הֵם  
שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, וְלֹא סָקְלוּ  
אוֹתָם, הֵם שֶׁלֹּא שִׁפְכוּ אֶת דַּמָּם שֶׁל  
הַצְּדִיקִים, הֵם נִצְּלוּ.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared --

3 Nephi 10:13

הֵם נִצְּלוּ וְלֹא הִטְבְּעוּ וְלֹא נִקְבְּרוּ  
בְּאֲרָץ, וְלֹא שִׁקְעוּ בְּנִיבְךָ הַיָּם; וְלֹא  
נִשְׂרָפוּ בְּאֵשׁ, וְלֹא הִטְבְּעוּ, וְלֹא  
נִקְבְּרוּ, כִּן לֹא נִמְחָצוּ לַמּוֹת  
מִהַתְּמוֹטְטוֹת הַסְּלָעִים; גַּם רוּחַ  
הַסְּעָרָה לֹא נִשְׂאָה אוֹתָם וְלֹא פָּגְעוּ  
בָּהֶם בַּחֲשֵׁךְ אֲדָמִים וְעֶשֶׂן.

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 10:14

וְעַתָּה, מִי שֶׁקֹּרָא זֹאת, עָלְיוֹ לְהַבִּין  
שְׁמֵי שְׁבִידוֹ כְּתָבֵי הַקֹּדֶשׁ יִפְשַׁפֵּשׁ  
בָּהֶם וְאִז הוּא יוֹכַח שְׁכָל הַמִּיתוֹת  
הָלְלוּ וְהִקְרָס בָּאֵשׁ וּבַעֲשָׁן, בַּסְּעָרוֹת  
וּבַרְעָשׁ, בְּכֹךְ שֶׁהָאֲדָמָה פָּתְחָה  
פִּיהָ— הָאֵם כָּל אֱלֹהָ לֹא בָאוּ לְאִמַת  
אֶת נְבוֹאוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל הַנְּבִיאִים  
הַקְּדוֹשִׁים?

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

3 Nephi 10:15

הַנְּבִיאִים אוֹמְרִים לָכֶם, כֵּן, רַבִּים הָעִידוּ כִּי  
דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים יִאָרְעוּ עִם בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְהֵם הוֹמְתוּ בְּשֵׁל כֹּךְ.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

3 Nephi 10:16

כֵּן, הַנְּבִיאַ זֵנוֹס הָעִיד עַל כֹּךְ, וְגַם  
זֵנוֹק, הֵם דְּבָרוּ דְּבָרִים, הַנּוֹגְעִים  
לָנוּ, שְׂאֵרֵית זֵרְעָם.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 10:17

לְרֵאוֹת, אָבִינוּ יַעֲקֹב הֵעִיד בְּנוֹגֵעַ  
לְשֵׁאֲרֵית זֶרְעוֹ שֶׁל יוֹסֵף. וְכֹלֹם אָנוּ  
לֹא שֵׁאֲבִינוּ זֶרְעוֹ שֶׁל יוֹסֵף? כֹּלֹם  
אוֹתָם הַדָּרִים, הַמְעִידִים עָלֵינוּ אֵינֶם  
חֲרוּטִים עַל לוחות הַפְּלִיּוֹ שֵׁאֲבִינוּ  
לְחֵי הַבִּיאָם מִירוּשָׁלַיִם?

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

3 Nephi 10:18

וַיְהִי בְּשִׁלְהֵי הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים  
וְאַרְבַּע; אֲרֹאֶה לָכֶם עֲמוֹ נְפִי אֲשֶׁר  
נִוְתָרוּ, וְכֵן אֵלֶּה הַקְּרוּיִים לְמַנִּיטִים,  
וְהֵם נִשְׁאָרוּ בַּחַיִּים, זָכוּ לְחַסְדִּים  
רַבִּים וּבְרָכוֹת גְּדוֹלוֹת בָּאוּ עַל  
רֵאשִׁים, כִּי זָמַן קָצָר אַחֲרֵי עֲלִיתוֹ  
לְשָׁמַיִם נִרְאָה לָהֶם הַמָּשִׁיחַ  
בְּאַמַּת--

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, insomuch that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וּבְתָמִים בְּגוֹפּוֹ, וְהוּא שִׁירַת אוֹתָם;  
דִּין וְחֶשְׁבוֹן עַל כֵּן יִמָּסַר לְהֵלֵךְ.  
וּבְכֵן אֲנִי גוֹמֵר מִדְּבַר לְעֵת עֲתָהּ.

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 11:1

וַיְהִי גְדוֹל הַרְבֵּה שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁי נְפִי  
נֶאֱסְפוּ יַחַד, בְּסָבִיבוֹת בַּיִת הַמִּקְדָּשׁ  
בְּאֶרֶץ שׁוֹפְעִים; וְהֵם הִתְפַּעְלוּ וְתָהוּ  
אֶחָד עִם אֲחֵרִים, וְהֵם הִרְאוּ אֶחָד  
לְאֲחֵרִים אֶת שְׁנוֵי מַפְלְאֵי גְדוֹל  
שֶׁהִתְקִיִּים.

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

3 Nephi 11:2

וְהֵם דִּבְרוּ אֹדוֹת יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, מִמֵּי  
הַסִּימָן נִתַּן אֹדוֹת מוֹתוֹ.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 11:3

וַיְהִי כְּשֶׁכֶּף דְּבָרוֹ בֵּינֵיהֶם, הֵם שָׁמְעוּ  
קוֹל, כְּאִילוֹ זֶה בָּא מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם; וְהֵם  
הִבִּיטוּ סְבִיב, כִּי הֵם לֹא הִבִּינוּ אֶת  
הַקּוֹל שֶׁהֵם שָׁמְעוּ;

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard;

וְזֶה לֹא הָיָה קוֹל צוֹרֵם, אֲף לֹא הָיָה  
קוֹל חֲזָק; בְּכֹל זֹאת, וְעַל אֲף, הַקּוֹל  
הָיָה קָטָן, הַקּוֹל חֲדָר אוֹתָם, כִּן  
שָׁמְעוּ לְמַרְכָּז, כִּי הֶעֱלָה הַקּוֹל גֶּרֶם  
אֶת גּוֹפָם לְרֵעֵד, כִּן, הוּא חֲדָר לְעַמְקֵי  
הַנֶּפֶשׁ וְהוּא גֶרֶם אֶת לְבָבָם בְּעַר.

and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

3 Nephi 11:4

וַיְהִי הֵם שׁוֹב שָׁמְעוּ הַקּוֹל, אֲלָא לֹא  
הִבִּינוּ אֶת הַקּוֹל.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 11:5

וְשׁוֹב הַפְּעַם הַשְּׁלִישִׁית הֵם שָׁמְעוּ  
הַקּוֹל, וְהֵם פָּתְחוּ אָזְנֵיהֶם לְשָׁמְעוֹ; גַּם  
אֶת בְּעֵינֵיהֶם הִפְנוּ לְעֵבֶר הַצְּלִיל  
מִזֶּה; וְהֵם הִסְתַּכְּלוּ בְּאִפְן קְבוּעַ בְּכוּוֹן  
שָׁמַיִם, מֵאִיפָה הַקּוֹל בָּא.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

3 Nephi 11:6

לְרֵאוֹת, הַפְּעַם הַשְּׁלִישִׁית הֵם הִבִּינוּ  
אֶת הַקּוֹל שֶׁהֵם שָׁמְעוּ; וְהוּא אָמַר  
לָהֶם:

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

3 Nephi 11:7

רְאוּ נָא אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָהוּב, בְּמִי שָׂאֲנִי  
מְאֹד שְׂמַח, בְּמִי שֶׁהִלְלֵתִי אֶת שְׁמִי  
— שְׁמְעוּ נָא אֵלָיו.

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name -- hear ye him.

3 Nephi 11:8

וַיְהִי, כִּי הֵם הִבִּינוּ, הִרְיֵמוּ אֶת  
עֵינֵיהֶם שׁוֹב בְּכוּוֹן שָׁמַיִם; וְלְרֵאוֹת,  
הֵם רְאוּ אִישׁ יוֹרֵד מִהַשְּׁמַיִם;

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהוּא הָיָה לְבוּשׁ בְּגָלִימָה לְבָן;  
וְהוּא יָרַד וְהֶעֱמִיד בְּאִמְצַע אוֹתָם;  
עֵינֵי כָל הָהֶמוֹן הִפְנוּ אֵלָיו; וְהֵם לֹא  
הֵעִזוּ לִפְתֹּחַ אֶת הַפֶּה,

and he was clothed in a white robe;  
and he came down and stood in the  
midst of them; and the eyes of the  
whole multitude were turned upon  
him, and they durst not open their  
mouths,

אֲפִילוּ אִישׁ אֶחָד לְאַחֵר, וְהֵם לֹא  
הִבִּינוּ אֶת הַמּוֹבֵן שֶׁל הַדְּבָר, כִּי הֵם  
חָשְׁבוּ שֶׁמִּלְאָךְ הוֹפִיעַ לְפָנֵיהֶם.

even one to another, and wist not  
what it meant, for they thought it  
was an angel that had appeared unto  
them.

3 Nephi 11:9

וַיְהִי הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ וְהוּא דִּבֶּר  
לְאַנְשֵׁים, וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that he  
stretched forth his hand and spake  
unto the people, saying:

3 Nephi 11:10

לְרֹאוֹת, אֲנִי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, מִי  
הַנְּבִיאִים הָעִידוּ יְבוֹא לְתוֹךְ הָעוֹלָם.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom  
the prophets testified shall come  
into the world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 11:11

לְרֵאוֹתַי, אֲנִי אֹרֶה עוֹלָם וְחַיִּיו; וְאֲנִי  
שָׁתִיתִי מִהַכּוֹס הַמָּרָה אֲשֶׁר הָאֵב  
נוֹתֵן לִי, וְאֲנִי הִלְלִיתִי אֶת הָאֵב  
בְּלִקְחַת עַל אוֹתִי חַטָּאֵי שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם,  
שֶׁדַרְכוֹ נִכְנַעְתִּי לְרִצּוֹן שֶׁל הָאֵב בְּכָל  
דְּבָרִים מִהֶהֱתַחֵלָה.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

3 Nephi 11:12

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אֲזַ  
נָפַל כָּל הָהֶמוֹן אֶרְצָה; כִּי הֵם זָכְרוּ  
הַנְּבוּאָה בֵּין אוֹתָם אֲשֶׁר הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
צָרִיךְ לְהֵרְאוֹת אֶת עֲצָמוֹ לָהֶם אַחֲרֵי  
עֲלִיתוֹ לַשָּׁמַיִם.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

3 Nephi 11:13

וַיְהִי יְהוָה דְּבַר לָהֶם וְאָמַר:

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

קוֹמוּ נָא וְתִגְשׁוּ אֵלַי, כְּדֵי תִגְעוּ  
 בְּמַתְנֵי, וְגַם כְּדֵי בְיַדְיִכֶם תִּרְגִּישׁוּ אֶת  
 סִמְנֵי בְיַדִּי וּבְרַגְלֵי, כְּדֵי יְכוּלִים  
 לְדַעַת שְׂאֵנֵי אֱלֹם שֶׁל יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְאֵל  
 שֶׁל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ הַשְּׁלֵם וְאֲנִי חֲלַלְתִּי  
 לְמַעַן חַטָּאֵי הָעוֹלָם.

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

וַיְהִי הֶהְמוֹן הֶלְכוּ קְדִימָה, וְשָׂם אֶת  
 יָדָיו עַל מַתְנָיו וּמִשָּׁשׁ אֶת סִמְנֵי  
 הַמַּסְמְרִים בְּיַדָּיו וּבְרַגְלָיו.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet;

זֹאת עָשׂוּ, אֶחָד אַחַד הֶלְכוּ קְדִימָה  
 עַד כָּלֵם הֶלְכוּ קְדִימָה, וְהֵם רָאוּ  
 בְּעֵינֵיהֶם וּמִשָּׁשׁוּ בְיַדֵּיהֶם,

and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands,

וְהֵם יָדְעוּ בְּוַדָּאֵי וְאֵף הֵעִידוּ עַל כֶּךָ  
 שְׂאֵמָנָם זֶה הוּא, מִמֵּי כְּתָבוּ הַנְּבִיאִים  
 שֶׁבּוֹא יְבוֹא.

and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 11:16

וְכַאֲשֶׁר חָם הִלְכוּ קְדִימָה הָעֵידוּ  
לְעֶצְמָם, פָּתְחוּ בְקוֹל גָּדוֹל בְּקִרְיָאָה,  
And when they had all gone forth  
and had witnessed for themselves,  
they did cry out with one accord,  
saying:

3 Nephi 11:17

הוֹשִׁיעַ נָא! בְּרוּךְ שֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים  
הָעֲלִיּוֹן! וְחָם הִשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ לְיַד רַגְלָיו שֶׁל  
יֵשׁוּעַ וּמִתְפַּלְלִים אֵלָיו.  
Hosanna! Blessed be the name of  
the Most High God! And they did  
fall down at the feet of Jesus, and  
did worship him.

3 Nephi 11:18

וַיְהִי הוּא דְבַר אֶל נְפִי (כִּי נְפִי נִמְצָא  
בְּקֶרֶב הַהַמּוֹן) וְהוּא צִוָּה עָלָיו לְבוֹא  
קְדִימָה.  
And it came to pass that he spake  
unto Nephi (for Nephi was among  
the multitude) and he commanded  
him that he should come forth.

3 Nephi 11:19

נְפִי קָם וְצָעַד קְדִימָה, וְהוּא הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה  
לְפָנָיו יְהוָה וְנָשַׁק אֶת רַגְלָיו.  
And Nephi arose and went forth,  
and bowed himself before the Lord  
and did kiss his feet.

3 Nephi 11:20

וַיְהוָה צִוָּה עָלָיו לְקוּם. וְהוּא קָם  
וַעֲמַד לְפָנָיו.  
And the Lord commanded him that  
he should arise. And he arose and  
stood before him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 11:21

וַיְהוֹה אָמַר לוֹ: אֲנִי נֹתֵן אֵלֶיךָ אֶת  
הַכֹּחַ לְהַטְבִּיל אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה, אַחֲרֵי  
שׁוּב אֶעֱלֶה לַשָּׁמַיִם.

And the Lord said unto him: I give  
unto you power that ye shall baptize  
this people when I am again  
ascended into heaven.

3 Nephi 11:22

וְשׁוּב יְהוֹה קָרָא לְאַנְשֵׁים נֹסְפִים,  
וְאָמַר לָהֶם כְּמוֹ כֵן; וְהוּא נָתַן לָהֶם  
אֶת הַכֹּחַ לְהַטְבִּיל. וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם:  
בְּדֶרֶךְ הַזֹּאת תִּטְבְּלוּ; וְלֹא יְהִי  
בֵּינֵיכֶם וּכְוָחִים.

And again the Lord called others,  
and said unto them likewise; and he  
gave unto them power to baptize.  
And he said unto them: On this  
wise shall ye baptize; and there  
shall be no disputations among you.

3 Nephi 11:23

אֲכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֹּל מִי  
שִׁיתְחַרֵּט עַל חַטָּאֵיו הַזֹּדוֹת  
לְדַבְּרֵיכֶם וַיִּרְצֶה לְהַטְבִּיל בְּשְׁמִי,  
בְּדֶרֶךְ הַזֹּאת תִּטְבְּלוּ אוֹתָם -- לְרֹאוֹת,  
אֲתֶם תֵּלְכוּ לַמַּטָּה וְתַעֲמְדוּ בַּמַּיִם,  
וְתִטְבְּלוּ אוֹתָם בְּשְׁמִי.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso  
repenteth of his sins through your  
words and desireth to be baptized in  
my name,  
on this wise shall ye baptize them --  
Behold, ye shall go down and stand  
in the water, and in my name shall  
ye baptize them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 11:24

וְעַתָּה לְרֵאוֹת, אֵלֶּה הֵם הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר  
תִּדְבְּרוּ, תִּקְרְאוּ בְּשֵׁמָם, וּתְדַבְּרוּ:

And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:

3 Nephi 11:25

נִתְּנָה לִי סְמֻכּוֹת מֵאֵת יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
אֲנִי טוֹבֵל אוֹתְךָ בְּשֵׁם הָאָב וְהַיֵּן  
וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ. אָמֵן.

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

3 Nephi 11:26

וְאִז אַתֶּם תִּטְבְּלוּ אוֹתָם בַּמַּיִם, תָּבוֹאוּ  
קְדִימָה שׁוֹב מִהַמַּיִם.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and come forth again out of the water.

3 Nephi 11:27

בְּצוּרָה זֹאת תִּטְבְּלוּ בְּשֵׁמִי; לְרֵאוֹת,  
אֲכִן הֵנֵנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הָאָב וְהַיֵּן  
וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ הֵם אֶחָד; וְאֲנִי בְּתוֹךְ  
הָאָב וְהָאָב הוּא בִּי, וְהָאָב וְאֲנִי  
אֶנְחֵנוּ אֶחָד.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 11:28

וְכִפִּי כִּי אֲנִי פָקַדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם כֹּה  
תִּטְבִּילוּ. וְלֹא יִהְיוּ בֵּינֵיכֶם וּכְוָחִים,  
כְּמוֹ שֶׁהָיוּ בְּעָבָר; לֹא שֶׁם יִהְיוּ  
וּכְוָחִים בֵּינֵיכֶם אוֹדוֹת נְקוּדוֹת  
הוֹרְאָתִי, כְּמוֹ שֶׁהָיוּ בְּעָבָר.

And according as I have commanded you thus shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be disputations among you concerning the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

3 Nephi 11:29

כִּי אֶכֶן, אֶכֶן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֱלֹהֵי  
הָאוֹהֲבִים לָרִיב אֵינָם שְׁלִי, אֱלֹהֵי הוֹא  
שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן, שֶׁהָאֵב שֶׁל רִיב, וְהוּא  
מַחְרָחֵר אֶת לְבוֹת שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים  
לְהִתְמוּדֵד בַּכַּעַס, אֶחָד עִם הַשֵּׁנִי.

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

3 Nephi 11:30

לְרֹאוֹת, זֶה לֹא הוֹרְאָתִי, לְגָרוֹת אֶת  
לְבוֹת שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים בַּכַּעַס, אֶחָד נֶגְד  
הַשֵּׁנִי; אֱלֹהֵי זֶה הוֹרְאָתִי, אוֹמְרֵת  
שֶׁדְּבָרִים כְּאֵלֶּה יֵשׁ לְבַעַר.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 11:31

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲכֵן, אֲכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם,  
אֲסַבִּיר לָכֶם אֶת הוֹרָאתִי.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

3 Nephi 11:32

וְזֶה הוֹרָאתִי, שֶׁהָאֵב הִפְקִיד אֵלַי;  
וְאֲנִי מֵעִיד בְּשֵׁם הָאֵב, וְהָאֵב מֵעִיד  
בְּשִׁמִּי,

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me,

וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ מֵעִיד בְּשֵׁם הָאֵב  
וּבְשִׁמִּי, וְאֲנִי מֵעִיד כִּי הָאֵב פִּקֵּד עַל  
כָּל אַנְשִׁים, בְּכָל מְקוֹם, לְהִתְחַרֵּט  
וּלְהֵאֱמִין בִּי.

and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

3 Nephi 11:33

וְכָל מִי שֶׁמֵּאֱמִין בִּי, וְיִטְבֵּל, אוֹתוֹ  
יִגְאָל; וְהֵם יִירְשׁוּ אֶת מַמְלַכַת  
אֱלֹהִים.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

3 Nephi 11:34

וְכָל מִי שֶׁלֹּא מֵאֱמִין בִּי, וְלֹא יִטְבֵּל,  
יִהְיֶה מְקַלָּל.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 11:35

אֶכֶן, אֶכֶן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי זוֹהִי הוֹרָאתִי, וְאֲנִי שׁוֹהֵד מִיַּד הָאָב; וְכָל מִי מֵאֲמִין בִּי מֵאֲמִין גַּם בְּאָב. וְלוֹ יִתֵּן הָאָב עֵדוֹת אוֹדוֹתִי, כִּי הוּא יְבוֹא אֵלָיו בְּאֵשׁ וּבְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

3 Nephi 11:36

וְלִכֵּן הָאָב עֵדוֹת אוֹדוֹתִי, וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יַעֲיֵד לוֹ עַל הָאָב וְעָלַי; כִּי הָאָב, וְאֲנִי, וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ — אֶחָד אֲנִי.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

3 Nephi 11:37

וְשׁוּב הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַתֶּם נִזְקָקִים לְהִתְחַרֵּט (לְשׁוּב), וְהוּיִם כְּפִי יְלָדִים קָטָן, וְלֹהֲטָבֵל בְּשֵׁמִי, אוֹ אַתֶּם לֹא תוּכְלוּ לְקַבֵּל אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 11:38

וְשׁוּב הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַתֶּם נִזְקָקִים  
לְהִתְחַרֵּט (לְשׁוּב), וְלִהְיוֹת כְּבָרְטָל בְּשֵׁמִי,  
וְהוּיִם כְּפִי יְלָדִים קָטָן, אוֹ אַתֶּם לֹא  
תּוֹכְלוּ לְרִשֵׁת אֶת מַמְלַכַת אֱלֹהִים.

And again I say unto you, ye must  
repent, and be baptized in my name,  
and become as a little child, or ye  
can in nowise inherit the kingdom  
of God.

3 Nephi 11:39

אֲכֵן, אֲכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי זֹהִי  
הוֹרָאתִי, וְכָל מִי בּוֹנֶה עַל זֶה גַם  
בּוֹנֶה עַל צוּרִי, וְשַׁעְרֵי הַתְּפֹת יִשְׁלְטוּ  
לֹא נִגְדָּם.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that  
this is my doctrine, and whoso  
buildeth upon this buildeth upon my  
rock, and the gates of hell shall not  
prevail against them.

3 Nephi 11:40

וְכָל מִי יִצְהִיר פְּחוֹת אוֹ יוֹתֵר מִזֶּה,  
וְאִם יָקִים זֹאת לְהוֹרָאתִי, אוֹתוֹ בְּאֵ  
שֶׁל רֶעַ, וְהוּא לֹא נִבְנָה עַל צוּרִי;

And whoso shall declare more or  
less than this, and establish it for  
my doctrine, the same cometh of  
evil, and is not built upon my rock;

אֲלֹא הוּא בּוֹנֶה עַל יְסוּד חֲלִי, וְשַׁעְרֵי  
הַתְּפֹת מֵעֲמִידִים מוֹכְנִים לְקַבֵּל אוֹתָם  
כְּאֲשֶׁר הִשְׁטְפוֹנוֹת מוֹצְאִים וְהַרוּחוֹת  
מִרְבִּיצוֹת עֲלֵיהֶם.

but he buildeth upon a sandy  
foundation, and the gates of hell  
stand open to receive such when the  
floods come and the winds beat  
upon them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֹן, לְכוּ קְדִימָה לְאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה,  
וְהִצְהִירוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאִמַּרְתִּי, עַד  
סוּפֵימָם שֶׁל כְּדוּר הָאָרֶץ.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

וַיְהִי שֶׁכִּפְאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ אָמַר אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ לְנַפְי, וּלְאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּקְרְאוּ,  
(שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר אֲנָשִׁים הָיוּ נִקְרְאִים, וְהֵם  
נִחְלוּ אֶת כַּח וּסְמִכוֹת לְהַטְבִּיל)

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve)

לְרֵאוֹת, הוֹשִׁיט אֶת יָדוֹ לְהַמוֹן, קָרָא  
לָהֶם, וְאָמַר: בְּרוּכִים תְּהִיוּ אִם  
תִּשְׁמָעוּ דְּבָרֵי שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר אֵלֶּה  
שֶׁבְחַרְתִּי בָהֶם לְעֶבֶד בְּשִׁבְיֵי לָכֶם,  
וּלְהִיּוֹת מְשֻׁרְתֵיכֶם;

and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants;

וְאֲנִי נָתַתִּי כַּח לָהֶם כִּדִּי יוּכָלוּ לְטַבֵּל  
אֶתְכֶם בַּמַּיִם; וְאַחֲרַי שֶׁתִּטְבְּלוּ בַּמַּיִם,  
לְרֵאוֹת, אֶטְבֵּל אֶתְכֶם בָּאֵשׁ וּבְרוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ;

and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן בְּרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ אִם תִּאֱמִינוּ בִּי  
וְתִטְבְּלוּ, אַחֲרַי שְׂרַאֲיִתֶם אוֹתִי  
וְיִוְדְעִים שְׂאֲנִי קִים.

therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

3 Nephi 12:2

וְשׁוּב, יוֹתֵר בְּרוּכִים אֱלֹה שְׂיִאֱמִינוּ  
בְּדַבְרֵיכֶם כִּי אַתֶּם תִּעִידוּ שְׂרַאֲיִתֶם  
אוֹתִי, וְשַׂאתֶם יוֹדְעִים שְׂאֲנִי קִים.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am.

כֵּן, בְּרוּכִים אֱלֹה שְׂיִאֱמִינוּ בְּדַבְרֵיכֶם,  
וְיִשְׁפִּילוּ לְתוֹךְ הַנֶּבֶךְ שֶׁל עֲנוּהַ  
וְיִטְבְּלוּ, כִּי אֵשׁ וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יָבוֹא  
עֲלֵיהֶם, וְהֵם יִקְבְּלוּ מַחֲלַת חַטָּאֵיהֶם.

Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

3 Nephi 12:3

כֵּן, בְּרוּכִים הָעֲנָוִים בְּרוּחָם הַבָּאִים  
אֵלַי, כִּי שְׁלָהֶם הִיא מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

3 Nephi 12:4

וְשׁוּב, בְּרוּכִים כָּל הֵם שֶׁמֵתְאֲבָלִים,  
כִּי הֵם יִנְחָמוּ.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 12:5

וְבָרוּכִים הֵצְנוּעִים, כִּי הֵם יִירְשׁוּ אֶת  
הָאָרֶץ.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

3 Nephi 12:6

וְבָרוּכִים כָּל הֵם שֹׁרְעֵבִים וְצָמְאִים  
לְיֵשׁוּעַ, כִּי הֵם יִמָּלְאוּ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

3 Nephi 12:7

וְבָרוּכִים הַרְחוּמִים, כִּי הֵם יִשְׁיִגּוּ  
רַחֲמִים.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

3 Nephi 12:8

וְבָרוּכִים כָּל הַטְּהוּרִים בְּלִבָּם, כִּי הֵם  
יִרְאוּ אֶת אֱלֹהִים.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

3 Nephi 12:9

וְבָרוּכִים כָּל עוֹשֵׂים שְׁלוֹם, כִּי הֵם  
יִקְרְאוּ יְלָדֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 12:10

וְבְרוּכִים כָּל הֵם שְׁנִמְאָסִים לְמַעַן  
שָׁמַי, כִּי שְׁלָהֶם הִיא מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

3 Nephi 12:11

וְבְרוּכִים תְּהִיוּ כִּי אֲשֶׁר אֲנָשִׁים יִנְאַצּוּ  
יִרְדְּפוּ אַחֲרֵיכֶם, וְהֵם יֹאמְרוּ כָּל דֶּרֶךְ  
שֶׁל רַע נִגְדְּכֶם שֶׁקֶר, לְמַעַנִי;

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

3 Nephi 12:12

כִּי אַתֶּם יְהִיֶה לָכֶם שְׂשׂוֹן וְשִׂמְחָה  
וּמְאוֹד שִׂמְחָה, כִּי גְמוּלֵיכֶם יְהִיֶה גָדוֹל  
בַּשָּׁמַיִם; כִּי אִז הִתְעַלְלוּ בַּבְּנֵי־אִיִּם  
שֶׁהָיוּ לְפָנֵיכֶם.

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

3 Nephi 12:13

אֲכֵן, אֲכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲנִי נוֹתֵן  
לָכֶם לְהִיּוֹת הַמֶּלַח שֶׁל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ;  
אֲלֵא אִם הַמֶּלַח מְאַבֵּד אֶת טַעְמוֹ  
בְּמָה תִּמְלַח הָאָרֶץ? מֵעַתָּה הַמֶּלַח לֹא  
יְהִי שׂוֹה כָּלוּם, אֲלֵא רַק לְהִזְרֵק  
וּלְהִדְרֵס מִתַּחַת לְרַגְלֵי שֶׁל אֲנָשִׁים.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 12:14

אֶכְז, אֶכְז, הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לְכֶם, אֲנִי  
עוֹשֶׂה אֶתְכֶם לְהִיּוֹת אֹר לְעַמִּי. עִיר  
הַבְּנוּיָה עַל גְּבֵעָה לֹא אֶפְשֶׁר  
לְהַסְתִּירָהּ.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

3 Nephi 12:15

לְרֵאוֹת, הֲאֵם אֲנָשִׁים מִדְּלִיקִים נֵר  
וְשָׂמִים זֹאת מִתַּחַת לְסֵל? לֹא! אֵלָּא  
בַּפְּמוֹט, לְהָאִיר לְכָל אֲשֶׁר בַּבַּיִת.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

3 Nephi 12:16

כֹּה יֵאָר אֹרְכֶם לְכָל הָעָם הַזֶּה, וְרֵאוּ  
מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם הַטּוֹבִים וְאֵת אֲבִיכֶם  
בְּשָׂמִים יְכַבְּדוּ.

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

3 Nephi 12:17

אַל תַּחְשְׁבוּ כִּי בָאתִי לְהַפֵּר הַתּוֹרָה  
אוֹ הַנְּבִיאִים. לֹא בָאתִי לְהַפֵּר אֵלָּא  
לְהַשְׁלִים;

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 12:18

כִּי אֶכֶן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, מֵאוֹמָה לֹא  
נִמְחַק מִהַתּוֹרָה, אֲלֵא שְׁבִי הַשְּׁלֵם  
הַכֹּל.

For verily I say unto you, one jot  
nor tittle hath not passed away from  
the law, but in me it hath all been  
fulfilled.

3 Nephi 12:19

לְרֵאוֹת, נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת הַתּוֹרָה וְאֶת  
מִצְוֹת הָאָבִי, כִּדִּי תֵאֱמִינוּ בִּי,  
וְתִתְחַרְטוּ עַל עֲוֹנוֹתֵיכֶם,

And behold, I have given you the  
law and the commandments of my  
Father, that ye shall believe in me,  
and that ye shall repent of your sins,

וְתָבוֹאוּ אֵלַי בְּלֵב שָׁבוּר וְרוּחַ בָּעַל  
תְּשׁוּבָה. לְרֵאוֹת, יֵשׁ מִצְוֹת לְפָנֵיכֶם,  
וְהִחַק מִקְּיָם.

and come unto me with a broken  
heart and a contrite spirit. Behold,  
ye have the commandments before  
you, and the law is fulfilled.

3 Nephi 12:20

לְכֵן בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי וְתִגָּאוּ; כִּי אֶכֶן, הִנְנִי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם לֹא תִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת  
מִצְוֹתַי, אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי פֹקֵדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם  
בְּזִמְן הַזֶּה, אַתֶּם לֹא תִכְנָסוּ לְתוֹךְ  
מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם.

Therefore come unto me and be ye  
saved; for verily I say unto you, that  
except ye shall keep my  
commandments, which I have  
commanded you at this time, ye  
shall in no case enter into the  
kingdom of heaven

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 12:21

שְׁמַעְתֶּם אֶת אֲשֶׁר נֹאמַר עַל יְדֵי  
אֲנָשִׁים שֶׁל יֵשֶׁן, וְזֶה גַם נִכְתָּב  
לְפָנֵיכֶם, לֹא תִרְצַח, וְהָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר  
יִרְצַח יִנְתֵן לַמִּשְׁפָּט בְּפָלְלִים אֱלֹהִים:

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

3 Nephi 12:22

אֲלֵא, אֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, כָּל מִי כּוֹעֵם  
בְּאָחִיו יִנְתֵן לַמִּשְׁפָּט בְּפָלְלִים.  
וְכָל מִי לְאָחִיו רִיקָה יִנְתֵן בְּיַדִּי  
הַסֵּנֶהֶדְרִין; וְאִם נָבֵל יִקְרָא לוֹ יִפְלֵ  
לְאִשׁ גִּיהֵנָם.

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

3 Nephi 12:23

לְכֵן, אִם אַתֶּם תָּבוֹאוּ אֵלַי, אוֹ תִכְסְּפוּ  
לְבוֹא אֵלַי, וְזוֹכְרִים שֶׁלְאָחִיךָ יֵשׁ  
מִשְׁהוּ נִגְדָּכֶם --

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hast aught against thee --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 12:24

אָז תִּגַּשׁ לְאַחֶיךָ, וְתִשְׁלִים לְאַחֶיךָ,  
וְאָז תָּבוֹא אֵלַי בְּלֵב בְּמַלְאוֹ מִטָּרָה  
שֶׁל לֵב, וְאֶקְבֵּל אוֹתְךָ.

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

3 Nephi 12:25

מִהֵר הַשְׁלִים עִם הַמִּתְנַגֵּד כַּאֲשֶׁר אֵתָּה  
עִמּוֹ בַדֶּרֶךְ, פֶּן בְּכָל עֵת הוּא יִשְׁיג  
אוֹתְךָ, וְתִשְׁלַךְ לְכֹלָא.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

3 Nephi 12:26

אֲכֵן, אֲכֵן, אֲנִי אוֹמֵר לְךָ, אֵתָּה  
בְּהַחֲלִיט לֹא תֵצֵא מִשָּׁם עַד שֶׁתִּשְׁלִים  
אֵת הַסְּנִינָה הָאַחֲרוֹנָה.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine.

וְכַאֲשֶׁר שִׂאתָה בְּכֹלָא, הֲאֵם אֵתָּה  
יְכוּל לְשַׁלֵּם אֶפְלוֹ סְנִינָה אַחַת? אֲכֵן,  
אֲכֵן, הֲנִנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם לָאו!

And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

סְנִינָה - senine, a unit of money

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 12:27

אַךְ זֶה יְהִי דְבַרְכֶם הֵן הֵן לֹא לֹא;  
וְיִתֵּר מִזֶּה מִמְקוֹר הָרַע הוּא.

But let your communication be Yea,  
yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever  
cometh of more than these is evil.

3 Nephi 12:28

לְרֵאוֹת, כְּתוּבָה, עֵינַי תַּחַת עֵינַי וְשֵׁן  
תַּחַת שֵׁן;

And behold, it is written, an eye for  
an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

3 Nephi 12:29

וְאֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא תִתְיַצֵּב בְּפָנָי  
הִבֵּא לְהִרְעֵ לְךָ אִם יִכְךָ עַל הַלְּחִי  
הַיְמָנִית, תֵּן לוֹ גַּם הַשְּׂמְאֵלִית;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not  
resist evil, but whosoever shall  
smite thee on thy right cheek, turn  
to him the other also;

3 Nephi 12:30

כִּי מוֹטֵב שֶׁתִּנָּזְרוּ מֵאוֹתָם הַדְּבָרִים,  
בְּמָה תִסְבְּלוּ צְלָבִים שְׁלָכֶם, שְׂמָא  
תִזְרְקוּ לַגִּיהֵנוֹם.

For it is better that ye should deny  
yourselves of these things, wherein  
ye will take up your cross, than that  
ye should be cast into hell.

3 Nephi 12:31

כְּתוּבָה, כִּי־יִשְׁלַח אִישׁ אֶשְׁתּוֹ וְנָתַן  
בְּיָדָהּ סֵפֶר גֵּט.

It hath been written, that whosoever  
shall put away his wife, let him give  
her a writing of divorcement.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 12:32

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם יִשְׁלַח  
אִישׁ אֶשְׁתּוֹ אִם לֹא עַל־דְּבַר זְנוּת  
מֵשִׁים אֶתָּה לְנֹאֲפֶת וְהִלְקַח גְּרוּשָׁה  
לוֹ לְאִשָּׁה נֹאֲף הוּא.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that  
whosoever shall put away his wife,  
saving for the cause of fornication,  
causeth her to commit adultery; and  
whoso shall marry her who is  
divorced committeth adultery.

3 Nephi 12:33

וְשׁוּב כְּתוּבָה, לֹא תִשָּׁבַע לְשֶׁקֶר,  
וְאֵת נְדָרֶיךָ תִשְׁלֵם לַיהוָה;

And again it is written, thou shalt  
not forswear thyself, but shalt  
perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

3 Nephi 12:34

אֶלָּא אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם  
וּמִדְּגִישׁ, אֵל תִּשָּׁבְעוּ בְּכָל־ל; לֹא בְּשֵׁם  
הַשָּׁמַיִם, כִּי זֶה כִּסֵּא שֵׁל אֱלֹהִים;

But verily, verily, I say unto you,  
swear not at all; neither by heaven,  
for it is God's throne;

3 Nephi 12:35

וְגַם לֹא עַל יְדֵי כַּדּוֹר הָאָרֶץ, כִּי הִיא  
הַדּוֹם רַגְלָיו;

Nor by the earth, for it is his  
footstool;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 12:36

אַל הַשְּׁבַע בְּרֹאשְׁךָ, כִּי אַתָּם לֹא  
יְכוּלִים לַעֲשׂוֹת שְׁשַׁעְרָה אַחַת תְּהִיָּה  
שְׁחֹרָה אוֹ לְבָנָה.

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

3 Nephi 12:37

אַךְ זֶה יְהִי דְבַרְכֶם הֵן הֵן לֹא לֹא;  
וַיִּתֵּר מִזֶּה מִמְקוֹר הָרַע הוּא:

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

3 Nephi 12:38

וְלִרְאוֹת, כְּתוּבָה, עֵין תַּחַת עֵין וְשֵׁן  
תַּחַת שֵׁן:

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

3 Nephi 12:39

וְאֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא תִתְיַצֵּב בְּפָנַי  
הַבָּא לְהַרְעֵךְ לְךָ, כִּי אִם מִיִּשְׁהוּ סוֹטֵר  
לְךָ עַל-הַלְחִי הַיְמָנִית תִּן-לוֹ גַּם  
הַשְּׂמָאלִית:

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

3 Nephi 12:40

וְאִם בְּכָל אִישׁ יִתְבַּע אוֹתְךָ בַּחֶק  
וְרוּצָה אֶת מְעִילְךָ, תֵּן לוֹ גַּם הַכֶּתְנָת;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 12:41

וְהִנְגִּישׁ בְּךָ לְלֶכֶת עִמּוֹ כְּבָרַת אֲרָץ  
אַחַת לְךָ עִמּוֹ שְׁתַּיִם:

And whosoever shall compel thee  
to go a mile, go with him twain.

3 Nephi 12:42

תֵּן לַמְּבַקֵּשׁ מִמֶּךָ וּמֵאֵת הַחֹפֵץ לְלוֹוֹת  
מִיָּדְךָ אֶל־תִּסְתֵּר פָּנֶיךָ.

Give to him that asketh thee, and  
from him that would borrow of thee  
turn not away.

3 Nephi 12:43

וְלִרְאוֹת, גַּם כְּתוּבָה, שְׁתֹּאֵהֵב אֶת  
רַעְךָ וְתִשְׁנֵא אֶת אֵיבֶךָ;

And behold it is written also, that  
thou shalt love thy neighbor and  
hate thine enemy;

3 Nephi 12:44

וְאֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם אֲהַבּוּ אֶת אוֹיְבֵיכֶם,  
בְּרַכּוּ לָהֶם הַקְּלָלָה לָכֶם, הִיטִיבוּ  
לְאֵלֶּה הַשׁוֹנְאִים אֶתְכֶם, הִתְפַּלְלוּ  
לְמַעַן אֵלֶּה הַבּוֹזִים לָכֶם וּמִתְעַלְלִים  
בְּכֶם.

But I say unto you, love your  
enemies, bless them that curse you,  
do good to them that hate you, and  
pray for them who despitefully use  
you and persecute you;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 12:45

לְמַעַן תִּהְיוּ בָנִים אֶל-אֲבִיכֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם;  
כִּי הָעוֹשֶׂה שָׁמֶשׁוֹ תִזְרַח עַל הָרָשָׁע  
וְעַל הַצַּדִּיק.

That ye may be the children of your Father who is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good.

3 Nephi 12:46

לְכֵן הַדְּבָרִים אֲלֵהֶמוֹ שֶׁהָיוּ שָׁל פְּעַם  
יְשָׁנָה, וְעַל פִּי הַתּוֹרָה, וּבִי הַכֹּל הַגִּיעַ  
לְשִׁלְמוֹתוֹ.

Therefore those things which were of old time, which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

3 Nephi 12:47

דְּבָרִים יְשָׁנִים נַעֲשִׂים הִלָּאָה, וְכֹל  
דְּבָרִים הַיִּתִּי חֲדָשׁ.

Old things are done away, and all things have become new.

3 Nephi 12:48

לְכֵן הַיִּתִּי רוֹצֶה שֶׁתִּהְיוּ תָמִים  
כְּאֲשֶׁר אֲבִיכֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם תָּמִים מוֹשְׁלָם  
הוּא.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 13:1

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, אֹמֵר: אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שְׁתַּתְּנוּ  
נְדָבוֹת לְעֵנִיִּים, אֲלֵא הִזְהִרוּ שְׁלֹא  
תַעֲשׂוּ צְדָקָה שְׁלָכֶם לְפָנַי אֲנָשִׁים  
לְהִיּוֹת נְרָאִים מֵהֵם; אַחֲרַת לֹא תִזְכּוּ  
לְתַמּוּרָה מֵאֵת אֲבִיכֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

3 Nephi 13:2

לְכֵן, בְּעֲשׂוֹתְךָ צְדָקָה לֹא תִשְׁמִיעַ קוֹל  
תְּרוּעָה לְפָנֶיךָ כַּאֲשֶׁר יַעֲשׂוּ הַחֲנִפִּים  
בְּבֵתֵי הַכְּנֶסֶת וּבְרַחֲבוֹת לְמַעַן יִשְׂיגּוּ  
כְבוֹד לְעֵינָי בְּנִי-הָאָדָם אֲמֵן אֲנִי אֹמֵר  
לָכֶם הִנֵּה שְׂכָרְם לְפָנֵיהֶם:

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 Nephi 13:3

וְאֵתָה בְּעֲשׂוֹתְךָ צְדָקָה אַל-תִּדְעַ  
שְׂמֵאלְךָ אֵת אֲשֶׁר עֹשֶׂה יְמִינְךָ:

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

3 Nephi 13:4

לְמַעַן תִּהְיֶה צְדָקָתְךָ בְּסֵתֶר וְאֲבִיךָ  
הִרְאָה בְּסֵתֶר גְּמוּלְךָ בְּגִלּוּי  
יִשְׁלֶם-לְךָ:

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 13:5

וְכִי תִבְאוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל־תְּהִיוּ כְּאֲנֹשֵׁי  
חֲנֹף הָאֱהָבִים לַעֲמֹד לְהִתְפַּלֵּל בְּבֵיתִי  
הַכְּנִסֹת וּפְנֹת הַשּׁוּקִים לְמַעַן  
תִּירְאִינָה אֶתֶם עֵינַי בְּנֵי־הָאָדָם. אָמֵן  
אֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם הִנֵּה שְׂכָרָם לְפָנֵיהֶם:

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 Nephi 13:6

וְאַתָּה בְּתַפְלֹתְךָ בֹא בַחֲדָרֶיךָ וּסְגֹר  
דְלָתְךָ בְּעֶדְךָ וְהִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל־אָבִיךָ אֲשֶׁר  
סֹתֵר סְבִיבֵיו וְאָבִיךָ הָרֹאֶה בִּסְתֵר  
גָּמוּלְךָ בְּגִלּוֹי יִשְׁלַם־לְךָ:

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

3 Nephi 13:7

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר אַתֶּם מִתְפַּלְלִים אֶל־תִּבְטְאוּ  
בְשִׁפְתֵיכֶם כְּגוֹיִם אֲשֶׁר יַחֲשֹׁב לָבָם  
כִּי־יִשְׁמְעוּ בְּעֵטְרַת דְּבָרִים:

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

3 Nephi 13:8

לְכֵן אֶל־תִּשְׁווּ לָמוֹ כִּי יָדַע אָבִיכֶם  
מִה־מַּחְסוֹרְכֶם טָרָם תִּשְׁאַלוּ מִיָּדוֹ:

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 13:9

וְאַתֶּם כֹּה תִתְפַּלְלוּ אֲבִינוּ שֶׁבַשְׁמַיִם  
יִתְקַדֵּשׁ שְׁמֶךָ:

After this manner therefore pray ye:  
Our Father who art in heaven,  
hallowed be thy name.

3 Nephi 13:10

יַעֲשֶׂה רְצוֹנְךָ בָּאָרֶץ כַּאֲשֶׁר נַעֲשֶׂה  
בַּשְׁמַיִם:

Thy will be done on earth as it is in  
heaven.

3 Nephi 13:11

וְסַלַח-לָנוּ אֶת חוּבֵינוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר אֲנַחְנוּ  
סוֹלְחִים לְאֵלֶּה הַחַיִּבִים לָנוּ:

And forgive us our debts, as we  
forgive our debtors.

הַחַיִּבִים - debtors

3 Nephi 13:12

וְאַל נָא הַדְּרִיךְ אוֹתָנוּ לְתוֹךְ פְּתוּי,  
אֲלֵא גְּאֵל אוֹתָנוּ מִהָרַע.

And lead us not into temptation, but  
deliver us from evil.

3 Nephi 13:13

כִּי שְׁלֶךְ הֵם הַמְּלְכוּת, וְהַכֹּחַ, וְהַפְּאֵר  
לְדוֹרוֹת. אָמֵן.

For thine is the kingdom, and the  
power, and the glory, forever.  
Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 13:14

כִּי אִם תִּסְלְחוּ לְאֲנָשִׁים אֶת  
עֲבִירוֹתֵיהֶם אַז גַּם אֲבִיכֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם  
יִסְלַח לָכֶם.

For, if ye forgive men their  
trespasses your heavenly Father  
will also forgive you;

3 Nephi 13:15

אֲלֵא אִם אַתֶּם לֹא תִסְלְחוּ לְאֲנָשִׁים  
אֶת עֲבִירוֹתֵיהֶם, לֹא אֲבִיכֶם יִסְלַח אֶת  
עֲבִירוֹתֵיכֶם.

But if ye forgive not men their  
trespasses neither will your Father  
forgive your trespasses.

3 Nephi 13:16

וְעוֹד, כַּאֲשֶׁר אַתֶּם צֹמִים אֶל נָא תִהְיוּ  
כְּצֹבֹעִים, שֶׁל פָּנִים עֲצוּבִים, כִּי הֵם  
מְכַעְרִים אֶת פְּנֵיהֶם כִּדִּי שִׁירָאָה לְבְנֵי  
אָדָם כִּי הֵם צֹמִים. אֲמֵן אֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם  
הִנֵּה שְׂכָרְם לְפָנֵיהֶם.

Moreover, when ye fast be not as  
the hypocrites, of a sad  
countenance, for they disfigure their  
faces that they may appear unto  
men to fast. Verily I say unto you,  
they have their reward.

3 Nephi 13:17

וְאַתָּה כִּי תִצּוֹם תְּסוּךְ תִמְשַׁח אֶת  
רֹאשְׁךָ וְתִרְחֹץ פְּנֵיךָ;

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint  
thy head, and wash thy face;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 13:18

כִּדִּי שְׁלֵא תִרְאֶה לְבְנֵי אָדָם כְּצֵם,  
אֲלֵא אֶל אָבִיךָ שְׂאִינוֹ נִרְאֶה; וְאָבִיךָ,  
שְׂרוּאָה בְּסוּדֵי, יִתֵּן גְּמוּל לְכֶם  
בְּגִלּוּי.

That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

3 Nephi 13:19

לֹא תֵאֲצְרוּ לְכֶם אוֹצְרוֹת בְּקֶרֶב הָאָרֶץ  
שֶׁשָׁם יֹאכַל עֵשׂ וְרָקֵב וְגַנָּבִים יַחְתְּרוּ  
וְיִגְנְבוּ:

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;

3 Nephi 13:20

אָפֶס אֲצְרוּ לְכֶם אוֹצְרוֹת בַּשָּׁמַיִם שָׁם  
לֹא יֹאכַל עֵשׂ וְרָקֵב וְגַנָּבִים לֹא  
יַחְתְּרוּ וְלֹא יִגְנְבוּ:

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

3 Nephi 13:21

כִּי בַּמְּקוֹם אוֹצְרֶךָ שָׁם יִהְיֶה גַם לְבָבְךָ:

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

3 Nephi 13:22

אוֹר הַגּוּף הוּא הָעַיִן לְכֵן אִם-עַיִנְךָ  
תְּמִימָה בְּכָל חֲדָרֵי בִטְנְךָ יִהְיֶה אוֹר:

The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 13:23

וְאִם-עֵינְךָ רָעָה, חֹשֶׁךְ בְּכָל חֲדָרַי  
בְּטֶנְךָ. וְאִם-הָאֹר בְּךָ חֹשֶׁךְ,  
מֵה-גְדוֹל חֹשֶׁךְךָ!

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

3 Nephi 13:24

לֹא-יִוָּכַל אִישׁ לְעַבֵּד שְׁנַי אֲדֹנָיִם; כִּי  
אִם-יִשְׁנָא אֶת-הָאֶחָד וְאֶת-הָאֲחֵר  
יֶאֱהָב, אוֹ יִדְבֵּק בְּאֶחָד וְהִשְׁנִי נִמְאָס  
בְּעֵינָיו. לֹא תִוָּכְלוּ לְעַבֵּד אֶת-אֱלֹהִים  
וְאֶת-הַמָּמוֹן:

No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

3 Nephi 13:25

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ הִדְבָּרִים הָאֵלֶּה, הוּא  
רָאִיתִי עַל הַשְּׁנַיִם עָשָׂר מִי אֲשֶׁר  
בָּחַר, וְאָמַר לָהֶם: זְכְרוּ נָא אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken.

לְרֵאוֹת, בְּכֶם בָּחַרְתִּי כִּדֵּי לְכַהֵן  
לְאֲנָשִׁים הֵזֵה.

For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְכֶם: אַל תִּשְׁימוּ לֵב  
לְחַיֵּיכֶם אֲתֶם, לֹא לִמֶּה שֶׁתֹּאכְלוּ אוֹ  
תִשְׁתּוּ; אוֹ לְגוּפְכֶם, לִמֶּה שֶׁאַתֶּם  
לוֹבְשִׁים.

Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on.

לֹא הַחַיִּים יוֹתֵר מִבֶּשֶׂר, וְהַגּוֹף  
מִכֶּסוּת?

Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

3 Nephi 13:26

הַבְּיֻטוֹ אֶל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם, לֹא יִזְרְעוּ,  
לֹא יִקְצְרוּ וְלֹא יֶאֱסְפוּ לְמִגְוָרוֹת;  
וְאַבְיֶכֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם מִכֹּל כָּל אֲתֶם. כָּלוּם  
אֵינְכֶם טוֹבִים בְּהַרְבֵּה מֵהֶם?

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

3 Nephi 13:27

וּמִי מִכֶּם עַל יְדֵי לַחֲשׁוֹב יוֹכֵל לְהוֹסִיף  
גִּמְד אֶחָד לְקוֹמָתוֹ?

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

3 Nephi 13:28

וּמִדּוּעַ לוֹקַח מַחְשַׁבַת אֲתֶם לְבִגְדִים?

And why take ye thought for raiment?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

דוֹנוּ אֶת חֲבֻצֹת שֶׁל הַשָּׂדֶה; אֵיךְ  
תִּצְמַח; אֵינָה עֹמְלָה, וְאֵינָה טוֹרָה;

Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

3 Nephi 13:29

וְאֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, גַּם שְׁלֹמֹה בְּכָל הַדָּרוֹ  
לֹא-הָיָה לְבוּשׁ כְּאַחַת מֵהֵן:

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

3 Nephi 13:30

לְכֵן, אִם אֱלֹהִים כֵּן מְלַבֵּשׁ אֶת  
הַדָּשָׁא שֶׁל הַשָּׂדֶה, הַצּוֹמַח כִּיּוֹם  
וּמָחָר הוּא יִזְרַק לְתַנּוּר, אֲפִילוּ כֵּן  
הוּא יִלְבֵּשׁ אֶתְכֶם, אִם אַתֶּם לֹא קִטְנִי  
אֲמוֹנָה.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

3 Nephi 13:31

לְכֵן אַל נָא תַחֲשְׁבוּ, וְלֹא אֲמַרוּ: מַה  
אֲנַחְנוּ נֹאכֵל? אוֹ, מַה נִשְׁתֶּה? אוֹ,  
אֲמַצְעִים נִלְבָּשׁ?

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 13:32

כִּי אֲבִיכֶם בְּשָׁמַיִם יוֹדֵעַ שְׂאֵתָם  
נִזְקָקִים שֶׁל כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

3 Nephi 13:33

אַךְ בְּקִשׁוֹ רֵאשׁוֹן מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים  
וְצִדְקָתוֹ, וְכָל-הַחֲפָצִים, וְאִזּוּ יִנְתָּנוּ  
לָכֶם כָּל הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוֹ.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

3 Nephi 13:34

לִכֵּן אַל-תִּדְאָגוּ לְיוֹם מָחָר כִּי יוֹם  
מָחָר יִדְאָג לְעַצְמוֹ. דֵּי לְיוֹם בְּצָרְתוֹ.

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 14:1

וְכֹאשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה הוּא  
פָּנָה שׁוּב לְהַמּוֹן, וְשׁוּב פָּתַח אֶת פִּיו,  
וְאָמַר: אֲכֵן, אֲכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם,  
אֵל תִּשְׁפֹּטוּ לְמַעַן לֹא תִשְׁפָּטוּ.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

3 Nephi 14:2

כִּי עַל יְדֵי מַה שֶׁשִּׁקוּל דַּעַת תִּשְׁפֹּטוּ,  
כֵּן תִּשְׁפֹּטוּ; וְכִמוֹ שֶׁתִּמְדְּדוּ, כֵּן שׁוּב  
יִמְדַּד לָכֶם.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 Nephi 14:3

וּמַדּוּעַ רוֹאֶה אֶת גִּרְגִּיר הָאָבֶק  
שֶׁבְּעֵינוֹ שֶׁל אַחִיךָ, וְלֹא מִשְׁקִיפִים  
אֶת הַקּוֹרָה שֶׁבְּעֵינֶיךָ אֵתהָ?

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

3 Nephi 14:4

אִז כִּי־צַד תֹּאמַר לְאַחִיךָ: הֲרִשָּׂה אֵלַי  
לְתִלֵּשׁ אֶת גִּרְגִּיר הָאָבֶק מֵעֵינֶךָ --  
וְלִהְתְּבוֹנֵן, קוֹרָה בְּעֵינֶיךָ אֵתהָ?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye -- and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 14:5

אַתָּה צָבוּעַ שְׁכֵמוֹךְ, קִדְּם תּוֹצִיא אֶת  
הַקּוֹרָה מֵעֵינֶיךָ אֶתָּה; וְאַז אֶתָּה תִּרְאֶה  
בְּפָרוֹשׁ לְתֵלֶשׁ אֶת גְּרֵגִיר הָאֵבֶק  
מִהָעַיִן אַחֲרֶיךָ.

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

3 Nephi 14:6

לֹא תִתְּנוּ הַקֹּדֶשׁ לְכָל בַּיִם  
וְאֶת־פְּנִינֵיכֶם לַחֲזִירִים, פֶּן יִרְמְסוּ  
בְּרַגְלֵיהֶם וְשָׁבוּ וְטָרְפוּ אֶתְכֶם.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

3 Nephi 14:7

שִׂאֲלוּ וְיִנָּתֵן לָכֶם; דַּרְשׁוּ וְתִמְצְאוּ  
דַּפְּקוּ וְיִפָּתַח לָכֶם.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

3 Nephi 14:8

כִּי כָל־הַשֹּׂאֵל יִקַּח וְהַדֹּרֵשׁ יִמְצָא;  
וְהַדֹּפֵק יִפָּתַח לוֹ.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

3 Nephi 14:9

כִּי מִי אִישׁ מִכֶּם אֲשֶׁר בְּנוֹ שָׂאֵל מִמֶּנּוּ  
לֶחֶם וַיִּתֵּן־לוֹ אֶבֶן?

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 14:10

או אם בקש דג ויתן לו נחש.  
Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

3 Nephi 14:11

ואף כי אתם הרשעים יודעים לתת מתנות טובות לבניכם, וכמה אביכם שבשמים יתן את דברים טובים לדרשיו?  
If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

3 Nephi 14:12

לכן כל אשר תרצו שבני אדם יעשו לכם, כמו־כן גם אתם עשו להם, כי זאת התורה והנביאים:  
Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

3 Nephi 14:13

באו בשער הצר; כי רחב השער, והדרך רחבה המוליכה אל־האבדון, ורבים הם הבאים שמה;  
Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 14:14

וּמֵה־צָר הַשַּׁעַר וְהַדֶּרֶךְ מֵה־צָרָה  
הַמּוֹלִיכָה אֶל־הַחַיִּים, וְרַק כִּמְה  
אַנְשִׁים יִמְצְאוּ זֹאת:

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

3 Nephi 14:15

הַשְּׂמֵרוּ לָכֶם מִנְּבִיאֵי שֶׁקֶר הַבָּאִים  
לְפָנֵיכֶם בְּעוֹר כְּבָשִׂים, אֲלֵא הֵם  
פְּנִימָה זֵאֲבֵי טָרֶף.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

3 Nephi 14:16

בְּפִרְיָם תִּכְיֹרוּ אוֹתָם. כָּלוּם הֵיבְצֹרוּ  
עֲנָבִים מִקּוֹצִים אוֹ תְּאֵנִים מִצְּנִינָם?

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

3 Nephi 14:17

אֲפִילוּ כֵן כָּל עֵץ טוֹב מֵבִיא קְדִימָה  
פְּרֵי טוֹב; אֲבָל עֵץ מוֹשֶׁחַת מֵבִיא  
קְדִימָה פְּרֵי רָע.

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 14:18

עֵץ טוֹב לֹא יִכּוֹל לְהֵבִיא קְדִימָה פְּרִי  
רַע, וְעֵץ מוֹשְׁחָת לֹא יִכּוֹל לְהֵבִיא  
קְדִימָה פְּרִי טוֹב.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

3 Nephi 14:19

וְכָל-עֵץ בְּלֹתִי עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי טוֹב יִגְדַע  
וַיִּתֵּן לְמֵאֲכַלֵּת אֵשׁ.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

3 Nephi 14:20

עַל-כֵּן בְּפְרִיָם תִּכְירוּ אוֹתָם.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

3 Nephi 14:21

לֹא כָל הַקּוֹרֵא לִי אֲדוֹן, אֲדוֹן! יִכְנֹס  
לְתוֹךְ מַלְכוּת הַשָּׁמַיִם; אֲלֵא הוּא  
שֶׁעוֹשֶׂה אֶת הַרְצוֹן אָבִי שֶׁבַּשָּׁמַיִם.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

3 Nephi 14:22

וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יֹאמְרוּ אֵלַי רַבִּים  
אֲדוֹן, אֲדוֹן הֲלֵא בְּשִׁמְךָ נִבְּאֵנוּ  
בְּשִׁמְךָ גִּרְשָׁנוּ שָׂדִים וּבְשִׁמְךָ עָשִׂינוּ  
נִפְלְאוֹת רַבּוֹת?

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 14:23

אִז כֹּה אֶגִּיד לְהַמְלֵא יְדַעְתִּי אֶתְכֶם  
מֵעוֹדֵי סוּרוֹ מִמֶּנִּי פַעֲלֵי אוֹן.

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

3 Nephi 14:24

לְכֵן כָּל־הַשְּׁמִיעַ לְדִבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים וְעָשָׂה  
אֹתָם, אֲנִי אֲדַמָּה לְחַכְמֵי־לֵב אֲשֶׁר  
בָּנָה בֵיתוֹ עַל־הַסֵּלַע --

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock --

3 Nephi 14:25

הַגְּשָׁם נָתַךְ אֶרְצָה נִחְלֵי מַיִם יִשְׁטְפוּ,  
וְרוּחַ גְּדוֹלָה בָּאָה וַיִּפְגְּעוּ בַּבַּיִת; וְזֶה  
נִפֵּל לֹא, כִּי זֶה נִבְנָה עַל סֵלַע.

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

3 Nephi 14:26

וְכָל אִישׁ שֶׁשׁוֹמֵעַ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה  
שְׁלִי וְלֹא עוֹשֶׂה אוֹתָם, הוּא יִהְיֶה  
כְּפִי אִישׁ טִפְשֵׁי אֲשֶׁר בָּנָה בֵיתוֹ עַל  
הַחֹל --

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַגְּשָׁם נָתַד אֶרְצָה, נַחֲלֵי מַיִם יִשְׁטְפוּ,  
וְרוּחַ גְּדוּלָה בָּאָה, וַיִּפְגְּעוּ בְּבַיִת  
הַהוּא; וַיִּפֹּל וַיְהִי לְמַפְלָה גְּדוּלָה:

And the rain descended, and the  
floods came, and the winds blew,  
and beat upon that house; and it  
fell, and great was the fall of it.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 15:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ גָּמַר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה אָז הוּא הִסְתַּכֵּל בְּסָבִיבוֹת  
הַהֵרְבֵּה, וְאָמַר לָהֶם:

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them:

לְרֵאוֹת, תִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁלְּמִדְּתִי לְפָנַי שֶׁעָלִיתִי לְאָבִי;

Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father;

לְכֵן, כָּל מִי שֶׁזֹּכֵר לְדְבָרֵי אֵלֶּה  
וְעוֹשֶׂה אוֹתָם, אֲנִי אֶעֱלֶה אוֹתוֹ  
בַּיָּמִים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

3 Nephi 15:2

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ אָמַר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה  
אָז הוּא הִבְחִין אֲשֶׁר הָיוּ כְּמָה בֵּין  
אוֹתָם מִי הִתְפַּעַל, וְהִרְהָרוּ אֶת כּוֹנְנֹתוֹ  
בְּנוֹגַע לְתוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה;

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses;

כִּי לֹא הִבִּינוּ אֶת דְּבָרָיו אֲשֶׁר דְּבָרִים  
יְשָׁנִים מֵתוֹ, וְכָל דְּבָרִים הָיִיתִי חֲדָשׁ.

for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 15:3

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: אַל נָא תִשְׁתַּחֲמוּ  
עַל שְׂאֵמֹרְתֵי לָכֶם כִּי דְבָרִים יִשְׁנִים  
מִתּוֹ, וְכָל דְבָרִים הֵייתִי חֲדָשׁ.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

3 Nephi 15:4

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם אֲשֶׁר תּוֹרַת מֹתָם  
שֶׁנִּתְּן לְמֹשֶׁה.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

*The law has reached a wholeness or perfection in Jesus Christ, who is the Messiah.*

3 Nephi 15:5

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי הוּא שֶׁנִּתְּתִי אֶת הַתּוֹרָה,  
וְאֲנִי הוּא מִי כְרַתִּי בְרִית עִם עַמִּי  
יִשְׂרָאֵל; לְכֵן, הַתּוֹרָה בִּי מִתְּמָם, כִּי  
אֲנִי בָאתִי לְהַשְׁלִים אֶת הַתּוֹרָה; לְכֵן  
זֶה הַגִּיעָה לְקִצָּהּ.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

3 Nephi 15:6

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי לֹא מְבַטֵּל אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים,  
כִּי מֵה שְׁלֹא הִתְאַמַּת בִּי, אַכֵּן, הִנְנִי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, יֵם כָּל יִשְׁלָמוּ.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 15:7

וְכִי אָמַרְתִּי לָכֶם שֶׁדְּבָרִים יִשָּׁנִים  
מִתּוֹ, אֲנִי לֹא מְבַטֵּל אֶת אֲשֶׁר נֶאֱמַר  
עַל דְּבָרִים הַעֲתִיד לְבוֹא.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

3 Nephi 15:8

לְרֵאוֹת, הַבְּרִית שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי עִם עַמִּי לֹא  
כָּל מִתְמָם; אֲלֵא הַתּוֹרָה שֶׁנִּתְּנָה לְמֹשֶׁה  
הַגִּיעָה לְקִצָּה בִּי.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

3 Nephi 15:9

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי הַתּוֹרָה, וְהָאוֹר. רְאוּ  
אֵלַי, וְעוֹמְדָת עַד סוֹף, וְאַתֶּם תַּחֲיוּ;  
כִּי אֲנִי אֶתֶן בְּחַיֵּי נִצָּח לוֹ שֶׁיַּעֲמֹד עַד  
סוֹף.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

*Jesus the Messiah is the Torah made flesh and dwelt among us.*

*Synthesis of 3 Nephi 15:9 & John 1:14*

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 15:10

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי נֹתַתִּי אֶת מִצְוֹת לָכֶם;  
לְכֵן שְׁמְעוּ אֶת מִצְוֹתַי. וְזֶה הַתּוֹרָה  
הַנְּבִיאִים, כִּי הֵם בְּאֵמַת הֵעִידוּ שְׁלִי.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

3 Nephi 15:11

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, הוּא  
אָמַר אֶל הַשְּׁנַיִם עָשָׂר מִי אֲשֶׁר בָּחַר:

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

3 Nephi 15:12

אַתֶּם תְּלִמִידַי; וְאַתֶּם הַמָּאוֹר לְאַנְשֵׁים  
הַזֶּה, שְׂאֵרֵית שֶׁל בַּיִת יוֹסֵף.

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

3 Nephi 15:13

וְלְרֵאוֹת, זֹהִי הָאָרֶץ הַמּוֹרֶשֶׁת  
שְׁלָכֶם; וְהָאֵב הַפְּקִיד אוֹתָה לָכֶם.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

3 Nephi 15:14

וְלֹא בְּכֹל עֵת הָאֵב פְּקִיד לִי לֵאמֹר  
זֹאת לְאַחֵיכֶם בְּירוּשָׁלַיִם.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

3 Nephi 15:15

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְלֹא בְּכֹל עֵת הָאָב פָּקַד לִי לֵאמֹר  
לְהֵם אֹדוֹת שְׁבָטִים אֲחֵרִים שֶׁל בַּיִת  
יִשְׂרָאֵל, מִי הָאָב הוֹלִיךְ הַחוּצָה  
מִהָאָרֶץ.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

3 Nephi 15:16

אָבֵל הָאָב צִוָּה עָלַי לֵאמֹר לְהֵם:

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

3 Nephi 15:17

כִּי צֹאן אֲחֵרוֹת יִשְׁ-לִי אֲשֶׁר אֵינָן  
מִן-הַמִּכְלָה הַזֹּאת וְעָלַי לְנַהֵג גַּם אֹתָן  
וְהָנָה בְּקוֹלִי תִשְׁמַעְנָה וְהָיָה עֵדֶר  
אֶחָד וְרֹעֶה אֶחָד.

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

3 Nephi 15:18

וְעַתָּה, בְּגִלְלַת עֲקֻשָׁנוֹת וְאִי אֲמוּנָה הֵם  
לֹא הִבִּינוּ אֶת דְּבָרַי; לְכֵן צִוִּיתִי  
לֵאמֹר לֹא יוֹתֵר שֶׁל הָאָב אֹדוֹת  
דְּבָרִים הֵזֵה לְהֵם.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 15:19

אָלָא, אַכֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כִּי הָאֵב  
צוּה עָלַי, וְאֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם,  
שֶׁהִפְרַדְתֶּם מִתּוֹכֶם בְּגִלְל רְשָׁעוֹתֶם;  
לִכֵּן בְּשַׁל רְשָׁעוֹתֶם וְאִינֶם מְכִירִים  
אֶתְכֶם.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

3 Nephi 15:20

וְאַכֵּן, גַּם הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם: אֶת שְׂאֵר  
הַשְּׁבָטִים הָאֵב הִפְרִיד מֵהֶם; וְזֹאת  
בְּגִלְל רְשָׁעוֹתֶם שֶׁהֵם לֹא יוֹדְעִים  
אוֹתָם.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

3 Nephi 15:21

וְאַכֵּן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שְׂאֵתָם הֵם  
מִמִּי אֲמַרְתִּי: צֹאן אַחֲרוֹת יֵשׁ-לִי  
אֲשֶׁר אֵינָן מִן-הַמְּכָלָה הַזֹּאת וְעָלַי  
לְנַהֵג גַּם אֶתְּךָ וְהִנֵּה בְּקוֹלִי תִשְׁמַעְנָה  
וְהָיָה עֶדְר אֶחָד וְרֵעָה אֶחָד.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 15:22

וְהֵם לֹא הִבִּינוּ אוֹתִי, כִּי חָשְׁבוּ  
שֶׁהַכּוֹנֵן הִיא לְגוֹיִים; כִּי הֵם לֹא  
הִבִּינוּ כִּי אֶת הַגּוֹיִים יְהִיוּ הַפְּכוּ  
בְּהַטְפוֹתֵיהֶם.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

3 Nephi 15:23

וְהֵם לֹא הִבִּינוּ אוֹתִי כִּי אָמַרְתִּי שֶׁהֵם  
יִשְׁמְעוּ אֶת קוֹלִי; וְהֵם לֹא הִבִּינוּ  
אוֹתִי כִּי בְּכָל עֵת הַגּוֹיִים לֹא יִשְׁמְעוּ  
אֶת קוֹלִי -- אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי לֹא אֶגְלֶה אֶת  
עֲצָמִי לָהֶם חוּץ עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice -- that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

3 Nephi 15:24

לְרֹאוֹת, אַתֶּם גַּם שִׁמְעֶתֶם אֶת קוֹלִי  
וְכֵן רִאִיתֶם אוֹתִי; וְאַתֶּם צֹאֲנֵי, וְאַתֶּם  
נִמְנָיִם עִם אֱלֹהֵי שְׁהָאֵב נִתַּן לִי.

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 16:1

וְאֶכֶן, אֶכֶן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, שְׂיֵשׁ לִי  
צֹאן אַחֵר לֹא מִכְּאֵן, וְלֹא מֵאֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, וְלֹא מִכָּל אֲזוּרִים שֶׁל  
הָאָרֶץ סָבִיב שֶׁבָּהֶם בְּקִרְתִּי  
בְּשִׁלְיָחוֹתַי.

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

3 Nephi 16:2

כִּי הֵם אוֹדוֹת מִי שֶׁאֲנִי מְדַבֵּר הֵם  
שֶׁלֹּא עַד־יֵן שָׁמְעוּ אֶת קוֹלִי; וְלֹא בְּכָל  
עֵת הִתְגַּלִּיתִי עֲצָמִי לָהֶם.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

3 Nephi 16:3

אֲלֵא קִבַּלְתִּי צִוּ מֵאֵת הָאָב לְלַכֵּת  
לָהֶם, וְהֵם יִשְׁמְעוּ אֶת קוֹלִי, וְהֵם  
יִמְנוּ עִם קוֹלִי, כִּדִּי שִׁיְהִי עֶדְרָא אֶחָד  
יְהִי וְרוּעָה אֶחָד; לְכֵן אֲנִי הוֹלֵךְ  
לְהִרְאוֹת עֲצָמִי לָהֶם.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאֲנִי מְצַוֶּה עֲלֵיכֶם לְכַתּוֹב דְּבָרִים  
אֵלֶּה אַחֲרַי שְׂאֵלְךָ, אִם זֶה כָּל כֶּךָ עַמִּי  
בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם,

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem,

הֵם שָׂרְאוּ אוֹתִי וְשָׁהוּ עִם אוֹתִי  
בְּשִׁלְיָחוֹתַי, לֹא יִבְקְשׁוּ מֵהָאֵב בְּשִׁמִּי,  
לְקַבֵּל יַדַע עֲלֵיכֶם עַל יַדֵי רוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ,

they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost,

וְגַם אוֹדוֹת שְׂאֵר הַשְּׁבֵטִים שְׂעֲלִיהֶם  
אֵינָם יוֹדְעִים, אֲזִי דְבָרִים אֵלֶּה שְׂאֵתָם  
תִּכְתְּבוּ יַחְזְקוּ וַיִּגְלוּ לְגוֹיִים,

and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles,

כִּדִּי בְּמֵלֵא הַגּוֹיִים, שְׂאֵרִית זְרַעֲם,  
כָּעֵת הֵם פְּזוּרִים עַל פְּנֵים שֶׁל כְּדוֹר  
הָאָרֶץ, בְּגִלְלַת חֶסֶר אֲמוֹנָתָם.

that through the fullness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief,

כִּדִּי יוֹבְאוּ בְּפָנִים, אוּ יוֹבְאוּ לִידַע  
אוֹדוֹת אֵלַי, גּוֹאֲלֵם.

may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 16:5

וְאֶזְאֵנִי אֶלְהֶק אוֹתָם מֵאַרְבַּע קְצוֹת  
הָאָרֶץ; וְאֶזְאֵנִי אֶקְיִם אֶת הַבְּרִית  
שֶׁהָאֵב עָשָׂה לְכָל עַם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfill the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

3 Nephi 16:6

וּבְרוּכִים הֵגוֹיִים, בְּגִלְלַת הַמְּאֲמִינִים  
בִּי, וּבְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, הַמְּעִידֵם לָהֶם עָלַי  
וְעַל הָאֵב.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

3 Nephi 16:7

לְרֹאוֹת, בְּגִלְלַת הַמְּאֲמִינִים בִּי, אוֹמֵר  
הָאֵב, וּבְגִלְלַת חֶסֶר אֱמוּנַתְכֶם אֲתֶם,  
הוּי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, תָּבוֹא הָאֱמֶת  
בְּאַחֲרִית לְגוֹיִים, כִּדֵּי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה  
יִוָּדְעוּ לָהֶם בְּשִׁלְמוֹתָם.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 16:8

אָבֵל צָרָה, אֹמֵר הָאֵב, לְכוֹפְרִים  
שְׁבִין הַגּוֹיִים -- כִּי אֶף עַל פִּי כֵן הֵם  
בָּאוּ קְדִימָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וּפְזְרוּ  
עַמֵּי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל;

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles -- for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel;

וְעַמֵּי שְׁהֵם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל גֵּרֵשׁ  
מִתּוֹכֶם, וְנִדְרָס תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶם;

and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

3 Nephi 16:9

וּבְגַלְל הַרְחָמִים שֶׁל הָאֵב לַגּוֹיִים,  
וְגַם מִשְׁפָּטָיו שֶׁל הָאֵב עַל עַמֵּי שְׁהֵם  
מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel,

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּי אַחֲרַי  
כָּל אֵלֶּה, שֶׁגִּרְמַתִּי כִּי עַמֵּי שְׁהֵם  
מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,

verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted,

וְלֵהֵיוֹת שְׂדוּד, וְלֵהֵזְרֵק מִבֵּינָם  
וְלֵהֵעֲשׂוֹת נִשְׁנָא עַל יָדָם, וְיֵהְיוּ  
לְשִׁמְצָה וּלְלַעַג בֵּין אוֹתָם --

and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

זֹאת צְוֵה עָלַי הָאֵב לֵאמֹר לְכֶם: בַּיּוֹם  
הַהוּא כִּפְאוֹ שֶׁר הַגּוֹיִים יִחְטְאוּ נֶגְדַּ  
בְּשׁוֹרְתִי וְלֹא יִקְבְּלוּ אוֹתָם  
בְּשִׁלְמוֹתָם,

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel,

יִתְפָּאֲרוּ בְּגֵאוֹת לְבָם מֵעַל לְכָל  
עַמִּים, מֵעַל לְכָל הָאֲנָשִׁים כְּדוֹר  
הָאָרֶץ הַשָּׁלֵם, וְהֵם יִהְיוּ מְלֵאִים כָּל  
דֶּרֶךְ שֶׁל שִׁקְרָה,

and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings,

וְשֶׁל רַמְיָאוֹת וְשֶׁל נְזָקִים, מִכָּל דֶּרֶךְ  
שֶׁל צְבִיעוֹת, וְרוֹצְחִים,  
כְּמוֹרֵת—שִׁקְרָה, וְזִנוּת, וּמַעֲשֵׂי זוֹעָה  
נִסְתָּרִים;

and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations;

וְאִם חֵם יַעֲשׂוּ אֶת כָּל הַדְּבָרִים  
אֱלֹהִים, וַיִּדְחוּ אֶת בְּשׁוֹרְתִי הַטּוֹבָה,  
לְרֵאוֹת, אֹמֵר הָאֵב, אֲזֵ אֶקַּח אֶת  
בְּשׁוֹרְתִי הַטּוֹבָה מִבֵּינָם.

and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 16:11

וְאִזְ אֶזְכֹּר אֶת הַבְּרִית שְׁלִי שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי  
אֶל עַמִּי, הוּי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְאֲבִיא  
לָהֶם אֶת בְּשׂוֹרְתֵי הַטּוֹבָה.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

3 Nephi 16:12

וְאֲנִי אֶחְוֶה לָךְ, הוּי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,  
שֶׁהַגּוֹיִים לֹא יִהְיֶה כַח לְשִׁלְטַת בְּכֶם;  
אֲבָל אֶזְכֹּר אֶת הַבְּרִית שְׁלִי אִתְּכֶם,  
הוּי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְאַתֶּם תִּגְיַעוּ לְיַדִּי  
יְדִיעָה מְלֵאָה שֶׁל בְּשׂוֹרְתֵי הַטּוֹבָה.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

3 Nephi 16:13

אֲלֵא אִם הַגּוֹיִים יִתְחַרְטוּ וְיָשׁוּבוּ לִי,  
אוֹמֵר הָאֵב, לְרֵאוֹת הֵם יִמְנוּ עִם  
עַמִּי, הוּי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

3 Nephi 16:14

וְאֲנִי לֹא אֶרְשֶׁה שְׁבָנֵי עַמִּי, שֶׁהֵם  
מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְהִכָּנֵס בְּתוֹכְכֶם וּלְלַכֵּת  
מֵעַל אוֹתֶם, אוֹמֵר הָאֵב.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 16:15

אֶלֶּא אִם הֵם לֹא יִפְּנּוּ אֵלַי, וְלֹא יִקְשִׁיבוּ לְקוֹלִי, אֲנִי אֲשַׁרְה לָהֶם, כִּן, אֲשַׁרְה עִמִּי, הוּא בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שֶׁהֵם יִלְכוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם וְיִהְיוּ נִרְמָסִים,

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down,

וְהֵם יִהְיוּ כְּמֶלַח שֶׁאֵבַד אֶת טַעְמוֹ, שׁוּה כָּלוּם, אֶלֶּא רַק לְהִזְרֵק, וְיִהְיֶה נִרְמָס תַּחַת הַרְגְּלִים שֶׁל עַמִּים, הוּא בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

3 Nephi 16:16

אֲכִן, אֲכִן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לְכִן הָאָב צִוָּה עָלַי -- לָתֵת לְאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת לְמוֹרְשָׁתָם.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me -- that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

3 Nephi 16:17

וְאֵז דְּבָרֵי יִשְׁעֵיהוּ הַנְּבִיא יִשְׁלֹמוּ, שֶׁאֵמַר:

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 16:18

שׁוֹמְרֵיךָ יִרְיִמוּ קוֹל וּבְקוֹל אֶחָד  
יִשִּׁירוּ יַחַד, כִּי עַיִן בְּעַיִן יִרְאוּ,  
כִּשְׁיָבוֹא יְהוָה יַחְזִיר אֶת צִיּוֹן.

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

3 Nephi 16:19

פָּצְחוּ רִנְנוּ יַחְדָּו, חֲרַבּוֹת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם:  
כִּי-נִחַם יְהוָה עַמּוֹ, גָּאֵל יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

3 Nephi 16:20

חֲשַׁף יְהוָה אֶת-זְרוּעַ קִדְשׁוֹ, לְעֵינַי  
כָּל-הַגּוֹיִם; וְרָאוּ, כָּל-אֲפֹסֵי-אָרֶץ,  
אֵת יְשׁוּעַת אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eye of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 17:1

לְרֵאוֹת, וְעַתָּה וְכֹאשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ אָמַר  
הִדְבְּרִים הָאֵלֶּה, רְאִיתִי בְּסִבִּיבוֹת  
הַהֵרֶבֶה, וְאָמַר לָהֶם: קָרֵב זְמַנִּי.

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

3 Nephi 17:2

אֲנִי תוֹפֵס שֶׁהֲנַכְּם חֲלָשִׁים, לֹא  
שָׂאתֶם יְכוּלִים לְהִבִּין אֶת דְּבָרֵי, כָּל  
מֵה שֶׁהָאֵב צִוָּה עָלַי לְדַבֵּר לָךְ כְּעַתָּה.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

3 Nephi 17:3

לְכֵן, לָכוּ לָכֶם לְבֵתֵיכֶם, וּתְהַרְהֲרוּ  
בְּמֵה דְבַרְתִּי, בִּקְשׁוּ אֶת הָאֵב,  
בְּשִׁמִּי, כִּדֵּי יְכוּלִים לְהִבִּין וּלְהִתְכוּנֵן  
דְּעַתְכֶם כִּי מָחָר, וְשׁוּב אֲנִי אָבוֹא  
לָכֶם.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 17:4

אָבֵל עֲכָשׁוּ אֲנִי הוֹלֵךְ לְאָבָא, וְגַם  
לְהִרְאוֹת אֶת עֲצָמֵי לְשִׁבְטֵי שֵׁל  
יִשְׂרָאֵל הָאֲבוּדִים, כִּי הֵם לֹא  
מֵאוּבָדִים לְאָבָא, כִּי הוּא יוֹדֵעַ לְאֵן  
הוּא הִנָּחָה אוֹתָם.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

3 Nephi 17:5

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ לָכֵן דִּבֶּר, הוּא הִסְתַּכֵּל  
בְּסִבִּיבוֹת הַהֶרְבֵּה, וְרָאָה שֶׁהֵם הָיוּ  
בְּדַמְעוֹת, כְּאִילוּ רָצוּ לְבַקֵּשׁ מִמֶּנּוּ  
לְהִשָּׂאֵר אֶתֶם עוֹד זְמַן מָה.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

3 Nephi 17:6

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: לְרְאוֹת, מֵעֵי מְלֵאֵי  
רַחֲמִים עֲלֵיכֶם.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 17:7

הָאֵם יֵשׁ כָּל חוֹלָה בֵּינֵיכֶם? לְהִקּוֹ  
אוֹתָם הֵלֹם.

Have ye any that are sick among  
you? Bring them hither.

יֵשׁ בֵּינֵיכֶם צוֹלְעִים אוֹ עוֹרִים אוֹ לֹא  
יְכוֹלִים לָלֶכֶת אוֹ מְצַרְעִים, אוֹ  
שֶׁהִתְנַנְּנוּ, אוֹ חֲרָשִׁים אוֹ שֶׁפְּגוּעִים  
בְּחֵלִי כָּל־שֶׁהוּ?

Have ye any that are lame, or blind,  
or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or  
that are withered, or that are deaf,  
or that are afflicted in any manner?

לְהִקּוֹ אוֹתָם הֵלֹם וְאֲנִי אֲרַפָּא אוֹתָם,  
כִּי אֲנִי רַחוּם עֲלֵיכֶם; מֵעַי מְלֵאִי  
רַחֲמִים.

Bring them hither and I will heal  
them, for I have compassion upon  
you; my bowels are filled with  
mercy.

3 Nephi 17:8

כִּי אֲנִי מִבְּחִין שְׂאֵתָם כְּמַהִים שְׂאֲנִי  
אַחֻוּהָ לָכֶם מֵהַ שְׂעֵשִׁיתִי לְאַחֵיכֶם  
בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם, כִּי רוֹאָה אֲשֶׁר אֲמוֹנַתְכֶם  
מִסְפִּיקָה שְׂאֲנִי אֲרַפָּא לָכֶם.

For I perceive that ye desire that I  
should show unto you what I have  
done unto your brethren at  
Jerusalem, for I see that your faith  
is sufficient that I should heal you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 17:9

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הוּא לָכֵן דִּבֶּר, כָּל הַהֲמוֹן  
צָעְדוּ קָדִימָה עִם חוֹלֵיָהֶם, כְּאִישׁ  
אֶחָד, עִם הַנִּפְגָּעִים, וְהַצּוֹלְעִים, וְעִם  
הָעִוּוּרִים וְהָאֱלֵמִים וְעִם כָּל אֱלֵה  
שֶׁהָיָה לָהֶם פָּגַם בְּכָל דֶּרֶךְ; וְהוּא  
רִפָּא אוֹתָם כָּל אֶחָד כִּי שָׁהֶם הוֹבְאוּ  
קָדִימָה לוֹ.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

3 Nephi 17:10

וְכָל הֵם עָשׂוּ, שְׁנִיָּהֶם שָׂרְפָאוּ וְהֵם  
שָׁהִיוּ בְּרִיאִים וְהֵם הִשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ לְפָנָיו,  
וְהֵם סָגְדוּ אֵלָיו; רַגְלָיו, וּמִי שֶׁיִּכּוֹל  
כִּי הָיוּ הָמוֹנִים נִשְׁקוּ אֶת רַגְלָיו, כִּי  
הָעֵלָה הֵם מִמָּשׁ רָחְצוּ אֶת רַגְלָיו  
בְּדַמְעוֹתֵיהֶם.

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

3 Nephi 17:11

וַיְהִי הוּא צִוָּה לְהַבִּיא לְפָנָיו אֶת  
הַיְלָדִים הַקְּטָנִים שְׁלָהֶם.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 17:12

כָּל כֶּןֶךְ יֵהֶם קִבְּצוּ אֶת הַיְלָדִים  
הַקְּטָנִים וְשָׂמוּ אוֹתָם עַל הָאָרֶץ  
סְבִיבוֹ, וַיִּשׁוּעַ עֲמַד בְּאַמְצֵעַ;  
וְהָהֱמוֹן פָּנָה מִמָּקוֹם עַד שֶׁהָכֵל הוֹבֵאוּ  
אֵלָיו.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

3 Nephi 17:13

וְכֵאֲשֶׁר שֶׁהָכֵל הוֹבֵאוּ, וַיִּשׁוּעַ עֲמַד  
בְּאַמְצֵעַ, הוּא פָּקַד אֶת הָהֱמוֹן לְכַרְעַ  
לְמַטָּה עַל הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

3 Nephi 17:14

וְכִשְׁכָּלָם כָּרְעוּ עַל הָאָרֶץ, יִשׁוּעַ  
נִצְּנַח בְּלִבּוֹ, וַאֲמַר: אָבִי, אֲנִי נֹטְרָד  
בְּגִלְלַת רְשָׁעֵת שֶׁל הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁל בַּיִת  
יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 17:15

וְכִשְׁאָמַר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, כָּרַע אָף  
הוּא בְּרֹךְ עַל הָאָרֶץ; וְהִתְפַּלֵּל לְאָב;  
וְהַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר הִתְפַּלֵּל לֹא יְכוּלִים  
לְהִיט נִכְתָּבִים, וְהַמוֹנִים שָׁמְעוּ  
אוֹתָם עֵדִים.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

3 Nephi 17:16

בְּצוּרָה זֹאת עֵדִים: הָעַיִן מֵעוֹלָם  
לֹא רָאָתָהּ, וְלֹא הָאָזֶן שָׁמְעָהּ, לְפָנַי,  
כִּי דְבָרִים מְפֹלְאִים גְּדוּלִים כִּי רָאִינוּ  
וְשָׁמְעָנוּ כִּי יִשׁוּעַ דִּבֶּר לְאָבָא;

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

3 Nephi 17:17

לְשׁוֹן לֹא תִבְטָא וְאִישׁ לֹא יוּכַל  
לְרַשֵּׁם גַּם לֵב אָדָם לֹא יוּכַל לְהַגִּיד  
כִּי דְבָרִים מְפֹלְאִים גְּדוּלִים כִּי רָאִינוּ  
וְשָׁמְעָנוּ יִשׁוּעַ דִּבֶּר; אִישׁ לֹא יוּכַל  
לְהַבִּין אֶת הַשְּׂמֵחָה שֶׁמְלָאָהּ אֶת  
לִבָּנוּ בְּפַעַם שָׁמְעָנוּ אוֹתוֹ מִתְפַּלֵּל  
לְמַעַנָּנוּ לְאָבָא.

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 17:18

וְכִּי־אֵשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ גָּמַר לְהִתְפַּלֵּל לְאָבָא,  
הוּא קָם; וְהָהֱמוֹן הַשְּׂתָאָה מְרֹב  
שָׁמְחָה.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

3 Nephi 17:19

וַיְהִי יִשׁוּעַ דִּבֵּר לָהֶם, וַאֲמַר לָהֶם  
לְקוּמִים.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

3 Nephi 17:20

וְהֵם קָמוּ מֵהָאָרֶץ, וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם:  
בְּרוּכִים תְּהִיּוּ בְּגַלְלֵי אֱמוּנַתְכֶם.  
וַעֲתָה לְרֵאוֹת, שְׂמַחְתִּי הִיא שְׂלִמָּה.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

3 Nephi 17:21

וְכִּשְׁאָמַר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, הוּא יָלַל,  
וְהוּא לָקַח אֶת הַיְלָדִים הַקְּטָנִים,  
וְהָהֱמוֹן שָׁשַׁמְעָה זֹאת, אֶחָד אֶחָד,  
וְהוּא בֵּרַךְ אוֹתָם, וְהִתְפַּלֵּל לְאָבָא  
לְמַעַנָּם.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 17:22

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הָיָה עָשָׂה זֹאת אַז שׁוֹב הָיָה  
בְּכָה;

And when he had done this he wept again;

3 Nephi 17:23

וְהָיָה דְבַר לְהַמּוֹן, וְאָמַר לָהֶם: רְאוּ  
נָא אֶת הַקְּטָנִים.

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

3 Nephi 17:24

וְכִי שָׁהוּ הִסְתַּכְּלוּ לְהַמּוֹן הַבֵּיטוּ  
בְּכוֹוֵן שָׁמַיִם, וְהֵם רָאוּ אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם  
פְּתוּחִים, וְהֵם רָאוּ מַלְאָכִים יוֹרְדִים  
מִשָּׁמַיִם בְּתוֹךְ אֵשׁ; וְהֵם יָרְדוּ  
וְהִקְיִפוּ אֶת הַקְּטָנִים, הָאֵשׁ הִקְיִפָּה  
אוֹתָם; וְהַמְּלָאכִים שִׁרְתוּ לָהֶם.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהָמוֹן רָאָה וְשָׁמַע וְדָבַר מִקְלִיט;  
וְהֵם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁזֶה הַתְּקִלִּיט שֶׁלָּהֶם  
אֲמִיתִי כִּי כָּל־רְאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ, כָּל אֶחָד  
בְּפָנָי עֶצְמוּ; מִסְפָּרָם הָיָה כְּאַלְפִים  
וְחֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת נְפֹשׁוֹת; לְהִרְכִּיב מִשָּׁל  
גְּבָרִים, נָשִׁים, וְיִלְדִים.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 18:1

וַיְהִי יֵשׁוּעַ צָוָה עַל תַּלְמִידָיו לְהָבִיא  
לוֹ מֵעֵט לֶחֶם וַיֵּין.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

3 Nephi 18:2

וּבְזֶמַן הֵם הֶלְכוּ לְהָבִיא לֶחֶם וַיֵּין,  
הוּא צָוָה אֶת הַהֲמוֹן לְשֹׁבֵת עַל  
הָאָרֶץ.

And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

3 Nephi 18:3

וּכְאֲשֶׁר הֵתְלַמִּידִים בָּאוּ עִם לֶחֶם  
וַיֵּין, הוּא לָקַח מֵעֵט לֶחֶם בִּירָךְ אוֹתוֹ  
וּפָרַס; וְהוּא נָתַן לְתַלְמִידִים וְצָוָה  
עֲלֵיהֶם לֶאֱכֹל.

And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

3 Nephi 18:4

וּכְאֲשֶׁר הֵם אָכְלוּ וּמָלְאוּ, הוּא צָוָה  
אוֹתָם לָתֵת גַּם לְהֲמוֹן.

And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 18:5

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הֶהְמוֹן אָכְלוּ וּמְלֵאוּ, הוּא  
אָמַר לְתַלְמִידָיו:

And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples:

לְרֵאוֹת לְאֶחָד מֵכֶם תִּנָּתֵן סִמְכוֹת  
וְאַתָּן לוֹ יִכְלֹת לְפָרֵס לֶחֶם וַיְבָרֵךְ  
זֹאת וְלָתֵת מִמֶּנּוּ לְאֲנָשֵׁי כְּנִסְיָתִי,  
לְכֹל אֱלֹהֵי שֵׁי־אֲמִינוּ וַיִּטְבְּלוּ בְּשִׁמִּי.

Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

3 Nephi 18:6

כֹּה תַעֲשׂוּ תָמִיד, כְּמוֹ אֲנִי שָׁעַשִׂיתִי,  
כְּמוֹ אֲנִי פָרַסְתִּי לֶחֶם בְּרַכָּתִי זֹאת  
וְנָתַתִּי לָכֶם.

And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

3 Nephi 18:7

וְזֹאת תַעֲשׂוּ בְּזִכְרוֹכֶם אֶת גּוֹפִי,  
שֶׁהֲרֵאִיתִי לָכֶם.

And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you.

וְזֶה תִהְיֶה עֵדוֹת לְאֲבֵא שְׂאֲתֶם תָּמִיד  
תִּזְכְּרוּ אוֹתִי. וְאִם תָּמִיד תִּזְכְּרוּ  
אוֹתִי, אֲז רּוּחִי תִהְיֶה עִלְיֵכֶם.

And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 18:8

וְכִשְׁאָמַר הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, צָוָה עַל  
תְּלַמִּידָיו לְקַחַת מִהַיַּיִן שֶׁל הַכּוֹס  
וְלִשְׁתּוֹת זֹאת, וְשָׁגַם יִתְּנוּ לְהַמּוֹן  
שִׁישְׁתָּהּ זֹאת.

And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

3 Nephi 18:9

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם עָשׂוּ כֹּךְ, וְהֵם שָׁתוּ  
וּמְלֵאוּ; וְהֵם נָתְנוּ לְהַמּוֹן, וְהֵם שָׁתוּ  
וּמְלֵאוּ.

And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

3 Nephi 18:10

וְכִאֲשֶׁר הִתְלַמְּדִים עָשׂוּ זֹאת, יִשׁוּעַ  
אָמַר לָהֶם: בְּרוּכִים תְּהִיוּ עַל  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁעֲשִׂיתֶם וּמְלֵאתֶם אַחֲרַי  
מִצְוֹתַי, כִּי זֹאת לְאַבְא עֵדוּת שְׁאֵתֶם  
מוֹאִילִים לַעֲשׂוֹת זֹאת אֲשֶׁר אָנִי  
פֹּקֵדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם.

And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 18:11

כֹּה תַעֲשׂוּ תָמִיד לְאֵלֶּהָ הַמִּתְחַרְטִים  
וְנִטְבְּלִים בְּשִׁמִּי; תַעֲשׂוּ זֹאת לְזִכֹּר  
דְּמִי שֶׁשִׁפַּכְתִּי לְמַעַנְכֶם,

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you,

שְׂאֵתֶם יְכוּלִים לְהַעֲיֵד לְאָבִא שְׂאֵתֶם  
תָּמִיד זֹכְרִים אוֹתִי. וְאִם אַתֶּם תָּמִיד  
תִּזְכְּרוּ אוֹתִי, אֲזִי רוּחִי תִהְיֶה עִלְיֶיכֶם.

that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

3 Nephi 18:12

וְאֲנִי נוֹתֵן לְכֶם מִצְוָה שְׂאֵתֶם תַעֲשׂוּ  
אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה. וְאִם תָּמִיד  
תַעֲשׂוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה בְּרוּכִים  
תִּהְיוּ, כִּי אַתֶּם בְּנוּיִים עַל הַסֵּלַע  
שְׁלִי.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 18:13

אֵלֶּא כָּל אֶחָד בֵּינֵיכֶם מִי שֶׁיֵּעָשֶׂה  
יֹתֵר אוֹ פָּחוֹת – אֵלֶּה אֵינָם לֹא  
בְּנוּיִים עַל הַסֵּלַע שְׁלִי, אֵלֶּא בְּנוּיִים  
עַל יְסוֹד חֲלִי;

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation;

וְכַאֲשֶׁר הִגְשָׁם יוֹרֵד, וְהַשְׁטָפוֹנוֹת  
בָּאִים, וְהָרוּחוֹת נוֹשָׁפוֹת, וּמִכָּה  
עֲלֵיהֶם, הֵם יִפְּלוּ, וְשַׁעְרֵי הַגֵּיהֲנוֹם  
פְּתוּחִים כְּכֹר לְקַבְּלָם לְקַבֵּל אוֹתָם.

and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

3 Nephi 18:14

לְכֵן בְּרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ אִם תִּשְׁמְרוּ אֶת  
מִצְוֹתַי, שֶׁהָאֵב צְוָה עָלַי לָתֵת לָכֶם.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

3 Nephi 18:15

אֲכֵן, אֲכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, עֲלֵיכֶם  
לְשָׁמֵר וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל תִּהְיוּ, שֶׁמָּא הִשְׁטָן  
יִסִּית אֶתְכֶם, וְתִלְכוּ בְּשַׁבֵּי אַחֲרָיו.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 18:16

וְכִי אֲנִי הִתְפַּלֵּלְתִּי בְכֶם, כִּן תִּתְפַּלְלוּ  
אִתְּם בְּכִנְסִיתִי עִם עַמִּי מִי  
הַמִּתְחַרְטִים וְנִטְבְּלִים בְּשִׁמִּי. לְרֵאוֹת  
אֲנִי אֹר; הִצַּגְתִּי לְפָנֵיכֶם דְּגָמָה.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

3 Nephi 18:17

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ דִּבֶּר הַדְּבָרִים  
לְתַלְמִידָיו, הוּא פָּנָה שׁוֹב לְהַמּוֹן  
וְאָמַר לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

3 Nephi 18:18

לְרֵאוֹת, אֶכֶן, אֶכֶן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לְכֶם,  
עֲלִיכֶם לְשֹׁמֵר וְלִהְתַּפַּלֵּל תָּמִיד פֶּן  
תִּפְלוּ בְּנִסְיוֹן; כִּי הַשָּׁטָן רוֹצֵה לְצוּד  
אֶתְכֶם, כִּדִּי לְסַנֵּן אֶתְכֶם כִּפִּי שְׁחָטָה.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

3 Nephi 18:19

לְכִן עֲלִיכֶם לְהִתְמַיֵּד וְלִהְתַּפַּלֵּל  
לְאֲבָא בְּשִׁמִּי;

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 18:20

וּבְכָל־לְאֻמָּה תִשְׁאַלֻּם לְאָבִיא בְּשֵׁמי,  
אִם זֶה דְּבַר צֹדֵק, תִּאֱמִינֻם שֶׁתִּקְבְּלוּ,  
לְרֹאוֹת זֶה יִנָּתֵן לָכֶם.

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

3 Nephi 18:21

הִתְפַּלְלוּ בְּמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיכֶם לְאָבִיא,  
תְּמִיד בְּשֵׁמי, כִּי־יִשְׁבְּרְכוּ נַשְׁוֹתֵיכֶם  
וְהַטָּף.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

3 Nephi 18:22

לְרֹאוֹת, עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִפָּגֵשׁ לְעֵתִים  
קְרוּבוֹת; אַל תִּמְנְעוּ מֵאִישׁ לְבוֹא  
אֵלַיכֶם כִּאֲשֶׁר תִּתְאַסְפוּ יַחַד, אֲלֵא  
הֲרִשׁוּ אוֹתָם לְבוֹא לָכֶם וְלֹא לְאַסֹּר  
אוֹתָם,

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

3 Nephi 18:23

אֲלֵא תִתְפַּלְלוּ לְמַעַנְם, וְלֹא תִנְדְּדוּ  
אוֹתָם; וְאִם זֶה כֹּל כִּי־שָׁהִם לְעֵתִים  
קְרוּבוֹת יְבוֹאוּ לָכֶם, אַז תִּתְפַּלְלוּ  
לְמַעַנְם לְאָבִיא בְּשֵׁמי.

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 18:24

לְכֵן, הָרִימוּ אֶת נֹרְכֵם שִׁיאִיר אֶת  
הָעוֹלָם. לְרֹאוֹת אֲנִי הָאוֹר שְׂאוֹתוֹ  
תְּרִימוּ – כְּפִי שֶׂרְאִיתֶם אוֹתִי עוֹשֶׂה.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up -- that which ye have seen me do.

לְרֹאוֹת אֲתֶם רְאִיתֶם שֶׁהִתְפַּלַּלְתִּי  
לְאֲבָא, הֵייתֶם עֵדִים.

Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

3 Nephi 18:25

וְאַתֶּם רוֹאִים שֶׁאֲנִי פָקַדְתִּי שְׁלֹא  
מִיִּשְׁהוּ מִכֶּם צְרִיךְ לָלֶכֶת הִלָּאָה,  
אֲדַרְבֶּה צְוִיתִי שֶׁתִּגְשׁוּ אֵלַי, כְּדִי  
אֲתֶם תִּמְשְׁשׁוּ וְתִרְאוּ;

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see;

אֲפִילוּ כֵן תַּעֲשׂוּ לְעוֹלָם; וְכֹל מִי  
שׁוֹבֵר אֶת הַמִּצְוָה הַזֹּאת הוּא נוֹתֵן  
לְעֵצְמוֹ אֲשֶׁר יִדְרֹךְ לְתוֹךְ פְּתוּי.

even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

3 Nephi 18:26

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה,  
שׁוֹב הֵבִיט בְּתַלְמִידָיו שֶׁבָּחָם בְּחָר,  
וְאָמַר לָהֶם:

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 18:27

לְרֵאוֹת אֶכְנָן, אֶכְנָן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם,  
אֲנִי אֶתֶן לָכֶם מִצְוָה אַחֶרֶת, וְאֲזֵ אֲנִי  
חַיֵּב לְלַכֵּת אֶל אָבִי כִּדֵי לְקַיֵּם אֶת  
דְּבָרוֹת אַחֵרִים אֲשֶׁר נָתַן אֵלַי.

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

3 Nephi 18:28

וְעַתָּה לְרֵאוֹת, זֶה מִצְוָה שֶׁאֲנִי נוֹתֵן  
לָכֶם, שֶׁלֹּא תִרְשׁוּ לְאִישׁ בִּיּוֹדְעִין  
לְקַחַת חֵלֶק בְּבִשְׂרִי וּבְדַמִּי, כַּאֲשֶׁר  
אַתֶּם נוֹתְנִים זֹאת;

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

3 Nephi 18:29

כִּי כָל הָאוֹכֵל וְשׂוֹתֵה מִבִּשְׂרִי וּדְמִי  
וְאִינוֹ רֹאֵי לְכַךְ אִזְ הוּא אוֹכֵל  
וְשׂוֹתֵה אֲבִדוֹן לְנַפְשׁוֹ; לִכֵּן אִם אַתֶּם  
יּוֹדְעִים אִישׁ לֹא רֹאֵי וְלִשְׂתוֹת  
לְאֹכֵל מִבִּשְׂרִי וּבְדַמִּי אִזְ עֲלִיכֶם  
לְאַסֵּר עֲלָיו.

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 18:30

בְּכֹל זֹאת, אַתֶּם לֹא תִגְרְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ,  
אַל אֶת תְּסִיעוֹ לּוֹ וְהִתְפַּלְלוּ לְמַעַנּוֹ  
לְאָבָא, בְּשֵׁמִי; וְאִם זֶה כֹּל כִּי  
מִתְחַרֵּט וְנִטְבַּל בְּשֵׁמִי, אֲזַי תִּקְדְּמוּ  
אוֹתוֹ, וְתִגְיִשׁוּ לּוֹ מִבְּשָׂרִי וּבְדָמַי.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

3 Nephi 18:31

אַל אִם הוּא לֹא מִתְחַרֵּט אֲזַי הוּא לֹא  
יִמְנַה עִם עַמִּי, כִּי שְׂלֵא יִהְיֶה  
אוֹתוֹ, לְרֵאוֹת אֲנִי יוֹדַע צֹאנִי, וְהֵם  
מִמְסַפְּרִים.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

3 Nephi 18:32

בְּכֹל זֹאת, אַל תִּגְרְשׁוּ אוֹתוֹ מִבְּתֵי  
הַכְּנֶסֶת שְׁלָכֶם, אוֹ שְׂאֵל מְקוֹמוֹת  
הַפְּלִחָן, כִּי שֶׁם תּוֹסִיפוּ לְשָׂרְתוֹ לּוֹ.  
כִּי אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים אוֹלֵי יַחֲזִרוּ בָּם  
וְיִתְחַרְטוּ, וְיִבּוֹאוּ אֵלַי עִם מַטְרָה  
מִלְּאָה שֶׁל לֵב, וְאֲנִי אֲרַפֵּא אוֹתָם;  
וְאַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ הָאֲמֻצָּעִי מִבִּיא הַגְּאֻלוֹת  
לָהֶם.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister;

for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them;

and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 18:33

לְכֵן, שְׁמְרוּ הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה שֶׁאֲנִי  
פָּקַדְתִּי אֶתְכֶם כְּדֵי שֶׁלֹּא תִדְוֹנוּ לְכַף  
חֻבָּה; כִּי אִוִי לְמִי שֶׁהָאֵב אוֹתוֹ לְכַף  
חֻבָּה.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

3 Nephi 18:34

וְאֲנִי נוֹתֵן אֶת מְצֻוֹת הָאֵלֶּה בְּגִלְל  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהָיוּ בֵּינֵיכֶם. וְבְרוּכִים  
תִּהְיוּ בְּכֶם אִם אֵין בֵּינֵיכֶם וְכוּחֶם.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

3 Nephi 18:35

וְעַתָּה הוֹלֵךְ לְאֲבֹא, כִּי זֶה מוֹעִיל  
שֶׁאֲנִי צָרִיךְ לְלַכֵּת לְאֲבֹא לְטוֹבַתְכֶם.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

3 Nephi 18:36

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ עָשָׂה סוּף שֶׁל  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, הוּא נָגַע בְּיָדוֹ  
בְּתַלְמִידִים שְׁבָחָר, אֶחָד אֶחָד, אֶפְלוּ  
עַד אֲשֶׁר נָגַע בְּכֹלָם, וְהוּא דִּבֶּר לָהֶם  
לְעֵת אֲשֶׁר נָגַע בָּהֶם.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 18:37

וְהַמִּוֶּן לֹא שָׁמַע אֶת אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר, וְאֵינוֹ זֹכֵר אוֹתָן; אֲלָא הַתְּלָמִידִים הֵעִידוּ אֲשֶׁר נָתַן לָהֶם אֶת הַכֹּחַ לִתֵּת אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ. וְאֲנִי אֲרְאֶה לָכֶם אַחַר כֵּךְ שְׁעֵדוֹת זֶה הִיא אֱמֶת.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

3 Nephi 18:38

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ נִגַּע בְּכֻלָּם, שָׁם בָּא עָנָן וְהֵעִיב עַל הַהַרְבֵּה, כִּךְ שָׁלֹא יִכּוֹל לִרְאוֹת אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

3 Nephi 18:39

וּבְהֵיוֹתָם מוֹצְלִים נִפְרָד מֵהֶם, וְעָלָה בְּשׁוּב לְתוֹךְ שָׁמַיִם. וְהַתְּלָמִידִים רָאוּ וְהֵעִידוּ אֲשֶׁר עָלָה בְּשׁוּב לְתוֹךְ שָׁמַיִם.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 19:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ בָּשׁוּב לְתוֹךְ שְׁמַיִם,  
הֶהָרַבָּה הַתְּפִיזָר, וְכָל אִישׁ לָקַח אֶת  
אִשְׁתּוֹ וְיִלְדָיו וַחֲזָר לְבֵיתוֹ.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

3 Nephi 19:2

וּמִיָּד הֶמְסָר מִתְּפִשֵׁט בָּעָם, לְפָנָי  
לַיְלָה, שֶׁהַמּוֹן רָאָה אֶת יִשׁוּעַ, וְהוּא  
שֵׁרַת אוֹתָם, וּבִמָּחָר יֵרָאֶה אֶת עֲצָמוֹ  
לְהַמּוֹן.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

3 Nephi 19:3

כֵּן, כָּל אוֹתוֹ הַלַּיְלָה הֶמְסָר מִתְּפִשֵׁט  
בָּעָם אוֹדוֹת יִשׁוּעַ; וּבִמָּדָה הֵם  
שָׁלְחוּ לְאַנְשֵׁים,

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many,

וְהָיוּ הַרְבֵּה, כֵּן, מִסְפָּר גָּדוֹל מְאֹד  
שֶׁל אַנְשֵׁים עָשָׂה עֲבוּדָה מְאֹד כָּל  
הַלַּיְלָה הַזֶּה, כְּדִי לְהִיּוֹת מָחָר  
נוֹכְחִים בְּמָקוֹם אֵיפָה יִשׁוּעַ יֵרָאֶה  
אֶת עֲצָמוֹ לְהַמּוֹן.

yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 19:4

וַיְהִי בַיּוֹם הַבֹּא, כַּאֲשֶׁר הֵרְבִּה  
הֶתְאַסַּף יַחַד, לְרֵאוֹת, נְפִי וְאָחִיו,  
שְׂאוֹתוֹ הַקִּים מֵהַמֵּתִים, שְׁנִקְרָא  
טִימֹתִי,

And it came to pass that on the  
morrow, when the multitude was  
gathered together, behold, Nephi  
and his brother whom he had raised  
from the dead, whose name was  
Timothy,

וְגַם בְּנוֹ יוֹנָה, וְכֵן מֵאֲתוֹנִי,  
וּמֵאֲתוֹנִיָּהָ אָחִיו, וְגַם קוּמֵן  
וְקוּמֵנוֹנְהִי, יִרְמִיָּהוּ וְשִׁמְנוֹן, יוֹנָה,  
וְצִדְקִיָּהוּ, וַיִּשְׁעִיָּהוּ --

and also his son, whose name was  
Jonas, and also Mathoni, and  
Mathonihah, his brother, and  
Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and  
Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas,  
and Zedekiah, and Isaiah --

וַעֲתָה אֵלֶּה הֵי הַשְּׂמוֹת שֶׁל  
הַתְּלַמִּידִים אֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ בָּחַר בָּהֶם  
-- וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם הִלְכוּ קְדִימָה  
וְהֶעֱמִידוּ בְּאֲמֻצַּע הַהֶרְבֵּה.

now these were the names of the  
disciples whom Jesus had chosen --  
and it came to pass that they went  
forth and stood in the midst of the  
multitude.

3 Nephi 19:5

לְרֵאוֹת, הֵרְבִּה הָיָה כָּל כֶּךָ גָּדוֹל  
שֶׁנֶּאֱלָצוּ לְחַלְקוֹ לְשָׁנִים עֶשְׂרִים גּוּפִים.

And behold, the multitude was so  
great that they did cause that they  
should be separated into twelve  
bodies.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 19:6

וְהַשְׁנִים עָשָׂר תִּלְמִידִים לְמַדּוֹ אֶת  
הַהֶרְבֵּה; וְאָמְרוּ לְכָרַע בְּרֹךְ עַל פְּנֵים  
שֶׁל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ, וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל לְאֲבָא  
בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ.

And the twelve disciples did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

3 Nephi 19:7

וְגַם תִּלְמִידִים הִתְפַּלְלוּ לְאֲבָא בְּשֵׁמוֹ  
שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ. וְהֵם שִׁרְתוּ אֶת הָעָם.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

3 Nephi 19:8

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר חָם לְמַדּוֹ אֶת אוֹתוֹ הַמְּלִים  
אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ דִּבֶּר -- לֹא  
שָׁנוּ מֵאוֹמָה אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ דִּבֶּר --  
לְרֹאוֹת, חָם שׁוּב כָּרְעוּ וְהִתְפַּלְלוּ  
לְאֲבָא בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken -- nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken -- behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

3 Nephi 19:9

וְהֵם הִתְפַּלְלוּ לְמָה שֶׁהִשְׁתּוֹקְקוּ לוֹ  
בְּיוֹתֵר; וְהֵם הִשְׁתּוֹקְקוּ שֶׁתִּתֵּן לָהֶם  
רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 19:10

וְכִאֲשֶׁר אָז הֵם הִתְפַּלְּלוּ, הִלְכוּ לִקְצֵה  
הַמַּיִם, וְהַמוֹנִים עָקְבּוּ אֹתָם.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

3 Nephi 19:11

וַיְהִי נְפִי יָרַד לְתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וְנִטְבַּל.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

3 Nephi 19:12

וְהוּא עָלָה מִהַמַּיִם וְהִתְחִיל לְטַבֵּל.  
וְהוּא הִטְבִּיל אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר  
יָשׁוּעַ בָּחַר בָּהֶם.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

3 Nephi 19:13

וְכִאֲשֶׁר כָּלֵם נִטְבְּלוּ, וְעָלוּ מִתּוֹךְ  
הַמַּיִם, רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יָרַדָּה עֲלֵיהֶם, הֵם  
הִתְמַלְּאוּ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְאֵשׁ.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

3 Nephi 19:14

לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם הִקְפוּ בְּסִבִּיבוֹת כְּאֵלוּ  
מִקְפִּים אֵשׁ; וְהָאֵשׁ בָּאָה לְמַטָּה  
מִשָּׁמַיִם, וְהִהְרִיבָה עֹשֶׂה מַעֲדֵיד זֹאת,  
וַיְחַם הָעֵידוֹ; וַיִּמְלְאֲכֵם בָּאוֹ לְמַטָּה  
מִשָּׁמַיִם לְשָׂרְתָם לָהֶם.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 19:15

וְיָהִי בְשָׁעָה שֶׁהַמְּלֵאכִים שִׁירְתוּ אֶת  
הַשְּׁלִיחִים, יִשׁוּעַ בָּא וְעָמַד בֵּינֵיהֶם  
וְשִׁירַת לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

3 Nephi 19:16

וְיָהִי הוּא דֹבֵר לְהַמּוֹן, וְצִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם  
לְכַרְעַ לְמַטָּה שׁוֹב עַל כַּדּוֹר הָאָרֶץ,  
וְגַם תְּלַמִּידָיו לְמַטָּה עַל כַּדּוֹר  
הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

3 Nephi 19:17

וְכֹאשֶׁר כָּלֵם כָּרְעוּ בְּרֹךְ הָאָרֶץ, הוּא  
צִוָּה אֶת תְּלַמִּידָיו לְהִתְפַּלֵּל.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

3 Nephi 19:18

לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל  
יִשׁוּעַ, וְהֵם קָרְאוּ לוֹ אֲדוֹנָם וְאֱלֹם.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

3 Nephi 19:19

וְיָהִי יִשׁוּעַ יֵצֵא מִהֶתוֹךְ מֵהֶם, וְהִלֵּךְ  
דֶּרֶךְ קִטְנָה מֵהֶם, וְהוּא עֲצָמוּ קִדָּה  
אֶרְצָה, וְהוּא אָמַר:

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 19:20

אָבֵא, אֲנִי מוֹדֶה לְאַתָּה שְׂאֵתָה נְתַתָּ  
אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ לְאַלֶּה שְׂבַחְרַתִּי  
בָּהֶם; וְזֹאת בְּגַלֵּל הַמַּאֲמִינִים בִּי  
שְׂבַחְרַתִּי בָּהֶם מִהָעוֹלָם.

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

3 Nephi 19:21

אָבֵא, אֲנִי מְתַפְּלֵל לְךָ שְׂתַעֲנִיק אֶת  
רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ לְכָל אֶלֶה שִׂיאֲמִינוּ  
בְּדַבְּרֵיהֶם.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

3 Nephi 19:22

אָבֵא, אַתָּה הֶעֱנַקְתָּ אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ  
לָהֶם כִּי מַאֲמִינִים בִּי, וְאַתָּה רוֹאֶה  
שֶׂהֶם מַאֲמִינִים בִּי כִּי אַתָּה שׁוֹמֵעַ  
אוֹתָם, וְהֵם מְתַפְּלְלִים אֵלַי; וְהֵם  
מְתַפְּלְלִים אֵלַי כִּי אֲנִי עִמָּהֶם.

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 19:23

וְעַתָּה אֲבָא, אֲנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל לָךְ לְמַעַנָם,  
וְגַם לְכָל הֵם שִׁיאֲמִינוּ בְּדַרְיָהֶם,  
שֶׁהֵם יוֹכְלוּ לְהֵאמִין בִּי, וְאֵהִיָּה  
בְּקֶרְבְּךָ כְּשֵׁם שְׁאֵתָה, אֲבָא, נִמְצָא  
בְּקֶרְבִּי, כִּךְ שְׁאֲנוּ אֶחָד.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

3 Nephi 19:24

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ הִתְפַּלֵּל כִּךְ לְאֲבָא, בָּא  
לְתַלְמִידָיו, וְהִנֵּה הֵם מוֹסִיפִים  
לְהִתְפַּלֵּל לוֹ בְּלִי הֶרֶף; וְהֵם לֹא הִרְבוּ  
בְּמַלְיָם, כִּי הֵדְבָרִים נִתְּנוּ אֵלֵיהֶם  
לְהִתְפַּלֵּל, וְהֵם מְלֵאֵי תְּשׁוּקָה.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

3 Nephi 19:25

וַיְהִי יֵשׁוּעַ בֵּרַךְ אוֹתָם כִּי שָׁהֶם  
הִתְפַּלְלוּ לוֹ; וְחֵיוֹךְ נִסּוּךְ עַל פָּנָיו,  
וְהָאוֹר מֵהַפָּנִים שְׁלוֹ עָשָׂה בְּרַךְ  
עֲלֵיהֶם,

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them,

וַצָּבַע פְּנֵיהֶם לָבָן כְּפָנָיו וְגַם כְּבִגְדָיו;  
זֶה הָיָה לָבָן מְכֹל לָבָן, לֹא יִתְּכֵן לָבָן  
כְּזֶה עָלַי אֲדָמוֹת.

and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 19:26

יִשׁוּעַ אָמַר לָהֶם: הוֹסִיפוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּל; וְהֵם לֹא הִפְסִיקוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּל. And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

3 Nephi 19:27

וְהוּא שׁוּב הִסְתּוּב, וְהֵלַךְ דְּרֹךְ קִטְנָה, וְהוּא עֲצָמוּ קִדָּה אֶרְצָה; וְהוּא שׁוּב הִתְפַּלֵּל לְאָבָא, וְאָמַר: And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

3 Nephi 19:28

אָבָא, אֲנִי מוֹדָה לְאַתָּה שְׂאֵתָה חֲטֵאתָ אֶת אֱלֹהֵי שְׂבַחְרֵתִי בָהֶם בְּשֵׁל אֲמוֹנָתָם, וְאֲנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל לְמַעַנְם, וְגַם לְמַעַנְם שִׂיאֲמִינוּ בְּדַבְרֵיהֶם, וְהֵם יִטְהָרוּ בִּי בְּשֵׁל אֲמוֹנָה בְּדַבְרֵיהֶם, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהֵם מְטַהְרִים בִּי. Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 19:29

אָבֵא, לֹא לְמַעַן הָעוֹלָם אֲנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל,  
אֲלֵא לְמַעַן הָאֱלֹהִים שְׂאֵתָהּ נְתַתְּ לִי  
מִהָעוֹלָם, בְּגִלְלִי אֲמוֹנָתְךָ, שְׂבִי  
יִטְהַרוּ, וְאֶהְיֶה בְּתוֹכְךָ, כְּשֵׁם שְׂאֵתָהּ,  
אָבֵא, נִמְצָא בְּתוֹכִי, כִּי שְׂאֵנוּ אֶחָד,  
כִּי אֲנִי אוֹכֵל לְהִיּוֹת מִהֶלֶל בְּהֵם.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

3 Nephi 19:30

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ דִּבֶּר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה שׁוֹב  
בָּא לְתַלְמִידָיו; לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם הִתְמַיְדוּ  
בְּתַפְלָה אֵלָיו, בְּלִי הָרָף; וְהוּא חִיָּךְ  
אֵלֵיהֶם שׁוֹב, וְהֵנָּה הֵם הָיוּ לְבָנִים  
לְפִי יִשׁוּעַ עֲצָמוֹ.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

3 Nephi 19:31

וַיְהִי הוּא הֶלֶךְ שׁוֹב דֶּרֶךְ קִטְנָה  
וְהִתְפַּלֵּל לְאָבֵא;

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

3 Nephi 19:32

לְשׁוֹן לֹא תִבְטֵא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר  
הִתְפַּלֵּל, וְלֹא יִכָּל אִישׁ לְכַתֵּב אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר הִתְפַּלֵּל.

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 19:33

וְהַמִּוֹנִים שָׁמְעוּ וְהוּא עֵד; לְבָבְם הָיָה  
פְּתוּחָה וְהֵם הִבִּינוּ בְּלִבָּם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
אֲשֶׁר הִתְפַּלֵּל.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

3 Nephi 19:34

בְּכֹל זֹאת, כֹּה גְדוֹלִים וּמְפֹלְאִים הָיוּ  
הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר הִתְפַּלֵּל שֶׁלֹּא יוּכְלוּ  
לְהַכְתִּיב וְאֵף לֹא לְהֵאמֵר בְּפִי אָדָם.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

3 Nephi 19:35

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ גָּמַר לְהִתְפַּלֵּל, הוּא  
שׁוֹב בָּא לְתַלְמִידֵיהֶם, וְאָמַר לָהֶם:  
מֵעוֹלָם לֹא רָאִיתִי אֲמוּנָה כֹּה גְדוֹלָה  
בֵּין כָּל הַיְהוּדִים; לְכֵן, אֲנִי לֹא יָכַלְתִּי  
לְהִרְאוֹת לָהֶם נֹסִים כֹּה גְדוֹלִים,  
בְּגַלְל חֹסֵר אֲמוּנָתָם.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

3 Nephi 19:36

אֲכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֵין בֵּינֵיהֶם מִי  
שֶׁרָאָה אֶז דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים כְּמוֹ  
שֶׁרָאִיתֶם אֲתֶם; וְלֹא שָׁמְעוּ גְדוֹלוֹת  
כְּמוֹ שֶׁשָׁמַעְתֶּם אֲתֶם.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 20:1

וַיְהִי הוּא צִוָּה עַל הַקְּהָמוֹן וְגַם עַל  
תַּלְמִידָיו לְחַדֵּל מִתְפִּלָּה. וְהוּא צִוָּה  
עֲלֵיהֶם שֶׁלֹּא יִחְדְּלוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּל בְּלִבָּם.

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

3 Nephi 20:2

וְהוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לָקוּם וּלְעֹמַד עַל  
רַגְלֵיהֶם. וְהֵם קָמוּ וְעָמְדוּ עַל  
רַגְלֵיהֶם.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

3 Nephi 20:3

וַיְהִי הוּא שׁוֹב פָּרַס לָחֶם בִּירֵךְ אוֹתוֹ,  
וְנָתַן לְתַלְמִידֵי לְאֹכַל.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

3 Nephi 20:4

וְאַחֲרֵי כֵן אָכְלוּ הוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם,  
לְפָרֵס לָחֶם וּלְתַת לְהַמּוֹן.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

3 Nephi 20:5

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר כֵּן נָתַנוּ לְהַמּוֹן הוּא שָׂרַב  
נָתַן לָחֶם אֶת יַיִן לְשִׁתוֹת, וְצִוָּה  
עֲלֵיהֶם לְתַת לְהַמּוֹן.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 20:6

וְעַתָּה, לֹא הוּבְאוּ לָחֶם אוֹ יַיִן בְּיַדֵּי  
הַשְּׁלִיחִים וְלֹא בְיַדֵּי הַהֲמוֹן;

Now, there had been no bread,  
neither wine, brought by the  
disciples, neither by the multitude;

3 Nephi 20:7

אֲלָא הוּא בְּאַמַּת נָתַן לָהֶם לָחֶם  
לְאֹכַל, וְגַם יַיִן לְשִׁתוֹת.

But he truly gave unto them bread  
to eat, and also wine to drink.

3 Nephi 20:8

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: הָאוֹכֵל מֵהַלֶּחֶם הַזֶּה  
מִגּוֹפֵי לִנְפְשׁוֹ; וְהַשּׂוֹתֶה מֵהַיַּיִן הַזֶּה  
מִדְּמֵי לִנְפְשׁוֹ; נִפְשׁוֹ מֵעוֹלָם לֹא  
יָרֵעַב וְגַם לֹא צָמָא, אֲלָא תִהְיֶה  
מְלֵאָה.

And he said unto them: He that  
eateth this bread eateth of my body  
to his soul; and he that drinketh of  
this wine drinketh of my blood to  
his soul; and his soul shall never  
hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

3 Nephi 20:9

וְכֵאֲשֶׁר הִהֲרִיבָה אֹכְלֵי וְשׂוֹתֵה,  
לְרֵאוֹת, הִתְמַלְאוּ רוּחַ; וְהֵם קָרְאוּ  
בְּקוֹל אֶחָד, וְהִלְלוּ אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ, מִי  
שֶׁהֵם רָאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ.

Now, when the multitude had all  
eaten and drunk, behold, they were  
filled with the Spirit; and they did  
cry out with one voice, and gave  
glory to Jesus, whom they both saw  
and heard.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 20:10

וְכִשְׁכֹּלֶם הִלְלוּ אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ, הוּא אָמַר  
לָהֶם: לְרֵאוֹת עֲתָה אֲנִי גּוֹמֵר אֶת  
מִצְוֹת שֶׁהָאָב עָוָה עָלַי אֻדּוֹת  
הָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה, שְׂאֲרֵית שֶׁל בַּיִת  
יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

3 Nephi 20:11

אַתֶּם זֹכְרִים אֶת אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי לָכֶם,  
וְאָמַרְתִּי כְּשִׁיתְאֲמָתוֹ דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל  
יִשְׁעָיָהוּ -- לְרֵאוֹת הֵם כְּתוּבִים, יֵשׁ  
לָכֶם הַדְּבָרִים לְפָנֶיכֶם, לְכֵן פִּשְׁפְּשׁוּ  
בָהֶם --

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled -- behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them --

3 Nephi 20:12

וְאֵכֶן, אֵכֶן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כִּאֲשֶׁר  
הַדְּבָרִים יִשְׁלְמוּ, אֲזַז הַשְּׁלֵמוֹת שֶׁל  
הַבְּרִית שֶׁהָאָב עָשָׂה לְאֲנָשָׁיו, הוּי  
בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 20:13

וְאֵז הַשְּׂרִידִים אֲשֶׁר יִזְרְעוּ עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ, הֵם יֵאָסְפוּ מִהַמְּזָרָח  
וּמִהַמְּעָרָב, וּמִהַדְּרוֹם וּמִהַצָּפוֹן;  
וַיּוֹבִאוּ לְיַדֵּיעַת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם  
שְׂגָאֵל אוֹתָם.

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

3 Nephi 20:14

וְהָאֵב צִוָּה עָלַי לָתֵת לָכֶם הָאָרֶץ  
הַזֹּאת, לְמוֹרֶשֶׁת שְׁלָכֶם.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

3 Nephi 20:15

וְאֲנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אִם הַגּוֹיִים לֹא  
יִתְחַרְטוּ אַחֲרֵי הַבְּרָכָה שֶׁהֵם יִקְבְּלוּ,  
אַחֲרֵי שֶׁפָּזְרוּ אֶת עַמִּי --

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 20:16

אֲזֵ אַתֶּם, שְׂאֲרֵית שֶׁל בֵּית יַעֲקֹב,  
קְדִימָה בֵּין אֹתָם; וְתָבוֹאוּ בְּאִמְצַע  
אֹתָם שֶׁהֵם הָרְבִים; תִּשְׁהוּ כְּאֲרִי בֵּין  
חַיֹּת הַיַּעֲרוֹת, וְכִכְפִּיר בֵּין הָעֵדְרִים  
שֶׁל כְּבִשָּׂה, אֲשֶׁר אִם הוּא הוֹלֵךְ דֶּרֶךְ  
גַּם דּוֹרֵס וְגַם טוֹרֵף וְאֵין מוֹשִׁיעַ.

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

3 Nephi 20:17

יָדְךָ תִּוָּרֵם עַל יְרִיבֶיךָ וְכָל אוֹיְבֶיךָ  
יִכָּרְתוּ.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

3 Nephi 20:18

וְאֲנִי אֶאֱסֵף אֶת עַמִּי יַחַד כְּאָדָם  
אוֹסֵף שִׁבְלִים בַּגֶּרֶן.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 20:19

כִּי אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶת עַמִּי עִם מִי הָאָבָא  
בְּרִית; כֵּן, אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה אֶת קַרְנוֹ  
כְּבַרְזֵל וְטַלְפִּיּוֹ כְּעֶשֶׂת. וְאַתֶּם תִּרְסַק  
אֶת רַבִּים אֲנָשִׁים לַחֲתִיכוֹת; אֶת  
הָרוּחַ אֶקְדִּישׁ לַיהוָה וְאֶת רְכוּשָׁם  
לַיהוָה כָּל הָאָרֶץ. לְרֹאוֹת אֲנֹכִי הוּא  
שְׂאֵעֲשֶׂה זֹאת.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

3 Nephi 20:20

וְהָיָה, אֹמֵר הָאָב, אֲשֶׁר הֶחָרֵב  
מִשְׁפָּטֵי תְהִיָּה תְלוּיָה עַל רֹאשָׁם  
בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא; וְחוּץ יִתְחַרְטוּ, הִיא  
תִּפֹּל עֲלֵיהֶם, אֹמֵר הָאָב, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ  
עַל כָּל אַמּוֹת הַגּוֹיִים.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

3 Nephi 20:21

וְהָיָה אֲנִי אֲכַוְנֶנָּה אֶת עַמִּי, הוּי בֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 20:22

לְרֹאוֹת, אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה אֵי־צַב בְּאֶרֶץ  
הַזֹּאת, לְקַיֵּם אֶת הַבְּרִית שֶׁשִּׁיתִי  
עִם אֲבֹתֵיכֶם יַעֲקֹב; וְזֹאת תִּהְיֶה  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם חֲדָשָׁה. וְהַכַּחוֹת שֶׁל  
שָׁמַיִם יִהְיוּ בְּאֶמְצַע הָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה;  
כֵּן, אֶפְּלוּ אֲנִי אֶהְיֶה בְּקֶרְבְּכֶם.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

3 Nephi 20:23

לְרֹאוֹת, אֲנִי הוּא שֶׁל מִי מֹשֶׁה, דָּבַר  
וְאָמַר: יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם יִקְרֶה לָכֶם נְבִיא  
כַּמוֹנִי; תִּשְׁמַעוּ אוֹתוֹ בְּכָל דְּבָרִים  
כֹּל־שֶׁהוּ הוּא יֹאמֶר לָכֶם. וְהָיָה, כֹּל  
הֵם שֶׁלֹּא יִצְּיָתוּ לְנְבִיא יִכְרְתוּ מִבֵּין  
הָאֲנָשִׁים.

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

3 Nephi 20:24

אֲכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֵּן, וְכָל  
הַנְּבִיאִים הַחֵל בְּשִׁמוּאֵל וְהֵם שֶׁעָקְבוּ  
אַחֲרַי, כֹּל מִי שֶׁדִּיבֵר, הֵעִיד עָלַי.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 20:25

לְרֵאוֹת, אַתֶּם בְּנֵי הַנְּבִיאִים; וְאַתֶּם  
מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; עִם אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם כְּרַת  
הָאָב בְּרִית, וְאָמַר לְאַבְרָהָם: בְּזֶרְעִי  
יְבָרְכוּ כָּל מְשֻׁפְּחוֹת הָאָרֶץ.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

3 Nephi 20:26

הָאָב תְּחִלָּה גִּדַּל אוֹתִי לְכֶם; וְהוּא  
שָׁלַח אוֹתִי לְבָרֵךְ אֶתְכֶם וּלְהַטּוֹת כָּל  
אֶחָד מִמַּעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹלָם שְׁלוֹ; וְזֶה כִּי  
אַתֶּם בְּנֵי הַבְּרִית --

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant --

3 Nephi 20:27

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁהֵייתֶם בְּרוּכִים מִמֶּלֶךְ הָאָב  
אֶת תְּנַאי הַבְּרִית שֶׁעָשָׂה עִם אַבְרָהָם  
בְּאָמְרוֹ: בְּזֶרְעִי יְבָרְכוּ כָּל מְשֻׁפְּחוֹת  
שֶׁל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ --

And after that ye were blessed then fulfillleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed --

כְּשִׁישָׁפֵךְ בְּאִמְצָעוֹתַי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ עַל  
הַגּוֹיִים, שֶׁמְבָרֵךְ עַל הַגּוֹיִים יַעֲשֶׂה  
לָהֶם אֲדִיר מֵעַל לְכָל, עַד שִׁפְזָרוּ אֶת  
עַמִּי, הוּא בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 20:28

וְהֵם יִהְיוּ מִקְּוֹר סִבֵּל לְאַנְשֵׁים מִכְּאֵן.  
בְּכֹל זֹאת, כִּשְׂקִיבְלוּ אֶת בְּשׂוֹרְתִי  
הַטּוֹבָה, אִם אֵם יִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבָם  
נִגְדִי אֶחְזִיר לָהֶם אֶת גְּמוּל מַעֲשֵׂי  
הָעוֹל עַד רְאֵשֵׁיהֶם, אֹמֵר הָאֵב.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land.

Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

3 Nephi 20:29

וְאֲנִי אֶזְכֹּר אֶת הַבְּרִית עָשִׂיתִי עִם  
עַמִּי; וְאֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי אֶת הַבְּרִית אִתְּם  
שְׂאֲנִי אֶלְהֶק אוֹתְם בְּזִמְן שְׂאֶקְבַּע,  
וְשְׂאֶחְזִיר לָהֶם אֶת אֶרֶץ אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם  
לְמִוְרָשְׁתָּם, שֶׁהִיא אֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם,  
שֶׁהִיא הָאֶרֶץ הַמְּבֻטָּחַת לָהֶם לְעוֹלָם,  
אֹמֵר הָאֵב.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

3 Nephi 20:30

וְהָיָה יְבוֹא הַזִּמְן, כַּאֲשֶׁר בְּשׂוֹרְתִי  
הַטּוֹבָה כְּשֶׁתִּנָּתֵן לָהֶם;

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 20:31

וְהֵם יֵאֱמִינוּ בִּי, שְׂאֲנִי יִשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן אֱלֹהִים, וְהֵם יִתְפַּלְּלוּ  
לְאֲבֹא בְּשִׁמִּי.

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

3 Nephi 20:32

אֲז שׁוֹמְרֵיהֶם יִרְיִמוּ אֶת קוֹלָם וּבְקוֹל  
אֶחָד יִשִּׁירוּ יַחַד, כִּי יִרְאוּ עֵינַי בְּעֵינַי.

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

3 Nephi 20:33

אֲז הָאֵב יִכְנַס אוֹתָם יַחַד שׁוֹב  
וַיַּחְזִיר לָהֶם אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם כִּי הָאָרֶץ  
מִוִּרְשָׁתָם.

Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

3 Nephi 20:34

אֲז יִפְרְצוּ רִנָּנוּ בְּצַהֲלָה וַיִּשִּׁירוּ יַחַד,  
אֲתֵם חָרְבוֹת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם: כִּי—נָחַם  
הָאֵב עַמּוֹ, גָּאֵל אֶת יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Then shall they break forth into joy -- Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 20:35

חֲשֵׁף הָאֵב אֶת-זְרוּעֵ קְדֹשׁוֹ, לְעֵינַי  
כָּל-הַגּוֹיִם; וְרָאוּ, כָּל-אַפְסֵי-אֲרֶץ,  
אֶת יְשׁוּעַת הָאֵב; וְהָאֵב וְאֲנִי אֶנְחֲנוּ  
אֶחָד.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

3 Nephi 20:36

וְאִזּוּ יִתְגַּשֵּׁם הַכָּתוּב: עוֹרִי עוֹרִי  
לְבָשִׁי עֲזֹךְ, צִיּוֹן: לְבָשִׁי בְּגָדֵי  
תִפְאֲרֹתֶךָ, יְרוּשָׁלַיִם עִיר הַקְּדוֹשׁ --  
כִּי לֹא יוֹסִיף יָבֵא - בְּךָ עוֹד, עָרֵל  
וְטֵמֵא.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

3 Nephi 20:37

הִתְנַעֲרִי מֵעָפָר קוֹמִי שְׁבִי, יְרוּשָׁלַיִם;  
הִתְפַּתְחִי מוֹסְרֵי צַוְאֲרֶךְ, שְׁבִיָּה  
בֵּת-צִיּוֹן.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 Nephi 20:38

כִּי כֹה אָמַר - יְהוָה: מְכַרְתֶּם אֶת  
עַצְמְכֶם בְּלֹא כָלוֹם, וְלֹא בְכֶסֶף,  
תִּגְאָלוּ.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 20:39

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, עַמִּי  
יִדְעוּ שְׁמִי; לָכֵן בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יִדְעוּ, כִּי  
אֲנִי הוּא הַמְדַבֵּר.  
Verily, verily, I say unto you, that  
my people shall know my name;  
yea, in that day they shall know that  
I am he that doth speak.

3 Nephi 20:40

וְאֵז הֵם יֹאמְרוּ: מַה-נָּאוּ  
עַל-הַהָרִים רַגְלֵי הַמְבִיא לָהֶם  
בְּשׂוֹרָה טוֹבָה, מִשְׁמִיעַ שְׁלוֹם;  
הַמְבִיא לָהֶם בְּשׂוֹרוֹת טוֹבוֹת,  
מִשְׁמִיעַ יְשׁוּעָה; אֹמֵר לְצִיּוֹן, מֶלֶךְ  
אֱלֹהֶיךָ!  
And then shall they say: How  
beautiful upon the mountains are  
the feet of him that bringeth good  
tidings unto them, that publisheth  
peace; that bringeth good tidings  
unto them of good, that publisheth  
salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy  
God reigneth!

3 Nephi 20:41

וְאֵז יִשְׁמַע קוֹל קְרִיאָה: סוּרוּ סוּר  
צֵאוּ מִשָּׁם, טָמֵא אֶל-תִּגְעוּ; צֵאוּ  
מִתּוֹכָהּ--הִבְרוּ, נִשְׂאֵי כָלֵי יְהוָה.  
And then shall a cry go forth:  
Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from  
thence, touch not that which is  
unclean; go ye out of the midst of  
her; be ye clean that bear the  
vessels of the Lord.

3 Nephi 20:42

כִּי לֹא בְּחַפְזוֹן תֵּצְאוּ, וּבְמַנוּסָה לֹא  
תֵּלְכוּן: כִּי-הֵלֶךְ לְפָנֵיכֶם יְהוָה,  
וּמֵאַסְפְּכֶם אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל.  
For ye shall not go out with haste  
nor go by flight; for the Lord will  
go before you, and the God of Israel  
shall be your rearward.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 20:43

הַמְשַׁרֵּת אֹתִי יִנְהַג בְּחָכְמָה; הוּא  
יְרוֹם יְרוֹמָם וְנִשְׂא וְגַבְהָ מְאֹד.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

3 Nephi 20:44

רַבִּים הִשְׁתּוֹמְמוּ לְרֵאוֹתָךְ -- פְּנֵיו  
הָיוּ מְשֻׁחָתִים יוֹתֵר מִפְּנֵי אִישׁ,  
וְדַמוֹתָיו יוֹתֵר מֵאֲשֶׁר שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

As many were astonished at thee -- his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men --

3 Nephi 20:45

כֵּן יִזְהַ גּוֹיִם רַבִּים, עָלָיו יִקְפְּצוּ  
מְלָכִים פִּיהֶם: כִּי אֲשֶׁר לֹא-סִפֵּר  
לָהֶם, רָאוּ, וְאֲשֶׁר לֹא-שָׁמְעוּ,  
הִתְבוֹנְנוּ.

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

3 Nephi 20:46

אֲכֵן, אֲכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֹּל  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה יִקְרוּ לְבִטָּחָה, כְּפִי  
שְׁצוּהָ עָלַי הָאֵב. אִזְ הַבְּרִית הַזֹּאת  
תִּשְׁלַם שְׁהָאֵב כְּרַת עִם עַמּוֹ וְאִז  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם תּוֹשֵׁב שׁוּב עִם עַמּוֹ וְזוֹ  
תִּהְיֶה הָאָרֶץ מוֹרֶשֶׁתָם.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 21:1

וְאֶכֶן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲנִי נוֹתֵן  
לָכֶם סִימָן, כִּדֵּי יְכוּלִים לְדַעַת אֶת  
הַפְּעַם כִּאֲשֶׁר הִדְבָּרִים הָאֵלֶּה יַעֲמְדוּ  
לְהִתְקַיֵּם -- וְאֶאֱסֹף אֶת עַמִּי  
מִתְפּוּצוֹתָיו, הוּא בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְשׁוּב  
אֲקִים בֵּין אוֹתָם אֶת צִיּוֹן שְׁלִי;

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place -- that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

3 Nephi 21:2

לְרֵאוֹת, זֶה הִדְבָּר שֶׁאֲנִי אֶתֵּן לָכֶם  
לְאוֹת -- כִּי אֶכֶן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם  
כְּשֶׁהִדְבָּרִים שֶׁאֲנִי מַצְהִיר לָכֶם,  
וְאִיזָה אֲנִי אֲצַהֵיר לָכֶם לְהֵלֵךְ עַל יְדֵי  
הַכַּחַ רֹחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ שֶׁיִּנָּתֵן לָכֶם מֵאֵת  
הָאֵב,

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign -- for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you,

and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father,

וְהִדְבָּר יִתְגַּלֶּה לַגּוֹיִים שֶׁהֵם יְכוּלִים  
לְדַעַת אוֹדוֹת הָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה שֶׁאֲרִית  
שֶׁל בֵּית-יַעֲקֹב, וּבְנוֹגַע לְעַמִּי זֶה,  
שֶׁיִּזְרְעוּ עַל יָדָם;

shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 21:3

אָכֵן, אָכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם,  
כְּשִׁינִדְעוּ לָהֶם הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה מֵאֵת  
הָאֵב, וַיְבוֹאוּ קְדִימָה מֵאֵת הָאֵב,  
מֵהֶם לָכֶם;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

3 Nephi 21:4

כִּי זֶה חֲכָמָה בְּאֵבָא שְׁהֵם צְרִיכִים  
לְהוֹסֵד בְּאֶרֶץ הַזֹּאת, כְּעַם חֲפָשִׁי  
יִשְׁבוּ, בְּכַח הָאֵב, שְׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה  
יְבוֹאוּ מֵהֶם לְשִׂאֲרֵית זֶרְעֶכֶם, כְּדִי  
הַבְּרִית שֶׁל הָאֵב יִשְׁלְמוּ אֲשֶׁר בְּרִית  
עִם עַמּוֹ, הוּי בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

3 Nephi 21:5

לְכֵן, כְּאֲשֶׁר הָעֲבוֹדוֹת הָאֵלֶּה וְאֵלֶּה  
שְׁיַעֲשׂוּ בֵּינֵיכֶם בְּעֵתִיד יְבוֹאוּ  
קְדִימָה מֵהַגּוֹיִים, לְזֶרְעֶכֶם אֲשֶׁר  
יִתְנַוֵּן בְּחֶסֶר אֲמוֹנָתָם בְּגִלְלֵי רָשָׁע.

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 21:6

רְאוּי לָאֵב שְׁזָה יְבוֹא קְדִימָה  
מִהַגּוֹיִים, כִּדִּי הוּא יְכוּל לְהִרְאוֹת  
קְדִימָה אֶת כַּחוֹ לַגּוֹיִים, וּלְזָה גּוֹרֵם  
הַגּוֹיִים,

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles,

אִם הֵם לֹא יִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבָם שֶׁהֵם  
יְכוּלִים לְהִתְחַרֵּט וּבָאִים אֵלַי וְיִטְבְּלוּ  
בְּשִׁמִּי, וְיִכְיִרוּ אֶת תּוֹרַתִי עַל בְּרִיָּה,  
כִּדִּי שְׂיִמְנוּ עַל עַמִּי, הוּי בֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל;

if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

3 Nephi 21:7

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר יִקְרוּ הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ, יִתְחִיל  
זְרַעְךָ לְדַעַתְתָּם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה --  
זֶה יִהְיֶה סִימָן לָהֶם, אֲשֶׁר מֵעַשִׂי  
הָאֵב כִּבֵּר הִתְחִילָה לְקִיַּם אֶת הַבְּרִית  
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה לְאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁל בֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things -- it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 21:8

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה יָבוֹא, יִהְיֶה אֲשֶׁר  
מְלָכִים יִסְגְּרוּ אֶת פִּיהֶם; כִּי אֶת אֲשֶׁר  
לֹא נִאֲמַר לָהֶם הֵם יִרְאוּ; וְאֶת אֲשֶׁר  
הֵם לֹא שָׁמְעוּ הֵם יִשְׁקֻלוּ.

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

3 Nephi 21:9

כִּי בַיּוֹם הַהוּא יַעֲשֶׂה הָאֵב לְמַעֲנֵי,  
מַעֲשֵׂה גְדוֹל וּמִפְלָא בֵּינֵיהֶם; וְיִהְיוּ  
כְּאֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר לֹא יֶאֱמִינוּ, אֲף עַל פִּי  
שְׂאִישׁ יִצְהִיר זֹאת לָהֶם.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

3 Nephi 21:10

לְרֵאוֹת, חַיִּי שֶׁל עַבְדִּי יִהְיוּ בְּיָדַי;  
לְכֵן הֵם לֹא יִפְגְּעוּ בּוֹ, אֲף עַל פִּי  
אֲשֶׁר יִקְלַקֵּל בְּגִלְלָם. עוֹד אֲנִי אֶרְפָּא  
אוֹתוֹ, כִּי אֲנִי אֶחְוֶה לָהֶם אֲשֶׁר  
חֲכָמָתִי יוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלָה מִהָעֶרְמוּמִיּוֹת  
הַשָּׂטָן.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 21:11

לְכֵן יִהְיֶה כָּל מִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מֵאֲמִין  
בְּדַבְּרֵי, אֲנִי יִשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר  
בְּמִצּוֹת הָאֵב עָלָיו לְהַבִּיא קְדִימָה  
לְגוֹיִים, וְהוּא יִתֵּן אֵלָיו כַּח לְהַבִּיא  
אוֹתָם קְדִימָה לְגוֹיִים, (זֶה יַעֲשֶׂה  
כְּפִי שֶׁאָמַר מֹשֶׁה) הֵם יִנָּדוּ מִבֵּין  
עַמֵּי עַם הַבְּרִית.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

3 Nephi 21:12

וְעַמֵּי שְׂאֵרֵית שֶׁל בֵּית יַעֲקֹב וְהֵם  
יִהְיוּ בְּקֶרֶב הַגּוֹיִים, כֵּן, בְּאֲמִצֵּעַ  
אוֹתָם תִּשְׁהוּ כְּאֲרִי בֵּין חֵיּוֹת  
הַיַּעֲרוֹת, וְכִכְפִּיר בֵּין הָעֵדָרִים שֶׁל  
כְּבָשָׂה, אֲשֶׁר אִם הוּא הוֹלֵךְ דֶּרֶךְ גַּם  
דּוֹרֵס וְגַם טוֹרֵף וְאֵין מוֹשִׁיעַ.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

3 Nephi 21:13

יָדָם תִּוָּרֵם עַל אוֹיְבֵיהֶם וְכָל  
יְרִיבֵיהֶם יִכָּרְתוּ.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 21:14

כֵּן, אֹיִה לַגּוֹיִים חוּץ יִתְחַרְטוּ, כִּי  
יִהְיֶה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, נְאוּם הָאֵב, אֲנִי  
אֶגְדַּע אֶת סוּסֶיךָ וְאֲנִי אֲשַׁמֵּד אֶת  
מְרַכְבוֹתֶיךָ.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

3 Nephi 21:15

וְאֲנִי אֶחַתְךָ מֵהָעָרִים מֵהָאֲדָמָה שְׁלֹךְ  
וְאֶפִּיל אֶת כָּל מְבַצְרֶיךָ.

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

3 Nephi 21:16

וְאֲנִי אֶחַתְךָ מִכְּשׁוּפִים מֵהָאֲדָמָה  
שְׁלֹךְ וְלֹא יִהְיוּ לְךָ עוֹד יִדְעוֹנִים.

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

3 Nephi 21:17

אֶת פְּסָלֶיךָ אֶעֱקֹר מִתּוֹכְךָ, וְאֶת עֲרִיךָ  
אֶהָרֵס, וְאַתֶּם לֹא תִסְגְּדוּ בַּפְּנֵי  
הָעֲבוֹדוֹת יְדֵיךָ.

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 21:18

וְאֲנִי אֶעְקֹר אֶת כְּרָמֶיךָ (אֱלִילִים)  
מִתּוֹכְךָ וְאֶת עֲרִיךְ אֶהְרֹס.

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

(Idol statues were set up in groves as part of fertility rituals in ancient Israel, particular to the goddess Ashtaroht עֲשֵׁתָרוֹת).

3 Nephi 21:19

וְהַסִּיוֹם יִהְיֶה עַל שְׁקָרִים וְרַמָּאוֹת,  
עַל קִנְיָה וְרִיב, עַל עֲרָמוֹת הַכֹּמָרִים  
וְעַל זְנוּת.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

3 Nephi 21:20

כִּי יִהְיֶה, נְאוּם הָאָב, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא כָּל  
מִי שֶׁלֹּא יִתְחַרֵּט וַיְבוֹא אֶל בְּנֵי  
הָאֱהוּב, אוֹתָם אֶכְרֹת מִקְרֵב עַמִּי,  
הוּא בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל;

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

3 Nephi 21:21

וְאֲנִי אֶבְצֵעַ נָקָם וְזַעַם עֲלֵיהֶם, אֵךְ  
עַל עוֹבְדֵי אֱלֹהִים יְלִים, כְּמוֹ הֵם לֹא  
שָׁמְעוּ.

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 21:22

אֶלֶּא אִם יִשׁוּבוּ בְּתִשׁוּבָה וְיִקְשְׁבוּ  
לְדַבְּרִי, לֹא יִקְשְׁחוּ אֶת לְבָבְם, אֲנִי  
אֶכְוֶנֶן כְּנִסְיֹתַי בֵּינֵיהֶם וְהֵם יִהְיוּ  
בְּעַלְי בְּרִית וְיִמְנוּ בַּיַּת שְׂאֲרִית זֹ  
שֶׁל יַעֲקֹב, לְמִי נָתַתִּי אֶת הָאָרֶץ  
הַזֹּאת לְמוֹרֶשֶׁתָם;

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

3 Nephi 21:23

וְהֵם יַעֲזְרוּ לְעַמִּי, שְׂאֲרִית יַעֲקֹב, וְגַם  
רַבִּים הַבָּאִים מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, שֶׁהֵם  
יְכוּלִים לְבַנוֹת עִיר, שֶׁתִּקְרָא  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הַחֲדָשָׁה.

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

3 Nephi 21:24

וְאִזְ הֵם יַעֲזְרוּ לְעַמִּי לְהִתְקַבֵּץ,  
שֶׁנִּזְרַע עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, לְתוֹךְ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הַחֲדָשָׁה.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

3 Nephi 21:25

וְאִזְ הַכֹּחַ שֶׁל שָׁמַיִם בָּאִים לְמַטָּה  
בֵּינֵיהֶם; וְאֲנִי גַם אֶהְיֶה בְּאֶמְצֵעַ.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 21:26

וְאִזְ מַעֲשֵׂי הָאָב יִתְחִיל בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא,  
אֲפֹלוּ כַּאֲשֶׁר הֵטוּבָה הַזֹּאת תִּלְמַד  
בֵּין שְׂאֵרֵית הָעָם הַזֶּה.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people.

אֲכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא  
מַעֲשֵׂי הָאָב יִתְחִיל בֵּין פְּזוּרֵי עַמִּי,  
כֵּן, אֲפֹלוּ הַשְּׁבֻטִים שְׂאֲבָדוּ, שֶׁהָאָב  
הוֹלִיךְ הַחוּצָה מִירוּשָׁלַיִם.

Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

3 Nephi 21:27

כֵּן, הָעֲבוּדָה יִתְחִיל בֵּין פְּזוּרֵי עַמִּי  
עִם הָאָב לְהַכִּין אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ בְּמַה הֵם  
יָכוֹל לָבוֹא אֵלַי, וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל הָאָב  
בְּשִׁמִּי.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

3 Nephi 21:28

כֵּן, וְאִזְ הָעֲבוּדָה תִּתְחִיל, עִם הָאָב  
בֵּין כָּל עַמִּים לְהַכִּין אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ בְּמַה  
עִמּוֹ יִתְקַבֵּץ הָעָם בְּאֶרֶץ מוֹרְשָׁתָם.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 21:29

וְהֵם יֵצְאוּ מִכָּל עַם, וְלֹא יֵצְאוּ  
בְּמַהֲירוֹת וְלֹא כְּבוֹרְחִים, כִּי אֲנִי  
אֵלֶיךָ לְפָנֵיהֶם, אֹמֵר הָאֵב, וְאֲנִי  
אֶהְיֶה אַחֲרֵי אוֹתָם.

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

3 Nephi 22:1

וְאִזְ הִכְתּוּב יִהְיֶה: רְנִי עֲקָרָה, לֹא  
יִלְדָּה; פִּצְחֵי רְנָה וְצַהֲלֵי לֹא-חָלָה,  
כִּי-רַבִּים בְּנֵי-שׁוֹמְמָה מִבְּנֵי בְּעוּלָה  
אֹמֵר יְהוָה.

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

3 Nephi 22:2

הִרְחִיבֵי מְקוֹם אֶהְלֶיךָ, וּוִרִיעוֹת  
מִשְׁכְּנוֹתֶיךָ יִטּוּ--אֶל-תַּחֲשֻׁכֵי;  
הָאָרֶזִים, מִיִּתְרֶיךָ, וַיִּתְדֹתֶיךָ, חֲזִקִי.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

3 Nephi 22:3

כִּי-יִמִּין וּשְׂמֹאל, תִּפְרָצֵי; וְזָרְעֶךָ  
גוֹיִם יִירָשׁ, וְעָרִים נְשֻׁמוֹת יוֹשִׁיבוּ.

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 22:4

אַל-תִּירָאֵי כִּי-לֹא תִבּוֹשִׁי,  
וְאַל-תִּכָּל מִי כִּי לֹא תַחֲפִירִי: כִּי  
בְּשֵׁת עֲלוּמִיךָ תִשְׁכַּחִי, וְחֶרְפַּת  
אַלְמְנוֹתֶיךָ לֹא תִזְכְּרִי-עוֹד.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

3 Nephi 22:5

כִּי בַעֲלֶיךָ עֲשִׂיךָ, יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת שְׁמוֹ;  
וְגֹאֲלֶךָ קְדוֹשׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל, אֱלֹהֵי  
כָּל-הָאָרֶץ יִקְרָא.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel -- the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

3 Nephi 22:6

כִּי-כְאִשָּׁה עֲזוּבָה וְעֲצוּבַת רוּחַ,  
קָרָאתְךָ יְהוָה; וְאִשֶּׁת נְעוּרִים, כִּי  
תִמָּאֵס, אָמַר אֱלֹהֶיךָ.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

3 Nephi 22:7

בְּרִגְעַ קָטָן, עֲזַבְתִּיךָ; וּבְרַחֲמִים  
גְּדֹלִים, אֲנִי אֶאֱסֶף אֶתְכֶם.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 22:8

בְּשֹׁצֵף קִצָּף, הִסְתַּרְתִּי פָנַי רְגַע מִמֶּךָ,  
וּבְחֶסֶד עוֹלָם, רַחֲמֵתֶיךָ—אָמַר  
גְּאֻלְךָ, יְהוָה.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

3 Nephi 22:9

כִּי—מִי נַח, זֹאת לִי, אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי  
מֵעַבֵּר מִי—נַח עוֹד, עַל-הָאָרֶץ—כֵּן  
נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי מִקִּצָּף עָלֶיךָ.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

3 Nephi 22:10

כִּי הָהָרִים יִמוּשׁוּ, וְהַגְּבָעוֹת  
תִּמְוֹטְיֵנָה — וְחֶסְדִּי מֵאֲתָךְ לֹא –  
יִמוּשׁ, וּבְרִית שְׁלוֹמִי לֹא תִמוּט,  
אָמַר מְרַחֲמֶךָ, יְהוָה.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

3 Nephi 22:11

עֲנִיָּה סְעָרָה, לֹא נַחֲמָה! הִנֵּה אָנֹכִי  
מִרְבִּיץ בְּפוֹךְ, אֲבָנֶיךָ, וְיִסְדֹתֶיךָ,  
בְּסַפִּירִים.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 22:12

אֶעֱשֶׂה לָךְ חַלּוֹנוֹת מֵאַבְנֵי בְּרָקֶת,  
וְשַׁעֲרֶיךָ מֵאַקְדְּחִים; וְכָל - גְּבוּלְךָ,  
לְאַבְנֵי-חֶפֶץ.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

3 Nephi 22:13

וְכָל בְּנֵיךָ יִלְמְדוּ אֹדוֹת יְהוָה; וְגָדוֹל  
יְהִי הַשְּׁלוֹם בְּבֵנֶיךָ.

And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

3 Nephi 22:14

בְּצִדְקָה, תִּכּוֹנְנֵנִי; רַחֲקֵי מֵעֲשָׂק,  
כִּי - לֹא תִירָאֵי, וּמִמַּחְתָּה, כִּי  
לֹא-תִקְרַב אֵלֶיךָ.

In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

3 Nephi 22:15

לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם בּוֹדְאֵי יְאֻסְפוּ יַחַד נִגְדְּךָ,  
אֲלֵא לֹא אֲתִי; כָּל הַמִּתְאַגְדִּים נִגְדְּךָ  
יִפְּלוּ בְּגִלְלֶךָ.

Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 22:16

הֵן (הִנֵּה) אָנֹכִי, בָּרָאתִי חֶרֶשׁ--נִפְחַ  
בְּאֵשׁ פְּחָם, וּמוֹצִיא כָּלִי לְמַעֲשֵׂהוּ;  
וְאָנֹכִי בָרָאתִי מִשְׁחִית, לְחַבֵּל.

Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

3 Nephi 22:17

כָּל--כָּלִי יוֹצֵר עָלֶיךָ, לֹא יִצְלַח, וְכָל  
--לְשׁוֹן תְּקוּם--אֶתְךָ לְמִשְׁפָּט,  
תְּרִשְׁעֵי; זֹאת נַחֲלַת עַבְדֵי יְהוָה  
וְצַדִּיקְתָּם, מֵאֵתִי--נְאֻם--יְהוָה.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 23:1

וְעַתָּה, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, פִּשְׁפוּ אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה. כֵּן, אֲנִי נוֹתֵן לָכֶם  
מִצְוָה שֶׁתַּחֲפֹשׂוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה  
בְּאִפְּן חָרוּץ; כִּי גְדוֹלִים הֵם דְּבָרָיו  
שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעָהוּ.

And now, behold, I say unto you,  
that ye ought to search these things.  
Yea, a commandment I give unto  
you that ye search these things  
diligently; for great are the words of  
Isaiah.

3 Nephi 23:2

כִּי בִּוְדָאֵי הוּא דִּבֵּר בְּכָל הַקְּשׁוֹר  
בְּעַמִּי, אֲשֶׁר בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; לָכֵן מִן  
הָרְאוּי אֲשֶׁר לְדַבֵּר גַּם לַגּוֹיִּים.

For surely he spake as touching all  
things concerning my people which  
are of the house of Israel; therefore  
it must needs be that he must speak  
also to the Gentiles.

3 Nephi 23:3

וְכָל דְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אָמַר הָיָה וְיִהְיֶה;  
אֲפִילוֹ לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר דִּבֵּר.

And all things that he spake have  
been and shall be, even according to  
the words which he spake.

3 Nephi 23:4

לָכֵן שְׁמַעוּ לְדְבָרָי; כְּתִבוּ הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי לָכֶם; וְלִפִּי זְמַנּוֹ וְרִצּוֹנוֹ  
שֶׁל הָאָב הֵם יִגִּיעוּ לַגּוֹיִּים.

Therefore give heed to my words;  
write the things which I have told  
you; and according to the time and  
the will of the Father they shall go  
forth unto the Gentiles.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 23:5

וְהָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁמַע לְדִבְרֵי יִתְחַרֵּט  
וְיִטָּבַל – יִגָּאֵל. לְמַד אֶת דִּבְרֵי  
הַנְּבִיאִים, כִּי רַבִּים מְעִידִים עַל  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

3 Nephi 23:6

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה,  
הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם שׁוּב, אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר  
הִסְבִּיר אֶת כָּל כְּתָבֵי הַקְּדוֹשׁ לָהֶם  
שֶׁהֵם קִבְּלוּ,

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received,

הוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: לְרֵאוֹת, הֵייתִי  
שֶׁתִּרְשְׁמוּ דְּבָרִים נוֹסְפִים, שֶׁטָּרַם  
כְּתַבְתֶּם.

he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

3 Nephi 23:7

וַיְהִי הוּא אָמַר אֶל נְפִי: הֵבֵא נָא אֶת  
הַהִיסְטוֹרִיָּה שֶׁבִידְךָ.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 23:8

וְכִאֲשֶׁר נָפִי הֵבִיא קְדִימָה אֶת  
הַרְשִׁימוֹת, וְהוּא שָׁם אוֹתָם לְפָנָיו,  
הוּא הִסְתַּכֵּל עֲלֵיהֶם, וַיֹּאמֶר:

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

3 Nephi 23:9

אֲכֵן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, צְוִיתִי עַל  
עַבְדֵי שְׁמוּאֵל, הַלְּמַנִּיטִי, לְתֵת  
עֲדוֹתוֹ לְאַנְשֵׁים הַזֶּה, וּבִיּוֹם הָאֵב  
יִהְיֶה לְאֵת שְׁמוֹ בִּי, יִקוּמוּ מֵהַמֵּתִים  
קְדוֹשִׁים רַבִּים, יֵרְאוּ בְּרַבִּים וַיִּלְמְדוּ  
לָהֶם. וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: כָּלוּם זֶה לֹא  
הִיָּה כֵּךְ?

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

3 Nephi 23:10

וְהַשְּׁלִיחִים עָנוּ לוֹ וַהֵם וַאֲמָרוּ: כֵּן,  
יְהוָה, שְׁמוּאֵל נִבֵּא כְּדַבְּרֶיךָ, וַהֵם כָּל  
הַתְּאֵמָת.

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 23:11

וַיִּשׁוּעַ אָמַר לָהֶם: לָמָּה לֹא רָשַׁמְתֶּם  
זֹאת, שֶׁקָּדוֹשִׁים רַבִּים קָמוּ  
מֵהַמֵּתִים, נִרְאוּ לַרַבִּים וְלָמְדוּ לָהֶם?

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

3 Nephi 23:12

וַיְהִי נִפְי זָכַר שֶׁדָּבָר זֶה לֹא נִכְתָּב.

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

3 Nephi 23:13

וַיְהִי יִשׁוּעַ צִוָּה לְרָשָׁם; לְכֵן הִדְבָּר  
נִעְשָׂה כְּפִי אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

3 Nephi 23:14

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ הִסְבִּיר כָּל כְּתָבֵי  
הַקְּדוֹשׁ מִתּוֹךְ הָאֶחָד שֶׁרָשַׁמוּ, הוּא  
צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לְלַמֵּד אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁהִסְבִּיר לָהֶם.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 24:1

וַיְהִי הוּא צִוָּה עֲלֵיהֶם לְלַמֵּד אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהָאֵב נָתַן אֶל מַלְאָכָי,  
שֶׁיִּגִּיד לָהֶם. וְאַחֲרַי שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ הוּא  
הִסְבִּיר אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them.

וְאֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אָמַר לָהֶם: כֹּה  
אָמַר הָאֵב אֶל מַלְאָכָי --

And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi --

הִנְנִי שֹׁלֵחַ מַלְאָכָי, וּפְנֵה-דֶרֶךְ לְפָנָי;  
וּפְתָאֵם יָבוֹא אֵל-הַיְכָלוֹ הָאֲדוֹן  
אֲשֶׁר-אַתֶּם מְבַקְשִׁים, וּמִלְאָךְ  
הַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר-אַתֶּם חֹפְצִים  
הִנֵּה-בָא--אָמַר, יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

3 Nephi 24:2

וּמִי מְכַלְכֵּל אֶת-יוֹם בּוֹאוֹ, וּמִי  
הַעֲמִיד בְּהִרְאוֹתָיו? כִּי-הוּא כְּאֵשׁ  
מְצַרֶּף, וּכְבִּרִית מְכַבְּסִים.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 24:3

וְיֵשֵׁב מְצַרֵּף וּמְטַהֵר, כְּסֹף, וְטַהֵר  
אֶת-בְּנֵי-לֵוִי וְזָקַק אֹתָם, כַּזֶּהָב  
וְכַכֶּסֶף; וְהָיוּ, לַיהוָה, מִגִּישֵׁי מִנְחָה,  
בְּצַדִּיקָה.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

3 Nephi 24:4

וְעֵרְבָה, לַיהוָה, מִנְחַת יְהוּדָה,  
וִירוּשָׁלַם--כִּימֵי עוֹלָם, וְכִשְׁנַיִם  
קִדְמֹנִית.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

3 Nephi 24:5

וְקָרַבְתִּי אֵלֵיכֶם, לְמִשְׁפָּט, וְהָיִיתִי  
עֵד מִמֶּהָר בְּמִכְשָׁפִים וּבַמְנַאֲפִים,  
וּבַנְּשָׁבְעִים לְשָׁקֵר; וּבַעֲשֻׁקֵי  
שָׂכָר--שָׂכִיר אֲלֻמָּנָה וְיִתּוֹם  
וּמִטִּי-גֵר, וְלֹא יִרְאוּנִי--אָמַר, יְהוָה  
צָבָאוֹת.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

3 Nephi 24:6

כִּי אֲנִי יְהוָה, לֹא שֹׁנֵיתִי; וְאַתֶּם בְּנֵי-  
יַעֲקֹב, לֹא כָלִיתֶם.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 24:7

לְמִיָּמֵי אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם סִרְתֶּם מִחֻקֵּי, וְלֹא  
שָׁמַרְתֶּם—שׁוּבוּ אֵלַי וְאֶשׁוּבָה  
אֵלֵיכֶם, אֲמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת;  
וְאִמַּרְתֶּם, בַּמָּה נָשׁוּב?

Even from the days of your fathers  
ye are gone away from mine  
ordinances, and have not kept them.  
Return unto me and I will return  
unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts.  
But ye say: Wherein shall we  
return?

3 Nephi 24:8

הֲיִקְבַּע אָדָם אֱלֹהִים? כִּי אַתֶּם קִבַּעִים  
אֹתִי, וְאִמַּרְתֶּם, בַּמָּה קִבַּעְנוּךָ:  
הַמַּעֲשֵׂר, וְהַתְּרוּמָה.

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have  
robbed me. But ye say: Wherein  
have we robbed thee? In tithes and  
offerings.

3 Nephi 24:9

בַּמַּאֲרָה אַתֶּם נִאָרִים, וְאֹתִי אַתֶּם  
קִבַּעִים — הַגּוֹי, כָּלּוּ.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye  
have robbed me, even this whole  
nation.

3 Nephi 24:10

הֲבִיאוּ אֶת-כָּל-הַמַּעֲשֵׂר אֶל-בֵּית  
הָאוֹצָר, וְיִהְיֶה טָרֶף בְּבֵיתִי, וּבְחַנּוּנֵי  
נָא בְּזֹאת, אֲמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת:  
אִם-לֹא אֶפְתַּח לָכֶם, אֵת אַרְבוֹת  
הַשָּׁמַיִם, וְהִרִיקְתִּי לָכֶם בְּרָכָה,  
עַד-בְּלִי-דִי.

Bring ye all the tithes into the  
storehouse, that there may be meat  
in my house; and prove me now  
herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if  
I will not open you the windows of  
heaven, and pour you out a blessing  
that there shall not be room enough  
to receive it.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 24:11

וְגַעַרְתִּי לְכֶם בְּאֲכֹל, וְלֹא-יִשְׁחַת  
לְכֶם אֶת-פְּרֵי הָאֲדָמָה; וְלֹא-תִשְׁכַּל  
לְכֶם הַגֶּפֶן בַּשָּׂדֶה, אָמַר יְהוָה  
צְבָאוֹת.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

3 Nephi 24:12

וְאֲשֶׁרוּ אֶתְכֶם, כָּל-הַגּוֹיִם:  
כִּי-תִהְיוּ אַתֶּם אֶרֶץ חֶפְזָה, אָמַר יְהוָה  
צְבָאוֹת.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

3 Nephi 24:13

חִזְקוּ עָלַי דְּבַרְיֵכֶם, אָמַר יְהוָה;  
וְאִמַּרְתֶּם, מַה-נִּדְבַרְנוּ עָלֶיךָ?

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

3 Nephi 24:14

אִמַּרְתֶּם, שׁוּא עֲבַד אֱלֹהִים;  
וְמַה-בִּצָּע, כִּי שָׁמַרְנוּ מִשְׁמֵרְתּוֹ, וְכִי  
הִלְכְנוּ קְדָרְנִית, מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 24:15

וְעַתָּה, אֲנַחְנוּ מְאַשְׂרִים זְדִים;  
גַּם—נִבְנוּ עֲשֵׂי רָשָׁעָה, גַּם בְּחָנוּ  
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּמְלְטוּ.

And now we call the proud happy;  
yea, they that work wickedness are  
set up; yea, they that tempt God are  
even delivered.

3 Nephi 24:16

אִז נִדְבְּרוּ יִרְאֵי יְהוָה, אִישׁ  
אֶל—רֵעֵהוּ; וַיִּקְשֹׁב יְהוָה, וַיִּשְׁמַע,  
וַיִּכְתֹּב סֵפֶר זְכוֹרֹן לְפָנָיו לְיִרְאֵי  
יְהוָה, וּלְחֹשְׁבֵי שְׁמוֹ.

Then they that feared the Lord  
spake often one to another, and the  
Lord hearkened and heard; and a  
book of remembrance was written  
before him for them that feared the  
Lord, and that thought upon his  
name.

3 Nephi 24:17

וְהָיוּ לִי, אָמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, לְיוֹם,  
אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי עֹשֶׂה סִגְלָה; וְחָמַלְתִּי  
עֲלֵיהֶם—כֹּאֲשֶׁר יַחְמַל אִישׁ,  
עַל—בְּנוֹ הָעֹבֵד אֹתוֹ.

And they shall be mine, saith the  
Lord of Hosts, in that day when I  
make up my jewels; and I will spare  
them as a man spareth his own son  
that serveth him.

3 Nephi 24:18

וּשְׁבַתְתֶּם, וּרְאִיתֶם, בֵּין צַדִּיק,  
לְרָשָׁע—בֵּין עֹבֵד אֱלֹהִים, לְאֲשֶׁר  
לֹא עֹבֵדוֹ.

Then shall ye return and discern  
between the righteous and the  
wicked, between him that serveth  
God and him that serveth him not.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 25:1

כִּי-הֵנָּה הַיּוֹם בָּא, בַּעַר כַּתְּנוֹר וְהָיוּ  
כָּל-זֵדִים וְכָל-עֲשֵׂה רָשָׁעָה, קֵשׁ,  
וְלֵהִט אֶתֶם הַיּוֹם הַבֹּא אִמַר יְהוָה  
צְבָאוֹת, אֲשֶׁר לֹא-יַעֲזֹב לָהֶם שָׁרֵשׁ  
וְעֵנָף.

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

3 Nephi 25:2

וְזָרְחָה לָכֶם יְרֵאֵי שְׁמִי, שֶׁמֶשׁ צְדָקָה,  
וּמִרְפָּא, בְּכַנְפֶיהָ וַיִּצְאָתֶם וּפְשָׁתֶם,  
כְּעֵגְלֵי מִרְבֵּק.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Sun of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

3 Nephi 25:3

וְעִסּוֹתֶם רָשָׁעִים--כִּי-יִהְיוּ אָפֶר, תַּחַת  
כַּפּוֹת רַגְלֵיכֶם : בַּיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי עֹשֶׂה,  
אִמַר יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 25:4

זָכוּרוּ, תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה עַבְדִּי, אֲשֶׁר  
צִוִּיתִי אוֹתוֹ בְּחֶרֶב עַל-כָּל-יִשְׂרָאֵל,  
חֻקִּים וּמִשְׁפָּטִים.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

3 Nephi 25:5

הִנֵּה אֲנֹכִי שֹׁלֵחַ לְכֶם, אֶת אֵלִיָּה  
הַנָּבִיא--לְפָנַי, בּוֹא יוֹם יְהוָה,  
הַגָּדוֹל, וְהַנּוֹרָא.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

3 Nephi 25:6

וְהִשִּׁיב לֵב-אֲבוֹת עַל-בָּנִים, וְלֵב  
בָּנִים עַל-אֲבוֹתָם--פֶּן-אָבוּא,  
וְהִכִּיתִי אֶת-הָאָרֶץ חָרָם.

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 26:1

וְכַאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ אָמַר אֶת דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה  
אֲשֶׁר הִסְבִּיר אוֹתָם לְהִמּוֹן; וְהוּא  
הִסְבִּיר כָּל דְּבָרִים לָהֶם; גְּדוֹלוֹת  
וְקִטְנוֹת.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

3 Nephi 26:2

וְהוּא אוֹמֵר: כְּתָבִי קִדְשׁ אֵלֶּה, שְׁלֹא  
הָיוּ בְיַדְיְכֶם, בְּמִצְוֹת הָאָב צְוָה עָלַי  
לָתֵת לָכֶם; כִּי בְּחַכְמָתוֹ עָשָׂה  
שִׁנְתָנוּ לְדוֹרוֹת הַבָּאִים.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

3 Nephi 26:3

וְהוּא הִסְבִּיר כָּל דְּבָרִים, אֲפִילוֹ  
מֵהֶתְחִלָּה עַד לַיּוֹם שָׁבוּ יְבוֹא  
בְּתֵהֱלֹתוֹ -- כֵּן, כָּל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָה עַד  
פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, עַד שֶׁהִיִּסוּדוֹת יִמָּסוּ  
בְּחֵם הַלְוִיָּהּ וְהָאָרֶץ תִּתְקַפֵּל כַּגּוֹיִל  
וְשָׁמַיִם וָאָרֶץ יַעֲבְרוּ.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory -- yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 26:4

וְאֶפְיָלוּ עַד לַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל וְהָאַחֲרוֹן,  
כָּאֲשֶׁר כָּל הָעָם, וְכָל הַמְּשֻׁפָּחוֹת,  
וְכָל הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת יַעֲמְדוּ לְפָנַי אֱלֹהִים,  
לְהַשְׁפִּיט לְפִי מֵעֲשִׂיהֶם, בֵּין אִם הָיוּ  
טוֹבִים אוֹ רָעִים.

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil --

3 Nephi 26:5

אִם הָיוּ טוֹבִים, לְתַחִיָּה וּלְחַיֵּי נֶצַח;  
וְאִם הָיוּ רָעִים, לְתַחִיָּה וְלַהֲיוֹת  
נְדוֹנִים לְאַבְדוֹן; וְזֶה בְּמִקְבִּיל, אֱלֹהִים  
בְּצַד אֶחָד וְאֱלֹהִים בְּצַד שֵׁנִי, לְפִי  
לְרַחֲמִים לְצַדִּיק וְקְדוֹשָׁה, אֲשֶׁר  
בְּמִשְׁיַח, שֶׁהָיָה קִים לְפָנַי הַתְּחִלָּת  
הָעוֹלָם.

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

3 Nephi 26:6

וְעַתָּה לֹא יִכּוֹלִים לְהִיוֹת בַּסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה  
אֶפְיָלוּ הַחֶלֶק הַמְּאָה מֵהַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר  
יִשׁוּעַ בָּאֵמֶת לְמַד לְאַנְשֵׁים;

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 26:7

לְרֹאוֹת, לְוַחֹת נְפִי מְכִילִים אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר לָמַד אֶת הָעָם.

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

3 Nephi 26:8

וְאֲנִי כָתַבְתִּי אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה  
שֶׁהֵם רַק חֵלֶק קָטָן מִמָּה אֲשֶׁר לָמַד  
אֶת הָעָם; וְאֲנִי כָתַבְתִּי אוֹתָם  
שִׁיּוּכְלוּ לַחֲזֹר שׁוּב לְאֲנָשִׁים הֵזֵה,  
וְגַם בְּאֲזְנֵי הַגּוֹיִים, לְפִי הַדְּבָרִים  
אֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ דִּבֶּר.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

3 Nephi 26:9

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר שִׁיקְבְּלוּ אֶת זֹאת, וּמִן הַנִּכּוֹן  
שִׁיקְבְּלוּ תַחֲלָה, לְנִסּוֹת אֶת אֲמוֹנָתָם,  
וְאִם יֶאֱמִינוּ, אֲזַי יִתְגַּלוּ לָהֶם דְּבָרִים  
יּוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלִים.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 26:10

וְאִם נִהְיֶה שֶׁהֵם לֹא יֵאֱמִינוּ אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, אֲזַי מִנְעוּ מֵהֵם  
אוֹתָם הַדְּבָרִים הַיּוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלִים  
לְאַבְדוֹנָם.

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

3 Nephi 26:11

לְרֵאוֹת, הִתְכוּנַנְתִּי לְכַתֵּב מֵהַ  
שֶׁנִּחְרַט עַל לוחֹת נָפִי, אֶלֶּא יְהוָה  
אָסַר עָלַי בְּאִמְרוֹ: אֲנִסֶּה אֶת הָאֱמוּנָה  
שֶׁל עַמִּי.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

3 Nephi 26:12

לְכֵן, אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, כּוֹתֵב אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלַי. וְעַתָּה  
אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, גּוֹמֵר מְדַבֵּר,  
וּמְשִׁיךְ לְרֵשֶׁם הַדְּבָרִים כְּפִי  
שֶׁצִּוִּיתִי.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 26:13

לִכְן, אֲנִי, רוֹצֵה הֵייתִי שֶׁתִּדְעוּ כִּי  
יְהוָה שֶׁנִּנְתִּי אֶת הָעַם בְּאַמַּת; בְּמִשָּׁךְ  
שֶׁלֹּשָׁה יָמִים; וְאַחֲרֵי הוּא הֶחְוָה  
עֲצָמוֹ לָהֶם תְּכוּפוֹת, בָּצַע לָהֶם  
לְעֵתִים מְזַמְנֹת, בִּרְכוּ, וּנְתַנּוּ לָהֶם.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

3 Nephi 26:14

וַיְהִי הוּא לְמַד וְאַף טָפַל לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם  
הַמוֹן, שֶׁבָּקָה דְבַר, וְהוּא הִתִּיר אֶת  
לְשׁוֹנָם וְהֵם אָמְרוּ לְאַבוֹתֵיהֶם כֹּה  
דְּבָרִים מְפֹלְאִים גְּדוּלִים, אֲפִילוֹ  
מֵאֲלֵה שֶׁגָּלָה לְאַנְשֵׁים; וְהוּא הִתִּיר  
אֶת לְשׁוֹנָם כִּךְ שֶׁיִּכְלוּ לְהִתְבַּטֵּא.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

3 Nephi 26:15

וְאַחֲרֵי הוּא עָלָה לְשָׁמַיִם -- שֵׁנִית  
אֲשֶׁר הֶחְוָה עֲצָמוֹ לָהֶם, וְהִלָּךְ  
לְאַבָּא, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁרִפָּא אֶת כָּל חוֹלֵיהֶם,  
וְאֵת הַצּוֹלְעִים,

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven -- the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame,

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וּרְפָא אֶת הַפְּסָחִים, פָּתַח אֶת אָזְנֵי  
הַחֲרָשִׁים וְכֵן בָּצַע בֵּינֵיהֶם כָּל מִינֵי  
פְּעוּלוֹת רוּפָא, אֲף הֵקִים אָדָם  
מֵהַמֵּתִים וְהִרְאָה לָהֶם אֶת כְּחוֹ אֵן  
עָלָה לְאָבָא --

and opened the eyes of their blind  
and unstopped the ears of the deaf,  
and even had done all manner of  
cures among them, and raised a man  
from the dead, and had shown forth  
his power unto them, and had  
ascended unto the Father --

3 Nephi 26:16

לְרֵאוֹת, וַיְהִי בַיּוֹם הַבֹּא, הֶקְמוּן  
וְרָאָה וְגַם שָׁמַע אֶת הַיְלָדִים הַלְלוּ,  
אֲפֹלוּ תִינוּקוֹת פָּתְחוּ אֶת פִּיהֶם וְהֵם  
אָמְרוּ דְבָרִים מְפֹלְאִים, אֲבָל נֶאֱסַר  
עַל כָּל אָדָם לְרְשֹׁם אוֹתָם.

Behold, it came to pass on the  
morrow that the multitude gathered  
themselves together, and they both  
saw and heard these children; yea,  
even babes did open their mouths  
and utter marvelous things; and the  
things which they did utter were  
forbidden that there should not any  
man write them

3 Nephi 26:17

וַיְהִי מֵאוֹתוֹ הַזְּמַן הַתְּחִילוּ תַלְמִידָיו  
אֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ בָּחַר בָּהֶם לְהַטְבִּיל  
וּלְלַמֵּד אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה שֶׁפָּנּוּ אֵלֵיהֶם;  
וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּטְבְּלוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יִשׁוּעַ  
שֶׁהֵם הִתְמַלְאוּ רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And it came to pass that the  
disciples whom Jesus had chosen  
began from that time forth to  
baptize and to teach as many as did  
come unto them; and as many as  
were baptized in the name of Jesus  
were filled with the Holy Ghost.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 26:18

רְבִים מֵהֶם רָאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ דְבָרִים שְׂאִין  
לְהֵאמֹר, וְאָסוּר לְכַתֵּב אוֹתָם.

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

3 Nephi 26:19

וְהֵם לְמַדּוּ וְשִׁרְתוּ אֶחָד לְאַחֵרִים;  
הַכֹּל הָיָה מִשְׁתָּף בֵּינֵיהֶם, כָּל אֲנָשִׁים  
עֹסְקוֹ בַצְדָק, אֶחָד עִם אַחֵרִים.

And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

3 Nephi 26:20

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם עָשׂוּ אֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים  
אֲפִילוֹ כְּפִי יֵשׁוּעַ צְוָה עֲלֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

3 Nephi 26:21

אֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּטְבְּלוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ  
נִקְרְאוּת כְּנִסְיַת שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 27:1

וַיְהִי תַלְמִידָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַלְכוּ  
מִמָּקוֹם לְמָקוֹם וְהִטִּיפוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁהֵם שָׁמְעוּ וְרָאוּ, וְהֵם הִטְבִּילוּ  
בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ,

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus,

וַיְהִי הַשְּׁלִיחִים נֹאֲסְפוּ יַחַד וְהֵם  
לְכַדּוֹ בַּתְּפִלָּה אֲדִירָה וְצָמוֹ.

it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

3 Nephi 27:2

יֵשׁוּעַ הֶרְאָה אֶת עֲצָמוֹ לָהֶם שׁוּב, כִּי  
הֵם הִתְפַּלְּלוּ לְאָבָא בְּשֵׁמוֹ; יֵשׁוּעַ בָּא  
וְעָמַד בְּאֶמְצַע אוֹתָם, וְאָמַר לָהֶם:  
מָה אַתֶּם מְבַקְשִׁים שְׁאֵתֶן לָכֶם?

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

3 Nephi 27:3

וְהֵם אָמְרוּ אֵלָיו: יְהוָה, מְבַקְשִׁים  
אֲנוּ, שֶׁתִּגִּיד לָנוּ בְּאֵיזָה שֵׁם נִקְרָא  
לְכַנְסִיָּהּ, כִּי וּכְפוֹחִים בָּעַם אוֹדוֹת זֶה.

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 27:4

וַיְהוֹה אָמַר לָהֶם: אַכֵּן, אַכֵּן, הַנְּנִי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לָמָּה הָעַם יִקְבְּלוּ  
וַיִּתְוַכְחוּ בְּגִלְלֵי דְבָרִים הַזֵּה?

And the Lord said unto them:  
Verily, verily, I say unto you, why  
is it that the people should murmur  
and dispute because of this thing?

3 Nephi 27:5

וַיְהוֹה עֲנָה לָהֶם: לֹא קִרְאתֶם בְּכַתְּבֵי  
הַקְּדוֹשׁ וְשֵׁם אֲמוּנָה: עַלֵיכֶם לְהִקְרָא  
בְּשֵׁם הַמְּשִׁיחַ, שֶׁהוּא שְׁמִי? כִּי בְּשֵׁם  
הַזֵּה תִקְרְאוּ בַיָּמִים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים;

Have they not read the scriptures,  
which say ye must take upon you  
the name of Christ, which is my  
name? For by this name shall ye be  
called at the last day;

3 Nephi 27:6

וְכָל הַבּוֹחֵר עַל עֲצָמוֹ שְׁמִי, וּמִתְמַיֵּד  
עַד הַסּוֹף יִגָּאֵל בַּיָּמִים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים.

And whoso taketh upon him my  
name, and endureth to the end, the  
same shall be saved at the last day.

3 Nephi 27:7

לְכֵן, כָּל מִה שֶׁתַּעֲשׂוּ, בְּשֵׁמִי  
תַּעֲשׂוּ; לְכֵן תִּקְרְאוּ לְכִסְיָהּ  
בְּשֵׁמִי וּבְשֵׁמִי גַם תִּפְנוּ אֶל הָאֵב  
שִׁיבְרֹךְ אֶת הַכְּנִסְיָה לְמַעְנֵי.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do,  
ye shall do it in my name; therefore  
ye shall call the church in my name;  
and ye shall call upon the Father in  
my name that he will bless the  
church for my sake.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 27:8

וְכִיצֵד תִּהְיֶה זֶה הַכְּנִסְיָה שְׁלִי, אִם  
לֹא תִקְרָא עַל שְׁמִי? כִּי אִם הַכְּנִסְיָה  
תִּקְרָא עַל שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל מֹשֶׁה, הֲרִי זֶה  
תִּהְיֶה כְּנִסְיָתוֹ שֶׁל מֹשֶׁה; וְאִם בְּשֵׁם  
פְּלוֹנִי הֲרִי זֶה כְּנִסְיָתוֹ שֶׁל פְּלוֹנִי;  
אֲלֵא אִם תִּקְרָא עַל שְׁמִי, זֶה תִּהְיֶה  
הַכְּנִסְיָה שְׁלִי, אִם תִּבְנֶה עַל  
הַבְּשׂוֹרָה שְׁלִי.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

3 Nephi 27:9

אֲכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אַתֶּם בְּנוּיִים  
עַל בְּשׂוֹרָתִי; לָכֵן תִּקְרָאוּ לְכֹל  
בְּשְׁמִי; לָכֵן, אִם תִּפְנוּ אֶל הָאֵב  
בְּשִׁבִיל הַכְּנִסְיָה, עֲשׂוּ זֹאת בְּשְׁמִי,  
אִז הָאֵב יִשְׁמַע אֶתְכֶם;

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

3 Nephi 27:10

וְאִם זֶה כֹּל כִּפְּ הַכְּנִסְיָה תִּבְנֶה עַל  
בְּשׂוֹרָתִי אִז יִרְאֶה הָאֵב אֶת מַעֲשָׂיו  
בּוֹ.

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 27:11

אֲבָל אִם לֹא תִבְנֶה עַל בְּשׂוֹרְתִי,  
אֵלֹא עַל מַעֲשֵׂי אָדָם, אוֹ עַל מַעֲשֵׂי  
הַשָּׁטָן, אַכֵּן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לְזִמְן  
קָצֵר תִּהְיוּ וְקָרֵב הַקֵּץ; תִּכְרְתוּ  
וְתִזְרְקוּ לְאֵשׁ, לְלֹא חֲזָרָה.

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

3 Nephi 27:12

כִּי מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הוֹלְכִים אַחֲרֵי אוֹתָם, כִּי  
הֵם יִכְרְתוּ בְּגִלְל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם; לָכֵן  
זוֹכְרִים אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאֲנִי הִגַּדְתִּי  
לָכֶם.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

3 Nephi 27:13

לְרֹאוֹת אֲנִי נָתַתִּי לָכֶם בְּשׂוֹרְתִי,  
וְזוֹ הַבְּשׂוֹרָה שֶׁאֲנִי נָתַתִּי לָכֶם --  
שֶׁאֲנִי בָאתִי לְתוֹךְ הָעוֹלָם הָרָצוֹן שֶׁל  
אָבִי, כִּי אָבִי שִׁלַּח אוֹתִי.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you -- that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 27:14

וְאָבִי שְׁלַח אוֹתִי לְהִיּוֹת מוֹרָם אֶל  
עַל עַל הַצֶּלֶב; וְאַחֲרַי שְׁהוֹרַמְתִּי עַל  
הַצֶּלֶב, אֲמַשֶּׁךְ אֵלַי אֶת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם,  
כְּשֵׁם שְׁאוֹתִי הִרְיָמוּ בְּנֵי אָדָם, כִּן  
יִוְרָמוּ בְּנֵי הָאָדָם עַל יְדֵי הָאָב, כִּדֵּי  
שִׁיעֲמָדוּ לְפָנַי לְהַשְׁפִּיט לְפִי  
מֵעֲשִׂיהֶם, אִם הֵיוּ טוֹבִים אוֹ רָעִים--

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil --

3 Nephi 27:15

וְלָכֵן, הִרְיָמוּ אוֹתִי; לָכֵן, לְפִי הִכַּח  
שֶׁל הָאָב, אֲמַשֶּׁךְ אֵלַי אֶת כָּל בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם לְמַעַן יִשְׁפָּטוּ לְפִי מֵעֲשִׂיהֶם.

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

3 Nephi 27:16

וְהָיָה כָּל מִי שִׁיתְּחַרֵּט וְיִטְבֵּל בְּשֵׁמִי  
יִמְלֵא. וְאִם הוּא יַעֲמֵד אֵיתָן עַד  
הַסּוּף, לְרֹאוֹת, אוֹתוֹ לְחַף מִפְּשָׁע  
לְפָנַי אָבִי, בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא שָׁבוּ אֲשַׁפֵּט  
אֶת הָעוֹלָם.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 27:17

וְהוּא לֹא יַעֲמֵד עַד הַסּוֹף, אוֹתוֹ  
יִכְרְתוּ נִזְרָק לְתוֹךְ הָאֵשׁ, מִן מְקוֹם  
הֵם לֹא חֲזָרָה, בְּגִלְל הַצְּדָק שֶׁל הָאָב.  
And he that endureth not unto the  
end, the same is he that is also hewn  
down and cast into the fire, from  
hence they can no more return,  
because of the justice of the Father.

3 Nephi 27:18

וְזוֹהִי הַדְּבָר אֲשֶׁר נָתַן לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם.  
וְלִכֵּן הוּא מְקַיֵּם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר  
נָתַן, וְאֵינוֹ מְשַׁקֵּר, אֶלָּא מְמַלֵּא  
אֶת כָּל דְּבָרָיו.  
And this is the word which he hath  
given unto the children of men. And  
for this cause he fulfilleth the words  
which he hath given, and he lieth  
not, but fulfilleth all his words.

3 Nephi 27:19

וְשׁוֹם דְּבָר טָמֵא יִכָּנֵס אֶל מַמְלַכְתּוֹ;  
לִכֵּן אִפְסֵי יִגִּיעַ לְמִנּוּחָתוֹ חוּץ מִי  
שֶׁרַחֵץ אֶת בְּגָדָיו בְּדַמִּי, בְּגִלְל  
אֲמוּנָתָם, הַחֲרָטָה עַל כָּל  
וְנִאֲמָנוּתוֹ עַד הַסּוֹף.  
And no unclean thing can enter into  
his kingdom; therefore nothing  
entereth into his rest save it be those  
who have washed their garments in  
my blood, because of their faith,  
and the repentance of all their sins,  
and their faithfulness unto the end.  
elk

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 27:20

וְעַתָּה זֶה מִצְוָה: הִתְחַרְטוּ נָא כָּל  
קְצוֹת תִּבְל, וּבֹאוּ אֵלַי, וְהִטְבַּלּוּ  
בְּשִׁמִּי, כִּי־י שְׁתַּהֲיוּ מִקְדָּשִׁים  
בְּקַבְּלַת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְתַעֲמְדוּ לְפָנַי  
בְּאַחֲרֵית הַיָּמִים.

Now this is the commandment:  
Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and  
come unto me and be baptized in  
my name, that ye may be sanctified  
by the reception of the Holy Ghost,  
that ye may stand spotless before  
me at the last day.

3 Nephi 27:21

אֲכֵן, אֲכֵן, הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, זֹה־י  
בְּשׁוֹרְתֵי; וְאַתֶּם יוֹדְעִים אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
אֲשֶׁר עָלֵיכֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת בְּכִנְסִיתִי; כִּי  
הָעֲבוֹדוֹת שֶׁרָאִיתֶם אוֹתִי עוֹשֶׂה,  
תַּעֲשׂוּ גַם אַתֶּם; כִּי רָאִיתֶם מֶה  
שֶׁעוֹשֵׂתִי אֲנִי, תַּעֲשׂוּ גַם אַתֶּם;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is  
my gospel; and ye know the things  
that ye must do in my church; for  
the works which ye have seen me  
do that shall ye also do; for that  
which ye have seen me do even that  
shall ye do;

3 Nephi 27:22

לְכֵן, בְּרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ אִם כֹּה תַעֲשׂוּ,  
כִּי בְּאַחֲרֵית הַיָּמִים תִּעָלּוּ מֵעֲלָה.

Therefore, if ye do these things  
blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted  
up at the last day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 27:23

כְּתִיבוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁאַתֶּם רְאִיתֶם  
וְשִׁמַּעְתֶּם, פֶּרֶט לְמָה שֶׁאֲסוּר.  
Write the things which ye have seen  
and heard, save it be those which  
are forbidden.

3 Nephi 27:24

כְּתִיבוּ אֶת מַעֲשָׂיו שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה,  
וְשִׁעוּד, כְּמוֹ שֶׁנֶּעֱשָׂה.  
Write the works of this people,  
which shall be, even as hath been  
written, of that which hath been.

3 Nephi 27:25

לְרֵאוֹת, מִהַסְפָּרִים שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ וְשִׁעוּד  
יִכְתְּבוּ יְדוֹנוּ אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה, כִּי  
מִהַסְפָּרִים יוֹדְעוּ מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם.  
For behold, out of the books which  
have been written, and which shall  
be written, shall this people be  
judged, for by them shall their  
works be known unto men.

3 Nephi 27:26

לְרֵאוֹת, הַכֹּל נִכְתָּב עַל יְדֵי הָאָב;  
לְכֵן לְפִי הַסְפָּרִים אֲשֶׁר יִכְתְּבוּ, יִדּוּן  
הָעוֹלָם.  
And behold, all things are written  
by the Father; therefore out of the  
books which shall be written shall  
the world be judged.

3 Nephi 27:27

עָלֵיכֶם לְדַעַת שֶׁאַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ שׁוֹפְטֵי  
הָעָם הַזֶּה, לְפִי הָעֵקְרוֹנוֹת הַצּוֹדְקִים  
שֶׁאַתֶּן לָכֶם.  
And know ye that ye shall be judges  
of this people, according to the  
judgment which I shall give unto  
you, which shall be just.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, אֵיזָה מִיֵּן אַנְשֵׁים אַתֶּם צְרִיכִים  
לְהִיּוֹת? אַכֵּן הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, אֲפִילוֹ  
אַנְשֵׁים כְּמוֹנִי.

Therefore, what manner of men  
ought ye to be? Verily I say unto  
you, even as I am.

3 Nephi 27:28

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי הוֹלֵךְ לְאָבִא. וְאַכֵּן, הִנְנִי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֹּל לְדַבֵּר אֶתֶם תְּשַׁאלוּ  
מֵהָאֵב בְּשְׁמִי יִנָּתֵן לָכֶם.

And now I go unto the Father. And  
verily I say unto you, whatsoever  
things ye shall ask the Father in my  
name shall be given unto you.

3 Nephi 27:29

לְכֵן, שְׁאֲלוּ, וְאַתֶּם תִּקְבְּלוּ; כִּי—מִי  
שֶׁמִּבְקֵשׁ יִקְבַּל; וּמִי שֶׁדוֹפֵק—יִפָּתַח  
לוֹ.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive;  
knock, and it shall be opened unto  
you; for he that asketh, receiveth;  
and unto him that knocketh, it shall  
be opened.

3 Nephi 27:30

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, שְׂמֵחָתִי הִיא גְדוֹלָה,  
אֲפִילוֹ עַד מְלֵאוֹת, בְּגִלְלָכֶם, וּבְגִלְלַת  
הַדּוֹר הַזֶּה; כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ הָאֵב עוֹלֵץ,  
וְגַם כֹּל מְלֵאכִים הַקְּדוֹשׁ, בְּגִלְלָכֶם,  
וּבְגִלְלַת הַדּוֹר הַזֶּה; כִּי אֵף אֶחָד  
בֵּינֵיהֶם לֹא יֵאבֵד.

And now, behold, my joy is great,  
even unto fulness, because of you,  
and also this generation; yea, and  
even the Father rejoiceth, and also  
all the holy angels, because of you  
and this generation; for none of  
them are lost.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 27:31

לְרֹאֲוֹת, רוֹצֵה הֵייתִי כִּי תִבְיִנּוּ;  
וְכֹנְנֹתִי הִיא לְאַלֶּה הַחַיִּים כָּעֵת;  
לְדוֹר הַזֶּה: אִף אֶחָד מֵהֶם אֵינוֹ אֶבּוֹד  
וּבְהֶם שְׂמַחְתִּי הִיא שְׁלֵמָה.

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

3 Nephi 27:32

לְרֹאֲוֹת, אֲנִי מִצְטַעַר בְּגַלְל הַדּוֹר  
הָרְבִיעִי אַחֲרֵי הַדּוֹר הַזֶּה; כִּי הֵם  
יִלְכוּ בְשָׁבִי אַחֲרָיו כְּמוֹ שְׁהַלֵּךְ בֶּן  
הָאֲבִדוֹן;

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition;

כִּי אוֹתִי יִמְכְּרוּ בְכֶסֶף וּבַזָּהָב  
וּבַעֲבוּר מַה שֶׁהֶעֱשׂוּ מִשְׁחִית,  
וְשִׁגְנָבִים יְכוּלִים לְפָרֵץ וּלְגַנֹּב.  
בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא אֶפְקֹד אוֹתָם, וְאֶפְנֶה אֶת  
מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם עַד רֹאשׁוֹ.

for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכִאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ גָּמַר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה, הוּא אָמַר לְתַלְמִידָיו: בָּאוּ  
בַּשַּׁעַר הַצָּר;

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate;

כִּי צָר הוּא שַׁעַר, וְצָרָה הִיא הַדֶּרֶךְ  
הַמּוֹבִילָה לַחַיִּים וּמַעֲטִים הֵם  
הַמּוֹצְאִים אוֹתָהּ, אֲבָל רָחֵב הוּא  
הַשַּׁעַר, וְרָחֲבָה הַדֶּרֶךְ הַמּוֹבִילָה  
לְמָוֶת, וְרַבִּים הֵם הַהוֹלְכִים בָּהּ, עַד  
הַלַּיִל שָׁבוּ אִישׁ לֹא יָכוֹל לַעֲמֹל.

for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 28:1

וְכֵן אֶשְׁרֵי יִשׁוּעַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה,  
הוּא דְּבִר לְתַלְמִידָיו, אֶחָד אֶחָד,  
וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: מַה תְּבַקְשׁוּ מִמֶּנִּי,  
אַחֲרֵי שְׂאֵלְךָ לְאָבִיא?

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

3 Nephi 28:2

כֻּלָּם פָּרַט לְשִׁלְשָׁה דְּבוּרִים, אָמְרוּ:  
אֲנַחְנוּ מִבְּקָשִׁים לְאַחַר שְׁנַחֲיָה אֶת  
הַחַיִּים שֶׁהִקְצוּ לְאָדָם, וְתַגְמֵר  
שְׁלִיחוֹתֵינוּ שְׂאֵלֶיךָ קָרְאתָ לָנוּ,  
שֶׁנִּבְוֵא אֵלֶיךָ לְמַלְכוּתְךָ בְּמַהֲרָה.

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

3 Nephi 28:3

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: בְּרוּכִים תְּהִיוּ כִּי  
בְּקִשְׁתֶּם מִמֶּנִּי אֶת דְּבָרִים הַזֵּה; לְכֵן,  
אַחֲרֵי אֲתֶם תִּהְיוּ לְגִיל שְׁבַעִים  
וּשְׁתַּיִם, אֲתֶם תְּבֹאוּ אֵלַי לְמַמְלַכְתִּי;  
וְאֲתֶם הַשְׁתַּכַּנְתֶּם אֵתִי.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 28:4

וְכִאֲשֶׁר הוּא דִּבֶּר לָהֶם, אַז פָּנָה אֶל  
הַשְּׁלֹשָׁה, וְאָמַר לָהֶם: מַה תִּבְקְשׁוּ  
אִתָּם שְׂאֵעֲשֶׂה לָכֶם כְּשֵׁאלְךָ לְאֲבָא?  
And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

3 Nephi 28:5

וְחֵם הָיוּ עֲצוּבִים בְּלִבָּם, כִּי הָעִזּוּ  
לְאֹמַר אֵלָיו הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהֵם  
הַשְּׁתוֹקְקוּ.  
And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the things which they desired.

3 Nephi 28:6

וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם: לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי יוֹדַע  
אֶת הַרְהוּרֵי לְבַבְכֶם, וְאִתָּם חֲלֻמֹתֶם  
אֶת הַדְּבָר אֲשֶׁר יוֹחֲנָן, אֲהוּבִי,  
שֶׁנִּלְוָה אֵלָי בְּשִׁלְיַחוֹתִי, לְפִי הִרְיֵמוּ  
אוֹתִי -- יוֹחֲנָן חָלַם אֶת אוֹתוֹ הַדְּבָר.  
And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 28:7

לְכֵן, בְּרוּכִים תִּהְיוּ עוֹד יוֹתֵר, כִּי לֹא  
תִּטְעַמוּ אֶת טַעַם הַמָּוֶת, אֲלֵא תִהְיוּ  
לְרֹאוֹת אֶת אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה הָאֵב לְבְנֵי  
הָאָדָם, אֲפִילוֹ עַד כָּל דְּבָרִים יִשְׁלֹמוּ  
לְפִי רְצוֹן הָאֲבָא, כַּאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי אָבוּא  
בְּתִהְלֹתִי וּבְכַח הַשָּׁמַיִם.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

3 Nephi 28:8

וְאַתֶּם לֹא תִרְגְּשׁוּ אֶת סְבִלֵי הַמָּוֶת;  
אֲלֵא כַּאֲשֶׁר אָבוּא תִהְפְּכוּ בְּהֶרֶף עֵין  
מִבְּנֵי תְּמוֹתָה לְבְנֵי אֱלֻמוֹת וְתִהְיוּ  
בְּרוּכִים בְּמַלְכוּת אָבִי.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 28:9

וְשׁוּב, בְּהִיּוֹתְכֶם בְּבֶשֶׁר וְדָם לֹא  
תִּדְעוּ לֹא כְּאֵב וְלֹא צֶעַר, אֲלֵא עַל  
חַטָּאוֹת הָעוֹלָם; וְכֹל אֵלֶּה אֶעֱשֶׂה  
בְּגִלְגָּל מֵה שֶׁבִקְשִׁיתֶם מִמֶּנִּי, כִּי  
בִקְשִׁיתֶם לְקָרֵב אֵלַי אֶת נַפְשׁ  
הַבְּרִיּוֹת כֹּל עוֹד קַיִם הָעוֹלָם;

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

3 Nephi 28:10

וְלִכֵּן, שְׂמֵחַתְכֶם תִּהְיֶה שְׂלֵמָה;  
וְאַתֶּם תִּשְׁבוּ בְּמַלְכוּת אָבִי; כֵּן, לְכֶם  
שְׂמֵחָה שְׂלֵמָה, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהָאֵב הָעֲנִיִּק  
לִי שְׂמֵחָה שְׂלֵמָה; וְאַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ  
כְּמוֹנִי, וְאֲנִי כְּאָבִי, וְהָאֵב וְאֲנִי וְאֲנִי  
אֶחָד.

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

3 Nephi 28:11

וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ מֵעִידָה עַל הָאֵב  
וּבְשִׁמִּי; וְהָאֵב נוֹתֵן אֶת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ  
לְבָנֵי הָאָדָם, בְּגִלְגָּלִי.

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 28:12

וַיְהִי שְׁכַאֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ אָמַר אֶת דְּבָרִים  
אֱלֹהִים, נָגַע בְּכָל אֶחָד בְּאַצְבָּעוֹ, חוּץ  
שְׁלוֹשָׁה הַתְּלַמִּידִים שְׁעוֹד הַשְּׂתֵהוּ,  
וְאִז הוּא נִפְרָד.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

3 Nephi 28:13

לְרֵאוֹת, נִפְתְּחוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם, וְהֵם הֶעֱלוּ  
לְתוֹךְ שָׁמַיִם, וְהֵם רָאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ  
דְּבָרִים שְׂאִין לְהֶעֱלוֹתָם עַל הַלְּשׁוֹן.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

3 Nephi 28:14

נֶאֱסַר עֲלֵיהֶם לְדַבֵּר, וְגַם לֹא הָיָה  
לָהֶם כֹּחַ לְתַאֵר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁהֵם  
רָאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ;

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

3 Nephi 28:15

הֵם גַּם לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהַגִּיד אִם הָיוּ  
בְּגוֹפָם אוֹ מְחוּצָה לוֹ זֶה נִדְמָה לָהֶם  
כְּדַבֵּר עַל טְבַעַי: בְּמָקוֹם בָּשָׂר וָדָם  
נִהְיוּ בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים, וַיִּכְלוּ לְרֵאוֹת אֶת  
מַעֲשֵׂי אֱלֹהִים.

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 28:16

וַיְהִי הֵם שִׁרְתוּ שׁוּב עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ;  
בְּכָל זֹאת הֵם לֹא שִׁרְתוּ שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁהֵם רָאוּ וְשָׁמְעוּ, בְּגִלְל מְצוּהָ  
שֶׁנִּתַּן לָהֶם בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

3 Nephi 28:17

וְעַתָּה בֵּין אִם הָיוּ בְּשָׂר וְדָם אוֹ  
אֱלֹמָוָה, מִיּוֹם הַתְּמוּרָה הַגְּדוּלָה,  
שֶׁאֲנִי לֹא יוֹדֵעַ;

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

3 Nephi 28:18

אֲלֹא אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁזֶה הָרַבָּה, לְפִי  
הַהִיסְטוֹרִיָּה שֶׁנִּמְסַר -- שֶׁהֵם הִלְכוּ  
קְדִימָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְטָפְלוּ לְכָל  
הָעָם, וְצִרְפוּ לְכַנְסִיָּה אֶת אֱלֹהֵי  
שֶׁאֲמִינוּ בְּהַטְפָּתָם; וְאוֹתָם הִטְבִּילוּ,  
וְאֱלֹהֵי שֶׁנִּטְבְּלוּ קִבְּלוּ אֶת רוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given -- they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 28:19

וְהֵם הִשְׁלְכוּ לְכֹלָא עַל יְדֵי אֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁלֹּא הִשְׁתַּיְכוּ לְכַנְסִיָּהּ. בְּתֵי הַסְהָר  
לֹא יָכְלוּ לְהַכִּיל אוֹתָם, כִּי הֵם  
הִתְמוֹטְטוּ בְּשָׁנִים.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

3 Nephi 28:20

וְהֵם הִשְׁלְכוּ לְתוֹךְ הָאֲדָמָה; אֲלֹא הֵם  
הִכּוּ אֶת הָאָרֶץ בְּדִבְרֵי אֱלֹהִים, וּבְכַחוֹ  
שֶׁחִרְרוּ מִמַּעְמְקֵי הָאֲדָמָה; וְלִכֵּן לֹא  
יָכְלוּ לְחַפֵּר בּוֹרוֹת שִׁיסְפִיקוּ לְהַכִּיל  
אֶת כָּלָם.

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

3 Nephi 28:21

וּשְׁלוֹשׁ פְּעָמִים הֵם הִשְׁלְכוּ לְכַבְשָׁן  
וְלֹא נִזְקוּ.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

3 Nephi 28:22

וּפְעָמַיִם הֵם הִשְׁלְכוּ לְמַעַרְתֵי הַיּוֹת  
טָרְף; וְרָאָה הֵם שֶׁחִקּוּ עִם הַחַיּוֹת,  
כְּמוֹ יֶלֶד עִם טֶלֶה, וְלֹא נִזְקוּ.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 28:23

וַיְהִי שֶׁהֵם הִלְכוּ קְדִימָה בֵּין כָּל עַמּוֹ  
שֶׁל נְפִי, וְהֵם מְטִיפִים אֶת הַבְּשׂוּרָה  
שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ אֶל כָּל הָעָם עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ;

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land;

וְהֵם הֵימִירוּ לַיהוָה, וְאֶהְדּוּ עִם  
כְּנִסְיָתוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וּבִזְהָה הָיוּ בְּנֵי  
הַדּוֹר הַהוּא מְבֹרָכִים לְפִי דְבַר  
יֵשׁוּעַ.

and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

3 Nephi 28:24

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, מְפַסֵּיק לְדַבֵּר  
אוֹדוֹת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה לְזִמְן מָה.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

3 Nephi 28:25

לְרֹאוֹת, אֲנִי הִתְכַּוְּנְתִי לְרִשֵׁם אֶת  
הַשְּׂמוֹת שֶׁל אֵלֶּה שְׁלֹא יִטְעַמוּ אֶת  
הַמָּוֶת, אֲלָא יְהוּה אָסַר עָלַי; לְכֵן אֲנִי  
לֹא כוֹתֵב אוֹתָם, כִּי הֵם נִסְתָּרִים  
מֵעֵינֵי הָעוֹלָם.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 28:26

אָבֵל, אֲנִי רָאִיתִי אוֹתָם, וְהֵם שִׁרְתוּ  
אוֹתִי. But behold, I have seen them, and  
they have ministered unto me.

3 Nephi 28:27

וְהֵם יִתְהַלְכוּ בֵּין הַגּוֹיִים,  
וְהַגּוֹיִים לֹא יֵדְעוּ אוֹתָם. And behold they will be among the  
Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall  
know them not.

3 Nephi 28:28

וְגַם הֵם יִתְהַלְכוּ בֵּין הַיְהוּדִים,  
וְהַיְהוּדִים לֹא יֵדְעוּ אוֹתָם. They will also be among the Jews,  
and the Jews shall know them not.

3 Nephi 28:29

וְהָיָה, כִּאֲשֶׁר יִהְיֶה בְּחַכְמָתוֹ יְרָאָה  
לְנִכּוֹן, חֵם יִשְׁרְתוּ אֶת כָּל שְׁבֵטֵי  
יִשְׂרָאֵל הָאֲבוֹדִים, וְאֶת כָּל הָעַמִּים,  
הַלְשׁוֹנוֹת, וּבְנֵי הָאָדָם, וְהֵבִיאוּ מֵהֶם  
נַפְשׁוֹת רַבּוֹת אֶל יֵשׁוּעַ, כִּדִּי לְמַלְא  
אֶת שְׂאִיפָתָם, וְגַם בְּגִלְלֵי הַכַּחַ  
הַשְּׁכָנוּעַ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים בָּהֶם. And it shall come to pass, when the  
Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that  
they shall minister unto all the  
scattered tribes of Israel, and unto  
all nations, kindreds, tongues and  
people, and shall bring out of them  
unto Jesus many souls, that their  
desire may be fulfilled, and also  
because of the convincing power of  
God which is in them

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 28:30

וְהֵם כְּמַלְאכֵי אֱלֹהִים וְאִם הֵם יִתְפַּלְּלוּ לְאָבָא בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, אִזְּהֵם יִכּוּלִים לְהֵרָאוֹת לְכָל אָדָם שִׁירְצוּ.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

3 Nephi 28:31

לְכֵן, הֵם יַעֲשׂוּ דְבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֹלְאִים לְפָנֵי הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁיָּבֹא כָּאֲשֶׁר כָּל אֲנָשִׁים צָרִיכוֹת לַעֲמֹד בְּיַדָּי לְפָנֵי כֵס הַמִּשְׁפָּט שֶׁל הַמַּשִּׁיחַ;

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

3 Nephi 28:32

כֵּן, הֵם יַעֲשׂוּ דְבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֹלְאִים אֲפִילוֹ בֵּין הַגּוֹיִים, לְפָנֵי הַיּוֹם שֶׁפּוֹט.

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 28:33

וְאִם הָיוּ בְיַדְיְכֶם כָּל כְּתָבֵי הַקְּדוֹשׁ  
שֶׁבָּהֶם מְסֻפָּר שֶׁל כָּל מַעֲשָׂיו  
הַמְּפֹלְאִים שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֲזַי הֵייתֶם  
יֹודְעִים לְפִי דְבָרָיו שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, כִּי  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה חַיִּיבִים לָבוֹא בְּאַמֶּת.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

3 Nephi 28:34

וְאֵוִי לְמִי שֶׁאֵינּוּ רוֹצֵה לִשְׁמַע לְדְבָרֵי  
יֵשׁוּעַ, וְגַם לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּחַר בָּהֶם  
וּשְׁלָחָם בֵּינֵיהֶם;

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them;

כִּי כָּל מִי שֶׁמְסָרֵב לְקַדֵּל אֶת דְּבָרֵי  
יֵשׁוּעַ וּשְׁלִיחָיו, דוֹחָה אוֹתוֹ; וְלִכְן  
יֵשׁוּעַ לֹא יִקְבֹּל אוֹתָם בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֲרוֹן;

for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

3 Nephi 28:35

וּמוֹטָב שֶׁלֹּא נוֹלַד. כִּי כְּלוּם  
חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שֶׁתּוֹכְלוּ לְצֵאת נְקִיִּים  
מִמְשַׁפְטוֹ שֶׁל אֵל נִעְלָב, שֶׁנִּרְמָס  
תַּחַת רַגְלֵיהֶם שֶׁל בְּנֵי אָדָם, וּבְכֹךְ  
תָּבוֹא הַיֵּשׁוּעָה?

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 28:36

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, כִּי אֲנִי דִבַּרְתִּי עַל  
אֵלֶּה אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה בָּחַר בָּהֶם, כִּן,  
אֲפִילוֹ אוֹתָם שְׁלֹשָׁה שֶׁהֶעֱלוּ לַשָּׁמַיִם  
וְאֲנִי לֹא יָדַעְתִּי אִם חָדְלוּ לְהִיּוֹת בְּנֵי  
תְּמוֹתָהּ וְהִפְכוּ לְבְנֵי אֱלֹמֹת--

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality --

3 Nephi 28:37

לְרֵאוֹת, מֵאֵז אֲנִי כָתַבְתִּי, שְׁאַלְתִּי  
יְהוָה, וְהוּא גָלָה אֵלַי שֶׁמֶן הַהֶכְרֵחַ  
כִּי הַגּוֹפּוֹת שְׁלֵהֶם חַיִּיבִים לְהִיּוֹת  
נְהַפְכִים, אוֹ יִטְעֲמוּ אֶת מוֹת;

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

3 Nephi 28:38

לְכֵן, כִּדִּי שְׁלֹא יִטְעֲמוּ אֶת טַעַם  
הַמּוֹת; חֲלָה תְּמוֹרָה בְּגוֹפָם, כִּדִּי  
שֶׁהֵם לֹא יִסְבְּלוּ כְּאֵב וְגַם לֹא צַעַר  
אֵלָּא רַק עַל חַטָּאֵי שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם.

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



3 Nephi 28:39

וְעַתָּה תִּמְוֶרֶה זֶה אֵינָה שׁוּה לְזֶה  
שֶׁתִּקְרָה בְּיָמֵי הָאֲחֵרוֹנִים; אֲלֵא  
שֶׁחַל בָּהֶם, שְׁנוּי כֶּךָ שֶׁלֹּשְׁטָן לֹא  
הִיְתָה יוֹתֵר שְׁלִיטָה בָּהֶם,

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them,

שֶׁלֹּא יְכוּל לְהַעֲמִידֵם בְּנִסְיוֹן וּבְשָׂרָם  
נִעֲשֶׂה קְדוֹשׁ, שֶׁנִּעֲשׂוּ קְדוֹשִׁים  
וְכַחוֹת אֲרֻצָּיִם לֹא יִכְלוּ לָהֶם.

that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

3 Nephi 28:40

בְּמַצָּב זֶה עָלִיָּהֶם לְהִשָּׂאֵר עַד הַיּוֹם  
שֶׁפּוֹט שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ; וּבַיּוֹם הַהוּא הֵם  
תִּעֲבֹר עָלֵיהֶם תִּמְוֶרֶה עוֹד יוֹתֵר  
גְּדוֹלָה, וְהֵם יִתְקַבְּלוּ לְתוֹךְ מַלְכוּת  
שֶׁל הָאָב וְלֹא יֵצְאוּ מִמֶּנָּה יוֹתֵר,  
אֲלֵא לְשִׁבְתָּ לְנִצָּח בְּשָׁמַיִם.

And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell eternally in the heavens.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 29:1

וְעַתָּה הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כַּאֲשֶׁר יְהוָה יִרְאֶה לְנִכּוֹן בְּחַכְמָתוֹ, כִּי מַלְיִם אֵלֶּה יִגִּיעוּ אֶל הַגּוֹיִים לְפִי בְּדַבְרוֹ,

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word,

אֲזִי אַתֶּם יְכוּלִים לְדַעַת שֶׁהַבְּרִית שֶׁל הָאָב עִם בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל, בְּדַבַּר הַחֲזָרָה שֶׁלָּהֶם לְאֶרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם, מִתְחִילָה לְהֵתְבַצֵּעַ.

then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

3 Nephi 29:2

וְאַתֶּם יְכוּלִים לְדַעַת כִּי דְבָרָיו שֶׁל יְהוָה בְּפִי הַנְּבִיאִים הַקְּדוֹשִׁים יִשְׁלֹמוּ; וְאֵל לָכֶם לְמַלְלַי יְהוָה מֵאַחַר אֶת בּוֹאוֹ לְבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

3 Nephi 29:3

אֵל תִּשְׁעֶרוּ בְּלִבְכֶם שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר יֹאמְרוּ – לִשְׂוֹא נֹאמְרוּ. לְרְאוֹת, יְהוָה יִזְכֹּר אֶת הַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה אֶת עַמּוֹ מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

3 Nephi 29:4

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכִאֲשֶׁר אַתֶּם תִּרְאוּ שְׂאֲמָרוֹת אֵלֶּה  
 יִוצְאוֹת מִתּוֹכְכֶם, אֲזַי אֶל תִּבּוֹזוּ עוֹד  
 לְמַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה, כִּי חָרַב הַמְּשַׁפֵּט הִיא  
 בְּיָמֵינוּ; לְרְאוֹת, בְּיוֹם הַהוּא, אִם  
 אַתֶּם תִּבּוֹזוּ לְדַבְּרִים הַלֵּלוֹ הוּא  
 יַעֲשֶׂה אֲזַי הַחֶרֶב תִּשְׁיֵג אֶתְכֶם  
 בְּקֶרֶב.

And when ye shall see these sayings  
 coming forth among you, then ye  
 need not any longer spurn at the  
 doings of the Lord, for the sword of  
 his justice is in his right hand; and  
 behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn  
 at his doings he will cause that it  
 shall soon overtake you.

3 Nephi 29:5

אוֹי לְבֹז לְמַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה; כֵּן, אוֹי לְמִי  
 יִדְחֶה אֶת הַמְּשִׁיחַ וּפְעָלוֹ!

Wo unto him that spurneth at the  
 doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto  
 him that shall deny the Christ and  
 his works!

3 Nephi 29:6

כֵּן, אוֹי לְמִי שֶׁשׁוּלֵל אֶת הַתְּגִלוֹתָיו  
 שֶׁל יְהוָה, וְיֹאמַר יְהוָה אֵינִי פּוֹעֵל  
 עוֹד עַל יְדֵי הַתְּגִלוֹת, אוֹ נְבוּאָה,  
 מִתְּנוּת אוֹ הַלְּשׁוֹנוֹת אוֹ בְּרִפוּי, אוֹ  
 עַל יְדֵי כַחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny  
 the revelations of the Lord, and that  
 shall say the Lord no longer  
 worketh by revelation, or by  
 prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues,  
 or by healings, or by the power of  
 the Holy Ghost!

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 29:7

כֵּן, אֹי לְמִי יֹאמֶר בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא,  
לְהַרְוִיחַ, כִּי לֹא יִתְכַן שְׂיַעֲשֶׂה נִס עַל  
יְדֵי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, כִּי הוּא יַעֲשֶׂה  
זֹאת כְּמוֹהוּ הַבֵּן אֲבִדוֹן, לְמִי שֶׁם לֹא  
רַחֲמִים, לְפִי דְבַר הַמְּשִׁיחַ!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

3 Nephi 29:8

לְכֵן אַל לְכֶם לְסַבֵּר שְׂרַק שְׂתוּכְלוּ  
לַעֲשׂוֹת מִיְמִין יְהוָה שְׂמֵאל, וְשֵׁלֹא  
יִשְׁפֹּט מִשְׁפָּט לְקִיָּם אֶת הַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר  
עָשָׂה לְבֵית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

3 Nephi 30:1

הִקְשִׁיבוּ נָא אֲתֶם, הַגּוֹיִים וְשִׁמְעוּ  
אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, הַבֵּן  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים הַחַי, אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה עָלַי  
לְדַבֵּר בְּנוֹגַע לָכֶם, כִּי, לְרְאוֹת הוּא  
צִוָּה עָלַי לְכַתֵּב, וְהוּא אָמַר:

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

3 Nephi 30:2

עֲזְבוּ נָא כָּלְכֶם הַגּוֹיִים אֶת דְּרֻכֵיכֶם  
הָרָעוֹת; וְהִתְחַרְטוּ עַל מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם  
הָרָעִים, וּמַעֲשֵׂי הַמְרָמָה, הַזְנוֹת  
וּמַעֲשֵׂי הַזֹּעֶה הַנְּסֻתָרִים,

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations,

עֲבוֹדַת אֱלִילִים, הָרְצִיחוֹת, וּמַעֲשֵׂי  
הַמְרָמָה שֶׁל הַכְּמָרִים, קְנָאָה  
וּמְרִיבוֹת, וְעַל כָּל מַעֲשֵׂי הָרָשָׁע  
הַגּוֹעֲלִים.

and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations,

בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי, וְתִטְבְּלוּ בְּשִׁמִּי, כִּדִּי  
תִּקְבְּלוּ הַפְּחָתָה חֲטָאוֹתֵיכֶם, וְתִשְׁכַּן  
בְּכֶם רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, כִּדִּי תִסְפְּרוּ עִם  
עַמִּי שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

4 Nephi 1:1

וַיְהִי עֲבָרוֹ הַשָּׁנִים הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְאַרְבַּע,  
וְהַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְחָמֵשׁ, וְתַלְמִידָיו שֶׁל  
יֵשׁוּעַ הִקְיֵמוּ כְּנִסְיוֹת שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ  
בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ סְבִיב. מִי שֶׁבָּא אֲלֵיהֶם  
וְהִתְחַרְט עַל חַטָּאָיו בְּלֵב שָׁלֵם נֹטֵבֵל  
בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ; וְגַם קִבַּל אֶת רוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

4 Nephi 1:2

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשִׁים וְיָשׁ כָּבָר הָיוּ  
כָּל הָעָם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ לְעוֹבְדֵי יְהוָה,  
הֵן נְפִיטִים וְהֵן לַמְּנִיטִים; לֹא פָּרְצוּ  
בֵּינֵיהֶם מְרִיבוֹת וּפְּוָחִים, וְהֵם נִהְגּוּ  
בִישׁוֹר אֶחָד עִם אֲחֵרִים.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

4 Nephi 1:3

הָיָה שְׁתוּף מָלֵא בֵּינֵיהֶם; לָכֵן לֹא  
נִמְצְאוּ בֵּינֵיהֶם לֹא עֲשִׂירִים וְלֹא  
עֲנִיִּים, מְשַׁעֲבָדִים וּבְנֵי חוֹרִין, אֲלֵא  
הַכֹּל הָיוּ חֲפְשִׁים וְשִׁתְּפִים לְמַתָּנוֹת  
שֶׁבָּאוּ מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

4 Nephi 1:4

וַיְהִי עֶבְרָה גַם הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים,  
וַשְּׁבַע וְתַמִּיד שָׁרָר שְׁלוֹם בְּאֶרֶץ.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

4 Nephi 1:5

תְּלַמִּידָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ עָשׂוּ דְבָרִים  
גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֹלְאִים, כִּי הֵם רִפְאוּ  
חֻלָּיִם וְהִקְיִמוּ לְתַחִיָּה מֵתִים, עָשׂוּ  
שֶׁהַפְּסָחִים יִהְלְכוּ, שֶׁהָעֹרִים יִחְזֹר  
אוֹר עֵינֵיהֶם; וְשֶׁהַחֲרָשִׁים יִשְׁמְעוּ; הֵם  
חֻלְּלוּ נְסִים מְכֹל הַסּוּגִים בֵּין בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם; הַכֹּל בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

4 Nephi 1:6

וְלָכֵן עָבְרוּ הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁים וְשִׁמוֹנָה,  
וְגַם הַשְּׁלִישִׁים וְתִשְׁעַ, הָאָרְבָּעִים  
וְאַרְבָּעִים וְאַחַת, וְגַם הָאָרְבָּעִים  
וְשִׁתַּיִם; כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ עַד שֶׁהַשָּׁנָה  
הָאָרְבָּעִים וְתִשְׁעַ חָלְפָה, וְגַם  
הַחֲמִשִּׁים, הַחֲמִשִּׁים וְאַחַת וְהַחֲמִשִּׁים  
וְשִׁתַּיִם וְעַד שֶׁחָלְפָה הַשָּׁנָה הַחֲמִשִּׁים  
וְתִשְׁעַ.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

4 Nephi 1:7

וַיְהוֹה הַעֲנִיק לָהֶם שְׂגִשְׁוּג רַב  
בְּאַרְץ; כֵּן, הֵם הִקִּימוּ מִחֲדָשׁ אֶת  
הָעָרִים שֶׁנִּשְׂרְפוּ.

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

4 Nephi 1:8

כֵּן, אֶפִּילוֹ אֶת הַכָּרָךְ הַגָּדוֹל  
זָרָאֵהְמֵלָה בָּנוּ שׁוּב.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

4 Nephi 1:9

אֲבָל עָרִים רַבּוֹת שָׁקְעוּ, וְהִתְכַּסּוּ  
מַיִם; לְכֵן עָרִים אֵלֶּה לֹא יִכְלוּ  
לְהִתְחַדֵּשׁ.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

4 Nephi 1:10

וַיְהִי עֲמוֹ נָפִי הִתְחַזְּקוּ וְהִתְרַבּוּ מְהֵרָה  
מְאֹד, וְהָיוּ עִם יָפָה וְנִעִים.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightsome people.

4 Nephi 1:11

וְהֵם הִתְחַתְּנוּ וְהִשְׂאוּ וְהִתְבָּרְכוּ  
בְּהַתְּאֵם לְהַבְּטָחוֹת הַרְּבּוֹת אֲשֶׁר  
יְהוָה הַבְּטִיחַ לָהֶם.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



4 Nephi 1:12

וְהֵם לֹא שָׁמְרוּ יוֹתֵר עַל הַמְּהַגִּים  
וְהַמְצֻוֹת שֶׁל תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה; אֲלֵא עַל  
פִּי מֵה שְׁצִוָה עֲלֵיהֶם יְהוָה אֱלֹם, הֵם  
הַמְּשִׁיכוּ לְצוּם וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל וּלְהַפְגִּישׁ  
לְעֵתִים קְרוֹבוֹת לְהִתְפַּלֵּל וּלְשִׁמַּע אֶת  
דְּבַר יְהוָה.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

4 Nephi 1:13

וַיְהִי לֹא הָיוּ מְרִיבוֹת בֵּין כָּל הָעָם  
בְּכָל אֶרֶץ; אֲלֵא בֵּין תַּלְמִידָיו שֶׁל  
יֵשׁוּעַ אֲרָעוּ נִסִּים כְּבִירִים.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

4 Nephi 1:14

וַיְהִי עָבְרוּ הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבִימִים וְאַחַת, וְגַם  
הַשְּׁבַעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם, כֵּן וּלְמַעֲשֵׂה עַד  
לְשָׁנָה הַשְּׁבַעִים וְתִשְׁעִים;

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ מֵאָה שָׁנָה חָלְפוּ וְתַלְמִידָיו  
 שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, שֶׁבָּחַר בָּהֶם, הָלְכוּ כֻלָּם  
 לְגַן הָעֵדֶן שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, פָּרַט לְאוֹתָם  
 שֶׁלֹּשָׁה שָׁהִיו אֲמוּרִים לְהַשְׁתַּהוֹת;  
 בְּמִקּוֹמָם הִסְמְכוּ תַלְמִידִים חֲדָשִׁים;  
 וְגַם רַבִּים מִבְּנֵי הַדּוֹר הַהוּא הֵם  
 חָלְפוּ.

yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

4 Nephi 1:15

וַיְהִי לֹא הָיוּ מְרִיבוֹת בְּאֶרֶץ בְּגִלְלַ  
 אֲהַבַּת אֱלֹהִים שָׂרְרָה בְּלִבְ הָעָם.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

4 Nephi 1:16

לֹא קָנְאוּ וְלֹא רָבוּ, וְלֹא אָרְעוּ  
 מְהוּמוֹת אוֹ זְנוּת, וְלֹא שִׁקָּר אוֹ  
 רְצִיחוֹת אוֹ הַשְׁתּוֹלְלוֹת חוֹשִׁים; לֹא  
 יְכוּל הָיָה לְהַמְצֵא עִם מֵאֲשֶׁר יוֹתֵר  
 בֵּין כָּל נִבְרָאוּ בְּיַד אֱלֹהִים.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

4 Nephi 1:17

לֹא הָיוּ בְּנִמְצָא שׁוֹדְדִים אוֹ רוֹצְחִים,  
לֹא רָאוּ לְמַנִּיטִים אוֹ כָּל סוֹג אַחַר שֶׁל  
אִיטִים, הַכֹּל הָיוּ הֵילָדִים שֶׁל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, יוֹרְשֵׁי מַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

4 Nephi 1:18

מַה בְּרוּכִים הָיוּ! כִּי יְהוָה בֵּרַךְ אוֹתָם  
בְּכָל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם; כֵּן, בְּרוּכִים הָיוּ  
וְשָׁגְשׁוּ עַד שֶׁעָבְרוּ מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים  
שָׁנִים וְחֲלָף הַדּוֹר הָרִאשׁוֹן אַחֲרֵי  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וּבְכָל הָאָרֶץ לֹא הָיוּ  
מְרִיבוֹת.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

4 Nephi 1:19

וַיְהִי נְפִי גֹועַ, זֶה שֶׁשָּׁמַר עַל  
הַרְשִׁימוֹת הָאֲחֵרוֹנוֹת (וְהוּא שָׁמַר  
עַל לוֹחוֹת נְפִי) וְהַרְשִׁימוֹת עָבְרוּ  
לְיַדֵּי בְנוֹ עָמוֹס, וְגַם הוּא רָשַׁם עַל  
לוֹחוֹת נְפִי.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

4 Nephi 1:20

וְהוּא שָׁמַר עַל הַרְשִׁימוֹת בְּמִשְׁךְ  
אַרְבָּעִים וְשָׁמוֹנֶה שָׁנִים, וְעַדִּין שָׁרַר  
שָׁלוֹם בְּאֶרֶץ, פָּרַט לְקְבוּצָה קְטָנָה  
שֶׁהִתְמַרְדָּה נֶגְדַּ הַכְּנִסְיָה וְקָרְאָה  
לְעֵצְמָהּ הַשֵּׁם שֶׁל לְמַנִּיטִים; כִּן  
שֶׁשׁוּב נִמְצְאוּ בְּאֶרֶץ לְמַנִּיטִים.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

4 Nephi 1:21

וַיְהִי עָמוֹס גָּוַע גַּם, (זֶה קָרָה מֵאָה  
תְּשַׁעִים וָאַרְבַּע שָׁנִים אַחֲרֵי בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמָּשִׁיחַ) וְהָרְשִׁימוֹת עָבְרוּ לְיַדִּי  
עָמוֹס; וְהוּא גַם רָשָׁם עַל לוֹחוֹת נְפִי;  
וְגַם בְּסֵפֶר נְפִי, אֲשֶׁר לְפָנֶיכֶם בְּסֵפֶר  
זֶה.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

4 Nephi 1:22

וַיְהִי עָבְרוּ מֵאֲתַיִם שְׁנַיָּה, וְגַם כָּל  
הַדּוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי חָלַף, פָּרַט לְבוֹדְדִים.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

4 Nephi 1:23

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, רוֹצֶה הֵייתִי  
שֶׁתִּדְּעוּ, שֶׁהָעָם הִתְרַבּוּ, וּמְלֵא עַל כָּל  
פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְהֵם נִעְשׂוּ עֲשִׂירִים מְאֹד,  
בְּגִלְלֵי שִׁגְשִׁגוֹ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

4 Nephi 1:24

וְעַתָּה זֹהִי הַשָּׁנָה הַמֵּאֲתָיִם וְאַחַת  
וּבָהּ הִתְחִילוּ לְהוֹפִיעַ כְּאֵלֶּה  
שֶׁהִתְנַפְּחוּ בְּגָאוֹתָם, לְבָשׁוּ בְּגָדִים  
יְקָרִים, הִתְקַשְׁטוּ בְּפְנִינִים, וּבְשֵׂאֵר  
דְּבָרִים יְפִים שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

4 Nephi 1:25

מֵאֵז לֹא הָיוּ רְכוּשָׁם וְקִנְיָנֵיהֶם עוֹד  
מְשֻׁתָּפִים בֵּינֵיהֶם.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

4 Nephi 1:26

וְהֵם הִחֲלוּ לְהִתְפַּלֵּג לְמַעֲמָדוֹת; וְהֵם  
הִחֲלוּ לְבָנוֹת כְּנִסְיוֹת לְעֵצָמָם, לְצַבֵּר  
רוּחִים וּלְהִתְכַּחֵשׁ לְכְנִסְיָהּ הָאֱמִיתִית  
שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

4 Nephi 1:27

וַיְהִי כְּשֶׁעָבְרוּ מֵאֲתַיִם וְעֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנָה,  
כְּנִסְיוֹת רַבּוֹת נִמְצְאוּ בְּאֶרֶץ; כֵּן, הָיוּ  
רַבּוֹת מֵהֵן שֶׁטָּעְנוּ כְּאִילוּ הֵן מְכִירוֹת  
אֶת הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֲבָל הִתְכַּחְשׂוּ לַחֲלֹק  
הַגָּדוֹל בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁל בְּשׂוֹרְתוֹ, וְלִכֵּן  
קִבְּלוּ כָּל מִינֵי רָשָׁעִים, נִתְּנוּ מִהֶקְדוֹשׁ  
לוֹ לְמִי שֶׁאֲסוּר הָיָה לָתֵת לוֹ, בְּגִלְלַת  
עוֹל.

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

4 Nephi 1:28

כְּנִסְיָהּ זֹאת גְּדָלָה וְהִתְרַבְּתָה בְּשָׁל  
רָשָׁע, וּבְגִלְלַת כַּחוֹ שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן  
שֶׁהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל לִבָּם.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

4 Nephi 1:29

וְשׁוּב, קָרָה שְׂאֵחַת הַכְּנִסְיוֹת  
הִתְכַּחְשָׁה אֶת הַמְּשִׁיחַ; וְהִתְנַכְּלָה  
לְכְּנִסְיָהּ הָאֱמִיתִית שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
וְהִתְנַכְּלָה לְכְּנִסְיָהּ הָאֱמִיתִית בְּשָׁל  
שְׁפָלוֹת וְאֲמוֹנָתָה בַּמְּשִׁיחַ; בְּזוֹ לָהֶם  
מִפְּנֵי הַנִּסִּים הַרְבִּים שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ בְּקִרְבָּם.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

4 Nephi 1:30

לְכֵן הֵם לְחָצוּ בְכַח וְהִפְעִילוּ מְרוֹת  
עַל תַּלְמִידָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ אֲשֶׁר שָׁהוּ  
בִּינֵיהֶם וְהִשְׁלִיכוּ אוֹתָם לַכְּלָא; אֲלָא  
בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁהָיָה בָהֶם,  
הִתְבַּקְּעַ הַכְּלָא לְשָׁנַיִם, וְהֵם הִלְכוּ  
קְדִימָה וַעֲשׂוּ נִסִּים בִּינֵיהֶם.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

4 Nephi 1:31

בְּכָל זֹאת, לְמַרוֹת כָּל הַנְּסִים הַלָּלוּ,  
הָאֲנָשִׁים הַמְּקַשְׁיחִים לָבָם, וּבְקִשׁוֹ  
לְהַרְגֵם אוֹתָם, כְּשֵׁם שִׁיְהוּדֵי  
בִּירוּשָׁלַיִם בְּקִשׁוֹ לְהַרְגֵם אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ,  
לְפִי בְּדַבְרוֹ.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

4 Nephi 1:32

וְהֵם זָרְקוּ אוֹתָם לְתוֹךְ כְּבִשְׁנֵי אֵשׁ,  
אֲבָל הֵם יֵצְאוּ שְׁלֵמִים.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



4 Nephi 1:33

וְגַם זָרְקוּ אוֹתָם לְמַעְרוֹת שֶׁל חַיּוֹת  
טָרֶף, וְהֵם שָׁחֲקוּ עִם חַיּוֹת הַטָּרֶף,  
כְּשֶׁחֲקוּ יֶלֶד עִם טֹלָה; וְהֵם יִצְאוּ  
שְׁלָמִים.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

4 Nephi 1:34

בְּכָל זֹאת, הָעָם הִמְקִישִׁיחִים אֶת לְבָבָם,  
כִּי בִּהְנַהֲגָתָם שֶׁל כְּמָרִים וּנְבִאֵי שֶׁקֶר  
רָבִים בָּנוּ לָהֶם כְּנִסְיוֹת וְעָשׂוּ כָּל מִינֵי  
מַעֲשֵׂי עוֹלָה. וְהֵם הִכּוּ אֶת עַמּוֹ יִשׁוּעַ;  
אֲבָל עַמּוֹ יִשׁוּעַ לֹא הִחְזִירוּ. וְלִכְן  
הִתְדַלְּדְלוּ בְּחֹסֶר אֲמוּנָתָם וּבְרָשָׁע,  
מִשָּׁנָה לְשָׁנָה עַד שֶׁעָבְרוּ מֵאֲתֵים  
וּשְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

4 Nephi 1:35

וַיְהִי בַּשָּׁנָה הַהִיא, כִּן, שֶׁהִיְתָה הַשָּׁנָה  
הַמֵּאֲתֵים שְׁלֹשִׁים וְאַחַת חֹל פְּלוּג  
גָּדוֹל בָּעָם.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

4 Nephi 1:36

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה הַתְּבַלְטוּ עִם שְׁהִיו  
קְרוּיִים הַנְּפִיטִים, אֵלֶּה הָיוּ  
הַמֵּאֲמִינִים הָאֲמֵתִים בְּמַשִּׁיחַ; בֵּינֵיהֶם  
נִמְצְאוּ כְּאֵלֶּה שֶׁקָּרְאוּ לָהֶם  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים: יַעֲקֹבִיטִים, יוֹסֵפִיטִים,  
וְזֹרְאֵמִיטִים.

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites -- Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

4 Nephi 1:37

לְכֵן הַמֵּאֲמִינִים הָאֲמֵתִים בְּמַשִּׁיחַ,  
אֵלֶּה שֶׁסָּגְדוּ לוֹ בְּאַמָּה, (בֵּינֵיהֶם  
תְּלַמִּידָיו בְּחֶסֶר שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ שְׁצֻוּ  
לְהַשְׁתַּהוֹת) כְּנוּ נְפִיטִים, יַעֲקֹבִיטִים,  
יוֹסֵפִיטִים, וְזֹרְאֵמִיטִים.

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

4 Nephi 1:38

וַיְהִי שֶׁשָּׁלְלוּ אֶת הַבְּשׂוּרָה כְּנוּ  
לְמַנִּיטִים, וְלִמּוֹאֲלִיטִים,  
וְיִשְׁמַעְאֲלִיטִים;

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְהֵם לֹא הִתְדַלְּדְלוּ בְּחֶסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם, אֲלֵא מָרְדוּ בְּשִׁרְיוֹת נֶגֶד בְּשׁוֹרוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ; וְהֵם לָמְדוּ אֶת בְּנֵיהֶם לֹא לְהֶאֱמִין, כְּמוֹ אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, מִהֶהֱתַחֲלָה, הִתְדַלְּדְלוּ.

and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

4 Nephi 1:39

וְכִי רָשַׁעְתָּהּ וַחֲטָאִים שֶׁל אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם, כְּמוֹ בְּרֵאשִׁית; לָמְדוּ אוֹתָם לְשֵׁנָא אֶת יְלָדֵי אֱלֹהִים, כְּשֶׁם שֶׁאֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לָמְדוּ לְשֵׁנָא אֶת בְּנֵי שֶׁל נְפִי מִהֶהֱתַחֲלָה.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

4 Nephi 1:40

וַיְהִי עָבְרוּ מֵאַתִּים אַרְבָּעִים וְאַרְבַּע שָׁנָה, וְכִן נִרְאוּ עֲנִינֵי הָעָם. הַחֶלֶק הַמְּרָשָׁע בְּיוֹתֵי בָּעָם הִתְחַזַּק וּמִסְפָּרָם עָלָה בְּהֶרְבֵּה עַל זֶה שֶׁל עַמּוֹ אֱלֹהִים.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

4 Nephi 1:41

וְהֵם הַמְּשִׁיכוֹ לְבָנוֹת לְעֲצָמָם כְּנִסְיוֹת  
וְלִקְשָׁטָן בְּכָל מִיַּי דְּבָרִים יְקָרִים.  
וְלִכֵּן עָבְרוּ מֵאֲתֵיִם וְחֲמִשִּׁים שָׁנָה  
וְאַפְלוּ מֵאֲתֵיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

4 Nephi 1:42

וַיְהִי הַחֲלָק הַמְּרָשָׁע שֶׁל הָעָם שׁוֹב  
הַתְּחִיל לְפִתּוֹחַ אֶת הַשְּׁבוּעוֹת  
הַחֲשָׁאִיּוֹת וְאֶת הַהֲתַאֲגָדוֹת שֶׁל  
גַּאֲדִיאַנְטוֹן.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

4 Nephi 1:43

וְגַם הָעָם שֶׁכִּנּוּ עִמּוֹ נְפִי הַתְּחִילוּ  
לְהִתְגַּאוֹת בְּלִבָּם, בְּגִלְלַת עֲשָׂרָם  
הַמְּפֹלָג, הֵם נִעְשׂוּ רִיקִים וּמִתְפָּאֲרִים  
כְּאֲחֵיהֶם, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

4 Nephi 1:44

וּמִהַפְּעֵם הַתְּלַמִּידִים הֵחִלוּ לְהִתְעַצֵּב  
עַל חַטָּאֵי שֶׁל הָעוֹלָם.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

4 Nephi 1:45

כְּשֶׁעָבְרוּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה, עִמּוּ גַם  
נְפִי וְגַם וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים רְשָׁעִים בְּיוֹתֵר,  
אֵלֶּה וְאֵלֶּה.

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

4 Nephi 1:46

וַיְהִי שׁוֹדֵדֵי גַאדִיאַנְטוֹן הִתְפָּשְׁטוּ עַל  
כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; וְלֹא נֹתְרוּ יִשְׂרָיִם  
פָּרַט לְתַלְמִידָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ. הֵם צָבְרוּ  
זָהָב וְכֶסֶף בְּשֹׁפֵעַ וְסָחְרוּ בְּכָל עֲנִפֵי  
הַמִּסְחָר.

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

4 Nephi 1:47

וַיְהִי בְּתֵם שְׁלֹשׁ וְחֲמֵשׁ שָׁנָה  
(וְהָעָם הַמְּשִׁיךְ בְּרָשָׁעוֹתָו) עָמוֹס  
גָּוַע; נִשְׂאָרוֹ בְּיַדֵי אַמְרוֹן אָחִיו.

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

4 Nephi 1:48

וַיְהִי בְּתַם שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה,  
קָבַל אַמְרוֹן הַרוֹאֶה מֵאֵת רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ  
וְהִסְתִּיר אֶת הַרְשִׁימוֹת הַמְּקֹדָשׁוֹת,  
כִּן, אֶת כָּל הַרְשִׁימוֹת הַמְּקֹדָשׁוֹת  
שֶׁנִּמְסְרוּ מִדֹּר לְדֹר, שֶׁהָיוּ קְדוֹשׁוֹת  
וְהִגִּיעוּ עַד לְשָׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת  
וְעֶשְׂרִים לְבוֹא שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred -- yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred -- even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

4 Nephi 1:49

וְהוּא גַּנְזוּ בְּשִׁבְלֵי יְהוָה לְמַעַן יַחְזְרוּ  
אֶל שְׂאֵרֵי בֵּית יַעֲקֹב בְּהַתְּאֵם  
לְנְבוֹאוֹת וְהַבְּטָחוֹתָיו שֶׁל יְהוָה. זֶהוּ  
סוֹף רְשִׁימוֹתָיו שֶׁל אַמְרוֹן.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 1:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מִוִּרְמוֹן, רוֹשֵׁם אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁגַּם רָאִיתִי וְגַם שָׁמַעְתִּי  
אוֹתָם, וְאֲנִי קוֹרֵא לָזֶה בְּשֵׁם סֵפֶר  
מִוִּרְמוֹן.

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

Mormon 1:2

בְּעֶרְךָ בְּזִמְנֵךְ, אִמְרוֹרוֹן הִסְתִּיר אֶת  
הַהִיסְטוֹרִיָּה לַיהוָה, הוּא בָּא לִי, (אֲנִי  
הָיִיתִי אֲזַי בֶּן עֶשְׂרִים בְּקֶרֶב וְהִתְחַלֵּתִי  
לְקַבֵּל הַשְּׂפָלָה לְפִי נְהַגִּי עִמִּי)  
אִמְרוֹרוֹן אָמַר לִי: אֲנִי רוֹאֶה שְׂאֵתָה  
יָלֵד נְבוֹן וּמְהִיר תְּפִישָׁה.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Mormon 1:3

לְכֵן, כִּאֲשֶׁר אֶתָּה תִּהְיֶה לְגִיל עֶשְׂרִים  
וְאַרְבַּע בְּקֶרֶב, רוֹצֵה הָיִיתִי שֶׁתִּזְכֹּר  
מֵה שָׂרְאִיתָ, אוֹדוֹת הָעַם הַזֶּה;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכִאֲשֶׁר אֲתָה תְהִיָּה לְגִיל זֶה, לְאֶרֶץ  
אֲנְטוּם, וְתִעָלֶה עַל גְּבֻעָה אֲשֶׁר שָׁמָּה  
הוּא שִׁים; שָׁם הִסְתַּרְתִּי בְשֵׁם יְהוָה  
אֶת כָּל הַרְשִׁימוֹת הַקְּדוֹשׁוֹת  
הַחֲרוּטוֹת הַנוֹגְעוֹת לְעַם הַזֶּה.

Mormon 1:4

לְרִאוֹת, תִּקַּח אֶת לוחוֹת נְפִי אֵלֶיךָ  
וְאֶת הַשָּׂאֵר תִּשְׁאֵר בַּמָּקוֹם שָׁבוּ  
נִמְצָא: וְעַל לוחוֹת נְפִי תִחְרֹט כָּל מַה  
שָׁרָאִית, הַנוֹגֵעַ לְעַם הַזֶּה.

Mormon 1:5

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, מִצְאָצְאָיו שָׁל  
נְפִי, (שֵׁם אָבִי הָיָה מוֹרְמוֹן) זָכַרְתִּי  
מַה אֲשֶׁר אִמְרוּן צָוָה עָלַי.

Mormon 1:6

וַיְהִי בְהַיּוֹתִי בֶן אַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה לְקַח  
אוֹתִי אָבִי דְרוֹמָה, לְאֶרֶץ זָרָהמְלָה.

Mormon 1:7

כָּל פְּנֵי הָאֶרֶץ כָּסוּ מִבְּנִים, וְעַם הָיָה  
רַבִּים כְּמַעַט כַּחֹל הַיָּם.

and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mormon 1:8

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ הַשָּׁנָה הַתְּחִילָה מִלְחָמָה  
בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים, זֹאת אוֹמְרַת הַנְּפִיטִים,  
הַיַּעֲקֹבִיטִים וְהַיּוֹסֵפִיטִים,  
וְהַזֹּרַמִּיטִים זֹה הִיְתָה מִלְחָמָה בֵּין  
הַנְּפִיטִים, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, הַלְּמוֹאֲלִיטִים  
וְהַיִּשְׁמַעֲלִים.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Mormon 1:9

לְלַמְנִיטִים לְלְמוֹאֲלִיטִים  
וְלִישְׁמַעֲלִים נֶהְגוּ לְקָרָא בְּשֵׁם  
לְמַנִּיטִים וְשְׁנֵי הַצְּדָדִים הָיוּ הַנְּפִיטִים  
וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

Mormon 1:10

וַיְהִי הַמִּלְחָמָה בֵּינֵיהֶם הַתְּחִילָה  
בְּגְבוּלוֹת זָרָהֶמְלָה, לְיַד מַיְמֵי  
סִידוֹן.

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 1:11

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים רְכָזוּ מִסְפַּר גְּבָרִים רַב, לְמַעַל מֵשְׁלֹשִׁים אֶלֶף. וַיְהִי בָאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה אֲרַעוּ כַּמָּה קְרָבוֹת וְהַנְּפִיטִים הִכּוּ אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְהָרְגוּ בָהֶם רַבִּים.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

Mormon 1:12

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הִסְתַּלְקוּ מִכּוֹנֹתֵיהֶם, וְהִסְכַּם עַל שְׁלוֹם בְּאֶרֶץ; וְשְׁלוֹם אֶרֶץ כְּאַרְבַּע שָׁנִים, שָׁאֵז לֹא שָׁפְכוּ דָם.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

Mormon 1:13

אָבַל רָשַׁע שָׁרַר עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָהּ, לְכֵן יְהוָה הוֹצִיא אֶת תְּלַמִּידָיו הָאֱהוּבִים, חָדְלוּ מַעֲשֵׂי נְסִים וּרְפוּאָה, בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹת הָעָם.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

Mormon 1:14

לֹא בָאוּ בָאוּ מִתְּנוּת מִיַּד יְהוָה, וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ לֹא שָׁכְנָה אֶצְלֵי אֶף אֶחָד, בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹתָם וְחִסְרֵי אֱמוּנָתָם.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 1:15

וְאֲנִי הָיִיתִי אֶז בֶּן חֲמִשׁ עָשָׂרָה, וְכִבֵּר  
קִצָּת מִיֵּשֶׁב בְּדַעְתִּי, לָכֵן בָּא אֵלַי  
יְהוָה, טַעַמְתִּי וַיִּדְעֵתִי אֶת טוֹב לְבוֹ  
שֵׁל יֵשׁוּעַ.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

Mormon 1:16

וְאֲנִי הִשְׁתַּדַּלְתִּי לְהַטִּיף לָעָם הַזֶּה  
אֲלָא פִי הָיָה סָתוּם, וְנֶאֱסַר עָלַי  
לְהַטִּיף לָהֶם; לְרֵאוֹת, בְּשָׂרִירוֹת  
מָרְדוֹ נֶגְדַת אֱלֹהִים; וְהַתְּלַמִּידִים  
הָאֲהוּבִים הוּצְאוּ מֵהָאָרֶץ, בְּגִלְלַת  
רְשָׁעוֹתָם.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

Mormon 1:17

אֲלָא אֲנִי נִשְׂאָרְתִּי בֵּינֵיהֶם, אֲבָל נֶאֱסַר  
עָלַי לְהַטִּיף לָהֶם, בְּגִלְלַת הַקְּשִׁיחוֹת  
לְבָבָם; וּבְגִלְלַת הַקְּשִׁיחוֹת לְבָבָם הִיְתָה  
הָאָרֶץ מְקַלְלָת.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 1:18

אוֹתָם שׁוֹדְדֵי גַאדִיאַנְטוֹן שֶׁהָיוּ בֵּין  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, הִתְפַּשְׁטוּ בְּאֶרֶץ  
וְהִתּוֹשְׁבִים הִתְחִילוּ לְהַסְתִּיר אֶת  
אוֹצְרוֹתֵיהֶם בְּאֶדְמָה; וְנִעְשׂוּ חֲלָקְלָק,  
כִּי יְהוּהָ קָלַל אֶת הָאֶרֶץ, וְהֵם לֹא  
יָכְלוּ לִפְתּוֹת אוֹתָם, וְלֹא לְאַחֶסֶן אוֹתָם  
שׁוֹב.

And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

Mormon 1:19

וַיְהִי קָרוֹ מַעֲשֵׂי כְשׁוּף, אוֹב וַיִּדְעוֹנִי;  
כַּחוֹ שֶׁל הָרַע פָּעַל עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאֶרֶץ,  
כְּלָה וְהִתְאַמְתּוּ כָּל דְּבָרָיו אֲבִינָאדִי,  
וְשֶׁל שְׁמוּאֵל הַלְּמַנִּיטִי.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 2:1

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה הַתְּחִלָּה  
הַמְּלָחָמָה בֵּין הַנְּפִיטִים וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים.  
הָיִיתִי עֵדִין צָעִיר, אֲבָל גְּבוֹה קוֹמָה,  
לְכֵן מָנוּ אוֹתִי עֲמוֹ נְפִי לְהִיּוֹת  
מְנַהִיגִם אוֹ מְנַהִיג צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Mormon 2:2

וּבְכֵן בְּשָׁנַתִּי הַשִּׁשָּׁה עָשָׂרָה, אָנִי  
הִלַּכְתִּי קְדִימָה בְּרֹאשׁ צְבָא הַנְּפִיטִים  
נֶגֶד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; לְכֵן זֶה הָיָה מִקֵּץ  
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת עָשָׂרִים וְשֵׁשׁ שָׁנָה.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

Mormon 2:3

וַיְהִי בְּשָׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת עָשָׂרִים  
וְשֶׁבַע, עָלוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים שׁוֹבֵב עִם כַּח  
רַב עַד מְאֹד שֶׁהִפְחִיד אֶת חֵילִי, לְכֵן  
לֹא רָצוּ לְהִלָּחֵם וְהֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְעִבֹר  
אֶרְצוֹת הַצָּפוֹן.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 2:4

וַיְהִי הַגֵּעֶנּוּ לְעִיר אַנְגוֹלָה,  
וְהִשְׁתַּלְּטְנוּ עָלֶיהָ, וְהִתְכַוְּנָנוּ  
לְהִתְגַּוְּנוֹן נֶגֶד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים. וַיְהִי  
בְּצַרְנוּ אֶת הָעִיר בְּמִיַּטֵּב יְכַלְתָּנוּ,  
אֲלָא לְמָרוֹת כָּל בְּצוּרֵינוּ, הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
עָלוּ עָלֵינוּ וַיִּגְרְשׁוּ אוֹתָנוּ מִהָעִיר.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

Mormon 2:5

וְהֵם גַּם גִּרְשׁוּ אוֹתָנוּ מֵאֶרֶץ דָּוִד.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

Mormon 2:6

וְאָנוּ צָעַדְנוּ לְצַעַד וְהַגֵּעֶנּוּ לְאֶרֶץ  
יְהוֹשֻׁעַ, בְּגִבּוֹל הַמַּעַרְבִי; לְיַד חוֹף  
הַיָּם.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

Mormon 2:7

וַיְהִי רִכְזָנוּ אֶת אַנְשֵׁינוּ כְּכֹל הָאֶפְשָׁר  
בְּגוֹף אֶחָד.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 2:8

לְרֹאוֹת, הָאָרֶץ הִיְתָה מְלֵאָה שׁוֹדְדִים  
וְלִמְנִיטִים; וְלִמְרוֹת הַהָרָס הָרַב,  
שְׂאִים עַל עַמִּי, לֹא הִתְחַרְטוּ עַל  
מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings;

לְכֵן הִתְפָּשְׁטוּ שְׂפִיכוֹת דָּמִים וְטַבַּח  
עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, הֵן מִצַּד הַנְּפִיטִים,  
וְהֵן מִצַּד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; אֲנִדְרָלְמוּסִיָּה  
שְׁלֵמָה שְׂרָרָה עַל כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָה.

therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

Mormon 2:9

וְעַתָּה, לְלִמְנִיטִים הָיָה מֶלֶךְ, וְשָׁמוֹ  
הָיָה אַרְוֹן; וְהוּא יָצָא נֹגְדָנוּ עִם צָבָא  
בֶּן אַרְבָּעִים וְאַרְבָּעָה אֶלֶף אִישׁ.  
וְלִרְאוֹת, עָמַדְתִּי מוֹלוֹ עִם אַרְבָּעִים  
וְשָׁנַיִם אֶלֶף וְהִפִּיתִי אוֹתוֹ בְּצָבָאֵי עַד  
שְׁבַרַח מִפְּנֵי. וְלִרְאוֹת, כָּל זֶה נַעֲשָׂה  
כְּשֶׁעָבְרוּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וְשָׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה.

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 2:10

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים הַתְּחִילוּ לְהִתְחַרֵּט עַל  
רְשָׁעֹתָם, וְהִתְחִילוּ לְבַכּוֹת, כְּשֵׁם  
שֶׁנָּבֵא שְׁמוּאֵל הַנְּבִיא; לְרֵאוֹת, אִישׁ  
לֹא יָכוֹל לְשָׁמֵר עַל רְכוּשׁוֹ, בְּגִלְלֵי  
הַגְּנָבִים וְהַשׁוֹדְדִים, הַרוֹצְחִים, הָאוֹב  
וּמַעֲשֵׂי הַכְּשׁוֹף בְּאֶרֶץ.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Mormon 2:11

כִּי אָבֵל וְקִינָה הִתְפַּשְׁטוּ בְּכָל הָאֶרֶץ  
בְּגִלְלֵי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, וּבִיחֹוד בֵּין  
עַמֵּי נְפִי.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

Mormon 2:12

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אָנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, רָאִיתִי אֶת  
קִינָתָם אֶת אָבֵלָם וְאֶת צַעֲרָם, לְפָנַי  
יְהוָה, הִתְחִיל לְבִי לְשִׂמְחָה בְּקִרְבִּי, כִּי  
יָדַעְתִּי אֶת רַחֲמָיו שֶׁל יְהוָה  
וּסְבִלְנוּתוֹ הַרְבֵּה, לְכֵן חֲשַׁבְתִּי  
שִׁירְחָם עֲלֵיהֶם וְשׁוֹב יֵהיוּ אֲנָשִׁים  
צַדִּיקִים.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mormon 2:13

לְרֵאוֹתַי, שִׂמְחָתִי הִיְתָה לְשׂוֹא, כִּי  
הָאֵבֶל לֹא הִגִּיעַ לְיַדֵי חַרְטָה, בְּגִלְלָה  
טוֹבָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; אֲלֵא זֹאת הִיְתָה  
קִינָתָם שֶׁל הַנְּדוֹנִים לְכַף חוֹבָה, כִּי  
לֹא לְעוֹלָם יִרְשָׁה יְהוָה שִׂיְהִיו  
מֵאֲשָׁרִים בַּחוּטָא.

But behold this my joy was vain,  
for their sorrowing was not unto  
repentance, because of the goodness  
of God; but it was rather the  
sorrowing of the damned, because  
the Lord would not always suffer  
them to take happiness in sin.

Mormon 2:14

וְהֵם לֹא באוּ אֶל יֵשׁוּעַ בְּלֵב שָׁבוּר  
וּבְרוּחַ תְּשׁוּבָה, אֲלֵא הָיוּ מְקַלְלִים אֶת  
אֱלֹהִים וּבִקְשׁוּ לְגוֹעַ. בְּכֹל זֹאת,  
מוֹכְנִים הָיוּ לְהִלָּחֵם עַל חַיֵּיהֶם בַּחֶרֶב.

And they did not come unto Jesus  
with broken hearts and contrite  
spirits, but they did curse God, and  
wish to die. Nevertheless they  
would struggle with the sword for  
their lives.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 2:15

וַיְהִי הַתְּעַצְבֹּתִי בְּרְאוֹתַי שׁוֹב,  
וְרֵאִיתִי שְׁחֻלְף־יּוֹם הַחֲסִידִיָּהֶם,  
שְׁנֵיהֶם בְּאֶפְן־זְמַנִּי וּבְאֶפְן־רוּחָנִי; כִּי  
רֵאִיתִי אוֹתָם נֶהְרָגִים בְּאַלְפֵיהֶם  
כְּשֵׁהֶם מִתְּקוּמָמִים נֶגְדַּ אֱלֹהֵיהֶם  
בְּגִלוּי, הֵם נֶעְרְמוּ כְּדֹמָן עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ. כִּךְ חֻלְפוּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת  
אַרְבָּעִים וְאַרְבַּע שָׁנִים.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

Mormon 2:16

וַיְהִי בְּשָׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹם אַרְבָּעִים וְאַרְבַּע  
שָׁנִים, הֵנְפִיטִים הַתְּחִילוּ לְבָרוּחַ מִפְּנֵי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; וְהֵם נֶרְדְּפוּ עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעוּ  
עֲצָם אֶרֶץ גִּ'אֲשׁוֹן, רַק שֵׁם אֶפְשָׁר  
הָיָה לְעַצְרָם בְּנִסְיָגָתָם.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 2:17

וְעַתָּה, הָעִיר ג'אֲשׁוֹן הִיְתָה סְמוּכָה  
לְמָקוֹם שָׁבוּ הַנִּיחַ אִמְרוֹרוֹן אֶת  
הָרְשִׁימוֹת לַיהוָה, כִּדִּי שְׁלֵא יִהְרָסוּ.  
וְלִרְאוֹת אֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי לְפִי דְבָרָיו שֶׁל  
אִמְרוֹרוֹן, וְלִקְחָתִי אֶת לִוְחוֹת נָפִי, אֶף  
רְשַׁמְתִּי לְפִי דְבָרָיו אִמְרוֹרוֹן.

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

Mormon 2:18

וְעַל לִוְחוֹת נָפִי רְשַׁמְתִּי דִּין מְלֵא  
מְלֵא עַל כָּל רְשָׁעֹתָהּ וְחַטָּאִים; אֲלֵא,  
עַל לִוְחוֹת אֵלֶּה נִמְנַעְתִּי מִלִּתֵּת דִּין  
וְחֶשְׁבוֹן מְלֵא עַל הָרְשָׁעוֹת וְהַזְּעוֹת,  
לְרְאוֹת, כִּי בְּעֵינַי רָאִיתִי תּוֹפְעוֹת  
תְּמִידִיּוֹת שֶׁל רְשָׁעֹתָהּ וְחַטָּאִים מֵאֵז  
שֶׁהֵיְתִי מְסַגֵּל לְרְאוֹת אֶת דְּרָכֵי אִישׁ.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

Mormon 2:19

אֹי לִי בְּגַלְל רְשָׁעוֹתָם; כִּי לְבִי מְלֵא  
צַעַר עַל רְשָׁעוֹתָם, בְּכָל יְמֵי; בְּכָל  
זֹאת, אֲנִי יוֹדַע אֲשֶׁר אֶעֱוֹד בַּיּוֹם  
הָאַחֲרוֹן.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 2:20

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה, עִמּוֹ נִפְּי שׁוֹב  
נִרְדְּפוּ וְהוֹנְסוּ. וַיְהִי גַרְשָׁנוּ צְפוֹנָה עַד  
לְאֶרֶץ שְׁמָה שֵׁם.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

Mormon 2:21

וַיְהִי בְּצִרְנוֹ אֶת הָעִיר שֵׁם, רִכְזָנוּ אֶת  
אֲנָשֵׁינוּ כְּכֹל שִׁיכְלָנוּ, כְּדִי שְׂאוּלֵי  
נִצִּיל אוֹתָם מִכְּלִיָּהּ.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

Mormon 2:22

וַיְהִי בִשְׁנֵה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַרְבָּעִים  
וְשֵׁשׁ הֵם שׁוֹב הִתְחִילוּ לַעֲלוֹת עָלֵינוּ.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

Mormon 2:23

וַיְהִי דְבַרְתִּי אֶל עַמִּי, וְהִפְצַרְתִּי בָהֶם  
בְּמַרְץ, לַעֲמֹד בְּפָנַי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בְּאַמָּץ  
שִׁילָחְמוּ לְמַעַן נְשִׂיהֶם, וְיִלְדֵיהֶם  
לְמַעַן בְּתֵיהֶם וּמוֹלְדֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

Mormon 2:24

וּדְבָרֵי עוֹרָרוּ בָהֶם קִצַּת מָרָץ, וְהֵם  
לֹא בָּרְחוּ מִפְּנֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, אֲלָא  
הִתְנַגְּדוּ נֶגְדָם בְּאַמָּץ.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 2:25

וַיְהִי נֶאֱבָקְנוּ עִם צְבָא שְׁלֹשִׁים  
אַלְפֵי, נֶגְדַד צְבָא בֶּן חֲמֵשִׁים אַלְפֵי. וַיְהִי  
עֲמַדְנוּ אֵיתָן לְפָנֵיהֶם וְהֵם בָּרָחוּ  
מִפְּנֵינוּ.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

Mormon 2:26

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר בָּרָחוּ, אָנוּ צִדְתָם אוֹתָם עִם  
צְבָאוֹתַי, נִפְגַּשְׁנוּ אוֹתָם שׁוֹב, וְהִכִּינוּ  
אוֹתָם; בְּכֹל זֹאת, כִּחַ יְהוָה לֹא הָיְתָה  
אֵתָנוּ; כִּן, הִשְׁאַרְנוּ לְעַצְמֵנוּ וְרוּחַ  
יְהוָה לֹא שָׁכַן בָּנוּ, לְכֵן נַחַלְשָׁנוּ  
כְּאֶחָיוֹנוּ.

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 2:27

לְבִי הָיָה עָצוּב עַל צָרוֹתָיו הַרְבּוֹת  
שֶׁל עַמִּי, בְּגִלּוֹל רְשָׁעוֹתָם  
וְחַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם. אֲלָא יֵצְאֵנוּ נֶגְדַּ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים וְשׁוֹדְדֵי גַאדִיאַנְטוֹן עַד  
שֶׁנָּשׁוּב כְּבִשְׁנוּ אֶת אֲדָמוֹת הַמּוֹרֶשֶׁת  
שֶׁלָּנוּ.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

Mormon 2:28

כִּן עָבְרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁת מֵאוֹת  
אַרְבָּעִים וְתִשְׁעֵי. בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁת מֵאוֹת  
וְחַמְשִׁים, עָשִׂינוּ חוֹזָה עִם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
וְעִם שׁוֹדְדֵי גַאדִיאַנְטוֹן, שֶׁלְּפִיו  
הִתְחַלְּקָנוּ בְּאֲדָמוֹת הַמּוֹרֶשֶׁת שֶׁלָּנוּ.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

Mormon 2:29

וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים מָסְרוּ לָנוּ אֶת הָאָרֶץ  
לְעֵבֶר צָפוֹן, כִּן, עַד לְמַעְבַּר הַצָּר,  
הַמּוֹבִיל אֶל הַחֻבֵּל הַדְּרוֹמִי. וְאָנוּ נָתַן  
לְלַמְנִיטִים אֶת כָּל הָאָרֶץ הַדְּרוֹמִי.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 3:1

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לֹא חָזְרוּ לְצִאת  
לְקָרֵב שׁוֹב עַד שֶׁעָבְרוּ עוֹד עֶשְׂרֵי  
שָׁנִים. וְלִרְאוֹת, הֶעֱסִקְתִּי אֶת עַמִּי,  
הַנְּפִיטִים, בְּהִכָּנֵת אֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם וְנִשְׁקָם  
לְקִרְאת יוֹם הַקָּרֵב.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

Mormon 3:2

וַיְהִי יְהוָה אָמַר לִי: זַעֲק נָה לְעַם הַזֶּה:  
הִתְחַרְטוּ וּבֹאוּ אֵלַי, הִטְבְּלוּ וּבֹאוּ  
אֵלַי, הִטְבְּלוּ וְהִקְיִמוּ מִחֲדָשׁ אֶת  
כְּנִסְיֹתֵי וְאַתֶּם תִּנָּצְלוּ.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people -- Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

Mormon 3:3

וְאֲנִי זַעֲקֹתִי לְעַם הַזֶּה, אֲבָל זֶה הָיָה  
לְשׁוֹא; הֵם לֹא הִבִּינוּ אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה חָס  
עֲלֵיהֶם וְהֶעֱנִיק לָהֶם שָׁהוֹת וְאַפְשָׁרוֹת  
לְהִתְחַרְט. וְלִרְאוֹת, אֶת לְבָבָם הִקְשִׁיחוּ  
נֶגַד יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵם.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 3:4

וְכִשְׁעָבְרָה אוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה עֲשִׂירִית,  
וּבִסְךָ הַכֹּל שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה  
אַחֲרַי בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, מֶלֶךְ שֶׁל  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים שֶׁלַח אֲגָרֹת וּבָה נָתַן לִי  
לְהִבִּין, שֶׁהֵם מְתַכּוֹנְנִים שׁוֹב לְצֵאת  
לְקָרֵב נֶגְדֵנוּ.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

Mormon 3:5

וַיְהִי צְוִיתִי עַל עַמִּי לְהִתְכַּנֵּם בְּאֶרֶץ  
שְׁמָמַת, בְּעִיר קְרוּבָה לַגְּבוּל, לְיַד  
הַמַּעְבָּר הַצָּר הַמּוֹבִיל אֶל הַחֶבֶל  
הַדְּרוֹמִי.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

Mormon 3:6

שָׁם הִצַּבְנוּ אֶת צְבָאוֹתָיו עַל מְנַת  
לְעַצֵּר אֶת צְבָאוֹת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, כִּדִּי  
שֶׁלֹא יוּכְלוּ לְכַבֵּשׁ אֶף חֵלֶק  
מֵאֲדָמָתֵנוּ; לְכֵן הִתְבַּצְרְנוּ נֶגְדָם בְּכָל  
כְּחֵנוּ.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mormon 3:7

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁשִׁים  
וְאַחַת יָרְדוּ הַלְּמָנִיטִים אֶל הָעִיר  
שָׂמַמַּת לְקָרֵב עָלֵינוּ; וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ  
שָׁנָה הַכִּינּוּ אוֹתָם, וְהֵם חָזְרוּ לְאַרְצָם  
שׁוֹבִים.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

Mormon 3:8

בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁשִׁים וּשְׁתַּיִם  
הֵם יָרְדוּ שׁוֹבִים לְקָרֵב. וְשׁוֹב הַכִּינּוּ  
אוֹתָם, וְהָרְגְנוּ בָּהֶם רַבִּים, מִתֵּיהֶם  
הַשְּׁלָכוּ לַיָּם.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

Mormon 3:9

וְעַתָּה, בְּגִלְלֵי הַדְּבָר הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁעָשׂוּ  
עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים הֵם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְפָּאֵר  
בְּעֲצָמָתָם וְהֵם נִשְׁבְּעוּ לְשָׁמַיִם לְנַקֵּם  
אֶת דַּמֵּי אֲחֵיהֶם שֶׁנֶּהָרְגוּ בְּיַדֵּי  
אוֹיְבֵיהֶם.

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 3:10

וְיָהִם נִשְׁבְּעוּ בַּשָּׁמַיִם וְגַם בְּכֶם אֱלֹהִים  
לְצֵאת לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, וּלְהַכְרִים  
אוֹתָם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

Mormon 3:11

וַיְהִי, שְׂאֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, סִרְבָּתִי  
בְּהַחְלָטִיּוֹת מֵאוֹתוֹ הַזְּמַן לְהִיּוֹת  
מִפְּקָדִים וּמִנְהִיגִים עַל הָעָם הַזֶּה, בְּגִלְל  
רְשָׁעוֹתָם וְזוּעוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Mormon 3:12

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי הוֹלַכְתִּי אוֹתָם לְמָרוֹת  
רְשָׁעוֹתָם, הוֹלַכְתִּי אוֹתָם לְקָרֵב  
בְּרֵאשִׁים פְּעָמַיִם הַרְבֵּה, וְאַף אֶהְבַּתִּי  
אוֹתָם לְפִי אֶהְבַּת אֱלֹהִים, בְּכָל לְבָבִי;  
שִׁפְכְתִּי אֶת נַפְשִׁי לְאֵלֵי בְּמִשְׁחָךְ כָּל  
הַיּוֹם לְמַעַנָם, בְּכָל זֹאת, הִיִּתָּה בְּלִי  
אֲמוּנָה, בְּגִלְל קְשִׁיחוֹת לְבָבָם.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 3:13

שָׁלַשׁ פְּעָמַיִם הִצַּלְתִּי אוֹתָם מִיַּדִּי  
אוֹיְבֵיהֶם, וְהֵם לֹא הִתְחַרְטוּ עַל  
חַטָּאֵיהֶם.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

Mormon 3:14

וְכִאֲשֶׁר הֵם נִשְׁבְּעוּ בְּכָל הָאָסוּר לָהֶם  
בִּיהוָה וְגוֹאֲלֵינוּ יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, לִקְרֹב  
נֶגַד אוֹיְבֵיהֶם וַיִּנְקְמוּ אֶת דַּם אֲחֵיהֶם,  
לְרֹאוֹת, בָּא קוֹל יְהוָה אֵלַי וְאָמַר:

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me saying:

Mormon 3:15

שְׁלִי הַנִּקְמָה וְאֲנִי אֲשַׁלֵּם, וְכִי הָעַם  
הַזֶּה לֹא הִתְחַרְט אַחֲרַי שֶׁהִצַּלְתִּי  
אוֹתָם, לְרֹאוֹת, הֵם יִכָּרְתוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ.

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 3:16

וַיְהִי שְׂאֲנֵי סִרְבָּתִי בְּהַחֲלִיט לַעֲלוֹת  
נֶגֶד אוֹיְבָי; עָשִׂיתִי כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה עָלַי  
יְהוָה; עֲמַדְתִּי כְּשֶׁהָד, כְּדִי לְהַעֲיֵד  
לְעוֹלָם עַל מַה שֶׁמַּעַתִּי וְרָאִיתִי, לְפִי  
דְּבַרֵי הָרוּחַ, שֶׁהָעִידָה בְּפָנַי עַל  
דְּבָרִים הַעֲתִידִים לְבוֹא.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

Mormon 3:17

לְכֵן כּוֹתֵב לְכֶם, לְגוֹיִים, וְגַם לְכֶם  
בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, כַּאֲשֶׁר הִמְלֵאכָה  
תַּתְּחִיל, הֵיוּ מוֹכְנִים לְחֹזֵר לְאָרֶץ  
מוֹרֶשְׁתְּכֶם.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

Mormon 3:18

כֵּן, לְרְאוֹת, כּוֹתֵב לְכָל קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ;  
כֵּן, לְכֶם, שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר שְׁבָטִים שֶׁל  
יִשְׂרָאֵל, אֲשֶׁר תִּשְׁפָּטוּ לְפִי מֵעַשֵׂיכֶם  
בְּיַדֵי אוֹתָם הַשְּׁנַיִם עָשָׂר אֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ  
בָּחַר בָּהֶם לְהִיּוֹת שְׁלִיחָיו בְּאָרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 3:19

וְאֲנִי כוֹתֵב אֶל שְׂאֲרֵית הַפְּלִיטָה שֶׁל  
הָאֲנָשִׁים הַזֶּה, שְׁגַם הֵם יִשְׁפְּטוּ בְיַדִּי  
אוֹתָם הַשְּׁנַיִם עָשָׂר אֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ בָּחַר  
בָּהֶם בְּאֶרֶץ הַזֶּה, הֵם יִשְׁפְּטוּ בְיַדִּי  
שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר הַשְּׁנַיִים אֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ בָּחַר  
בָּהֶם בְּאֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

Mormon 3:20

דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה מְגַלָּה לִי הָרוּחַ; לְכֵן אֲנִי  
כוֹתֵב לְכֻלְכֶם. וְאֲנִי כוֹתֵב אֵלֵיכֶם,  
כְּדִי תִדְעוּ שֶׁעַל כָּלְכֶם לַעֲמֹד לְפָנַי  
כִּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט שֶׁל הַמַּשִּׁיחַ; כֵּן, כָּל  
נֶפֶשׁ בְּכָל מִשְׁפַּחַת אָדָם; לְהִשְׁפִּיט לְפָנַי  
מֵעֲשֵׂיכֶם בֵּין אִם הֵיוּ טוֹבִים אוֹ  
רָעִים;

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 3:21

וְגַם כִּדְי תֵאֱמִינוּ בְּשׁוֹרָה הַטּוֹבָה  
שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר בְּקֶרְבְּכֶם;  
וְגַם שְׁלֵי־הַיְהוּדִים, עִם הַבְּרִית שֶׁל יְהוָה,  
יֵהְיוּ עֵדִים נוֹסְפִים פָּרֵט לְמָה שֶׁרָאוּ,  
וְשָׁמְעוּ, אֲשֶׁר יֵשׁוּעַ שְׁאוֹתוֹ הֵמִיתוּ,  
הָיָה הַמְּשִׁיחַ וְהָאֵל בְּעֶצְמוֹ.

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

Mormon 3:22

וְאֲנִי רוֹצֶה הֵיטִי שִׁיְהִיָּה בְּכַחֲי  
לְשַׁכְנֵעַ אֶת קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ לְהִתְחַרֵּט  
וּלְעֲמֹד לְפָנַי כִּס הַמְּשַׁפֵּט שֶׁל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 4:1

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שְׁשִׁים  
וּשְׁלֹשׁ עָלוּ צְבָאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים לְקָרֵב  
נֶגְדַת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, מֵאֶרֶץ שְׁמֹמֶת.

And now it came to pass that in the  
three hundred and sixty and third  
year the Nephites did go up with  
their armies to battle against the  
Lamanites, out of the land  
Desolation.

Mormon 4:2

וַיְהִי שֶׁצְבָאוֹת הַנְּפִיטִים הוּנְסוּ חֲזָרָה  
שׁוֹב לְאֶרֶץ שְׁמֹמֶת. וּכְשֶׁהָיוּ עֹדִין  
עֵיפִים, עָלָה עֲלֵיהֶם צְבָא הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
רַעֲנָן וְהָיָה לָהֶם קָרֵב קִשָּׁה  
וְהַלְּמַנִּיטִים כָּבְשׁוּ אֶת הָעִיר שְׁמֹמֶת,  
הָרְגוּ הַנְּפִיטִים רַבִּים, וְלָקְחוּ רַבִּים  
בַּשָּׁבִי.

And it came to pass that the armies  
of the Nephites were driven back  
again to the land of Desolation. And  
while they were yet weary, a fresh  
army of the Lamanites did come  
upon them; and they had a sore  
battle, insomuch that the Lamanites  
did take possession of the city  
Desolation, and did slay many of  
the Nephites, and did take many  
prisoners.

Mormon 4:3

וְהַשָּׂאֵר אֶל תּוֹשְׁבֵי הָעִיר טְאֲנֻקוּם.  
הָעִיר טְאֲנֻקוּם נִמְצְאָה קָרוֹב לַגְּבוּל  
לְיַד חוֹף הַיָּם, הִיא הִיְתָה גַם קָרוֹבָה  
לְעִיר שְׁמֹמֶת.

And the remainder did flee and join  
the inhabitants of the city Teancum.  
Now the city Teancum lay in the  
borders by the seashore; and it was  
also near the city Desolation.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 4:4

וְכִי צָבָאוֹתָיו הַנְּפִיטִים הָכּוּ מִפְּנֵי  
שֶׁהִתְגָּרוּ בְּלִמְנִיטִים; שֶׁהֵם הִתְחִילוּ  
לְהִשָּׁבֵר; אַחֲרַת הַלְּמִנִּיטִים לֹא הָיוּ  
יְכוֹלִים לְהַנִּיעַ מֵעַל אוֹתָם.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

Mormon 4:5

לְרֹאוֹת מִשְׁפָּטָיו שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים מִשִּׁיגִים  
אֶת הָרָשָׁעִים; וְהָרָשָׁעִים נִעְנְשִׁים  
בְּיַדֵּי רָשָׁעִים, כִּי הָרָשָׁעִים הֵם  
הַמְּסִיתִים אֶת לְבוֹת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם  
לְשִׁפְיֹת דָּמִים.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

Mormon 4:6

וַיְהִי הַלְּמִנִּיטִים עָשׂוּ הַכְּנוּת לְבוֹא  
עַל הָעִיר טְאַנְקוּם.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum

Mormon 4:7

וּבִשְׁנַת הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שְׁשִׁים וְאַרְבַּע  
הַלְּמִנִּיטִים עָלוּ נֶגְדַת הָעִיר טְאַנְקוּם,  
כְּדִי לְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט גַּם עָלֶיהָ.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mormon 4:8

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים נֶהְדָּפוּ לְאַחֹר בְּיַד־  
הַנְּפִיטִים. וְכַאֲשֶׁר הַנְּפִיטִים רָאוּ  
שֶׁגָּרְשׁוּ אֶת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, הֵם שׁוּב  
הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְפָּאֵר בְּעֲצַמָּתָם; הֵם  
כִּבְּשׁוּ חֲזָרָה אֶת הָעִיר שְׁמֵמֶת.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

Mormon 4:9

וְעַתָּה, מִשְׁנַעֲשׂוּ כָּל הַדְּבָרִים, הִלְלוּ  
הָיוּ אֲלֵפֵי הָרוּגִים מִשְׁנֵי הַצְּדָדִים, הֵן  
הַנְּפִיטִים וְהֵן הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

Mormon 4:10

וַיְהִי עֲבָרָה הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת  
שָׁשִׁים וְשֵׁשׁ וְשׁוּב הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בָּאוּ  
לְהִלָּחֵם נֶגְדַּת הַנְּפִיטִים; אֲלָא הַנְּפִיטִים  
לֹא הִתְחַרְטוּ עַל הָרָעוֹת שֶׁעָשׂוּ  
וְהִמְשִׁיכוּ כָּל הַזְּמַן בְּרָשָׁעוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 4:11

לֹא תוּכַל הַלְשׁוֹן לְתַאֵר, וְאִישׁ לֹא  
יּוּכַל לְכַתּוֹב תְּאוּר מִלֵּא שֶׁל הַדָּם  
וְהַטֵּבַח שֶׁנַּעֲשׂוּ בָעָם, גַּם הַנְּפִיטִים  
וְגַם הַלְּמַנִּיטִים; כָּל הַלְּבָבוֹת הִתְקַשְּׁׁוּ,  
כִּי שֶׁהֵם נִהְנוּ מִשְׁפִּיכוֹת הַדָּמִים  
הַתְּמִידִית.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

Mormon 4:12

מֵעוֹלָם לֹא שָׂרַר רָשָׁע כַּה רַב בֵּין בְּנֵי  
לְחִי, אוֹ בְּכָל בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְפִי דְבָרָיו  
שֶׁל יְהוָה, כִּפִּי שֶׁהָיָה אֶצֶל הָאֲנָשִׁים  
הַזֵּה.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

Mormon 4:13

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עַל הָעִיר  
שְׁמֵמַת, וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי שֶׁמִּסְפָּרָם עָלָה  
עַל מִסְפָּר הַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 4:14

וְהֵם הִתְקַדְּמוּ לְקָרְאֵת נֶגֶד הָעִיר  
טְאֵנְקוּם, וַיִּגְרְשׁוּ מִשָּׁם אֶת תּוֹשְׁבֵיהָ,  
אֶף לְקַחוּ שְׁבוּיִים רַבִּים, שְׁנִיָּהֶם  
נָשִׁים וַיִּלְדִּים, וַהֲקָרִיבוּ אוֹתָם קָרְבָן  
לְאֱלִילֵיהֶם.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

Mormon 4:15

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שְׁשִׁים  
וְשֶׁבַע רְעֻזוֹ הַנְּפִיטִים עַל אֲשֶׁר  
נָשִׂיָּהֶם וַיִּלְדִּיָּהֶם הִקְרִיבוּ כְּקָרְבָן עַל  
יְדֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וְהֵם יֵצְאוּ נֶגֶד  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בְּכַעַס רַב, וְשׁוֹב הֵכּוּ אֶת  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וַיִּגְרְשׁוּם מֵאֲדָמוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

Mormon 4:16

הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לֹא בָאוּ שׁוֹב נֶגֶד  
הַנְּפִיטִים עַד לְשָׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת  
שֶׁבַע וְחָמֵשׁ.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 4:17

בְּאַוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה יָרְדוּ עִם כָּל  
כְּחוֹתֵיהֶם נֶגְדַת הַנְּפִיטִים; מִסְפָּרָם אֵינוֹ  
יָדוּעַ, כִּי רַב הָיָה.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

Mormon 4:18

מֵאַוֹתוֹ הַזֶּמֶן וְהִלְאָה לֹא גָבְרוּ  
הַנְּפִיטִים עַל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, אֲלָא  
הִתְחִילוּ לְהֵעָלֵם מִפְּנֵיהֶם כְּטַל מִפְּנֵי  
הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

Mormon 4:19

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים יָרְדוּ אֶל הָעִיר  
שְׂמֵמַת; וְהָיָה קָרֵב קָשָׁה בְּיוֹתֵר עַל  
אֶרֶץ שְׂמֵמַת, וּבֹו הִכּוּ הַנְּפִיטִים.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

Mormon 4:20

וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ שׁוּב מִפְּנֵיהֶם, וְהֵם בָּא  
לְעִיר בּוֹעַז; שָׁם עָמְדוּ נֶגְדַת הַלְּמַנִּיטִים  
בְּאַמֶּץ רַב מְאֹד, וְכֹה הַלְּמַנִּיטִים לֹא  
יָכְלוּ לְמַגֵּר אוֹתָם עַד שֶׁיָּרְדוּ אֲלֵיהֶם  
שֵׁנִית.

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, insomuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 4:21

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר יָרְדוּ שֵׁנִית, הוֹנְסוּ הַנְּפִיטִים  
וְנִעְשָׂה בָּהֶם טַבַּח רַב; וְשׁוֹב הַקָּרְבוֹ  
נְשִׂיהֶם וְלִילְדֵיהֶם לְאֱלִילִים.

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

Mormon 4:22

וַיְהִי הַנְּפִיטִים שׁוֹב בְּרָחוּ, וְלָקְחוּ  
אֹתָם אֶת כָּל הַתּוֹשְׁבִים, הֵן מֵהָעָרִים  
וְהֵן מֵהַכְּפָרִים.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages

Mormon 4:23

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מִזְרְמוֹן, רָאִיתִי  
שֶׁהַלְּמַנִּיטִים כְּמַעַט הוֹפְכִים אֶת  
הָאָרֶץ, לְכֵן הִלְכֹתִי לְגַבְעַת שִׁים,  
וְאֶסְפְּתִי אֶת כָּל רְשׁוּמוֹת אֲשֶׁר  
אִמְאָרוֹן הִסְתִּיר בְּשִׁבְלֵי יְהוָה.

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 5:1

וַיְהִי שְׁאֲנִי הִלְכֹתִי קְדִימָה בֵּין  
הַנְּפִיטִים, וְהִתְחַרְטֹתִי עַל הַשְּׁבוּעָה  
שֶׁעָשִׂיתִי, לֹא לַעְזֹר לָהֶם עוֹד; וְשׁוֹב  
עָשׂוּ אוֹתִי לְמַפְקֵד עַל צְבָאוֹתֵיהֶם,  
בְּחִשְׁבָם שְׂאוּכֵל לְהַצִּילָם מִצָּרוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

Mormon 5:2

לְרֵאוֹת, לִי לֹא הִיְתָה תְקוּהָה, כִּי  
יָדַעְתִּי אֶת הַחֲלָטוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה  
עֲלֵיהֶם; כִּי לֹא הִתְחַרְטוּ עַל מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם  
הָרָעִים, אֲלָא רַק נִלְחָמוּ עַל חַיֵּיהֶם  
מִבְּלִי לְקָרָא לְבוֹרָא.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

Mormon 5:3

וַיְהִי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים בָּאוּ עָלֵינוּ,  
כְּשֶׁבְרַחְנוּ לָעִיר יֶרְדֵן; אֲלָא, הֵם  
נִהְדָּפוּ מִפִּגְר וְלֹא לָקְחוּ אֶת הָעִיר  
בְּזִמְן הַהוּא.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 5:4

וַיְהִי עָלֵינוּ עוֹבְרָה, וַהֲחִזְקֵנוּ מֵעַמְד  
בְּעִיר. הָיוּ עָרִים נוֹסְפוֹת שֶׁהַנְּפִיטִים  
הֲחִזְיָקוּ בָהֶן, מִבְּצָרִים אֵלֶּה מִנְעוּ  
מֵהֵם מִלְּהִכְנֵס לְאֶרֶץ וְלִהְשֵׁמִיד אֶת  
תוֹשְׁבֵי אֲרָצֵנוּ.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

Mormon 5:5

וַיְהִי כִּלְשֵׁהוּ אֶרֶץ, שֶׁהַשְּׂאֲרָנוּ אוֹתָם  
בְּצַד וְהַתּוֹשְׁבִים לֹא אֶסְפְּנוּ, הַשְּׂמָדוֹ  
עַל יְדֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וְהָעָרִים וְהַכְּפָרִים  
נִשְׂרָפוּ בְּאֵשׁ; וְכֹךְ עֲבָרָה הַשָּׁנָה  
הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שְׁבַעִים וְתֵשַׁע.

And it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

Mormon 5:6

וַיְהִי בַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת וּשְׁמוֹנִים,  
יֵצְאוּ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים שׁוֹב לְקָרֵב נִגְדָנוּ,  
וְעַמְדָנוּ בְּאַפְּן נוֹעֵז; אֲלָא כָּל זֹאת  
הָיָה לְרִיק, כִּי מִסְפָּרָם הָיָה כִּהְרַב עַד  
שָׂרְמָסוּ אֶת עַמּוֹ הַנְּפִיטִים תַּחַת  
רַגְלֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 5:7

וַיְהִי נִסְנוּ שׁוּב, וַיֵּאָלֶה שְׂרָצוּ יוֹתֵר  
מִהָר מִהֶלְמַנִּיטִים, נִמְלָטוּ, וַיֵּאָלֶה  
שֶׁלֹּא יָכְלוּ לָרוּץ כֹּה מִהָר הַשְּׂגוּ  
וְהַשְּׂמָדוּ.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

Mormon 5:8

וְעַתָּה לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, אֵינְנִי  
רוֹצֶה לְהַעֲצִיב אֶת נַפְשׁ הַבְּרִיּוֹת  
בְּתֵאֲרִי בְּפָנֶיהֶם מֵעַמָּד כֹּה אִים שֶׁל  
דָּם וְטֵבַח כְּמוֹ שֶׁרֵאִיתִי בְּעֵינַי; אֶלֶּא  
אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁהַכֹּל צָרִיךְ לְהוֹדֵעַ וְכֹל  
דְּבָרִים מֵהַ שְׁנִסְתָּר לְהַתְּגַלּוֹת מֵעַל  
גַּגּוֹת הַבָּתִּים.

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops --

Mormon 5:9

וְגַם שֶׁיִּדְעֵת הַדְּבָרִים צָרִיכָה לְהִגִּיעַ  
אֶל שְׂאֵרֵית הָעָם הַזֶּה, וְגַם אֶל הַגּוֹיִים  
אֲשֶׁר לְפִי דְּבָרֵי יְהוָה יִפְזְרוּ אֶת הָעָם  
הַזֶּה, וְהָעָם הַזֶּה יִחָשֵׁב בֵּינֵיהֶם לְלֹא  
כְּלוּם--

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



לְכֹל כּוֹתֵב אֲנִי בְּקִצּוֹר רַב, וְאִינִי מֵעַז  
 לְתֵת אֶת הַיְסֻטוֹרִיָּה מְלֵא מְכֹל מֵה  
 שֶׁרָאִיתִי, בְּגִלְל הַצּוֹ שֶׁקִּבַּלְתִּי, וְגַם  
 כִּדֵּי שֶׁלֹּא תִתְעַצְבוּ יִתֵּר עַל הַמַּדָּה  
 בְּגִלְל רְשָׁעוֹת הָעָם הַזֶּה.

Mormon 5:10

וְעַתָּה לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי דוֹבֵר לְזֶרְעִם, וְגַם  
 לְגוֹיִים שֶׁאֲכַפֵּת לָהֶם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל,  
 לְמַעַן יִכִּירוּ וַיֵּדְעוּ מִנֵּיִן בָּאוֹת לָהֶם  
 בְּרִכּוֹתֵי.

Mormon 5:11

כִּי אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאֵלֶּה יִתְאַבְּלוּ עַל  
 צָרוֹתָיו שֶׁל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; כֵּן, הֵם  
 יִצְטַעְרוּ עַל הָרֶס הָעָם הַזֶּה; וְעַל כֵּן  
 שֶׁלֹּא הִתְחַרְט וּזְרוּעוֹתָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ  
 הָיוּ חוֹבְקוֹת אוֹתָם.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 5:12

דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה נִכְתּוּבִים אֶל שְׂאֲרֵית שְׁל  
בֵּית יַעֲקֹב; וְהֵם נִכְתּוּבִים בְּצוּרָה זוֹ,  
כִּי אֱלֹהִים יוֹדַעַ שְׂרָשַׁע לֹא יִרְשֶׁה כִּי  
הִרְשִׁימוֹת יִגִּיעוּ אֵלֵיהֶם; וְאֲנִי מִסְתִּיר  
אוֹתָן בְּשִׁבִיל יְהוָה עַל מְנַת שִׂירָאוֹ  
בְּזַמְנוֹ לְפִי רְצוֹנוֹ.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

Mormon 5:13

וְזֶה הַפְּקוּדָה שֶׁקִּבַּלְתִּי; לְרֵאוֹת,  
הַדְּבָרִים יִרְאוּ אוֹר לְפִי מְצוּהַ שֶׁל  
יְהוָה, כַּאֲשֶׁר הוּא יִרְאֶה לְנִכּוֹן  
בְּחַכְמָתוֹ.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

Mormon 5:14

לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם יִגִּיעוּ לְבַלְתִּי מֵאֲמִינִים  
שְׂבִינְ הֵיְהוּדִים; וּבְמַגְמָה זוֹ אֶשְׁלַח  
אוֹתָךְ, כְּדִי שִׁשְׁתַּכְנִיעוּ אֲשֶׁר יִשׁוּעַ  
הוּא הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בֵּין אֱלֹהִים הַחַי;

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go -- that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כְּדִי שְׂאֲבִי יוֹכֵל לְחוֹלִל בְּאַמְצָעוֹתוֹ  
 שֶׁל הָאָהוֹב עָלָיו בְּיוֹתֵר, אֶת אֲשֶׁר  
 הוּא רוֹצֶה, אֶת מִטְרָתוֹ הַגְּדוֹלָה,  
 וְהַנְצָחִית לְהַחְזִיר אֶת הַיְהוּדִים, וְאֶת  
 כָּל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְאֶרֶץ נַחֲלָתָם אֲשֶׁר  
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים נָתַן לָהֶם, כְּדִי לְמַלֵּא אֶת  
 הַבְּרִית.

Mormon 5:15

וְגַם כְּדִי שְׂזָרַע הָעָם הַזֶּה יֶאֱמִין בְּיֵתֵר  
 אֱמוּנָה בְּבִשׁוּרָה שְׂתִצֵּא לָהֶם  
 מִהַגְּוִיִּים; כִּי הָעָם הַזֶּה יִפְזֹר, וְיִהְיֶה  
 עִם חֲשׂוֹךְ, מְזוּהָם וּמִגְעִיל, מֵעַבְר לְכָל  
 מֵה שְׂרָאִינוּ בִּינֵינוּ, וּמֵעַבְר לְכָל מֵה  
 שֶׁהָיָה אֶצְל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וְזֹאת בְּגִלְל  
 חֶסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם וְעִבְדַּת הָאֱלִילִים.

Mormon 5:16

לְרֵאוֹת, רוּחַ יְהוָה כָּבֵד חָדַל לְהֶאָבֵק  
 עִם אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם; וְהֵם מִתְקִימִים בְּלִי  
 הַמְּשִׁיחַ וּבְלִי אֱלֹהִים בְּעוֹלָם, וְהֵם  
 עָפִים כְּמוֹץ לְפָנֵי הָרוּחַ.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 5:17

בְּעֵבֶר הָיוּ עִם נְהָדָר, גַּם הַמְּשִׁיחַ הָיָה  
לָהֶם רוֹעֵה; כֵּן, אֱלֹהִים הָאָבָא הִנְהִיג  
אוֹתָם.

They were once a delightful people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

Mormon 5:18

אֲלָא עֵתָה לְרֵאוֹת, מִנְהִיגִם הוּא  
הַשָּׂטָן, יֵהֵם כְּמוֹץ הָעֶפְף בְּרוּחַ, כְּסַפִּינָה  
הַנְּטֹרֶפֶת בַּגְּלִים לֹלֵא מִפָּרֶשׁ וְעוֹגֵן  
לֹלֵא הֶגְהָ לְכוֹנָה, וְאִפִּילוֹ כְּמוֹ שֶׁהִיא,  
הֵם דּוֹמִים.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

Mormon 5:19

לְרֵאוֹת, יְהוָה שָׁמַר אֶת הַבְּרָכוֹת  
שֶׁיִּכְלוּ לְקַבֵּל אַפְשָׁר בְּאֶרֶץ, בְּשִׁבִיל  
הַגּוֹיִים שֶׁכָּבְשׁוּ אֶת הָאֶרֶץ.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

Mormon 5:20

לְרֵאוֹת, יְהוָה כִּי יִגְרְשׁוּ וַיִּפְזְרוּ עַל  
יְדֵי הַגּוֹיִים; וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁיִּגְרְשׁוּ וַיִּפְזְרוּ  
בְּיַדֵי הַגּוֹיִים, רֵאוֹת, אֲזַי יִזְכֹּר יְהוָה  
אֶת הַבְּרִית, שֶׁכָּרַת עִם אַבְרָהָם וְעִם  
כָּל בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 5:21

וְגַם יִהְיֶה יִזְכֹּר אֶת הַתְּפִלוֹת  
הַצְּדִיקִים, שֶׁהִשְׁמְעוּ לְמַעַנָם.  
And also the Lord will remember  
the prayers of the righteous, which  
have been put up unto him for them.

Mormon 5:22

וְאַז, הוּ הַגּוֹיִים, כִּי־צַד תַּעֲמְדוּ בְּפָנַי  
כַּחַו שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, אֲלֵא אִם תִּתְחַרְטוּ  
וְתַעֲזְבוּ אֶת דְּרָכֵיכֶם הַרְעוֹת?  
And then, O ye Gentiles, how can  
ye stand before the power of God,  
except ye shall repent and turn from  
your evil ways?

Mormon 5:23

כָּלוּם אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁאַתֶּם בְּיַדִּי  
אֱלֹהִים? כָּלוּם אֵינְכֶם יוֹדְעִים שֶׁלּוֹ כָּל  
הַכַּח וּבְפָקוּדָתוֹ תִּגְלַל הָאָרֶץ כְּגוֹיִל?  
Know ye not that ye are in the  
hands of God? Know ye not that he  
hath all power, and at his great  
command the earth shall be rolled  
together as a scroll?

Mormon 5:24

לְכֵן, הִתְחַרְטוּ, וְהִשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמְכֶם  
בְּפָנָיו, שֶׁמָּא יַעֲמַד מוֹלְכֶם כְּשׁוֹפֵט,  
שֶׁמָּא תִּקּוּם נִגְדְּכֶם שְׂאֲרֵית מְזַרַע  
יַעֲקֹב כְּאֲרִיָּה וְתִקְרַע אֶתְכֶם לְגִזְרִים  
וְאֵין מַצִּיל.  
Therefore, repent ye, and humble  
yourselves before him, lest he shall  
come out in justice against you --  
lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob  
shall go forth among you as a lion,  
and tear you in pieces, and there is  
none to deliver

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 6:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי גּוֹמֵר אֶת רְשִׁימָתִי אֹדוֹת  
הַהֶרֶס שֶׁמָּצָא אֶת עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים.  
וַיְהִי שָׂאֲנוּ צָעַדְנוּ לְפָנָי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

Mormon 6:2

וְאֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, כָּתַבְתִּי אֶגְרָת לְמֶלֶךְ  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וּבִקְשִׁיתִי מִמֶּנּוּ רְשׁוֹת  
לְאַסֹּף אֶת אַנְשֵׁינוּ לְאֶרֶץ קוּמֹרָה,  
לְיַד גְּבֻעָה הַנִּקְרָאת קוּמֹרָה, וְשָׁם  
נִעְרַךְ נִגְדָם קָרָב.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

Mormon 6:3

וַיְהִי מֶלֶךְ הַלְּמַנִּיטִים הֶעֱנִיךָ לִי אֶת  
הַדְּבָר שֶׁרָצִיתִי.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

Mormon 6:4

וַיְהִי צָעַדְנוּ קְדִימָה לְאֶרֶץ קוּמֹרָה,  
וְנָטִינוּ אֶת אֹהֲלֵינוּ לְיַד גְּבֻעַת  
קוּמֹרָה; זֹה הִיְתָה אֶרֶץ שֶׁל מַיִם  
רְבִים, נְהָרוֹת וּמַעְיָנוֹת, וְגַם כָּאֵן  
צָפִינוּ לְרַכֵּשׁ עֲלִיוֹנוֹת עַל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 6:5

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר כְּשֶׁעָבְרוּ שְׁעָבְרוּ מֵאוֹת  
שְׁמוֹנִים וְאַרְבַּע שָׁנִים, רַכְּזוּ אֶת כָּל  
שְׂאֲרֵית אֲנָשֵׁינוּ לְאֶרֶץ קוּמֹרָה.

And when three hundred and eighty  
and four years had passed away, we  
had gathered in all the remainder of  
our people unto the land of  
Cumorah.

Mormon 6:6

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר אֶסְפְּנוּ אֶת כָּל אֲנָשֵׁינוּ לְאֶרֶץ  
קוּמֹרָה, לְרֹאוֹת אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן,  
הִתְחַלֵּתִי לְהִזְדַּקֵּן; וּבִידְעֵי שְׁזָהוּ  
מֵאַבְקוֹ הָאֲחֵרוֹן שֶׁל עַמִּי, וּמֵאַחַר  
שֶׁקִּבַּלְתִּי פְּקוּדָה מֵאֵת יְהוָה, שְׁלֹא  
אֶתֵּן לְרִשִׁימוֹת שְׁנַמְסְרוּ לָנוּ מִיַּדִּי  
אֲבוֹתֵינוּ, שֶׁהָיוּ קְדוֹשׁוֹת, לְנַפֵּל בְּיַדִּי  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים (כִּי הֵם יִשְׁמְדוּ אוֹתָן)  
לְכֵן, אֲנִי עָשִׂיתִי רְשִׁימָה זֹאת מִתּוֹךְ  
לוֹחֹת נְפִי, וְהִסְתַּרְתִּי אוֹתָהּ  
בְּגִבְעַת קוּמֹרָה בְּיַדִּי יְהוָה, פָּרֹט  
לְלוֹחֹת מְעֻטִים אֵלֶּה שֶׁמְסַרְתִּי לְבְנֵי  
מוֹרוֹנִי.

And it came to pass that when we  
had gathered in all our people in  
one to the land of Cumorah, behold  
I, Mormon, began to be old; and  
knowing it to be the last struggle of  
my people, and having been  
commanded of the Lord that I  
should not suffer the records which  
had been handed down by our  
fathers, which were sacred, to fall  
into the hands of the Lamanites,  
(for the Lamanites would destroy  
them)  
therefore I made this record out of  
the plates of Nephi, and hid up in  
the hill Cumorah all the records  
which had been entrusted to me by  
the hand of the Lord, save it were  
these few plates which I gave unto  
my son Moroni.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 6:7

וַיְהִי עִמִּי עִם נְשֵׁיהֶם וְלִילְדֵיהֶם רָאוּ  
שָׂצְבֹאוֹתָיו שֶׁל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים צוֹעֲדִים  
לְקִרְאָתָם; וּבַפֶּחַד מוֹת, הַמְּלֵא תָמִיד  
אֶת לֵב הָרָשָׁעִים, הַמְּתִינּוּ לְפָגַעַ  
אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that my people,  
with their wives and their children,  
did now behold the armies of the  
Lamanites marching towards them;  
and with that awful fear of death  
which fills the breasts of all the  
wicked, did they await to receive  
them.

Mormon 6:8

וַיְהִי הֵם בָּאוּ לְקָרֵב עָלֵינוּ, וְהִכּוּ  
נַפְשוֹת הָיוּ מְלֵאֵי מוֹרָא בְּגִלְלָה  
מִסְפָּרָם הָעָצוּם.

And it came to pass that they came  
to battle against us, and every soul  
was filled with terror because of the  
greatness of their numbers.

Mormon 6:9

וַיְהִי תִקְפוּ אֶת עַמִּי בַחֶרֶב, וּבִקְשֵׁת,  
בַּחֲצִים, וּבַגְּרִזָּנִים וּבְכָל מִינֵי נֶשֶׁק  
שֶׁל מְלַחְמָה.

And it came to pass that they did  
fall upon my people with the sword,  
and with the bow, and with the  
arrow, and with the ax, and with all  
manner of weapons of war.

Mormon 6:10

וַיְהִי אֲנָשֵׁי נִטְבְּחוּ, כֵּן, אֶפִּילוּ אוֹתָם  
עֲשָׂרַת הָאֲלָפִים שֶׁהָיוּ אִתִּי, וְאֲנִי  
נִפְלַתִי פָצוּעַ בְּקֶרְבָּם; וְהֵם פָּסְחוּ עָלַי  
וְלֹא שָׂמוּ קֶץ לְחַיֵּי.

And it came to pass that my men  
were hewn down, yea, even my ten  
thousand who were with me, and I  
fell wounded in the midst; and they  
passed by me that they did not put  
an end to my life.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mormon 6:11

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר הָיוּ הָרְגוּ אֶת עַמִּי, פָּרַט  
לְעֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבָּעָה מֵאֵתָנוּ, (וּבְתוֹכָם  
בְּנֵי מוֹרוֹנִי) שָׂרְדָנוּ בַּחַיִּים. וּמִמָּחָרָת,  
אַחֲרֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים חָזְרוּ לְמַחֲנוֹתֵיהֶם,  
רָאִינוּ מִרְאֵשׁ גְּבַעַת קוֹמֹרָה אֶת  
עֶשְׂרֵת הָאֲלָפִים שֶׁנֶּהְרְגוּ, כְּשֶׁאָנִי  
מִפְּקֵדָם.

And when they had gone through  
and hewn down all my people save  
it were twenty and four of us,  
(among whom was my son Moroni)  
and we having survived the dead of  
our people, did behold on the  
morrow, when the Lamanites had  
returned unto their camps, from the  
top of the hill Cumorah, the ten  
thousand of my people who were  
hewn down, being led in the front  
by me.

Mormon 6:12

וְאָנוּ גַם רָאִינוּ עֶשְׂרֵת הָאֲלָפִים מִבְּנֵי  
עַמִּי שֶׁבְּרָאשָׁם עֶמֶד בְּנֵי מוֹרוֹנִי.

And we also beheld the ten  
thousand of my people who were  
led by my son Moroni.

Mormon 6:13

לְרֹאוֹת, נָפְלוּ עֶשְׂרֵת הָאֲלָפִים שֶׁל  
גִּידְגִּידוֹנָה וְהוּא גַם בְּתוֹכָם.

And behold, the ten thousand of  
Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also  
in the midst.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְלֵאמָה עָם עֶשְׂרֵת הָאֲלָפִים שָׁלוֹ, וְגִלְגַּל נָפַל עִם עֶשְׂרֵת הָאֲלָפִים שָׁלוֹ; וְלִימָהּ וְגִינְאוּם וְקוּמְנִיָּהּ וּמֹרוֹנִיָּהּ וְאַנְטִיאֹנוּם וְשִׁיבְלוֹם וְשֵׁם וְגִיּוֹשׁ, כָּל אֶחָד מֵהֶם נָפַל עִם עֶשְׂרֵת הָאֲלָפִים שָׁלוֹ.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

וַיְהִי עוֹד עֶשְׂרֵה נְהָרוֹגוּ בַּחֶרֶב, כָּל אֶחָד עֶשְׂרֵת הָאֲלָפִים שָׁלוֹ, כֵּן, אֲפִילוֹ כָּל עַמִּי, פָּרַט לְאוֹתָם עֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבָּעָה שָׁהִיוּ אִתִּי, וְאַחֲדִים שֶׁנִּמְלְטוּ לְאַרְצוֹת הַדְּרוֹם, וְאַחֲדִים שֶׁעָרְקוּ אֶל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, פָּרַט לְאֵלֶּה הַכֹּל נָפְלוּ; בְּשָׂרָם וּבְעֲצָמוֹתֵיהֶם וּבְדָמָם הָיוּ מְפֹזְרִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהָרוּ אוֹתָם הִשְׁאִירוּ אוֹתָם לְהִרְקֵב בְּשָׂדֵה, לְהִתְפָּרֵק וּלְחֹזֵר לְאִמָּא אֲדָמָה.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 6:16

נִפְּשֵׁי הַיְתָה קְרוּעָה מְצַעַר בְּגִלְלִי  
הַרוּגֵי עַמִּי, וְזַעֲקָתִי:  
And my soul was rent with anguish,  
because of the slain of my people,  
and I cried:

Mormon 6:17

הוּ אַתֶּם הַיְפִים! אֵיךְ זֶה עֲזַבְתֶּם אֶת  
דְּרָכֵי יְהוָה! אַתֶּם הַיְפִים, כִּי צִד  
יִכְלְתֶם לְהִתְכַחֵשׁ אֶל יֵשׁוּעַ, שֶׁ עָמַד  
בְּזִרְעוֹת פְּתוּחוֹת לְקַבֵּל אֶתְכֶם!  
O ye fair ones, how could ye have  
departed from the ways of the Lord!  
O ye fair ones, how could ye have  
rejected that Jesus, who stood with  
open arms to receive you!

Mormon 6:18

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲלֵמָּלָא נְהַגְתֶּם כֵּן, לֹא  
הָיִיתֶם נוֹפְלִים, אֲלָא, לְרֵאוֹת, נָפֹל  
נַפְלֶתֶם, וְאֲנִי מִתְאַבֵּל עַל שְׂאֵבְדֶתְכֶם!  
Behold, if ye had not done this, ye  
would not have fallen. But behold,  
ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

Mormon 6:19

אַתֶּם הַיְפִים, בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, אָבוֹת  
וְאִמָּהוֹת, בְּעָלִים וְנָשִׁים, הַיְפִים, אֵיךְ  
זֶה שִׁיכְלְתֶם לְנַפְלִי!  
O ye fair sons and daughters, ye  
fathers and mothers, ye husbands  
and wives, ye fair ones, how is it  
that ye could have fallen!

Mormon 6:20

לְרֵאוֹת, אֵינְכֶם, וְקִינוֹתִי לֹא יַחְזִירוּ  
אֶתְכֶם.  
But behold, ye are gone, and my  
sorrows cannot bring your return.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

קָרוֹב הַיּוֹם שֶׁבוּ גּוֹפְכֶם בֵּין הַתְּמוֹתָם  
 יִהְיֶה בֵּין—אֲלֵמוֹת וְהַגּוֹפּוֹת הַהוֹלְכוֹת  
 עֲכָשׁוּ וְנִרְקְבוֹת יִהְיוּ לְבִלְתִּי נִרְקְבוֹת;  
 וְאַז תִּצְטָרְכוּ לְעֵמֵד לְפָנַי כִּס הַמִּשְׁפָּט  
 שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, לְהִשְׁפִּיט לְפִי מֵעֲשֵׂיכֶם;  
 וְאִם זֶה כָּל כֶּךָ אַתֶּם צְדִיקִים, תִּהְיוּ  
 מְבֹרָכִים כְּאֲבוֹתֵיכֶם לְפָנַיכֶם.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ to be judged according to your works and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

הַלּוֹאִי וְהֵייתֶם מִתְּחַרְטִים בְּטָרָם  
 יָבוֹא עֲלֵיכֶם הַהָרָס הַרֵב הַזֶּה.  
 לְרֵאוֹת, אֵינְכֶם, וְהָאֵב, כֵּן, הָאֵב  
 הַנִּצְחִי שֶׁל הַשָּׁמַיִם יוֹדֵעַ אֶת מִצְבְּכֶם;  
 וְהוּא גּוֹמֵל לָכֶם לְפִי צְדִקוֹ וְרַחֲמָיו.

O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 7:1

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, בְּרִצּוֹנִי לֹאמֹר אֶל  
שְׂאֵרֵית הָעָם הַזֶּה שְׁנוֹתְרוּ, אִם זֶה כָּל  
כֵּךְ אֱלֹהִים יִתֵּן לָהֶם אֶת דְּבַרִּי,  
שִׁידְעוּ קוֹרוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם; כֵּן, אֲלֵיכֶם  
אֲדַבֵּר, שְׂאֵרֵית בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְאֵלֶּה  
דְּבַרִּי:

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Mormon 7:2

עֲלֵיכֶם לְדַעַת שְׂאֵתֶם מִבֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Mormon 7:3

עֲלֵיכֶם לְדַעַת לְהִתְחַרֵּט, אַחֲרַת לֹא  
תּוֹכְלוּ לְהִנָּצֵל.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Mormon 7:4

עֲלֵיכֶם לְדַעַת לְהַנִּיחַ אֶת כָּל כְּלֵי  
הַמִּלְחָמָה, לֹא עוֹד לְהִתְמוֹגֵג  
מִשְׁפִּיכוֹת דָּמִים, אֶל תִּקְחוּ אוֹתָם  
עוֹד בַּיָּד, אֶלֶּא אִם יִצְוֶה עֲלֵיכֶם  
אֱלֹהִים.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 7:5

עֲלֵיכֶם לְדַעַת תִּזְקְקוּ לְהַכִּיר אֶת  
אֲבֹתֵיכֶם, וְלִהְתַּחַרֵּט עַל כָּל מַעֲשֵׂיךָ  
חַטָּאוֹתֵיכֶם, לְהֶאֱמִין בִּישׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
שֶׁהוּא בֶן אֱלֹהִים, וְהַיְהוּדִים הִרְגוּ  
אוֹתוֹ, וּבְכַחוֹ שָׁל אֱלֹהִים; הוּא קָם  
שׁוֹב, וּבְכֹךְ נִצַּח אֶת הַקֶּבֶל; וְגַם בּוֹ  
נִבְלַע הַמָּוֶת.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

Mormon 7:6

וְהוּא מְחַוֵּל אֶת תַּחֲיַת הַמֵּתִים, הֵם  
יִקוּמוּ וְיִצְטָרְכוּ לְעֵמֵד לְפָנָי כִּסֵּי  
מִשְׁפָּטוֹ.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

Mormon 7:7

וְהוּא חוֹלֵל אֶת גְּאֻלַּת הָעוֹלָם, וּמִי  
שִׁימָצָא חַף מִפְּשָׁע לְפָנָיו בְּיוֹם הַדִּין,  
יִזְכֶּה לְשִׁבְתָּ לְפָנָי אֱלֹהִים בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ,  
לְשִׁיר הַלֵּל בְּיַחַד עִם הַמַּקְהֵלוֹת שֶׁל  
מַעְלָה עַד בְּלִי דֵי, לְאָב וּלְרוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שֶׁהֵם אֵל אֶחָד, בְּאִשֶּׁר בְּלִי  
קֵץ.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 7:8

לְכֵן הִתְחַרְטוּ, וְהִטְבְּלוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל  
יֵשׁוּעַ, וְהִחֲזִיקוּ בְּבִשׁוּרְתוֹ הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
אֲשֶׁר תּוֹבֵא לְפָנֵיכֶם, לֹא רַק  
בְּרִשִׁימוֹת אֱלֹהִים, אֲלָא גַם בְּרִשִׁימוֹת  
שִׁיעָנְקוֹ לְגוֹיִים מֵאֵת הַיְהוּדִים וְיִגִיעוּ  
אֵלֵיכֶם מִיַּד הַגּוֹיִים.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

Mormon 7:9

לְרֵאוֹת, הִדְבָּרִים הָאֵלֶּה נִכְתָּבִים עַל  
מִנַּת שְׂתֵאֲמִינוּ בָהֶם; וְאִם תֵּאֲמִינוּ  
בָהֶם אַז תֵּאֲמִינוּ גַם בְּדָבַר הַהוּא;  
תִּדְעוּ אֲוֹדוֹת אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם, וְגַם אֲוֹדוֹת  
הַדְּבָרִים הַמְּפֹלְאִים שֶׁהִתְחוּלְלוּ בְּכַח  
אֱלֹהִים בֵּינֵיהֶם.

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְאַתֶּם גַּם תִּדְעוּ שֶׁהֲנִיכֶם שְׂאֵרֵי־  
 זֶרַע יַעֲקֹב; לְכֵן, אַתֶּם נִמְנִים עִם  
 אַנְשֵׁי הַבְּרִית הָרִאשׁוֹנָה; וְאִם זֶה כָּל  
 כֶּן תִּאֱמִינוּ בַּמַּשִּׁיחַ, וְתִטְבְּלוּ, קִדְּם  
 בַּמַּיִם, וְאַחַר כֶּן בְּאֵשׁ וּבְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ,  
 לְפִי דוֹגְמַת מוֹשִׁיעֵנו, כְּפִי שְׂצֻדָה  
 עֲלֵינוּ, אֲזִי יִהְיֶה לָכֶם טוֹב בְּיוֹם  
 הַדִּין. אָמֵן.

And ye will also know that ye are a  
 remnant of the seed of Jacob;  
 therefore ye are numbered among  
 the people of the first covenant; and  
 if it so be that ye believe in Christ,  
 and are baptized, first with water,  
 then with fire and with the Holy  
 Ghost, following the example of our  
 Savior, according to that which he  
 hath commanded us, it shall be well  
 with you in the day of judgment.  
 Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mormon 8:1

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, מְסִים אֶת  
רְשִׁימוֹתָיו שֶׁל אָבִי מוֹרְמוֹן. לְרֵאוֹת,  
לִי יֵשׁ רַק דְּבָרִים לְכַתּוֹב, שֶׁעָלִיהֶם  
צִוִּיתִי עַל יְדֵי אָבִי.

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

Mormon 8:2

וְאַחֲרֵי הַקָּרֵב הַגָּדוֹל וְהַכָּבִיר לְיַד  
קוּמוֹרָה, לְרֵאוֹת, הַנְּפִיטִים שֶׁבָּרְחוּ  
דְרוֹמָה עַל יְדֵי הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, עַד שֶׁהֵם  
נִהָרְסוּ כְּלִיל.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

Mormon 8:3

וְאָבִי גַם הָיָה בֵּין הַהֲרוּגִים, וְאֲנִי  
נִשְׂאֲרָתִי לְבַדִּי לְכַתּוֹב וּלְתַאֵר אֶת  
אֲבֵדֵן עַמִּי. לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם אֵינָם, וְאָבִי  
מִמֶּלֶא אֶת פְּקֻדַת אָבִי. אֵינִי יוֹדֵעַ, אִם  
יִהְרָגוּ גַם אוֹתִי.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Mormon 8:4

לְכֵן אֶכְתֹּב וְאֶסְתִּיר אֶת הַרְשִׁימוֹת  
בְּאֶרֶץ; וְלֹא אֶכְפֹּת לְאֵן אֵלֶךְ.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 8:5

לְרֵאוֹת, אָבִי עָשָׂה רְשִׁימוֹת אֵלֶּה, וְגַם  
כָּתַב מָה הִיְתָה כְּוֹנְתּוֹ. לְרֵאוֹת,  
גַּם אֲנִי הִיְתִי כּוֹתֵב, אֱלוֹ נִשְׂאָר  
מָקוֹם בְּלוֹחֹת, אֲבָל אֵין לִי, וְאֵין לִי  
גַם מִתְּכֶת, כִּי אֲנִי לְבַדִּי. אָבִי נִהְרַג  
בְּקָרְב, וְכֵן כָּל קְרוֹבֵי, וִידִידִים אֵין  
לִי, אֵין לִי גַם לְאֵן לְלֶכֶת; וְאֵינִי יוֹדַע  
כַּמָּה זְמַן עוֹד יִרְשָׁה לִי יְהוָה לְחַיּוֹת.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Mormon 8:6

לְרֵאוֹת, אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה עָבְרוּ מֵאֵז  
בוֹאוֹ שֶׁל אֲדוֹנֵנוּ וּמוֹשִׁיעֵנוּ.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

Mormon 8:7

לְרֵאוֹת, הֵלְמַנִּיטִים רָדְפוּ אַחֲרֵי עַמִּי,  
הַנְּפִיטִים, מֵעִיר לְעִיר וּמִמָּקוֹם אֶחָד  
לְשֵׁנִי, אֲפִילוֹ עַד שְׂאִינָם; וְגוֹלָה  
הִיְתָה מִפְּלֹתָם; כֵּן, גְּדוֹל וּמְפֹלָא הוּא  
הַהֶרֶס שֶׁפָּקַד עַמִּי, הַנְּפִיטִים.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 8:8

לְרֵאוֹת, יַד יְהוָה הִיא שַׁעֲשֵׂתָהּ זֹאת.  
לְרֵאוֹת גַּם, הַלְמַנִּיטִים נִלְחָמִים זֶה  
בְּזֶה; וּפְנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלֵה אֶחָד מִמֶּשֶׁךְ  
שֶׁל רֵצַח וְשִׁפְכוֹת דָּמִים; וְאִישׁ אֵינוֹ  
יֹדֵעַ מַתִּי יָבוֹא קֵץ לַמִּלְחָמָה.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

Mormon 8:9

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי לֹא אוֹסִיף לְדַבֵּר  
עֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי אֵינָם עוֹד, פְּרֹט  
לְלַמְנִיטִים וְלַשׁוֹדְדִים הַקְּיָמִים עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

Mormon 8:10

אֵין מִי שִׁיּוֹדֵעַ אֶת אֵל הָאֱמֶת, פְּרֹט  
לְתַלְמִידָיו שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, שֶׁנִּזְוָתְרוּ בְּאָרֶץ  
עַד שֶׁרְשָׁעוֹת שֶׁל הָאֲנָשִׁים גְּבָרָה,  
וְלָכֵן יְהוָה לֹא הִרְשָׁה שִׁישְׁהוּ עוֹד  
בְּקֶרֶב הָעָם, וְאִישׁ אֵינוֹ יֹדֵעַ אִם הֵם  
עוֹד עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 8:11

לְרֵאוֹת, אָבִי וְאֲנִי, אָנּוּ רְאִינוּ אוֹתָם,  
וְהֵם שִׁרְתוּ לָנוּ.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

Mormon 8:12

כָּל מִי שֶׁיִּקְבֹּל הַרְשׁוּמָה הַזֶּה, וְלֹא  
יִשְׁלַל אוֹתָן בְּגִלְל הַפְּגָמִים שֶׁבָּהֶן,  
הוּא יֵדַע דְּבָרִים עוֹד יוֹתֵי גְדוּלִים  
מֵאַלֶּה. לְרֵאוֹת, אָנִי מוֹרוֹנִי; וְאֵלּוּ  
אֶפְשֶׁר הִיָּה הִיִּיתִי מִבִּיא אֶת הַכֹּל  
לְהוֹדֵעַ לָכֶם.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Mormon 8:13

לְרֵאוֹת, אָנִי גּוֹמֵר מְדַבֵּר אוֹדוֹת הָעָם  
הַזֶּה. וְאָבִי בֶן מוֹרְמוֹן, וְאָבִי הִיָּה  
מִצְאֲצֵאוֹ שֶׁל נְפִי.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 8:14

וְאֲנִי הוּא הַמְסַתִּיר רְשִׁימוֹת אֱלֹהִים  
לְמַעַן יְהוָה; לְלוֹחֹת אֵין עֶרְךָ, בְּגִלְלֵי  
מִצְוֵה שֶׁל יְהוָה. כִּי הוּא אוֹמֵר  
בְּאֵמֶת, כִּי מִי שֶׁיִּחְזִיק בָּהֶם לֹא יִפְיֵק  
מֵהֶם רוּחַ; אֲבָל הַהִיסְטוֹרִיָּה מִכֶּךָ יִשׁ  
עֶרְךָ רַב, וְאֲשֶׁר יִגְלֶה אֶת הַתּוֹלְדוֹת,  
יְהוָה יְבָרֵךְ אוֹתוֹ.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

Mormon 8:15

כִּי לֹא אֶחָד יוּכַל לְהַבִּיא לְאוֹר הַיּוֹם,  
אֶלָּא מִי שֶׁקִּבַּל זֹאת מִיַּד אֱלֹהִים; כִּי  
אֱלֹהִים הָרוֹצֶה שֶׁהַדְּבָר יַעֲשֶׂה מִתּוֹךְ  
כְּוֹנֵה לְתַהֲלָתוֹ בְּלִבָּד, אוֹ לְטוֹבָתוֹ  
שֶׁל עַם הָעֵתִיק, עִם בְּרִיתוֹ שֶׁל יְהוָה,  
הַמְּפָזֵר זֶה זְמַן רַב.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 8:16

בְּרוּךְ הַמּוֹצִיא דְבַר זֶה לְאוֹר, מִהַחֹשֶׁךְ לְאוֹר, לְפִי דְבַר י אֱלֹהִים; כֵּן, הוּא יוֹצֵא מִהָאֲדָמָה, וַיֵּאִיר אֶת הָעֵלְטָה וַיִּוְדַע לְעַם; בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים זֶה יַעֲשֶׂה.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

Mormon 8:17

וְאִם יֵשׁ פְּגָמִים הֵרִי הֵם מֵעֲשֵׂי יָדֵי אָדָם. לְרֵאוֹת, אָנוּ לֹא נִדְעָ פְּגָם; בְּכָל זֹאת אֱלֹהִים יוֹדֵעַ כָּל דְּבַר; לְכֵן, יִזְהָרוּ נָא הָרְשָׁעִים לְבַל מְסַכְּנֵת אֵשׁ הַגִּיהֵנוֹם.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

Mormon 8:18

וְהוּא שְׂאוֹמֵר: הֲרֵאוּ לִי, אוֹ שְׂאֵפָה בְּכֶם — יִזְהָרוּ נָא, פֶּן יִדְרֹשׁ מִה אֲשֶׁר יְהוּה אָסַר.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten -- let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 8:19

לְרֵאוֹת, כָּל הַדָּן בְּחַפְזָה יִדּוֹן שׁוֹב;  
כִּי אֶת גְּמוּלוֹ יִקְבֹּל לְפִי מַעֲשָׂיו; לְכֵן,  
הוּא אֲשֶׁר יִמְחֹץ יִהְיֶה הַמַּכָּה שׁוֹב,  
בְּיַדֵּי יְהוָה יִכָּה.

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Mormon 8:20

לְרֵאוֹת, שִׁימוּ לֵב לְכַתּוּב -- אִישׁ לֹא  
יִכָּה, וְכֵן לֹא יִשְׁפֹּט; כִּי לִי הַמִּשְׁפָּט,  
אוֹמֵר יְהוָה, וְלִי גַם הַנֶּקֶם, וְהַשְׁלָם.

Behold what the scripture says -- man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

Mormon 8:21

וְהוּא מִי שִׁיפֹּלֵט זַעַם וַיֵּאבֶק נֶגֶד  
מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה וְנֶגֶד עַם בְּרִיתוֹ שֶׁל  
יְהוָה, שֶׁהֵם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וַיֹּאמֶר: אֲנִי  
נִחְרַב אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה וְהוּא לֹא יִזְכֹּר  
אֶת בְּרִיתוֹ שֶׁכָּרַת אֶת בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל --  
מִסֵּתֶכֶן שֶׁמָּא יִכָּרֵת וַיִּזְרַק לְאֵשׁ.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel -- the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

Mormon 8:22

כִּי מִגְּמוּלוֹתָיו הַנִּצְחִיּוֹת שֶׁל יְהוָה  
נִמְשָׁכוֹת, עַד שֶׁיִּתְמַלְאוּ כָּל  
הַבְּטָחוֹתָיו.

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

חִפְּשׁוּ נָא אֶת נְבוֹאוֹתָיו שֶׁל יִשְׁעִיהוּ.  
 לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי לֹא אוֹכֵל לְכַתְּבָן. כֵּן,  
 הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם כִּי אוֹתָם הַקְּדוֹשִׁים  
 שֶׁקָּדְמוּ לִי וְשָׁלְהֵם הִיְתָה הָאָרֶץ  
 יִזְעֲקוּ, כֵּן, גַּם מִהָאָבֶק יִזְעֲקוּ לַיהוָה;  
 וְכַשֵּׁם יִהְיֶה חַי, הוּא יִזְכֹּר אֶת הַבְּרִית  
 שֶׁכָּרַת אִתָּם.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah.  
 Behold, I cannot write them. Yea,  
 behold I say unto you, that those  
 saints who have gone before me,  
 who have possessed this land, shall  
 cry, yea, even from the dust will  
 they cry unto the Lord; and as the  
 Lord liveth he will remember the  
 covenant which he hath made with  
 them.

וְהוּא יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁתְּפִלוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ  
 בְּתוֹעֵלֹת אַחֵיהֶם. וְהוּא יוֹדֵעַ אֶת  
 אֲמוֹנָתָם, כִּי בְשֵׁמוֹ יִכָּלוּ לְהַזִּיז הָרִים;  
 וּבְשֵׁמוֹ יִכָּלוּ לְגָרֵם רְעִידוֹת אֲדָמָה,  
 וּבְכַח דְּבָרוֹ יִכָּלוּ לְמוֹטֵט בְּתֵי כָּלָא.  
 כֵּן, גַּם כְּבִשָּׁן לוֹהֵט לֹא יִכַּל לַעֲשׂוֹת  
 לָהֶם רַע, אֲפִלּוּ לֹא הָיוּ טָרְף אוֹ  
 נֶחָשִׁים רְעִילִים, בְּגִלְל כַּח דְּבָרוֹ.

And he knoweth their prayers, that  
 they were in behalf of their  
 brethren. And he knoweth their  
 faith, for in his name could they  
 remove mountains; and in his name  
 could they cause the earth to shake;  
 and by the power of his word did  
 they cause prisons to tumble to the  
 earth; yea, even the fiery furnace  
 could not harm them, neither wild  
 beasts nor poisonous serpents,  
 because of the power of his word.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mormon 8:25

וְלִרְאוֹת תְּפִלוֹתֵיהֶם גַּם לְמַעַן אוֹתוֹ  
אֲשֶׁר יִהְרֶה יְרֹשָׁה לְהַבִּיאַת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה קְדִימָה.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

Mormon 8:26

אִישׁ לֹא יִגִּיד: הֵם לֹא יִקְרוּ, כִּי קָרָה  
יִקְרוּ, כִּי יִהְיֶה דְבַר זֹאת; כִּי מִתּוֹךְ  
הָאָרֶץ יִבּוֹאוּ, בְּיַד יְהוָה, וְאִישׁ לֹא  
יּוֹכַל לְעַצְרָם; יִבּוֹא הַיּוֹם וּבוֹ יֵאמְרוּ  
שֵׁאִין עוֹד נַפְסִים; וְזֶה יִבּוֹא כְּאִילוֹ  
יְדַבְּרוּ מֵהַמֵּתִים.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

Mormon 8:27

זֶה יִבּוֹא יוֹם שְׁבוֹ יִזְעַק דְּמֵי הַצְּדִיקִים  
לִיהוָה, בְּגִלְלֵי קְשָׁרֵי סִתְרִים וּמַעֲשֵׂי  
אֲפֵלִים.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 8:28

כֵּן, יָבוֹא יוֹם שְׁבוּ יִכְחִישׁוּ אֶת כְּחוֹ  
אֱלֹהִים, כְּנִסְיוֹת יִזְהֶמוּ וְהַבְּרִיּוֹת  
יִתְנַשְׂאוּ בְּגֵאוֹתָם, מִנְהִיגֵי כְּנִסְיָהּ  
מוֹרִים בְּגֵאוֹת לָבָם; כֵּן, אֶפְלוּ  
יִתְקַנְאוּ בְּחַבְרֵי כְּנִסְיוֹתֵיהֶם.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

Mormon 8:29

כֵּן, יָבוֹא יוֹם שְׁבוּ יִשְׁמְעוּ עַל  
שָׁרְפוֹת וְסַעֲרוֹת, עַל תְּמָרוֹת עֶשֶׂן  
בְּאַרְצוֹת נָכַר;

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

Mormon 8:30

וְגַם עַל מְלַחְמוֹת וְשִׁמוּעוֹת עַל  
מְלַחְמוֹת, וְרַעֲיֵדוֹת אֲדָמָה בְּאֵי אֵלֶּה  
מְקוֹמוֹת.

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Mormon 8:31

כֵּן, יָבוֹא יוֹם שְׁבוּ יִרְגֹשׁ זְהוּם רַב עַל  
פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; יִהְיוּ מְקַרֵי רֵצַח וְשָׂדֵה,  
שִׁקְרִים וְזָנוּת וְכָל מִינֵי זֹעוֹת;

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְרַבִּים יֹאמְרוּ, עֲשֵׂה זֹאת אוֹ זֹאת,  
וְהִדְבָר אֵינוֹ חָשׁוּב, כִּי בַיָּמִים  
הָאַחֲרוֹנִים יִתְמַךְ יְהוָה בְּכֹל. אֲבָל  
צָרָה לְכֹאֲלָהּ כִּי הֵם בְּהִתְמַרְמְרוֹת,  
מְרִירוֹת וְכַבּוּל בְּאַזְיקֵי הָעוֹלָם.

when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But woe unto such for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Mormon 8:32

כֵּן, יָבוֹא יוֹם וַיִּבְנוּ כְּנִסְיוֹת  
שֶׁסִּימָתָן תִּהְיֶה: בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי, כִּי בַכֶּסֶף  
יִסְלְחוּ חַטָּאֵיכֶם.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

Mormon 8:33

הוּא אַתֶּם מְרֻשָּׁע וּמְשַׁחֵת, עִם קָשָׁה  
עֲרָף, לָמָּה בְּנִיתֶם כְּנִסְיוֹת לְהַשְׁיֵג  
רוּחַ? לָמָּה סִלַּפְתֶּם אֶת דְּבַר אֱלֹהִים  
הַקְּדוֹשׁ, וּבִכְךָ מְבִיאִים אֶבְדוֹן עַל  
עַצְמֵיכֶם לְהִרְוִיחַ? לְרֹאוֹת, הֲתִבּוֹנְנוּ  
נָא בְּהַתְגַּלְיוֹתַי שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים; לְרֹאוֹת,  
כִּי יָבוֹא יוֹם וְכֹל הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ  
יְתֵאֱמָתוּ.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 8:34

לְרֵאוֹת, יְהוָה הִרְאָה לִי דְבָרִים  
מִפְלְאִים גְּדוֹלִים עַל מֵה שְׂיִקְרָה  
בְּקָרוֹב, בַּיּוֹם שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה יִקְרוּ  
בֵּינֵיכֶם.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Mormon 8:35

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם כְּאִילוֹ אַתֶּם  
עוֹמְדִים לְפָנַי, וְאַתֶּם הֵרִי לֹא כָאֵן.  
לְרֵאוֹת, יִשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ הִרְאָה אֵלַי  
אֶתְכֶם, וְאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ אֶת מַעֲשֵׂיכֶם.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

Mormon 8:36

וְאֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאַתֶּם מִתְהַלְכִים בְּגִאוֹת  
לְבַבְכֶם; וְאֵין, אוֹ כַמְעַט שְׂאֵין, מִי  
שֶׁלֹּא מְעַלִּים אֶת עֲצָמָם בְּגִאוֹת לְבָם,  
לוֹבֵשׁ בְּגָדִים מְהֻדָּרִים, מְקַנֵּא וְרָק,  
מְלֵא כּוֹנוֹת רָעוֹת וְרוּדָה וְעוֹשֶׂה כָּל  
מִינֵי עוֹל. כְּנִסְיוֹתֵיכֶם, כֵּן, אֶפְּלוּ כָּל  
אַחַת מֵהֶן, הַזְדַּהְמוּ בְּגִלְלֵי הַגִּאוֹה  
לְבַבְכֶם.

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 8:37

לְרֵאוֹת, אַתֶּם אוֹהֲבִים כֶּסֶף וְרְכוּשׁ,  
בְּגָדִים מְהַדְרִים, וְקְשׁוּיֵי כְּנִסְיֹת,  
וְאֵינְכֶם אוֹהֲבִים אֶת הָעֲנִיִּים  
וְהַנֶּצְרָכִים.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

Mormon 8:38

אַתֶּם הַמְּזַהְמִים, הַצְּבוּעִים, הַמּוֹרִים  
הַמּוֹכְרִים אֶת עֲצָמָם בְּעַד דְּבַר  
שִׁישְׁחָת, לָמָּה זֶה־מַתֶּם אֶת כְּנִסְיָהּ שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים הַקְּדוֹשָׁה? לָמָּה אַתֶּם  
מִתְבִּיְשִׁים לְהַקְרֹא אֶת שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ? לָמָּה אֵינְכֶם חוֹשְׁבִים  
שֶׁאֲשֶׁר נִצְחִי שָׁוָה יוֹתֵר מִמְּסִכְנוֹת  
שֶׁאֵינָה מֵתָה—בְּגִלְלַת תְּהִלַּת הָעוֹלָם?

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies -- because of the praise of the world?

Mormon 8:39

לָמָּה אַתֶּם מְתַקְשְׁטִים בְּדְבָרִים שֶׁאֵין  
בָּהֶם חַיִּים, וְנוֹתְנִים לְרַעֲבִים  
וְלַנֶּצְרָכִים, לְעַרְמִים וְלַחֹלִים  
וְלַמְּסִכְנִים לַעֲבֹר לְיַדְכֶם וְאֵינְכֶם  
שֹׂמֵים לָהֶם לֵב?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 8:40

כֵּן, לָמָּה הִנַּכֶם מִפְתְּחִים לָכֶם עוֹלוֹת  
בְּסֹתֵר, כִּדֵּי לְהַרְוִיחַ, שְׂאֵל־מָנוֹת  
יִתְאַבְּלוּ בְּפָנַי יְהוָה, וְגַם יִתּוּמִים,  
וְדַם אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם וּבְעֵלֵיהֶן זֹעֵק לַיהוָה  
מֵהָאָדָמָה, לְנִקְמָה עַל רֵאשֵׁיכֶם?

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

Mormon 8:41

לְרֵאוֹת, חֶרֶב הַנִּקְמָה תְּלוּיָה עֲלֵיכֶם;  
וּבְקָרוֹב יָבוֹא הַפַּעַם שֶׁהוּא יִנְקַם בְּכֶם  
אֶת דְּמֵי הַצְּדִיקִים עֲלֵיכֶם, כִּי לֹא  
יִסְבֵּל עוֹד אֶת זַעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם.

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 9:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר גַם אֹדוֹת אֵלֶּה וְשַׂינֶם מֵאֲמִינִים בַּמְּשִׁיחַ. And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Mormon 9:2

לְרֵאוֹת, הֲאֵם תֵּאֱמִינוּ בְיוֹם צְרַתְכֶם-- לְרֵאוֹת, כִּאֲשֶׁר יִהְיֶה יְבוֹא, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ אוֹתוֹ יוֹם גְּדוֹל כִּאֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ תִּתְקַפֵּל כַּגִּוִּיל, וְהֵיְסוּדוֹת יִמְסוּ מִרַב חֵם, כֵּן, בְּאוֹתוֹ יוֹם גְּדוֹל שָׁבוּ תַעֲמְדוּ לְפָנַי כְּבִשְׁת אֱלֹהִים-- הֲאֵם תִּגִּידוּ אֲז, שַׂיִן אֵל?

Mormon 9:3

אֲז הֲאֵם תוֹסִיפוּ לְהִתְכַחֵשׁ אֵת הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אוּ שְׂאִתֶּם יְכוּלִים לְרֵאוֹת אֵת שֵׁה אֱלֹהִים? כָּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שְׂתוּכְלוּ אֵתוֹ תַחַת הַפֶּרֶת אֲשֶׁמֶתְכֶם? כָּלוּם חוֹשְׁבִים אַתֶּם שְׂתוּכְלוּ לְשַׁבֵּת יַחַד עִם הַקָּדוֹשׁ, כְּשֶׁבִנְפְּשׁוֹתֵיכֶם מְכַרְסְמֶת הַפֶּרֶת אֲשֶׁמֶתְכֶם, שְׂתִמִּיד זְלִזְלֶתֶם בְּחֻקָּיו?

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 9:4

הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם עַל־וְבִים תְּהִיּוּ לְשֹׁבֵת  
עִם הָאֵל הַקָּדוֹשׁ וְהַצַּדִּיק תוֹךְ הַכָּרֶת  
זֶה־מֵתְכֶם לְפָנָיו, מֵאֲשֶׁר אִם תֵּשְׁבוּ  
בְּגִיהֲנוֹם עִם הַנְּדוֹנִים.

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

Mormon 9:5

לְרֵאוֹת, כִּאֲשֶׁר תֵּרְאוּ אֶת עֲצָמְכֶם  
בְּמַעְרְמֵיכֶם לְפָנָי אֱלֹהִים, וְאֶת תְּהִלַּת  
אֱלֹהִים, וְקְדוּשָׁתוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ,  
תִּדְלַק בְּכֶם לַהֲבַת אֵשׁ שֶׁלֹּא תִכָּבֵּה  
עוֹד.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

Mormon 9:6

אַתֶּם הַבִּלְתִּי מֵאֲמִינִים, פָּנוּ לִיהוָה;  
אֵל הָאָב בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, וְאוּלֵי  
תִּמְצְאוּ נְקִיִּים מְכֹל רָבִב, טְהוֹרִים,  
יְפִים וְלְבָנִים, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁטִּהַרְתֶּם בְּדָם  
הַטָּלָה בַּיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל וְהָאַחֲרוֹן.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mormon 9:7

וְשׁוֹב, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר הַמִּכְחִישִׁים אֶת  
הַתְּגִלּוֹתַי וְשֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, וְאוֹמְרִים  
שֶׁהֵן אֶפְסִים: אֵין הַתְּגִלּוֹת, אֵין  
נְבוּאוֹת, אֵין מִתְנֻנּוֹת וְרְפוּאָה, אֵף לֹא  
דְבוּר בְּלִשׁוֹנוֹת אוֹ פִּירוּשׁ לְשׁוֹנוֹת.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Mormon 9:8

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, כֹּל הַמִּכְחִישׁ אֶת  
אֱלֹהֵי, אֵינוֹ מִכִּיר אֶת בְּשׁוּרָהוּ שֶׁל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ; כֵּן, הוּא לֹא קָרָא כְּתָבֵי  
הַקְּדוֹשׁ; אִם כֹּל כֵּן, לֹא הִבִּין אוֹתָם.

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

Mormon 9:9

כִּי כְּלוּם לֹא כָּתוּב אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים זֶהָה  
אֶתְמוּל, הַיּוֹם, וְלִדְוֹרוֹת, אֵינוֹ  
מִשְׁתַּנֶּה בְּמֵאוּמָה?

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variableness neither shadow of changing?

Mormon 9:10

וְעַתָּה אִם תִּאֲרָתֶם לְעַצְמְכֶם אֵל  
מִשְׁתַּנֶּה, אֲפֹלוּ כִּהוּא זֶה, אוֹ אֵז  
תִּאֲרָתֶם לְעַצְמְכֶם לֹא אֵת אֵל הַנְּסִים.

And now if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not God of miracles.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 9:11

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי אֲרַאֶה לְכֶם אֱלֹהִים נֹסִים,  
אֶת אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, וְאֶל יִצְחָק, וְאֶל  
יַעֲקֹב; זֶהוּ אוֹתוֹ אֵל שֶׁבָּרָא אֶת  
הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ, וְכָל  
דְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר בָּם.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Mormon 9:12

לְרֵאוֹת, הוּא בָּרָא אֶת אָדָם, וְעַל יְדֵי  
אָדָם בָּא הַחֲטָא הַקְּדָמוֹן. וּבְגִלְלַת  
הַחֲטָא הַקְּדָמוֹן בָּא יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
אֲפִילוֹ הָאָב וְהַבֵּן; וּבְגִלְלַת יֵשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ בָּאָה גְּאֻלַּת הָאָדָם.

Behold he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וּבְגִלְלֵי גְאֻלַּת הָאָדָם, שְׁבָאָה עִם יִשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, הֶחְזְרוּ אֶל נֹכַחֹת יְהוָה;  
כֵּן, כֹּאֵן נִגְאָלִים כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, כִּי  
מוֹתוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ מְבִיא לְתַחִיָּה,  
שֶׁהִיא מְבִיאָה אַחֲרֶיהָ גְאֻלָּה מִשְׁנָה  
נִצְחִית, מֵאוֹתָהּ שְׁנָה שְׁמֹמֶנֶה  
יִתְעוֹרְרוּ כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם בְּכַחוֹ אֱלֹהִים  
בְּתִקְוַעַ הַשּׁוֹפָר.

וּבָאוּ, הַקְּטַנִּים וְהַגְּדוֹלִים וַיַּעֲמֵדוּ  
לְפָנָיו מְחֻצָּתוֹ, נִגְאָלִים וּמְשַׁחְרָרִים  
מִכַּבְּלֵי הַמָּוֶת, כִּי מוֹת זֶה הוּא רַק  
זְמָנִי.

וְאֵז יִשְׁפֹּט עֲלֵיהֶם הַקְּדוֹשׁ; וְאֵז  
הַמְּלַכְלָךְ יִשְׁאָר מְלַכְלָךְ וְהַצְּדִיק יִהְיֶה  
צְדִיק; הַמְּאֻשָּׁר יִהְיֶה מְאֻשָּׁר וְהָאִמְלֵל  
יִהְיֶה אִמְלֵל.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 9:15

וְעַתָּה, אֶת כָּל אֱלֹהֵי שְׂתֵאֲרוּ לְעֵצְמָם  
אֱלֹהִים שֶׁלֹּא יוּכַל לַעֲשׂוֹת נִסִּים,  
אֲשַׁאל: כָּלוּם אֲרַעוּ כָּל הַדְּבָרִים מֵהֶם  
דְּבַרְתִּי? כָּלוּם כָּבַר הַגִּיעַ הַקֶּץ? הַנְּנִי  
אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא וְלֹא; אֱלֹהִים לֹא חָדַל  
לְהִיּוֹת אֱלֹהִים הַנְּסִים.

And now, O all ye that have  
imagined up unto yourselves a god  
who can do no miracles, I would  
ask of you, have all these things  
passed, of which I have spoken?  
Has the end come yet? Behold I say  
unto you, Nay; and God has not  
ceased to be a God of miracles.

Mormon 9:16

לְרֵאוֹת, הֲאֵם הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אֱלֹהִים  
חֹלְלָם אֵינָם מִפְּלֵאִים בְּעֵינֵיכֶם? כֵּן,  
מִי יִכּוֹל לְהַבִּין אֶת מַעֲשָׂיו הַמְּפֹלְאִים  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים?

Behold, are not the things that God  
hath wrought marvelous in our  
eyes? Yea, and who can  
comprehend the marvelous works  
of God?

Mormon 9:17

מִי יֹאמֵר שֶׁזֶה לֹא הָיָה נִס, כִּי בְּדַבְרוֹ  
נִעֲשׂוּ שָׁמַיִם וָאָרֶץ; וְשִׁבְכַח דְּבָרוֹ  
נִבְרָא הָאָדָם מֵעֶפְרַת הָאָרֶץ, וּבְכַח  
דְּבָרוֹ נִעֲשׂוּ נִסִּים?

Who shall say that it was not a  
miracle that by his word the heaven  
and the earth should be; and by the  
power of his word man was created  
of the dust of the earth; and by the  
power of his word have miracles  
been wrought?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 9:18

וּמִי יֹאמֵר כִּי יִשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ לֹא חוֹלֵל  
נִסִּים כַּבְּיָרִים? נִסִּים כַּבְּיָרִים גַּם נַעֲשׂוּ  
בְיַדֵי שְׁלִיחָיו? And who shall say that Jesus Christ  
did not many mighty miracles? And  
there were many mighty miracles  
wrought by the hands of the  
apostles.

Mormon 9:19

וְאִם נַעֲשׂוּ מַעֲשֵׂי נִסִּים, אֲזִי לָמָּה  
חָדַל לְהִיּוֹת אֱלֹהִים הַנְּסִים בְּעוֹדוֹ  
בְּלִתי מִשְׁתַּנָּה? הַנְּנִי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, הוּא  
אֵינוֹ מִשְׁתַּנָּה, אַחֲרַת הִזָּה חָדַל לְהִיּוֹת  
אֱלֹהִים; וְהוּא לֹא חָדַל מִהִיּוֹת אֱלֹהִים,  
וְהוּא אֱלֹהִים הַנְּסִים. And if there were miracles wrought  
then, why has God ceased to be a  
God of miracles and yet be an  
unchangeable Being? And behold, I  
say unto you he changeth not; if so  
he would cease to be God; and he  
ceaseth not to be God, and is a God  
of miracles.

Mormon 9:20

הַסִּבָּה לָמָּה הוּא חָדַל לְחוֹלֵל נִסִּים  
בֵּין בְּנֵי הָאָדָם הִיא, שֶׁהֵם מִתְנַוְּנִים  
בְּחֹסֶר אֲמוּנָה וְסָרִים מִדְּרֹךְ, אֵינָם  
מִכִּירִים אֶת הָאֵל שֶׁעָלָיו הָיוּ צְרִיכִים  
לְסַמְךְ. And the reason why he ceaseth to  
do miracles among the children of  
men is because that they dwindle in  
unbelief, and depart from the right  
way, and know not the God in  
whom they should trust.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 9:21

הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם: כָּל הַמֵּאֲמִין  
בְּמִשִּׁיחַ, וְאִינוּ מִפְּקִיָּק, מִה שִׁיבֶקֶשׁ  
מֵהָאֵב בְּשֵׁמוֹ הַמִּשִּׁיחַ, יִנָּתֵן לוֹ;  
הַבְּטָחָה זֹאת נִתְּנָה לְכָל, עַד קְצוֹת  
הָאָרֶץ.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

Mormon 9:22

לְרֵאוֹת, כֹּה אָמַר שׁוֹעַ הַמִּשִּׁיחַ, בֶּן-  
אֱלֹהִים, לְתַלְמִידָיו שְׂצָרִיכִים הָיוּ  
לְהִתְמַהֵּמָה, בֶּן, וּלְכָל הַתְּלַמִּידִים,  
וְהָמוֹן שָׁמַע: לָכוּ לָכֶם לְעוֹלָם כָּלֹ  
וְהִטִּיפוּ אֶת הַבְּשׂוּרָה לְכָל הַבְּרוּאִים;

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

Mormon 9:23

וּמִי שִׁי־אֲמִין וְיִטְבֵּל יוֹשֵׁעַ; וּמִי שֶׁלֹּא  
יֵאֲמִין יְדוּן לְכָלִּיהָ.

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 9:24

אֵלֶּה הַסִּימָנִים שֶׁיֵּצְיֵנוּ אֶת  
הַמַּאֲמִינִים: בְּשֵׁמִי יִגְרְשׁוּ שִׁדִּים; וְהֵם  
יִדְבְּרוּ בְּלְשׁוֹנוֹת חֲדָשׁוֹת; הֵם יִרְיֵמוּ  
נִחְשִׁים, וְאֵם יִשְׁתּוּ סֵם מוֹת לֹא יִזִּיק  
לָהֶם; הֵם יִשְׁיֵמוּ יָד עַל הַחֹלִים וְאֵלֶּה  
יִתְרַפְּאוּ.

And these signs shall follow them that believe -- in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

Mormon 9:25

כָּל הַמַּאֲמִין בְּשֵׁמִי וְלֹא יִפְקֹדֵק,  
אֲאֵמֶת בּוֹ אֶת כָּל דְּבָרֵי, אֲפִילוֹ עַד  
סוֹפֵים שֶׁל כְּדוֹר הָאָרֶץ.

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

Mormon 9:26

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, מִי יוּכַל לְעֵמֵד נֶגֶד  
מַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה? מִי יִכּוֹל לְהִכְחִישׁ אֶת  
אֲמֵרוֹתָיו? מִי יִקּוּם נֶגֶד כְּחוֹ הַכֹּל  
יִכּוֹל שֶׁל יְהוָה? מִי יִבְזֶה אֶת מַעֲשֵׂי  
יְהוָה? וּמִי יִבוֹז לְבָנָיו שֶׁל הַמַּשִּׁיחַ?  
אֲתֵם הַבְּזִים לְמַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה, כְּלָכֶם  
תִּשְׁתּוּמְמוּ וְתֵאבְדוּ.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 9:27

לְכֵן, אֵל תְּבוֹזוּ וְאֵל תִּשְׁתּוֹמְמוּ, רַק  
הִקְשִׁיבוּ לְדְבַרֵי יְהוָה, וּבַקְשׁוּ מֵהָאֵב  
בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ כָּל דְּבַר שֶׁאַתֶּם  
זְקוּקִים לוֹ.

O then despise not, and wonder not,  
but hearken unto the words of the  
Lord, and ask the Father in the  
name of Jesus for what things  
soever ye shall stand in need.

אֵל נָא תִפְקְפוּקוּ, אֲלֵא הָיוּ מֵאֲמִינִים  
וְהִתְחַחֲלוּ כְּבִימֵי קֶדֶם, בּוֹאוּ לִיהוָה  
בְּלֵב שָׁלֵם, וְתִשְׁגּוּ אֶת יִשׁוּעַתְכֶם,  
כְּשֶׁאַתֶּם פּוֹחְדִים וְרוֹעְדִים מִפְּנֵיו.

Doubt not, but be believing, and  
begin as in times of old, and come  
unto the Lord with all your heart,  
and work out your own salvation  
with fear and trembling before him.

Mormon 9:28

הָיוּ נְבוֹנִים בְּיָמֵי מִבְּחִנְכֶם; הִסִּירוּ  
מֵעֲלֵיכֶם כָּל טִמְאָה; אֵל תִּבְקְשׁוּ סְפוּק  
לְתַאוּתְכֶם, אֲלֵא בִקְשׁוּ בְּתִקְיֹפוֹת  
בְּלִתֵּי מְעֻרְעָרָת, שֶׁלֹּא תִכְנַעוּ לְשׁוֹם  
פְּתוּי, אֲלֵא תַעֲבְדוּ אֶת אֱלֹהִים  
הָאֲמִתִּי וְהַחִי.

Be wise in the days of your  
probation; strip yourselves of all  
uncleanness; ask not, that ye may  
consume it on your lusts, but ask  
with a firmness unshaken, that ye  
will yield to no temptation, but that  
ye will serve the true and living  
God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Mormon 9:29

הִזְהִירוּ שִׁמָּא תִּטְבְּלוּ לְשׁוּא וְלֹא  
תִּקְבְּלוּ אֶת מִקְדָּשׁוֹ לְחֵם וְיִין שֶׁל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ לְשׁוּא; אֲלֵא עֲשׂוּ אֶת הַכֹּל  
בְּכָבוֹד בְּשִׁמוֹ יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בֶּן  
אֱלֹהִים הַחַי; אִם כֵּךְ תַּעֲשׂוּ וְתִתְמִידוֹ  
עַד הַסּוֹף, לֹא תִכְלוּ.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Mormon 9:30

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם, כְּאִלּוֹ אֲנִי  
מְדַבֵּר מִן הַמֵּתִים; כִּי יוֹדַע אֲנִי  
שֶׁדְּבָרֵי יִגִּיעוּ אֵלֵיכֶם.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Mormon 9:31

אַל תִּגְנוּ אוֹתִי בְּגַלְל פְּגָם שְׁלִי, וְגַם  
לֹא אֶת אָבִי בְּשֵׁל חֲלָשׁוֹתָיו, וְגַם לֹא  
אֶת אֱלֹהֵי שְׁכַתְּבוּ לְפָנָיו, אֱלֹהֵי הוֹדוֹ  
אֶל—אֱלֹהִים, שֶׁגָּלָה לָכֶם אֶת  
חֲלָשׁוֹתֵינוּ, לְמַעַן תִּלְמְדוּ לְהִיּוֹת  
חֲכָמִים מֵאֲתָנוּ.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 9:32

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, כְּתַבְנוּ קוּרוֹת לְפִי  
הַכְּרוֹתֵנוּ אֶת אַפְּיִם שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי הַנְּקָרָאִים  
מִצְרַיִם מִתְּקַנִּים, וְשֶׁהֶעֱבְרוּ אֵלֵינוּ  
מִדּוֹרוֹת, וְשָׁנוּ בְּהֵתָאֵם לְאַפֵּן דְּבוֹרְנוּ.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

Mormon 9:33

וְאִם אֱלֹהֵי הָיוּ הַלּוּחִים שֶׁלְנוּ דִּי  
גְדוּלִים, הָיִינוּ כּוֹתְבִים עִבְרִית; אֵלֶּה  
גַּם הָעִבְרִית שֶׁנִּתְּהָ עַל יְדֵינוּ; וְאִם  
יִכְלְנוּ לְכַתֵּב עִבְרִית, לְרֵאוֹת, לֹא הָיוּ  
פְּגָמִים בְּרִשְׁמוֹתֵינוּ.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

Mormon 9:34

אֵלֶּה יְהוָה יוֹדֵעַ אֶת אֲשֶׁר כְּתַבְנוּ, וְגַם  
שְׂשׁוּם עִם אַחֵר אֵינוּ יוֹדֵעַ אֶת  
שְׂפָתֵנוּ, וְכִי שְׂשׁוּם עִם אַחֵר אֵינוּ  
יוֹדֵעַ אֶת שְׂפָתֵנוּ, לְכֵן הִכִּינוּנוּ  
אֲמָצְעִים לְפָרְשָׁה.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Mormon 9:35

הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ נִכְתְּבוּ עַל מְנַת לְטַהֵר  
אֶת בְּגָדֵינוּ מִדַּם אַחֵינוּ שֶׁהִתְנַוְנוּ  
בְּחֶסֶר אֱמוּנָתָם.

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

Mormon 9:36

לְרֵאוֹת, הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁבִקְשָׁנוּ לְמַעַן  
אַחֵינוּ, כֵּן, אֲפִילוּ שֶׁתְּחִזֹּר לָהֶם  
הַיְדִיעָה שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ, הֵם בְּהֵתָאֵם  
לְתַפְלוּתֵיהֶם שֶׁל כָּל הַצְּדִיקִים שֶׁגָּרוּ  
בְּאֶרֶץ.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

Mormon 9:37

הַלֹּואִי וַיהוָה יִשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ יַעֲנֶה  
לְתַפְלוּתֵיהֶם לְפִי אֱמוּנָתָם; הַלֹּואִי  
וְאֱלֹהִים הָאָב יִזְכֹּר אֶת הַבְּרִית שֶׁכָּרַת  
אֶת בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל; וַיְבָרְכֶם לְעוֹלָם  
לְעַד, בְּאֱמוּנָה בְּשֵׁם אֵל יִשׁוּעַ  
הַמָּשִׁיחַ. אָמֵן.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 1:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, מִמְּשִׁיךְ  
בְּרִשׁוֹמִים שְׁלִי עַל אוֹתָם הַתּוֹשְׁבִים  
הַקְּדֻמוֹנִים, שֶׁהִשְׁמְדוּ בְיַד יְהוָה עַל  
פְּנֵי הַחֶבֶל הַצְּפוֹנִי.

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

Ether 1:2

וְאֲנִי לֹקַח אֶת רְשִׁימוֹתַי מִתּוֹךְ  
עֶשְׂרִים וְאַרְבָּעָה הַלוּחֹת שֶׁמָּצְאוּ  
אֲנִשֵׁי לִימְהִי, הַנִּקְרָאִים סֵפֶר אֶתֶר.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.

Ether 1:3

וְאֲנִי מְנִיחַ כִּי הַחֶלֶק הָרִאשׁוֹן שֶׁל  
רְשִׁימוֹת אֱלֹהִים, הַדֶּן בְּבְרִיאת הָעוֹלָם,  
עַל אָדָם וְכָל מֵה שֶׁאַרְעַ עַד לַמְּגִדֵל  
הַגָּדוֹל, וְכָל מֵה שֶׁאַרְעַ בְּנֵי הָאָדָם עַד  
לְזִמְן הַהוּא, הוּא בְיַדִּי הַיְהוּדִים --

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 1:4

עַל כֵּן אֵינִי כּוֹתֵב מֵה שֶׁקָּרָה מִיָּמֵי  
אָדָם וְעַד לְזִמְנֵה הַהוּא; אֲפֹשֶׁר לְמִצָּא  
זֹאת בְּלוֹחֹת, וְכָל הַמוֹצָא יִהְיֶה לְאֵל  
יְדוֹ לְהִשְׁיֵג אֶת הַרְשִׁימוֹת בְּמִלּוֹאֵן.

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

Ether 1:5

אֲלָא, אֲנִי לֹא אֶתֵּן רְשׁוּם מְלֵא, רַק  
חֶלֶק מִמֶּנּוּ, הֵחֵל בְּמַגְדֵּל וְעַד לְזִמְנֵה  
שֶׁבּוּ הַשְּׂמֵדוֹ.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

Ether 1:6

עַל כֵּן אֲנִי כּוֹתֵב. מִי שֶׁכָּתַב זֹאת  
הוּא אֶתֶר, מִצְאָצְאָיו שֶׁל קוֹרִיאַנְטוֹר.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Ether 1:7

קוֹרִיאַנְטוֹר הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל מוֹרוֹן.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

Ether 1:8

שֶׁהָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל מוֹרוֹן, שֶׁהָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל  
אֶתֶם.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

Ether 1:9

אֶתֶם הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל אַהָּה.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 1:10

אָהָה הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל סֵת. And Ahah was the son of Seth.

Ether 1:11

סֵת הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל שִׁיבְלוֹן. And Seth was the son of Shiblōn.

Ether 1:12

שִׁיבְלוֹן הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קוֹם. And Shiblōn was the son of Com.

Ether 1:13

קוֹם הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קוֹרִיאַטוּם. And Com was the son of Coriantum.

Ether 1:14

קוֹרִיאַטוּם הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל אַמְנִיגַאדָה. And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

Ether 1:15

אַמְנִיגַאדָה הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל אַרְוֶן. And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

Ether 1:16

אַרְוֶן הָיָה מִצֶּאֱצָאִיו שֶׁל הֵת, בֶּן הֶרְתוּם. And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

Ether 1:17

הֶרְתוּם הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל לִיב. And Hearthom was the son of Lib.

Ether 1:18

לִיב הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קִישׁ. And Lib was the son of Kish.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 1:19

קִישׁ הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קוֹרוֹם. And Kish was the son of Corom.

Ether 1:20

קוֹרוֹם הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל לְוִי. And Corom was the son of Levi.

Ether 1:21

לְוִי הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קִים. And Levi was the son of Kim.

Ether 1:22

קִים הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן. And Kim was the son of Morianton.

Ether 1:23

מוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן הָיָה מְצַאֲצָאִיו שֶׁל רִיפְלָאקִישׁ. And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.

Ether 1:24

רִיפְלָאקִישׁ הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל שֶׁז. And Riplakish was the son of Shez.

Ether 1:25

שֶׁז הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל הֶת. And Shez was the son of Heth.

Ether 1:26

הֶת הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קוֹם. And Heth was the son of Com.

Ether 1:27

קוֹם הָיָה בְּנוֹ שֶׁל קוֹרִיאַטוֹם. And Com was the son of Coriantum.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 1:28

קוריאתום היה בנו של אמר. And Coriantum was the son of Emer.

Ether 1:29

אמר היה בנו של אומר. And Emer was the son of Omer.

Ether 1:30

אומר היה בנו של שול. And Omer was the son of Shule.

Ether 1:31

שול היה בנו של קיב. And Shule was the son of Kib.

Ether 1:32

קיב היה בנו של אוריהה, בן ירד; And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;

Ether 1:33

ירד זה עם אחיו ועם עוד אחדים ומשפחותיהם באו מהמגדל הגדול, כאשר יהוה בלב את לשונן של הבריות, ובכעסו נשבע שיפזרו על פני הארץ כלה; וכך היה לפי דברי יהוה.

Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 1:34

וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד הָיָה אִישׁ גָּדוֹל וְחָזֵק  
וְזָכָה בְּחַסְדֵי יְהוָה, כִּי אָחִיו יָרֵד אָמַר  
לוֹ: זַעַק נָא לַיהוָה, שְׂמָא יִבְלַבֵּל  
אוֹתָנוּ וְלֹא נִבְיֵן אִישׁ אֶת דְּבָרֵי רַעְהוּ.

And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words

Ether 1:35

וַיְהִי אָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד זַעַק לַיהוָה, וַיְהוּה  
רַחֵם עַל יָרֵד; עַל כֵּן לֹא בִלְבַל אֶת  
לְשׁוֹנוֹ; יָרֵד וְאָחִיו לֹא בִלְבַלוּ.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.

Ether 1:36

אָז יָרֵד אָמַר אֶל אָחִיו: זַעַק נָא שׁוּב  
יְהוָה, אוּלַי יִסִּיר אֶת כַּעְסוֹ מֵאֵלֶיךָ  
שֶׁהֵם יִדְדִינוּ, וְלֹא יִבְלַבֵּל אֶת שְׂפָתָם.

Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.

Ether 1:37

וַיְהִי אָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד זַעַק לַיהוָה, וַיְהוּה  
רַחֵם עַל יְדִידֵיהֶם וְגַם עַל  
מִשְׁפַּחוֹתֵיהֶם, שֶׁלֹּא יִתְבַּלְבְּלוּ.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 1:38

וַיְהִי שׁוּב פָּנָה יָרֵד אֶל אָחִיו וְאָמַר:  
שִׂאל נָא אֶת יְהוָה אִם יִגְרֶשׁנוּ  
מִהָאָרֶץ, וְאִם גָּרֵשׁ יִגְרֶשׁנוּ, זַעַק  
אֵלָיו, וְשִׂאל לְאֵן עָלֵינוּ לְלַכֵּת. מִי  
יֹדַע, אֲוִלִי יָבִיא אוֹתָנוּ לְמַקּוֹם הַטּוֹב  
בְּיוֹתֵר עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָהּ?  
אִם כֵּן יִהְיֶה, הֲבָה נִהְיֶה נְאֻמָּנִים  
לִיהוָה, לְמַעַן נִקְבְּלָהּ כְּמוֹרֶשֶׁת.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

Ether 1:39

וַיְהִי אָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד זַעַק לִיהוָה כְּדַבְּרֵי  
יָרֵד.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

Ether 1:40

וַיְהִי יְהוָה שָׁמַע אֶת אָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד,  
רַחֵם עָלָיו, וְאָמַר לוֹ:

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 1:41

לְךָ, כְּנַס אֶת עֲדָרֶיךָ מִכָּל הַסּוּגִים,  
זְכָרִים וְנִקְבוֹת, וְגַם זָרְעִים מִכָּל  
הַסּוּגִים, וְגַם אֶת מִשְׁפַּחְתְּךָ וְאֶת  
אָחֶיךָ יָרֵד וְגַם אֶת יְדֵיֶיךָ  
וּמִשְׁפַּחוֹתֵיהֶם וְיְדֵיֶיךָ שֶׁל יָרֵד  
וּמִשְׁפַּחוֹתֵיהֶם.

Go to and gather together thy  
flocks, both male and female, of  
every kind; and also of the seed of  
the earth of every kind; and thy  
families; and also Jared thy brother  
and his family; and also thy friends  
and their families, and the friends of  
Jared and their families.

Ether 1:42

לְאַחַר שֶׁתַּעֲשֶׂה זֹאת תֵּלֵךְ בְּרֹאשׁוֹ  
לְעֵמֶק שֶׁבְּכוּוֹן צָפוֹן. שָׁם אֶפְגְּשֶׁךָ  
וְאֵלֶיךָ לְפָנַי לְמָקוֹם הַמְּבָחָר שֶׁבְּכָל  
הָאָרְצוֹת.

And when thou hast done this thou  
shalt go at the head of them down  
into the valley which is northward.  
And there will I meet thee, and I  
will go before thee into a land  
which is choice above all the lands  
of the earth.

Ether 1:43

שָׁם אֲבָרַךְ אוֹתְךָ וְאֶת זָרְעֶךָ וְזָרַע  
אָחֶיךָ וְאֶת אֵלֶּה שְׂיִלְכוּ אִתְּךָ, אִמָּה  
גְּדוֹלָה. לֹא תִהְיֶה אִמָּה גְּדוֹלָה מִזּוֹ  
שֶׁאֲגִיד לְמִזְרַעֶךָ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָה.  
זֹאת אֶעֱשֶׂה מִפְּנֵי שֶׁזָּעַקְתָּ אֵלַי מִזֶּה  
זְמַן רַב.

And there will I bless thee and thy  
seed, and raise up unto me of thy  
seed, and of the seed of thy brother,  
and they who shall go with thee, a  
great nation. And there shall be  
none greater than the nation which I  
will raise up unto me of thy seed,  
upon all the face of the earth. And  
thus I will do unto thee because this  
long time ye have cried unto me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 2:1

וַיְהִי יָרֵד וְאָחִיו, וּמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם, וְגַם  
יְדֵי־יָהֶם שֶׁל יָרֵד וְאָחִיו וּמִשְׁפְּחוֹתֵיהֶם,  
יָרְדוּ לָעֵמֶק שְׁבַצְפוֹן. שֵׁם הָעֵמֶק הָיָה  
נִמְרוֹד, (עַל שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל הַצֵּיד הַכֹּבִיר) עִם  
עֲדָרֵיהֶם שְׂאֵסָפוּ, זָכָרִים וְנִקְבוֹת מִכָּל  
סוּג.

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

Ether 2:2

וְהֵם הִנִּיחוּ מַלְכוּדוֹת וְתַפְּשׂוּ אֶת עוֹף  
הַשָּׁמַיִם; וְהֵם אָף בָּנוּ סִירָה לְהוֹבִיל  
אֶת דְּגֵי הַיַּמִּים.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

Ether 2:3

וְהֵם לָקְחוּ אֹתָם דְּזֶרֶט שְׁמִשְׁמְעוֹתוֹ  
דְּבוֹרַת דְּבִשׁ; נְחִילֵי דְבוֹרִים וְכָל מַה  
שֶׁנִּמְצָא עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, זְרָעִים מִכָּל  
הַסּוּגִים.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 2:4

וְכִשְׁיָרְדוּ לְעֵמֶק נִמְרוֹד, יָרַד אֲלֵיהֶם  
יְהוָה וְדַבֵּר אֶל אָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד; הוּא  
הָיָה בְּעָנָן, וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד לֹא רָאָה  
אוֹתוֹ.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

Ether 2:5

וַיְהִי יְהוָה צְוָה עֲלֵיהֶם לְצֵאת לַמִּדְבָּר,  
כִּן, לְמִקּוֹם שֶׁבֵּן אָדָם טָרָם הִגִּיעַ  
אֲלֵיוֹ. וַיְהִי יְהוָה הֹלֵךְ לְפָנֵיהֶם וְדַבֵּר  
אִתָּם בְּעַמֻּדוֹ בְּתוֹךְ עָנָן וְהוּא הִצְבִּיעַ  
עַל הַכּוּוֹן שֶׁבֵּן יִלְכוּ.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

Ether 2:6

וַיְהִי הֵם נֹסְעוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר, וּבְנוּ כְלֵי שִׁיט  
וּבָהֶם חָצוּ מַיִם רַבִּים, וְכָל הַזְּמַן  
הִדְרִיכָה אוֹתָם יַד יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 2:7

וַיְהוֹה לֹא הִרְשָׁה שְׂיַעְצָרוּ בַּמִּדְבָּר,  
מֵעַבְר לַיָּם, הוּא רָצָה שְׂיִגְיֵעוּ לְאַרְץ  
הַיְעוּדָה, שֶׁהִיְתָה מִבְּחֶרֶת מְכֹל שְׂאֵר  
הָאֲרָצוֹת, וְאוֹתָהּ שָׁמַר יְהוָה לְעַם שֶׁל  
צְדִיקִים.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

Ether 2:8

בְּכַעְסוֹ הוּא נִשְׁבַּע שֶׁל יָרֵד, כִּי מִי  
שְׂיִירֵשׁ אֶרֶץ יְעוּדָה זֶה מִהַיּוֹם וְהָלְאָה  
לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד, יִשָּׁרֵת אוֹתוֹ, אֶת הָאֵל  
הָאֱמִתִּי וְהִיִּחִידִי, וְלֹא—יִמָּחָה, כִּי  
תִפְגַּע בּוֹ חֲמָתוֹ בְּמַלּוּאָה.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

Ether 2:9

וְעַתָּה נוֹכַל לִרְאוֹת מֵה גְזֵר הָאֵל  
בְּנוֹגַע לְאַרְץ הַזֶּה; שֶׁהִיא אֶרֶץ יְעוּדָה,  
וְאִמָּה אֲשֶׁר תַּחֲזִיק בָּהּ תַּעֲבֹד אֶת  
הָאֵל אוֹ שֶׁתִּמָּחָה בָּהּ מְלֵא זַעֲמוֹ.  
מְלֵא הַזַּעַם פּוֹגַע בָּהֶם כִּשְׂמַעֲשֵׂי  
הָעוֹל שֶׁלָּהֶם בְּשָׁלִים.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 2:10

לְרֵאוֹת, הָאָרֶץ הִיא מְבֻחָרֶת מִכָּל  
הָאָרְצוֹת, וּמִי שִׁיחֲזִיק בָּהּ צָרִיךְ  
לְעִבֹד אֶת הָאֵל אוֹ שִׁימָחָה; זוֹהִי  
פְקֻדָּתוֹ הַנִּצְחִית שֶׁל הָאֵל. רַק  
כִּשְׁתִּמְלֵא חַטָּאֵיהֶם שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ,  
יִמָּחֲקוּ.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

Ether 2:11

לָכֶם נֹאמַר הַדָּבָר, אַתֶּם הַגּוֹיִים,  
לְמַעַן תִּדְעוּ דְבַרֵי הָאֵל -- לְמַעַן  
תִּתְחַרְטוּ וְלֹא תִמְשִׁיכוּ בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹלָם  
שֶׁלְכֶם עַד שֶׁתִּמְלֵא הַסָּאָה וְתִבְיֵאוּ עַל  
עַצְמְכֶם אֶת מְלֵא זַעַם הָאֵל. כְּמוֹ  
שֶׁעָשׂוּ תוֹשְׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ עַד עַתָּה.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God -- that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרֵאוֹת, זֹהִי אֶרֶץ מְבַחֶרֶת וְכָל אָמָה  
 אֲשֶׁר תִּחְזִיק בָּהּ תִּהְיֶה חֲפְשִׁית  
 מִשְׁעַבּוּד וּמִשְׁבִּי וּמִכָּל הָאֲמוֹת תַּחַת  
 הַשָּׁמַיִם, אִם רַק יַעֲבֹדוּ אֶת אֵל הָאָרֶץ,  
 שֶׁהוּא יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ שֶׁעָלָיו מְעִידִים  
 הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר כָּתַבְנוּ.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי מִמְּשִׁיךְ בְּסִפּוּר הַמַּעֲשֵׂה;  
 לְרֵאוֹת, יְהוָה הֵבִיא אֶת יָרֵד וְאֶת  
 חֲבָרָיו עַד לַיָּם הַגָּדוֹל הַמְּחַלֵּק אֶת  
 הָאָרְצוֹת. כִּשְׁהִגִּיעוּ אֶל הַיָּם, נָטוּ  
 אֹהֲלֵיהֶם, וְקָרְאוּ לַמָּקוֹם בְּשֵׁם  
 מוֹרִיאֲנִקוּמָר; וְהֵם יָשְׁבוּ בְּאֹהֲלֵים.  
 בְּאֹהֲלֵים יָשְׁבוּ בְּקִרְבַּת חוֹף הַיָּם  
 בְּמִשְׁךְ אַרְבַּע שָׁנִים.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 2:14

וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבַּע שָׁנִים בָּא יְהוָה שׁוֹב  
אֶל אָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד, עָמַד בְּתוֹךְ עָנָן  
וַדַּבֵּר אִתּוֹ. בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁלֹשׁ שָׁעוֹת דִּבֶּר  
יְהוָה עִם אָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד, וַגְּנָה אוֹתוֹ,  
כִּי לֹא זָכַר לְקֹרֵא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

Ether 2:15

וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד הִתְחַרַּט עַל הָרָעָה  
שֶׁעָשָׂה וְקָרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה לְמַעַן  
חֲבָרָיו שֶׁהָיוּ אִתּוֹ. וַיְהוָה אָמַר לוֹ:  
אֲסֹלַח לָךְ וּלְחֲבָרֶיךָ אֶת חַטָּאֵיכֶם,  
אֲבָל אַל תִּחַטְּאוּ עוֹד. זְכֹרוּ שְׁרוּחֵי  
לֹא תִמִּיד תִּתְאַבֵּק בְּאָדָם, וְאִם תִּחַטְּאוּ  
עַד שֶׁתִּמְלֵא הַסֵּאָה, תִּמְחַקּוּ מִלְּפָנַי  
יְהוָה. אֵלֶּה הֵן מַחְשְׁבוֹתַי עַל הָאָרֶץ  
שֶׁאֶתֵּן לָכֶם לְמוֹרֶשֶׁת, שֶׁהִיא מִבְּחֹרֵת  
מִכָּל הָאָרְצוֹת.

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וַיְהוֹה אָמַר: לְכוּ, עֲבֹדוּ וּבְנוּ, בַּדְרָךְ  
 שֶׁבְנִיתֶם סְפִינּוֹת עַד עֵתָהּ. וַיְהִי אַחֲרָיו  
 שֶׁל יָרֵד הִתְחִיל בַּמְּלָאכָה יַחַד עִם  
 חֲבֵרָיו, וּבְנוּ סְפִינּוֹת כְּפִי שֶׁעָשׂוּ  
 קִדְמָם, לְפִי הוֹרְאוֹת יְהוָה. הֵן הָיוּ  
 קְטַנּוֹת וְקִלּוֹת עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם, כְּמוֹ  
 עוֹף.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

הֵן נִבְנוּ כִּף שְׁמַיִם לֹא יִכְלוּ לִלְחָדֹר,  
 הַצְּדָדִים הָיוּ הֲדוּקִים בְּיוֹתֵר, כִּף  
 שְׁמַיִם לֹא יִכְלוּ לִלְחָדֹר כְּמוֹ לְקַעְרָה;  
 וְגַם הַתַּחְתִּית הִיְתָה הֲדוּקָה כְּמוֹ  
 קַעְרָה, וְגַם הַצְּדָדִים הָיוּ הֲדוּקִים הָיוּ  
 הֲדוּקִים כְּמוֹ קַעְרָה וְהַקְּצוֹת הָיוּ  
 מְחֻדָּדִים. אַרְכָּן הָיָה כְּאַרְךְ הָעֵץ.  
 הַמְּכֹסָה הָיָה הֲדוּקָה כְּקַעְרָה וְדִלְתָהּ  
 הִכְנִיסָהּ הִיְתָה סְגוּרָה, אֲטוּמָה  
 כְּקַעְרָה.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

Ether 2:18

וַיְהִי אַחֲיוֹ שֶׁל יָרֵד זַעַק לַיהוָה וְאָמַר:  
יְהוָה, הַשְׁלַמְתִּי אֶת הַמְּלָאכָה  
שֶׁהִטַּלְתָּ עָלַי, וְעָשִׂיתִי סְפִינוֹת כְּמוֹ  
שֶׁהוֹרִיתָ לִּי.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

Ether 2:19

וַהֲרִי בָהֶן אוֹר, לְאֵן נִכְוֵן אֶת הַהֶגְהָ?  
אֲנַהְנוּ גַם נֹאבֵד כִּי לֹא נוֹכַל לְנִשְׁם,  
מִלְּבַד הָאָוִיר הַמְּצוּי בָהֶן עֲתָה; לְכֵן  
נִגְוֵל.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

Ether 2:20

וַיְהוָה עָנָה לְאַחֲיוֹ שֶׁל יָרֵד: לְרֹאוֹת,  
עֲשֵׂה נָא חוֹר בְּגֵג וְגַם בַּתְּחִתִּית;  
כְּשֶׁתִּסָּבֵל מִחוֹסֵר אוֹוִיר, תִּפְתַּח אֶת  
הַחוֹר וַיְהִי לְךָ אוֹוִיר. וְאִם נִכְנָסִים  
מִיָּם, סַגֵּר אֶת הַחוֹר, שְׁלֹא תֹאבֵד.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

Ether 2:21

וַיְהִי אַחֲיוֹ שֶׁל יָרֵד עָשָׂה כֵּן, כְּפִי  
שֶׁצִּוָּה עָלָיו יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 2:22

וְשׁוֹב זַעַק לַיהוָה וְאָמַר: עָשִׂיתִי  
כְּדַרְיָךְ וְהִכַּנְתִּי סְפִינּוֹת לְבְנֵי עַמִּי,  
וְאֵין בָּהֶן אֹר. הֲאֵם תִּסְכִּים שְׁנַחֲצָה  
אֶת הַיָּם הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה וּבַחֲשָׁךְ?

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

Ether 2:23

וַיהוָה אָמַר לְאָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד: מַה  
תִּרְצֶה שְׂאֲעֹשֶׂה כְּדִי שְׂיִהְיֶה לָּכֶם אֹר  
בְּסְפִינּוֹתֵיכֶם? הֲרִי לֹא יִתְכַן שְׂיִהְיוּ  
בָּהֶן חִלּוֹנוֹת, כִּי הֵם יִתְרַסְקוּ  
לְרִסִּיסִים; גַּם אֵשׁ אֵל תִּקְחוּ אֶתְכֶם,  
לֹא תִסְעוּ לְאֹר הָאֵשׁ.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

Ether 2:24

לְרִאוֹת, אַתֶּם תִּהְיוּ כְּלוֹיִתָן בְּאֲמֻצֵּעַ  
הַיָּם; וְהִנַּחֲשׂוּלִים יִכּוּ בְכֶם. בְּכֹל  
זֹאת, אֲנִי אֶעֱלֶה אֶתְכֶם שׁוֹב מִמַּעַמְקֵי  
הַיָּם, כִּי הָרוּחוֹת בָּאוֹת מִפִּי, כִּן  
שְׁלַחְתִּי אֶת הַגְּלִים וְאֶת הַשְּׁטָפוֹנוֹת.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 2:25

לְרֵאוֹת, הַנְּנִי מִכִּין אֶתְכֶם לְקִרְאֵת  
הַדְּבָרִים; לֹא תוּכְלוּ לַחְצוֹת אֶת הַיָּם  
הַגָּדוֹל, אֲלֵא אִם אֶכִּין אֶתְכֶם לַעֲמֹד  
בְּנַחְשׁוֹלֵי הַיָּם הַרוּחוֹת וְהַשְּׁטֹפוֹנוֹת  
שֶׁיִּבְאוּ. מַה תִּרְצֶה שְׂאֶכִּין  
בְּשִׁבְלְכֶם, כִּדֵּי שֶׁיְהִיָּה לְכֶם אוֹר,  
כְּשֶׁתְּהִיוּ נִבְלָעִים בְּמַעְמְקֵי הַיָּם?

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Ether 3:1

וַיְהִי מִסְפַּר הַסְּפִינּוֹת שְׂאוֹתָן יְהִי  
אֶחָיו שֶׁל יָרֵד הָיָה שְׁמוֹנָה. הוּא עָלָה  
לְהַר שְׁלֵם, שֶׁנִּקְרָא כֵן בְּשֵׁל גְּבוּהוֹ  
הַרְבֵּה, וּמִתּוֹךְ אֶחָד הַסְּלָעִים הוּא חָצַב  
שֵׁשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אֲבָנִים קְטַנּוֹת. שָׁהִיו  
לְנוֹת וּבְהִירוֹת כְּמוֹ זְכוּכִית שְׁקוּפָה;  
הוּא נִשָּׂא אוֹתָן בְּיָדָיו לְרֹאשׁ הַהָר,  
וְשׁוֹב זַעַק אֶל יְהוָה:

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

יְהוָה, אַתָּה אָמַרְתָּ שְׁעֲלִינוּ לְהִיּוֹת  
 מוֹקְיִים מִיַּם רַבִּים. וְעַתָּה, יְהוָה, אַל  
 נָא תִכְעַס עַל עַבְדְּךָ בְּגִלְלַת חֲלָשָׁתוֹ;  
 אָנּוּ יוֹדְעִים שְׁהֵנָּךְ קָדוֹשׁ וַיּוֹשֵׁב  
 בַּשָּׁמַיִם וַאֲיֵן אָנּוּ רְאוּיִים לְפָנֶיךָ;  
 בְּגִלְלַת הַחַטָּא הַקְּדָמוֹן נַעֲשֵׂה הַטָּבַע  
 שְׁלָנוּ רַע בְּאַפְּךָ תְּמִידִי; אֲבָל צְוִיתָ  
 עֲלֵינוּ לְפָנוֹת אֵלֶיךָ, וּמִמֶּךָ נִקְבַּל אֶת  
 אֲשֶׁר נִבְקַשׁ.

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

לְרֵאוֹת, אַתָּה הִכִּיתָ אוֹתָנוּ בְּגִלְלַת  
 מַעֲשֵׂינוּ הָרָעִים, גְּרַשְׁתָּ אוֹתָנוּ  
 וּבְמִשְׁךְ שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת שְׁהִינוּ בְּמִדְבָּר;  
 וּבְכָל זֹאת, נָטִיתָ לָנוּ חֶסֶד.  
 הוּי יְהוָה, הֵבֵט נָא עָלַי בְּרַחֲמִים;  
 וְהִטָּה כַּעֲסֶךָ מֵעַמְּךָ זֶה; אֵל נָא תִתֵּן  
 שִׁיעֲבֵרוּ אֶת הַיָּם הַסּוֹעֵר הַזֶּה בַּחֲשָׁךְ,  
 אֲלֵא רְאֵה נָא אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה  
 שֶׁאוֹתָם חֲצַבְתִּי מִהַסֵּלַע.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us.

O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 3:4

יֹדַעַ אֲנִי, יְהוָה, שְׂאֲתָהּ כָּל יְכוּל,  
וְתוּכַל לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל אֲשֶׁר תִּרְצֶה  
לְטוֹבַת הָאָדָם; לָכֵן, גַּע נָא בְּאֲבָנִים  
אֵלֶּה בְּאֲצָבָעֶךָ, וְעֲשֵׂה שִׁזְרוּחוֹ  
בַּחֲשֶׁךְ; יִתְּנוּ לָנוּ אוֹר בַּסְּפִינּוֹת  
שֶׁבְּנִינוּ, וְיִהְיֶה לָנוּ אוֹר בְּשַׁעַה  
שֶׁנַּחְצָה אֶת הַיָּם.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Ether 3:5

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲתָהּ, יְהוָה, תוּכַל לַעֲשׂוֹת  
זֹאת. אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים מַה גָּדוֹל כְּחֶךָ, גַּם  
כְּשֶׁהוּא נִרְאָה קָטָן לְבִינָתָם שֶׁל בְּנֵי  
אָדָם.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 3:6

כְּשֶׁאָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה,  
לְרֵאוֹת, הוֹשִׁיט יְהוָה אֶת יָדוֹ וְנָגַע  
בְּאֲבָנִים בְּזוֹ אַחַר זֶה בְּאֶצְבָּעוֹ. הוֹסֵר  
הַצָּעִיף מֵעֵינָיו וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד רָאָה  
אֶת אֶצְבַּע יְהוָה; כְּבֶשֶׂר וְדָם,  
כְּאֶצְבָּעוֹ שֶׁל אָדָם; וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד  
הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה לְפָנָיו יְהוָה, כִּי נָפַל עָלָיו  
פַּחַד.

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

Ether 3:7

וַיִּהְיֶה רָאָה שֶׁאָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה  
אֶרְצָה, וַיְהוָה אָמַר לוֹ: קוּם נָא, לָמָּה  
הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ?

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

Ether 3:8

הוּא עָנָה לַיהוָה: רָאִיתִי אֶת אֶצְבַּע  
יְהוָה, וּפָחַדְתִּי שֶׁמָּא יִכֶּה אוֹתִי; כִּי  
יָדַעְתִּי אֲשֶׁר לַיהוָה בֶּשֶׂר וְדָם.

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 3:9

וַיְהוָה אָמַר לוֹ: בְּשֵׁל אֲמוֹנֶתְךָ רָאִיתָ  
אוֹתִי לֹבֵשׁ בָּשָׂר וְדָם; מִעוֹלָם לֹא  
הוֹפִיעַ לְפָנַי אָדָם בַּעַל אֲמוֹנָה רַבָּה  
כְּמוֹךָ; כִּי אֶלְמָלֵא כֵן לֹא הָיִיתָ יְכוֹל  
לְרֹאוֹת אֶת אֶצְבָּעִי; כְּלוּם רָאִיתָ  
יֹתֵר?

And the Lord said unto him:  
Because of thy faith thou hast seen  
that I shall take upon me flesh and  
blood; and never has man come  
before me with such exceeding faith  
as thou hast; for were it not so ye  
could not have seen my finger.  
Sawest thou more than this?

Ether 3:10

וְהוּא עָנָה: לֹא יְהוָה, לִי אֶת עֲצָמְךָ!

And he answered: Nay; Lord, show  
thyself unto me.

Ether 3:11

וַיְהוָה אָמַר לוֹ: הֲמֵאֲמִין אַתָּה  
בְּדְבָרִים שֶׁאֲשַׁמֵּיעַ?

And the Lord said unto him:  
Believest thou the words which I  
shall speak?

Ether 3:12

וְהוּא עָנָה, כֵּן, יְהוָה, יוֹדַע אֲנִי  
שֶׁדְבָרֶיךָ הֵם אֱמֶת, כִּי אַתָּה אֵל  
הָאֱמֶת, וְאֵינְךָ יְכוֹל לְשַׁקֵּר.

And he answered: Yea, Lord, I  
know that thou speakest the truth,  
for thou art a God of truth, and  
canst not lie.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 3:13

כְּשֶׁאָמַר דְּבָרִים אֱלֹה נִתְגַּלָּה אֵלָיו  
יְהוָה, וְאָמַר: מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהֲנִי יוֹדַע אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ, נִצַּלְתָּ מֵהַחַטָּא  
הַקְּדָמוֹן וְהַחֲזָרָת לְנוֹכְחוֹתַי; לְכֵן אֲנִי  
מֵרָאָת לְךָ אֶת עֲצָמִי.

And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

Ether 3:14

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי הוּא זֶה שֶׁהוֹכַנְתִּי  
מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם לְגֵאֹל אֶת עַמִּי, אֲנִי  
יְשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֲנִי הָאָב וְהַבֵּן. בִּי  
תַּחֲיֶיהָ כָּל הָאֲנוּשׁוֹת חַיֵּי עוֹלָם, אֱלֹה  
שִׁי־אֲמִינוּ בְּשָׁמַי; וְהֵם יִהְיוּ בְּנֵי  
וּבְנוֹתַי.

Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

Ether 3:15

מֵעוֹלָם לֹא הִרְאִיתִי אֶת עֲצָמִי לְאָדָם  
שֶׁבָּרָאתִי, כִּי מֵעוֹלָם לֹא הֶאֱמִין בִּי  
אָדָם כָּמוֹךָ. כְּלוּם רוֹאֵת אֶתָּה  
שֶׁנִּבְרָאתָ בְּצַלְמִי? כֵּן, בְּהִתְחַלָּה  
נִבְרָאוּ כָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמִי  
וְכַדְמוֹתַי.

And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 3:16

לְרֵאוֹת, הַגּוֹף שֶׁאַתָּה רוֹאֶה  
עֲכָשׁוּ הוּא גּוֹפוֹ שֶׁל רוּחִי; וְאֵת  
הָאָדָם בְּרֵאתִי לְפִי גּוֹפוֹ שֶׁל רוּחִי;  
וְכֵשֶׁם שֶׁאַנִּי מִתְגַּלֶּה לְךָ בְּרוּחַ, כֵּן  
אֶתְגַּלֶּה לְעַמִּי כְּבָשָׂר.

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

Ether 3:17

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי מוֹרוֹנִי כְּאֲמֹר, לֹא יִכְלֹתִי  
לְחַבֵּר רְשִׁימָה מִלְּאֵה שֶׁל הַדְּבָרִים  
שֶׁנִּכְתְּבוּ, עַל כֵּן דִּי אִם אֲגִיד שִׁישׁוּעַ  
נִרְאָה לְאָדָם זֶה בְּרוּחַ, בְּצוּרָה  
וּבְדַמּוֹת שֶׁל אוֹתוֹ גּוֹף, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁנִּרְאָה  
לְנַפְיִטִים.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

Ether 3:18

וְהוּא שִׁרַת לוֹ, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁשִּׁרַת אֶת  
הַנְּפִיטִים, וְהָאִישׁ יָדַע כִּי זֶהוּ אֵל,  
מִפְּנֵי הַדְּבָרִים הַגְּדוֹלִים הַרְבִּים  
שֶׁהִרְאָה לוֹ יְהוָה.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 3:19

מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהָאִישׁ הַזֶּה הָיָה בְּעַל יַדְעָה, אִי  
אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְמַנְעַ שִׁיסְתַּכַּל דְּרוּךְ  
הַצְּעִיף, וְהוּא רָאָה אֶת אֶצְבָּעוֹ שֶׁל  
יֵשׁוּעַ, וְכִשְׂרָאָה נִפְל מֵרַב פַּחַד  
בְּיַדְעוֹ שֶׁזּוֹ אֶצְבַּע יְהוָה; לֹא נוֹתְרָה  
בּוֹ עוֹד אֲמוֹנָה, כִּי הוּא יָדַע, לְלֹא  
סִפְקָא.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Ether 3:20

שֶׁהִיְתָה לוֹ יְדִיעָה שְׁלֵמָה שֶׁל הָאֵל,  
אִי אֶפְשָׁר הָיָה לְעַצְרוֹ מִפְּנֵי הַצְּעִיף,  
וְהוּא רָאָה אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ, וַיֵּשׁוּעַ שִׁרְת  
אוֹתוֹ.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

Ether 3:21

וַיְהִי יְהוָה אָמַר לְאַחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד: אֵל  
נָא תִפְיֵן אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאִיתָ  
וְשָׁמַעְתָּ בְּעוֹלָם, עַד לְאוֹתוֹ יוֹם שֶׁבוֹ  
אֲרוּמִם אֶת שְׁמִי בְּאִפְּן מוֹחָשִׁי; שִׁמְרוּ  
נָא עַל הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁרָאִיתָ וְשָׁמַעְתָּ, וְאַל  
תִּרְאֶה אוֹתָם לְאִישׁ.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 3:22

כְּשֶׁתָּבוֹא אֵלַי, תִּכְתֹּב וְתַחַתֶּם אוֹתָם,  
כִּי שְׂאִישׁ לֹא יוּכַל לְפַרְשֵׁם; כִּי  
תִכְתֹּב בְּשִׁפְהַ שְׁלֹא יוּכְלוּ לְקֹרֵא.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

Ether 3:23

הִנֵּה, שְׁתֵּי אֲבָנִים אֵלֶּה אֶתֵּן לָךְ, וְגַם  
אוֹתָן תַּחַתֶּם עִם הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר  
תִּכְתֹּב.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

Ether 3:24

לְרֵאוֹת, בְּלִבְלִיתִי אֶת הַשִּׁפְהַ שְׁבָה  
תִּכְתֹּב, וּבְזִמְן הַמִּתְאִים לִי אֶגְרֹם לְכָךְ  
שְׂאֲבָנִים אֵלֶּה תִתְעַצְמְנָה בְּעֵינַי  
הָאָדָם, דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה שְׂאֵתָה תִכְתֹּב.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

Ether 3:25

וְכֹאֲשֶׁר יְהוָה אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה,  
הִרְאָה לְאָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד אֶת כָּל תּוֹשְׁבֵי  
הָאָרֶץ בְּעֵבֶר וְאֵלֶּה שִׁיְהִיו; יְהוָה לֹא  
מָנַע מִמֶּנּוּ לְרֵאוֹתָם, עַד קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ.

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 3:26

כִּי יְהוָה אָמַר לוֹ עוֹד קִדְקָ, שְׂאָם  
יֵאֱמִין שֶׁהוּא יְכוּל לְהִרְאוֹת לוֹ כָּל  
מִינֵי דְבָרִים-- אֲכֵן יֵרְאוּ לוֹ אוֹתָם.  
לְכֵן לֹא יְכוּל יְהוָה לְמַנְעַ מִמֶּנּוּ דְּבַר,  
כִּי הוּא יֵדַע שֶׁיְהוָה יְכוּל לְהִרְאוֹת לוֹ  
הַכֹּל.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things -- it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

Ether 3:27

וַיְהוָה אָמַר עָלָיו: כְּתֹב נָא אֵת  
הַדְּבָרִים הַלֵּלוֹ וַחֲתֵם אוֹתָם; בְּזִמְנָן  
הַמֵּתָאִים לִי אֲרֹאֶה אוֹתָם לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

Ether 3:28

וַיְהִי יְהוָה צִוָּה עָלָיו לְשִׂים חוֹתָם עַל  
שְׁתֵּי הָאֲבָנִים שֶׁקִּבַּל וְלֹא יִגְלֶה אוֹתָן  
עַד שֶׁיְהוָה יֵרְאֶה אוֹתָן לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 4:1

וַיְהוֹה צְוָה עַל אָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד לָרֶדֶת  
מִהָהָר, מִנְכַּחֲוֹת יְהוָה, וְלִכְתֹּב אֶת  
אֲשֶׁר רָאָה; אָסוּר הָיָה שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים  
יִגְיעוּ לְיַדֵּי בְנֵי הָאָדָם, עַד אַחֲרֵי  
שִׁינְרָם עַל הַצֵּלָב; וּלְכֵן, הִמְלִיךְ  
מוֹסִיָּה שְׁמֵרָתִי אוֹתָם שְׁמָא יִגְיעוּ  
לְעוֹלָם בְּטָרָם יִתְגַּלֶּה הַמְּשִׁיחַ לְעַמּוֹ.

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

Ether 4:2

וְאַחֲרֵי הַמְּשִׁיחַ הַתְּגַלֶּה לְעַמּוֹ בְּאֶמֶת,  
צְוָה שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים יִפְרָסְמוּ.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

Ether 4:3

וְעַתָּה אַחֲרֵי כָּל אֵלֶּה, הִתְנַוְּנוּ כְּלָם  
בְּחֶסֶר אֱמוּנָה וְלֹא נוֹתַר אִישׁ, פָּרַט  
לְלַמְנִיטִים, וְהֵם שָׁלְלוּ אֶת בְּשׂוֹרְתוֹ  
שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ; עַל כֵּן צְוִיתִי לְהַסְתִּירָם  
שׁוֹב בְּאֲדָמָה.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 4:4

לְרֵאוֹתַי, עַל לִוְחוֹת אֵלֶּה רָשַׁמְתִּי אֶת  
עֵצָם הַדְּבָרִים שְׂאוֹתָם רָאָה אָחִיו שֶׁל  
יָרֵד; לֹא נִתְגַּלּוּ מֵעוֹלָם דְּבָרִים  
גְּדוֹלִים מֵאֵלֶּה שֶׁנִּתְגַּלּוּ לְאָחִיו שֶׁל  
יָרֵד.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Ether 4:5

לְכֵן צִוֵּנִי יְהוָה לְרִשְׁמָם וְרִשְׁמֹתַי.  
וְהוּא צִוֵּנִי לְחַתְמָם וְגַם לְשֵׁים חוֹתָם  
עַל הַתְּרַגּוּם; לְכֵן חֲתַמְתִּי גַם אֶת  
הַתְּרַגּוּמִים (אֶת-הָאוּרִים,  
וְאֶת-הַתְּמִיּוֹת) לְפִי פְקוּדַת יְהוָה.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters (Urim and Thummin), according to the commandment of the Lord.

Ether 4:6

כִּי יְהוָה אָמַר לִי: שְׁלֹא יִבּוֹאוּ בֵּין  
הַגּוֹיִּים עַד לְאוֹתוֹ יוֹם שֶׁבוּ יִתְחַרְטוּ  
עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם וַיְהִיו טְהוֹרִים לְפָנַי  
יְהוָה.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 4:7

בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא יִפְגִּינוּ אֶת אֲמוֹנַתְם בִּי,  
נְאוֹם יְהוָה, כְּשֵׁם שֶׁעָשָׂה אָחִיו שֶׁל  
יָרֵד, לְמַעַן יִהְיוּ מִקְדָּשִׁים לְפָנַי  
וְאֶגְלֶה לָהֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים, שֶׁאֹתָם  
רָאָה אָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד, כּוֹלֵל כָּל גְּלוּיֵי,  
נְאוֹם יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בֵּין אֱלֹהִים אָבִי  
הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל אֲשֶׁר בָּם.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

Ether 4:8

וְהוּא הַמְּתוֹכַח עִם דְּבָרֵי יְהוָה אָרוּר,  
וְהַמְּכַחֵשׁ דְּבָרִים אֲלֵהּ יִהְיֶה אָרוּר;  
לֹא אֶרְאֶה לוֹ דְּבָרִים יוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלִים,  
נְאוֹם יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, כִּי אֲנִי הַמְּדַבֵּר.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

Ether 4:9

לְפִי פְקָדוֹת נִפְתָּחִים הַמְּשִׁיחַ וְנִסְגָּרִים,  
וְלְפִי דְבָרֵי תַרְעֵד הָאָדָמָה וְלְפִי  
פְקָדוֹתַי יַעֲבְרוּ הַתּוֹשְׁבִים כְּמוֹ בָּאֵשׁ.

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 4:10

מִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מֵאֲמִין בְּדְבָרֵי, אֵינוֹ מֵאֲמִין  
בְּתַלְמִידֵי. וְאַתֶּם תִּשְׁפֹּטוּ אִם לֹא אֲנִי  
הוּא הַמְדַבֵּר. בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים תִּדְעוּ  
שֶׁאֲנִי הַמְדַבֵּר.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

Ether 4:11

אֲבָל מִי שֶׁמֵאֲמִין בְּדְבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁאֲמַרְתִּי, אָבוֹא אֵלָיו בְּהַתְגַּלוֹת  
רוּחִי, וְהוּא יֵדַע וְיַעֲיֵד. בְּשֵׁל רוּחִי  
יֵדַע שֶׁדְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים אֵם אֱמֶת, כִּי הֵם  
מִנְחִים אֶת בְּנֵי אָדָם לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת  
הַטּוֹב.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 4:12

וְכֹל מֵה שְׁמַנְחָה בְּנֵי אָדָם לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת  
הַטּוֹב, בָּא מִמְּנִי; כִּי הַטּוֹב בָּא מִמְּנִי  
בְּלִבְד. אֲנִי זֶה הַמְּנַחָה בְּנֵי אָדָם לְכֹל  
הַטּוֹב; מִי שֶׁאֵינוֹ מֵאֲמִין בְּדַבְרֵי, לֹא  
יֵאֲמִין שְׁאֲנִי קַיִם; וּמִי שֶׁלֹּא יֵאֲמִין לִי,  
לֹא יֵאֲמִין שֶׁהָאֵב שְׁלַחְנִי. אֲנִי הָאֵב,  
אֲנִי הָאוֹר וְהַחַיִּים וְהָאֵמֶת שֶׁבְּעוֹלָם.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me -- that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Ether 4:13

בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי, הַגּוֹיִים, וְאֶרְאֶה לָכֶם אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים הַיּוֹתֵר גְּדוֹלִים, הַמְּסֻתָּרִים  
בְּשֵׁל חֶסֶר אֱמוּנָה.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Ether 4:14

בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי, אֶתֶם בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, וְאֶגְלֶה  
לָכֶם דְּבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים שֶׁהָאֵב הֵכִין  
בְּשֵׁבִילְכֶם מִבְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם; וְהֵם לֹא  
הִגִּיעוּ בְּשֵׁל חֶסֶר אֱמוּנָה.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְרֵאוֹת, אִם תִּקְרְעוּ אֶת צְעִיף חֹסֶר  
 הָאֱמוּנָה הַגּוֹרֵם לָכֶם לְהִתְמַיֵּד בְּמַצַּב  
 הָרְשָׁעוֹת הָאֵלִים שְׁלָכֶם, בְּקִשְׁיחוֹת  
 לְבָבְכֶם וְעוֹרוֹן רוּחְכֶם, אֲזִי הַדְּבָרִים  
 הַגְּדוֹלִים וְהַמְּפֹלְאִים, שֶׁהָיוּ מִסְתָּרִים  
 מִפְּנֵיכֶם מֵאֲזַ בְּרִיאַת הָעוֹלָם. כֵּן, אִם  
 תִּקְרְאוּ אֶל הָאֵל בְּשָׁמַי, בְּלֵב שָׁבוֹר  
 וּבְרוּחַ נְדָכָאָה -- אֲזִי תִדְעוּ שֶׁהָאֵל  
 זֹכֵר אֶת הַבְּרִית, שֶׁכָּרַת אֶת  
 אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם, הוּא בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you -- yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

אֲזִי יִתְגַּלוּ גְלוּיֵי, שֶׁצִּוִּיתִי אֶת עֲבָדֵי  
 יוֹחָנָן לְכַתְּבָם, לְעֵינַי כָּל הַבְּרִיּוֹת.  
 כִּשְׁתִּרְאוּ דְבָרִים אֱלֹהִים, זְכְרוּ נָא כִּי  
 קָרוֹב הַיּוֹם שֶׁבוּ הֵם יִתְגַּלוּ הַלְכָה  
 לְמַעֲשֶׂה;

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 4:17

כְּשֶׁתִּקְבְּלוּ רְשִׁימוֹת אֱלֹהֵי תִדְעוּ,  
שֶׁהַתְּחִילָה מְלֹאכְתּוֹ שֶׁל הָאֵב עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ כָּלָה.

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Ether 4:18

עַל כֵּן הִתְחַרְטוּ נָא, קְצוּת הָאָרֶץ,  
בּוֹאוּ אֵלַי, הֶאֱמִינוּ בְּבִשׁוּרְתִי, וְתִהְיוּ  
נִטְבָּלִים בְּשֵׁמִי, כִּי הַמֵּאֲמִין וְנִטְבָּל  
יִוָּשַׁע וְיָמִי שְׂאִינוּ מֵאֲמִין יֵאבֵד.  
סִימָנִים יִצְיִנוּ אֶת הַמֵּאֲמִינִים בְּשֵׁמִי.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

Ether 4:19

בְּרוּךְ מִי שֶׁיִּמְצָא נֶאֱמָן לְשֵׁמִי  
בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים; כִּי הוּא יַעֲלֶה וַיִּגּוֹר  
בְּמַמְלַכָּה שֶׁהוּכְנָה מִיּוֹם בְּרִיאַת  
הָעוֹלָם. לְרֹאוֹת, אֲנִי הוּא שֶׁדַּבַּרְתִּי,  
אֲמֵן.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 5:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, מִוְרוֹנִי כָתַבְתִּי אֶת  
הַמְּלִים כְּפִי שִׁצְוִיתִי, לְפִי זְכוֹרוֹנִי;  
סִפַּרְתִּי לָכֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים שֶׁעָלִיהֶם  
שִׁמַּתִּי חֹתָם: אַל תִּגְעוּ בָהֶם עַל מְנַת  
לְתַרְגְּמָם, אֶלָּא בַחֲכַמַת הָאֵל.

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

Ether 5:2

לְרֵאוֹת, יִתְכַן שֶׁתְּהִיָּה זֶז זְכוֹתְכֶם  
לְהֵרֵאוֹת אֶת הַלוֹחֹת לְאֵלֶּה שִׁיעֲזְרוּ  
בְּמִלְאָכָה;

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

Ether 5:3

לְשִׁלְשָׁה יֵשׁ לְהֵרֵאוֹתָם בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל  
הָאֵל וְהֵם יֵדְעוּ לְבִטָּח כִּי הַדְּבָרִים הֵם  
אֱמֶת.

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 5:4

בְּדַבְרֵיהֶם שֶׁל שְׁלֹשָׁה עֵדִים יֵאָשְׁרוּ  
הַדְּבָרִים; עֵדוּתָם שֶׁל שְׁלֹשָׁה אֱלֹהִים  
וּמְלֶאכֶה זֶה שֶׁבָּהּ יֵרָאֶה כְּחוֹ שֶׁל הָאֵל,  
וְעַל כֵּן מְעִידִים הָאָב, וְהַבֵּן, וְרוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ. בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים זֶה תִּהְיֶה  
עֵדוּת מוֹל הָעוֹלָם.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record -- and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

Ether 5:5

אִם זֶה כֵּן יִתְחַרְטוּ וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל הָאָב  
בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ, יִתְקַבְּלוּ בְּמַמְלַכְת  
הָאֵל.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

Ether 5:6

וְעַתָּה, שִׁפְטוּ אֲתֶם אִם אֵינִי מְסַמְךָ  
לְאֱלֹהִים, כְּשֶׁתִּרְאוּ אוֹתִי תִדְעוּ שֶׁיֵּשׁ לִי  
סְמֻכּוֹת, וּבְאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים נִעְמַד בְּפָנַי  
הָאֵל. אָמֵן.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 6:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, מִזְרֹנִי מִמְּשִׁיךְ  
בְּרִשִׁימוֹתַי עַל יָרֵד וְעַל אָחִיו.

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

Ether 6:2

וְאַחֲרֵי יְהוָה הִכִּין אֶת הָאֲבָנִים  
שֶׁאָחִיו שָׁלַח יָרֵד הָעֵלָה לְהָר, יָרֵד  
הָאִישׁ מִהָהָר, וְשָׂם אֶת הָאֲבָנִים  
בְּסַפִּינֹת שֶׁהִכִּין, אֶבֶן בְּכָל קְצֵה,  
וְהִנֵּה, הֵן נִתְּנוּ אוֹר לְסַפִּינֹת.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

Ether 6:3

כֵּן עָשָׂה יְהוָה שֶׁהָאֲבָנִים יִזְרְחוּ  
בַּחֹשֶׁךְ וְיִתְּנוּ אוֹר לְאִנְשִׁים, לְנָשִׁים  
וְלַטַּף, שֶׁלֹּא יַחְצוּ אֶת הַיָּם הַגָּדוֹל  
בַּחֹשֶׁךְ.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 6:4

וַיְהִי הֵם הִכִּינוּ מְזוֹן מְכֹל הַסּוּגִים  
לְקִיּוּמָם עַל פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם, וְגַם מִסְפּוּא  
לְעֹדְרֵי הַצֹּאן וְהַבְּקָר שְׁלָהֶם וְלִכְל  
בְּעֵלֵי הַחַיִּים אוֹ הָעוֹפוֹת שִׁישְׂאוּ  
אֹתָם. כְּשֶׁהִשְׁלִימוּ אֶת כָּל אֵלֶּה יָרְדוּ  
לְסַפִּינוֹתֵיהֶם, אוֹ לְכָלֵי הַשִּׁיט, וַיִּצְאוּ  
לַיָּם, בְּהַפְקִידֵם אֶת נַפְשָׁם בְּיַדֵּי יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵם.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them -- and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

Ether 6:5

וַיְהִי יְהוָה שָׁלַח רוּחַ זֹלְעָפוֹת לְנֹשֵׁב  
בַּיָּם, בְּכוּוֹן לְאַרְץ הַמְּבֹטָחַת; כִּן  
טֹלְטְלוּ עַל פְּנֵי גְלֵי הַיָּם בְּרוּחַ.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

Ether 6:6

וַיְהִי פְּעָמִים רַבּוֹת שָׁקְעוּ בְּמַעְמְקֵי  
הַיָּם בְּשָׁל הַגְּלִים, הַגְּבוּהִים כְּהָרִים,  
שֶׁנִּשְׁבְּרוּ עֲלֵיהֶם, וְכֵן בְּשָׁל הַמְּשָׁבִים  
הָעֲזִים וְהָרוּחַ הָאִמָּה.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 6:7

כְּשֶׁנִּמְצְאוּ קְבוּרִים בַּמַּעְמָקִים, לֹא  
יָכְלוּ לָהֶם הַמַּיִם, כִּי סָפִינוּתֵיהֶם הָיוּ  
הַדּוֹקוֹת כְּקַעֲרָה וּמַיִם לֹא חָדְרוּ, כְּמוֹ  
שֶׁלֹּא חָדְרוּ לְתִיבַת נֹחַ בְּזַמְנָהּ;  
כְּשֶׁנִּמְצְאוּ כִּךְ בְּלֵב יָם, זָעְקוּ לַיהוָה,  
וְהוּא הֶעֱלָה אוֹתָם שׁוֹב עַל פְּנֵי  
הַמַּיִם.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

Ether 6:8

וַיְהִי הָרוּחַ נֹשֶׁבֶה כָּל הַיָּמִין בְּכוּוֹן  
לְאַרְץ הַיְעוּדָה בְּשַׁעַת שְׁהוּתָם עַל  
פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם, וְהֵם נִסְעוּ לְפָנֵי הָרוּחַ.

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

Ether 6:9

וְהֵם שָׁרוּ שִׁירֵי הַלֵּל לַיהוָה, וְכֵן  
עָשָׂה אָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד, שֶׁהוֹדָה לַיהוָה,  
וְהַלֵּל אוֹתוֹ כָּל הַיּוֹם, וְגַם עִם רֶדֶת  
הַלַּיְלָה לֹא חָדְלוּ מִלְהַלֵּל אֶת יְהוָה.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 6:10

כִּךְ נִדְחִפוּ קְדִימָה, וְשׁוּם מִפְּלֶצֶת  
יִמִּית לֹא יִכְלֶה לְשֹׁבֵר אוֹתָם גַּם  
לוֹיִתָן לֹא יִכַּל לַעֲשׂוֹת לָהֶם כָּל רַע,  
וְאוֹר הָיָה לָהֶם כָּל הַזְּמַן, עַל פְּנֵי  
הַיָּם אוֹ מִתַּחַתָּם.

And thus they were driven forth;  
and no monster of the sea could  
break them, neither whale that  
could mar them; and they did have  
light continually, whether it was  
above the water or under the water.

Ether 6:11

כִּךְ נִדְחִפוּ קְדִימָה, עַל פְּנֵי הַיָּם  
בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַרְבָּעִים וְאַרְבָּעָה  
יָוֵם.

And thus they were driven forth,  
three hundred and forty and four  
days upon the water.

Ether 6:12

כִּשְׁהֲצִיגוּ רַגְלֵם עַל חוֹפֵי הָאָרֶץ  
הַיְעוּדָה, הִשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ  
וְהִשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עַצְמָם לְפָנֵי יְהוָה, אֶף  
הִזְיָלוּ דְמְעוֹת שִׂמְחָה, בְּגִלְלֵי רַחֲמֵי  
הַרְבִּים שֶׁהִרְאָה לָהֶם.

And they did land upon the shore of  
the promised land. And when they  
had set their feet upon the shores of  
the promised land they bowed  
themselves down upon the face of  
the land, and did humble  
themselves before the Lord, and did  
shed tears of joy before the Lord,  
because of the multitude of his  
tender mercies over them.

Ether 6:13

וַיְהִי הֵם עָשׂוּ אֶת צַעֲדֵיהֶם עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ, וְהִתְחִילוּ לְעַבֵּר אֶת הָאֲדָמָה.

And it came to pass that they went  
forth upon the face of the land, and  
began to till the earth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 6:14

אַרְבַּעָה בָּנִים הָיוּ אֶל יָרֵד וְשִׁמוֹתֵיהֶם  
ג'אָקוֹם, גִּילגָּה, מַהָּה וְאוֹרִיחָה.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

Ether 6:15

וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד הוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

Ether 6:16

גַּם יְדִידֵיהֶם שֶׁל יָרֵד וְשֶׁל אָחִיו,  
שִׁמְנוּ עֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁתַּיִם נַפְשׁ, הוֹלִידוּ  
אִף הֵם בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת עוֹד לְפָנֵי הַגִּיעֵם  
לְאֶרֶץ הַיְעוֹדָה; וּמִסְפָּרָם נֶעֱשָׂה גְדוֹל.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

Ether 6:17

לְמַדּוּ אוֹתָם לְהִתְהַלֵּךְ לְפָנֵי יְהוָה  
בְּעֲנָוָה, וְגַם מִלְמַעְלָה לְמַדּוּ אוֹתָם.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

Ether 6:18

וַיְהִי הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְפַּשֵּׁט עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ, לְהִתְרַבּוֹת וּלְעַבֵּד אֶת  
הָאֲדָמָה; וְהֵם הִתְחַזְּקוּ בָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 6:19

וְאָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד הִתְחִיל לְהַזְדַּקֵּן, וְרָאָה  
שֶׁקָּרַב זְמַנּוֹ לָרֶדֶת לְקָבֵר; לָכֵן אָמַר  
אֶל יָרֵד: הֲבֵה נִכְנַס אֶת עַמֵּנוּ לְמַעַן  
נִמְנָה אוֹתָם, וְנִשְׁמַע מֵהֶם מָה יִבְקָשׁוּ  
מֵאֲתָנוּ בְּטָרָם נֵרֵד לְקָבֵר.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

Ether 6:20

לְפִיכֵן כָּנְסוּ אֶת הַבְּרִיּוֹת. מִסְפָּר בָּנָיו  
וּבָנוֹתָיו שֶׁל אָחִי יָרֵד הִגִּיעַ לְכֹדֵי  
עֶשְׂרִים וְשֵׁתִים נַפְשׁוֹ. וּמִסְפָּר בָּנָיו  
וּבָנוֹתָיו שֶׁל יָרֵד הָיָה שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר,  
וְלוֹ הָיוּ אַרְבָּעָה בָּנִים.

And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

Ether 6:21

וַיְהִי הֵם מָנוּ אֶת אַנְשֵׁיהֶם, וּבִגְמַר  
הַמִּפְקָד בִּקְשׁוּ לָדַעַת מָה יִדְרָשׁוּ מֵהֶם  
בְּטָרָם יֵרְדוּ לְקָבֵר.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

Ether 6:22

וַיְהִי הָעַם בִּקְשָׁם לְמַשׁ אֶת אֶחָד  
מִבְּנֵיהֶם לְהִיּוֹת לָהֶם לְמֶלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 6:23

וְעַתָּה דְרִישָׁה זֹו הִיתָה לְמוֹרַת רוּחָם.  
וְאַחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד הִסְבִּיר לָהֶם, כִּי הַדָּבָר  
הַזֶּה מוֹבִיל לְשָׁבִי.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

Ether 6:24

אָבֵל יָרֵד אָמַר לְאַחִיו: תֵּן לָהֶם,  
שִׁיְהִיָּה לָהֶם מֶלֶךְ, וְהוּא אָמַר לָהֶם:  
בַּחֲרוּ נָא לָכֶם מִבְּיַן בְּנֵינוּ מִי שֶׁתִּרְצוּ  
שִׁיְהִיָּה לָכֶם לְמֶלֶךְ.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

Ether 6:25

וַיְהִי הֵם בַּחֲרוּ בְּבָנוּ בְּכוֹרוֹ שֶׁל אָחִי  
יָרֵד שִׁשְׁמוֹ הָיָה פֶּאֶגָּאג. הוּא סִרַּב  
וְלֹא רָצָה לְהִיּוֹת מֶלֶכָם. הַבְּרִיּוֹת רָצוּ  
שֶׁאֲבִיו כִּרְיַח אוֹתוֹ, אָבֵל הָאָב לֹא  
רָצָה וְקָבַע שֶׁלֹּא יִכְרִיחוּ אִישׁ לְהִיּוֹת  
מֶלֶךְ.

And it came to pass that they chose even the firstborn of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

Ether 6:26

וַיְהִי הֵם בַּחֲרוּ בְּכָל אָחִיו שֶׁל פֶּאֶגָּאג,  
וְהֵם לֹא רָצוּ.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 6:27

גַּם בְּנֵי יָרֵד לֹא רָצוּ, פָּרַט  
לְאַחַד, וְכִן נִמְשַׁח אֹרִיחָה לְמֶלֶךְ עַל  
הָעָם.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was anointed to be king over the people.

Ether 6:28

וְהוּא הִתְחִיל לְמֶלֶךְ, וְהָעָם הִתְחִיל  
לְשִׁגְשֵׁג וְהִתְעַשֵּׂר מְאֹד מְאֹד.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

Ether 6:29

וַיְהִי יָרֵד נָפֹט, וְגַם אָחִיו.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

Ether 6:30

וַיְהִי אֹרִיחָה הִתְהַלֵּךְ לְפָנֵי יְהוָה  
בְּעִנּוּה, בְּזָכְרוֹ אֶת הַגְּדוּלוֹת אֲשֶׁר  
יְהוָה עָשָׂה לְמַעַן אָבִיו; הוּא גַם שִׁנֵּן  
לְעַמּוֹ אֶת הַגְּדוּלוֹת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה עָשָׂה  
לְמַעַן אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 7:1

וַיְהִי אֲוִרְיָהָהּ שֹׁפֵט אֶת הָאָרֶץ בְּיֶשֶׁר  
כָּל יָמָיו, וְהוּא חַי זְמַן מְמֹשָׁךְ מְאֹד.  
And it came to pass that Orihah did  
execute judgment upon the land in  
righteousness all his days, whose  
days were exceedingly many.

Ether 7:2

וְהוּא הוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, שְׁלֹשִׁים  
וְאַחַד בְּמִסְפָּר, וּמֵהֶם עֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁלֹשָׁה  
בָּנִים.  
And he begat sons and daughters;  
yea, he begat thirty and one, among  
whom were twenty and three sons.

Ether 7:3

לָעֵת זְקֵנְתּוֹ הוּא גַּם הוֹלִיד אֶת קִיב.  
וְקִיב מָלַךְ בְּמִקְוֹמוֹ. וְקִיב הוֹלִיד אֶת  
קוֹרִיָּהוֹר.  
And it came to pass that he also  
begat Kib in his old age. And it  
came to pass that Kib reigned in his  
stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

Ether 7:4

כִּשְׁקוֹרִיָּהוֹר הָגִיעַ לְגִיל שְׁלֹשִׁים  
וּשְׁתַּיִם, הִתְמַרְדַּ נֶגְדַּ אָבִיו, וְהָלַךְ  
לְגוֹר בְּאֶרֶץ נְהוֹר, הוֹלִיד בָּנִים  
וּבָנוֹת, וְהֵם נַעֲשׂוּ יָפִים עַד מְאֹד; לְכֵן  
מִשָּׁךְ קוֹרִיָּהוֹר אֶחָרָיו אֲנָשִׁים רַבִּים.  
And when Corihor was thirty and  
two years old he rebelled against  
his father, and went over and dwelt  
in the land of Nehor; and he begat  
sons and daughters, and they  
became exceedingly fair; wherefore  
Corihor drew away many people  
after him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 7:5

וּכְשֶׁאָסַף צָבָא, עָלָה עַל אֶרֶץ מוֹרוֹן,  
שָׁם גַּר הַמֶּלֶךְ, וְלָקַח אוֹתוֹ בַּשָּׂבִי; כִּן  
הִתְאַמְתּוּ דְבָרָיו שֶׁל אָחִי יָרֵד, שֶׁאָמַר  
כִּי יוֹבְלוּ לַשָּׂבִי.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Ether 7:6

אֶרֶץ מוֹרוֹן שָׁם גַּר הַמֶּלֶךְ, הִיְתָה  
קְרוּבָה לְאֶרֶץ הַנְּקָרָאֵת שְׂמִמַּת בְּפִי  
הַנְּפִיטִים.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

Ether 7:7

וַיְהִי קִיב וַאֲנָשָׁיו חָיו בַּשָּׂבִי תַחַת בְּנוֹ  
קוֹרִיהוֹר עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעַ לְזִקְנָה מְפֹלָגַת,  
בְּכָל זֹאת עוֹד לָעֵת זִקְנָתוֹ, בַּשָּׂבִי  
קִיב הוֹלִיד אֶת שׁוּל.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

Ether 7:8

וַיְהִי שׁוּל כָּעַס עַל אָחִיו; וַנַּעֲשֶׂה חֲזָק  
וַעַז כְּגִבּוֹר; וְהוּא גַם הִצְטִיחַ בַּשְּׁפוּטוֹ.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 7:9

הוא נגש אל גבעת אפרים, חצב בה  
ועשה חרבות מפלדה בשביל אלה  
שמשך אתו, ולאחר שציד אותם  
בחרבות חזר לעיר נהור וערך קרב  
נגד אחיו קוריהור, פירושו של דבר,  
שכבש את הממלכה והחזירה לאביו  
קיב.

Wherefore, he came to the hill  
Ephraim, and he did molten out of  
the hill, and made swords out of  
steel for those whom he had drawn  
away with him; and after he had  
armed them with swords he  
returned to the city Nehor and gave  
battle unto his brother Corihor, by  
which means he obtained the  
kingdom and restored it unto his  
father Kib.

Ether 7:10

ועתה בגלל המעשה שעשה שול,  
העביר אביו לידיו את הממלכה;  
והוא התחיל למלך תחת אביו.

And now because of the thing  
which Shule had done, his father  
bestowed upon him the kingdom;  
therefore he began to reign in the  
stead of his father.

Ether 7:11

ויהי הוא שפט בישר והרחיב את  
ממלכתו על פני הארץ כלה, כי  
התושבים התרבו עד מאד.

And it came to pass that he did  
execute judgment in righteousness;  
and he did spread his kingdom upon  
all the face of the land, for the  
people had become exceedingly  
numerous.

Ether 7:12

ויהי שול הוליד מספר רב של בנים  
ובנות.

And it came to pass that Shule also  
begat many sons and daughters.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 7:13

קוריהור התחרט על הרעות הרבות  
שעשה, לכן העניק לו שול סמכות  
בממלכתו.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

Ether 7:14

ויהי לקוריהור היו בנים ובנות לרב.  
בין בניו של קוריהור היה אחד  
ששמו היה נח.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

Ether 7:15

ויהי נח מרד במלך שול וגם באביו  
קוריהור ומשך את אחיו קוהור,  
ושאר חבריו ורבים מבני העם.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

Ether 7:16

והוא ערך קרב נגד שול וכבש את  
ארץ מורשתם הראשונה והפך למלך  
על אותו חבל ארץ.

And he gave battle unto Shule the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

Ether 7:17

ושוב ערך קרב נגד שול המלך  
והובילו שבוי למורון.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 7:18

וַיְהִי הוּא כְּבָר רָצָה לְהוֹצִיאוֹ לְהוֹרֵג,  
אֲבָל בְּנָיו שָׁל שׁוּל הִתְגַּנְּבוּ לְבֵיתוֹ  
שָׁל נָח בְּלִילָה וְהָרְגוּהוּ, שָׁבְרוּ אֶת  
דְּלִתוֹת הַכְּלָא וְהוֹצִיאוּ אֶת אֲבִיהֶם;  
הֵם הוֹשִׁיבוּ אוֹתוֹ עַל כִּסְאוֹ  
בְּמַמְלַכְתּוֹ.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Ether 7:19

בְּעוֹד שָׁבֵן נָח הֵקִים אֶת מַמְלַכְתּוֹ  
בְּמָקוֹם אָבִיו; עַל שׁוּל הַמֶּלֶךְ לֹא  
הִשְׁתַּלְּטוּ עוֹד, וְהָעָם שֶׁהָיָה נִתּוֹן  
לְשִׁלְטוֹנוֹ שִׁגְשַׁג מְאֹד וַגְּדַל.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

Ether 7:20

הָאָרֶץ הִיָּתְהָ מְחֻלָּקֶת בֵּין שְׁתֵּי  
מַמְלָכוֹת, זֶה שׁוּל, וְזֶה שֶׁל קוֹהוֹר בֶּן  
נָח.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 7:21

קוהור בן נח שלח את עמו לקרב  
נגד שול, אבל שול נצח אותם והרג  
את קוהור.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

Ether 7:22

ועתה לקוהור היה בן בשם נמרד;  
שמשר את ממלכתו של קוהור בידי  
שול, והלה העניק לו חסדים  
גדולים, והוא עשה בממלכתו של  
שול כרצונו.

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

Ether 7:23

בימי מלכותו של שול הופיעו  
נביאים בקרב העם, שנשלחו בידי  
יהוה; והם נבאו כי רשעות העם  
ועבודת האלילים ימיטו קללה על  
הארץ, ואם לא יתחרטו — ישמדו.

And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

Ether 7:24

ויהי העם חרף את הנביאים ולעג  
להם. ויהי המלך שול חייב בדין את  
כל אלה, שחרפו את הנביאים;

And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 7:25

וְהוּא הִפְעִיל בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ חֶק, שְׁלֵפוֹ  
הַנְּבִיאִים הָיוּ רְשָׁאִים לְלַכֵּת לְכָל  
אֲשֶׁר יִרְצוּ, וּבְכֹךְ הוּבְאוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים  
לְיַדֵי חֲרָטָה.

And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

Ether 7:26

וּמִפְּנֵי שֶׁהָאֲנָשִׁים הִתְחַרְטוּ עַל  
מַעֲשֵׂיהֶם הָרָעִים וְעַל עֲבוֹדַת  
הָאֱלִילִים, חָס עֲלֵיהֶם יְהוָה וְשׁוּב  
הִתְחִילוּ לְשַׁגְּשֵׁג בְּאָרֶץ. וַיְהִי שׁוּל  
הוֹלִיד בְּנִים וּבָנוֹת עוֹד לְעֵת זְקִנְתּוֹ.

And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

Ether 7:27

בְּיָמָיו לֹא אָרְעוּ יוֹתֵר מִלְחָמוֹת; וְהוּא  
זָכַר אֶת הַגְּדוּלוֹת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה עָשָׂה  
לְאַבוֹתֵיהֶם, כְּשֶׁהֵבִיא אוֹתָם לְאָרֶץ  
הַיְעוֹדָה מֵעַל לְמַעַמְקֵי הַיָּם, וְכָל יָמָיו  
חִיּוֹ הוּא שִׁפֵּט בִּישָׁר.

And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 8:1

וַיְהִי הוֹלִיד אֹמֶר, שְׁמֹלֶךְ בְּמִקְוֹמוֹ.  
אֹמֶר הוֹלִיד אֶת יָרֵד, וַיָּרֵד הוֹלִיד  
בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

Ether 8:2

יָרֵד מָרַד בְּאָבִיו וְהֵלֵךְ לְגוֹר בְּאֶרֶץ  
הֵת. הוּא הֶחְנִיף לְרַבִּים בְּדַבּוּרָיו  
הָעֵרֶמְמַיִם, עַד שֶׁהֶעֱבִיר לְצִדּוֹ אֶת  
חֲצֵי הַמַּמְלָכָה.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

Ether 8:3

מִשֶׁהֶעֱבִיר לְצִדּוֹ אֶת מַחְצִית  
הַמַּמְלָכָה, וְהוּא יָצָא לְקָרֵב נֶגְדַּ אָבִיו  
לְשָׁבִי, אֶף הֶעֱבִידוֹ בְּשָׁבִי.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

Ether 8:4

וְעַתָּה בְּיָמֵי מַלְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל אֹמֶר הוּא  
נִמְצָא בְּשָׁבִי כְּמַחְצִית יָמָיו. וַיְהִי הוּא  
הוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, בִּינֵיהֶם אֶסְרוֹם  
וְקוֹרִיאֲנֹטוֹמֶר;

And now, in the days of the reigns of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 8:5

וְהֵם רָגְזוּ מְאֹד עַל מַעֲשָׂיו אַחֵיהֶם  
יָרֵד, עַד כְּדֵי כִן שָׁגִיסוּ צָבָא וַיִּצְאוּ  
לְקָרֵב נֶגְדוֹ. הֶקְרַב הַתְּחוּלִל בַּלַּיְלָה.  
And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

Ether 8:6

וַיְהִי הֵם הַשְּׁמִידוּ אֶת צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל יָרֵד,  
וְכַמְעַט הָרְגוּ גַם אוֹתוֹ, אֲבָל הוּא  
הַתְּחִינָן לְפָנֵיהֶם שֶׁלֹּא יִהְרְגוּ אוֹתוֹ  
וְהוּא יַחְזִיר אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה לְאָבִיו. הֵם  
חָסוּ עַל חַיָּיו.  
And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he plead with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

Ether 8:7

יָרֵד הִתְעַצֵּב מְאֹד עַל אֲבֵדָן מַמְלַכְתּוֹ,  
כִּי לְבוֹ נִקְשֶׁר אֵלָיָהּ וּלְתִהְלֵת הָעוֹלָם.  
And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Ether 8:8

בְּתוֹ שֶׁל יָרֵד הִיְתָה בַּעֲלַת שִׁכְל  
חָרִיף, כְּשֶׁרָאָתָהּ שְׂאֵבִיהָ עָצוּב,  
חָשְׁבָה עַל תְּחֻבּוּלָהּ כִּי־צָד לְהַחְזִיר לוֹ  
אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה.  
Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 8:9

בְּתוֹ שֶׁל יָרֵד, הִיא הִיְתָה יִפְהַפִּיָּהּ. יוֹם  
אֶחָד שָׁאַלָה אֶת אָבִיהָ לָמָּה הוּא  
עָצוּב כָּל כֶּךָ? כָּלוּם לֹא קָרָא אֶת  
הַרְשִׁימוֹת שֶׁאַבוֹתֵיהֶם הֵבִיאוּ אֲתָם  
מֵעֶבֶר לַיָּם הַגְּדוֹל? כָּלוּם אֵין שָׁם  
סִפּוּר יֵשֶׁן כִּי־צַד הִשְׁיִגוּ מִמְּלָכוֹת  
וְתִהְיֶה רַבָּה בְּאַמְצָעוֹת תַּחֲבוּלוֹת  
חֲשָׁאוֹת?

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

Ether 8:10

וְעַתָּה, יִזְמִין נָא אָבִי אֶת אַקִּישׁ בֶּן  
קִימְנוֹר; אֲנִי יִפְהַפִּיָּהּ, אֶרְקֹד לְפָנָיו,  
וְאַמְצָא חֵן בְּעֵינָיו, וְהוּא יִרְצֶה אוֹתִי  
לְאִשָּׁה, אִם יִרְצֶה שְׂתַתֵּן לוֹ אוֹתִי  
לְאִשָּׁה תֹאמַר לוֹ: אֶתֵּן לְךָ אוֹתָהּ אִם  
תָּבִיא לִי אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ שֶׁל אָבִי הַמֶּלֶךְ.

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 8:11

וְעַתָּה אֹמֵר הָיָה מִיָּדָד עִם אַקִּישׁ;  
וְכִשְׁבָּא, רָקְדָה לְפָנָיו בְּתוֹ שֶׁל יָרֵד  
וּמִצָּאָה חֵן בְּעֵינָיו עַד שֶׁבִקֵּשׁ אוֹתָהּ  
לְאִשָּׁה. וַיְהִי הוּא אֹמֵר אֶל יָרֵד: תֵּן לִי  
אוֹתָהּ לְאִשָּׁה.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

Ether 8:12

יָרֵד אָמַר לוֹ: אֶתֵּן לְךָ אוֹתָהּ, אִם  
תָּבִיא לִי אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ שֶׁל אָבִי הַמֶּלֶךְ.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

Ether 8:13

וַיְהִי אַקִּישׁ אֶסַף אֶל בֵּיתוֹ שֶׁל יָרֵד  
אֶת כָּל קְרוֹבָיו, וְאָמַר לָהֶם: הֲתִשָּׁבְעוּ  
לְהִיּוֹת נֶאֱמָנִים לִי בְּדָבָר שֶׁאֲבַקֵּשׁ  
מִכֶּם?

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 8:14

וַיְהִי הַכֹּל נִשְׁבְּעוּ לוֹ, בְּאֵל הַשָּׁמַיִם,  
וְגַם בַּשָּׁמַיִם וּבְרֵאשִׁים וּבְאָרֶץ, כִּי מִי  
שִׁיִּסְטָה מִהַעֲזָרָה שְׂאוֹתָהּ יִבְקֹשׁ  
אֶקִּישׁ— יֵאבֹד אֶת רֵאשׁוֹ; וְכֹל מִי  
שִׁיִּגְלֶה מֵאוֹמָה מִמֶּה שֶׁאֶקִּישׁ יִגְלֶה  
לָהֶם יֵאבֹד אֶת חַיָּו.

And it came to pass that they all  
swore unto him, by the God of  
heaven, and also by the heavens,  
and also by the earth, and by their  
heads, that whoso should vary from  
the assistance which Akish desired  
should lose his head; and whoso  
should divulge whatsoever thing  
Akish made known unto them, the  
same should lose his life.

Ether 8:15

וַיְהִי הֵם הִסְכִּימוּ לְאֶקִּישׁ. אֶקִּישׁ  
הִשְׁבִּיעַ אוֹתָם בְּשִׁבְעוֹת הַיְשָׁנוֹת,  
שֶׁל מִי שֶׁבִקֵּשׁ שְׁלִטוֹן, הֵחֵל מִקִּיָּן  
שֶׁהָיָה רֵאשׁוֹן הַרוֹצְחִים.

And it came to pass that thus they  
did agree with Akish. And Akish  
did administer unto them the oaths  
which were given by them of old  
who also sought power, which had  
been handed down even from Cain,  
who was a murderer from the  
beginning.

Ether 8:16

הִשְׁטָן לְמַד אוֹתָם לְהִשְׁבִּיעַ אֶת הָעָם  
בְּשִׁבְעוֹת אֱלֹהִים, לְהַחֲזִיקוּ בְּאִפְלָה,  
וּלְעֲזֹר לְאֱלֹהִים שֶׁשָּׂאפוּ לְשִׁלְטוֹן,  
לְרֹצַח, לְשִׁדּוּד וּלְשִׁקָּר, לַעֲשׂוֹת מַעֲשֵׂי  
רָשָׁעוֹת וְזָנוּת.

And they were kept up by the  
power of the devil to administer  
these oaths unto the people, to keep  
them in darkness, to help such as  
sought power to gain power, and to  
murder, and to plunder, and to lie,  
and to commit all manner of  
wickedness and whoredoms.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 8:17

וְהִיתָה זֹאת בְּתוֹ שֶׁל יָרֵד שֶׁהַכְּנִיסָה  
לְלִבּוֹ אֶת הָרַעְיוֹן, וְהִיתָה זֹאת בְּתוֹ  
שֶׁל יָרֵד שֶׁהַכְּנִיסָה לְלִבּוֹ אֶת הָרַעְיוֹן,  
לְפִשְׁפֵּשׁ בְּדַבָּרִים יְשָׁנִים אֵלֶּה; וַיֵּרֵד  
הִסִּית אֶת אַקִּישׁ, שֶׁהִשְׁבִּיעַ אֶת  
קְרוֹבָיו וַיְדִידוּ, וְהִסִּיתָם בְּהַבְטָחוֹת  
נְאוֹת לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל אֲשֶׁר רָצָה.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

Ether 8:18

וַיְהִי הֵם קָשְׁרוּ קֶשֶׁר סוּדִי, כְּמוֹ בִימֵי  
קֶדֶם; קָשְׁרִים כְּאֵלֶּה הֵם מְאוּסִים  
בְּיוֹתֵר וּמְרָשָׁעִים בְּעֵינֵי הָאֵל.

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

Ether 8:19

אֵין יְהוָה פּוֹעֵל דְּרֹךְ הַתְּאֲגֵדוֹת סֵתֵר  
וַאֲיֵנוּ חָפֵץ בְּשִׁפְיכוֹת דָּמִים, אֶל אִסּוּר  
זֹאת, הֵחֵל בְּרֵאשׁוֹנֵי בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 8:20

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, לֹא אֶתְאַר אֶת  
שְׂבוּעוֹתֵיהֶם וְקִשְׁרֵיהֶם הַסּוּדִיִּים, כִּי  
נֹדַע לִי שֶׁהַדְּבָרִים קִיָּמִים אֵצֶל כָּל  
הָאֲנָשִׁים, גַּם אֵצֶל הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

Ether 8:21

וְהֵם הֵבִיאוּ לְיַדֵּי הָרֶס הָעַם הַזֶּה,  
שֶׁאֲנִי דֹן בּוֹ כָּאֵן, וְגַם לְהָרֶס שֶׁל  
אֲנָשֵׁי נֶפְחִי.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

Ether 8:22

כָּל עַם אֲשֶׁר יִסְבֵּל בְּתוֹכוֹ קִשְׁרִים  
סּוּדִיִּים כְּאֵלֶּה, לְמַעַן שֶׁלְטוֹן וְרוּחַ,  
עַד שֶׁיִּתְּפֹשֵׁטוּ בָּעַם כָּלוֹ— עַם כָּזֶה  
יִשְׁמַד, כִּי לֹא יִרְשָׁה יְהוָה, שְׂדֵם  
קְדוֹשָׁיו, אֲשֶׁר יִשְׁפֹךְ עַל יָדָם, יוֹסִיף  
לְזַעַק מִן הָאָדָמָה לְנִקְמָה, מִבְּלִי  
שֶׁהוּא יִנְקָם.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְכֵן, אַתֶּם הַגּוֹיִים, חֲכַמַת הָאֵל הִיא  
 שִׁירְאוּ לָכֶם אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ, לְמַעַן  
 תִּתְחַרְטוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיכֶם וְלֹא תִתְנוּ  
 לְהִתְאַגְדִּיּוֹת הַרְצַחְנִיּוֹת הָאֵלֶּה  
 לְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עֲלֵיכֶם; הֵן הוֹקְמוּ כְּדֵי  
 לְהִשְׁיג שְׁלֹטוֹן וְרוּחִים, וְהֶהָרַס יְבוֹא  
 עֲלֵיכֶם. כֵּן חָרַב הַמִּשְׁפָּט שֶׁל הָאֵל  
 הַנִּצְחִי תִפֹּל עֲלֵיכֶם, לְמַגֵּר וְלְהָרֹס  
 אֶתְכֶם, אִם תִּרְשׁוּ דְבָרִים כְּאֵלֶּה.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain -- and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

לְכֵן, יְהוָה מְצוֹה עֲלֵיכֶם: אִם תִּרְאוּ  
 שִׁדְבָרִים כְּאֵלֶּה מוֹפִיעִים בֵּינֵיכֶם, אֲזַ  
 עֲלֵיכֶם לְהִתְעוֹרֵר וּלְהִבִּין מָה אֵיִם  
 מִצְבְּכֶם, בְּשֵׁל אוֹתָהּ הִתְאַגְדוֹת  
 הַחֲשָׂאִית שֶׁקָּמָה בֵּינֵיכֶם -- אַחֲרֵת  
 אֲבוֹי לָכֶם בְּגִלְל דַּם הַנְּהַרְגִים; כִּי  
 הוּא זוֹעֵק מִן הָאֲדָמָה לְנִקְמָה בְּאֵלֶּה  
 הָאֲשָׁמִים.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כָּל הַפּוֹעֵל בְּכוּוֹן זֶה, שׁוֹאֵף לְמַגֵּר  
 אֶת הַחֹפֶשׁ שֶׁל כָּל הָאֲרָצוֹת, הָאֲמוֹת  
 וְהַמְּדִינּוֹת. בְּעִקְבוֹתָיו בָּא הַהֶרֶס עַל  
 כָּל הַבְּרִיּוֹת, כִּי מֵאַחֲרָיו עוֹמֵד  
 הַשֵּׁטֶן שֶׁהוּא אָבִי כָּל הַשִּׁקְרִים, אוֹתוֹ  
 שִׁקְרָן שִׁפְתָּהּ אֶת אֲבוֹתָיו הָרָאשׁוֹנִים.  
 הוּא הַשִּׁקְרָן שֶׁהֵבִיא אֶת הָאָדָם לְבַצֵּעַ  
 אֶת הָרֵצַח הָרָאשׁוֹן, שֶׁהִקְשִׁיחַ אֶת לֵב  
 הַבְּרִיּוֹת, כִּךְ שֶׁרָצְחוּ אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים,  
 וְסָקְלוּ אוֹתָם, וְגֵרְשׁוּם מִקְדַּמַּת דִּנְאָ.

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, צִוִּיתִי לְכַתֵּב דְּבָרִים  
 אֵלֶּה עַל מְנַת לְסַלֵּק אֶת הָרָע וּכְדִי  
 שִׁיבּוֹא הַזְּמַן, שֶׁבוּ לֹא יוּכַל הַשֵּׁטֶן  
 לְהַשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל לְבוֹת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, אֲלֵא  
 שִׁישְׁתַּכְנְעוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַכּוֹב כָּל  
 הַיָּמִים, שִׁיִּגְיְעוּ אֶל מְקוֹר הַיֵּשֶׁר  
 וַיִּוָּשְׁעוּ.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 9:1

וְעַתָּה, אָנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, מִמְּשִׁיךְ בְּסִפּוֹר  
הַמַּעֲשֵׂה. וַיְהִי הַקָּשֶׁר הַסּוּדִי שֶׁל  
אֶקִּישׁ וַחֲבָרָיו הִצְלִיחַ לְמַגֵּר אֶת  
מַלְכוּתוֹ שֶׁל אוֹמֵר.

And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

Ether 9:2

בְּכֹל זֹאת, יְהוָה רַחֵם עַל אוֹמֵר, וְגַם  
עַל בָּנָיו וּבָנוֹתָיו שֶׁלֹּא בִקְשׁוּ לְמַגְרוֹ.

Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

Ether 9:3

וַיְהוָה הִזְהִיר אֶת אוֹמֵר בַּחֲלוֹם וַצֹּה  
עָלָיו לָצֵאת אֶת הָאָרֶץ, וְהוּא עָשָׂה  
זֹאת יַחַד עִם מִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ וְנָסַע יָמִים  
רַבִּים, וְהִגִּיעַ לְגִבְעַת שִׁים וְעָבַר  
לְיַדָּהּ. הוּא הִגִּיעַ לְמָקוֹם שֶׁבוּ  
הַשְּׂמָדוֹ הַנְּפִיטִים, וּמִשָּׁם נָסַע מִזְרָחָה  
וְהִגִּיעַ לְמָקוֹם הַמְּכוּנָה אַבְלוֹם, לְיַד  
חוֹף הַיָּם, שָׁם נָטָה אֶהְלוֹ; כֵּן עָשׂוּ  
בָנָיו וּבָנוֹתָיו וְכֹל בְּנֵי בֵיתוֹ, פָּרֹט  
לְיָרֵד וּמִשְׁפַּחְתּוֹ.

And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 9:4

וַיְהִי יָרֵד נִמְשַׁח לְמֶלֶךְ עַל הָעָם בְּיַד  
הָרָשָׁעִים, וְהוּא נָתַן אֶת בִּתּוֹ לְאִשָּׁה  
לְאִקִּישׁ.

And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

Ether 9:5

וַיְהִי אִקִּישׁ בִּקֵּשׁ אֶת חַיֵּי חוֹתָנּוֹ;  
וְקָרָא לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁהִשְׁבִּיעַם בְּשִׁבוּעָה  
הָעִתִּיקָה, וְהֵם הִשְׁיִגּוּ אֶת רֹאשׁ  
תּוֹתָנּוֹ כְּשִׁיב עַל כִּסֵּא מַלְכוּתוֹ  
וְקִבַּל אֶת הָעָם.

And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

Ether 9:6

הָאֲגָדָה הַמְרֻשָּׁעַת הַסּוֹדִית הַזֹּאת  
הִתְפַּשְׁטָה עַד כַּדֵּי כָךְ שֶׁלְבָבָם שָׁל כָּל  
הַבְּרִיּוֹת הַשְּׁחֵתוּ. לְכֵן נִרְצַח יָרֵד עַל  
כִּסֵּא מַלְכוּתוֹ וְאִקִּישׁ מָלַךְ בְּמָקוֹמוֹ.

For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

Ether 9:7

וַיְהִי אִקִּישׁ הִתְחִיל לְקַנֵּא בְּבָנָו וְכָלָא  
אוֹתוֹ, וְהִחְזִיקוֹ כְּמַעַט לֶלֶא אֶכְל אוֹ  
לְגַמְרֵי בְּלַעַדֵּיו עַד שִׁיָּצְאָה נִשְׁמָתוֹ.

And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 9:8

וְעַתָּה אָחִיו שֶׁל הַמֵּת, (שֶׁשְּׁמוֹ הָיָה  
נִימְרָה), כָּעֵס עַל אָבִיו בְּגִלְלַת מַה  
שֶׁעָשָׂה הֵלָּה לְאָחִיו.

And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

Ether 9:9

וַיְהִי נִימְרָה אֶסַף כַּמָּה אַנְשִׁים וּבָרַח  
אִתָּם מִהָאָרֶץ, וּבָא לְגוֹר עִם אוֹמֵר.

And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

Ether 9:10

וַיְהִי אַקִּישׁ הוֹלִיד בָּנִים נוֹסְפִים, וְהֵם  
פָּתוּ אֶת לֵב הָעָם, אַף עַל פִּי  
שֶׁנִּשְׁבָּעוּ לְאַבְיָהֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל מִינֵי  
מַעֲשֵׂי עוֹל, כְּכֹל שֶׁיִּדְרֹשׁ.

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Ether 9:11

אַנְשֵׁיוֹ שֶׁל אַקִּישׁ אֶהָבוּ אֶת הָרוּחַ,  
כְּשֵׁם שֶׁהוּא אֶהָב אֶת הַשְּׁלֵטוֹן; לְכֵן  
הִצִּיעוּ לָהֶם הַבָּנִים כֶּסֶף, וּבָזָה הָאֶפֶן  
מִשְׁכוֹ אַחֲרֵיהֶם אֶת מַרְבִּית הַבְּרִיּוֹת.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 9:12

הַתְּחִילָה מִלְחָמָה בֵּין בְּנֵי שָׁל אַקִּישׁ  
וּבֵין אַקִּישׁ, וְהָיָא נִמְשָׁכָה שָׁנִים  
רַבּוֹת, עַד שֶׁנִּשְׁמְדוּ כְּמַעַט כָּל אַנְשֵׁי  
הַמְּמַלְכָּה. לְמַעֲשֵׂה כָּלם, פָּרַט  
לְשָׁלִישִׁים נַפְשׁ, וְאַלְהָ שְׁבָרְחוּ עִם  
בֵּית אוֹמֵר.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Ether 9:13

וְאֵז הִחְזַר אוֹמֵר לְאֶרֶץ מוֹרֶשְׁתּוֹ.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

Ether 9:14

וַיְהִי אוֹמֵר הִתְחִיל לְהַזְדַּקֵּן; אֲבָל,  
עוֹד לָעֵת זָקַנְתּוֹ הוֹלִיד אֶת אֶמֶר,  
וּמִשְׁחוֹ תַּחְתָּיו.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

Ether 9:15

אַחֲרֵי שֶׁמִּשַׁח אֶת אֶמֶר לְמֶלֶךְ הוּא  
רָאָה שָׁלוֹם בְּאֶרֶץ בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁנַתִּים  
וּנְפִטָר, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁרָאָה יָמִים רַבִּים  
מְאֹד, מְלֵאֵי צַעַר. וַיְהִי אֶמֶר מֶלֶךְ  
תַּחְתָּיו וְהֵלֵךְ בְּעֵקֶבּוֹת אָבִיו.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 9:16

וַיְהוֹה הַתְּחִיל לְהַסִּיר אֶת הַקְּלָלָה  
מֵהָאָרֶץ, וּבֵית אֶמֶר שָׁגֵשֶׁג מְאֹד מְאֹד  
בְּיָמֵי שְׁלֹטוֹנוֹ שֶׁל אֶמֶר; בְּמִשְׁךְ  
שְׁשִׁים וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה נַעֲשׂוּ חֲזָקִים  
בְּיֹתֵר, כִּי נַעֲשׂוּ עֲשִׂירִים מְאֹד--

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich --

Ether 9:17

וְהָיוּ לָהֶם פְּרוֹת מְכֹל הַמִּינִים,  
גְּרַעֲיָנִים וּמְשִׁי, בַּד פְּשֻׁתָּה עֲדִין,  
זָהָב, כֶּסֶף וְדָבָרֵי עֶרֶךְ.

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

Ether 9:18

וְגַם כָּל מִינֵי מְקֻנָּה, שְׁוֹרִים וּפְרוֹת,  
כְּבָשִׂים, חֲזִירִים וְעִזִּים, וְגַם כָּל מִינֵי  
סוּגֵי חַיּוֹת הַטּוֹבוֹת לְמֵאֲכֹל אָדָם.

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

Ether 9:19

וְהֵם סוּסִים וַחֲמוֹרִים, וְהָיוּ לָהֶם  
פִּילִים, וְקוֹרְלוֹמִים וְקוֹמוֹמִים; מְכֹל  
הַמוֹעִיל לְאָדָם, וּבְמִיחַד הַפִּילִים,  
הַקּוֹרְלוֹמִים וְהַקּוֹמוֹמִים.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 9:20

וְכִךְ הִרְעִיף יְהוָה אֶת בְּרַכְתּוֹ עַל  
הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת, שֶׁהִיְתָה מִבְּחֶרֶת מִכָּל  
שָׂר הָאָרְצוֹת; וְהוּא צָוָה, שֶׁכָּל מִי  
שִׁיחֲזִיק בָּאָרֶץ יִהְיֶה נֶאֱמָן לַיהוָה—  
אוֹ שִׁישְׁמְדוּ כִּשְׂתִּמְלֵא סֵאת  
רְשָׁעוֹתֵם; כִּי עַל כֹּאֲלָה אֲשַׁפֵּךְ אֶת  
מְלֵא זַעֲמִי, נְאוּם יְהוָה.

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

Ether 9:21

אָמַר שֹׁפֵט לְפִי מִדַּת הַצְּדָק כָּל יְמֵי  
וְהוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת לָרֹב, וּבִינֵיהֶם  
קוֹרִיאַטוּם, שֶׁאוֹתוֹ מָשַׁח לְמֶלֶךְ  
בְּמִקְוֹמוֹ.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

Ether 9:22

אַחֲרֵי שֶׁמָּשַׁח אֶת קוֹרִיאַטוּם לְמֶלֶךְ  
תַּחֲתָיו, חֵי עוֹד אַרְבַּע שָׁנִים וּבָאָרֶץ  
שָׁרָר שְׁלוֹם, וְהוּא אֶפְלוּ רָאָה אֶת בֶּן  
הַצְּדָק וְשָׂמַח וְהִתְהַלֵּל בּוֹ, וּמַת  
בְּשָׁלוֹם.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 9:23

וַיְהִי קֹרִיאָטוּם הֵלֵךְ בְּעִקְבוֹת אָבִיו  
וּבְנָה עָרִים כְּבִירוֹת וְנָהַל אֶת  
הָעֲנִינִים לְטוֹבַת עַמּוֹ כֹּל יְמָיו. וַיְהִי  
לֹא הָיוּ לוֹ יְלָדִים עַד לְגִיל מִפְּלֶג.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

Ether 9:24

וַיְהִי אִשְׁתּוֹ מָתָה עָלָיו בְּגִיל מֵאָה  
וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה. וַיְהִי קֹרִיאָטוּם לָקָה  
לוֹ לְאִשָּׁה לְעֵת זְקֻנָתוֹ בַּחֹרָה צְעִירָה  
וְהוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת, כִּי הוּא חֵי עַד  
גִּיל מֵאָה אַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

Ether 9:25

וַיְהִי הוֹלִיד אֶת קוֹם, שְׁמֶלֶךְ תַּחְתָּיו  
בְּמִשְׁךְ אַרְבָּעִים וְתֵשַׁע שָׁנָה וְהוֹלִיד  
אֶת הֵת וְעוֹד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 9:26

הָעָם שׁוּב הִתְפַּשֵּׁט עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ,  
וְשׁוּב נִרְאָה בְּאָרֶץ רְשָׁע רַב מְאֹד. הֵת  
הִצְטַרֵף לַתְּחִבּוּלוֹת הַיְּשָׁנוֹת לְמַגֵּר  
אֶת אָבִיו.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

Ether 9:27

וַיְהִי הוּא הִדִּיחַ אֶת אָבִיו, וַהֲרִגוּ בְּמוֹ  
חַרְבוֹ וּמַלְךְ תַּחֲתָיו.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

Ether 9:28

שׁוּב הוֹפִיעוּ בְּאָרֶץ נְבִיאִים וְקָרְאוּ  
לְחֻרְטָה, כִּי עֲלֵיהֶם לְסַלֵּל אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ  
לַיהוָה, אַחֲרַת תְּבוּא קָלְלָה עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ; רָעַב כָּבֵד שָׁבוּ יִשְׁמְדוּ, אִם  
לֹא יִתְחַרְטוּ.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them -- that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

Ether 9:29

הַבְּרִיּוֹת לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ בְּדְבַרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים,  
אֲלָא נָדוּ אוֹתָם, אֲלָא נָדוּ אוֹתָם, וַיִּשׁ  
שֶׁהִשְׁלִכּוּ לְבוֹר עַד שְׁכָלוּ. אֶת כָּל  
הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה עָשׂוּ לְפִי פְקֻדָּתוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמֶּלֶךְ הֵת.

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 9:30

וַיְהִי הַתְּחִיל רָעַב כָּבֵד בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ  
וַהֲתוֹשְׁבִים נִסְפוּ עַד מְהֵרָה בְּגִלְלָה  
הָרָעַב, כִּי לֹא יָרַד גֶּשֶׁם עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

Ether 9:31

הוֹפִיעוּ נְחָשִׁים אֲרִסִּים עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה וַהֲרַעִילוּ בְּנֵי אָדָם רַבִּים.  
וַיְהִי עֲדָרֵיהֶם הַתְּחִילוּ לְבָרוּחַ מִפְּנֵי  
הַנְּחָשִׁים הָאֲרִסִּים לְעֵבֶר הַחֻבְלָה  
הַדְּרוֹמִי, שֶׁהֵנְפִיטִים קָרְאוּ לוֹ  
זָרָאֵהְמֵלָה.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

Ether 9:32

וַיְהִי רַבִּים נִסְפוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ; בְּכָל זֹאת יֵשׁ  
שֶׁבְּרוּחוֹ לְחֻבְלָה הַדְּרוֹמִי.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 9:33

וַיְהִי יְהוָה עָשָׂה שֶׁהִנְחָשִׁים לֹא יִרְדְּפוּ  
אוֹתָם יוֹתֵר, אֲלֵא יִשְׁהוּ בְּצַדֵי הַדֶּרֶךְ  
וְלֹא יִתְּנוּ לְאֲנָשִׁים לְעֵבֹר, וְכֹל מִי  
שִׁיִּנְסָה לְעֵבֹר יִנְכַּשׁ עַל יְדֵי הַנְּחָשִׁים  
הָאֲרִסִּים.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

Ether 9:34

וַיְהִי הָעָם הֹלְכוֹ בְּעִקְבוֹת הַבְּהֵמוֹת  
וְאָכְלוּ אֶת נְבִלוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים  
שֶׁנִּפְּלוּ בַּדֶּרֶךְ, עַד שֶׁבָּלְעוּ אֶת כָּלָם.  
כְּשֶׁהָעָם רָאָה שֶׁקָּרַב הַקֶּץ, הִתְחִילוּ  
לְהִתְחַרֵּט עַל חַטָּאתֵיהֶם וְזָעְקוּ לַיהוָה.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

Ether 9:35

וּמִשֶׁהִשְׁפִּילוּ אֶת עֲצָמָם בְּמַדָּה  
מִסִּפְקַת לְפָנֵי יְהוָה, הוּא שִׁלַּח גֶּשֶׁם  
עַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וְהַבְּרִיּוֹת הִתְחִילוּ  
לְהִתְאוֹשֵׁשׁ; בַּחֶבֶל הַצְּפוֹנִי וּבְכָל  
הַחֶבְלִים סָבִיב הִתְחִיל לְהִיּוֹת פָּרִי.  
וַיְהוֶה הָרְאָה לָהֶם אֶת כַּחוֹ וְהִצִּילָם  
מִרָעָב.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 10:1

וַיְהִי הֵת נִסְפָּה עִם בְּנֵי בֵיתוֹ, אֲבָל  
אֶחָד מִצְאָצְאָיו שְׁשֵׁמוֹ הָיָה שֵׁז,  
הֵיחִידֵי שְׁנִשְׂאָר, הִתְחִיל לְשַׁקֵּם אֶת  
הָעָם הָרְצוּץ.

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth -- for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez -- wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

Ether 10:2

וַיְהִי שֵׁז זָכַר כִּי־צָד אָבְדוּ אֲבוֹתָיו,  
וְהוּא הֵקִים מַמְלָכָה צוֹדֵקָת, כִּי הוּא  
זָכַר אֶת אֲשֶׁר יְהוָה עָשָׂה כְּשֶׁהֶעֱבִיר  
אֶת יָרֵד וְאֶת אָחִיו דֶּרֶךְ מַעֲמֻקֵי הַיָּם,  
וְהוּא הֵלֵךְ בְּדַרְכֵי יְהוָה; וְהוֹלִיד בְּנֵים  
וּבָנוֹת.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

Ether 10:3

בְּנֹו בְּכוֹרוֹ, שְׁשֵׁמוֹ הָיָה שֵׁז, מָרַד בּוֹ,  
אֲבָל נֶהְרַג בְּיַד שׂוֹדֵד בְּשַׁל עֲשָׂרוֹ  
הָרַב, וְכִךְ הִחְזַר לְאָבִיו הַשָּׁלוֹם.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 10:4

וַיְהִי אָבִיו בָּנָה עָרִים רַבּוֹת עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ, וְהָעָם שׁוֹב הִתְפָּשִׁט עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ כְּלָהּ. שֵׁז הִגִּיעַ לְגִיל מְפֹלָג;  
וְהוּא הוֹלִיד אֶת רִיפְלָאקִישׁ וּמֵת,  
וְרִיפְלָאקִישׁ מָלַךְ תַּחְתָּיו.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

Ether 10:5

וַיְהִי רִיפְלָאקִישׁ לֹא עָשָׂה אֶת הַיָּשָׁר  
בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה, כִּי הָיוּ לוֹ נָשִׁים רַבּוֹת  
וּפְלִגְנִים, וְעַל שְׂכָמֵי הָאֲנָשִׁים הִטִּיל  
נֶטְל שְׁקָשָׁה הָיָה לְשֹׂאתוֹ; גָּבַהּ מֵהֶם  
מִסִּים כְּבִדִּים וּבְכֶסֶף הִמְסִים בָּנָה  
מִבְּנִים נִרְחָבִים.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 10:6

לְעֵצְמוֹ הֵקִים כְּסֵא מַלְכוּת יָפָה  
בְּיוֹתֵר; וְכֵן בָּנָה בְּתֵי כָּלֵא רַבִּים, וּמִי  
שֶׁלֹּא קָבַל עַל עֵצְמוֹ אֶת תְּשֻׁלוֹם  
הַמַּסִּים, הִשְׁלַךְ לְבֵית הַסְּהָר, וְגַם מִי  
שֶׁיָּדָו לֹא הִשְׁיִגָה אֶת הַמַּסִּים הִשְׁלַךְ  
לְכָלֵא. וְהוּא הִכְרִיחָם לַעֲבֹד בְּלִי הָרָף  
לְמַחֲיָתָם, וּמִי שֶׁסָּרַב לַעֲבֹד הוּצָא  
לְהוֹרֵג.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Ether 10:7

כִּי הִשְׁיִג עֲבוֹדוֹת יְפוֹת; זָהָב צָרָף  
בְּכָלֵא וְכָל מִינֵי עֲבוֹדוֹת מְלָאכָה  
עֲדִינּוֹת נַעֲשׂוּ שָׁם. הוּא צִעַר אֶת  
הָעָם בְּמַעֲשֵׂי הַזְּנוּת וּשְׂאָר זִוְעוֹתָיו.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison, and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

Ether 10:8

וְאַחֲרֵי שֶׁמָּלַךְ בְּמִשְׁךְ אַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם  
שָׁנָה הִתְקוּמָם הָעָם וּמָרַד בּוֹ, שׁוּב  
הִיָּתָה מְלַחְמָה בְּאַרְץ וְרִיפְלָאקִישׁ  
נֶהְרַג נֶהְרַג וְצִאצְאָיו גָּרְשׁוּ מֵהָאָרֶץ.

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 10:9

כַּעֲבֹר שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת, אֶחָד מִצְאָצְאֵי  
רִיפְלֵאקִישׁ— מוֹרִיאֲנִטוֹן שָׁמוּ—  
אֶסְפָּה צָבָא שֶׁל בְּנֵי בְלֵיעֵל, נִלְחַם בָּעָם  
וְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל עָרִים רַבּוֹת. הַמְּלַחְמָה  
נֶעֱשְׂתָה מָרָה בְּיוֹתֵר וְאָרְכָה שָׁנִים  
רַבּוֹת; הִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל הָאָרֶץ כְּלָהּ  
וְנֶעֱשָׂה מֶלֶךְ עַל כָּל הַמְּדִינָה.

And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

Ether 10:10

מִשִּׁיֵּצַב אֶת מַלְכוּתוֹ הִקַּל אֶת הַנֶּטְל  
שָׂרְבִץ עַל הָעָם, וּבִכָּךְ הוּא רָכַשׁ לוֹ  
אֲהָדָה וְהָעָם מָשַׁח אוֹתוֹ לְהִיּוֹת  
מֶלֶכְכֶם.

And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

Ether 10:11

לְעָם עָשָׂה צְדָקָה, אֲבָל לֹא לְעַצְמוֹ,  
מִשּׁוּם שֶׁחָטָא בְּזָנוּת רַבָּה, עַל כֵּן לֹא  
עָמַד בְּפָנֵי יְהוָה.

And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 10:12

וַיְהִי מִוְרִיאַנְטוֹן בָּנָה עָרִים רַבּוֹת  
וַתַּחַת שְׁלֵטוֹנוֹ הִתְעַשֵּׂר הָעָם מְאֹד  
מְאֹד, גַּם בְּמִבְנִים, גַּם בְּזָהָב וְכֶסֶף,  
וּבְגָדוֹל תְּבוּאוֹת וּבְעֵדְרֵי צֹאן וּבְקָר,  
וּבְדְבָרִים שֶׁהֵחֲזִרוּ לָהֶם.

And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

Ether 10:13

מִוְרִיאַנְטוֹן הִגִּיעַ לְזִקְנָה מְפֹלָגַת  
וְהוֹלִיד אֶת קִים, שֶׁמֶלֶךְ תַּחֲתָיו  
שְׁמוֹנֶה שָׁנִים, וְאִז מֵת אָבִיו; וַיְהִי  
קִים לֹא מֶלֶךְ בִּישׂר, לְכֵן יְהוּה לֹא  
נָטָה לוֹ חֶסֶד.

And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

Ether 10:14

אָחִיו מֶרֶד בּוּ, וּלְקַח אוֹתוֹ בַּשָּׁבִי,  
וְהוּא נִשְׂאָר בַּשָּׁבִי כָּל יְמֵי חַיָּו,  
וּבְהֵיּוֹתוֹ שָׁבוּי הוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת,  
וּלְעֵת זִקְנָתוֹ הוֹלִיד אֶת לְוִי וּמֵת.

And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 10:15

וַיְהִי לְוִי שֶׁרַת בְּהִיּוֹתוֹ בְּשָׂבִי אַחֲרֵי  
מוֹת אָבִיו בְּמִשְׁךְ אַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם  
שָׁנָה. וְהוּא עָשָׂה מְלַחְמָה נֶגַד מֶלֶךְ  
הָאָרֶץ וְכִךְ הִשְׁיֵג לְעַצְמוֹ אֶת  
הַמְּלָכָה.

And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom

Ether 10:16

לְאַחַר שֶׁהִשְׁיֵג לְעַצְמוֹ אֶת הַמְּלָכָה,  
הוּא עָשָׂה אֶת הַטוֹב בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה;  
וְהָעָם שָׁגְשָׁג בְּאָרֶץ; הוּא הִגִּיעַ  
לְשִׁיבָה טוֹבָה, וְהוֹלִיד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת,  
בִּינֵיהֶם קוֹרוֹם שֶׁאוֹתוֹ מָשָׂה לְמֶלֶךְ  
תַּחֲתָיו.

And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

Ether 10:17

וַיְהִי קוֹרוֹם עָשָׂה אֶת הַטוֹב בְּעֵינֵי  
יְהוָה כָּל יְמֵי חַיָּיו וְהוֹלִיד בָּנִים  
וּבָנוֹת, וְלְאַחַר שְׁחֵי יָמָיו רַבִּים נִפְטַר  
וְהָלַךְ בְּדַרְךְ כָּל הָאָרֶץ; וְקִישׁ מֶלֶךְ  
בְּמִקוֹמוֹ.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 10:18

וַיְהִי קִישׁ נִפְטָר וְלִיב מָלַךְ תַּחֲתָיו.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

Ether 10:19

וַיְהִי לִיב עֹשֶׂה אֶת הַטּוֹב בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה. בְּיָמֵי לִיב הַשְּׂמָדוֹ הַנְּחָשִׁים הָאֲרִיסִיִּים; הֵם עָבְרוּ לַחֲבַל הַדְּרוֹמִי, לְצוּד אֲכָל לַתּוֹשְׁבִים, כִּי הָאָרֶץ הֵיטָה מְלֵאָה חַיּוֹת יַעַר. גַּם לִיב עֲצָמוּ נַעֲשֶׂה צֵיד גָּדוֹל.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

Ether 10:20

וְהֵם בָּנוּ עִיר גְּדוֹלָה לְיַד מִצַּר הָאָרֶץ, בְּקֶרֶבֶת הַמְּקוֹם שֶׁבוֹ הַיָּם חוֹצֵה אֶת הָאָרֶץ.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

Ether 10:21

אֶת הַחֲבַל הַדְּרוֹמִי הִשְׁאִירוּ כְּמִדְבָּר, כְּדֵי לְצוּד שָׁם חַיּוֹת. פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ בְּחֲבַל הַצְּפוֹנִי הָיוּ מְכֻסִּים תּוֹשְׁבִים.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

Ether 10:22

וְאֵלֶּה הָיוּ חֲרוּצִים, קָנוּ וּמָכְרוּ וְעָסְקוּ בְּמִסְחָר בֵּינֵיהֶם, כְּדֵי לְהַרְוִיחַ.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 10:23

וְהֵם עָבְדוּ מִחֲצָבִים לְמִינֵיהֶם: זָהָב  
וְכֶסֶף, בְּרֹזֶל וְאַרְד, וְכָל מִינֵי מִתְּכֹת  
שָׁפְרוּ בְּאֲדָמָה, בְּחִפּוֹשֵׁיהֶם אַחֲרֵי  
מִחֲצָבִים: זָהָב וְכֶסֶף, בְּרֹזֶל וְנַחְשֵׁת,  
הֲצִטְבְּרוּ גַלֵּי עֶפֶר גְּדוֹלִים. וְהֵם גַּם  
בָּצְעוּ כָּל מִינֵי עֲבוֹדוֹת עֲדִינוֹת.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

Ether 10:24

הָיוּ לָהֶם מְשֵׁי וּבְדֵי פִשְׁתָּה עֲדִינִים,  
וְגַם בְּדֵי צֶמֶר לְהַתְּלַבֵּשׁ וּלְסוֹת אֶת  
מַעְרְמֵיהֶם.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

Ether 10:25

וְהֵם עָשׂוּ כְלִים מִכְּלִים שׁוֹנִים לְעֵבֹד  
הָאֲדָמָה, לְחַרֵּשׁ וּלְזַרְעַ, לְקַצֵּר וּלְעֵדֹר,  
וְגַם לְדוֹשׁ.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

Ether 10:26

וְהֵם עָשׂוּ כָּל מִינֵי כְלִים לְטַפֵּל  
בְּמִקְנֵה שְׂלָהֶם.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 10:27

וְהֵם עָשׂוּ כְּלֵי נֶשֶׁק לְמִלְחָמָה. עָשׂוּ  
עֲבוֹדוֹת יְפוֹת בְּיוֹתֵר שֶׁל מְלָאכַת יָד.

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

Ether 10:28

לֹא יָכַל לְהִיּוֹת עִם מְבָרָךְ מֵהֶם,  
שֶׁשָּׂגֵשֵׁג בְּיַד יְהוָה. וְהֵם יָשְׁבוּ  
בְּאֶרֶץ מְבֻחָרֶת, שֶׁעָלְתָה עַל כָּל  
הָאֲרָצוֹת, כִּפִּי שֶׁאָמַר יְהוָה.

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

Ether 10:29

וַיְהִי לִיב הָאָרִיךְ יָמִים, וְהוֹלִיד בָּנִים  
וּבָנוֹת, בֵּינֵיהֶם אֶת הֶרְתוֹם.

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

Ether 10:30

וַיְהִי הֶרְתוֹם מֶלֶךְ תַּחַת אָבִיו. וּלְאַחַר  
שֶׁמָּלַךְ עֶשְׂרִים וָאַרְבַּע שָׁנִים נִלְקָחָה  
מִמֶּנּוּ הַמַּמְלָכָה. וְהוּא שָׂרַת שָׁנִים  
רַבּוֹת בְּשָׁבִי, עַד סוֹף יָמָיו.

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 10:31

וְהוּא הוֹלִיד אֶת הֶת, וְגַם הֶת בָּלָה  
אֶת כָּל יָמָיו בַּשָּׁבִי. הֶת הוֹלִיד אֶת  
אֲרוֹן, שִׁבְלָה אֶת כָּל יָמָיו בַּשָּׁבִי; הוּא  
הוֹלִיד אֶת אַמְנִיגַאדָה שְׁחִי בַשָּׁבִי כָּל  
יָמָיו; וְהוּא הוֹלִיד אֶת קוֹרִיאַטוּם  
שְׁחִי בַשָּׁבִי כָּל יָמָיו וְהוֹלִיד אֶת קוּם.

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

Ether 10:32

וַיְהִי קוּם חָצָה אֶת הַמְּמַלְכָה. וּמָלַךְ  
עַל מַחְצִית הַמְּמַלְכָה בְּמִשְׁךָ אַרְבָּעִים  
וּשְׁתַּיִם שָׁנָה לְקָרֵק נֶגֶד הַמֶּלֶךְ אַמְגִיד,  
הֵם נִלְחָמוּ שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת וּבְמִשְׁךָ הַזְּמַן  
גָּבַר קוּם עַל אַמְגִיד וְהִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל  
שְׂאֵר הַמְּמַלְכָה.

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

Ether 10:33

בְּיָמֵי קוּם הוֹפִיעוּ בְּאֶרֶץ שׁוֹדָדִים;  
שִׁפְעוּלוּ לְפִי הַמִּתְכַּנֵּת הַיְשָׁנָה, בְּעִזְרַת  
שְׁבוּעוֹת, כְּפִי שֶׁעָשׂוּ בְּיָמֵי קָדָם  
וּבִקְשׁוּ לְהָרֵס אֶת הַמְּמַלְכָה.

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 10:34

קוֹם הִרְבָּ לְהִלָּחֵם בָּהֶם, בְּכָל זֹאת, לֹא  
הִתְגַּבֵּר עֲלֵיהֶם.

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them

Ether 11:1

בְּיָמַי קוֹם גַּם הוֹפִיעוּ נְבִיאִים רַבִּים,  
שֶׁנִּבְּאוּ אֶת אַבְדֵּן הָעַם הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה,  
אֲלֵא אִם כֵּן יִתְחַרְטוּ וַיִּפְּנוּ לַיהוָה,  
וַיַּחְדְּלוּ מִרְצִיחוֹת וּמַעֲשֵׂים רָעִים.

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

Ether 11:2

וַיְהִי הָעַם דָּחָה אֶת הַנְּבִיאִים, וְהֵם  
בָּרְחוּ אֶל קוֹם כִּדִּי שְׂיִגֵּן עֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי  
הָעַם בִּקֵּשׁ לְהַשְׁמִידֵם.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

Ether 11:3

וְהֵם נִבְּאוּ לְקוֹם רַבּוֹת; וְהוּא הָיָה  
מִבְּרֶךְ כָּל שְׂאֲרֵית יָמָיו.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 11:4

וְהוּא חַי עַד לְשִׁיבָה טוֹבָה, וְהוֹלִיד  
אֶת שִׁיבְלוֹם, שִׁיבְלוֹם תַּחֲתָיו; וְאָחִי  
שִׁיבְלוֹם הִתְמָרַד נֶגְדוֹ, וְהִתְחִילָה  
מִלְחָמָה גְּדוֹלָה מְאֹד בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

Ether 11:5

וַיְהִי אָחִיו שֶׁל שִׁיבְלוֹם גָּזַר, שְׁכָל  
הַנְּבִיעָאִים, שֶׁנִּבְּאוּ אֶת הָרֶס הָעַם  
יּוֹצְאוּ לְהוֹרֵג.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

Ether 11:6

אֲסוֹן גְּדוֹל פָּגַע בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ, כִּי הֵם  
הִעִידוּ, שֶׁקִּלְלָה רַבָּה תִּפְגַּע בְּאָרֶץ  
וְגַם בְּעַם, וְשִׁיבּוֹא הָרֶס שֶׁטָּרַם נִרְאָה  
כְּמוֹהוּ עַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה. עֲצֹמוֹתֵיהֶם  
יְהִיוּ כְּגִלֵי עֶפְר עַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה, אֲלֵא  
אִם כִּן יִתְחַרְטוּ עַל רְשָׁעוֹתָם.

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 11:7

וְהֵם לֹא הִקְשִׁיבוּ לְקוֹל יְהוָה, בְּגִלְלֵי  
קְשָׁרֵיהֶם הַמְרֻשָּׁעִים; לְכֵן הִתְחִילוּ  
רִיב וּמִלְחָמוֹת בְּאֶרֶץ כְּלָהּ וְגַם רָעַב  
וּמַגְפּוֹת וּבַעֲקֻבוֹתֵיהֶם הָרַס רַב, כְּפִי  
שֵׁטֶרֶם נוֹדַע עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, וְכָל אֵלֶּה  
קָרוּ בְיָמֵי שִׁיבְלוֹם.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, insomuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

Ether 11:8

הָעָם הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְחַרֵּט עַל רְשָׁעוֹתָם;  
וּבְמִדָּה שֶׁעָשׂוּ זֹאת, רַחַם עָלֵיהֶם  
יְהוָה.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

Ether 11:9

וַיְהִי שִׁיבְלוֹם נֶהְרַג וְסֵת נִלְקַח בַּשָּׁבִי,  
וְנִשְׂאָר בַּשָּׁבִי כָּל יְמֵי חַיָּו.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

Ether 11:10

וּבְנֹו אָהָה הַשִּׁיג אֶת הַמְּמַלְכָּה, וּמִלְךְ  
עַל הָעָם כָּל יָמָיו. וְהוּא עָשָׂה כָּל  
מִינֵי עוֹל בְּיָמָיו, וְגָרַם לְשִׁפְיֻכוֹת  
דָּמִים רַבָּה; וַיָּמִו הָיוּ קְצָרִים.

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 11:11

אַתֶּם, מִצְאֲצָאִיו שֶׁל אָהָה, הִשִּׁיג אֶת  
הַמְּמַלְכָה; וְגַם הוּא עָשָׂה אֶת הָרַע  
בְּיָמָיו.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

Ether 11:12

וַיְהִי בְיָמֵי אֶתֶם הוֹפִיעוּ שׁוֹב נְבִיאִים  
רַבִּים, וְנִבְּאוּ לָעָם שִׁיהוּה יְהוָה  
אוֹתָם עַד חֲרָמָה מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ אֲלֵא  
אִם כֵּן יִתְחַרְטוּ עַל חַטָּאֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

Ether 11:13

וַיְהִי הָעָם הִקְשִׁיחוּ אֶת לְבָבָם, וְסָרְבוּ  
לְהִקְשִׁיב לְדְבַר יְהוָה; הַנְּבִיאִים  
הִתְאַבְּלוּ וְהִסְתַּלְקוּ מִקֶּרֶב הָעָם.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

Ether 11:14

וַיְהִי אֶתֶם הָיָה שׁוֹפֵט רָשָׁע כָּל יָמָיו;  
וְהוּא הוֹלִיד מוֹרוֹן. מוֹרוֹן מָלַךְ  
בְּמָקוֹמוֹ וְעָשָׂה אֶת הָרַע לְפָנֵי יְהוָה.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 11:15

וַיְהִי הַתְּעוּרָר מֶרֶד בְּעַם, בְּגִלְלֵי  
הַקְּשֵׁר הַסּוּדִי, שֶׁנַּעֲשֶׂה חֶזֶק וְגֵרָף  
רוּחִים; עָלָה בֵּינֵיהֶם אֶחָד שֶׁהֶצְטִיחַ  
בְּרִשְׁעוֹתָיו וַיִּצָּא לְקָרֵב נֶגֶד מוֹרוֹן,  
שֶׁבּוֹ הִשְׁתַּלֵּט עַל חֲצֵי הַמַּמְלָכָה,  
וּבַמַּחְצִית זֶה שֶׁל הַמַּמְלָכָה הַחֲזִיק  
בְּמִשְׁךְ שָׁנִים רַבּוֹת.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

Ether 11:16

לְבַסּוֹף מָגַר אוֹתוֹ מוֹרוֹן, וְשׁוּב הִשִּׁיג  
אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again

Ether 11:17

וְשׁוּב עָלָה אִישׁ חֶזֶק, מִצֶּאֱצָאִיו שֶׁל  
אָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

Ether 11:18

וַיְהִי הוּא מָגַר אֶת מוֹרוֹן וְהִשִּׁיג אֶת  
הַמַּמְלָכָה. מוֹרוֹן נִשְׂאָר בַּשְּׁבִי כָּל  
שְׁאָרֵית יָמָיו הוֹלִיד אֶת קוֹרִיאַנְטוֹר.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 11:19

וַיְהִי קֹרִיאַנְטוֹר בְּלָה אֶת כָּל חַיָּו  
בְּשָׁבִי. And it came to pass that Coriantor  
dwelt in captivity all his days.

Ether 11:20

גַּם בְּיָמֵי קֹרִיאַנְטוֹר הוֹפִיעוּ נְבִיאִים  
רַבִּים וְנִבְאוּ דְבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים בְּקִרְאָם  
לְעַם לַחֲרֻטָּה, וּבְאִמְרָם שְׂאֵם לֹא  
יִתְחַרְטוּ יַפְעִיל יְהוָה אֶת מִשְׁפָּטוֹ  
לְאַבְדָּנָם הַמְחֻלָּט. And in the days of Coriantor there  
also came many prophets, and  
prophesied of great and marvelous  
things, and cried repentance unto  
the people, and except they should  
repent the Lord God would execute  
judgment against them to their utter  
destruction;

Ether 11:21

וַיְהוֶה-הָאֵל יִבְיָא עִם אַחֵר, אֲשֶׁר  
יִירֶשׁ אֶת הָאָרֶץ בְּתַקְוָה כַּחוֹ, כְּשֵׁם  
שֶׁהִבִּיא אֶת אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם. And that the Lord God would send  
or bring forth another people to  
possess the land, by his power, after  
the manner by which he brought  
their fathers.

Ether 11:22

וְהֵם דָּחוּ אֶת כָּל דְּבָרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים,  
בְּגִלְלַת הַתְּאֵגְדוֹתָם הַסּוּדִית וּמַעֲשֵׂי  
הָעוֹל הַמְרָשָׁעִים שֶׁלָּהֶם. And they did reject all the words of  
the prophets, because of their secret  
society and wicked abominations.

Ether 11:23

וַיְהִי קֹרִיאַנְטוֹר הוֹלִיד אֶת אֶתֶר וּמָת  
אַחֲרָי שְׁבָלָה אֶת כָּל יָמָיו בְּשָׁבִי. And it came to pass that Coriantor  
begat Ether, and he died, having  
dwelt in captivity all his days.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 12:1

וַיְהִי יָמֵי אֶתֶר הָיוּ יָמָיו שֶׁל  
קֹרִיאַנְטוּמְר; שֶׁמֶלֶךְ עַל כָּל הָאָרֶץ.  
And it came to pass that the days of  
Ether were in the days of  
Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was  
king over all the land.

Ether 12:2

אֶתֶר הָיָה נְבִיא יְהוָה. הוּא הוֹפִיעַ  
בְּיָמֵי קֹרִיאַנְטוּמְר; וְהִתְחִיל לְנַבֵּא  
לְעָם; וְלֹא יָכֹל לְעֲצֹר בְּעֶדּוֹ בְּגִלְל  
רוּחַ יְהוָה שֶׁשָּׂרְתָה עָלָיו.  
And Ether was a prophet of the  
Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in  
the days of Coriantumr, and began  
to prophesy unto the people, for he  
could not be restrained because of  
the Spirit of the Lord which was in  
him.

Ether 12:3

הוּא זָעַק מִהַבְּקֹר עַד בּוֹא הַחֲמָה  
בְּהִטִּיפוֹ לְעָם לְהֵאֱמִין בְּאֵל  
וְלִהְתְּחַרֵּט; וְלֹא יִשְׁמְדוּ; הוּא אָמַר  
לָהֶם כִּי בְּאִמְצָעוֹת הָאֱמוּנָה הַכֹּל  
מִתְאַמֵּת --  
For he did cry from the morning,  
even until the going down of the  
sun, exhorting the people to believe  
in God unto repentance lest they  
should be destroyed, saying unto  
them that by faith all things are  
fulfilled --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 12:4

כָּל הַמֵּאֲמִין בְּאֵל יְכוּל לְצַפּוֹת תּוֹךְ  
בְּטַחֲוֹן לְעוֹלָם יוֹתֵר טוֹב, כִּי תִקְוֶה  
זו צוֹמַחַת מֵאֲמוֹנָה, וְהִיא כְּעַגָּן  
לְנִשְׁמַת הָאָדָם, עוֹשֶׂה אוֹתוֹ בּוֹטַח  
וְאִיתָן, עֹשִׂיר בְּמַעֲשֵׂים טוֹבִים,  
וּמְהִיל אֶת הָאֵל.

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

Ether 12:5

וַיְהִי דְבָרִים גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֹלְאִים נִבְּם  
אֶתֶר לָעָם, וְהֵם לֹא הֶאֱמִינוּ, כִּי לֹא  
רָאוּ אוֹתָם.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

Ether 12:6

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי לוֹמֵר מִשְׁהוֹ עַל  
דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה: בְּרִצּוֹנִי לְהִרְאוֹת לְעוֹלָם  
כִּי אֲמוֹנָה, אֵלֶּה הֵם דְּבָרִים שְׂמֻצְפִים  
לָהֶם וְאֵין רוֹאִים אוֹתָם.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 12:7

כִּי הֶאֱמִינוּ הַתְּגַלָּה הַמְּשִׁיחַ לְאַבוֹתֵינוּ  
אַחֲרֵי קוּמוֹ מֵהַמָּתָם. וְהוּא הַתְּגַלָּה  
לָהֶם לְאַחַר שֶׁהֶאֱמִינוּ בוֹ; מִשְׁמַע  
שִׁישׁ אֲשֶׁר הֶאֱמִינוּ בוֹ, כִּי מֵעוֹלָם לֹא  
הַתְּגַלָּה.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

Ether 12:8

אַבְל הַיְהוּדוֹת לְאֱמוּנָתָם שֶׁל בְּנֵי אָדָם  
הַתְּגַלָּה לְעוֹלָם וּפִאֵר אֶת שֵׁם הָאָב,  
אֲףֹ הַכִּיִּן הַדֶּרֶךְ שֶׁגַּם אַחֲרֵים יוּכְלוּ  
לְזַכּוֹת בְּחֵלֶק בְּשִׂי הַשְּׁמַיִמִי, שִׁיּוּכְלוּ  
לְקוֹנֹת לְדַבָּרִים, אֲשֶׁר לֹא רָאוּ.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

Ether 12:9

גַּם לָכֶם נִתְּנָת תְּקוּהָ וְגַם אַתֶּם יְכוּלִים  
לְקַחַת חֵלֶק בַּמַּתָּנָה, אִם רַק תֵּאֱמִינוּ.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

Ether 12:10

לְרֹאוֹת, בְּאֱמוּנָתָם נִקְרְאוּ הַקְּדָמוֹנִים  
בְּשֵׁם הַמְּסֻדָּר הַקְּדוֹשׁ שֶׁל הָאֵל.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 12:11

וּבִּאֲמוּנָה נִתְּנָה תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה. אֲבָל  
בְּכֹךְ שֶׁנִּתְּנָה אֶת בְּנוֹ, הֵכִיֵן הָאֵל כְּלִי  
יֹתֵר טוֹב, וְהִדְבֵּר הַשֵּׁלֶם בְּאֲמוּנָה.

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

Ether 12:12

כִּי בְּהֵעָדָר אֲמוּנָה אֵצֶל בְּנֵי אָדָם לֹא  
יֻכַל הָאֵל לַעֲשׂוֹת נִס בְּקִרְבָּם; לְכֵן  
הִתְגַּלָּה רַק אַחֲרֵי שֶׁאֲמִינוּ.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Ether 12:13

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲמוּנַתְּם שֶׁל אֵלְמָה וְאַמוּלֵק  
הִיא שֶׁהִפִּילָה אֶרֶץ אֶת חוֹמוֹת  
הַכְּלָא.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Ether 12:14

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲמוּנַתְּם שֶׁל נְפִי וְלְחִי הִיא  
שֶׁחֹלְלָה אֶת הַתְּמוּרָה אֵצֶל  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, שֶׁנִּטְבְּלוּ בְּאֵשׁ וּבְרוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 12:15

לְרֵאוֹת, הֵיִתָּם זֶה אֱמוּנַתְּם שֶׁל עַמּוֹן  
וְחִבְרִיו, שֶׁחֹלְלָה נִס כֹּה גָדוֹל בֵּין  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Ether 12:16

כֵּן, וְכָל אֵלֶּה שֶׁעָשׂוּ נִסִּים, עָשׂוּ  
אוֹתָם בְּאֱמוּנַתְּם, הֵן אֵלֶּה שֶׁקְּדָמוֹ אֶל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, הֵן אֵלֶּה שֶׁבָּאוּ אַחֲרָיו.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

Ether 12:17

הַיְהוּדִים לְאֱמוּנַתְּם הַשִּׁיגוּ שְׁלֵשֶׁת  
הַשְּׁלִיחִים הַבְּטָחָה שֶׁלֹּא יִטְעֲמוּ אֶת  
טַעַם הַמָּוֶת; הַבְּטָחָה זֶה קִבְּלוּ אַחֲרֵי  
שֶׁהוֹכִיחוּ אֶת אֱמוּנַתְּם.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

Ether 12:18

בְּשׂוֹם זְמַן מִהַזְּמַנִּים לֹא חוֹלֵל אִישׁ  
נִס, אֶלָּא אִם קִדְּם הָאֱמִינִין; הֵם הָאֱמִינִין  
קִדְּם בְּבֵן אֱלֹהִים.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

רְבִים הָיוּ בְּעֵלֵי הָאֱמוּנָה הַחֲזָקָה  
 בְּיוֹתֵר, אֲפֹלוּ לְפָנָי בּוֹאוּ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
 וְאֵי אֲפֹשֶׁר הָיָה לְמַנַּע מֵהֶם לְהִצִּיץ  
 לְתוֹךְ הַצְּעִיף, וְהֵם רָאוּ בְּאֵמֶת  
 בְּעֵינֵיהֶם מַה שֶּׁרָאוּ קֹדֶם בְּעֵינָי  
 הָאֱמוּנָה, וְהֵם שִׂמְחוּ.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

לְרֵאוֹת, בְּסִפְרֵי הַזֶּה רָאִינוּ שֶׁאֶחָד  
 מֵאֵלֶּה הָיָה אָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד; כִּי כֹה רַבָּה  
 הָיְתָה אֱמוּנָתוֹ בְּאֵל, עַד שֶׁבִּשְׁעָה  
 שֶׁהָאֵל הוֹשִׁיט אֶת אֶצְבָּעוֹ, לֹא עָלָה  
 בְּיָדוֹ לְהַסְתִּירָהּ מֵעֵינָיו שֶׁל אָחִי יָרֵד,  
 וְזֹאת מִפְּנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ שֶׁאָמַר; וְאוֹתָהּ  
 מָלָה הַשִּׁיג בְּאֱמוּנָתוֹ.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 12:21

וְכִשְׁאַחֵי יָרֵד רָאָה אֶת אֶצְבַּע יְהוָה,  
הַיְהוּדוֹת לְהַבְטָחָה שֶׁהַשִּׁיג בְּאִמּוֹנָתוֹ,  
לֹא עָלָה בְיָדֵי יְהוָה לְמַנַּע מִמֶּנּוּ  
לְרֵאוֹת בְּעֵינָיו כָּל דְּבָר, וְהוּא הִרְאָה  
לוֹ אֶת הַכֹּל, אִי אֶפְשָׁר הִיָּה עוֹד  
מִחוּץ לְצַעֲרָא.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

Ether 12:22

הַיְהוּדוֹת לְאִמּוֹנָתָם הַשִּׁיגוּ אֲבוֹתַי אֶת  
הַהַבְטָחָה, שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה יִגִּיעוּ  
לְאַחֵיהֶם בְּאִמְצָעוֹת הַגּוֹיִים; לְכֵן צִוָּה  
יְהוָה עָלַי, כֵּן, אֶפִּילוֹ יִשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

Ether 12:23

וְאָמַר לוֹ: יְהוָה, הַגּוֹיִים יִלְעָגוּ, כִּי  
הִכְתַּב שְׁלָנוּ הוּא חֲלָשׁ, כִּי עָשִׂיתָ  
אוֹתָנוּ חֲזָקִים בְּדְבָר, הַיְהוּדוֹת  
לְאִמּוֹנָה, אֲבָל לֹא עָשִׂיתָ אוֹתָנוּ  
חֲזָקִים בְּכִתְיָבָה. חֲלָשְׁתָּם הָאֵלֶּה  
יוֹכְלוּ לְהִרְבוֹת דְּבָרִים, מִפְּנֵי רוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ שֶׁהֶעֱנַקְתָּ לָהֶם;

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 12:24

וְנַתַּתְּ לָנוּ לְכַתֵּב רַק מְעַט, כִּי יָדֵינוּ  
הֵן בְּלֵתֵי זְרִיזוֹת. לֹא עָשִׂיתָ אוֹתָנוּ  
חֲזָקִים בְּכַתִּיבָה כְּאָחִי יָרֵד; עָשִׂיתָ  
שְׁהֵד בָּרִים אֲשֶׁר כָּתַב יְהוָה חֲזָקִים  
כְּמוֹד עֲצָמֶךָ, וַיִּגְבְּרוּ עַל מִי שִׁיקְרָא  
בָּהֶם.

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Ether 12:25

עָשִׂיתָ שְׁדֵּ בְרִינוּ יְהוָה חֲזָקִים  
וְגִדּוּלִים, אֲפֹלוּ לֹא נִדְעַ לְכַתֵּב אוֹתָם;  
כִּי בְבוֹאֵנוּ לְכַתֵּב אָנוּ רוֹאִים אֶת  
חֲלֻשָׁתָנוּ וּמִתְקַשִּׁים לְעֵרוֹךְ אֶת  
דְּבָרֵינוּ; וְאֲנִי חוֹשֵׁשׁ שְׁהֵגוּיִים יִלְעָגוּ  
לָנוּ.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

Ether 12:26

כַּשְׂאֲמַרְתִּי זֹאת הִסְבִּיר לִי יְהוָה:  
טַפְּשִׁים לוֹעֲגִים, אֲבָל סוֹפָם  
שִׁיתְּאֲבָלוּ, וְחֲסָדֵי דָיו לְעֲנוּיִם, שְׁלֹא  
יִנְצְלוּ אֶת חֲלֻשַׁתְכֶם;

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 12:27

וְאִם יָבֹאוּ אֵלַי, אֶאֱהָה לָהֶם אֶת  
חֲלָשְׁתָּם. אֲנִי הָעֲנִיקָתִי לְבְנֵי אָדָם  
חֲלָשָׁה, לְמַעַן יִהְיוּ עֲנוּיִם; חֶסְדֵי דִּיּוֹ  
לְכָל הַמְּשֻׁפְּלִים עֵת עֲצָמָם לְפָנַי  
וּמֵאֲמִינִים בִּי, וְאִז אֶהְפֹּךְ אֶת חֲלָשְׁתָּם  
לְחִזְקָה.

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness.

I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Ether 12:28

לְרֵאוֹת, לְגוֹיִים אֶרְאֶה אֶת חֲלָשְׁתָּם,  
וְאֶרְאֶה לָהֶם שְׂאֵמוּנָה, תְּקוּהָ וּגְמִילַת  
חֶסְדִּים יְבִיאוּ אֵלַי אֶת מְקוֹר הַצְּדָק  
כָּלוּ.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me -- the fountain of all righteousness.

Ether 12:29

אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, שָׁמַעְתִּי דְבָרִים אֵלֶּה  
וְהִתְנַחַמְתִּי בְּאִמְרֵי יְהוָה, רְצוֹנְךָ  
הַצְּדָק יַעֲשֶׂה; יִדְעֵתִי אֲנִי כִּי אַתָּה  
עוֹשֶׂה לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם לְפִי אֱמוּנָתָם.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 12:30

אָחִיו שֶׁל יָרֵד אָמַר לְהַר זְרִין: זִוּז!  
וַיִּזְזוּ. אֲלֵמָּלָא אָמוּנָתוֹ, לֹא הָיָה זֶז,  
מִשְׁמַע שְׂאֵתָה עוֹשֶׂה לְאַחַר  
שְׁלֹאנְשִׁים יֵשׁ אָמוּנָה.

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerin, Remove -- and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

Ether 12:31

כִּךְ הִתְגַּלִּיתָ לְתַלְמִידֶיךָ; מֵאַחַר  
שֶׁהִיָּתָה לָהֶם אָמוּנָה וְהֵם דִּבְרוּ  
בְּשִׁמְךָ, הִתְגַּלִּיתָ לָהֶם בְּעֲצָמָה רַבָּה.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

Ether 12:32

אֲנִי גַם זֹכֵר שֶׁאֲמַרְתָּ, כִּי הִכַּנְתָּ בַּיִת  
לְבְנֵי אָדָם, בֵּין בְּתֵי אָבִיךָ, שְׁבוּ  
תִהְיֶה לְבְנֵי אָדָם תִּקְוָה נִפְלְאָה; הָאָדָם  
חַיֵּב לְקוֹוֹת, אַחֲרַת לֹא יוּכַל לְקַבֵּל  
אֶת יְרוּשָׁתוֹ בַּמָּקוֹם שֶׁהִכַּנְתָּ אוֹתָהּ.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 12:33

וְשׁוּב, זֹכֵר אֲנִי כִי אָמַרְתָּ, שְׂאִתָּה  
אוֹהֵב אֶת הָעוֹלָם עַד כְּדֵי כֶּךָ,  
שֶׁתִּקְרִיב אֶת חַיִּיךָ לְמַעַן הָעוֹלָם  
וְתַקַּח אוֹתוֹ שׁוּב, לְהַכִּיז מְקוֹם לְבְנֵי  
הָאָדָם.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

Ether 12:34

וְעַתָּה יוֹדַע אֲנִי שְׂאֵהֶבָה זוֹ שְׂאִתָּה  
רוּחַשׁ לְבְנֵי אָדָם הִיא חֶסֶד; לָכֵן, אִם  
בְּנֵי אָדָם לֹא יֵדְעוּ חֶסֶד, לֹא יוּכְלוּ  
לְרִשֵׁת אֶת הַמְּקוֹם שֶׁהֵכַנְתָּ בְּשִׁבְלֵם  
בְּאַרְמוֹנוֹת אָבִיךָ.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

Ether 12:35

עַל יְסוֹד הַדְּבָר הַזֶּה שְׂאִמַּרְתָּ יִדְעֵתִי  
אֲנִי, שְׂאִם לְגוֹיִים לֹא תִהְיֶה מִדַּת  
חֶסֶד בְּגִלְל חֲלָשׁוֹתֵינוּ, תַּעֲמִידֵם  
בְּמִבְחָן וְתַקַּח מֵהֶם אֶת כְּשָׂרוֹנוֹתֵיהֶם  
שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ, וְתִתֵּן לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁלָּהֶם יִהְיֶה  
בְּשִׁפְעָה.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 12:36

וַיְהִי הַתְּפִלָּתִי לַיהוָה שְׂיַרְחֵם עָלַי  
הַגּוֹיִים וְשִׂתְהִיָּה לָהֶם מִדַּת הַחֶסֶד.  
And it came to pass that I prayed  
unto the Lord that he would give  
unto the Gentiles grace, that they  
might have charity.

Ether 12:37

וַיְהִי יְהוָה אָמַר לִי: אִם אֵין לָהֶם  
מִדַּת הַחֶסֶד, אֵין זֶה עֲנִינְךָ. אַתָּה  
הֵייתָ נְאֻמָּן, לְפִיכֶךָ בְּגָדֶיךָ יִהְיוּ  
נְקִיִּים. וּמִפְּנֵי שָׂרְאִיתָ אֶת חִלְשֶׁתְךָ,  
תַּעֲשֶׂה חֶזֶק וְתֵשֵׁב בַּמָּקוֹם שֶׁאֲוֹתוֹ  
תַּכְנֵתִי בְּאַרְמוֹנוֹת אָבִי.  
And it came to pass that the Lord  
said unto me: If they have not  
charity it mattereth not unto thee,  
thou hast been faithful; wherefore,  
thy garments shall be made clean.  
And because thou hast seen thy  
weakness thou shalt be made  
strong, even unto the sitting down  
in the place which I have prepared  
in the mansions of my Father.

Ether 12:38

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹן, נִפְרָד מֵהַגּוֹיִים וְגַם  
הָאֱהוּבִים, עַד שֶׁנִּפְגְּשׁ לְפָנַי כִּסֵּי  
מִשְׁפָּטוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְאִז יֵדְעוּ הַכֹּל  
שֶׁבְּגָדֵי אֵינָם מְגֻאֲלִים בְּדַמְכֶם.  
And now I, Moroni, bid farewell  
unto the Gentiles, yea, and also  
unto my brethren whom I love, until  
we shall meet before the  
judgment-seat of Christ, where all  
men shall know that my garments  
are not spotted with your blood.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 12:39

וְאֵז תִּדְעוּ שְׂרָאִיתִי אֶת יֵשׁוּעַ, וְהוּא  
דִּבֵּר אֵלַי פְּנִים אֵל פְּנִים, וְאָמַר לִי  
בְּפִשְׁטוּת וּבַעֲנוּהָ, כְּמוֹ אָדָם הַמְדַבֵּר  
עִם חֲבֵרוֹ, בְּשִׁפְתַי אָנִי, אֹדוֹת  
דְּבָרִים אֱלֹהִים;

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

Ether 12:40

כִּתְבֵּיתִי רַק מְעַט, כִּי אָנִי חֲלָשׁ  
בְּכִתְיָבָהּ.

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

Ether 12:41

וְעַתָּה, אָנִי מִמְּלִיץ לָכֶם לְבַקֵּשׁ אֶת  
יֵשׁוּעַ זֶה, שֶׁעָלָיו כָּתְבוּ הַנְּבִיאִים  
וְהַשְּׁלִיחִים, לְמַעַן יִשְׁכַּן אִתְּכֶם  
לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד; חֲסִדוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהֵי אָבִי, וְגַם  
שֶׁל יְהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְרוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ  
הַמְּעִיד עֲלֵיהֶם. אָמֵן.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 13:1

וְעַתָּה, אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, מִמְּשִׁיךְ וּמְסִיִּים  
אֶת רְשִׁימוֹתַי עַל הָרֶס הָעַם שֶׁעָלִיו  
כָּתַבְתִּי.

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

Ether 13:2

לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם דָּחוּ אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אֶתֶר;  
כִּי סִפֵּר לָהֶם עַל כָּל מֵה שֶׁקָּרָה  
מִקְדַּמַּת דְּנָא, מִבְּרִיאַת הָאָדָם וּמֵאֲז  
שְׁהַמִּים יִרְדּוּ מֵעַל פְּנֵי הַיַּבְשָׁה, וְזוֹ  
הִי־תֵהָ לְאָרֶץ מִבְּחֶרֶת, מֵעַל לְכָל שְׂאֵר  
הָאָרְצוֹת, אֶרֶץ הַבְּחִירָה שֶׁל יְהוָה;  
לְכֵן יְהוָה רָצָה שֶׁכָּל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר  
יֵשְׁבוּ שָׁם יַעֲבֹדוּ אוֹתוֹ;

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

Ether 13:3

וְשָׂזָה הִיָּה מְקוֹמָהּ שֶׁל יְרוּשָׁלַיִם  
הַחֲדָשָׁה, אֲשֶׁר תִּרְד מֵהַשָּׁמַיִם, מִקְדָּשׁ  
לִיהוָה.

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Ether 13:4

לְרֵאוֹת, אֶתֶר רָאָה אֶת יְמֵי הַמָּשִׁיחַ,  
וְדִבֵּר יְרוּשָׁלַיִם חֲדָשָׁה עָלַי אֲדַמּוֹת;

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 13:5

וְהוּא גַם דִּבֵּר אֹדוֹת בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל,  
וְאוֹתָהּ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם שְׁמִשָּׁם יָבוֹא לְחַי;  
לְאַחַר שְׁתֵּהָרֵס, תִּבְנֶה שׁוּב כְּעִיר  
קְדוֹשָׁה לַיהוָה. לְכֵן לֹא יִתְכַן שְׁזוֹ  
תִּהְיֶה יְרוּשָׁלַיִם חֲדָשָׁה, כִּי זֶה הָיָה  
בְּיָמֵי קֶדֶם, אֲלֵא שְׁתִּבְנֶה מִחֲדָשׁ  
וְתִהְיֶה לְעִיר קְדוֹשָׁה לַיהוָה, וְהִיא  
תִּבְנֶה לְמַעַן בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come -- after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel.

Ether 13:6

וְשִׁירוּשָׁלַיִם חֲדָשָׁה תִּבְנֶה בְּאֶרֶץ הַזֶּה,  
לְמַעַן שְׂאֵרֵית זְרַעוֹ שֶׁל יוֹסֵף לְדַבְרֵים  
אֲלֵהּ הִיְתָה דּוֹגְמָה.

And that a New Jerusalem should be built upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 13:7

כִּי כָשֶׁם שְׁיֹסֵף הוֹרִיד אֶת אָבִיו  
לְאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם, שָׁם מֵת; עַל כֵּן הוֹצִיא  
יְהוָה שְׂאֲרֵית מְזֻרַע יוֹסֵף מֵאֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם, כְּדֵי שְׂיִרְחָם עַל זֶרַע יוֹסֵף,  
וְלֹא יֵאבְדוּ, כְּשֶׁם שְׂרַחֵם עַל אָנִי יוֹסֵף  
שְׁלֹא יֵאבֵד.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Ether 13:8

לְכֵן תִּבְנֶה שְׂאֲרֵית בַּיִת יוֹסֵף עַל  
הָאֶרֶץ הַזֹּאת; וְהִיא תִּהְיֶה אֶרֶץ  
יְרוּשָׁתָם; וְהֵם יִבְנוּ עִיר קְדוֹשָׁה  
לִיהוָה, כְּמוֹ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הָעֲתִיקָה, וְלֹא  
יִכְלוּ עוֹד עַד הַקֵּץ, עַד סוֹף הָעוֹלָם.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

Ether 13:9

שָׁמַיִם חֲדָשִׁים יִהְיוּ וְאֶרֶץ חֲדָשָׁה; הֵם  
יִהְיוּ דוֹמִים לַיְשָׁנִים, אֲלֵא שְׁהֵי־שָׁנִים  
יִתְמוּ וְהַכֹּל יִהְיֶה חֲדָשׁ.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 13:10

אֲזַ תָּבוֹא יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הַחֲדָשָׁה וּבְרוּכִים  
אֱלֹהֵי אֲשֶׁר יֵשְׁבוּ בָּהּ, כִּי בִגְדֵיהֶם יִהְיוּ  
לְבַבָּנִים הוֹדוֹת לְדַם הַטְּלָה; וְהֵם יִמְנוּ  
עִם שְׂאֵרֵי זֶרַע יוֹסֵף, שֶׁהֵם מִבֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל.

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

Ether 13:11

אֲזַ גַּם תָּבוֹא יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הַיְשָׁנָה  
וּבְרוּכִים יִהְיוּ תוֹשְׁבֵיהָ, כִּי בַדָּם  
הַטְּלָה נִרְחְצוּ; אֱלֹהֵם שִׁיְהִיוּ  
פְּזוּרִים וְלִקְטוּ מֵאַרְבַּע כַּנְפוֹת הָאָרֶץ  
וּמֵאַרְצוֹת הַצָּפוֹן, יֵשׁ לָהֶם חֵלֶק  
בְּהַשְׁלֵמַת הַבְּרִית שֶׁהָאֵל כָּרַת אֶת  
אֲבִיהֶם אֲבְרָהָם.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

Ether 13:12

עִם הַדְּבָרִים הַלְלוּ מִתְּגַשְׁמִים דְּבָרֵי  
הַכָּתוּב; מִי שֶׁהָיָה רִאשׁוֹנִים יִהְיוּ  
אַחֲרוֹנִים; וְהָאֲחֲרוֹנִים יִהְיוּ רִאשׁוֹנִים.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 13:13

הַתְּכֹנְנֵתִי לְכֹתֵב עוֹד, אֲבָל אֶסוּר לִי;  
גְּדוֹלִים וּמְפֹלְאִים הָיוּ נְבוֹאוֹתָיו שֶׁל  
אַתָּר; אֲבָל הֵם לֹא הֶעֱרִיכוּ אוֹתוֹ  
וְסִלְקוּ אוֹתוֹ; בַּיּוֹם הַסִּתְתָּר בַּמְעָרָה  
בַּסֵּלַע וּבַלַּיְלָה הִלֵּךְ לְהִתְבּוֹנֵן בְּמָה  
שֶׁיִּקְרָה לָעָם.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

Ether 13:14

בְּשִׁבְתּוֹ בַּמְעָרָת הַסֵּלַע הוּא חֵבֵר אֶת  
שָׂאֵר סְפוּר הַמַּעֲשֵׂה בְּרֵאוֹתוֹ בַּלַּיְלָה  
אֶת הַהֶרֶס אֲשֶׁר יָבֹא עַל הָעָם.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of his record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

Ether 13:15

וַיְהִי בְּאוֹתָהּ שָׁנָה שְׂפָה גֵרֵשׁ מִקְּרֵב  
הָעָם הִתְחִילָה מְלַחֲמָה גְּדוֹלָה; קָמוּ  
גְּבוּרִים רַבִּים וּבִקְשׁוּ לְחַסֵּל אֶת  
קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר בְּתַחְבּוּלוֹתֵיהֶם  
הַמְרֻשָּׁעוֹת שֶׁאוֹתָן הִזְכַּרְנוּ.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 13:16

וְעַתָּה קוֹרְיָאֲנוּמְר לְמַד הֵיטֵב אֶת  
כָּל תְּחִבּוּלוֹת וְעִרְמוֹת חַעוֹלָם וַיִּצָּא  
לְקָרֵב נֶגְדַ אֱלֹה שֶׁבִקְשׁוּ לְחַסְלוֹ.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

Ether 13:17

אֲבָל הוּא לֹא הִתְחַרַּט, וְכַמוֹהוּ גַם לֹא  
בָּנָיו וּבָנוֹתָיו הַיְפִים; אוֹ בָּנָיו  
וּבָנוֹתָיו הַיְפִים קוֹהוֹר; אוֹ שֶׁל  
קוֹרִיהוֹר; בְּקִצּוֹר, בֵּין הַבָּנִים וְהַבָּנוֹת  
הַיְפִים עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָה לֹא נִמְצָא  
מִי שֶׁיִּתְחַרַּט עַל חַטָּאוֹ.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

Ether 13:18

עַל כֵּן קָרָה שֶׁבִשְׁנָה הָרִאשׁוֹנָה שָׁבָה  
גַּר אֶתָּר בְּמַעֲרַת הַסֵּלַע, נֶהָרְגוּ רַבִּים  
בְּחֶרֶב אוֹתָן אֲגָדוֹת הַסֵּתֶר, שֶׁנִּלְחָמוּ  
בְּקוֹרְיָאֲנוּמְר, כְּשֶׁכּוֹנְנָתָם הָיָא לְכַבֵּשׁ  
אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה.

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

Ether 13:19

בָּנָיו שֶׁל קוֹרְיָאֲנוּמְר הָרַבוּ לְהִלָּחֵם  
וּלְאַבֵּד דָּם.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 13:20

בַּשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁנִיָּה שָׁמַע דְּבַרֵי יְהוָה,  
שִׁילָךְ וַיִּנְבֵּא לְקוֹרִיאַנְטוֹמֵר, שֶׁאִם  
יִתְחַרְטוּ הוּא וּבְנֵי בֵיתוֹ, יִתֵּן לוֹ יְהוָה  
אֶת מַמְלַכְתּוֹ וַיַּחֲסֵם עַל הָעָם--

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people --

Ether 13:21

אֲחֵרֶת יִשְׁמְדוּ כָּל בְּנֵי בֵיתוֹ, פָּרַט לוֹ  
עֲצָמוֹ, וְהוּא יִוָּתֵר בַּחַיִּים רַק כְּדֵי  
לְרֵאוֹת כִּי־צַד יִתְאַמְתּוּ הַנְּבוֹאֹת  
שֶׁנֶּאֱמָרוּ עַל עַם אַחֵר שֶׁיִּקְבֹּל אֶת  
הָאָרֶץ בִּירוֹשָׁה. קוֹרִיאַנְטוֹמֵר יוֹבֵא  
לְקַבְּרָהּ עַל יָדָם; וְתִשְׁמַד כָּל נַשְׂמָה  
פָּרַט לְקוֹרִיאַנְטוֹמֵר.

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

Ether 13:22

וְקוֹרִיאַנְטוֹמֵר לֹא הִתְחַרַּט, וְאֵף לֹא  
בְּנֵי בֵיתוֹ אוֹ הָעָם. הַמְּלַחְמוֹת לֹא  
חָדְלוּ, וְהֵם בִּקְשׁוּ לְהַרְגֵם אֶת אֶתְדָם, אֲךָ  
הוּא בָּרַח מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְשׁוּב הִסְתַּתֵּר  
בְּמַעְרַת הַסֵּלַע.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 13:23

וַיְהִי קָם שָׂאֲרָד, וְגַם הוּא יֵצֵא לְקָרֵב  
נֶגְדַת קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמְר; וְהִכָּה אוֹתוֹ  
וּבִשְׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית לְקָחוּ בַּשְּׁבִי.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

Ether 13:24

בַּשְּׁנָה הָרְבִיעִית חִזְרוּ בָנָיו שֶׁל  
קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמְר אֶת שָׂאֲרָד וְהִחְזִירוּ אֶת  
הַמְּלוּכָה לְאַבְיָהֶם.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Ether 13:25

הִתְחִילָה מְלַחְמָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָהּ,  
אִישׁ אִישׁ וּכְנַפְיָתוֹ; הֵם לְחָמוּ עַל  
מִשְׁאֵת נַפְשָׁם.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

Ether 13:26

שׁוֹדְדִים שָׂרְצוּ, וּבְקִצּוֹר, כָּל מִינֵי  
רָשָׁע פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָהּ.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 13:27

וַיְהִי קֹרִיאַנְטוּמְר כַּעַס מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל  
שְׂאֲרָד, וַיֵּצֵא לְקָרֵב נִגְדוֹ עִם  
צְבָאוֹתָיו, וְהֵם נִפְגְּשׁוּ כִשְׁהֵם מְלֵאֵי  
רָגֵז בְּעֵמֶק גִּלְגָּל; וְהִקְרֵב הָיָה מִר  
מְאֹד.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

Ether 13:28

בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים לָחַם שְׂאֲרָד  
נִגְדוֹ. אַכְּל קֹרִיאַנְטוּמְר נִצַּח וְרִדְף  
אַחֲרָיו עַד לְמִישׁוֹר הֶשְׁלוֹן.

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

Ether 13:29

בְּמִישׁוֹר נִצַּב שְׂאֲרָד שׁוֹב לְקָרֵב;  
לְרְאוֹת, הוּא הִכָּה אֶת קֹרִיאַנְטוּמְר,  
וְהִדְפוֹ שׁוֹב לְעֵמֶק גִּלְגָּל.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

Ether 13:30

שָׁם נִלְחָמוּ שׁוֹב וְקֹרִיאַנְטוּמְר הִכָּה  
אֶת שְׂאֲרָד וְהָרְגוֹ.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 13:31

שֶׁאֶרְדִּי פָצַע אֶת קוֹרְיָאֲנִטוּמְר בִּירְכוּ,  
כִּי שְׁלֹא עוֹד לְקָרֵב בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁנַתִּים;  
בְּאוֹתוֹ זְמַן כָּל הָאֲנָשִׁים עַל פְּנֵי  
הָאָרֶץ שִׁפְכוּ דָם, וְלֹא הָיָה מִי שִׁיעֲצֹר  
אוֹתָם.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

Ether 14:1

וְעַתָּה קָלְלָה רַבָּה הַתְּחִילָה רוֹבְצָת  
עַל הָאָרֶץ בְּגִלְלֵי רְשָׁעוֹת, הָעַם, וְאִם  
הִנִּיחַ אִישׁ אֶת כְּלֵי עֲבוֹדָתוֹ אוֹ אֶת  
חַרְבוֹ עַל הָאֲצִטְבָּה— אוֹ בְּכָל מְקוֹם  
אַחֵר שֶׁבּוֹ נִהְגָּ לְשַׁמְרָם— מִמַּחֲרַת  
הוּא לֹא יִכָּל לְמַצֵּא אוֹתָם, כֹּה  
גְּדוֹלוֹת הֵיטָה הַקְּלָלָה שֶׁרְבָצָה עַל  
הָאָרֶץ.

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 14:2

כָּל אֶחָד דָּבַק בְּרְכוּשׁוֹ, לֹא שָׁאל וְלֹא  
הִשְׁאִיל; כָּל אֶחָד הֶחֱזִיק חֶרְבוֹ בְּיָדוֹ  
הַיְמָנִית, כְּדֵי לְהִגָּן עַל רְכוּשׁוֹ וְעַל  
חַיָּיו; עַל חַיֵּי נְשׂוֹתָיו וְיִלְדָיו.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

Ether 14:3

וְעַתָּה כְּעֵבֹר שְׁנַתִּים אַחֲרֵי מוֹתוֹ שָׁל  
שְׂאֵרְד, קָם אָחִיו וַיִּצָּא לְקָרֵב נֶגְד  
קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר, שֶׁהִכָּה אוֹתוֹ וְרָדַף  
אַחֲרָיו עַד מְדַבֵּר אַקִּישׁ.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

Ether 14:4

וַיְהִי אָחִיו שָׁל שְׂאֵרְד הִתִּיצֵב לְקָרֵב  
נֶגְדוֹ בְּמְדַבֵּר אַקִּישׁ; הִקָּרֵב הָיָה מֵר  
מְאֹד וְאַלְפִים רַבִּים נִהָרְגוּ בַּחֶרֶב.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

Ether 14:5

וַיְהִי קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר שָׁם מְצוֹר עַל  
הַמְדַבֵּר; וְאַחֵי שְׂאֵרְד יִצְּאוּ מֵהַמְדַבֵּר  
בְּלִילָה וְהָרַג חֵלֶק מֵאֲנָשֵׁי צְבָאוֹ שָׁל  
קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר, כִּי הָיוּ שְׂכוֹרִים.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 14:6

וְהוּא הִגִּיעַ לְאֶרֶץ מוֹרוֹן, וַיֵּשֶׁב עַל כִּסְאוֹ שֶׁל קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר.  
And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

Ether 14:7

וַיְהִי קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר יֹשֵׁב עִם צְבָאוֹ בְּמִדְבָּר בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁנַתִּים, וּבְזִמְן הַזֶּה הִתְחַזַּק צְבָאוֹ מְאֹד.  
And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Ether 14:8

אַחֵי שְׂאָרְד, שֶׁשְּׁמוֹ הָיָה גִלְעָד, חִזַּק גַּם הוּא אֶת צְבָאוֹ מְאֹד הוֹדוֹת לְקִשְׁרִים הַסּוּדִיִּים.  
Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

Ether 14:9

וַיְהִי הַכֹּהֵן הַגָּדוֹל שֶׁלּוֹ רָצַח אוֹתוֹ, כִּשְׂיֹשֵׁב עַל כִּסְאוֹ.  
And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

Ether 14:10

וַיְהִי אֶחָד מֵאַגְדוֹת הַסֵּתֶר רָצַח אוֹתוֹ בְּמַעְבַּר סוּדִי וְהִשִּׁיג לְעַצְמוֹ אֶת הַמְּלוּכָה; וְשְׁמוֹ הָיָה לִיב, וְהוּא הָיָה אָדָם גָּבֹהַּ קוֹמָה, יוֹתֵר מִכָּל הַתּוֹשְׁבִים.  
And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 14:11

בְּשָׁנָתוֹ הָרִאשׁוֹנָה שֶׁל לִיב עָלָה  
קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר לְאֶרֶץ מוֹרוֹן לְהִלָּחֵם  
נֶגְדַ לִיב.

And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

Ether 14:12

וַיְהִי הוּא לְחָם בּוֹ, בְּכָל זֹאת לִיב  
פָּצְעוּ בְּזַרְעוֹ; בְּרֵם, צָבָאוֹ שֶׁל  
קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר לְחָץ עַל לִיב עַד שֶׁבָּרַת  
לְגַבּוּלוֹת, עַל שִׁפְתַּיִם.

And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

Ether 14:13

וַיְהִי קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר רָדַף אַחֲרָיו, וַיִּהְיוּ  
חֲדָשׁוֹ אֶת הַלְּחִימָה עַל שִׁפְתַּיִם.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

Ether 14:14

וַיְהִי לִיב הִכָּה צָבָאוֹ שֶׁל  
קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר, עַד שֶׁבָּרְחוּ שׁוֹב  
לְמִדְבַּר אַקִּישׁ.

And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 14:15

וַיְהִי לִיב רָדַף אַחֲרָיו עַד שֶׁהִגִּיעַ אֶל  
מִישׁוֹרֵי אַגּוֹשׁ. וְקוֹרִיאֲנֹטוֹמֵר לָקַח  
אֶתְּךָ כָּל אֲנָשָׁיו בְּבָרְחוֹ מִפְּנֵי לִיב  
לְחַבֵּל הָאָרֶץ שֶׁשָּׂמָה בְּרַח.

And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

Ether 14:16

כְּשֶׁהִגִּיעַ לְמִישׁוֹרֵי אַגּוֹשׁ, הִתְיַצַּב  
שׁוֹב לְקָרֵב וְהִכָּה אֶת לִיב עַד מוֹת;  
בְּכָל זֹאת, אַחִי לִיב הִמְשִׁיךְ לְהִלָּחֵם  
בְּמַקוֹמוֹ נֶגְדַּ קוֹרִיאֲנֹטוֹמֵר; הִקָּרַב  
נִעְשָׂה מֵרַ בְּיוֹתֵר, וְקוֹרִיאֲנֹטוֹמֵר שׁוֹב  
בְּרַח מִפְּנֵי צָבָא אַחִיו שֶׁל לִיב.

And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

Ether 14:17

וַיְהִי שֵׁמוֹ הָאָח אַחִי לִיב הָיָה שִׁיז.  
וַשִׁיז רָדַף אַחֲרָיו קוֹרִיאֲנֹטוֹמֵר וְכָבַשׁ  
עָרִים רַבּוֹת, אֵף הָרַג נָשִׁים וְטַף וְאֵת  
הָעָרִים שָׂרַף.

Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 14:18

פַּחַד מִפְּנֵי שִׁיז עָבַר בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ;  
וְנִשְׁמָעָה זַעֲקָה: מִי יוּכַל לַעֲמֹד בְּפְנֵי  
צָבָאוּ שֶׁל שִׁיז? הֲרִי הוּא מְטַטֵּא אֶת  
הָאָרֶץ לְפָנָיו!

And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land -- Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

Ether 14:19

וַיְהִי הֶאֱנָשִׁים הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְלַכֵּד  
גְּדוּדִים בְּרַחְבֵי הָאָרֶץ.

And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

Ether 14:20

וְהֵם הָיוּ מְחֻלָּקִים: חֶלְקָם בָּרָחוּ אֶל  
צָבָאוּ שֶׁל שִׁיז, וְחֶלְקָם אֶל צָבָאוּ שֶׁל  
קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר.

And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

Ether 14:21

הַמְּלַחְמָה הִיְתָה עֲזָה וְשִׁפְיֹכֹת  
הַדָּמִים וְהַטֵּבַח אָרְכוּ זְמַן רַב, עַד  
שֶׁפְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ הָיוּ מְכֻסִּים גּוֹפּוֹת.

And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 14:22

הַצְּבָאוֹת נָעוּ בְּמַהֲירוֹת רַבָּה, עַד  
שֶׁלֹּא נִוְתְּרָה שְׁהוֹת לְקַבֵּר אֶת  
הַמֵּתִים, הֵם הִלְכוּ מִמְּקוֹם שְׁפִיכוֹת  
דָּמִים אֶחָד לַשְּׁנִי, בְּהִשְׁאִירָם אַחֲרֵיהֶם  
גּוֹפּוֹת שֶׁל גְּבָרִים וְנָשִׁים וְיִלְדִים  
מִפְזָרוֹת עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, טָרַף  
לְתוֹלְעִים.

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

Ether 14:23

הַסְּרַחוֹן עָלָה עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ כְּלָה  
וְהַבְּרִיּוֹת סָבְלוּ יוֹמָם וְלַיְלָה מֵאוֹתוֹ  
סְרַחוֹן.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Ether 14:24

בְּכָל זֹאת שִׁיז לֹא חָדַל לְרֹדֵף אַחֲרֵי  
קוֹרִיאַנְטוֹמֵר; כִּי נִשְׁבַּע לְנַקֵּם אֶת דַּם  
אָחִיו שְׁנֵהָרֵג, אֲבָל אֵל אֶתֶר הִגִּיעַ  
דְּבָרֵי יְהוָה, שֶׁקוֹרִיאַנְטוֹמֵר לֹא יִפֹּל  
בַּחֶרֶב.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 14:25

כִּךְ אָנוּ רוֹאִים שִׁיְהוָה שָׁלַח בָּהֶם אֶת  
מַלְאֲאֵי זַעֲמוֹ, וְרַשְׁעוֹתָם וּמַעֲשֵׂי הָעוֹלָם  
שֶׁלָּהֶם סָלְלוּ אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ לְאַבְדָּנָם  
הַנֶּצְחִי.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

Ether 14:26

וַיְהִי שִׁיז רָדַף אַחֲרֵי קוֹרִיאַנְטוֹמֵר  
מִזְרָחָה, עַד חוֹפֵי הַיָּם, וְשָׁם הִתְחוּלַל  
קָרְב, שְׁאֵרָךְ שְׁלֹשָׁה יָמִים.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

Ether 14:27

כֹּה אִים הָיָה הַהָרָס בֵּין צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל  
שִׁיז, שֶׁאֲנָשָׁיו נִבְהָלוּ וַיִּהְיוּ לְבוֹרָח  
מִפְּנֵי צְבָאוֹת קוֹרִיאַנְטוֹמֵר. וְהֵם  
בָּרְחוּ לְאַרְץ קוֹרִיהוֹר וְטֹאֲטָאוּ  
לְפָנֵיהֶם אֶת הַתּוֹשְׁבִים שֶׁלֹּא רָצוּ  
לְהִצְטָרֵף אֲלֵיהֶם.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 14:28

וְהֵם נָטוּ אֶתְּלֵיהֶם בְּעֶמֶק קוֹרִיהוֹר.  
וְקוֹרִיאֲנֹטוּמֵר נָטָה אֶת אֶחְלָיו בְּעֶמֶק  
שׁוּר. עֶמֶק שׁוּר הָיָה בְּקִרְבַּת הַגְּבֻעָה  
קוֹמְנוֹר. לָכֵן רָכַז קוֹרִיאֲנֹטוּמֵר אֶת  
צְבָאוֹתָיו בְּגֻבְעַת קוֹמְנוֹר וְהִשְׁמִיעַ  
קוֹל חֲצוֹצְרָה לְצַבָּאוֹ שֶׁל שִׁיז  
לְהִזְמִינָם לְקָרֵב.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

Ether 14:29

וַיְהִי הֵם הִתְקַדְּמוּ, אַךְ נִהְדָּפוּ שׁוּב,  
בָּאוּ שֵׁנִית וְנִהְדָּפוּ שֵׁנִית. וְהֵם בָּאוּ  
בְּשִׁלִּישִׁית, וְהִקָּרַב נַעֲשֶׂה מֵרַב בְּיוֹתֵר.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

Ether 14:30

וַיְהִי שִׁיז הִכָּה בְּקוֹרִיאֲנֹטוּמֵר וְהִסִּב  
לוֹ הַרְבֵּה פְּצָעִים עֲמֻקִּים;  
קוֹרִיאֲנֹטוּמֵר אֲבִד דָּם, הִתְעַלֶּף  
וְנִשְׂאוֹ אוֹתוֹ מִהַמָּקוֹם כְּאִלוֹ מֵת.

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



הָאֲבֹדֹת בְּגִבָּרִים, נָשִׁים וְיִלְדִים  
מִשְׁנֵי הַצְּדָדִים הָיוּ כֹּה רַבּוֹת, עַד  
שֶׁשִׁיז צָוָה עַל אֲנָשָׁיו לֹא לְרֹדֵף אַחֲרַי  
צְבָאוֹתָיו שֶׁל קוֹרִיאֲנִטוֹמֵר, אֲלָא  
לְחֹזֵר לַמַּחֲנֶה שֶׁלָּהֶם.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 15:1

וַיְהִי קֹרִיאַנְטוּמַר הַחֲלִים מִפְּצָעָיו  
וְהִתְחִיל לְהִזְכֹּר בְּמַה שֶּׁאָמַר לוֹ אֶתֶר.

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

Ether 15:2

הוּא רָאָה שֶׁנֶּהָרְגוּ בַּחֶרֶב כְּבָר שְׁנַי  
מִלְיוֹן מִבְּנֵי עַמּוֹ, וְהִתְחִיל לְהִתְעַצֵּב  
אֶל לְבוֹ; כֵּן, שְׁנַי מִלְיוֹנֵי גִבּוֹרִים  
נֶהָרְגוּ וְגַם נְשֵׁיהֶם וְטַפָּם.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

Ether 15:3

הוּא הִתְחִיל לְהִתְחַרֵּט עַל מַעֲשָׂיו  
הָרָעִים וְהִתְחִיל לְהִזְכֹּר בְּדַבְרֵי  
הַנְּבִיאִים, אֲףִי רָאָה שֶׁהִתְאַמְּתוּ עַד  
עֲתָה בְּכָל פְּרִטֵי הַפְּרָטִים; נִפְּשׁוּ  
הִתְאַבְּלָה, וְהוּא סָרַב לְהִתְנַחֵם.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

Ether 15:4

וַיְהִי שִׁגְרַא אֲגָרַת לְשִׁיז, וּבִקֵּשׁ מִמֶּנּוּ  
שִׁיחֹס עַל הָעָם; וְהָיָה מוֹכֵן לְוֹתֵר עַל  
הַמַּמְלָכָה לְמַעַן חַיֵּיהֶם שֶׁל הָעָם.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 15:5

כְּשִׁיז קָבַל אֶגְרָת זו, כָּתַב אֶגְרָת  
לְקוֹרִיאַנְטוּמְר, כִּי אִם יִמְסֹר אֶת  
עַצְמוֹ בְּיָדוֹ, כֶּךָ שְׂיִוְכַל לְהַרְגוֹ  
בְּחַרְבוֹ, אִזּוּ יַחֲוֹס עַל הָעָם.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

Ether 15:6

וַיְהִי הַבְּרִיּוֹת לֹא הִתְחַרְטוּ עַל  
חַטָּאֵיהֶם; וְאֲנָשֵׁי קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמְר  
קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמְר כָּעֶסוּ עַל אֲנָשֵׁי שִׁיז.  
אֲנָשֵׁי שִׁיז הוֹסְתוּ לְרַגֵּז עַל אֲנָשֵׁי  
קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמְר וַיִּצְאוּ לְקָרֶקֶת נֶגְדָם.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

Ether 15:7

וְכַאֲשֶׁר קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמְר רָאָה שֶׁעוֹד  
מֵעַפ יִפֹּל, וַיָּשׁוּב בָּרַח מִפְּנֵי אֲנָשֵׁי  
שִׁיז.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 15:8

וַיְהִי הַגִּיעוֹ לְמִימֵי רִיפְלִיאֲנֻקוּם,  
שְׁפִירוֹשׁוּ – גְדוֹלִים אוֹ הַכִּי גְדוֹלִים,  
וּבַהֲגִיעֵם לְמִים אֶלֶּה נָטוּ אֶהְלִיָּהֶם;  
וְגַם שִׁיז נָטוּ אֶהְלִיו בְּקֶרְבָּתָם,  
וּמִמָּחֳרַת הַיּוֹם נֶעְרַךְ הַקָּרָב.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

Ether 15:9

וַיְהִי קָרָב מֵר בִּיּוֹתֵר, וּבוֹ  
קוֹרִיאֲנֻמוֹר נִפְצַע שׁוֹב וְהִתְעַלֶּף  
בְּשֵׁל אֲבִדָן דָּם.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

Ether 15:10

וַיְהִי צְבֹאוֹתָיו שֶׁל קוֹרִיאֲנֻמוֹר  
לְחַצּוֹ עַל צְבֹאוֹ שֶׁל שִׁיז, הִכּוּ אוֹתוֹ  
וְהִנִּיסוּ אוֹתוֹ; וְהֵם בָּרְחוּ דְרוֹמָה,  
וְנָטוּ אֶהְלִיָּהֶם בְּמִקּוֹם הַמְּכוֹנָה  
אוֹגָת.

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 15:11

וַיְהִי צְבָאוֹ שֶׁל קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר נָטוּ אֶת  
אֹהֲלָיו לְיַד גְּבַעַת רַאמָה; הִיְתָה זֹו  
אוֹתָהּב גְּבַעָה, שֶׁשָּׁם הִסְתִּיר אָבִי  
מוֹרְמוֹן אֶת הַרְשִׁימוֹת הַקְּדוֹשׁוֹת  
לִיהוָה.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

Ether 15:12

וַיְהִי הֵם רָכְזוּ אֶת כָּל הַתּוֹשְׁבִים, עַל  
כָּל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, פָּרַט לְאֶתֶר.

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

Ether 15:13

וְאַחֲרֵי אֶתֶר הִתְבוֹנֵן בְּכָל מַעֲשֵׂי הָעָם  
וְרָאָה שֶׁתּוֹמְכֵיו שֶׁל קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר  
הִתְרַכְזוּ בְּצַבָּאוֹ, וְתּוֹמְכֵיו שֶׁל שִׁיז  
הִתְרַכְזוּ בְּצַבָּאוֹ הוּא.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Ether 15:14

כִּן זֶה נִמְשַׁךְ אַרְבַּע שָׁנִים, הֵם רָכְזוּ  
אֶת הַתּוֹשְׁבִים, שֶׁעַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, כִּן  
שִׁיגִיעוּ לְמַרְבִּית הָעֲצָמָה הָאֶפְשָׁרִית.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 15:15

וּכְשֶׁנֶּאֱסָפוּ כָּלֶם, כָּל אֶחָד לְמַחְנֵה  
שֶׁבָחָר בּוֹ, עִם נְשֵׁיהֶם וְטַפָּם, וְגַם  
הַנְּשִׁים וְהַיְלָדִים הָיוּ חֲמוּשִׁים בְּנִשְׁקָ,  
בְּמַגִּינִים וְשָׂרִיזֵן חָזָה וְרֹאשׁ, לְבוּשִׁים  
כְּמוֹ לְמַלְחָמָה. וְהֵם צָעְדוּ אֵלֶּה מִוּל  
אֵלֶּה לְקָרֵב, נִלְחָמוּ כָּל הַיּוֹם וְשׁוֹם  
צַד לֹא נִצָּח.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children -- both men women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and head-plates, and being clothed after the manner of war -- they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

Ether 15:16

בְּלֵילָה הָיוּ עֵיפִים וְנִכְנְסוּ לְמַחְנֵה,  
וְאִזְ הֵחֵלוּ לֵיִל וְלִהְתֵּאֱבֵל עַל  
הָרוּגִים. צָעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם, יִלְלוֹתֵיהֶם  
וְקִינּוֹתֵיהֶם הָיוּ רָמַת עַד לֵב הַשָּׁמַיִם.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

Ether 15:17

וּלְמַחְרָת יֵצְאוּ שׁוֹב לְקָרֵב, וְזֶה הָיָה  
יוֹם נוֹרָא וְאִים. בְּכָל זֹאת שׁוֹם צַד לֹא  
נִצָּח, וְעַם רָדַת הַלֵּילָה שׁוֹב פָּלְחוּ אֶת  
הָאָוִיר בְּצָעֲקוֹתֵיהֶם, יִלְלוֹתֵיהֶם  
וְקִינּוֹתֵיהֶם עַל אֲבִדוֹתֵיהֶם בְּהָרוּגִים.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 15:18

וַיְהִי קֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר כָּתַב לְשִׁיז אֶגְרָת  
שְׁנִיָּה וּבִקְשׁוּ לֹא לְהִמָּשִׁיךְ בְּקָרְבוֹת,  
אַלֶּא שְׂיִקַּח אֶת הַמַּמְלָכָה וַיַּחֲוֶם עַל  
חַיֵּי הַבְּרִיּוֹת.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

Ether 15:19

לְרֵאוֹת, רוּחַ יְהוָה חָדְלָה לְהִלָּחֵם  
לְצַדִּים, וְלִשְׁטָן הִיָּתָה שְׁלִיטָה מְלֵאָה  
בְּלִבּוֹתֵיהֶם, כִּי נִכְנְעוּ לְקִשְׁיוֹת לְבָם  
וְעוֹרוֹן מַחֵם, עַד לְאַבְדָּנָם; לְכֵן שׁוּב  
יֵצְאוּ לְקָרֵב.

And behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

Ether 15:20

וַיְהִי הֵם נִלְחָמוּ כָּל אוֹתוֹ יוֹם, וְעַם  
רָדַת הַלַּיְלָה יָשְׁנוּ עַל חַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם.

And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

Ether 15:21

וְכֵן גַּם מִמָּחָרָת, רָדַת הַלַּיְלָה.

And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

Ether 15:22

עַם רָדַת הַלַּיְלָה הָיוּ שְׂכּוֹרִים מֵרַב  
כַּעַס כְּמוֹ אָדָם הַשְּׂכּוֹר מִיַּיִן, וְשׁוּב  
יָשְׁנוּ עַל חַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם.

And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 15:23

עַם רָדַת הַלַּיְלָה נָפְלוּ הַכֹּל בַּחֶרֶב,  
פָּרַט לַחֲמִשִּׁים וּשְׁנַיִם מֵאֲנָשִׁי  
קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר וְשִׁז׃  
וְתִשְׁעָה מֵאֲנָשִׁי  
שִׁז׃.

And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

Ether 15:24

וַיְהִי בַלַּיְלָה הַזֶּה יָשְׁנוּ עַל  
חַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם, וְלִמְחַרְתּוֹ הוֹסִיפוּ לְהִלָּחֵם  
וְהִמְשִׁיכוּ בְּכָל כֹּחַם בְּחַרְבוֹתֵיהֶם  
וּמִגְנֵיהֶם כָּל אוֹתוֹ יוֹם.

And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

Ether 15:25

עַם רָדַת הַלַּיְלָה נוֹתְרוּ שְׁלֹשִׁים  
וּשְׁנַיִם מֵאֲנָשִׁי שִׁז׃ וְעֶשְׂרִים  
וּשְׁבַע מֵאֲנָשִׁי קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר.

And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

Ether 15:26

וַיְהִי הֵם אָכְלוּ וַיִּשְׁנוּ וַהֲתְכַוְּנוּ לְמוֹת  
לְמַחֲרָתוֹ. הָיוּ אֲלֵהָ אַנְשִׁים גְּדוֹלִים  
וְחִזְקִים, לְפִי קִנְיָה מְדָה אֲנוּשִׁי.

And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Ether 15:27

וַיְהִי הֵם נִלְחָמוּ בְּמִשְׁךְ שְׁלֹשׁ שָׁעוֹת  
וְהִתְעַלְפוּ מֵאֲבֹדַן דָּם.

And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

Ether 15:28

כְּשֶׁאֲנָשֵׁי קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר הִתְאוּשְׁוּ  
קִצָּת וְהָיוּ מְסֻגְלִים לְלָכֶת, רָצוּ לְבָרֹחַ  
עַל נַפְשָׁם, אֲבָל שִׁיז וְאֲנָשָׁיו קָמוּ,  
וּבְכַעֲסָם נִשְׁבְּעוּ לְהַרְגֹּת אֶת  
קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר, אוֹ שִׁיאֲבֹדוּ בַּחֶרֶב.

And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

Ether 15:29

הוּא רָדַף אַחֲרֵיהֶם וְלִמְחָרַת הַיּוֹם  
הַשֵּׁיגָם; וְשׁוּב נִלְחָמוּ בַּחֶרֶב וְיָהִי  
כְּשֶׁכָּלָם נָפְלוּ בַּחֶרֶב, פָּרַט  
לְקוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר וְשִׁיז, הִתְעַלַּף שִׁיז  
מֵאֲבֹד דָּם.

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

Ether 15:30

וַיְהִי קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר נִשְׁעַן לְרֵגְעַ עַל  
חֶרְבוֹ לְנוּחַ וְאִז כָּרַת אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ שֶׁל  
שִׁיז.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Ether 15:31

וְאַחֲרַי שֶׁנִּכְרַת רֹאשׁוֹ עוֹד הַתְּרוּמָם  
שִׁיז עַל יָדָיו וְנָפַל, נֶאֱבַק עַל נְשִׁימָתוֹ  
וּמָת.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised upon his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

Ether 15:32

גַּם קוֹרִיאַנְטוּמֵר צָנַח אֶרְצָה, כְּאֵלוֹ  
נִפַח אֶת נְשִׁמָתוֹ.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

Ether 15:33

וַיְהוֶה פָּנָה אֶל אֶתֶר וַאֲמַר לוֹ: לֵךְ  
קְדִימָה. וְהוּא לֵךְ קְדִימָה, וְנוֹכַח  
שֶׁדְּבָרַי יְהוָה הִתְאַמְּתוּ עַד תְּמָם; הוּא  
סִיַּם אֶת סִפּוֹר הַמַּעֲשֵׂה. (וְאֲנִי לֹא  
רִשְׁמַתִּי אֶפְלוֹ אֶת חֵלֶק הַמַּאָּה). הוּא  
הִסְתִּיר אֶת הַדְּבָרִים כִּךְ שֶׁאֲנִשִּׁי  
לִימְהֵי יִמְצְאוּ אוֹתָם.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַדְּבָרִים הָאַחֲרוֹנִים שֶׁאַתָּר רָשָׁם  
הֵם אֱלֹהִים: בֵּין אִם יִרְצֶה יְהוָה שֶׁאֶעֱלֶה  
לְשָׁמַיִם, בֵּין אִם יִרְצֶה שֶׁאֶסְבֵּל אֶת  
רְצוֹנִי בְּבִשָׂרִי, אֵין זֶה חָשׁוּב, אִם רַק  
אֲנִישֶׁע בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים. אָמֵן.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 1:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, אַחֲרֵי שֶׁגַּמַּרְתִּי  
לְקַצֵּר אֶת הַרְשִׁימָה שֶׁל עַם יָרֵד, אֲנִי  
סִבַּרְתִּי לֹא לְכַתֵּב יוֹתֵר, אֶלָּא אֲנִי עוֹד  
לֹא גּוֹעֵתִי; וְאֲנִי לֹא מַחְוֶה אֶת עֵצְמִי  
לְלַמְנִיטִים לְבַל יֵהֶם מִשְׂמִידִים אוֹתִי.

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

Moroni 1:2

לְרֵאוֹת, מְלַחְמוֹתֵיהֶם מְאֹד עֲזוֹת בֵּין  
עֵצְמָם; וּבְגִלְל שִׁנְאָתָם הֵם הוֹרְגִים  
כָּל נְפִיטֵי שְׁלֹא יִכְפֹּר אֶת הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

Moroni 1:3

וְאֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, לֹא אֶכְפֹּר אֶת הַמְּשִׁיחַ;  
לְכֵן, אֲנִי נוֹדֵד בְּכָל מְקוֹם שֶׁאֲנִי יָכוֹל  
לְבִטְיָחוֹת שֶׁל חַיִּי.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 1:4

לְכֵן, כּוֹתֵב אֶת עוֹד כְּמָה דְבָרִים,  
בְּנִגּוֹד לְאֵת אֲשֶׁר סִבַּרְתִּי, כִּי אֲנִי  
סִבַּרְתִּי לֹא לְכֹתֵב יוֹתֵר; אֲלֹא כוֹתֵב  
אֶת עוֹד כְּמָה דְבָרִים, כְּדִי אוֹלֵי הֵם  
יְכוּלִים לְהִיּוֹת בְּעֲלֵי עֶרְךָ לְאַחִי,  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, בְּכִמָּה יוֹם עֲתִיד, לְפִי  
רְצוֹן יְהוָה.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

Moroni 2:1

דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר  
לְתַלְמִידָיו, הַשְּׁנַיִם עֶשְׂרֵי שִׁבְעֵם בְּחָר,  
וְנָגַע בָּהֶם בְּיָדוֹ--

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them --

Moroni 2:2

וְהוּא קָרָא לָהֶם בְּשֵׁמָם, וְאָמַר:  
תְּקַרְאוּ עַל הָאָבָא בְּשֵׁמִי, בְּתַפְלָה  
אֲדִירָה;

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer;

וְאַחֲרֵי תַעֲשׂוּ זֶה יִהְיֶה לָכֶם כֹּחַ, כִּי  
כָּל מִי שֶׁתְּשִׂימוּ אֶת יְדֵיכֶם, תִּתְּנוּ אֶת  
רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ; וְאַתֶּם תִּתְּנוּ זֶה בְּשֵׁמִי,  
כִּי שְׁלִיחֵי שְׁלִי עוֹשִׂים זֶה.

and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְעַתָּה הַמְשִׁיחַ אָמַר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה לָהֶם  
בְּפַעַם שֶׁל הוֹפְעָה הָרֵאשׁוֹן שְׁלוֹ;  
וְהַהֲמוֹנִים לֹא שָׁמְעוּ זֶה, אֲלָא  
הַתְּלַמִּידִים שָׁמְעוּ זֶה; וּבְהִרְבֵּה כְּמוֹ  
שֶׁהֵם שָׁמוּ יְדִיָּהֶם, רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יֵרְדֶה.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 3:1

הַדְּרֹךְ שֶׁהַתְּלָמִידִים, שֶׁהָיוּ נִקְרָאת  
הַבְּכִירִים שֶׁל הַכְּנִסְיָה, הִסְמִיכָה  
כְּמָרִים וּמֹרִים --

The manner which the disciples,  
who were called the elders of the  
church, ordained priests and  
teachers --

Moroni 3:2

אַחֲרֵי הֵם הִתְפַּלְּלוּ לְאָבָא בְּשֵׁם  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, הֵם שָׂמוּ אֶת יְדֵיהֶם עַלֵיהֶם,  
וְאָמְרוּ:

After they had prayed unto the  
Father in the name of Christ, they  
laid their hands upon them, and  
said:

Moroni 3:3

בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ אֲנִי מְסַמֵּיךְ  
אוֹתְךָ לְהִיּוֹת כּוֹמֵר, (אוּ, אִם הוּא  
מוֹרֶה), אֲנִי מְסַמֵּיךְ אוֹתְךָ לְהִיּוֹת  
מוֹרֶה, לְהִטִּיף חַרְטָה וְהִנָּחָה שֶׁל  
חַטָּאִים עַל יְדֵי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בְּדֶרֶךְ  
שֶׁל הַסְּבִלַת בְּאַמוּנָה בְּשֵׁמוֹ לְסוּף.  
אָמֵן.

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain  
you to be a priest, (or, if he be a  
teacher) I ordain you to be a  
teacher, to preach repentance and  
remission of sins through Jesus  
Christ, by the endurance of faith on  
his name to the end. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 3:4

בַּצֹּרֶה זֶה הֵם מִסְמִיכִים כְּמָרִים  
וּמֹרִים, לְפִי הַמַּתָּנוֹת וְעוֹדִים שֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם; וְהֵם הִסְמִיכוּ  
אוֹתָם בְּכַחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, שֶׁהִיא  
בָּהֶם.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

Moroni 4:1

הַדָּרָךְ מִהֶבְכִירִים שֶׁלָּהֶם וּכְמָרִים כִּי  
הֵם נָהְלוּ אֶת הַבָּשָׂר וְדָם שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
לְכַנְסִיָּה; וְהֵם נָהְלוּ זֶה לְפִי מִצְוֹת  
שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ; לְכֵן אָנוּ יוֹדְעִים שֶׁהַדָּרָךְ  
לְהִיּוֹת אֲמִיתִית; וְהֶבְכִיר אוֹ כּוֹמֵר  
נָהֵל זֶה --

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it --

Moroni 4:2

וְהֵם כָּרְעוּ לְמַטָּה עִם הַכְּנִסִּיָּה,  
וְהִתְפַּלְלוּ לְאָבָא בְּשֵׁם הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
וְאָמְרוּ:

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



אֱלֹהִים, הָאֵב הַנִּצְחִי, אֲנַחְנוּ שׁוֹאֲלִים  
 אֶתְךָ בְּשֵׁם בְּנֶךָ, יִשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, לְבָרֵךְ  
 וּלְקַדֵּשׁ אֶת הַלֶּחֶם הַזֶּה לְנַפְשׁוֹת שֶׁל  
 כָּל הֵם שֶׁמְשַׁתְּפִים שָׁל זֶה, כִּי־יֵהם  
 יְכוּלִים לְאֶכֶל בְּאִזְכָּרָה שֶׁל הַגּוֹף שֶׁל  
 בְּנֶךָ, וּלְהַעֲיִד לְךָ, אֱלֹהִים, הָאֵב  
 הַנִּצְחִי, שֶׁהֵם מוֹכְנִים לְטֹל עֲלֵיהֶם  
 הַשֵּׁם שֶׁל בְּנֶךָ, וְתָמִיד לְזָכֹר אוֹתוֹ,  
 וּלְצִיֵּת אֶת מְצוּוֹתָיו אֲשֶׁר הוּא נָתַן  
 לָהֶם, כִּי־יֵהם יְכוּלִים תָּמִיד לְהִיּוֹת  
 לָהֶם רוּחוֹ לְהִיּוֹת אִתָּם. אָמֵן.

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 5:1

הַדְּרֹךְ לְנַהֵל אֶת הַיַּיִן -- לְרְאוֹת, הֵם  
לְקַחוּ אֶת הַכּוֹס, וְאָמְרוּ:

The manner of administering the wine -- Behold, they took the cup, and said:

Moroni 5:2

אֱלֹהִים, הָאֵב הַנִּצְחִי, אֲנַחְנוּ שׁוֹאֲלִים  
אֶתְךָ בְּשֵׁם בְּנֶךָ, יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, לְבָרֶךְ  
וּלְקַדֵּשׁ הַיַּיִן הַזֶּה לְנַפְשׁוֹת שֶׁל כָּל הֵם  
שֶׁשׁוֹתִים זֶה, כְּדֵי הֵם יְכוּלִים לַעֲשׂוֹת  
זֹאת בְּאִזְכָּרָה שֶׁל דָּמוֹ שֶׁל בְּנֶךָ,  
שֶׁנִּשְׁפָּךְ לְמַעַנָם; כְּדֵי הֵם יְכוּלִים  
לְשֹׁהַד לְךָ, אֱלֹהִים, הָאֵב הַנִּצְחִי, כְּדֵי  
הֵם תָּמִיד יִזְכְּרוּ אוֹתוֹ, כְּדֵי הֵם  
יְכוּלִים תָּמִיד לְהִיּוֹת לָהֶם רוּחוֹ  
לְהִיּוֹת אִתָּם. אָמֵן.

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 6:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי אֲדַבֵּר אֹדוֹת הַטְּבִילָה.  
לְרֵאוֹת, זִקְנִים, כְּמָרִים וּמֹרִים  
נִטְבְּלוּ; וְהֵם לֹא נִטְבְּלוּ אֶלָּא אִם  
כְּשֶׁהָרְאוּ שֶׁהֵם בְּאֵמֶת רְאוּיִים לְכֹךָ.

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Moroni 6:2

וְלֹא נִתְקַבְּלוּ לְטְבִילָה אֶלָּא מִי שֶׁבָּא  
בְּלֵב שָׁבוּר וְרוּחַ בַּעַל תְּשׁוּבָה,  
וְהוֹדָה בְּכִנּוּסָיָה שֶׁהֵם בְּאֵמֶת הִתְחַרְטוּ  
מִכָּל חַטָּאֵיהֶם.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

Moroni 6:3

וְלֹא נִתְקַבְּלוּ לְטְבִילָה אֶלָּא אֵלֶּה  
שֶׁקִּבְּלוּ עַל עֲצָמָם אֶת שְׁמוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמָּשִׁיחַ, תוֹךְ הַחֲלָטָה לְשֵׁרֵת אוֹתוֹ  
עַד הַסּוֹף.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 6:4

וְאַחֲרֵי נִתְקַבְּלוּ לְטַבְּלָהּ, וְחֻשְׁלוּ וְנִקְוּ  
בְכַח רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, הֵם נִמְנוּ עִם קְהַל  
כְּנִסְיַת הַמְּשִׁיחַ; וְשֵׁמוֹת שְׁלָהֶם  
הִקְלְטוּ,

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken,

כְּדִי שֶׁהֵם אוֹלֵי יִזְכְּרוּ וְיִהְיוּ נִזְוָנִים  
עַל יְדֵי הַדְּבָרִים הַטּוֹבִים שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים,  
לְהַחֲזִיק אוֹתָם בַּדֶּרֶךְ הַנְּכוֹן,

that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way,

לְהַחֲזִיק אוֹתָם תָּמִיד עֲרָנִי לַתְּפִלָּה,  
לְסִמֵּךְ רַק עַל זְכוּתָיו שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
אֲשֶׁר הִסּוּפֵר וְהִגְמוּרִים אָמוּנָתָם.

to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

Moroni 6:5

וְהַכְּנִסְיָה נִפְגְּשָׁה יַחַד לְעֵתִים  
קְרוֹבוֹת, לְצוּם וּלְהִתְפַּלֵּל, וּלְדַבֵּר  
אַחַת עִם אַחֶרֶת אוֹדוֹת טוֹבוֹת  
נִפְשׁוֹתֵיהֶם.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

Moroni 6:6

וְהֵם נִפְגְּשׁוּ יַחַד לְעֵתִים קְרוֹבוֹת  
לְקַבֵּל מֵהַלֶּחֶם וּמִיַּיִן, בְּאִזְכָּרָה שֶׁל  
יְהוָה יֵשׁוּעַ.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 6:7

וְהֵם הָיוּ מִקְפִּידִים לְהִתְבוּנָן שְׁשֵׁם  
לְהִיּוֹת לֹא עֲוֹן בֵּינֵיהֶם; וְכָל מִי  
נִמְצָא לְבַצֵּעַ עֲוֹן,

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity,

וּשְׁלוֹשָׁה עֵדִים שֶׁל הַכְּנִסְיָה הָעִידוּ  
עַל כָּךְ לְפָנֵי הַזְּקֵנִים, וְאִם לֹא  
הִתְחַרְטוּ, וְלֹא הוֹדוּ, נִמְחַקוּ  
שְׁמוֹתֵיהֶם, וְהֵם לֹא נִמְנוּ יוֹתֵר עִם  
עַמּוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

Moroni 6:8

אֲבָל לְעֵתִים קְרוֹבוֹת כְּמוֹ שֶׁהֵם  
הִתְחַרְטוּ וְחִפְּשׁוּ סְלִיחָה, עִם כּוֹנֵה  
אֲמֵת, הֵם נִסְלְחוּ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

Moroni 6:9

הַפְּגִישׁוֹת נִהְלוּ בְיַדֵּי הַכְּנִסְיָה לְפִי  
שְׁפָעַל הַרוּחַ, וּבְכַחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ;  
כִּי הַכַּחַס רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ אֲשֶׁר אֲנִיחָה  
אוֹתָם לְהַטִּיף, אִז לְהַזְהִיר, אִז  
לְהַתְפִּיל, אִז לְשִׁיר, אִז לְהִתְחַנֵּן,  
אֲפִילוּ כֵן זֶה נַעֲשֶׂה.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרֹנִי, כּוֹתֵב אֶת כְּמֵה  
דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל אָבִי מוֹרְמוֹן, אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר  
אוֹדוֹת אֲמוּנָה, תְּקוּהָ, וְנִדְיבוֹת לֵב;  
כִּי בְּדֶרֶךְ הַזֹּאת דִּבֶּר לְאֲנָשִׁים, אֲשֶׁר  
לָמַד אוֹתָם בַּבַּיִת הַכְּנֻסֵת שֶׁהֵם בְּנוֹ  
לְמַקּוֹם שֶׁל פּוֹלְחֵן.

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

Moroni 7:2

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, מְדַבֵּר לָכֶם, אַחֵי  
הָאֱהוֹבִים; וְזֶה עַל יְדֵי חֶסֶדֵי אֱלֹהִים  
הָאָבָא, וְאֲדוֹנָנוּ יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, בְּגִלְלֵ  
הַמַּתָּת שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק לִי בְּקִרְאוֹ אֵלַי,  
רִשְׁאֵי אֲנִי לְדַבֵּר אֵלֵיכֶם בְּזִמְן הַזֶּה.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:3

לְכֵן, רוּצָה לְדַבֵּר לָכֶם חֲבָרֵי הַכְּנִסְיָה,  
הַחֲסִידִים הַשְּׁלוֹם שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
שֶׁזְכִיתֶם בְּתַקְוָה לְזָכוֹת בְּמַתָּנוֹת שֶׁל  
יְהוָה, מֵהַיּוֹם וְהַלְּאָה עַד הַשְּׁתַּכְנַתְּם  
אֶתוֹ בַּשָּׁמַיִם.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

Moroni 7:4

וְעַתָּה אֲחֵי, אֲנִי דָן אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה אֶתְכֶם, כִּי אַתֶּם מַתְהַלְּכִים  
בְּשְׁלוֹם עִם בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

Moroni 7:5

כִּי אֲנִי זוֹכֵר אֶת דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים,  
שֶׁאָמַר: בְּמַעֲשֵׂים שְׁלָהֶם תִּכְירוּ  
אוֹתָם; כִּי אִם הַמַּעֲשֵׂים שְׁלָהֶם  
טוֹבִים, אַז גַּם הֵם טוֹבִים.

For I remember the word of God, which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:6

לְרֹאוֹת, אֱלֹהִים אָמַר אֲשֶׁר אִישׁ רַע  
לֹא יִכּוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב; כִּי אִם  
הוּא יִצְיַע מִתְּנָה אוֹ יִתְּפִלֵּל  
אֶל-אֱלֹהִים, אִם לֹא יַעֲשֶׂה זֹאת  
בְּכוֹנָה אֱמִיתִית - זֶה לֹא יוֹעִיל לוֹ.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

Moroni 7:7

לְרֹאוֹת, זֶה לֹא נִסְפָּר לוֹ לְצַדִּיק.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

Moroni 7:8

לְרֹאוֹת, אִם אִישׁ רַע נוֹתֵן מִתְּנָה, הוּא  
עוֹשֶׂה זֹאת עִם טִינָה; לְכֵן זֶה נִסְפָּר  
לוֹ כְּמוֹ אִם הוּא שָׁמַר אֶת הַמִּתְּנָה;  
לְכֵן הוּא נִסְפָּר כְּפִי שְׂקָלָה בְּפָנֵי  
אֱלֹהִים.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

Moroni 7:9

וְכִמוֹ כֵּן גַּם זֶה נִסְפָּר כְּפִי שְׂקָלָה  
לְאִישׁ, אִם הוּא יִתְּפִלֵּל וְלֹא עִם כּוֹנָה  
אֱמִיתִית שֶׁל לֵב; כֵּן, זֶה מְרוֹיַח אֵין  
אֵלָיו, כִּי אֱלֹהִים מְקַבֵּל לֹא אֶחָד כִּזֶּה.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Moroni 7:10

לְכֵן, אִישׁ רַע לֹא יִכּוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת  
אֲשֶׁר טוֹב; לֹא הוּא יִתֵּן מִתְּנֵה טוֹבָה.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

Moroni 7:11

לְרֵאוֹת, בְּאֵר מָרָה לֹא יִכּוֹלָה לְהֵבִיא  
קְדִימָה מֵיִם טוֹבִים; לֹא יִכּוֹלָה בְּאֵר  
טוֹבָה לְהֵבִיא קְדִימָה מֵיִם מָרִים;

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water;

לְכֵן, אִישׁ מְשָׁרֵת שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן לֹא יִכּוֹל  
לְלַכֵּת אַחֲרַי אֶת הַמְּשִׁיחַ; וְאִם הוּא  
יֵלֵךְ אַחֲרַי אֶת הַמְּשִׁיחַ אִזּוֹ הוּא לֹא  
יִכּוֹל לְהִיּוֹת מְשָׁרֵת שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן.

wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

Moroni 7:12

לְכֵן, כָּל דְּבָרִים שְׂטוּבִים בָּאִים  
מֵאֱלֹהִים; וְהָרַע בָּא מֵהַשָּׂטָן;  
כִּי הַשָּׂטָן הוּא אוֹיֵב אֶל-אֱלֹהִים,  
וְהוּא לוֹחֵם נְגִדוֹ תָמִיד, וְהוּא מְזַמֵּן  
וּמְפַתֵּה לְחַטָּא, וְלַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת אֲשֶׁר רַע  
תָּמִיד.

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil;  
for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:13

לְרֵאוֹת, אֶת אֲשֶׁר הוּא שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים  
מִזְמִין וּמְמַרְיץ לַעֲשׂוֹת טוֹב תָּמִיד;  
לְכֵן, כָּל דְּבַר אֲשֶׁר מִזְמִין וּמְמַרְיץ  
לַעֲשׂוֹת טוֹב, וְלֶאֱהֹב אֶת אֱלֹהִים,  
וְלִשְׂרֵת אוֹתוֹ, בָּא בְּהִשְׂרָאת אֱלֹהִים.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Moroni 7:14

לְכֵן, הִזְהָרוּ לָכֶם, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים,  
שֶׁאַתֶּם לֹא תִדְוְנוּ אֶת אֲשֶׁר רַע לְהִיּוֹת  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, אוֹ אֶת אֲשֶׁר טוֹב וְשֶׁל  
אֱלֹהִים לְהִיּוֹת שֶׁל הַשָּׂטָן.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

Moroni 7:15

לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֵי, זֶה נָתַן לָכֶם לְדוֹן, כִּי  
יְכוּלִים לְדַעַת בֵּין טוֹב וְרַע; הַדֶּרֶךְ  
לְשִׁפּוֹט הִיא פְּשׁוּטָה, שֶׁאַתֶּם יְכוּלִים  
לְדַעַת בִּידַע מוֹשְׁלָם, כְּמוֹ אוֹר הַיּוֹם  
מִחֻשְׁכַת הַלַּיְלָה.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:16

לְרֵאוֹת, רוּחַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ נִתְּנָה לְכָל אִישׁ,  
כִּדִּי הוּא יְכוּל לְדַעַת בֵּין טוֹב וְרָע;  
לְכֵן, אֲנִי מֵרְאָה לָכֶם אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ  
לְשֹׁפֵט;

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge;

כָּל מֵה שְׁמוּשֵׁךְ אֶתְכֶם לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת  
הַטּוֹב, וּמִשְׁכִּנֵּעַ אֶתְכֶם לְהֶאֱמִין  
בַּמְּשִׁיחַ, נִשְׁלַח עַל יְדֵי הַכַּחַ וּמִתְּנָה  
שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ; לְכֵן יְכוּלִים לְדַעַת בִּידַע  
מוֹשְׁלָם שְׂזָה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

Moroni 7:17

אֲלֵא כָּל דְּבַר שְׁמִשְׁכִּנֵּעַ אֲנָשִׁים  
לַעֲשׂוֹת רָעִים, וְלֹא מֵאֲמִין בַּמְּשִׁיחַ,  
וְלֹא הִכְחִישׁ אוֹתוֹ, וְלֹא לַעֲבֹד אֶת  
אֱלֹהִים, אִזּוּ יְכוּלִים לְדַעַת בִּידַע  
מוֹשְׁלָם שְׂזָה בְּאֵי מֵהֲשֹׁטֵן;

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ,

and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil;

כִּי בְּדֶרֶךְ זֶה הַשֹּׁטֵן עוֹבֵד, כִּי הוּא לֹא  
מִשְׁכִּנֵּעַ כָּל אִישׁ לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַטּוֹב,  
לֹא, לֹא מִשְׁהוּ;

for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

גַּם לֹא עוֹשִׂים מִלְּאֲכָיו; גַּם לֹא הֵם  
שְׁנוֹשֵׂא עֲצָמָם לוֹ. neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

Moroni 7:18

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי, לְרֹאוֹת שְׂאֵתֶם יוֹדְעִים  
אֶת הָאוֹר שֶׁדִּרְכוּ תִשְׁפֹּטוּ, כִּי זֶה  
אוֹרוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, הַזֶּהָרוּ לָכֶם,  
שְׂאֵתֶם לֹא תִשְׁפֹּטוּ בְטָעוֹת; כִּי  
כֹּאשֶׁר תִּשְׁפֹּטוּ, כֵּן תִּשְׁפֹּטוּ. And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

Moroni 7:19

לְכֵן, אֲנִי מִתְחַנֵּן לְפָנֵיכֶם, אַחֵים,  
שֶׁתִּחַפְּשׂוּ בְּאֶפְסֵי חַרוֹץ בְּאוֹרוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ כִּדִּי יְכוּלִים לְדַעַת בֵּין טוֹב  
וְרָע; Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil;

וְאִם תִּחְזִיקוּ בְּכֹל דְּבַר טוֹב, וְלֹא  
תִשְׁלְלוּ אוֹתוֹ, וְאִז לְבַטַח תִּהְיוּ יְלָדִים  
שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ. and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:20

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי, כִּי־צַד תְּהִי־וּ אֶפְשָׁרִי  
לְהַחֲזִיק בְּכָל דְּבַר טוֹב?

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

Moroni 7:21

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי בָּא לְאוֹתָהּ אֱמוּנָה, מֵהֶם  
אֲמַרְתִּי הִי־תִי מִדְּבַר; וְאֲנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם  
אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ כִּי־צַד לְהַחֲזִיק בְּכָל דְּבַר  
טוֹב.

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

Moroni 7:22

לְרֵאוֹת, אֱלֹהִים יוֹדַע אֶת הַכֹּל  
דְּבָרִים, מֵעוֹלָם וְעַד עוֹלָם, לְרֵאוֹת,  
הוּא שָׁלַח מַלְאָכִים לְשָׂרֵת לְבְנֵי  
הָאָדָם, לְגַלוֹת לָהֶם אוֹדוֹת אֶת בּוֹאוֹ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וּבַמְּשִׁיחַ יָבוֹא כָּל דְּבַר טוֹב.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

Moroni 7:23

וְאֱלֹהִים גַּם הִצְהִיר לְנְבִיאִים בְּמוֹ פִּי  
אֶת בּוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:24

לְרֵאוֹת, הָיוּ דְרָכִים מְגוּוֹן אֲשֶׁר  
הִרְאָה אֶת דְּבָרִים לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם, שֶׁהָיוּ  
טוֹב; וְכָל דְּבָרִים שֶׁטוֹבִים בָּא מֵאֵת  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ; אַחֲרַת בְּנֵי אָדָם הָיוּ  
אֲבוּדִים, וְלֹא דָבָר טוֹב יָכֹל לְבוֹא  
לָהֶם.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Moroni 7:25

לְכֵן, בְּשֵׁרוֹתַי הַמְּלֵאכִים, וּבְכָל  
מִלָּה שֶׁהַמְּשִׁיכָה קָדִימָה מִפִּי אֱלֹהִים,  
אֲנָשִׁים הִתְחִילוּ לְהִתְאַמֵּן אֲמוּנָה  
בַּמְּשִׁיחַ; וְלָכֵן עַל יְדֵי אֲמוּנָה, הִחֲזִיקוּ  
בְּכָל דְּבָר טוֹב; וְלָכֵן הָיָה עַד בּוֹאוֹ  
שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:26

וְאַחֲרֵי הוּא בָּא אֲנָשִׁים גַּם נִצְלוּ עַל  
יְדֵי אֱמוּנָה בְּשֵׁמוֹ; וְעַל יְדֵי אֱמוּנָה,  
הֵם נַעֲשִׂים בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

And after that he came men also  
were saved by faith in his name;  
and by faith, they become the sons  
of God.

וּבְטוּחַ כְּמוֹ הַמְּשִׁיחַ חַי, הוּא אָמַר  
לְאֲבוֹתֵינוּ דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה, וְאָמַר:

And as sure as Christ liveth he  
spake these words unto our fathers,  
saying:

בְּכֹל לְדַבֵּר אֲתֵם תְּשַׁאלוּ מֵהָאֵב  
בְּשֵׁמִי, שְׂטוֹב, וְאִם תִּאֱמִינוּ בְּאֱמוּנָה  
שֶׁתִּקְבְּלוּ, לְרֵאוֹת, זֶה יַעֲשֶׂה לָכֶם.

Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the  
Father in my name, which is good,  
in faith believing that ye shall  
receive, behold, it shall be done  
unto you.

Moroni 7:27

לְכֵן, אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, חָדְלוּ הַנְּסִים?  
כִּי הַמְּשִׁיחַ עָלָה לְשָׁמַיִם, וְהִתְיָשַׁב  
בְּצַד יְמִינוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים, לְדַרְשׁ מֵהָאֵב  
אֵת זְכוּתוֹ לַעֲשׂוֹת לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם חֶסֶד?

Wherefore, my beloved brethren,  
have miracles ceased because Christ  
hath ascended into heaven, and hath  
sat down on the right hand of God,  
to claim of the Father his rights of  
mercy which he hath upon the  
children of men?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:28

כִּי הוּא מְלֵא אֶת תְּבִיעוֹת הַתּוֹרָה,  
וְהוּא טוֹעֵן כָּל יֵשׁ לָהֶם שְׂאֲמוּנָה בּוֹ;  
וְיֵשׁ לָהֶם שְׂאֲמוּנָה בּוֹ שֶׁהֵם יִדְבְּקוּ  
לְכָל דְּבַר טוֹב; לְכֵן הוּא תוֹמֵךְ סְבֵה  
שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם; וְהוּא יֵשֵׁב לְנֹצֵחַ  
בְּשָׁמַיִם.

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

Moroni 7:29

וְכִי הוּא עָשָׂה זֶה, אֲחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים,  
הֲאֵם חָדְלוּ נְסִיִּים?  
הֲנִנִּי אוֹמֵר לָכֶם, לֹא וְלֹא, וְגַם  
מְלֵאכִים לֹא חָדְלוּ לְשֵׁרֵת בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

Moroni 7:30

לְרֵאוֹת, יֵהם נוֹשֵׂא לוֹ, לְשֵׁרֵת לְפִי  
פְּקֻדָּתוֹ, וְיֵהם מְרֵאִים אֶת עֲצָמָם לָהֶם  
שֶׁל אֲמוּנָה חֲזָקָה וּמַחַ חֲזָק בְּכָל  
צוּרָה שֶׁל יֵרֵאת שָׁמַיִם.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Moroni 7:31

תִּפְקְדוּם הוּא לְקַרְא לְבְרִיּוֹת לְחַרְטָה,  
וְלַחֲיוֹת לְפִי שְׁכָרַת הָאָב אֶת בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם, לְהַכִּין אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ בֵּין בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם, יְכַרְזוּ אֶת דְּבָרָיו שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
לְנִבְחָרֵי יְהוָה, כְּדֵי שִׁיעִידוּ עָלָיו.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfill and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

Moroni 7:32

וְלִכֵּן, יְהוָה הָאֵל סוֹלֵל אֶת הַדֶּרֶךְ לְכַךְ  
שֶׁשְׂאֵרִית אֲנָשִׁים יֶאֱמִינוּ בַּמְּשִׁיחַ,  
כְּדֵי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ יִהְיֶה מְקוּם בְּלִבָּם,  
לְפִי הַכַּח מְזֶה; בַּצּוּרָה זֹאת הָאָב  
מִגְּשִׁים אֶת הַבְּרִיתוֹת שֶׁעָשָׂה לְבְנֵי  
הָאָדָם.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

Moroni 7:33

וְהַמְּשִׁיחַ אָמַר: אִם תִּהְיֶה לָכֶם אֱמוּנָה  
בִּי, יִהְיֶה לָכֶם הַכַּח לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל מַה  
שֶׁרְאִוִי בִּי.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:34

וְהוּא אָמַר: הִתְחַרְטוּ נָא כָּל קְצוֹת  
תְּבִל, וּבֹאוּ אֵלַי, וְהִטְבְּלוּ בְּשִׁמִּי,  
הָאֱמִינוּ בִּי, כִּדֵּי לְמַעַן תּוֹשְׁעוּ.

And he hath said: Repent all ye  
ends of the earth, and come unto  
me, and be baptized in my name,  
and have faith in me, that ye may be  
saved.

Moroni 7:35

וְעַתָּה, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אִם זֶה הַמְקַרָּה  
שֶׁדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה אֱמִיתִים שְׁאִמַּרְתִּי  
לָכֶם, וְאֱלֹהִים יַחֲוֶה לָכֶם, בְּכַחוֹ  
וּבַתְּהִלָּתוֹ הַגְּדוֹלִים בְּיָמִים  
הָאַחֲרוֹנִים, שֶׁהֵם אֲמָנָם אִמְתָּה, וְאִם  
הֵם אִמְתָּה, כָּלוּם נִגְמְרוּ יְמֵי הַנְּסִים?

And now, my beloved brethren, if  
this be the case that these things are  
true which I have spoken unto you,  
and God will show unto you, with  
power and great glory at the last  
day, that they are true, and if they  
are true has the day of miracles  
ceased?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:36

או כלום חדלו מלאכים להראות  
לבני האדם?

Or have angels ceased to appear  
unto the children of men?

או כלום מנע מהם את הכח רוח  
הקדוש?

Or has he withheld the power of the  
Holy Ghost from them?

או כלום יעשה זאת, כל עוד פעם  
תמשין, או כדור הארץ יעמד?

Or will he, so long as time shall  
last, or the earth shall stand,

או כלום יהיה איש אחד על הפנים  
מזה להגאל?

or there shall be one man upon the  
face thereof to be saved?

Moroni 7:37

הנני אומר לכם, לא; כי באמונה  
נעשים נסים; ועל ידי אמונה נראים  
מלאכים לבני אדם ומשרתים אותם;  
לכן, אם הדברים האלה חדלו, אוי  
לבני האדם, כי זה בגלל כפירה, וכל  
שוא.

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is  
by faith that miracles are wrought;  
and it is by faith that angels appear  
and minister unto men; wherefore,  
if these things have ceased wo be  
unto the children of men, for it is  
because of unbelief, and all is vain.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:38

כִּי אִישׁ לֹא יוּכַל לְהוֹשִׁיעַ, לְפִי דְבָרָיו  
שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֲלֵא אִם כֵּן יֵאֱמִין  
בְּשִׁמוֹ;

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name;

לְכֵן, אִם חָדְלוּ הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה, אִז  
חָדְלָה גַם הָאֱמוּנָה; וּמֵצֵבוּ שֶׁל הָאָדָם  
נַעֲשֶׂה אִים, כִּי הֵם כְּאִילוֹ לֹא הִיְתָה  
גְּאוּלָּה נַעֲשִׂתָה.

wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

Moroni 7:39

לְרֵאוֹת, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אֲנִי שׂוֹקֶל, כִּי  
מֵצַבְכֶם הוּא יוֹתֵר טוֹב, אֲנִי שׂוֹקֶל  
שֶׁאַתֶּם מֵאֱמִינִים בַּמְּשִׁיחַ בְּגִלְל עֲנֻוָּה  
שֶׁלְּכֶם; כִּי אִם אַתֶּם לֹא מֵאֱמִינִים בּוֹ,  
אִז לֹא הֵייתֶם רְאוּיִים לְהִמָּנוֹת בֵּין  
הָאֲנָשִׁים שֶׁל כְּנִסְיָתוֹ.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:40

וְשׁוּב, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, רוֹצֵה לְדַבֵּר  
אֵלֵיכֶם אֹדוֹת הַתְּקוּהָ. כִּי־צַד תּוֹכְלוּ  
לְהַגִּיעַ לְיַדֵי אֱמוּנָה, אֲלֵא אִם כֵּן  
תִּהְיֶה לְכֶם תְּקוּהָ?

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

Moroni 7:41

וְלִמָּה תְּקוּוּ? הֲנִנִי אוֹמֵר לְכֶם: תִּהְיֶה  
לְכֶם תְּקוּהָ הַיּוֹדוֹת לְכַפְרָתוֹ שֶׁל  
הַמָּשִׁיחַ וְהַכֹּחַ תְּחִיָּתוֹ, שֶׁתַּעֲלוּ לְחַיֵּי  
נְצִיחַ, וְזֹאת בְּגַלְל אֱמוּנַתְכֶם בּוֹ לְפִי  
הַהִבְטָחָה.

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Moroni 7:42

לְכֵן, אִם יֵשׁ לוֹ אֱמוּנָה, אֲזִי יֵשׁ לוֹ גַּם  
תְּקוּהָ; כִּי בְלִי אֱמוּנָה שֵׁם לֹא יִכּוֹל  
לְהִיזוֹת כָּל תְּקוּהָ.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

Moroni 7:43

וְשׁוּב, לְרְאוֹת אוֹמֵר לְכֶם: לֹא יִתְכַן  
שִׁיְהִי לוֹ אֱמוּנָה וְתְקוּהָ, אֲלֵא אִם  
הוּא יִהְיֶה צָנוּעַ, וְעָנִי בְּלִבּוֹ.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

אם כל כֶּךְ, אִמוֹנָתוֹ וְתַקְוָתוֹ הֵן לְרִיק,  
כִּי לֹא מִיִּשְׁהוּ מִקּוֹבֵל בְּפָנַי אֱלֹהִים,  
רַק הֶצְנוּעִים וְהַעֲנוּיִם בְּלָבוֹ;

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart;

וְאִם אִישׁ הוּא צָנוּעַ וְעָנוּי בְּלָבוֹ,  
מוֹדָה עַל יְדֵי הַכַּחַ רֹחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ  
שִׁישׁוּעַ הוּא הַמְּשִׁיחַ,

and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ,

צָרִיךְ שִׁינְהֶג בְּצַדִּיקָה; כִּי אִם אֵין לוֹ  
צַדִּיקָה הוּא אָפֶס; לָכֵן צָרִיךְ שִׁתְּהִיָּה  
בּוֹ מִדַּת הַצַּדִּיקָה.

he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

צַדִּיקָה פְּרוּשָׁה סְבִלָנוֹת רַבָּה, טוֹבַת  
לֵב, לֹא קִנְיָה וְלֹא הִתְנַשְּׂאוֹת,  
וְלֹא שְׂאִיפוֹת אֲנִכְיוֹת,

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own,

לֹא נוֹחַ לְכַעַס, וְאֵינוֹ חוֹשֵׁב רְעוֹת,  
גַּם לֹא נִהְנֶה מִרְשָׁע, אֲלֵא שִׂמְחָה  
בְּאֲמֶת, נוֹשֵׂא אֶת כָּל דְּבָרִים, מֵאֲמִין  
לְכָל דְּבָרִים, מִקְוֶה כָּל דְּבָרִים, סוֹבֵל  
כָּל דְּבָרִים.

is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 7:46

לְכֵן, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, אִם אֵין לְכֶם  
צְדָקָה, אַתֶּם אָפְסִים, כִּי הַצְדָּקָה מֵעוֹלָם  
לֹא נִכְשָׁלֶת. לְכֵן, הַחֲזִיקוּ נָא בַצְדָּקָה,  
כִּי הִיא גְדוּלָה מְכֹל, כִּי כָל דְּבָרִים  
יִכְשָׁלוּ--

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail --

Moroni 7:47

אֲזִ צְדָקָה הָאֱהָבָה הַטְּהוּרָה שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, שְׂסוּבֵל לְעוֹלָם, וּמִי נָדִיב  
לֵב בְּיָמֵים הָאֲחֵרוֹנִים, הוּא יִהְיֶה  
שְׁלוֹם.

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Moroni 7:48

לְכֵן, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, הִתְפַּלְלוּ נָא  
לְאֲבָא בְּכָל הָאֲנַרְגִּיָּה שֶׁל לֵב.  
שֶׁתִּמְלֵאוּ אוֹתָהּ אֱהָבָה, שֶׁהֶעֱנִיק  
לְכָל הַהוֹלְכִים אַחֲרַי בְּנוֹ, יֵשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, בְּאֵמֶת וּבְתַמִּים; כִּדִּי תִהְיוּ  
בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים; וְכִשְׂיֹפִיעַ נִהְיֶה כְּמוֹהוּ,  
כִּי אֲנַחְנוּ נִרְאֶה אוֹתוֹ כְּמוֹ שֶׁהוּא;

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart,

that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לְמַעַן תְּהִיָּה לָנוּ תְקוּהַ הַזֹּאת; כִּדִּי  
אֲנַחְנוּ יְכוּלִים לְהִיּוֹת מְטַהָרִים כְּמוֹ  
הוּא טָהוֹר. אָמֵן.

that we may have this hope; that we  
may be purified even as he is pure.  
Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Moroni 8:1

אֶגְרַת שֶׁל אָבִי מוֹרְמוֹן, נִכְתָּב לִי,  
מוֹרוֹנִי; וְזֶה נִכְתָּב לִי בְּקֶרֶב אַחֲרֵי  
הַמְּנוֹי שְׁלִי לַמְּשָׂרָד. וּבַדֶּרֶךְ הַזֹּאת  
אֲשֶׁר כָּתַב לִי, וְאָמַר:

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

Moroni 8:2

בְּנִי אֶהוּבִי, מוֹרְמוֹן, אֲנִי שָׂמַח בְּיֹתֶר  
כִּי יְהוָה יִשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ נִזְכָּר בְּךָ, קָרָא  
לְךָ לְשָׂרְתּוֹ, וְלַעֲבוֹדַת הַקֹּדֶשׁ שְׁלוֹ.

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

Moroni 8:3

אֲנִי זוֹכֵר אוֹתְךָ תָּמִיד בְּתַפְלוֹתַי,  
תָּמִיד מִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל-אֱלֹהִים הָאָב  
בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יְלִדּוֹ הַקָּדוֹשׁ, יִשׁוּעַ,  
שֶׁהוּא, בְּטוֹבוֹ וּבְחַסְדּוֹ אֵין סוֹפִיִּים,  
יִשְׁמַר אוֹתְךָ דְּרֹךְ הַסְּבִלָנוֹת שֶׁל  
אֲמוֹנָה בְּשֵׁמוֹ עַד הַסּוֹף.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus,

that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 8:4

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, מְדַבֵּר לְךָ אֹדוֹת אֶת  
אֲשֶׁר הִמְצָעַר אֹתִי בְיוֹתֵר; כִּי מִצָּעַר  
אֹתִי שְׂמֵת עוֹרְרִים וְכוֹחִים בֵּינֵיכֶם.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

Moroni 8:5

כִּי, אִם לָמַדְתִּי אֶת הָאֱמֶת, הָיוּ  
בֵּינֵיכֶם וְכוֹחִים אֹדוֹת טְבִילַת  
יְלִידֵיכֶם הַקְּטָנִים.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

Moroni 8:6

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, אֲנִי רוֹצֶה שְׂאֵתָה צָרִיךְ  
לְעֲמֹל בְּאִפְן חָרוּץ, כְּדֵי שְׁטַעוֹת גָּסַת  
זוֹ תֵּעָלֶם מִבֵּינֵיכֶם; וּבְכֹונָה זוֹ  
שִׁכַּתְבֹּתִי אֶת אֲגֵרַת הַזֶּה.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

Moroni 8:7

כִּי אַחֲרֵי שִׁמְעֵתִי מִמֶּךָ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה שָׁאַלְתִּי מִיַּד יְהוָה אֹדוֹת זֶה.  
וְדַבֵּר יְהוָה בָּא לִי בְכַחוֹ שֶׁל רוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ וְאָמַר:

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 8:8

הַקֹּשֶׁב נָא לְדַבְרֵי יֵשׁוּעַ הַמְּשִׁיחַ  
גּוֹאֲלֶךָ אֲדוֹנֶךָ וְאֵלֶיךָ. לְרֵאוֹת, בְּאֵתִי  
לְעוֹלָם לֹא בִכְדֵי לְקָרֵא לְצַדִּיקִים אֶלָּא  
בְּכֵדֵי לְקָרֵא לַחֹטְאִים לַחֲרֻטָּה;

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance;

הַבְּרִיאִים אֵינָם זְקוּקִים לְרוֹפֵא, רַק  
הַחֹלִים; לְכֵן, יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים שְׁלֵמִים,  
כִּי הֵם לֹא מְסַגְּלִים לְבִצְעַ חֲטָא;

the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin;

לְכֵן קָלַלְתָּ אָדָם מוֹסְרַת מֵהֶם בִּי, אֲזַ  
שָׂאִין כַּח מַעַל אוֹתָם, וְהַחֲזַק שֶׁל  
בְּרִית מְלָה נֶעְשִׂית הַלְּאָה בִּי.

wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

Moroni 8:9

בַּצֹּרֶה זֶה הֵצִיג לְפָנַי רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ אֶת  
דְּבָרֵי אֱלֹהִים אֵלַי; לְכֵן, בְּנִי אֱהוּבִי,  
אֲנִי יוֹדַע שְׂזָהוּ לַעַג מִמֶּשׁ לְפָנַי  
אֱלֹהִים, אִם תִּטְבִּילוּ יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 8:10

הַנְּנִי אֹמֵר לָכֶם, לְלַמֵּד -- חַרְטָה  
וְטְבִילָה לְאֵלֶּה שֶׁמְסַגֵּל אַחֲרָי לְבַצֵּעַ  
חַטָּא;

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach -- repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin;

כֵּן, אֶת הַהוֹרִים תְּלַמֵּד לְהִתְחַרֵּט  
(לְשׁוֹב) וְלְהִטְבֵּל, לְהִיּוֹת עֲנוּיִם  
כִּילָדִים קְטַנִּים, וְכִךְ יִגָּאֲלוּ עִם  
הַיְלָדִים הַקְטַנִּים שְׁלָהֶם.

yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

Moroni 8:11

הַיְלָדִים הַקְטַנִּים שְׁלָהֶם לֹא צְרִיכִים  
חַרְטָה, לֹא טְבִילָה. לְרִאוֹת, טְבִילָה  
הִיא עַד חַרְטָה וְלַעֲוֹשִׁים אֶת הַמְצֻוֹת  
לְמַחֲיֵלַת חַטָּאִים.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

Moroni 8:12

הַיְלָדִים הַקְטַנִּים חַיִּים בְּמִשְׁיַח;  
אֲפִילוּ מִבְּרִיאת הָעוֹלָם, שְׂאֵם לֹא כֵּן;  
אֱלֹהִים הִיא אֵל חֲלָקִי (פְּרוֹטֶקְצִיָּה)  
וְאֵל מְשִׁתַּנֶּה וְאֵל מְתַחַנֵּף; כִּי כַּמָּה  
יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים מֵתוּ בְּלִי טְבִילָה!

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 8:13

לְכֵן, שְׂאֵם יְלָדִים קְטָנִים לֹא יִכְלוּ  
לְהִגָּאֵל בְּלִי טְבִילָה, אֲלֵה חַיֵּב לְרֹדֶת  
לְגִיהֵנוֹם נְצָחִי.

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Moroni 8:14

הִנְנִי אוֹמֵר לָךְ, מִי שֶׁטוֹעֵן שֶׁיְלָדִים  
קְטָנִים צְרִיכִים לְטְבִילָה  
בְּהֵת־מְרֻמֹּת מְרִירוֹת וְכַבּוֹל בְּאַזְיָקִי  
הָעוֹל, כִּי אֵין לוֹ אֲמוּנָה, לֹא תִקְוָה,  
וְלֹא נְדִיבוּת לֵב; לְכֵן, אִם הוּא קָצוּ  
בְזִמָּן חוֹשֵׁב כֵּךְ, הוּא צָרִיךְ לְרֹדֶת  
לְגִיהֵנוֹם.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity, for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

Moroni 8:15

לְאִיוֹם הָרָשָׁעוֹת לְהִנִּיחַ אֱלֹהִים יִצִּיל  
יְלֵד אֶחָד בְּגִלְל טְבִילָה, וְהָאֲחֵר חַיֵּב  
לְמוֹת כִּי אֵין לוֹ טְבִילָה.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 8:16

אוי לְמִי שֶׁיִסְלַף אֶת הַדְרָכִים שֶׁל  
יְהוָה בַּצּוֹרָה זֹו, כִּי הֵם יֵאבְדוּ חוּץ  
יִתְחַרְטוּ. לְרֵאוֹת, אֲדַבֵּר בְּאוֹפֵן נוֹעֵז,  
בְּסִמְכוֹת מֵאֱלֹהִים; וְאֲנִי לֹא פוֹחֵד  
מִמָּה שֶׁאִישׁ יִכּוֹל לַעֲשׂוֹת; כִּי אֶהְבֶּה  
מִשְׁלֵמַת מְגֵרֶשֶׁת כָּל פֶּחַד.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert  
the ways of the Lord after this  
manner, for they shall perish except  
they repent. Behold, I speak with  
boldness, having authority from  
God; and I fear not what man can  
do; for perfect love casteth out all  
fear.

Moroni 8:17

וְאֲנִי מְלֵא צְדָקָה, שֶׁאֶהְבֶּה נְצַחִית;  
לְכֵן, אֲנִי אוֹהֵב יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים בְּאֶהְבֶּה  
מִשְׁלֵמַת; וְהֵם כָּלֵם שְׂוִים וַיֵּשׁ לָהֶם  
חֶלֶק בְּגֵאֻלָּה.

And I am filled with charity, which  
is everlasting love; wherefore, all  
children are alike unto me;  
wherefore, I love little children with  
a perfect love; and they are all alike  
and partakers of salvation.

Moroni 8:18

כִּי אֲנִי יוֹדֵעַ שֶׁאֱלֹהִים אֵינּוּ יוֹדֵעַ  
אֵיפָה, וְאֵינּוּ מְשַׁתַּנֶּה; אֲבָל הוּא  
בְּלִתֵּי-מְשַׁנָּה מְכֹל נֹצַח לְכָל נֹצַח.

For I know that God is not a partial  
God, neither a changeable being;  
but he is unchangeable from all  
eternity to all eternity.

Moroni 8:19

יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים לֹא יִכּוֹלִים לְהִתְחַרְטוּ;  
לְכֵן, רָשָׁע מְרָשָׁע הוּא לְהִכְחִישׁ אֶת  
רַחֲמֵי אֱלֹהִים עֲלֵיהֶם, כִּי כָלֵם חַיִּים  
בּוֹ בְּגִלְלֵי רַחֲמָיו.

Little children cannot repent;  
wherefore, it is awful wickedness to  
deny the pure mercies of God unto  
them, for they are all alive in him  
because of his mercy.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 8:20

וְהוּא שְׂאוּמֵר יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים זְקוּקִים  
לְטְבִילָה, מִכְחִישׁ אֶת רַחֲמָיו שֶׁל  
יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ, וְעוֹשֶׂה כְּאִפְס אֶת כַּח  
הַכִּפָּרָה שֶׁלוֹ וּגְאֻלָּה.

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Moroni 8:21

אֹי לְכֹאֲלָה, כִּי הֵם בְּסַכְּנָה שֶׁל מוֹת,  
גִּיהֵנוֹם, וְעַנּוּי אֵין סוֹפִי. אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר  
בְּאִפֶּן נֹעֵז; אֱלֹהִים צְוָה עָלַי. שְׁמַעוּ  
לָהֶם וְשִׁים לִב, אַחֲרַת יַעֲמְדוּ נִגְדָךְ  
לְפָנַי הַמוֹשֵׁב שְׁפוּט שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

Moroni 8:22

לְרֹאוֹת, שְׁכָל יְלָדִים קְטַנִּים חַיִּים  
בְּמָשִׁיחַ, וְגַם כָּל הֵם שְׁבִלֵי הַחֹק. כִּי  
הַכַּח הַגְּאֻלָּה מַגִּיעַ לְכָל אֱלֹה שְׂאִין  
לָהֶם חֹק; לְכֵן, הוּא שֶׁלֹּא יֵצֵא חַיִּב  
בְּדִין, אוֹ הוּא שְׂמִתַּחַת לְלֹא הַרְשָׁעָה,  
לֹא יִכּוֹל לְהִתְחַרֵּט; וּלְאֵלָה טְבִילָה  
אֵינָה עוֹזֶרֶת --

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing --

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 8:23

אָלָא, לְפָנַי אֱלֹהִים, לַעֲג לַטִּף הוּא  
לְהַכְחִישׁ אֶת רַחֲמָיו שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ,  
וְהַכַּחַשׁ שֶׁל רוּחוֹ הַקְּדוֹשָׁה, וְלִבְטַח  
בְּעִבּוּדוֹת מוֹת.

But it is mockery before God,  
denying the mercies of Christ, and  
the power of his Holy Spirit, and  
putting trust in dead works.

Moroni 8:24

לְרֵאוֹת, בְּנִי, הַדְּבַר הַזֶּה לֹא צָרִיךְ  
לְהִיּוֹת, כִּי חֲרָטָה נוֹעֲדָה לְנִדּוֹנִים  
הַמְּקַלְלִים מִפְּנֵי שֶׁהִפְרוּ אֶת הַחֶק.

Behold, my son, this thing ought  
not to be; for repentance is unto  
them that are under condemnation  
and under the curse of a broken  
law.

Moroni 8:25

וְהַפְּרוֹת הָרֵאוֹשׁוֹנִים שֶׁל חֲרָטָה הִיא  
טְבִילָה; שֶׁהִיא בָּאָה בְּשֵׁל אֱמוּנָה,  
לְקַיֵּם אֶת מִצְוֹת; שֶׁמִּירָה עַל  
הַמִּצְוֹת מִבִּיא מַחִילַת הַחַטָּאִים.

And the first fruits of repentance is  
baptism; and baptism cometh by  
faith unto the fulfilling the  
commandments; and the fulfilling  
the commandments bringeth  
remission of sins.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Moroni 8:26

וְהִנָּחָה שֶׁל חַטָּאִים מְבִיאָה צְנִיעוֹת  
 וְשִׁפְלוּת הַלֵּב, וּמִפְּנֵי צְנִיעוֹת  
 וְשִׁפְלוּת הַלֵּב בָּאָה רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ,  
 הַמְּנַחֵמֶת וּמְמַלְאֵת תְּקוּהָ וְאַהֲבָה  
 מְשֻׁלֶּמֶת, שְׂאֵהְבָה סוֹבְלֵת עַל יְדֵי  
 הַתְּמַדָּה עַד לַתְּפִלָּה, עַד שֶׁהַסּוּף  
 יָבוֹא, כִּאֲשֶׁר כָּל הַצְּדִיקִים יֵשְׁבוּ לַיָּד  
 אֱלֹהִים.

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

Moroni 8:27

לְרֵאוֹת, בְּנִי, אֲנִי שׁוֹב אֶכְתֹּב לְךָ אִם  
 אֲנִי הוֹלֵךְ לֹא בְּקָרוֹב נֶגֶד הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.  
 לְרֵאוֹת, הַגִּבּוֹרָה שֶׁל הָעַם הַזֶּה, אֲז  
 עֵמִי נְפִי, הִיא שְׂגֻרָמָה לְאַבְדָּנָם חוּץ  
 יִתְחַרְטוּ.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 8:28

הַתְּפִלָּה נָא לְמַעַנְם, בְּנִי, כִּדֵי חַרְטָה  
יְכוּלָה לָבוֹא לָהֶם. לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי פוֹחַד  
שֶׁרוּחַ הַפְּסִיקָה לְהַשְׁתִּידֵל אֹתָם;  
וּבַחֲלֶק הַזֶּה שֶׁל הָאֲדָמָה שֶׁהֵם גַּם  
מַחְפְּשִׁים לְהוֹרִיד כָּל כַּח וְסִמְכוֹת  
שֶׁבָאָה מֵאֱלֹהִים; וְהֵם מַכְחִישִׁים אֶת  
רוּחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

Pray for them, my son, that  
repentance may come unto them.  
But behold, I fear lest the Spirit  
hath ceased striving with them; and  
in this part of the land they are also  
seeking to put down all power and  
authority which cometh from God;  
and they are denying the Holy  
Ghost.

Moroni 8:29

וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם דוֹחִים יִדַע כֹּה גְדוֹל, בְּנִי,  
הֵם חַיִּיבִים לָמוֹת בְּקָרוֹב, לְקִיָּם אֶת  
הַנְּבוּאוֹת שֶׁהָיוּ מְדַבְּרִים עַל יְדֵי  
הַנְּבִיאִים, וְגַם לְפִי דְבָרָיו שֶׁל  
מוֹשִׁיעֵנו עֲצָמוּ.

And after rejecting so great a  
knowledge, my son, they must  
perish soon, unto the fulfilling of  
the prophecies which were spoken  
by the prophets, as well as the  
words of our Savior himself.

Moroni 8:30

שְׁלוֹם לָךְ, בְּנִי, עַד שֶׁאֲנִי אֶכְתֹּב לָךְ,  
אוֹ שׁוֹב אֶפְגַּשׁ אוֹתְךָ. אָמֵן.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write  
unto you, or shall meet you again.  
Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 9:1

בְּנֵי אֱהוֹבִי, אֲנִי שׁוֹב כּוֹתֵב לָךְ, אֲזִ  
שָׂאתָה יְכוּל לְדַעַת שְׂאֲנִי עַד־יִינְ חִי;  
אֲלֹא כּוֹתֵב קִצַּת אֵיזָה רְצִינִי.

My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

Moroni 9:2

לְרֵאוֹת, הֲיָה לִי קָרֵב קָשָׁה עִם  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, אֲשֶׁר אֲנַחְנוּ לֹא כְּבַשְׁנוּ;  
אֲרַכָּאֲנוּס נֶפֶל בְּחָרֵב, וְכֵן לִוְרָאם  
וְאֲמֵרוּן; כֵּן, וְאֲבַדְנוּ מִסְּפָר גָּדוֹל  
מִגְּבֵרֵי הַבְּחִירָה שֶׁלָּנוּ.

For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

Moroni 9:3

וְעַתָּה, לְרֵאוֹת, בְּנֵי, אֲנִי פוֹחֵד שְׂמָא  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים יִשְׁמִידוּ אֶת הָעָם הַזֶּה; כִּי  
הֵם לֹא מִתְחַרְטִים, וְהִשְׁטָן מְעוֹרֵר  
אוֹתָם תָּמִיד לְהַכְעִיס אֶחָד עִם  
אֲחֵרִים.

And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

Moroni 9:4

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי טוֹרַח אֶתָם תָּמִיד;  
וְכֹאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי מְדַבֵּר לָהֶם אֶת דְּבָרֵי  
אֱלֹהִים בְּחָרִיפוֹת, הֵם רוֹעֲדִים מְרֹב  
כַּעַס נִגְדִי;

Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

וְכַאֲשֶׁר אֲנִי נִמְנָע מִחֲרִיפוֹת, אִזְ הֵם  
הַמִּקְשִׁיחִים לְבָם נִגְדָה זֶה; לְכֵן,  
שְׂרוּחַ יְהוָה חָדַל לִפְעַל בְּקִרְבָּם.

Moroni 9:5

כִּי הֵם כּוֹעֲסִים בְּיוֹתֵר, וְאֲנִי מִבְּחִין  
שֶׁהֵם לֹא פוֹחֲדִים מִמּוֹת; וְאִבְדָה אֶת  
הָאֱהָבָה שֶׁלָּהֶם, אֶחָד לְאַחֵרִים; וְהֵם  
צִמְאִים לְדָם וְלִנְקָמָה תָּמִיד.

Moroni 9:6

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי אֱהוּבִי, אֵלֶּה עַל אֶף  
עֲקֻשָׁנוֹת שֶׁלָּהֶם, נִהְיֶה נָא לְעֵמֶל  
בְּאִפְן חָרוּץ; כִּי אִם אֲנַחְנוּ נִחְדַּל  
לְעֵמֶל, אִזְ אֲנַחְנוּ נִשְׁלַח מִתַּחַת  
לְהַרְשָׁעָה.

כִּי יֵשׁ לָנוּ עֵמֶל לַעֲשׂוֹת בְּמִקְדָּשׁ  
הַחֲרָס הַזֶּה, שְׂאֲנוּ יְכוּלִים לְכַבֵּשׁ אֶת  
הָאוֹיֵב שֶׁל כָּל צָדֵק, וְנִשְׁמוֹתֵינוּ  
יִנוּחוּ בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים.

and when I use no sharpness they  
harden their hearts against it;  
wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of  
the Lord hath ceased striving with  
them.

For so exceedingly do they anger  
that it seemeth me that they have no  
fear of death; and they have lost  
their love, one towards another; and  
they thirst after blood and revenge  
continually.

And now, my beloved son,  
notwithstanding their hardness, let  
us labor diligently; for if we should  
cease to labor, we should be  
brought under condemnation;

for we have a labor to perform  
whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that  
we may conquer the enemy of all  
righteousness, and rest our souls in  
the kingdom of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 9:7

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי כוֹתֵב קְצַת אוֹדוֹת סְבֻלוֹת  
שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה. כִּי לְפִי שְׂיִדְעוּ  
שֶׁקִּבַּלְתִּי מֵאֲמֹרוֹן יֵשׁ בְּיָדֵי  
הַלְּמָנִיטִים שְׂבוּיִים רַבִּים, שְׂאוֹתָם  
לְקַחוּ מִמֶּגְדַל שְׁרִיזָה; וְהֵם הָיוּ  
אֲנָשִׁים, נָשִׁים, וְיִלְדִים.

And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

Moroni 9:8

הֵם הָרְגוּ אֶת הַבְּעָלִים וְאֲבוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל  
הַנָּשִׁים אֲלֵהֶם וְאֶת הַיְלָדִים; וְהֵם  
מְבָרִים אֶת הַנָּשִׁים בְּבֶשֶׁר בַּעֲלֵיהֶן  
וְאֶת הַיְלָדִים בְּבֶשֶׁר אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם; וְהֵם  
רַק נוֹתְנִים מֵיִם קְטַנִּים לָהֶם.

And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

Moroni 9:9

וְלִמְרוֹת זֹעָה גְּדוֹלָה מְצַד  
הַלְּמָנִיטִים, אֲבָל אֵינָה גְּרוּעָה מִמָּה  
שֶׁעָשׂוּ אֲנָשֵׁינוּ בְּמֹרִיאֲנֵנוּם.  
לְרֵאוֹת, הֵם לְקַחוּ בְּשִׁבֵי רַבּוֹת  
מִבָּנוֹת הַלְּמָנִיטִים, וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם קִפְחוּ  
אוֹתָן שֶׁל הַדָּבָר הַיְקָר בְּיוֹתֵר בְּעוֹלָם,  
אֲשֶׁר צְנִיעוֹתָן וְטָהָרְתָן --

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum.

For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue --

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 9:10

וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם עָשׂוּ זֹאת, הֵם רָצְחוּ אוֹתָן  
בְּאִפְסָן הָאֲכָזְרִי בְיֹתֵר, בַּעֲנוֹת אֶת  
גּוֹפֵן אֲפִילוֹ עַד מוֹת;

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death;

וְאַחֲרֵי הֵם עָשׂוּ זֹאת, בָּלְעוּ אֶת  
בְּשָׂרָן כְּמוֹ חַיּוֹת טָרֶף, בְּגִלְלֵי  
הַקְּשִׁיחוֹת לָבָם; וְהֵם עוֹשִׂים זֹאת  
נֶחֱשָׁב לְהוֹכָחָה שֶׁל אִמְץ.

and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

Moroni 9:11

הוּי בְּנֵי אֱהוּבִי, כִּי־צַד יִתְכַן שְׁעַם  
כְּזֶה, חֲסַר תְּרַבּוֹת --

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization --

Moroni 9:12

(וְרַק כְּמָה שָׁנִים יָצְאוּ, וְהֵם הָיוּ עִם  
אֲדִיבִים וְנֶהְדָּר)

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightful people)

Moroni 9:13

הוּי בְּנֵי, כִּי־צַד יוֹכֵל עִם כְּזֶה,  
הַמְתְּמוּגָג בְּזוֹעוֹת --

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination --

Moroni 9:14

כִּי־צַד נוֹכַל אֲנוּ לְצַפּוֹת שְׁאֵלֵהֶם  
יַעֲצֵר אֶת יְדוֹ בְּשָׁפוּט עֲלֵינוּ?

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 9:15

לְרֹאוֹת, לְבִי זוֹעֵק: אוֹי לְעַם הַזֶּה.  
צֵא לְמִשְׁפַּט הוֹי אֱלֹהִים, וְהִסְתֵּר אֶת  
חַטָּאֵיהֶם וְזוּעוֹתֵיהֶם מִפְּנֵיךָ!

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

Moroni 9:16

וְשׁוֹב, בְּנִי, נָשִׁים רַבּוֹת וּבָנוֹתֵיהֶן  
נִשְׁאַרוּ בְּשֵׁרִיזָה; וְהַמָּנָה שֶׁל הַתְּנָאִים  
אֲשֶׁר הֶלְמְנִיטִים לֹא הוּבִילוּ רְחוֹק.  
לְרֹאוֹת, לָקַח אֶתְּךָ צָבָאוֹ שֶׁל זֶנֶפִי,  
הוּבִילוּ אֶת נָשִׁים וּבָנוֹתֵיהֶן רְחוֹק;  
וְהֵם זָנְחוּ אוֹתָן לְנֹדֵד בְּכָל מְקוֹם  
שֶׁהוּ לַחֲפֹשׁ מְזוֹן; נָשִׁים זְקֵנוֹת רַבּוֹת  
מִעֲלָפוֹת בְּדֶרֶךְ וְהִנֵּה גוֹזְעוֹת.

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away,

behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

Moroni 9:17

הַצָּבָא הַנִּמְצָא אֵתִי הוּא חֲלָשׁ וְצָבָא  
הֶלְמְנִיטִים נִמְצָא בֵּין שֵׁרִיזָה וּבֵינִי;  
וְכָל אֱלֹהֵי שְׁבָרָחוּ אֶל צָבָאוֹ שֶׁל אַרְוֹן  
נָפְלוּ קָרְבָן לְפָרְאוֹתָם הַנּוֹרָאָה.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 9:18

מֵה מְשַׁחַת עַמִּי! הֵם חֲסֵרִים סֵדֶר  
וְרַחֲמִים. לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי רַק אִישׁ, וְאֵין  
בִּי כֹחַ אֶלָּא כֹחַ אִישׁ, וְאֲנִי לֹא לְכַפּוֹת  
אֶת פְּקֻדוֹתַי.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

Moroni 9:19

וְהֵם כְּחֵיוֹת טָרֶף, וְהֵם כְּאֶחָד  
אֲכֹזְרִים, וְהֵם חוֹמְלִים לֹא אֶחָד, לֹא  
יְשָׁנִים וְגַם לֹא צְעִירִים; וְהֵם  
מִתְמוֹגְגִים מִכָּל חוּץ מֵאֵת אֲשֶׁר  
טוֹבִים.

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good;

סְבִלּוֹתֵיהֶם שֶׁל נְשִׁינוֹ וְטַפְנוֹ עַל כָּל  
פָּנִים שֶׁל הָאָרֶץ כְּלֵה עוֹבְרִים כָּל  
גְּבוּל; כֵּן, שֶׁפֶה לֹא יְכוּלָה לְדַבֵּב וְלֹא  
יְכוּל זֶה לְהִיוֹת נִכְתָּב.

and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Moroni 9:20

וְעַתָּה, בְּנִי, אֲנִי לֹא אֶתְעַכֵּב יוֹתֵר עַל  
נֹרְאוֹת אֱלֹהִים. לְרֵאוֹת, אֲתָה יוֹדֵעַ  
רְשָׁעוֹת שֶׁל הָעָם הַזֶּה; אֲתָה יוֹדֵעַ  
שֶׁהֵם חֲסֵרוֹת עֲקָרוֹן, וְהֵם חֲסֵרוֹת  
רְגָשׁוֹת; רְשָׁעוֹתָם שֶׁל עוֹלָה עַל זֶה  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Moroni 9:21

לְרֵאוֹת, בְּנִי, אֲנִי לֹא אוֹכֵל לְפָנוֹת  
אֶל-אֱלֹהִים לְמַעַנְם, שְׂמָא הוּא יִכֶּה  
אוֹתִי.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

Moroni 9:22

לְרֵאוֹת, בְּנִי, אֲנִי מִפְקִיד אוֹתְךָ בְּיַדִּי  
אֱלֹהִים, וְאֲנִי בּוֹטֵחַ בַּמָּשִׁיחַ שֶׁתִּנְצֵל;  
וְאֲנִי מִתְפַּלֵּל אֶל-אֱלֹהִים שִׂיחֹס  
חַיִּיךָ,

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life,

שֶׁתִּחַיֶּה לְרֵאוֹת בְּשׁוּבוֹ שֶׁל עַמּוֹ  
אֵלָיו, אוֹ בְּאֲבָדָנָם הַמְּחֻלָּט; כִּי יוֹדֵעַ  
שֶׁהֵם חַיִּיבִים לָמוֹת חוּץ יִתְחַרְטוּ  
וְיָשׁוּבוּ אֵלָיו.

to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 9:23

וְאִם הֵם גּוֹעֵים זֶה כְּמוֹ אֶצֶל עַם יָרֵד,  
בְּגִלְלֵי שְׂרִירוֹת לְבָם, וְשֹׂאֲפֹתָם לְדָם  
וְלִנְקָמָה.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

Moroni 9:24

וְאִם זֶה כֵּן שֶׁהֵם גּוֹעֵים, אֲנַחְנוּ  
יֹדְעִים שְׂרָבִים מֵאַחֵינוּ עָבְרוּ אֶל  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים, וְעוֹד רַבִּים נוֹסְפִים  
יַעֲרְקוּ אֲלֵיהֶם.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them;

לְכֵן, כְּתֹב קְצַת מְעָט, אִם אֶתָּה  
תִּשָּׂאֵר בְּחַיִּים וְאֲנִי אֶגְוַע וְלֹא אֶרְאֶה  
אוֹתְךָ עוֹד; אֲבָל אֶבְטַח שְׂאֲנִי אוֹפֵל  
לְרֹאוֹת אוֹתְךָ בְּקֶרֶב; כִּי בְיָדִי  
רְשִׁימוֹת קְדוֹשׁוֹת שֶׁהֵייתִי רוֹצֵה  
לְמַסֵּר לְךָ.

wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

Moroni 9:25

בְּנִי, הֵיְהִי נָא נֶאֱמָן בְּמַשִּׁיחַ; וּמָה אֶת  
הַדְּבָרִים שְׂאֲנִי כְּתַבְתִּי, אֵל נָא יִצְעַר  
אוֹתְךָ וַיְכּוּפֶף אֶת קוֹמְתְךָ עַד מוֹת;

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death;

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

הַלְוֹאֵי הַמְּשִׁיחַ יְרוּמִם אֶתְךָ, וְהַלְוֹאֵי  
סְבִלּוֹתָיו וּמּוֹתוֹ, וְהַצָּגַת גּוֹפּוֹ  
לְאַבּוֹתֵינוּ, רַחֲמָיו וְסְבִלְנוֹתוֹ שֶׁל  
תְּהִלָּתוֹ וְשֶׁל חַיֵּי נְצִיחַ, שְׂרוּיִים  
בְּרוּחְךָ לְעוֹלָם.

Moroni 9:26

וְהַלְוֹאֵי חַסְדֵי אֱלֹהִים הָאֲבָא, שְׂכִסְא  
מְכוֹתוֹ בְּשָׁמַיִם, אֲדוֹנֵנוּ יִשׁוּעַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, הַיּוֹשֵׁב אֵצֶל יְמִין שֶׁל כְּחוֹ,  
עַד שֶׁהַכֹּל יִהְיֶה כְּפוּף אֵלָיו, יִהְיֶה  
וַיִּשָּׂאֵר אֶתְךָ לְעוֹלָם וָעֶד. אָמֵן.

but may Christ lift thee up, and may  
his sufferings and death, and the  
showing his body unto our fathers,  
and his mercy and long-suffering,  
and the hope of his glory and of  
eternal life, rest in your mind  
forever.

And may the grace of God the  
Father, whose throne is high in the  
heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ,  
who sitteth on the right hand of his  
power, until all things shall become  
subject unto him, be, and abide with  
you forever. Amen.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 10:1

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי, מוֹרוֹנִי, כּוֹתֵב מִשְׁהוּ  
הַנְּרֵאָה לִי טוֹב; וְאֲנִי כוֹתֵב לְאַחֵי,  
הַלְּמַנִּיטִים;  
Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites;

וְהֵייתִי שֶׁהֵם צְרִיכִים לְדַעַת אֲשֶׁר  
יֹתֵר מֵאַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה  
נִתַּן הַסִּימָן לְבוֹאוֹ שֶׁל הַמָּשִׁיחַ.  
and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

Moroni 10:2

וְאֲנִי שָׁם חוֹתֵם עַל רְשִׁימוֹת אֱלֹהִים,  
אַחֲרַי דְּבַרְתִּי כַּמָּה דְּבָרִים דְּרוּךְ שֶׁל  
הַטָּפָה לְכֶם.  
And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Moroni 10:3

לְרֵאוֹת, אֲנִי מִפְצִיר בְּכֶם שֶׁכִּפְאֲשֶׁר  
תִּקְרְאוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה,  
אִם זֶה חֲכָמָה בְּאֱלֹהִים שֶׁתִּקְרְאוּ בָהֶם,  
שֶׁאַתֶּם תִּזְכְּרוּ אֵיךְ רַחֲמָן הָיָה יְהוָה עִד  
בְּנֵי הָאָדָם,  
Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men,

מֵהִיצִיָּרָה שֶׁל אָדָם אֲפִילוּ לְמִטָּה עַד  
הַפַּעַם תִּקְבְּלוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה,  
וְתִהְיֶה בְּלִבְכֶם.  
from the creation of Adam even down unto the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 10:4

וְכִאֲשֶׁר אַתֶּם תִּקְבְּלוּ אֶת הַדְּבָרִים  
הָאֵלֶּה, אִפְצֵר שֶׁתִּבְקְשׁוּ אֶת אֱלֹהִים,  
הָאֵב הַנִּצָּחִי, בְּשֵׁמוֹ שֶׁל יֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ,  
אִם הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה לֹא אֱמִיתִים;

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true;

וְאִם אַתֶּם תִּשְׁאַלוּ בְּלֵב יָשָׁר, וּבִכּוֹנָה  
אֱמִיתִית, עִם אֱמוּנָה בְּיֵשׁוּעַ הַמָּשִׁיחַ,  
הוּא יֵרָאֶה אֶת הָאֱמֶת שֶׁל זֹאת אֵלֵיכֶם,  
עַל יְדֵי הַכַּחַ רֹחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ.

and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

Moroni 10:5

וְעַל יְדֵי הַכַּחַ רֹחַ הַקֹּדֶשׁ, אַתֶּם יְכוּלִים  
לְדַעַת הָאֱמֶת שֶׁל כָּל דְּבָרִים.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 10:6

וְכֹל הַטּוֹב הוּא צְדָק וְאֱמֶת; לְכֵן, שׁוֹם  
דְּבַר זֶה טוֹב מִכְחֵישׁ הַמְּשִׁיחַ, אֲךָ מוֹדָה  
שֶׁהוּא.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

Moroni 10:7

וְאַתֶּם יְכוּלִים לְדַעַת שֶׁהוּא, בְּכַח רוּחַ  
הַקֹּדֶשׁ; לְכֵן, אֲנִי מִפְצִיר בְּכֶם שֶׁלֹּא  
תִּכְחִישׁוּ אֶת כַּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים;

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God;

כִּי הוּא פּוֹעֵל בְּכַחוֹ, לְפִי הָאֱמוּנָה בְּנֵי  
הָאָדָם, כִּיּוֹם, וּלְנֶצַח.

for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

Moroni 10:8

וְשׁוֹב, אֲנִי מִפְצִיר, אַחֵי, אֵל נָא  
תִּתְּכַחֲשׁוּ לְמַתָּנוֹת אֱלֹהִים, כִּי הֵם  
הֶרְבֵּה; וּבָאוֹת מֵאוֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God.

Moroni 10:9

לְרִאוֹת, לְאַחַד נָתַן עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים,  
כְּדֵי הוּא יְכוּל לְלַמֵּד אֶת דְּבַר שֶׁל  
חֻכְמָה;

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 10:10

וְלְאַחֵר, הוּא יְכוּל לְלַמֵּד אֶת דְּבַר שְׁל  
יְדַע עַל יְדֵי אוֹתוֹ רוּחַ;

And to another, that he may teach  
the word of knowledge by the same  
Spirit;

Moroni 10:11

וְלְאַחֵר, אֲמוּנָה גְדוּלָה בְּיוֹתֵר; וְלְאַחֵר,  
הַמַּתְנוּת שֶׁל מְרַפָּא עַל יְדֵי אוֹתוֹ רוּחַ;

And to another, exceedingly great  
faith; and to another, the gifts of  
healing by the same Spirit;

Moroni 10:12

וְשׁוּב, לְאַחֵר, הוּא יְכוּל לַעֲשׂוֹת נִסִּים  
אֲדִירִים;

And again, to another, that he may  
work mighty miracles;

Moroni 10:13

וְשׁוּב, לְאַחֵר, הוּא יְכוּל לְהִנָּבֵא אוֹדוֹת  
כָּל דְּבָרִים;

And again, to another, that he may  
prophesy concerning all things;

Moroni 10:14

וְשׁוּב, לְאַחֵר, לְרֵאוֹת מַלְאָכִים וְרוּחֹת  
מְשַׁרְתִּים;

And again, to another, the  
beholding of angels and ministering  
spirits;

Moroni 10:15

וְשׁוּב, לְאַחֵר, כָּל סוּגִים שֶׁל לְשׁוֹנוֹת;

And again, to another, all kinds of  
tongues;

Moroni 10:16

וְשׁוּב, לְאַחֵר, הַפְּרוֹשׁ שֶׁל שְׁפוֹת וְשֶׁל  
מְגוּז סוּגִים שֶׁל לְשׁוֹנוֹת.

And again, to another, the  
interpretation of languages and of  
diverse kinds of tongues.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 10:17

וְכָל הַמַּתָּנוֹת הָאֵלֶּה בָּאוֹת עַל יְדֵי רוּחַ  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ; וְהֵם בָּאִים עַד כָּל אִישׁ בְּנִפְרָד,  
בְּהִתְאֵם לְרְצוֹנוֹ.

And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come unto every man severally, according as he will.

Moroni 10:18

וְאֲנִי מִפְצִיר בְּכֶם, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים, כְּדֵי  
תִּזְכְּרוּ אֲשֶׁר כָּל מַתָּנָה טוֹבָה בָּאָה שֶׁל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.

Moroni 10:19

וְאֲנִי מִפְצִיר בְּכֶם, אַחֵי הָאֱהוּבִים,  
שֶׁתִּזְכְּרוּ הוּא זֶהָ אֶתְמוֹל, הַיּוֹם,  
וּלְדוֹרוֹת,

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and forever,

וְכָל הַמַּתָּנוֹת הָאֵלֶּה מֵהֶם דְּבִרְתִּי,  
שֶׁהֵנָּה רוּחַנִּיּוֹת, מֵעוֹלָם לֹא הִלָּאָה,  
אֲפִילוֹ כָּל עוֹד הָעוֹלָם יַעֲמֵד, אַךְ לְפִי  
הָאִי אֲמוֹנָה שֶׁל בְּנֵי הָאָדָם.

and that all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



Moroni 10:20

לְכֵן, שָׁם חַיֵּב לְהִיּוֹת אֲמוּנָה; וְאִם שָׁם  
חַיֵּב לְהִיּוֹת אֲמוּנָה שָׁם חַיֵּב גַּם לְהִיּוֹת  
תְּקוּהָ; וְאִם שָׁם חַיֵּב לְהִיּוֹת תְּקוּהָ שָׁם  
חַיֵּב גַּם לְהִיּוֹת נְדִיבוּת לֵב.

Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope there must also be charity.

Moroni 10:21

וְחוּץ יֵשׁ לָכֶם נְדִיבוּת לֵב לֹא יְכוּלִים  
לְהִיּוֹת נְחֻסָּכִים בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים; גַּם לֹא  
יְכוּלִים לְהִיּוֹת נְחֻסָּכִים בְּמַלְכוּת אֱלֹהִים  
אִם יֵשׁ אֵין לָכֶם אֲמוּנָה; גַּם לֹא יְכוּלִים  
אִם יֵשׁ אֵין לָכֶם תְּקוּהָ.

And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.

Moroni 10:22

וְאִם יֵשׁ אֵין לָכֶם תְּקוּהָ אִז אַתֶּם הוֹיִם  
בְּמַתִּיאֵשׁ; וַיֹּאשׁ בָּא בְּגִלְל רָשָׁע.

And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

Moroni 10:23

וְהַמְּשִׁיחַ אָמַר בְּאַמֶּת לְאַבוֹתֵינוּ: אִם יֵשׁ  
לָכֶם אֲמוּנָה אִז אַתֶּם יְכוּלִים לַעֲשׂוֹת כָּל  
דְּבָרִים שְׂמוּעֵיל אֵלַי.

And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 10:24

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי דֹבְרֵי לְכָל קְצוֹת הָאָרֶץ --

And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth --

שָׂאֵם הַיּוֹם בָּבוֹא אֲשֶׁר הֵכַח וּמִתְנֹת  
שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים יַעֲשֶׂה הִלָּאָה בֵּינֵיכֶם, זֶה  
יְהִיָּה בְּגִלְל כְּפִירָה.

that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.

Moroni 10:25

וְצָרָה לְבְנֵי הָאָדָם אִם זֶה הַמְקָרָה; כִּי  
לֹא יְהִיָּה אֶחָד שֶׁעוֹשֶׂה טוֹב בֵּינֵיכֶם, אֶף  
לֹא אֶחָד.

And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one.

כִּי אִם שָׂם אֶחָד בֵּינֵיכֶם שֶׁעוֹשֶׂה טוֹב,  
הוּא יַעֲבֹד בְּכַחוֹ וּמִתְנֹת שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים  
וּמִתְנֹתָיו.

For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

Moroni 10:26

וְצָרָה לָהֶם שֶׁתַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה  
הִלָּאָה וּמִבְּלֹט, כִּי הֵם יָמוּתוּ  
בְּחַטָּאוֹתֵיהֶם, וְהֵם לֹא יְכוּלִים יִנְצְלוּ  
בְּמַלְכוֹת אֱלֹהִים;

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God;

וְאֲנִי מְדַבֵּר זֶה לְפִי דְבַרֵי שֶׁל הַמְּשִׁיחַ;  
וְאֲנִי לֹא כּוֹזֵב.

and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 10:27

וְאֲנִי מִפְּצִיר לָכֶם לְזַכֵּר הַדְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה;  
כִּי בְּקָרוֹב שְׂאֲתֶם תִּדְעוּ שֶׁאֲנִי מִשְׁקֵר,  
כִּי תִרְאוּ אוֹתִי לְיַד כִּסֵּ אֱלֹהִים;

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God;

וַיְהִי הָאֵל יֹאמֵר לָכֶם: כָּלוּם לֹא  
הִסְבַּרְתִּי אֶת דְּבָרֵי לָכֶם, שֶׁהָיוּ כְּתוּבוֹ  
בְּיַדֵי הָאָדָם הַזֶּה, כְּאֶחָד בְּכִי מִהַמֵּתִים,  
כֵּן, אֶפִּילוֹ כִּי אֶחָד דָּבַר מִהָאֲבָקָה?

and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

Moroni 10:28

אֲנִי מְצַהֵר דְּבָרִים אֵלֶּה לְקַיֵּם אֶת  
הַנְּבוּאוֹת. לְרְאוֹת, הֵם יִמְשִׁיכוּ קְדֵימָה  
מִהַפֶּה שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים הַנִּצְחִי; וְדְבָרָיו  
יִצְלְצְלוּ מִדּוֹר לְדּוֹר.

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 10:29

וְאֱלֹהִים יִרְאֶה לְכֶם כִּי מֵה שְׁכַתְּבֹתִי  
הוּא אֱמֶת.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

Moroni 10:30

וְשׁוּב אֲנִי מִפְּצִיר בְּכֶם כִּדֵי תָבוֹאוּ אֶל  
הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וְתֹאחֲזוּ בְּכָל הַמִּתְּנוֹת  
הַטּוֹבוֹת, וְאֵל תִּגְעוּ בַּמִּתְּנוֹת הָרָעוֹת,  
וְגַם בְּכָל דְּבַר טָמֵא.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

Moroni 10:31

עוֹרִי וְקוּמוּ מֵהָאֲבָק, יְרוּשָׁלַיִם; כֵּן,  
לְבָשִׁי בְּגֵדֵי תְּפָאֲרֶתְךָ, בֵּת צִיּוֹן; חֲזֲקִי  
אֶת יְתֵדוֹת שְׁלֹכֶן וְהִרְחִיבִי גְבוּלְךָ  
לְעוֹלָם,

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever,

(cross-reference with Isaiah 52:1 & 54:2)

כִּדֵי אֵת לֹא תִבְלִי עוֹד, וְשֵׁהֲבָרִית  
שְׁכַרְתְּ הָאָב בְּשָׁמַיִם עִמָּכֶם, הוּא בֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל, תִּקְוִים.

that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

כֵּן, בּוֹאוּ אֶל הַמְּשִׁיחַ, וּבּוֹ הָיִו מוֹשְׁלָם,  
הִתְרַחֲקוּ מִכָּל טְמֵאָה;

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness;

וְאִם תִּדְחוּ מִכָּל טְמֵאָה וְתִאֲהָבוּ אֶת  
אֱלֹהִים בְּכָל כּוֹחַ שְׁלֹכְכֶם, שֹׁכֵל, וְחֹזֵק,  
אִז חֲסֵדוֹ דִּי אֵלֵיכֶם,

and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you,

וּבְחֲסֵדוֹ תִּהְיוּ שְׁלֵמִים בַּמְּשִׁיחַ; וְאִם  
בְּחֲסֵדוֹ הוֹיִם מוֹשְׁלָם בַּמְּשִׁיחַ, לֹא  
יְכוּלִים לְכַפֵּר כַּחוֹ שֶׁל אֱלֹהִים.

that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

Moroni 10:33

וְשׁוּב, אִם אַתֶּם בְּחַסְדֵי שֵׁל אֱלֹהִים  
מוֹשְׁלִים בְּמִשִּׁיחַ, וְלֹא כּוֹפְרִים אֶת כְּחוֹ,

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power,

אִז נִקְדָּשִׁים בְּמִשִּׁיחַ בְּחַסְדֵי שֵׁל אֱלֹהִים,  
הוֹדוֹת לְדַמוֹ שֵׁל הַמִּשִּׁיחַ,

then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ,

וְזֶה בְּרִיתוֹ שֵׁל הָאָב לְמַחֲלַת חַטָּאֵיכֶם,  
שֶׁתְּהִיוּ קְדוֹשִׁים, לְלֹא רֶבֶב.

which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

Moroni 10:34

וְעַתָּה אֲנִי מוֹרִישׁ לְכֹל, שָׁלוֹם.

And now I bid unto all, farewell.

אֲנִי בְּקֶרֶב אֵלַי לְנוּחַ בְּגֵן הָעֵדֶן שֵׁל  
אֱלֹהִים, עַד רוּחִי וְגוֹפִי שׁוּב יֵאָחְדוּ  
מִחֲדָשׁ, וְאוּבָא כְּמִנְצֵחַ דְּרֹךְ הָאֵוִיר,

I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air,

לְפָגֵשׁ אֶתְכֶם לְפָנַי כִּס הַמְּשַׁפֵּט הַנֶּעֱעִים  
שֵׁל יְהוָה הַגָּדוֹל, הַשּׁוֹפֵט הַנֶּצְחִי שֵׁל  
הַחַיִּים וְהַמֵּתִים. אָמֵן.

to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

## APPENDIX A

### Names of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost

“Christ” comes from the Greek word *Christós*, which means “The Anointed One.”

This translation instead uses **ישוע המשיח** (Yeshua Hamashiach) which means “Jesus, the Messiah.”

**בישוע** - in Jesus

**יהוה** - The Lord (YHVH is substituted for Adonai)

**עמנו אל** - (Emanoo El) -with us is God

**אלהים** - God

**אל-אלהים** - unto God

**אל ישראל** - God of Israel

**שה אלהים** - Lamb of God

**רוח הקודש** - (Rooach Hakodesh) - the Holy Ghost.

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

## Names of People

אֲרוֹן	Aaron
אֲבִינָאדִי	Abinadi
אֲבִינָאדוֹם	Abinadom
אַבְרָהָם	Abraham
אָדָם	Adam
אַחָז	Ahaz
אַלְמָה	Alma
אַמְאֲלֵקִי	Amaleki
אַמְאֲלִיקְיָה	Amalickiah
אַמְאֲרוֹן	Amaron, Ammaron
אַמְלִיקִי	Amlici
אַמְמוֹן	Ammon
אַמּוֹס	Amos
אַמּוּלֵק	Amulek
אַמּוּלוֹן	Amulon
אַנְטִיפּוֹס	Antipus

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)



בְּנִימִין	Benjamin
סִזּוֹרָאם	Cezoram
קוֹרִיאַנְטוֹן	Corianton
קוֹרִיאַנְטוֹמֵר	Coriantumr
אֵלִיָּה	Elijah
אֵנוֹשׁ	Enos
אֶפְרַיִם	Ephraim
אֶתֶר	Ether
חַוָּה	Eve
גַּאדִּיאַנְטוֹן	Gadianton
גִּיד	Gid
גִּדְעוֹן	Gideon
גִּידְגִּידוֹנִי	Gidgiddoni
הֶלָּאם	Helam
יִצְחָק	Isaac

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

ישמעאל	Ishmael
ירד	Jared
יעקב	Jacob
ג'ארום	Jarom
ירמיהו	Jeremiah
ישי	Jesse
יוסף	Joseph
יהושע	Joshua
קישקומן	Kishkumen
קוריהור	Korihor
לאבאן	Laban
לאכונאוס	Lachoneus
לאמאן	Laman
לאמאניטים	Lamanites
לאמוני	Lamoni
להי	Lehi
למואל	Lemuel

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

לימהי	Limhi
מנשה	Manasseh
מלכי-צדק	Melchizedek
מרים	Miriam (Mary)
מורמון	Mormon
מורוני	Moroni
מורוניהה	Moronihah
משה	Moses
מוסיה	Mosiah
מולוק	Mulek
נהור	Nehor
נפי	Nephi
נפיהה	Nephihah
נח	Noah
אומני	Omni
פאכוס	Pachus
פאהוראן	Pahoran

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

סאם	Sam
שמואל	Samuel
שרה	Sarah
סאריה	Sariah
שם	Shem
שיבלון	Shiblon
שלמה	Solomon
טאנקום	Tancum
צדקיהו	Zedekiah
זיזרום	Zeezrom
זניף	Zeniff
זנוק	Zenock
זנוס	Zenos
זוראם	Zoram
זראהמנה	Zerahemnah

#### Names of Places

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

עֲמוֹנִיָּהָ	Ammonihah
יִשְׂרָאֵל	Israel
אֶרֶץ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם	Land of Jerusalem
מִצְרַיִם	Egypt
לְבָנוֹן	Lebanon
סִינַי	Sinai
זָרָהְמָלָה	Zarahemla
זֶמְנָרִיָּהָ	Zemnarihah

Other keywords

הִיסְטוֹרִיָּה account, history

וַיְהִי And it came to pass

לְרֹאוֹת Behold (infinitive)

הַלּוּחִים the plates

אָבִי my father

אָבִינוּ our father

אֲבוֹתֵינוּ our fathers

וְאָחֵי and my brothers

אָחֶיךָ thy brothers

וְאָחֶיךָ and thy brothers

אָחִינוּ our brother

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)

מְצֻוֹתַי my commandments

מְצֻוֹת אֱלֹהִים commandments of the Lord

תּוֹרַת מֹשֶׁה law of Moses

אִם נִהְיֶה if it so be

אֲשֶׁר

---

Disclaimer: This translation is being made by Tom Irvine, an Indigo child and amateur student of Hebrew. Tom Irvine is neither a prophet nor an apostle. This is a partial translation which is part of an ongoing effort. This translation is not endorsed by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This document was last revised July 10, 2017. It should be used for prayerful, personal study only. Please provide feedback via Email: [tom@irvinemail.org](mailto:tom@irvinemail.org)